



**International  
Standard**

**ISO/IEC 14882**

## **Programming languages — C++**

*Langages de programmation — C++*

**Seventh  
edition  
2024-10**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024



**COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

© ISO/IEC 2024

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, or required in the context of its implementation, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
CP 401 • Ch. de Blandonnet 8  
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva  
Phone: +41 22 749 01 11  
Email: [copyright@iso.org](mailto:copyright@iso.org)  
Website: [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)

Published in Switzerland

# Contents

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Foreword                         | xi   |
| Introduction                     | xiii |
| 1 Scope                          | 1    |
| 2 Normative references           | 2    |
| 3 Terms and definitions          | 3    |
| 4 General principles             | 9    |
| 4.1 Implementation compliance    | 9    |
| 4.2 Structure of this document   | 10   |
| 4.3 Syntax notation              | 11   |
| 5 Lexical conventions            | 12   |
| 5.1 Separate translation         | 12   |
| 5.2 Phases of translation        | 12   |
| 5.3 Character sets               | 13   |
| 5.4 Preprocessing tokens         | 16   |
| 5.5 Alternative tokens           | 17   |
| 5.6 Tokens                       | 17   |
| 5.7 Comments                     | 17   |
| 5.8 Header names                 | 17   |
| 5.9 Preprocessing numbers        | 18   |
| 5.10 Identifiers                 | 18   |
| 5.11 Keywords                    | 19   |
| 5.12 Operators and punctuators   | 20   |
| 5.13 Literals                    | 20   |
| 6 Basics                         | 30   |
| 6.1 Preamble                     | 30   |
| 6.2 Declarations and definitions | 31   |
| 6.3 One-definition rule          | 32   |
| 6.4 Scope                        | 37   |
| 6.5 Name lookup                  | 42   |
| 6.6 Program and linkage          | 54   |
| 6.7 Memory and objects           | 58   |
| 6.8 Types                        | 71   |
| 6.9 Program execution            | 78   |
| 7 Expressions                    | 90   |
| 7.1 Preamble                     | 90   |
| 7.2 Properties of expressions    | 90   |
| 7.3 Standard conversions         | 93   |
| 7.4 Usual arithmetic conversions | 98   |
| 7.5 Primary expressions          | 99   |
| 7.6 Compound expressions         | 116  |
| 7.7 Constant expressions         | 148  |
| 8 Statements                     | 157  |
| 8.1 Preamble                     | 157  |
| 8.2 Label                        | 158  |
| 8.3 Expression statement         | 158  |

|           |                                              |            |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.4       | Compound statement or block . . . . .        | 158        |
| 8.5       | Selection statements . . . . .               | 158        |
| 8.6       | Iteration statements . . . . .               | 161        |
| 8.7       | Jump statements . . . . .                    | 163        |
| 8.8       | Declaration statement . . . . .              | 164        |
| 8.9       | Ambiguity resolution . . . . .               | 165        |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Declarations</b>                          | <b>167</b> |
| 9.1       | Preamble . . . . .                           | 167        |
| 9.2       | Specifiers . . . . .                         | 169        |
| 9.3       | Declarators . . . . .                        | 185        |
| 9.4       | Initializers . . . . .                       | 201        |
| 9.5       | Function definitions . . . . .               | 217        |
| 9.6       | Structured binding declarations . . . . .    | 222        |
| 9.7       | Enumerations . . . . .                       | 223        |
| 9.8       | Namespaces . . . . .                         | 227        |
| 9.9       | The <code>using</code> declaration . . . . . | 231        |
| 9.10      | The <code>asm</code> declaration . . . . .   | 235        |
| 9.11      | Linkage specifications . . . . .             | 236        |
| 9.12      | Attributes . . . . .                         | 238        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Modules</b>                               | <b>246</b> |
| 10.1      | Module units and purviews . . . . .          | 246        |
| 10.2      | Export declaration . . . . .                 | 247        |
| 10.3      | Import declaration . . . . .                 | 250        |
| 10.4      | Global module fragment . . . . .             | 251        |
| 10.5      | Private module fragment . . . . .            | 253        |
| 10.6      | Instantiation context . . . . .              | 254        |
| 10.7      | Reachability . . . . .                       | 255        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Classes</b>                               | <b>257</b> |
| 11.1      | Preamble . . . . .                           | 257        |
| 11.2      | Properties of classes . . . . .              | 258        |
| 11.3      | Class names . . . . .                        | 259        |
| 11.4      | Class members . . . . .                      | 261        |
| 11.5      | Unions . . . . .                             | 282        |
| 11.6      | Local class declarations . . . . .           | 284        |
| 11.7      | Derived classes . . . . .                    | 285        |
| 11.8      | Member access control . . . . .              | 292        |
| 11.9      | Initialization . . . . .                     | 301        |
| 11.10     | Comparisons . . . . .                        | 313        |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Overloading</b>                           | <b>316</b> |
| 12.1      | Preamble . . . . .                           | 316        |
| 12.2      | Overload resolution . . . . .                | 316        |
| 12.3      | Address of an overload set . . . . .         | 341        |
| 12.4      | Overloaded operators . . . . .               | 343        |
| 12.5      | Built-in operators . . . . .                 | 346        |
| 12.6      | User-defined literals . . . . .              | 348        |
| <b>13</b> | <b>Templates</b>                             | <b>350</b> |
| 13.1      | Preamble . . . . .                           | 350        |
| 13.2      | Template parameters . . . . .                | 351        |
| 13.3      | Names of template specializations . . . . .  | 355        |
| 13.4      | Template arguments . . . . .                 | 357        |
| 13.5      | Template constraints . . . . .               | 362        |
| 13.6      | Type equivalence . . . . .                   | 367        |
| 13.7      | Template declarations . . . . .              | 368        |
| 13.8      | Name resolution . . . . .                    | 388        |



|           |                                                         |            |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 13.9      | Template instantiation and specialization . . . . .     | 401        |
| 13.10     | Function template specializations . . . . .             | 413        |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Exception handling</b>                               | <b>433</b> |
| 14.1      | Preamble . . . . .                                      | 433        |
| 14.2      | Throwing an exception . . . . .                         | 434        |
| 14.3      | Constructors and destructors . . . . .                  | 435        |
| 14.4      | Handling an exception . . . . .                         | 436        |
| 14.5      | Exception specifications . . . . .                      | 438        |
| 14.6      | Special functions . . . . .                             | 440        |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Preprocessing directives</b>                         | <b>442</b> |
| 15.1      | Preamble . . . . .                                      | 442        |
| 15.2      | Conditional inclusion . . . . .                         | 444        |
| 15.3      | Source file inclusion . . . . .                         | 446        |
| 15.4      | Module directive . . . . .                              | 447        |
| 15.5      | Header unit importation . . . . .                       | 447        |
| 15.6      | Macro replacement . . . . .                             | 449        |
| 15.7      | Line control . . . . .                                  | 454        |
| 15.8      | Diagnostic directives . . . . .                         | 454        |
| 15.9      | Pragma directive . . . . .                              | 455        |
| 15.10     | Null directive . . . . .                                | 455        |
| 15.11     | Predefined macro names . . . . .                        | 455        |
| 15.12     | Pragma operator . . . . .                               | 458        |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Library introduction</b>                             | <b>459</b> |
| 16.1      | General . . . . .                                       | 459        |
| 16.2      | The C standard library . . . . .                        | 460        |
| 16.3      | Method of description . . . . .                         | 460        |
| 16.4      | Library-wide requirements . . . . .                     | 467        |
| <b>17</b> | <b>Language support library</b>                         | <b>489</b> |
| 17.1      | General . . . . .                                       | 489        |
| 17.2      | Common definitions . . . . .                            | 489        |
| 17.3      | Implementation properties . . . . .                     | 493        |
| 17.4      | Arithmetic types . . . . .                              | 504        |
| 17.5      | Startup and termination . . . . .                       | 506        |
| 17.6      | Dynamic memory management . . . . .                     | 507        |
| 17.7      | Type identification . . . . .                           | 514        |
| 17.8      | Source location . . . . .                               | 515        |
| 17.9      | Exception handling . . . . .                            | 517        |
| 17.10     | Initializer lists . . . . .                             | 521        |
| 17.11     | Comparisons . . . . .                                   | 522        |
| 17.12     | Coroutines . . . . .                                    | 530        |
| 17.13     | Other runtime support . . . . .                         | 535        |
| 17.14     | C headers . . . . .                                     | 537        |
| <b>18</b> | <b>Concepts library</b>                                 | <b>539</b> |
| 18.1      | General . . . . .                                       | 539        |
| 18.2      | Equality preservation . . . . .                         | 539        |
| 18.3      | Header <code>&lt;concepts&gt;</code> synopsis . . . . . | 540        |
| 18.4      | Language-related concepts . . . . .                     | 542        |
| 18.5      | Comparison concepts . . . . .                           | 547        |
| 18.6      | Object concepts . . . . .                               | 550        |
| 18.7      | Callable concepts . . . . .                             | 550        |
| <b>19</b> | <b>Diagnostics library</b>                              | <b>552</b> |
| 19.1      | General . . . . .                                       | 552        |
| 19.2      | Exception classes . . . . .                             | 552        |

|           |                                                                |             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 19.3      | Assertions . . . . .                                           | 555         |
| 19.4      | Error numbers . . . . .                                        | 555         |
| 19.5      | System error support . . . . .                                 | 557         |
| 19.6      | Stacktrace . . . . .                                           | 565         |
| <b>20</b> | <b>Memory management library</b>                               | <b>572</b>  |
| 20.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 572         |
| 20.2      | Memory . . . . .                                               | 572         |
| 20.3      | Smart pointers . . . . .                                       | 590         |
| 20.4      | Memory resources . . . . .                                     | 617         |
| 20.5      | Class template <code>scoped_allocator_adaptor</code> . . . . . | 626         |
| <b>21</b> | <b>Metaprogramming library</b>                                 | <b>630</b>  |
| 21.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 630         |
| 21.2      | Compile-time integer sequences . . . . .                       | 630         |
| 21.3      | Metaprogramming and type traits . . . . .                      | 630         |
| 21.4      | Compile-time rational arithmetic . . . . .                     | 657         |
| <b>22</b> | <b>General utilities library</b>                               | <b>660</b>  |
| 22.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 660         |
| 22.2      | Utility components . . . . .                                   | 660         |
| 22.3      | Pairs . . . . .                                                | 666         |
| 22.4      | Tuples . . . . .                                               | 672         |
| 22.5      | Optional objects . . . . .                                     | 686         |
| 22.6      | Variants . . . . .                                             | 699         |
| 22.7      | Storage for any type . . . . .                                 | 710         |
| 22.8      | Expected objects . . . . .                                     | 715         |
| 22.9      | Bitsets . . . . .                                              | 736         |
| 22.10     | Function objects . . . . .                                     | 742         |
| 22.11     | Class <code>type_index</code> . . . . .                        | 769         |
| 22.12     | Execution policies . . . . .                                   | 771         |
| 22.13     | Primitive numeric conversions . . . . .                        | 772         |
| 22.14     | Formatting . . . . .                                           | 775         |
| 22.15     | Bit manipulation . . . . .                                     | 801         |
| <b>23</b> | <b>Strings library</b>                                         | <b>806</b>  |
| 23.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 806         |
| 23.2      | Character traits . . . . .                                     | 806         |
| 23.3      | String view classes . . . . .                                  | 811         |
| 23.4      | String classes . . . . .                                       | 821         |
| 23.5      | Null-terminated sequence utilities . . . . .                   | 849         |
| <b>24</b> | <b>Containers library</b>                                      | <b>854</b>  |
| 24.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 854         |
| 24.2      | Requirements . . . . .                                         | 854         |
| 24.3      | Sequence containers . . . . .                                  | 889         |
| 24.4      | Associative containers . . . . .                               | 920         |
| 24.5      | Unordered associative containers . . . . .                     | 939         |
| 24.6      | Container adaptors . . . . .                                   | 963         |
| 24.7      | Views . . . . .                                                | 1009        |
| <b>25</b> | <b>Iterators library</b>                                       | <b>1036</b> |
| 25.1      | General . . . . .                                              | 1036        |
| 25.2      | Header <code>&lt;iterator&gt;</code> synopsis . . . . .        | 1036        |
| 25.3      | Iterator requirements . . . . .                                | 1044        |
| 25.4      | Iterator primitives . . . . .                                  | 1065        |
| 25.5      | Iterator adaptors . . . . .                                    | 1068        |
| 25.6      | Stream iterators . . . . .                                     | 1094        |
| 25.7      | Range access . . . . .                                         | 1100        |

|           |                                                    |             |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>26</b> | <b>Ranges library</b>                              | <b>1102</b> |
| 26.1      | General                                            | 1102        |
| 26.2      | Header <code>&lt;ranges&gt;</code> synopsis        | 1102        |
| 26.3      | Range access                                       | 1111        |
| 26.4      | Range requirements                                 | 1115        |
| 26.5      | Range utilities                                    | 1118        |
| 26.6      | Range factories                                    | 1126        |
| 26.7      | Range adaptors                                     | 1139        |
| 26.8      | Range generators                                   | 1246        |
| <b>27</b> | <b>Algorithms library</b>                          | <b>1252</b> |
| 27.1      | General                                            | 1252        |
| 27.2      | Algorithms requirements                            | 1252        |
| 27.3      | Parallel algorithms                                | 1254        |
| 27.4      | Header <code>&lt;algorithm&gt;</code> synopsis     | 1257        |
| 27.5      | Algorithm result types                             | 1295        |
| 27.6      | Non-modifying sequence operations                  | 1298        |
| 27.7      | Mutating sequence operations                       | 1313        |
| 27.8      | Sorting and related operations                     | 1330        |
| 27.9      | Header <code>&lt;numeric&gt;</code> synopsis       | 1356        |
| 27.10     | Generalized numeric operations                     | 1360        |
| 27.11     | Specialized <code>&lt;memory&gt;</code> algorithms | 1369        |
| 27.12     | C library algorithms                               | 1375        |
| <b>28</b> | <b>Numerics library</b>                            | <b>1376</b> |
| 28.1      | General                                            | 1376        |
| 28.2      | Numeric type requirements                          | 1376        |
| 28.3      | The floating-point environment                     | 1376        |
| 28.4      | Complex numbers                                    | 1377        |
| 28.5      | Random number generation                           | 1384        |
| 28.6      | Numeric arrays                                     | 1426        |
| 28.7      | Mathematical functions for floating-point types    | 1445        |
| 28.8      | Numbers                                            | 1457        |
| <b>29</b> | <b>Time library</b>                                | <b>1459</b> |
| 29.1      | General                                            | 1459        |
| 29.2      | Header <code>&lt;chrono&gt;</code> synopsis        | 1459        |
| 29.3      | <i>Cpp17Clock</i> requirements                     | 1473        |
| 29.4      | Time-related traits                                | 1474        |
| 29.5      | Class template <code>duration</code>               | 1475        |
| 29.6      | Class template <code>time_point</code>             | 1482        |
| 29.7      | Clocks                                             | 1485        |
| 29.8      | The civil calendar                                 | 1495        |
| 29.9      | Class template <code>hh_mm_ss</code>               | 1525        |
| 29.10     | 12/24 hours functions                              | 1527        |
| 29.11     | Time zones                                         | 1527        |
| 29.12     | Formatting                                         | 1540        |
| 29.13     | Parsing                                            | 1544        |
| 29.14     | Header <code>&lt;ctime&gt;</code> synopsis         | 1548        |
| <b>30</b> | <b>Localization library</b>                        | <b>1549</b> |
| 30.1      | General                                            | 1549        |
| 30.2      | Header <code>&lt;locale&gt;</code> synopsis        | 1549        |
| 30.3      | Locales                                            | 1550        |
| 30.4      | Standard <code>locale</code> categories            | 1556        |
| 30.5      | C library locales                                  | 1588        |

|                                                      |             |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>31 Input/output library</b>                       | <b>1590</b> |
| 31.1 General                                         | 1590        |
| 31.2 Iostreams requirements                          | 1590        |
| 31.3 Forward declarations                            | 1591        |
| 31.4 Standard istream objects                        | 1593        |
| 31.5 Iostreams base classes                          | 1595        |
| 31.6 Stream buffers                                  | 1610        |
| 31.7 Formatting and manipulators                     | 1618        |
| 31.8 String-based streams                            | 1645        |
| 31.9 Span-based streams                              | 1659        |
| 31.10 File-based streams                             | 1666        |
| 31.11 Synchronized output streams                    | 1679        |
| 31.12 File systems                                   | 1683        |
| 31.13 C library files                                | 1728        |
| <b>32 Regular expressions library</b>                | <b>1732</b> |
| 32.1 General                                         | 1732        |
| 32.2 Requirements                                    | 1732        |
| 32.3 Header <code>&lt;regex&gt;</code> synopsis      | 1734        |
| 32.4 Namespace <code>std::regex_constants</code>     | 1738        |
| 32.5 Class <code>regex_error</code>                  | 1741        |
| 32.6 Class template <code>regex_traits</code>        | 1741        |
| 32.7 Class template <code>basic_regex</code>         | 1744        |
| 32.8 Class template <code>sub_match</code>           | 1747        |
| 32.9 Class template <code>match_results</code>       | 1749        |
| 32.10 Regular expression algorithms                  | 1754        |
| 32.11 Regular expression iterators                   | 1758        |
| 32.12 Modified ECMAScript regular expression grammar | 1764        |
| <b>33 Concurrency support library</b>                | <b>1766</b> |
| 33.1 General                                         | 1766        |
| 33.2 Requirements                                    | 1766        |
| 33.3 Stop tokens                                     | 1769        |
| 33.4 Threads                                         | 1774        |
| 33.5 Atomic operations                               | 1782        |
| 33.6 Mutual exclusion                                | 1815        |
| 33.7 Condition variables                             | 1833        |
| 33.8 Semaphore                                       | 1840        |
| 33.9 Coordination types                              | 1842        |
| 33.10 Futures                                        | 1845        |
| <b>Annex A Grammar summary</b>                       | <b>1860</b> |
| A.1 General                                          | 1860        |
| A.2 Keywords                                         | 1860        |
| A.3 Lexical conventions                              | 1860        |
| A.4 Basics                                           | 1865        |
| A.5 Expressions                                      | 1865        |
| A.6 Statements                                       | 1869        |
| A.7 Declarations                                     | 1870        |
| A.8 Modules                                          | 1876        |
| A.9 Classes                                          | 1877        |
| A.10 Overloading                                     | 1878        |
| A.11 Templates                                       | 1878        |
| A.12 Exception handling                              | 1879        |
| A.13 Preprocessing directives                        | 1880        |
| <b>Annex B Implementation quantities</b>             | <b>1882</b> |

|                                                                                              |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Annex C Compatibility</b>                                                                 | <b>1884</b> |
| C.1 C++ and ISO/IEC 14882:2020 . . . . .                                                     | 1884        |
| C.2 C++ and ISO/IEC 14882:2017 . . . . .                                                     | 1888        |
| C.3 C++ and ISO/IEC 14882:2014 . . . . .                                                     | 1895        |
| C.4 C++ and ISO/IEC 14882:2011 . . . . .                                                     | 1899        |
| C.5 C++ and ISO/IEC 14882:2003 . . . . .                                                     | 1901        |
| C.6 C++ and C . . . . .                                                                      | 1906        |
| C.7 C standard library . . . . .                                                             | 1914        |
| <b>Annex D Compatibility features</b>                                                        | <b>1917</b> |
| D.1 General . . . . .                                                                        | 1917        |
| D.2 Arithmetic conversion on enumerations . . . . .                                          | 1917        |
| D.3 Implicit capture of <code>*this</code> by reference . . . . .                            | 1917        |
| D.4 Array comparisons . . . . .                                                              | 1917        |
| D.5 Deprecated <code>volatile</code> types . . . . .                                         | 1917        |
| D.6 Redclaration of <code>static constexpr</code> data members . . . . .                     | 1918        |
| D.7 Non-local use of TU-local entities . . . . .                                             | 1918        |
| D.8 Implicit declaration of copy functions . . . . .                                         | 1918        |
| D.9 Literal operator function declarations using an identifier . . . . .                     | 1919        |
| D.10 <code>template</code> keyword before qualified names . . . . .                          | 1919        |
| D.11 Requires paragraph . . . . .                                                            | 1919        |
| D.12 <code>has_denorm</code> members in <code>numeric_limits</code> . . . . .                | 1919        |
| D.13 Deprecated C macros . . . . .                                                           | 1919        |
| D.14 Relational operators . . . . .                                                          | 1919        |
| D.15 <code>char*</code> streams . . . . .                                                    | 1920        |
| D.16 Deprecated error numbers . . . . .                                                      | 1927        |
| D.17 The default allocator . . . . .                                                         | 1928        |
| D.18 Deprecated <code>polymorphic_allocator</code> member function . . . . .                 | 1928        |
| D.19 Deprecated type traits . . . . .                                                        | 1928        |
| D.20 Tuple . . . . .                                                                         | 1929        |
| D.21 Variant . . . . .                                                                       | 1930        |
| D.22 Deprecated <code>iterator</code> class template . . . . .                               | 1930        |
| D.23 Deprecated <code>move_iterator</code> access . . . . .                                  | 1930        |
| D.24 Deprecated <code>shared_ptr</code> atomic access . . . . .                              | 1931        |
| D.25 Deprecated <code>basic_string</code> capacity . . . . .                                 | 1933        |
| D.26 Deprecated standard code conversion facets . . . . .                                    | 1933        |
| D.27 Deprecated convenience conversion interfaces . . . . .                                  | 1934        |
| D.28 Deprecated locale category facets . . . . .                                             | 1938        |
| D.29 Deprecated filesystem path factory functions . . . . .                                  | 1938        |
| D.30 Deprecated atomic operations . . . . .                                                  | 1938        |
| <b>Annex E Conformance with UAX #31</b>                                                      | <b>1940</b> |
| E.1 General . . . . .                                                                        | 1940        |
| E.2 R1 Default identifiers . . . . .                                                         | 1940        |
| E.3 R2 Immutable identifiers . . . . .                                                       | 1940        |
| E.4 R3 <code>Pattern_White_Space</code> and <code>Pattern_Syntax</code> characters . . . . . | 1940        |
| E.5 R4 Equivalent normalized identifiers . . . . .                                           | 1941        |
| E.6 R5 Equivalent case-insensitive identifiers . . . . .                                     | 1941        |
| E.7 R6 Filtered normalized identifiers . . . . .                                             | 1941        |
| E.8 R7 Filtered case-insensitive identifiers . . . . .                                       | 1941        |
| E.9 R8 Hashtag identifiers . . . . .                                                         | 1941        |
| <b>Bibliography</b>                                                                          | <b>1942</b> |
| <b>Cross-references</b>                                                                      | <b>1943</b> |
| <b>Cross-references from ISO/IEC 14882:2020</b>                                              | <b>1970</b> |
| <b>Index</b>                                                                                 | <b>1971</b> |

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| Index of grammar productions             | 2005 |
| Index of library headers                 | 2011 |
| Index of library names                   | 2013 |
| Index of library concepts                | 2096 |
| Index of implementation-defined behavior | 2100 |

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

# Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular, the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see <https://www.iso.org/directives> or [https://www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](https://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs)).

ISO and IEC draw attention to the possibility that the implementation of this document may involve the use of (a) patent(s). ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of any claimed patent rights in respect thereof. As of the date of publication of this document, ISO and IEC had not received notice of (a) patent(s) which may be required to implement this document. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information, which may be obtained from the patent database available at <https://www.iso.org/patents> and <https://patents.iec.ch>. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation of the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see <https://www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html>. In the IEC, see <https://www.iec.ch/understanding-standards>.

This document was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 22, *Programming languages, their environments and system software interfaces*.

This seventh edition cancels and replaces the sixth edition (ISO/IEC 14882:2020), which has been technically revised.

The main changes are as follows:

- improved support for Unicode;
- improved support for programming with constant expressions and constant evaluation;
- addition of a new way to declare non-static member functions with an “explicit **this** parameter”;
- addition of support for **#elifdef** and **#elifndef** preprocessing directives;
- change of overloaded **operator[]** to allow multiple parameters;
- change of lifetime rules in range-based for loops;
- addition of a new “decay-copying” declaration “**auto(x)**”;
- support for extended floating-point types;
- addition of facilities for explicit lifetime management;
- addition of facilities for expressing assumptions;
- addition of standard library modules;
- addition of new standard library container and view types;
- addition of new standard library algorithms;
- addition of a generator type for use with coroutines;
- addition of an “expected” type for error handling;
- addition of string formatting and printing facilities;

— technical corrections and enhancements of existing core language and library facilities.

Any feedback or questions on this document should be directed to the user's national standards body. A complete listing of these bodies can be found at <https://www.iso.org/members.html> and <https://www.iec.ch/national-committees>.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024



# Introduction

Clauses and subclauses in this document are annotated with a so-called stable name, presented in square brackets next to the (sub)clause heading (such as “[lex.token]” for 5.6, “Tokens”). Stable names aid in the discussion and evolution of this document by serving as stable references to subclauses across editions that are unaffected by changes of subclause numbering.

The cross references at the end of the document can be used to associate the stable names with their corresponding subclause number and to look up their location.

The indexes at the end of the document can be used to look up certain related entities such as grammar productions, names used by the standard library, and language constructs with implementation-defined behavior.

Aspects of the language syntax of C++ are distinguished typographically by the use of *italic*, *sans-serif* type or **constant width** type to avoid ambiguities; see 4.3.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

## Programming languages — C++

# 1 Scope

**[intro.scope]**

This document specifies requirements for implementations of the C++ programming language. The first such requirement is that an implementation implements the language, so this document also defines C++. Other requirements and relaxations of the first requirement appear at various places within this document.

C++ is a general purpose programming language based on ISO/IEC 9899:2018. C++ provides many facilities beyond those provided by ISO/IEC 9899:2018, including additional data types, classes, templates, exceptions, namespaces, operator overloading, function name overloading, references, free store management operators, and additional library facilities.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

## 2 Normative references

[intro.refs]

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

- ISO/IEC 2382, *Information technology — Vocabulary*
- ISO 8601-1:2019, *Date and time — Representations for information interchange — Part 1: Basic rules*
- ISO/IEC 9899:2018, *Information technology — Programming languages — C*
- ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009, *Information Technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX®)<sup>1</sup> Base Specifications, Issue 7*
- ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009/Cor 1:2013, *Information Technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX®) Base Specifications, Issue 7 — Technical Corrigendum 1*
- ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009/Cor 2:2017, *Information Technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX®) Base Specifications, Issue 7 — Technical Corrigendum 2*
- ISO 80000-2:2019, *Quantities and units — Part 2: Mathematics*
- Ecma International, *ECMAScript<sup>2</sup> Language Specification*, Standard Ecma-262, third edition, 1999.

---

1) POSIX® is a registered trademark of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by ISO or IEC of this product.

2) ECMAScript® is a registered trademark of Ecma International. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by ISO or IEC of this product.

## 3 Terms and definitions

[intro.defs]

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 2382, ISO 80000-2:2019, and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminology databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>
- IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>

### 3.1 [defns.access]

#### access

⟨execution-time action⟩ read or modify the value of an object

Note 1 to entry: Only glvalues of scalar type can be used to access objects. Reads of scalar objects are described in 7.3.2 and modifications of scalar objects are described in 7.6.19, 7.6.1.6, and 7.6.2.3. Attempts to read or modify an object of class type typically invoke a constructor (11.4.5) or assignment operator (11.4.6); such invocations do not themselves constitute accesses, although they may involve accesses of scalar subobjects.

### 3.2 [defns.argument]

#### argument

⟨function call expression⟩ expression in the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses

### 3.3 [defns.argument.macro]

#### argument

⟨function-like macro⟩ sequence of preprocessing tokens in the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses

### 3.4 [defns.argument.throw]

#### argument

⟨throw expression⟩ operand of `throw`

### 3.5 [defns.argument.templ]

#### argument

⟨template instantiation⟩ *constant-expression*, *type-id*, or *id-expression* in the comma-separated list bounded by the angle brackets

### 3.6 [defns.block]

#### block

⟨execution⟩ wait for some condition (other than for the implementation to execute the execution steps of the thread of execution) to be satisfied before continuing execution past the blocking operation

### 3.7 [defns.block.stmt]

#### block

⟨statement⟩ compound statement

### 3.8 [defns.c.lib]

#### C standard library

library described in ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Clause 7

Note 1 to entry: With the qualifications noted in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and in C.7, the C standard library is a subset of the C++ standard library.

### 3.9 [defns.character]

#### character

⟨library⟩ object which, when treated sequentially, can represent text

Note 1 to entry: The term does not mean only `char`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, and `wchar_t` objects (6.8.2), but any value that can be represented by a type that provides the definitions specified in Clause 23, Clause 30, Clause 31, or Clause 32.

### 3.10 [defns.character.container]

#### character container type

⟨library⟩ class or a type used to represent a *character* (3.9)

Note 1 to entry: It is used for one of the template parameters of the string, iostream, and regular expression class templates.

### 3.11 [defns.regex.collating.element]

#### collating element

sequence of one or more *characters* (3.9) within the current locale that collate as if they were a single character

### 3.12 [defns.component]

#### component

⟨library⟩ group of library entities directly related as members, *parameters* (3.36), or return types

Note 1 to entry: For example, the class template `basic_string` and the non-member function templates that operate on strings are referred to as the string component.

### 3.13 [defns.cond.support]

#### conditionally-supported

program construct that an implementation is not required to support

Note 1 to entry: Each implementation documents all conditionally-supported constructs that it does not support.

### 3.14 [defns.const.subexpr]

#### constant subexpression

expression whose evaluation as subexpression of a *conditional-expression* CE would not prevent CE from being a core constant expression

### 3.15 [defns.deadlock]

#### deadlock

⟨library⟩ situation wherein one or more threads are unable to continue execution because each is *blocked* (3.6) waiting for one or more of the others to satisfy some condition

### 3.16 [defns.default.behavior.impl]

#### default behavior

⟨library implementation⟩ specific behavior provided by the implementation, within the scope of the *required behavior* (3.46)

### 3.17 [defns.diagnostic]

#### diagnostic message

message belonging to an implementation-defined subset of the implementation's output messages

### 3.18 [defns.dynamic.type]

#### dynamic type

⟨glvalue⟩ type of the most derived object to which the glvalue refers

EXAMPLE If a pointer (9.3.4.2) `p` whose static type is “pointer to class B” is pointing to an object of class D, derived from B (11.7), the dynamic type of the expression `*p` is “D”. References (9.3.4.3) are treated similarly.

### 3.19 [defns.dynamic.type.prvalue]

#### dynamic type

⟨prvalue⟩ *static type* (3.58) of the prvalue expression

### 3.20 [defns.expression.equivalent]

#### expression-equivalent

⟨library⟩ expressions that all have the same effects, either are all potentially-throwing or are all not potentially-throwing, and either are all *constant subexpressions* (3.14) or are all not constant subexpressions

EXAMPLE For a value `x` of type `int` and a function `f` that accepts integer arguments, the expressions `f(x + 2)`, `f(2 + x)`, and `f(1 + x + 1)` are expression-equivalent.

- 3.21** [defns.regex.finite.state.machine]  
**finite state machine**  
 ⟨regular expression⟩ unspecified data structure that is used to represent a *regular expression* (3.44), and which permits efficient matches against the regular expression to be obtained
- 3.22** [defns.regex.format.specifier]  
**format specifier**  
 ⟨regular expression⟩ sequence of one or more *characters* (3.9) that is expected to be replaced with some part of a *regular expression* (3.44) match
- 3.23** [defns.handler]  
**handler function**  
 ⟨library⟩ non-reserved function whose definition may be provided by a C++ program  
 Note 1 to entry: A C++ program may designate a handler function at various points in its execution by supplying a pointer to the function when calling any of the library functions that install handler functions (see Clause 17).
- 3.24** [defns.ill.formed]  
**ill-formed program**  
 program that is not well-formed (3.65)
- 3.25** [defns.impl.defined]  
**implementation-defined behavior**  
 behavior, for a *well-formed program* (3.65) construct and correct data, that depends on the implementation and that each implementation documents
- 3.26** [defns.order.ptr]  
**implementation-defined strict total order over pointers**  
 ⟨library⟩ implementation-defined strict total ordering over all pointer values such that the ordering is consistent with the partial order imposed by the built-in operators <, >, <=, >=, and <=>
- 3.27** [defns.impl.limits]  
**implementation limit**  
 restriction imposed upon programs by the implementation
- 3.28** [defns.locale.specific]  
**locale-specific behavior**  
 behavior that depends on local conventions of nationality, culture, and language that each implementation documents
- 3.29** [defns.regex.matched]  
**matched**  
 ⟨regular expression⟩ condition when a sequence of zero or more *characters* (3.9) correspond to a sequence of characters defined by the pattern
- 3.30** [defns.modifier]  
**modifier function**  
 ⟨library⟩ class member function other than a constructor, assignment operator, or destructor that alters the state of an object of the class
- 3.31** [defns.move.assign]  
**move assignment**  
 ⟨library⟩ assignment of an rvalue of some object type to a modifiable lvalue of the same type
- 3.32** [defns.move.constr]  
**move construction**  
 ⟨library⟩ direct-initialization of an object of some type with an rvalue of the same type
- 3.33** [defns.nonconst.libcall]  
**non-constant library call**  
 invocation of a library function that, as part of evaluating any expression E, prevents E from being a core constant expression

**3.34** [defns.ntcts]**NTCTS**

⟨library⟩ sequence of values that have *character* (3.9) type that precede the terminating null character type value `charT()`

**3.35** [defns.observer]**observer function**

⟨library⟩ class member function that accesses the state of an object of the class but does not alter that state

Note 1 to entry: Observer functions are specified as **const** member functions.

**3.36** [defns.parameter]**parameter**

⟨function or catch clause⟩ object or reference declared as part of a function declaration or definition or in the catch clause of an exception handler that acquires a value on entry to the function or handler

**3.37** [defns.parameter.macro]**parameter**

⟨function-like macro⟩ identifier from the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses immediately following the macro name

**3.38** [defns.parameter.templ]**parameter**

⟨template⟩ member of a *template-parameter-list*

**3.39** [defns.regex.primary.equivalence.class]**primary equivalence class**

⟨regular expression⟩ set of one or more *characters* (3.9) which share the same primary sort key: that is the sort key weighting that depends only upon character shape, and not accents, case, or locale specific tailorings

**3.40** [defns.prog.def.spec]**program-defined specialization**

⟨library⟩ explicit template specialization or partial specialization that is not part of the C++ standard library and not defined by the implementation

**3.41** [defns.prog.def.type]**program-defined type**

⟨library⟩ non-closure class type or enumeration type that is not part of the C++ standard library and not defined by the implementation, or a closure type of a non-implementation-provided lambda expression, or an instantiation of a *program-defined specialization* (3.40)

Note 1 to entry: Types defined by the implementation include extensions (4.1) and internal types used by the library.

**3.42** [defns.projection]**projection**

⟨library⟩ transformation that an algorithm applies before inspecting the values of elements

EXAMPLE

```
std::pair<int, std::string_view> pairs[] = {{2, "foo"}, {1, "bar"}, {0, "baz"}};
std::ranges::sort(pairs, std::ranges::less{}, [](auto const& p) { return p.first; });
```

sorts the pairs in increasing order of their **first** members:

```
{{0, "baz"}, {1, "bar"}, {2, "foo"}}
```

**3.43** [defns.referenceable]**referenceable type**

type that is either an object type, a function type that does not have cv-qualifiers or a *ref-qualifier*, or a reference type

Note 1 to entry: The term describes a type to which a reference can be created, including reference types.

**3.44** [defns.regex.regular.expression]**regular expression**

pattern that selects specific strings from a set of *character* (3.9) strings



**3.45****[defns.replacement]****replacement function**

⟨library⟩ non-reserved function whose definition is provided by a C++ program

Note 1 to entry: Only one definition for such a function is in effect for the duration of the program's execution, as the result of creating the program (5.2) and resolving the definitions of all translation units (6.6).

**3.46****[defns.required.behavior]****required behavior**

⟨library⟩ description of *replacement function* (3.45) and *handler function* (3.23) semantics applicable to both the behavior provided by the implementation and the behavior of any such function definition in the program

Note 1 to entry: If such a function defined in a C++ program fails to meet the required behavior when it executes, the behavior is undefined.

**3.47****[defns.reserved.function]****reserved function**

⟨library⟩ function, specified as part of the C++ standard library, that is defined by the implementation

Note 1 to entry: If a C++ program provides a definition for any reserved function, the results are undefined.

**3.48****[defns.signature]****signature**

⟨function⟩ name, parameter-type-list, and enclosing namespace

Note 1 to entry: Signatures are used as a basis for name mangling and linking.

**3.49****[defns.signature.friend]****signature**

⟨non-template friend function with trailing *requires-clause*⟩ name, parameter-type-list, enclosing class, and trailing *requires-clause*

**3.50****[defns.signature.templ]****signature**

⟨function template⟩ name, parameter-type-list, enclosing namespace, return type, *signature* (3.56) of the *template-head*, and trailing *requires-clause* (if any)

**3.51****[defns.signature.templ.friend]****signature**

⟨friend function template with constraint involving enclosing template parameters⟩ name, parameter-type-list, return type, enclosing class, *signature* (3.56) of the *template-head*, and trailing *requires-clause* (if any)

**3.52****[defns.signature.spec]****signature**

⟨function template specialization⟩ *signature* (3.50) of the template of which it is a specialization and its *template arguments* (3.5) (whether explicitly specified or deduced)

**3.53****[defns.signature.member]****signature**

⟨class member function⟩ name, parameter-type-list, class of which the function is a member, *cv-qualifiers* (if any), *ref-qualifier* (if any), and trailing *requires-clause* (if any)

**3.54****[defns.signature.member.templ]****signature**

⟨class member function template⟩ name, parameter-type-list, class of which the function is a member, *cv-qualifiers* (if any), *ref-qualifier* (if any), return type (if any), *signature* (3.56) of the *template-head*, and trailing *requires-clause* (if any)

**3.55****[defns.signature.member.spec]****signature**

⟨class member function template specialization⟩ *signature* (3.54) of the member function template of which it is a specialization and its *template arguments* (whether explicitly specified or deduced)

**3.56** [defns.signature.template.head]**signature**

⟨*template-head*⟩ template *parameter* (3.38) list, excluding template parameter names and default *arguments* (3.5), and *requires-clause* (if any)

**3.57** [defns.stable]**stable algorithm**

⟨*library*⟩ algorithm that preserves, as appropriate to the particular algorithm, the order of elements

Note 1 to entry: Requirements for stable algorithms are given in 16.4.6.8.

**3.58** [defns.static.type]**static type**

type of an expression resulting from analysis of the program without considering execution semantics

Note 1 to entry: The static type of an expression depends only on the form of the program in which the expression appears, and does not change while the program is executing.

**3.59** [defns.regex.subexpression]**sub-expression**

⟨*regular expression*⟩ subset of a *regular expression* (3.44) that has been marked by parentheses

**3.60** [defns.traits]**traits class**

⟨*library*⟩ class that encapsulates a set of types and functions necessary for class templates and function templates to manipulate objects of types for which they are instantiated

**3.61** [defns.unblock]**unblock**

satisfy a condition that one or more *blocked* (3.6) threads of execution are waiting for

**3.62** [defns.undefined]**undefined behavior**

behavior for which this document imposes no requirements

Note 1 to entry: Undefined behavior may be expected when this document omits any explicit definition of behavior or when a program uses an erroneous construct or erroneous data. Permissible undefined behavior ranges from ignoring the situation completely with unpredictable results, to behaving during translation or program execution in a documented manner characteristic of the environment (with or without the issuance of a *diagnostic message* (3.17)), to terminating a translation or execution (with the issuance of a diagnostic message). Many erroneous program constructs do not engender undefined behavior; they are required to be diagnosed. Evaluation of a constant expression (7.7) never exhibits behavior explicitly specified as undefined in Clause 4 through Clause 15.

**3.63** [defns.unspecified]**unspecified behavior**

behavior, for a *well-formed program* (3.65) construct and correct data, that depends on the implementation

Note 1 to entry: The implementation is not required to document which behavior occurs. The range of possible behaviors is usually delineated by this document.

**3.64** [defns.valid]**valid but unspecified state**

⟨*library*⟩ value of an object that is not specified except that the object's invariants are met and operations on the object behave as specified for its type

EXAMPLE If an object *x* of type `std::vector<int>` is in a valid but unspecified state, `x.empty()` can be called unconditionally, and `x.front()` can be called only if `x.empty()` returns `false`.

**3.65** [defns.well.formed]**well-formed program**

C++ program constructed according to the syntax and semantic rules

## 4 General principles

[intro]

### 4.1 Implementation compliance

[intro.compliance]

#### 4.1.1 General

[intro.compliance.general]

The set of *diagnosable rules* consists of all syntactic and semantic rules in this document except for those rules containing an explicit notation that “no diagnostic is required” or which are described as resulting in “undefined behavior”.

Although this document states only requirements on C++ implementations, those requirements are often easier to understand if they are phrased as requirements on programs, parts of programs, or execution of programs. Such requirements have the following meaning:

- If a program contains no violations of the rules in [Clause 5](#) through [Clause 33](#) as well as those specified in [Annex D](#), a conforming implementation shall, in accordance with the resource limits specified in [Annex B](#), accept and correctly execute<sup>3</sup> that program.
- If a program contains a violation of a rule for which no diagnostic is required, this document places no requirement on implementations with respect to that program.
- Otherwise, if a program contains a violation of any diagnosable rule or an occurrence of a construct described in this document as “conditionally-supported” when the implementation does not support that construct, a conforming implementation shall issue at least one diagnostic message.

NOTE During template argument deduction and substitution, certain constructs that in other contexts require a diagnostic are treated differently; see [13.10.3](#).

Furthermore, a conforming implementation

- shall not accept a preprocessing translation unit containing a `#error` preprocessing directive ([15.8](#)),
- shall issue at least one diagnostic message for each `#warning` or `#error` preprocessing directive not following a `#error` preprocessing directive in a preprocessing translation unit, and
- shall not accept a translation unit with a `static_assert-declaration` that fails ([9.1](#)).

For classes and class templates, the library Clauses specify partial definitions. Private members ([11.8](#)) are not specified, but each implementation shall supply them to complete the definitions according to the description in the library Clauses.

For functions, function templates, objects, and values, the library Clauses specify declarations. Implementations shall supply definitions consistent with the descriptions in the library Clauses.

A C++ translation unit ([5.2](#)) obtains access to the names defined in the library by including the appropriate standard library header or importing the appropriate standard library named header unit ([16.4.3.2](#)).

The templates, classes, functions, and objects in the library have external linkage ([6.6](#)). The implementation provides definitions for standard library entities, as necessary, while combining translation units to form a complete C++ program ([5.2](#)).

Two kinds of implementations are defined: a *hosted implementation* and a *freestanding implementation*. A freestanding implementation is one in which execution may take place without the benefit of an operating system. A hosted implementation supports all the facilities described in this document, while a freestanding implementation supports the entire C++ language described in [Clause 5](#) through [Clause 15](#) and the subset of the library facilities described in [16.4.2.5](#).

A conforming implementation may have extensions (including additional library functions), provided they do not alter the behavior of any well-formed program. Implementations are required to diagnose programs that use such extensions that are ill-formed according to this document. Having done so, however, they can compile and execute such programs.

Each implementation shall include documentation that identifies all conditionally-supported constructs that it does not support and defines all locale-specific characteristics.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup>) “Correct execution” can include undefined behavior, depending on the data being processed; see [Clause 3](#) and [6.9.1](#).

<sup>4</sup>) This documentation also defines implementation-defined behavior; see [4.1.2](#).

### 4.1.2 Abstract machine

[intro.abstract]

The semantic descriptions in this document define a parameterized nondeterministic abstract machine. This document places no requirement on the structure of conforming implementations. In particular, they need not copy or emulate the structure of the abstract machine. Rather, conforming implementations are required to emulate (only) the observable behavior of the abstract machine as explained below.<sup>5</sup>

Certain aspects and operations of the abstract machine are described in this document as implementation-defined behavior (for example, `sizeof(int)`). These constitute the parameters of the abstract machine. Each implementation shall include documentation describing its characteristics and behavior in these respects.<sup>6</sup> Such documentation shall define the instance of the abstract machine that corresponds to that implementation (referred to as the “corresponding instance” below).

Certain other aspects and operations of the abstract machine are described in this document as unspecified behavior (for example, order of evaluation of arguments in a function call (7.6.1.3)). Where possible, this document defines a set of allowable behaviors. These define the nondeterministic aspects of the abstract machine. An instance of the abstract machine can thus have more than one possible execution for a given program and a given input.

Certain other operations are described in this document as undefined behavior (for example, the effect of attempting to modify a `const` object).

NOTE 1 This document imposes no requirements on the behavior of programs that contain undefined behavior.

A conforming implementation executing a well-formed program shall produce the same observable behavior as one of the possible executions of the corresponding instance of the abstract machine with the same program and the same input. However, if any such execution contains an undefined operation, this document places no requirement on the implementation executing that program with that input (not even with regard to operations preceding the first undefined operation).

The least requirements on a conforming implementation are:

- Accesses through volatile glvalues are evaluated strictly according to the rules of the abstract machine.
- At program termination, all data written into files shall be identical to one of the possible results that execution of the program according to the abstract semantics would have produced.
- The input and output dynamics of interactive devices shall take place in such a fashion that prompting output is actually delivered before a program waits for input. What constitutes an interactive device is implementation-defined.

These collectively are referred to as the *observable behavior* of the program.

NOTE 2 More stringent correspondences between abstract and actual semantics can be defined by each implementation.

## 4.2 Structure of this document

[intro.structure]

Clause 5 through Clause 15 describe the C++ programming language. That description includes detailed syntactic specifications in a form described in 4.3. For convenience, Annex A repeats all such syntactic specifications.

Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D (the *library clauses*) describe the C++ standard library. That description includes detailed descriptions of the entities and macros that constitute the library, in a form described in Clause 16.

Annex B recommends lower bounds on the capacity of conforming implementations.

Annex C summarizes the evolution of C++ since its first published description, and explains in detail the differences between C++ and C. Certain features of C++ exist solely for compatibility purposes; Annex D describes those features.

<sup>5</sup>) This provision is sometimes called the “as-if” rule, because an implementation is free to disregard any requirement of this document as long as the result is *as if* the requirement had been obeyed, as far as can be determined from the observable behavior of the program. For instance, an actual implementation need not evaluate part of an expression if it can deduce that its value is not used and that no side effects affecting the observable behavior of the program are produced.

<sup>6</sup>) This documentation also includes conditionally-supported constructs and locale-specific behavior. See 4.1.1.

### 4.3 Syntax notation

[syntax]

In the syntax notation used in this document, syntactic categories are indicated by *italic*, *sans-serif* type, and literal words and characters in **constant width** type. Alternatives are listed on separate lines except in a few cases where a long set of alternatives is marked by the phrase “one of”. If the text of an alternative is too long to fit on a line, the text is continued on subsequent lines indented from the first one. An optional terminal or non-terminal symbol is indicated by the subscript “*opt*”, so

{ *expression<sub>opt</sub>* }

indicates an optional expression enclosed in braces.

Names for syntactic categories have generally been chosen according to the following rules:

- *X-name* is a use of an identifier in a context that determines its meaning (e.g., *class-name*, *typedef-name*).
- *X-id* is an identifier with no context-dependent meaning (e.g., *qualified-id*).
- *X-seq* is one or more *X*’s without intervening delimiters (e.g., *declaration-seq* is a sequence of declarations).
- *X-list* is one or more *X*’s separated by intervening commas (e.g., *identifier-list* is a sequence of identifiers separated by commas).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

## 5 Lexical conventions

[lex]

### 5.1 Separate translation

[lex.separate]

The text of the program is kept in units called *source files* in this document. A source file together with all the headers (16.4.2.3) and source files included (15.3) via the preprocessing directive `#include`, less any source lines skipped by any of the conditional inclusion (15.2) preprocessing directives, is called a *preprocessing translation unit*.

NOTE 1 A C++ program need not all be translated at the same time.

NOTE 2 Previously translated translation units and instantiation units can be preserved individually or in libraries. The separate translation units of a program communicate (6.6) by (for example) calls to functions whose identifiers have external or module linkage, manipulation of objects whose identifiers have external or module linkage, or manipulation of data files. Translation units can be separately translated and then later linked to produce an executable program (6.6).

### 5.2 Phases of translation

[lex.phases]

The precedence among the syntax rules of translation is specified by the following phases.<sup>7</sup>

1. An implementation shall support input files that are a sequence of UTF-8 code units (UTF-8 files). It may also support an implementation-defined set of other kinds of input files, and, if so, the kind of an input file is determined in an implementation-defined manner that includes a means of designating input files as UTF-8 files, independent of their content.

NOTE 1 In other words, recognizing the U+FEFF BYTE ORDER MARK is not sufficient.

If an input file is determined to be a UTF-8 file, then it shall be a well-formed UTF-8 code unit sequence and it is decoded to produce a sequence of Unicode<sup>8</sup> scalar values. A sequence of translation character set elements is then formed by mapping each Unicode scalar value to the corresponding translation character set element. In the resulting sequence, each pair of characters in the input sequence consisting of U+000D CARRIAGE RETURN followed by U+000A LINE FEED, as well as each U+000D CARRIAGE RETURN not immediately followed by a U+000A LINE FEED, is replaced by a single new-line character.

For any other kind of input file supported by the implementation, characters are mapped, in an implementation-defined manner, to a sequence of translation character set elements (5.3), representing end-of-line indicators as new-line characters.

2. If the first translation character is U+FEFF BYTE ORDER MARK, it is deleted. Each sequence of a backslash character (\) immediately followed by zero or more whitespace characters other than new-line followed by a new-line character is deleted, splicing physical source lines to form logical source lines. Only the last backslash on any physical source line shall be eligible for being part of such a splice. Except for splices reverted in a raw string literal, if a splice results in a character sequence that matches the syntax of a *universal-character-name*, the behavior is undefined. A source file that is not empty and that does not end in a new-line character, or that ends in a splice, shall be processed as if an additional new-line character were appended to the file.
3. The source file is decomposed into preprocessing tokens (5.4) and sequences of whitespace characters (including comments). A source file shall not end in a partial preprocessing token or in a partial comment.<sup>9</sup> Each comment is replaced by one space character. New-line characters are retained. Whether each nonempty sequence of whitespace characters other than new-line is retained or replaced by one space character is unspecified. As characters from the source file are consumed to form the next preprocessing token (i.e., not being consumed as part of a comment or other forms of whitespace), except when matching a *c-char-sequence*, *s-char-sequence*, *r-char-sequence*, *h-char-sequence*, or *q-char-sequence*, *universal-character-names* are recognized and replaced by the designated element of the

<sup>7</sup> Implementations behave as if these separate phases occur, although in practice different phases can be folded together.

<sup>8</sup> Unicode® is a registered trademark of Unicode, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by ISO or IEC of this product.

<sup>9</sup> A partial preprocessing token would arise from a source file ending in the first portion of a multi-character token that requires a terminating sequence of characters, such as a *header-name* that is missing the closing " or >. A partial comment would arise from a source file ending with an unclosed /\* comment.



translation character set. The process of dividing a source file's characters into preprocessing tokens is context-dependent.

EXAMPLE See the handling of < within a `#include` preprocessing directive.

4. Preprocessing directives are executed, macro invocations are expanded, and `_Pragma` unary operator expressions are executed. A `#include` preprocessing directive causes the named header or source file to be processed from phase 1 through phase 4, recursively. All preprocessing directives are then deleted.
5. For a sequence of two or more adjacent *string-literal* tokens, a common *encoding-prefix* is determined as specified in 5.13.5. Each such *string-literal* token is then considered to have that common *encoding-prefix*.
6. Adjacent *string-literal* tokens are concatenated (5.13.5).
7. Whitespace characters separating tokens are no longer significant. Each preprocessing token is converted into a token (5.6). The resulting tokens constitute a *translation unit* and are syntactically and semantically analyzed and translated.

NOTE 2 The process of analyzing and translating the tokens can occasionally result in one token being replaced by a sequence of other tokens (13.3).

It is implementation-defined whether the sources for module units and header units on which the current translation unit has an interface dependency (10.1, 10.3) are required to be available.

NOTE 3 Source files, translation units and translated translation units need not necessarily be stored as files, nor need there be any one-to-one correspondence between these entities and any external representation. The description is conceptual only, and does not specify any particular implementation.

8. Translated translation units and instantiation units are combined as follows:

NOTE 4 Some or all of these can be supplied from a library.

Each translated translation unit is examined to produce a list of required instantiations.

NOTE 5 This can include instantiations which have been explicitly requested (13.9.3).

The definitions of the required templates are located. It is implementation-defined whether the source of the translation units containing these definitions is required to be available.

NOTE 6 An implementation can choose to encode sufficient information into the translated translation unit so as to ensure the source is not required here.

All the required instantiations are performed to produce *instantiation units*.

NOTE 7 These are similar to translated translation units, but contain no references to uninstantiated templates and no template definitions.

The program is ill-formed if any instantiation fails.

9. All external entity references are resolved. Library components are linked to satisfy external references to entities not defined in the current translation. All such translator output is collected into a program image which contains information needed for execution in its execution environment.

### 5.3 Character sets

[lex.charset]

The *translation character set* consists of the following elements:

- each abstract character assigned a code point in the Unicode codespace as specified in the Unicode Standard<sup>[14]</sup>, and
- a distinct character for each Unicode scalar value not assigned to an abstract character.

NOTE 1 Unicode code points are integers in the range [0, 10FFFF] (hexadecimal). A surrogate code point is a value in the range [D800, DFFF] (hexadecimal). A Unicode scalar value is any code point that is not a surrogate code point.

The *basic character set* is a subset of the translation character set, consisting of 96 characters as specified in Table 1.

NOTE 2 Unicode short names are given only as a means to identifying the character; the numerical value has no other meaning in this context.

The *universal-character-name* construct provides a way to name other characters.

*n-char*: one of

any member of the translation character set except the U+007D RIGHT CURLY BRACKET or new-line character

Table 1 — Basic character set [tab:lex.charset.basic]

|                  | character                   | glyph                                                  |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| U+0009           | CHARACTER TABULATION        |                                                        |
| U+000B           | LINE TABULATION             |                                                        |
| U+000C           | FORM FEED                   |                                                        |
| U+0020           | SPACE                       |                                                        |
| U+000A           | LINE FEED                   | new-line                                               |
| U+0021           | EXCLAMATION MARK            | !                                                      |
| U+0022           | QUOTATION MARK              | "                                                      |
| U+0023           | NUMBER SIGN                 | #                                                      |
| U+0025           | PERCENT SIGN                | %                                                      |
| U+0026           | AMPERSAND                   | &                                                      |
| U+0027           | APOSTROPHE                  | '                                                      |
| U+0028           | LEFT PARENTHESIS            | (                                                      |
| U+0029           | RIGHT PARENTHESIS           | )                                                      |
| U+002A           | ASTERISK                    | *                                                      |
| U+002B           | PLUS SIGN                   | +                                                      |
| U+002C           | COMMA                       | ,                                                      |
| U+002D           | HYPHEN-MINUS                | -                                                      |
| U+002E           | FULL STOP                   | .                                                      |
| U+002F           | SOLIDUS                     | /                                                      |
| U+0030 .. U+0039 | DIGIT ZERO .. NINE          | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9                                    |
| U+003A           | COLON                       | :                                                      |
| U+003B           | SEMICOLON                   | ;                                                      |
| U+003C           | LESS-THAN SIGN              | <                                                      |
| U+003D           | EQUALS SIGN                 | =                                                      |
| U+003E           | GREATER-THAN SIGN           | >                                                      |
| U+003F           | QUESTION MARK               | ?                                                      |
| U+0041 .. U+005A | LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A .. Z | A B C D E F G H I J K L M<br>N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z |
| U+005B           | LEFT SQUARE BRACKET         | [                                                      |
| U+005C           | REVERSE SOLIDUS             | \                                                      |
| U+005D           | RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET        | ]                                                      |
| U+005E           | CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT           | ^                                                      |
| U+005F           | LOW LINE                    | _                                                      |
| U+0061 .. U+007A | LATIN SMALL LETTER A .. Z   | a b c d e f g h i j k l m<br>n o p q r s t u v w x y z |
| U+007B           | LEFT CURLY BRACKET          | {                                                      |
| U+007C           | VERTICAL LINE               |                                                        |
| U+007D           | RIGHT CURLY BRACKET         | }                                                      |
| U+007E           | TILDE                       | ~                                                      |

*n-char-sequence*:

*n-char*

*n-char-sequence n-char*

*named-universal-character*:

`\N{ n-char-sequence }`

*hex-quad*:

*hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit*

*simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence*:

*hexadecimal-digit*

*simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit*



*universal-character-name*:  
 \u *hex-quad*  
 \U *hex-quad hex-quad*  
 \u{ *simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence* }  
*named-universal-character*

A *universal-character-name* of the form \u *hex-quad*, \U *hex-quad hex-quad*, or \u{*simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence*} designates the character in the translation character set whose Unicode scalar value is the hexadecimal number represented by the sequence of *hexadecimal-digits* in the *universal-character-name*. The program is ill-formed if that number is not a Unicode scalar value.

A *universal-character-name* that is a *named-universal-character* designates the corresponding character in the Unicode Standard (chapter 4.8 Name) if the *n-char-sequence* is equal to its character name or to one of its character name aliases of type “control”, “correction”, or “alternate”; otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 These aliases are listed in the Unicode Character Database’s `NameAliases.txt`. None of these names or aliases have leading or trailing spaces.

If a *universal-character-name* outside the *c-char-sequence*, *s-char-sequence*, or *r-char-sequence* of a *character-literal* or *string-literal* (in either case, including within a *user-defined-literal*) corresponds to a control character or to a character in the basic character set, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 4 A sequence of characters resembling a *universal-character-name* in an *r-char-sequence* (5.13.5) does not form a *universal-character-name*.

The *basic literal character set* consists of all characters of the basic character set, plus the control characters specified in Table 2.

**Table 2 — Additional control characters** [tab:lex.charset.literal]

| character |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|
| U+0000    | NULL            |
| U+0007    | ALERT           |
| U+0008    | BACKSPACE       |
| U+000D    | CARRIAGE RETURN |

A *code unit* is an integer value of character type (6.8.2). Characters in a *character-literal* other than a multicharacter or non-encodable character literal or in a *string-literal* are encoded as a sequence of one or more code units, as determined by the *encoding-prefix* (5.13.3, 5.13.5); this is termed the respective *literal encoding*. The *ordinary literal encoding* is the encoding applied to an ordinary character or string literal. The *wide literal encoding* is the encoding applied to a wide character or string literal.

A literal encoding or a locale-specific encoding of one of the execution character sets (16.3.3.3.4) encodes each element of the basic literal character set as a single code unit with non-negative value, distinct from the code unit for any other such element.

NOTE 5 A character not in the basic literal character set can be encoded with more than one code unit; the value of such a code unit can be the same as that of a code unit for an element of the basic literal character set.

The U+0000 NULL character is encoded as the value 0. No other element of the translation character set is encoded with a code unit of value 0. The code unit value of each decimal digit character after the digit 0 (U+0030) shall be one greater than the value of the previous. The ordinary and wide literal encodings are otherwise implementation-defined. For a UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32 literal, the implementation shall encode the Unicode scalar value corresponding to each character of the translation character set as specified in the Unicode Standard for the respective Unicode encoding form.

## 5.4 Preprocessing tokens

[lex.pptoken]

*preprocessing-token:*

*header-name*  
*import-keyword*  
*module-keyword*  
*export-keyword*  
*identifier*  
*pp-number*  
*character-literal*  
*user-defined-character-literal*  
*string-literal*  
*user-defined-string-literal*  
*preprocessing-op-or-punc*

each non-whitespace character that cannot be one of the above

Each preprocessing token that is converted to a token (5.6) shall have the lexical form of a keyword, an identifier, a literal, or an operator or punctuation.

A preprocessing token is the minimal lexical element of the language in translation phases 3 through 6. In this document, glyphs are used to identify elements of the basic character set (5.3). The categories of preprocessing token are: header names, placeholder tokens produced by preprocessing **import** and **module** directives (*import-keyword*, *module-keyword*, and *export-keyword*), identifiers, preprocessing numbers, character literals (including user-defined character literals), string literals (including user-defined string literals), preprocessing operators and punctuators, and single non-whitespace characters that do not lexically match the other preprocessing token categories. If a U+0027 APOSTROPHE or a U+0022 QUOTATION MARK character matches the last category, the behavior is undefined. If any character not in the basic character set matches the last category, the program is ill-formed. Preprocessing tokens can be separated by whitespace; this consists of comments (5.7), or whitespace characters (U+0020 SPACE, U+0009 CHARACTER TABULATION, new-line, U+000B LINE TABULATION, and U+000C FORM FEED), or both. As described in Clause 15, in certain circumstances during translation phase 4, whitespace (or the absence thereof) serves as more than preprocessing token separation. Whitespace can appear within a preprocessing token only as part of a header name or between the quotation characters in a character literal or string literal.

If the input stream has been parsed into preprocessing tokens up to a given character:

- If the next character begins a sequence of characters that can be the prefix and initial double quote of a raw string literal, such as `R"`, the next preprocessing token shall be a raw string literal. Between the initial and final double quote characters of the raw string, any transformations performed in phase 2 (line splicing) are reverted; this reversion shall apply before any *d-char*, *r-char*, or delimiting parenthesis is identified. The raw string literal is defined as the shortest sequence of characters that matches the raw-string pattern

*encoding-prefix*<sub>opt</sub> `R` *raw-string*

- Otherwise, if the next three characters are `<::` and the subsequent character is neither `:` nor `>`, the `<` is treated as a preprocessing token by itself and not as the first character of the alternative token `<:`.
- Otherwise, the next preprocessing token is the longest sequence of characters that matches the syntax of a preprocessing token, even if that would cause further lexical analysis to fail, except that a *header-name* (5.8) is only formed
  - after the **include** or **import** preprocessing token in an **#include** (15.3) or **import** (15.5) directive, or
  - within a *has-include-expression*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
#define R "x"
const char* s = R"y";           // ill-formed raw string, not "x" "y"
```

The *import-keyword* is produced by processing an **import** directive (15.5), the *module-keyword* is produced by preprocessing a **module** directive (15.4), and the *export-keyword* is produced by preprocessing either of the previous two directives.

NOTE None has any observable spelling.

EXAMPLE 2 The program fragment `0xe+foo` is parsed as a preprocessing number token (one that is not a valid *integer-literal* or *floating-point-literal* token), even though a parse as three preprocessing tokens `0xe`, `+`, and `foo` can

produce a valid expression (for example, if `foo` is a macro defined as 1). Similarly, the program fragment `1E1` is parsed as a preprocessing number (one that is a valid *floating-point-literal* token), whether or not `E` is a macro name.

EXAMPLE 3 The program fragment `x+++++y` is parsed as `x ++ ++ + y`, which, if `x` and `y` have integral types, violates a constraint on increment operators, even though the parse `x ++ + ++ y` can yield a correct expression.

## 5.5 Alternative tokens

[lex.digraph]

Alternative token representations are provided for some operators and punctuators.<sup>10</sup>

In all respects of the language, each alternative token behaves the same, respectively, as its primary token, except for its spelling.<sup>11</sup> The set of alternative tokens is defined in Table 3.

Table 3 — Alternative tokens [tab:lex.digraph]

| Alternative | Primary | Alternative | Primary | Alternative | Primary |
|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| <%          | {       | and         | &&      | and_eq      | &=      |
| %>          | }       | bitor       |         | or_eq       | =       |
| <:          | [       | or          |         | xor_eq      | ^=      |
| :>          | ]       | xor         | ^       | not         | !       |
| %:          | #       | compl       | ~       | not_eq      | !=      |
| %::         | ##      | bitand      | &       |             |         |

## 5.6 Tokens

[lex.token]

*token:*

*identifier*

*keyword*

*literal*

*operator-or-punctuator*

There are five kinds of tokens: identifiers, keywords, literals,<sup>12</sup> operators, and other separators. Blanks, horizontal and vertical tabs, newlines, formfeeds, and comments (collectively, “whitespace”), as described below, are ignored except as they serve to separate tokens.

NOTE Whitespace can separate otherwise adjacent identifiers, keywords, numeric literals, and alternative tokens containing alphabetic characters.

## 5.7 Comments

[lex.comment]

The characters `/*` start a comment, which terminates with the characters `*/`. These comments do not nest. The characters `//` start a comment, which terminates immediately before the next new-line character. If there is a form-feed or a vertical-tab character in such a comment, only whitespace characters shall appear between it and the new-line that terminates the comment; no diagnostic is required.

NOTE The comment characters `//`, `/*`, and `*/` have no special meaning within a `//` comment and are treated just like other characters. Similarly, the comment characters `//` and `/*` have no special meaning within a `/*` comment.

## 5.8 Header names

[lex.header]

*header-name:*

< *h-char-sequence* >

" *q-char-sequence* "

*h-char-sequence:*

*h-char*

*h-char-sequence h-char*

*h-char:*

any member of the translation character set except new-line and U+003E GREATER-THAN SIGN

<sup>10</sup>) These include “digraphs” and additional reserved words. The term “digraph” (token consisting of two characters) is not perfectly descriptive, since one of the alternative *preprocessing-tokens* is `%::` and of course several primary tokens contain two characters. Nonetheless, those alternative tokens that aren’t lexical keywords are colloquially known as “digraphs”.

<sup>11</sup>) Thus the “stringized” values (15.6.3) of `[` and `<:` will be different, maintaining the source spelling, but the tokens can otherwise be freely interchanged.

<sup>12</sup>) Literals include strings and character and numeric literals.

*q-char-sequence*:

*q-char*

*q-char-sequence q-char*

*q-char*:

any member of the translation character set except new-line and U+0022 QUOTATION MARK

NOTE Header name preprocessing tokens only appear within a `#include` preprocessing directive, a `__has_include` preprocessing expression, or after certain occurrences of an `import` token (see 5.4).

The sequences in both forms of *header-names* are mapped in an implementation-defined manner to headers or to external source file names as specified in 15.3.

The appearance of either of the characters ' or \ or of either of the character sequences /\* or // in a *q-char-sequence* or an *h-char-sequence* is conditionally-supported with implementation-defined semantics, as is the appearance of the character " in an *h-char-sequence*.<sup>13</sup>

## 5.9 Preprocessing numbers

[lex.ppnumber]

*pp-number*:

*digit*

*. digit*

*pp-number identifier-continue*

*pp-number ' digit*

*pp-number ' nondigit*

*pp-number e sign*

*pp-number E sign*

*pp-number p sign*

*pp-number P sign*

*pp-number .*

Preprocessing number tokens lexically include all *integer-literal* tokens (5.13.2) and all *floating-point-literal* tokens (5.13.4).

A preprocessing number does not have a type or a value; it acquires both after a successful conversion to an *integer-literal* token or a *floating-point-literal* token.

## 5.10 Identifiers

[lex.name]

*identifier*:

*identifier-start*

*identifier identifier-continue*

*identifier-start*:

*nondigit*

an element of the translation character set with the Unicode property `XID_Start`

*identifier-continue*:

*digit*

*nondigit*

an element of the translation character set with the Unicode property `XID_Continue`

*nondigit*: one of

a b c d e f g h i j k l m

n o p q r s t u v w x y z

A B C D E F G H I J K L M

N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z \_

*digit*: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

NOTE 1 The character properties `XID_Start` and `XID_Continue` are Derived Core Properties as described by UAX #44 of the Unicode Standard.<sup>14</sup>

The program is ill-formed if an *identifier* does not conform to Normalization Form C as specified in the Unicode Standard.

<sup>13</sup>) Thus, a sequence of characters that resembles an escape sequence can result in an error, be interpreted as the character corresponding to the escape sequence, or have a completely different meaning, depending on the implementation.

<sup>14</sup>) On systems in which linkers cannot accept extended characters, an encoding of the *universal-character-name* can be used in forming valid external identifiers. For example, some otherwise unused character or sequence of characters can be used to encode the \u in a *universal-character-name*. Extended characters can produce a long external identifier, but C++ does not place a translation limit on significant characters for external identifiers.

NOTE 2 Identifiers are case-sensitive.

NOTE 3 Annex E compares the requirements of UAX #31 of the Unicode Standard with the C++ rules for identifiers.

NOTE 4 In translation phase 4, *identifier* also includes those *preprocessing-tokens* (5.4) differentiated as keywords (5.11) in the later translation phase 7 (5.6).

The identifiers in Table 4 have a special meaning when appearing in a certain context. When referred to in the grammar, these identifiers are used explicitly rather than using the *identifier* grammar production. Unless otherwise specified, any ambiguity as to whether a given *identifier* has a special meaning is resolved to interpret the token as a regular *identifier*.

**Table 4 — Identifiers with special meaning** [tab:lex.name.special]

|                    |                     |                     |                       |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <code>final</code> | <code>import</code> | <code>module</code> | <code>override</code> |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|

In addition, some identifiers appearing as a *token* or *preprocessing-token* are reserved for use by C++ implementations and shall not be used otherwise; no diagnostic is required.

- Each identifier that contains a double underscore `__` or begins with an underscore followed by an uppercase letter is reserved to the implementation for any use.
- Each identifier that begins with an underscore is reserved to the implementation for use as a name in the global namespace.

## 5.11 Keywords

[lex.key]

*keyword:*

any identifier listed in Table 5

*import-keyword*

*module-keyword*

*export-keyword*

The identifiers shown in Table 5 are reserved for use as keywords (that is, they are unconditionally treated as keywords in phase 7) except in an *attribute-token* (9.12.1).

NOTE The `register` keyword is unused but is reserved for future use.

**Table 5 — Keywords** [tab:lex.key]

|                        |                           |                        |                               |                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <code>alignas</code>   | <code>constexpr</code>    | <code>false</code>     | <code>public</code>           | <code>true</code>     |
| <code>alignof</code>   | <code>const_cast</code>   | <code>float</code>     | <code>register</code>         | <code>try</code>      |
| <code>asm</code>       | <code>continue</code>     | <code>for</code>       | <code>reinterpret_cast</code> | <code>typedef</code>  |
| <code>auto</code>      | <code>co_await</code>     | <code>friend</code>    | <code>requires</code>         | <code>typeid</code>   |
| <code>bool</code>      | <code>co_return</code>    | <code>goto</code>      | <code>return</code>           | <code>typename</code> |
| <code>break</code>     | <code>co_yield</code>     | <code>if</code>        | <code>short</code>            | <code>union</code>    |
| <code>case</code>      | <code>decltype</code>     | <code>inline</code>    | <code>signed</code>           | <code>unsigned</code> |
| <code>catch</code>     | <code>default</code>      | <code>int</code>       | <code>sizeof</code>           | <code>using</code>    |
| <code>char</code>      | <code>delete</code>       | <code>long</code>      | <code>static</code>           | <code>virtual</code>  |
| <code>char8_t</code>   | <code>do</code>           | <code>mutable</code>   | <code>static_assert</code>    | <code>void</code>     |
| <code>char16_t</code>  | <code>double</code>       | <code>namespace</code> | <code>static_cast</code>      | <code>volatile</code> |
| <code>char32_t</code>  | <code>dynamic_cast</code> | <code>new</code>       | <code>struct</code>           | <code>wchar_t</code>  |
| <code>class</code>     | <code>else</code>         | <code>noexcept</code>  | <code>switch</code>           | <code>while</code>    |
| <code>concept</code>   | <code>enum</code>         | <code>nullptr</code>   | <code>template</code>         |                       |
| <code>const</code>     | <code>explicit</code>     | <code>operator</code>  | <code>this</code>             |                       |
| <code>constexpr</code> | <code>export</code>       | <code>private</code>   | <code>thread_local</code>     |                       |
| <code>constexpr</code> | <code>extern</code>       | <code>protected</code> | <code>throw</code>            |                       |

Furthermore, the alternative representations shown in Table 6 for certain operators and punctuators (5.5) are reserved and shall not be used otherwise.

Table 6 — Alternative representations [tab:lex.key.digraph]

|        |        |        |       |        |     |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-----|
| and    | and_eq | bitand | bitor | compl  | not |
| not_eq | or     | or_eq  | xor   | xor_eq |     |

## 5.12 Operators and punctuators

[lex.operators]

The lexical representation of C++ programs includes a number of preprocessing tokens that are used in the syntax of the preprocessor or are converted into tokens for operators and punctuators:

*preprocessing-op-or-punc:*

*preprocessing-operator*

*operator-or-punctuator*

*preprocessing-operator:* one of

#      ##      %:      %::

*operator-or-punctuator:* one of

|        |       |        |        |        |       |       |    |   |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|----|---|
| {      | }     | [      | ]      | (      | )     |       |    |   |
| <:     | >:    | <%     | %>     | ;      | :     | ...   |    |   |
| ?      | ::    | .      | .*     | ->     | ->*   | ~     |    |   |
| !      | +     | -      | *      | /      | %     | ^     | &  |   |
| =      | +=    | -=     | *=     | /=     | %=    | ^=    | &= | = |
| ==     | !=    | <      | >      | <=     | >=    | <=>   | && |   |
| <<     | >>    | <<=    | >>=    | ++     | --    | ,     |    |   |
| and    | or    | xor    | not    | bitand | bitor | compl |    |   |
| and_eq | or_eq | xor_eq | not_eq |        |       |       |    |   |

Each *operator-or-punctuator* is converted to a single token in translation phase 7 (5.2).

## 5.13 Literals

[lex.literal]

### 5.13.1 Kinds of literals

[lex.literal.kinds]

There are several kinds of literals.<sup>15</sup>

*literal:*

*integer-literal*

*character-literal*

*floating-point-literal*

*string-literal*

*boolean-literal*

*pointer-literal*

*user-defined-literal*

NOTE When appearing as an *expression*, a literal has a type and a value category (7.5.2).

### 5.13.2 Integer literals

[lex.icon]

*integer-literal:*

*binary-literal integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>*

*octal-literal integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>*

*decimal-literal integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>*

*hexadecimal-literal integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>*

*binary-literal:*

0b *binary-digit*

0B *binary-digit*

*binary-literal* ' <sub>opt</sub> *binary-digit*

*octal-literal:*

0

*octal-literal* ' <sub>opt</sub> *octal-digit*

*decimal-literal:*

*nonzero-digit*

*decimal-literal* ' <sub>opt</sub> *digit*

<sup>15</sup>) The term “literal” generally designates, in this document, those tokens that are called “constants” in C.

*hexadecimal-literal*:  
*hexadecimal-prefix* *hexadecimal-digit-sequence*

*binary-digit*: one of  
0 1

*octal-digit*: one of  
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

*nonzero-digit*: one of  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

*hexadecimal-prefix*: one of  
0x 0X

*hexadecimal-digit-sequence*:  
*hexadecimal-digit*  
*hexadecimal-digit-sequence* ' *opt* *hexadecimal-digit*

*hexadecimal-digit*: one of  
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
a b c d e f  
A B C D E F

*integer-suffix*:  
*unsigned-suffix* *long-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>  
*unsigned-suffix* *long-long-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>  
*unsigned-suffix* *size-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>  
*long-suffix* *unsigned-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>  
*long-long-suffix* *unsigned-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>  
*size-suffix* *unsigned-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>

*unsigned-suffix*: one of  
u U

*long-suffix*: one of  
l L

*long-long-suffix*: one of  
ll LL

*size-suffix*: one of  
z Z

In an *integer-literal*, the sequence of *binary-digits*, *octal-digits*, *digits*, or *hexadecimal-digits* is interpreted as a base *N* integer as shown in table Table 7; the lexically first digit of the sequence of digits is the most significant.

NOTE The prefix and any optional separating single quotes are ignored when determining the value.

Table 7 — Base of *integer-literals* [tab:lex.icon.base]

| Kind of <i>integer-literal</i> | base <i>N</i> |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>binary-literal</i>          | 2             |
| <i>octal-literal</i>           | 8             |
| <i>decimal-literal</i>         | 10            |
| <i>hexadecimal-literal</i>     | 16            |

The *hexadecimal-digits* a through f and A through F have decimal values ten through fifteen.

EXAMPLE The number twelve can be written 12, 014, 0XC, or 0b1100. The *integer-literals* 1048576, 1'048'576, 0X100000, 0x10'0000, and 0'004'000'000 all have the same value.

The type of an *integer-literal* is the first type in the list in Table 8 corresponding to its optional *integer-suffix* in which its value can be represented.

If an *integer-literal* cannot be represented by any type in its list and an extended integer type (6.8.2) can represent its value, it may have that extended integer type. If all of the types in the list for the *integer-literal* are signed, the extended integer type shall be signed. If all of the types in the list for the *integer-literal* are unsigned, the extended integer type shall be unsigned. If the list contains both signed and unsigned types,

the extended integer type may be signed or unsigned. A program is ill-formed if one of its translation units contains an *integer-literal* that cannot be represented by any of the allowed types.

Table 8 — Types of *integer-literals* [tab:lex.icon.type]

| <i>integer-suffix</i>       | <i>decimal-literal</i>                                                        | <i>integer-literal</i> other than <i>decimal-literal</i>                                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| none                        | int<br>long int<br>long long int                                              | int<br>unsigned int<br>long int<br>unsigned long int<br>long long int<br>unsigned long long int  |
| u or U                      | unsigned int<br>unsigned long int<br>unsigned long long int                   | unsigned int<br>unsigned long int<br>unsigned long long int                                      |
| l or L                      | long int<br>long long int                                                     | long int<br>unsigned long int<br>long long int<br>unsigned long long int                         |
| Both u or U<br>and l or L   | unsigned long int<br>unsigned long long int                                   | unsigned long int<br>unsigned long long int                                                      |
| ll or LL                    | long long int                                                                 | long long int<br>unsigned long long int                                                          |
| Both u or U<br>and ll or LL | unsigned long long int                                                        | unsigned long long int                                                                           |
| z or Z                      | the signed integer type corresponding<br>to <code>std::size_t</code> (17.2.4) | the signed integer type<br>corresponding to <code>std::size_t</code><br><code>std::size_t</code> |
| Both u or U<br>and z or Z   | <code>std::size_t</code>                                                      | <code>std::size_t</code>                                                                         |

### 5.13.3 Character literals

[lex.ccon]

*character-literal*:

*encoding-prefix*<sub>opt</sub> ' *c-char-sequence* '

*encoding-prefix*: one of

u8 u U L

*c-char-sequence*:

*c-char*

*c-char-sequence* *c-char*

*c-char*:

*basic-c-char*

*escape-sequence*

*universal-character-name*

*basic-c-char*:

any member of the translation character set except the U+0027 APOSTROPHE,  
U+005C REVERSE SOLIDUS, or new-line character

*escape-sequence*:

*simple-escape-sequence*

*numeric-escape-sequence*

*conditional-escape-sequence*

*simple-escape-sequence*:

\ *simple-escape-sequence-char*

*simple-escape-sequence-char*: one of

' " ? \ a b f n r t v



*numeric-escape-sequence*:

*octal-escape-sequence*

*hexadecimal-escape-sequence*

*simple-octal-digit-sequence*:

*octal-digit*

*simple-octal-digit-sequence* *octal-digit*

*octal-escape-sequence*:

`\ octal-digit`

`\ octal-digit octal-digit`

`\ octal-digit octal-digit octal-digit`

`\o{ simple-octal-digit-sequence }`

*hexadecimal-escape-sequence*:

`\x simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence`

`\x{ simple-hexadecimal-digit-sequence }`

*conditional-escape-sequence*:

`\ conditional-escape-sequence-char`

*conditional-escape-sequence-char*:

any member of the basic character set that is not an *octal-digit*, a *simple-escape-sequence-char*, or the characters N, o, u, U, or x

A *non-encodable character literal* is a *character-literal* whose *c-char-sequence* consists of a single *c-char* that is not a *numeric-escape-sequence* and that specifies a character that either lacks representation in the literal's associated character encoding or that cannot be encoded as a single code unit. A *multicharacter literal* is a *character-literal* whose *c-char-sequence* consists of more than one *c-char*. The *encoding-prefix* of a non-encodable character literal or a multicharacter literal shall be absent. Such *character-literals* are conditionally-supported.

The kind of a *character-literal*, its type, and its associated character encoding (5.3) are determined by its *encoding-prefix* and its *c-char-sequence* as defined by Table 9. The special cases for non-encodable character literals and multicharacter literals take precedence over the base kind.

NOTE 1 The associated character encoding for ordinary character literals determines encodability, but does not determine the value of non-encodable ordinary character literals or ordinary multicharacter literals. The examples in Table 9 for non-encodable ordinary character literals assume that the specified character lacks representation in the ordinary literal encoding or that encoding the character would require more than one code unit.

Table 9 — Character literals [tab:lex.ccon.literal]

| Encoding prefix | Kind                                     | Type     | Associated character encoding | Example      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| none            | <i>ordinary character literal</i>        | char     | ordinary literal encoding     | 'v'          |
|                 | non-encodable ordinary character literal | int      |                               | '\U0001F525' |
|                 | ordinary multicharacter literal          | int      |                               | 'abcd'       |
| L               | <i>wide character literal</i>            | wchar_t  | wide literal encoding         | L'w'         |
| u8              | <i>UTF-8 character literal</i>           | char8_t  | UTF-8                         | u8'x'        |
| u               | <i>UTF-16 character literal</i>          | char16_t | UTF-16                        | u'y'         |
| U               | <i>UTF-32 character literal</i>          | char32_t | UTF-32                        | U'z'         |

In translation phase 4, the value of a *character-literal* is determined using the range of representable values of the *character-literal*'s type in translation phase 7. A non-encodable character literal or a multicharacter literal has an implementation-defined value. The value of any other kind of *character-literal* is determined as follows:

- A *character-literal* with a *c-char-sequence* consisting of a single *basic-c-char*, *simple-escape-sequence*, or *universal-character-name* is the code unit value of the specified character as encoded in the literal's associated character encoding.

NOTE 2 If the specified character lacks representation in the literal's associated character encoding or if it cannot be encoded as a single code unit, then the literal is a non-encodable character literal.

- A *character-literal* with a *c-char-sequence* consisting of a single *numeric-escape-sequence* has a value as follows:
  - Let  $v$  be the integer value represented by the octal number comprising the sequence of *octal-digits* in an *octal-escape-sequence* or by the hexadecimal number comprising the sequence of *hexadecimal-digits* in a *hexadecimal-escape-sequence*.
  - If  $v$  does not exceed the range of representable values of the *character-literal*'s type, then the value is  $v$ .
  - Otherwise, if the *character-literal*'s *encoding-prefix* is absent or L, and  $v$  does not exceed the range of representable values of the corresponding unsigned type for the underlying type of the *character-literal*'s type, then the value is the unique value of the *character-literal*'s type T that is congruent to  $v$  modulo  $2^N$ , where  $N$  is the width of T.
  - Otherwise, the *character-literal* is ill-formed.
- A *character-literal* with a *c-char-sequence* consisting of a single *conditional-escape-sequence* is conditionally-supported and has an implementation-defined value.

The character specified by a *simple-escape-sequence* is specified in Table 10.

NOTE 3 Using an escape sequence for a question mark is supported for compatibility with ISO/IEC 14882:2014 and C.

Table 10 — Simple escape sequences [tab:lex.ccon.esc]

| character |                      | <i>simple-escape-sequence</i> |
|-----------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| U+000A    | LINE FEED            | \n                            |
| U+0009    | CHARACTER TABULATION | \t                            |
| U+000B    | LINE TABULATION      | \v                            |
| U+0008    | BACKSPACE            | \b                            |
| U+000D    | CARRIAGE RETURN      | \r                            |
| U+000C    | FORM FEED            | \f                            |
| U+0007    | ALERT                | \a                            |
| U+005C    | REVERSE SOLIDUS      | \\                            |
| U+003F    | QUESTION MARK        | \?                            |
| U+0027    | APOSTROPHE           | \'                            |
| U+0022    | QUOTATION MARK       | \"                            |

#### 5.13.4 Floating-point literals

[lex.fcon]

*floating-point-literal*:

*decimal-floating-point-literal*

*hexadecimal-floating-point-literal*

*decimal-floating-point-literal*:

*fractional-constant* *exponent-part*<sub>opt</sub> *floating-point-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>

*digit-sequence* *exponent-part* *floating-point-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>

*hexadecimal-floating-point-literal*:

*hexadecimal-prefix* *hexadecimal-fractional-constant* *binary-exponent-part* *floating-point-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>

*hexadecimal-prefix* *hexadecimal-digit-sequence* *binary-exponent-part* *floating-point-suffix*<sub>opt</sub>

*fractional-constant*:

*digit-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> . *digit-sequence*

*digit-sequence* .

*hexadecimal-fractional-constant*:

*hexadecimal-digit-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> . *hexadecimal-digit-sequence*

*hexadecimal-digit-sequence* .

*exponent-part*:

e *sign*<sub>opt</sub> *digit-sequence*

E *sign*<sub>opt</sub> *digit-sequence*

*binary-exponent-part*:

p *sign*<sub>opt</sub> *digit-sequence*

P *sign*<sub>opt</sub> *digit-sequence*

*sign*: one of

+ -

*digit-sequence*:

*digit*

*digit-sequence* ' *opt* *digit*

*floating-point-suffix*: one of

f l f16 f32 f64 f128 bf16 F L F16 F32 F64 F128 BF16

The type of a *floating-point-literal* (6.8.2, 6.8.3) is determined by its *floating-point-suffix* as specified in Table 11.

NOTE 1 The floating-point suffixes f16, f32, f64, f128, bf16, F16, F32, F64, F128, and BF16 are conditionally-supported. See 6.8.3.

Table 11 — Types of *floating-point-literals* [tab:lex.fcon.type]

| <i>floating-point-suffix</i> | <i>type</i>     |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| none                         | double          |
| f or F                       | float           |
| l or L                       | long double     |
| f16 or F16                   | std::float16_t  |
| f32 or F32                   | std::float32_t  |
| f64 or F64                   | std::float64_t  |
| f128 or F128                 | std::float128_t |
| bf16 or BF16                 | std::bfloat16_t |

The *significand* of a *floating-point-literal* is the *fractional-constant* or *digit-sequence* of a *decimal-floating-point-literal* or the *hexadecimal-fractional-constant* or *hexadecimal-digit-sequence* of a *hexadecimal-floating-point-literal*. In the *significand*, the sequence of *digits* or *hexadecimal-digits* and optional period are interpreted as a base  $N$  real number  $s$ , where  $N$  is 10 for a *decimal-floating-point-literal* and 16 for a *hexadecimal-floating-point-literal*.

NOTE 2 Any optional separating single quotes are ignored when determining the value.

If an *exponent-part* or *binary-exponent-part* is present, the exponent  $e$  of the *floating-point-literal* is the result of interpreting the sequence of an optional *sign* and the *digits* as a base 10 integer. Otherwise, the exponent  $e$  is 0. The scaled value of the literal is  $s \times 10^e$  for a *decimal-floating-point-literal* and  $s \times 2^e$  for a *hexadecimal-floating-point-literal*.

EXAMPLE The *floating-point-literals* 1.602176565e-19 and 1.602176565e-19 have the same value. The *floating-point-literals* 49.625 and 0xC.68p+2 have the same value.

If the scaled value is not in the range of representable values for its type, the program is ill-formed. Otherwise, the value of a *floating-point-literal* is the scaled value if representable, else the larger or smaller representable value nearest the scaled value, chosen in an implementation-defined manner.

### 5.13.5 String literals

[lex.string]

*string-literal*:

*encoding-prefix*<sub>opt</sub> " *s-char-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> "

*encoding-prefix*<sub>opt</sub> R *raw-string*

*s-char-sequence*:

*s-char*

*s-char-sequence* *s-char*

*s-char*:

*basic-s-char*

*escape-sequence*

*universal-character-name*

*basic-s-char*:

any member of the translation character set except the U+0022 QUOTATION MARK,

U+005C REVERSE SOLIDUS, or new-line character

*raw-string*:

" *d-char-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> ( *r-char-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> ) *d-char-sequence*<sub>opt</sub> "

*r-char-sequence*:

*r-char*

*r-char-sequence r-char*

*r-char*:

any member of the translation character set, except a U+0029 RIGHT PARENTHESIS followed by the initial *d-char-sequence* (which may be empty) followed by a U+0022 QUOTATION MARK

*d-char-sequence*:

*d-char*

*d-char-sequence d-char*

*d-char*:

any member of the basic character set except:

U+0020 SPACE, U+0028 LEFT PARENTHESIS, U+0029 RIGHT PARENTHESIS, U+005C REVERSE SOLIDUS, U+0009 CHARACTER TABULATION, U+000B LINE TABULATION, U+000C FORM FEED, and new-line

The kind of a *string-literal*, its type, and its associated character encoding (5.3) are determined by its encoding prefix and sequence of *s-chars* or *r-chars* as defined by Table 12 where *n* is the number of encoded code units as described below.

Table 12 — String literals [tab:lex.string.literal]

| Encoding prefix | Kind                           | Type                                             | Associated character encoding | Examples                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| none            | <i>ordinary string literal</i> | array of <i>n</i><br><code>const char</code>     | ordinary literal encoding     | "ordinary string"<br>R"(ordinary raw string)" |
| L               | <i>wide string literal</i>     | array of <i>n</i><br><code>const wchar_t</code>  | wide literal encoding         | L"wide string"<br>LR"w(wide raw string)w"     |
| u8              | <i>UTF-8 string literal</i>    | array of <i>n</i><br><code>const char8_t</code>  | UTF-8                         | u8"UTF-8 string"<br>u8R"x(UTF-8 raw string)x" |
| u               | <i>UTF-16 string literal</i>   | array of <i>n</i><br><code>const char16_t</code> | UTF-16                        | u"UTF-16 string"<br>uR"y(UTF-16 raw string)y" |
| U               | <i>UTF-32 string literal</i>   | array of <i>n</i><br><code>const char32_t</code> | UTF-32                        | U"UTF-32 string"<br>UR"z(UTF-32 raw string)z" |

A *string-literal* that has an R in the prefix is a *raw string literal*. The *d-char-sequence* serves as a delimiter. The terminating *d-char-sequence* of a *raw-string* is the same sequence of characters as the initial *d-char-sequence*. A *d-char-sequence* shall consist of at most 16 characters.

NOTE 1 The characters '(' and ')' can appear in a *raw-string*. Thus, R"delimiter((a|b))delimiter" is equivalent to "(a|b)".

NOTE 2 A source-file new-line in a raw string literal results in a new-line in the resulting execution string literal. Assuming no whitespace at the beginning of lines in the following example, the assert will succeed:

```
const char* p = R"(a\
b
c)";
assert(std::strcmp(p, "a\\nb\\nc") == 0);
```

EXAMPLE 1 The raw string

```
R"(a(
)\
a"
)a"
```

is equivalent to "\n)\\\na\\n". The raw string

```
R"(x = "\"y\"")"
```

is equivalent to "x = \"\\\"y\\\"\"".

Ordinary string literals and UTF-8 string literals are also referred to as narrow string literals.

The common *encoding-prefix* for a sequence of adjacent *string-literals* is determined pairwise as follows. If two *string-literals* have the same *encoding-prefix*, the common *encoding-prefix* is that *encoding-prefix*. If one

*string-literal* has no *encoding-prefix*, the common *encoding-prefix* is that of the other *string-literal*. Any other combinations are ill-formed.

NOTE 3 A *string-literal*'s rawness has no effect on the determination of the common *encoding-prefix*.

In translation phase 6 (5.2), adjacent *string-literals* are concatenated. The lexical structure and grouping of the contents of the individual *string-literals* is retained.

EXAMPLE 2

"\xA" "B"

represents the code unit '\xA' and the character 'B' after concatenation (and not the single code unit '\xAB'). Similarly,

R"(\u00)" "41"

represents six characters, starting with a backslash and ending with the digit 1 (and not the single character 'A' specified by a *universal-character-name*).

Table 13 has some examples of valid concatenations.

**Table 13 — String literal concatenations** [tab:lex.string.concat]

| Source | Means | Source | Means | Source | Means |
|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| u"a"   | u"b"  | u"ab"  | U"a"  | U"b"   | U"ab" |
| u"a"   | "b"   | u"ab"  | U"a"  | "b"    | U"ab" |
| "a"    | u"b"  | u"ab"  | "a"   | U"b"   | U"ab" |
| L"a"   | L"b"  | L"ab"  | L"a"  | "b"    | L"ab" |
| L"a"   | "b"   | L"ab"  | "a"   | L"b"   | L"ab" |

Evaluating a *string-literal* results in a string literal object with static storage duration (6.7.5). Whether all *string-literals* are distinct (that is, are stored in nonoverlapping objects) and whether successive evaluations of a *string-literal* yield the same or a different object is unspecified.

NOTE 4 The effect of attempting to modify a string literal object is undefined.

String literal objects are initialized with the sequence of code unit values corresponding to the *string-literal*'s sequence of *s-chars* (originally from non-raw string literals) and *r-chars* (originally from raw string literals), plus a terminating U+0000 NULL character, in order as follows:

- The sequence of characters denoted by each contiguous sequence of *basic-s-chars*, *r-chars*, *simple-escape-sequences* (5.13.3), and *universal-character-names* (5.3) is encoded to a code unit sequence using the *string-literal*'s associated character encoding. If a character lacks representation in the associated character encoding, then the *string-literal* is conditionally-supported and an implementation-defined code unit sequence is encoded.

NOTE 5 No character lacks representation in any Unicode encoding form.

When encoding a stateful character encoding, implementations should encode the first such sequence beginning with the initial encoding state and encode subsequent sequences beginning with the final encoding state of the prior sequence.

NOTE 6 The encoded code unit sequence can differ from the sequence of code units that would be obtained by encoding each character independently.

- Each *numeric-escape-sequence* (5.13.3) contributes a single code unit with a value as follows:
  - Let  $v$  be the integer value represented by the octal number comprising the sequence of *octal-digits* in an *octal-escape-sequence* or by the hexadecimal number comprising the sequence of *hexadecimal-digits* in a *hexadecimal-escape-sequence*.
  - If  $v$  does not exceed the range of representable values of the *string-literal*'s array element type, then the value is  $v$ .
  - Otherwise, if the *string-literal*'s *encoding-prefix* is absent or L, and  $v$  does not exceed the range of representable values of the corresponding unsigned type for the underlying type of the *string-literal*'s array element type, then the value is the unique value of the *string-literal*'s array element type T that is congruent to  $v$  modulo  $2^N$ , where  $N$  is the width of T.
  - Otherwise, the *string-literal* is ill-formed.

When encoding a stateful character encoding, these sequences should have no effect on encoding state.

- Each *conditional-escape-sequence* (5.13.3) contributes an implementation-defined code unit sequence. When encoding a stateful character encoding, it is implementation-defined what effect these sequences have on encoding state.

### 5.13.6 Boolean literals

[lex.bool]

*boolean-literal*:  
false  
true

The Boolean literals are the keywords `false` and `true`. Such literals have type `bool`.

### 5.13.7 Pointer literals

[lex.nullptr]

*pointer-literal*:  
nullptr

The pointer literal is the keyword `nullptr`. It has type `std::nullptr_t`.

NOTE `std::nullptr_t` is a distinct type that is neither a pointer type nor a pointer-to-member type; rather, a prvalue of this type is a null pointer constant and can be converted to a null pointer value or null member pointer value. See 7.3.12 and 7.3.13.

### 5.13.8 User-defined literals

[lex.ext]

*user-defined-literal*:  
*user-defined-integer-literal*  
*user-defined-floating-point-literal*  
*user-defined-string-literal*  
*user-defined-character-literal*

*user-defined-integer-literal*:  
*decimal-literal ud-suffix*  
*octal-literal ud-suffix*  
*hexadecimal-literal ud-suffix*  
*binary-literal ud-suffix*

*user-defined-floating-point-literal*:  
*fractional-constant exponent-part<sub>opt</sub> ud-suffix*  
*digit-sequence exponent-part ud-suffix*  
*hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-fractional-constant binary-exponent-part ud-suffix*  
*hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-digit-sequence binary-exponent-part ud-suffix*

*user-defined-string-literal*:  
*string-literal ud-suffix*

*user-defined-character-literal*:  
*character-literal ud-suffix*

*ud-suffix*:  
*identifier*

If a token matches both *user-defined-literal* and another *literal* kind, it is treated as the latter.

EXAMPLE 1 `123_km` is a *user-defined-literal*, but `12LL` is an *integer-literal*.

The syntactic non-terminal preceding the *ud-suffix* in a *user-defined-literal* is taken to be the longest sequence of characters that matches the syntax of that non-terminal.

A *user-defined-literal* is treated as a call to a literal operator or literal operator template (12.6). To determine the form of this call for a given *user-defined-literal* *L* with *ud-suffix* *X*, first let *S* be the set of declarations found by unqualified lookup for the *literal-operator-id* whose literal suffix identifier is *X* (6.5.3). *S* shall not be empty.

If *L* is a *user-defined-integer-literal*, let *n* be the literal without its *ud-suffix*. If *S* contains a literal operator with parameter type `unsigned long long`, the literal *L* is treated as a call of the form

`operator ""X(n ULL)`

Otherwise, *S* shall contain a raw literal operator or a numeric literal operator template (12.6) but not both. If *S* contains a raw literal operator, the literal *L* is treated as a call of the form

`operator ""X("n")`

Otherwise ( $S$  contains a numeric literal operator template),  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X<'c1', 'c2', ... 'ck'>()
```

where  $n$  is the source character sequence  $c_1c_2...c_k$ .

NOTE 1 The sequence  $c_1c_2...c_k$  can only contain characters from the basic character set.

If  $L$  is a *user-defined-floating-point-literal*, let  $f$  be the literal without its *ud-suffix*. If  $S$  contains a literal operator with parameter type `long double`, the literal  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X(fL)
```

Otherwise,  $S$  shall contain a raw literal operator or a numeric literal operator template (12.6) but not both. If  $S$  contains a raw literal operator, the *literal*  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X("f")
```

Otherwise ( $S$  contains a numeric literal operator template),  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X<'c1', 'c2', ... 'ck'>()
```

where  $f$  is the source character sequence  $c_1c_2...c_k$ .

NOTE 2 The sequence  $c_1c_2...c_k$  can only contain characters from the basic character set.

If  $L$  is a *user-defined-string-literal*, let  $str$  be the literal without its *ud-suffix* and let  $len$  be the number of code units in  $str$  (i.e., its length excluding the terminating null character). If  $S$  contains a literal operator template with a non-type template parameter for which  $str$  is a well-formed *template-argument*, the literal  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X<str>()
```

Otherwise, the literal  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X(str, len)
```

If  $L$  is a *user-defined-character-literal*, let  $ch$  be the literal without its *ud-suffix*.  $S$  shall contain a literal operator (12.6) whose only parameter has the type of  $ch$  and the literal  $L$  is treated as a call of the form

```
operator ""X(ch)
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
long double operator ""_w(long double);
std::string operator ""_w(const char16_t*, std::size_t);
unsigned operator ""_w(const char*);
int main() {
    1.2_w;           // calls operator ""_w(1.2L)
    u"one"_w;        // calls operator ""_w(u"one", 3)
    12_w;            // calls operator ""_w("12")
    "two"_w;         // error: no applicable literal operator
}
```

In translation phase 6 (5.2), adjacent *string-literals* are concatenated and *user-defined-string-literals* are considered *string-literals* for that purpose. During concatenation, *ud-suffixes* are removed and ignored and the concatenation process occurs as described in 5.13.5. At the end of phase 6, if a *string-literal* is the result of a concatenation involving at least one *user-defined-string-literal*, all the participating *user-defined-string-literals* shall have the same *ud-suffix* and that suffix is applied to the result of the concatenation.

EXAMPLE 3

```
int main() {
    L"A" "B" "C"_x; // OK, same as L"ABC"_x
    "P"_x "Q" "R"_y; // error: two different ud-suffixes
}
```



## 6 Basics

[basic]

### 6.1 Preamble

[basic.pre]

NOTE 1 This Clause presents the basic concepts of the C++ language. It explains the difference between an object and a name and how they relate to the value categories for expressions. It introduces the concepts of a declaration and a definition and presents C++'s notion of type, scope, linkage, and storage duration. The mechanisms for starting and terminating a program are discussed. Finally, this Clause presents the fundamental types of the language and lists the ways of constructing compound types from these.

NOTE 2 This Clause does not cover concepts that affect only a single part of the language. Such concepts are discussed in [Clause 7](#) through [Clause 15](#).

An *entity* is a value, object, reference, structured binding, function, enumerator, type, class member, bit-field, template, template specialization, namespace, or pack.

A *name* is an *identifier* ([5.10](#)), *operator-function-id* ([12.4](#)), *literal-operator-id* ([12.6](#)), or *conversion-function-id* ([11.4.8.3](#)).

Every name is introduced by a *declaration*, which is a

- *name-declaration*, *block-declaration*, or *member-declaration* ([9.1](#), [11.4](#)),
- *init-declarator* ([9.3](#)),
- *identifier* in a structured binding declaration ([9.6](#)),
- *init-capture* ([7.5.6.3](#)),
- *condition* with a *declarator* ([8.1](#)),
- *member-declarator* ([11.4](#)),
- *using-declarator* ([9.9](#)),
- *parameter-declaration* ([9.3.4.6](#)),
- *type-parameter* ([13.2](#)),
- *elaborated-type-specifier* that introduces a name ([9.2.9.4](#)),
- *class-specifier* ([11.1](#)),
- *enum-specifier* or *enumerator-definition* ([9.7.1](#)),
- *exception-declaration* ([14.1](#)); or
- implicit declaration of an injected-class-name ([11.1](#)).

NOTE 3 The interpretation of a *for-range-declaration* produces one or more of the above ([8.6.5](#)).

An entity *E* is denoted by the name (if any) that is introduced by a declaration of *E* or by a *typedef-name* introduced by a declaration specifying *E*.

A *variable* is introduced by the declaration of a reference other than a non-static data member or of an object. The variable's name, if any, denotes the reference or object.

A *local entity* is a variable with automatic storage duration ([6.7.5.4](#)), a structured binding ([9.6](#)) whose corresponding variable is such an entity, or the *\*this* object ([7.5.3](#)).

Some names denote types or templates. In general, whenever a name is encountered it is necessary to determine whether that name denotes one of these entities before continuing to parse the program that contains it. The process that determines this is called *name lookup* ([6.5](#)).

Two names are *the same* if

- they are *identifiers* composed of the same character sequence, or
- they are *operator-function-ids* formed with the same operator, or
- they are *conversion-function-ids* formed with equivalent ([13.7.7.2](#)) types, or
- they are *literal-operator-ids* ([12.6](#)) formed with the same literal suffix identifier.



A name used in more than one translation unit can potentially refer to the same entity in these translation units depending on the linkage (6.6) of the name specified in each translation unit.

## 6.2 Declarations and definitions

[basic.def]

A declaration (Clause 9) may (re)introduce one or more names and/or entities into a translation unit. If so, the declaration specifies the interpretation and semantic properties of these names. A declaration of an entity or *typedef-name* *X* is a redeclaration of *X* if another declaration of *X* is reachable from it (10.7). A declaration may also have effects including:

- a static assertion (9.1),
- controlling template instantiation (13.9.3),
- guiding template argument deduction for constructors (13.7.2.3),
- use of attributes (9.12), and
- nothing (in the case of an *empty-declaration*).

Each entity declared by a *declaration* is also *defined* by that declaration unless:

- it declares a function without specifying the function's body (9.5),
- it contains the **extern** specifier (9.2.2) or a *linkage-specification*<sup>16</sup> (9.11) and neither an *initializer* nor a *function-body*,
- it declares a non-inline static data member in a class definition (11.4, 11.4.9),
- it declares a static data member outside a class definition and the variable was defined within the class with the **constexpr** specifier (this usage is deprecated; see D.6),
- it is an *elaborated-type-specifier* (11.3),
- it is an *opaque-enum-declaration* (9.7.1),
- it is a *template-parameter* (13.2),
- it is a *parameter-declaration* (9.3.4.6) in a function declarator that is not the *declarator* of a *function-definition*,
- it is a **typedef** declaration (9.2.4),
- it is an *alias-declaration* (9.2.4),
- it is a *using-declaration* (9.9),
- it is a *deduction-guide* (13.7.2.3),
- it is a *static\_assert-declaration* (9.1),
- it is an *attribute-declaration* (9.1),
- it is an *empty-declaration* (9.1),
- it is a *using-directive* (9.8.4),
- it is a *using-enum-declaration* (9.7.2),
- it is a *template-declaration* (13.1) whose *template-head* is not followed by either a *concept-definition* or a *declaration* that defines a function, a class, a variable, or a static data member.
- it is an explicit instantiation declaration (13.9.3), or
- it is an explicit specialization (13.9.4) whose *declaration* is not a definition.

A declaration is said to be a *definition* of each entity that it defines.

EXAMPLE 1 All but one of the following are definitions:

```
int a;                // defines a
extern const int c = 1; // defines c
int f(int x) { return x+a; } // defines f and defines x
struct S { int a; int b; }; // defines S, S::a, and S::b
struct X {            // defines X
    int x;             // defines non-static data member x
```

<sup>16</sup>) Appearing inside the brace-enclosed *declaration-seq* in a *linkage-specification* does not affect whether a declaration is a definition.

```

    static int y;           // declares static data member y
    X(): x(0) { }           // defines a constructor of X
};
int X::y = 1;               // defines X::y
enum { up, down };         // defines up and down
namespace N { int d; }     // defines N and N::d
namespace N1 = N;          // defines N1
X anX;                     // defines anX

```

whereas these are just declarations:

```

extern int a;               // declares a
extern const int c;         // declares c
int f(int);                 // declares f
struct S;                   // declares S
typedef int Int;            // declares Int
extern X anotherX;          // declares anotherX
using N::d;                 // declares d

```

NOTE 1 In some circumstances, C++ implementations implicitly define the default constructor (11.4.5.2), copy constructor, move constructor (11.4.5.3), copy assignment operator, move assignment operator (11.4.6), or destructor (11.4.7) member functions.

EXAMPLE 2 Given

```

#include <string>

struct C {
    std::string s;           // std::string is the standard library class (23.4)
};

int main() {
    C a;
    C b = a;
    b = a;
}

```

the implementation will implicitly define functions to make the definition of C equivalent to

```

struct C {
    std::string s;
    C() : s() { }
    C(const C& x): s(x.s) { }
    C(C&& x): s(static_cast<std::string&&>(x.s)) { }
    // : s(std::move(x.s)) { }
    C& operator=(const C& x) { s = x.s; return *this; }
    C& operator=(C&& x) { s = static_cast<std::string&&>(x.s); return *this; }
    // { s = std::move(x.s); return *this; }
    ~C() { }
};

```

NOTE 2 A class name can also be implicitly declared by an *elaborated-type-specifier* (9.2.9.4).

In the definition of an object, the type of that object shall not be an incomplete type (6.8.1), an abstract class type (11.7.4), or a (possibly multidimensional) array thereof.

### 6.3 One-definition rule

[basic.def.odr]

Each of the following is termed a *definable item*:

- a class type (Clause 11),
- an enumeration type (9.7.1),
- a function (9.3.4.6),
- a variable (6.1),
- a templated entity (13.1),
- a default argument for a parameter (for a function in a given scope) (9.3.4.7), or
- a default template argument (13.2).

No translation unit shall contain more than one definition of any definable item.

An expression or conversion is *potentially evaluated* unless it is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), a subexpression thereof, or a conversion in an initialization or conversion sequence in such a context. The set of *potential results* of an expression  $E$  is defined as follows:

- If  $E$  is an *id-expression* (7.5.5), the set contains only  $E$ .
- If  $E$  is a subscripting operation (7.6.1.2) with an array operand, the set contains the potential results of that operand.
- If  $E$  is a class member access expression (7.6.1.5) of the form  $E_1 . \text{template}_{opt} E_2$  naming a non-static data member, the set contains the potential results of  $E_1$ .
- If  $E$  is a class member access expression naming a static data member, the set contains the *id-expression* designating the data member.
- If  $E$  is a pointer-to-member expression (7.6.4) of the form  $E_1 . * E_2$ , the set contains the potential results of  $E_1$ .
- If  $E$  has the form  $(E_1)$ , the set contains the potential results of  $E_1$ .
- If  $E$  is a glvalue conditional expression (7.6.16), the set is the union of the sets of potential results of the second and third operands.
- If  $E$  is a comma expression (7.6.20), the set contains the potential results of the right operand.
- Otherwise, the set is empty.

NOTE 1 This set is a (possibly-empty) set of *id-expressions*, each of which is either  $E$  or a subexpression of  $E$ .

EXAMPLE 1 In the following example, the set of potential results of the initializer of  $\mathbf{n}$  contains the first  $\mathbf{S}::\mathbf{x}$  subexpression, but not the second  $\mathbf{S}::\mathbf{x}$  subexpression.

```
struct S { static const int x = 0; };
const int &f(const int &r);
int n = b ? (1, S::x)           // S::x is not odr-used here
           : f(S::x);          // S::x is odr-used here, so a definition is required
```

A function is *named by* an expression or conversion as follows:

- A function is named by an expression or conversion if it is the selected member of an overload set (6.5, 12.2, 12.3) in an overload resolution performed as part of forming that expression or conversion, unless it is a pure virtual function and either the expression is not an *id-expression* naming the function with an explicitly qualified name or the expression forms a pointer to member (7.6.2.2).

NOTE 2 This covers taking the address of functions (7.3.4, 7.6.2.2), calls to named functions (7.6.1.3), operator overloading (Clause 12), user-defined conversions (11.4.8.3), allocation functions for *new-expressions* (7.6.2.8), as well as non-default initialization (9.4). A constructor selected to copy or move an object of class type is considered to be named by an expression or conversion even if the call is actually elided by the implementation (11.9.6).

- A deallocation function for a class is named by a *new-expression* if it is the single matching deallocation function for the allocation function selected by overload resolution, as specified in 7.6.2.8.
- A deallocation function for a class is named by a *delete-expression* if it is the selected usual deallocation function as specified in 7.6.2.9 and 11.4.11.

A variable is named by an expression if the expression is an *id-expression* that denotes it. A variable  $\mathbf{x}$  that is named by a potentially-evaluated expression  $E$  is *odr-used by*  $E$  unless

- $\mathbf{x}$  is a reference that is usable in constant expressions (7.7), or
- $\mathbf{x}$  is a variable of non-reference type that is usable in constant expressions and has no mutable subobjects, and  $E$  is an element of the set of potential results of an expression of non-volatile-qualified non-class type to which the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) is applied, or
- $\mathbf{x}$  is a variable of non-reference type, and  $E$  is an element of the set of potential results of a discarded-value expression (7.2.3) to which the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion is not applied.

A structured binding is odr-used if it appears as a potentially-evaluated expression.

**\*this** is odr-used if **this** appears as a potentially-evaluated expression (including as the result of the implicit transformation in the body of a non-static member function (11.4.3)).

A virtual member function is odr-used if it is not pure. A function is odr-used if it is named by a potentially-evaluated expression or conversion. A non-placement allocation or deallocation function for a class is odr-used by the definition of a constructor of that class. A non-placement deallocation function for a class is odr-used by the definition of the destructor of that class, or by being selected by the lookup at the point of definition of a virtual destructor (11.4.7).<sup>17</sup>

An assignment operator function in a class is odr-used by an implicitly-defined copy-assignment or move-assignment function for another class as specified in 11.4.6. A constructor for a class is odr-used as specified in 9.4. A destructor for a class is odr-used if it is potentially invoked (11.4.7).

A local entity (6.1) is *odr-usable* in a scope (6.4.1) if

- either the local entity is not *\*this*, or an enclosing class or non-lambda function parameter scope exists and, if the innermost such scope is a function parameter scope, it corresponds to a non-static member function, and
- for each intervening scope (6.4.1) between the point at which the entity is introduced and the scope (where *\*this* is considered to be introduced within the innermost enclosing class or non-lambda function definition scope), either:
  - the intervening scope is a block scope, or
  - the intervening scope is the function parameter scope of a *lambda-expression* that has a *simple-capture* naming the entity or has a *capture-default*, and the block scope of the *lambda-expression* is also an intervening scope.

If a local entity is odr-used in a scope in which it is not odr-usable, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 2

```
void f(int n) {
    [] { n = 1; };           // error: n is not odr-usable due to intervening lambda-expression
    struct A {
        void f() { n = 2; }  // error: n is not odr-usable due to intervening function definition scope
    };
    void g(int = n);          // error: n is not odr-usable due to intervening function parameter scope
    [=](int k = n) {};        // error: n is not odr-usable due to being
                              // outside the block scope of the lambda-expression
    [&] { [n]{ return n; }; }; // OK
}
```

Every program shall contain at least one definition of every function or variable that is odr-used in that program outside of a discarded statement (8.5.2); no diagnostic required. The definition can appear explicitly in the program, it can be found in the standard or a user-defined library, or (when appropriate) it is implicitly defined (see 11.4.5.2, 11.4.5.3, 11.4.7, and 11.4.6).

EXAMPLE 3

```
auto f() {
    struct A {};
    return A{};
}
decltype(f()) g();
auto x = g();
```

A program containing this translation unit is ill-formed because *g* is odr-used but not defined, and cannot be defined in any other translation unit because the local class *A* cannot be named outside this translation unit.

A *definition domain* is a *private-module-fragment* or the portion of a translation unit excluding its *private-module-fragment* (if any). A definition of an inline function or variable shall be reachable from the end of every definition domain in which it is odr-used outside of a discarded statement.

A definition of a class shall be reachable in every context in which the class is used in a way that requires the class type to be complete.

EXAMPLE 4 The following complete translation unit is well-formed, even though it never defines *X*:

```
struct X;           // declare X as a struct type
struct X* x1;       // use X in pointer formation
```

<sup>17</sup>) An implementation is not required to call allocation and deallocation functions from constructors or destructors; however, this is a permissible implementation technique.

`X* x2; // use X in pointer formation`

NOTE 3 The rules for declarations and expressions describe in which contexts complete class types are required. The program is ill-formed unless a class type T is complete if

- an object of type T is defined (6.2), or
- a non-static class data member of type T is declared (11.4), or
- T is used as the allocated type or array element type in a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8), or
- an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion is applied to a glvalue referring to an object of type T (7.3.2), or
- an expression is converted (either implicitly or explicitly) to type T (7.3, 7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.7, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3), or
- an expression that is not a null pointer constant, and has type other than *cv void\**, is converted to the type pointer to T or reference to T using a standard conversion (7.3), a `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7) or a `static_cast` (7.6.1.9), or
- a class member access operator is applied to an expression of type T (7.6.1.5), or
- the `typeid` operator (7.6.1.8) or the `sizeof` operator (7.6.2.5) is applied to an operand of type T, or
- a function with a return type or argument type of type T is defined (6.2) or called (7.6.1.3), or
- a class with a base class of type T is defined (11.7), or
- an lvalue of type T is assigned to (7.6.19), or
- the type T is the subject of an `alignof` expression (7.6.2.6), or
- an *exception-declaration* has type T, reference to T, or pointer to T (14.4).

For any definable item D with definitions in multiple translation units,

- if D is a non-inline non-templated function or variable, or
- if the definitions in different translation units do not satisfy the following requirements,

the program is ill-formed; a diagnostic is required only if the definable item is attached to a named module and a prior definition is reachable at the point where a later definition occurs. Given such an item, for all definitions of D, or, if D is an unnamed enumeration, for all definitions of D that are reachable at any given program point, the following requirements shall be satisfied.

- Each such definition shall not be attached to a named module (10.1).
- Each such definition shall consist of the same sequence of tokens, where the definition of a closure type is considered to consist of the sequence of tokens of the corresponding *lambda-expression*.
- In each such definition, corresponding names, looked up according to 6.5, shall refer to the same entity, after overload resolution (12.2) and after matching of partial template specialization (13.10.4), except that a name can refer to
  - a non-volatile const object with internal or no linkage if the object
    - has the same literal type in all definitions of D,
    - is initialized with a constant expression (7.7),
    - is not odr-used in any definition of D, and
    - has the same value in all definitions of D,
  - or
  - a reference with internal or no linkage initialized with a constant expression such that the reference refers to the same entity in all definitions of D.
- In each such definition, except within the default arguments and default template arguments of D, corresponding *lambda-expressions* shall have the same closure type (see below).
- In each such definition, corresponding entities shall have the same language linkage.
- In each such definition, const objects with static or thread storage duration shall be constant-initialized if the object is constant-initialized in any such definition.
- In each such definition, corresponding manifestly constant-evaluated expressions that are not value-dependent shall have the same value (7.7, 13.8.3.4).
- In each such definition, the overloaded operators referred to, the implicit calls to conversion functions, constructors, operator new functions and operator delete functions, shall refer to the same function.

- In each such definition, a default argument used by an (implicit or explicit) function call or a default template argument used by an (implicit or explicit) *template-id* or *simple-template-id* is treated as if its token sequence were present in the definition of D; that is, the default argument or default template argument is subject to the requirements described in this paragraph (recursively).
- If D is a class with an implicitly-declared constructor (11.4.5.2, 11.4.5.3), it is as if the constructor was implicitly defined in every translation unit where it is odr-used, and the implicit definition in every translation unit shall call the same constructor for a subobject of D.

EXAMPLE 5

```
// translation unit 1:
struct X {
    X(int, int);
    X(int, int, int);
};
X::X(int, int = 0) { }
class D {
    X x = 0;
};
D d1;                                     // X(int, int) called by D()

// translation unit 2:
struct X {
    X(int, int);
    X(int, int, int);
};
X::X(int, int = 0, int = 0) { }
class D {
    X x = 0;
};
D d2;                                     // X(int, int, int) called by D();
                                           // D()'s implicit definition violates the ODR
```

- If D is a class with a defaulted three-way comparison operator function (11.10.3), it is as if the operator was implicitly defined in every translation unit where it is odr-used, and the implicit definition in every translation unit shall call the same comparison operators for each subobject of D.

If D is a template and is defined in more than one translation unit, then the preceding requirements shall apply both to names from the template's enclosing scope used in the template definition, and also to dependent names at the point of instantiation (13.8.3). These requirements also apply to corresponding entities defined within each definition of D (including the closure types of *lambda-expressions*, but excluding entities defined within default arguments or default template arguments of either D or an entity not defined within D). For each such entity and for D itself, the behavior is as if there is a single entity with a single definition, including in the application of these requirements to other entities.

NOTE 4 The entity is still declared in multiple translation units, and 6.6 still applies to these declarations. In particular, *lambda-expressions* (7.5.6) appearing in the type of D can result in the different declarations having distinct types, and *lambda-expressions* appearing in a default argument of D can still denote different types in different translation units.

EXAMPLE 6

```
inline void f(bool cond, void (*p)()) {
    if (cond) f(false, []{});
}
inline void g(bool cond, void (*p)() = []{}) {
    if (cond) g(false);
}
struct X {
    void h(bool cond, void (*p)() = []{}) {
        if (cond) h(false);
    }
};
```

If the definition of **f** appears in multiple translation units, the behavior of the program is as if there is only one definition of **f**. If the definition of **g** appears in multiple translation units, the program is ill-formed (no diagnostic required) because each such definition uses a default argument that refers to a distinct *lambda-expression* closure type.



The definition of **X** can appear in multiple translation units of a valid program; the *lambda-expressions* defined within the default argument of **X**:**h** within the definition of **X** denote the same closure type in each translation unit.

If, at any point in the program, there is more than one reachable unnamed enumeration definition in the same scope that have the same first enumerator name and do not have typedef names for linkage purposes (9.7.1), those unnamed enumeration types shall be the same; no diagnostic required.

## 6.4 Scope

[basic.scope]

### 6.4.1 General

[basic.scope.scope]

The declarations in a program appear in a number of *scopes* that are in general discontinuous. The *global scope* contains the entire program; every other scope *S* is introduced by a declaration, *parameter-declaration-clause*, *statement*, or *handler* (as described in the following subclauses of 6.4) appearing in another scope which thereby contains *S*. An *enclosing scope* at a program point is any scope that contains it; the smallest such scope is said to be the *immediate scope* at that point. A scope *intervenes* between a program point *P* and a scope *S* (that does not contain *P*) if it is or contains *S* but does not contain *P*.

Unless otherwise specified:

- The smallest scope that contains a scope *S* is the *parent scope* of *S*.
- No two declarations (re)introduce the same entity.
- A declaration *inhabits* the immediate scope at its locus (6.4.2).
- A declaration's *target scope* is the scope it inhabits.
- Any names (re)introduced by a declaration are *bound* to it in its target scope.

An entity *belongs* to a scope *S* if *S* is the target scope of a declaration of the entity.

NOTE 1 Special cases include that:

- Template parameter scopes are parents only to other template parameter scopes (6.4.9).
- Corresponding declarations with appropriate linkage declare the same entity (6.6).
- The declaration in a *template-declaration* inhabits the same scope as the *template-declaration*.
- Friend declarations and declarations of qualified names and template specializations do not bind names (9.3.4); those with qualified names target a specified scope, and other friend declarations and certain *elaborated-type-specifiers* (9.2.9.4) target a larger enclosing scope.
- Block-scope extern declarations target a larger enclosing scope but bind a name in their immediate scope.
- The names of unscoped enumerators are bound in the two innermost enclosing scopes (9.7.1).
- A class's name is also bound in its own scope (11.1).
- The names of the members of an anonymous union are bound in the union's parent scope (11.5.2).

Two non-static member functions have *corresponding object parameters* if

- exactly one is an implicit object member function with no *ref-qualifier* and the types of their object parameters (9.3.4.6), after removing top-level references, are the same, or
- their object parameters have the same type.

Two non-static member function templates have *corresponding object parameters* if

- exactly one is an implicit object member function with no *ref-qualifier* and the types of their object parameters, after removing any references, are equivalent, or
- the types of their object parameters are equivalent.

Two function templates have *corresponding signatures* if their *template-parameter-lists* have the same length, their corresponding *template-parameters* are equivalent, they have equivalent non-object-parameter-type-lists and return types (if any), and, if both are non-static members, they have corresponding object parameters.

Two declarations *correspond* if they (re)introduce the same name, both declare constructors, or both declare destructors, unless

- either is a *using-declarator*, or
- one declares a type (not a *typedef-name*) and the other declares a variable, non-static data member other than of an anonymous union (11.5.2), enumerator, function, or function template, or
- each declares a function or function template, except when

- both declare functions with the same non-object-parameter-type-list,<sup>18</sup> equivalent (13.7.7.2) trailing *requires-clauses* (if any, except as specified in 13.7.5), and, if both are non-static members, they have corresponding object parameters, or
- both declare function templates with corresponding signatures and equivalent *template-heads* and trailing *requires-clauses* (if any).

NOTE 2 Declarations can correspond even if neither binds a name.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {
    friend void f();    // #1
};
struct B {
    friend void f() {}  // corresponds to, and defines, #1
};
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
typedef int Int;
enum E : int { a };
void f(int);           // #1
void f(Int) {}         // defines #1
void f(E) {}           // OK, another overload

struct X {
    static void f();
    void f() const;     // error: redeclaration
    void g();
    void g() const;     // OK
    void g() &;         // error: redeclaration

    void h(this X&, int);
    void h(int) &&;      // OK, another overload
    void j(this const X&);
    void j() const &;   // error: redeclaration
    void k();
    void k(this X&);    // error: redeclaration
};
```

Two declarations *potentially conflict* if they correspond and cause their shared name to denote different entities (6.6). The program is ill-formed if, in any scope, a name is bound to two declarations that potentially conflict and one precedes the other (6.5).

NOTE 3 Overload resolution can consider potentially conflicting declarations found in multiple scopes (e.g., via *using-directives* or for operator functions), in which case it is often ambiguous.

EXAMPLE 3

```
void f() {
    int x,y;
    void x();           // error: different entity for x
    int y;              // error: redefinition
}
enum { f };            // error: different entity for ::f
namespace A {}
namespace B = A;
namespace B = A;       // OK, no effect
namespace B = B;       // OK, no effect
namespace A = B;       // OK, no effect
namespace B {}         // error: different entity for B
```

A declaration is *nominable* in a class, class template, or namespace *E* at a point *P* if it precedes *P*, it does not inhabit a block scope, and its target scope is the scope associated with *E* or, if *E* is a namespace, any element of the inline namespace set of *E* (9.8.2).

<sup>18</sup> An implicit object parameter (12.2.2) is not part of the parameter-type-list.



## EXAMPLE 4

```
namespace A {
    void f() {void g();}
    inline namespace B {
        struct S {
            friend void h();
            static int i;
        };
    }
}
```

At the end of this example, the declarations of `f`, `B`, `S`, and `h` are nominable in `A`, but those of `g` and `i` are not.

When instantiating a templated entity (13.1), any scope *S* introduced by any part of the template definition is considered to be introduced by the instantiated entity and to contain the instantiations of any declarations that inhabit *S*.

## 6.4.2 Point of declaration

[basic.scope.pdecl]

The *locus* of a declaration (6.1) that is a declarator is immediately after the complete declarator (9.3).

## EXAMPLE 1

```
unsigned char x = 12;
{ unsigned char x = x; }
```

Here, the initialization of the second `x` has undefined behavior, because the initializer accesses the second `x` outside its lifetime (6.7.3).

NOTE 1 A name from an outer scope remains visible up to the locus of the declaration that hides it.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
const int i = 2;
{ int i[i]; }
```

declares a block-scope array of two integers.

The locus of a *class-specifier* is immediately after the *identifier* or *simple-template-id* (if any) in its *class-head* (11.1). The locus of an *enum-specifier* is immediately after its *enum-head*; the locus of an *opaque-enum-declaration* is immediately after it (9.7.1). The locus of an *alias-declaration* is immediately after it.

The locus of a *using-declarator* that does not name a constructor is immediately after the *using-declarator* (9.9).

The locus of an *enumerator-definition* is immediately after it.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
const int x = 12;
{ enum { x = x }; }
```

Here, the enumerator `x` is initialized with the value of the constant `x`, namely 12.

NOTE 2 After the declaration of a class member, the member name can be found in the scope of its class even if the class is an incomplete class.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct X {
    enum E { z = 16 };
    int b[X::z];    // OK
};
```

The locus of an *elaborated-type-specifier* that is a declaration (9.2.9.4) is immediately after it.

The locus of an injected-class-name declaration (11.1) is immediately following the opening brace of the class definition.

The locus of the implicit declaration of a function-local predefined variable (9.5.1) is immediately before the *function-body* of its function's definition.

The locus of the declaration of a structured binding (9.6) is immediately after the *identifier-list* of the structured binding declaration.

The locus of a *for-range-declaration* of a range-based `for` statement (8.6.5) is immediately after the *for-range-initializer*.

The locus of a *template-parameter* is immediately after it.

EXAMPLE 5

```
typedef unsigned char T;
template<class T
    = T                // lookup finds the typedef-name
    , T                // lookup finds the template parameter
    N = 0> struct A { };
```

The locus of a *concept-definition* is immediately after its *concept-name* (13.7.9).

NOTE 3 It is not possible for the *constraint-expression* to use the *concept-name*.

The locus of a *namespace-definition* with an *identifier* is immediately after the *identifier*.

NOTE 4 An identifier is invented for an *unnamed-namespace-definition* (9.8.2.2).

NOTE 5 Friend declarations can introduce functions or classes that belong to the nearest enclosing namespace or block scope, but they do not bind names anywhere (11.8.4). Function declarations at block scope and variable declarations with the **extern** specifier at block scope declare entities that belong to the nearest enclosing namespace, but they do not bind names in it.

NOTE 6 For point of instantiation of a template, see 13.8.4.1.

### 6.4.3 Block scope

[basic.scope.block]

Each

- selection or iteration statement (8.5, 8.6),
- substatement of such a statement,
- *handler* (14.1), or
- compound statement (8.4) that is not the *compound-statement* of a *handler*

introduces a *block scope* that includes that statement or *handler*.

NOTE A substatement that is also a block has only one scope.

A variable that belongs to a block scope is a *block variable*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
int i = 42;
int a[10];

for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
    a[i] = i;

int j = i;           // j = 42
```

If a declaration whose target scope is the block scope *S* of a

- *compound-statement* of a *lambda-expression*, *function-body*, or *function-try-block*,
- substatement of a selection or iteration statement that is not itself a selection or iteration statement, or
- *handler* of a *function-try-block*

potentially conflicts with a declaration whose target scope is the parent scope of *S*, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 2

```
if (int x = f()) {
    int x;           // error: redeclaration of x
}
else {
    int x;           // error: redeclaration of x
}
```

### 6.4.4 Function parameter scope

[basic.scope.param]

A *parameter-declaration-clause* *P* introduces a *function parameter scope* that includes *P*.

NOTE 1 It is not possible for a function parameter to be used for its value within the *parameter-declaration-clause* (9.3.4.7).

- If  $P$  is associated with a *declarator* and is preceded by a (possibly-parenthesized) *nopt-declarator* of the form *declarator-id attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*, its scope extends to the end of the nearest enclosing *init-declarator*, *member-declarator*, *declarator* of a *parameter-declaration* or a *nodeclspec-function-declaration*, or *function-definition*, but does not include the locus of the associated *declarator*.

NOTE 2 In this case,  $P$  declares the parameters of a function (or a function or template parameter declared with function type). A member function's parameter scope is nested within its class's scope.

- If  $P$  is associated with a *lambda-declarator*, its scope extends to the end of the *compound-statement* in the *lambda-expression*.
- If  $P$  is associated with a *requirement-parameter-list*, its scope extends to the end of the *requirement-body* of the *requires-expression*.
- If  $P$  is associated with a *deduction-guide*, its scope extends to the end of the *deduction-guide*.

#### 6.4.5 Lambda scope

[basic.scope.lambda]

A *lambda-expression*  $E$  introduces a *lambda scope* that starts immediately after the *lambda-introducer* of  $E$  and extends to the end of the *compound-statement* of  $E$ .

#### 6.4.6 Namespace scope

[basic.scope.namespace]

Any *namespace-definition* for a namespace  $N$  introduces a *namespace scope* that includes the *namespace-body* for every *namespace-definition* for  $N$ . For each non-friend redeclaration or specialization whose target scope is or is contained by the scope, the portion after the *declarator-id*, *class-head-name*, or *enum-head-name* is also included in the scope. The global scope is the namespace scope of the global namespace (9.8).

EXAMPLE

```
namespace Q {
    namespace V { void f(); }
    void V::f() {           // in the scope of V
        void h();          // declares Q::V::h
    }
}
```

#### 6.4.7 Class scope

[basic.scope.class]

Any declaration of a class or class template  $C$  introduces a *class scope* that includes the *member-specification* of the *class-specifier* for  $C$  (if any). For each non-friend redeclaration or specialization whose target scope is or is contained by the scope, the portion after the *declarator-id*, *class-head-name*, or *enum-head-name* is also included in the scope.

NOTE Lookup from a program point before the *class-specifier* of a class will find no bindings in the class scope.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class D>
struct B {
    D::type x;           // #1
};

struct A { using type = int; };
struct C : A, B<C> {};    // error at #1: C::type not found
```

#### 6.4.8 Enumeration scope

[basic.scope.enum]

Any declaration of an enumeration  $E$  introduces an *enumeration scope* that includes the *enumerator-list* of the *enum-specifier* for  $E$  (if any).

#### 6.4.9 Template parameter scope

[basic.scope.temp]

Each template *template-parameter* introduces a *template parameter scope* that includes the *template-head* of the *template-parameter*.

Each *template-declaration*  $D$  introduces a template parameter scope that extends from the beginning of its *template-parameter-list* to the end of the *template-declaration*. Any declaration outside the *template-parameter-list* that would inhabit that scope instead inhabits the same scope as  $D$ . The parent scope of any scope  $S$  that is not a template parameter scope is the smallest scope that contains  $S$  and is not a template parameter scope.

NOTE Therefore, only template parameters belong to a template parameter scope, and only template parameter scopes have a template parameter scope as a parent scope.

## 6.5 Name lookup

[basic.lookup]

### 6.5.1 General

[basic.lookup.general]

The name lookup rules apply uniformly to all names (including *typedef-names* (9.2.4), *namespace-names* (9.8), and *class-names* (11.3)) wherever the grammar allows such names in the context discussed by a particular rule. Name lookup associates the use of a name with a set of declarations (6.2) of that name. Unless otherwise specified, the program is ill-formed if no declarations are found. If the declarations found by name lookup all denote functions or function templates, the declarations are said to form an *overload set*. Otherwise, if the declarations found by name lookup do not all denote the same entity, they are *ambiguous* and the program is ill-formed. Overload resolution (12.2, 12.3) takes place after name lookup has succeeded. The access rules (11.8) are considered only once name lookup and function overload resolution (if applicable) have succeeded. Only after name lookup, function overload resolution (if applicable) and access checking have succeeded are the semantic properties introduced by the declarations used in further processing.

A program point  $P$  is said to follow any declaration in the same translation unit whose locus (6.4.2) is before  $P$ .

NOTE 1 The declaration can appear in a scope that does not contain  $P$ .

A declaration  $X$  *precedes* a program point  $P$  in a translation unit  $L$  if  $P$  follows  $X$ ,  $X$  inhabits a class scope and is reachable from  $P$ , or else  $X$  appears in a translation unit  $D$  and

- $P$  follows a *module-import-declaration* or *module-declaration* that imports  $D$  (directly or indirectly), and
- $X$  appears after the *module-declaration* in  $D$  (if any) and before the *private-module-fragment* in  $D$  (if any), and
- either  $X$  is exported or else  $D$  and  $L$  are part of the same module and  $X$  does not inhabit a namespace with internal linkage or declare a name with internal linkage.

NOTE 2 Names declared by a *using-declaration* have no linkage.

NOTE 3 A *module-import-declaration* imports both the named translation unit(s) and any modules named by exported *module-import-declarations* within them, recursively.

EXAMPLE

Translation unit #1:

```
export module Q;
export int sq(int i) { return i*i; }
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module R;
export import Q;
```

Translation unit #3:

```
import R;
int main() { return sq(9); }    // OK, sq from module Q
```

A *single search* in a scope  $S$  for a name  $N$  from a program point  $P$  finds all declarations that precede  $P$  to which any name that is the same as  $N$  (6.1) is bound in  $S$ . If any such declaration is a *using-declarator* whose terminal name (7.5.5.2) is not dependent (13.8.3.2), it is replaced by the declarations named by the *using-declarator* (9.9).

In certain contexts, only certain kinds of declarations are included. After any such restriction, any declarations of classes or enumerations are discarded if any other declarations are found.

NOTE 4 A type (but not a *typedef-name* or template) is therefore hidden by any other entity in its scope.

However, if a lookup is *type-only*, only declarations of types and templates whose specializations are types are considered; furthermore, if declarations of a *typedef-name* and of the type to which it refers are found, the declaration of the *typedef-name* is discarded instead of the type declaration.

### 6.5.2 Member name lookup

[class.member.lookup]

A *search* in a scope  $X$  for a name  $M$  from a program point  $P$  is a single search in  $X$  for  $M$  from  $P$  unless  $X$  is the scope of a class or class template  $T$ , in which case the following steps define the result of the search.

NOTE 1 The result differs only if  $M$  is a *conversion-function-id* or if the single search would find nothing.

The *lookup set* for a name  $N$  in a class or class template  $C$ , called  $S(N, C)$ , consists of two component sets: the *declaration set*, a set of members named  $N$ ; and the *subobject set*, a set of subobjects where declarations of these members were found (possibly via *using-declarations*). In the declaration set, type declarations (including injected-class-names) are replaced by the types they designate.  $S(N, C)$  is calculated as follows:

The declaration set is the result of a single search in the scope of  $C$  for  $N$  from immediately after the *class-specifier* of  $C$  if  $P$  is in a complete-class context of  $C$  or from  $P$  otherwise. If the resulting declaration set is not empty, the subobject set contains  $C$  itself, and calculation is complete.

Otherwise (i.e.,  $C$  does not contain a declaration of  $N$  or the resulting declaration set is empty),  $S(N, C)$  is initially empty. Calculate the lookup set for  $N$  in each direct non-dependent (13.8.3.2) base class subobject  $B_i$ , and merge each such lookup set  $S(N, B_i)$  in turn into  $S(N, C)$ .

NOTE 2 If  $C$  is incomplete, only base classes whose *base-specifier* appears before  $P$  are considered. If  $C$  is an instantiated class, its base classes are not dependent.

The following steps define the result of merging lookup set  $S(N, B_i)$  into the intermediate  $S(N, C)$ :

- If each of the subobject members of  $S(N, B_i)$  is a base class subobject of at least one of the subobject members of  $S(N, C)$ , or if  $S(N, B_i)$  is empty,  $S(N, C)$  is unchanged and the merge is complete. Conversely, if each of the subobject members of  $S(N, C)$  is a base class subobject of at least one of the subobject members of  $S(N, B_i)$ , or if  $S(N, C)$  is empty, the new  $S(N, C)$  is a copy of  $S(N, B_i)$ .
- Otherwise, if the declaration sets of  $S(N, B_i)$  and  $S(N, C)$  differ, the merge is ambiguous: the new  $S(N, C)$  is a lookup set with an invalid declaration set and the union of the subobject sets. In subsequent merges, an invalid declaration set is considered different from any other.
- Otherwise, the new  $S(N, C)$  is a lookup set with the shared set of declarations and the union of the subobject sets.

The result of the search is the declaration set of  $S(M, T)$ . If it is an invalid set, the program is ill-formed. If it differs from the result of a search in  $T$  for  $M$  in a complete-class context (11.4) of  $T$ , the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 1

```

struct A { int x; };           // S(x,A) = { { A::x }, { A } }
struct B { float x; };        // S(x,B) = { { B::x }, { B } }
struct C: public A, public B { }; // S(x,C) = { invalid, { A in C, B in C } }
struct D: public virtual C { }; // S(x,D) = S(x,C)
struct E: public virtual C { char x; }; // S(x,E) = { { E::x }, { E } }
struct F: public D, public E { }; // S(x,F) = S(x,E)
int main() {
    F f;
    f.x = 0;                  // OK, lookup finds E::x
}

```

$S(x, F)$  is unambiguous because the  $A$  and  $B$  base class subobjects of  $D$  are also base class subobjects of  $E$ , so  $S(x, D)$  is discarded in the first merge step.

If  $M$  is a non-dependent *conversion-function-id*, conversion function templates that are members of  $T$  are considered. For each such template  $F$ , the lookup set  $S(t, T)$  is constructed, considering a function template declaration to have the name  $t$  only if it corresponds to a declaration of  $F$  (6.4.1). The members of the declaration set of each such lookup set, which shall not be an invalid set, are included in the result.

NOTE 3 Overload resolution will discard those that cannot convert to the type specified by  $M$  (13.10.4).

NOTE 4 A static member, a nested type or an enumerator defined in a base class  $T$  can unambiguously be found even if an object has more than one base class subobject of type  $T$ . Two base class subobjects share the non-static member subobjects of their common virtual base classes.

EXAMPLE 2

```

struct V {
    int v;
};
struct A {
    int a;
    static int s;
}

```

```

enum { e };
};
struct B : A, virtual V { };
struct C : A, virtual V { };
struct D : B, C { };

void f(D* pd) {
    pd->v++;           // OK, only one v (virtual)
    pd->s++;           // OK, only one s (static)
    int i = pd->e;     // OK, only one e (enumerator)
    pd->a++;           // error: ambiguous: two as in D
}

```

NOTE 5 When virtual base classes are used, a hidden declaration can be reached along a path through the subobject lattice that does not pass through the hiding declaration. This is not an ambiguity. The identical use with non-virtual base classes is an ambiguity; in that case there is no unique instance of the name that hides all the others.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct V { int f(); int x; };
struct W { int g(); int y; };
struct B : virtual V, W {
    int f(); int x;
    int g(); int y;
};
struct C : virtual V, W { };

struct D : B, C { void glorp(); };

```

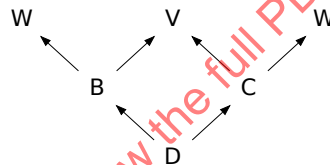


Figure 1 — Name lookup [fig:class.lookup]

As illustrated in Figure 1, the names declared in V and the left-hand instance of W are hidden by those in B, but the names declared in the right-hand instance of W are not hidden at all.

```

void D::glorp() {
    x++;           // OK, B::x hides V::x
    f();           // OK, B::f() hides V::f()
    y++;           // error: B::y and C's W::y
    g();           // error: B::g() and C's W::g()
}

```

An explicit or implicit conversion from a pointer to or an expression designating an object of a derived class to a pointer or reference to one of its base classes shall unambiguously refer to a unique object representing the base class.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

struct V { };
struct A { };
struct B : A, virtual V { };
struct C : A, virtual V { };
struct D : B, C { };

void g() {
    D d;
    B* pb = &d;
    A* pa = &d;           // error: ambiguous: C's A or B's A?
    V* pv = &d;           // OK, only one V subobject
}

```

NOTE 6 Even if the result of name lookup is unambiguous, use of a name found in multiple subobjects can still be ambiguous (7.3.13, 7.6.1.5, 11.8.3).

EXAMPLE 5

```
struct B1 {
    void f();
    static void f(int);
    int i;
};
struct B2 {
    void f(double);
};
struct I1: B1 { };
struct I2: B1 { };

struct D: I1, I2, B2 {
    using B1::f;
    using B2::f;
    void g() {
        f();           // Ambiguous conversion of this
        f(0);           // Unambiguous (static)
        f(0.0);         // Unambiguous (only one B2)
        int B1::* mpB1 = &D::i; // Unambiguous
        int D::* mpD = &D::i;   // Ambiguous conversion
    }
};
```

### 6.5.3 Unqualified name lookup

[basic.lookup.unqual]

A *using-directive* is *active* in a scope *S* at a program point *P* if it precedes *P* and inhabits either *S* or the scope of a namespace nominated by a *using-directive* that is active in *S* at *P*.

An *unqualified search* in a scope *S* from a program point *P* includes the results of searches from *P* in

- *S*, and
- for any scope *U* that contains *P* and is, or is contained by *S*, each namespace contained by *S* that is nominated by a *using-directive* that is active in *U* at *P*.

If no declarations are found, the results of the unqualified search are the results of an unqualified search in the parent scope of *S*, if any, from *P*.

NOTE When a class scope is searched, the scopes of its base classes are also searched (6.5.2). If it inherits from a single base, it is as if the scope of the base immediately contains the scope of the derived class. Template parameter scopes that are associated with one scope in the chain of parents are also considered (13.8.2).

*Unqualified name lookup* from a program point performs an unqualified search in its immediate scope.

An *unqualified name* is a name that does not immediately follow a *nested-name-specifier* or the `.` or `->` in a class member access expression (7.6.1.5), possibly after a `template` keyword or `~`. Unless otherwise specified, such a name undergoes unqualified name lookup from the point where it appears.

An unqualified name that is a component name (7.5.5.2) of a *type-specifier* or *ptr-operator* of a *conversion-type-id* is looked up in the same fashion as the *conversion-function-id* in which it appears. If that lookup finds nothing, it undergoes unqualified name lookup; in each case, only names that denote types or templates whose specializations are types are considered.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct T1 { struct U { int i; }; };
struct T2 { };
struct U1 {};
struct U2 {};

struct B {
    using T = T1;
    using U = U1;
    operator U1 T1::*();
    operator U1 T2::*();
};
```



```

    operator U2 T1::*();
    operator U2 T2::*();
};

template<class X, class T>
int g() {
    using U = U2;
    X().operator U T::*();           // #1, searches for T in the scope of X first
    X().operator U decltype(T())::*(); // #2
    return 0;
}
int x = g<B, T2>();                 // #1 calls B::operator U1 T1::*
                                   // #2 calls B::operator U1 T2::*

```

In a friend declaration *declarator* whose *declarator-id* is a *qualified-id* whose lookup context (6.5.5) is a class or namespace *S*, lookup for an unqualified name that appears after the *declarator-id* performs a search in the scope associated with *S*. If that lookup finds nothing, it undergoes unqualified name lookup.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

using I = int;
using D = double;
namespace A {
    inline namespace N {using C = char; }
    using F = float;
    void f(I);
    void f(D);
    void f(C);
    void f(F);
}
struct X0 {using F = float; };
struct W {
    using D = void;
    struct X : X0 {
        void g(I);
        void g(::D);
        void g(F);
    };
};
namespace B {
    typedef short I, F;
    class Y {
        friend void A::f(I);           // error: no void A::f(short)
        friend void A::f(D);           // OK
        friend void A::f(C);           // error: A::N::C not found
        friend void A::f(F);           // OK
        friend void W::X::g(I);         // error: no void X::g(short)
        friend void W::X::g(D);         // OK
        friend void W::X::g(F);         // OK
    };
}

```

## 6.5.4 Argument-dependent name lookup

[basic.lookup.argdep]

When the *postfix-expression* in a function call (7.6.1.3) is an *unqualified-id*, and unqualified lookup (6.5.3) for the name in the *unqualified-id* does not find any

- declaration of a class member, or
- function declaration inhabiting a block scope, or
- declaration not of a function or function template

then lookup for the name also includes the result of *argument-dependent lookup* in a set of associated namespaces that depends on the types of the arguments (and for template template arguments, the namespace of the template argument), as specified below.



## EXAMPLE 1

```

namespace N {
    struct S { };
    void f(S);
}

void g() {
    N::S s;
    f(s);           // OK, calls N::f
    (f)(s);         // error: N::f not considered; parentheses prevent argument-dependent lookup
}

```

NOTE 1 For purposes of determining (during parsing) whether an expression is a *postfix-expression* for a function call, the usual name lookup rules apply. In some cases a name followed by < is treated as a *template-name* even though name lookup did not find a *template-name* (see 13.3). For example,

```

int h;
void g();
namespace N {
    struct A {};
    template <class T> int f(T);
    template <class T> int g(T);
    template <class T> int h(T);
}

int x = f<N::A>(N::A()); // OK, lookup of f finds nothing, f treated as template name
int y = g<N::A>(N::A()); // OK, lookup of g finds a function, g treated as template name
int z = h<N::A>(N::A()); // error: h< does not begin a template-id

```

The rules have no effect on the syntactic interpretation of an expression. For example,

```

typedef int f;
namespace N {
    struct A {
        friend void f(A &);
        operator int();
        void g(A a) {
            int i = f(a); // f is the typedef, not the friend function: equivalent to int(a)
        }
    };
}

```

Because the expression is not a function call, argument-dependent name lookup does not apply and the friend function *f* is not found.

For each argument type *T* in the function call, there is a set of zero or more *associated entities* to be considered. The set of entities is determined entirely by the types of the function arguments (and any template arguments). Any *typedef-names* and *using-declarations* used to specify the types do not contribute to this set. The set of entities is determined in the following way:

- If *T* is a fundamental type, its associated set of entities is empty.
  - If *T* is a class type (including unions), its associated entities are: the class itself; the class of which it is a member, if any; and its direct and indirect base classes. Furthermore, if *T* is a class template specialization, its associated entities also include: the entities associated with the types of the template arguments provided for template type parameters; the templates used as template template arguments; and the classes of which any member templates used as template template arguments are members.
- NOTE 2 Non-type template arguments do not contribute to the set of associated entities.
- If *T* is an enumeration type, its associated entities are *T* and, if it is a class member, the member's class.
  - If *T* is a pointer to *U* or an array of *U*, its associated entities are those associated with *U*.
  - If *T* is a function type, its associated entities are those associated with the function parameter types and those associated with the return type.
  - If *T* is a pointer to a member function of a class *X*, its associated entities are those associated with the function parameter types and return type, together with those associated with *X*.

- If *T* is a pointer to a data member of class *X*, its associated entities are those associated with the member type together with those associated with *X*.

In addition, if the argument is an overload set or the address of such a set, its associated entities are the union of those associated with each of the members of the set, i.e., the entities associated with its parameter types and return type. Additionally, if the aforementioned overload set is named with a *template-id*, its associated entities also include its template *template-arguments* and those associated with its type *template-arguments*.

The *associated namespaces* for a call are the innermost enclosing non-inline namespaces for its associated entities as well as every element of the inline namespace set (9.8.2) of those namespaces. Argument-dependent lookup finds all declarations of functions and function templates that

- are found by a search of any associated namespace, or
- are declared as a friend (11.8.4) of any class with a reachable definition in the set of associated entities, or
- are exported, are attached to a named module *M* (10.2), do not appear in the translation unit containing the point of the lookup, and have the same innermost enclosing non-inline namespace scope as a declaration of an associated entity attached to *M* (6.6).

If the lookup is for a dependent name (13.8.3, 13.8.4.2), the above lookup is also performed from each point in the instantiation context (10.6) of the lookup, additionally ignoring any declaration that appears in another translation unit, is attached to the global module, and is either discarded (10.4) or has internal linkage.

## EXAMPLE 2

Translation unit #1:

```
export module M;
namespace R {
    export struct X {};
    export void f(X);
}
namespace S {
    export void f(R::X, R::X);
}
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module N;
import M;
export R::X make();
namespace R { static int g(X); }
export template<typename T, typename U> void apply(T t, U u) {
    f(t, u);
    g(t);
}
```

Translation unit #3:

```
module Q;
import N;
namespace S {
    struct Z { template<typename T> operator T(); };
}
void test() {
    auto x = make();           // OK, decltype(x) is R::X in module M
    R::f(x);                   // error: R and R::f are not visible here
    f(x);                      // OK, calls R::f from interface of M
    f(x, S::Z());              // error: S::f in module M not considered
                                // even though S is an associated namespace
    apply(x, S::Z());          // error: S::f is visible in instantiation context, but
                                // R::g has internal linkage and cannot be used outside TU #2
}
```

NOTE 3 The associated namespace can include namespaces already considered by ordinary unqualified lookup.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

namespace NS {
    class T { };
    void f(T);
    void g(T, int);
}
NS::T parm;
void g(NS::T, float);
int main() {
    f(parm);                // OK, calls NS::f
    extern void g(NS::T, float);
    g(parm, 1);             // OK, calls g(NS::T, float)
}

```

## 6.5.5 Qualified name lookup

[basic.lookup.qual]

### 6.5.5.1 General

[basic.lookup.qual.general]

Lookup of an *identifier* followed by a `::` scope resolution operator considers only namespaces, types, and templates whose specializations are types. If a name, *template-id*, or *decltype-specifier* is followed by a `::`, it shall designate a namespace, class, enumeration, or dependent type, and the `::` is never interpreted as a complete *nested-name-specifier*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

class A {
public:
    static int n;
};
int main() {
    int A;
    A::n = 42;           // OK
    A b;                 // error: A does not name a type
}
template<int> struct B : A {};
namespace N {
    template<int> void B();
    int f() {
        return B<0>::n; // error: N::B<0> is not a type
    }
}

```

A member-qualified name is the (unique) component name (7.5.5.2), if any, of

- an *unqualified-id* or
- a *nested-name-specifier* of the form *type-name ::* or *namespace-name ::*

in the *id-expression* of a class member access expression (7.6.1.5). A *qualified name* is

- a member-qualified name or
- the terminal name of
  - a *qualified-id*,
  - a *using-declarator*,
  - a *typename-specifier*,
  - a *qualified-namespace-specifier*, or
  - a *nested-name-specifier*, *elaborated-type-specifier*, or *class-or-decltype* that has a *nested-name-specifier* (7.5.5.3).

The *lookup context* of a member-qualified name is the type of its associated object expression (considered dependent if the object expression is type-dependent). The lookup context of any other qualified name is the type, template, or namespace nominated by the preceding *nested-name-specifier*.

NOTE 1 When parsing a class member access, the name following the `->` or `.` is a qualified name even though it is not yet known of which kind.

EXAMPLE 2 In

```
N::C::m.Base::f()
```

**Base** is a member-qualified name; the other qualified names are **C**, **m**, and **f**.

*Qualified name lookup* in a class, namespace, or enumeration performs a search of the scope associated with it (6.5.2) except as specified below. Unless otherwise specified, a qualified name undergoes qualified name lookup in its lookup context from the point where it appears unless the lookup context either is dependent and is not the current instantiation (13.8.3.2) or is not a class or class template. If nothing is found by qualified lookup for a member-qualified name that is the terminal name (7.5.5.2) of a *nested-name-specifier* and is not dependent, it undergoes unqualified lookup.

NOTE 2 During lookup for a template specialization, no names are dependent.

EXAMPLE 3

```
int f();
struct A {
    int B, C;
    template<int> using D = void;
    using T = void;
    void f();
};
using B = A;
template<int> using C = A;
template<int> using D = A;
template<int> using X = A;

template<class T>
void g(T *p) {
    p->X<0>::f();           // as instantiated for g<A>:
                           // error: A::X not found in ((p->X) < 0) > ::f()
    p->template X<0>::f();   // OK, ::X found in definition context
    p->B::f();              // OK, non-type A::B ignored
    p->template C<0>::f();   // error: A::C is not a template
    p->template D<0>::f();   // error: A::D<0> is not a class type
    p->T::f();              // error: A::T is not a class type
}
template void g(A*);
```

If a qualified name *Q* follows a *~*:

- If *Q* is a member-qualified name, it undergoes unqualified lookup as well as qualified lookup.
- Otherwise, its *nested-name-specifier* *N* shall nominate a type. If *N* has another *nested-name-specifier* *S*, *Q* is looked up as if its lookup context were that nominated by *S*.
- Otherwise, if the terminal name of *N* is a member-qualified name *M*, *Q* is looked up as if *~Q* appeared in place of *M* (as above).
- Otherwise, *Q* undergoes unqualified lookup.
- Each lookup for *Q* considers only types (if *Q* is not followed by a *<*) and templates whose specializations are types. If it finds nothing or is ambiguous, it is discarded.
- The *type-name* that is or contains *Q* shall refer to its (original) lookup context (ignoring cv-qualification) under the interpretation established by at least one (successful) lookup performed.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct C {
    typedef int I;
};
typedef int I1, I2;
extern int* p;
extern int* q;
void f() {
    p->C::I::~~I();          // I is looked up in the scope of C
    q->I1::~~I2();          // I2 is found by unqualified lookup
}
struct A {
    ~A();
};
typedef A AB;
```

```
int main() {
    AB* p;
    p->AB::~~AB();           // explicitly calls the destructor for A
}
```

### 6.5.5.2 Class members

[class.qual]

In a lookup for a qualified name  $N$  whose lookup context is a class  $C$  in which function names are not ignored,<sup>19</sup>

- if the search finds the injected-class-name of  $C$  (11.1), or
- if  $N$  is dependent and is the terminal name of a *using-declarator* (9.9) that names a constructor,

$N$  is instead considered to name the constructor of class  $C$ . Such a constructor name shall be used only in the *declarator-id* of a (friend) declaration of a constructor or in a *using-declaration*.

EXAMPLE

```
struct A { A(); };
struct B: public A { B(); };

A::A() { }
B::B() { }

B::A ba;           // object of type A
A::A a;            // error: A::A is not a type name
struct A::A a2;    // object of type A
```

### 6.5.5.3 Namespace members

[namespace.qual]

Qualified name lookup in a namespace  $N$  additionally searches every element of the inline namespace set of  $N$  (9.8.2). If nothing is found, the results of the lookup are the results of qualified name lookup in each namespace nominated by a *using-directive* that precedes the point of the lookup and inhabits  $N$  or an element of  $N$ 's inline namespace set.

NOTE 1 If a *using-directive* refers to a namespace that has already been considered, it does not affect the result.

EXAMPLE 1

```
int x;
namespace Y {
    void f(float);
    void h(int);
}

namespace Z {
    void h(double);
}

namespace A {
    using namespace Y;
    void f(int);
    void g(int);
    int i;
}

namespace B {
    using namespace Z;
    void f(char);
    int i;
}

namespace AB {
    using namespace A;
    using namespace B;
```

<sup>19</sup> Lookups in which function names are ignored include names appearing in a *nested-name-specifier*, an *elaborated-type-specifier*, or a *base-specifier*.

```

    void g();
}

void h()
{
    AB::g();           // g is declared directly in AB, therefore S is {AB::g()} and AB::g() is chosen

    AB::f(1);          // f is not declared directly in AB so the rules are applied recursively to A and B;
                      // namespace Y is not searched and Y::f(float) is not considered;
                      // S is {A::f(int), B::f(char)} and overload resolution chooses A::f(int)

    AB::f('c');        // as above but resolution chooses B::f(char)

    AB::x++;           // x is not declared directly in AB, and is not declared in A or B, so the rules
                      // are applied recursively to Y and Z, S is {} so the program is ill-formed

    AB::i++;           // i is not declared directly in AB so the rules are applied recursively to A and B,
                      // S is {A::i, B::i} so the use is ambiguous and the program is ill-formed

    AB::h(16.8);       // h is not declared directly in AB and not declared directly in A or B so the rules
                      // are applied recursively to Y and Z, S is {Y::h(int), Z::h(double)} and
                      // overload resolution chooses Z::h(double)
}

```

NOTE 2 The same declaration found more than once is not an ambiguity (because it is still a unique declaration).

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

namespace A {
    int a;
}

namespace B {
    using namespace A;
}

namespace C {
    using namespace A;
}

namespace BC {
    using namespace B;
    using namespace C;
}

void f()
{
    BC::a++;           // OK, S is {A::a, A::a}
}

namespace D {
    using A::a;
}

namespace BD {
    using namespace B;
    using namespace D;
}

void g()
{
    BD::a++;           // OK, S is {A::a, A::a}
}

```

EXAMPLE 3 Because each referenced namespace is searched at most once, the following is well-defined:

```

namespace B {
    int b;
}

namespace A {
    using namespace B;
    int a;
}

namespace B {
    using namespace A;
}

void f()
{
    A::a++;           // OK, a declared directly in A, S is {A::a}
    B::a++;           // OK, both A and B searched (once), S is {A::a}
    A::b++;           // OK, both A and B searched (once), S is {B::b}
    B::b++;           // OK, b declared directly in B, S is {B::b}
}

```

NOTE 3 Class and enumeration declarations are not discarded because of other declarations found in other searches.

EXAMPLE 4

```

namespace A {
    struct x { };
    int x;
    int y;
}

namespace B {
    struct y { };
}

namespace C {
    using namespace A;
    using namespace B;
    int i = C::x;      // OK, A::x (of type int)
    int j = C::y;      // ambiguous, A::y or B::y
}

```

### 6.5.6 Elaborated type specifiers

[basic.lookup.elab]

If the *class-key* or *enum* keyword in an *elaborated-type-specifier* is followed by an *identifier* that is not followed by `::`, lookup for the *identifier* is type-only (6.5.1).

NOTE In general, the recognition of an *elaborated-type-specifier* depends on the following tokens. If the *identifier* is followed by `::`, see 6.5.5.

If the terminal name of the *elaborated-type-specifier* is a qualified name, lookup for it is type-only. If the name lookup does not find a previously declared *type-name*, the *elaborated-type-specifier* is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE

```

struct Node {
    struct Node* Next;           // OK, refers to injected-class-name Node
    struct Data* Data;           // OK, declares type Data at global scope and member Data
};

struct Data {
    struct Node* Node;           // OK, refers to Node at global scope
    friend struct ::Glob;        // error: Glob is not declared, cannot introduce a qualified type (9.2.9.4)
    friend struct Glob;          // OK, refers to (as yet) undeclared Glob at global scope.
    /* ... */
};

```

```

struct Base {
    struct Data;           // OK, declares nested Data
    struct ::Data* thatData; // OK, refers to ::Data
    struct Base::Data* thisData; // OK, refers to nested Data
    friend class ::Data;    // OK, global Data is a friend
    friend class Data;      // OK, nested Data is a friend
    struct Data { /* ... */ }; // Defines nested Data
};

struct Data;           // OK, redeclares Data at global scope
struct ::Data;         // error: cannot introduce a qualified type (9.2.9.4)
struct Base::Data;     // error: cannot introduce a qualified type (9.2.9.4)
struct Base::Datum;    // error: Datum undefined
struct Base::Data* pBase; // OK, refers to nested Data

```

### 6.5.7 Using-directives and namespace aliases

[basic.lookup.udir]

In a *using-directive* or *namespace-alias-definition*, during the lookup for a *namespace-name* or for a name in a *nested-name-specifier* only namespace names are considered.

### 6.6 Program and linkage

[basic.link]

A *program* consists of one or more translation units (5.1) linked together. A translation unit consists of a sequence of declarations.

```

translation-unit:
    declaration-seqopt
    global-module-fragmentopt module-declaration declaration-seqopt private-module-fragmentopt

```

A name is said to have *linkage* when it can denote the same object, reference, function, type, template, namespace or value as a name introduced by a declaration in another scope:

- When a name has *external linkage*, the entity it denotes can be referred to by names from scopes of other translation units or from other scopes of the same translation unit.
- When a name has *module linkage*, the entity it denotes can be referred to by names from other scopes of the same module unit (10.1) or from scopes of other module units of that same module.
- When a name has *internal linkage*, the entity it denotes can be referred to by names from other scopes in the same translation unit.
- When a name has *no linkage*, the entity it denotes cannot be referred to by names from other scopes.

The name of an entity that belongs to a namespace scope (6.4.6) has internal linkage if it is the name of

- a variable, variable template, function, or function template that is explicitly declared **static**; or
- a non-template variable of non-volatile const-qualified type, unless
  - it is declared in the purview of a module interface unit (outside the *private-module-fragment*, if any) or module partition, or
  - it is explicitly declared **extern**, or
  - it is inline, or
  - it was previously declared and the prior declaration did not have internal linkage; or
- a data member of an anonymous union.

NOTE 1 An instantiated variable template that has const-qualified type can have external or module linkage, even if not declared **extern**.

An unnamed namespace or a namespace declared directly or indirectly within an unnamed namespace has internal linkage. All other namespaces have external linkage. The name of an entity that belongs to a namespace scope that has not been given internal linkage above and that is the name of

- a variable; or
- a function; or
- a named class (11.1), or an unnamed class defined in a typedef declaration in which the class has the typedef name for linkage purposes (9.2.4); or



- a named enumeration (9.7.1), or an unnamed enumeration defined in a typedef declaration in which the enumeration has the typedef name for linkage purposes (9.2.4); or
- an unnamed enumeration that has an enumerator as a name for linkage purposes (9.7.1); or
- a template

has its linkage determined as follows:

- if the enclosing namespace has internal linkage, the name has internal linkage;
- otherwise, if the declaration of the name is attached to a named module (10.1) and is not exported (10.2), the name has module linkage;
- otherwise, the name has external linkage.

In addition, a member function, a static data member, a named class or enumeration that inhabits a class scope, or an unnamed class or enumeration defined in a typedef declaration that inhabits a class scope such that the class or enumeration has the typedef name for linkage purposes (9.2.4), has the same linkage, if any, as the name of the class of which it is a member.

EXAMPLE 1

```
static void f();
extern "C" void h();
static int i = 0;           // #1
void q() {
    extern void f();        // internal linkage
    extern void g();        // ::g, external linkage
    extern void h();        // C language linkage
    int i;                  // #2: i has no linkage
    {
        extern void f();    // internal linkage
        extern int i;       // #3: internal linkage
    }
}
```

Even though the declaration at line #2 hides the declaration at line #1, the declaration at line #3 still redeclares #1 and receives internal linkage.

Names not covered by these rules have no linkage. Moreover, except as noted, a name declared at block scope (6.4.3) has no linkage.

Two declarations of entities declare the same entity if, considering declarations of unnamed types to introduce their names for linkage purposes, if any (9.2.4, 9.7.1), they correspond (6.4.1), have the same target scope that is not a function or template parameter scope, and either

- they appear in the same translation unit, or
- they both declare names with module linkage and are attached to the same module, or
- they both declare names with external linkage.

NOTE 2 There are other circumstances in which declarations declare the same entity (9.11, 13.6, 13.7.6).

If a declaration *H* that declares a name with internal linkage precedes a declaration *D* in another translation unit *U* and would declare the same entity as *D* if it appeared in *U*, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 Such an *H* can appear only in a header unit.

If two declarations of an entity are attached to different modules, the program is ill-formed; no diagnostic is required if neither is reachable from the other.

EXAMPLE 2

```
"decls.h":
int f();           // #1, attached to the global module
int g();           // #2, attached to the global module

Module interface of M:
module;
#include "decls.h"
export module M;
export using ::f;  // OK, does not declare an entity, exports #1
```

```

int g();           // error: matches #2, but attached to M
export int h();    // #3
export int k();    // #4

```

Other translation unit:

```

import M;
static int h();    // error: matches #3
int k();           // error: matches #4

```

As a consequence of these rules, all declarations of an entity are attached to the same module; the entity is said to be *attached* to that module.

For any two declarations of an entity  $E$ :

- If one declares  $E$  to be a variable or function, the other shall declare  $E$  as one of the same type.
- If one declares  $E$  to be an enumerator, the other shall do so.
- If one declares  $E$  to be a namespace, the other shall do so.
- If one declares  $E$  to be a type, the other shall declare  $E$  to be a type of the same kind (9.2.9.4).
- If one declares  $E$  to be a class template, the other shall do so with the same kind and an equivalent *template-head* (13.7.7.2).

NOTE 4 The declarations can supply different default template arguments.

- If one declares  $E$  to be a function template or a (partial specialization of a) variable template, the other shall declare  $E$  to be one with an equivalent *template-head* and type.
- If one declares  $E$  to be an alias template, the other shall declare  $E$  to be one with an equivalent *template-head* and *defining-type-id*.
- If one declares  $E$  to be a concept, the other shall do so.

Types are compared after all adjustments of types (during which typedefs (9.2.4) are replaced by their definitions); declarations for an array object can specify array types that differ by the presence or absence of a major array bound (9.3.4.5). No diagnostic is required if neither declaration is reachable from the other.

EXAMPLE 3

```

int f(int x, int x);    // error: different entities for x
void g();               // #1
void g(int);            // OK, different entity from #1
int g();                // error: same entity as #1 with different type
void h();               // #2
namespace h {}          // error: same entity as #2, but not a function

```

NOTE 5 Linkage to non-C++ declarations can be achieved using a *linkage-specification* (9.11).

A declaration  $D$  names an entity  $E$  if

- $D$  contains a *lambda-expression* whose closure type is  $E$ ,
- $E$  is not a function or function template and  $D$  contains an *id-expression*, *type-specifier*, *nested-name-specifier*, *template-name*, or *concept-name* denoting  $E$ , or
- $E$  is a function or function template and  $D$  contains an expression that names  $E$  (6.3) or an *id-expression* that refers to a set of overloads that contains  $E$ .

NOTE 6 Non-dependent names in an instantiated declaration do not refer to a set of overloads (13.8).

A declaration is an *exposure* if it either names a TU-local entity (defined below), ignoring

- the *function-body* for a non-inline function or function template (but not the deduced return type for a (possibly instantiated) definition of a function with a declared return type that uses a placeholder type (9.2.9.6)),
- the *initializer* for a variable or variable template (but not the variable's type),
- friend declarations in a class definition, and
- any reference to a non-volatile const object or reference with internal or no linkage initialized with a constant expression that is not an odr-use (6.3),

or defines a *constexpr* variable initialized to a TU-local value (defined below).

NOTE 7 An inline function template can be an exposure even though certain explicit specializations of it would be usable in other translation units.

An entity is *TU-local* if it is

- a type, function, variable, or template that
  - has a name with internal linkage, or
  - does not have a name with linkage and is declared, or introduced by a *lambda-expression*, within the definition of a TU-local entity,
- a type with no name that is defined outside a *class-specifier*, function body, or *initializer* or is introduced by a *defining-type-specifier* that is used to declare only TU-local entities,
- a specialization of a TU-local template,
- a specialization of a template with any TU-local template argument, or
- a specialization of a template whose (possibly instantiated) declaration is an exposure.

NOTE 8 A specialization can be produced by implicit or explicit instantiation.

A value or object is *TU-local* if either

- it is, or is a pointer to, a TU-local function or the object associated with a TU-local variable, or
- it is an object of class or array type and any of its subobjects or any of the objects or functions to which its non-static data members of reference type refer is TU-local and is usable in constant expressions.

If a (possibly instantiated) declaration of, or a deduction guide for, a non-TU-local entity in a module interface unit (outside the *private-module-fragment*, if any) or module partition (10.1) is an exposure, the program is ill-formed. Such a declaration in any other context is deprecated (D.7).

If a declaration that appears in one translation unit names a TU-local entity declared in another translation unit that is not a header unit, the program is ill-formed. A declaration instantiated for a template specialization (13.9) appears at the point of instantiation of the specialization (13.8.4.1).

EXAMPLE 4

Translation unit #1:

```
export module A;
static void f() {}
inline void it() { f(); } // error: is an exposure of f
static inline void its() { f(); } // OK
template<int> void g() { its(); } // OK
template void g<0>();

decltype(f) *fp; // error: f (though not its type) is TU-local
auto &fr = f; // OK
constexpr auto &fr2 = fr; // error: is an exposure of f
constexpr static auto fp2 = fr; // OK

struct S { void (&ref)(); } s{f}; // OK, value is TU-local
constexpr extern struct W { S &s; } wrap{s}; // OK, value is not TU-local

static auto x = []{f();}; // OK
auto x2 = x; // error: the closure type is TU-local
int y = ([]{f();})(), 0; // error: the closure type is not TU-local
int y2 = (x, 0); // OK

namespace N {
  struct A {};
  void adl(A);
  static void adl(int);
}
void adl(double);

inline void h(auto x) { adl(x); } // OK, but certain specializations are exposures
```

Translation unit #2:

```

module A;
void other() {
    g<0>();           // OK, specialization is explicitly instantiated
    g<1>();           // error: instantiation uses TU-local its
    h(N::A{});       // error: overload set contains TU-local N::adl(int)
    h(0);            // OK, calls adl(double)
    adl(N::A{});     // OK; N::adl(int) not found, calls N::adl(N::A)
    fr();            // OK, calls f
    constexpr auto ptr = fr; // error: fr is not usable in constant expressions here
}

```

## 6.7 Memory and objects

[basic.memobj]

### 6.7.1 Memory model

[intro.memory]

The fundamental storage unit in the C++ memory model is the *byte*. A byte is at least large enough to contain the ordinary literal encoding of any element of the basic literal character set (5.3) and the eight-bit code units of the Unicode UTF-8 encoding form and is composed of a contiguous sequence of bits,<sup>20</sup> the number of which is implementation-defined. The least significant bit is called the *low-order bit*; the most significant bit is called the *high-order bit*. The memory available to a C++ program consists of one or more sequences of contiguous bytes. Every byte has a unique address.

NOTE 1 The representation of types is described in 6.8.1.

A *memory location* is either an object of scalar type that is not a bit-field or a maximal sequence of adjacent bit-fields all having nonzero width.

NOTE 2 Various features of the language, such as references and virtual functions, can involve additional memory locations that are not accessible to programs but are managed by the implementation.

Two or more threads of execution (6.9.2) can access separate memory locations without interfering with each other.

NOTE 3 Thus a bit-field and an adjacent non-bit-field are in separate memory locations, and therefore can be concurrently updated by two threads of execution without interference. The same applies to two bit-fields, if one is declared inside a nested struct declaration and the other is not, or if the two are separated by a zero-length bit-field declaration, or if they are separated by a non-bit-field declaration. It is not safe to concurrently update two bit-fields in the same struct if all fields between them are also bit-fields of nonzero width.

EXAMPLE A class declared as

```

struct {
    char a;
    int b:5,
    c:11,
    :0,
    d:8;
    struct {int ee:8;} e;
};

```

contains four separate memory locations: The member **a** and bit-fields **d** and **e.ee** are each separate memory locations, and can be modified concurrently without interfering with each other. The bit-fields **b** and **c** together constitute the fourth memory location. The bit-fields **b** and **c** cannot be concurrently modified, but **b** and **a**, for example, can be.

### 6.7.2 Object model

[intro.object]

The constructs in a C++ program create, destroy, refer to, access, and manipulate objects. An *object* is created by a definition (6.2), by a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8), by an operation that implicitly creates objects (see below), when implicitly changing the active member of a union (11.5), or when a temporary object is created (7.3.5, 6.7.7). An object occupies a region of storage in its period of construction (11.9.5), throughout its lifetime (6.7.3), and in its period of destruction (11.9.5).

NOTE 1 A function is not an object, regardless of whether or not it occupies storage in the way that objects do.

The properties of an object are determined when the object is created. An object can have a name (6.1). An object has a storage duration (6.7.5) which influences its lifetime (6.7.3). An object has a type (6.8).

NOTE 2 Some objects are polymorphic (11.7.3); the implementation generates information associated with each such object that makes it possible to determine that object's type during program execution.

<sup>20</sup>) The number of bits in a byte is reported by the macro `CHAR_BIT` in the header `<climits>` (17.3.6).

Objects can contain other objects, called *subobjects*. A subobject can be a *member subobject* (11.4), a *base class subobject* (11.7), or an array element. An object that is not a subobject of any other object is called a *complete object*. If an object is created in storage associated with a member subobject or array element *e* (which may or may not be within its lifetime), the created object is a subobject of *e*'s containing object if

- the lifetime of *e*'s containing object has begun and not ended, and
- the storage for the new object exactly overlays the storage location associated with *e*, and
- the new object is of the same type as *e* (ignoring cv-qualification).

If a complete object is created (7.6.2.8) in storage associated with another object *e* of type “array of *N* **unsigned char**” or of type “array of *N* **std::byte**” (17.2.1), that array *provides storage* for the created object if

- the lifetime of *e* has begun and not ended, and
- the storage for the new object fits entirely within *e*, and
- there is no array object that satisfies these constraints nested within *e*.

NOTE 3 If that portion of the array previously provided storage for another object, the lifetime of that object ends because its storage was reused (6.7.3).

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<typename ...T>
struct AlignedUnion {
    alignas(T...) unsigned char data[max(sizeof(T)...)];
};

int f() {
    AlignedUnion<int, char> au;
    int *p = new (au.data) int;           // OK, au.data provides storage
    char *c = new (au.data) char();       // OK, ends lifetime of *p
    char *d = new (au.data + 1) char();
    return *c + *d;                       // OK
}

struct A { unsigned char a[32]; };
struct B { unsigned char b[16]; };
A a;
B *b = new (a.a + 8) B;                  // a.a provides storage for *b
int *p = new (b->b + 4) int;              // b->b provides storage for *p
                                           // a.a does not provide storage for *p (directly),
                                           // but *p is nested within a (see below)
```

An object *a* is *nested within* another object *b* if

- *a* is a subobject of *b*, or
- *b* provides storage for *a*, or
- there exists an object *c* where *a* is nested within *c*, and *c* is nested within *b*.

For every object *x*, there is some object called the *complete object of x*, determined as follows:

- If *x* is a complete object, then the complete object of *x* is itself.
- Otherwise, the complete object of *x* is the complete object of the (unique) object that contains *x*.

If a complete object, a member subobject, or an array element is of class type, its type is considered the *most derived class*, to distinguish it from the class type of any base class subobject; an object of a most derived class type or of a non-class type is called a *most derived object*.

A *potentially-overlapping subobject* is either:

- a base class subobject, or
- a non-static data member declared with the **no\_unique\_address** attribute (9.12.11).

An object has nonzero size if it

- is not a potentially-overlapping subobject, or
- is not of class type, or

- is of a class type with virtual member functions or virtual base classes, or
- has subobjects of nonzero size or unnamed bit-fields of nonzero length.

Otherwise, if the object is a base class subobject of a standard-layout class type with no non-static data members, it has zero size. Otherwise, the circumstances under which the object has zero size are implementation-defined. Unless it is a bit-field (11.4.10), an object with nonzero size shall occupy one or more bytes of storage, including every byte that is occupied in full or in part by any of its subobjects. An object of trivially copyable or standard-layout type (6.8.1) shall occupy contiguous bytes of storage.

Unless an object is a bit-field or a subobject of zero size, the address of that object is the address of the first byte it occupies. Two objects with overlapping lifetimes that are not bit-fields may have the same address if one is nested within the other, or if at least one is a subobject of zero size and they are of different types; otherwise, they have distinct addresses and occupy disjoint bytes of storage.<sup>21</sup>

EXAMPLE 2

```
static const char test1 = 'x';
static const char test2 = 'x';
const bool b = &test1 != &test2;           // always true
```

The address of a non-bit-field subobject of zero size is the address of an unspecified byte of storage occupied by the complete object of that subobject.

Some operations are described as *implicitly creating objects* within a specified region of storage. For each operation that is specified as implicitly creating objects, that operation implicitly creates and starts the lifetime of zero or more objects of implicit-lifetime types (6.8.1) in its specified region of storage if doing so would result in the program having defined behavior. If no such set of objects would give the program defined behavior, the behavior of the program is undefined. If multiple such sets of objects would give the program defined behavior, it is unspecified which such set of objects is created.

NOTE 4 Such operations do not start the lifetimes of subobjects of such objects that are not themselves of implicit-lifetime types.

Further, after implicitly creating objects within a specified region of storage, some operations are described as producing a pointer to a *suitable created object*. These operations select one of the implicitly-created objects whose address is the address of the start of the region of storage, and produce a pointer value that points to that object, if that value would result in the program having defined behavior. If no such pointer value would give the program defined behavior, the behavior of the program is undefined. If multiple such pointer values would give the program defined behavior, it is unspecified which such pointer value is produced.

EXAMPLE 3

```
#include <cstdlib>
struct X { int a, b; };
X *make_x() {
    // The call to std::malloc implicitly creates an object of type X
    // and its subobjects a and b, and returns a pointer to that X object
    // (or an object that is pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4) with it),
    // in order to give the subsequent class member access operations
    // defined behavior.
    X *p = (X*)std::malloc(sizeof(struct X));
    p->a = 1;
    p->b = 2;
    return p;
}
```

An operation that begins the lifetime of an array of `unsigned char` or `std::byte` implicitly creates objects within the region of storage occupied by the array.

NOTE 5 The array object provides storage for these objects.

Any implicit or explicit invocation of a function named `operator new` or `operator new[]` implicitly creates objects in the returned region of storage and returns a pointer to a suitable created object.

NOTE 6 Some functions in the C++ standard library implicitly create objects (20.2.6, 20.2.9.3, 20.2.12, 23.5.3, 22.15.3).

<sup>21</sup>) Under the “as-if” rule an implementation is allowed to store two objects at the same machine address or not store an object at all if the program cannot observe the difference (6.9.1).



### 6.7.3 Lifetime

[basic.life]

The *lifetime* of an object or reference is a runtime property of the object or reference. A variable is said to have *vacuous initialization* if it is default-initialized and, if it is of class type or a (possibly multidimensional) array thereof, that class type has a trivial default constructor. The lifetime of an object of type *T* begins when:

- storage with the proper alignment and size for type *T* is obtained, and
- its initialization (if any) is complete (including vacuous initialization) (9.4),

except that if the object is a union member or subobject thereof, its lifetime only begins if that union member is the initialized member in the union (9.4.2, 11.9.3), or as described in 11.5, 11.4.5.3, and 11.4.6, and except as described in 20.2.10.2. The lifetime of an object *o* of type *T* ends when:

- if *T* is a non-class type, the object is destroyed, or
- if *T* is a class type, the destructor call starts, or
- the storage which the object occupies is released, or is reused by an object that is not nested within *o* (6.7.2).

The lifetime of a reference begins when its initialization is complete. The lifetime of a reference ends as if it were a scalar object requiring storage.

NOTE 1 11.9.3 describes the lifetime of base and member subobjects.

The properties ascribed to objects and references throughout this document apply for a given object or reference only during its lifetime.

NOTE 2 In particular, before the lifetime of an object starts and after its lifetime ends there are significant restrictions on the use of the object, as described below, in 11.9.3, and in 11.9.5. Also, the behavior of an object under construction and destruction can differ from the behavior of an object whose lifetime has started and not ended. 11.9.3 and 11.9.5 describe the behavior of an object during its periods of construction and destruction.

A program may end the lifetime of an object of class type without invoking the destructor, by reusing or releasing the storage as described above.

NOTE 3 A *delete-expression* (7.6.2.9) invokes the destructor prior to releasing the storage.

In this case, the destructor is not implicitly invoked.

NOTE 4 The correct behavior of a program often depends on the destructor being invoked for each object of class type.

Before the lifetime of an object has started but after the storage which the object will occupy has been allocated<sup>22</sup> or, after the lifetime of an object has ended and before the storage which the object occupied is reused or released, any pointer that represents the address of the storage location where the object will be or was located may be used but only in limited ways. For an object under construction or destruction, see 11.9.5. Otherwise, such a pointer refers to allocated storage (6.7.5.5.2), and using the pointer as if the pointer were of type `void*` is well-defined. Indirection through such a pointer is permitted but the resulting lvalue may only be used in limited ways, as described below. The program has undefined behavior if

- the pointer is used as the operand of a *delete-expression*,
- the pointer is used to access a non-static data member or call a non-static member function of the object, or
- the pointer is implicitly converted (7.3.12) to a pointer to a virtual base class, or
- the pointer is used as the operand of a `static_cast` (7.6.1.9), except when the conversion is to pointer to `cv void`, or to pointer to `cv void` and subsequently to pointer to `cv char`, `cv unsigned char`, or `cv std::byte` (17.2.1), or
- the pointer is used as the operand of a `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7).

EXAMPLE 1

```
#include <cstdlib>

struct B {
    virtual void f();
    void mutate();
};
```

<sup>22</sup>) For example, before the dynamic initialization of an object with static storage duration (6.9.3.3).

```

    virtual ~B();
};

struct D1 : B { void f(); };
struct D2 : B { void f(); };

void B::mutate() {
    new (this) D2;    // reuses storage — ends the lifetime of *this
    f();             // undefined behavior
    ... = this;      // OK, this points to valid memory
}

void g() {
    void* p = std::malloc(sizeof(D1) + sizeof(D2));
    B* pb = new (p) D1;
    pb->mutate();
    *pb;             // OK, pb points to valid memory
    void* q = pb;    // OK, pb points to valid memory
    pb->f();          // undefined behavior: lifetime of *pb has ended
}

```

Similarly, before the lifetime of an object has started but after the storage which the object will occupy has been allocated or, after the lifetime of an object has ended and before the storage which the object occupied is reused or released, any glvalue that refers to the original object may be used but only in limited ways. For an object under construction or destruction, see 11.9.5. Otherwise, such a glvalue refers to allocated storage (6.7.5.5.2), and using the properties of the glvalue that do not depend on its value is well-defined. The program has undefined behavior if

- the glvalue is used to access the object, or
- the glvalue is used to call a non-static member function of the object, or
- the glvalue is bound to a reference to a virtual base class (9.4.4), or
- the glvalue is used as the operand of a `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7) or as the operand of `typeid`.

If, after the lifetime of an object has ended and before the storage which the object occupied is reused or released, a new object is created at the storage location which the original object occupied, a pointer that pointed to the original object, a reference that referred to the original object, or the name of the original object will automatically refer to the new object and, once the lifetime of the new object has started, can be used to manipulate the new object, if the original object is transparently replaceable (see below) by the new object. An object  $o_1$  is *transparently replaceable* by an object  $o_2$  if

- the storage that  $o_2$  occupies exactly overlays the storage that  $o_1$  occupied, and
- $o_1$  and  $o_2$  are of the same type (ignoring the top-level cv-qualifiers), and
- $o_1$  is not a const, complete object, and
- neither  $o_1$  nor  $o_2$  is a potentially-overlapping subobject (6.7.2), and
- either  $o_1$  and  $o_2$  are both complete objects, or  $o_1$  and  $o_2$  are direct subobjects of objects  $p_1$  and  $p_2$ , respectively, and  $p_1$  is transparently replaceable by  $p_2$ .

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

struct C {
    int i;
    void f();
    const C& operator=( const C& );
};

const C& C::operator=( const C& other) {
    if ( this != &other ) {
        this->~C();           // lifetime of *this ends
        new (this) C(other);  // new object of type C created
        f();                 // well-defined
    }
    return *this;
}

```



```

C c1;
C c2;
c1 = c2;           // well-defined
c1.f();            // well-defined; c1 refers to a new object of type C

```

NOTE 5 If these conditions are not met, a pointer to the new object can be obtained from a pointer that represents the address of its storage by calling `std::launder` (17.6.5).

If a program ends the lifetime of an object of type *T* with static (6.7.5.2), thread (6.7.5.3), or automatic (6.7.5.4) storage duration and if *T* has a non-trivial destructor,<sup>23</sup> and another object of the original type does not occupy that same storage location when the implicit destructor call takes place, the behavior of the program is undefined. This is true even if the block is exited with an exception.

EXAMPLE 3

```

class T { };
struct B {
    ~B();
};

void h() {
    B b;
    new (&b) T;
}
// undefined behavior at block exit

```

Creating a new object within the storage that a const, complete object with static, thread, or automatic storage duration occupies, or within the storage that such a const object used to occupy before its lifetime ended, results in undefined behavior.

EXAMPLE 4

```

struct B {
    B();
    ~B();
};

const B b;

void h() {
    b.~B();
    new (const_cast<B*>(&b)) const B; // undefined behavior
}

```

In this subclause, “before” and “after” refer to the “happens before” relation (6.9.2).

NOTE 6 Therefore, undefined behavior results if an object that is being constructed in one thread is referenced from another thread without adequate synchronization.

#### 6.7.4 Indeterminate values

[basic.indet]

When storage for an object with automatic or dynamic storage duration is obtained, the object has an *indeterminate value*, and if no initialization is performed for the object, that object retains an indeterminate value until that value is replaced (7.6.19).

NOTE Objects with static or thread storage duration are zero-initialized, see 6.9.3.2.

If an indeterminate value is produced by an evaluation, the behavior is undefined except in the following cases:

- If an indeterminate value of unsigned ordinary character type (6.8.2) or `std::byte` type (17.2.1) is produced by the evaluation of:
  - the second or third operand of a conditional expression (7.6.16),
  - the right operand of a comma expression (7.6.20),
  - the operand of a cast or conversion (7.3.9, 7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3) to an unsigned ordinary character type or `std::byte` type (17.2.1), or

<sup>23</sup>) That is, an object for which a destructor will be called implicitly—upon exit from the block for an object with automatic storage duration, upon exit from the thread for an object with thread storage duration, or upon exit from the program for an object with static storage duration.

— a discarded-value expression (7.2.3),

then the result of the operation is an indeterminate value.

- If an indeterminate value of unsigned ordinary character type or `std::byte` type is produced by the evaluation of the right operand of a simple assignment operator (7.6.19) whose first operand is an lvalue of unsigned ordinary character type or `std::byte` type, an indeterminate value replaces the value of the object referred to by the left operand.
- If an indeterminate value of unsigned ordinary character type is produced by the evaluation of the initialization expression when initializing an object of unsigned ordinary character type, that object is initialized to an indeterminate value.
- If an indeterminate value of unsigned ordinary character type or `std::byte` type is produced by the evaluation of the initialization expression when initializing an object of `std::byte` type, that object is initialized to an indeterminate value.

EXAMPLE

```
int f(bool b) {
    unsigned char c;
    unsigned char d = c;           // OK, d has an indeterminate value
    int e = d;                     // undefined behavior
    return b ? d : 0;              // undefined behavior if b is true
}
```

## 6.7.5 Storage duration

[basic.stc]

### 6.7.5.1 General

[basic.stc.general]

The *storage duration* is the property of an object that defines the minimum potential lifetime of the storage containing the object. The storage duration is determined by the construct used to create the object and is one of the following:

- static storage duration
- thread storage duration
- automatic storage duration
- dynamic storage duration

Static, thread, and automatic storage durations are associated with objects introduced by declarations (6.2) and implicitly created by the implementation (6.7.7). The dynamic storage duration is associated with objects created by a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8).

The storage duration categories apply to references as well.

When the end of the duration of a region of storage is reached, the values of all pointers representing the address of any part of that region of storage become invalid pointer values (6.8.4). Indirection through an invalid pointer value and passing an invalid pointer value to a deallocation function have undefined behavior. Any other use of an invalid pointer value has implementation-defined behavior.<sup>24</sup>

### 6.7.5.2 Static storage duration

[basic.stc.static]

All variables which

- do not have thread storage duration and
- belong to a namespace scope (6.4.6) or are first declared with the `static` or `extern` keywords (9.2.2)

have *static storage duration*. The storage for these entities lasts for the duration of the program (6.9.3.2, 6.9.3.4).

If a variable with static storage duration has initialization or a destructor with side effects, it shall not be eliminated even if it appears to be unused, except that a class object or its copy/move may be eliminated as specified in 11.9.6.

NOTE The keyword `static` can be used to declare a block variable (6.4.3) with static storage duration; 8.8 and 6.9.3.4 describe the initialization and destruction of such variables. The keyword `static` applied to a class data member in a class definition gives the data member static storage duration (11.4.9.3).

<sup>24</sup>) Some implementations might define that copying an invalid pointer value causes a system-generated runtime fault.

**6.7.5.3 Thread storage duration****[basic.stc.thread]**

All variables declared with the `thread_local` keyword have *thread storage duration*. The storage for these entities lasts for the duration of the thread in which they are created. There is a distinct object or reference per thread, and use of the declared name refers to the entity associated with the current thread.

NOTE A variable with thread storage duration is initialized as specified in 6.9.3.2, 6.9.3.3, and 8.8 and, if constructed, is destroyed on thread exit (6.9.3.4).

**6.7.5.4 Automatic storage duration****[basic.stc.auto]**

Variables that belong to a block or parameter scope and are not explicitly declared `static`, `thread_local`, or `extern` have *automatic storage duration*. The storage for these entities lasts until the block in which they are created exits.

NOTE These variables are initialized and destroyed as described in 8.8.

If a variable with automatic storage duration has initialization or a destructor with side effects, an implementation shall not destroy it before the end of its block nor eliminate it as an optimization, even if it appears to be unused, except that a class object or its copy/move may be eliminated as specified in 11.9.6.

**6.7.5.5 Dynamic storage duration****[basic.stc.dynamic]****6.7.5.5.1 General****[basic.stc.dynamic.general]**

Objects can be created dynamically during program execution (6.9.1), using *new-expressions* (7.6.2.8), and destroyed using *delete-expressions* (7.6.2.9). A C++ implementation provides access to, and management of, dynamic storage via the global *allocation functions* `operator new` and `operator new[]` and the global *deallocation functions* `operator delete` and `operator delete[]`.

NOTE 1 The non-allocating forms described in 17.6.3.4 do not perform allocation or deallocation.

The library provides default definitions for the global allocation and deallocation functions. Some global allocation and deallocation functions are replaceable (17.6.3); these are attached to the global module (10.1). A C++ program shall provide at most one definition of a replaceable allocation or deallocation function. Any such function definition replaces the default version provided in the library (16.4.5.6). The following allocation and deallocation functions (17.6) are implicitly declared in global scope in each translation unit of a program.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t);

void operator delete(void*) noexcept;
void operator delete(void*, std::size_t) noexcept;
void operator delete(void*, std::align_val_t) noexcept;
void operator delete(void*, std::size_t, std::align_val_t) noexcept;

[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t, std::align_val_t);

void operator delete[](void*) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void*, std::size_t) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void*, std::align_val_t) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void*, std::size_t, std::align_val_t) noexcept;
```

These implicit declarations introduce only the function names `operator new`, `operator new[]`, `operator delete`, and `operator delete[]`.

NOTE 2 The implicit declarations do not introduce the names `std`, `std::size_t`, `std::align_val_t`, or any other names that the library uses to declare these names. Thus, a *new-expression*, *delete-expression*, or function call that refers to one of these functions without importing or including the header `<new>` (17.6.2) or importing a C++ library module (16.4.2.4) is well-formed. However, referring to `std` or `std::size_t` or `std::align_val_t` is ill-formed unless a standard library declaration (17.2.1, 17.6.2, 16.4.2.4) of that name precedes (6.5.1) the use of that name.

Allocation and/or deallocation functions may also be declared and defined for any class (11.4.11).

If the behavior of an allocation or deallocation function does not satisfy the semantic constraints specified in 6.7.5.5.2 and 6.7.5.5.3, the behavior is undefined.

**6.7.5.5.2 Allocation functions****[basic.stc.dynamic.allocation]**

An allocation function that is not a class member function shall belong to the global scope and not have a name with internal linkage. The return type shall be `void*`. The first parameter shall have type `std::size_t` (17.2). The first parameter shall not have an associated default argument (9.3.4.7). The value of the first parameter is interpreted as the requested size of the allocation. An allocation function can be a function template. Such a template shall declare its return type and first parameter as specified above (that is, template parameter types shall not be used in the return type and first parameter type). Allocation function templates shall have two or more parameters.

An allocation function attempts to allocate the requested amount of storage. If it is successful, it returns the address of the start of a block of storage whose length in bytes is at least as large as the requested size. The order, contiguity, and initial value of storage allocated by successive calls to an allocation function are unspecified. Even if the size of the space requested is zero, the request can fail. If the request succeeds, the value returned by a replaceable allocation function is a non-null pointer value (6.8.4) `p0` different from any previously returned value `p1`, unless that value `p1` was subsequently passed to a replaceable deallocation function. Furthermore, for the library allocation functions in 17.6.3.2 and 17.6.3.3, `p0` represents the address of a block of storage disjoint from the storage for any other object accessible to the caller. The effect of indirecting through a pointer returned from a request for zero size is undefined.<sup>25</sup>

For an allocation function other than a reserved placement allocation function (17.6.3.4), the pointer returned on a successful call shall represent the address of storage that is aligned as follows:

- If the allocation function takes an argument of type `std::align_val_t`, the storage will have the alignment specified by the value of this argument.
- Otherwise, if the allocation function is named `operator new[]`, the storage is aligned for any object that does not have new-extended alignment (6.7.6) and is no larger than the requested size.
- Otherwise, the storage is aligned for any object that does not have new-extended alignment and is of the requested size.

An allocation function that fails to allocate storage can invoke the currently installed new-handler function (17.6.4.3), if any.

NOTE 1 A program-supplied allocation function can obtain the address of the currently installed `new_handler` using the `std::get_new_handler` function (17.6.4.5).

An allocation function that has a non-throwing exception specification (14.5) indicates failure by returning a null pointer value. Any other allocation function never returns a null pointer value and indicates failure only by throwing an exception (14.2) of a type that would match a handler (14.4) of type `std::bad_alloc` (17.6.4.1).

A global allocation function is only called as the result of a new expression (7.6.2.8), or called directly using the function call syntax (7.6.1.3), or called indirectly to allocate storage for a coroutine state (9.5.4), or called indirectly through calls to the functions in the C++ standard library.

NOTE 2 In particular, a global allocation function is not called to allocate storage for objects with static storage duration (6.7.5.2), for objects or references with thread storage duration (6.7.5.3), for objects of type `std::type_info` (7.6.1.8), or for an exception object (14.2).

**6.7.5.5.3 Deallocation functions****[basic.stc.dynamic.deallocation]**

A deallocation function that is not a class member function shall belong to the global scope and not have a name with internal linkage.

A deallocation function is a *destroying operator delete* if it has at least two parameters and its second parameter is of type `std::destroying_delete_t`. A destroying operator delete shall be a class member function named `operator delete`.

NOTE It is not possible for array deletion to use a destroying operator delete.

Each deallocation function shall return `void`. If the function is a destroying operator delete declared in class type `C`, the type of its first parameter shall be `C*`; otherwise, the type of its first parameter shall be `void*`. A deallocation function may have more than one parameter. A *usual deallocation function* is a deallocation function whose parameters after the first are

- optionally, a parameter of type `std::destroying_delete_t`, then

<sup>25</sup>) The intent is to have `operator new()` implementable by calling `std::malloc()` or `std::calloc()`, so the rules are substantially the same. C++ differs from C in requiring a zero request to return a non-null pointer.

- optionally, a parameter of type `std::size_t`,<sup>26</sup> then
- optionally, a parameter of type `std::align_val_t`.

A destroying operator `delete` shall be a usual deallocation function. A deallocation function may be an instance of a function template. Neither the first parameter nor the return type shall depend on a template parameter. A deallocation function template shall have two or more function parameters. A template instance is never a usual deallocation function, regardless of its signature.

If a deallocation function terminates by throwing an exception, the behavior is undefined. The value of the first argument supplied to a deallocation function may be a null pointer value; if so, and if the deallocation function is one supplied in the standard library, the call has no effect.

If the argument given to a deallocation function in the standard library is a pointer that is not the null pointer value (6.8.4), the deallocation function shall deallocate the storage referenced by the pointer, ending the duration of the region of storage.

#### 6.7.5.6 Duration of subobjects [basic.stc.inherit]

The storage duration of subobjects and reference members is that of their complete object (6.7.2).

#### 6.7.6 Alignment [basic.align]

Object types have *alignment requirements* (6.8.2, 6.8.4) which place restrictions on the addresses at which an object of that type may be allocated. An *alignment* is an implementation-defined integer value representing the number of bytes between successive addresses at which a given object can be allocated. An object type imposes an alignment requirement on every object of that type; stricter alignment can be requested using the alignment specifier (9.12.2).

A *fundamental alignment* is represented by an alignment less than or equal to the greatest alignment supported by the implementation in all contexts, which is equal to `alignof(std::max_align_t)` (17.2). The alignment required for a type may be different when it is used as the type of a complete object and when it is used as the type of a subobject.

EXAMPLE

```
struct B { long double d; };
struct D : virtual B { char c; };
```

When `D` is the type of a complete object, it has a subobject of type `B`, so it is aligned appropriately for a `long double`. If `D` appears as a subobject of another object that also has `B` as a virtual base class, the `B` subobject can be part of a different subobject, reducing the alignment requirements on the `D` subobject.

The result of the `alignof` operator reflects the alignment requirement of the type in the complete-object case.

An *extended alignment* is represented by an alignment greater than `alignof(std::max_align_t)`. It is implementation-defined whether any extended alignments are supported and the contexts in which they are supported (9.12.2). A type having an extended alignment requirement is an *over-aligned type*.

NOTE 1 Every over-aligned type is or contains a class type to which extended alignment applies (possibly through a non-static data member).

A *new-extended alignment* is represented by an alignment greater than `__STDCPP_DEFAULT_NEW_ALIGNMENT__` (15.11).

Alignments are represented as values of the type `std::size_t`. Valid alignments include only those values returned by an `alignof` expression for the fundamental types plus an additional implementation-defined set of values, which may be empty. Every alignment value shall be a non-negative integral power of two.

Alignments have an order from *weaker* to *stronger* or *stricter* alignments. Stricter alignments have larger alignment values. An address that satisfies an alignment requirement also satisfies any weaker valid alignment requirement.

The alignment requirement of a complete type can be queried using an `alignof` expression (7.6.2.6). Furthermore, the narrow character types (6.8.2) shall have the weakest alignment requirement.

NOTE 2 This enables the ordinary character types to be used as the underlying type for an aligned memory area (9.12.2).

<sup>26</sup> The global operator `delete(void*, std::size_t)` precludes use of an allocation function `void operator new(std::size_t, std::size_t)` as a placement allocation function (C.4.3).

Comparing alignments is meaningful and provides the obvious results:

- Two alignments are equal when their numeric values are equal.
- Two alignments are different when their numeric values are not equal.
- When an alignment is larger than another it represents a stricter alignment.

NOTE 3 The runtime pointer alignment function (20.2.5) can be used to obtain an aligned pointer within a buffer; an *alignment-specifier* (9.12.2) can be used to align storage explicitly.

If a request for a specific extended alignment in a specific context is not supported by an implementation, the program is ill-formed.

### 6.7.7 Temporary objects

[class.temporary]

Temporary objects are created

- when a prvalue is converted to an xvalue (7.3.5),
- when needed by the implementation to pass or return an object of trivially copyable type (see below), and
- when throwing an exception (14.2).

NOTE 1 The lifetime of exception objects is described in 14.2.

Even when the creation of the temporary object is unevaluated (7.2.3), all the semantic restrictions shall be respected as if the temporary object had been created and later destroyed.

NOTE 2 This includes accessibility (11.8) and whether it is deleted, for the constructor selected and for the destructor. However, in the special case of the operand of a *decltype-specifier* (9.2.9.5), no temporary is introduced, so the foregoing does not apply to such a prvalue.

The materialization of a temporary object is generally delayed as long as possible in order to avoid creating unnecessary temporary objects.

NOTE 3 Temporary objects are materialized:

- when binding a reference to a prvalue (9.4.4, 7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.7, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.1.11, 7.6.3),
- when performing member access on a class prvalue (7.6.1.5, 7.6.4),
- when performing an array-to-pointer conversion or subscripting on an array prvalue (7.3.3, 7.6.1.2),
- when initializing an object of type `std::initializer_list<T>` from a *braced-init-list* (9.4.5),
- for certain unevaluated operands (7.6.1.8, 7.6.2.5), and
- when a prvalue that has type other than *cv void* appears as a discarded-value expression (7.2.3).

EXAMPLE 1 Consider the following code:

```
class X {
public:
    X(int);
    X(const X&);
    X& operator=(const X&);
    ~X();
};

class Y {
public:
    Y(int);
    Y(Y&&);
    ~Y();
};

X f(X);
Y g(Y);

void h() {
    X a(1);
    X b = f(X(2));
    Y c = g(Y(3));
}
```



```

    a = f(a);
}

```

$X(2)$  is constructed in the space used to hold  $f()$ 's argument and  $Y(3)$  is constructed in the space used to hold  $g()$ 's argument. Likewise,  $f()$ 's result is constructed directly in  $b$  and  $g()$ 's result is constructed directly in  $c$ . On the other hand, the expression  $a = f(a)$  requires a temporary for the result of  $f(a)$ , which is materialized so that the reference parameter of  $X::operator=(const X\&)$  can bind to it.

When an object of class type  $X$  is passed to or returned from a function, if  $X$  has at least one eligible copy or move constructor (11.4.4), each such constructor is trivial, and the destructor of  $X$  is either trivial or deleted, implementations are permitted to create a temporary object to hold the function parameter or result object. The temporary object is constructed from the function argument or return value, respectively, and the function's parameter or return object is initialized as if by using the eligible trivial constructor to copy the temporary (even if that constructor is inaccessible or would not be selected by overload resolution to perform a copy or move of the object).

NOTE 4 This latitude is granted to allow objects of class type to be passed to or returned from functions in registers.

When an implementation introduces a temporary object of a class that has a non-trivial constructor (11.4.5.2, 11.4.5.3), it shall ensure that a constructor is called for the temporary object. Similarly, the destructor shall be called for a temporary with a non-trivial destructor (11.4.7). Temporary objects are destroyed as the last step in evaluating the full-expression (6.9.1) that (lexically) contains the point where they were created. This is true even if that evaluation ends in throwing an exception. The value computations and side effects of destroying a temporary object are associated only with the full-expression, not with any specific subexpression.

There are four contexts in which temporaries are destroyed at a different point than the end of the full-expression. The first context is when a default constructor is called to initialize an element of an array with no corresponding initializer (9.4). The second context is when a copy constructor is called to copy an element of an array while the entire array is copied (7.5.6.3, 11.4.5.3). In either case, if the constructor has one or more default arguments, the destruction of every temporary created in a default argument is sequenced before the construction of the next array element, if any.

The third context is when a reference binds to a temporary object.<sup>27</sup> The temporary object to which the reference is bound or the temporary object that is the complete object of a subobject to which the reference is bound persists for the lifetime of the reference if the glvalue to which the reference is bound was obtained through one of the following:

- a temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5),
- $( expression )$ , where *expression* is one of these expressions,
- subscripting (7.6.1.2) of an array operand, where that operand is one of these expressions,
- a class member access (7.6.1.5) using the  $.$  operator where the left operand is one of these expressions and the right operand designates a non-static data member of non-reference type,
- a pointer-to-member operation (7.6.4) using the  $.*$  operator where the left operand is one of these expressions and the right operand is a pointer to data member of non-reference type,
- a
  - `const_cast` (7.6.1.11),
  - `static_cast` (7.6.1.9),
  - `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7), or
  - `reinterpret_cast` (7.6.1.10)

converting, without a user-defined conversion, a glvalue operand that is one of these expressions to a glvalue that refers to the object designated by the operand, or to its complete object or a subobject thereof,

- a conditional expression (7.6.16) that is a glvalue where the second or third operand is one of these expressions, or
- a comma expression (7.6.20) that is a glvalue where the right operand is one of these expressions.

<sup>27)</sup> The same rules apply to initialization of an `initializer_list` object (9.4.5) with its underlying temporary array.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> using id = T;

int i = 1;
int&& a = id<int[3]>{1, 2, 3}[i];           // temporary array has same lifetime as a
const int& b = static_cast<const int&>(0);  // temporary int has same lifetime as b
int&& c = cond ? id<int[3]>{1, 2, 3}[i] : static_cast<int&&>(0);
                                           // exactly one of the two temporaries is lifetime-extended
```

NOTE 5 An explicit type conversion (7.6.1.4, 7.6.3) is interpreted as a sequence of elementary casts, covered above.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
const int& x = (const int&)1;  // temporary for value 1 has same lifetime as x
```

NOTE 6 If a temporary object has a reference member initialized by another temporary object, lifetime extension applies recursively to such a member's initializer.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct S {
    const int& m;
};
const S& s = S{1};           // both S and int temporaries have lifetime of s
```

The exceptions to this lifetime rule are:

- A temporary object bound to a reference parameter in a function call (7.6.1.3) persists until the completion of the full-expression containing the call.
- A temporary object bound to a reference element of an aggregate of class type initialized from a parenthesized *expression-list* (9.4) persists until the completion of the full-expression containing the *expression-list*.
- The lifetime of a temporary bound to the returned value in a function **return** statement (8.7.4) is not extended; the temporary is destroyed at the end of the full-expression in the **return** statement.
- A temporary bound to a reference in a *new-initializer* (7.6.2.8) persists until the completion of the full-expression containing the *new-initializer*.

NOTE 7 This can introduce a dangling reference.

## EXAMPLE 5

```
struct S { int mi; const std::pair<int,int>& mp; };
S a { 1, {2,3} };
S* p = new S{ 1, {2,3} };           // creates dangling reference
```

The fourth context is when a temporary object other than a function parameter object is created in the *for-range-initializer* of a range-based **for** statement. If such a temporary object would otherwise be destroyed at the end of the *for-range-initializer* full-expression, the object persists for the lifetime of the reference initialized by the *for-range-initializer*.

The destruction of a temporary whose lifetime is not extended beyond the full-expression in which it was created is sequenced before the destruction of every temporary which is constructed earlier in the same full-expression. If the lifetime of two or more temporaries with lifetimes extending beyond the full-expressions in which they were created ends at the same point, these temporaries are destroyed at that point in the reverse order of the completion of their construction. In addition, the destruction of such temporaries shall take into account the ordering of destruction of objects with static, thread, or automatic storage duration (6.7.5.2, 6.7.5.3, 6.7.5.4); that is, if **obj1** is an object with the same storage duration as the temporary and created before the temporary is created the temporary shall be destroyed before **obj1** is destroyed; if **obj2** is an object with the same storage duration as the temporary and created after the temporary is created the temporary shall be destroyed after **obj2** is destroyed.

## EXAMPLE 6

```
struct S {
    S();
    S(int);
    friend S operator+(const S&, const S&);
    ~S();
};
```



```
S obj1;
const S& cr = S(16)+S(23);
S obj2;
```

The expression `S(16) + S(23)` creates three temporaries: a first temporary `T1` to hold the result of the expression `S(16)`, a second temporary `T2` to hold the result of the expression `S(23)`, and a third temporary `T3` to hold the result of the addition of these two expressions. The temporary `T3` is then bound to the reference `cr`. It is unspecified whether `T1` or `T2` is created first. On an implementation where `T1` is created before `T2`, `T2` shall be destroyed before `T1`. The temporaries `T1` and `T2` are bound to the reference parameters of `operator+`; these temporaries are destroyed at the end of the full-expression containing the call to `operator+`. The temporary `T3` bound to the reference `cr` is destroyed at the end of `cr`'s lifetime, that is, at the end of the program. In addition, the order in which `T3` is destroyed takes into account the destruction order of other objects with static storage duration. That is, because `obj1` is constructed before `T3`, and `T3` is constructed before `obj2`, `obj2` shall be destroyed before `T3`, and `T3` shall be destroyed before `obj1`.

## 6.8 Types

[basic.types]

### 6.8.1 General

[basic.types.general]

NOTE 1 6.8 and the subclauses thereof impose requirements on implementations regarding the representation of types. There are two kinds of types: fundamental types and compound types. Types describe objects (6.7.2), references (9.3.4.3), or functions (9.3.4.6).

For any object (other than a potentially-overlapping subobject) of trivially copyable type `T`, whether or not the object holds a valid value of type `T`, the underlying bytes (6.7.1) making up the object can be copied into an array of `char`, `unsigned char`, or `std::byte` (17.2.1).<sup>28</sup> If the content of that array is copied back into the object, the object shall subsequently hold its original value.

EXAMPLE 1

```
constexpr std::size_t N = sizeof(T);
char buf[N];
T obj; // obj initialized to its original value
std::memcpy(buf, &obj, N); // between these two calls to std::memcpy, obj can be modified
std::memcpy(&obj, buf, N); // at this point, each subobject of obj of scalar type holds its original value
```

For two distinct objects `obj1` and `obj2` of trivially copyable type `T`, where neither `obj1` nor `obj2` is a potentially-overlapping subobject, if the underlying bytes (6.7.1) making up `obj1` are copied into `obj2`,<sup>29</sup> `obj2` shall subsequently hold the same value as `obj1`.

EXAMPLE 2

```
T* t1p;
T* t2p; // provided that t2p points to an initialized object ...
std::memcpy(t1p, t2p, sizeof(T));
// at this point, every subobject of trivially copyable type in *t1p contains
// the same value as the corresponding subobject in *t2p
```

The *object representation* of an object of type `T` is the sequence of `N` `unsigned char` objects taken up by the object of type `T`, where `N` equals `sizeof(T)`. The *value representation* of an object of type `T` is the set of bits that participate in representing a value of type `T`. Bits in the object representation that are not part of the value representation are *padding bits*. For trivially copyable types, the value representation is a set of bits in the object representation that determines a *value*, which is one discrete element of an implementation-defined set of values.<sup>30</sup>

A class that has been declared but not defined, an enumeration type in certain contexts (9.7.1), or an array of unknown bound or of incomplete element type, is an *incompletely-defined object type*.<sup>31</sup> Incompletely-defined object types and `cv void` are *incomplete types* (6.8.2).

NOTE 2 It is not possible to define objects of incomplete type (6.2).

A class type (such as “`class X`”) can be incomplete at one point in a translation unit and complete later on; the type “`class X`” is the same type at both points. The declared type of an array object can be an array of incomplete class type and therefore incomplete; if the class type is completed later on in the translation unit, the array type becomes complete; the array type at those two points is the same type. The declared type of

<sup>28</sup>) By using, for example, the library functions (16.4.2.3) `std::memcpy` or `std::memmove`.

<sup>29</sup>) By using, for example, the library functions (16.4.2.3) `std::memcpy` or `std::memmove`.

<sup>30</sup>) The intent is that the memory model of C++ is compatible with that of the C programming language.

<sup>31</sup>) The size and layout of an instance of an incompletely-defined object type is unknown.

an array object can be an array of unknown bound and therefore be incomplete at one point in a translation unit and complete later on; the array types at those two points (“array of unknown bound of T” and “array of N T”) are different types.

NOTE 3 The type of a pointer or reference to array of unknown bound permanently points to or refers to an incomplete type. An array of unknown bound named by a **typedef** declaration permanently refers to an incomplete type. In either case, it is not possible to complete the array type.

EXAMPLE 3

```
class X;                // X is an incomplete type
extern X* xp;           // xp is a pointer to an incomplete type
extern int arr[];       // the type of arr is incomplete
typedef int UNKA[];     // UNKA is an incomplete type
UNKA* arrp;             // arrp is a pointer to an incomplete type
UNKA** arrpp;

void foo() {
    xp++;               // error: X is incomplete
    arrp++;             // error: incomplete type
    arrpp++;            // OK, sizeof UNKA* is known
}

struct X { int i; };    // now X is a complete type
int arr[10];            // now the type of arr is complete

X x;
void bar() {
    xp = &x;           // OK; type is “pointer to X”
    arrp = &arrp;       // OK; qualification conversion (7.3.6)
    xp++;              // OK, X is complete
    arrp++;            // error: UNKA can't be completed
}
```

NOTE 4 The rules for declarations and expressions describe in which contexts incomplete types are prohibited.

An *object type* is a (possibly cv-qualified) type that is not a function type, not a reference type, and not *cv void*.

Arithmetic types (6.8.2), enumeration types, pointer types, pointer-to-member types (6.8.4), `std::nullptr_t`, and cv-qualified (6.8.5) versions of these types are collectively called *scalar types*. Scalar types, trivially copyable class types (11.2), arrays of such types, and cv-qualified versions of these types are collectively called *trivially copyable types*. Scalar types, trivial class types (11.2), arrays of such types and cv-qualified versions of these types are collectively called *trivial types*. Scalar types, standard-layout class types (11.2), arrays of such types and cv-qualified versions of these types are collectively called *standard-layout types*. Scalar types, implicit-lifetime class types (11.2), array types, and cv-qualified versions of these types are collectively called *implicit-lifetime types*.

A type is a *literal type* if it is:

- *cv void*; or
- a scalar type; or
- a reference type; or
- an array of literal type; or
- a possibly cv-qualified class type (Clause 11) that has all of the following properties:
  - it has a constexpr destructor (9.2.6),
  - all of its non-static non-variant data members and base classes are of non-volatile literal types, and
  - it
    - is a closure type (7.5.6.2),
    - is an aggregate union type that has either no variant members or at least one variant member of non-volatile literal type,

- is a non-union aggregate type for which each of its anonymous union members satisfies the above requirements for an aggregate union type, or
- has at least one `constexpr` constructor or constructor template (possibly inherited (9.9) from a base class) that is not a copy or move constructor.

NOTE 5 A literal type is one for which it is possible to create an object within a constant expression. It is not a guarantee that it is possible to create such an object, nor is it a guarantee that any object of that type will be usable in a constant expression.

Two types *cv1* T1 and *cv2* T2 are *layout-compatible types* if T1 and T2 are the same type, layout-compatible enumerations (9.7.1), or layout-compatible standard-layout class types (11.4).

## 6.8.2 Fundamental types

[basic.fundamental]

There are five *standard signed integer types*: “`signed char`”, “`short int`”, “`int`”, “`long int`”, and “`long long int`”. In this list, each type provides at least as much storage as those preceding it in the list. There may also be implementation-defined *extended signed integer types*. The standard and extended signed integer types are collectively called *signed integer types*. The range of representable values for a signed integer type is  $-2^{N-1}$  to  $2^{N-1} - 1$  (inclusive), where  $N$  is called the *width* of the type.

NOTE 1 Plain `ints` are intended to have the natural width suggested by the architecture of the execution environment; the other signed integer types are provided to meet special needs.

For each of the standard signed integer types, there exists a corresponding (but different) *standard unsigned integer type*: “`unsigned char`”, “`unsigned short int`”, “`unsigned int`”, “`unsigned long int`”, and “`unsigned long long int`”. Likewise, for each of the extended signed integer types, there exists a corresponding *extended unsigned integer type*. The standard and extended unsigned integer types are collectively called *unsigned integer types*. An unsigned integer type has the same width  $N$  as the corresponding signed integer type. The range of representable values for the unsigned type is 0 to  $2^N - 1$  (inclusive); arithmetic for the unsigned type is performed modulo  $2^N$ .

NOTE 2 Unsigned arithmetic does not overflow. Overflow for signed arithmetic yields undefined behavior (7.1).

An unsigned integer type has the same object representation, value representation, and alignment requirements (6.7.6) as the corresponding signed integer type. For each value  $x$  of a signed integer type, the value of the corresponding unsigned integer type congruent to  $x$  modulo  $2^N$  has the same value of corresponding bits in its value representation.<sup>32</sup>

EXAMPLE The value  $-1$  of a signed integer type has the same representation as the largest value of the corresponding unsigned type.

Table 14 — Minimum width [tab:basic.fundamental.width]

| Type                       | Minimum width $N$ |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>signed char</code>   | 8                 |
| <code>short int</code>     | 16                |
| <code>int</code>           | 16                |
| <code>long int</code>      | 32                |
| <code>long long int</code> | 64                |

The width of each signed integer type shall not be less than the values specified in Table 14. The value representation of a signed or unsigned integer type comprises  $N$  bits, where  $N$  is the respective width. Each set of values for any padding bits (6.8.1) in the object representation are alternative representations of the value specified by the value representation.

NOTE 3 Padding bits have unspecified value, but do not cause traps. In contrast, see ISO/IEC 9899:2018 6.2.6.2.

NOTE 4 The signed and unsigned integer types satisfy the constraints given in ISO/IEC 9899:2018 5.2.4.2.1.

Except as specified above, the width of a signed or unsigned integer type is implementation-defined.

Each value  $x$  of an unsigned integer type with width  $N$  has a unique representation  $x = x_0 2^0 + x_1 2^1 + \dots + x_{N-1} 2^{N-1}$ , where each coefficient  $x_i$  is either 0 or 1; this is called the *base-2 representation* of  $x$ . The base-2 representation of a value of signed integer type is the base-2 representation of the congruent value of

32) This is also known as two’s complement representation.

the corresponding unsigned integer type. The standard signed integer types and standard unsigned integer types are collectively called the *standard integer types*, and the extended signed integer types and extended unsigned integer types are collectively called the *extended integer types*.

A fundamental type specified to have a signed or unsigned integer type as its *underlying type* has the same object representation, value representation, alignment requirements (6.7.6), and range of representable values as the underlying type. Further, each value has the same representation in both types.

Type `char` is a distinct type that has an implementation-defined choice of “signed char” or “unsigned char” as its underlying type. The three types `char`, `signed char`, and `unsigned char` are collectively called *ordinary character types*. The ordinary character types and `char8_t` are collectively called *narrow character types*. For narrow character types, each possible bit pattern of the object representation represents a distinct value.

NOTE 5 This requirement does not hold for other types.

NOTE 6 A bit-field of narrow character type whose width is larger than the width of that type has padding bits; see 6.8.1.

Type `wchar_t` is a distinct type that has an implementation-defined signed or unsigned integer type as its underlying type.

Type `char8_t` denotes a distinct type whose underlying type is `unsigned char`. Types `char16_t` and `char32_t` denote distinct types whose underlying types are `uint_least16_t` and `uint_least32_t`, respectively, in `<stdint>` (17.4.1).

Type `bool` is a distinct type that has the same object representation, value representation, and alignment requirements as an implementation-defined unsigned integer type. The values of type `bool` are `true` and `false`.

NOTE 7 There are no `signed`, `unsigned`, `short`, or `long` `bool` types or values.

The types `char`, `wchar_t`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, and `char32_t` are collectively called *character types*. The character types, `bool`, the signed and unsigned integer types, and cv-qualified versions (6.8.5) thereof, are collectively termed *integral types*. A synonym for integral type is *integer type*.

NOTE 8 Enumerations (9.7.1) are not integral; however, unscoped enumerations can be promoted to integral types as specified in 7.3.7.

The three distinct types `float`, `double`, and `long double` can represent floating-point numbers. The type `double` provides at least as much precision as `float`, and the type `long double` provides at least as much precision as `double`. The set of values of the type `float` is a subset of the set of values of the type `double`; the set of values of the type `double` is a subset of the set of values of the type `long double`. The types `float`, `double`, and `long double`, and cv-qualified versions (6.8.5) thereof, are collectively termed *standard floating-point types*. An implementation may also provide additional types that represent floating-point values and define them (and cv-qualified versions thereof) to be *extended floating-point types*. The standard and extended floating-point types are collectively termed *floating-point types*.

NOTE 9 Any additional implementation-specific types representing floating-point values that are not defined by the implementation to be extended floating-point types are not considered to be floating-point types, and this document imposes no requirements on them or their interactions with floating-point types.

Except as specified in 6.8.3, the object and value representations and accuracy of operations of floating-point types are implementation-defined.

Integral and floating-point types are collectively termed *arithmetic types*.

NOTE 10 Properties of the arithmetic types, such as their minimum and maximum representable value, can be queried using the facilities in the standard library headers `<limits>` (17.3.3), `<climits>` (17.3.6), and `<float>` (17.3.7).

A type `cv void` is an incomplete type that cannot be completed; such a type has an empty set of values. It is used as the return type for functions that do not return a value. Any expression can be explicitly converted to type `cv void` (7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3). An expression of type `cv void` shall be used only as an expression statement (8.3), as an operand of a comma expression (7.6.20), as a second or third operand of `?:` (7.6.16), as the operand of `typeid`, `noexcept`, or `decltype`, as the expression in a `return` statement (8.7.4) for a function with the return type `cv void`, or as the operand of an explicit conversion to type `cv void`.

A value of type `std::nullptr_t` is a null pointer constant (7.3.12). Such values participate in the pointer and the pointer-to-member conversions (7.3.12, 7.3.13). `sizeof(std::nullptr_t)` shall be equal to `sizeof(void*)`.

The types described in this subclause are called *fundamental types*.

NOTE 11 Even if the implementation defines two or more fundamental types to have the same value representation, they are nevertheless different types.

### 6.8.3 Optional extended floating-point types [basic.extended.fp]

If the implementation supports an extended floating-point type (6.8.2) whose properties are specified by the ISO/IEC 60559<sup>[9]</sup> floating-point interchange format binary16, then the *typedef-name* `std::float16_t` is defined in the header `<stdfloat>` (17.4.2) and names such a type, the macro `__STDCPP_FLOAT16_T__` is defined (15.11), and the floating-point literal suffixes `f16` and `F16` are supported (5.13.4).

If the implementation supports an extended floating-point type whose properties are specified by the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary32, then the *typedef-name* `std::float32_t` is defined in the header `<stdfloat>` and names such a type, the macro `__STDCPP_FLOAT32_T__` is defined, and the floating-point literal suffixes `f32` and `F32` are supported.

If the implementation supports an extended floating-point type whose properties are specified by the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary64, then the *typedef-name* `std::float64_t` is defined in the header `<stdfloat>` and names such a type, the macro `__STDCPP_FLOAT64_T__` is defined, and the floating-point literal suffixes `f64` and `F64` are supported.

If the implementation supports an extended floating-point type whose properties are specified by the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary128, then the *typedef-name* `std::float128_t` is defined in the header `<stdfloat>` and names such a type, the macro `__STDCPP_FLOAT128_T__` is defined, and the floating-point literal suffixes `f128` and `F128` are supported.

If the implementation supports an extended floating-point type with the properties, as specified by ISO/IEC 60559, of radix ( $b$ ) of 2, storage width in bits ( $k$ ) of 16, precision in bits ( $p$ ) of 8, maximum exponent ( $emax$ ) of 127, and exponent field width in bits ( $w$ ) of 8, then the *typedef-name* `std::bfloat16_t` is defined in the header `<stdfloat>` and names such a type, the macro `__STDCPP_BFLOAT16_T__` is defined, and the floating-point literal suffixes `bf16` and `BF16` are supported.

NOTE A summary of the parameters for each type is given in Table 15. The precision  $p$  includes the implicit 1 bit at the beginning of the mantissa, so the storage used for the mantissa is  $p - 1$  bits. ISO/IEC 60559 does not assign a name for a type having the parameters specified for `std::bfloat16_t`.

**Table 15 — Properties of named extended floating-point types** [tab:basic.extended.fp]

| Parameter                          | <code>float16_t</code> | <code>float32_t</code> | <code>float64_t</code> | <code>float128_t</code> | <code>bfloat16_t</code> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| ISO/IEC 60559 name                 | binary16               | binary32               | binary64               | binary128               |                         |
| $k$ , storage width in bits        | 16                     | 32                     | 64                     | 128                     | 16                      |
| $p$ , precision in bits            | 11                     | 24                     | 53                     | 113                     | 8                       |
| $emax$ , maximum exponent          | 15                     | 127                    | 1023                   | 16383                   | 127                     |
| $w$ , exponent field width in bits | 5                      | 8                      | 11                     | 15                      | 8                       |

Recommended practice: Any names that the implementation provides for the extended floating-point types described in this subsection that are in addition to the names defined in the `<stdfloat>` header should be chosen to increase compatibility and interoperability with the interchange types `_Float16`, `_Float32`, `_Float64`, and `_Float128` defined in ISO/IEC TS 18661-3 and with future versions of ISO/IEC 9899.

### 6.8.4 Compound types [basic.compound]

Compound types can be constructed in the following ways:

- *arrays* of objects of a given type, 9.3.4.5;
- *functions*, which have parameters of given types and return `void` or references or objects of a given type, 9.3.4.6;
- *pointers* to *cv* `void` or objects or functions (including static members of classes) of a given type, 9.3.4.2;
- *references* to objects or functions of a given type, 9.3.4.3. There are two types of references:
  - lvalue reference
  - rvalue reference



- *classes* containing a sequence of objects of various types (Clause 11), a set of types, enumerations and functions for manipulating these objects (11.4.2), and a set of restrictions on the access to these entities (11.8);
- *unions*, which are classes capable of containing objects of different types at different times, 11.5;
- *enumerations*, which comprise a set of named constant values, 9.7.1;
- *pointers to non-static class members*,<sup>33</sup> which identify members of a given type within objects of a given class, 9.3.4.4. Pointers to data members and pointers to member functions are collectively called *pointer-to-member* types.

These methods of constructing types can be applied recursively; restrictions are mentioned in 9.3.4. Constructing a type such that the number of bytes in its object representation exceeds the maximum value representable in the type `std::size_t` (17.2) is ill-formed.

The type of a pointer to *cv void* or a pointer to an object type is called an *object pointer type*.

NOTE 1 A pointer to `void` does not have a pointer-to-object type, however, because `void` is not an object type.

The type of a pointer that can designate a function is called a *function pointer type*. A pointer to an object of type `T` is referred to as a “pointer to `T`”.

EXAMPLE A pointer to an object of type `int` is referred to as “pointer to `int`” and a pointer to an object of class `X` is called a “pointer to `X`”.

Except for pointers to static members, text referring to “pointers” does not apply to pointers to members. Pointers to incomplete types are allowed although there are restrictions on what can be done with them (6.7.6). Every value of pointer type is one of the following:

- a *pointer to* an object or function (the pointer is said to *point to* the object or function), or
- a *pointer past the end of* an object (7.6.6), or
- the *null pointer value* for that type, or
- an *invalid pointer value*.

A value of a pointer type that is a pointer to or past the end of an object *represents the address* of the first byte in memory (6.7.1) occupied by the object<sup>34</sup> or the first byte in memory after the end of the storage occupied by the object, respectively.

NOTE 2 A pointer past the end of an object (7.6.6) is not considered to point to an unrelated object of the object’s type, even if the unrelated object is located at that address. A pointer value becomes invalid when the storage it denotes reaches the end of its storage duration; see 6.7.5.

For purposes of pointer arithmetic (7.6.6) and comparison (7.6.9, 7.6.10), a pointer past the end of the last element of an array `x` of `n` elements is considered to be equivalent to a pointer to a hypothetical array element `n` of `x` and an object of type `T` that is not an array element is considered to belong to an array with one element of type `T`. The value representation of pointer types is implementation-defined. Pointers to layout-compatible types shall have the same value representation and alignment requirements (6.7.6).

NOTE 3 Pointers to over-aligned types (6.7.6) have no special representation, but their range of valid values is restricted by the extended alignment requirement.

Two objects *a* and *b* are *pointer-interconvertible* if

- they are the same object, or
- one is a union object and the other is a non-static data member of that object (11.5), or
- one is a standard-layout class object and the other is the first non-static data member of that object or any base class subobject of that object (11.4), or
- there exists an object *c* such that *a* and *c* are pointer-interconvertible, and *c* and *b* are pointer-interconvertible.

If two objects are pointer-interconvertible, then they have the same address, and it is possible to obtain a pointer to one from a pointer to the other via a `reinterpret_cast` (7.6.1.10).

NOTE 4 An array object and its first element are not pointer-interconvertible, even though they have the same address.

<sup>33</sup>) Static class members are objects or functions, and pointers to them are ordinary pointers to objects or functions.

<sup>34</sup>) For an object that is not within its lifetime, this is the first byte in memory that it will occupy or used to occupy.

A byte of storage *b* is *reachable through* a pointer value that points to an object *x* if there is an object *y*, pointer-interconvertible with *x*, such that *b* is within the storage occupied by *y*, or the immediately-enclosing array object if *y* is an array element.

A pointer to *cv* void can be used to point to objects of unknown type. Such a pointer shall be able to hold any object pointer. An object of type “pointer to *cv* void” shall have the same representation and alignment requirements as an object of type “pointer to *cv* char”.

### 6.8.5 CV-qualifiers

[basic.type.qualifier]

Each type other than a function or reference type is part of a group of four distinct, but related, types: a *cv-unqualified* version, a *const-qualified* version, a *volatile-qualified* version, and a *const-volatile-qualified* version. The types in each such group shall have the same representation and alignment requirements (6.7.6).<sup>35</sup> A function or reference type is always *cv-unqualified*.

- A *const object* is an object of type **const** T or a non-mutable subobject of a *const* object.
- A *volatile object* is an object of type **volatile** T or a subobject of a *volatile* object.
- A *const volatile object* is an object of type **const volatile** T, a non-mutable subobject of a *const* volatile object, a *const* subobject of a *volatile* object, or a non-mutable *volatile* subobject of a *const* object.

NOTE 1 The type of an object (6.7.2) includes the *cv-qualifiers* specified in the *decl-specifier-seq* (9.2), *declarator* (9.3), *type-id* (9.3.2), or *new-type-id* (7.6.2.8) when the object is created.

Except for array types, a compound type (6.8.4) is not *cv-qualified* by the *cv-qualifiers* (if any) of the types from which it is compounded.

An array type whose elements are *cv-qualified* is also considered to have the same *cv-qualifications* as its elements.

NOTE 2 *Cv-qualifiers* applied to an array type attach to the underlying element type, so the notation “*cv* T”, where T is an array type, refers to an array whose elements are so-qualified (9.3.4.5).

EXAMPLE 1

```
typedef char CA[5];
typedef const char CC;
CC arr1[5] = { 0 };
const CA arr2 = { 0 };
```

The type of both **arr1** and **arr2** is “array of 5 **const char**”, and the array type is considered to be *const-qualified*.

NOTE 3 See 9.3.4.6 and 12.2.2 regarding function types that have *cv-qualifiers*.

There is a partial ordering on *cv-qualifiers*, so that a type can be said to be *more cv-qualified* than another. Table 16 shows the relations that constitute this ordering.

Table 16 — Relations on **const** and **volatile** [tab:basic.type.qualifier.rel]

|                        |   |                       |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| <i>no cv-qualifier</i> | < | <b>const</b>          |
| <i>no cv-qualifier</i> | < | <b>volatile</b>       |
| <i>no cv-qualifier</i> | < | <b>const volatile</b> |
| <b>const</b>           | < | <b>const volatile</b> |
| <b>volatile</b>        | < | <b>const volatile</b> |

In this document, the notation *cv* (or *cv1*, *cv2*, etc.), used in the description of types, represents an arbitrary set of *cv-qualifiers*, i.e., one of {**const**}, {**volatile**}, {**const**, **volatile**}, or the empty set. For a type *cv* T, the *top-level cv-qualifiers* of that type are those denoted by *cv*.

EXAMPLE 2 The type corresponding to the *type-id* **const int&** has no top-level *cv-qualifiers*. The type corresponding to the *type-id* **volatile int \* const** has the top-level *cv-qualifier* **const**. For a class type C, the type corresponding to the *type-id* **void (C::\* volatile)(int) const** has the top-level *cv-qualifier* **volatile**.

<sup>35</sup>) The same representation and alignment requirements are meant to imply interchangeability as arguments to functions, return values from functions, and non-static data members of unions.

### 6.8.6 Conversion ranks

[conv.rank]

Every integer type has an *integer conversion rank* defined as follows:

- No two signed integer types other than `char` and `signed char` (if `char` is signed) have the same rank, even if they have the same representation.
- The rank of a signed integer type is greater than the rank of any signed integer type with a smaller width.
- The rank of `long long int` is greater than the rank of `long int`, which is greater than the rank of `int`, which is greater than the rank of `short int`, which is greater than the rank of `signed char`.
- The rank of any unsigned integer type equals the rank of the corresponding signed integer type.
- The rank of any standard integer type is greater than the rank of any extended integer type with the same width.
- The rank of `char` equals the rank of `signed char` and `unsigned char`.
- The rank of `bool` is less than the rank of all standard integer types.
- The ranks of `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, and `wchar_t` equal the ranks of their underlying types (6.8.2).
- The rank of any extended signed integer type relative to another extended signed integer type with the same width is implementation-defined, but still subject to the other rules for determining the integer conversion rank.
- For all integer types `T1`, `T2`, and `T3`, if `T1` has greater rank than `T2` and `T2` has greater rank than `T3`, then `T1` has greater rank than `T3`.

NOTE 1 The integer conversion rank is used in the definition of the integral promotions (7.3.7) and the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4).

Every floating-point type has a *floating-point conversion rank* defined as follows:

- The rank of a floating point type `T` is greater than the rank of any floating-point type whose set of values is a proper subset of the set of values of `T`.
- The rank of `long double` is greater than the rank of `double`, which is greater than the rank of `float`.
- Two extended floating-point types with the same set of values have equal ranks.
- An extended floating-point type with the same set of values as exactly one cv-unqualified standard floating-point type has a rank equal to the rank of that standard floating-point type.
- An extended floating-point type with the same set of values as more than one cv-unqualified standard floating-point type has a rank equal to the rank of `double`.

NOTE 2 The conversion ranks of floating-point types `T1` and `T2` are unordered if the set of values of `T1` is neither a subset nor a superset of the set of values of `T2`. This can happen when one type has both a larger range and a lower precision than the other.

Floating-point types that have equal floating-point conversion ranks are ordered by floating-point conversion subrank. The subrank forms a total order among types with equal ranks. The types `std::float16_t`, `std::float32_t`, `std::float64_t`, and `std::float128_t` (17.4.2) have a greater conversion subrank than any standard floating-point type with equal conversion rank. Otherwise, the conversion subrank order is implementation-defined.

NOTE 3 The floating-point conversion rank and subrank are used in the definition of the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4).

## 6.9 Program execution

[basic.exec]

### 6.9.1 Sequential execution

[intro.execution]

An instance of each object with automatic storage duration (6.7.5.4) is associated with each entry into its block. Such an object exists and retains its last-stored value during the execution of the block and while the block is suspended (by a call of a function, suspension of a coroutine (7.6.2.4), or receipt of a signal).

A *constituent expression* is defined as follows:

- The constituent expression of an expression is that expression.



- The constituent expression of a conversion is the corresponding implicit function call, if any, or the converted expression otherwise.
- The constituent expressions of a *braced-init-list* or of a (possibly parenthesized) *expression-list* are the constituent expressions of the elements of the respective list.
- The constituent expressions of a *brace-or-equal-initializer* of the form `= initializer-clause` are the constituent expressions of the *initializer-clause*.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A { int x; };
struct B { int y; struct A a; };
B b = { 5, { 1+1 } };
```

The constituent expressions of the *initializer* used for the initialization of `b` are `5` and `1+1`.

The *immediate subexpressions* of an expression *E* are

- the constituent expressions of *E*'s operands (7.2),
- any function call that *E* implicitly invokes,
- if *E* is a *lambda-expression* (7.5.6), the initialization of the entities captured by copy and the constituent expressions of the *initializer* of the *init-captures*,
- if *E* is a function call (7.6.1.3) or implicitly invokes a function, the constituent expressions of each default argument (9.3.4.7) used in the call, or
- if *E* creates an aggregate object (9.4.2), the constituent expressions of each default member initializer (11.4) used in the initialization.

A *subexpression* of an expression *E* is an immediate subexpression of *E* or a subexpression of an immediate subexpression of *E*.

NOTE 1 Expressions appearing in the *compound-statement* of a *lambda-expression* are not subexpressions of the *lambda-expression*.

The *potentially-evaluated subexpressions* of an expression, conversion, or *initializer* *E* are

- the constituent expressions of *E* and
- the subexpressions thereof that are not subexpressions of a nested unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

A *full-expression* is

- an unevaluated operand (7.2.3),
- a *constant-expression* (7.7),
- an immediate invocation (7.7),
- an *init-declarator* (9.3) or a *mem-initializer* (11.9.3), including the constituent expressions of the *initializer*,
- an invocation of a destructor generated at the end of the lifetime of an object other than a temporary object (6.7.7) whose lifetime has not been extended, or
- an expression that is not a subexpression of another expression and that is not otherwise part of a full-expression.

If a language construct is defined to produce an implicit call of a function, a use of the language construct is considered to be an expression for the purposes of this definition. Conversions applied to the result of an expression in order to satisfy the requirements of the language construct in which the expression appears are also considered to be part of the full-expression. For an *initializer*, performing the initialization of the entity (including evaluating default member initializers of an aggregate) is also considered part of the full-expression.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
struct S {
    S(int i): I(i) { }           // full-expression is initialization of I
    int& v() { return I; }
    ~S() noexcept { false }
private:
    int I;
};
```

```

S s1(1); // full-expression comprises call of S::S(int)
void f() {
    S s2 = 2; // full-expression comprises call of S::S(int)
    if (S(3).v()) // full-expression includes lvalue-to-rvalue and int to bool conversions,
                // performed before temporary is deleted at end of full-expression
    { }
    bool b = noexcept(S()); // exception specification of destructor of S considered for noexcept

    // full-expression is destruction of s2 at end of block
}
struct B {
    B(S = S(0));
};
B b[2] = { B(), B() }; // full-expression is the entire initialization
                       // including the destruction of temporaries

```

NOTE 2 The evaluation of a full-expression can include the evaluation of subexpressions that are not lexically part of the full-expression. For example, subexpressions involved in evaluating default arguments (9.3.4.7) are considered to be created in the expression that calls the function, not the expression that defines the default argument.

Reading an object designated by a **volatile** glvalue (7.2.1), modifying an object, calling a library I/O function, or calling a function that does any of those operations are all *side effects*, which are changes in the state of the execution environment. *Evaluation* of an expression (or a subexpression) in general includes both value computations (including determining the identity of an object for glvalue evaluation and fetching a value previously assigned to an object for prvalue evaluation) and initiation of side effects. When a call to a library I/O function returns or an access through a volatile glvalue is evaluated the side effect is considered complete, even though some external actions implied by the call (such as the I/O itself) or by the **volatile** access may not have completed yet.

*Sequenced before* is an asymmetric, transitive, pair-wise relation between evaluations executed by a single thread (6.9.2), which induces a partial order among those evaluations. Given any two evaluations *A* and *B*, if *A* is sequenced before *B* (or, equivalently, *B* is *sequenced after* *A*), then the execution of *A* shall precede the execution of *B*. If *A* is not sequenced before *B* and *B* is not sequenced before *A*, then *A* and *B* are *unsequenced*.

NOTE 3 The execution of unsequenced evaluations can overlap.

Evaluations *A* and *B* are *indeterminately sequenced* when either *A* is sequenced before *B* or *B* is sequenced before *A*, but it is unspecified which.

NOTE 4 Indeterminately sequenced evaluations never overlap, but either can be executed first.

An expression *X* is said to be *sequenced before* an expression *Y* if every value computation and every side effect associated with the expression *X* is sequenced before every value computation and every side effect associated with the expression *Y*.

Every value computation and side effect associated with a full-expression is sequenced before every value computation and side effect associated with the next full-expression to be evaluated.<sup>36</sup>

Except where noted, evaluations of operands of individual operators and of subexpressions of individual expressions are unsequenced.

NOTE 5 In an expression that is evaluated more than once during the execution of a program, unsequenced and indeterminately sequenced evaluations of its subexpressions need not be performed consistently in different evaluations.

The value computations of the operands of an operator are sequenced before the value computation of the result of the operator. If a side effect on a memory location (6.7.1) is unsequenced relative to either another side effect on the same memory location or a value computation using the value of any object in the same memory location, and they are not potentially concurrent (6.9.2), the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 6 The next subclause imposes similar, but more complex restrictions on potentially concurrent computations.

EXAMPLE 3

```

void g(int i) {
    i = 7, i++, i++; // i becomes 9
}

```

<sup>36</sup>) As specified in 6.7.7, after a full-expression is evaluated, a sequence of zero or more invocations of destructor functions for temporary objects takes place, usually in reverse order of the construction of each temporary object.

```

i = i++ + 1;           // the value of i is incremented
i = i++ + i;           // undefined behavior
i = i + 1;             // the value of i is incremented
}

```

When invoking a function (whether or not the function is inline), every argument expression and the postfix expression designating the called function are sequenced before every expression or statement in the body of the called function. For each function invocation or evaluation of an *await-expression*  $F$ , each evaluation that does not occur within  $F$  but is evaluated on the same thread and as part of the same signal handler (if any) is either sequenced before all evaluations that occur within  $F$  or sequenced after all evaluations that occur within  $F$ ;<sup>37</sup> if  $F$  invokes or resumes a coroutine (7.6.2.4), only evaluations subsequent to the previous suspension (if any) and prior to the next suspension (if any) are considered to occur within  $F$ .

Several contexts in C++ cause evaluation of a function call, even though no corresponding function call syntax appears in the translation unit.

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluation of a *new-expression* invokes one or more allocation and constructor functions; see 7.6.2.8. For another example, invocation of a conversion function (11.4.8.3) can arise in contexts in which no function call syntax appears.

The sequencing constraints on the execution of the called function (as described above) are features of the function calls as evaluated, regardless of the syntax of the expression that calls the function.

If a signal handler is executed as a result of a call to the `std::raise` function, then the execution of the handler is sequenced after the invocation of the `std::raise` function and before its return.

NOTE 7 When a signal is received for another reason, the execution of the signal handler is usually unsequenced with respect to the rest of the program.

## 6.9.2 Multi-threaded executions and data races

[intro.multithread]

### 6.9.2.1 General

[intro.multithread.general]

A *thread of execution* (also known as a *thread*) is a single flow of control within a program, including the initial invocation of a specific top-level function, and recursively including every function invocation subsequently executed by the thread.

NOTE 1 When one thread creates another, the initial call to the top-level function of the new thread is executed by the new thread, not by the creating thread.

Every thread in a program can potentially access every object and function in a program.<sup>38</sup> Under a hosted implementation, a C++ program can have more than one thread running concurrently. The execution of each thread proceeds as defined by the remainder of this document. The execution of the entire program consists of an execution of all of its threads.

NOTE 2 Usually the execution can be viewed as an interleaving of all its threads. However, some kinds of atomic operations, for example, allow executions inconsistent with a simple interleaving, as described below.

Under a freestanding implementation, it is implementation-defined whether a program can have more than one thread of execution.

For a signal handler that is not executed as a result of a call to the `std::raise` function, it is unspecified which thread of execution contains the signal handler invocation.

### 6.9.2.2 Data races

[intro.races]

The value of an object visible to a thread  $T$  at a particular point is the initial value of the object, a value assigned to the object by  $T$ , or a value assigned to the object by another thread, according to the rules below.

NOTE 1 In some cases, there can instead be undefined behavior. Much of this subclause is motivated by the desire to support atomic operations with explicit and detailed visibility constraints. However, it also implicitly supports a simpler view for more restricted programs.

Two expression evaluations *conflict* if one of them modifies a memory location (6.7.1) and the other one reads or modifies the same memory location.

The library defines a number of atomic operations (33.5) and operations on mutexes (Clause 33) that are specially identified as synchronization operations. These operations play a special role in making assignments

<sup>37</sup>) In other words, function executions do not interleave with each other.

<sup>38</sup>) An object with automatic or thread storage duration (6.7.5) is associated with one specific thread, and can be accessed by a different thread only indirectly through a pointer or reference (6.8.4).

in one thread visible to another. A synchronization operation on one or more memory locations is either a consume operation, an acquire operation, a release operation, or both an acquire and release operation. A synchronization operation without an associated memory location is a fence and can be either an acquire fence, a release fence, or both an acquire and release fence. In addition, there are relaxed atomic operations, which are not synchronization operations, and atomic read-modify-write operations, which have special characteristics.

NOTE 2 For example, a call that acquires a mutex will perform an acquire operation on the locations comprising the mutex. Correspondingly, a call that releases the same mutex will perform a release operation on those same locations. Informally, performing a release operation on *A* forces prior side effects on other memory locations to become visible to other threads that later perform a consume or an acquire operation on *A*. “Relaxed” atomic operations are not synchronization operations even though, like synchronization operations, they never contribute to data races.

All modifications to a particular atomic object *M* occur in some particular total order, called the *modification order* of *M*.

NOTE 3 There is a separate order for each atomic object. There is no requirement that these can be combined into a single total order for all objects. In general this will be impossible since different threads can observe modifications to different objects in inconsistent orders.

A *release sequence* headed by a release operation *A* on an atomic object *M* is a maximal contiguous subsequence of side effects in the modification order of *M*, where the first operation is *A*, and every subsequent operation is an atomic read-modify-write operation.

Certain library calls *synchronize with* other library calls performed by another thread. For example, an atomic store-release synchronizes with a load-acquire that takes its value from the store (33.5.4).

NOTE 4 Except in the specified cases, reading a later value does not necessarily ensure visibility as described below. Such a requirement would sometimes interfere with efficient implementation.

NOTE 5 The specifications of the synchronization operations define when one reads the value written by another. For atomic objects, the definition is clear. All operations on a given mutex occur in a single total order. Each mutex acquisition “reads the value written” by the last mutex release.

An evaluation *A* *carries a dependency* to an evaluation *B* if

- the value of *A* is used as an operand of *B*, unless:
  - *B* is an invocation of any specialization of `std::kill_dependency` (33.5.4), or
  - *A* is the left operand of a built-in logical AND (&&, see 7.6.14) or logical OR (||, see 7.6.15) operator, or
  - *A* is the left operand of a conditional (?:, see 7.6.16) operator, or
  - *A* is the left operand of the built-in comma (,) operator (7.6.20);

or

- *A* writes a scalar object or bit-field *M*, *B* reads the value written by *A* from *M*, and *A* is sequenced before *B*, or
- for some evaluation *X*, *A* carries a dependency to *X*, and *X* carries a dependency to *B*.

NOTE 6 “Carries a dependency to” is a subset of “is sequenced before”, and is similarly strictly intra-thread.

An evaluation *A* is *dependency-ordered before* an evaluation *B* if

- *A* performs a release operation on an atomic object *M*, and, in another thread, *B* performs a consume operation on *M* and reads the value written by *A*, or
- for some evaluation *X*, *A* is dependency-ordered before *X* and *X* carries a dependency to *B*.

NOTE 7 The relation “is dependency-ordered before” is analogous to “synchronizes with”, but uses release/consume in place of release/acquire.

An evaluation *A* *inter-thread happens before* an evaluation *B* if

- *A* synchronizes with *B*, or
- *A* is dependency-ordered before *B*, or
- for some evaluation *X*
  - *A* synchronizes with *X* and *X* is sequenced before *B*, or
  - *A* is sequenced before *X* and *X* inter-thread happens before *B*, or

- $A$  inter-thread happens before  $X$  and  $X$  inter-thread happens before  $B$ .

NOTE 8 The “inter-thread happens before” relation describes arbitrary concatenations of “sequenced before”, “synchronizes with” and “dependency-ordered before” relationships, with two exceptions. The first exception is that a concatenation never ends with “dependency-ordered before” followed by “sequenced before”. The reason for this limitation is that a consume operation participating in a “dependency-ordered before” relationship provides ordering only with respect to operations to which this consume operation actually carries a dependency. The reason that this limitation applies only to the end of such a concatenation is that any subsequent release operation will provide the required ordering for a prior consume operation. The second exception is that a concatenation never consist entirely of “sequenced before”. The reasons for this limitation are (1) to permit “inter-thread happens before” to be transitively closed and (2) the “happens before” relation, defined below, provides for relationships consisting entirely of “sequenced before”.

An evaluation  $A$  *happens before* an evaluation  $B$  (or, equivalently,  $B$  *happens after*  $A$ ) if

- $A$  is sequenced before  $B$ , or
- $A$  inter-thread happens before  $B$ .

The implementation shall ensure that no program execution demonstrates a cycle in the “happens before” relation.

NOTE 9 This cycle would otherwise be possible only through the use of consume operations.

An evaluation  $A$  *simply happens before* an evaluation  $B$  if either

- $A$  is sequenced before  $B$ , or
- $A$  synchronizes with  $B$ , or
- $A$  simply happens before  $X$  and  $X$  simply happens before  $B$ .

NOTE 10 In the absence of consume operations, the happens before and simply happens before relations are identical.

An evaluation  $A$  *strongly happens before* an evaluation  $D$  if, either

- $A$  is sequenced before  $D$ , or
- $A$  synchronizes with  $D$ , and both  $A$  and  $D$  are sequentially consistent atomic operations (33.5.4), or
- there are evaluations  $B$  and  $C$  such that  $A$  is sequenced before  $B$ ,  $B$  simply happens before  $C$ , and  $C$  is sequenced before  $D$ , or
- there is an evaluation  $B$  such that  $A$  strongly happens before  $B$ , and  $B$  strongly happens before  $D$ .

NOTE 11 Informally, if  $A$  strongly happens before  $B$ , then  $A$  appears to be evaluated before  $B$  in all contexts. Strongly happens before excludes consume operations.

A *visible side effect*  $A$  on a scalar object or bit-field  $M$  with respect to a value computation  $B$  of  $M$  satisfies the conditions:

- $A$  happens before  $B$  and
- there is no other side effect  $X$  to  $M$  such that  $A$  happens before  $X$  and  $X$  happens before  $B$ .

The value of a non-atomic scalar object or bit-field  $M$ , as determined by evaluation  $B$ , shall be the value stored by the visible side effect  $A$ .

NOTE 12 If there is ambiguity about which side effect to a non-atomic object or bit-field is visible, then the behavior is either unspecified or undefined.

NOTE 13 This states that operations on ordinary objects are not visibly reordered. This is not actually detectable without data races, but is needed to ensure that data races, as defined below, and with suitable restrictions on the use of atomics, correspond to data races in a simple interleaved (sequentially consistent) execution.

The value of an atomic object  $M$ , as determined by evaluation  $B$ , shall be the value stored by some side effect  $A$  that modifies  $M$ , where  $B$  does not happen before  $A$ .

NOTE 14 The set of such side effects is also restricted by the rest of the rules described here, and in particular, by the coherence requirements below.

If an operation  $A$  that modifies an atomic object  $M$  happens before an operation  $B$  that modifies  $M$ , then  $A$  shall be earlier than  $B$  in the modification order of  $M$ .

NOTE 15 This requirement is known as write-write coherence.

If a value computation  $A$  of an atomic object  $M$  happens before a value computation  $B$  of  $M$ , and  $A$  takes its value from a side effect  $X$  on  $M$ , then the value computed by  $B$  shall either be the value stored by  $X$  or the value stored by a side effect  $Y$  on  $M$ , where  $Y$  follows  $X$  in the modification order of  $M$ .

NOTE 16 This requirement is known as read-read coherence.

If a value computation  $A$  of an atomic object  $M$  happens before an operation  $B$  that modifies  $M$ , then  $A$  shall take its value from a side effect  $X$  on  $M$ , where  $X$  precedes  $B$  in the modification order of  $M$ .

NOTE 17 This requirement is known as read-write coherence.

If a side effect  $X$  on an atomic object  $M$  happens before a value computation  $B$  of  $M$ , then the evaluation  $B$  shall take its value from  $X$  or from a side effect  $Y$  that follows  $X$  in the modification order of  $M$ .

NOTE 18 This requirement is known as write-read coherence.

NOTE 19 The four preceding coherence requirements effectively disallow compiler reordering of atomic operations to a single object, even if both operations are relaxed loads. This effectively makes the cache coherence guarantee provided by most hardware available to C++ atomic operations.

NOTE 20 The value observed by a load of an atomic depends on the “happens before” relation, which depends on the values observed by loads of atomics. The intended reading is that there exists an association of atomic loads with modifications they observe that, together with suitably chosen modification orders and the “happens before” relation derived as described above, satisfy the resulting constraints as imposed here.

Two actions are *potentially concurrent* if

- they are performed by different threads, or
- they are unsequenced, at least one is performed by a signal handler, and they are not both performed by the same signal handler invocation.

The execution of a program contains a *data race* if it contains two potentially concurrent conflicting actions, at least one of which is not atomic, and neither happens before the other, except for the special case for signal handlers described below. Any such data race results in undefined behavior.

NOTE 21 It can be shown that programs that correctly use mutexes and `memory_order::seq_cst` operations to prevent all data races and use no other synchronization operations behave as if the operations executed by their constituent threads were simply interleaved, with each value computation of an object being taken from the last side effect on that object in that interleaving. This is normally referred to as “sequential consistency”. However, this applies only to data-race-free programs, and data-race-free programs are not able to observe most program transformations that do not change single-threaded program semantics. In fact, most single-threaded program transformations remain possible, since any program that behaves differently as a result has undefined behavior.

Two accesses to the same object of type `volatile std::sig_atomic_t` do not result in a data race if both occur in the same thread, even if one or more occurs in a signal handler. For each signal handler invocation, evaluations performed by the thread invoking a signal handler can be divided into two groups  $A$  and  $B$ , such that no evaluations in  $B$  happen before evaluations in  $A$ , and the evaluations of such `volatile std::sig_atomic_t` objects take values as though all evaluations in  $A$  happened before the execution of the signal handler and the execution of the signal handler happened before all evaluations in  $B$ .

NOTE 22 Compiler transformations that introduce assignments to a potentially shared memory location that would not be modified by the abstract machine are generally precluded by this document, since such an assignment can overwrite another assignment by a different thread in cases in which an abstract machine execution would not have encountered a data race. This includes implementations of data member assignment that overwrite adjacent members in separate memory locations. Reordering of atomic loads in cases in which the atomics in question can alias is also generally precluded, since this could violate the coherence rules.

NOTE 23 It is possible that transformations that introduce a speculative read of a potentially shared memory location do not preserve the semantics of the C++ program as defined in this document, since they potentially introduce a data race. However, they are typically valid in the context of an optimizing compiler that targets a specific machine with well-defined semantics for data races. They would be invalid for a hypothetical machine that is not tolerant of races or provides hardware race detection.

### 6.9.2.3 Forward progress

[intro.progress]

The implementation may assume that any thread will eventually do one of the following:

- terminate,
- make a call to a library I/O function,
- perform an access through a volatile glvalue, or



- perform a synchronization operation or an atomic operation.

NOTE 1 This is intended to allow compiler transformations such as removal of empty loops, even when termination cannot be proven.

Executions of atomic functions that are either defined to be lock-free (33.5.10) or indicated as lock-free (33.5.5) are *lock-free executions*.

- If there is only one thread that is not blocked (3.6) in a standard library function, a lock-free execution in that thread shall complete.

NOTE 2 Concurrently executing threads can prevent progress of a lock-free execution. For example, this situation can occur with load-locked store-conditional implementations. This property is sometimes termed obstruction-free.

- When one or more lock-free executions run concurrently, at least one should complete.

NOTE 3 It is difficult for some implementations to provide absolute guarantees to this effect, since repeated and particularly inopportune interference from other threads could prevent forward progress, e.g., by repeatedly stealing a cache line for unrelated purposes between load-locked and store-conditional instructions. For implementations that follow this recommendation and ensure that such effects cannot indefinitely delay progress under expected operating conditions, such anomalies can therefore safely be ignored by programmers. Outside this document, this property is sometimes termed lock-free.

During the execution of a thread of execution, each of the following is termed an *execution step*:

- termination of the thread of execution,
- performing an access through a volatile glvalue, or
- completion of a call to a library I/O function, a synchronization operation, or an atomic operation.

An invocation of a standard library function that blocks (3.6) is considered to continuously execute execution steps while waiting for the condition that it blocks on to be satisfied.

EXAMPLE A library I/O function that blocks until the I/O operation is complete can be considered to continuously check whether the operation is complete. Each such check consists of one or more execution steps, for example using observable behavior of the abstract machine.

NOTE 4 Because of this and the preceding requirement regarding what threads of execution have to perform eventually, it follows that no thread of execution can execute forever without an execution step occurring.

A thread of execution *makes progress* when an execution step occurs or a lock-free execution does not complete because there are other concurrent threads that are not blocked in a standard library function (see above).

For a thread of execution providing *concurrent forward progress guarantees*, the implementation ensures that the thread will eventually make progress for as long as it has not terminated.

NOTE 5 This applies regardless of whether or not other threads of execution (if any) have been or are making progress. To eventually fulfill this requirement means that this will happen in an unspecified but finite amount of time.

It is implementation-defined whether the implementation-created thread of execution that executes `main` (6.9.3.1) and the threads of execution created by `std::thread` (33.4.3) or `std::jthread` (33.4.4) provide concurrent forward progress guarantees. General-purpose implementations should provide these guarantees.

For a thread of execution providing *parallel forward progress guarantees*, the implementation is not required to ensure that the thread will eventually make progress if it has not yet executed any execution step; once this thread has executed a step, it provides concurrent forward progress guarantees.

NOTE 6 This does not specify a requirement for when to start this thread of execution, which will typically be specified by the entity that creates this thread of execution. For example, a thread of execution that provides concurrent forward progress guarantees and executes tasks from a set of tasks in an arbitrary order, one after the other, satisfies the requirements of parallel forward progress for these tasks.

For a thread of execution providing *weakly parallel forward progress guarantees*, the implementation does not ensure that the thread will eventually make progress.

NOTE 7 Threads of execution providing weakly parallel forward progress guarantees cannot be expected to make progress regardless of whether other threads make progress or not; however, blocking with forward progress guarantee delegation, as defined below, can be used to ensure that such threads of execution make progress eventually.

Concurrent forward progress guarantees are stronger than parallel forward progress guarantees, which in turn are stronger than weakly parallel forward progress guarantees.



NOTE 8 For example, some kinds of synchronization between threads of execution can only make progress if the respective threads of execution provide parallel forward progress guarantees, but will fail to make progress under weakly parallel guarantees.

When a thread of execution *P* is specified to *block with forward progress guarantee delegation* on the completion of a set *S* of threads of execution, then throughout the whole time of *P* being blocked on *S*, the implementation shall ensure that the forward progress guarantees provided by at least one thread of execution in *S* is at least as strong as *P*'s forward progress guarantees.

NOTE 9 It is unspecified which thread or threads of execution in *S* are chosen and for which number of execution steps. The strengthening is not permanent and not necessarily in place for the rest of the lifetime of the affected thread of execution. As long as *P* is blocked, a valid implementation eventually selects and potentially strengthens a thread of execution in *S*.

Once a thread of execution in *S* terminates, it is removed from *S*. Once *S* is empty, *P* is unblocked.

NOTE 10 A thread of execution *B* thus can temporarily provide an effectively stronger forward progress guarantee for a certain amount of time, due to a second thread of execution *A* being blocked on it with forward progress guarantee delegation. In turn, if *B* then blocks with forward progress guarantee delegation on *C*, this can also temporarily provide a stronger forward progress guarantee to *C*.

NOTE 11 If all threads of execution in *S* finish executing (e.g., they terminate and do not use blocking synchronization incorrectly), then *P*'s execution of the operation that blocks with forward progress guarantee delegation will not result in *P*'s progress guarantee being effectively weakened.

NOTE 12 This does not remove any constraints regarding blocking synchronization for threads of execution providing parallel or weakly parallel forward progress guarantees because the implementation is not required to strengthen a particular thread of execution whose too-weak progress guarantee is preventing overall progress.

An implementation should ensure that the last value (in modification order) assigned by an atomic or synchronization operation will become visible to all other threads in a finite period of time.

### 6.9.3 Start and termination

[basic.start]

#### 6.9.3.1 main function

[basic.start.main]

A program shall contain exactly one function called **main** that belongs to the global scope. Executing a program starts a main thread of execution (6.9.2, 33.4) in which the **main** function is invoked. It is implementation-defined whether a program in a freestanding environment is required to define a **main** function.

NOTE In a freestanding environment, startup and termination is implementation-defined; startup contains the execution of constructors for non-local objects with static storage duration; termination contains the execution of destructors for objects with static storage duration.

An implementation shall not predefine the **main** function. Its type shall have C++ language linkage and it shall have a declared return type of type **int**, but otherwise its type is implementation-defined. An implementation shall allow both

- a function of () returning **int** and
- a function of (**int**, pointer to pointer to **char**) returning **int**

as the type of **main** (9.3.4.6). In the latter form, for purposes of exposition, the first function parameter is called **argc** and the second function parameter is called **argv**, where **argc** shall be the number of arguments passed to the program from the environment in which the program is run. If **argc** is nonzero these arguments shall be supplied in **argv[0]** through **argv[argc-1]** as pointers to the initial characters of null-terminated multibyte strings (NTMBSS) (16.3.3.3.4.3) and **argv[0]** shall be the pointer to the initial character of a NTMBSS that represents the name used to invoke the program or "". The value of **argc** shall be non-negative. The value of **argv[argc]** shall be 0.

Recommended practice: Any further (optional) parameters should be added after **argv**.

The function **main** shall not be used within a program. The linkage (6.6) of **main** is implementation-defined. A program that defines **main** as deleted or that declares **main** to be **inline**, **static**, **constexpr**, or **constexpr** is ill-formed. The function **main** shall not be a coroutine (9.5.4). The **main** function shall not be declared with a *linkage-specification* (9.11). A program that declares

- a variable **main** that belongs to the global scope, or
- a function **main** that belongs to the global scope and is attached to a named module, or
- a function template **main** that belongs to the global scope, or

— an entity named `main` with C language linkage (in any namespace)  
is ill-formed. The name `main` is not otherwise reserved.

EXAMPLE Member functions, classes, and enumerations can be called `main`, as can entities in other namespaces.

Terminating the program without leaving the current block (e.g., by calling the function `std::exit(int)` (17.5)) does not destroy any objects with automatic storage duration (11.4.7). If `std::exit` is invoked during the destruction of an object with static or thread storage duration, the program has undefined behavior.

A `return` statement (8.7.4) in `main` has the effect of leaving the main function (destroying any objects with automatic storage duration) and calling `std::exit` with the return value as the argument. If control flows off the end of the *compound-statement* of `main`, the effect is equivalent to a `return` with operand 0 (see also 14.4).

### 6.9.3.2 Static initialization

[basic.start.static]

Variables with static storage duration are initialized as a consequence of program initiation. Variables with thread storage duration are initialized as a consequence of thread execution. Within each of these phases of initiation, initialization occurs as follows.

*Constant initialization* is performed if a variable or temporary object with static or thread storage duration is constant-initialized (7.7). If constant initialization is not performed, a variable with static storage duration (6.7.5.2) or thread storage duration (6.7.5.3) is zero-initialized (9.4). Together, zero-initialization and constant initialization are called *static initialization*; all other initialization is *dynamic initialization*. All static initialization strongly happens before (6.9.2.2) any dynamic initialization.

NOTE 1 The dynamic initialization of non-block variables is described in 6.9.3.3; that of static block variables is described in 8.8.

An implementation is permitted to perform the initialization of a variable with static or thread storage duration as a static initialization even if such initialization is not required to be done statically, provided that

- the dynamic version of the initialization does not change the value of any other object of static or thread storage duration prior to its initialization, and
- the static version of the initialization produces the same value in the initialized variable as would be produced by the dynamic initialization if all variables not required to be initialized statically were initialized dynamically.

NOTE 2 As a consequence, if the initialization of an object `obj1` refers to an object `obj2` potentially requiring dynamic initialization and defined later in the same translation unit, it is unspecified whether the value of `obj2` used will be the value of the fully initialized `obj2` (because `obj2` was statically initialized) or will be the value of `obj2` merely zero-initialized. For example,

```
inline double fd() { return 1.0; }
extern double d1;
double d2 = d1;      // unspecified:
                     // either statically initialized to 0.0 or
                     // dynamically initialized to 0.0 if d1 is
                     // dynamically initialized, or 1.0 otherwise
double d1 = fd();    // either initialized statically or dynamically to 1.0
```

### 6.9.3.3 Dynamic initialization of non-block variables

[basic.start.dynamic]

Dynamic initialization of a non-block variable with static storage duration is unordered if the variable is an implicitly or explicitly instantiated specialization, is partially-ordered if the variable is an inline variable that is not an implicitly or explicitly instantiated specialization, and otherwise is ordered.

NOTE 1 A non-inline explicit specialization of a templated variable has ordered initialization.

A declaration *D* is *appearance-ordered* before a declaration *E* if

- *D* appears in the same translation unit as *E*, or
- the translation unit containing *E* has an interface dependency on the translation unit containing *D*,

in either case prior to *E*.

Dynamic initialization of non-block variables *V* and *W* with static storage duration are ordered as follows:

- If *V* and *W* have ordered initialization and the definition of *V* is appearance-ordered before the definition of *W*, or if *V* has partially-ordered initialization, *W* does not have unordered initialization, and for every definition *E* of *W* there exists a definition *D* of *V* such that *D* is appearance-ordered before *E*, then
  - if the program does not start a thread (6.9.2) other than the main thread (6.9.3.1) or *V* and *W* have ordered initialization and they are defined in the same translation unit, the initialization of *V* is sequenced before the initialization of *W*;
  - otherwise, the initialization of *V* strongly happens before the initialization of *W*.
- Otherwise, if the program starts a thread other than the main thread before either *V* or *W* is initialized, it is unspecified in which threads the initializations of *V* and *W* occur; the initializations are unsequenced if they occur in the same thread.
- Otherwise, the initializations of *V* and *W* are indeterminately sequenced.

NOTE 2 This definition permits initialization of a sequence of ordered variables concurrently with another sequence.

A *non-initialization odr-use* is an odr-use (6.3) not caused directly or indirectly by the initialization of a non-block static or thread storage duration variable.

It is implementation-defined whether the dynamic initialization of a non-block non-inline variable with static storage duration is sequenced before the first statement of `main` or is deferred. If it is deferred, it strongly happens before any non-initialization odr-use of any non-inline function or non-inline variable defined in the same translation unit as the variable to be initialized.<sup>39</sup> It is implementation-defined in which threads and at which points in the program such deferred dynamic initialization occurs.

Recommended practice: An implementation should choose such points in a way that allows the programmer to avoid deadlocks.

EXAMPLE

```
// - File 1 -
#include "a.h"
#include "b.h"
B b;
A::A() {
    b.Use();
}

// - File 2 -
#include "a.h"
A a;

// - File 3 -
#include "a.h"
#include "b.h"
extern A a;
extern B b;

int main() {
    a.Use();
    b.Use();
}
```

It is implementation-defined whether either `a` or `b` is initialized before `main` is entered or whether the initializations are delayed until `a` is first odr-used in `main`. In particular, if `a` is initialized before `main` is entered, it is not guaranteed that `b` will be initialized before it is odr-used by the initialization of `a`, that is, before `A::A` is called. If, however, `a` is initialized at some point after the first statement of `main`, `b` will be initialized prior to its use in `A::A`.

It is implementation-defined whether the dynamic initialization of a non-block inline variable with static storage duration is sequenced before the first statement of `main` or is deferred. If it is deferred, it strongly happens before any non-initialization odr-use of that variable. It is implementation-defined in which threads and at which points in the program such deferred dynamic initialization occurs.

It is implementation-defined whether the dynamic initialization of a non-block non-inline variable with thread storage duration is sequenced before the first statement of the initial function of a thread or is deferred. If it is

<sup>39</sup> A non-block variable with static storage duration having initialization with side effects is initialized in this case, even if it is not itself odr-used (6.3, 6.7.5.2).

deferred, the initialization associated with the entity for thread *t* is sequenced before the first non-initialization odr-use by *t* of any non-inline variable with thread storage duration defined in the same translation unit as the variable to be initialized. It is implementation-defined in which threads and at which points in the program such deferred dynamic initialization occurs.

If the initialization of a non-block variable with static or thread storage duration exits via an exception, the function `std::terminate` is called (14.6.2).

#### 6.9.3.4 Termination

[basic.start.term]

Constructed objects (9.4) with static storage duration are destroyed and functions registered with `std::atexit` are called as part of a call to `std::exit` (17.5). The call to `std::exit` is sequenced before the destructions and the registered functions.

NOTE 1 Returning from `main` invokes `std::exit` (6.9.3.1).

Constructed objects with thread storage duration within a given thread are destroyed as a result of returning from the initial function of that thread and as a result of that thread calling `std::exit`. The destruction of all constructed objects with thread storage duration within that thread strongly happens before destroying any object with static storage duration.

If the completion of the constructor or dynamic initialization of an object with static storage duration strongly happens before that of another, the completion of the destructor of the second is sequenced before the initiation of the destructor of the first. If the completion of the constructor or dynamic initialization of an object with thread storage duration is sequenced before that of another, the completion of the destructor of the second is sequenced before the initiation of the destructor of the first. If an object is initialized statically, the object is destroyed in the same order as if the object was dynamically initialized. For an object of array or class type, all subobjects of that object are destroyed before any block variable with static storage duration initialized during the construction of the subobjects is destroyed. If the destruction of an object with static or thread storage duration exits via an exception, the function `std::terminate` is called (14.6.2).

If a function contains a block variable of static or thread storage duration that has been destroyed and the function is called during the destruction of an object with static or thread storage duration, the program has undefined behavior if the flow of control passes through the definition of the previously destroyed block variable.

NOTE 2 Likewise, the behavior is undefined if the block variable is used indirectly (e.g., through a pointer) after its destruction.

If the completion of the initialization of an object with static storage duration strongly happens before a call to `std::atexit` (see <cstdlib>, 17.5), the call to the function passed to `std::atexit` is sequenced before the call to the destructor for the object. If a call to `std::atexit` strongly happens before the completion of the initialization of an object with static storage duration, the call to the destructor for the object is sequenced before the call to the function passed to `std::atexit`. If a call to `std::atexit` strongly happens before another call to `std::atexit`, the call to the function passed to the second `std::atexit` call is sequenced before the call to the function passed to the first `std::atexit` call.

If there is a use of a standard library object or function not permitted within signal handlers (17.13) that does not happen before (6.9.2) completion of destruction of objects with static storage duration and execution of `std::atexit` registered functions (17.5), the program has undefined behavior.

NOTE 3 If there is a use of an object with static storage duration that does not happen before the object's destruction, the program has undefined behavior. Terminating every thread before a call to `std::exit` or the exit from `main` is sufficient, but not necessary, to satisfy these requirements. These requirements permit thread managers as static-storage-duration objects.

Calling the function `std::abort()` declared in <cstdlib> (17.2.2) terminates the program without executing any destructors and without calling the functions passed to `std::atexit()` or `std::at_quick_exit()`.

## 7 Expressions

[expr]

### 7.1 Preamble

[expr.pre]

NOTE 1 [Clause 7](#) defines the syntax, order of evaluation, and meaning of expressions.<sup>40</sup> An expression is a sequence of operators and operands that specifies a computation. An expression can result in a value and can cause side effects.

NOTE 2 Operators can be overloaded, that is, given meaning when applied to expressions of class type ([Clause 11](#)) or enumeration type ([9.7.1](#)). Uses of overloaded operators are transformed into function calls as described in [12.4](#). Overloaded operators obey the rules for syntax and evaluation order specified in [7.6](#), but the requirements of operand type and value category are replaced by the rules for function call. Relations between operators, such as `++a` meaning `a+=1`, are not guaranteed for overloaded operators ([12.4](#)).

Subclause [7.6](#) defines the effects of operators when applied to types for which they have not been overloaded. Operator overloading shall not modify the rules for the *built-in operators*, that is, for operators applied to types for which they are defined by this Standard. However, these built-in operators participate in overload resolution, and as part of that process user-defined conversions will be considered where necessary to convert the operands to types appropriate for the built-in operator. If a built-in operator is selected, such conversions will be applied to the operands before the operation is considered further according to the rules in [7.6](#); see [12.2.2.3](#), [12.5](#).

If during the evaluation of an expression, the result is not mathematically defined or not in the range of representable values for its type, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 3 Treatment of division by zero, forming a remainder using a zero divisor, and all floating-point exceptions varies among machines, and is sometimes adjustable by a library function.

NOTE 4 The implementation can regroup operators according to the usual mathematical rules only where the operators really are associative or commutative.<sup>41</sup> For example, in the following fragment

```
int a, b;
/* ... */
a = a + 32760 + b + 5;
```

the expression statement behaves exactly the same as

```
a = (((a + 32760) + b) + 5);
```

due to the associativity and precedence of these operators. Thus, the result of the sum `(a + 32760)` is next added to `b`, and that result is then added to `5` which results in the value assigned to `a`. On a machine in which overflows produce an exception and in which the range of values representable by an `int` is `[-32768, +32767]`, an implementation is precluded from rewriting this expression as

```
a = ((a + b) + 32765);
```

since if the values for `a` and `b` were, respectively, `-32754` and `-15`, the sum `a + b` would produce an exception while the original expression would not; similarly, it is precluded from rewriting the expression as either

```
a = ((a + 32765) + b);
```

or

```
a = (a + (b + 32765));
```

since the values for `a` and `b` can be, respectively, `4` and `-8` or `-17` and `12`. However on a machine in which overflows do not produce an exception and in which the results of overflows are reversible, rewriting the above expression statement is possible in any of the above ways because the same result will occur.

The values of the floating-point operands and the results of floating-point expressions may be represented in greater precision and range than that required by the type; the types are not changed thereby.<sup>42</sup>

### 7.2 Properties of expressions

[expr.prop]

#### 7.2.1 Value category

[basic.lval]

Expressions are categorized according to the taxonomy in [Figure 2](#).

40) The precedence of operators is not directly specified, but it can be derived from the syntax.

41) Overloaded operators are never assumed to be associative or commutative.

42) The cast and assignment operators still perform their specific conversions as described in [7.6.1.4](#), [7.6.3](#), [7.6.1.9](#) and [7.6.19](#).

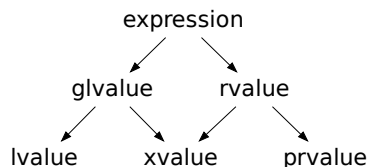


Figure 2 — Expression category taxonomy [fig:basic.lval]

- A *glvalue* is an expression whose evaluation determines the identity of an object or function.
- A *prvalue* is an expression whose evaluation initializes an object or computes the value of an operand of an operator, as specified by the context in which it appears, or an expression that has type *cv void*.
- An *xvalue* is a *glvalue* that denotes an object whose resources can be reused (usually because it is near the end of its lifetime).
- An *lvalue* is a *glvalue* that is not an *xvalue*.
- An *rvalue* is a *prvalue* or an *xvalue*.

Every expression belongs to exactly one of the fundamental classifications in this taxonomy: *lvalue*, *xvalue*, or *prvalue*. This property of an expression is called its *value category*.

NOTE 1 The discussion of each built-in operator in 7.6 indicates the category of the value it yields and the value categories of the operands it expects. For example, the built-in assignment operators expect that the left operand is an *lvalue* and that the right operand is a *prvalue* and yield an *lvalue* as the result. User-defined operators are functions, and the categories of values they expect and yield are determined by their parameter and return types.

NOTE 2 Historically, *lvalues* and *rvalues* were so-called because they appeared on the left- and right-hand side of an assignment (although this is no longer generally true); *glvalues* are “generalized” *lvalues*, *prvalues* are “pure” *rvalues*, and *xvalues* are “eXpiring” *lvalues*. Despite their names, these terms classify expressions, not values.

NOTE 3 An expression is an *xvalue* if it is:

- a move-eligible *id-expression* (7.5.5.2),
- the result of calling a function, whether implicitly or explicitly, whose return type is an *rvalue reference* to object type (7.6.1.3),
- a cast to an *rvalue reference* to object type (7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.7, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.1.10, 7.6.1.11, 7.6.3),
- a subscripting operation with an *xvalue* array operand (7.6.1.2),
- a class member access expression designating a non-static data member of non-reference type in which the object expression is an *xvalue* (7.6.1.5), or
- a *.\** pointer-to-member expression in which the first operand is an *xvalue* and the second operand is a pointer to data member (7.6.4).

In general, the effect of this rule is that named *rvalue references* are treated as *lvalues* and unnamed *rvalue references* to objects are treated as *xvalues*; *rvalue references* to functions are treated as *lvalues* whether named or not.

EXAMPLE

```

struct A {
    int m;
};
A&& operator+(A, A);
A&& f();

A a;
A&& ar = static_cast<A&&>(a);
  
```

The expressions `f()`, `f().m`, `static_cast<A&&>(a)`, and `a + a` are *xvalues*. The expression `ar` is an *lvalue*.

The *result* of a *glvalue* is the entity denoted by the expression. The *result* of a *prvalue* is the value that the expression stores into its context; a *prvalue* that has type *cv void* has no result. A *prvalue* whose result is the value *V* is sometimes said to have or name the value *V*. The *result object* of a *prvalue* is the object initialized by the *prvalue*; a non-discarded *prvalue* that is used to compute the value of an operand of a built-in operator or a *prvalue* that has type *cv void* has no result object.



NOTE 4 Except when the prvalue is the operand of a *decltype-specifier*, a prvalue of class or array type always has a result object. For a discarded prvalue that has type other than *cv void*, a temporary object is materialized; see 7.2.3. Whenever a glvalue appears as an operand of an operator that expects a prvalue for that operand, the lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), or function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are applied to convert the expression to a prvalue.

NOTE 5 An attempt to bind an rvalue reference to an lvalue is not such a context; see 9.4.4.

NOTE 6 Because cv-qualifiers are removed from the type of an expression of non-class type when the expression is converted to a prvalue, an lvalue of type `const int` can, for example, be used where a prvalue of type `int` is required.

NOTE 7 There are no prvalue bit-fields; if a bit-field is converted to a prvalue (7.3.2), a prvalue of the type of the bit-field is created, which can then be promoted (7.3.7).

Whenever a prvalue appears as an operand of an operator that expects a glvalue for that operand, the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied to convert the expression to an xvalue.

The discussion of reference initialization in 9.4.4 and of temporaries in 6.7.7 indicates the behavior of lvalues and rvalues in other significant contexts.

Unless otherwise indicated (9.2.9.5), a prvalue shall always have complete type or the `void` type; if it has a class type or (possibly multidimensional) array of class type, that class shall not be an abstract class (11.7.4). A glvalue shall not have type *cv void*.

NOTE 8 A glvalue can have complete or incomplete non-void type. Class and array prvalues can have cv-qualified types; other prvalues always have cv-unqualified types. See 7.2.2.

An lvalue is *modifiable* unless its type is const-qualified or is a function type.

NOTE 9 A program that attempts to modify an object through a nonmodifiable lvalue or through an rvalue is ill-formed (7.6.19, 7.6.1.6, 7.6.2.3).

If a program attempts to access (3.1) the stored value of an object through a glvalue whose type is not similar (7.3.6) to one of the following types the behavior is undefined:<sup>43</sup>

- the dynamic type of the object,
- a type that is the signed or unsigned type corresponding to the dynamic type of the object, or
- a `char`, `unsigned char`, or `std::byte` type.

If a program invokes a defaulted copy/move constructor or copy/move assignment operator for a union of type `U` with a glvalue argument that does not denote an object of type *cv U* within its lifetime, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 10 In C, an entire object of structure type can be accessed, e.g., using assignment. By contrast, C++ has no notion of accessing an object of class type through an lvalue of class type.

## 7.2.2 Type

[*expr.type*]

If an expression initially has the type “reference to `T`” (9.3.4.3, 9.4.4), the type is adjusted to `T` prior to any further analysis. The expression designates the object or function denoted by the reference, and the expression is an lvalue or an xvalue, depending on the expression.

NOTE Before the lifetime of the reference has started or after it has ended, the behavior is undefined (see 6.7.3).

If a prvalue initially has the type “*cv T*”, where `T` is a cv-unqualified non-class, non-array type, the type of the expression is adjusted to `T` prior to any further analysis.

The *composite pointer type* of two operands `p1` and `p2` having types `T1` and `T2`, respectively, where at least one is a pointer or pointer-to-member type or `std::nullptr_t`, is:

- if both `p1` and `p2` are null pointer constants, `std::nullptr_t`;
- if either `p1` or `p2` is a null pointer constant, `T2` or `T1`, respectively;
- if `T1` or `T2` is “pointer to *cv1 void*” and the other type is “pointer to *cv2 T*”, where `T` is an object type or `void`, “pointer to *cv12 void*”, where *cv12* is the union of *cv1* and *cv2*;
- if `T1` or `T2` is “pointer to `noexcept` function” and the other type is “pointer to function”, where the function types are otherwise the same, “pointer to function”;

<sup>43</sup>) The intent of this list is to specify those circumstances in which an object can or cannot be aliased.



- if T1 is “pointer to *cv1* C1” and T2 is “pointer to *cv2* C2”, where C1 is reference-related to C2 or C2 is reference-related to C1 (9.4.4), the qualification-combined type (7.3.6) of T1 and T2 or the qualification-combined type of T2 and T1, respectively;
- if T1 or T2 is “pointer to member of C1 of type function”, the other type is “pointer to member of C2 of type `noexcept` function”, and C1 is reference-related to C2 or C2 is reference-related to C1 (9.4.4), where the function types are otherwise the same, “pointer to member of C2 of type function” or “pointer to member of C1 of type function”, respectively;
- if T1 is “pointer to member of C1 of type *cv1* U” and T2 is “pointer to member of C2 of type *cv2* U”, for some non-function type U, where C1 is reference-related to C2 or C2 is reference-related to C1 (9.4.4), the qualification-combined type of T2 and T1 or the qualification-combined type of T1 and T2, respectively;
- if T1 and T2 are similar types (7.3.6), the qualification-combined type of T1 and T2;
- otherwise, a program that necessitates the determination of a composite pointer type is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE

```
typedef void *p;
typedef const int *q;
typedef int **pi;
typedef const int **pci;
```

The composite pointer type of `p` and `q` is “pointer to `const void`”; the composite pointer type of `pi` and `pci` is “pointer to `const` pointer to `const int`”.

### 7.2.3 Context dependence

[expr.context]

In some contexts, *unevaluated operands* appear (7.5.8, 7.6.1.8, 7.6.2.5, 7.6.2.7, 9.2.9.5, 13.1, 13.7.9). An unevaluated operand is not evaluated.

NOTE 1 In an unevaluated operand, a non-static class member can be named (7.5.5) and naming of objects or functions does not, by itself, require that a definition be provided (6.3). An unevaluated operand is considered a full-expression (6.9.1).

In some contexts, an expression only appears for its side effects. Such an expression is called a *discarded-value expression*. The array-to-pointer (7.3.3) and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are not applied. The lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) is applied if and only if the expression is a glvalue of volatile-qualified type and it is one of the following:

- ( *expression* ), where *expression* is one of these expressions,
- *id-expression* (7.5.5),
- subscripting (7.6.1.2),
- class member access (7.6.1.5),
- indirection (7.6.2.2),
- pointer-to-member operation (7.6.4),
- conditional expression (7.6.16) where both the second and the third operands are one of these expressions, or
- comma expression (7.6.20) where the right operand is one of these expressions.

NOTE 2 Using an overloaded operator causes a function call; the above covers only operators with built-in meaning.

The temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied if the (possibly converted) expression is a prvalue of object type.

NOTE 3 If the original expression is an lvalue of class type, the program is ill-formed unless the class has a volatile copy constructor to initialize the temporary object that is the result object of the temporary materialization conversion.

The expression is evaluated and its result (if any) is discarded.

## 7.3 Standard conversions

[conv]

### 7.3.1 General

[conv.general]

Standard conversions are implicit conversions with built-in meaning. 7.3 enumerates the full set of such conversions. A *standard conversion sequence* is a sequence of standard conversions in the following order:

- Zero or one conversion from the following set: lvalue-to-rvalue conversion, array-to-pointer conversion, and function-to-pointer conversion.
- Zero or one conversion from the following set: integral promotions, floating-point promotion, integral conversions, floating-point conversions, floating-integral conversions, pointer conversions, pointer-to-member conversions, and boolean conversions.
- Zero or one function pointer conversion.
- Zero or one qualification conversion.

NOTE 1 A standard conversion sequence can be empty, i.e., it can consist of no conversions.

A standard conversion sequence will be applied to an expression if necessary to convert it to a required destination type.

NOTE 2 Expressions with a given type will be implicitly converted to other types in several contexts:

- When used as operands of operators. The operator's requirements for its operands dictate the destination type (7.6).
- When used in the condition of an **if** statement (8.5.2) or iteration statement (8.6). The destination type is **bool**.
- When used in the expression of a **switch** statement (8.5.3). The destination type is integral.
- When used as the source expression for an initialization (which includes use as an argument in a function call and use as the expression in a **return** statement). The type of the entity being initialized is (generally) the destination type. See 9.4, 9.4.4.

An expression  $E$  can be *implicitly converted* to a type  $T$  if and only if the declaration  $T \text{ } t = E;$  is well-formed, for some invented temporary variable  $t$  (9.4).

Certain language constructs require that an expression be converted to a Boolean value. An expression  $E$  appearing in such a context is said to be *contextually converted to bool* and is well-formed if and only if the declaration  $\text{bool } t(E);$  is well-formed, for some invented temporary variable  $t$  (9.4).

Certain language constructs require conversion to a value having one of a specified set of types appropriate to the construct. An expression  $E$  of class type  $C$  appearing in such a context is said to be *contextually implicitly converted* to a specified type  $T$  and is well-formed if and only if  $E$  can be implicitly converted to a type  $T$  that is determined as follows:  $C$  is searched for non-explicit conversion functions whose return type is  $cv \text{ } T$  or reference to  $cv \text{ } T$  such that  $T$  is allowed by the context. There shall be exactly one such  $T$ .

The effect of any implicit conversion is the same as performing the corresponding declaration and initialization and then using the temporary variable as the result of the conversion. The result is an lvalue if  $T$  is an lvalue reference type or an rvalue reference to function type (9.3.4.3), an xvalue if  $T$  is an rvalue reference to object type, and a prvalue otherwise. The expression  $E$  is used as a glvalue if and only if the initialization uses it as a glvalue.

NOTE 3 For class types, user-defined conversions are considered as well; see 11.4.8. In general, an implicit conversion sequence (12.2.4.2) consists of a standard conversion sequence followed by a user-defined conversion followed by another standard conversion sequence.

NOTE 4 There are some contexts where certain conversions are suppressed. For example, the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion is not done on the operand of the unary **&** operator. Specific exceptions are given in the descriptions of those operators and contexts.

### 7.3.2 Lvalue-to-rvalue conversion

[conv.lval]

A glvalue (7.2.1) of a non-function, non-array type  $T$  can be converted to a prvalue.<sup>44</sup> If  $T$  is an incomplete type, a program that necessitates this conversion is ill-formed. If  $T$  is a non-class type, the type of the prvalue is the cv-unqualified version of  $T$ . Otherwise, the type of the prvalue is  $T$ .<sup>45</sup>

When an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion is applied to an expression  $E$ , and either

- $E$  is not potentially evaluated, or
- the evaluation of  $E$  results in the evaluation of a member  $E_x$  of the set of potential results of  $E$ , and  $E_x$  names a variable  $x$  that is not odr-used by  $E_x$  (6.3),

<sup>44</sup> For historical reasons, this conversion is called the “lvalue-to-rvalue” conversion, even though that name does not accurately reflect the taxonomy of expressions described in 7.2.1.

<sup>45</sup> In C++ class and array prvalues can have cv-qualified types. This differs from C, in which non-lvalues never have cv-qualified types.

the value contained in the referenced object is not accessed.

EXAMPLE

```
struct S { int n; };
auto f() {
    S x { 1 };
    constexpr S y { 2 };
    return [&](bool b) { return (b ? y : x).n; };
}
auto g = f();
int m = g(false); // undefined behavior: access of x.n outside its lifetime
int n = g(true);  // OK, does not access y.n
```

The result of the conversion is determined according to the following rules:

- If T is *cv* `std::nullptr_t`, the result is a null pointer constant (7.3.12).  
NOTE 1 Since the conversion does not access the object to which the glvalue refers, there is no side effect even if T is volatile-qualified (6.9.1), and the glvalue can refer to an inactive member of a union (11.5).
- Otherwise, if T has a class type, the conversion copy-initializes the result object from the glvalue.
- Otherwise, if the object to which the glvalue refers contains an invalid pointer value (6.7.5.3), the behavior is implementation-defined.
- Otherwise, the object indicated by the glvalue is read (3.1), and the value contained in the object is the prvalue result.

NOTE 2 See also 7.2.1.

### 7.3.3 Array-to-pointer conversion [conv.array]

An lvalue or rvalue of type “array of N T” or “array of unknown bound of T” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to T”. The temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied. The result is a pointer to the first element of the array.

### 7.3.4 Function-to-pointer conversion [conv.func]

An lvalue of function type T can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to T”. The result is a pointer to the function.<sup>46</sup>

### 7.3.5 Temporary materialization conversion [conv.rval]

A prvalue of type T can be converted to an xvalue of type T. This conversion initializes a temporary object (6.7.7) of type T from the prvalue by evaluating the prvalue with the temporary object as its result object, and produces an xvalue denoting the temporary object. T shall be a complete type.

NOTE If T is a class type (or array thereof), the program is ill-formed unless the class has an accessible and non-deleted destructor; see 11.4.7.

EXAMPLE

```
struct X { int n; };
int k = X().n; // OK, X() prvalue is converted to xvalue
```

### 7.3.6 Qualification conversions [conv.qual]

A *qualification-decomposition* of a type T is a sequence of *cv<sub>i</sub>* and *P<sub>i</sub>* such that T is

“*cv<sub>0</sub> P<sub>0</sub> cv<sub>1</sub> P<sub>1</sub> ⋯ cv<sub>n-1</sub> P<sub>n-1</sub> cv<sub>n</sub> U*” for *n* ≥ 0,

where each *cv<sub>i</sub>* is a set of cv-qualifiers (6.8.5), and each *P<sub>i</sub>* is “pointer to” (9.3.4.2), “pointer to member of class *C<sub>i</sub>* of type” (9.3.4.4), “array of *N<sub>i</sub>*”, or “array of unknown bound of” (9.3.4.5). If *P<sub>i</sub>* designates an array, the cv-qualifiers *cv<sub>i+1</sub>* on the element type are also taken as the cv-qualifiers *cv<sub>i</sub>* of the array.

EXAMPLE The type denoted by the *type-id* `const int **` has three qualification-decompositions, taking U as “`int`”, as “pointer to `const int`”, and as “pointer to pointer to `const int`”.

<sup>46)</sup> This conversion never applies to non-static member functions because an lvalue that refers to a non-static member function cannot be obtained.

The  $n$ -tuple of cv-qualifiers after the first one in the longest qualification-decomposition of  $T$ , that is,  $cv_1, cv_2, \dots, cv_n$ , is called the *cv-qualification signature* of  $T$ .

Two types  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are *similar* if they have qualification-decompositions with the same  $n$  such that corresponding  $P_i$  components are either the same or one is “array of  $N_i$ ” and the other is “array of unknown bound of”, and the types denoted by  $U$  are the same.

The *qualification-combined type* of two types  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  is the type  $T_3$  similar to  $T_1$  whose qualification-decomposition is such that:

- for every  $i > 0$ ,  $cv_i^3$  is the union of  $cv_i^1$  and  $cv_i^2$ ,
- if either  $P_i^1$  or  $P_i^2$  is “array of unknown bound of”,  $P_i^3$  is “array of unknown bound of”, otherwise it is  $P_i^1$ , and
- if the resulting  $cv_i^3$  is different from  $cv_i^1$  or  $cv_i^2$ , or the resulting  $P_i^3$  is different from  $P_i^1$  or  $P_i^2$ , then `const` is added to every  $cv_k^3$  for  $0 < k < i$ ,

where  $cv_i^j$  and  $P_i^j$  are the components of the qualification-decomposition of  $T_j$ . A prvalue of type  $T_1$  can be converted to type  $T_2$  if the qualification-combined type of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  is  $T_2$ .

NOTE 1 If a program were able to assign a pointer of type `T**` to a pointer of type `const T**` (that is, if line #1 below were allowed), it would be possible for a `const` object to be inadvertently modified (as is done on line #2). For example,

```
int main() {
    const char c = 'c';
    char* pc;
    const char** pcc = &pc;           // #1: not allowed
    *pcc = &c;
    *pc = 'C';                       // #2: modifies a const object
}
```

NOTE 2 Given similar types  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , this construction ensures that both can be converted to the qualification-combined type of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ .

NOTE 3 A prvalue of type “pointer to  $cv1\ T$ ” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to  $cv2\ T$ ” if “ $cv2\ T$ ” is more cv-qualified than “ $cv1\ T$ ”. A prvalue of type “pointer to member of  $X$  of type  $cv1\ T$ ” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to member of  $X$  of type  $cv2\ T$ ” if “ $cv2\ T$ ” is more cv-qualified than “ $cv1\ T$ ”.

NOTE 4 Function types (including those used in pointer-to-member-function types) are never cv-qualified (9.3.4.6).

### 7.3.7 Integral promotions

[conv.prom]

A prvalue of an integer type other than `bool`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, or `wchar_t` whose integer conversion rank (6.8.6) is less than the rank of `int` can be converted to a prvalue of type `int` if `int` can represent all the values of the source type; otherwise, the source prvalue can be converted to a prvalue of type `unsigned int`.

A prvalue of type `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, or `wchar_t` (6.8.2) can be converted to a prvalue of the first of the following types that can represent all the values of its underlying type: `int`, `unsigned int`, `long int`, `unsigned long int`, `long long int`, or `unsigned long long int`. If none of the types in that list can represent all the values of its underlying type, a prvalue of type `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, or `wchar_t` can be converted to a prvalue of its underlying type.

A prvalue of an unscoped enumeration type whose underlying type is not fixed can be converted to a prvalue of the first of the following types that can represent all the values of the enumeration (9.7.1): `int`, `unsigned int`, `long int`, `unsigned long int`, `long long int`, or `unsigned long long int`. If none of the types in that list can represent all the values of the enumeration, a prvalue of an unscoped enumeration type can be converted to a prvalue of the extended integer type with lowest integer conversion rank (6.8.6) greater than the rank of `long long` in which all the values of the enumeration can be represented. If there are two such extended types, the signed one is chosen.

A prvalue of an unscoped enumeration type whose underlying type is fixed (9.7.1) can be converted to a prvalue of its underlying type. Moreover, if integral promotion can be applied to its underlying type, a prvalue of an unscoped enumeration type whose underlying type is fixed can also be converted to a prvalue of the promoted underlying type.

A prvalue for an integral bit-field (11.4.10) can be converted to a prvalue of type `int` if `int` can represent all the values of the bit-field; otherwise, it can be converted to `unsigned int` if `unsigned int` can represent all

the values of the bit-field. If the bit-field is larger yet, no integral promotion applies to it. If the bit-field has enumeration type, it is treated as any other value of that type for promotion purposes.

A prvalue of type `bool` can be converted to a prvalue of type `int`, with `false` becoming zero and `true` becoming one.

These conversions are called *integral promotions*.

### 7.3.8 Floating-point promotion [conv.fpprom]

A prvalue of type `float` can be converted to a prvalue of type `double`. The value is unchanged.

This conversion is called *floating-point promotion*.

### 7.3.9 Integral conversions [conv.integral]

A prvalue of an integer type can be converted to a prvalue of another integer type. A prvalue of an unscoped enumeration type can be converted to a prvalue of an integer type.

If the destination type is `bool`, see 7.3.15. If the source type is `bool`, the value `false` is converted to zero and the value `true` is converted to one.

Otherwise, the result is the unique value of the destination type that is congruent to the source integer modulo  $2^N$ , where  $N$  is the width of the destination type.

The conversions allowed as integral promotions are excluded from the set of integral conversions.

### 7.3.10 Floating-point conversions [conv.double]

A prvalue of floating-point type can be converted to a prvalue of another floating-point type with a greater or equal conversion rank (6.8.6). A prvalue of standard floating-point type can be converted to a prvalue of another standard floating-point type.

If the source value can be exactly represented in the destination type, the result of the conversion is that exact representation. If the source value is between two adjacent destination values, the result of the conversion is an implementation-defined choice of either of those values. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

The conversions allowed as floating-point promotions are excluded from the set of floating-point conversions.

### 7.3.11 Floating-integral conversions [conv.fpint]

A prvalue of a floating-point type can be converted to a prvalue of an integer type. The conversion truncates; that is, the fractional part is discarded. The behavior is undefined if the truncated value cannot be represented in the destination type.

NOTE 1 If the destination type is `bool`, see 7.3.15.

A prvalue of an integer type or of an unscoped enumeration type can be converted to a prvalue of a floating-point type. The result is exact if possible. If the value being converted is in the range of values that can be represented but the value cannot be represented exactly, it is an implementation-defined choice of either the next lower or higher representable value.

NOTE 2 Loss of precision occurs if the integral value cannot be represented exactly as a value of the floating-point type.

If the value being converted is outside the range of values that can be represented, the behavior is undefined. If the source type is `bool`, the value `false` is converted to zero and the value `true` is converted to one.

### 7.3.12 Pointer conversions [conv.ptr]

A *null pointer constant* is an integer literal (5.13.2) with value zero or a prvalue of type `std::nullptr_t`. A null pointer constant can be converted to a pointer type; the result is the null pointer value of that type (6.8.4) and is distinguishable from every other value of object pointer or function pointer type. Such a conversion is called a *null pointer conversion*. Two null pointer values of the same type shall compare equal. The conversion of a null pointer constant to a pointer to cv-qualified type is a single conversion, and not the sequence of a pointer conversion followed by a qualification conversion (7.3.6). A null pointer constant of integral type can be converted to a prvalue of type `std::nullptr_t`.

NOTE The resulting prvalue is not a null pointer value.

A prvalue of type “pointer to *cv* T”, where T is an object type, can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to *cv* void”. The pointer value (6.8.4) is unchanged by this conversion.

A prvalue of type “pointer to *cv* D”, where D is a complete class type, can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to *cv* B”, where B is a base class (11.7) of D. If B is an inaccessible (11.8) or ambiguous (6.5.2) base class of D, a program that necessitates this conversion is ill-formed. The result of the conversion is a pointer to the base class subobject of the derived class object. The null pointer value is converted to the null pointer value of the destination type.

### 7.3.13 Pointer-to-member conversions [conv.mem]

A null pointer constant (7.3.12) can be converted to a pointer-to-member type; the result is the *null member pointer value* of that type and is distinguishable from any pointer to member not created from a null pointer constant. Such a conversion is called a *null member pointer conversion*. Two null member pointer values of the same type shall compare equal. The conversion of a null pointer constant to a pointer to member of *cv*-qualified type is a single conversion, and not the sequence of a pointer-to-member conversion followed by a qualification conversion (7.3.6).

A prvalue of type “pointer to member of B of type *cv* T”, where B is a class type, can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to member of D of type *cv* T”, where D is a complete class derived (11.7) from B. If B is an inaccessible (11.8), ambiguous (6.5.2), or virtual (11.7.2) base class of D, or a base class of a virtual base class of D, a program that necessitates this conversion is ill-formed. The result of the conversion refers to the same member as the pointer to member before the conversion took place, but it refers to the base class member as if it were a member of the derived class. The result refers to the member in D’s instance of B. Since the result has type “pointer to member of D of type *cv* T”, indirection through it with a D object is valid. The result is the same as if indirecting through the pointer to member of B with the B subobject of D. The null member pointer value is converted to the null member pointer value of the destination type.<sup>47</sup>

### 7.3.14 Function pointer conversions [conv.fctptr]

A prvalue of type “pointer to **noexcept** function” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to function”. The result is a pointer to the function. A prvalue of type “pointer to member of type **noexcept** function” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to member of type function”. The result designates the member function.

EXAMPLE

```
void (*p)();
void (**pp)() noexcept = &p;    // error: cannot convert to pointer to noexcept function

struct S { typedef void (*p)(); operator p(); };
void (*q)() noexcept = S();    // error: cannot convert to pointer to noexcept function
```

### 7.3.15 Boolean conversions [conv.bool]

A prvalue of arithmetic, unscoped enumeration, pointer, or pointer-to-member type can be converted to a prvalue of type **bool**. A zero value, null pointer value, or null member pointer value is converted to **false**; any other value is converted to **true**.

## 7.4 Usual arithmetic conversions [expr.arith.conv]

Many binary operators that expect operands of arithmetic or enumeration type cause conversions and yield result types in a similar way. The purpose is to yield a common type, which is also the type of the result. This pattern is called the *usual arithmetic conversions*, which are defined as follows:

- If either operand is of scoped enumeration type (9.7.1), no conversions are performed; if the other operand does not have the same type, the expression is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if either operand is of floating-point type, the following rules are applied:
  - If both operands have the same type, no further conversion is needed.

<sup>47</sup> The rule for conversion of pointers to members (from pointer to member of base to pointer to member of derived) appears inverted compared to the rule for pointers to objects (from pointer to derived to pointer to base) (7.3.12, 11.7). This inversion is necessary to ensure type safety. Note that a pointer to member is not an object pointer or a function pointer and the rules for conversions of such pointers do not apply to pointers to members. In particular, it is not possible to convert a pointer to member to a **void\***.



- Otherwise, if one of the operands is of a non-floating-point type, that operand is converted to the type of the operand with the floating-point type.
  - Otherwise, if the floating-point conversion ranks (6.8.6) of the types of the operands are ordered but not equal, then the operand of the type with the lesser floating-point conversion rank is converted to the type of the other operand.
  - Otherwise, if the floating-point conversion ranks of the types of the operands are equal, then the operand with the lesser floating-point conversion subrank (6.8.6) is converted to the type of the other operand.
  - Otherwise, the expression is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, each operand is converted to a common type *C*. The integral promotion rules (7.3.7) are used to determine a type *T1* and type *T2* for each operand.<sup>48</sup> Then the following rules are applied to determine *C*:
- If *T1* and *T2* are the same type, *C* is that type.
  - Otherwise, if *T1* and *T2* are both signed integer types or are both unsigned integer types, *C* is the type with greater rank.
  - Otherwise, let *U* be the unsigned integer type and *S* be the signed integer type.
    - If *U* has rank greater than or equal to the rank of *S*, *C* is *U*.
    - Otherwise, if *S* can represent all of the values of *U*, *C* is *S*.
    - Otherwise, *C* is the unsigned integer type corresponding to *S*.

If one operand is of enumeration type and the other operand is of a different enumeration type or a floating-point type, this behavior is deprecated (D.2).

## 7.5 Primary expressions

[expr.prim]

### 7.5.1 Grammar

[expr.prim.grammar]

*primary-expression*:

*literal*  
*this*  
 ( *expression* )  
*id-expression*  
*lambda-expression*  
*fold-expression*  
*requires-expression*

### 7.5.2 Literals

[expr.prim.literal]

The type of a *literal* is determined based on its form as specified in 5.13. A *string-literal* is an lvalue designating a corresponding string literal object (5.13.5), a *user-defined-literal* has the same value category as the corresponding operator call expression described in 5.13.8, and any other *literal* is a prvalue.

### 7.5.3 This

[expr.prim.this]

The keyword **this** names a pointer to the object for which an implicit object member function (11.4.3) is invoked or a non-static data member's initializer (11.4) is evaluated.

The *current class* at a program point is the class associated with the innermost class scope containing that point.

NOTE 1 A *lambda-expression* does not introduce a class scope.

If a declaration declares a member function or member function template of a class *X*, the expression **this** is a prvalue of type “pointer to *cv-qualifier-seq X*” wherever *X* is the current class between the optional *cv-qualifier-seq* and the end of the *function-definition*, *member-declarator*, or *declarator*. It shall not appear within the declaration of either a static member function or an explicit object member function of the current class (although its type and value category are defined within such member functions as they are within an implicit object member function).

NOTE 2 This is because declaration matching does not occur until the complete declarator is known.

<sup>48</sup>) As a consequence, operands of type `bool`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, `wchar_t`, or of enumeration type are converted to some integral type.



NOTE 3 In a *trailing-return-type*, the class being defined is not required to be complete for purposes of class member access (7.6.1.5). Class members declared later are not visible.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {
    char g();
    template<class T> auto f(T t) -> decltype(t + g())
    { return t + g(); }
};
template auto A::f(int t) -> decltype(t + g());
```

Otherwise, if a *member-declarator* declares a non-static data member (11.4) of a class *X*, the expression *this* is a prvalue of type “pointer to *X*” wherever *X* is the current class within the optional default member initializer (11.4).

The expression *this* shall not appear in any other context.

EXAMPLE 2

```
class Outer {
    int a[sizeof(*this)];           // error: not inside a member function
    unsigned int sz = sizeof(*this); // OK, in default member initializer

    void f() {
        int b[sizeof(*this)];      // OK

        struct Inner {
            int c[sizeof(*this)];  // error: not inside a member function of Inner
        };
    }
};
```

#### 7.5.4 Parentheses

[expr.prim.paren]

A parenthesized expression (*E*) is a primary expression whose type, result, and value category are identical to those of *E*. The parenthesized expression can be used in exactly the same contexts as those where *E* can be used, and with the same meaning, except as otherwise indicated.

#### 7.5.5 Names

[expr.prim.id]

##### 7.5.5.1 General

[expr.prim.id.general]

*id-expression*:

unqualified-id  
qualified-id

An *id-expression* is a restricted form of a *primary-expression*.

NOTE 1 An *id-expression* can appear after *.* and *->* operators (7.6.1.5).

If an *id-expression* *E* denotes a member *M* of an anonymous union (11.5.2) *U*:

- If *U* is a non-static data member, *E* refers to *M* as a member of the lookup context of the terminal name of *E* (after any transformation to a class member access expression (11.4.3)).

EXAMPLE 1 *o.x* is interpreted as *o.u.x*, where *u* names the anonymous union member.

- Otherwise, *E* is interpreted as a class member access (7.6.1.5) that designates the member subobject *M* of the anonymous union variable for *U*.

NOTE 2 Under this interpretation, *E* no longer denotes a non-static data member.

EXAMPLE 2 *N::x* is interpreted as *N::u.x*, where *u* names the anonymous union variable.

An *id-expression* that denotes a non-static data member or implicit object member function of a class can only be used:

- as part of a class member access (7.6.1.5) in which the object expression refers to the member’s class<sup>49</sup> or a class derived from that class, or
- to form a pointer to member (7.6.2.2), or
- if that *id-expression* denotes a non-static data member and it appears in an unevaluated operand.

<sup>49</sup> This also applies when the object expression is an implicit (*\*this*) (11.4.3).

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct S {
    int m;
};
int i = sizeof(S::m);           // OK
int j = sizeof(S::m + 42);      // OK

```

For an *id-expression* that denotes an overload set, overload resolution is performed to select a unique function (12.2, 12.3).

NOTE 3 A program is not able to refer to a function with a trailing *requires-clause* whose *constraint-expression* is not satisfied, because such functions are never selected by overload resolution.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

template<typename T> struct A {
    static void f(int) requires false;
};

void g() {
    A<int>::f(0);                // error: cannot call f
    void (*p1)(int) = A<int>::f; // error: cannot take the address of f
    decltype(A<int>::f)* p2 = nullptr; // error: the type decltype(A<int>::f) is invalid
}

```

In each case, the constraints of *f* are not satisfied. In the declaration of *p2*, those constraints are expected to be satisfied even though *f* is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

## 7.5.5.2 Unqualified names

[expr.prim.id.unqual]

*unqualified-id*:

- identifier*
- operator-function-id*
- conversion-function-id*
- literal-operator-id*
- ~ *type-name*
- ~ *decltype-specifier*
- template-id*

An *identifier* is only an *id-expression* if it has been suitably declared (Clause 9) or if it appears as part of a *declarator-id* (9.3). An *identifier* that names a coroutine parameter refers to the copy of the parameter (9.5.4).

NOTE 1 For *operator-function-ids*, see 12.4; for *conversion-function-ids*, see 11.4.8.3; for *literal-operator-ids*, see 12.6; for *template-ids*, see 13.3. A *type-name* or *decltype-specifier* prefixed by ~ denotes the destructor of the type so named; see 7.5.5.4. Within the definition of a non-static member function, an *identifier* that names a non-static member is transformed to a class member access expression (11.4.3).

A *component name* of an *unqualified-id* *U* is

- *U* if it is a name or
- the component name of the *template-id* or *type-name* of *U*, if any.

NOTE 2 Other constructs that contain names to look up can have several component names (7.5.5.3, 9.2.9.3, 9.2.9.4, 9.3.4.4, 9.9, 13.2, 13.3, 13.8).

The *terminal name* of a construct is the component name of that construct that appears lexically last.

The result is the entity denoted by the *unqualified-id* (6.5.3). If the *unqualified-id* appears in a *lambda-expression* at program point *P* and the entity is a local entity (6.1) or a variable declared by an *init-capture* (7.5.6.3), then let *S* be the *compound-statement* of the innermost enclosing *lambda-expression* of *P*. If naming the entity from outside of an unevaluated operand within *S* would refer to an entity captured by copy in some intervening *lambda-expression*, then let *E* be the innermost such *lambda-expression*.

- If there is such a *lambda-expression* and if *P* is in *E*'s function parameter scope but not its *parameter-declaration-clause*, then the type of the expression is the type of a class member access expression (7.6.1.5) naming the non-static data member that would be declared for such a capture in the object parameter (9.3.4.6) of the function call operator of *E*.

NOTE 3 If *E* is not declared *mutable*, the type of such an identifier will typically be *const* qualified.

- Otherwise (if there is no such *lambda-expression* or if *P* either precedes *E*'s function parameter scope or is in *E*'s *parameter-declaration-clause*), the type of the expression is the type of the result.

NOTE 4 If the entity is a template parameter object for a template parameter of type *T* (13.2), the type of the expression is `const T`.

NOTE 5 The type will be adjusted as described in 7.2.2 if it is cv-qualified or is a reference type.

The expression is an xvalue if it is move-eligible (see below); an lvalue if the entity is a function, variable, structured binding (9.6), data member, or template parameter object; and a prvalue otherwise (7.2.1); it is a bit-field if the identifier designates a bit-field.

EXAMPLE

```
void f() {
    float x, &r = x;

    [=]() -> decltype((x)) {           // lambda returns float const& because this lambda is not mutable and
                                        // x is an lvalue
        decltype(x) y1;                // y1 has type float
        decltype((x)) y2 = y1;         // y2 has type float const&
        decltype(r) r1 = y1;           // r1 has type float&
        decltype((r)) r2 = y2;         // r2 has type float const&
        return y2;
    };

    [=](decltype((x)) y) {
        decltype((x)) z = x;           // OK, y has type float&, z has type float const&
    };

    [=] {
        [] (decltype((x)) y) {};       // OK, lambda takes a parameter of type float const&

        [x=1](decltype((x)) y) {
            decltype((x)) z = x;        // OK, y has type int&, z has type int const&
        };
    };
}
```

An *implicitly movable entity* is a variable of automatic storage duration that is either a non-volatile object or an rvalue reference to a non-volatile object type. In the following contexts, an *id-expression* is *move-eligible*:

- If the *id-expression* (possibly parenthesized) is the operand of a `return` (8.7.4) or `co_return` (8.7.5) statement, and names an implicitly movable entity declared in the body or *parameter-declaration-clause* of the innermost enclosing function or *lambda-expression*, or
- if the *id-expression* (possibly parenthesized) is the operand of a *throw-expression* (7.6.18), and names an implicitly movable entity that belongs to a scope that does not contain the *compound-statement* of the innermost *lambda-expression*, *try-block*, or *function-try-block* (if any) whose *compound-statement* or *ctor-initializer* contains the *throw-expression*.

### 7.5.5.3 Qualified names

[`expr.prim.id.qual`]

*qualified-id*:

*nested-name-specifier* *template<sub>opt</sub>* *unqualified-id*

*nested-name-specifier*:

::

*type-name* ::

*namespace-name* ::

*decltype-specifier* ::

*nested-name-specifier* *identifier* ::

*nested-name-specifier* *template<sub>opt</sub>* *simple-template-id* ::

The component names of a *qualified-id* are those of its *nested-name-specifier* and *unqualified-id*. The component names of a *nested-name-specifier* are its *identifier* (if any) and those of its *type-name*, *namespace-name*, *simple-template-id*, and/or *nested-name-specifier*.

A *nested-name-specifier* is *declarative* if it is part of

- a *class-head-name*,
- an *enum-head-name*,
- a *qualified-id* that is the *id-expression* of a *declarator-id*, or
- a declarative *nested-name-specifier*.

A declarative *nested-name-specifier* shall not have a *decltype-specifier*. A declaration that uses a declarative *nested-name-specifier* shall be a friend declaration or inhabit a scope that contains the entity being redeclared or specialized.

The *nested-name-specifier* `::` nominates the global namespace. A *nested-name-specifier* with a *decltype-specifier* nominates the type denoted by the *decltype-specifier*, which shall be a class or enumeration type. If a *nested-name-specifier* *N* is declarative and has a *simple-template-id* with a template argument list *A* that involves a template parameter, let *T* be the template nominated by *N* without *A*. *T* shall be a class template.

- If *A* is the template argument list (13.4) of the corresponding *template-head* *H* (13.7.3), *N* nominates the primary template of *T*; *H* shall be equivalent to the *template-head* of *T* (13.7.7.2).
- Otherwise, *N* nominates the partial specialization (13.7.6) of *T* whose template argument list is equivalent to *A* (13.7.7.2); the program is ill-formed if no such partial specialization exists.

Any other *nested-name-specifier* nominates the entity denoted by its *type-name*, *namespace-name*, *identifier*, or *simple-template-id*. If the *nested-name-specifier* is not declarative, the entity shall not be a template.

A *qualified-id* shall not be of the form *nested-name-specifier* `templateopt ~ decltype-specifier` nor of the form *decltype-specifier* `:: ~ type-name`.

The result of a *qualified-id* *Q* is the entity it denotes (6.5.5). The type of the expression is the type of the result. The result is an lvalue if the member is

- a function other than a non-static member function,
- a non-static member function if *Q* is the operand of a unary `&` operator,
- a variable,
- a structured binding (9.6), or
- a data member,

and a prvalue otherwise.

#### 7.5.5.4 Destruction

[`expr.prim.id.dtor`]

An *id-expression* that denotes the destructor of a type *T* names the destructor of *T* if *T* is a class type (11.4.7), otherwise the *id-expression* is said to name a *pseudo-destructor*.

If the *id-expression* names a pseudo-destructor, *T* shall be a scalar type and the *id-expression* shall appear as the right operand of a class member access (7.6.1.5) that forms the *postfix-expression* of a function call (7.6.1.3).

NOTE Such a call ends the lifetime of the object (7.6.1.3, 6.7.3).

EXAMPLE

```
struct C { };
void f() {
    C * pc = new C;
    using C2 = C;
    pc->C::~~C();           // OK, destroys *pc
    C().C::~~C();           // undefined behavior: temporary of type C destroyed twice
    using T = int;
    0.T::~~T();             // OK, no effect
    0.T::~~T();             // error: 0.T is a user-defined-floating-point-literal (5.13.8)
}
```

#### 7.5.6 Lambda expressions

[`expr.prim.lambda`]

##### 7.5.6.1 General

[`expr.prim.lambda.general`]

*lambda-expression*:

*lambda-introducer* *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *lambda-declarator* *compound-statement*

*lambda-introducer* < *template-parameter-list* > *requires-clause<sub>opt</sub>* *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

*lambda-declarator* *compound-statement*

```

lambda-introducer:
    [ lambda-captureopt ]

lambda-declarator:
    lambda-specifier-seq noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt trailing-return-typeopt
    noexcept-specifier attribute-specifier-seqopt trailing-return-typeopt
    trailing-return-typeopt
    ( parameter-declaration-clause ) lambda-specifier-seqopt noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt
    trailing-return-typeopt requires-clauseopt

lambda-specifier:
    consteval
    constexpr
    mutable
    static

lambda-specifier-seq:
    lambda-specifier
    lambda-specifier lambda-specifier-seq

```

A *lambda-expression* provides a concise way to create a simple function object.

EXAMPLE 1

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <cmath>
void abssort(float* x, unsigned N) {
    std::sort(x, x + N, [](float a, float b) { return std::abs(a) < std::abs(b); });
}

```

A *lambda-expression* is a prvalue whose result object is called the *closure object*.

NOTE 1 A closure object behaves like a function object (22.10).

An ambiguity can arise because a *requires-clause* can end in an *attribute-specifier-seq*, which collides with the *attribute-specifier-seq* in *lambda-expression*. In such cases, any attributes are treated as *attribute-specifier-seq* in *lambda-expression*.

NOTE 2 Such ambiguous cases would not have valid semantics because the constraint expression would not have type `bool`.

A *lambda-specifier-seq* shall contain at most one of each *lambda-specifier* and shall not contain both `constexpr` and `consteval`. If the *lambda-declarator* contains an explicit object parameter (9.3.4.6), then no *lambda-specifier* in the *lambda-specifier-seq* shall be `mutable` or `static`. The *lambda-specifier-seq* shall not contain both `mutable` and `static`. If the *lambda-specifier-seq* contains `static`, there shall be no *lambda-capture*.

NOTE 3 The trailing *requires-clause* is described in 9.3.

If a *lambda-declarator* does not include a *parameter-declaration-clause*, it is as if `()` were inserted at the start of the *lambda-declarator*. If the *lambda-declarator* does not include a *trailing-return-type*, it is considered to be `-> auto`.

NOTE 4 In that case, the return type is deduced from `return` statements as described in 9.2.9.6.

EXAMPLE 2

```

auto x1 = [](int i) { return i; }; // OK, return type is int
auto x2 = []{ return { 1, 2 }; }; // error: deducing return type from braced-init-list
int j;
auto x3 = [&]()->auto&& { return j; }; // OK, return type is int&

```

A *lambda* is a *generic lambda* if the *lambda-expression* has any generic parameter type placeholders (9.2.9.6), or if the *lambda* has a *template-parameter-list*.

EXAMPLE 3

```

int i = [](int i, auto a) { return i; }(3, 4); // OK, a generic lambda
int j = []<class T>(T t, int i) { return i; }(3, 4); // OK, a generic lambda

```

### 7.5.6.2 Closure types

[`expr.prim.lambda.closure`]

The type of a *lambda-expression* (which is also the type of the closure object) is a unique, unnamed non-union class type, called the *closure type*, whose properties are described below.

The closure type is declared in the smallest block scope, class scope, or namespace scope that contains the corresponding *lambda-expression*.

NOTE 1 This determines the set of namespaces and classes associated with the closure type (6.5.4). The parameter types of a *lambda-declarator* do not affect these associated namespaces and classes.

The closure type is not an aggregate type (9.4.2). An implementation may define the closure type differently from what is described below provided this does not alter the observable behavior of the program other than by changing:

- the size and/or alignment of the closure type,
- whether the closure type is trivially copyable (11.2), or
- whether the closure type is a standard-layout class (11.2).

An implementation shall not add members of rvalue reference type to the closure type.

The closure type for a *lambda-expression* has a public inline function call operator (for a non-generic lambda) or function call operator template (for a generic lambda) (12.4.4) whose parameters and return type are described by the *lambda-expression*'s *parameter-declaration-clause* and *trailing-return-type* respectively, and whose *template-parameter-list* consists of the specified *template-parameter-list*, if any. The *requires-clause* of the function call operator template is the *requires-clause* immediately following < *template-parameter-list* >, if any. The trailing *requires-clause* of the function call operator or operator template is the *requires-clause* of the *lambda-declarator*, if any.

NOTE 2 The function call operator template for a generic lambda can be an abbreviated function template (9.3.4.6).

EXAMPLE 1

```
auto glambda = [](auto a, auto&& b) { return a < b; };
bool b = glambda(3, 3.14); // OK

auto vglambda = [](auto printer) {
    return [=](auto&& ... ts) {
        printer(std::forward<decltype(ts)>(ts)...); // OK, ts is a function parameter pack

        return [=]() {
            printer(ts ...);
        };
    };
};
auto p = vglambda( [](auto v1, auto v2, auto v3)
    { std::cout << v1 << v2 << v3; } );
auto q = p(1, 'a', 3.14); // OK, outputs 1a3.14
q(); // OK, outputs 1a3.14

auto fact = [](this auto self, int n) -> int {
    return (n <= 1) ? 1 : n * self(n-1); // OK, explicit object parameter
};
std::cout << fact(5); // OK, outputs 120
```

Given a lambda with a *lambda-capture*, the type of the explicit object parameter, if any, of the lambda's function call operator (possibly instantiated from a function call operator template) shall be either:

- the closure type,
- a class type derived from the closure type, or
- a reference to a possibly cv-qualified such type.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct C {
    template <typename T>
    C(T);
};

void func(int i) {
    int x = [=](this auto&&) { return i; }(); // OK
    int y = [=](this C) { return i; }(); // error
```

```
int z = [](this C) { return 42; }();           // OK
}
```

The function call operator or operator template is a static member function or static member function template (11.4.9.2) if the *lambda-expression's parameter-declaration-clause* is followed by `static`. Otherwise, it is a non-static member function or member function template (11.4.3) that is declared `const` (11.4.3) if and only if the *lambda-expression's parameter-declaration-clause* is not followed by `mutable` and the *lambda-declarator* does not contain an explicit object parameter. It is neither virtual nor declared `volatile`. Any *noexcept-specifier* specified on a *lambda-expression* applies to the corresponding function call operator or operator template. An *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *lambda-declarator* appertains to the type of the corresponding function call operator or operator template. An *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *lambda-expression* preceding a *lambda-declarator* appertains to the corresponding function call operator or operator template. The function call operator or any given operator template specialization is a `constexpr` function if either the corresponding *lambda-expression's parameter-declaration-clause* is followed by `constexpr` or `constexpr`, or it is `constexpr`-suitable (9.2.6). It is an immediate function (9.2.6) if the corresponding *lambda-expression's parameter-declaration-clause* is followed by `constexpr`.

EXAMPLE 3

```
auto ID = [](auto a) { return a; };
static_assert(ID(3) == 3);           // OK

struct NonLiteral {
    NonLiteral(int n) : n(n) { }
    int n;
};
static_assert(ID(NonLiteral{3}).n == 3); // error
```

EXAMPLE 4

```
auto monoid = [](auto v) { return [=] { return v; }; };
auto add = [](auto m1) constexpr {
    auto ret = m1();
    return [=](auto m2) mutable {
        auto m1val = m1();
        auto plus = [=](auto m2val) mutable constexpr
            { return m1val += m2val; };
        ret = plus(m2());
        return monoid(ret);
    };
};
constexpr auto zero = monoid(0);
constexpr auto one = monoid(1);
static_assert(add(one)(zero)() == one()); // OK

// Since two below is not declared constexpr, an evaluation of its constexpr member function call operator
// cannot perform an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion on one of its subobjects (that represents its capture)
// in a constant expression.
auto two = monoid(2);
assert(two() == 2); // OK, not a constant expression.
static_assert(add(one)(one)() == two()); // error: two() is not a constant expression
static_assert(add(one)(one)() == monoid(2)()); // OK
```

NOTE 3 The function call operator or operator template can be constrained (13.5.3) by a *type-constraint* (13.2), a *requires-clause* (13.1), or a trailing *requires-clause* (9.3).

EXAMPLE 5

```
template <typename T> concept C1 = /* ... */;
template <std::size_t N> concept C2 = /* ... */;
template <typename A, typename B> concept C3 = /* ... */;

auto f = [<typename T1, C1 T2> requires C2<sizeof(T1) + sizeof(T2)>
    (T1 a1, T1 b1, T2 a2, auto a3, auto a4) requires C3<decltype(a4), T2> {
    // T2 is constrained by a type-constraint.
    // T1 and T2 are constrained by a requires-clause, and
    // T2 and the type of a4 are constrained by a trailing requires-clause.
}
```



```
};
```

The closure type for a non-generic *lambda-expression* with no *lambda-capture* whose constraints (if any) are satisfied has a conversion function to pointer to function with C++ language linkage (9.11) having the same parameter and return types as the closure type's function call operator. The conversion is to “pointer to **noexcept** function” if the function call operator has a non-throwing exception specification. If the function call operator is a static member function, then the value returned by this conversion function is the address of the function call operator. Otherwise, the value returned by this conversion function is the address of a function *F* that, when invoked, has the same effect as invoking the closure type's function call operator on a default-constructed instance of the closure type. *F* is a *constexpr* function if the function call operator is a *constexpr* function and is an immediate function if the function call operator is an immediate function.

For a generic lambda with no *lambda-capture*, the closure type has a conversion function template to pointer to function. The conversion function template has the same invented template parameter list, and the pointer to function has the same parameter types, as the function call operator template. The return type of the pointer to function shall behave as if it were a *decltype-specifier* denoting the return type of the corresponding function call operator template specialization.

NOTE 4 If the generic lambda has no *trailing-return-type* or the *trailing-return-type* contains a placeholder type, return type deduction of the corresponding function call operator template specialization takes place. The corresponding specialization is that instantiation of the function call operator template with the same template arguments as those deduced for the conversion function template. Consider the following:

```
auto glambda = [](auto a) { return a; };
int (*fp)(int) = glambda;
```

The behavior of the conversion function of `glambda` above is like that of the following conversion function:

```
struct Closure {
    template<class T> auto operator()(T t) const { /* ... */ }
    template<class T> static auto lambda_call_operator_invoker(T a) {
        // forwards execution to operator()(a) and therefore has
        // the same return type deduced
        /* ... */
    }
    template<class T> using fp_ptr_t =
        decltype(lambda_call_operator_invoker(declval<T>())) (*)(T);

    template<class T> operator fp_ptr_t<T>() const
    { return &lambda_call_operator_invoker; }
};
```

#### EXAMPLE 6

```
void f1(int (*)(int)) { }
void f2(char (*)(int)) { }

void g(int (*)(int)) { } // #1
void g(char (*)(char)) { } // #2

void h(int (*)(int)) { } // #3
void h(char (*)(int)) { } // #4

auto glambda = [](auto a) { return a; };
f1(glambda); // OK
f2(glambda); // error: ID is not convertible
g(glambda); // error: ambiguous
h(glambda); // OK, calls #3 since it is convertible from ID
int& (*fpi)(int*) = [](auto* a) -> auto& { return *a; }; // OK
```

If the function call operator template is a static member function template, then the value returned by any given specialization of this conversion function template is the address of the corresponding function call operator template specialization. Otherwise, the value returned by any given specialization of this conversion function template is the address of a function *F* that, when invoked, has the same effect as invoking the generic lambda's corresponding function call operator template specialization on a default-constructed instance of the closure type. *F* is a *constexpr* function if the corresponding specialization is a *constexpr* function and *F* is an immediate function if the function call operator template specialization is an immediate function.

NOTE 5 This will result in the implicit instantiation of the generic lambda's body. The instantiated generic lambda's return type and parameter types need to match the return type and parameter types of the pointer to function.

EXAMPLE 7

```
auto GL = [](auto a) { std::cout << a; return a; };
int (*GL_int)(int) = GL;           // OK, through conversion function template
GL_int(3);                         // OK, same as GL(3)
```

The conversion function or conversion function template is public, constexpr, non-virtual, non-explicit, const, and has a non-throwing exception specification (14.5).

EXAMPLE 8

```
auto Fwd = [](int (*fp)(int), auto a) { return fp(a); };
auto C = [](auto a) { return a; };

```

```
static_assert(Fwd(C,3) == 3); // OK
```

*// No specialization of the function call operator template can be constexpr (due to the local static).*

```
auto NC = [](auto a) { static int s; return a; };
static_assert(Fwd(NC,3) == 3); // error
```

The *lambda-expression's compound-statement* yields the *function-body* (9.5) of the function call operator, but it is not within the scope of the closure type.

EXAMPLE 9

```
struct S1 {
    int x, y;
    int operator()(int);
    void f() {
        [=]()->int {
            return operator()(this->x + y); // equivalent to S1::operator()(this->x + (*this).y)
                                           // this has type S1*
        };
    }
};
```

Further, a variable `__func__` is implicitly defined at the beginning of the *compound-statement* of the *lambda-expression*, with semantics as described in 9.5.1.

The closure type associated with a *lambda-expression* has no default constructor if the *lambda-expression* has a *lambda-capture* and a defaulted default constructor otherwise. It has a defaulted copy constructor and a defaulted move constructor (11.4.5.3). It has a deleted copy assignment operator if the *lambda-expression* has a *lambda-capture* and defaulted copy and move assignment operators otherwise (11.4.6).

NOTE 6 These special member functions are implicitly defined as usual, which can result in them being defined as deleted.

The closure type associated with a *lambda-expression* has an implicitly-declared destructor (11.4.7).

A member of a closure type shall not be explicitly instantiated (13.9.3), explicitly specialized (13.9.4), or named in a friend declaration (11.8.4).

### 7.5.6.3 Captures

[expr.prim.lambda.capture]

*lambda-capture:*  
*capture-default*  
*capture-list*  
*capture-default* , *capture-list*

*capture-default:*  
 &  
 =

*capture-list:*  
*capture*  
*capture-list* , *capture*

*capture:*  
*simple-capture*  
*init-capture*

```

simple-capture:
    identifier ...opt
    & identifier ...opt
    this
    * this

init-capture:
    ...opt identifier initializer
    & ...opt identifier initializer

```

The body of a *lambda-expression* may refer to local entities of enclosing block scopes by capturing those entities, as described below.

If a *lambda-capture* includes a *capture-default* that is `&`, no identifier in a *simple-capture* of that *lambda-capture* shall be preceded by `&`. If a *lambda-capture* includes a *capture-default* that is `=`, each *simple-capture* of that *lambda-capture* shall be of the form “`& identifier ...opt`”, “`this`”, or “`* this`”.

NOTE 1 The form `[&,this]` is redundant but accepted for compatibility with ISO/IEC 14882:2014.

Ignoring appearances in *initializers* of *init-captures*, an identifier or `this` shall not appear more than once in a *lambda-capture*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

struct S2 { void f(int i); };
void S2::f(int i) {
    [&, i]{ };           // OK
    [&, this, i]{ };    // OK, equivalent to [&, i]
    [&, &i]{ };         // error: i preceded by & when & is the default
    [=, *this]{ };      // OK
    [=, this]{ };       // OK, equivalent to [=]
    [i, i]{ };          // error: i repeated
    [this, *this]{ };   // error: this appears twice
}

```

A *lambda-expression* shall not have a *capture-default* or *simple-capture* in its *lambda-introducer* unless its innermost enclosing scope is a block scope (6.4.3) or it appears within a default member initializer and its innermost enclosing scope is the corresponding class scope (6.4.7).

The *identifier* in a *simple-capture* shall denote a local entity (6.5.3, 6.1). The *simple-captures* `this` and `* this` denote the local entity `*this`. An entity that is designated by a *simple-capture* is said to be *explicitly captured*.

If an *identifier* in a *capture* appears as the *declarator-id* of a parameter of the *lambda-declarator*’s *parameter-declaration-clause* or as the name of a template parameter of the *lambda-expression*’s *template-parameter-list*, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 2

```

void f() {
    int x = 0;
    auto g = [x](int x) { return 0; }; // error: parameter and capture have the same name
    auto h = [y = 0]<typename y>(y) { return 0; }; // error: template parameter and capture
                                                    // have the same name
}

```

An *init-capture* inhabits the *lambda* scope (6.4.5) of the *lambda-expression*. An *init-capture* without ellipsis behaves as if it declares and explicitly captures a variable of the form “`auto init-capture ;`”, except that:

- if the capture is by copy (see below), the non-static data member declared for the capture and the variable are treated as two different ways of referring to the same object, which has the lifetime of the non-static data member, and no additional copy and destruction is performed, and
- if the capture is by reference, the variable’s lifetime ends when the closure object’s lifetime ends.

NOTE 2 This enables an *init-capture* like “`x = std::move(x)`”; the second “`x`” binds to a declaration in the surrounding context.

EXAMPLE 3

```

int x = 4;
auto y = [&r = x, x = x+1]() ->int {
    r += 2;
}

```

```

        return x+2;
    }();                                     // Updates ::x to 6, and initializes y to 7.

    auto z = [a = 42](int a) { return 1; };    // error: parameter and conceptual local variable have the same
    name
    auto counter = [i=0]() mutable -> decltype(i) {    // OK, returns int
        return i++;
    };

```

For the purposes of lambda capture, an expression potentially references local entities as follows:

- An *id-expression* that names a local entity potentially references that entity; an *id-expression* that names one or more non-static class members and does not form a pointer to member (7.6.2.2) potentially references *\*this*.

NOTE 3 This occurs even if overload resolution selects a static member function for the *id-expression*.

- A *this* expression potentially references *\*this*.
- A *lambda-expression* potentially references the local entities named by its *simple-captures*.

If an expression potentially references a local entity within a scope in which it is odr-usable (6.3), and the expression would be potentially evaluated if the effect of any enclosing *typeid* expressions (7.6.1.8) were ignored, the entity is said to be *implicitly captured* by each intervening *lambda-expression* with an associated *capture-default* that does not explicitly capture it. The implicit capture of *\*this* is deprecated when the *capture-default* is `=`; see D.3.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```

void f(int, const int (&)[2] = {});          // #1
void f(const int&, const int (&)[1]);        // #2
void test() {
    const int x = 17;
    auto g = [](auto a) {
        f(x);                                // OK, calls #1, does not capture x
    };

    auto g1 = [=](auto a) {
        f(x);                                // OK, calls #1, captures x
    };

    auto g2 = [=](auto a) {
        int selector[sizeof(a) == 1 ? 1 : 2]{};
        f(x, selector);                     // OK, captures x, can call #1 or #2
    };

    auto g3 = [=](auto a) {
        typeid(a + x);                       // captures x regardless of whether a + x is an unevaluated operand
    };
}

```

Within `g1`, an implementation can optimize away the capture of `x` as it is not odr-used.

NOTE 4 The set of captured entities is determined syntactically, and entities are implicitly captured even if the expression denoting a local entity is within a discarded statement (8.5.2).

#### EXAMPLE 5

```

template<bool B>
void f(int n) {
    [=](auto a) {
        if constexpr (B && sizeof(a) > 4) {
            (void)n;                          // captures n regardless of the value of B and sizeof(int)
        }
    }();
}

```

An entity is *captured* if it is captured explicitly or implicitly. An entity captured by a *lambda-expression* is odr-used (6.3) by the *lambda-expression*.

NOTE 5 As a consequence, if a *lambda-expression* explicitly captures an entity that is not odr-usable, the program is ill-formed (6.3).

EXAMPLE 6

```
void f1(int i) {
    int const N = 20;
    auto m1 = [=]{
        int const M = 30;
        auto m2 = [i]{
            int x[N][M];
            x[0][0] = i;
        };
    };
    struct s1 {
        int f;
        void work(int n) {
            int m = n*n;
            int j = 40;
            auto m3 = [this,m] {
                auto m4 = [&,j] {
                    int x = n;
                    x += m;
                    x += i;
                };
            };
        }
    };
}

struct s2 {
    double ohseven = .007;
    auto f() {
        return [this] {
            return [*this] {
                return ohseven;
            };
        }();
    }
    auto g() {
        return [] {
            return [*this] { };
        }();
    }
};
```

*// OK, N and M are not odr-used*  
*// OK, i is explicitly captured by m2 and implicitly captured by m1*  
*// error: j not odr-usable due to intervening lambda m3*  
*// error: n is odr-used but not odr-usable due to intervening lambda m3*  
*// OK, m implicitly captured by m4 and explicitly captured by m3*  
*// error: i is odr-used but not odr-usable*  
*// due to intervening function and class scopes*  
*// OK, this captured implicitly by m4 and explicitly by m3*  
*// OK*  
*// error: \*this not captured by outer lambda-expression*

NOTE 6 Because local entities are not odr-usable within a default argument (6.3), it is not possible for a *lambda-expression* appearing in a default argument to capture any local entity, implicitly or explicitly. Such a *lambda-expression* can still have an *init-capture* if any full-expression in its *initializer* satisfies the constraints of an expression appearing in a default argument (9.3.4.7).

EXAMPLE 7

```
void f2() {
    int i = 1;
    void g1(int = ([i]{ return i; })());
    void g2(int = ([i]{ return 0; })());
    void g3(int = ([=]{ return i; })());
    void g4(int = ([=]{ return 0; })());
    void g5(int = ([ ]{ return sizeof i; })());
    void g6(int = ([x=1]{ return x; })());
    void g7(int = ([x=i]{ return x; })());
}
```

*// error*  
*// error*  
*// error*  
*// OK*  
*// OK*  
*// OK*  
*// error*

An entity is *captured by copy* if

- it is implicitly captured, the *capture-default* is `=`, and the captured entity is not `*this`, or
- it is explicitly captured with a capture that is not of the form `this`, `& identifier`, or `& identifier initializer`.

For each entity captured by copy, an unnamed non-static data member is declared in the closure type. The declaration order of these members is unspecified. The type of such a data member is the referenced type if the entity is a reference to an object, an lvalue reference to the referenced function type if the entity is a reference to a function, or the type of the corresponding captured entity otherwise. A member of an anonymous union shall not be captured by copy.

Every *id-expression* within the *compound-statement* of a *lambda-expression* that is an odr-use (6.3) of an entity captured by copy is transformed into an access to the corresponding unnamed data member of the closure type.

NOTE 7 An *id-expression* that is not an odr-use refers to the original entity, never to a member of the closure type. However, such an *id-expression* can still cause the implicit capture of the entity.

If `*this` is captured by copy, each expression that odr-uses `*this` is transformed to instead refer to the corresponding unnamed data member of the closure type.

EXAMPLE 8

```
void f(const int*);
void g() {
    const int N = 10;
    [=] {
        int arr[N];    // OK, not an odr-use, refers to automatic variable
        f(&N);         // OK, causes N to be captured; &N points to
                      // the corresponding member of the closure type
    };
}
```

An entity is *captured by reference* if it is implicitly or explicitly captured but not captured by copy. It is unspecified whether additional unnamed non-static data members are declared in the closure type for entities captured by reference. If declared, such non-static data members shall be of literal type.

EXAMPLE 9

```
// The inner closure type is a literal type regardless of how reference captures are represented.
static_assert([](int n) { return [&n] { return ++n; }(); }(3) == 4);
```

A bit-field or a member of an anonymous union shall not be captured by reference.

An *id-expression* within the *compound-statement* of a *lambda-expression* that is an odr-use of a reference captured by reference refers to the entity to which the captured reference is bound and not to the captured reference.

NOTE 8 The validity of such captures is determined by the lifetime of the object to which the reference refers, not by the lifetime of the reference itself.

EXAMPLE 10

```
auto h(int &r) {
    return [&] {
        ++r;    // Valid after h returns if the lifetime of the
               // object to which r is bound has not ended
    };
}
```

If a *lambda-expression* `m2` captures an entity and that entity is captured by an immediately enclosing *lambda-expression* `m1`, then `m2`'s capture is transformed as follows:

- If `m1` captures the entity by copy, `m2` captures the corresponding non-static data member of `m1`'s closure type; if `m1` is not `mutable`, the non-static data member is considered to be `const`-qualified.
- If `m1` captures the entity by reference, `m2` captures the same entity captured by `m1`.

EXAMPLE 11 The nested *lambda-expressions* and invocations below will output 123234.

```
int a = 1, b = 1, c = 1;
```

```

auto m1 = [a, &b, &c]() mutable {
    auto m2 = [a, b, &c]() mutable {
        std::cout << a << b << c;
        a = 4; b = 4; c = 4;
    };
    a = 3; b = 3; c = 3;
    m2();
};
a = 2; b = 2; c = 2;
m1();
std::cout << a << b << c;

```

When the *lambda-expression* is evaluated, the entities that are captured by copy are used to direct-initialize each corresponding non-static data member of the resulting closure object, and the non-static data members corresponding to the *init-captures* are initialized as indicated by the corresponding *initializer* (which may be copy- or direct-initialization). (For array members, the array elements are direct-initialized in increasing subscript order.) These initializations are performed in the (unspecified) order in which the non-static data members are declared.

NOTE 9 This ensures that the destructions will occur in the reverse order of the constructions.

NOTE 10 If a non-reference entity is implicitly or explicitly captured by reference, invoking the function call operator of the corresponding *lambda-expression* after the lifetime of the entity has ended is likely to result in undefined behavior.

A *simple-capture* containing an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4). An *init-capture* containing an ellipsis is a pack expansion that declares an *init-capture* pack (13.7.4).

EXAMPLE 12

```

template<class... Args>
void f(Args... args) {
    auto lm = [&, args...] { return g(args...); };
    lm();

    auto lm2 = [...xs=std::move(args)] { return g(xs...); };
    lm2();
}

```

## 7.5.7 Fold expressions

[expr.prim.fold]

A fold expression performs a fold of a pack (13.7.4) over a binary operator.

*fold-expression*:

```

( cast-expression fold-operator ... )
( ... fold-operator cast-expression )
( cast-expression fold-operator ... fold-operator cast-expression )

```

*fold-operator*: one of

```

+ - * / % ^ & | << >>
+= -= *= /= %= ^= &= |= <<= >>= =
== != < > <= >= && || , .* ->*

```

An expression of the form  $(\dots op\ e)$  where *op* is a *fold-operator* is called a *unary left fold*. An expression of the form  $(e\ op\ \dots)$  where *op* is a *fold-operator* is called a *unary right fold*. Unary left folds and unary right folds are collectively called *unary folds*. In a unary fold, the *cast-expression* shall contain an unexpanded pack (13.7.4).

An expression of the form  $(e1\ op1\ \dots\ op2\ e2)$  where *op1* and *op2* are *fold-operators* is called a *binary fold*. In a binary fold, *op1* and *op2* shall be the same *fold-operator*, and either *e1* shall contain an unexpanded pack or *e2* shall contain an unexpanded pack, but not both. If *e2* contains an unexpanded pack, the expression is called a *binary left fold*. If *e1* contains an unexpanded pack, the expression is called a *binary right fold*.

EXAMPLE

```

template<typename ...Args>
bool f(Args ...args) {
    return (true && ... && args); // OK
}

```



```
template<typename ...Args>
bool f(Args ...args) {
    return (args + ... + args);    // error: both operands contain unexpanded packs
}
```

## 7.5.8 Requires expressions

[expr.prim.req]

### 7.5.8.1 General

[expr.prim.req.general]

A *requires-expression* provides a concise way to express requirements on template arguments that can be checked by name lookup (6.5) or by checking properties of types and expressions.

```
requires-expression:
    requires requirement-parameter-listopt requirement-body

requirement-parameter-list:
    ( parameter-declaration-clause )

requirement-body:
    { requirement-seq }

requirement-seq:
    requirement
    requirement requirement-seq

requirement:
    simple-requirement
    type-requirement
    compound-requirement
    nested-requirement
```

A *requires-expression* is a prvalue of type `bool` whose value is described below. Expressions appearing within a *requirement-body* are unevaluated operands (7.2.3).

EXAMPLE 1 A common use of *requires-expressions* is to define requirements in concepts such as the one below:

```
template<typename T>
concept R = requires (T i) {
    typename T::type;
    {*i} -> std::convertible_to<const typename T::type&>;
};
```

A *requires-expression* can also be used in a *requires-clause* (13.1) as a way of writing ad hoc constraints on template arguments such as the one below:

```
template<typename T>
requires requires (T x) { x + x; }
T add(T a, T b) { return a + b; }
```

The first `requires` introduces the *requires-clause*, and the second introduces the *requires-expression*.

A *requires-expression* may introduce local parameters using a *parameter-declaration-clause* (9.3.4.6). A local parameter of a *requires-expression* shall not have a default argument. These parameters have no linkage, storage, or lifetime; they are only used as notation for the purpose of defining *requirements*. The *parameter-declaration-clause* of a *requirement-parameter-list* shall not terminate with an ellipsis.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T>
concept C = requires(T t, ...) {    // error: terminates with an ellipsis
    t;
};
```

The substitution of template arguments into a *requires-expression* may result in the formation of invalid types or expressions in its *requirements* or the violation of the semantic constraints of those *requirements*. In such cases, the *requires-expression* evaluates to `false`; it does not cause the program to be ill-formed. The substitution and semantic constraint checking proceeds in lexical order and stops when a condition that determines the result of the *requires-expression* is encountered. If substitution (if any) and semantic constraint checking succeed, the *requires-expression* evaluates to `true`.

NOTE If a *requires-expression* contains invalid types or expressions in its *requirements*, and it does not appear within the declaration of a templated entity, then the program is ill-formed.

If the substitution of template arguments into a *requirement* would always result in a substitution failure, the program is ill-formed; no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<typename T> concept C =
requires {
    new int[-(int)sizeof(T)];    // ill-formed, no diagnostic required
};
```

### 7.5.8.2 Simple requirements

[expr.prim.req.simple]

*simple-requirement*:  
*expression* ;

A *simple-requirement* asserts the validity of an *expression*.

NOTE 1 The enclosing *requires-expression* will evaluate to **false** if substitution of template arguments into the *expression* fails. The *expression* is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename T> concept C =
requires (T a, T b) {
    a + b;    // C<T> is true if a + b is a valid expression
};
```

A *requirement* that starts with a **requires** token is never interpreted as a *simple-requirement*.

NOTE 2 This simplifies distinguishing between a *simple-requirement* and a *nested-requirement*.

### 7.5.8.3 Type requirements

[expr.prim.req.type]

*type-requirement*:  
 typename *nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *type-name* ;

A *type-requirement* asserts the validity of a type.

NOTE The enclosing *requires-expression* will evaluate to **false** if substitution of template arguments fails.

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename T, typename T::type = 0> struct S;
template<typename T> using Ref = T&;

template<typename T> concept C = requires {
    typename T::inner;    // required nested member name
    typename S<T>;        // required valid (13.3) template-id;
                        // fails if T::type does not exist as a type to which 0 can be implicitly converted
    typename Ref<T>;      // required alias template substitution, fails if T is void
};
```

A *type-requirement* that names a class template specialization does not require that type to be complete (6.8.1).

### 7.5.8.4 Compound requirements

[expr.prim.req.compound]

*compound-requirement*:  
 { *expression* } noexcept<sub>opt</sub> *return-type-requirement*<sub>opt</sub> ;  
*return-type-requirement*:  
 -> *type-constraint*

A *compound-requirement* asserts properties of the *expression* *E*. Substitution of template arguments (if any) and verification of semantic properties proceed in the following order:

- Substitution of template arguments (if any) into the *expression* is performed.
- If the **noexcept** specifier is present, *E* shall not be a potentially-throwing expression (14.5).
- If the *return-type-requirement* is present, then:
  - Substitution of template arguments (if any) into the *return-type-requirement* is performed.
  - The immediately-declared constraint (13.2) of the *type-constraint* for `decltype(E)` shall be satisfied.

EXAMPLE 1 Given concepts `C` and `D`,

```
requires {
  { E1 } -> C;
  { E2 } -> D<A1, ..., An>;
};
```

is equivalent to

```
requires {
  E1; requires C<decltype((E1))>;
  E2; requires D<decltype((E2)), A1, ..., An>;
};
```

(including in the case where  $n$  is zero).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = requires(T x) {
  {x++};
};
```

The *compound-requirement* in `C1` requires that `x++` is a valid expression. It is equivalent to the *simple-requirement* `x++;`.

```
template<typename T> concept C2 = requires(T x) {
  {*x} -> std::same_as<typename T::inner>;
};
```

The *compound-requirement* in `C2` requires that `*x` is a valid expression, that `typename T::inner` is a valid type, and that `std::same_as<decltype(*x)>, typename T::inner>` is satisfied.

```
template<typename T> concept C3 =
  requires(T x) {
    {g(x)} noexcept;
  };
```

The *compound-requirement* in `C3` requires that `g(x)` is a valid expression and that `g(x)` is non-throwing.

### 7.5.8.5 Nested requirements

[expr.prim.req.nested]

*nested-requirement*:

```
requires constraint-expression ;
```

A *nested-requirement* can be used to specify additional constraints in terms of local parameters. The *constraint-expression* shall be satisfied (13.5.3) by the substituted template arguments, if any. Substitution of template arguments into a *nested-requirement* does not result in substitution into the *constraint-expression* other than as specified in 13.5.2.

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename U> concept C = sizeof(U) == 1;

template<typename T> concept D = requires (T t) {
  requires C<decltype (+t)>;
};
```

`D<T>` is satisfied if `sizeof(decltype (+t)) == 1` (13.5.2.3).

## 7.6 Compound expressions

[expr.compound]

### 7.6.1 Postfix expressions

[expr.post]

#### 7.6.1.1 General

[expr.post.general]

Postfix expressions group left-to-right.

*postfix-expression*:

- primary-expression*
- postfix-expression* [ *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> ]
- postfix-expression* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )
- simple-type-specifier* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )
- typename-specifier* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )
- simple-type-specifier* *braced-init-list*
- typename-specifier* *braced-init-list*
- postfix-expression* . *template*<sub>opt</sub> *id-expression*
- postfix-expression* -> *template*<sub>opt</sub> *id-expression*
- postfix-expression* ++
- postfix-expression* --
- dynamic\_cast* < *type-id* > ( *expression* )
- static\_cast* < *type-id* > ( *expression* )
- reinterpret\_cast* < *type-id* > ( *expression* )
- const\_cast* < *type-id* > ( *expression* )
- typeid* ( *expression* )
- typeid* ( *type-id* )

*expression-list*:

- initializer-list*

NOTE The > token following the *type-id* in a *dynamic\_cast*, *static\_cast*, *reinterpret\_cast*, or *const\_cast* can be the product of replacing a >> token by two consecutive > tokens (13.3).

### 7.6.1.2 Subscripting

[*expr.sub*]

A *subscript expression* is a postfix expression followed by square brackets containing a possibly empty, comma-separated list of *initializer-clauses* that constitute the arguments to the subscript operator. The *postfix-expression* and the initialization of the object parameter of any applicable subscript operator function is sequenced before each expression in the *expression-list* and also before any default argument. The initialization of a non-object parameter of a subscript operator function S (12.4.5), including every associated value computation and side effect, is indeterminately sequenced with respect to that of any other non-object parameter of S.

With the built-in subscript operator, an *expression-list* shall be present, consisting of a single *assignment-expression*. One of the expressions shall be a glvalue of type “array of T” or a prvalue of type “pointer to T” and the other shall be a prvalue of unscoped enumeration or integral type. The result is of type “T”. The type “T” shall be a completely-defined object type.<sup>50</sup> The expression E1[E2] is identical (by definition) to \*((E1)+(E2)), except that in the case of an array operand, the result is an lvalue if that operand is an lvalue and an xvalue otherwise.

NOTE Despite its asymmetric appearance, subscripting is a commutative operation except for sequencing. See 7.6.2 and 7.6.6 for details of \* and + and 9.3.4.5 for details of array types.

### 7.6.1.3 Function call

[*expr.call*]

A function call is a postfix expression followed by parentheses containing a possibly empty, comma-separated list of *initializer-clauses* which constitute the arguments to the function.

NOTE 1 If the postfix expression is a function or member function name, the appropriate function and the validity of the call are determined according to the rules in 12.2.

The postfix expression shall have function type or function pointer type. For a call to a non-member function or to a static member function, the postfix expression shall either be an lvalue that refers to a function (in which case the function-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.4) is suppressed on the postfix expression), or have function pointer type.

If the selected function is non-virtual, or if the *id-expression* in the class member access expression is a *qualified-id*, that function is called. Otherwise, its final overrider (11.7.3) in the dynamic type of the object expression is called; such a call is referred to as a *virtual function call*.

NOTE 2 The dynamic type is the type of the object referred to by the current value of the object expression. 11.9.5 describes the behavior of virtual function calls when the object expression refers to an object under construction or destruction.

<sup>50</sup>) This is true even if the subscript operator is used in the following common idiom: &x[0].

NOTE 3 If a function or member function name is used, and name lookup (6.5) does not find a declaration of that name, the program is ill-formed. No function is implicitly declared by such a call.

If the *postfix-expression* names a destructor or pseudo-destructor (7.5.5.4), the type of the function call expression is `void`; otherwise, the type of the function call expression is the return type of the statically chosen function (i.e., ignoring the `virtual` keyword), even if the type of the function actually called is different. If the *postfix-expression* names a pseudo-destructor (in which case the *postfix-expression* is a possibly-parenthesized class member access), the function call destroys the object of scalar type denoted by the object expression of the class member access (7.6.1.5, 6.7.3).

Calling a function through an expression whose function type *E* is different from the function type *F* of the called function's definition results in undefined behavior unless the type "pointer to *F*" can be converted to the type "pointer to *E*" via a function pointer conversion (7.3.14).

NOTE 4 The exception applies when the expression has the type of a potentially-throwing function, but the called function has a non-throwing exception specification, and the function types are otherwise the same.

When a function is called, each parameter (9.3.4.6) is initialized (9.4, 11.4.5.3) with its corresponding argument. If the function is an explicit object member function and there is an implied object argument (12.2.2.2.2), the list of provided arguments is preceded by the implied object argument for the purposes of this correspondence. If there is no corresponding argument, the default argument for the parameter is used.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<typename ...T> int f(int n = 0, T ...t);
int x = f<int>(); // error: no argument for second function parameter
```

If the function is an implicit object member function, the `this` parameter of the function (7.5.3) is initialized with a pointer to the object of the call, converted as if by an explicit type conversion (7.6.3).

NOTE 5 There is no access or ambiguity checking on this conversion; the access checking and disambiguation are done as part of the (possibly implicit) class member access operator. See 6.5.2, 11.8.3, and 7.6.1.5.

When a function is called, the type of any parameter shall not be a class type that is either incomplete or abstract.

NOTE 6 This still allows a parameter to be a pointer or reference to such a type. However, it prevents a passed-by-value parameter to have an incomplete or abstract class type.

It is implementation-defined whether the lifetime of a parameter ends when the function in which it is defined returns or at the end of the enclosing full-expression. The initialization and destruction of each parameter occurs within the context of the calling function.

EXAMPLE 2 The access of the constructor, conversion functions or destructor is checked at the point of call in the calling function. If a constructor or destructor for a function parameter throws an exception, the search for a handler starts in the calling function; in particular, if the function called has a *function-try-block* (14.1) with a handler that can handle the exception, this handler is not considered.

The *postfix-expression* is sequenced before each *expression* in the *expression-list* and any default argument. The initialization of a parameter, including every associated value computation and side effect, is indeterminately sequenced with respect to that of any other parameter.

NOTE 7 All side effects of argument evaluations are sequenced before the function is entered (see 6.9.1).

EXAMPLE 3

```
void f() {
    std::string s = "but I have heard it works even if you don't believe in it";
    s.replace(0, 4, "").replace(s.find("even"), 4, "only").replace(s.find(" don't"), 6, "");
    assert(s == "I have heard it works only if you believe in it"); // OK
}
```

NOTE 8 If an operator function is invoked using operator notation, argument evaluation is sequenced as specified for the built-in operator; see 12.2.2.3.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct S {
    S(int);
};
int operator<<(S, int);
int i, j;
int x = S(i=1) << (i=2);
```

```
int y = operator<<(S(j=1), j=2);
```

After performing the initializations, the value of `i` is 2 (see 7.6.7), but it is unspecified whether the value of `j` is 1 or 2.

The result of a function call is the result of the possibly-converted operand of the `return` statement (8.7.4) that transferred control out of the called function (if any), except in a virtual function call if the return type of the final overrider is different from the return type of the statically chosen function, the value returned from the final overrider is converted to the return type of the statically chosen function.

NOTE 9 A function can change the values of its non-const parameters, but these changes do not affect the values of the arguments except where a parameter is of a reference type (9.3.4.3); if the reference is to a const-qualified type, `const_cast` needs to be used to cast away the constness in order to modify the argument's value. Where a parameter is of `const` reference type a temporary object is introduced if needed (9.2.9, 5.13, 5.13.5, 9.3.4.5, 6.7.7). In addition, it is possible to modify the values of non-constant objects through pointer parameters.

A function can be declared to accept fewer arguments (by declaring default arguments (9.3.4.7)) or more arguments (by using the ellipsis, `...`, or a function parameter pack (9.3.4.6)) than the number of parameters in the function definition (9.5).

NOTE 10 This implies that, except where the ellipsis (`...`) or a function parameter pack is used, a parameter is available for each argument.

When there is no parameter for a given argument, the argument is passed in such a way that the receiving function can obtain the value of the argument by invoking `va_arg` (17.13).

NOTE 11 This paragraph does not apply to arguments passed to a function parameter pack. Function parameter packs are expanded during template instantiation (13.7.4), thus each such argument has a corresponding parameter when a function template specialization is actually called.

The lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the argument expression. An argument that has type `cv std::nullptr_t` is converted to type `void*` (7.3.12). After these conversions, if the argument does not have arithmetic, enumeration, pointer, pointer-to-member, or class type, the program is ill-formed. Passing a potentially-evaluated argument of a scoped enumeration type or of a class type (Clause 11) having an eligible non-trivial copy constructor, an eligible non-trivial move constructor, or a non-trivial destructor (11.4.4), with no corresponding parameter, is conditionally-supported with implementation-defined semantics. If the argument has integral or enumeration type that is subject to the integral promotions (7.3.7), or a floating-point type that is subject to the floating-point promotion (7.3.8), the value of the argument is converted to the promoted type before the call. These promotions are referred to as the *default argument promotions*.

Recursive calls are permitted, except to the `main` function (6.9.3.1).

A function call is an lvalue if the result type is an lvalue reference type or an rvalue reference to function type, an xvalue if the result type is an rvalue reference to object type, and a prvalue otherwise.

#### 7.6.1.4 Explicit type conversion (functional notation) [expr.type.conv]

A *simple-type-specifier* (9.2.9.3) or *typename-specifier* (13.8) followed by a parenthesized optional *expression-list* or by a *braced-init-list* (the initializer) constructs a value of the specified type given the initializer. If the type is a placeholder for a deduced class type, it is replaced by the return type of the function selected by overload resolution for class template deduction (12.2.2.9) for the remainder of this subclause. Otherwise, if the type contains a placeholder type, it is replaced by the type determined by placeholder type deduction (9.2.9.6.2).

EXAMPLE

```
struct A {};
void f(A&);           // #1
void f(A&&);          // #2
A& g();
void h() {
    f(g());           // calls #1
    f(A(g()));        // calls #2 with a temporary object
    f(auto(g()));     // calls #2 with a temporary object
}
```

If the initializer is a parenthesized single expression, the type conversion expression is equivalent to the corresponding cast expression (7.6.3). Otherwise, if the type is `cv void` and the initializer is `()` or `{}` (after pack expansion, if any), the expression is a prvalue of type `void` that performs no initialization. Otherwise, the expression is a prvalue of the specified type whose result object is direct-initialized (9.4) with the initializer. If the initializer is a parenthesized optional *expression-list*, the specified type shall not be an array type.



## 7.6.1.5 Class member access

[expr.ref]

A postfix expression followed by a dot `.` or an arrow `->`, optionally followed by the keyword `template`, and then followed by an *id-expression*, is a postfix expression. The postfix expression before the dot or arrow is evaluated;<sup>51</sup> the result of that evaluation, together with the *id-expression*, determines the result of the entire postfix expression.

NOTE 1 If the keyword `template` is used, the following unqualified name is considered to refer to a template (13.3). If a *simple-template-id* results and is followed by a `::`, the *id-expression* is a *qualified-id*.

For the first option (dot) the first expression shall be a glvalue. For the second option (arrow) the first expression shall be a prvalue having pointer type. The expression `E1->E2` is converted to the equivalent form `(*E1).E2`; the remainder of 7.6.1.5 will address only the first option (dot).<sup>52</sup>

Abbreviating *postfix-expression.id-expression* as `E1.E2`, `E1` is called the *object expression*. If the object expression is of scalar type, `E2` shall name the pseudo-destructor of that same type (ignoring cv-qualifications) and `E1.E2` is a prvalue of type “function of () returning void”.

NOTE 2 This value can only be used for a notional function call (7.5.5.4).

Otherwise, the object expression shall be of class type. The class type shall be complete unless the class member access appears in the definition of that class.

NOTE 3 The program is ill-formed if the result differs from that when the class is complete (6.5.2).

NOTE 4 6.5.5 describes how names are looked up after the `.` and `->` operators.

If `E2` is a bit-field, `E1.E2` is a bit-field. The type and value category of `E1.E2` are determined as follows. In the remainder of 7.6.1.5, *cq* represents either `const` or the absence of `const` and *vg* represents either `volatile` or the absence of `volatile`. *cv* represents an arbitrary set of cv-qualifiers, as defined in 6.8.5.

If `E2` is declared to have type “reference to T”, then `E1.E2` is an lvalue of type T. If `E2` is a static data member, `E1.E2` designates the object or function to which the reference is bound, otherwise `E1.E2` designates the object or function to which the corresponding reference member of `E1` is bound. Otherwise, one of the following rules applies.

- If `E2` is a static data member and the type of `E2` is T, then `E1.E2` is an lvalue; the expression designates the named member of the class. The type of `E1.E2` is T.
- If `E2` is a non-static data member and the type of `E1` is “*cq1 vg1 X*”, and the type of `E2` is “*cq2 vg2 T*”, the expression designates the corresponding member subobject of the object designated by the first expression. If `E1` is an lvalue, then `E1.E2` is an lvalue; otherwise `E1.E2` is an xvalue. Let the notation *vg12* stand for the “union” of *vg1* and *vg2*; that is, if *vg1* or *vg2* is `volatile`, then *vg12* is `volatile`. Similarly, let the notation *cq12* stand for the “union” of *cq1* and *cq2*; that is, if *cq1* or *cq2* is `const`, then *cq12* is `const`. If `E2` is declared to be a `mutable` member, then the type of `E1.E2` is “*vg12 T*”. If `E2` is not declared to be a `mutable` member, then the type of `E1.E2` is “*cq12 vg12 T*”.
- If `E2` is an overload set, function overload resolution (12.2) is used to select the function to which `E2` refers. The type of `E1.E2` is the type of `E2` and `E1.E2` refers to the function referred to by `E2`.
  - If `E2` refers to a static member function, `E1.E2` is an lvalue.
  - Otherwise (when `E2` refers to a non-static member function), `E1.E2` is a prvalue. The expression can be used only as the left-hand operand of a member function call (11.4.2).

NOTE 5 Any redundant set of parentheses surrounding the expression is ignored (7.5.4).

- If `E2` is a nested type, the expression `E1.E2` is ill-formed.
- If `E2` is a member enumerator and the type of `E2` is T, the expression `E1.E2` is a prvalue of type T whose value is the value of the enumerator.

If `E2` is a non-static member, the program is ill-formed if the class of which `E2` is directly a member is an ambiguous base (6.5.2) of the naming class (11.8.3) of `E2`.

NOTE 6 The program is also ill-formed if the naming class is an ambiguous base of the class type of the object expression; see 11.8.3.

If `E2` is a non-static member and the result of `E1` is an object whose type is not similar (7.3.6) to the type of `E1`, the behavior is undefined.

51) If the class member access expression is evaluated, the subexpression evaluation happens even if the result is unnecessary to determine the value of the entire postfix expression, for example if the *id-expression* denotes a static member.

52) Note that `(*E1)` is an lvalue.



## EXAMPLE

```

struct A { int i; };
struct B { int j; };
struct D : A, B {};
void f() {
    D d;
    static_cast<B*>(d).j;           // OK, object expression designates the B subobject of d
    reinterpret_cast<B*>(d).j;     // undefined behavior
}

```

**7.6.1.6 Increment and decrement****[expr.post.incr]**

The value of a postfix ++ expression is the value of its operand.

NOTE 1 The value obtained is a copy of the original value.

The operand shall be a modifiable lvalue. The type of the operand shall be an arithmetic type other than *cv* bool, or a pointer to a complete object type. An operand with volatile-qualified type is deprecated; see D.5. The value of the operand object is modified (3.1) by adding 1 to it. The value computation of the ++ expression is sequenced before the modification of the operand object. With respect to an indeterminately-sequenced function call, the operation of postfix ++ is a single evaluation.

NOTE 2 Therefore, there is never an intervening function call between the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion and the side effect associated with any single postfix ++ operator.

The result is a prvalue. The type of the result is the cv-unqualified version of the type of the operand. If the operand is a bit-field that cannot represent the incremented value, the resulting value of the bit-field is implementation-defined. See also 7.6.6 and 7.6.19.

The operand of postfix -- is decremented analogously to the postfix ++ operator.

NOTE 3 For prefix increment and decrement, see 7.6.2.3.

**7.6.1.7 Dynamic cast****[expr.dynamic.cast]**

The result of the expression `dynamic_cast<T>(v)` is the result of converting the expression `v` to type `T`. `T` shall be a pointer or reference to a complete class type, or “pointer to *cv* void”. The `dynamic_cast` operator shall not cast away constness (7.6.1.11).

If `T` is a pointer type, `v` shall be a prvalue of a pointer to complete class type, and the result is a prvalue of type `T`. If `T` is an lvalue reference type, `v` shall be an lvalue of a complete class type, and the result is an lvalue of the type referred to by `T`. If `T` is an rvalue reference type, `v` shall be a glvalue having a complete class type, and the result is an xvalue of the type referred to by `T`.

If the type of `v` is the same as `T` (ignoring cv-qualifications), the result is `v` (converted if necessary).

If `T` is “pointer to *cv1* B” and `v` has type “pointer to *cv2* D” such that `B` is a base class of `D`, the result is a pointer to the unique `B` subobject of the `D` object pointed to by `v`, or a null pointer value if `v` is a null pointer value. Similarly, if `T` is “reference to *cv1* B” and `v` has type *cv2* D such that `B` is a base class of `D`, the result is the unique `B` subobject of the `D` object referred to by `v`.<sup>53</sup> In both the pointer and reference cases, the program is ill-formed if `B` is an inaccessible or ambiguous base class of `D`.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct B {};
struct D : B {};
void foo(D* dp) {
    B* bp = dynamic_cast<B*>(dp);    // equivalent to B* bp = dp;
}

```

Otherwise, `v` shall be a pointer to or a glvalue of a polymorphic type (11.7.3).

If `v` is a null pointer value, the result is a null pointer value.

If `T` is “pointer to *cv* void”, then the result is a pointer to the most derived object pointed to by `v`. Otherwise, a runtime check is applied to see if the object pointed or referred to by `v` can be converted to the type pointed or referred to by `T`.

Let `C` be the class type to which `T` points or refers. The runtime check logically executes as follows:

<sup>53</sup>) The most derived object (6.7.2) pointed or referred to by `v` can contain other `B` objects as base classes, but these are ignored.

- If, in the most derived object pointed (referred) to by *v*, *v* points (refers) to a public base class subobject of a *C* object, and if only one object of type *C* is derived from the subobject pointed (referred) to by *v* the result points (refers) to that *C* object.
- Otherwise, if *v* points (refers) to a public base class subobject of the most derived object, and the type of the most derived object has a base class, of type *C*, that is unambiguous and public, the result points (refers) to the *C* subobject of the most derived object.
- Otherwise, the runtime check *fails*.

The value of a failed cast to pointer type is the null pointer value of the required result type. A failed cast to reference type throws an exception (14.2) of a type that would match a handler (14.4) of type `std::bad_cast` (17.7.4).

EXAMPLE 2

```
class A { virtual void f(); };
class B { virtual void g(); };
class D : public virtual A, private B { };
void g() {
    D d;
    B* bp = (B*)&d;           // cast needed to break protection
    A* ap = &d;                // public derivation, no cast needed
    D& dr = dynamic_cast<D&>(*bp); // fails
    ap = dynamic_cast<A*>(bp);   // fails
    bp = dynamic_cast<B*>(ap);   // fails
    ap = dynamic_cast<A*>(&d);    // succeeds
    bp = dynamic_cast<B*>(&d);    // ill-formed (not a runtime check)
}

class E : public D, public B { };
class F : public E, public D { };
void h() {
    F f;
    A* ap = &f;                // succeeds: finds unique A
    D* dp = dynamic_cast<D*>(ap); // fails: yields null; f has two D subobjects
    E* ep = (E*)ap;             // error: cast from virtual base
    E* ep1 = dynamic_cast<E*>(ap); // succeeds
}
```

NOTE Subclause 11.9.5 describes the behavior of a `dynamic_cast` applied to an object under construction or destruction.

### 7.6.1.8 Type identification [expr.typeid]

The result of a `typeid` expression is an lvalue of static type `const std::type_info` (17.7.3) and dynamic type `const std::type_info` or `const name` where *name* is an implementation-defined class publicly derived from `std::type_info` which preserves the behavior described in 17.7.3.<sup>54</sup> The lifetime of the object referred to by the lvalue extends to the end of the program. Whether or not the destructor is called for the `std::type_info` object at the end of the program is unspecified.

If the type of the *expression* or *type-id* operand is a (possibly cv-qualified) class type or a reference to (possibly cv-qualified) class type, that class shall be completely defined.

When `typeid` is applied to a glvalue whose type is a polymorphic class type (11.7.3), the result refers to a `std::type_info` object representing the type of the most derived object (6.7.2) (that is, the dynamic type) to which the glvalue refers. If the glvalue is obtained by applying the unary `*` operator to a pointer<sup>55</sup> and the pointer is a null pointer value (6.8.4), the `typeid` expression throws an exception (14.2) of a type that would match a handler of type `std::bad_typeid` exception (17.7.5).

When `typeid` is applied to an expression other than a glvalue of a polymorphic class type, the result refers to a `std::type_info` object representing the static type of the expression. Lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) conversions are not applied to the expression. If the expression is a prvalue, the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied. The expression is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

<sup>54</sup>) The recommended name for such a class is `extended_type_info`.

<sup>55</sup>) If *p* is an expression of pointer type, then `*p`, `(*)p`, `*(&p)`, `((*)p)`, `*(&(&p))`, and so on all meet this requirement.

When `typeid` is applied to a *type-id*, the result refers to a `std::type_info` object representing the type of the *type-id*. If the type of the *type-id* is a reference to a possibly cv-qualified type, the result of the `typeid` expression refers to a `std::type_info` object representing the cv-unqualified referenced type.

NOTE 1 The *type-id* never denotes a function type with a *cv-qualifier-seq* or a *ref-qualifier* (9.3.4.6).

If the type of the expression or *type-id* is a cv-qualified type, the result of the `typeid` expression refers to a `std::type_info` object representing the cv-unqualified type.

EXAMPLE

```
class D { /* ... */ };
D d1;
const D d2;

typeid(d1) == typeid(d2);      // yields true
typeid(D)  == typeid(const D); // yields true
typeid(D)  == typeid(d2);     // yields true
typeid(D)  == typeid(const D&); // yields true
```

The type `std::type_info` (17.7.3) is not predefined; if a standard library declaration (17.7.2, 16.4.2.4) of `std::type_info` does not precede (6.5.1) a `typeid` expression, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 Subclause 11.9.5 describes the behavior of `typeid` applied to an object under construction or destruction.

### 7.6.1.9 Static cast

[`expr.static.cast`]

The result of the expression `static_cast<T>(v)` is the result of converting the expression `v` to type `T`. If `T` is an lvalue reference type or an rvalue reference to function type, the result is an lvalue; if `T` is an rvalue reference to object type, the result is an xvalue; otherwise, the result is a prvalue. The `static_cast` operator shall not cast away constness (7.6.1.11).

An lvalue of type “*cv1* B”, where B is a class type, can be cast to type “reference to *cv2* D”, where D is a class derived (11.7) from B, if *cv2* is the same cv-qualification as, or greater cv-qualification than, *cv1*. If B is a virtual base class of D or a base class of a virtual base class of D, or if no valid standard conversion from “pointer to D” to “pointer to B” exists (7.3.12), the program is ill-formed. An xvalue of type “*cv1* B” can be cast to type “rvalue reference to *cv2* D” with the same constraints as for an lvalue of type “*cv1* B”. If the object of type “*cv1* B” is actually a base class subobject of an object of type D, the result refers to the enclosing object of type D. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct B { };
struct D : public B { };
D d;
B &br = d;

static_cast<D&>(br); // produces lvalue denoting the original d object
```

An lvalue of type `T1` can be cast to type “rvalue reference to `T2`” if `T2` is reference-compatible with `T1` (9.4.4). If the value is not a bit-field, the result refers to the object or the specified base class subobject thereof; otherwise, the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) is applied to the bit-field and the resulting prvalue is used as the operand of the `static_cast` for the remainder of this subclause. If `T2` is an inaccessible (11.8) or ambiguous (6.5.2) base class of `T1`, a program that necessitates such a cast is ill-formed.

An expression `E` can be explicitly converted to a type `T` if there is an implicit conversion sequence (12.2.4.2) from `E` to `T`, if overload resolution for a direct-initialization (9.4) of an object or reference of type `T` from `E` would find at least one viable function (12.2.3), or if `T` is an aggregate type (9.4.2) having a first element `x` and there is an implicit conversion sequence from `E` to the type of `x`. If `T` is a reference type, the effect is the same as performing the declaration and initialization

```
T t(E);
```

for some invented temporary variable `t` (9.4) and then using the temporary variable as the result of the conversion. Otherwise, the result object is direct-initialized from `E`.

NOTE 1 The conversion is ill-formed when attempting to convert an expression of class type to an inaccessible or ambiguous base class.

NOTE 2 If `T` is “array of unknown bound of `U`”, this direct-initialization defines the type of the expression as `U[1]`.

Otherwise, the `static_cast` shall perform one of the conversions listed below. No other conversion shall be performed explicitly using a `static_cast`.

Any expression can be explicitly converted to type `cv void`, in which case the operand is a discarded-value expression (7.2).

NOTE 3 Such a `static_cast` has no result as it is a prvalue of type `void`; see 7.2.1.

NOTE 4 However, if the value is in a temporary object (6.7.7), the destructor for that object is not executed until the usual time, and the value of the object is preserved for the purpose of executing the destructor.

The inverse of any standard conversion sequence (7.3) not containing an lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), function-to-pointer (7.3.4), null pointer (7.3.12), null member pointer (7.3.13), boolean (7.3.15), or function pointer (7.3.14) conversion, can be performed explicitly using `static_cast`. A program is ill-formed if it uses `static_cast` to perform the inverse of an ill-formed standard conversion sequence.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct B { };
struct D : private B { };
void f() {
    static_cast<D*>((B*)0);           // error: B is a private base of D
    static_cast<int B::*>((int D::* )0); // error: B is a private base of D
}
```

The lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) conversions are applied to the operand. Such a `static_cast` is subject to the restriction that the explicit conversion does not cast away constness (7.6.1.11), and the following additional rules for specific cases:

A value of a scoped enumeration type (9.7.1) can be explicitly converted to an integral type; the result is the same as that of converting to the enumeration's underlying type and then to the destination type. A value of a scoped enumeration type can also be explicitly converted to a floating-point type; the result is the same as that of converting from the original value to the floating-point type.

A value of integral or enumeration type can be explicitly converted to a complete enumeration type. If the enumeration type has a fixed underlying type, the value is first converted to that type by integral promotion (7.3.7) or integral conversion (7.3.9), if necessary, and then to the enumeration type. If the enumeration type does not have a fixed underlying type, the value is unchanged if the original value is within the range of the enumeration values (9.7.1), and otherwise, the behavior is undefined. A value of floating-point type can also be explicitly converted to an enumeration type. The resulting value is the same as converting the original value to the underlying type of the enumeration (7.3.11), and subsequently to the enumeration type.

A prvalue of floating-point type can be explicitly converted to any other floating-point type. If the source value can be exactly represented in the destination type, the result of the conversion has that exact representation. If the source value is between two adjacent destination values, the result of the conversion is an implementation-defined choice of either of those values. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

A prvalue of type “pointer to `cv1 B`”, where `B` is a class type, can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to `cv2 D`”, where `D` is a complete class derived (11.7) from `B`, if `cv2` is the same cv-qualification as, or greater cv-qualification than, `cv1`. If `B` is a virtual base class of `D` or a base class of a virtual base class of `D`, or if no valid standard conversion from “pointer to `D`” to “pointer to `B`” exists (7.3.12), the program is ill-formed. The null pointer value (6.8.4) is converted to the null pointer value of the destination type. If the prvalue of type “pointer to `cv1 B`” points to a `B` that is actually a base class subobject of an object of type `D`, the resulting pointer points to the enclosing object of type `D`. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

A prvalue of type “pointer to member of `D` of type `cv1 T`” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to member of `B` of type `cv2 T`”, where `D` is a complete class type and `B` is a base class (11.7) of `D`, if `cv2` is the same cv-qualification as, or greater cv-qualification than, `cv1`.

NOTE 5 Function types (including those used in pointer-to-member-function types) are never cv-qualified (9.3.4.6).

If no valid standard conversion from “pointer to member of `B` of type `T`” to “pointer to member of `D` of type `T`” exists (7.3.13), the program is ill-formed. The null member pointer value (7.3.13) is converted to the null member pointer value of the destination type. If class `B` contains the original member, or is a base or derived class of the class containing the original member, the resulting pointer to member points to the original member. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 6 Although class **B** need not contain the original member, the behavior is undefined if the dynamic type of the object with which indirection through the pointer to member is performed does not contain the original member; see 7.6.4.

A prvalue of type “pointer to *cv1* void” can be converted to a prvalue of type “pointer to *cv2* T”, where T is an object type and *cv2* is the same cv-qualification as, or greater cv-qualification than, *cv1*. If the original pointer value represents the address A of a byte in memory and A does not satisfy the alignment requirement of T, then the resulting pointer value is unspecified. Otherwise, if the original pointer value points to an object *a*, and there is an object *b* of type similar to T that is pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4) with *a*, the result is a pointer to *b*. Otherwise, the pointer value is unchanged by the conversion.

EXAMPLE 3

```
T* p1 = new T;
const T* p2 = static_cast<const T*>(static_cast<void*>(p1));
bool b = p1 == p2; // b will have the value true.
```

### 7.6.1.10 Reinterpret cast

[**expr.reinterpret.cast**]

The result of the expression **reinterpret\_cast**<T>(v) is the result of converting the expression v to type T. If T is an lvalue reference type or an rvalue reference to function type, the result is an lvalue; if T is an rvalue reference to object type, the result is an xvalue; otherwise, the result is a prvalue and the lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the expression v. Conversions that can be performed explicitly using **reinterpret\_cast** are listed below. No other conversion can be performed explicitly using **reinterpret\_cast**.

The **reinterpret\_cast** operator shall not cast away constness (7.6.1.11). An expression of integral, enumeration, pointer, or pointer-to-member type can be explicitly converted to its own type; such a cast yields the value of its operand.

NOTE 1 The mapping performed by **reinterpret\_cast** can, or can not, produce a representation different from the original value.

A pointer can be explicitly converted to any integral type large enough to hold all values of its type. The mapping function is implementation-defined.

NOTE 2 It is intended to be unsurprising to those who know the addressing structure of the underlying machine.

A value of type **std::nullptr\_t** can be converted to an integral type; the conversion has the same meaning and validity as a conversion of (void\*)0 to the integral type.

NOTE 3 It is not possible to use a **reinterpret\_cast** to convert a value of any type to the type **std::nullptr\_t**.

A value of integral type or enumeration type can be explicitly converted to a pointer. A pointer converted to an integer of sufficient size (if any such exists on the implementation) and back to the same pointer type will have its original value; mappings between pointers and integers are otherwise implementation-defined.

A function pointer can be explicitly converted to a function pointer of a different type.

NOTE 4 The effect of calling a function through a pointer to a function type (9.3.4.6) that is not the same as the type used in the definition of the function is undefined (7.6.1.3).

Except that converting a prvalue of type “pointer to T1” to the type “pointer to T2” (where T1 and T2 are function types) and back to its original type yields the original pointer value, the result of such a pointer conversion is unspecified.

NOTE 5 See also 7.3.12 for more details of pointer conversions.

An object pointer can be explicitly converted to an object pointer of a different type.<sup>56</sup> When a prvalue v of object pointer type is converted to the object pointer type “pointer to *cv* T”, the result is **static\_cast**<*cv* T\*>(static\_cast<*cv* void\*>(v)).

NOTE 6 Converting a pointer of type “pointer to T1” that points to an object of type T1 to the type “pointer to T2” (where T2 is an object type and the alignment requirements of T2 are no stricter than those of T1) and back to its original type yields the original pointer value.

Converting a function pointer to an object pointer type or vice versa is conditionally-supported. The meaning of such a conversion is implementation-defined, except that if an implementation supports conversions in both

<sup>56</sup>) The types can have different *cv*-qualifiers, subject to the overall restriction that a **reinterpret\_cast** cannot cast away constness.



directions, converting a prvalue of one type to the other type and back, possibly with different cv-qualification, shall yield the original pointer value.

The null pointer value (6.8.4) is converted to the null pointer value of the destination type.

NOTE 7 It is not possible for a null pointer constant of type `std::nullptr_t` to be converted to a pointer type, and a null pointer constant of integral type is not necessarily converted to a null pointer value.

A prvalue of type “pointer to member of *X* of type *T1*” can be explicitly converted to a prvalue of a different type “pointer to member of *Y* of type *T2*” if *T1* and *T2* are both function types or both object types.<sup>57</sup> The null member pointer value (7.3.13) is converted to the null member pointer value of the destination type. The result of this conversion is unspecified, except in the following cases:

- Converting a prvalue of type “pointer to member function” to a different pointer-to-member-function type and back to its original type yields the original pointer-to-member value.
- Converting a prvalue of type “pointer to data member of *X* of type *T1*” to the type “pointer to data member of *Y* of type *T2*” (where the alignment requirements of *T2* are no stricter than those of *T1*) and back to its original type yields the original pointer-to-member value.

A glvalue of type *T1*, designating an object *x*, can be cast to the type “reference to *T2*” if an expression of type “pointer to *T1*” can be explicitly converted to the type “pointer to *T2*” using a `reinterpret_cast`. The result is that of `*reinterpret_cast<T2*>(p)` where *p* is a pointer to *x* of type “pointer to *T1*”. No temporary is created, no copy is made, and no constructors (11.4.5) or conversion functions (11.4.8) are called.<sup>58</sup>

#### 7.6.1.11 Const cast

[`expr.const.cast`]

The result of the expression `const_cast<T>(v)` is of type *T*. If *T* is an lvalue reference to object type, the result is an lvalue; if *T* is an rvalue reference to object type, the result is an xvalue; otherwise, the result is a prvalue and the lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the expression *v*. Conversions that can be performed explicitly using `const_cast` are listed below. No other conversion shall be performed explicitly using `const_cast`.

NOTE 1 Subject to the restrictions in this subclause, an expression can be cast to its own type using a `const_cast` operator.

For two similar types *T1* and *T2* (7.3.6), a prvalue of type *T1* may be explicitly converted to the type *T2* using a `const_cast` if, considering the qualification-decompositions of both types, each  $P_i^1$  is the same as  $P_i^2$  for all *i*. The result of a `const_cast` refers to the original entity.

EXAMPLE

```
typedef int *A[3];           // array of 3 pointer to int
typedef const int *const CA[3]; // array of 3 const pointer to const int

CA &&r = A{};                // OK, reference binds to temporary array object
                             // after qualification conversion to type CA
A &&r1 = const_cast<A*>(CA{}); // error: temporary array decayed to pointer
A &&r2 = const_cast<A&&>(CA{}); // OK
```

For two object types *T1* and *T2*, if a pointer to *T1* can be explicitly converted to the type “pointer to *T2*” using a `const_cast`, then the following conversions can also be made:

- an lvalue of type *T1* can be explicitly converted to an lvalue of type *T2* using the cast `const_cast<T2&>`;
- a glvalue of type *T1* can be explicitly converted to an xvalue of type *T2* using the cast `const_cast<T2&&>`; and
- if *T1* is a class type, a prvalue of type *T1* can be explicitly converted to an xvalue of type *T2* using the cast `const_cast<T2&&>`.

The result of a reference `const_cast` refers to the original object if the operand is a glvalue and to the result of applying the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) otherwise.

A null pointer value (6.8.4) is converted to the null pointer value of the destination type. The null member pointer value (7.3.13) is converted to the null member pointer value of the destination type.

<sup>57</sup>) *T1* and *T2* can have different cv-qualifiers, subject to the overall restriction that a `reinterpret_cast` cannot cast away constness.

<sup>58</sup>) This is sometimes referred to as a type pun when the result refers to the same object as the source glvalue.

NOTE 2 Depending on the type of the object, a write operation through the pointer, lvalue or pointer to data member resulting from a `const_cast` that casts away a const-qualifier<sup>59</sup> can produce undefined behavior (9.2.9.2).

A conversion from a type T1 to a type T2 *casts away constness* if T1 and T2 are different, there is a qualification-decomposition (7.3.6) of T1 yielding  $n$  such that T2 has a qualification-decomposition of the form

$$cv_0^2 P_0^2 cv_1^2 P_1^2 \cdots cv_{n-1}^2 P_{n-1}^2 cv_n^2 U_2,$$

and there is no qualification conversion that converts T1 to

$$cv_0^2 P_0^1 cv_1^2 P_1^1 \cdots cv_{n-1}^2 P_{n-1}^1 cv_n^2 U_1.$$

Casting from an lvalue of type T1 to an lvalue of type T2 using an lvalue reference cast or casting from an expression of type T1 to an xvalue of type T2 using an rvalue reference cast casts away constness if a cast from a prvalue of type “pointer to T1” to the type “pointer to T2” casts away constness.

NOTE 3 Some conversions which involve only changes in cv-qualification are not possible with `const_cast`. For instance, conversions between pointers to functions are not covered because such conversions lead to values whose use causes undefined behavior. For the same reasons, conversions between pointers to member functions, and in particular, the conversion from a pointer to a const member function to a pointer to a non-const member function, are not covered.

## 7.6.2 Unary expressions

[expr.unary]

### 7.6.2.1 General

[expr.unary.general]

Expressions with unary operators group right-to-left.

*unary-expression:*

*postfix-expression*  
*unary-operator cast-expression*  
`++ cast-expression`  
`-- cast-expression`  
*await-expression*  
`sizeof unary-expression`  
`sizeof ( type-id )`  
`sizeof ... ( identifier )`  
`alignof ( type-id )`  
*noexcept-expression*  
*new-expression*  
*delete-expression*

*unary-operator:* one of

`*` `&` `+` `-` `!` `~`

### 7.6.2.2 Unary operators

[expr.unary.op]

The unary `*` operator performs *indirection*. Its operand shall be a prvalue of type “pointer to T”, where T is an object or function type. The operator yields an lvalue of type T denoting the object or function to which the operand points.

NOTE 1 Indirection through a pointer to an incomplete type (other than `cv void`) is valid. The lvalue thus obtained can be used in limited ways (to initialize a reference, for example); the program is ill-formed if such an lvalue is converted to a prvalue, see 7.3.2.

Each of the following unary operators yields a prvalue.

The operand of the unary `&` operator shall be an lvalue of some type T. The result is a prvalue.

- If the operand is a *qualified-id* naming a non-static or variant member `m` of some class `C`, other than an explicit object member function, the result has type “pointer to member of class C of type T” and designates `C::m`.
- Otherwise, the result has type “pointer to T” and points to the designated object (6.7.1) or function (6.8.4). If the operand names an explicit object member function (9.3.4.6), the operand shall be a *qualified-id*.

NOTE 2 In particular, taking the address of a variable of type “`cv T`” yields a pointer of type “pointer to `cv T`”.

<sup>59)</sup> `const_cast` is not limited to conversions that cast away a const-qualifier.



EXAMPLE

```

struct A { int i; };
struct B : A { };
... &B::i ...      // has type int A::*
int a;
int* p1 = &a;
int* p2 = p1 + 1;    // defined behavior
bool b = p2 > p1;    // defined behavior, with value true

```

NOTE 3 A pointer to member formed from a **mutable** non-static data member (9.2.2) does not reflect the **mutable** specifier associated with the non-static data member.

A pointer to member is only formed when an explicit **&** is used and its operand is a *qualified-id* not enclosed in parentheses.

NOTE 4 That is, the expression **&(qualified-id)**, where the *qualified-id* is enclosed in parentheses, does not form an expression of type “pointer to member”. Neither does **qualified-id**, because there is no implicit conversion from a *qualified-id* for a non-static member function to the type “pointer to member function” as there is from an lvalue of function type to the type “pointer to function” (7.3.4). Nor is **&unqualified-id** a pointer to member, even within the scope of the *unqualified-id*’s class.

If **&** is applied to an lvalue of incomplete class type and the complete type declares **operator&()**, it is unspecified whether the operator has the built-in meaning or the operator function is called. The operand of **&** shall not be a bit-field.

NOTE 5 The address of an overload set (Clause 12) can be taken only in a context that uniquely determines which function is referred to (see 12.3). Since the context can affect whether the operand is a static or non-static member function, the context can also affect whether the expression has type “pointer to function” or “pointer to member function”.

The operand of the unary **+** operator shall have arithmetic, unscoped enumeration, or pointer type and the result is the value of the argument. Integral promotion is performed on integral or enumeration operands. The type of the result is the type of the promoted operand.

The operand of the unary **-** operator shall have arithmetic or unscoped enumeration type and the result is the negative of its operand. Integral promotion is performed on integral or enumeration operands. The negative of an unsigned quantity is computed by subtracting its value from  $2^n$ , where  $n$  is the number of bits in the promoted operand. The type of the result is the type of the promoted operand.

NOTE 6 The result is the two’s complement of the operand (where operand and result are considered as unsigned).

The operand of the logical negation operator **!** is contextually converted to **bool** (7.3); its value is **true** if the converted operand is **false** and **false** otherwise. The type of the result is **bool**.

The operand of the **~** operator shall have integral or unscoped enumeration type. Integral promotions are performed. The type of the result is the type of the promoted operand. Given the coefficients  $x_i$  of the base-2 representation (6.8.2) of the promoted operand  $x$ , the coefficient  $r_i$  of the base-2 representation of the result  $r$  is 1 if  $x_i$  is 0, and 0 otherwise.

NOTE 7 The result is the ones’ complement of the operand (where operand and result are considered as unsigned).

There is an ambiguity in the grammar when **~** is followed by a *type-name* or *decltype-specifier*. The ambiguity is resolved by treating **~** as the operator rather than as the start of an *unqualified-id* naming a destructor.

NOTE 8 Because the grammar does not permit an operator to follow the **.**, **->**, or **::** tokens, a **~** followed by a *type-name* or *decltype-specifier* in a member access expression or *qualified-id* is unambiguously parsed as a destructor name.

### 7.6.2.3 Increment and decrement

[expr.pre.incr]

The operand of prefix **++** is modified (3.1) by adding 1. The operand shall be a modifiable lvalue. The type of the operand shall be an arithmetic type other than *cv bool*, or a pointer to a completely-defined object type. An operand with volatile-qualified type is deprecated; see D.5. The result is the updated operand; it is an lvalue, and it is a bit-field if the operand is a bit-field. The expression **++x** is equivalent to **x+=1**.

NOTE 1 See the discussions of addition (7.6.6) and assignment operators (7.6.19) for information on conversions.

The operand of prefix **--** is modified (3.1) by subtracting 1. The requirements on the operand of prefix **--** and the properties of its result are otherwise the same as those of prefix **++**.

NOTE 2 For postfix increment and decrement, see 7.6.1.6.

## 7.6.2.4 Await

[expr.await]

The `co_await` expression is used to suspend evaluation of a coroutine (9.5.4) while awaiting completion of the computation represented by the operand expression.

*await-expression:*  
`co_await cast-expression`

An *await-expression* shall appear only in a potentially-evaluated expression within the *compound-statement* of a *function-body* outside of a *handler* (14.1). In a *declaration-statement* or in the *simple-declaration* (if any) of an *init-statement*, an *await-expression* shall appear only in an *initializer* of that *declaration-statement* or *simple-declaration*. An *await-expression* shall not appear in a default argument (9.3.4.7). An *await-expression* shall not appear in the initializer of a block variable with static or thread storage duration. A context within a function where an *await-expression* can appear is called a *suspension context* of the function.

Evaluation of an *await-expression* involves the following auxiliary types, expressions, and objects:

- *p* is an lvalue naming the promise object (9.5.4) of the enclosing coroutine and *P* is the type of that object.
- Unless the *await-expression* was implicitly produced by a *yield-expression* (7.6.17), an initial await expression, or a final await expression (9.5.4), a search is performed for the name `await_transform` in the scope of *P* (6.5.2). If this search is performed and finds at least one declaration, then *a* is *p.await\_transform(cast-expression)*; otherwise, *a* is the *cast-expression*.
- *o* is determined by enumerating the applicable `operator co_await` functions for an argument *a* (12.2.2.3), and choosing the best one through overload resolution (12.2). If overload resolution is ambiguous, the program is ill-formed. If no viable functions are found, *o* is *a*. Otherwise, *o* is a call to the selected function with the argument *a*. If *o* would be a prvalue, the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied.
- *e* is an lvalue referring to the result of evaluating the (possibly-converted) *o*.
- *h* is an object of type `std::coroutine_handle<P>` referring to the enclosing coroutine.
- *await-ready* is the expression *e.await\_ready()*, contextually converted to `bool`.
- *await-suspend* is the expression *e.await\_suspend(h)*, which shall be a prvalue of type `void`, `bool`, or `std::coroutine_handle<Z>` for some type *Z*.
- *await-resume* is the expression *e.await\_resume()*.

The *await-expression* has the same type and value category as the *await-resume* expression.

The *await-expression* evaluates the (possibly-converted) *o* expression and the *await-ready* expression, then:

- If the result of *await-ready* is `false`, the coroutine is considered suspended. Then:
  - If the type of *await-suspend* is `std::coroutine_handle<Z>`, *await-suspend.resume()* is evaluated.  
 NOTE 1 This resumes the coroutine referred to by the result of *await-suspend*. Any number of coroutines can be successively resumed in this fashion, eventually returning control flow to the current coroutine caller or resumer (9.5.4).
  - Otherwise, if the type of *await-suspend* is `bool`, *await-suspend* is evaluated, and the coroutine is resumed if the result is `false`.
  - Otherwise, *await-suspend* is evaluated.

If the evaluation of *await-suspend* exits via an exception, the exception is caught, the coroutine is resumed, and the exception is immediately rethrown (14.2). Otherwise, control flow returns to the current coroutine caller or resumer (9.5.4) without exiting any scopes (8.7). The point in the coroutine immediately prior to control returning to its caller or resumer is a coroutine *suspend point*.

- If the result of *await-ready* is `true`, or when the coroutine is resumed other than by rethrowing an exception from *await-suspend*, the *await-resume* expression is evaluated, and its result is the result of the *await-expression*.

NOTE 2 With respect to sequencing, an *await-expression* is indivisible (6.9.1).

EXAMPLE

```
template <typename T>
struct my_future {
    /* ... */
}
```

```

bool await_ready();
void await_suspend(std::coroutine_handle<>);
T await_resume();
};

template <class Rep, class Period>
auto operator co_await(std::chrono::duration<Rep, Period> d) {
    struct awaiter {
        std::chrono::system_clock::duration duration;
        /* ... */
        awaiter(std::chrono::system_clock::duration d) : duration(d) {}
        bool await_ready() const { return duration.count() <= 0; }
        void await_resume() {}
        void await_suspend(std::coroutine_handle<> h) { /* ... */ }
    };
    return awaiter{d};
}

using namespace std::chrono;

my_future<int> h();

my_future<void> g() {
    std::cout << "just about to go to sleep...\n";
    co_await 10ms;
    std::cout << "resumed\n";
    co_await h();
}

auto f(int x = co_await h()); // error: await-expression outside of function suspension context
int a[] = { co_await h() }; // error: await-expression outside of function suspension context

```

### 7.6.2.5 Sizeof

[**expr.sizeof**]

The **sizeof** operator yields the number of bytes occupied by a non-potentially-overlapping object of the type of its operand. The operand is either an expression, which is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), or a parenthesized *type-id*. The **sizeof** operator shall not be applied to an expression that has function or incomplete type, to the parenthesized name of such types, or to a glvalue that designates a bit-field. The result of **sizeof** applied to any of the narrow character types is 1. The result of **sizeof** applied to any other fundamental type (6.8.2) is implementation-defined.

NOTE 1 In particular, the values of **sizeof**(bool), **sizeof**(char16\_t), **sizeof**(char32\_t), and **sizeof**(wchar\_t) are implementation-defined.<sup>60</sup>

NOTE 2 See 6.7.1 for the definition of byte and 6.8.1 for the definition of object representation.

When applied to a reference type, the result is the size of the referenced type. When applied to a class, the result is the number of bytes in an object of that class including any padding required for placing objects of that type in an array. The result of applying **sizeof** to a potentially-overlapping subobject is the size of the type, not the size of the subobject.<sup>61</sup> When applied to an array, the result is the total number of bytes in the array. This implies that the size of an array of *n* elements is *n* times the size of an element.

The lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are not applied to the operand of **sizeof**. If the operand is a prvalue, the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied.

The identifier in a **sizeof**... expression shall name a pack. The **sizeof**... operator yields the number of elements in the pack (13.7.4). A **sizeof**... expression is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

<sup>60</sup>) **sizeof**(bool) is not required to be 1.

<sup>61</sup>) The actual size of a potentially-overlapping subobject can be less than the result of applying **sizeof** to the subobject, due to virtual base classes and less strict padding requirements on potentially-overlapping subobjects.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class... Types>
struct count {
    static const std::size_t value = sizeof...(Types);
};
```

The result of `sizeof` and `sizeof...` is a prvalue of type `std::size_t`.

NOTE 3 A `sizeof` expression is an integral constant expression (7.7). The type `std::size_t` is defined in the standard header `<cstddef>` (17.2.1, 17.2.4).

#### 7.6.2.6 Alignof

[expr.alignof]

An `alignof` expression yields the alignment requirement of its operand type. The operand shall be a *type-id* representing a complete object type, or an array thereof, or a reference to one of those types.

The result is a prvalue of type `std::size_t`.

NOTE An `alignof` expression is an integral constant expression (7.7). The type `std::size_t` is defined in the standard header `<cstddef>` (17.2.1, 17.2.4).

When `alignof` is applied to a reference type, the result is the alignment of the referenced type. When `alignof` is applied to an array type, the result is the alignment of the element type.

#### 7.6.2.7 noexcept operator

[expr.unary.noexcept]

The `noexcept` operator determines whether the evaluation of its operand, which is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), can throw an exception (14.2).

```
noexcept-expression:
    noexcept ( expression )
```

The result of the `noexcept` operator is a prvalue of type `bool`.

NOTE A *noexcept-expression* is an integral constant expression (7.7).

The result of the `noexcept` operator is `true` unless the *expression* is potentially-throwing (14.5).

#### 7.6.2.8 New

[expr.new]

The *new-expression* attempts to create an object of the *type-id* (9.3.2) or *new-type-id* to which it is applied. The type of that object is the *allocated type*. This type shall be a complete object type (6.8.1), but not an abstract class type (11.7.4) or array thereof (6.7.2).

NOTE 1 Because references are not objects, *new-expressions* never create references.

NOTE 2 The *type-id* can be a cv-qualified type, in which case the object created by the *new-expression* has a cv-qualified type.

```
new-expression:
    :opt new new-placementopt new-type-id new-initializeropt
    :opt new new-placementopt ( type-id ) new-initializeropt

new-placement:
    ( expression-list )

new-type-id:
    type-specifier-seq new-declaratoropt

new-declarator:
    ptr-operator new-declaratoropt
    noptr-new-declarator

noptr-new-declarator:
    [ expressionopt ] attribute-specifier-seqopt
    noptr-new-declarator [ constant-expression ] attribute-specifier-seqopt

new-initializer:
    ( expression-listopt )
    braced-init-list
```

If a placeholder type (9.2.9.6) appears in the *type-specifier-seq* of a *new-type-id* or *type-id* of a *new-expression*, the allocated type is deduced as follows: Let *init* be the *new-initializer*, if any, and *T* be the *new-type-id* or *type-id* of the *new-expression*, then the allocated type is the type deduced for the variable *x* in the invented declaration (9.2.9.6):

```
T x init ;
```

EXAMPLE 1

```
new auto(1);           // allocated type is int
auto x = new auto('a'); // allocated type is char, x is of type char*

template<class T> struct A { A(T, T); };
auto y = new A{1, 2};   // allocated type is A<int>
```

The *new-type-id* in a *new-expression* is the longest possible sequence of *new-declarators*.

NOTE 3 This prevents ambiguities between the declarator operators *&*, *&&*, *\**, and *[]* and their expression counterparts.

EXAMPLE 2

```
new int * i;           // syntax error: parsed as (new int*) i, not as (new int)*i
```

The *\** is the pointer declarator and not the multiplication operator.

NOTE 4 Parentheses in a *new-type-id* of a *new-expression* can have surprising effects.

EXAMPLE 3

```
new int(*[10])();      // error
```

is ill-formed because the binding is

```
(new int) (*[10])();   // error
```

Instead, the explicitly parenthesized version of the *new* operator can be used to create objects of compound types (6.8.4):

```
new (int (*[10]))();
```

allocates an array of 10 pointers to functions (taking no argument and returning *int*).

The *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *nopt-new-declarator* appertains to the associated array type.

Every *constant-expression* in a *nopt-new-declarator* shall be a converted constant expression (7.7) of type *std::size\_t* and its value shall be greater than zero.

EXAMPLE 4 Given the definition *int n = 42*, *new float[n][5]* is well-formed (because *n* is the *expression* of a *nopt-new-declarator*), but *new float[5][n]* is ill-formed (because *n* is not a constant expression).

If the *type-id* or *new-type-id* denotes an array type of unknown bound (9.3.4.5), the *new-initializer* shall not be omitted; the allocated object is an array with *n* elements, where *n* is determined from the number of initial elements supplied in the *new-initializer* (9.4.2, 9.4.3).

If the *expression* in a *nopt-new-declarator* is present, it is implicitly converted to *std::size\_t*. The *expression* is erroneous if

- the *expression* is of non-class type and its value before converting to *std::size\_t* is less than zero;
- the *expression* is of class type and its value before application of the second standard conversion (12.2.4.2.3)<sup>62</sup> is less than zero;
- its value is such that the size of the allocated object would exceed the implementation-defined limit (Annex B); or
- the *new-initializer* is a *braced-init-list* and the number of array elements for which initializers are provided (including the terminating *'\0'* in a *string-literal* (5.13.5)) exceeds the number of elements to initialize.

If the *expression* is erroneous after converting to *std::size\_t*:

- if the *expression* is a potentially-evaluated core constant expression, the program is ill-formed;
- otherwise, an allocation function is not called; instead
  - if the allocation function that would have been called has a non-throwing exception specification (14.5), the value of the *new-expression* is the null pointer value of the required result type;
  - otherwise, the *new-expression* terminates by throwing an exception of a type that would match a handler (14.4) of type *std::bad\_array\_new\_length* (17.6.4.2).

When the value of the *expression* is zero, the allocation function is called to allocate an array with no elements.

Objects created by a *new-expression* have dynamic storage duration (6.7.5.5).

<sup>62</sup> If the conversion function returns a signed integer type, the second standard conversion converts to the unsigned type *std::size\_t* and thus thwarts any attempt to detect a negative value afterwards.

NOTE 5 The lifetime of such an object is not necessarily restricted to the scope in which it is created.

When the allocated type is “array of N T” (that is, the *nopt-new-declarator* syntax is used or the *new-type-id* or *type-id* denotes an array type), the *new-expression* yields a prvalue of type “pointer to T” that points to the initial element (if any) of the array. Otherwise, let T be the allocated type; the *new-expression* is a prvalue of type “pointer to T” that points to the object created.

NOTE 6 Both `new int` and `new int[10]` have type `int*` and the type of `new int[i][10]` is `int (*)[10]`.

A *new-expression* may obtain storage for the object by calling an allocation function (6.7.5.5.2). If the *new-expression* terminates by throwing an exception, it may release storage by calling a deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3). If the allocated type is a non-array type, the allocation function’s name is `operator new` and the deallocation function’s name is `operator delete`. If the allocated type is an array type, the allocation function’s name is `operator new[]` and the deallocation function’s name is `operator delete[]`.

NOTE 7 An implementation is expected to provide default definitions for the global allocation functions (6.7.5.5, 17.6.3.2, 17.6.3.3). A C++ program can provide alternative definitions of these functions (16.4.5.6) and/or class-specific versions (11.4.11). The set of allocation and deallocation functions that can be called by a *new-expression* can include functions that do not perform allocation or deallocation; for example, see 17.6.3.4.

If the *new-expression* does not begin with a unary `::` operator and the allocated type is a class type T or array thereof, a search is performed for the allocation function’s name in the scope of T (6.5.2). Otherwise, or if nothing is found, the allocation function’s name is looked up by searching for it in the global scope.

An implementation is allowed to omit a call to a replaceable global allocation function (17.6.3.2, 17.6.3.3). When it does so, the storage is instead provided by the implementation or provided by extending the allocation of another *new-expression*.

During an evaluation of a constant expression, a call to an allocation function is always omitted.

NOTE 8 Only *new-expressions* that would otherwise result in a call to a replaceable global allocation function can be evaluated in constant expressions (7.7).

The implementation may extend the allocation of a *new-expression* e1 to provide storage for a *new-expression* e2 if the following would be true were the allocation not extended:

- the evaluation of e1 is sequenced before the evaluation of e2, and
- e2 is evaluated whenever e1 obtains storage, and
- both e1 and e2 invoke the same replaceable global allocation function, and
- if the allocation function invoked by e1 and e2 is throwing, any exceptions thrown in the evaluation of either e1 or e2 would be first caught in the same handler, and
- the pointer values produced by e1 and e2 are operands to evaluated *delete-expressions*, and
- the evaluation of e2 is sequenced before the evaluation of the *delete-expression* whose operand is the pointer value produced by e1.

EXAMPLE 5

```
void can_merge(int x) {
    // These allocations are safe for merging:
    std::unique_ptr<char[]> a{new (std::nothrow) char[8]};
    std::unique_ptr<char[]> b{new (std::nothrow) char[8]};
    std::unique_ptr<char[]> c{new (std::nothrow) char[x]};

    g(a.get(), b.get(), c.get());
}

void cannot_merge(int x) {
    std::unique_ptr<char[]> a{new char[8]};
    try {
        // Merging this allocation would change its catch handler.
        std::unique_ptr<char[]> b{new char[x]};
    } catch (const std::bad_alloc& e) {
        std::cerr << "Allocation failed: " << e.what() << std::endl;
        throw;
    }
}
```



When a *new-expression* calls an allocation function and that allocation has not been extended, the *new-expression* passes the amount of space requested to the allocation function as the first argument of type `std::size_t`. That argument shall be no less than the size of the object being created; it may be greater than the size of the object being created only if the object is an array and the allocation function is not a non-allocating form (17.6.3.4). For arrays of `char`, `unsigned char`, and `std::byte`, the difference between the result of the *new-expression* and the address returned by the allocation function shall be an integral multiple of the strictest fundamental alignment requirement (6.7.6) of any object type whose size is no greater than the size of the array being created.

NOTE 9 Because allocation functions are assumed to return pointers to storage that is appropriately aligned for objects of any type with fundamental alignment, this constraint on array allocation overhead permits the common idiom of allocating character arrays into which objects of other types will later be placed.

When a *new-expression* calls an allocation function and that allocation has been extended, the size argument to the allocation call shall be no greater than the sum of the sizes for the omitted calls as specified above, plus the size for the extended call had it not been extended, plus any padding necessary to align the allocated objects within the allocated memory.

The *new-placement* syntax is used to supply additional arguments to an allocation function; such an expression is called a *placement new-expression*.

Overload resolution is performed on a function call created by assembling an argument list. The first argument is the amount of space requested, and has type `std::size_t`. If the type of the allocated object has new-extended alignment, the next argument is the type's alignment, and has type `std::align_val_t`. If the *new-placement* syntax is used, the *initializer-clauses* in its *expression-list* are the succeeding arguments. If no matching function is found then

- if the allocated object type has new-extended alignment, the alignment argument is removed from the argument list;
- otherwise, an argument that is the type's alignment and has type `std::align_val_t` is added into the argument list immediately after the first argument;

and then overload resolution is performed again.

#### EXAMPLE 6

- `new T` results in one of the following calls:
 

```
operator new(sizeof(T))
operator new(sizeof(T), std::align_val_t(aligned(T)))
```
- `new(2,f) T` results in one of the following calls:
 

```
operator new(sizeof(T), 2, f)
operator new(sizeof(T), std::align_val_t(aligned(T)), 2, f)
```
- `new T[5]` results in one of the following calls:
 

```
operator new[](sizeof(T) * 5 + x)
operator new[](sizeof(T) * 5 + x, std::align_val_t(aligned(T)))
```
- `new(2,f) T[5]` results in one of the following calls:
 

```
operator new[](sizeof(T) * 5 + x, 2, f)
operator new[](sizeof(T) * 5 + x, std::align_val_t(aligned(T)), 2, f)
```

Here, each instance of `x` is a non-negative unspecified value representing array allocation overhead; the result of the *new-expression* will be offset by this amount from the value returned by `operator new[]`. This overhead may be applied in all array *new-expressions*, including those referencing a placement allocation function, except when referencing the library function `operator new[](std::size_t, void*)`. The amount of overhead may vary from one invocation of `new` to another.

NOTE 10 Unless an allocation function has a non-throwing exception specification (14.5), it indicates failure to allocate storage by throwing a `std::bad_alloc` exception (6.7.5.5.2, Clause 14, 17.6.4.1); it returns a non-null pointer otherwise. If the allocation function has a non-throwing exception specification, it returns null to indicate failure to allocate storage and a non-null pointer otherwise.

If the allocation function is a non-allocating form (17.6.3.4) that returns null, the behavior is undefined. Otherwise, if the allocation function returns null, initialization shall not be done, the deallocation function shall not be called, and the value of the *new-expression* shall be null.

NOTE 11 When the allocation function returns a value other than null, it returns a pointer to a block of storage in which space for the object has been reserved. The block of storage is assumed to be appropriately aligned and of the



requested size. The address of the created object will not necessarily be the same as that of the block if the object is an array.

A *new-expression* that creates an object of type T initializes that object as follows:

- If the *new-initializer* is omitted, the object is default-initialized (9.4).

NOTE 12 If no initialization is performed, the object has an indeterminate value.

- Otherwise, the *new-initializer* is interpreted according to the initialization rules of 9.4 for direct-initialization.

The invocation of the allocation function is sequenced before the evaluations of expressions in the *new-initializer*. Initialization of the allocated object is sequenced before the value computation of the *new-expression*.

If the *new-expression* creates an object or an array of objects of class type, access and ambiguity control are done for the allocation function, the deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3), and the constructor (11.4.5) selected for the initialization (if any). If the *new-expression* creates an array of objects of class type, the destructor is potentially invoked (11.4.7).

If any part of the object initialization described above<sup>63</sup> terminates by throwing an exception and a suitable deallocation function can be found, the deallocation function is called to free the memory in which the object was being constructed, after which the exception continues to propagate in the context of the *new-expression*. If no unambiguous matching deallocation function can be found, propagating the exception does not cause the object's memory to be freed.

NOTE 13 This is appropriate when the called allocation function does not allocate memory; otherwise, it is likely to result in a memory leak.

If the *new-expression* does not begin with a unary `::` operator and the allocated type is a class type T or an array thereof, a search is performed for the deallocation function's name in the scope of T. Otherwise, or if nothing is found, the deallocation function's name is looked up by searching for it in the global scope.

A declaration of a placement deallocation function matches the declaration of a placement allocation function if it has the same number of parameters and, after parameter transformations (9.3.4.6), all parameter types except the first are identical. If the lookup finds a single matching deallocation function, that function will be called; otherwise, no deallocation function will be called. If the lookup finds a usual deallocation function and that function, considered as a placement deallocation function, would have been selected as a match for the allocation function, the program is ill-formed. For a non-placement allocation function, the normal deallocation function lookup is used to find the matching deallocation function (7.6.2.9).

EXAMPLE 7

```
struct S {
    // Placement allocation function:
    static void* operator new(std::size_t, std::size_t);

    // Usual (non-placement) deallocation function:
    static void operator delete(void*, std::size_t);
};

S* p = new (0) S;    // error: non-placement deallocation function matches
                    // placement allocation function
```

If a *new-expression* calls a deallocation function, it passes the value returned from the allocation function call as the first argument of type `void*`. If a placement deallocation function is called, it is passed the same additional arguments as were passed to the placement allocation function, that is, the same arguments as those specified with the *new-placement* syntax. If the implementation is allowed to introduce a temporary object or make a copy of any argument as part of the call to the allocation function, it is unspecified whether the same object is used in the call to both the allocation and deallocation functions.

### 7.6.2.9 Delete

[`expr.delete`]

The *delete-expression* operator destroys a most derived object (6.7.2) or array created by a *new-expression*.

```
delete-expression:
::opt delete cast-expression
::opt delete [ ] cast-expression
```

<sup>63</sup>) This can include evaluating a *new-initializer* and/or calling a constructor.

The first alternative is a *single-object delete expression*, and the second is an *array delete expression*. Whenever the **delete** keyword is immediately followed by empty square brackets, it shall be interpreted as the second alternative.<sup>64</sup> The operand shall be of pointer to object type or of class type. If of class type, the operand is contextually implicitly converted (7.3) to a pointer to object type.<sup>65</sup> The *delete-expression* has type **void**.

If the operand has a class type, the operand is converted to a pointer type by calling the above-mentioned conversion function, and the converted operand is used in place of the original operand for the remainder of this subclause. In a single-object delete expression, the value of the operand of **delete** may be a null pointer value, a pointer value that resulted from a previous non-array *new-expression*, or a pointer to a base class subobject of an object created by such a *new-expression*. If not, the behavior is undefined. In an array delete expression, the value of the operand of **delete** may be a null pointer value or a pointer value that resulted from a previous array *new-expression* whose allocation function was not a non-allocating form (17.6.3.4).<sup>66</sup> If not, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 1 This means that the behavior is undefined if the syntax of the *delete-expression* does not match the type of the object allocated by **new**, regardless of the syntax of the *new-expression*.

NOTE 2 A pointer to a **const** type can be the operand of a *delete-expression*; it is not necessary to cast away the constness (7.6.1.11) of the pointer expression before it is used as the operand of the *delete-expression*.

In a single-object delete expression, if the static type of the object to be deleted is not similar (7.3.6) to its dynamic type and the selected deallocation function (see below) is not a destroying operator delete, the static type shall be a base class of the dynamic type of the object to be deleted and the static type shall have a virtual destructor or the behavior is undefined. In an array delete expression, if the dynamic type of the object to be deleted is not similar to its static type, the behavior is undefined.

The *cast-expression* in a *delete-expression* shall be evaluated exactly once.

If the object being deleted has incomplete class type at the point of deletion and the complete class has a non-trivial destructor or a deallocation function, the behavior is undefined.

If the value of the operand of the *delete-expression* is not a null pointer value and the selected deallocation function (see below) is not a destroying operator delete, the *delete-expression* will invoke the destructor (if any) for the object or the elements of the array being deleted. In the case of an array, the elements will be destroyed in order of decreasing address (that is, in reverse order of the completion of their constructor; see 11.9.3).

If the value of the operand of the *delete-expression* is not a null pointer value, then:

- If the allocation call for the *new-expression* for the object to be deleted was not omitted and the allocation was not extended (7.6.2.8), the *delete-expression* shall call a deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3). The value returned from the allocation call of the *new-expression* shall be passed as the first argument to the deallocation function.
- Otherwise, if the allocation was extended or was provided by extending the allocation of another *new-expression*, and the *delete-expression* for every other pointer value produced by a *new-expression* that had storage provided by the extended *new-expression* has been evaluated, the *delete-expression* shall call a deallocation function. The value returned from the allocation call of the extended *new-expression* shall be passed as the first argument to the deallocation function.
- Otherwise, the *delete-expression* will not call a deallocation function.

NOTE 3 The deallocation function is called regardless of whether the destructor for the object or some element of the array throws an exception.

If the value of the operand of the *delete-expression* is a null pointer value, it is unspecified whether a deallocation function will be called as described above.

If a deallocation function is called, it is **operator delete** for a single-object delete expression or **operator delete[]** for an array delete expression.

NOTE 4 An implementation provides default definitions of the global deallocation functions (17.6.3.2, 17.6.3.3). A C++ program can provide alternative definitions of these functions (16.4.5.6), and/or class-specific versions (11.4.11).

<sup>64</sup>) A *lambda-expression* with a *lambda-introducer* that consists of empty square brackets can follow the **delete** keyword if the *lambda-expression* is enclosed in parentheses.

<sup>65</sup>) This implies that an object cannot be deleted using a pointer of type **void\*** because **void** is not an object type.

<sup>66</sup>) For nonzero-length arrays, this is the same as a pointer to the first element of the array created by that *new-expression*. Zero-length arrays do not have a first element.

If the keyword `delete` in a *delete-expression* is not preceded by the unary `::` operator and the type of the operand is a pointer to a (possibly cv-qualified) class type `T` or (possibly multidimensional) array thereof:

- For a single-object delete expression, if the operand is a pointer to *cv* `T` and `T` has a virtual destructor, the deallocation function is the one selected at the point of definition of the dynamic type's virtual destructor (11.4.7).
- Otherwise, a search is performed for the deallocation function's name in the scope of `T`.

Otherwise, or if nothing is found, the deallocation function's name is looked up by searching for it in the global scope. In any case, any declarations other than of usual deallocation functions (6.7.5.3) are discarded.

NOTE 5 If only a placement deallocation function is found in a class, the program is ill-formed because the lookup set is empty (6.5).

If more than one deallocation function is found, the function to be called is selected as follows:

- If any of the deallocation functions is a destroying operator delete, all deallocation functions that are not destroying operator deletes are eliminated from further consideration.
- If the type has new-extended alignment, a function with a parameter of type `std::align_val_t` is preferred; otherwise a function without such a parameter is preferred. If any preferred functions are found, all non-preferred functions are eliminated from further consideration.
- If exactly one function remains, that function is selected and the selection process terminates.
- If the deallocation functions belong to a class scope, the one without a parameter of type `std::size_t` is selected.
- If the type is complete and if, for an array delete expression only, the operand is a pointer to a class type with a non-trivial destructor or a (possibly multidimensional) array thereof, the function with a parameter of type `std::size_t` is selected.
- Otherwise, it is unspecified whether a deallocation function with a parameter of type `std::size_t` is selected.

For a single-object delete expression, the deleted object is the object *A* pointed to by the operand if the static type of *A* does not have a virtual destructor, and the most-derived object of *A* otherwise.

NOTE 6 If the deallocation function is not a destroying operator delete and the deleted object is not the most derived object in the former case, the behavior is undefined, as stated above.

For an array delete expression, the deleted object is the array object. When a *delete-expression* is executed, the selected deallocation function shall be called with the address of the deleted object in a single-object delete expression, or the address of the deleted object suitably adjusted for the array allocation overhead (7.6.2.8) in an array delete expression, as its first argument.

NOTE 7 Any cv-qualifiers in the type of the deleted object are ignored when forming this argument.

If a destroying operator delete is used, an unspecified value is passed as the argument corresponding to the parameter of type `std::destroying_delete_t`. If a deallocation function with a parameter of type `std::align_val_t` is used, the alignment of the type of the deleted object is passed as the corresponding argument. If a deallocation function with a parameter of type `std::size_t` is used, the size of the deleted object in a single-object delete expression, or of the array plus allocation overhead in an array delete expression, is passed as the corresponding argument.

NOTE 8 If this results in a call to a replaceable deallocation function, and either the first argument was not the result of a prior call to a replaceable allocation function or the second or third argument was not the corresponding argument in said call, the behavior is undefined (17.6.3.2, 17.6.3.3).

Access and ambiguity control are done for both the deallocation function and the destructor (11.4.7, 11.4.11).

### 7.6.3 Explicit type conversion (cast notation) [expr.cast]

The result of the expression `(T) cast-expression` is of type `T`. The result is an lvalue if `T` is an lvalue reference type or an rvalue reference to function type and an xvalue if `T` is an rvalue reference to object type; otherwise the result is a prvalue.

NOTE 1 If `T` is a non-class type that is cv-qualified, the *cv-qualifiers* are discarded when determining the type of the resulting prvalue; see 7.2.

An explicit type conversion can be expressed using functional notation (7.6.1.4), a type conversion operator (`dynamic_cast`, `static_cast`, `reinterpret_cast`, `const_cast`), or the *cast* notation.

```

cast-expression:
    unary-expression
    ( type-id ) cast-expression

```

Any type conversion not mentioned below and not explicitly defined by the user (11.4.8) is ill-formed.

The conversions performed by

- a `const_cast` (7.6.1.11),
- a `static_cast` (7.6.1.9),
- a `static_cast` followed by a `const_cast`,
- a `reinterpret_cast` (7.6.1.10), or
- a `reinterpret_cast` followed by a `const_cast`,

can be performed using the cast notation of explicit type conversion. The same semantic restrictions and behaviors apply, with the exception that in performing a `static_cast` in the following situations the conversion is valid even if the base class is inaccessible:

- a pointer to an object of derived class type or an lvalue or rvalue of derived class type may be explicitly converted to a pointer or reference to an unambiguous base class type, respectively;
- a pointer to member of derived class type may be explicitly converted to a pointer to member of an unambiguous non-virtual base class type;
- a pointer to an object of an unambiguous non-virtual base class type, a glvalue of an unambiguous non-virtual base class type, or a pointer to member of an unambiguous non-virtual base class type may be explicitly converted to a pointer, a reference, or a pointer to member of a derived class type, respectively.

If a conversion can be interpreted in more than one of the ways listed above, the interpretation that appears first in the list is used, even if a cast resulting from that interpretation is ill-formed. If a conversion can be interpreted in more than one way as a `static_cast` followed by a `const_cast`, the conversion is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE

```

struct A { };
struct I1 : A { };
struct I2 : A { };
struct D : I1, I2 { };
A* foo( D* p ) {
    return (A*)( p );           // ill-formed static_cast interpretation
}

```

The operand of a cast using the cast notation can be a prvalue of type “pointer to incomplete class type”. The destination type of a cast using the cast notation can be “pointer to incomplete class type”. If both the operand and destination types are class types and one or both are incomplete, it is unspecified whether the `static_cast` or the `reinterpret_cast` interpretation is used, even if there is an inheritance relationship between the two classes.

NOTE 2 For example, if the classes were defined later in the translation unit, a multi-pass compiler could validly interpret a cast between pointers to the classes as if the class types were complete at the point of the cast.

#### 7.6.4 Pointer-to-member operators

[expr.mptr.oper]

The pointer-to-member operators `->*` and `.*` group left-to-right.

```

pm-expression:
    cast-expression
    pm-expression .* cast-expression
    pm-expression ->* cast-expression

```

The binary operator `.*` binds its second operand, which shall be of type “pointer to member of T” to its first operand, which shall be a glvalue of class T or of a class of which T is an unambiguous and accessible base class. The result is an object or a function of the type specified by the second operand.

The binary operator `->*` binds its second operand, which shall be of type “pointer to member of T” to its first operand, which shall be of type “pointer to U” where U is either T or a class of which T is an unambiguous and accessible base class. The expression `E1->*E2` is converted into the equivalent form `(*E1)).*E2`.

Abbreviating *pm-expression*.\**cast-expression* as **E1.E2**, **E1** is called the *object expression*. If the result of **E1** is an object whose type is not similar to the type of **E1**, or whose most derived object does not contain the member to which **E2** refers, the behavior is undefined. The expression **E1** is sequenced before the expression **E2**.

The restrictions on cv-qualification, and the manner in which the cv-qualifiers of the operands are combined to produce the cv-qualifiers of the result, are the same as the rules for **E1.E2** given in 7.6.1.5.

NOTE It is not possible to use a pointer to member that refers to a **mutable** member to modify a **const** class object. For example,

```
struct S {
    S() : i(0) { }
    mutable int i;
};
void f()
{
    const S cs;
    int S::* pm = &S::i;           // pm refers to mutable member S::i
    cs.*pm = 88;                   // error: cs is a const object
}
```

If the result of **.\*** or **->\*** is a function, then that result can be used only as the operand for the function call operator **()**.

EXAMPLE

```
(ptr_to_obj->*ptr_to_mfct)(10);
```

calls the member function denoted by **ptr\_to\_mfct** for the object pointed to by **ptr\_to\_obj**.

In a **.\*** expression whose object expression is an rvalue, the program is ill-formed if the second operand is a pointer to member function whose *ref-qualifier* is **&**, unless its *cv-qualifier-seq* is **const**. In a **.\*** expression whose object expression is an lvalue, the program is ill-formed if the second operand is a pointer to member function whose *ref-qualifier* is **&&**. The result of a **.\*** expression whose second operand is a pointer to a data member is an lvalue if the first operand is an lvalue and an xvalue otherwise. The result of a **.\*** expression whose second operand is a pointer to a member function is a prvalue. If the second operand is the null member pointer value (7.3.13), the behavior is undefined.

### 7.6.5 Multiplicative operators

[expr.mul]

The multiplicative operators **\***, **/**, and **%** group left-to-right.

```
multiplicative-expression:
    pm-expression
    multiplicative-expression * pm-expression
    multiplicative-expression / pm-expression
    multiplicative-expression % pm-expression
```

The operands of **\*** and **/** shall have arithmetic or unscoped enumeration type; the operands of **%** shall have integral or unscoped enumeration type. The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed on the operands and determine the type of the result.

The binary **\*** operator indicates multiplication.

The binary **/** operator yields the quotient, and the binary **%** operator yields the remainder from the division of the first expression by the second. If the second operand of **/** or **%** is zero the behavior is undefined. For integral operands the **/** operator yields the algebraic quotient with any fractional part discarded;<sup>67</sup> if the quotient **a/b** is representable in the type of the result, **(a/b)\*b + a%b** is equal to **a**; otherwise, the behavior of both **a/b** and **a%b** is undefined.

### 7.6.6 Additive operators

[expr.add]

The additive operators **+** and **-** group left-to-right. The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed for operands of arithmetic or enumeration type.

<sup>67</sup>) This is often called truncation towards zero.

*additive-expression:*  
*multiplicative-expression*  
*additive-expression* + *multiplicative-expression*  
*additive-expression* - *multiplicative-expression*

For addition, either both operands shall have arithmetic or unscoped enumeration type, or one operand shall be a pointer to a completely-defined object type and the other shall have integral or unscoped enumeration type.

For subtraction, one of the following shall hold:

- both operands have arithmetic or unscoped enumeration type; or
- both operands are pointers to cv-qualified or cv-unqualified versions of the same completely-defined object type; or
- the left operand is a pointer to a completely-defined object type and the right operand has integral or unscoped enumeration type.

The result of the binary + operator is the sum of the operands. The result of the binary - operator is the difference resulting from the subtraction of the second operand from the first.

When an expression J that has integral type is added to or subtracted from an expression P of pointer type, the result has the type of P.

- If P evaluates to a null pointer value and J evaluates to 0, the result is a null pointer value.
- Otherwise, if P points to an array element *i* of an array object *x* with *n* elements (9.3.4.5),<sup>68</sup> the expressions P + J and J + P (where J has the value *j*) point to the (possibly-hypothetical) array element *i* + *j* of *x* if  $0 \leq i + j \leq n$  and the expression P - J points to the (possibly-hypothetical) array element *i* - *j* of *x* if  $0 \leq i - j \leq n$ .
- Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 1 Adding a value other than 0 or 1 to a pointer to a base class subobject, a member subobject, or a complete object results in undefined behavior.

When two pointer expressions P and Q are subtracted, the type of the result is an implementation-defined signed integral type; this type shall be the same type that is defined as `std::ptrdiff_t` in the `<cstddef>` header (17.2.4).

- If P and Q both evaluate to null pointer values, the result is 0.
- Otherwise, if P and Q point to, respectively, array elements *i* and *j* of the same array object *x*, the expression P - Q has the value *i* - *j*.
- Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 2 If the value *i* - *j* is not in the range of representable values of type `std::ptrdiff_t`, the behavior is undefined.

For addition or subtraction, if the expressions P or Q have type “pointer to cv T”, where T and the array element type are not similar (7.3.6), the behavior is undefined.

EXAMPLE

```
int arr[5] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};
unsigned int *p = reinterpret_cast<unsigned int*>(arr + 1);
unsigned int k = *p;           // OK, value of k is 2 (7.3.2)
unsigned int *q = p + 1;       // undefined behavior: p points to an int, not an unsigned int object
```

## 7.6.7 Shift operators

[`expr.shift`]

The shift operators << and >> group left-to-right.

*shift-expression:*  
*additive-expression*  
*shift-expression* << *additive-expression*  
*shift-expression* >> *additive-expression*

<sup>68</sup>) As specified in 6.8.4, an object that is not an array element is considered to belong to a single-element array for this purpose and a pointer past the last element of an array of *n* elements is considered to be equivalent to a pointer to a hypothetical array element *n* for this purpose.



The operands shall be of integral or unscoped enumeration type and integral promotions are performed. The type of the result is that of the promoted left operand. The behavior is undefined if the right operand is negative, or greater than or equal to the width of the promoted left operand.

The value of  $E1 \ll E2$  is the unique value congruent to  $E1 \times 2^{E2}$  modulo  $2^N$ , where  $N$  is the width of the type of the result.

NOTE 1  $E1$  is left-shifted  $E2$  bit positions; vacated bits are zero-filled.

The value of  $E1 \gg E2$  is  $E1/2^{E2}$ , rounded down.

NOTE 2  $E1$  is right-shifted  $E2$  bit positions. Right-shift on signed integral types is an arithmetic right shift, which performs sign-extension.

The expression  $E1$  is sequenced before the expression  $E2$ .

### 7.6.8 Three-way comparison operator

[expr.spaceship]

The three-way comparison operator groups left-to-right.

*compare-expression:*  
*shift-expression*  
*compare-expression*  $\leq$  *shift-expression*

The expression  $p \leq q$  is a prvalue indicating whether  $p$  is less than, equal to, greater than, or incomparable with  $q$ .

If one of the operands is of type `bool` and the other is not, the program is ill-formed.

If both operands have arithmetic types, or one operand has integral type and the other operand has unscoped enumeration type, the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are applied to the operands. Then:

- If a narrowing conversion (9.4.5) is required, other than from an integral type to a floating-point type, the program is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if the operands have integral type, the result is of type `std::strong_ordering`. The result is `std::strong_ordering::equal` if both operands are arithmetically equal, `std::strong_ordering::less` if the first operand is arithmetically less than the second operand, and `std::strong_ordering::greater` otherwise.
- Otherwise, the operands have floating-point type, and the result is of type `std::partial_ordering`. The expression  $a \leq b$  yields `std::partial_ordering::less` if  $a$  is less than  $b$ , `std::partial_ordering::greater` if  $a$  is greater than  $b$ , `std::partial_ordering::equivalent` if  $a$  is equivalent to  $b$ , and `std::partial_ordering::unordered` otherwise.

If both operands have the same enumeration type  $E$ , the operator yields the result of converting the operands to the underlying type of  $E$  and applying  $\leq$  to the converted operands.

If at least one of the operands is of object pointer type and the other operand is of object pointer or array type, array-to-pointer conversions (7.3.3), pointer conversions (7.3.12), and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed on both operands to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). After the conversions, the operands shall have the same type.

NOTE If both of the operands are arrays, array-to-pointer conversions (7.3.3) are not applied.

In this case,  $p \leq q$  is of type `std::strong_ordering` and the result is defined by the following rules:

- If two pointer operands  $p$  and  $q$  compare equal (7.6.10),  $p \leq q$  yields `std::strong_ordering::equal`;
- otherwise, if  $p$  and  $q$  compare unequal,  $p \leq q$  yields `std::strong_ordering::less` if  $q$  compares greater than  $p$  and `std::strong_ordering::greater` if  $p$  compares greater than  $q$  (7.6.9);
- otherwise, the result is unspecified.

Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

The three comparison category types (17.11.2) (the types `std::strong_ordering`, `std::weak_ordering`, and `std::partial_ordering`) are not predefined; if a standard library declaration (17.11.1, 16.4.2.4) of such a class type does not precede (6.5.1) a use of that type — even an implicit use in which the type is not named (e.g., via the `auto` specifier (9.2.9.6) in a defaulted three-way comparison (11.10.3) or use of the built-in operator) — the program is ill-formed.



### 7.6.9 Relational operators

[expr.rel]

The relational operators group left-to-right.

EXAMPLE `a<b<c` means `(a<b)<c` and *not* `(a<b)&&(b<c)`.

*relational-expression:*  
*compare-expression*  
*relational-expression* < *compare-expression*  
*relational-expression* > *compare-expression*  
*relational-expression* <= *compare-expression*  
*relational-expression* >= *compare-expression*

The lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the operands. The comparison is deprecated if both operands were of array type prior to these conversions (D.4).

The converted operands shall have arithmetic, enumeration, or pointer type. The operators < (less than), > (greater than), <= (less than or equal to), and >= (greater than or equal to) all yield **false** or **true**. The type of the result is **bool**.

The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed on operands of arithmetic or enumeration type. If both operands are pointers, pointer conversions (7.3.12) and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). After conversions, the operands shall have the same type.

The result of comparing unequal pointers to objects<sup>69</sup> is defined in terms of a partial order consistent with the following rules:

- If two pointers point to different elements of the same array, or to subobjects thereof, the pointer to the element with the higher subscript is required to compare greater.
- If two pointers point to different non-static data members of the same object, or to subobjects of such members, recursively, the pointer to the later declared member is required to compare greater provided neither member is a subobject of zero size and their class is not a union.
- Otherwise, neither pointer is required to compare greater than the other.

If two operands `p` and `q` compare equal (7.6.10), `p<=q` and `p>=q` both yield **true** and `p<q` and `p>q` both yield **false**. Otherwise, if a pointer to object `p` compares greater than a pointer `q`, `p>=q`, `p>q`, `q<=p`, and `q<p` all yield **true** and `p<=q`, `p<q`, `q>=p`, and `q>p` all yield **false**. Otherwise, the result of each of the operators is unspecified.

NOTE A relational operator applied to unequal function pointers or to unequal pointers to **void** yields an unspecified result.

If both operands (after conversions) are of arithmetic or enumeration type, each of the operators shall yield **true** if the specified relationship is true and **false** if it is false.

### 7.6.10 Equality operators

[expr.eq]

*equality-expression:*  
*relational-expression*  
*equality-expression* == *relational-expression*  
*equality-expression* != *relational-expression*

The == (equal to) and the != (not equal to) operators group left-to-right. The lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the operands. The comparison is deprecated if both operands were of array type prior to these conversions (D.4).

The converted operands shall have arithmetic, enumeration, pointer, or pointer-to-member type, or type **std::nullptr\_t**. The operators == and != both yield **true** or **false**, i.e., a result of type **bool**. In each case below, the operands shall have the same type after the specified conversions have been applied.

If at least one of the operands is a pointer, pointer conversions (7.3.12), function pointer conversions (7.3.14), and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed on both operands to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). Comparing pointers is defined as follows:

<sup>69</sup>) As specified in 6.8.4, an object that is not an array element is considered to belong to a single-element array for this purpose and a pointer past the last element of an array of *n* elements is considered to be equivalent to a pointer to a hypothetical array element *n* for this purpose.

- If one pointer represents the address of a complete object, and another pointer represents the address one past the last element of a different complete object,<sup>70</sup> the result of the comparison is unspecified.
- Otherwise, if the pointers are both null, both point to the same function, or both represent the same address (6.8.4), they compare equal.
- Otherwise, the pointers compare unequal.

If at least one of the operands is a pointer to member, pointer-to-member conversions (7.3.13), function pointer conversions (7.3.14), and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed on both operands to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). Comparing pointers to members is defined as follows:

- If two pointers to members are both the null member pointer value, they compare equal.
- If only one of two pointers to members is the null member pointer value, they compare unequal.
- If either is a pointer to a virtual member function, the result is unspecified.
- If one refers to a member of class C1 and the other refers to a member of a different class C2, where neither is a base class of the other, the result is unspecified.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {};
struct B : A { int x; };
struct C : A { int x; };

int A::*bx = (int(A::*))&B::x;
int A::*cx = (int(A::*))&C::x;

bool b1 = (bx == cx);    // unspecified
```

- If both refer to (possibly different) members of the same union (11.5), they compare equal.
- Otherwise, two pointers to members compare equal if they would refer to the same member of the same most derived object (6.7.2) or the same subobject if indirection with a hypothetical object of the associated class type were performed, otherwise they compare unequal.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct B {
    int f();
};
struct L : B { };
struct R : B { };
struct D : L, R { };

int (B::*pb)() = &B::f;
int (L::*pl)() = pb;
int (R::*pr)() = pb;
int (D::*pdl)() = pl;
int (D::*pdr)() = pr;
bool x = (pdl == pdr);    // false
bool y = (pb == pl);     // true
```

Two operands of type `std::nullptr_t` or one operand of type `std::nullptr_t` and the other a null pointer constant compare equal.

If two operands compare equal, the result is **true** for the `==` operator and **false** for the `!=` operator. If two operands compare unequal, the result is **false** for the `==` operator and **true** for the `!=` operator. Otherwise, the result of each of the operators is unspecified.

If both operands are of arithmetic or enumeration type, the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed on both operands; each of the operators shall yield **true** if the specified relationship is true and **false** if it is false.

<sup>70)</sup> As specified in 6.8.4, an object that is not an array element is considered to belong to a single-element array for this purpose.

**7.6.11 Bitwise AND operator****[expr.bit.and]***and-expression:**equality-expression**and-expression & equality-expression*

The **&** operator groups left-to-right. The operands shall be of integral or unscoped enumeration type. The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed. Given the coefficients  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  of the base-2 representation (6.8.2) of the converted operands **x** and **y**, the coefficient  $r_i$  of the base-2 representation of the result **r** is 1 if both  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  are 1, and 0 otherwise.

NOTE The result is the bitwise AND function of the operands.

**7.6.12 Bitwise exclusive OR operator****[expr.xor]***exclusive-or-expression:**and-expression**exclusive-or-expression ^ and-expression*

The **^** operator groups left-to-right. The operands shall be of integral or unscoped enumeration type. The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed. Given the coefficients  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  of the base-2 representation (6.8.2) of the converted operands **x** and **y**, the coefficient  $r_i$  of the base-2 representation of the result **r** is 1 if either (but not both) of  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  is 1, and 0 otherwise.

NOTE The result is the bitwise exclusive OR function of the operands.

**7.6.13 Bitwise inclusive OR operator****[expr.or]***inclusive-or-expression:**exclusive-or-expression**inclusive-or-expression | exclusive-or-expression*

The **|** operator groups left-to-right. The operands shall be of integral or unscoped enumeration type. The usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed. Given the coefficients  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  of the base-2 representation (6.8.2) of the converted operands **x** and **y**, the coefficient  $r_i$  of the base-2 representation of the result **r** is 1 if at least one of  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  is 1, and 0 otherwise.

NOTE The result is the bitwise inclusive OR function of the operands.

**7.6.14 Logical AND operator****[expr.log.and]***logical-and-expression:**inclusive-or-expression**logical-and-expression && inclusive-or-expression*

The **&&** operator groups left-to-right. The operands are both contextually converted to **bool** (7.3). The result is **true** if both operands are **true**, and **false** otherwise. Unlike **|**, **&&** guarantees left-to-right evaluation: the second operand is not evaluated if the first operand is **false**.

The result is a **bool**. If the second expression is evaluated, the first expression is sequenced before the second expression (6.9.1).

**7.6.15 Logical OR operator****[expr.log.or]***logical-or-expression:**logical-and-expression**logical-or-expression || logical-and-expression*

The **||** operator groups left-to-right. The operands are both contextually converted to **bool** (7.3). The result is **true** if either of its operands is **true**, and **false** otherwise. Unlike **|**, **||** guarantees left-to-right evaluation; moreover, the second operand is not evaluated if the first operand evaluates to **true**.

The result is a **bool**. If the second expression is evaluated, the first expression is sequenced before the second expression (6.9.1).

**7.6.16 Conditional operator****[expr.cond]***conditional-expression:**logical-or-expression**logical-or-expression ? expression : assignment-expression*

Conditional expressions group right-to-left. The first expression is contextually converted to `bool` (7.3). It is evaluated and if it is `true`, the result of the conditional expression is the value of the second expression, otherwise that of the third expression. Only one of the second and third expressions is evaluated. The first expression is sequenced before the second or third expression (6.9.1).

If either the second or the third operand has type `void`, one of the following shall hold:

- The second or the third operand (but not both) is a (possibly parenthesized) *throw-expression* (7.6.18); the result is of the type and value category of the other. The *conditional-expression* is a bit-field if that operand is a bit-field.
- Both the second and the third operands have type `void`; the result is of type `void` and is a prvalue.

NOTE 1 This includes the case where both operands are *throw-expressions*.

Otherwise, if the second and third operand are glvalue bit-fields of the same value category and of types *cv1* T and *cv2* T, respectively, the operands are considered to be of type *cv* T for the remainder of this subclause, where *cv* is the union of *cv1* and *cv2*.

Otherwise, if the second and third operand have different types and either has (possibly cv-qualified) class type, or if both are glvalues of the same value category and the same type except for cv-qualification, an attempt is made to form an implicit conversion sequence (12.2.4.2) from each of those operands to the type of the other.

NOTE 2 Properties such as access, whether an operand is a bit-field, or whether a conversion function is deleted are ignored for that determination.

Attempts are made to form an implicit conversion sequence from an operand expression E1 of type T1 to a target type related to the type T2 of the operand expression E2 as follows:

- If E2 is an lvalue, the target type is “lvalue reference to T2”, but an implicit conversion sequence can only be formed if the reference would bind directly (9.4.4) to a glvalue.
- If E2 is an xvalue, the target type is “rvalue reference to T2”, but an implicit conversion sequence can only be formed if the reference would bind directly.
- If E2 is a prvalue or if neither of the conversion sequences above can be formed and at least one of the operands has (possibly cv-qualified) class type:
  - if T1 and T2 are the same class type (ignoring cv-qualification) and T2 is at least as cv-qualified as T1, the target type is T2,
  - otherwise, if T2 is a base class of T1, the target type is *cv1* T2, where *cv1* denotes the cv-qualifiers of T1,
  - otherwise, the target type is the type that E2 would have after applying the lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions.

Using this process, it is determined whether an implicit conversion sequence can be formed from the second operand to the target type determined for the third operand, and vice versa. If both sequences can be formed, or one can be formed but it is the ambiguous conversion sequence, the program is ill-formed. If no conversion sequence can be formed, the operands are left unchanged and further checking is performed as described below. Otherwise, if exactly one conversion sequence can be formed, that conversion is applied to the chosen operand and the converted operand is used in place of the original operand for the remainder of this subclause.

NOTE 3 It is possible for the conversion to be ill-formed even if an implicit conversion sequence can be formed.

If the second and third operands are glvalues of the same value category and have the same type, the result is of that type and value category and it is a bit-field if the second or the third operand is a bit-field, or if both are bit-fields.

Otherwise, the result is a prvalue. If the second and third operands do not have the same type, and either has (possibly cv-qualified) class type, overload resolution is used to determine the conversions (if any) to be applied to the operands (12.2.2.3, 12.5). If the overload resolution fails, the program is ill-formed. Otherwise, the conversions thus determined are applied, and the converted operands are used in place of the original operands for the remainder of this subclause.

Lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are performed on the second and third operands. After those conversions, one of the following shall hold:

- The second and third operands have the same type; the result is of that type and the result object is initialized using the selected operand.
- The second and third operands have arithmetic or enumeration type; the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) are performed to bring them to a common type, and the result is of that type.
- One or both of the second and third operands have pointer type; pointer conversions (7.3.12), function pointer conversions (7.3.14), and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). The result is of the composite pointer type.
- One or both of the second and third operands have pointer-to-member type; pointer to member conversions (7.3.13), function pointer conversions (7.3.14), and qualification conversions (7.3.6) are performed to bring them to their composite pointer type (7.2.2). The result is of the composite pointer type.
- Both the second and third operands have type `std::nullptr_t` or one has that type and the other is a null pointer constant. The result is of type `std::nullptr_t`.

### 7.6.17 Yielding a value

[expr.yield]

*yield-expression:*

`co_yield assignment-expression`  
`co_yield braced-init-list`

A *yield-expression* shall appear only within a suspension context of a function (7.6.2.4). Let *e* be the operand of the *yield-expression* and *p* be an lvalue naming the promise object of the enclosing coroutine (9.5.4), then the *yield-expression* is equivalent to the expression `co_await p.yield_value(e)`.

EXAMPLE

```
template <typename T>
struct my_generator {
    struct promise_type {
        T current_value;
        /* ... */
        auto yield_value(T v) {
            current_value = std::move(v);
            return std::suspend_always{};
        }
    };
};

struct iterator { /* ... */ };
iterator begin();
iterator end();

my_generator<pair<int,int>> g1() {
    for (int i = 0; i < 10; ++i) co_yield {i,i};
}

my_generator<pair<int,int>> g2() {
    for (int i = 0; i < 10; ++i) co_yield make_pair(i,i);
}

auto f(int x = co_yield 5);           // error: yield-expression outside of function suspension context
int a[] = { co_yield 1 };            // error: yield-expression outside of function suspension context

int main() {
    auto r1 = g1();
    auto r2 = g2();
    assert(std::equal(r1.begin(), r1.end(), r2.begin(), r2.end()));
}
```

### 7.6.18 Throwing an exception

[expr.throw]

*throw-expression:*

`throw assignment-expressionopt`

A *throw-expression* is of type void.

Evaluating a *throw-expression* with an operand throws an exception (14.2); the type of the exception object is determined by removing any top-level *cv-qualifiers* from the static type of the operand and adjusting the type from “array of T” or function type T to “pointer to T”.

A *throw-expression* with no operand rethrows the currently handled exception (14.4). The exception is reactivated with the existing exception object; no new exception object is created. The exception is no longer considered to be caught.

EXAMPLE An exception handler that cannot completely handle the exception itself can be written like this:

```
try {
    // ...
} catch (...) {           // catch all exceptions
    // respond (partially) to exception
    throw;                // pass the exception to some other handler
}
```

If no exception is presently being handled, evaluating a *throw-expression* with no operand calls `std::terminate()` (14.6.2).

### 7.6.19 Assignment and compound assignment operators [expr.ass]

The assignment operator (=) and the compound assignment operators all group right-to-left. All require a modifiable lvalue as their left operand; their result is an lvalue of the type of the left operand, referring to the left operand. The result in all cases is a bit-field if the left operand is a bit-field. In all cases, the assignment is sequenced after the value computation of the right and left operands, and before the value computation of the assignment expression. The right operand is sequenced before the left operand. With respect to an indeterminately-sequenced function call, the operation of a compound assignment is a single evaluation.

NOTE 1 Therefore, a function call never intervenes between the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion and the side effect associated with any single compound assignment operator.

*assignment-expression*:  
*conditional-expression*  
*yield-expression*  
*throw-expression*  
*logical-or-expression* *assignment-operator* *initializer-clause*

*assignment-operator*: one of  
 = \*= /= %= += -= >>= <<= &= ^= |=

In simple assignment (=), the object referred to by the left operand is modified (3.1) by replacing its value with the result of the right operand.

If the right operand is an expression, it is implicitly converted (7.3) to the cv-unqualified type of the left operand.

When the left operand of an assignment operator is a bit-field that cannot represent the value of the expression, the resulting value of the bit-field is implementation-defined.

An assignment whose left operand is of a volatile-qualified type is deprecated (D.5) unless the (possibly parenthesized) assignment is a discarded-value expression or an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

The behavior of an expression of the form `E1 op= E2` is equivalent to `E1 = E1 op E2` except that `E1` is evaluated only once.

NOTE 2 The object designated by `E1` is accessed twice.

For `+=` and `-=`, `E1` shall either have arithmetic type or be a pointer to a possibly cv-qualified completely-defined object type. In all other cases, `E1` shall have arithmetic type.

If the value being stored in an object is read via another object that overlaps in any way the storage of the first object, then the overlap shall be exact and the two objects shall have the same type, otherwise the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 3 This restriction applies to the relationship between the left and right sides of the assignment operation; it is not a statement about how the target of the assignment can be aliased in general. See 7.2.1.

A *braced-init-list* may appear on the right-hand side of

- an assignment to a scalar, in which case the initializer list shall have at most a single element. The meaning of `x = {v}`, where T is the scalar type of the expression x, is that of `x = T{v}`. The meaning of `x = {}` is `x = T{}`.

- an assignment to an object of class type, in which case the initializer list is passed as the argument to the assignment operator function selected by overload resolution (12.4.3.2, 12.2).

EXAMPLE

```
complex<double> z;
z = { 1, 2 };           // meaning z.operator=({1,2})
z += { 1, 2 };          // meaning z.operator+=({1,2})
int a, b;
a = b = { 1 };          // meaning a=b=1;
a = { 1 } = b;          // syntax error
```

### 7.6.20 Comma operator

[expr.comma]

The comma operator groups left-to-right.

*expression:*  
*assignment-expression*  
*expression* , *assignment-expression*

A pair of expressions separated by a comma is evaluated left-to-right; the left expression is a discarded-value expression (7.2). The left expression is sequenced before the right expression (6.9.1). The type and value of the result are the type and value of the right operand; the result is of the same value category as its right operand, and is a bit-field if its right operand is a bit-field.

NOTE In contexts where the comma token is given special meaning (e.g., function calls (7.6.1.3), subscript expressions (7.6.1.2), lists of initializers (9.4), or *template-argument-lists* (13.3)), the comma operator as described in this subclause can appear only in parentheses.

EXAMPLE

```
f(a, (t=3, t+2), c);
```

has three arguments, the second of which has the value 5.

### 7.7 Constant expressions

[expr.const]

Certain contexts require expressions that satisfy additional requirements as detailed in this subclause; other contexts have different semantics depending on whether or not an expression satisfies these requirements. Expressions that satisfy these requirements, assuming that copy elision (11.9.6) is not performed, are called *constant expressions*.

NOTE 1 Constant expressions can be evaluated during translation.

*constant-expression:*  
*conditional-expression*

A variable or temporary object *o* is *constant-initialized* if

- either it has an initializer or its default-initialization results in some initialization being performed, and
- the full-expression of its initialization is a constant expression when interpreted as a *constant-expression*, except that if *o* is an object, that full-expression may also invoke `constexpr` constructors for *o* and its subobjects even if those objects are of non-literal class types.

NOTE 2 Such a class can have a non-trivial destructor. Within this evaluation, `std::is_constant_evaluated()` (21.3.11) returns `true`.

A variable is *potentially-constant* if it is `constexpr` or it has reference or non-volatile `const`-qualified integral or enumeration type.

A constant-initialized potentially-constant variable *V* is *usable in constant expressions* at a point *P* if *V*'s initializing declaration *D* is reachable from *P* and

- *V* is `constexpr`,
- *V* is not initialized to a TU-local value, or
- *P* is in the same translation unit as *D*.

An object or reference is *usable in constant expressions* if it is

- a variable that is usable in constant expressions, or
- a template parameter object (13.2), or
- a string literal object (5.13.5), or



- a temporary object of non-volatile const-qualified literal type whose lifetime is extended (6.7.7) to that of a variable that is usable in constant expressions, or
- a non-mutable subobject or reference member of any of the above.

An expression *E* is a *core constant expression* unless the evaluation of *E*, following the rules of the abstract machine (6.9.1), would evaluate one of the following:

- **this** (7.5.3), except
  - in a constexpr function (9.2.6) that is being evaluated as part of *E* or
  - when appearing as the *postfix-expression* of an implicit or explicit class member access expression (7.6.1.5);
- a control flow that passes through a declaration of a variable with static (6.7.5.2) or thread (6.7.5.3) storage duration, unless that variable is usable in constant expressions;

EXAMPLE 1

```
constexpr char test() {
    static const int x = 5;
    static constexpr char c[] = "Hello World";
    return *(c + x);
}
static_assert(' ' == test());
```

- an invocation of a non-constexpr function;<sup>71</sup>
- an invocation of an undefined constexpr function;
- an invocation of an instantiated constexpr function that is not constexpr-suitable;
- an invocation of a virtual function (11.7.3) for an object whose dynamic type is constexpr-unknown;
- an expression that would exceed the implementation-defined limits (see Annex B);
- an operation that would have undefined behavior as specified in Clause 4 through Clause 15, excluding 9.12.3;<sup>72</sup>
- an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) unless it is applied to
  - a non-volatile glvalue that refers to an object that is usable in constant expressions, or
  - a non-volatile glvalue of literal type that refers to a non-volatile object whose lifetime began within the evaluation of *E*;
- an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion that is applied to a glvalue that refers to a non-active member of a union or a subobject thereof;
- an lvalue-to-rvalue conversion that is applied to an object with an indeterminate value (6.7.4);
- an invocation of an implicitly-defined copy/move constructor or copy/move assignment operator for a union whose active member (if any) is mutable, unless the lifetime of the union object began within the evaluation of *E*;
- in a *lambda-expression*, a reference to **this** or to a variable with automatic storage duration defined outside that *lambda-expression*, where the reference would be an odr-use (6.3, 7.5.6);

EXAMPLE 2

```
void g() {
    const int n = 0;
    [=] {
        constexpr int i = n;           // OK, n is not odr-used here
        constexpr int j = *&n;         // error: &n would be an odr-use of n
    };
}
```

NOTE 3 If the odr-use occurs in an invocation of a function call operator of a closure type, it no longer refers to **this** or to an enclosing automatic variable due to the transformation (7.5.6.3) of the *id-expression* into an access of the corresponding data member.

<sup>71</sup>) Overload resolution (12.2) is applied as usual.

<sup>72</sup>) This includes, for example, signed integer overflow (7.1), certain pointer arithmetic (7.6.6), division by zero (7.6.5), or certain shift operations (7.6.7).

## EXAMPLE 3

```
auto monad = [](auto v) { return [=] { return v; }; };
auto bind = [](auto m) {
    return [=](auto fvm) { return fvm(m()); };
};
```

```
// OK to capture objects with automatic storage duration created during constant expression evaluation.
static_assert(bind(monad(2))(monad()) == monad(2)());
```

- a conversion from type *cv void\** to a pointer-to-object type;
- a `reinterpret_cast` (7.6.1.10);
- a modification of an object (7.6.19, 7.6.1.6, 7.6.2.3) unless it is applied to a non-volatile lvalue of literal type that refers to a non-volatile object whose lifetime began within the evaluation of *E*;
- an invocation of a destructor (11.4.7) or a function call whose *postfix-expression* names a pseudo-destructor (7.6.1.3), in either case for an object whose lifetime did not begin within the evaluation of *E*;
- a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8), unless the selected allocation function is a replaceable global allocation function (17.6.3.2, 17.6.3.3) and the allocated storage is deallocated within the evaluation of *E*;
- a *delete-expression* (7.6.2.9), unless it deallocates a region of storage allocated within the evaluation of *E*;
- a call to an instance of `std::allocator<T>::allocate` (20.2.10.2), unless the allocated storage is deallocated within the evaluation of *E*;
- a call to an instance of `std::allocator<T>::deallocate` (20.2.10.2), unless it deallocates a region of storage allocated within the evaluation of *E*;
- an *await-expression* (7.6.2.4);
- a *yield-expression* (7.6.17);
- a three-way comparison (7.6.8), relational (7.6.9), or equality (7.6.10) operator where the result is unspecified;
- a *throw-expression* (7.6.18);
- a `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7) or `typeid` (7.6.1.8) expression on a glvalue that refers to an object whose dynamic type is `constexpr-unknown` or that would throw an exception;
- an *asm-declaration* (9.10);
- an invocation of the `va_arg` macro (17.13.2);
- a non-constant library call (3.33); or
- a `goto` statement (8.7.6).

It is unspecified whether *E* is a core constant expression if *E* satisfies the constraints of a core constant expression, but evaluation of *E* would evaluate

- an operation that has undefined behavior as specified in Clause 16 through Clause 33,
- an invocation of the `va_start` macro (17.13.2), or
- a statement with an assumption (9.12.3) whose converted *conditional-expression*, if evaluated where the assumption appears, would not disqualify *E* from being a core constant expression and would not evaluate to `true`.

NOTE 4 *E* is not disqualified from being a core constant expression if the hypothetical evaluation of the converted *conditional-expression* would disqualify *E* from being a core constant expression.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
int x; // not constant
struct A {
    constexpr A(bool b) : m(b?42:x) { }
    int m;
};
constexpr int v = A(true).m; // OK, constructor call initializes m with the value 42
```

```

constexpr int w = A(false).m;           // error: initializer for m is x, which is non-constant

constexpr int f1(int k) {
    constexpr int x = k;                 // error: x is not initialized by a constant expression
                                         // because lifetime of k began outside the initializer of x
    return x;
}

constexpr int f2(int k) {
    int x = k;                           // OK, not required to be a constant expression
                                         // because x is not constexpr
    return x;
}

constexpr int incr(int &n) {
    return ++n;
}

constexpr int g(int k) {
    constexpr int x = incr(k);           // error: incr(k) is not a core constant expression
                                         // because lifetime of k began outside the expression incr(k)
    return x;
}

constexpr int h(int k) {
    int x = incr(k);                     // OK, incr(k) is not required to be a core constant expression
    return x;
}

constexpr int y = h(1);                  // OK, initializes y with the value 2
                                         // h(1) is a core constant expression because
                                         // the lifetime of k begins inside h(1)

```

For the purposes of determining whether an expression  $E$  is a core constant expression, the evaluation of the body of a member function of `std::allocator<T>` as defined in 20.2.10.2, where  $T$  is a literal type, is ignored. Similarly, the evaluation of the body of `std::construct_at` or `std::ranges::construct_at` is considered to include only the underlying constructor call if the first argument (of type  $T^*$ ) points to storage allocated with `std::allocator<T>` or to an object whose lifetime began within the evaluation of  $E$ .

For the purposes of determining whether  $E$  is a core constant expression, the evaluation of a call to a trivial copy/move constructor or copy/move assignment operator of a union is considered to copy/move the active member of the union, if any.

NOTE 5 The copy/move of the active member is trivial.

During the evaluation of an expression  $E$  as a core constant expression, all *id-expressions* and uses of `*this` that refer to an object or reference whose lifetime did not begin with the evaluation of  $E$  are treated as referring to a specific instance of that object or reference whose lifetime and that of all subobjects (including all union members) includes the entire constant evaluation. For such an object that is not usable in constant expressions, the dynamic type of the object is *constexpr-unknown*. For such a reference that is not usable in constant expressions, the reference is treated as binding to an unspecified object of the referenced type whose lifetime and that of all subobjects includes the entire constant evaluation and whose dynamic type is *constexpr-unknown*.

#### EXAMPLE 5

```

template <typename T, size_t N>
constexpr size_t array_size(T (&)[N]) {
    return N;
}

void use_array(int const (&gold_medal_mel)[2]) {
    constexpr auto gold = array_size(gold_medal_mel);    // OK
}

constexpr auto olympic_mile() {
    const int ledecky = 1500;
    return []{ return ledecky; };
}

static_assert(olympic_mile()() == 1500);                // OK

```

```

struct Swim {
    constexpr int phelps() { return 28; }
    virtual constexpr int lochte() { return 12; }
    int coughlin = 12;
};

constexpr int how_many(Swim& swam) {
    Swim* p = &swam;
    return (p + 1 - 1)->phelps();
}

void splash(Swim& swam) {
    static_assert(swam.phelps() == 28);           // OK
    static_assert((&swam)->phelps() == 28);      // OK

    Swim* pswam = &swam;
    static_assert(pswam->phelps() == 28);         // error: lvalue-to-rvalue conversion on a pointer
                                                    // not usable in constant expressions

    static_assert(how_many(swam) == 28);         // OK
    static_assert(Swim().lochte() == 12);        // OK

    static_assert(swam.lochte() == 12);          // error: invoking virtual function on reference
                                                    // with constexpr-unknown dynamic type

    static_assert(swam.coughlin == 12);          // error: lvalue-to-rvalue conversion on an object
                                                    // not usable in constant expressions
}

extern Swim dc;
extern Swim& trident;

constexpr auto& sandeno = typeid(dc);           // OK, can only be typeid(Swim)
constexpr auto& gallagher = typeid(trident);    // error: constexpr-unknown dynamic type

```

An object *a* is said to have *constant destruction* if

- it is not of class type nor (possibly multidimensional) array thereof, or
- it is of class type or (possibly multidimensional) array thereof, that class type has a constexpr destructor, and for a hypothetical expression *E* whose only effect is to destroy *a*, *E* would be a core constant expression if the lifetime of *a* and its non-mutable subobjects (but not its mutable subobjects) were considered to start within *E*.

An *integral constant expression* is an expression of integral or unscoped enumeration type, implicitly converted to a prvalue, where the converted expression is a core constant expression.

NOTE 6 Such expressions can be used as bit-field lengths (11.4.10), as enumerator initializers if the underlying type is not fixed (9.7.1), and as alignments (9.12.2).

If an expression of literal class type is used in a context where an integral constant expression is required, then that expression is contextually implicitly converted (7.3) to an integral or unscoped enumeration type and the selected conversion function shall be **constexpr**.

EXAMPLE 6

```

struct A {
    constexpr A(int i) : val(i) { }
    constexpr operator int() const { return val; }
    constexpr operator long() const { return 42; }
private:
    int val;
};
constexpr A a = alignof(int);
alignas(a) int n;           // error: ambiguous conversion
struct B { int n : a; };    // error: ambiguous conversion

```

A *converted constant expression* of type T is an expression, implicitly converted to type T, where the converted expression is a constant expression and the implicit conversion sequence contains only

- user-defined conversions,
- lvalue-to-rvalue conversions (7.3.2),
- array-to-pointer conversions (7.3.3),
- function-to-pointer conversions (7.3.4),
- qualification conversions (7.3.6),
- integral promotions (7.3.7),
- integral conversions (7.3.9) other than narrowing conversions (9.4.5),
- null pointer conversions (7.3.12) from `std::nullptr_t`,
- null member pointer conversions (7.3.13) from `std::nullptr_t`, and
- function pointer conversions (7.3.14),

and where the reference binding (if any) binds directly.

NOTE 7 Such expressions can be used in **new** expressions (7.6.2.8), as case expressions (8.5.3), as enumerator initializers if the underlying type is fixed (9.7.1), as array bounds (9.3.4.5), and as non-type template arguments (13.4).

A *contextually converted constant expression of type bool* is an expression, contextually converted to `bool` (7.3), where the converted expression is a constant expression and the conversion sequence contains only the conversions above.

A *constant expression* is either a glvalue core constant expression that refers to an entity that is a permitted result of a constant expression (as defined below), or a prvalue core constant expression whose value satisfies the following constraints:

- if the value is an object of class type, each non-static data member of reference type refers to an entity that is a permitted result of a constant expression,
- if the value is an object of scalar type, it does not have an indeterminate value (6.7.4),
- if the value is of pointer type, it contains the address of an object with static storage duration, the address past the end of such an object (7.6.6), the address of a non-immediate function, or a null pointer value,
- if the value is of pointer-to-member-function type, it does not designate an immediate function, and
- if the value is an object of class or array type, each subobject satisfies these constraints for the value.

An entity is a *permitted result of a constant expression* if it is an object with static storage duration that either is not a temporary object or is a temporary object whose value satisfies the above constraints, or if it is a non-immediate function.

NOTE 8 A glvalue core constant expression that either refers to or points to an unspecified object is not a constant expression.

EXAMPLE 7

```
constexpr int f() { return 42; }
constexpr auto g() { return f; }
constexpr int h(int (*p)() = g()) { return p(); }
constexpr int r = h();           // OK
constexpr auto e = g();         // error: a pointer to an immediate function is
                                // not a permitted result of a constant expression
```

Recommended practice: Implementations should provide consistent results of floating-point evaluations, irrespective of whether the evaluation is performed during translation or during program execution.

NOTE 9 Since this document imposes no restrictions on the accuracy of floating-point operations, it is unspecified whether the evaluation of a floating-point expression during translation yields the same result as the evaluation of the same expression (or the same operations on the same values) during program execution.

EXAMPLE 8

```
bool f() {
    char array[1 + int(1 + 0.2 - 0.1 - 0.1)]; // Evaluated during translation
    int size = 1 + int(1 + 0.2 - 0.1 - 0.1);  // Can be evaluated at runtime
}
```

```
    return sizeof(array) == size;
}
```

It is unspecified whether the value of `f()` will be `true` or `false`.

An expression or conversion is in an *immediate function context* if it is potentially evaluated and either:

- its innermost enclosing non-block scope is a function parameter scope of an immediate function,
- it is a subexpression of a manifestly constant-evaluated expression or conversion, or
- its enclosing statement is enclosed (8.1) by the *compound-statement* of a *constexpr* if statement (8.5.2).

An invocation is an *immediate invocation* if it is a potentially-evaluated explicit or implicit invocation of an immediate function and is not in an immediate function context. An aggregate initialization is an immediate invocation if it evaluates a default member initializer that has a subexpression that is an immediate-escalating expression.

An expression or conversion is *immediate-escalating* if it is not initially in an immediate function context and it is either

- a potentially-evaluated *id-expression* that denotes an immediate function that is not a subexpression of an immediate invocation, or
- an immediate invocation that is not a constant expression and is not a subexpression of an immediate invocation.

An *immediate-escalating* function is

- the call operator of a lambda that is not declared with the `constexpr` specifier,
- a defaulted special member function that is not declared with the `constexpr` specifier, or
- a function that results from the instantiation of a templated entity defined with the `constexpr` specifier.

An immediate-escalating expression shall appear only in an immediate-escalating function.

An *immediate function* is a function or constructor that is

- declared with the `constexpr` specifier, or
- an immediate-escalating function *F* whose function body contains an immediate-escalating expression *E* such that *E*'s innermost enclosing non-block scope is *F*'s function parameter scope.

#### EXAMPLE 9

```
constexpr int id(int i) { return i; }
constexpr char id(char c) { return c; }

template<class T>
constexpr int f(T t) {
    return t + id(t);
}

auto a = &f<char>;           // OK, f<char> is not an immediate function
auto b = &f<int>;            // error: f<int> is an immediate function

static_assert(f(3) == 6);    // OK

template<class T>
constexpr int g(T t) {      // g<int> is not an immediate function
    return t + id(42);      // because id(42) is already a constant
}

template<class T, class F>
constexpr bool is_not(T t, F f) {
    return not f(t);
}

constexpr bool is_even(int i) { return i % 2 == 0; }

static_assert(is_not(5, is_even)); // OK
```

```

int x = 0;

template<class T>
constexpr T h(T t = id(x)) {    // h<int> is not an immediate function
                                // id(x) is not evaluated when parsing the default argument (9.3.4.7, 13.9.2)
    return t;
}

template<class T>
constexpr T hh() {              // hh<int> is an immediate function because of the invocation
                                // of the immediate function id in the default argument of h<int>
    return h<T>();
}

int i = hh<int>();               // error: hh<int>() is an immediate-escalating expression
                                // outside of an immediate-escalating function

struct A {
    int x;
    int y = id(x);
};

template<class T>
constexpr int k(int) {          // k<int> is not an immediate function because A(42) is a
                                // constant expression and thus not immediate-escalating
    return A(42).y;
}

```

An expression or conversion is *manifestly constant-evaluated* if it is:

- a *constant-expression*, or
- the condition of a `constexpr` if statement (8.5.2), or
- an immediate invocation, or
- the result of substitution into an atomic constraint expression to determine whether it is satisfied (13.5.2.3), or
- the initializer of a variable that is usable in constant expressions or has constant initialization (6.9.3.2).<sup>73</sup>

#### EXAMPLE 10

```

template<bool> struct X {};
X<std::is_constant_evaluated()> x;    // type X<true>
int y;
const int a = std::is_constant_evaluated() ? y : 1;    // dynamic initialization to 1
double z[a];    // error: a is not usable
                // in constant expressions

const int b = std::is_constant_evaluated() ? 2 : y;    // static initialization to 2
int c = y + (std::is_constant_evaluated() ? 2 : y);    // dynamic initialization to y+y

constexpr int f() {
    const int n = std::is_constant_evaluated() ? 13 : 17;    // n is 13
    int m = std::is_constant_evaluated() ? 13 : 17;    // m can be 13 or 17 (see below)
    char arr[n] = {};    // char[13]
    return m + sizeof(arr);
}
int p = f();    // m is 13; initialized to 26
int q = p + f();    // m is 17 for this call; initialized to 56

```

NOTE 10 A manifestly constant-evaluated expression is evaluated even in an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

An expression or conversion is *potentially constant evaluated* if it is:

- a manifestly constant-evaluated expression,
- a potentially-evaluated expression (6.3),
- an immediate subexpression of a *braced-init-list*,<sup>74</sup>

<sup>73</sup>) Testing this condition can involve a trial evaluation of its initializer as described above.

<sup>74</sup>) In some cases, constant evaluation is needed to determine whether a narrowing conversion is performed (9.4.5).



- an expression of the form *& cast-expression* that occurs within a templated entity,<sup>75</sup> or
- a potentially-evaluated subexpression (6.9.1) of one of the above.

A function or variable is *needed for constant evaluation* if it is:

- a constexpr function that is named by an expression (6.3) that is potentially constant evaluated, or
- a potentially-constant variable named by a potentially constant evaluated expression.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

---

<sup>75)</sup> In some cases, constant evaluation is needed to determine whether such an expression is value-dependent (13.8.3.4).

## 8 Statements

[stmt.stmt]

### 8.1 Preamble

[stmt.pre]

Except as indicated, statements are executed in sequence.

*statement:*

*labeled-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *expression-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *compound-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *selection-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *iteration-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *jump-statement*  
*declaration-statement*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *try-block*

*init-statement:*

*expression-statement*  
*simple-declaration*  
*alias-declaration*

*condition:*

*expression*  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *decl-specifier-seq* *declarator* *brace-or-equal* *initializer*

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the respective statement.

A *substatement* of a *statement* is one of the following:

- for a *labeled-statement*, its *statement*,
- for a *compound-statement*, any *statement* of its *statement-seq*,
- for a *selection-statement*, any of its *statements* or *compound-statements* (but not its *init-statement*), or
- for an *iteration-statement*, its *statement* (but not an *init-statement*).

NOTE The *compound-statement* of a *lambda-expression* is not a substatement of the *statement* (if any) in which the *lambda-expression* lexically appears.

A *statement* S1 *encloses* a *statement* S2 if

- S2 is a substatement of S1,
- S1 is a *selection-statement* or *iteration-statement* and S2 is the *init-statement* of S1,
- S1 is a *try-block* and S2 is its *compound-statement* or any of the *compound-statements* of its *handlers*, or
- S1 encloses a *statement* S3 and S3 encloses S2.

A *statement* S1 is *enclosed by* a *statement* S2 if S2 encloses S1.

The rules for *conditions* apply both to *selection-statements* (8.5) and to the **for** and **while** statements (8.6). A *condition* that is not an *expression* is a *declaration* (Clause 9). The *declarator* shall not specify a function or an array. The *decl-specifier-seq* shall not define a class or enumeration. If the **auto** *type-specifier* appears in the *decl-specifier-seq*, the type of the identifier being declared is deduced from the initializer as described in 9.2.9.6.

The value of a *condition* that is an initialized declaration in a statement other than a **switch** statement is the value of the declared variable contextually converted to **bool** (7.3). If that conversion is ill-formed, the program is ill-formed. The value of a *condition* that is an expression is the value of the expression, contextually converted to **bool** for statements other than **switch**; if that conversion is ill-formed, the program is ill-formed. The value of the condition will be referred to as simply “the condition” where the usage is unambiguous.

If a *condition* can be syntactically resolved as either an expression or a declaration, it is interpreted as the latter.

In the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *condition*, each *decl-specifier* shall be either a *type-specifier* or **constexpr**.

## 8.2 Label

[stmt.label]

A label can be added to a statement or used anywhere in a *compound-statement*.

```
label:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt identifier :
    attribute-specifier-seqopt case constant-expression :
    attribute-specifier-seqopt default :

labeled-statement:
    label statement
```

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the label. The only use of a label with an *identifier* is as the target of a *goto*. No two labels in a function shall have the same *identifier*. A label can be used in a *goto* statement before its introduction.

A *labeled-statement* whose *label* is a **case** or **default** label shall be enclosed by (8.1) a **switch** statement (8.5.3).

A *control-flow-limited statement* is a statement **S** for which:

- a **case** or **default** label appearing within **S** shall be associated with a **switch** statement (8.5.3) within **S**, and
- a label declared in **S** shall only be referred to by a statement (8.7.6) in **S**.

## 8.3 Expression statement

[stmt.expr]

Expression statements have the form

```
expression-statement:
    expressionopt ;
```

The expression is a discarded-value expression (7.2.3). All side effects from an expression statement are completed before the next statement is executed. An expression statement with the expression missing is called a *null statement*.

NOTE Most statements are expression statements — usually assignments or function calls. A null statement is useful to supply a null body to an iteration statement such as a *while* statement (8.6.2).

## 8.4 Compound statement or block

[stmt.block]

A *compound statement* (also known as a *block*) groups a sequence of statements into a single statement.

```
compound-statement:
    { statement-seqopt label-seqopt }

statement-seq:
    statement
    statement-seq statement

label-seq:
    label
    label-seq label
```

A label at the end of a *compound-statement* is treated as if it were followed by a null statement.

NOTE A compound statement defines a block scope (6.4). A declaration is a *statement* (8.8).

## 8.5 Selection statements

[stmt.select]

### 8.5.1 General

[stmt.select.general]

Selection statements choose one of several flows of control.

```
selection-statement:
    if constexpropt ( init-statementopt condition ) statement
    if constexpropt ( init-statementopt condition ) statement else statement
    if !opt consteval compound-statement
    if !opt consteval compound-statement else statement
    switch ( init-statementopt condition ) statement
```

See 9.3.4 for the optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a condition.

NOTE 1 An *init-statement* ends with a semicolon.

NOTE 2 Each *selection-statement* and each substatement of a *selection-statement* has a block scope (6.4.3).

## 8.5.2 The if statement

[stmt.if]

If the condition (8.1) yields **true** the first substatement is executed. If the **else** part of the selection statement is present and the condition yields **false**, the second substatement is executed. If the first substatement is reached via a label, the condition is not evaluated and the second substatement is not executed. In the second form of if statement (the one including **else**), if the first substatement is also an if statement then that inner if statement shall contain an **else** part.<sup>76</sup>

If the if statement is of the form `if constexpr`, the value of the condition is contextually converted to `bool` and the converted expression shall be a constant expression (7.7); this form is called a *constexpr if* statement. If the value of the converted condition is **false**, the first substatement is a *discarded statement*, otherwise the second substatement, if present, is a discarded statement. During the instantiation of an enclosing templated entity (13.1), if the condition is not value-dependent after its instantiation, the discarded substatement (if any) is not instantiated. Each substatement of a `constexpr if` statement is a control-flow-limited statement (8.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```
if constexpr (sizeof(int[2])) {}           // OK, narrowing allowed
```

NOTE 1 Odr-uses (6.3) in a discarded statement do not require an entity to be defined.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T, typename ... Rest> void g(T&& p, Rest&& ...rs) {
    // ... handle p

    if constexpr (sizeof...(rs) > 0)
        g(rs...);           // never instantiated with an empty argument list
}

extern int x;               // no definition of x required

int f() {
    if constexpr (true)
        return 0;
    else if (x)
        return x;
    else
        return -x;
}
```

An if statement of the form

```
if constexpropt ( init-statement condition ) statement
```

is equivalent to

```
{
    init-statement
    if constexpropt ( condition ) statement
}
```

and an if statement of the form

```
if constexpropt ( init-statement condition ) statement else statement
```

is equivalent to

```
{
    init-statement
    if constexpropt ( condition ) statement else statement
}
```

except that the *init-statement* is in the same scope as the *condition*.

An if statement of the form `if constexpr` is called a *constexpr if* statement. The *statement*, if any, in a `constexpr if` statement shall be a *compound-statement*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
constexpr void f(bool b) {
    if (true)
        if constexpr { }
```

<sup>76</sup>) In other words, the **else** is associated with the nearest un-elsed **if**.

```

    else ;           // error: not a compound-statement; else not associated with outer if
}

```

If a **consteval** if statement is evaluated in a context that is manifestly constant-evaluated (7.7), the first substatement is executed.

NOTE 2 The first substatement is an immediate function context.

Otherwise, if the **else** part of the selection statement is present, then the second substatement is executed. Each substatement of a **consteval** if statement is a control-flow-limited statement (8.2).

An **if** statement of the form

```
if ! consteval compound-statement
```

is not itself a **consteval** if statement, but is equivalent to the **consteval** if statement

```
if consteval { } else compound-statement
```

An **if** statement of the form

```
if ! consteval compound-statement1 else statement2
```

is not itself a **consteval** if statement, but is equivalent to the **consteval** if statement

```
if consteval statement2 else compound-statement1
```

### 8.5.3 The **switch** statement

[stmt.switch]

The **switch** statement causes control to be transferred to one of several statements depending on the value of a condition.

The value of a *condition* that is an initialized declaration is the value of the declared variable, or the value of the *expression* otherwise. The value of the condition shall be of integral type, enumeration type, or class type. If of class type, the condition is contextually implicitly converted (7.3) to an integral or enumeration type. If the (possibly converted) type is subject to integral promotions (7.3.7), the condition is converted to the promoted type. Any statement within the **switch** statement can be labeled with one or more case labels as follows:

```
case constant-expression :
```

where the *constant-expression* shall be a converted constant expression (7.7) of the adjusted type of the switch condition. No two of the case constants in the same switch shall have the same value after conversion.

There shall be at most one label of the form

```
default :
```

within a **switch** statement.

Switch statements can be nested; a **case** or **default** label is associated with the smallest switch enclosing it.

When the **switch** statement is executed, its condition is evaluated. If one of the case constants has the same value as the condition, control is passed to the statement following the matched case label. If no case constant matches the condition, and if there is a **default** label, control passes to the statement labeled by the default label. If no case matches and if there is no **default** then none of the statements in the switch is executed.

**case** and **default** labels in themselves do not alter the flow of control, which continues unimpeded across such labels. To exit from a switch, see **break**, 8.7.2.

NOTE Usually, the substatement that is the subject of a switch is compound and **case** and **default** labels appear on the top-level statements contained within the (compound) substatement, but this is not required. Declarations can appear in the substatement of a **switch** statement.

A **switch** statement of the form

```
switch ( init-statement condition ) statement
```

is equivalent to

```

{
    init-statement
    switch ( condition ) statement
}

```

except that the *init-statement* is in the same scope as the *condition*.

## 8.6 Iteration statements

[stmt.iter]

### 8.6.1 General

[stmt.iter.general]

Iteration statements specify looping.

```

iteration-statement:
    while ( condition ) statement
    do statement while ( expression ) ;
    for ( init-statement conditionopt ; expressionopt ) statement
    for ( init-statementopt for-range-declaration : for-range-initializer ) statement

for-range-declaration:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seq declarator
    attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seq ref-qualifieropt [ identifier-list ]

for-range-initializer:
    expr-or-braced-init-list
  
```

See 9.3.4 for the optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *for-range-declaration*.

NOTE An *init-statement* ends with a semicolon.

The substatement in an *iteration-statement* implicitly defines a block scope (6.4) which is entered and exited each time through the loop. If the substatement in an *iteration-statement* is a single statement and not a *compound-statement*, it is as if it was rewritten to be a *compound-statement* containing the original statement.

EXAMPLE

```

while (--x >= 0)
    int i;
  
```

can be equivalently rewritten as

```

while (--x >= 0) {
    int i;
}
  
```

Thus after the **while** statement, **i** is no longer in scope.

### 8.6.2 The while statement

[stmt.while]

In the **while** statement the substatement is executed repeatedly until the value of the condition (8.1) becomes **false**. The test takes place before each execution of the substatement.

A **while** statement is equivalent to

```

label :
{
    if ( condition ) {
        statement
        goto label;
    }
}
  
```

NOTE The variable created in the condition is destroyed and created with each iteration of the loop.

EXAMPLE

```

struct A {
    int val;
    A(int i) : val(i) { }
    ~A() { }
    operator bool() { return val != 0; }
};
int i = 1;
while (A a = i) {
    // ...
    i = 0;
}
  
```

In the while-loop, the constructor and destructor are each called twice, once for the condition that succeeds and once for the condition that fails.

**8.6.3 The do statement****[stmt.do]**

The expression is contextually converted to `bool` (7.3); if that conversion is ill-formed, the program is ill-formed.

In the `do` statement the substatement is executed repeatedly until the value of the expression becomes `false`. The test takes place after each execution of the statement.

**8.6.4 The for statement****[stmt.for]**

The `for` statement

```
for ( init-statement conditionopt ; expressionopt ) statement
```

is equivalent to

```
{
    init-statement
    while ( condition ) {
        statement
        expression ;
    }
}
```

except that the *init-statement* is in the same scope as the *condition*, and except that a `continue` in *statement* (not enclosed in another iteration statement) will execute *expression* before re-evaluating *condition*.

NOTE Thus the first statement specifies initialization for the loop; the condition (8.1) specifies a test, sequenced before each iteration, such that the loop is exited when the condition becomes `false`; the expression often specifies incrementing that is sequenced after each iteration.

Either or both of the *condition* and the *expression* can be omitted. A missing *condition* makes the implied `while` clause equivalent to `while(true)`.

**8.6.5 The range-based for statement****[stmt.ranged]**

The range-based `for` statement

```
for ( init-statementopt for-range-declaration : for-range-initializer ) statement
```

is equivalent to

```
{
    init-statementopt
    auto &&range = for-range-initializer ;
    auto begin = begin-expr ;
    auto end = end-expr ;
    for ( ; begin != end ; ++begin ) {
        for-range-declaration = * begin ;
        statement
    }
}
```

where

- if the *for-range-initializer* is an *expression*, it is regarded as if it were surrounded by parentheses (so that a comma operator cannot be reinterpreted as delimiting two *init-declarators*);
- *range*, *begin*, and *end* are variables defined for exposition only; and
- *begin-expr* and *end-expr* are determined as follows:
  - if the *for-range-initializer* is an *expression* of array type *R*, *begin-expr* and *end-expr* are *range* and *range* + *N*, respectively, where *N* is the array bound. If *R* is an array of unknown bound or an array of incomplete type, the program is ill-formed;
  - if the *for-range-initializer* is an *expression* of class type *C*, and searches in the scope of *C* (6.5.2) for the names *begin* and *end* each find at least one declaration, *begin-expr* and *end-expr* are *range.begin()* and *range.end()*, respectively;
  - otherwise, *begin-expr* and *end-expr* are *begin(range)* and *end(range)*, respectively, where *begin* and *end* undergo argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4).

NOTE 1 Ordinary unqualified lookup (6.5.3) is not performed.



## EXAMPLE 1

```
int array[5] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 };
for (int& x : array)
    x *= 2;
```

NOTE 2 The lifetime of some temporaries in the *for-range-initializer* is extended to cover the entire loop (6.7.7).

## EXAMPLE 2

```
using T = std::list<int>;
const T& f1(const T& t) { return t; }
const T& f2(T t)       { return t; }
T g();

void foo() {
    for (auto e : f1(g())) {} // OK, lifetime of return value of g() extended
    for (auto e : f2(g())) {} // undefined behavior
}
```

In the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *for-range-declaration*, each *decl-specifier* shall be either a *type-specifier* or *constexpr*. The *decl-specifier-seq* shall not define a class or enumeration.

## 8.7 Jump statements

[stmt.jump]

### 8.7.1 General

[stmt.jump.general]

Jump statements unconditionally transfer control.

```
jump-statement:
    break ;
    continue ;
    return expr-or-braced-init-listopt ;
    coroutine-return-statement
    goto identifier ;
```

NOTE 1 On exit from a scope (however accomplished), objects with automatic storage duration (6.7.5.4) that have been constructed in that scope are destroyed in the reverse order of their construction. For temporaries, see 6.7.7. However, the program can be terminated (by calling `std::exit()` or `std::abort()` (17.5), for example) without destroying objects with automatic storage duration.

NOTE 2 A suspension of a coroutine (7.6.2.4) is not considered to be an exit from a scope.

### 8.7.2 The break statement

[stmt.break]

A **break** statement shall be enclosed by (8.1) an *iteration-statement* (8.6) or a **switch** statement (8.5.3). The **break** statement causes termination of the smallest such enclosing statement; control passes to the statement following the terminated statement, if any.

### 8.7.3 The continue statement

[stmt.cont]

A **continue** statement shall be enclosed by (8.1) an *iteration-statement* (8.6). The **continue** statement causes control to pass to the loop-continuation portion of the smallest such enclosing statement, that is, to the end of the loop. More precisely, in each of the statements

|                            |                             |                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>while (foo) {</code> | <code>do {</code>           | <code>for (;;) {</code> |
| <code>{</code>             | <code>{</code>              | <code>{</code>          |
| <code>// ...</code>        | <code>// ...</code>         | <code>// ...</code>     |
| <code>}</code>             | <code>}</code>              | <code>}</code>          |
| <code>contin: ;</code>     | <code>contin: ;</code>      | <code>contin: ;</code>  |
| <code>}</code>             | <code>} while (foo);</code> | <code>}</code>          |

a **continue** not contained in an enclosed iteration statement is equivalent to `goto contin`.

### 8.7.4 The return statement

[stmt.return]

A function returns to its caller by the **return** statement.

The *expr-or-braced-init-list* of a **return** statement is called its operand. A **return** statement with no operand shall be used only in a function whose return type is *cv void*, a constructor (11.4.5), or a destructor (11.4.7). A **return** statement with an operand of type *void* shall be used only in a function that has a *cv void* return type. A **return** statement with any other operand shall be used only in a function that has a return type

other than *cv void*; the **return** statement initializes the returned reference or prvalue result object of the (explicit or implicit) function call by copy-initialization (9.4) from the operand.

NOTE 1 A constructor or destructor does not have a return type.

NOTE 2 A **return** statement can involve an invocation of a constructor to perform a copy or move of the operand if it is not a prvalue or if its type differs from the return type of the function. A copy operation associated with a **return** statement can be elided or converted to a move operation if an automatic storage duration variable is returned (11.9.6).

The destructor for the result object is potentially invoked (11.4.7, 14.3).

EXAMPLE

```
class A {
    ~A() {}
};
A f() { return A(); } // error: destructor of A is private (even though it is never invoked)
```

Flowing off the end of a constructor, a destructor, or a non-coroutine function with a *cv void* return type is equivalent to a **return** with no operand. Otherwise, flowing off the end of a function that is neither **main** (6.9.3.1) nor a coroutine (9.5.4) results in undefined behavior.

The copy-initialization of the result of the call is sequenced before the destruction of temporaries at the end of the full-expression established by the operand of the **return** statement, which, in turn, is sequenced before the destruction of local variables (8.7) of the block enclosing the **return** statement.

### 8.7.5 The **co\_return** statement [stmt.return.coroutine]

*coroutine-return-statement:*

**co\_return** *expr-or-braced-init-list*<sub>opt</sub> ;

A coroutine returns to its caller or resumer (9.5.4) by the **co\_return** statement or when suspended (7.6.2.4). A coroutine shall not enclose a **return** statement (8.7.4).

NOTE For this determination, it is irrelevant whether the **return** statement is enclosed by a discarded statement (8.5.2).

The *expr-or-braced-init-list* of a **co\_return** statement is called its operand. Let *p* be an lvalue naming the coroutine promise object (9.5.4). A **co\_return** statement is equivalent to:

{ *S*; goto *final-suspend*; }

where *final-suspend* is the exposition-only label defined in 9.5.4 and *S* is defined as follows:

- If the operand is a *braced-init-list* or an expression of non-void type, *S* is *p.return\_value(expr-or-braced-init-list)*. The expression *S* shall be a prvalue of type *void*.
- Otherwise, *S* is the *compound-statement* { *expression*<sub>opt</sub> ; *p.return\_void()*; }. The expression *p.return\_void()* shall be a prvalue of type *void*.

If *p.return\_void()* is a valid expression, flowing off the end of a coroutine's *function-body* is equivalent to a **co\_return** with no operand; otherwise flowing off the end of a coroutine's *function-body* results in undefined behavior.

### 8.7.6 The **goto** statement [stmt.goto]

The **goto** statement unconditionally transfers control to the statement labeled by the identifier. The identifier shall be a label (8.2) located in the current function.

## 8.8 Declaration statement [stmt.dcl]

A declaration statement introduces one or more new names into a block; it has the form

*declaration-statement:*

*block-declaration*

NOTE 1 If an identifier introduced by a declaration was previously declared in an outer block, the outer declaration is hidden for the remainder of the block (6.5.3), after which it resumes its force.

A variable with automatic storage duration (6.7.5.4) is *active* everywhere in the scope to which it belongs after its *init-declarator*. Upon each transfer of control (including sequential execution of statements) within a function from point *P* to point *Q*, all variables with automatic storage duration that are active at *P* and not at *Q* are destroyed in the reverse order of their construction. Then, all variables with automatic storage duration that are active at *Q* but not at *P* are initialized in declaration order; unless all such variables have

vacuous initialization (6.7.3), the transfer of control shall not be a jump.<sup>77</sup> When a *declaration-statement* is executed, *P* and *Q* are the points immediately before and after it; when a function returns, *Q* is after its body.

EXAMPLE 1

```
void f() {
    // ...
    goto lx;           // error: jump into scope of a
    // ...
ly:
    X a = 1;
    // ...
lx:
    goto ly;           // OK, jump implies destructor call for a followed by
                       // construction again immediately following label ly
}
```

Dynamic initialization of a block variable with static storage duration (6.7.5.2) or thread storage duration (6.7.5.3) is performed the first time control passes through its declaration; such a variable is considered initialized upon the completion of its initialization. If the initialization exits by throwing an exception, the initialization is not complete, so it will be tried again the next time control enters the declaration. If control enters the declaration concurrently while the variable is being initialized, the concurrent execution shall wait for completion of the initialization.

NOTE 2 A conforming implementation never introduces any deadlock around execution of the initializer. Deadlocks can still be caused by the program logic; the implementation need only avoid deadlocks due to its own synchronization operations.

If control re-enters the declaration recursively while the variable is being initialized, the behavior is undefined.

EXAMPLE 2

```
int foo(int i) {
    static int s = foo(2*i);    // undefined behavior: recursive call
    return i+1;
}
```

An object associated with a block variable with static or thread storage duration will be destroyed if and only if it was constructed.

NOTE 3 6.9.3.4 describes the order in which such objects are destroyed.

## 8.9 Ambiguity resolution

[stmt.ambig]

There is an ambiguity in the grammar involving *expression-statements* and *declarations*: An *expression-statement* with a function-style explicit type conversion (7.6.1.4) as its leftmost subexpression can be indistinguishable from a *declaration* where the first *declarator* starts with a (. In those cases the *statement* is a *declaration*.

NOTE If the *statement* cannot syntactically be a *declaration*, there is no ambiguity, so this rule does not apply. In some cases, the whole *statement* needs to be examined to determine whether this is the case. This resolves the meaning of many examples.

EXAMPLE 1 Assuming *T* is a *simple-type-specifier* (9.2.9),

```
T(a)->m = 7;           // expression-statement
T(a)++;                // expression-statement
T(a,5)<<c;              // expression-statement

T(*d)(int);            // declaration
T(e)[5];               // declaration
T(f) = { 1, 2 };       // declaration
T(*g)(double(3));      // declaration
```

In the last example above, *g*, which is a pointer to *T*, is initialized to `double(3)`. This is of course ill-formed for semantic reasons, but that does not affect the syntactic analysis.

The remaining cases are *declarations*.

<sup>77)</sup> The transfer from the condition of a `switch` statement to a `case` label is considered a jump in this respect.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

class T {
    // ...
public:
    T();
    T(int);
    T(int, int);
};
T(a);           // declaration
T(*b)();        // declaration
T(c)=7;         // declaration
T(d),e,f=3;     // declaration
extern int h;
T(g)(h,2);      // declaration

```

The disambiguation is purely syntactic; that is, the meaning of the names occurring in such a statement, beyond whether they are *type-names* or not, is not generally used in or changed by the disambiguation. Class templates are instantiated as necessary to determine if a qualified name is a *type-name*. Disambiguation precedes parsing, and a statement disambiguated as a declaration may be an ill-formed declaration. If, during parsing, lookup finds that a name in a template argument is bound to (part of) the declaration being parsed, the program is ill-formed. No diagnostic is required.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct T1 {
    T1 operator()(int x) { return T1(x); }
    int operator=(int x) { return x; }
    T1(int) { }
};
struct T2 { T2(int) { } };
int a, (*(b)(T2))(int), c, d;

void f() {
    // disambiguation requires this to be parsed as a declaration:
    T1(a) = 3,
    T2(4),           // T2 will be declared as a variable of type T1, but this will not
    (*(b)(T2(c)))(int(d)); // allow the last part of the declaration to parse properly,
                        // since it depends on T2 being a type-name
}

```

## 9 Declarations

[dcl.dcl]

### 9.1 Preamble

[dcl.pre]

Declarations generally specify how names are to be interpreted. Declarations have the form

```

declaration-seq:
    declaration
    declaration-seq declaration

declaration:
    name-declaration
    special-declaration

name-declaration:
    block-declaration
    nodeclspec-function-declaration
    function-definition
    template-declaration
    deduction-guide
    linkage-specification
    namespace-definition
    empty-declaration
    attribute-declaration
    module-import-declaration

special-declaration:
    explicit-instantiation
    explicit-specialization
    export-declaration

block-declaration:
    simple-declaration
    asm-declaration
    namespace-alias-definition
    using-declaration
    using-enum-declaration
    using-directive
    static_assert-declaration
    alias-declaration
    opaque-enum-declaration

nodeclspec-function-declaration:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt declarator ;

alias-declaration:
    using identifier attribute-specifier-seqopt = defining-type-id ;

simple-declaration:
    decl-specifier-seq init-declarator-listopt ;
    attribute-specifier-seq decl-specifier-seq init-declarator-list ;
    attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seq ref-qualifieropt [ identifier-list ] initializer ;

static_assert-declaration:
    static_assert ( constant-expression ) ;
    static_assert ( constant-expression , string-literal ) ;

empty-declaration:
    ;

attribute-declaration:
    attribute-specifier-seq ;

```

NOTE 1 *asm-declarations* are described in 9.10, and *linkage-specifications* are described in 9.11; *function-definitions* are described in 9.5 and *template-declarations* and *deduction-guides* are described in 13.7.2.3; *namespace-definitions* are described in 9.8.2, *using-declarations* are described in 9.9 and *using-directives* are described in 9.8.4.

Certain declarations contain one or more scopes (6.4.1). Unless otherwise stated, utterances in Clause 9 about components in, of, or contained by a declaration or subcomponent thereof refer only to those components of the declaration that are *not* nested within scopes nested within the declaration.

A *simple-declaration* or *nodeclspec-function-declaration* of the form

*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> decl-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> init-declarator-list<sub>opt</sub> ;*

is divided into three parts. Attributes are described in 9.12. *decl-specifiers*, the principal components of a *decl-specifier-seq*, are described in 9.2. *declarators*, the components of an *init-declarator-list*, are described in 9.3. The *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to each of the entities declared by the *declarators* of the *init-declarator-list*.

NOTE 2 In the declaration for an entity, attributes appertaining to that entity can appear at the start of the declaration and after the *declarator-id* for that declaration.

EXAMPLE 1

```
[[noreturn]] void f [[noreturn]] ();    // OK
```

If a *declarator-id* is a name, the *init-declarator* and (hence) the declaration introduce that name.

NOTE 3 Otherwise, the *declarator-id* is a *qualified-id* or names a destructor or its *unqualified-id* is a *template-id* and no name is introduced.

The *defining-type-specifiers* (9.2.9) in the *decl-specifier-seq* and the recursive *declarator* structure describe a type (9.3.4), which is then associated with the *declarator-id*.

In a *simple-declaration*, the optional *init-declarator-list* can be omitted only when declaring a class (11.1) or enumeration (9.7.1), that is, when the *decl-specifier-seq* contains either a *class-specifier*, an *elaborated-type-specifier* with a *class-key* (11.3), or an *enum-specifier*. In these cases and whenever a *class-specifier* or *enum-specifier* is present in the *decl-specifier-seq*, the identifiers in these specifiers are also declared (as *class-names*, *enum-names*, or *enumerators*, depending on the syntax). In such cases, the *decl-specifier-seq* shall (re)introduce one or more names into the program.

EXAMPLE 2

```
enum { };           // error
typedef class { };  // error
```

A *simple-declaration* with an *identifier-list* is called a *structured binding declaration* (9.6). Each *decl-specifier* in the *decl-specifier-seq* shall be **static**, **thread-local**, **auto** (9.2.9.6), or a *cv-qualifier*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> concept C = true;
C auto [x, y] = std::pair{1, 2}; // error: constrained placeholder-type-specifier
                                // not permitted for structured bindings
```

The *initializer* shall be of the form “= *assignment-expression*”, of the form “{ *assignment-expression* }”, or of the form “( *assignment-expression* )”, where the *assignment-expression* is of array or non-union class type.

If the *decl-specifier-seq* contains the **typedef** specifier, the declaration is a *typedef declaration* and each *declarator-id* is declared to be a *typedef-name*, synonymous with its associated type (9.2.4).

NOTE 4 Such a *declarator-id* is an *identifier* (11.4.8.3).

Otherwise, if the type associated with a *declarator-id* is a function type (9.3.4.6), the declaration is a *function declaration*. Otherwise, if the type associated with a *declarator-id* is an object or reference type, the declaration is an *object declaration*. Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 4

```
int f(), x;          // OK, function declaration for f and object declaration for x
extern void g(),     // OK, function declaration for g
y;                  // error: void is not an object type
```

Syntactic components beyond those found in the general form of *simple-declaration* are added to a function declaration to make a *function-definition*. An object declaration, however, is also a definition unless it contains the **extern** specifier and has no initializer (6.2). An object definition causes storage of appropriate size and alignment to be reserved and any appropriate initialization (9.4) to be done.

A *nodeclspec-function-declaration* shall declare a constructor, destructor, or conversion function.

NOTE 5 Because a member function cannot be subject to a non-defining declaration outside of a class definition (11.4.2), a *nodeclspec-function-declaration* can only be used in a *template-declaration* (13.1), *explicit-instantiation* (13.9.3), or *explicit-specialization* (13.9.4).

In a *static\_assert-declaration*, the *constant-expression* is contextually converted to `bool` and the converted expression shall be a constant expression (7.7). If the value of the expression when so converted is `true` or the expression is evaluated in the context of a template definition, the declaration has no effect. Otherwise, the *static\_assert-declaration* fails, the program is ill-formed, and the resulting diagnostic message (4.1) should include the text of the *string-literal*, if one is supplied.

EXAMPLE 5

```
static_assert(sizeof(int) == sizeof(void*), "wrong pointer size");
static_assert(sizeof(int[2]));           // OK, narrowing allowed

template <class T>
void f(T t) {
    if constexpr (sizeof(T) == sizeof(int)) {
        use(t);
    } else {
        static_assert(false, "must be int-sized");
    }
}

void g(char c) {
    f(0);           // OK
    f(c);           // error on implementations where sizeof(int) > 1: must be int-sized
}
```

An *empty-declaration* has no effect.

Except where otherwise specified, the meaning of an *attribute-declaration* is implementation-defined.

## 9.2 Specifiers

[dcl.spec]

### 9.2.1 General

[dcl.spec.general]

The specifiers that can be used in a declaration are

*decl-specifier*:

*storage-class-specifier*  
*defining-type-specifier*  
*function-specifier*  
*friend*  
*typedef*  
*constexpr*  
*constexpr*  
*constexpr*  
*constexpr*  
*inline*

*decl-specifier-seq*:

*decl-specifier* *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub>  
*decl-specifier* *decl-specifier-seq*

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *decl-specifier-seq* appertains to the type determined by the preceding *decl-specifiers* (9.3.4). The *attribute-specifier-seq* affects the type only for the declaration it appears in, not other declarations involving the same type.

Each *decl-specifier* shall appear at most once in a complete *decl-specifier-seq*, except that `long` may appear twice. At most one of the `constexpr`, `constexpr`, and `constexpr` keywords shall appear in a *decl-specifier-seq*.

If a *type-name* is encountered while parsing a *decl-specifier-seq*, it is interpreted as part of the *decl-specifier-seq* if and only if there is no previous *defining-type-specifier* other than a *cv-qualifier* in the *decl-specifier-seq*. The sequence shall be self-consistent as described below.

EXAMPLE 1

```
typedef char* Pc;
static Pc;           // error: name missing
```

Here, the declaration `static Pc` is ill-formed because no name was specified for the static variable of type `Pc`. To get a variable called `Pc`, a *type-specifier* (other than `const` or `volatile`) has to be present to indicate that the *typedef-name* `Pc` is the name being (re)declared, rather than being part of the *decl-specifier* sequence. For another example,

```
void f(const Pc);           // void f(char* const) (not const char*)
void g(const int Pc);       // void g(const int)
```



NOTE Since **signed**, **unsigned**, **long**, and **short** by default imply **int**, a *type-name* appearing after one of those specifiers is treated as the name being (re)declared.

EXAMPLE 2

```
void h(unsigned Pc);           // void h(unsigned int)
void k(unsigned int Pc);       // void k(unsigned int)
```

## 9.2.2 Storage class specifiers

[dcl.stc]

The storage class specifiers are

```
storage-class-specifier:
    static
    thread_local
    extern
    mutable
```

At most one *storage-class-specifier* shall appear in a given *decl-specifier-seq*, except that **thread\_local** may appear with **static** or **extern**. If **thread\_local** appears in any declaration of a variable it shall be present in all declarations of that entity. If a *storage-class-specifier* appears in a *decl-specifier-seq*, there can be no **typedef** specifier in the same *decl-specifier-seq* and the *init-declarator-list* or *member-declarator-list* of the declaration shall not be empty (except for an anonymous union declared in a namespace scope (11.5.2)). The *storage-class-specifier* applies to the name declared by each *init-declarator* in the list and not to any names declared by other specifiers.

NOTE 1 See 13.9.4 and 13.9.3 for restrictions in explicit specializations and explicit instantiations, respectively.

NOTE 2 A variable declared without a *storage-class-specifier* at block scope or declared as a function parameter has automatic storage duration by default (6.7.5.4).

The **thread\_local** specifier indicates that the named entity has thread storage duration (6.7.5.3). It shall be applied only to the declaration of a variable of namespace or block scope, to a structured binding declaration (9.6), or to the declaration of a static data member. When **thread\_local** is applied to a variable of block scope the *storage-class-specifier* **static** is implied if no other *storage-class-specifier* appears in the *decl-specifier-seq*.

The **static** specifier shall be applied only to the declaration of a variable or function, to a structured binding declaration (9.6), or to the declaration of an anonymous union (11.5.2). There can be no **static** function declarations within a block, nor any **static** function parameters. A **static** specifier used in the declaration of a variable declares the variable to have static storage duration (6.7.5.2), unless accompanied by the **thread\_local** specifier, which declares the variable to have thread storage duration (6.7.5.3). A **static** specifier can be used in declarations of class members; 11.4.9 describes its effect. For the linkage of a name declared with a **static** specifier, see 6.6.

The **extern** specifier shall be applied only to the declaration of a variable or function. The **extern** specifier shall not be used in the declaration of a class member or function parameter. For the linkage of a name declared with an **extern** specifier, see 6.6.

NOTE 3 The **extern** keyword can also be used in *explicit-instantiations* and *linkage-specifications*, but it is not a *storage-class-specifier* in such contexts.

All declarations for a given entity shall give its name the same linkage.

NOTE 4 The linkage given by some declarations is affected by previous declarations. Overloads are distinct entities.

EXAMPLE 1

```
static char* f();           // f() has internal linkage
char* f()                   // f() still has internal linkage
{ /* ... */ }

char* g();                  // g() has external linkage
static char* g()            // error: inconsistent linkage
{ /* ... */ }

void h();
inline void h();            // external linkage

inline void l();
void l();                   // external linkage
```

```

inline void m();
extern void m();           // external linkage

static void n();
inline void n();           // internal linkage

static int a;              // a has internal linkage
int a;                    // error: two definitions

static int b;              // b has internal linkage
extern int b;              // b still has internal linkage

int c;                    // c has external linkage
static int c;             // error: inconsistent linkage

extern int d;              // d has external linkage
static int d;             // error: inconsistent linkage

```

The name of a declared but undefined class can be used in an **extern** declaration. Such a declaration can only be used in ways that do not require a complete class type.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

struct S;
extern S a;
extern S f();
extern void g(S);

void h() {
    g(a);                 // error: S is incomplete
    f();                  // error: S is incomplete
}

```

The **mutable** specifier shall appear only in the declaration of a non-static data member (11.4) whose type is neither **const**-qualified nor a reference type.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

class X {
    mutable const int* p;   // OK
    mutable int* const q;  // error
};

```

NOTE 5 The **mutable** specifier on a class data member nullifies a **const** specifier applied to the containing class object and permits modification of the mutable class member even though the rest of the object is **const** (6.8.5, 9.2.9.2).

### 9.2.3 Function specifiers

[dcl.fct.spec]

A *function-specifier* can be used only in a function declaration.

```

function-specifier:
    virtual
    explicit-specifier

explicit-specifier:
    explicit ( constant-expression )
    explicit

```

The **virtual** specifier shall be used only in the initial declaration of a non-static member function; see 11.7.3.

An *explicit-specifier* shall be used only in the declaration of a constructor or conversion function within its class definition; see 11.4.8.2 and 11.4.8.3.

In an *explicit-specifier*, the *constant-expression*, if supplied, shall be a contextually converted constant expression of type **bool** (7.7). The *explicit-specifier* **explicit** without a *constant-expression* is equivalent to the *explicit-specifier* **explicit(true)**. If the constant expression evaluates to **true**, the function is explicit. Otherwise, the function is not explicit. A ( token that follows **explicit** is parsed as part of the *explicit-specifier*.

## EXAMPLE

```

struct S {
    explicit(sizeof(char[2])) S(char); // error: narrowing conversion of value 2 to type bool
};

```

```
explicit(sizeof(char)) S(bool);    // OK, conversion of value 1 to type bool is non-narrowing
};
```

### 9.2.4 The typedef specifier

[dcl.typedef]

Declarations containing the *decl-specifier* **typedef** declare identifiers that can be used later for naming fundamental (6.8.2) or compound (6.8.4) types. The **typedef** specifier shall not be combined in a *decl-specifier-seq* with any other kind of specifier except a *defining-type-specifier*, and it shall not be used in the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *parameter-declaration* (9.3.4.6) nor in the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *function-definition* (9.5). If a **typedef** specifier appears in a declaration without a *declarator*, the program is ill-formed.

*typedef-name*:  
*identifier*  
*simple-template-id*

A name declared with the **typedef** specifier becomes a *typedef-name*. A *typedef-name* names the type associated with the *identifier* (9.3) or *simple-template-id* (13.1); a *typedef-name* is thus a synonym for another type. A *typedef-name* does not introduce a new type the way a class declaration (11.3) or enum declaration (9.7.1) does.

EXAMPLE 1 After

```
typedef int MILES, *KCLICKSP;
```

the constructions

```
MILES distance;
extern KCLICKSP metricp;
```

are all correct declarations; the type of **distance** is **int** and that of **metricp** is “pointer to **int**”.

A *typedef-name* can also be introduced by an *alias-declaration*. The *identifier* following the **using** keyword is not looked up; it becomes a *typedef-name* and the optional *attribute-specifier-seq* following the *identifier* appertains to that *typedef-name*. Such a *typedef-name* has the same semantics as if it were introduced by the **typedef** specifier. In particular, it does not define a new type.

EXAMPLE 2

```
using handler_t = void (*)(int);
extern handler_t ignore;
extern void (*ignore)(int);    // redeclare ignore
template<class T> struct P { };
using cell = P<cell*>;          // error: cell not found (6.4.2)
```

The *defining-type-specifier-seq* of the *defining-type-id* shall not define a class or enumeration if the *alias-declaration* is the declaration of a *template-declaration*.

A *simple-template-id* is only a *typedef-name* if its *template-name* names an alias template or a template *template-parameter*.

NOTE 1 A *simple-template-id* that names a class template specialization is a *class-name* (11.3). If a *typedef-name* is used to identify the subject of an *elaborated-type-specifier* (9.2.9.4), a class definition (Clause 11), a constructor declaration (11.4.5), or a destructor declaration (11.4.7), the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct S {
    S();
    ~S();
};

typedef struct S T;

S a = T();    // OK
struct T * p;    // error
```

An unnamed class or enumeration *C* defined in a **typedef** declaration has the first *typedef-name* declared by the declaration to be of type *C* as its *typedef name for linkage purposes* (6.6).

NOTE 2 A **typedef** declaration involving a *lambda-expression* does not itself define the associated closure type, and so the closure type is not given a **typedef** name for linkage purposes.

EXAMPLE 4

```
typedef struct { } *ps, S;      // S is the typedef name for linkage purposes
typedef decltype([]{}) C;      // the closure type has no typedef name for linkage purposes
```

An unnamed class with a typedef name for linkage purposes shall not

- declare any members other than non-static data members, member enumerations, or member classes,
- have any base classes or default member initializers, or
- contain a *lambda-expression*,

and all member classes shall also satisfy these requirements (recursively).

EXAMPLE 5

```
typedef struct {
    int f() {}
} X;                      // error: struct with typedef name for linkage has member functions
```

### 9.2.5 The friend specifier

[dcl.friend]

The **friend** specifier is used to specify access to class members; see 11.8.4.

### 9.2.6 The constexpr and consteval specifiers

[dcl.constexpr]

The **constexpr** specifier shall be applied only to the definition of a variable or variable template or the declaration of a function or function template. The **constexpr** specifier shall be applied only to the declaration of a function or function template. A function or static data member declared with the **constexpr** or **constexpr** specifier is implicitly an inline function or variable (9.2.8). If any declaration of a function or function template has a **constexpr** or **constexpr** specifier, then all its declarations shall contain the same specifier.

NOTE 1 An explicit specialization can differ from the template declaration with respect to the **constexpr** or **constexpr** specifier.

NOTE 2 It is not possible for a function parameter to be declared **constexpr**.

EXAMPLE 1

```
constexpr void square(int &x); // OK, declaration
constexpr int bufsz = 1024;   // OK, definition
constexpr struct pixel {     // error: pixel is a type
    int x;
    int y;
    constexpr pixel(int);    // OK, declaration
};
constexpr pixel::pixel(int a) // OK, definition
: x(a), y(x)
{ square(x); }
constexpr pixel small(2);     // error: square not defined, so small(2)
                             // not constant (7.7) so constexpr not satisfied

constexpr void square(int &x) { // OK, definition
    x *= x;
}
constexpr pixel large(4);      // OK, square defined
int next(constexpr int x) {    // error: not for parameters
    return x + 1;
}
extern constexpr int memsz;    // error: not a definition
```

A **constexpr** or **constexpr** specifier used in the declaration of a function declares that function to be a *constexpr function*.

NOTE 3 A function or constructor declared with the **constexpr** specifier is an immediate function (7.7).

A destructor, an allocation function, or a deallocation function shall not be declared with the **constexpr** specifier.

A function is *constexpr-suitable* if

- it is not a coroutine (9.5.4), and

- if the function is a constructor or destructor, its class does not have any virtual base classes.

Except for instantiated constexpr functions, non-templated constexpr functions shall be constexpr-suitable.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
constexpr int square(int x)
{ return x * x; }           // OK
constexpr long long_max()
{ return 2147483647; }      // OK
constexpr int abs(int x) {
    if (x < 0)
        x = -x;
    return x;               // OK
}
constexpr int constant_non_42(int n) { // OK
    if (n == 42) {
        static int value = n;
        return value;
    }
    return n;
}
constexpr int uninit() {
    struct { int a; } s;
    return s.a;           // error: uninitialized read of s.a
}
constexpr int prev(int x)
{ return --x; }           // OK
constexpr int g(int x, int n) { // OK
    int r = 1;
    while (--n > 0) r *= x;
    return r;
}
```

An invocation of a constexpr function in a given context produces the same result as an invocation of an equivalent non-constexpr function in the same context in all respects except that

- an invocation of a constexpr function can appear in a constant expression (7.7) and
- copy elision is not performed in a constant expression (11.9.6).

NOTE 4 Declaring a function constexpr can change whether an expression is a constant expression. This can indirectly cause calls to `std::is_constant_evaluated` within an invocation of the function to produce a different value.

NOTE 5 It is possible to write a constexpr function for which no invocation satisfies the requirements of a core constant expression.

The `constexpr` and `constexpr` specifiers have no effect on the type of a constexpr function.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
constexpr int bar(int x, int y)           // OK
{ return x + y + x*y; }
// ...
int bar(int x, int y)                     // error: redefinition of bar
{ return x * 2 + 3 * y; }
```

A `constexpr` specifier used in an object declaration declares the object as `const`. Such an object shall have literal type and shall be initialized. In any `constexpr` variable declaration, the full-expression of the initialization shall be a constant expression (7.7). A `constexpr` variable that is an object, as well as any temporary to which a `constexpr` reference is bound, shall have constant destruction.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct pixel {
    int x, y;
};
constexpr pixel ur = { 1294, 1024 };      // OK
constexpr pixel origin;                  // error: initializer missing
```

### 9.2.7 The `constexpr` specifier

[dcl.constinit]

The `constexpr` specifier shall be applied only to a declaration of a variable with static or thread storage duration. If the specifier is applied to any declaration of a variable, it shall be applied to the initializing declaration. No diagnostic is required if no `constexpr` declaration is reachable at the point of the initializing declaration.

If a variable declared with the `constexpr` specifier has dynamic initialization (6.9.3.3), the program is ill-formed, even if the implementation would perform that initialization as a static initialization (6.9.3.2).

NOTE The `constexpr` specifier ensures that the variable is initialized during static initialization.

EXAMPLE

```
const char * g() { return "dynamic initialization"; }
constexpr const char * f(bool p) { return p ? "constant initializer" : g(); }
constexpr const char * c = f(true);           // OK
constexpr const char * d = f(false);          // error
```

### 9.2.8 The `inline` specifier

[dcl.inline]

The `inline` specifier shall be applied only to the declaration of a variable or function.

A function declaration (9.3.4.6, 11.4.2, 11.8.4) with an `inline` specifier declares an *inline function*. The `inline` specifier indicates to the implementation that inline substitution of the function body at the point of call is to be preferred to the usual function call mechanism. An implementation is not required to perform this inline substitution at the point of call; however, even if this inline substitution is omitted, the other rules for inline functions specified in this subclause shall still be respected.

NOTE 1 The `inline` keyword has no effect on the linkage of a function. In certain cases, it is not possible for an inline function to use names with internal linkage; see 6.6.

A variable declaration with an `inline` specifier declares an *inline variable*.

The `inline` specifier shall not appear on a block scope declaration or on the declaration of a function parameter. If the `inline` specifier is used in a friend function declaration, that declaration shall be a definition or the function shall have previously been declared inline.

If a definition of a function or variable is reachable at the point of its first declaration as inline, the program is ill-formed. If a function or variable with external or module linkage is declared inline in one definition domain, an inline declaration of it shall be reachable from the end of every definition domain in which it is declared; no diagnostic is required.

NOTE 2 A call to an inline function or a use of an inline variable can be encountered before its definition becomes reachable in a translation unit.

NOTE 3 An inline function or variable with external or module linkage can be defined in multiple translation units (6.3), but is one entity with one address. A type or `static` variable defined in the body of such a function is therefore a single entity.

If an inline function or variable that is attached to a named module is declared in a definition domain, it shall be defined in that domain.

NOTE 4 A `constexpr` function (9.2.6) is implicitly inline. In the global module, a function defined within a class definition is implicitly inline (11.4.2, 11.8.4).

### 9.2.9 Type specifiers

[dcl.type]

#### 9.2.9.1 General

[dcl.type.general]

The type-specifiers are

*type-specifier:*

*simple-type-specifier*  
*elaborated-type-specifier*  
*typename-specifier*  
*cv-qualifier*

*type-specifier-seq:*

*type-specifier attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*  
*type-specifier type-specifier-seq*

*defining-type-specifier:*

*type-specifier*  
*class-specifier*  
*enum-specifier*

*defining-type-specifier-seq:*

*defining-type-specifier attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*  
*defining-type-specifier defining-type-specifier-seq*

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *type-specifier-seq* or a *defining-type-specifier-seq* appertains to the type denoted by the preceding *type-specifiers* or *defining-type-specifiers* (9.3.4). The *attribute-specifier-seq* affects the type only for the declaration it appears in, not other declarations involving the same type.

As a general rule, at most one *defining-type-specifier* is allowed in the complete *decl-specifier-seq* of a *declaration* or in a *defining-type-specifier-seq*, and at most one *type-specifier* is allowed in a *type-specifier-seq*. The only exceptions to this rule are the following:

- **const** can be combined with any type specifier except itself.
- **volatile** can be combined with any type specifier except itself.
- **signed** or **unsigned** can be combined with **char**, **long**, **short**, or **int**.
- **short** or **long** can be combined with **int**.
- **long** can be combined with **double**.
- **long** can be combined with **long**.

Except in a declaration of a constructor, destructor, or conversion function, at least one *defining-type-specifier* that is not a *cv-qualifier* shall appear in a complete *type-specifier-seq* or a complete *decl-specifier-seq*.<sup>78</sup>

NOTE *enum-specifiers*, *class-specifiers*, and *typename-specifiers* are discussed in 9.7.1, Clause 11, and 13.8, respectively. The remaining *type-specifiers* are discussed in the rest of 9.2.9.

### 9.2.9.2 The *cv-qualifiers*

[**dcl.type.cv**]

There are two *cv-qualifiers*, **const** and **volatile**. Each *cv-qualifier* shall appear at most once in a *cv-qualifier-seq*. If a *cv-qualifier* appears in a *decl-specifier-seq*, the *init-declarator-list* or *member-declarator-list* of the declaration shall not be empty.

NOTE 1 6.8.5 and 9.3.4.6 describe how *cv-qualifiers* affect object and function types.

Redundant *cv-qualifications* are ignored.

NOTE 2 For example, these can be introduced by typedefs.

NOTE 3 Declaring a variable **const** can affect its linkage (9.2.2) and its usability in constant expressions (7.7). As described in 9.4, the definition of an object or subobject of *const-qualified* type is ill-formed unless the definition specifies an initializer or be subject to default-initialization.

A pointer or reference to a *cv-qualified* type need not actually point or refer to a *cv-qualified* object, but it is treated as if it does; a *const-qualified* access path cannot be used to modify an object even if the object referenced is a non-*const* object and can be modified through some other access path.

NOTE 4 *Cv-qualifiers* are supported by the type system so that they cannot be subverted without casting (7.6.1.11).

Any attempt to modify (7.6.19, 7.6.1.6, 7.6.2.3) a *const* object (6.8.5) during its lifetime (6.7.3) results in undefined behavior.

EXAMPLE

```
const int ci = 3;           // cv-qualified (initialized as required)
ci = 4;                    // error: attempt to modify const

int i = 2;                 // not cv-qualified
const int* cip;            // pointer to const int
cip = &i;                  // OK, cv-qualified access path to unqualified
*cip = 4;                  // error: attempt to modify through ptr to const
```

<sup>78</sup>) There is no special provision for a *decl-specifier-seq* that lacks a *type-specifier* or that has a *type-specifier* that only specifies *cv-qualifiers*. The “implicit int” rule of C is no longer supported.



```

int* ip;
ip = const_cast<int*>(cip);           // cast needed to convert const int* to int*
*ip = 4;                             // defined: *ip points to i, a non-const object

const int* ciq = new const int (3);   // initialized as required
int* iq = const_cast<int*>(ciq);       // cast required
*iq = 4;                             // undefined behavior: modifies a const object

```

For another example,

```

struct X {
    mutable int i;
    int j;
};
struct Y {
    X x;
    Y();
};

const Y y;
y.x.i++;                          // well-formed: mutable member can be modified
y.x.j++;                          // error: const-qualified member modified
Y* p = const_cast<Y*>(&y);         // cast away const-ness of y
p->x.i = 99;                       // well-formed: mutable member can be modified
p->x.j = 99;                       // undefined behavior: modifies a const subobject

```

The semantics of an access through a volatile glvalue are implementation-defined. If an attempt is made to access an object defined with a volatile-qualified type through the use of a non-volatile glvalue, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 5 **volatile** is a hint to the implementation to avoid aggressive optimization involving the object because it is possible for the value of the object to change by means undetectable by an implementation. Furthermore, for some implementations, **volatile** can indicate that special hardware instructions are needed to access the object. See 6.9.1 for detailed semantics. In general, the semantics of **volatile** are intended to be the same in C++ as they are in C.

### 9.2.9.3 Simple type specifiers

[dcl.type.simple]

The simple type specifiers are

*simple-type-specifier*:

- nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *type-name*
- nested-name-specifier* *template* *simple-template-id*
- decltype-specifier*
- placeholder-type-specifier*
- nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *template-name*
- char*
- char8\_t*
- char16\_t*
- char32\_t*
- wchar\_t*
- bool*
- short*
- int*
- long*
- signed*
- unsigned*
- float*
- double*
- void*

*type-name*:

- class-name*
- enum-name*
- typedef-name*

The component names of a *simple-type-specifier* are those of its *nested-name-specifier*, *type-name*, *simple-template-id*, *template-name*, and/or *type-constraint* (if it is a *placeholder-type-specifier*). The component name of a *type-name* is the first name in it.

A *placeholder-type-specifier* is a placeholder for a type to be deduced (9.2.9.6). A *type-specifier* of the form `typenameopt nested-name-specifieropt template-name` is a placeholder for a deduced class type (9.2.9.7). The *nested-name-specifier*, if any, shall be non-dependent and the *template-name* shall name a deducible template. A *deducible template* is either a class template or is an alias template whose *defining-type-id* is of the form

`typenameopt nested-name-specifieropt templateopt simple-template-id`

where the *nested-name-specifier* (if any) is non-dependent and the *template-name* of the *simple-template-id* names a deducible template.

NOTE 1 An injected-class-name is never interpreted as a *template-name* in contexts where class template argument deduction would be performed (13.8.2).

The other *simple-type-specifiers* specify either a previously-declared type, a type determined from an expression, or one of the fundamental types (6.8.2). Table 17 summarizes the valid combinations of *simple-type-specifiers* and the types they specify.

Table 17 — *simple-type-specifiers* and the types they specify [tab:dcl.type.simple]

| Specifier(s)                        | Type                           |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>type-name</i>                    | the type named                 |
| <i>simple-template-id</i>           | the type as defined in 13.3    |
| <i>decltype-specifier</i>           | the type as defined in 9.2.9.5 |
| <i>placeholder-type-specifier</i>   | the type as defined in 9.2.9.6 |
| <i>template-name</i>                | the type as defined in 9.2.9.7 |
| <code>char</code>                   | "char"                         |
| <code>unsigned char</code>          | "unsigned char"                |
| <code>signed char</code>            | "signed char"                  |
| <code>char8_t</code>                | "char8_t"                      |
| <code>char16_t</code>               | "char16_t"                     |
| <code>char32_t</code>               | "char32_t"                     |
| <code>bool</code>                   | "bool"                         |
| <code>unsigned</code>               | "unsigned int"                 |
| <code>unsigned int</code>           | "unsigned int"                 |
| <code>signed</code>                 | "int"                          |
| <code>signed int</code>             | "int"                          |
| <code>int</code>                    | "int"                          |
| <code>unsigned short int</code>     | "unsigned short int"           |
| <code>unsigned short</code>         | "unsigned short int"           |
| <code>unsigned long int</code>      | "unsigned long int"            |
| <code>unsigned long</code>          | "unsigned long int"            |
| <code>unsigned long long int</code> | "unsigned long long int"       |
| <code>unsigned long long</code>     | "unsigned long long int"       |
| <code>signed long int</code>        | "long int"                     |
| <code>signed long</code>            | "long int"                     |
| <code>signed long long int</code>   | "long long int"                |
| <code>signed long long</code>       | "long long int"                |
| <code>long long int</code>          | "long long int"                |
| <code>long long</code>              | "long long int"                |
| <code>long int</code>               | "long int"                     |
| <code>long</code>                   | "long int"                     |
| <code>signed short int</code>       | "short int"                    |
| <code>signed short</code>           | "short int"                    |
| <code>short int</code>              | "short int"                    |
| <code>short</code>                  | "short int"                    |
| <code>wchar_t</code>                | "wchar_t"                      |
| <code>float</code>                  | "float"                        |
| <code>double</code>                 | "double"                       |
| <code>long double</code>            | "long double"                  |
| <code>void</code>                   | "void"                         |

When multiple *simple-type-specifiers* are allowed, they can be freely intermixed with other *decl-specifiers* in any order.

NOTE 2 It is implementation-defined whether objects of **char** type are represented as signed or unsigned quantities. The **signed** specifier forces **char** objects to be signed; it is redundant in other contexts.

#### 9.2.9.4 Elaborated type specifiers

[dcl.type.elab]

*elaborated-type-specifier*:

```
class-key attribute-specifier-seqopt nested-name-specifieropt identifier
class-key simple-template-id
class-key nested-name-specifier templateopt simple-template-id
enum nested-name-specifieropt identifier
```

The component names of an *elaborated-type-specifier* are its *identifier* (if any) and those of its *nested-name-specifier* and *simple-template-id* (if any).

If an *elaborated-type-specifier* is the sole constituent of a declaration, the declaration is ill-formed unless it is an explicit specialization (13.9.4), an explicit instantiation (13.9.3) or it has one of the following forms:

```
class-key attribute-specifier-seqopt identifier ;
class-key attribute-specifier-seqopt simple-template-id ;
```

In the first case, the *elaborated-type-specifier* declares the *identifier* as a *class-name*. The second case shall appear only in an *explicit-specialization* (13.9.4) or in a *template-declaration* (where it declares a partial specialization (13.7)). The *attribute-specifier-seq*, if any, appertains to the class or template being declared.

Otherwise, an *elaborated-type-specifier* *E* shall not have an *attribute-specifier-seq*. If *E* contains an *identifier* but no *nested-name-specifier* and (unqualified) lookup for the *identifier* finds nothing, *E* shall not be introduced by the **enum** keyword and declares the *identifier* as a *class-name*. The target scope of *E* is the nearest enclosing namespace or block scope.

If an *elaborated-type-specifier* appears with the **friend** specifier as an entire *member-declaration*, the *member-declaration* shall have one of the following forms:

```
friend class-key nested-name-specifieropt identifier ;
friend class-key simple-template-id ;
friend class-key nested-name-specifier templateopt simple-template-id ;
```

Any unqualified lookup for the *identifier* (in the first case) does not consider scopes that contain the target scope; no name is bound.

NOTE 1 A *using-directive* in the target scope is ignored if it refers to a namespace not contained by that scope. 6.5.6 describes how name lookup proceeds in an *elaborated-type-specifier*.

NOTE 2 An *elaborated-type-specifier* can be used to refer to a previously declared *class-name* or *enum-name* even if the name has been hidden by a non-type declaration.

If the *identifier* or *simple-template-id* resolves to a *class-name* or *enum-name*, the *elaborated-type-specifier* introduces it into the declaration the same way a *simple-type-specifier* introduces its *type-name* (9.2.9.3). If the *identifier* or *simple-template-id* resolves to a *typedef-name* (9.2.4, 13.3), the *elaborated-type-specifier* is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 This implies that, within a class template with a template *type-parameter* *T*, the declaration

```
friend class T;
```

is ill-formed. However, the similar declaration **friend T**; is allowed (11.8.4).

The *class-key* or **enum** keyword present in the *elaborated-type-specifier* shall agree in kind with the declaration to which the name in the *elaborated-type-specifier* refers. This rule also applies to the form of *elaborated-type-specifier* that declares a *class-name* or friend class since it can be construed as referring to the definition of the class. Thus, in any *elaborated-type-specifier*, the **enum** keyword shall be used to refer to an enumeration (9.7.1), the **union class-key** shall be used to refer to a union (11.5), and either the **class** or **struct class-key** shall be used to refer to a non-union class (11.1).

EXAMPLE

```
enum class E { a, b };
enum E x = E::a;           // OK
struct S { } s;
class S* p = &s;           // OK
```

## 9.2.9.5 Decltype specifiers

[dcl.type.decltype]

*decltype-specifier:*decltype ( *expression* )

For an expression *E*, the type denoted by `decltype(E)` is defined as follows:

- if *E* is an unparenthesized *id-expression* naming a structured binding (9.6), `decltype(E)` is the referenced type as given in the specification of the structured binding declaration;
- otherwise, if *E* is an unparenthesized *id-expression* naming a non-type *template-parameter* (13.2), `decltype(E)` is the type of the *template-parameter* after performing any necessary type deduction (9.2.9.6, 9.2.9.7);
- otherwise, if *E* is an unparenthesized *id-expression* or an unparenthesized class member access (7.6.1.5), `decltype(E)` is the type of the entity named by *E*. If there is no such entity, the program is ill-formed;
- otherwise, if *E* is an xvalue, `decltype(E)` is `T&&`, where *T* is the type of *E*;
- otherwise, if *E* is an lvalue, `decltype(E)` is `T&`, where *T* is the type of *E*;
- otherwise, `decltype(E)` is the type of *E*.

The operand of the `decltype` specifier is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

EXAMPLE 1

```
const int&& foo();
int i;
struct A { double x; };
const A* a = new A();
decltype(foo()) x1 = 17;           // type is const int&&
decltype(i) x2;                   // type is int
decltype(a->x) x3;                 // type is double
decltype((a->x)) x4 = x3;          // type is const double&
```

NOTE 1 The rules for determining types involving `decltype(auto)` are specified in 9.2.9.6.

If the operand of a *decltype-specifier* is a prvalue and is not a (possibly parenthesized) immediate invocation (7.7), the temporary materialization conversion is not applied (7.3.5) and no result object is provided for the prvalue. The type of the prvalue may be incomplete or an abstract class type.

NOTE 2 As a result, storage is not allocated for the prvalue and it is not destroyed. Thus, a class type is not instantiated as a result of being the type of a function call in this context. In this context, the common purpose of writing the expression is merely to refer to its type. In that sense, a *decltype-specifier* is analogous to a use of a *typedef-name*, so the usual reasons for requiring a complete type do not apply. In particular, it is not necessary to allocate storage for a temporary object or to enforce the semantic constraints associated with invoking the type's destructor.

NOTE 3 Unlike the preceding rule, parentheses have no special meaning in this context.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T> struct A { ~A() = delete; };
template<class T> auto h()
-> A<T>;
template<class T> auto i(T)           // identity
-> T;
template<class T> auto f(T)           // #1
-> decltype(i(h<T>()));              // forces completion of A<T> and implicitly uses A<T>::~~A()
                                     // for the temporary introduced by the use of h().
                                     // (A temporary is not introduced as a result of the use of i().)
template<class T> auto f(T)           // #2
-> void;
auto g() -> void {
    f(42);                           // OK, calls #2. (#1 is not a viable candidate: type deduction
                                     // fails (13.10.3) because A<int>::~~A() is implicitly used in its
                                     // decltype-specifier)
}
template<class T> auto q(T)
-> decltype(h<T>());                 // does not force completion of A<T>; A<T>::~~A() is not implicitly
```

```

// used within the context of this decltype-specifier

void r() {
    q(42);
}
// error: deduction against q succeeds, so overload resolution selects
// the specialization "q(T) -> decltype(h<T>())" with T=int;
// the return type is A<int>, so a temporary is introduced and its
// destructor is used, so the program is ill-formed

```

## 9.2.9.6 Placeholder type specifiers

[dcl.spec.auto]

### 9.2.9.6.1 General

[dcl.spec.auto.general]

*placeholder-type-specifier:*  
*type-constraint*<sub>opt</sub> **auto**  
*type-constraint*<sub>opt</sub> **decltype** ( *auto* )

A *placeholder-type-specifier* designates a placeholder type that will be replaced later by deduction from an initializer.

A *placeholder-type-specifier* of the form *type-constraint*<sub>opt</sub> **auto** can be used as a *decl-specifier* of the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *parameter-declaration* of a function declaration or *lambda-expression* and, if it is not the **auto** *type-specifier* introducing a *trailing-return-type* (see below), is a *generic parameter type placeholder* of the function declaration or *lambda-expression*.

NOTE 1 Having a generic parameter type placeholder signifies that the function is an abbreviated function template (9.3.4.6) or the lambda is a generic lambda (7.5.6).

A placeholder type can appear with a function declarator in the *decl-specifier-seq*, *type-specifier-seq*, *conversion-function-id*, or *trailing-return-type*, in any context where such a declarator is valid. If the function declarator includes a *trailing-return-type* (9.3.4.6), that *trailing-return-type* specifies the declared return type of the function. Otherwise, the function declarator shall declare a function. If the declared return type of the function contains a placeholder type, the return type of the function is deduced from non-discarded **return** statements, if any, in the body of the function (8.5.2).

The type of a variable declared using a placeholder type is deduced from its initializer. This use is allowed in an initializing declaration (9.4) of a variable. The placeholder type shall appear as one of the *decl-specifiers* in the *decl-specifier-seq* and the *decl-specifier-seq* shall be followed by one or more *declarators*, each of which shall be followed by a non-empty *initializer*.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```

auto x = 5;           // OK, x has type int
const auto *v = &x, u = 6; // OK, v has type const int*, u has type const int
static auto y = 0.0; // OK, y has type double
auto int r;          // error: auto is not a storage-class-specifier
auto f() -> int;       // OK, f returns int
auto g() { return 0.0; } // OK, g returns double
auto h();             // OK, h's return type will be deduced when it is defined

```

The **auto** *type-specifier* can also be used to introduce a structured binding declaration (9.6).

A placeholder type can also be used in the *type-specifier-seq* in the *new-type-id* or *type-id* of a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8) and as a *decl-specifier* of the *parameter-declaration's decl-specifier-seq* in a *template-parameter* (13.2). The **auto** *type-specifier* can also be used as the *simple-type-specifier* in an explicit type conversion (functional notation) (7.6.1.4).

A program that uses a placeholder type in a context not explicitly allowed in 9.2.9.6 is ill-formed.

If the *init-declarator-list* contains more than one *init-declarator*, they shall all form declarations of variables. The type of each declared variable is determined by placeholder type deduction (9.2.9.6.2), and if the type that replaces the placeholder type is not the same in each deduction, the program is ill-formed.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

auto x = 5, *y = &x; // OK, auto is int
auto a = 5, b = { 1, 2 }; // error: different types for auto

```

If a function with a declared return type that contains a placeholder type has multiple non-discarded **return** statements, the return type is deduced for each such **return** statement. If the type deduced is not the same in each deduction, the program is ill-formed.

If a function with a declared return type that uses a placeholder type has no non-discarded **return** statements, the return type is deduced as though from a **return** statement with no operand at the closing brace of the function body.

EXAMPLE 3

```
auto f() { }           // OK, return type is void
auto* g() { }          // error: cannot deduce auto* from void()
```

An exported function with a declared return type that uses a placeholder type shall be defined in the translation unit containing its exported declaration, outside the *private-module-fragment* (if any).

NOTE 2 This avoids having a deduced return type with a name with internal linkage (6.6).

If a variable or function with an undeduced placeholder type is named by an expression (6.3), the program is ill-formed. Once a non-discarded **return** statement has been seen in a function, however, the return type deduced from that statement can be used in the rest of the function, including in other **return** statements.

EXAMPLE 4

```
auto n = n;           // error: n's initializer refers to n
auto f();
void g() { &f; }       // error: f's return type is unknown
auto sum(int i) {
    if (i == 1)
        return i;      // sum's return type is int
    else
        return sum(i-1)+i; // OK, sum's return type has been deduced
}
```

Return type deduction for a templated function with a placeholder in its declared type occurs when the definition is instantiated even if the function body contains a **return** statement with a non-type-dependent operand.

NOTE 3 Therefore, any use of a specialization of the function template will cause an implicit instantiation. Any errors that arise from this instantiation are not in the immediate context of the function type and can result in the program being ill-formed (13.10.3).

EXAMPLE 5

```
template <class T> auto f(T t) { return t; } // return type deduced at instantiation time
typedef decltype(f(1)) fint_t;             // instantiates f<int> to deduce return type
template<class T> auto f(T* t) { return *t; }
void g() { int (*p)(int*) = &f; }          // instantiates both fs to determine return types,
                                           // chooses second
```

If a function or function template *F* has a declared return type that uses a placeholder type, redeclarations or specializations of *F* shall use that placeholder type, not a deduced type; otherwise, they shall not use a placeholder type.

EXAMPLE 6

```
auto f();
auto f() { return 42; } // return type is int
auto f();               // OK
int f();                // error: auto and int don't match
decltype(auto) f();      // error: auto and decltype(auto) don't match

template <typename T> auto g(T t) { return t; } // #1
template auto g(int); // OK, return type is int
template char g(char); // error: no matching template
template<> auto g(double); // OK, forward declaration with unknown return type

template <class T> T g(T t) { return t; } // OK, not functionally equivalent to #1
template char g(char); // OK, now there is a matching template
template auto g(float); // still matches #1

void h() { return g(42); } // error: ambiguous
```



```

template <typename T> struct A {
    friend T frf(T);
};
auto frf(int i) { return i; }           // not a friend of A<int>
extern int v;
auto v = 17;                           // OK, redeclares v
struct S {
    static int i;
};
auto S::i = 23;                         // OK

```

A function declared with a return type that uses a placeholder type shall not be **virtual** (11.7.3).

A function declared with a return type that uses a placeholder type shall not be a coroutine (9.5.4).

An explicit instantiation declaration (13.9.3) does not cause the instantiation of an entity declared using a placeholder type, but it also does not prevent that entity from being instantiated as needed to determine its type.

EXAMPLE 7

```

template <typename T> auto f(T t) { return t; }
extern template auto f(int);           // does not instantiate f<int>
int (*p)(int) = f;                    // instantiates f<int> to determine its return type, but an explicit
                                      // instantiation definition is still required somewhere in the program

```

### 9.2.9.6.2 Placeholder type deduction

[**dcl.type.auto.deduct**]

*Placeholder type deduction* is the process by which a type containing a placeholder type is replaced by a deduced type.

A type *T* containing a placeholder type, and a corresponding *initializer-clause E*, are determined as follows:

- For a non-discarded **return** statement that occurs in a function declared with a return type that contains a placeholder type, *T* is the declared return type.
    - If the **return** statement has no operand, then *E* is **void()**.
    - If the operand is a *braced-init-list* (9.4.5), the program is ill-formed.
    - If the operand is an *expression X* that is not an *assignment-expression*, *E* is (*X*).

NOTE A comma expression (7.6.20) is not an *assignment-expression*.

  - Otherwise, *E* is the operand of the **return** statement.
- If *E* has type **void**, *T* shall be either *type-constraint<sub>opt</sub> decltype(auto)* or *cv type-constraint<sub>opt</sub> auto*.
- For a variable declared with a type that contains a placeholder type, *T* is the declared type of the variable.
  - If the initializer of the variable is a *brace-or-equal-initializer* of the form **= initializer-clause**, *E* is the *initializer-clause*.
  - If the initializer is a *braced-init-list*, it shall consist of a single brace-enclosed *assignment-expression* and *E* is the *assignment-expression*.
  - If the initializer is a parenthesized *expression-list*, the *expression-list* shall be a single *assignment-expression* and *E* is the *assignment-expression*.
- For an explicit type conversion (7.6.1.4), *T* is the specified type, which shall be **auto**.
  - If the initializer is a *braced-init-list*, it shall consist of a single brace-enclosed *assignment-expression* and *E* is the *assignment-expression*.
  - If the initializer is a parenthesized *expression-list*, the *expression-list* shall be a single *assignment-expression* and *E* is the *assignment-expression*.
- For a non-type template parameter declared with a type that contains a placeholder type, *T* is the declared type of the non-type template parameter and *E* is the corresponding template argument.

*T* shall not be an array type.

If the *placeholder-type-specifier* is of the form *type-constraint<sub>opt</sub> auto*, the deduced type *T'* replacing *T* is determined using the rules for template argument deduction. If the initialization is copy-list-initialization, a declaration of **std::initializer\_list** shall precede (6.5.1) the *placeholder-type-specifier*. Obtain *P* from *T*



by replacing the occurrences of *type-constraint*<sub>opt</sub> **auto** either with a new invented type template parameter **U** or, if the initialization is copy-list-initialization, with **std::initializer\_list<U>**. Deduce a value for **U** using the rules of template argument deduction from a function call (13.10.3.2), where **P** is a function template parameter type and the corresponding argument is *E*. If the deduction fails, the declaration is ill-formed. Otherwise, **T'** is obtained by substituting the deduced **U** into **P**.

EXAMPLE 1

```
auto x1 = { 1, 2 };           // decltype(x1) is std::initializer_list<int>
auto x2 = { 1, 2.0 };        // error: cannot deduce element type
auto x3{ 1, 2 };             // error: not a single element
auto x4 = { 3 };             // decltype(x4) is std::initializer_list<int>
auto x5{ 3 };                // decltype(x5) is int
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
const auto &i = expr;
```

The type of **i** is the deduced type of the parameter **u** in the call **f(expr)** of the following invented function template:

```
template <class U> void f(const U& u);
```

If the *placeholder-type-specifier* is of the form *type-constraint*<sub>opt</sub> **decltype(auto)**, **T** shall be the placeholder alone. The type deduced for **T** is determined as described in 9.2.9.5, as though *E* had been the operand of the **decltype**.

EXAMPLE 3

```
int i;
int&& f();
auto      x2a(i);           // decltype(x2a) is int
decltype(auto) x2d(i);      // decltype(x2d) is int
auto      x3a = i;          // decltype(x3a) is int
decltype(auto) x3d = i;     // decltype(x3d) is int
auto      x4a = (i);        // decltype(x4a) is int
decltype(auto) x4d = (i);    // decltype(x4d) is int&
auto      x5a = f();        // decltype(x5a) is int
decltype(auto) x5d = f();    // decltype(x5d) is int&&
auto      x6a = { 1, 2 };   // decltype(x6a) is std::initializer_list<int>
decltype(auto) x6d = { 1, 2 }; // error: { 1, 2 } is not an expression
auto      *x7a = &i;        // decltype(x7a) is int*
decltype(auto)*x7d = &i;     // error: declared type is not plain decltype(auto)
auto f1(int x) -> decltype((x)) { return (x); } // return type is int&
auto f2(int x) -> decltype(auto) { return (x); } // return type is int&&
```

For a *placeholder-type-specifier* with a *type-constraint*, the immediately-declared constraint (13.2) of the *type-constraint* for the type deduced for the placeholder shall be satisfied.

### 9.2.9.7 Deduced class template specialization types [dcl.type.class.deduct]

If a placeholder for a deduced class type appears as a *decl-specifier* in the *decl-specifier-seq* of an initializing declaration (9.4) of a variable, the declared type of the variable shall be *cv T*, where **T** is the placeholder.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template <class ...T> struct A {
    A(T...) {}
};
A x[29]{};           // error: no declarator operators allowed
const A& y{};        // error: no declarator operators allowed
```

The placeholder is replaced by the return type of the function selected by overload resolution for class template deduction (12.2.2.9). If the *decl-specifier-seq* is followed by an *init-declarator-list* or *member-declarator-list* containing more than one *declarator*, the type that replaces the placeholder shall be the same in each deduction.

A placeholder for a deduced class type can also be used in the *type-specifier-seq* in the *new-type-id* or *type-id* of a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8), as the *simple-type-specifier* in an explicit type conversion (functional notation) (7.6.1.4), or as the *type-specifier* in the *parameter-declaration* of a *template-parameter* (13.2). A placeholder for a deduced class type shall not appear in any other context.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

template<class T> struct container {
    container(T t) {}
    template<class Iter> container(Iter beg, Iter end);
};
template<class Iter>
container(Iter b, Iter e) -> container<typename std::iterator_traits<Iter>::value_type>;
std::vector<double> v = { /* ... */ };

container c(7); // OK, deduces int for T
auto d = container(v.begin(), v.end()); // OK, deduces double for T
container e{5, 6}; // error: int is not an iterator

```

## 9.3 Declarators

[dcl.decl]

### 9.3.1 General

[dcl.decl.general]

A declarator declares a single variable, function, or type, within a declaration. The *init-declarator-list* appearing in a *simple-declaration* is a comma-separated sequence of declarators, each of which can have an initializer.

```

init-declarator-list:
    init-declarator
    init-declarator-list , init-declarator

init-declarator:
    declarator initializeropt
    declarator requires-clause

```

In all contexts, a *declarator* is interpreted as given below. Where an *abstract-declarator* can be used (or omitted) in place of a *declarator* (9.3.4.6, 14.1), it is as if a unique identifier were included in the appropriate place (9.3.2). The preceding specifiers indicate the type, storage class or other properties of the entity or entities being declared. Each declarator specifies one entity and (optionally) names it and/or modifies the type of the specifiers with operators such as *\** (pointer to) and *()* (function returning).

NOTE 1 An *init-declarator* can also specify an initializer (9.4).

Each *init-declarator* or *member-declarator* in a declaration is analyzed separately as if it were in a declaration by itself.

NOTE 2 A declaration with several declarators is usually equivalent to the corresponding sequence of declarations each with a single declarator. That is,

```
T D1, D2, ... Dn;
```

is usually equivalent to

```
T D1; T D2; ... T Dn;
```

where *T* is a *decl-specifier-seq* and each *D<sub>i</sub>* is an *init-declarator* or *member-declarator*. One exception is when a name introduced by one of the *declarators* hides a type name used by the *decl-specifiers*, so that when the same *decl-specifiers* are used in a subsequent declaration, they do not have the same meaning, as in

```

struct S { /* ... */ };
S S, T; // declare two instances of struct S

```

which is not equivalent to

```

struct S { /* ... */ };
S S;
S T; // error

```

Another exception is when *T* is *auto* (9.2.9.6), for example:

```
auto i = 1, j = 2.0; // error: deduced types for i and j do not match
```

as opposed to

```

auto i = 1; // OK, i deduced to have type int
auto j = 2.0; // OK, j deduced to have type double

```

The optional *requires-clause* in an *init-declarator* or *member-declarator* shall be present only if the declarator declares a templated function (13.1). When present after a declarator, the *requires-clause* is called the *trailing requires-clause*. The trailing *requires-clause* introduces the *constraint-expression* that results from interpreting its *constraint-logical-or-expression* as a *constraint-expression*.

## EXAMPLE

```

void f1(int a) requires true;           // error: non-templated function
template<typename T>
    auto f2(T a) -> bool requires true; // OK
template<typename T>
    auto f3(T a) requires true -> bool; // error: requires-clause precedes trailing-return-type
void (*pf)() requires true;            // error: constraint on a variable
void g(int (*)() requires true);        // error: constraint on a parameter-declaration

auto* p = new void(*) (char) requires true; // error: not a function declaration

```

Declarators have the syntax

```

declarator:
    ptr-declarator
    noptr-declarator parameters-and-qualifiers trailing-return-type

ptr-declarator:
    noptr-declarator
    ptr-operator ptr-declarator

noptr-declarator:
    declarator-id attribute-specifier-seqopt
    noptr-declarator parameters-and-qualifiers
    noptr-declarator [ constant-expressionopt ] attribute-specifier-seqopt
    ( ptr-declarator )

parameters-and-qualifiers:
    ( parameter-declaration-clause ) cv-qualifier-seqopt
    ref-qualifieropt noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt

trailing-return-type:
    -> type-id

ptr-operator:
    * attribute-specifier-seqopt cv-qualifier-seqopt
    & attribute-specifier-seqopt
    && attribute-specifier-seqopt
    nested-name-specifier * attribute-specifier-seqopt cv-qualifier-seqopt

cv-qualifier-seq:
    cv-qualifier cv-qualifier-seqopt

cv-qualifier:
    const
    volatile

ref-qualifier:
    &
    &&

declarator-id:
    ...opt id-expression

```

### 9.3.2 Type names

[dcl.name]

To specify type conversions explicitly, and as an argument of `sizeof`, `alignof`, `new`, or `typeid`, the name of a type shall be specified. This can be done with a *type-id*, which is syntactically a declaration for a variable or function of that type that omits the name of the entity.

```

type-id:
    type-specifier-seq abstract-declaratoropt

defining-type-id:
    defining-type-specifier-seq abstract-declaratoropt

abstract-declarator:
    ptr-abstract-declarator
    noptr-abstract-declaratoropt parameters-and-qualifiers trailing-return-type
    abstract-pack-declarator

```

```

ptr-abstract-declarator:
    noptr-abstract-declarator
    ptr-operator ptr-abstract-declaratoropt

noptr-abstract-declarator:
    noptr-abstract-declaratoropt parameters-and-qualifiers
    noptr-abstract-declaratoropt [ constant-expressionopt ] attribute-specifier-seqopt
    ( ptr-abstract-declarator )

abstract-pack-declarator:
    noptr-abstract-pack-declarator
    ptr-operator abstract-pack-declarator

noptr-abstract-pack-declarator:
    noptr-abstract-pack-declarator parameters-and-qualifiers
    noptr-abstract-pack-declarator [ constant-expressionopt ] attribute-specifier-seqopt
    ...

```

It is possible to identify uniquely the location in the *abstract-declarator* where the identifier would appear if the construction were a declarator in a declaration. The named type is then the same as the type of the hypothetical identifier.

EXAMPLE

```

int           // int i
int *         // int *pi
int *[3]      // int *p[3]
int (*)[3]    // int (*pi)[3]
int *()       // int *f()
int (*)(double) // int (*pf)(double)

```

name respectively the types “int”, “pointer to int”, “array of 3 pointers to int”, “pointer to array of 3 int”, “function of (no parameters) returning pointer to int”, and “pointer to a function of (double) returning int”.

A type can also be named (often more easily) by using a **typedef** (9.2.4).

### 9.3.3 Ambiguity resolution

[dcl.ambig.res]

The ambiguity arising from the similarity between a function-style cast and a declaration mentioned in 8.9 can also occur in the context of a declaration. In that context, the choice is between an object declaration with a function-style cast as the initializer and a declaration involving a function declarator with a redundant set of parentheses around a parameter name. Just as for the ambiguities mentioned in 8.9, the resolution is to consider any construct, such as the potential parameter declaration, that matches the syntax of a declaration to be a declaration.

NOTE A declaration can be explicitly disambiguated by adding parentheses around the argument. The ambiguity can be avoided by use of copy-initialization or list-initialization syntax, or by use of a non-function-style cast.

EXAMPLE 1

```

struct S {
    S(int);
};

void foo(double a) {
    S w(int(a));           // function declaration
    S x(int());            // function declaration
    S y((int(a)));         // object declaration
    S y((int)a);           // object declaration
    S z = int(a);          // object declaration
}

```

An ambiguity can arise from the similarity between a function-style cast and a *type-id*. The resolution is that any construct that matches the syntax of a *type-id* is interpreted as a *type-id*.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template <class T> struct X {};
template <int N> struct Y {};
X<int()> a;           // type-id
X<int(1)> b;           // expression (ill-formed)
Y<int()> c;           // type-id (ill-formed)

```

```

Y<int(1)> d;           // expression

void foo(signed char a) {
    sizeof(int());      // type-id (ill-formed)
    sizeof(int(a));     // expression
    sizeof(int(unsigned(a))); // type-id (ill-formed)

    (int())+1;          // type-id (ill-formed)
    (int(a))+1;         // expression
    (int(unsigned(a)))+1; // type-id (ill-formed)
}

```

Another ambiguity arises in a *parameter-declaration-clause* when a *type-name* is nested in parentheses. In this case, the choice is between the declaration of a parameter of type pointer to function and the declaration of a parameter with redundant parentheses around the *declarator-id*. The resolution is to consider the *type-name* as a *simple-type-specifier* rather than a *declarator-id*.

EXAMPLE 3

```

class C { };
void f(int(C)) { }           // void f(int(*fp)(C c)) { }
                             // not: void f(int C) { }

int g(C);

void foo() {
    f(1);                    // error: cannot convert 1 to function pointer
    f(g);                     // OK
}

```

For another example,

```

class C { };
void h(int *(C[10]));        // void h(int *(*_fp)(C _parm[10]));
                             // not: void h(int *C[10]);

```

### 9.3.4 Meaning of declarators

[dcl.meaning]

#### 9.3.4.1 General

[dcl.meaning.general]

A declarator contains exactly one *declarator-id*; it names the entity that is declared. If the *unqualified-id* occurring in a *declarator-id* is a *template-id*, the declarator shall appear in the *declaration* of a *template-declaration* (13.7), *explicit-specialization* (13.9.4), or *explicit-instantiation* (13.9.3).

NOTE An *unqualified-id* that is not an *identifier* is used to declare certain functions (11.4.8.3, 11.4.7, 12.4, 12.6).

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* following a *declarator-id* appertains to the entity that is declared.

If the declaration is a friend declaration:

- The *declarator* does not bind a name.
- If the *id-expression* *E* in the *declarator-id* of the *declarator* is a *qualified-id* or a *template-id*:
  - If the friend declaration is not a template declaration, then in the lookup for the terminal name of *E*:
    - if the *unqualified-id* in *E* is a *template-id*, all function declarations are discarded;
    - otherwise, if the *declarator* corresponds (6.4.1) to any declaration found of a non-template function, all function template declarations are discarded;
    - each remaining function template is replaced with the specialization chosen by deduction from the friend declaration (13.10.3.7) or discarded if deduction fails.
  - The *declarator* shall correspond to one or more declarations found by the lookup; they shall all have the same target scope, and the target scope of the *declarator* is that scope.
- Otherwise, the terminal name of *E* is not looked up. The declaration's target scope is the innermost enclosing namespace scope; if the declaration is contained by a block scope, the declaration shall correspond to a reachable (10.7) declaration that inhabits the innermost block scope.

Otherwise:

- If the *id-expression* in the *declarator-id* of the *declarator* is a *qualified-id* *Q*, let *S* be its lookup context (6.5.5); the declaration shall inhabit a namespace scope.
- Otherwise, let *S* be the entity associated with the scope inhabited by the *declarator*.
- If the *declarator* declares an explicit instantiation or a partial or explicit specialization, the *declarator* does not bind a name. If it declares a class member, the terminal name of the *declarator-id* is not looked up; otherwise, only those lookup results that are nominable in *S* are considered when identifying any function template specialization being declared (13.10.3.7).

EXAMPLE 1

```
namespace N {
    inline namespace O {
        template<class T> void f(T);           // #1
        template<class T> void g(T) {}
    }
    namespace P {
        template<class T> void f(T*);         // #2, more specialized than #1
        template<class> int g;
    }
    using P::f,P::g;
}
template<> void N::f(int*) {}                // OK, #2 is not nominable
template void N::g(int);                    // error: lookup is ambiguous
```

- Otherwise, the terminal name of the *declarator-id* is not looked up. If it is a qualified name, the *declarator* shall correspond to one or more declarations nominable in *S*; all the declarations shall have the same target scope and the target scope of the *declarator* is that scope.

EXAMPLE 2

```
namespace Q {
    namespace V {
        void f();
    }
    void V::f() { /* ... */ }                // OK
    void V::g() { /* ... */ }                // error: g() is not yet a member of V
    namespace V {
        void g();
    }
}

namespace R {
    void Q::V::g() { /* ... */ }             // error: R doesn't enclose Q
}
```

- If the declaration inhabits a block scope *S* and declares a function (9.3.4.6) or uses the **extern** specifier, the declaration shall not be attached to a named module (10.1); its target scope is the innermost enclosing namespace scope, but the name is bound in *S*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
namespace X {
    void p() {
        q();                                // error: q not yet declared
        extern void q();                    // q is a member of namespace X
        extern void r();                    // r is a member of namespace X
    }

    void middle() {
        q();                                // error: q not found
    }

    void q() { /* ... */ }                  // definition of X::q
}

void q() { /* ... */ }                    // some other, unrelated q
void X::r() { /* ... */ }                 // error: r cannot be declared by qualified-id
```

A `static`, `thread_local`, `extern`, `mutable`, `friend`, `inline`, `virtual`, `constexpr`, `constexpr`, `constexpr`, or `typedef` specifier or an *explicit-specifier* applies directly to each *declarator-id* in a declaration; the type specified for each *declarator-id* depends on both the *decl-specifier-seq* and its *declarator*.

Thus, (for each *declarator*) a declaration has the form

T D

where T is of the form *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> decl-specifier-seq* and D is a declarator. Following is a recursive procedure for determining the type specified for the contained *declarator-id* by such a declaration.

First, the *decl-specifier-seq* determines a type. In a declaration

T D

the *decl-specifier-seq* T determines the type T.

EXAMPLE 4 In the declaration

```
int unsigned i;
```

the type specifiers `int unsigned` determine the type “`unsigned int`” (9.2.9.3).

In a declaration *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> T D* where D is an unadorned name, the type of the declared entity is “T”.

In a declaration T D where D has the form

( D1 )

the type of the contained *declarator-id* is the same as that of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration

T D1

Parentheses do not alter the type of the embedded *declarator-id*, but they can alter the binding of complex declarators.

### 9.3.4.2 Pointers

[dcl.ptr]

In a declaration T D where D has the form

\* *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> cv-qualifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> D1*

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration T D1 is “*derived-declarator-type-list* T”, the type of the *declarator-id* in D is “*derived-declarator-type-list cv-qualifier-seq* pointer to T”. The *cv-qualifiers* apply to the pointer and not to the object pointed to. Similarly, the optional *attribute-specifier-seq* (9.12.1) appertains to the pointer and not to the object pointed to.

EXAMPLE The declarations

```
const int ci = 10, *pc = &ci, *const cpc = pc, **ppc;
int i, *p, *const cp = &i;
```

declare `ci`, a constant integer; `pc`, a pointer to a constant integer; `cpc`, a constant pointer to a constant integer; `ppc`, a pointer to a pointer to a constant integer; `i`, an integer; `p`, a pointer to integer; and `cp`, a constant pointer to integer. The value of `ci`, `cpc`, and `cp` cannot be changed after initialization. The value of `pc` can be changed, and so can the object pointed to by `cp`. Examples of some correct operations are

```
i = ci;
*cp = ci;
pc++;
pc = cpc;
pc = p;
ppc = &pc;
```

Examples of ill-formed operations are

```
ci = 1;           // error
ci++;            // error
*pc = 2;          // error
cp = &ci;         // error
cpc++;           // error
p = pc;          // error
ppc = &p;         // error
```

Each is unacceptable because it would either change the value of an object declared `const` or allow it to be changed through a cv-unqualified pointer later, for example:



```
*ppc = &ci;           // OK, but would make p point to ci because of previous error
*p = 5;                // clobber ci
```

See also 7.6.19 and 9.4.

NOTE Forming a pointer to reference type is ill-formed; see 9.3.4.3. Forming a function pointer type is ill-formed if the function type has *cv-qualifiers* or a *ref-qualifier*; see 9.3.4.6. Since the address of a bit-field (11.4.10) cannot be taken, a pointer can never point to a bit-field.

### 9.3.4.3 References

[dcl.ref]

In a declaration `T D` where `D` has either of the forms

```
& attribute-specifier-seqopt D1
&& attribute-specifier-seqopt D1
```

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration `T D1` is “*derived-declarator-type-list T*”, the type of the *declarator-id* in `D` is “*derived-declarator-type-list reference to T*”. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the reference type. *Cv-qualified references* are ill-formed except when the *cv-qualifiers* are introduced through the use of a *typedef-name* (9.2.4, 13.2) or *decltype-specifier* (9.2.9.5), in which case the *cv-qualifiers* are ignored.

EXAMPLE 1

```
typedef int& A;
const A aref = 3; // error: lvalue reference to non-const initialized with rvalue
```

The type of `aref` is “lvalue reference to `int`”, not “lvalue reference to `const int`”.

NOTE 1 A reference can be thought of as a name of an object.

A declarator that specifies the type “reference to *cv void*” is ill-formed.

A reference type that is declared using `&` is called an *lvalue reference*, and a reference type that is declared using `&&` is called an *rvalue reference*. Lvalue references and rvalue references are distinct types. Except where explicitly noted, they are semantically equivalent and commonly referred to as references.

EXAMPLE 2

```
void f(double& a) { a += 3.14; }
// ...
double d = 0;
f(d);
```

declares `a` to be a reference parameter of `f` so the call `f(d)` will add 3.14 to `d`.

```
int v[20];
// ...
int& g(int i) { return v[i]; }
// ...
g(3) = 7;
```

declares the function `g()` to return a reference to an integer so `g(3)=7` will assign 7 to the fourth element of the array `v`. For another example,

```
struct link {
    link* next;
};

link* first;

void h(link*& p) { // p is a reference to pointer
    p->next = first;
    first = p;
    p = 0;
}

void k() {
    link* q = new link;
    h(q);
}
```

declares `p` to be a reference to a pointer to `link` so `h(q)` will leave `q` with the value zero. See also 9.4.4.

It is unspecified whether or not a reference requires storage (6.7.5).

There shall be no references to references, no arrays of references, and no pointers to references. The declaration of a reference shall contain an *initializer* (9.4.4) except when the declaration contains an explicit **extern** specifier (9.2.2), is a class member (11.4) declaration within a class definition, or is the declaration of a parameter or a return type (9.3.4.6); see 6.2. A reference shall be initialized to refer to a valid object or function.

NOTE 2 In particular, a well-defined program does not contain null references, because the only way to create such a reference would be to bind it to the “object” obtained by indirection through a null pointer, which causes undefined behavior. As described in 11.4.10, it is not possible for a bit-field to bind directly to a reference.

If a *typedef-name* (9.2.4, 13.2) or a *decltype-specifier* (9.2.9.5) denotes a type TR that is a reference to a type T, an attempt to create the type “lvalue reference to cv TR” creates the type “lvalue reference to T”, while an attempt to create the type “rvalue reference to cv TR” creates the type TR.

NOTE 3 This rule is known as reference collapsing.

EXAMPLE 3

```
int i;
typedef int& LRI;
typedef int&& RRI;

LRI& r1 = i;           // r1 has the type int&
const LRI& r2 = i;     // r2 has the type int&
const LRI&& r3 = i;     // r3 has the type int&

RRI& r4 = i;           // r4 has the type int&
RRI&& r5 = 5;          // r5 has the type int&&

decltype(r2)& r6 = i;   // r6 has the type int&
decltype(r2)&& r7 = i;  // r7 has the type int&
```

NOTE 4 Forming a reference to function type is ill-formed if the function type has *cv-qualifiers* or a *ref-qualifier*; see 9.3.4.6.

### 9.3.4.4 Pointers to members

[dcl.mptr]

The component names of a *ptr-operator* are those of its *nested-name-specifier*, if any.

In a declaration T D where D has the form

*nested-name-specifier* \* *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *cv-qualifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> D1

and the *nested-name-specifier* denotes a class, and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration T D1 is “*derived-declarator-type-list* T”, the type of the *declarator-id* in D is “*derived-declarator-type-list* *cv-qualifier-seq* pointer to member of class *nested-name-specifier* of type T”. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* (9.12.1) appertains to the pointer-to-member.

EXAMPLE

```
struct X {
    void f(int);
    int a;
};
struct Y;

int X::* pmi = &X::a;
void (X::* pmf)(int) = &X::f;
double X::* pmd;
char Y::* pmc;
```

declares *pmi*, *pmf*, *pmd* and *pmc* to be a pointer to a member of X of type **int**, a pointer to a member of X of type **void(int)**, a pointer to a member of X of type **double** and a pointer to a member of Y of type **char** respectively. The declaration of *pmd* is well-formed even though X has no members of type **double**. Similarly, the declaration of *pmc* is well-formed even though Y is an incomplete type. *pmi* and *pmf* can be used like this:

```
X obj;
// ...
obj.*pmi = 7;           // assign 7 to an integer member of obj
(obj.*pmf)(7);          // call a function member of obj with the argument 7
```

A pointer to member shall not point to a static member of a class (11.4.9), a member with reference type, or “*cv void*”.

NOTE See also 7.6.2 and 7.6.4. The type “pointer to member” is distinct from the type “pointer”, that is, a pointer to member is declared only by the pointer-to-member declarator syntax, and never by the pointer declarator syntax. There is no “reference-to-member” type in C++.

### 9.3.4.5 Arrays

[dcl.array]

In a declaration *T D* where *D* has the form

*D1* [ *constant-expression<sub>opt</sub>* ] *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration *T D1* is “*derived-declarator-type-list T*”, the type of the *declarator-id* in *D* is “*derived-declarator-type-list* array of *N T*”. The *constant-expression* shall be a converted constant expression of type `std::size_t` (7.7). Its value *N* specifies the *array bound*, i.e., the number of elements in the array; *N* shall be greater than zero.

In a declaration *T D* where *D* has the form

*D1* [ ] *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration *T D1* is “*derived-declarator-type-list T*”, the type of the *declarator-id* in *D* is “*derived-declarator-type-list* array of unknown bound of *T*”, except as specified below.

A type of the form “array of *N U*” or “array of unknown bound of *U*” is an *array type*. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the array type.

*U* is called the array *element type*; this type shall not be a reference type, a function type, an array of unknown bound, or *cv void*.

NOTE 1 An array can be constructed from one of the fundamental types (except `void`), from a pointer, from a pointer to member, from a class, from an enumeration type, or from an array of known bound.

EXAMPLE 1

```
float fa[17], *afp[17];
```

declares an array of `float` numbers and an array of pointers to `float` numbers.

Any type of the form “*cv-qualifier-seq* array of *N U*” is adjusted to “array of *N cv-qualifier-seq U*”, and similarly for “array of unknown bound of *U*”.

EXAMPLE 2

```
typedef int A[5], AA[2][3];
typedef const A CA;           // type is “array of 5 const int”
typedef const AA CAA;         // type is “array of 2 array of 3 const int”
```

NOTE 2 An “array of *N cv-qualifier-seq U*” has *cv-qualified* type; see 6.8.5.

An object of type “array of *N U*” consists of a contiguously allocated non-empty set of *N* subobjects of type *U*, known as the *elements* of the array, and numbered 0 to *N*-1.

In addition to declarations in which an incomplete object type is allowed, an array bound may be omitted in some cases in the declaration of a function parameter (9.3.4.6). An array bound may also be omitted when an object (but not a non-static data member) of array type is initialized and the declarator is followed by an initializer (9.4, 11.4, 7.6.1.4, 7.6.2.8). In these cases, the array bound is calculated from the number of initial elements (say, *N*) supplied (9.4.2), and the type of the array is “array of *N U*”.

Furthermore, if there is a reachable declaration of the entity that inhabits the same scope in which the bound was specified, an omitted array bound is taken to be the same as in that earlier declaration, and similarly for the definition of a static data member of a class.

EXAMPLE 3

```
extern int x[10];
struct S {
    static int y[10];
};

int x[];           // OK, bound is 10
int S::y[];        // OK, bound is 10
```

```

void f() {
    extern int x[];
    int i = sizeof(x);    // error: incomplete object type
}

```

NOTE 3 When several “array of” specifications are adjacent, a multidimensional array type is created; only the first of the constant expressions that specify the bounds of the arrays can be omitted.

EXAMPLE 4

```
int x3d[3][5][7];
```

declares an array of three elements, each of which is an array of five elements, each of which is an array of seven integers. The overall array can be viewed as a three-dimensional array of integers, with rank  $3 \times 5 \times 7$ . Any of the expressions `x3d`, `x3d[i]`, `x3d[i][j]`, `x3d[i][j][k]` can reasonably appear in an expression. The expression `x3d[i]` is equivalent to `*(x3d + i)`; in that expression, `x3d` is subject to the array-to-pointer conversion (7.3.3) and is first converted to a pointer to a 2-dimensional array with rank  $5 \times 7$  that points to the first element of `x3d`. Then `i` is added, which on typical implementations involves multiplying `i` by the length of the object to which the pointer points, which is `sizeof(int) × 5 × 7`. The result of the addition and indirection is an lvalue denoting the  $i^{\text{th}}$  array element of `x3d` (an array of five arrays of seven integers). If there is another subscript, the same argument applies again, so `x3d[i][j]` is an lvalue denoting the  $j^{\text{th}}$  array element of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  array element of `x3d` (an array of seven integers), and `x3d[i][j][k]` is an lvalue denoting the  $k^{\text{th}}$  array element of the  $j^{\text{th}}$  array element of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  array element of `x3d` (an integer).

The first subscript in the declaration helps determine the amount of storage consumed by an array but plays no other part in subscript calculations.

NOTE 4 Conversions affecting expressions of array type are described in 7.3.3.

NOTE 5 The subscript operator can be overloaded for a class (12.4.5). For the operator’s built-in meaning, see 7.6.1.2.

### 9.3.4.6 Functions

[del.fct]

In a declaration `T D` where `D` has the form

```

D1 ( parameter-declaration-clause ) cv-qualifier-seqopt
    ref-qualifieropt noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt

```

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration `T D1` is “*derived-declarator-type-list T*”, the type of the *declarator-id* in `D` is “*derived-declarator-type-list* **noexcept**<sub>opt</sub> function of parameter-type-list *cv-qualifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> ref-qualifier<sub>opt</sub> returning T*”, where

- the parameter-type-list is derived from the *parameter-declaration-clause* as described below and
- the optional **noexcept** is present if and only if the exception specification (14.5) is non-throwing.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the function type.

In a declaration `T D` where `D` has the form

```

D1 ( parameter-declaration-clause ) cv-qualifier-seqopt
    ref-qualifieropt noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt trailing-return-type

```

and the type of the contained *declarator-id* in the declaration `T D1` is “*derived-declarator-type-list T*”, `T` shall be the single *type-specifier* **auto**. The type of the *declarator-id* in `D` is “*derived-declarator-type-list* **noexcept**<sub>opt</sub> function of parameter-type-list *cv-qualifier-seq<sub>opt</sub> ref-qualifier<sub>opt</sub> returning U*”, where

- the parameter-type-list is derived from the *parameter-declaration-clause* as described below,
- `U` is the type specified by the *trailing-return-type*, and
- the optional **noexcept** is present if and only if the exception specification is non-throwing.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the function type.

A type of either form is a *function type*.<sup>79</sup>

```

parameter-declaration-clause:
    parameter-declaration-listopt ...opt
    parameter-declaration-list , ...

parameter-declaration-list:
    parameter-declaration
    parameter-declaration-list , parameter-declaration

```

<sup>79</sup>) As indicated by syntax, cv-qualifiers are a significant component in function return types.

*parameter-declaration*:

```

attribute-specifier-seqopt thisopt decl-specifier-seq declarator
attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seq declarator = initializer-clause
attribute-specifier-seqopt thisopt decl-specifier-seq abstract-declaratoropt
attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seq abstract-declaratoropt = initializer-clause

```

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *parameter-declaration* appertains to the parameter.

The *parameter-declaration-clause* determines the arguments that can be specified, and their processing, when the function is called.

NOTE 1 The *parameter-declaration-clause* is used to convert the arguments specified on the function call; see 7.6.1.3.

If the *parameter-declaration-clause* is empty, the function takes no arguments. A parameter list consisting of a single unnamed parameter of non-dependent type `void` is equivalent to an empty parameter list. Except for this special case, a parameter shall not have type *cv void*. A parameter with volatile-qualified type is deprecated; see D.5. If the *parameter-declaration-clause* terminates with an ellipsis or a function parameter pack (13.7.4), the number of arguments shall be equal to or greater than the number of parameters that do not have a default argument and are not function parameter packs. Where syntactically correct and where “...” is not part of an *abstract-declarator*, “, ...” is synonymous with “...”.

EXAMPLE 1 The declaration

```
int printf(const char*, ...);
```

declares a function that can be called with varying numbers and types of arguments.

```
printf("hello world");
printf("a=%d b=%d", a, b);
```

However, the program is ill-formed unless the first argument is of a type that can be converted to a `const char*`.

NOTE 2 The standard header `<stdarg.h>` (17.13.2) contains a mechanism for accessing arguments passed using the ellipsis (see 7.6.1.3 and 17.13).

The type of a function is determined using the following rules. The type of each parameter (including function parameter packs) is determined from its own *parameter-declaration* (9.3). After determining the type of each parameter, any parameter of type “array of T” or of function type T is adjusted to be “pointer to T”. After producing the list of parameter types, any top-level *cv-qualifiers* modifying a parameter type are deleted when forming the function type. The resulting list of transformed parameter types and the presence or absence of the ellipsis or a function parameter pack is the function’s *parameter-type-list*.

NOTE 3 This transformation does not affect the types of the parameters. For example, `int (*)(const int p, decltype(p)*)` and `int (*)(int, const int*)` are identical types.

EXAMPLE 2

```

void f(char*);           // #1
void f(char[]) {}        // defines #1
void f(const char*) {}   // OK, another overload
void f(char *const) {}   // error: redefines #1

void g(char(*)[2]);      // #2
void g(char[3][2]) {}    // defines #2
void g(char[3][3]) {}    // OK, another overload

void h(int x(const int)); // #3
void h(int (*)(int)) {}   // defines #3

```

An *explicit-object-parameter-declaration* is a *parameter-declaration* with a `this` specifier. An explicit-object-parameter-declaration shall appear only as the first *parameter-declaration* of a *parameter-declaration-list* of either:

- a *member-declarator* that declares a member function (11.4), or
- a *lambda-declarator* (7.5.6).

A *member-declarator* with an explicit-object-parameter-declaration shall not include a *ref-qualifier* or a *cv-qualifier-seq* and shall not be declared `static` or `virtual`.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct C {
    void f(this C& self);
};
```

```

template <typename Self> void g(this Self&& self, int);

void h(this C) const;           // error: const not allowed here
};

void test(C c) {
    c.f();                     // OK, calls C::f
    c.g(42);                   // OK, calls C::g<C&>
    std::move(c).g(42);        // OK, calls C::g<C>
}

```

A function parameter declared with an explicit-object-parameter-declaration is an *explicit object parameter*. An explicit object parameter shall not be a function parameter pack (13.7.4). An *explicit object member function* is a non-static member function with an explicit object parameter. An *implicit object member function* is a non-static member function without an explicit object parameter.

The *object parameter* of a non-static member function is either the explicit object parameter or the implicit object parameter (12.2.2).

A *non-object parameter* is a function parameter that is not the explicit object parameter. The *non-object-parameter-type-list* of a member function is the parameter-type-list of that function with the explicit object parameter, if any, omitted.

NOTE 4 The non-object-parameter-type-list consists of the adjusted types of all the non-object parameters.

A function type with a *cv-qualifier-seq* or a *ref-qualifier* (including a type named by *typedef-name* (9.2.4, 13.2)) shall appear only as:

- the function type for a non-static member function,
- the function type to which a pointer to member refers,
- the top-level function type of a function typedef declaration or *alias-declaration*,
- the *type-id* in the default argument of a *type-parameter* (13.2), or
- the *type-id* of a *template-argument* for a *type-parameter* (13.4.2).

EXAMPLE 4

```

typedef int FIC(int) const;
FIC f;           // error: does not declare a member function
struct S {
    FIC f;       // OK
};
FIC S::*pm = &S::f; // OK

```

The effect of a *cv-qualifier-seq* in a function declarator is not the same as adding cv-qualification on top of the function type. In the latter case, the cv-qualifiers are ignored.

NOTE 5 A function type that has a *cv-qualifier-seq* is not a cv-qualified type; there are no cv-qualified function types.

EXAMPLE 5

```

typedef void F();
struct S {
    const F f; // OK, equivalent to: void f();
};

```

The return type, the parameter-type-list, the *ref-qualifier*, the *cv-qualifier-seq*, and the exception specification, but not the default arguments (9.3.4.7) or the trailing *requires-clause* (9.3), are part of the function type.

NOTE 6 Function types are checked during the assignments and initializations of pointers to functions, references to functions, and pointers to member functions.

EXAMPLE 6 The declaration

```
int fseek(FILE*, long, int);
```

declares a function taking three arguments of the specified types, and returning `int` (9.2.9).

NOTE 7 A single name can be used for several different functions in a single scope; this is function overloading (Clause 12).

The return type shall be a non-array object type, a reference type, or *cv void*.



NOTE 8 An array of placeholder type is considered an array type.

A volatile-qualified return type is deprecated; see D.5.

Types shall not be defined in return or parameter types.

A typedef of function type may be used to declare a function but shall not be used to define a function (9.5).

EXAMPLE 7

```
typedef void F();
F fv;           // OK, equivalent to void fv();
F fv { }        // error
void fv() { }    // OK, definition of fv
```

An identifier can optionally be provided as a parameter name; if present in a function definition (9.5), it names a parameter.

NOTE 9 In particular, parameter names are also optional in function definitions and names used for a parameter in different declarations and the definition of a function need not be the same.

EXAMPLE 8 The declaration

```
int i,
    *pi,
    f(),
    *fpi(int),
    (*pif)(const char*, const char*),
    (*fpif(int))(int);
```

declares an integer `i`, a pointer `pi` to an integer, a function `f` taking no arguments and returning an integer, a function `fpi` taking an integer argument and returning a pointer to an integer, a pointer `pif` to a function which takes two pointers to constant characters and returns an integer, a function `fpif` taking an integer argument and returning a pointer to a function that takes an integer argument and returns an integer. It is especially useful to compare `fpi` and `pif`. The binding of `*fpi(int)` is `*(fpi(int))`, so the declaration suggests, and the same construction in an expression requires, the calling of a function `fpi`, and then using indirection through the (pointer) result to yield an integer. In the declarator `(*pif)(const char*, const char*)`, the extra parentheses are necessary to indicate that indirection through a pointer to a function yields a function, which is then called.

NOTE 10 Typedefs and *trailing-return-types* are sometimes convenient when the return type of a function is complex. For example, the function `fpif` above can be declared

```
typedef int IFUNC(int);
IFUNC* fpif(int);
```

or

```
auto fpif(int)->int(*) (int);
```

A *trailing-return-type* is most useful for a type that would be more complicated to specify before the *declarator-id*:

```
template <class T, class U> auto add(T t, U u) -> decltype(t + u);
```

rather than

```
template <class T, class U> decltype((* (T*)0) + (* (U*)0)) add(T t, U u);
```

A *non-template function* is a function that is not a function template specialization.

NOTE 11 A function template is not a function.

An *abbreviated function template* is a function declaration that has one or more generic parameter type placeholders (9.2.9.6). An abbreviated function template is equivalent to a function template (13.7.7) whose *template-parameter-list* includes one invented type *template-parameter* for each generic parameter type placeholder of the function declaration, in order of appearance. For a *placeholder-type-specifier* of the form `auto`, the invented parameter is an unconstrained *type-parameter*. For a *placeholder-type-specifier* of the form *type-constraint* `auto`, the invented parameter is a *type-parameter* with that *type-constraint*. The invented type *template-parameter* is a template parameter pack if the corresponding *parameter-declaration* declares a function parameter pack. If the placeholder contains `decltype(auto)`, the program is ill-formed. The adjusted function parameters of an abbreviated function template are derived from the *parameter-declaration-clause* by replacing each occurrence of a placeholder with the name of the corresponding invented *template-parameter*.

EXAMPLE 9

```
template<typename T>    concept C1 = /* ... */;
template<typename T>    concept C2 = /* ... */;
```



```
template<typename... Ts> concept C3 = /* ... */;

void g1(const C1 auto*, C2 auto&);
void g2(C1 auto&...);
void g3(C3 auto...);
void g4(C3 auto);
```

The declarations above are functionally equivalent (but not equivalent) to their respective declarations below:

```
template<C1 T, C2 U> void g1(const T*, U&);
template<C1... Ts> void g2(Ts&...);
template<C3... Ts> void g3(Ts...);
template<C3 T> void g4(T);
```

Abbreviated function templates can be specialized like all function templates.

```
template<> void g1<int>(const int*, const double&); // OK, specialization of g1<int, const double>
```

An abbreviated function template can have a *template-head*. The invented *template-parameters* are appended to the *template-parameter-list* after the explicitly declared *template-parameters*.

EXAMPLE 10

```
template<typename> concept C = /* ... */;

template <typename T, C U>
void g(T x, U y, C auto z);
```

This is functionally equivalent to each of the following two declarations.

```
template<typename T, C U, C W>
void g(T x, U y, W z);

template<typename T, typename U, typename W>
requires C<U> && C<W>
void g(T x, U y, W z);
```

A function declaration at block scope shall not declare an abbreviated function template.

A *declarator-id* or *abstract-declarator* containing an ellipsis shall only be used in a *parameter-declaration*. When it is part of a *parameter-declaration-clause*, the *parameter-declaration* declares a function parameter pack (13.7.4). Otherwise, the *parameter-declaration* is part of a *template-parameter-list* and declares a template parameter pack; see 13.2. A function parameter pack is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

EXAMPLE 11

```
template<typename... T> void f(T (* ...t)(int, int));

int add(int, int);
float subtract(int, int);

void g() {
    f(add, subtract);
}
```

There is a syntactic ambiguity when an ellipsis occurs at the end of a *parameter-declaration-clause* without a preceding comma. In this case, the ellipsis is parsed as part of the *abstract-declarator* if the type of the parameter either names a template parameter pack that has not been expanded or contains **auto**; otherwise, it is parsed as part of the *parameter-declaration-clause*.<sup>80</sup>

### 9.3.4.7 Default arguments

[dcl.fct.default]

If an *initializer-clause* is specified in a *parameter-declaration* this *initializer-clause* is used as a default argument.

NOTE 1 Default arguments will be used in calls where trailing arguments are missing (7.6.1.3).

EXAMPLE 1 The declaration

```
void point(int = 3, int = 4);
```

<sup>80</sup> One can explicitly disambiguate the parse either by introducing a comma (so the ellipsis will be parsed as part of the *parameter-declaration-clause*) or by introducing a name for the parameter (so the ellipsis will be parsed as part of the *declarator-id*).

declares a function that can be called with zero, one, or two arguments of type `int`. It can be called in any of these ways:

```
point(1,2); point(1); point();
```

The last two calls are equivalent to `point(1,4)` and `point(3,4)`, respectively.

A default argument shall be specified only in the *parameter-declaration-clause* of a function declaration or *lambda-declarator* or in a *template-parameter* (13.2); in the latter case, the *initializer-clause* shall be an *assignment-expression*. A default argument shall not be specified for a template parameter pack or a function parameter pack. If it is specified in a *parameter-declaration-clause*, it shall not occur within a *declarator* or *abstract-declarator* of a *parameter-declaration*.<sup>81</sup>

For non-template functions, default arguments can be added in later declarations of a function that inhabit the same scope. Declarations that inhabit different scopes have completely distinct sets of default arguments. That is, declarations in inner scopes do not acquire default arguments from declarations in outer scopes, and vice versa. In a given function declaration, each parameter subsequent to a parameter with a default argument shall have a default argument supplied in this or a previous declaration, unless the parameter was expanded from a parameter pack, or shall be a function parameter pack.

NOTE 2 It is not possible for a default argument to be redefined by a later declaration (not even to the same value) (6.3).

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
void g(int = 0, ...);           // OK, ellipsis is not a parameter so it can follow
                                // a parameter with a default argument

void f(int, int);
void f(int, int = 7);
void h() {
    f(3);                       // OK, calls f(3, 7)
    void f(int = 1, int);       // error: does not use default from surrounding scope
}

void m() {
    void f(int, int);           // has no defaults
    f(4);                      // error: wrong number of arguments
    void f(int, int = 5);       // OK
    f(4);                      // OK, calls f(4, 5);
    void f(int, int = 5);       // error: cannot redefine, even to same value
}

void n() {
    f(6);                      // OK, calls f(6, 7)
}

template<class ... T> struct C {
    void f(int n = 0, T...);
};

C<int> c;                       // OK, instantiates declaration void C::f(int n = 0, int)
```

For a given inline function defined in different translation units, the accumulated sets of default arguments at the end of the translation units shall be the same; no diagnostic is required. If a friend declaration *D* specifies a default argument expression, that declaration shall be a definition and there shall be no other declaration of the function or function template which is reachable from *D* or from which *D* is reachable.

The default argument has the same semantic constraints as the initializer in a declaration of a variable of the parameter type, using the copy-initialization semantics (9.4). The names in the default argument are looked up, and the semantic constraints are checked, at the point where the default argument appears, except that an immediate invocation (7.7) that is a potentially-evaluated subexpression (6.9.1) of the *initializer-clause* in a *parameter-declaration* is neither evaluated nor checked for whether it is a constant expression at that point. Name lookup and checking of semantic constraints for default arguments of templated functions are performed as described in 13.9.2.

EXAMPLE 3 In the following code, `g` will be called with the value `f(2)`:

```
int a = 1;
int f(int);
int g(int x = f(a));           // default argument: f(::a)
```

<sup>81</sup>) This means that default arguments cannot appear, for example, in declarations of pointers to functions, references to functions, or `typedef` declarations.

```

void h() {
    a = 2;
    {
        int a = 3;
        g();                      // g(f(::a))
    }
}

```

NOTE 3 A default argument is a complete-class context (11.4). Access checking applies to names in default arguments as described in 11.8.

Except for member functions of class templates, the default arguments in a member function definition that appears outside of the class definition are added to the set of default arguments provided by the member function declaration in the class definition; the program is ill-formed if a default constructor (11.4.5.2), copy or move constructor (11.4.5.3), or copy or move assignment operator (11.4.6) is so declared. Default arguments for a member function of a class template shall be specified on the initial declaration of the member function within the class template.

EXAMPLE 4

```

class C {
    void f(int i = 3);
    void g(int i, int j = 99);
};

void C::f(int i = 3) {}           // error: default argument already specified in class scope
void C::g(int i = 88, int j) {}  // in this translation unit, C::g can be called with no arguments

```

NOTE 4 It is not possible for a default argument to odr-use (6.3) a local variable.

EXAMPLE 5

```

void f() {
    int i;
    extern void g(int x = i);      // error
    extern void h(int x = sizeof(i)); // OK
    // ...
}

```

NOTE 5 It is not possible for the keyword `this` to appear in a default argument of a member function; see 7.5.3.

EXAMPLE 6

```

class A {
    void f(A* p = this) {}        // error
};

```

A default argument is evaluated each time the function is called with no argument for the corresponding parameter. A parameter shall not appear as a potentially-evaluated expression in a default argument.

NOTE 6 Parameters of a function declared before a default argument are in scope and can hide namespace and class member names.

EXAMPLE 7

```

int a;
int f(int a, int b = a);          // error: parameter a used as default argument
typedef int I;
int g(float I, int b = I(2));     // error: parameter I found
int h(int a, int b = sizeof(a));  // OK, unevaluated operand (7.2.3)

```

A non-static member shall not appear in a default argument unless it appears as the *id-expression* of a class member access expression (7.6.1.5) or unless it is used to form a pointer to member (7.6.2.2).

EXAMPLE 8 The declaration of `X::mem1()` in the following example is ill-formed because no object is supplied for the non-static member `X::a` used as an initializer.

```

int b;
class X {
    int a;
    int mem1(int i = a);          // error: non-static member a used as default argument
    int mem2(int i = b);          // OK; use X::b
};

```

```
static int b;
};
```

The declaration of `X::mem2()` is meaningful, however, since no object is needed to access the static member `X::b`. Classes, objects, and members are described in [Clause 11](#).

A default argument is not part of the type of a function.

EXAMPLE 9

```
int f(int = 0);

void h() {
    int j = f(1);
    int k = f();           // OK, means f(0)
}

int (*p1)(int) = &f;
int (*p2)() = &f;         // error: type mismatch
```

When an overload set contains a declaration of a function that inhabits a scope *S*, any default argument associated with any reachable declaration that inhabits *S* is available to the call.

NOTE 7 The candidate can be found through a *using-declarator* from which the declaration that provides the default argument is not reachable.

A virtual function call ([11.7.3](#)) uses the default arguments in the declaration of the virtual function determined by the static type of the pointer or reference denoting the object. An overriding function in a derived class does not acquire default arguments from the function it overrides.

EXAMPLE 10

```
struct A {
    virtual void f(int a = 7);
};
struct B : public A {
    void f(int a);
};
void m() {
    B* pb = new B;
    A* pa = pb;
    pa->f();           // OK, calls pa->B::f(7)
    pb->f();           // error: wrong number of arguments for B::f()
}
```

## 9.4 Initializers

[dcl.init]

### 9.4.1 General

[dcl.init.general]

The process of initialization described in [9.4](#) applies to all initializations regardless of syntactic context, including the initialization of a function parameter ([7.6.1.3](#)), the initialization of a return value ([8.7.4](#)), or when an initializer follows a declarator.

```
initializer:
    brace-or-equal-initializer
    ( expression-list )

brace-or-equal-initializer:
    = initializer-clause
    braced-init-list

initializer-clause:
    assignment-expression
    braced-init-list

braced-init-list:
    { initializer-list ,opt }
    { designated-initializer-list ,opt }
    { }

initializer-list:
    initializer-clause ...opt
    initializer-list , initializer-clause ...opt
```

*designated-initializer-list*:  
     *designated-initializer-clause*  
     *designated-initializer-list* , *designated-initializer-clause*

*designated-initializer-clause*:  
     *designator brace-or-equal-initializer*

*designator*:  
     . *identifier*

*expr-or-braced-init-list*:  
     *expression*  
     *braced-init-list*

NOTE 1 The rules in 9.4 apply even if the grammar permits only the *brace-or-equal-initializer* form of *initializer* in a given context.

Except for objects declared with the **constexpr** specifier, for which see 9.2.6, an *initializer* in the definition of a variable can consist of arbitrary expressions involving literals and previously declared variables and functions, regardless of the variable's storage duration.

EXAMPLE 1

```
int f(int);
int a = 2;
int b = f(a);
int c(b);
```

NOTE 2 Default arguments are more restricted; see 9.3.4.7.

NOTE 3 The order of initialization of variables with static storage duration is described in 6.9.3 and 8.8.

A declaration *D* of a variable with linkage shall not have an *initializer* if *D* inhabits a block scope.

To *zero-initialize* an object or reference of type *T* means:

- if *T* is a scalar type (6.8.1), the object is initialized to the value obtained by converting the integer literal 0 (zero) to *T*;<sup>82</sup>
- if *T* is a (possibly cv-qualified) non-union class type, its padding bits (6.8.1) are initialized to zero bits and each non-static data member, each non-virtual base class subobject, and, if the object is not a base class subobject, each virtual base class subobject is zero-initialized;
- if *T* is a (possibly cv-qualified) union type, its padding bits (6.8.1) are initialized to zero bits and the object's first non-static named data member is zero-initialized;
- if *T* is an array type, each element is zero-initialized;
- if *T* is a reference type, no initialization is performed.

To *default-initialize* an object of type *T* means:

- If *T* is a (possibly cv-qualified) class type (Clause 11), constructors are considered. The applicable constructors are enumerated (12.2.2.4), and the best one for the *initializer* () is chosen through overload resolution (12.2). The constructor thus selected is called, with an empty argument list, to initialize the object.
- If *T* is an array type, each element is default-initialized.
- Otherwise, no initialization is performed.

A class type *T* is *const-default-constructible* if default-initialization of *T* would invoke a user-provided constructor of *T* (not inherited from a base class) or if

- each direct non-variant non-static data member *M* of *T* has a default member initializer or, if *M* is of class type *X* (or array thereof), *X* is const-default-constructible,
- if *T* is a union with at least one non-static data member, exactly one variant member has a default member initializer,
- if *T* is not a union, for each anonymous union member with at least one non-static data member (if any), exactly one non-static data member has a default member initializer, and
- each potentially constructed base class of *T* is const-default-constructible.

<sup>82)</sup> As specified in 7.3.12, converting an integer literal whose value is 0 to a pointer type results in a null pointer value.

If a program calls for the default-initialization of an object of a const-qualified type *T*, *T* shall be a const-default-constructible class type or array thereof.

To *value-initialize* an object of type *T* means:

- if *T* is a (possibly cv-qualified) class type (Clause 11), then
  - if *T* has either no default constructor (11.4.5.2) or a default constructor that is user-provided or deleted, then the object is default-initialized;
  - otherwise, the object is zero-initialized and the semantic constraints for default-initialization are checked, and if *T* has a non-trivial default constructor, the object is default-initialized;
- if *T* is an array type, then each element is value-initialized;
- otherwise, the object is zero-initialized.

A program that calls for default-initialization or value-initialization of an entity of reference type is ill-formed.

NOTE 4 For every object of static storage duration, static initialization (6.9.3.2) is performed at program startup before any other initialization takes place. In some cases, additional initialization is done later.

If no initializer is specified for an object, the object is default-initialized.

If the entity being initialized does not have class type, the *expression-list* in a parenthesized initializer shall be a single expression.

The initialization that occurs in the = form of a *brace-or-equal-initializer* or *condition* (8.5), as well as in argument passing, function return, throwing an exception (14.2), handling an exception (14.4), and aggregate member initialization other than by a *designated-initializer-clause* (9.4.2), is called *copy-initialization*.

NOTE 5 Copy-initialization can invoke a move (11.4.5.3).

The initialization that occurs

- for an *initializer* that is a parenthesized *expression-list* or a *braced-init-list*,
- for a *new-initializer* (7.6.2.8),
- in a `static_cast` expression (7.6.1.9),
- in a functional notation type conversion (7.6.1.4), and
- in the *braced-init-list* form of a *condition*

is called *direct-initialization*.

The semantics of initializers are as follows. The *destination type* is the type of the object or reference being initialized and the *source type* is the type of the initializer expression. If the initializer is not a single (possibly parenthesized) expression, the source type is not defined.

- If the initializer is a (non-parenthesized) *braced-init-list* or is = *braced-init-list*, the object or reference is list-initialized (9.4.5).
- If the destination type is a reference type, see 9.4.4.
- If the destination type is an array of characters, an array of `char8_t`, an array of `char16_t`, an array of `char32_t`, or an array of `wchar_t`, and the initializer is a *string-literal*, see 9.4.3.
- If the initializer is `()`, the object is value-initialized.

NOTE 6 Since `()` is not permitted by the syntax for *initializer*,

```
X a();
```

is not the declaration of an object of class *X*, but the declaration of a function taking no arguments and returning an *X*. The form `()` is permitted in certain other initialization contexts (7.6.2.8, 7.6.1.4, 11.9.3).

- Otherwise, if the destination type is an array, the object is initialized as follows. Let  $x_1, \dots, x_k$  be the elements of the *expression-list*. If the destination type is an array of unknown bound, it is defined as having *k* elements. Let *n* denote the array size after this potential adjustment. If *k* is greater than *n*, the program is ill-formed. Otherwise, the *i*<sup>th</sup> array element is copy-initialized with  $x_i$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and value-initialized for each  $k < i \leq n$ . For each  $1 \leq i < j \leq n$ , every value computation and side effect associated with the initialization of the *i*<sup>th</sup> element of the array is sequenced before those associated with the initialization of the *j*<sup>th</sup> element.
- Otherwise, if the destination type is a (possibly cv-qualified) class type:

- If the initializer expression is a prvalue and the cv-unqualified version of the source type is the same class as the class of the destination, the initializer expression is used to initialize the destination object.

EXAMPLE 2 `T x = T(T(T()));` value-initializes `x`.

- Otherwise, if the initialization is direct-initialization, or if it is copy-initialization where the cv-unqualified version of the source type is the same class as, or a derived class of, the class of the destination, constructors are considered. The applicable constructors are enumerated (12.2.2.4), and the best one is chosen through overload resolution (12.2). Then:

- If overload resolution is successful, the selected constructor is called to initialize the object, with the initializer expression or *expression-list* as its argument(s).
- Otherwise, if no constructor is viable, the destination type is an aggregate class, and the initializer is a parenthesized *expression-list*, the object is initialized as follows. Let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  be the elements of the aggregate (9.4.2). Let  $x_1, \dots, x_k$  be the elements of the *expression-list*. If  $k$  is greater than  $n$ , the program is ill-formed. The element  $e_i$  is copy-initialized with  $x_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . The remaining elements are initialized with their default member initializers, if any, and otherwise are value-initialized. For each  $1 \leq i < j \leq n$ , every value computation and side effect associated with the initialization of  $e_i$  is sequenced before those associated with the initialization of  $e_j$ .

NOTE 7 By contrast with direct-list-initialization, narrowing conversions (9.4.5) are permitted, designators are not permitted, a temporary object bound to a reference does not have its lifetime extended (6.7.7), and there is no brace elision.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct A {
    int a;
    int&& r;
};

int f();
int n = 10;

A a1{1, f()};           // OK, lifetime is extended
A a2(1, f());           // well-formed, but dangling reference
A a3{1.0, 1};           // error: narrowing conversion
A a4(1.0, 1);           // well-formed, but dangling reference
A a5(1.0, std::move(n)); // OK
```

- Otherwise, the initialization is ill-formed.
- Otherwise (i.e., for the remaining copy-initialization cases), user-defined conversions that can convert from the source type to the destination type or (when a conversion function is used) to a derived class thereof are enumerated as described in 12.2.2.5, and the best one is chosen through overload resolution (12.2). If the conversion cannot be done or is ambiguous, the initialization is ill-formed. The function selected is called with the initializer expression as its argument; if the function is a constructor, the call is a prvalue of the cv-unqualified version of the destination type whose result object is initialized by the constructor. The call is used to direct-initialize, according to the rules above, the object that is the destination of the copy-initialization.
- Otherwise, if the source type is a (possibly cv-qualified) class type, conversion functions are considered. The applicable conversion functions are enumerated (12.2.2.6), and the best one is chosen through overload resolution (12.2). The user-defined conversion so selected is called to convert the initializer expression into the object being initialized. If the conversion cannot be done or is ambiguous, the initialization is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if the initialization is direct-initialization, the source type is `std::nullptr_t`, and the destination type is `bool`, the initial value of the object being initialized is `false`.
- Otherwise, the initial value of the object being initialized is the (possibly converted) value of the initializer expression. A standard conversion sequence (7.3) will be used, if necessary, to convert the initializer expression to the cv-unqualified version of the destination type; no user-defined conversions are considered. If the conversion cannot be done, the initialization is ill-formed. When initializing a bit-field with a value that it cannot represent, the resulting value of the bit-field is implementation-defined.



NOTE 8 An expression of type “*cv1 T*” can initialize an object of type “*cv2 T*” independently of the cv-qualifiers *cv1* and *cv2*.

```
int a;
const int b = a;
int c = b;
```

An immediate invocation (7.7) that is not evaluated where it appears (9.3.4.7, 11.4.1) is evaluated and checked for whether it is a constant expression at the point where the enclosing *initializer* is used in a function call, a constructor definition, or an aggregate initialization.

An *initializer-clause* followed by an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

Initialization includes the evaluation of all subexpressions of each *initializer-clause* of the initializer (possibly nested within *braced-init-lists*) and the creation of any temporary objects for function arguments or return values (6.7.7).

If the initializer is a parenthesized *expression-list*, the expressions are evaluated in the order specified for function calls (7.6.1.3).

The same *identifier* shall not appear in multiple *designators* of a *designated-initializer-list*.

An object whose initialization has completed is deemed to be constructed, even if the object is of non-class type or no constructor of the object’s class is invoked for the initialization.

NOTE 9 Such an object can use value-initialization, aggregate initialization (9.4.2), or initialization by an inherited constructor (11.9.4).

Destroying an object of class type invokes the destructor of the class. Destroying a scalar type has no effect other than ending the lifetime of the object (6.7.3). Destroying an array destroys each element in reverse subscript order.

A declaration that specifies the initialization of a variable, whether from an explicit initializer or by default-initialization, is called the *initializing declaration* of that variable.

NOTE 10 In most cases this is the defining declaration (6.2) of the variable, but the initializing declaration of a non-inline static data member (11.4.9.3) can be the declaration within the class definition and not the definition (if any) outside it.

## 9.4.2 Aggregates

[dcl.init.aggr]

An *aggregate* is an array or a class (Clause 11) with

- no user-declared or inherited constructors (11.4.5),
- no private or protected direct non-static data members (11.8),
- no private or protected direct base classes (11.8.3), and
- no virtual functions (11.7.3) or virtual base classes (11.7.2).

NOTE 1 Aggregate initialization does not allow accessing protected and private base class’ members or constructors.

The *elements* of an aggregate are:

- for an array, the array elements in increasing subscript order, or
- for a class, the direct base classes in declaration order, followed by the direct non-static data members (11.4) that are not members of an anonymous union, in declaration order.

When an aggregate is initialized by an initializer list as specified in 9.4.5, the elements of the initializer list are taken as initializers for the elements of the aggregate. The *explicitly initialized elements* of the aggregate are determined as follows:

- If the initializer list is a brace-enclosed *designated-initializer-list*, the aggregate shall be of class type, the *identifier* in each *designator* shall name a direct non-static data member of the class, and the explicitly initialized elements of the aggregate are the elements that are, or contain, those members.
- If the initializer list is a brace-enclosed *initializer-list*, the explicitly initialized elements of the aggregate are the first *n* elements of the aggregate, where *n* is the number of elements in the initializer list.
- Otherwise, the initializer list is {}, and there are no explicitly initialized elements.

For each explicitly initialized element:

- If the element is an anonymous union member and the initializer list is a brace-enclosed *designated-initializer-list*, the element is initialized by the *braced-init-list* { *D* }, where *D* is the *designated-initializer-clause* naming a member of the anonymous union member. There shall be only one such *designated-initializer-clause*.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
struct C {
    union {
        int a;
        const char* p;
    };
    int x;
} c = { .a = 1, .x = 3 };
```

initializes `c.a` with 1 and `c.x` with 3.

- Otherwise, the element is copy-initialized from the corresponding *initializer-clause* or is initialized with the *brace-or-equal-initializer* of the corresponding *designated-initializer-clause*. If that initializer is of the form *assignment-expression* or `= assignment-expression` and a narrowing conversion (9.4.5) is required to convert the expression, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 If the initialization is by *designated-initializer-clause*, its form determines whether copy-initialization or direct-initialization is performed.

NOTE 3 If an initializer is itself an initializer list, the element is list-initialized, which will result in a recursive application of the rules in this subclause if the element is an aggregate.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A {
    int x;
    struct B {
        int i;
        int j;
    } b;
} a = { 1, { 2, 3 } };
```

initializes `a.x` with 1, `a.b.i` with 2, `a.b.j` with 3.

```
struct base1 { int b1, b2 = 42; };
struct base2 {
    base2() {
        b3 = 42;
    }
    int b3;
};
struct derived : base1, base2 {
    int d;
};

derived d1{1, 2, {}, 4};
derived d2{ {}, {}, 4};
```

initializes `d1.b1` with 1, `d1.b2` with 2, `d1.b3` with 42, `d1.d` with 4, and `d2.b1` with 0, `d2.b2` with 42, `d2.b3` with 42, `d2.d` with 4.

For a non-union aggregate, each element that is not an explicitly initialized element is initialized as follows:

- If the element has a default member initializer (11.4), the element is initialized from that initializer.
- Otherwise, if the element is not a reference, the element is copy-initialized from an empty initializer list (9.4.5).
- Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

If the aggregate is a union and the initializer list is empty, then

- if any variant member has a default member initializer, that member is initialized from its default member initializer;
- otherwise, the first member of the union (if any) is copy-initialized from an empty initializer list.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
struct S { int a; const char* b; int c; int d = b[a]; };
S ss = { 1, "asdf" };
```

initializes `ss.a` with 1, `ss.b` with "asdf", `ss.c` with the value of an expression of the form `int{}` (that is, 0), and `ss.d` with the value of `ss.b[ss.a]` (that is, 's'), and in

```
struct X { int i, j, k = 42; };
X a[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 };
X b[2] = { { 1, 2, 3 }, { 4, 5, 6 } };
```

`a` and `b` have the same value

```
struct A {
    string a;
    int b = 42;
    int c = -1;
};
```

`A{c=21}` has the following steps:

- Initialize `a` with `{}`
- Initialize `b` with `= 42`
- Initialize `c` with `= 21`

The initializations of the elements of the aggregate are evaluated in the element order. That is, all value computations and side effects associated with a given element are sequenced before those of any element that follows it in order.

An aggregate that is a class can also be initialized with a single expression not enclosed in braces, as described in 9.4.

The destructor for each element of class type is potentially invoked (11.4.7) from the context where the aggregate initialization occurs.

NOTE 4 This provision ensures that destructors can be called for fully-constructed subobjects in case an exception is thrown (14.3).

An array of unknown bound initialized with a brace-enclosed *initializer-list* containing *n* *initializer-clauses* is defined as having *n* elements (9.3.4.5).

## EXAMPLE 4

```
int x[] = { 1, 3, 5 };
```

declares and initializes `x` as a one-dimensional array that has three elements since no size was specified and there are three initializers.

An array of unknown bound shall not be initialized with an empty *braced-init-list* `{}`.<sup>83</sup>

NOTE 5 A default member initializer does not determine the bound for a member array of unknown bound. Since the default member initializer is ignored if a suitable *mem-initializer* is present (11.9.3), the default member initializer is not considered to initialize the array of unknown bound.

## EXAMPLE 5

```
struct S {
    int y[] = { 0 };           // error: non-static data member of incomplete type
};
```

NOTE 6 Static data members, non-static data members of anonymous union members, and unnamed bit-fields are not considered elements of the aggregate.

## EXAMPLE 6

```
struct A {
    int i;
    static int s;
    int j;
    int :17;
    int k;
} a = { 1, 2, 3 };
```

<sup>83</sup>) The syntax provides for empty *braced-init-lists*, but nonetheless C++ does not have zero length arrays.

Here, the second initializer 2 initializes `a.j` and not the static data member `A::s`, and the third initializer 3 initializes `a.k` and not the unnamed bit-field before it.

An *initializer-list* is ill-formed if the number of *initializer-clauses* exceeds the number of elements of the aggregate.

EXAMPLE 7

```
char cv[4] = { 'a', 's', 'd', 'f', 0 };    // error
```

is ill-formed.

If a member has a default member initializer and a potentially-evaluated subexpression thereof is an aggregate initialization that would use that default member initializer, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 8

```
struct A;
extern A a;
struct A {
    const A& a1 { A{a,a} };    // OK
    const A& a2 { A{} };      // error
};
A a{a,a};                     // OK

struct B {
    int n = B{}.n;            // error
};
```

If an aggregate class `C` contains a subaggregate element `e` with no elements, the *initializer-clause* for `e` shall not be omitted from an *initializer-list* for an object of type `C` unless the *initializer-clauses* for all elements of `C` following `e` are also omitted.

EXAMPLE 9

```
struct S { } s;
struct A {
    S s1;
    int i1;
    S s2;
    int i2;
    S s3;
    int i3;
} a = {
    { },                // Required initialization
    0,
    s,                  // Required initialization
    0
};                      // Initialization not required for A::s3 because A::i3 is also not initialized
```

When initializing a multidimensional array, the *initializer-clauses* initialize the elements with the last (rightmost) index of the array varying the fastest (9.3.4.5).

EXAMPLE 10

```
int x[2][2] = { 3, 1, 4, 2 };
```

initializes `x[0][0]` to 3, `x[0][1]` to 1, `x[1][0]` to 4, and `x[1][1]` to 2. On the other hand,

```
float y[4][3] = {
    { 1 }, { 2 }, { 3 }, { 4 }
};
```

initializes the first column of `y` (regarded as a two-dimensional array) and leaves the rest zero.

Braces can be elided in an *initializer-list* as follows. If the *initializer-list* begins with a left brace, then the succeeding comma-separated list of *initializer-clauses* initializes the elements of a subaggregate; it is erroneous for there to be more *initializer-clauses* than elements. If, however, the *initializer-list* for a subaggregate does not begin with a left brace, then only enough *initializer-clauses* from the list are taken to initialize the elements of the subaggregate; any remaining *initializer-clauses* are left to initialize the next element of the aggregate of which the current subaggregate is an element.

EXAMPLE 11

```
float y[4][3] = {
    { 1, 3, 5 },
    { 2, 4, 6 },
    { 3, 5, 7 },
};
```

is a completely-braced initialization: 1, 3, and 5 initialize the first row of the array `y[0]`, namely `y[0][0]`, `y[0][1]`, and `y[0][2]`. Likewise the next two lines initialize `y[1]` and `y[2]`. The initializer ends early and therefore `y[3]`'s elements are initialized as if explicitly initialized with an expression of the form `float()`, that is, are initialized with 0.0. In the following example, braces in the *initializer-list* are elided; however the *initializer-list* has the same effect as the completely-braced *initializer-list* of the above example,

```
float y[4][3] = {
    1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6, 3, 5, 7
};
```

The initializer for `y` begins with a left brace, but the one for `y[0]` does not, therefore three elements from the list are used. Likewise the next three are taken successively for `y[1]` and `y[2]`.

All implicit type conversions (7.3) are considered when initializing the element with an *assignment-expression*. If the *assignment-expression* can initialize an element, the element is initialized. Otherwise, if the element is itself a subaggregate, brace elision is assumed and the *assignment-expression* is considered for the initialization of the first element of the subaggregate.

NOTE 7 As specified above, brace elision does not apply to subaggregates with no elements; an *initializer-clause* for the entire subobject is needed.

EXAMPLE 12

```
struct A {
    int i;
    operator int();
};
struct B {
    A a1, a2;
    int z;
};
A a;
B b = { 4, a, a };
```

Braces are elided around the *initializer-clause* for `b.a1.i`. `b.a1.i` is initialized with 4, `b.a2` is initialized with `a`, `b.z` is initialized with whatever `a.operator int()` returns.

NOTE 8 An aggregate array or an aggregate class can contain elements of a class type with a user-declared constructor (11.4.5). Initialization of these aggregate objects is described in 11.9.2.

NOTE 9 Whether the initialization of aggregates with static storage duration is static or dynamic is specified in 6.9.3.2, 6.9.3.3, and 8.8.

When a union is initialized with an initializer list, there shall not be more than one explicitly initialized element.

EXAMPLE 13

```
union u { int a; const char* b; };
u a = { 1 };
u b = a;
u c = 1; // error
u d = { 0, "asdf" }; // error
u e = { "asdf" }; // error
u f = { .b = "asdf" };
u g = { .a = 1, .b = "asdf" }; // error
```

NOTE 10 As described above, the braces around the *initializer-clause* for a union member can be omitted if the union is a member of another aggregate.

### 9.4.3 Character arrays

[dcl.init.string]

An array of ordinary character type (6.8.2), `char8_t` array, `char16_t` array, `char32_t` array, or `wchar_t` array may be initialized by an ordinary string literal, UTF-8 string literal, UTF-16 string literal, UTF-32 string literal, or wide string literal, respectively, or by an appropriately-typed *string-literal* enclosed in braces (5.13.5).

Additionally, an array of `char` or `unsigned char` may be initialized by a UTF-8 string literal, or by such a string literal enclosed in braces. Successive characters of the value of the *string-literal* initialize the elements of the array, with an integral conversion (7.3.9) if necessary for the source and destination value.

EXAMPLE 1

```
char msg[] = "Syntax error on line %s\n";
```

shows a character array whose members are initialized with a *string-literal*. Note that because `'\n'` is a single character and because a trailing `'\0'` is appended, `sizeof(msg)` is 25.

There shall not be more initializers than there are array elements.

EXAMPLE 2

```
char cv[4] = "asdf";           // error
```

is ill-formed since there is no space for the implied trailing `'\0'`.

If there are fewer initializers than there are array elements, each element not explicitly initialized shall be zero-initialized (9.4).

#### 9.4.4 References

[dcl.init.ref]

A variable whose declared type is “reference to T” (9.3.4.3) shall be initialized.

EXAMPLE 1

```
int g(int) noexcept;
void f() {
    int i;
    int& r = i;           // r refers to i
    r = 1;                // the value of i becomes 1
    int* p = &r;          // p points to i
    int& rr = r;          // rr refers to what r refers to, that is, to i
    int (&rg)(int) = g;   // rg refers to the function g
    rg(i);                // calls function g
    int a[3];
    int (&ra)[3] = a;     // ra refers to the array a
    ra[1] = i;            // modifies a[1]
}
```

A reference cannot be changed to refer to another object after initialization.

NOTE 1 Assignment to a reference assigns to the object referred to by the reference (7.6.19).

Argument passing (7.6.1.3) and function value return (8.7.4) are initializations.

The initializer can be omitted for a reference only in a parameter declaration (9.3.4.6), in the declaration of a function return type, in the declaration of a class member within its class definition (11.4), and where the `extern` specifier is explicitly used.

EXAMPLE 2

```
int& r1;                  // error: initializer missing
extern int& r2;           // OK
```

Given types “*cv1* T1” and “*cv2* T2”, “*cv1* T1” is *reference-related* to “*cv2* T2” if T1 is similar (7.3.6) to T2, or T1 is a base class of T2. “*cv1* T1” is *reference-compatible* with “*cv2* T2” if a prvalue of type “pointer to *cv2* T2” can be converted to the type “pointer to *cv1* T1” via a standard conversion sequence (7.3). In all cases where the reference-compatible relationship of two types is used to establish the validity of a reference binding and the standard conversion sequence would be ill-formed, a program that necessitates such a binding is ill-formed.

A reference to type “*cv1* T1” is initialized by an expression of type “*cv2* T2” as follows:

- If the reference is an lvalue reference and the initializer expression
  - is an lvalue (but is not a bit-field), and “*cv1* T1” is reference-compatible with “*cv2* T2”, or
  - has a class type (i.e., T2 is a class type), where T1 is not reference-related to T2, and can be converted to an lvalue of type “*cv3* T3”, where “*cv1* T1” is reference-compatible with “*cv3* T3”<sup>84</sup> (this conversion is selected by enumerating the applicable conversion functions (12.2.2.7) and choosing the best one through overload resolution (12.2)),

<sup>84</sup>) This requires a conversion function (11.4.8.3) returning a reference type.

then the reference binds to the initializer expression lvalue in the first case and to the lvalue result of the conversion in the second case (or, in either case, to the appropriate base class subobject of the object).

NOTE 2 The usual lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) standard conversions are not needed, and therefore are suppressed, when such direct bindings to lvalues are done.

EXAMPLE 3

```
double d = 2.0;
double& rd = d;           // rd refers to d
const double& rcd = d;    // rcd refers to d

struct A { };
struct B : A { operator int&(); } b;
A& ra = b;                // ra refers to A subobject in b
const A& rca = b;          // rca refers to A subobject in b
int& ir = B();             // ir refers to the result of B::operator int&
```

- Otherwise, if the reference is an lvalue reference to a type that is not const-qualified or is volatile-qualified, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 4

```
double& rd2 = 2.0;         // error: not an lvalue and reference not const
int i = 2;
double& rd3 = i;           // error: type mismatch and reference not const
```

- Otherwise, if the initializer expression
  - is an rvalue (but not a bit-field) or function lvalue and “*cv1 T1*” is reference-compatible with “*cv2 T2*”, or
  - has a class type (i.e., *T2* is a class type), where *T1* is not reference-related to *T2*, and can be converted to an rvalue or function lvalue of type “*cv3 T3*”, where “*cv1 T1*” is reference-compatible with “*cv3 T3*” (see 12.2.2.7),

then the initializer expression in the first case and the converted expression in the second case is called the converted initializer. If the converted initializer is a prvalue, its type *T4* is adjusted to type “*cv1 T4*” (7.3.6) and the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) is applied. In any case, the reference binds to the resulting glvalue (or to an appropriate base class subobject).

EXAMPLE 5

```
struct A { };
struct B : A { } b;
extern B f();
const A& rca2 = f();       // binds to the A subobject of the B rvalue.
A&& rra = f();             // same as above
struct X {
    operator B();
    operator int&();
} x;
const A& r = x;            // binds to the A subobject of the result of the conversion
int i2 = 42;
int&& rri = static_cast<int&&>(i2); // binds directly to i2
B&& rrb = x;               // binds directly to the result of operator B
```

- Otherwise:
  - If *T1* or *T2* is a class type and *T1* is not reference-related to *T2*, user-defined conversions are considered using the rules for copy-initialization of an object of type “*cv1 T1*” by user-defined conversion (9.4, 12.2.2.5, 12.2.2.6); the program is ill-formed if the corresponding non-reference copy-initialization would be ill-formed. The result of the call to the conversion function, as described for the non-reference copy-initialization, is then used to direct-initialize the reference. For this direct-initialization, user-defined conversions are not considered.
  - Otherwise, the initializer expression is implicitly converted to a prvalue of type “*T1*”. The temporary materialization conversion is applied, considering the type of the prvalue to be “*cv1 T1*”, and the reference is bound to the result.



If T1 is reference-related to T2:

- *cv1* shall be the same cv-qualification as, or greater cv-qualification than, *cv2*; and
- if the reference is an rvalue reference, the initializer expression shall not be an lvalue.

NOTE 3 This can be affected by whether the initializer expression is move-eligible (7.5.5.2).

EXAMPLE 6

```
struct Banana { };
struct Enigma { operator const Banana(); };
struct Alaska { operator Banana&(); };
void enigmatic() {
    typedef const Banana ConstBanana;
    Banana &&banana1 = ConstBanana(); // error
    Banana &&banana2 = Enigma();      // error
    Banana &&banana3 = Alaska();       // error
}

const double& rcd2 = 2;                // rcd2 refers to temporary with value 2.0
double&& rrd = 2;                      // rrd refers to temporary with value 2.0
const volatile int cvi = 1;
const int& r2 = cvi;                  // error: cv-qualifier dropped
struct A { operator volatile int&(); } a;
const int& r3 = a;                    // error: cv-qualifier dropped
                                      // from result of conversion function
double d2 = 1.0;
double&& rrd2 = d2;                   // error: initializer is lvalue of related type
struct X { operator int&(); };
int&& rri2 = X();                     // error: result of conversion function is lvalue of related type
int i3 = 2;
double&& rrd3 = i3;                   // rrd3 refers to temporary with value 2.0
```

In all cases except the last (i.e., implicitly converting the initializer expression to the referenced type), the reference is said to *bind directly* to the initializer expression.

NOTE 4 6.7.7 describes the lifetime of temporaries bound to references.

### 9.4.5 List-initialization

[dcl.init.list]

*List-initialization* is initialization of an object or reference from a *braced-init-list*. Such an initializer is called an *initializer list*, and the comma-separated *initializer-clauses* of the *initializer-list* or *designated-initializer-clauses* of the *designated-initializer-list* are called the *elements* of the initializer list. An initializer list may be empty. List-initialization can occur in direct-initialization or copy-initialization contexts; list-initialization in a direct-initialization context is called *direct-list-initialization* and list-initialization in a copy-initialization context is called *copy-list-initialization*. Direct-initialization that is not list-initialization is called *direct-non-list-initialization*.

NOTE 1 List-initialization can be used

- as the initializer in a variable definition (9.4),
- as the initializer in a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8),
- in a *return* statement (8.7.4),
- as a *for-range-initializer* (8.6),
- as a function argument (7.6.1.3),
- as a subscript (7.6.1.2),
- as an argument to a constructor invocation (9.4, 7.6.1.4),
- as an initializer for a non-static data member (11.4),
- in a *mem-initializer* (11.9.3), or
- on the right-hand side of an assignment (7.6.19).

EXAMPLE 1

```
int a = {1};
std::complex<double> z{1,2};
new std::vector<std::string>{"once", "upon", "a", "time"}; // 4 string elements
```

```
f( {"Nicholas","Annemarie"} ); // pass list of two elements
return { "Norah" };           // return list of one element
int* e {};                     // initialization to zero / null pointer
x = double{1};                // explicitly construct a double
std::map<std::string,int> anim = { {"bear",4}, {"cassowary",2}, {"tiger",7} };
```

A constructor is an *initializer-list constructor* if its first parameter is of type `std::initializer_list<E>` or reference to `cv std::initializer_list<E>` for some type `E`, and either there are no other parameters or else all other parameters have default arguments (9.3.4.7).

NOTE 2 Initializer-list constructors are favored over other constructors in list-initialization (12.2.2.8). Passing an initializer list as the argument to the constructor template `template<class T> C(T)` of a class `C` does not create an initializer-list constructor, because an initializer list argument causes the corresponding parameter to be a non-deduced context (13.10.3.2).

The template `std::initializer_list` is not predefined; if a standard library declaration (17.10.2, 16.4.2.4) of `std::initializer_list` is not reachable from (10.7) a use of `std::initializer_list` — even an implicit use in which the type is not named (9.2.9.6) — the program is ill-formed.

List-initialization of an object or reference of type `T` is defined as follows:

- If the *braced-init-list* contains a *designated-initializer-list*, `T` shall be an aggregate class. The ordered *identifiers* in the *designators* of the *designated-initializer-list* shall form a subsequence of the ordered *identifiers* in the direct non-static data members of `T`. Aggregate initialization is performed (9.4.2).

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A { int x; int y; int z; };
A a{.y = 2, .x = 1};           // error: designator order does not match declaration order
A b{.x = 1, .z = 2};           // OK, b.y initialized to 0
```

- If `T` is an aggregate class and the initializer list has a single element of type `cv U`, where `U` is `T` or a class derived from `T`, the object is initialized from that element (by copy-initialization for copy-list-initialization, or by direct-initialization for direct-list-initialization).
- Otherwise, if `T` is a character array and the initializer list has a single element that is an appropriately-typed *string-literal* (9.4.3), initialization is performed as described in that subclause.
- Otherwise, if `T` is an aggregate, aggregate initialization is performed (9.4.2).

EXAMPLE 3

```
double ad[] = { 1, 2.0 };      // OK
int ai[] = { 1, 2.0 };         // error: narrowing

struct S2 {
    int m1;
    double m2, m3;
};
S2 s21 = { 1, 2, 3.0 };        // OK
S2 s22 { 1.0, 2, 3 };          // error: narrowing
S2 s23 { };                    // OK, default to 0,0,0
```

- Otherwise, if the initializer list has no elements and `T` is a class type with a default constructor, the object is value-initialized.
- Otherwise, if `T` is a specialization of `std::initializer_list<E>`, the object is constructed as described below.
- Otherwise, if `T` is a class type, constructors are considered. The applicable constructors are enumerated and the best one is chosen through overload resolution (12.2, 12.2.2.8). If a narrowing conversion (see below) is required to convert any of the arguments, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct S {
    S(std::initializer_list<double>); // #1
    S(std::initializer_list<int>);    // #2
    S();                             // #3
    // ...
};
S s1 = { 1.0, 2.0, 3.0 };           // invoke #1
```

```

S s2 = { 1, 2, 3 };           // invoke #2
S s3 = { };                  // invoke #3

```

EXAMPLE 5

```

struct Map {
    Map(std::initializer_list<std::pair<std::string,int>>);
};
Map ship = {"Sophie",14}, {"Surprise",28};

```

EXAMPLE 6

```

struct S {
    // no initializer-list constructors
    S(int, double, double);    // #1
    S();                      // #2
    // ...
};
S s1 = { 1, 2, 3.0 };         // OK, invoke #1
S s2 { 1.0, 2, 3 };           // error: narrowing
S s3 { };                     // OK, invoke #2

```

- Otherwise, if *T* is an enumeration with a fixed underlying type (9.7.1) *U*, the *initializer-list* has a single element *v*, *v* can be implicitly converted to *U*, and the initialization is direct-list-initialization, the object is initialized with the value *T(v)* (7.6.1.4); if a narrowing conversion is required to convert *v* to *U*, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 7

```

enum byte : unsigned char { };
byte b { 42 };               // OK
byte c = { 42 };             // error
byte d = byte{ 42 };         // OK; same value as b
byte e { -1 };               // error

struct A { byte b; };
A a1 = { { 42 } };           // error
A a2 = { byte{ 42 } };       // OK

void f(byte);
f({ 42 });                   // error

enum class Handle : uint32_t { Invalid = 0 };
Handle h { 42 };             // OK

```

- Otherwise, if the initializer list has a single element of type *E* and either *T* is not a reference type or its referenced type is reference-related to *E*, the object or reference is initialized from that element (by copy-initialization for copy-list-initialization, or by direct-initialization for direct-list-initialization); if a narrowing conversion (see below) is required to convert the element to *T*, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 8

```

int x1 {2};                  // OK
int x2 {2.0};                // error: narrowing

```

- Otherwise, if *T* is a reference type, a prvalue is generated. The prvalue initializes its result object by copy-list-initialization from the initializer list. The prvalue is then used to direct-initialize the reference. The type of the prvalue is the type referenced by *T*, unless *T* is “reference to array of unknown bound of *U*”, in which case the type of the prvalue is the type of *x* in the declaration *U x[] H*, where *H* is the initializer list.

NOTE 3 As usual, the binding will fail and the program is ill-formed if the reference type is an lvalue reference to a non-const type.

EXAMPLE 9

```

struct S {
    S(std::initializer_list<double>); // #1
    S(const std::string&);           // #2
    // ...
};

```

```

const S& r1 = { 1, 2, 3.0 };           // OK, invoke #1
const S& r2 { "Spinach" };             // OK, invoke #2
S& r3 = { 1, 2, 3 };                   // error: initializer is not an lvalue
const int& i1 = { 1 };                 // OK
const int& i2 = { 1.1 };               // error: narrowing
const int (&iar)[2] = { 1, 2 };       // OK, iar is bound to temporary array

struct A { } a;
struct B { explicit B(const A&); };
const B& b2{a};                       // error: cannot copy-list-initialize B temporary from A

```

- Otherwise, if the initializer list has no elements, the object is value-initialized.

## EXAMPLE 10

```

int** pp {};                           // initialized to null pointer

```

- Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 11

```

struct A { int i; int j; };
A a1 { 1, 2 };                         // aggregate initialization
A a2 { 1.2 };                          // error: narrowing
struct B {
    B(std::initializer_list<int>);
};
B b1 { 1, 2 };                         // creates initializer_list<int> and calls constructor
B b2 { 1, 2.0 };                       // error: narrowing
struct C {
    C(int i, double j);
};
C c1 = { 1, 2.2 };                     // calls constructor with arguments (1, 2.2)
C c2 = { 1.1, 2 };                     // error: narrowing

int j { 1 };                           // initialize to 1
int k { };                             // initialize to 0

```

Within the *initializer-list* of a *braced-init-list*, the *initializer-clauses*, including any that result from pack expansions (13.7.4), are evaluated in the order in which they appear. That is, every value computation and side effect associated with a given *initializer-clause* is sequenced before every value computation and side effect associated with any *initializer-clause* that follows it in the comma-separated list of the *initializer-list*.

NOTE 4 This evaluation ordering holds regardless of the semantics of the initialization; for example, it applies when the elements of the *initializer-list* are interpreted as arguments of a constructor call, even though ordinarily there are no sequencing constraints on the arguments of a call.

An object of type `std::initializer_list<E>` is constructed from an initializer list as if the implementation generated and materialized (7.3.5) a prvalue of type “array of  $N$  `const E`”, where  $N$  is the number of elements in the initializer list. Each element of that array is copy-initialized with the corresponding element of the initializer list, and the `std::initializer_list<E>` object is constructed to refer to that array.

NOTE 5 A constructor or conversion function selected for the copy needs to be accessible (11.8) in the context of the initializer list.

If a narrowing conversion is required to initialize any of the elements, the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 12

```

struct X {
    X(std::initializer_list<double> v);
};
X x{ 1,2,3 };

```

The initialization will be implemented in a way roughly equivalent to this:

```

const double __a[3] = {double{1}, double{2}, double{3}};
X x(std::initializer_list<double>(__a, __a+3));

```

assuming that the implementation can construct an `initializer_list` object with a pair of pointers.

The array has the same lifetime as any other temporary object (6.7.7), except that initializing an `initializer_list` object from the array extends the lifetime of the array exactly like binding a reference to a temporary.

EXAMPLE 13

```
typedef std::complex<double> cmplx;
std::vector<cmplx> v1 = { 1, 2, 3 };

void f() {
    std::vector<cmplx> v2{ 1, 2, 3 };
    std::initializer_list<int> i3 = { 1, 2, 3 };
}

struct A {
    std::initializer_list<int> i4;
    A() : i4{ 1, 2, 3 } {}           // ill-formed, would create a dangling reference
};
```

For `v1` and `v2`, the `initializer_list` object is a parameter in a function call, so the array created for `{ 1, 2, 3 }` has full-expression lifetime. For `i3`, the `initializer_list` object is a variable, so the array persists for the lifetime of the variable. For `i4`, the `initializer_list` object is initialized in the constructor's *ctor-initializer* as if by binding a temporary array to a reference member, so the program is ill-formed (11.9.3).

NOTE 6 The implementation is free to allocate the array in read-only memory if an explicit array with the same initializer can be so allocated.

A *narrowing conversion* is an implicit conversion

- from a floating-point type to an integer type, or
- from a floating-point type `T` to another floating-point type whose floating-point conversion rank is neither greater than nor equal to that of `T`, except where the source is a constant expression and the actual value after conversion is within the range of values that can be represented (even if it cannot be represented exactly), or
- from an integer type or unscoped enumeration type to a floating-point type, except where the source is a constant expression and the actual value after conversion will fit into the target type and will produce the original value when converted back to the original type, or
- from an integer type or unscoped enumeration type to an integer type that cannot represent all the values of the original type, except where
  - the source is a bit-field whose width `w` is less than that of its type (or, for an enumeration type, its underlying type) and the target type can represent all the values of a hypothetical extended integer type with width `w` and with the same signedness as the original type or
  - the source is a constant expression whose value after integral promotions will fit into the target type, or
- from a pointer type or a pointer-to-member type to `bool`.

NOTE 7 As indicated above, such conversions are not possible at the top level in list-initializations.

EXAMPLE 14

```
int x = 999;           // x is not a constant expression
const int y = 999;
const int z = 99;
char c1 = x;           // OK, though it potentially narrows (in this case, it does narrow)
char c2{x};           // error: potentially narrows
char c3{y};           // error: narrows (assuming char is 8 bits)
char c4{z};           // OK, no narrowing needed
unsigned char uc1 = {5}; // OK, no narrowing needed
unsigned char uc2 = {-1}; // error: narrows
unsigned int ui1 = {-1}; // error: narrows
signed int si1 =
    { (unsigned int)-1 }; // error: narrows
int ii = {2.0};         // error: narrows
float f1 { x };         // error: potentially narrows
float f2 { 7 };         // OK, 7 can be exactly represented as a float
```

```
bool b = {"meow"};           // error: narrows
int f(int);
int a[] = { 2, f(2), f(2.0) }; // OK, the double-to-int conversion is not at the top level
```

## 9.5 Function definitions

[dcl.fct.def]

### 9.5.1 General

[dcl.fct.def.general]

Function definitions have the form

```
function-definition:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seqopt declarator virt-specifier-seqopt function-body
    attribute-specifier-seqopt decl-specifier-seqopt declarator requires-clause function-body

function-body:
    ctor-initializeropt compound-statement
    function-try-block
    = default ;
    = delete ;
```

Any informal reference to the body of a function should be interpreted as a reference to the non-terminal *function-body*. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *function-definition* appertains to the function. A *virt-specifier-seq* can be part of a *function-definition* only if it is a *member-declaration* (11.4).

In a *function-definition*, either *void declarator ;* or *declarator ;* shall be a well-formed function declaration as described in 9.3.4.6. A function shall be defined only in namespace or class scope. The type of a parameter or the return type for a function definition shall not be a (possibly cv-qualified) class type that is incomplete or abstract within the function body unless the function is deleted (9.5.3).

EXAMPLE 1 A simple example of a complete function definition is

```
int max(int a, int b, int c) {
    int m = (a > b) ? a : b;
    return (m > c) ? m : c;
}
```

Here *int* is the *decl-specifier-seq*; *max(int a, int b, int c)* is the *declarator*; *{ /\* ... \*/ }* is the *function-body*.

A *ctor-initializer* is used only in a constructor; see 11.4.5 and 11.9.

NOTE 1 A *cv-qualifier-seq* affects the type of *this* in the body of a member function; see 7.5.3.

NOTE 2 Unused parameters need not be named. For example,

```
void print(int a, int) {
    std::printf("a = %d\n", a);
}
```

A *function-local predefined variable* is a variable with static storage duration that is implicitly defined in a function parameter scope.

The function-local predefined variable `__func__` is defined as if a definition of the form

```
static const char __func__[] = "function-name";
```

had been provided, where *function-name* is an implementation-defined string. It is unspecified whether such a variable has an address distinct from that of any other object in the program.<sup>85</sup>

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct S {
    S() : s(__func__) { }           // OK
    const char* s;
};
void f(const char* s = __func__); // error: __func__ is undeclared
```

### 9.5.2 Explicitly-defaulted functions

[dcl.fct.def.default]

A function definition whose *function-body* is of the form `= default ;` is called an *explicitly-defaulted* definition. A function that is explicitly defaulted shall

- be a special member function or a comparison operator function (12.4.3), and

<sup>85</sup>) Implementations are permitted to provide additional predefined variables with names that are reserved to the implementation (5.10). If a predefined variable is not odr-used (6.3), its string value need not be present in the program image.

- not have default arguments.

An explicitly defaulted special member function  $F_1$  is allowed to differ from the corresponding special member function  $F_2$  that would have been implicitly declared, as follows:

- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  may have differing *ref-qualifiers*;
- if  $F_2$  has an implicit object parameter of type “reference to  $C$ ”,  $F_1$  may be an explicit object member function whose explicit object parameter is of type “reference to  $C$ ”, in which case the type of  $F_1$  would differ from the type of  $F_2$  in that the type of  $F_1$  has an additional parameter;
- $F_1$  and  $F_2$  may have differing exception specifications; and
- if  $F_2$  has a non-object parameter of type `const C&`, the corresponding non-object parameter of  $F_1$  may be of type `C&`.

If the type of  $F_1$  differs from the type of  $F_2$  in a way other than as allowed by the preceding rules, then:

- if  $F_1$  is an assignment operator, and the return type of  $F_1$  differs from the return type of  $F_2$  or  $F_1$ ’s non-object parameter type is not a reference, the program is ill-formed;
- otherwise, if  $F_1$  is explicitly defaulted on its first declaration, it is defined as deleted;
- otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

A function explicitly defaulted on its first declaration is implicitly inline (9.2.8), and is implicitly constexpr (9.2.6) if it is constexpr-suitable.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
struct S {
    S(int a = 0) = default;           // error: default argument
    void operator=(const S&) = default; // error: non-matching return type
    ~S() noexcept(false) = default;   // OK, despite mismatched exception specification
private:
    int i;
    S(S&);                             // OK, private copy constructor
};
S::S(S&) = default;                   // OK, defines copy constructor

struct T {
    T();
    T(T &&) noexcept(false);
};
struct U {
    T t;
    U();
    U(U &&) noexcept = default;
};
U u1;
U u2 = static_cast<U&&>(u1);           // OK, calls std::terminate if T::T(T&&) throws
```

Explicitly-defaulted functions and implicitly-declared functions are collectively called *defaulted* functions, and the implementation shall provide implicit definitions for them (11.4.5, 11.4.7, 11.4.5.3, 11.4.6) as described below, including possibly defining them as deleted. A defaulted prospective destructor (11.4.7) that is not a destructor is defined as deleted. A defaulted special member function that is neither a prospective destructor nor an eligible special member function (11.4.4) is defined as deleted. A function is *user-provided* if it is user-declared and not explicitly defaulted or deleted on its first declaration. A user-provided explicitly-defaulted function (i.e., explicitly defaulted after its first declaration) is implicitly defined at the point where it is explicitly defaulted; if such a function is implicitly defined as deleted, the program is ill-formed. A non-user-provided defaulted function (i.e., implicitly declared or explicitly defaulted in the class) that is not defined as deleted is implicitly defined when it is odr-used (6.3) or needed for constant evaluation (7.7).

NOTE Declaring a function as defaulted after its first declaration can provide efficient execution and concise definition while enabling a stable binary interface to an evolving code base.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
struct trivial {
    trivial() = default;
    trivial(const trivial&) = default;
```



```

    trivial(trivial&&) = default;
    trivial& operator=(const trivial&) = default;
    trivial& operator=(trivial&&) = default;
    ~trivial() = default;
};

struct nontrivial1 {
    nontrivial1();
};
nontrivial1::nontrivial1() = default;    // not first declaration

```

### 9.5.3 Deleted definitions

[dcl.fct.def.delete]

A *deleted definition* of a function is a function definition whose *function-body* is of the form `= delete` ; or an explicitly-defaulted definition of the function where the function is defined as deleted. A *deleted function* is a function with a deleted definition or a function that is implicitly defined as deleted.

A program that refers to a deleted function implicitly or explicitly, other than to declare it, is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 This includes calling the function implicitly or explicitly and forming a pointer or pointer-to-member to the function. It applies even for references in expressions that are not potentially-evaluated. For an overload set, only the function selected by overload resolution is referenced. The implicit odr-use (6.3) of a virtual function does not, by itself, constitute a reference.

EXAMPLE 1 One can prevent default initialization and initialization by non-doubles with

```

struct onlydouble {
    onlydouble() = delete;                // OK, but redundant
    template<class T>
        onlydouble(T) = delete;
    onlydouble(double);
};

```

EXAMPLE 2 One can prevent use of a class in certain *new-expressions* by using deleted definitions of a user-declared `operator new` for that class.

```

struct sometype {
    void* operator new(std::size_t) = delete;
    void* operator new[](std::size_t) = delete;
};
sometype* p = new sometype;             // error: deleted class operator new
sometype* q = new sometype[3];          // error: deleted class operator new[]

```

EXAMPLE 3 One can make a class uncopyable, i.e., move-only, by using deleted definitions of the copy constructor and copy assignment operator, and then providing defaulted definitions of the move constructor and move assignment operator.

```

struct moveonly {
    moveonly() = default;
    moveonly(const moveonly&) = delete;
    moveonly(moveonly&&) = default;
    moveonly& operator=(const moveonly&) = delete;
    moveonly& operator=(moveonly&&) = default;
    ~moveonly() = default;
};
moveonly* p;
moveonly q(*p);                        // error: deleted copy constructor

```

A deleted function is implicitly an inline function (9.2.8).

NOTE 2 The one-definition rule (6.3) applies to deleted definitions.

A deleted definition of a function shall be the first declaration of the function or, for an explicit specialization of a function template, the first declaration of that specialization. An implicitly declared allocation or deallocation function (6.7.5.5) shall not be defined as deleted.

EXAMPLE 4

```

struct sometype {
    sometype();
};
sometype::sometype() = delete;          // error: not first declaration

```

## 9.5.4 Coroutine definitions

[dcl.fct.def.coroutine]

A function is a *coroutine* if its *function-body* encloses a *coroutine-return-statement* (8.7.5), an *await-expression* (7.6.2.4), or a *yield-expression* (7.6.17). The *parameter-declaration-clause* of the coroutine shall not terminate with an ellipsis that is not part of a *parameter-declaration*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
task<int> f();

task<void> g1() {
    int i = co_await f();
    std::cout << "f() => " << i << std::endl;
}

template <typename... Args>
task<void> g2(Args&&...) {      // OK, ellipsis is a pack expansion
    int i = co_await f();
    std::cout << "f() => " << i << std::endl;
}

task<void> g3(int a, ...) {     // error: variable parameter list not allowed
    int i = co_await f();
    std::cout << "f() => " << i << std::endl;
}
```

The *promise type* of a coroutine is `std::coroutine_traits<R, P1, ..., Pn>::promise_type`, where R is the return type of the function, and P<sub>1</sub>...P<sub>n</sub> is the sequence of types of the non-object function parameters, preceded by the type of the object parameter (9.3.4.6) if the coroutine is a non-static member function. The promise type shall be a class type.

In the following, p<sub>i</sub> is an lvalue of type P<sub>i</sub>, where p<sub>1</sub> denotes the object parameter and p<sub>i+1</sub> denotes the i<sup>th</sup> non-object function parameter for a non-static member function, and p<sub>i</sub> denotes the i<sup>th</sup> function parameter otherwise. For a non-static member function, q<sub>1</sub> is an lvalue that denotes *\*this*; any other q<sub>i</sub> is an lvalue that denotes the parameter copy corresponding to p<sub>i</sub>, as described below.

A coroutine behaves as if its *function-body* were replaced by:

```
{
    promise-type promise promise-constructor-arguments ;
    try {
        co_await promise.initial_suspend() ;
        function-body
    } catch ( ... ) {
        if (!initial-await-resume-called)
            throw
            promise.unhandled_exception() ;
    }
    final-suspend :
    co_await promise.final_suspend() ;
}
```

where

- the *await-expression* containing the call to `initial_suspend` is the *initial await expression*, and
- the *await-expression* containing the call to `final_suspend` is the *final await expression*, and
- *initial-await-resume-called* is initially **false** and is set to **true** immediately before the evaluation of the *await-resume expression* (7.6.2.4) of the initial await expression, and
- *promise-type* denotes the promise type, and
- the object denoted by the exposition-only name *promise* is the *promise object* of the coroutine, and
- the label denoted by the name *final-suspend* is defined for exposition only (8.7.5), and
- *promise-constructor-arguments* is determined as follows: overload resolution is performed on a promise constructor call created by assembling an argument list q<sub>1</sub>...q<sub>n</sub>. If a viable constructor is found (12.2.3), then *promise-constructor-arguments* is (q<sub>1</sub>, ..., q<sub>n</sub>), otherwise *promise-constructor-arguments* is empty, and

- a coroutine is suspended at the *initial suspend point* if it is suspended at the initial await expression, and
- a coroutine is suspended at a *final suspend point* if it is suspended
  - at a final await expression or
  - due to an exception exiting from `unhandled_exception()`.

If searches for the names `return_void` and `return_value` in the scope of the promise type each find any declarations, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 If `return_void` is found, flowing off the end of a coroutine is equivalent to a `co_return` with no operand. Otherwise, flowing off the end of a coroutine results in undefined behavior (8.7.5).

The expression `promise.get_return_object()` is used to initialize the returned reference or prvalue result object of a call to a coroutine. The call to `get_return_object` is sequenced before the call to `initial_suspend` and is invoked at most once.

A suspended coroutine can be resumed to continue execution by invoking a resumption member function (17.12.4.6) of a coroutine handle (17.12.4) that refers to the coroutine. The evaluation that invoked a resumption member function is called the *resumer*. Invoking a resumption member function for a coroutine that is not suspended results in undefined behavior.

An implementation may need to allocate additional storage for a coroutine. This storage is known as the *coroutine state* and is obtained by calling a non-array allocation function (6.7.5.5.2). The allocation function's name is looked up by searching for it in the scope of the promise type.

- If the search finds any declarations, overload resolution is performed on a function call created by assembling an argument list. The first argument is the amount of space requested, and is a prvalue of type `std::size_t`. The lvalues  $p_1 \dots p_n$  are the successive arguments. If no viable function is found (12.2.3), overload resolution is performed again on a function call created by passing just the amount of space required as a prvalue of type `std::size_t`.
- If the search finds no declarations, a search is performed in the global scope. Overload resolution is performed on a function call created by passing the amount of space required as a prvalue of type `std::size_t`.

If a search for the name `get_return_object_on_allocation_failure` in the scope of the promise type (6.5.2) finds any declarations, then the result of a call to an allocation function used to obtain storage for the coroutine state is assumed to return `nullptr` if it fails to obtain storage, and if a global allocation function is selected, the `::operator new(size_t, nothrow_t)` form is used. The allocation function used in this case shall have a non-throwing *noexcept-specifier*. If the allocation function returns `nullptr`, the coroutine returns control to the caller of the coroutine and the return value is obtained by a call to `T::get_return_object_on_allocation_failure()`, where T is the promise type.

EXAMPLE 2

```
#include <iostream>
#include <coroutine>

// ::operator new(size_t, nothrow_t) will be used if allocation is needed
struct generator {
    struct promise_type;
    using handle = std::coroutine_handle<promise_type>;
    struct promise_type {
        int current_value;
        static auto get_return_object_on_allocation_failure() { return generator{nullptr}; }
        auto get_return_object() { return generator{handle::from_promise(*this)}; }
        auto initial_suspend() { return std::suspend_always{}; }
        auto final_suspend() noexcept { return std::suspend_always{}; }
        void unhandled_exception() { std::terminate(); }
        void return_void() {}
        auto yield_value(int value) {
            current_value = value;
            return std::suspend_always{};
        }
    };
};

bool move_next() { return coro ? (coro.resume(), !coro.done()) : false; }
```

```

int current_value() { return coro.promise().current_value; }
generator(generator const&) = delete;
generator(generator && rhs) : coro(rhs.coro) { rhs.coro = nullptr; }
~generator() { if (coro) coro.destroy(); }
private:
generator(handle h) : coro(h) {}
handle coro;
};
generator f() { co_yield 1; co_yield 2; }
int main() {
    auto g = f();
    while (g.move_next()) std::cout << g.current_value() << std::endl;
}

```

The coroutine state is destroyed when control flows off the end of the coroutine or the **destroy** member function (17.12.4.6) of a coroutine handle (17.12.4) that refers to the coroutine is invoked. In the latter case, control in the coroutine is considered to be transferred out of the function (8.8). The storage for the coroutine state is released by calling a non-array deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3). If **destroy** is called for a coroutine that is not suspended, the program has undefined behavior.

The deallocation function's name is looked up by searching for it in the scope of the promise type. If nothing is found, a search is performed in the global scope. If both a usual deallocation function with only a pointer parameter and a usual deallocation function with both a pointer parameter and a size parameter are found, then the selected deallocation function shall be the one with two parameters. Otherwise, the selected deallocation function shall be the function with one parameter. If no usual deallocation function is found, the program is ill-formed. The selected deallocation function shall be called with the address of the block of storage to be reclaimed as its first argument. If a deallocation function with a parameter of type `std::size_t` is used, the size of the block is passed as the corresponding argument.

When a coroutine is invoked, after initializing its parameters (7.6.1.3), a copy is created for each coroutine parameter. For a parameter of type *cv* *T*, the copy is a variable of type *cv* *T* with automatic storage duration that is direct-initialized from an xvalue of type *T* referring to the parameter.

NOTE 2 An original parameter object is never a `const` or `volatile` object (6.8.5).

The initialization and destruction of each parameter copy occurs in the context of the called coroutine. Initializations of parameter copies are sequenced before the call to the coroutine promise constructor and indeterminately sequenced with respect to each other. The lifetime of parameter copies ends immediately after the lifetime of the coroutine promise object ends.

NOTE 3 If a coroutine has a parameter passed by reference, resuming the coroutine after the lifetime of the entity referred to by that parameter has ended is likely to result in undefined behavior.

If the evaluation of the expression `promise.unhandled_exception()` exits via an exception, the coroutine is considered suspended at the final suspend point and the exception propagates to the caller or resumer.

The expression `co_await promise.final_suspend()` shall not be potentially-throwing (14.5).

## 9.6 Structured binding declarations

[**dcl.struct.bind**]

A structured binding declaration introduces the *identifiers* *v*<sub>0</sub>, *v*<sub>1</sub>, *v*<sub>2</sub>, ... of the *identifier-list* as names of *structured bindings*. Let *cv* denote the *cv-qualifiers* in the *decl-specifier-seq* and *S* consist of the *storage-class-specifiers* of the *decl-specifier-seq* (if any). A *cv* that includes `volatile` is deprecated; see D.5. First, a variable with a unique name *e* is introduced. If the *assignment-expression* in the *initializer* has array type *cv1* *A* and no *ref-qualifier* is present, *e* is defined by

*attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *S* *cv* *A* *e* ;

and each element is copy-initialized or direct-initialized from the corresponding element of the *assignment-expression* as specified by the form of the *initializer*. Otherwise, *e* is defined as-if by

*attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *decl-specifier-seq* *ref-qualifier*<sub>opt</sub> *e* *initializer* ;

where the declaration is never interpreted as a function declaration and the parts of the declaration other than the *declarator-id* are taken from the corresponding structured binding declaration. The type of the *id-expression* *e* is called *E*.

NOTE 1 *E* is never a reference type (7.2).

If the *initializer* refers to one of the names introduced by the structured binding declaration, the program is ill-formed.

If *E* is an array type with element type *T*, the number of elements in the *identifier-list* shall be equal to the number of elements of *E*. Each  $v_i$  is the name of an lvalue that refers to the element *i* of the array and whose type is *T*; the referenced type is *T*.

NOTE 2 The top-level cv-qualifiers of *T* are *cv*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
auto f() -> int(&)[2];
auto [ x, y ] = f();           // x and y refer to elements in a copy of the array return value
auto& [ xr, yr ] = f();        // xr and yr refer to elements in the array referred to by f's return value
```

Otherwise, if the *qualified-id* `std::tuple_size<E>` names a complete class type with a member named *value*, the expression `std::tuple_size<E>::value` shall be a well-formed integral constant expression and the number of elements in the *identifier-list* shall be equal to the value of that expression. Let *i* be an index prvalue of type `std::size_t` corresponding to  $v_i$ . If a search for the name *get* in the scope of *E* (6.5.2) finds at least one declaration that is a function template whose first template parameter is a non-type parameter, the initializer is `e.get<i>()`. Otherwise, the initializer is `get<i>(e)`, where *get* undergoes argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4). In either case, *get<i>* is interpreted as a *template-id*.

NOTE 3 Ordinary unqualified lookup (6.5.3) is not performed.

In either case, *e* is an lvalue if the type of the entity *e* is an lvalue reference and an xvalue otherwise. Given the type  $T_i$  designated by `std::tuple_element<i, E>::type` and the type  $U_i$  designated by either  $T_i\&$  or  $T_i\&\&$ , where  $U_i$  is an lvalue reference if the initializer is an lvalue and an rvalue reference otherwise, variables are introduced with unique names  $r_i$  as follows:

$S\ U_i\ r_i = \text{initializer};$

Each  $v_i$  is the name of an lvalue of type  $T_i$  that refers to the object bound to  $r_i$ ; the referenced type is  $T_i$ .

Otherwise, all of *E*'s non-static data members shall be direct members of *E* or of the same base class of *E*, well-formed when named as *e.name* in the context of the structured binding, *E* shall not have an anonymous union member, and the number of elements in the *identifier-list* shall be equal to the number of non-static data members of *E*. Designating the non-static data members of *E* as  $m_0, m_1, m_2, \dots$  (in declaration order), each  $v_i$  is the name of an lvalue that refers to the member  $m_i$  of *e* and whose type is that of `e.mi` (7.6.1.5); the referenced type is the declared type of  $m_i$  if that type is a reference type, or the type of `e.mi` otherwise. The lvalue is a bit-field if that member is a bit-field.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct S { mutable int x1 : 2; volatile double y1; };
S f();
const auto [ x, y ] = f();
```

The type of the *id-expression* *x* is “int”, the type of the *id-expression* *y* is “const volatile double”.

## 9.7 Enumerations

[enum]

### 9.7.1 Enumeration declarations

[decl.enum]

An enumeration is a distinct type (6.8.4) with named constants. Its name becomes an *enum-name* within its scope.

*enum-name*:

*identifier*

*enum-specifier*:

*enum-head* { *enumerator-list*<sub>opt</sub> }

*enum-head* { *enumerator-list* , }

*enum-head*:

*enum-key* *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *enum-head-name*<sub>opt</sub> *enum-base*<sub>opt</sub>

*enum-head-name*:

*nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *identifier*

*opaque-enum-declaration*:

*enum-key* *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *enum-head-name* *enum-base*<sub>opt</sub> ;

```

enum-key:
    enum
    enum class
    enum struct

enum-base:
    : type-specifier-seq

enumerator-list:
    enumerator-definition
    enumerator-list , enumerator-definition

enumerator-definition:
    enumerator
    enumerator = constant-expression

enumerator:
    identifier attribute-specifier-seqopt

```

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in the *enum-head* and the *opaque-enum-declaration* appertains to the enumeration; the attributes in that *attribute-specifier-seq* are thereafter considered attributes of the enumeration whenever it is named. A : following “**enum** *nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *identifier*” within the *decl-specifier-seq* of a *member-declaration* is parsed as part of an *enum-base*.

NOTE 1 This resolves a potential ambiguity between the declaration of an enumeration with an *enum-base* and the declaration of an unnamed bit-field of enumeration type.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct S {
    enum E : int {};
    enum E : int {};           // error: redeclaration of enumeration
};

```

The *identifier* in an *enum-head-name* is not looked up and is introduced by the *enum-specifier* or *opaque-enum-declaration*. If the *enum-head-name* of an *opaque-enum-declaration* contains a *nested-name-specifier*, the declaration shall be an explicit specialization (13.9.4).

The enumeration type declared with an *enum-key* of only **enum** is an *unscoped enumeration*, and its *enumerators* are *unscoped enumerators*. The *enum-keys* **enum class** and **enum struct** are semantically equivalent; an enumeration type declared with one of these is a *scoped enumeration*, and its *enumerators* are *scoped enumerators*. The optional *enum-head-name* shall not be omitted in the declaration of a *scoped enumeration*. The *type-specifier-seq* of an *enum-base* shall name an integral type; any cv-qualification is ignored. An *opaque-enum-declaration* declaring an *unscoped enumeration* shall not omit the *enum-base*. The identifiers in an *enumerator-list* are declared as constants, and can appear wherever constants are required. The same identifier shall not appear as the name of multiple enumerators in an *enumerator-list*. An *enumerator-definition* with = gives the associated *enumerator* the value indicated by the *constant-expression*. If the first *enumerator* has no *initializer*, the value of the corresponding constant is zero. An *enumerator-definition* without an *initializer* gives the *enumerator* the value obtained by increasing the value of the previous *enumerator* by one.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

enum { a, b, c=0 };
enum { d, e, f=e+2 };

```

defines **a**, **c**, and **d** to be zero, **b** and **e** to be 1, and **f** to be 3.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in an *enumerator* appertains to that enumerator.

An *opaque-enum-declaration* is either a redeclaration of an enumeration in the current scope or a declaration of a new enumeration.

NOTE 2 An enumeration declared by an *opaque-enum-declaration* has a fixed underlying type and is a complete type. The list of enumerators can be provided in a later redeclaration with an *enum-specifier*.

A *scoped enumeration* shall not be later redeclared as *unscoped* or with a different underlying type. An *unscoped enumeration* shall not be later redeclared as *scoped* and each redeclaration shall include an *enum-base* specifying the same underlying type as in the original declaration.

If an *enum-head-name* contains a *nested-name-specifier*, the enclosing *enum-specifier* or *opaque-enum-declaration* *D* shall not inhabit a class scope and shall correspond to one or more declarations nominable in the class,



class template, or namespace to which the *nested-name-specifier* refers (6.4.1). All those declarations shall have the same target scope; the target scope of *D* is that scope.

Each enumeration defines a type that is different from all other types. Each enumeration also has an *underlying type*. The underlying type can be explicitly specified using an *enum-base*. For a scoped enumeration type, the underlying type is `int` if it is not explicitly specified. In both of these cases, the underlying type is said to be *fixed*. Following the closing brace of an *enum-specifier*, each enumerator has the type of its enumeration. If the underlying type is fixed, the type of each enumerator prior to the closing brace is the underlying type and the *constant-expression* in the *enumerator-definition* shall be a converted constant expression of the underlying type (7.7). If the underlying type is not fixed, the type of each enumerator prior to the closing brace is determined as follows:

- If an initializer is specified for an enumerator, the *constant-expression* shall be an integral constant expression (7.7). If the expression has unscoped enumeration type, the enumerator has the underlying type of that enumeration type, otherwise it has the same type as the expression.
- If no initializer is specified for the first enumerator, its type is an unspecified signed integral type.
- Otherwise the type of the enumerator is the same as that of the preceding enumerator unless the incremented value is not representable in that type, in which case the type is an unspecified integral type sufficient to contain the incremented value. If no such type exists, the program is ill-formed.

An enumeration whose underlying type is fixed is an incomplete type until immediately after its *enum-base* (if any), at which point it becomes a complete type. An enumeration whose underlying type is not fixed is an incomplete type until the closing `}` of its *enum-specifier*, at which point it becomes a complete type.

For an enumeration whose underlying type is not fixed, the underlying type is an integral type that can represent all the enumerator values defined in the enumeration. If no integral type can represent all the enumerator values, the enumeration is ill-formed. It is implementation-defined which integral type is used as the underlying type except that the underlying type shall not be larger than `int` unless the value of an enumerator cannot fit in an `int` or `unsigned int`. If the *enumerator-list* is empty, the underlying type is as if the enumeration had a single enumerator with value 0.

For an enumeration whose underlying type is fixed, the values of the enumeration are the values of the underlying type. Otherwise, the values of the enumeration are the values representable by a hypothetical integer type with minimal width *M* such that all enumerators can be represented. The width of the smallest bit-field large enough to hold all the values of the enumeration type is *M*. It is possible to define an enumeration that has values not defined by any of its enumerators. If the *enumerator-list* is empty, the values of the enumeration are as if the enumeration had a single enumerator with value 0.<sup>86</sup>

An enumeration has the same size, value representation, and alignment requirements (6.7.6) as its underlying type. Furthermore, each value of an enumeration has the same representation as the corresponding value of the underlying type.

Two enumeration types are *layout-compatible enumerations* if they have the same underlying type.

The value of an enumerator or an object of an unscoped enumeration type is converted to an integer by integral promotion (7.3.7).

#### EXAMPLE 3

```
enum color { red, yellow, green=20, blue };
color col = red;
color* cp = &col;
if (*cp == blue)           // ...
```

makes `color` a type describing various colors, and then declares `col` as an object of that type, and `cp` as a pointer to an object of that type. The possible values of an object of type `color` are `red`, `yellow`, `green`, `blue`; these values can be converted to the integral values 0, 1, 20, and 21. Since enumerations are distinct types, objects of type `color` can be assigned only values of type `color`.

```
color c = 1;                // error: type mismatch, no conversion from int to color
int i = yellow;             // OK, yellow converted to integral value 1, integral promotion
```

Note that this implicit `enum` to `int` conversion is not provided for a scoped enumeration:

```
enum class Col { red, yellow, green };
```

<sup>86</sup>) This set of values is used to define promotion and conversion semantics for the enumeration type. It does not preclude an expression of enumeration type from having a value that falls outside this range.



```

int x = Col::red;           // error: no Col to int conversion
Col y = Col::red;
if (y) { }                 // error: no Col to bool conversion

```

The name of each unscoped enumerator is also bound in the scope that immediately contains the *enum-specifier*. An unnamed enumeration that does not have a typedef name for linkage purposes (9.2.4) and that has a first enumerator is denoted, for linkage purposes (6.6), by its underlying type and its first enumerator; such an enumeration is said to have an enumerator as a name for linkage purposes.

NOTE 3 Each unnamed enumeration with no enumerators is a distinct type.

EXAMPLE 4

```

enum direction { left='l', right='r' };

void g() {
    direction d;           // OK
    d = left;              // OK
    d = direction::right;  // OK
}

enum class altitude { high='h', low='l' };

void h() {
    altitude a;            // OK
    a = high;              // error: high not in scope
    a = altitude::low;     // OK
}

```

### 9.7.2 The using enum declaration

[enum.udecl]

*using-enum-declaration*:

using enum *using-enum-declarator* ;

*using-enum-declarator*:

*nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *identifier*

*nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *simple-template-id*

A *using-enum-declarator* names the set of declarations found by lookup (6.5.3, 6.5.5) for the *using-enum-declarator*. The *using-enum-declarator* shall designate a non-dependent type with a reachable *enum-specifier*.

A *using-enum-declaration* is equivalent to a *using-declaration* for each enumerator.

NOTE 1 A *using-enum-declaration* in class scope makes the enumerators of the named enumeration available via member lookup.

EXAMPLE 1

```

enum class fruit { orange, apple };
struct S {
    using enum fruit;           // OK, introduces orange and apple into S
};
void f() {
    S s;
    s.orange;                  // OK, names fruit::orange
    S::orange;                 // OK, names fruit::orange
}

```

NOTE 2 Two *using-enum-declarations* that introduce two enumerators of the same name conflict.

EXAMPLE 2

```

enum class fruit { orange, apple };
enum class color { red, orange };
void f() {
    using enum fruit;          // OK
    using enum color;          // error: color::orange and fruit::orange conflict
}

```

## 9.8 Namespaces

[basic.namespace]

### 9.8.1 General

[basic.namespace.general]

A namespace is an optionally-named entity whose scope can contain declarations of any kind of entity. The name of a namespace can be used to access entities that belong to that namespace; that is, the *members* of the namespace. Unlike other entities, the definition of a namespace can be split over several parts of one or more translation units and modules.

NOTE 1 A *namespace-definition* is exported if it contains any *export-declarations* (10.2). A namespace is never attached to a named module and never has a name with module linkage.

EXAMPLE

```
export module M;
namespace N1 {}           // N1 is not exported
export namespace N2 {}    // N2 is exported
namespace N3 { export int n; } // N3 is exported
```

There is a *global namespace* with no declaration; see 6.4.6. The global namespace belongs to the global scope; it is not an unnamed namespace (9.8.2.2).

NOTE 2 Lacking a declaration, it cannot be found by name lookup.

### 9.8.2 Namespace definition

[namespace.def]

#### 9.8.2.1 General

[namespace.def.general]

```
namespace-name:
    identifier
    namespace-alias

namespace-definition:
    named-namespace-definition
    unnamed-namespace-definition
    nested-namespace-definition

named-namespace-definition:
    inlineopt namespace attribute-specifier-seqopt identifier { namespace-body }

unnamed-namespace-definition:
    inlineopt namespace attribute-specifier-seqopt { namespace-body }

nested-namespace-definition:
    namespace enclosing-namespace-specifier :: inlineopt identifier { namespace-body }

enclosing-namespace-specifier:
    identifier
    enclosing-namespace-specifier :: inlineopt identifier

namespace-body:
    declaration-seqopt
```

Every *namespace-definition* shall inhabit a namespace scope (6.4.6).

In a *named-namespace-definition* *D*, the *identifier* is the name of the namespace. The *identifier* is looked up by searching for it in the scopes of the namespace *A* in which *D* appears and of every element of the inline namespace set of *A*. If the lookup finds a *namespace-definition* for a namespace *N*, *D* extends *N*, and the target scope of *D* is the scope to which *N* belongs. If the lookup finds nothing, the *identifier* is introduced as a *namespace-name* into *A*.

Because a *namespace-definition* contains *declarations* in its *namespace-body* and a *namespace-definition* is itself a *declaration*, it follows that *namespace-definitions* can be nested.

EXAMPLE 1

```
namespace Outer {
    int i;
    namespace Inner {
        void f() { i++; }    // Outer::i
        int i;
        void g() { i++; }    // Inner::i
    }
}
```

If the optional initial **inline** keyword appears in a *namespace-definition* for a particular namespace, that namespace is declared to be an *inline namespace*. The **inline** keyword may be used on a *namespace-definition* that extends a namespace only if it was previously used on the *namespace-definition* that initially declared the *namespace-name* for that namespace.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *named-namespace-definition* appertains to the namespace being defined or extended.

Members of an inline namespace can be used in most respects as though they were members of the innermost enclosing namespace. Specifically, the inline namespace and its enclosing namespace are both added to the set of associated namespaces used in argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4) whenever one of them is, and a *using-directive* (9.8.4) that names the inline namespace is implicitly inserted into the enclosing namespace as for an unnamed namespace (9.8.2.2). Furthermore, each member of the inline namespace can subsequently be partially specialized (13.7.6), explicitly instantiated (13.9.3), or explicitly specialized (13.9.4) as though it were a member of the enclosing namespace. Finally, looking up a name in the enclosing namespace via explicit qualification (6.5.5.3) will include members of the inline namespace even if there are declarations of that name in the enclosing namespace.

These properties are transitive: if a namespace N contains an inline namespace M, which in turn contains an inline namespace O, then the members of O can be used as though they were members of M or N. The *inline namespace set* of N is the transitive closure of all inline namespaces in N.

A *nested-namespace-definition* with an *enclosing-namespace-specifier* E, *identifier* I and *namespace-body* B is equivalent to

```
namespace E { inlineopt namespace I { B } }
```

where the optional **inline** is present if and only if the *identifier* I is preceded by **inline**.

EXAMPLE 2

```
namespace A::inline B::C {
    int i;
}
```

The above has the same effect as:

```
namespace A {
    inline namespace B {
        namespace C {
            int i;
        }
    }
}
```

### 9.8.2.2 Unnamed namespaces

[namespace.unnamed]

An *unnamed-namespace-definition* behaves as if it were replaced by

```
inlineopt namespace unique { /* empty body */ }
using namespace unique ;
namespace unique { namespace-body }
```

where **inline** appears if and only if it appears in the *unnamed-namespace-definition* and all occurrences of *unique* in a translation unit are replaced by the same identifier, and this identifier differs from all other identifiers in the translation unit. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in the *unnamed-namespace-definition* appertains to *unique*.

EXAMPLE

```
namespace { int i; }           // unique::i
void f() { i++; }             // unique::i++

namespace A {
    namespace {
        int i;                // A::unique::i
        int j;                // A::unique::j
    }
    void g() { i++; }          // A::unique::i++
}
```

```

using namespace A;
void h() {
    i++;           // error: unique::i or A::unique::i
    A::i++;        // A::unique::i
    j++;           // A::unique::j
}

```

### 9.8.3 Namespace alias

[namespace.alias]

A *namespace-alias-definition* declares an alternate name for a namespace according to the following grammar:

```

namespace-alias:
    identifier

namespace-alias-definition:
    namespace identifier = qualified-namespace-specifier ;

qualified-namespace-specifier:
    nested-name-specifieropt namespace-name

```

The *identifier* in a *namespace-alias-definition* becomes a *namespace-alias* and denotes the namespace denoted by the *qualified-namespace-specifier*.

NOTE When looking up a *namespace-name* in a *namespace-alias-definition*, only namespace names are considered, see 6.5.7.

### 9.8.4 Using namespace directive

[namespace.udir]

```

using-directive:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt using namespace nested-name-specifieropt namespace-name ;

```

A *using-directive* shall not appear in class scope, but may appear in namespace scope or in block scope.

NOTE 1 When looking up a *namespace-name* in a *using-directive*, only namespace names are considered, see 6.5.7.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the *using-directive*.

NOTE 2 A *using-directive* makes the names in the nominated namespace usable in the scope in which the *using-directive* appears after the *using-directive* (6.5.3, 6.5.5.3). During unqualified name lookup, the names appear as if they were declared in the nearest enclosing namespace which contains both the *using-directive* and the nominated namespace.

NOTE 3 A *using-directive* does not introduce any names.

EXAMPLE 1

```

namespace A {
    int i;
    namespace B {
        namespace C {
            int i;
        }
        using namespace A::B::C;
        void f1() {
            i = 5;           // OK, C::i visible in B and hides A::i
        }
    }
    namespace D {
        using namespace B;
        using namespace C;
        void f2() {
            i = 5;           // ambiguous, B::C::i or A::i?
        }
    }
    void f3() {
        i = 5;               // uses A::i
    }
}
void f4() {
    i = 5;                   // error: neither i is visible
}

```

NOTE 4 A *using-directive* is transitive: if a scope contains a *using-directive* that nominates a namespace that itself contains *using-directives*, the namespaces nominated by those *using-directives* are also eligible to be considered.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

namespace M {
    int i;
}

namespace N {
    int i;
    using namespace M;
}

void f() {
    using namespace N;
    i = 7;           // error: both M::i and N::i are visible
}

```

For another example,

```

namespace A {
    int i;
}

namespace B {
    int i;
    int j;
    namespace C {
        namespace D {
            using namespace A;
            int j;
            int k;
            int a = i;    // B::i hides A::i
        }
        using namespace D;
        int k = 89;       // no problem yet
        int l = k;        // ambiguous: C::k or D::k
        int m = i;        // B::i hides A::i
        int n = j;        // D::j hides B::j
    }
}

```

NOTE 5 Declarations in a namespace that appear after a *using-directive* for that namespace can be found through that *using-directive* after they appear.

NOTE 6 If name lookup finds a declaration for a name in two different namespaces, and the declarations do not declare the same entity and do not declare functions or function templates, the use of the name is ill-formed (6.5). In particular, the name of a variable, function or enumerator does not hide the name of a class or enumeration declared in a different namespace. For example,

```

namespace A {
    class X { };
    extern "C"    int g();
    extern "C++"  int h();
}

namespace B {
    void X(int);
    extern "C"    int g();
    extern "C++"  int h(int);
}

using namespace A;
using namespace B;

void f() {
    X(1);           // error: name X found in two namespaces
    g();            // OK, name g refers to the same entity
    h();            // OK, overload resolution selects A::h
}

```

NOTE 7 The order in which namespaces are considered and the relationships among the namespaces implied by the *using-directives* do not affect overload resolution. Neither is any function excluded because another has the same signature, even if one is in a namespace reachable through *using-directives* in the namespace of the other.<sup>87</sup>

EXAMPLE 3

```
namespace D {
    int d1;
    void f(char);
}
using namespace D;

int d1;           // OK, no conflict with D::d1

namespace E {
    int e;
    void f(int);
}

namespace D {      // namespace extension
    int d2;
    using namespace E;
    void f(int);
}

void f() {
    d1++;           // error: ambiguous ::d1 or D::d1?
    ::d1++;         // OK
    D::d1++;        // OK
    d2++;           // OK, D::d2
    e++;            // OK, E::e
    f(1);           // error: ambiguous: D::f(int) or E::f(int)?
    f('a');         // OK, D::f(char)
}
```

## 9.9 The using declaration

[namespace.udecl]

```
using-declaration:
    using using-declarator-list ;

using-declarator-list:
    using-declarator ...opt
    using-declarator-list , using-declarator ...opt

using-declarator:
    typenameopt nested-name-specifier unqualified-id
```

The component names of a *using-declarator* are those of its *nested-name-specifier* and *unqualified-id*. Each *using-declarator* in a *using-declaration*<sup>88</sup> names the set of declarations found by lookup (6.5.5) for the *using-declarator*, except that class and enumeration declarations that would be discarded are merely ignored when checking for ambiguity (6.5), conversion function templates with a dependent return type are ignored, and certain functions are hidden as described below. If the terminal name of the *using-declarator* is dependent (13.8.3.2), the *using-declarator* is considered to name a constructor if and only if the *nested-name-specifier* has a terminal name that is the same as the *unqualified-id*. If the lookup in any instantiation finds that a *using-declarator* that is not considered to name a constructor does so, or that a *using-declarator* that is considered to name a constructor does not, the program is ill-formed.

If the *using-declarator* names a constructor, it declares that the class *inherits* the named set of constructor declarations from the nominated base class.

NOTE 1 Otherwise, the *unqualified-id* in the *using-declarator* is bound to the *using-declarator*, which is replaced during name lookup with the declarations it names (6.5). If such a declaration is of an enumeration, the names of its enumerators are not bound. For the keyword **typename**, see 13.8.

<sup>87</sup>) During name lookup in a class hierarchy, some ambiguities can be resolved by considering whether one member hides the other along some paths (6.5.2). There is no such disambiguation when considering the set of names found as a result of following *using-directives*.

<sup>88</sup>) A *using-declaration* with more than one *using-declarator* is equivalent to a corresponding sequence of *using-declarations* with one *using-declarator* each.

In a *using-declaration* used as a *member-declaration*, each *using-declarator* shall either name an enumerator or have a *nested-name-specifier* naming a base class of the current class (7.5.3).

EXAMPLE 1

```
enum class button { up, down };
struct S {
    using button::up;
    button b = up;           // OK
};
```

If a *using-declarator* names a constructor, its *nested-name-specifier* shall name a direct base class of the current class. If the immediate (class) scope is associated with a class template, it shall derive from the specified base class or have at least one dependent base class.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct B {
    void f(char);
    enum E { e };
    union { int x; };
};

struct C {
    int f();
};

struct D : B {
    using B::f;           // OK, B is a base of D
    using B::e;           // OK, e is an enumerator of base B
    using B::x;           // OK, x is a union member of base B
    using C::f;           // error: C isn't a base of D
    void f(int) { f('c'); } // calls B::f(char)
    void g(int) { g('c'); } // recursively calls D::g(int)
};

template <typename... bases>
struct X : bases... {
    using bases::f...;
};
X<B, C> x;               // OK, B::f and C::f named
```

NOTE 2 Since destructors do not have names, a *using-declaration* is not able to refer to a destructor for a base class.

If a constructor or assignment operator brought from a base class into a derived class has the signature of a copy/move constructor or assignment operator for the derived class (11.4.5.3, 11.4.6), the *using-declaration* does not by itself suppress the implicit declaration of the derived class member; the member from the base class is hidden or overridden by the implicitly-declared copy/move constructor or assignment operator of the derived class, as described below.

A *using-declaration* shall not name a *template-id*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct A {
    template <class T> void f(T);
    template <class T> struct X { };
};

struct B : A {
    using A::f<double>;    // error
    using A::X<int>;       // error
};
```

A *using-declaration* shall not name a namespace.

A *using-declaration* that names a class member other than an enumerator shall be a *member-declaration*.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct X {
    int i;
```



```

static int s;
};

void f() {
    using X::i;           // error: X::i is a class member and this is not a member declaration.
    using X::s;           // error: X::s is a class member and this is not a member declaration.
}

```

If a declaration is named by two *using-declarators* that inhabit the same class scope, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 A *using-declarator* whose *nested-name-specifier* names a namespace does not name declarations added to the namespace after it. Thus, additional overloads added after the *using-declaration* are ignored, but default function arguments (9.3.4.7), default template arguments (13.2), and template specializations (13.7.6, 13.9.4) are considered.

EXAMPLE 5

```

namespace A {
    void f(int);
}

using A::f;           // f is a synonym for A::f; that is, for A::f(int).
namespace A {
    void f(char);
}

void foo() {
    f('a');           // calls f(int), even though f(char) exists.
}

void bar() {
    using A::f;           // f is a synonym for A::f; that is, for A::f(int) and A::f(char).
    f('a');           // calls f(char)
}

```

If a declaration named by a *using-declaration* that inhabits the target scope of another declaration potentially conflicts with it (6.4.1), and either is reachable from the other, the program is ill-formed. If two declarations named by *using-declarations* that inhabit the same scope potentially conflict, either is reachable from the other, and they do not both declare functions or function templates, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 4 It is possible that overload resolution is unable to distinguish between conflicting function declarations.

EXAMPLE 6

```

namespace A {
    int x;
    int f(int);
    int g;
    void h();
}

namespace B {
    int i;
    struct g { };
    struct x { };
    void f(int);
    void f(double);
    void g(char);           // OK, hides struct g
}

void func() {
    int i;
    using B::i;           // error: conflicts
    void f(char);
    using B::f;           // OK, each f is a function
    using A::f;           // OK, but interferes with B::f(int)
    f(1);                 // error: ambiguous
    static_cast<int*>(int)>(f)(1); // OK, calls A::f
    f(3.5);               // calls B::f(double)
}

```

```

using B::g;
g('a');           // calls B::g(char)
struct g g1;       // g1 has class type B::g
using A::g;        // error: conflicts with B::g
void h();
using A::h;        // error: conflicts
using B::x;
using A::x;        // OK, hides struct B::x
x = 99;           // assigns to A::x
struct x x1;       // x1 has class type B::x
}

```

The set of declarations named by a *using-declarator* that inhabits a class C does not include member functions and member function templates of a base class that correspond to (and thus would conflict with) a declaration of a function or function template in C.

## EXAMPLE 7

```

struct B {
    virtual void f(int);
    virtual void f(char);
    void g(int);
    void h(int);
};

struct D : B {
    using B::f;
    void f(int);      // OK, D::f(int) overrides B::f(int);

    using B::g;
    void g(char);     // OK

    using B::h;
    void h(int);      // OK, D::h(int) hides B::h(int)
};

void k(D* p)
{
    p->f(1);           // calls D::f(int)
    p->f('a');         // calls B::f(char)
    p->g(1);           // calls B::g(int)
    p->g('a');         // calls D::g(char)
}

struct B1 {
    B1(int);
};

struct B2 {
    B2(int);
};

struct D1 : B1, B2 {
    using B1::B1;
    using B2::B2;
};
D1 d1(0);             // error: ambiguous

struct D2 : B1, B2 {
    using B1::B1;
    using B2::B2;
    D2(int);          // OK, D2::D2(int) hides B1::B1(int) and B2::B2(int)
};
D2 d2(0);             // calls D2::D2(int)

```

NOTE 5 For the purpose of forming a set of candidates during overload resolution, the functions named by a *using-declaration* in a derived class are treated as though they were direct members of the derived class. In particular, the implicit object parameter is treated as if it were a reference to the derived class rather than to the base class (12.2.2). This has no effect on the type of the function, and in all other respects the function remains part of the base class.

Constructors that are named by a *using-declaration* are treated as though they were constructors of the derived class when looking up the constructors of the derived class (6.5.5.2) or forming a set of overload candidates (12.2.2.4, 12.2.2.5, 12.2.2.8).

NOTE 6 If such a constructor is selected to perform the initialization of an object of class type, all subobjects other than the base class from which the constructor originated are implicitly initialized (11.9.4). A constructor of a derived class is sometimes preferred to a constructor of a base class if they would otherwise be ambiguous (12.2.4).

In a *using-declarator* that does not name a constructor, every declaration named shall be accessible. In a *using-declarator* that names a constructor, no access check is performed.

NOTE 7 Because a *using-declarator* designates a base class member (and not a member subobject or a member function of a base class subobject), a *using-declarator* cannot be used to resolve inherited member ambiguities.

EXAMPLE 8

```
struct A { int x(); };
struct B : A { };
struct C : A {
    using A::x;
    int x(int);
};

struct D : B, C {
    using C::x;
    int x(double);
};
int f(D* d) {
    return d->x();    // error: overload resolution selects A::x, but A is an ambiguous base class
}
```

A *using-declaration* has the usual accessibility for a *member-declaration*. Base-class constructors considered because of a *using-declarator* are accessible if they would be accessible when used to construct an object of the base class; the accessibility of the *using-declaration* is ignored.

EXAMPLE 9

```
class A {
private:
    void f(char);
public:
    void f(int);
protected:
    void g();
};

class B : public A {
    using A::f;    // error: A::f(char) is inaccessible
public:
    using A::g;    // B::g is a public synonym for A::g
};
```

## 9.10 The asm declaration

[dcl.asm]

An **asm** declaration has the form

*asm-declaration*:  
*attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* **asm** ( *string-literal* ) ;

The **asm** declaration is conditionally-supported; its meaning is implementation-defined. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in an *asm-declaration* appertains to the **asm** declaration.

NOTE Typically it is used to pass information through the implementation to an assembler.

## 9.11 Linkage specifications

[dcl.link]

All functions and variables whose names have external linkage and all function types have a *language linkage*.

NOTE 1 Some of the properties associated with an entity with language linkage are specific to each implementation and are not described here. For example, a particular language linkage can be associated with a particular form of representing names of objects and functions with external linkage, or with a particular calling convention, etc.

The default language linkage of all function types, functions, and variables is C++ language linkage. Two function types with different language linkages are distinct types even if they are otherwise identical.

Linkage (6.6) between C++ and non-C++ code fragments can be achieved using a *linkage-specification*:

```
linkage-specification:
    extern string-literal { declaration-seqopt }
    extern string-literal name-declaration
```

The *string-literal* indicates the required language linkage. This document specifies the semantics for the *string-literals* "C" and "C++". Use of a *string-literal* other than "C" or "C++" is conditionally-supported, with implementation-defined semantics.

NOTE 2 Therefore, a linkage-specification with a *string-literal* that is unknown to the implementation requires a diagnostic.

Recommended practice: The spelling of the *string-literal* should be taken from the document defining that language. For example, Ada (not ADA) and Fortran or FORTRAN, depending on the vintage.

Every implementation shall provide for linkage to the C programming language, "C", and C++, "C++".

EXAMPLE 1

```
complex sqrt(complex);           // C++ language linkage by default
extern "C" {
    double sqrt(double);         // C language linkage
}
```

A *module-import-declaration* appearing in a linkage specification with other than C++ language linkage is conditionally-supported with implementation-defined semantics.

Linkage specifications nest. When linkage specifications nest, the innermost one determines the language linkage.

NOTE 3 A linkage specification does not establish a scope.

A *linkage-specification* shall inhabit a namespace scope. In a *linkage-specification*, the specified language linkage applies to the function types of all function declarators and to all functions and variables whose names have external linkage.

EXAMPLE 2

```
extern "C"
    void f1(void(*pf)(int));      // f1 and its function type have C language linkage;
                                // pf is a pointer to a C function

extern "C" typedef void FUNC();
FUNC f2;                         // f2 has C++ language linkage and
                                // its type has C language linkage

extern "C" FUNC f3;              // f3 and its type have C language linkage

void (*pf2)(FUNC*);              // the variable pf2 has C++ language linkage; its type
                                // is "pointer to C++ function that takes one parameter of type
                                // pointer to C function"

extern "C" {
    static void f4();            // the name of the function f4 has internal linkage,
                                // so f4 has no language linkage; its type has C language linkage
}

extern "C" void f5() {
    extern void f4();            // OK, name linkage (internal) and function type linkage (C language linkage)
                                // obtained from previous declaration.
}
```

```
extern void f4();           // OK, name linkage (internal) and function type linkage (C language linkage)
                           // obtained from previous declaration.

void f6() {
    extern void f4();       // OK, name linkage (internal) and function type linkage (C language linkage)
                           // obtained from previous declaration.
}
```

A C language linkage is ignored in determining the language linkage of class members, friend functions with a trailing *requires-clause*, and the function type of non-static class member functions.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
extern "C" typedef void FUNC_c();

class C {
    void mf1(FUNC_c*);       // the function mf1 and its type have C++ language linkage;
                           // the parameter has type "pointer to C function"

    FUNC_c mf2;             // the function mf2 and its type have C++ language linkage

    static FUNC_c* q;       // the data member q has C++ language linkage;
                           // its type is "pointer to C function"
};

extern "C" {
    class X {
        void mf();          // the function mf and its type have C++ language linkage
        void mf2(void(*)()); // the function mf2 has C++ language linkage;
                           // the parameter has type "pointer to C function"
    };
}
```

If two declarations of an entity give it different language linkages, the program is ill-formed; no diagnostic is required if neither declaration is reachable from the other. A redeclaration of an entity without a linkage specification inherits the language linkage of the entity and (if applicable) its type.

Two declarations declare the same entity if they (re)introduce the same name, one declares a function or variable with C language linkage, and the other declares such an entity or declares a variable that belongs to the global scope.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
int x;
namespace A {
    extern "C" int f();
    extern "C" int g() { return 1; }
    extern "C" int h();
    extern "C" int i();           // error: same name as global-space object x
}

namespace B {
    extern "C" int f();           // A::f and B::f refer to the same function
    extern "C" int g() { return 1; } // error: the function g with C language linkage has two definitions
}

int A::f() { return 98; }         // definition for the function f with C language linkage
extern "C" int h() { return 97; } // definition for the function h with C language linkage
                                // A::h and ::h refer to the same function
```

A declaration directly contained in a *linkage-specification* is treated as if it contains the **extern** specifier (9.2.2) for the purpose of determining the linkage of the declared name and whether it is a definition. Such a declaration shall not specify a storage class.

## EXAMPLE 5

```
extern "C" double f();
static double f();           // error
extern "C" int i;             // declaration
```

```
extern "C" {
    int i;                // definition
}
extern "C" static void g(); // error
```

NOTE 4 Because the language linkage is part of a function type, when indirecting through a pointer to C function, the function to which the resulting lvalue refers is considered a C function.

Linkage from C++ to objects defined in other languages and to objects defined in C++ from other languages is implementation-defined and language-dependent. Only where the object layout strategies of two language implementations are similar enough can such linkage be achieved.

## 9.12 Attributes

[dcl.attr]

### 9.12.1 Attribute syntax and semantics

[dcl.attr.grammar]

Attributes specify additional information for various source constructs such as types, variables, names, blocks, or translation units.

```
attribute-specifier-seq:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt attribute-specifier

attribute-specifier:
    [ [ attribute-using-prefixopt attribute-list ] ]
    alignment-specifier

alignment-specifier:
    alignas ( type-id ...opt )
    alignas ( constant-expression ...opt )

attribute-using-prefix:
    using attribute-namespace :

attribute-list:
    attributeopt
    attribute-list , attributeopt
    attribute ...
    attribute-list , attribute ...

attribute:
    attribute-token attribute-argument-clauseopt

attribute-token:
    identifier
    attribute-scoped-token

attribute-scoped-token:
    attribute-namespace :: identifier

attribute-namespace:
    identifier

attribute-argument-clause:
    ( balanced-token-seqopt )

balanced-token-seq:
    balanced-token
    balanced-token-seq balanced-token

balanced-token:
    ( balanced-token-seqopt )
    [ balanced-token-seqopt ]
    { balanced-token-seqopt }
    any token other than a parenthesis, a bracket, or a brace
```

If an *attribute-specifier* contains an *attribute-using-prefix*, the *attribute-list* following that *attribute-using-prefix* shall not contain an *attribute-scoped-token* and every *attribute-token* in that *attribute-list* is treated as if its *identifier* were prefixed with *N::*, where *N* is the *attribute-namespace* specified in the *attribute-using-prefix*.

NOTE 1 This rule imposes no constraints on how an *attribute-using-prefix* affects the tokens in an *attribute-argument-clause*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

[[using CC: opt(1), debug]]           // same as [[CC::opt(1), CC::debug]]
void f() {}
[[using CC: opt(1)]] [[CC::debug]]    // same as [[CC::opt(1)]] [[CC::debug]]
void g() {}
[[using CC: CC::opt(1)]]              // error: cannot combine using and scoped attribute token
void h() {}

```

NOTE 2 For each individual attribute, the form of the *balanced-token-seq* will be specified.

In an *attribute-list*, an ellipsis may appear only if that *attribute*'s specification permits it. An *attribute* followed by an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4). An *attribute-specifier* that contains no *attributes* has no effect. The order in which the *attribute-tokens* appear in an *attribute-list* is not significant. If a keyword (5.11) or an alternative token (5.5) that satisfies the syntactic requirements of an *identifier* (5.10) is contained in an *attribute-token*, it is considered an identifier. No name lookup (6.5) is performed on any of the identifiers contained in an *attribute-token*. The *attribute-token* determines additional requirements on the *attribute-argument-clause* (if any).

Each *attribute-specifier-seq* is said to *appertain* to some entity or statement, identified by the syntactic context where it appears (Clause 8, Clause 9, 9.3). If an *attribute-specifier-seq* that appertains to some entity or statement contains an *attribute* or *alignment-specifier* that is not allowed to apply to that entity or statement, the program is ill-formed. If an *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to a friend declaration (11.8.4), that declaration shall be a definition.

NOTE 3 An *attribute-specifier-seq* is not able to appertain to an explicit instantiation (13.9.3).

For an *attribute-token* (including an *attribute-scoped-token*) not specified in this document, the behavior is implementation-defined; any such *attribute-token* that is not recognized by the implementation is ignored.

NOTE 4 A program is ill-formed if it contains an *attribute* specified in 9.12 that violates the rules specifying to which entity or statement the attribute can apply or the syntax rules for the attribute's *attribute-argument-clause*, if any.

NOTE 5 The *attributes* specified in 9.12 have optional semantics: given a well-formed program, removing all instances of any one of those *attributes* results in a program whose set of possible executions (4.1.2) for a given input is a subset of those of the original program for the same input, absent implementation-defined guarantees with respect to that *attribute*.

An *attribute-token* is reserved for future standardization if

- it is not an *attribute-scoped-token* and is not specified in this document, or
- it is an *attribute-scoped-token* and its *attribute-namespace* is `std` followed by zero or more digits.

Each implementation should choose a distinctive name for the *attribute-namespace* in an *attribute-scoped-token*.

Two consecutive left square bracket tokens shall appear only when introducing an *attribute-specifier* or within the *balanced-token-seq* of an *attribute-argument-clause*.

NOTE 6 If two consecutive left square brackets appear where an *attribute-specifier* is not allowed, the program is ill-formed even if the brackets match an alternative grammar production.

EXAMPLE 2

```

int p[10];
void f() {
    int x = 42, y[5];
    int(p[[x]] { return x; }()); // error: invalid attribute on a nested declarator-id and
                                // not a function-style cast of an element of p.
    y[] { return 2; }() = 2;    // error even though attributes are not allowed in this context.
    int i [[vendor::attr([[]])]]; // well-formed implementation-defined attribute.
}

```

### 9.12.2 Alignment specifier

[dcl.align]

An *alignment-specifier* may be applied to a variable or to a class data member, but it shall not be applied to a bit-field, a function parameter, or an *exception-declaration* (14.4). An *alignment-specifier* may also be applied to the declaration of a class (in an *elaborated-type-specifier* (9.2.9.4) or *class-head* (Clause 11), respectively). An *alignment-specifier* with an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

When the *alignment-specifier* is of the form `alignas( constant-expression )`:

- the *constant-expression* shall be an integral constant expression



- if the constant expression does not evaluate to an alignment value (6.7.6), or evaluates to an extended alignment and the implementation does not support that alignment in the context of the declaration, the program is ill-formed.

An *alignment-specifier* of the form `alignas( type-id )` has the same effect as `alignas(alignof( type-id ))` (7.6.2.6).

The alignment requirement of an entity is the strictest nonzero alignment specified by its *alignment-specifiers*, if any; otherwise, the *alignment-specifiers* have no effect.

The combined effect of all *alignment-specifiers* in a declaration shall not specify an alignment that is less strict than the alignment that would be required for the entity being declared if all *alignment-specifiers* appertaining to that entity were omitted.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
struct alignas(8) S {};
struct alignas(1) U {
    S s;
}; // error: U specifies an alignment that is less strict than if the alignas(1) were omitted
```

If the defining declaration of an entity has an *alignment-specifier*, any non-defining declaration of that entity shall either specify equivalent alignment or have no *alignment-specifier*. Conversely, if any declaration of an entity has an *alignment-specifier*, every defining declaration of that entity shall specify an equivalent alignment. No diagnostic is required if declarations of an entity have different *alignment-specifiers* in different translation units.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
// Translation unit #1:
struct S { int x; } s, *p = &s;

// Translation unit #2:
struct alignas(16) S;           // ill-formed, no diagnostic required: definition of S lacks alignment
extern S* p;
```

EXAMPLE 3 An aligned buffer with an alignment requirement of **A** and holding **N** elements of type **T** can be declared as:

```
alignas(T) alignas(A) T buffer[N];
```

Specifying `alignas(T)` ensures that the final requested alignment will not be weaker than `alignof(T)`, and therefore the program will not be ill-formed.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```
alignas(double) void f();           // error: alignment applied to function
alignas(double) unsigned char c[sizeof(double)]; // array of characters, suitably aligned for a double
extern unsigned char c[sizeof(double)]; // no alignas necessary
alignas(float)
extern unsigned char c[sizeof(double)]; // error: different alignment in declaration
```

### 9.12.3 Assumption attribute [dcl.attr.assume]

The *attribute-token* **assume** may be applied to a null statement; such a statement is an *assumption*. An *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present and shall have the form:

( *conditional-expression* )

The expression is contextually converted to **bool** (7.3.1). The expression is not evaluated. If the converted expression would evaluate to **true** at the point where the assumption appears, the assumption has no effect. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE The expression is potentially evaluated (6.3). The use of assumptions is intended to allow implementations to analyze the form of the expression and deduce information used to optimize the program. Implementations are not required to deduce any information from any particular assumption.

#### EXAMPLE

```
int divide_by_32(int x) {
    [[assume(x >= 0)]];
    return x/32;           // The instructions produced for the division
                          // may omit handling of negative values.
}
```

```

int f(int y) {
    [[assume(++y == 43)]];           // y is not incremented
    return y;                       // statement may be replaced with return 42;
}

```

#### 9.12.4 Carries dependency attribute

[dcl.attr.depend]

The *attribute-token* `carries_dependency` specifies dependency propagation into and out of functions. No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present. The attribute may be applied to a parameter of a function or lambda, in which case it specifies that the initialization of the parameter carries a dependency to (6.9.2) each lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) of that object. The attribute may also be applied to a function or a lambda call operator, in which case it specifies that the return value, if any, carries a dependency to the evaluation of the function call expression.

The first declaration of a function shall specify the `carries_dependency` attribute for its *declarator-id* if any declaration of the function specifies the `carries_dependency` attribute. Furthermore, the first declaration of a function shall specify the `carries_dependency` attribute for a parameter if any declaration of that function specifies the `carries_dependency` attribute for that parameter. If a function or one of its parameters is declared with the `carries_dependency` attribute in its first declaration in one translation unit and the same function or one of its parameters is declared without the `carries_dependency` attribute in its first declaration in another translation unit, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

NOTE The `carries_dependency` attribute does not change the meaning of the program, but can result in generation of more efficient code.

EXAMPLE

```

/* Translation unit A. */

struct foo { int* a; int* b; };
std::atomic<struct foo*> foo_head[10];
int foo_array[10][10];

[[carries_dependency]] struct foo* f(int i) {
    return foo_head[i].load(memory_order::consume);
}

int g(int* x, int* y [[carries_dependency]]) {
    return kill_dependency(foo_array[*x][*y]);
}

/* Translation unit B. */

[[carries_dependency]] struct foo* f(int i);
int g(int* x, int* y [[carries_dependency]]);

int c = 3;

void h(int i) {
    struct foo* p;

    p = f(i);
    do_something_with(g(&c, p->a));
    do_something_with(g(p->a, &c));
}

```

The `carries_dependency` attribute on function `f` means that the return value carries a dependency out of `f`, so that the implementation need not constrain ordering upon return from `f`. Implementations of `f` and its caller may choose to preserve dependencies instead of emitting hardware memory ordering instructions (a.k.a. fences). Function `g`'s second parameter has a `carries_dependency` attribute, but its first parameter does not. Therefore, function `h`'s first call to `g` carries a dependency into `g`, but its second call does not. It is possible that the implementation needs to insert a fence prior to the second call to `g`.

#### 9.12.5 Deprecated attribute

[dcl.attr.deprecated]

The *attribute-token* `deprecated` can be used to mark names and entities whose use is still allowed, but is discouraged for some reason.

NOTE 1 In particular, **deprecated** is appropriate for names and entities that are deemed obsolescent or unsafe.

An *attribute-argument-clause* may be present and, if present, it shall have the form:

( *string-literal* )

NOTE 2 The *string-literal* in the *attribute-argument-clause* can be used to explain the rationale for deprecation and/or to suggest a replacing entity.

The attribute may be applied to the declaration of a class, a *typedef-name*, a variable, a non-static data member, a function, a namespace, an enumeration, an enumerator, a concept, or a template specialization.

An entity declared without the **deprecated** attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice-versa.

NOTE 3 Thus, an entity initially declared without the attribute can be marked as deprecated by a subsequent redeclaration. However, after an entity is marked as deprecated, later redeclarations do not un-deprecate the entity.

Redeclarations using different forms of the attribute (with or without the *attribute-argument-clause* or with different *attribute-argument-clauses*) are allowed.

Recommended practice: Implementations should use the **deprecated** attribute to produce a diagnostic message in case the program refers to a name or entity other than to declare it, after a declaration that specifies the attribute. The diagnostic message should include the text provided within the *attribute-argument-clause* of any **deprecated** attribute applied to the name or entity.

### 9.12.6 Fallthrough attribute

[**dcl.attr.fallthrough**]

The *attribute-token fallthrough* may be applied to a null statement (8.3); such a statement is a fallthrough statement. No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present. A fallthrough statement may only appear within an enclosing **switch** statement (8.5.3). The next statement that would be executed after a fallthrough statement shall be a labeled statement whose label is a case label or default label for the same **switch** statement and, if the fallthrough statement is contained in an iteration statement, the next statement shall be part of the same execution of the substatement of the innermost enclosing iteration statement. The program is ill-formed if there is no such statement.

Recommended practice: The use of a fallthrough statement should suppress any warning that an implementation would otherwise issue for a case or default label that is reachable from another case or default label along some path of execution. Implementations should issue a warning if a fallthrough statement is not dynamically reachable.

EXAMPLE

```
void f(int n) {
    void g(), h(), i();
    switch (n) {
        case 1:
        case 2:
            g();
            [[fallthrough]];
        case 3:                                     // warning on fallthrough discouraged
            do {
                [[fallthrough]];                   // error: next statement is not part of the same substatement execution
            } while (false);
        case 6:
            do {
                [[fallthrough]];                   // error: next statement is not part of the same substatement execution
            } while (n--);
        case 7:
            while (false) {
                [[fallthrough]];                   // error: next statement is not part of the same substatement execution
            }
        case 5:
            h();
        case 4:                                     // implementation may warn on fallthrough
            i();
            [[fallthrough]];                       // error
    }
}
```

### 9.12.7 Likelihood attributes

[dcl.attr.likelihood]

The *attribute-tokens* **likely** and **unlikely** may be applied to labels or statements. No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present. The *attribute-token* **likely** shall not appear in an *attribute-specifier-seq* that contains the *attribute-token* **unlikely**.

Recommended practice: The use of the **likely** attribute is intended to allow implementations to optimize for the case where paths of execution including it are arbitrarily more likely than any alternative path of execution that does not include such an attribute on a statement or label. The use of the **unlikely** attribute is intended to allow implementations to optimize for the case where paths of execution including it are arbitrarily more unlikely than any alternative path of execution that does not include such an attribute on a statement or label. A path of execution includes a label if and only if it contains a jump to that label.

NOTE Excessive usage of either of these attributes is liable to result in performance degradation.

EXAMPLE

```
void g(int);
int f(int n) {
    if (n > 5) [[unlikely]] {          // n > 5 is considered to be arbitrarily unlikely
        g(0);
        return n * 2 + 1;
    }

    switch (n) {
    case 1:
        g(1);
        [[fallthrough]];

    [[likely]] case 2:                // n == 2 is considered to be arbitrarily more
        g(2);                        // likely than any other value of n
        break;
    }
    return 3;
}
```

### 9.12.8 Maybe unused attribute

[dcl.attr.unused]

The *attribute-token* **maybe\_unused** indicates that a name or entity is possibly intentionally unused. No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present.

The attribute may be applied to the declaration of a class, a *typedef-name*, a variable (including a structured binding declaration), a non-static data member, a function, an enumeration, or an enumerator.

A name or entity declared without the **maybe\_unused** attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice versa. An entity is considered marked after the first declaration that marks it.

Recommended practice: For an entity marked **maybe\_unused**, implementations should not emit a warning that the entity or its structured bindings (if any) are used or unused. For a structured binding declaration not marked **maybe\_unused**, implementations should not emit such a warning unless all of its structured bindings are unused.

EXAMPLE

```
[[maybe_unused]] void f([[maybe_unused]] bool thing1,
                        [[maybe_unused]] bool thing2) {
    [[maybe_unused]] bool b = thing1 && thing2;
    assert(b);
}
```

Implementations are discouraged from warning that **b** is unused, whether or not **NDEBUG** is defined.

### 9.12.9 Nodiscard attribute

[dcl.attr.nodiscard]

The *attribute-token* **nodiscard** may be applied to a function or a lambda call operator or to the declaration of a class or enumeration. An *attribute-argument-clause* may be present and, if present, shall have the form:

( *string-literal* )

A name or entity declared without the **nodiscard** attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice-versa.

NOTE 1 Thus, an entity initially declared without the attribute can be marked as **nodiscard** by a subsequent redeclaration. However, after an entity is marked as **nodiscard**, later redeclarations do not remove the **nodiscard** from the entity.

Redeclarations using different forms of the attribute (with or without the *attribute-argument-clause* or with different *attribute-argument-clauses*) are allowed.

A *nodiscard type* is a (possibly cv-qualified) class or enumeration type marked **nodiscard** in a reachable declaration. A *nodiscard call* is either

- a function call expression (7.6.1.3) that calls a function declared **nodiscard** in a reachable declaration or whose return type is a *nodiscard type*, or
- an explicit type conversion (7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3) that constructs an object through a constructor declared **nodiscard** in a reachable declaration, or that initializes an object of a *nodiscard type*.

Recommended practice: Appearance of a *nodiscard call* as a potentially-evaluated discarded-value expression (7.2) is discouraged unless explicitly cast to **void**. Implementations should issue a warning in such cases.

NOTE 2 This is typically because discarding the return value of a *nodiscard call* has surprising consequences.

The *string-literal* in a **nodiscard attribute-argument-clause** should be used in the message of the warning as the rationale for why the result should not be discarded.

EXAMPLE

```
struct [[nodiscard]] my_scopeguard { /* ... */ };
struct my_unique {
    my_unique() = default;
    [[nodiscard]] my_unique(int fd) { /* ... */ }
    ~my_unique() noexcept { /* ... */ }
    /* ... */
};
struct [[nodiscard]] error_info { /* ... */ };
error_info enable_missile_safety_mode();
void launch_missiles();
void test_missiles() {
    my_scopeguard();           // warning encouraged
    (void)my_scopeguard(),     // warning not encouraged, cast to void
    launch_missiles();         // comma operator, statement continues
    my_unique(42);             // warning encouraged
    my_unique();               // warning not encouraged
    enable_missile_safety_mode(); // warning encouraged
    launch_missiles();
}
error_info &foo();
void f() { foo(); }           // warning not encouraged: not a nodiscard call, because neither
                             // the (reference) return type nor the function is declared nodiscard
```

### 9.12.10 Noreturn attribute

[**dcl.attr.noreturn**]

The *attribute-token noreturn* specifies that a function does not return. No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present. The attribute may be applied to a function or a lambda call operator. The first declaration of a function shall specify the **noreturn** attribute if any declaration of that function specifies the **noreturn** attribute. If a function is declared with the **noreturn** attribute in one translation unit and the same function is declared without the **noreturn** attribute in another translation unit, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

If a function **f** is called where **f** was previously declared with the **noreturn** attribute and **f** eventually returns, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE The function can terminate by throwing an exception.

Recommended practice: Implementations should issue a warning if a function marked **[[noreturn]]** can return.

EXAMPLE

```
[[ noreturn ]] void f() {
    throw "error";           // OK
}
```

```
[[noreturn]] void q(int i) { // behavior is undefined if called with an argument <= 0
    if (i > 0)
        throw "positive";
}
```

### 9.12.11 No unique address attribute

[dcl.attr.nouniqueaddr]

The *attribute-token* `no_unique_address` specifies that a non-static data member is a potentially-overlapping subobject (6.7.2). No *attribute-argument-clause* shall be present. The attribute may appertain to a non-static data member other than a bit-field.

NOTE The non-static data member can share the address of another non-static data member or that of a base class, and any padding that would normally be inserted at the end of the object can be reused as storage for other members.

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename Key, typename Value,
        typename Hash, typename Pred, typename Allocator>
class hash_map {
    [[no_unique_address]] Hash hasher;
    [[no_unique_address]] Pred pred;
    [[no_unique_address]] Allocator alloc;
    Bucket *buckets;
    // ...
public:
    // ...
};
```

Here, `hasher`, `pred`, and `alloc` can have the same address as `buckets` if their respective types are all empty.

# 10 Modules

[module]

## 10.1 Module units and purviews

[module.unit]

*module-declaration*:

*export-keyword*<sub>opt</sub> *module-keyword* *module-name* *module-partition*<sub>opt</sub> *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> ;

*module-name*:

*module-name-qualifier*<sub>opt</sub> *identifier*

*module-partition*:

: *module-name-qualifier*<sub>opt</sub> *identifier*

*module-name-qualifier*:

*identifier* .

*module-name-qualifier* *identifier* .

A *module unit* is a translation unit that contains a *module-declaration*. A *named module* is the collection of module units with the same *module-name*. The identifiers **module** and **import** shall not appear as *identifiers* in a *module-name* or *module-partition*. All *module-names* either beginning with an *identifier* consisting of **std** followed by zero or more *digits* or containing a reserved identifier (5.10) are reserved and shall not be specified in a *module-declaration*; no diagnostic is required. If any *identifier* in a reserved *module-name* is a reserved identifier, the module name is reserved for use by C++ implementations; otherwise it is reserved for future standardization. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the *module-declaration*.

A *module interface unit* is a module unit whose *module-declaration* starts with *export-keyword*; any other module unit is a *module implementation unit*. A named module shall contain exactly one module interface unit with no *module-partition*, known as the *primary module interface unit* of the module; no diagnostic is required.

A *module partition* is a module unit whose *module-declaration* contains a *module-partition*. A named module shall not contain multiple module partitions with the same *module-partition*. All module partitions of a module that are module interface units shall be directly or indirectly exported by the primary module interface unit (10.3). No diagnostic is required for a violation of these rules.

NOTE 1 Module partitions can be imported only by other module units in the same module. The division of a module into module units is not visible outside the module.

EXAMPLE 1

Translation unit #1:

```
export module A;
export import :Foo;
export int baz();
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module A:Foo;
import :Internals;
export int foo() { return 2 * (bar() + 1); }
```

Translation unit #3:

```
module A:Internals;
int bar();
```

Translation unit #4:

```
module A;
import :Internals;
int bar() { return baz() - 10; }
int baz() { return 30; }
```

Module A contains four translation units:

- a primary module interface unit,
- a module partition **A:Foo**, which is a module interface unit forming part of the interface of module **A**,



- a module partition **A:Internals**, which does not contribute to the external interface of module **A**, and
- a module implementation unit providing a definition of **bar** and **baz**, which cannot be imported because it does not have a partition name.

A *module unit purview* is the sequence of *tokens* starting at the *module-declaration* and extending to the end of the translation unit. The *purview* of a named module **M** is the set of module unit purviews of **M**'s module units.

The *global module* is the collection of all *global-module-fragments* and all translation units that are not module units. Declarations appearing in such a context are said to be in the *purview* of the global module.

NOTE 2 The global module has no name, no module interface unit, and is not introduced by any *module-declaration*.

A *module* is either a named module or the global module. A declaration is *attached* to a module as follows:

- If the declaration is a non-dependent friend declaration that nominates a function with a *declarator-id* that is a *qualified-id* or *template-id* or that nominates a class other than with an *elaborated-type-specifier* with neither a *nested-name-specifier* nor a *simple-template-id*, it is attached to the module to which the friend is attached (6.6).
- Otherwise, if the declaration
  - is a *namespace-definition* with external linkage or
  - appears within a *linkage-specification* (9.11)
 it is attached to the global module.
- Otherwise, the declaration is attached to the module in whose purview it appears.

A *module-declaration* that contains neither an *export-keyword* nor a *module-partition* implicitly imports the primary module interface unit of the module as if by a *module-import-declaration*.

EXAMPLE 2

Translation unit #1:

```
module B:Y;           // does not implicitly import B
int y();
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module B;
import :Y;           // OK, does not create interface dependency cycle
int n = y();
```

Translation unit #3:

```
module B:X1;         // does not implicitly import B
int &a = n;           // error: n not visible here
```

Translation unit #4:

```
module B:X2;         // does not implicitly import B
import B;
int &b = n;           // OK
```

Translation unit #5:

```
module B;             // implicitly imports B
int &c = n;           // OK
```

## 10.2 Export declaration

[module.interface]

*export-declaration*:

```
export name-declaration
export { declaration-seqopt }
export-keyword module-import-declaration
```

An *export-declaration* shall inhabit a namespace scope and appear in the purview of a module interface unit. An *export-declaration* shall not appear directly or indirectly within an unnamed namespace or a *private-module-fragment*. An *export-declaration* has the declarative effects of its *name-declaration*, *declaration-seq* (if any), or *module-import-declaration*. The *name-declaration* of an *export-declaration* shall not declare a partial specialization (13.7.1). The *declaration-seq* of an *export-declaration* shall not contain an *export-declaration* or *module-import-declaration*.

NOTE 1 An *export-declaration* does not establish a scope.

A declaration is *exported* if it is declared within an *export-declaration* and inhabits a namespace scope or it is

- a *namespace-definition* that contains an exported declaration, or
- a declaration within a header unit (10.3) that introduces at least one name.

If an exported declaration is not within a header unit, it shall not declare a name with internal linkage.

EXAMPLE 1

Source file "a.h":

```
export int x;
```

Translation unit #1:

```
module;
#include "a.h"                // error: declaration of x is not in the
                             // purview of a module interface unit

export module M;
export namespace {}          // error: namespace has internal linkage
namespace {
    export int a2;            // error: export of name with internal linkage
}

export static int b;          // error: b explicitly declared static
export int f();               // OK
export namespace N { }        // OK
export using namespace N;     // OK
```

If an exported declaration is a *using-declaration* (9.9) and is not within a header unit, all entities to which all of the *using-declarators* ultimately refer (if any) shall have been introduced with a name having external linkage.

EXAMPLE 2

Source file "b.h":

```
int f();
```

Importable header "c.h":

```
int g();
```

Translation unit #1:

```
export module X;
export int h();
```

Translation unit #2:

```
module;
#include "b.h"
export module M;
import "c.h";
import X;
export using ::f, ::g, ::h;    // OK
struct S;
export using ::S;              // error: S has module linkage
namespace N {
    export int h();
    static int h(int);         // #1
}
export using N::h;             // error: #1 has internal linkage
```

NOTE 2 These constraints do not apply to type names introduced by *typedef* declarations and *alias-declarations*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
export module M;
struct S;
export using T = S;           // OK, exports name T denoting type S
```

A redeclaration of an entity *X* is implicitly exported if *X* was introduced by an exported declaration; otherwise it shall not be exported.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
export module M;
struct S { int n; };
typedef S S;
export typedef S S;           // OK, does not redeclare an entity
export struct S;              // error: exported declaration follows non-exported declaration
```

NOTE 3 Names introduced by exported declarations have either external linkage or no linkage; see 6.6. Namespace-scope declarations exported by a module can be found by name lookup in any translation unit importing that module (6.5). Class and enumeration member names can be found by name lookup in any context in which a definition of the type is reachable.

## EXAMPLE 5

Interface unit of M:

```
export module M;
export struct X {
    static void f();
    struct Y { };
};

namespace {
    struct S { };
}
export void f(S);           // OK
struct T { };
export T id(T);             // OK

export struct A;            // A exported as incomplete

export auto rootFinder(double a) {
    return [=](double x) { return (x + a/x)/2; };
}

export const int n = 5;     // OK, n has external linkage
```

Implementation unit of M:

```
module M;
struct A {
    int value;
};
```

Main program:

```
import M;
int main() {
    X::f();                 // OK, X is exported and definition of X is reachable
    X::Y y;                 // OK, X::Y is exported as a complete type
    auto f = rootFinder(2); // OK
    return A{45}.value;     // error: A is incomplete
}
```

NOTE 4 Declarations in an exported *namespace-definition* or in an exported *linkage-specification* (9.11) are exported and subject to the rules of exported declarations.

## EXAMPLE 6

```
export module M;
int g;
export namespace N {
    int x;                 // OK
    using ::g;             // error: ::g has module linkage
}
```

## 10.3 Import declaration

[module.import]

*module-import-declaration:*

```

import-keyword module-name attribute-specifier-seqopt ;
import-keyword module-partition attribute-specifier-seqopt ;
import-keyword header-name attribute-specifier-seqopt ;

```

A *module-import-declaration* shall inhabit the global namespace scope. In a module unit, all *module-import-declarations* and *export-declarations* exporting *module-import-declarations* shall appear before all other *declarations* in the *declaration-seq* of the *translation-unit* and of the *private-module-fragment* (if any). The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the *module-import-declaration*.

A *module-import-declaration* *imports* a set of translation units determined as described below.

NOTE 1 Namespace-scope declarations exported by the imported translation units can be found by name lookup (6.5) in the importing translation unit and declarations within the imported translation units become reachable (10.7) in the importing translation unit after the import declaration.

A *module-import-declaration* that specifies a *module-name* M imports all module interface units of M.

A *module-import-declaration* that specifies a *module-partition* shall only appear after the *module-declaration* in a module unit of some module M. Such a declaration imports the so-named module partition of M.

A *module-import-declaration* that specifies a *header-name* H imports a synthesized *header unit*, which is a translation unit formed by applying phases 1 to 7 of translation (5.2) to the source file or header nominated by H, which shall not contain a *module-declaration*.

NOTE 2 All declarations within a header unit are implicitly exported (10.2), and are attached to the global module (10.1).

An *importable header* is a member of an implementation-defined set of headers that includes all importable C++ library headers (16.4.2.3). H shall identify an importable header. Given two such *module-import-declarations*:

- if their *header-names* identify different headers or source files (15.3), they import distinct header units;
- otherwise, if they appear in the same translation unit, they import the same header unit;
- otherwise, it is unspecified whether they import the same header unit.

NOTE 3 It is therefore possible that multiple copies exist of entities declared with internal linkage in an importable header.

NOTE 4 A *module-import-declaration* nominating a *header-name* is also recognized by the preprocessor, and results in macros defined at the end of phase 4 of translation of the header unit being made visible as described in 15.5. Any other *module-import-declaration* does not make macros visible.

A declaration of a name with internal linkage is permitted within a header unit despite all declarations being implicitly exported (10.2).

NOTE 5 A definition that appears in multiple translation units is not able to refer to such names (6.3) in general.

A header unit shall not contain a definition of a non-inline function or variable whose name has external linkage.

When a *module-import-declaration* imports a translation unit *T*, it also imports all translation units imported by exported *module-import-declarations* in *T*; such translation units are said to be *exported* by *T*. Additionally, when a *module-import-declaration* in a module unit of some module *M* imports another module unit *U* of *M*, it also imports all translation units imported by non-exported *module-import-declarations* in the module unit purview of *U*.<sup>89</sup> These rules can in turn lead to the importation of yet more translation units.

NOTE 6 Such indirect importation does not make macros available, because a translation unit is a sequence of tokens in translation phase 7 (5.2). Macros can be made available by directly importing header units as described in 15.5.

A module implementation unit shall not be exported.

EXAMPLE 1

Translation unit #1:

```
module M:Part;
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module M;
export import :Part;    // error: exported partition :Part is an implementation unit
```

<sup>89</sup> This is consistent with the lookup rules for imported names (6.5).

A module implementation unit of a module *M* that is not a module partition shall not contain a *module-import-declaration* nominating *M*.

EXAMPLE 2

```
module M;
import M;           // error: cannot import M in its own unit
```

A translation unit has an *interface dependency* on a translation unit *U* if it contains a declaration (possibly a *module-declaration*) that imports *U* or if it has an interface dependency on a translation unit that has an interface dependency on *U*. A translation unit shall not have an interface dependency on itself.

EXAMPLE 3

Interface unit of *M1*:

```
export module M1;
import M2;
```

Interface unit of *M2*:

```
export module M2;
import M3;
```

Interface unit of *M3*:

```
export module M3;
import M1;           // error: cyclic interface dependency M3 → M1 → M2 → M3
```

## 10.4 Global module fragment

[module.global.frag]

*global-module-fragment*:  
*module-keyword* ; *declaration-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

NOTE 1 Prior to phase 4 of translation, only preprocessing directives can appear in the *declaration-seq* (15.1).

A *global-module-fragment* specifies the contents of the *global module fragment* for a module unit. The global module fragment can be used to provide declarations that are attached to the global module and usable within the module unit.

A declaration *D* is *decl-reachable* from a declaration *S* in the same translation unit if

- *D* does not declare a function or function template and *S* contains an *id-expression*, *namespace-name*, *type-name*, *template-name*, or *concept-name* naming *D*, or
- *D* declares a function or function template that is named by an expression (6.3) appearing in *S*, or
- *S* contains a dependent call *E* (13.8.3) and *D* is found by any name lookup performed for an expression synthesized from *E* by replacing each type-dependent argument or operand with a value of a placeholder type with no associated namespaces or entities, or

NOTE 2 This includes the lookup for *operator==* performed when considering rewriting an *!=* expression, the lookup for *operator<=>* performed when considering rewriting a relational comparison, and the lookup for *operator!=* when considering whether an *operator==* is a rewrite target.

- *S* contains an expression that takes the address of an overload set (12.3) that contains *D* and for which the target type is dependent, or
- there exists a declaration *M* that is not a *namespace-definition* for which *M* is decl-reachable from *S* and either
  - *D* is decl-reachable from *M*, or
  - *D* redeclares the entity declared by *M* or *M* redeclares the entity declared by *D*, and *D* neither is a friend declaration nor inhabits a block scope, or
  - *D* declares a namespace *N* and *M* is a member of *N*, or
  - one of *M* and *D* declares a class or class template *C* and the other declares a member or friend of *C*, or
  - one of *D* and *M* declares an enumeration *E* and the other declares an enumerator of *E*, or
  - *D* declares a function or variable and *M* is declared in *D*,<sup>90</sup> or

<sup>90)</sup> A declaration can appear within a *lambda-expression* in the initializer of a variable.

- one of *M* and *D* declares a template and the other declares a partial or explicit specialization or an implicit or explicit instantiation of that template, or
- one of *M* and *D* declares a class or enumeration type and the other introduces a typedef name for linkage purposes for that type.

In this determination, it is unspecified

- whether a reference to an *alias-declaration*, *typedef* declaration, *using-declaration*, or *namespace-alias-definition* is replaced by the declarations they name prior to this determination,
- whether a *simple-template-id* that does not denote a dependent type and whose *template-name* names an alias template is replaced by its denoted type prior to this determination,
- whether a *decltype-specifier* that does not denote a dependent type is replaced by its denoted type prior to this determination, and
- whether a non-value-dependent constant expression is replaced by the result of constant evaluation prior to this determination.

A declaration *D* in a global module fragment of a module unit is *discarded* if *D* is not decl-reachable from any *declaration* in the *declaration-seq* of the *translation-unit*.

NOTE 3 A discarded declaration is neither reachable nor visible to name lookup outside the module unit, nor in template instantiations whose points of instantiation (13.8.4.1) are outside the module unit, even when the instantiation context (10.6) includes the module unit.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
const int size = 2;
int ary1[size];           // unspecified whether size is decl-reachable from ary1
constexpr int identity(int x) { return x; }
int ary2[identity(2)];     // unspecified whether identity is decl-reachable from ary2

template<typename> struct S;
template<typename, int> struct S2;
constexpr int g(int);

template<typename T, int N>
S<S2<T, g(N)>> f();        // S, S2, g, and :: are decl-reachable from f

template<int N>
void h() noexcept(g(N) == N); // g and :: are decl-reachable from h
```

#### EXAMPLE 2

Source file "foo.h":

```
namespace N {
    struct X {};
    int d();
    int e();
    inline int f(X, int = d()) { return e(); }
    int g(X);
    int h(X);
}
```

Module M interface:

```
module;
#include "foo.h"
export module M;
template<typename T> int use_f() {
    N::X x;           // N::X, N, and :: are decl-reachable from use_f
    return f(x, 123); // N::f is decl-reachable from use_f,
                      // N::e is indirectly decl-reachable from use_f
                      // because it is decl-reachable from N::f, and
                      // N::d is decl-reachable from use_f
                      // because it is decl-reachable from N::f
                      // even though it is not used in this call
}
```

```

template<typename T> int use_g() {
    N::X x; // N::X, N, and :: are decl-reachable from use_g
    return g((T()), x); // N::g is not decl-reachable from use_g
}
template<typename T> int use_h() {
    N::X x; // N::X, N, and :: are decl-reachable from use_h
    return h((T()), x); // N::h is not decl-reachable from use_h, but
                        // N::h is decl-reachable from use_h<int>
}
int k = use_h<int>();
// use_h<int> is decl-reachable from k, so
// N::h is decl-reachable from k

```

Module M implementation:

```

module M;
int a = use_f<int>(); // OK
int b = use_g<int>(); // error: no viable function for call to g;
                    // g is not decl-reachable from purview of
                    // module M's interface, so is discarded
int c = use_h<int>(); // OK

```

## 10.5 Private module fragment

[module.private.frag]

*private-module-fragment*:

*module-keyword* : private ; *declaration-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

A *private-module-fragment* shall appear only in a primary module interface unit (10.1). A module unit with a *private-module-fragment* shall be the only module unit of its module; no diagnostic is required.

NOTE A *private-module-fragment* ends the portion of the module interface unit that can affect the behavior of other translation units. A *private-module-fragment* allows a module to be represented as a single translation unit without making all of the contents of the module reachable to importers. The presence of a *private-module-fragment* affects:

- the point by which the definition of an inline function or variable is required (9.2.8),
- the point by which the definition of an exported function with a placeholder return type is required (9.2.9.6),
- whether a declaration is required not to be an exposure (6.6),
- where definitions for inline functions and templates are required to appear (6.3, 9.2.8, 13.1),
- the instantiation contexts of templates instantiated before it (10.6), and
- the reachability of declarations within it (10.7).

EXAMPLE

```

export module A;
export inline void fn_e(); // error: exported inline function fn_e not defined
                        // before private module fragment
inline void fn_m(); // error: non-exported inline function fn_m not defined
static void fn_s();
export struct X;
export void g(X *x) {
    fn_s(); // OK, call to static function in same translation unit
}
export X *factory(); // OK

module :private;
struct X {}; // definition not reachable from importers of A
X *factory() {
    return new X ();
}
void fn_e() {}
void fn_m() {}
void fn_s() {}

```



## 10.6 Instantiation context

[module.context]

The *instantiation context* is a set of points within the program that determines which declarations are found by argument-dependent name lookup (6.5.4) and which are reachable (10.7) in the context of a particular declaration or template instantiation.

During the implicit definition of a defaulted function (11.4.4, 11.10.1), the instantiation context is the union of the instantiation context from the definition of the class and the instantiation context of the program construct that resulted in the implicit definition of the defaulted function.

During the implicit instantiation of a template whose point of instantiation is specified as that of an enclosing specialization (13.8.4.1), the instantiation context is the union of the instantiation context of the enclosing specialization and, if the template is defined in a module interface unit of a module *M* and the point of instantiation is not in a module interface unit of *M*, the point at the end of the *declaration-seq* of the primary module interface unit of *M* (prior to the *private-module-fragment*, if any).

During the implicit instantiation of a template that is implicitly instantiated because it is referenced from within the implicit definition of a defaulted function, the instantiation context is the instantiation context of the defaulted function.

During the instantiation of any other template specialization, the instantiation context comprises the point of instantiation of the template.

In any other case, the instantiation context at a point within the program comprises that point.

EXAMPLE

Translation unit #1:

```
export module stuff;
export template<typename T, typename U> void foo(T, U u) { auto v = u; }
export template<typename T, typename U> void bar(T, U u) { auto v = *u; }
```

Translation unit #2:

```
export module M1;
import "defn.h";          // provides struct X {};
import stuff;
export template<typename T> void f(T t) {
    X x;
    foo(t, x);
}
```

Translation unit #3:

```
export module M2;
import "decl.h";          // provides struct X; (not a definition)
import stuff;
export template<typename T> void g(T t) {
    X *x;
    bar(t, x);
}
```

Translation unit #4:

```
import M1;
import M2;
void test() {
    f(0);
    g(0);
}
```

The call to `f(0)` is valid; the instantiation context of `foo<int, X>` comprises

- the point at the end of translation unit #1,
- the point at the end of translation unit #2, and
- the point of the call to `f(0)`,

so the definition of `X` is reachable (10.7).

It is unspecified whether the call to `g(0)` is valid: the instantiation context of `bar<int, X>` comprises

- the point at the end of translation unit #1,

- the point at the end of translation unit #3, and
- the point of the call to `g(0)`,

so the definition of `X` need not be reachable, as described in 10.7.

## 10.7 Reachability

[**module.reach**]

A translation unit *U* is *necessarily reachable* from a point *P* if *U* is a module interface unit on which the translation unit containing *P* has an interface dependency, or the translation unit containing *P* imports *U*, in either case prior to *P* (10.3).

NOTE 1 While module interface units are reachable even when they are only transitively imported via a non-exported import declaration, namespace-scope names from such module interface units are not found by name lookup (6.5).

All translation units that are necessarily reachable are *reachable*. Additional translation units on which the point within the program has an interface dependency may be considered reachable, but it is unspecified which are and under what circumstances.<sup>91</sup>

NOTE 2 It is advisable to avoid depending on the reachability of any additional translation units in programs intending to be portable.

A declaration *D* is *reachable from* a point *P* if

- *D* appears prior to *P* in the same translation unit, or
- *D* is not discarded (10.4), appears in a translation unit that is reachable from *P*, and does not appear within a *private-module-fragment*.

A declaration is *reachable* if it is reachable from any point in the instantiation context (10.6).

NOTE 3 Whether a declaration is exported has no bearing on whether it is reachable.

The accumulated properties of all reachable declarations of an entity within a context determine the behavior of the entity within that context.

NOTE 4 These reachable semantic properties include type completeness, type definitions, initializers, default arguments of functions or template declarations, attributes, names bound, etc. Since default arguments are evaluated in the context of the call expression, the reachable semantic properties of the corresponding parameter types apply in that context.

EXAMPLE 1

Translation unit #1:

```
export module M:A;
export struct B;
```

Translation unit #2:

```
module M:B;
struct B {
    operator int();
};
```

Translation unit #3:

```
module M:C;
import :A;
B b1;                                     // error: no reachable definition of struct B
```

Translation unit #4:

```
export module M;
export import :A;
import :B;
B b2;
export void f(B b = B());
```

Translation unit #5:

```
import M;
B b3;                                     // error: no reachable definition of struct B
```

<sup>91</sup> Implementations are therefore not required to prevent the semantic effects of additional translation units involved in the compilation from being observed.

```
void g() { f(); }           // error: no reachable definition of struct B
```

NOTE 5 Declarations of an entity can be reachable even where they cannot be found by name lookup.

EXAMPLE 2

Translation unit #1:

```
export module A;
struct X {};
export using Y = X;
```

Translation unit #2:

```
import A;
Y y;           // OK, definition of X is reachable
X x;           // error: X not visible to unqualified lookup
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

# 11 Classes

[class]

## 11.1 Preamble

[class.pre]

A class is a type. Its name becomes a *class-name* (11.3) within its scope.

```
class-name:
    identifier
    simple-template-id
```

A *class-specifier* or an *elaborated-type-specifier* (9.2.9.4) is used to make a *class-name*. An object of a class consists of a (possibly empty) sequence of members and base class objects.

```
class-specifier:
    class-head { member-specificationopt }

class-head:
    class-key attribute-specifier-seqopt class-head-name class-virt-specifieropt base-clauseopt
    class-key attribute-specifier-seqopt base-clauseopt

class-head-name:
    nested-name-specifieropt class-name

class-virt-specifier:
    final

class-key:
    class
    struct
    union
```

A class declaration where the *class-name* in the *class-head-name* is a *simple-template-id* shall be an explicit specialization (13.9.4) or a partial specialization (13.7.6). A *class-specifier* whose *class-head* omits the *class-head-name* defines an unnamed class.

NOTE 1 An unnamed class thus cannot be **final**.

Otherwise, the *class-name* is an *identifier*; it is not looked up, and the *class-specifier* introduces it.

The *class-name* is also bound in the scope of the class (template) itself; this is known as the *injected-class-name*. For purposes of access checking, the *injected-class-name* is treated as if it were a public member name. A *class-specifier* is commonly referred to as a *class definition*. A class is considered defined after the closing brace of its *class-specifier* has been seen even though its member functions are in general not yet defined. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the class; the attributes in the *attribute-specifier-seq* are thereafter considered attributes of the class whenever it is named.

If a *class-head-name* contains a *nested-name-specifier*, the *class-specifier* shall not inhabit a class scope. If its *class-name* is an *identifier*, the *class-specifier* shall correspond to one or more declarations nominable in the class, class template, or namespace to which the *nested-name-specifier* refers; they shall all have the same target scope, and the target scope of the *class-specifier* is that scope.

EXAMPLE 1

```
namespace N {
    template<class>
    struct A {
        struct B;
    };
}
using N::A;
template<class T> struct A<T>::B {}; // OK
template<> struct A<void> {}; // OK
```

NOTE 2 The *class-key* determines whether the class is a union (11.5) and whether access is public or private by default (11.8). A union holds the value of at most one data member at a time.

If a class is marked with the *class-virt-specifier* **final** and it appears as a *class-or-decltype* in a *base-clause* (11.7), the program is ill-formed. Whenever a *class-key* is followed by a *class-head-name*, the *identifier* **final**, and a colon or left brace, **final** is interpreted as a *class-virt-specifier*.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A;
struct A final {};           // OK, definition of struct A,
                             // not value-initialization of variable final

struct X {
    struct C { constexpr operator int() { return 5; } };
    struct B final : C{};    // OK, definition of nested class B,
                             // not declaration of a bit-field member final
};
```

NOTE 3 Complete objects of class type have nonzero size. Base class subobjects and members declared with the **no\_unique\_address** attribute (9.12.11) are not so constrained.

NOTE 4 Class objects can be assigned (12.4.3.2, 11.4.6), passed as arguments to functions (9.4, 11.4.5.3), and returned by functions (except objects of classes for which copying or moving has been restricted; see 9.5.3 and 11.8). Other plausible operators, such as equality comparison, can be defined by the user; see 12.4.

## 11.2 Properties of classes

[class.prop]

A *trivially copyable class* is a class:

- that has at least one eligible copy constructor, move constructor, copy assignment operator, or move assignment operator (11.4.4, 11.4.5.3, 11.4.6),
- where each eligible copy constructor, move constructor, copy assignment operator, and move assignment operator is trivial, and
- that has a trivial, non-deleted destructor (11.4.7).

A *trivial class* is a class that is trivially copyable and has one or more eligible default constructors (11.4.5.2), all of which are trivial.

NOTE 1 In particular, a trivially copyable or trivial class does not have virtual functions or virtual base classes.

A class **S** is a *standard-layout class* if it:

- has no non-static data members of type non-standard-layout class (or array of such types) or reference,
- has no virtual functions (11.7.3) and no virtual base classes (11.7.2),
- has the same access control (11.8) for all non-static data members,
- has no non-standard-layout base classes,
- has at most one base class subobject of any given type,
- has all non-static data members and bit-fields in the class and its base classes first declared in the same class, and
- has no element of the set  $M(S)$  of types as a base class, where for any type **X**,  $M(X)$  is defined as follows.<sup>92</sup>

NOTE 2  $M(X)$  is the set of the types of all non-base-class subobjects that can be at a zero offset in **X**.

- If **X** is a non-union class type with no non-static data members, the set  $M(X)$  is empty.
- If **X** is a non-union class type with a non-static data member of type **X<sub>0</sub>** that is either of zero size or is the first non-static data member of **X** (where said member may be an anonymous union), the set  $M(X)$  consists of **X<sub>0</sub>** and the elements of  $M(X_0)$ .
- If **X** is a union type, the set  $M(X)$  is the union of all  $M(U_i)$  and the set containing all **U<sub>i</sub>**, where each **U<sub>i</sub>** is the type of the *i*<sup>th</sup> non-static data member of **X**.
- If **X** is an array type with element type **X<sub>e</sub>**, the set  $M(X)$  consists of **X<sub>e</sub>** and the elements of  $M(X_e)$ .
- If **X** is a non-class, non-array type, the set  $M(X)$  is empty.

<sup>92)</sup> This ensures that two subobjects that have the same class type and that belong to the same most derived object are not allocated at the same address (7.6.10).

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct B { int i; };           // standard-layout class
struct C : B { };             // standard-layout class
struct D : C { };             // standard-layout class
struct E : D { char : 4; };    // not a standard-layout class

struct Q {};
struct S : Q { };
struct T : Q { };
struct U : S, T { };           // not a standard-layout class

```

A *standard-layout struct* is a standard-layout class defined with the *class-key* **struct** or the *class-key* **class**. A *standard-layout union* is a standard-layout class defined with the *class-key* **union**.

NOTE 3 Standard-layout classes are useful for communicating with code written in other programming languages. Their layout is specified in 11.4.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

struct N {                     // neither trivial nor standard-layout
    int i;
    int j;
    virtual ~N();
};

struct T {                     // trivial but not standard-layout
    int i;
private:
    int j;
};

struct SL {                    // standard-layout but not trivial
    int i;
    int j;
    ~SL();
};

struct POD {                   // both trivial and standard-layout
    int i;
    int j;
};

```

NOTE 4 Aggregates of class type are described in 9.4.2.

A class **S** is an *implicit-lifetime class* if

- it is an aggregate whose destructor is not user-provided or
- it has at least one trivial eligible constructor and a trivial, non-deleted destructor.

### 11.3 Class names

[class.name]

A class definition introduces a new type.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct X { int a; };
struct Y { int a; };
X a1;
Y a2;
int a3;

```

declares three variables of three different types. This implies that

```

a1 = a2;           // error: Y assigned to X
a1 = a3;           // error: int assigned to X

```

are type mismatches, and that

```

int f(X);
int f(Y);

```

declare overloads ([Clause 12](#)) named **f** and not simply a single function **f** twice. For the same reason,

```
struct S { int a; };
struct S { int a; };           // error: double definition
```

is ill-formed because it defines **S** twice.

NOTE 1 It can be necessary to use an *elaborated-type-specifier* to refer to a class that belongs to a scope in which its name is also bound to a variable, function, or enumerator ([6.5.6](#)).

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct stat {
    // ...
};

stat gstat;           // use plain stat to define variable

int stat(struct stat*); // stat now also names a function

void f() {
    struct stat* ps;    // struct prefix needed to name struct stat
    stat(ps);           // call stat function
}
```

An *elaborated-type-specifier* can also be used to declare an *identifier* as a *class-name*.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct s { int a; };

void g() {
    struct s;           // hide global struct s with a block-scope declaration
    s* p;               // refer to local struct s
    struct s { char* p; }; // define local struct s
    struct s;           // redeclaration, has no effect
}
```

Such declarations allow definition of classes that refer to each other.

EXAMPLE 4

```
class Vector;

class Matrix {
    // ...
    friend Vector operator*(const Matrix&, const Vector&);
};

class Vector {
    // ...
    friend Vector operator*(const Matrix&, const Vector&);
};
```

Declaration of friends is described in [11.8.4](#), operator functions in [12.4](#).

NOTE 2 An *elaborated-type-specifier* ([9.2.9.4](#)) can also be used as a *type-specifier* as part of a declaration. It differs from a class declaration in that it can refer to an existing class of the given name.

EXAMPLE 5

```
struct s { int a; };

void g(int s) {
    struct s* p = new struct s; // global s
    p->a = s;                   // parameter s
}
```

NOTE 3 The declaration of a class name takes effect immediately after the *identifier* is seen in the class definition or *elaborated-type-specifier*.

EXAMPLE 6

```
class A * A;
```



first specifies **A** to be the name of a class and then redefines it as the name of a pointer to an object of that class. This means references to the class are ill-formed unless the elaborated form **class A** is used. Such artistry with names can be confusing and is best avoided.

A *simple-template-id* is only a *class-name* if its *template-name* names a class template.

## 11.4 Class members

[class.mem]

### 11.4.1 General

[class.mem.general]

*member-specification*:

*member-declaration* *member-specification*<sub>opt</sub>

*access-specifier* : *member-specification*<sub>opt</sub>

*member-declaration*:

*attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *decl-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *member-declarator-list*<sub>opt</sub> ;

*function-definition*

*using-declaration*

*using-enum-declaration*

*static\_assert-declaration*

*template-declaration*

*explicit-specialization*

*deduction-guide*

*alias-declaration*

*opaque-enum-declaration*

*empty-declaration*

*member-declarator-list*:

*member-declarator*

*member-declarator-list* , *member-declarator*

*member-declarator*:

*declarator* *virt-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> *pure-specifier*<sub>opt</sub>

*declarator* *requires-clause*

*declarator* *brace-or-equal-initializer*<sub>opt</sub>

*identifier*<sub>opt</sub> *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> : *constant-expression* *brace-or-equal-initializer*<sub>opt</sub>

*virt-specifier-seq*:

*virt-specifier*

*virt-specifier-seq* *virt-specifier*

*virt-specifier*:

*override*

*final*

*pure-specifier*:

= 0

The *member-specification* in a class definition declares the full set of members of the class; no member can be added elsewhere. A *direct member* of a class **X** is a member of **X** that was first declared within the *member-specification* of **X**, including anonymous union members (11.5.2) and direct members thereof. Members of a class are data members, member functions (11.4.2), nested types, enumerators, and member templates (13.7.3) and specializations thereof.

NOTE 1 A specialization of a static data member template is a static data member. A specialization of a member function template is a member function. A specialization of a member class template is a nested class.

A *member-declaration* does not declare new members of the class if it is

- a friend declaration (11.8.4),
- a *deduction-guide* (13.7.2.3),
- a *template-declaration* whose *declaration* is one of the above,
- a *static\_assert-declaration*,
- a *using-declaration* (9.9), or
- an *empty-declaration*.

For any other *member-declaration*, each declared entity that is not an unnamed bit-field (11.4.10) is a member of the class, and each such *member-declaration* shall either declare at least one member name of the class or declare at least one unnamed bit-field.

A *data member* is a non-function member introduced by a *member-declarator*. A *member function* is a member that is a function. Nested types are classes (11.3, 11.4.12) and enumerations (9.7.1) declared in the class and arbitrary types declared as members by use of a typedef declaration (9.2.4) or *alias-declaration*. The enumerators of an unscoped enumeration (9.7.1) defined in the class are members of the class.

A data member or member function may be declared **static** in its *member-declaration*, in which case it is a *static member* (see 11.4.9) (a *static data member* (11.4.9.3) or *static member function* (11.4.9.2), respectively) of the class. Any other data member or member function is a *non-static member* (a *non-static data member* or *non-static member function* (11.4.3), respectively).

NOTE 2 A non-static data member of non-reference type is a member subobject of a class object (6.7.2).

A member shall not be declared twice in the *member-specification*, except that

- a nested class or member class template can be declared and then later defined, and
- an enumeration can be introduced with an *opaque-enum-declaration* and later redeclared with an *enum-specifier*.

NOTE 3 A single name can denote several member functions provided their types are sufficiently different (6.4.1).

A redeclaration of a class member outside its class definition shall be a definition, an explicit specialization, or an explicit instantiation (13.9.4, 13.9.3). The member shall not be a non-static data member.

A *complete-class context* of a class (template) is a

- function body (9.5.1),
- default argument (9.3.4.7),
- default template argument (13.2),
- *noexcept-specifier* (14.5), or
- default member initializer

within the *member-specification* of the class or class template.

NOTE 4 A complete-class context of a nested class is also a complete-class context of any enclosing class, if the nested class is defined within the *member-specification* of the enclosing class.

A class is regarded as complete where its definition is reachable and within its complete-class contexts; otherwise it is regarded as incomplete within its own class *member-specification*.

In a *member-declarator*, an = immediately following the *declarator* is interpreted as introducing a *pure-specifier* if the *declarator-id* has function type, otherwise it is interpreted as introducing a *brace-or-equal-initializer*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct S {
    using T = void();
    T * p = 0;           // OK, brace-or-equal-initializer
    virtual T f = 0;     // OK, pure-specifier
};
```

In a *member-declarator* for a bit-field, the *constant-expression* is parsed as the longest sequence of tokens that matches the syntax of a *constant-expression*.

EXAMPLE 2

```
int a;
const int b = 0;
struct S {
    int x1 : 8 = 42;           // OK, "= 42" is brace-or-equal-initializer
    int x2 : 8 { 42 };         // OK, "{ 42 }" is brace-or-equal-initializer
    int y1 : true ? 8 : a = 42; // OK, brace-or-equal-initializer is absent
    int y2 : true ? 8 : b = 42; // error: cannot assign to const int
    int y3 : (true ? 8 : b) = 42; // OK, "= 42" is brace-or-equal-initializer
    int z : 1 || new int { 0 }; // OK, brace-or-equal-initializer is absent
};
```

A *brace-or-equal-initializer* shall appear only in the declaration of a data member. (For static data members, see 11.4.9.3; for non-static data members, see 11.9.3 and 9.4.2). A *brace-or-equal-initializer* for a non-static data member specifies a *default member initializer* for the member, and shall not directly or indirectly cause the implicit definition of a defaulted default constructor for the enclosing class or the exception specification

of that constructor. An immediate invocation (7.7) that is a potentially-evaluated subexpression (6.9.1) of a default member initializer is neither evaluated nor checked for whether it is a constant expression at the point where the subexpression appears.

A member shall not be declared with the **extern storage-class-specifier**. Within a class definition, a member shall not be declared with the **thread\_local storage-class-specifier** unless also declared **static**.

The *decl-specifier-seq* may be omitted in constructor, destructor, and conversion function declarations only; when declaring another kind of member the *decl-specifier-seq* shall contain a *type-specifier* that is not a *cv-qualifier*. The *member-declarator-list* can be omitted only after a *class-specifier* or an *enum-specifier* or in a friend declaration (11.8.4). A *pure-specifier* shall be used only in the declaration of a virtual function (11.7.3) that is not a friend declaration.

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in a *member-declaration* appertains to each of the entities declared by the *member-declarators*; it shall not appear if the optional *member-declarator-list* is omitted.

A *virt-specifier-seq* shall contain at most one of each *virt-specifier*. A *virt-specifier-seq* shall appear only in the first declaration of a virtual member function (11.7.3).

The type of a non-static data member shall not be an incomplete type (6.8.1), an abstract class type (11.7.4), or a (possibly multidimensional) array thereof.

NOTE 5 In particular, it is not possible for a class *C* to contain a non-static member of class *C*, but it can contain a pointer or reference to an object of class *C*.

NOTE 6 See 7.5.5 for restrictions on the use of non-static data members and non-static member functions.

NOTE 7 The type of a non-static member function is an ordinary function type, and the type of a non-static data member is an ordinary object type. There are no special member function types or data member types.

EXAMPLE 3 A simple example of a class definition is

```
struct tnode {
    char tword[20];
    int count;
    tnode* left;
    tnode* right;
};
```

which contains an array of twenty characters, an integer, and two pointers to objects of the same type. Once this definition has been given, the declaration

```
tnode s, *sp;
```

declares *s* to be a *tnode* and *sp* to be a pointer to a *tnode*. With these declarations, *sp->count* refers to the *count* member of the object to which *sp* points; *s.left* refers to the *left* subtree pointer of the object *s*; and *s.right->tword[0]* refers to the initial character of the *tword* member of the *right* subtree of *s*.

NOTE 8 Non-variant non-static data members of non-zero size (6.7.2) are allocated so that later members have higher addresses within a class object (7.6.9). Implementation alignment requirements can cause two adjacent members not to be allocated immediately after each other; so can requirements for space for managing virtual functions (11.7.3) and virtual base classes (11.7.2).

If *T* is the name of a class, then each of the following shall have a name different from *T*:

- every static data member of class *T*;
- every member function of class *T*;
- NOTE 9 This restriction does not apply to constructors, which do not have names (11.4.5)
- every member of class *T* that is itself a type;
- every member template of class *T*;
- every enumerator of every member of class *T* that is an unscoped enumeration type; and
- every member of every anonymous union that is a member of class *T*.

In addition, if class *T* has a user-declared constructor (11.4.5), every non-static data member of class *T* shall have a name different from *T*.

The *common initial sequence* of two standard-layout struct (11.2) types is the longest sequence of non-static data members and bit-fields in declaration order, starting with the first such entity in each of the structs, such that

- corresponding entities have layout-compatible types (6.8),
- corresponding entities have the same alignment requirements (6.7.6),
- either both entities are declared with the `no_unique_address` attribute (9.12.11) or neither is, and
- either both entities are bit-fields with the same width or neither is a bit-field.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct A { int a; char b; };
struct B { const int b1; volatile char b2; };
struct C { int c; unsigned : 0; char b; };
struct D { int d; char b : 4; };
struct E { unsigned int e; char b; };
```

The common initial sequence of A and B comprises all members of either class. The common initial sequence of A and C and of A and D comprises the first member in each case. The common initial sequence of A and E is empty.

Two standard-layout struct (11.2) types are *layout-compatible classes* if their common initial sequence comprises all members and bit-fields of both classes (6.8).

Two standard-layout unions are layout-compatible if they have the same number of non-static data members and corresponding non-static data members (in any order) have layout-compatible types (6.8.1).

In a standard-layout union with an active member (11.5) of struct type T1, it is permitted to read a non-static data member m of another union member of struct type T2 provided m is part of the common initial sequence of T1 and T2; the behavior is as if the corresponding member of T1 were nominated.

## EXAMPLE 5

```
struct T1 { int a, b; };
struct T2 { int c; double d; };
union U { T1 t1; T2 t2; };
int f() {
    U u = { { 1, 2 } }; // active member is t1
    return u.t2.c;      // OK, as if u.t1.a were nominated
}
```

NOTE 10 Reading a volatile object through a glvalue of non-volatile type has undefined behavior (9.2.9.2).

If a standard-layout class object has any non-static data members, its address is the same as the address of its first non-static data member if that member is not a bit-field. Its address is also the same as the address of each of its base class subobjects.

NOTE 11 There can therefore be unnamed padding within a standard-layout struct object inserted by an implementation, but not at its beginning, as necessary to achieve appropriate alignment.

NOTE 12 The object and its first subobject are pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4, 7.6.1.9).

### 11.4.2 Member functions

[class.mfct]

If a member function is attached to the global module and is defined (9.5) in its class definition, it is inline (9.2.8).

NOTE 1 A member function is also inline if it is declared `inline`, `constexpr`, or `constexpr`.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
struct X {
    typedef int T;
    static T count;
    void f(T);
};
void X::f(T t = count) { }
```

The definition of the member function `f` of class `X` inhabits the global scope; the notation `X::f` indicates that the function `f` is a member of class `X` and in the scope of class `X`. In the function definition, the parameter type `T` refers to the typedef member `T` declared in class `X` and the default argument `count` refers to the static data member `count` declared in class `X`.

Member functions of a local class shall be defined inline in their class definition, if they are defined at all.

NOTE 2 A member function can be declared (but not defined) using a typedef for a function type. The resulting member function has exactly the same type as it would have if the function declarator were provided explicitly, see 9.3.4.6 and 13.4.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

typedef void fv();
typedef void fvc() const;
struct S {
    fv memfunc1;      // equivalent to: void memfunc1();
    void memfunc2();
    fvc memfunc3;     // equivalent to: void memfunc3() const;
};
fv S::* pmfv1 = &S::memfunc1;
fv S::* pmfv2 = &S::memfunc2;
fvc S::* pmfv3 = &S::memfunc3;

```

## 11.4.3 Non-static member functions

[class.mfct.non.static]

A non-static member function may be called for an object of its class type, or for an object of a class derived (11.7) from its class type, using the class member access syntax (7.6.1.5, 12.2.2.2). A non-static member function may also be called directly using the function call syntax (7.6.1.3, 12.2.2.2) from within its class or a class derived from its class, or a member thereof, as described below.

When an *id-expression* (7.5.5) that is neither part of a class member access syntax (7.6.1.5) nor the unparenthesized operand of the unary `&` operator (7.6.2.2) is used where the current class is *X* (7.5.3), if name lookup (6.5) resolves the name in the *id-expression* to a non-static non-type member of some class *C*, and if either the *id-expression* is potentially evaluated or *C* is *X* or a base class of *X*, the *id-expression* is transformed into a class member access expression (7.6.1.5) using `(*this)` as the *postfix-expression* to the left of the `.` operator.

NOTE 1 If *C* is not *X* or a base class of *X*, the class member access expression is ill-formed.

This transformation does not apply in the template definition context (13.8.3.2).

## EXAMPLE

```

struct tnode {
    char tword[20];
    int count;
    tnode* left;
    tnode* right;
    void set(const char*, tnode* l, tnode* r);
};

void tnode::set(const char* w, tnode* l, tnode* r) {
    count = strlen(w)+1;
    if (sizeof(tword)<=count)
        perror("tnode string too long");
    strcpy(tword,w);
    left = l;
    right = r;
}

void f(tnode n1, tnode n2) {
    n1.set("abc",&n2,0);
    n2.set("def",0,0);
}

```

In the body of the member function `tnode::set`, the member names `tword`, `count`, `left`, and `right` refer to members of the object for which the function is called. Thus, in the call `n1.set("abc",&n2,0)`, `tword` refers to `n1.tword`, and in the call `n2.set("def",0,0)`, it refers to `n2.tword`. The functions `strlen`, `perror`, and `strcpy` are not members of the class `tnode` and should be declared elsewhere.<sup>93</sup>

NOTE 2 An implicit object member function can be declared with *cv-qualifiers*, which affect the type of the `this` pointer (7.5.3), and/or a *ref-qualifier* (9.3.4.6); both affect overload resolution (12.2.2)

An implicit object member function may be declared virtual (11.7.3) or pure virtual (11.7.4).

<sup>93</sup> See, for example, `<cstring>` (23.5.3).

### 11.4.4 Special member functions

[special]

Default constructors (11.4.5.2), copy constructors, move constructors (11.4.5.3), copy assignment operators, move assignment operators (11.4.6), and prospective destructors (11.4.7) are *special member functions*.

NOTE 1 The implementation will implicitly declare these member functions for some class types when the program does not explicitly declare them. The implementation will implicitly define them as needed (9.5.2).

An implicitly-declared special member function is declared at the closing `}` of the *class-specifier*. Programs shall not define implicitly-declared special member functions.

Programs can explicitly refer to implicitly-declared special member functions.

EXAMPLE 1 A program can explicitly call or form a pointer to member to an implicitly-declared special member function.

```
struct A { };                                // implicitly declared A::operator=
struct B : A {
    B& operator=(const B &);
};
B& B::operator=(const B& s) {
    this->A::operator=(s);                    // well-formed
    return *this;
}
```

NOTE 2 The special member functions affect the way objects of class type are created, copied, moved, and destroyed, and how values can be converted to values of other types. Often such special member functions are called implicitly.

Special member functions obey the usual access rules (11.8).

EXAMPLE 2 Declaring a constructor protected ensures that only derived classes and friends can create objects using it.

Two special member functions are of the same kind if

- they are both default constructors,
- they are both copy or move constructors with the same first parameter type, or
- they are both copy or move assignment operators with the same first parameter type and the same *cv-qualifiers* and *ref-qualifier*, if any.

An *eligible special member function* is a special member function for which:

- the function is not deleted,
- the associated constraints (13.5), if any, are satisfied, and
- no special member function of the same kind is more constrained (13.5.5).

For a class, its non-static data members, its non-virtual direct base classes, and, if the class is not abstract (11.7.4), its virtual base classes are called its *potentially constructed subobjects*.

### 11.4.5 Constructors

[class.ctor]

#### 11.4.5.1 General

[class.ctor.general]

A *declarator* declares a *constructor* if it is a function declarator (9.3.4.6) of the form

*ptr-declarator* ( *parameter-declaration-clause* ) *noexcept-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub>

where the *ptr-declarator* consists solely of an *id-expression*, an optional *attribute-specifier-seq*, and optional surrounding parentheses, and the *id-expression* has one of the following forms:

- in a friend declaration (11.8.4), the *id-expression* is a *qualified-id* that names a constructor (6.5.5.2);
- otherwise, in a *member-declaration* that belongs to the *member-specification* of a class or class template, the *id-expression* is the injected-class-name (11.1) of the immediately-enclosing entity;
- otherwise, the *id-expression* is a *qualified-id* whose *unqualified-id* is the injected-class-name of its lookup context.

Constructors do not have names. In a constructor declaration, each *decl-specifier* in the optional *decl-specifier-seq* shall be **friend**, **inline**, **constexpr**, **constexpr**, or an *explicit-specifier*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct S {
    S();                                // declares the constructor
};
```



```
S::S() { }           // defines the constructor
```

A constructor is used to initialize objects of its class type.

NOTE 1 Because constructors do not have names, they are never found during unqualified name lookup; however an explicit type conversion using the functional notation (7.6.1.4) will cause a constructor to be called to initialize an object. The syntax looks like an explicit call of the constructor.

EXAMPLE 2

```
complex zz = complex(1,2.3);
cprint( complex(7.8,1.2) );
```

NOTE 2 For initialization of objects of class type see 11.9.

An object created in this way is unnamed.

NOTE 3 6.7.7 describes the lifetime of temporary objects.

NOTE 4 Explicit constructor calls do not yield lvalues, see 7.2.1.

NOTE 5 Some language constructs have special semantics when used during construction; see 11.9.3 and 11.9.5.

A constructor can be invoked for a **const**, **volatile** or **const volatile** object. **const** and **volatile** semantics (9.2.9.2) are not applied on an object under construction. They come into effect when the constructor for the most derived object (6.7.2) ends.

The address of a constructor shall not be taken.

NOTE 6 A **return** statement in the body of a constructor never specifies a return value (8.7.4).

A constructor shall not be a coroutine.

A constructor shall not have an explicit object parameter (9.3.4.6).

#### 11.4.5.2 Default constructors

[class.default.ctor]

A *default constructor* for a class **X** is a constructor of class **X** for which each parameter that is not a function parameter pack has a default argument (including the case of a constructor with no parameters). If there is no user-declared constructor for class **X**, a non-explicit constructor having no parameters is implicitly declared as defaulted (9.5). An implicitly-declared default constructor is an inline public member of its class.

A defaulted default constructor for class **X** is defined as deleted if

- **X** is a union that has a variant member with a non-trivial default constructor and no variant member of **X** has a default member initializer,
- **X** is a non-union class that has a variant member **M** with a non-trivial default constructor and no variant member of the anonymous union containing **M** has a default member initializer,
- any non-static data member with no default member initializer (11.4) is of reference type,
- any non-variant non-static data member of const-qualified type (or array thereof) with no *brace-or-equal-initializer* is not const-default-constructible (9.4),
- **X** is a union and all of its variant members are of const-qualified type (or array thereof),
- **X** is a non-union class and all members of any anonymous union member are of const-qualified type (or array thereof),
- any potentially constructed subobject, except for a non-static data member with a *brace-or-equal-initializer*, has class type **M** (or array thereof) and either **M** has no default constructor or overload resolution (12.2) as applied to find **M**'s corresponding constructor results in an ambiguity or in a function that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted default constructor, or
- any potentially constructed subobject has a type with a destructor that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted default constructor.

A default constructor is *trivial* if it is not user-provided and if

- its class has no virtual functions (11.7.3) and no virtual base classes (11.7.2), and
- no non-static data member of its class has a default member initializer (11.4), and
- all the direct base classes of its class have trivial default constructors, and
- for all the non-static data members of its class that are of class type (or array thereof), each such class has a trivial default constructor.



Otherwise, the default constructor is *non-trivial*.

An implicitly-defined (9.5.2) default constructor performs the set of initializations of the class that would be performed by a user-written default constructor for that class with no *ctor-initializer* (11.9.3) and an empty *compound-statement*. If that user-written default constructor would be ill-formed, the program is ill-formed. If that user-written default constructor would be *constexpr-suitable* (9.2.6), the implicitly-defined default constructor is *constexpr*. Before the defaulted default constructor for a class is implicitly defined, all the non-user-provided default constructors for its base classes and its non-static data members are implicitly defined.

NOTE 1 An implicitly-declared default constructor has an exception specification (14.5). An explicitly-defaulted definition can have an implicit exception specification, see 9.5.

NOTE 2 A default constructor is implicitly invoked to initialize a class object when no initializer is specified (9.4.1). Such a default constructor needs to be accessible (11.8).

NOTE 3 11.9.3 describes the order in which constructors for base classes and non-static data members are called and describes how arguments can be specified for the calls to these constructors.

### 11.4.5.3 Copy/move constructors

[class.copy.ctor]

A non-template constructor for class *X* is a copy constructor if its first parameter is of type *X*&, *const X*&, *volatile X*& or *const volatile X*&, and either there are no other parameters or else all other parameters have default arguments (9.3.4.7).

EXAMPLE 1 *X::X(const X&)* and *X::X(X&,int=1)* are copy constructors.

```
struct X {
    X(int);
    X(const X&, int = 1);
};
X a(1);           // calls X(int);
X b(a, 0);        // calls X(const X&, int);
X c = b;          // calls X(const X&, int);
```

A non-template constructor for class *X* is a move constructor if its first parameter is of type *X*&&, *const X*&&, *volatile X*&&, or *const volatile X*&&, and either there are no other parameters or else all other parameters have default arguments (9.3.4.7).

EXAMPLE 2 *Y::Y(Y&&)* is a move constructor.

```
struct Y {
    Y(const Y&);
    Y(Y&&);
};
extern Y f(int);
Y d(f(1));        // calls Y(Y&&)
Y e = d;          // calls Y(const Y&)
```

NOTE 1 All forms of copy/move constructor can be declared for a class.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct X {
    X(const X&);
    X(X&);          // OK
    X(X&&);
    X(const X&&);    // OK, but possibly not sensible
};
```

NOTE 2 If a class *X* only has a copy constructor with a parameter of type *X*&, an initializer of type *const X* or *volatile X* is not able to initialize an object of type *cv X*.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct X {
    X();             // default constructor
    X(X&);           // copy constructor with a non-const parameter
};
const X cx;
X x = cx;           // error: X::X(X&) unable to copy cx into x
```

A declaration of a constructor for a class **X** is ill-formed if its first parameter is of type *cv X* and either there are no other parameters or else all other parameters have default arguments. A member function template is never instantiated to produce such a constructor signature.

EXAMPLE 5

```
struct S {
    template<typename T> S(T);
    S();
};

S g;

void h() {
    S a(g);           // does not instantiate the member template to produce S::S<S>(S);
                      // uses the implicitly declared copy constructor
}
```

If the class definition does not explicitly declare a copy constructor, a non-explicit one is declared *implicitly*. If the class definition declares a move constructor or move assignment operator, the implicitly declared copy constructor is defined as deleted; otherwise, it is defaulted (9.5). The latter case is deprecated if the class has a user-declared copy assignment operator or a user-declared destructor (D.8).

The implicitly-declared copy constructor for a class **X** will have the form

```
X::X(const X&)
```

if each potentially constructed subobject of a class type **M** (or array thereof) has a copy constructor whose first parameter is of type `const M&` or `const volatile M&`.<sup>94</sup> Otherwise, the implicitly-declared copy constructor will have the form

```
X::X(X&)
```

If the definition of a class **X** does not explicitly declare a move constructor, a non-explicit one will be implicitly declared as defaulted if and only if

- **X** does not have a user-declared copy constructor,
- **X** does not have a user-declared copy assignment operator,
- **X** does not have a user-declared move assignment operator, and
- **X** does not have a user-declared destructor.

NOTE 3 When the move constructor is not implicitly declared or explicitly supplied, expressions that otherwise would have invoked the move constructor can instead invoke a copy constructor.

The implicitly-declared move constructor for class **X** will have the form

```
X::X(X&&)
```

An implicitly-declared copy/move constructor is an inline public member of its class. A defaulted copy/move constructor for a class **X** is defined as deleted (9.5.3) if **X** has:

- a potentially constructed subobject of type **M** (or array thereof) that cannot be copied/moved because overload resolution (12.2), as applied to find **M**'s corresponding constructor, results in an ambiguity or a function that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted constructor,
- a variant member whose corresponding constructor as selected by overload resolution is non-trivial,
- any potentially constructed subobject of a type with a destructor that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted constructor, or,
- for the copy constructor, a non-static data member of rvalue reference type.

NOTE 4 A defaulted move constructor that is defined as deleted is ignored by overload resolution (12.2, 12.3). Such a constructor would otherwise interfere with initialization from an rvalue which can use the copy constructor instead.

A copy/move constructor for class **X** is trivial if it is not user-provided and if

- class **X** has no virtual functions (11.7.3) and no virtual base classes (11.7.2), and
- the constructor selected to copy/move each direct base class subobject is trivial, and

<sup>94</sup>) This implies that the reference parameter of the implicitly-declared copy constructor cannot bind to a `volatile lvalue`; see C.6.7.

- for each non-static data member of **X** that is of class type (or array thereof), the constructor selected to copy/move that member is trivial;

otherwise the copy/move constructor is *non-trivial*.

NOTE 5 The copy/move constructor is implicitly defined even if the implementation elided its odr-use (6.3, 6.7.7).

If an implicitly-defined (9.5.2) constructor would be constexpr-suitable (9.2.6), the implicitly-defined constructor is **constexpr**.

Before the defaulted copy/move constructor for a class is implicitly defined, all non-user-provided copy/move constructors for its potentially constructed subobjects are implicitly defined.

NOTE 6 An implicitly-declared copy/move constructor has an implied exception specification (14.5).

The implicitly-defined copy/move constructor for a non-union class **X** performs a memberwise copy/move of its bases and members.

NOTE 7 Default member initializers of non-static data members are ignored.

The order of initialization is the same as the order of initialization of bases and members in a user-defined constructor (see 11.9.3). Let **x** be either the parameter of the constructor or, for the move constructor, an xvalue referring to the parameter. Each base or non-static data member is copied/moved in the manner appropriate to its type:

- if the member is an array, each element is direct-initialized with the corresponding subobject of **x**;
- if a member **m** has rvalue reference type **T&&**, it is direct-initialized with **static\_cast<T&&>(x.m)**;
- otherwise, the base or member is direct-initialized with the corresponding base or member of **x**.

Virtual base class subobjects shall be initialized only once by the implicitly-defined copy/move constructor (see 11.9.3).

The implicitly-defined copy/move constructor for a union **X** copies the object representation (6.8.1) of **X**. For each object nested within (6.7.2) the object that is the source of the copy, a corresponding object *o* nested within the destination is identified (if the object is a subobject) or created (otherwise), and the lifetime of *o* begins before the copy is performed.

#### 11.4.6 Copy/move assignment operator [class.copy.assign]

A user-declared *copy* assignment operator **X::operator=** is a non-static non-template member function of class **X** with exactly one non-object parameter of type **X**, **X&**, **const X&**, **volatile X&**, or **const volatile X&**.<sup>95</sup>

NOTE 1 An overloaded assignment operator is declared to have only one parameter; see 12.4.3.2.

NOTE 2 More than one form of copy assignment operator can be declared for a class.

NOTE 3 If a class **X** only has a copy assignment operator with a parameter of type **X&**, it is not possible to assign an expression of type **const X** to an object of type **X**.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct X {
    X();
    X& operator=(X&);
};
const X cx;
X x;
void f() {
    x = cx;           // error: X::operator=(X&) unable to assign cx into x
}
```

If the class definition does not explicitly declare a copy assignment operator, one is declared *implicitly*. If the class definition declares a move constructor or move assignment operator, the implicitly declared copy assignment operator is defined as deleted; otherwise, it is defaulted (9.5). The latter case is deprecated if the class has a user-declared copy constructor or a user-declared destructor (D.8). The implicitly-declared copy assignment operator for a class **X** will have the form

<sup>95</sup>) Because a template assignment operator or an assignment operator taking an rvalue reference parameter is never a copy assignment operator, the presence of such an assignment operator does not suppress the implicit declaration of a copy assignment operator. Such assignment operators participate in overload resolution with other assignment operators, including copy assignment operators, and, if selected, will be used to assign an object.

```
X& X::operator=(const X&)
```

if

- each direct base class **B** of **X** has a copy assignment operator whose parameter is of type `const B&`, `const volatile B&`, or **B**, and
- for all the non-static data members of **X** that are of a class type **M** (or array thereof), each such class type has a copy assignment operator whose parameter is of type `const M&`, `const volatile M&`, or **M**.<sup>96</sup>

Otherwise, the implicitly-declared copy assignment operator will have the form

```
X& X::operator=(X&)
```

A user-declared move assignment operator `X::operator=` is a non-static non-template member function of class **X** with exactly one non-object parameter of type `X&&`, `const X&&`, `volatile X&&`, or `const volatile X&&`.

NOTE 4 An overloaded assignment operator is declared to have only one parameter; see 12.4.3.2.

NOTE 5 More than one form of move assignment operator can be declared for a class.

If the definition of a class **X** does not explicitly declare a move assignment operator, one will be implicitly declared as defaulted if and only if

- **X** does not have a user-declared copy constructor,
- **X** does not have a user-declared move constructor,
- **X** does not have a user-declared copy assignment operator, and
- **X** does not have a user-declared destructor.

EXAMPLE 2 The class definition

```
struct S {
    int a;
    S& operator=(const S&) = default;
};
```

will not have a default move assignment operator implicitly declared because the copy assignment operator has been user-declared. The move assignment operator may be explicitly defaulted.

```
struct S {
    int a;
    S& operator=(const S&) = default;
    S& operator=(S&&) = default;
};
```

The implicitly-declared move assignment operator for a class **X** will have the form

```
X& X::operator=(X&&)
```

The implicitly-declared copy/move assignment operator for class **X** has the return type `X&`. An implicitly-declared copy/move assignment operator is an inline public member of its class.

A defaulted copy/move assignment operator for class **X** is defined as deleted if **X** has:

- a variant member with a non-trivial corresponding assignment operator and **X** is a union-like class, or
- a non-static data member of `const` non-class type (or array thereof), or
- a non-static data member of reference type, or
- a direct non-static data member of class type **M** (or array thereof) or a direct base class **M** that cannot be copied/moved because overload resolution (12.2), as applied to find **M**'s corresponding assignment operator, results in an ambiguity or a function that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted assignment operator.

NOTE 6 A defaulted move assignment operator that is defined as deleted is ignored by overload resolution (12.2, 12.3).

Because a copy/move assignment operator is implicitly declared for a class if not declared by the user, a base class copy/move assignment operator is always hidden by the corresponding assignment operator of a derived class (12.4.3.2).

<sup>96</sup>) This implies that the reference parameter of the implicitly-declared copy assignment operator cannot bind to a `volatile` lvalue; see C.6.7.

NOTE 7 A *using-declaration* in a derived class **C** that names an assignment operator from a base class never suppresses the implicit declaration of an assignment operator of **C**, even if the base class assignment operator would be a copy or move assignment operator if declared as a member of **C**.

A copy/move assignment operator for class **X** is trivial if it is not user-provided and if

- class **X** has no virtual functions (11.7.3) and no virtual base classes (11.7.2), and
- the assignment operator selected to copy/move each direct base class subobject is trivial, and
- for each non-static data member of **X** that is of class type (or array thereof), the assignment operator selected to copy/move that member is trivial;

otherwise the copy/move assignment operator is *non-trivial*.

An implicitly-defined (9.5.2) copy/move assignment operator is **constexpr**.

Before the defaulted copy/move assignment operator for a class is implicitly defined, all non-user-provided copy/move assignment operators for its direct base classes and its non-static data members are implicitly defined.

NOTE 8 An implicitly-declared copy/move assignment operator has an implied exception specification (14.5).

The implicitly-defined copy/move assignment operator for a non-union class **X** performs memberwise copy/move assignment of its subobjects. The direct base classes of **X** are assigned first, in the order of their declaration in the *base-specifier-list*, and then the immediate non-static data members of **X** are assigned, in the order in which they were declared in the class definition. Let **x** be either the parameter of the function or, for the move operator, an xvalue referring to the parameter. Each subobject is assigned in the manner appropriate to its type:

- if the subobject is of class type, as if by a call to **operator=** with the subobject as the object expression and the corresponding subobject of **x** as a single function argument (as if by explicit qualification; that is, ignoring any possible virtual overriding functions in more derived classes);
- if the subobject is an array, each element is assigned, in the manner appropriate to the element type;
- if the subobject is of scalar type, the built-in assignment operator is used.

It is unspecified whether subobjects representing virtual base classes are assigned more than once by the implicitly-defined copy/move assignment operator.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct V { };
struct A : virtual V { };
struct B : virtual V { };
struct C : B, A { };
```

It is unspecified whether the virtual base class subobject **V** is assigned twice by the implicitly-defined copy/move assignment operator for **C**.

The implicitly-defined copy/move assignment operator for a union **X** copies the object representation (6.8.1) of **X**. If the source and destination of the assignment are not the same object, then for each object nested within (6.7.2) the object that is the source of the copy, a corresponding object *o* nested within the destination is created, and the lifetime of *o* begins before the copy is performed.

The implicitly-defined copy/move assignment operator for a class returns the object for which the assignment operator is invoked, that is, the object assigned to.

#### 11.4.7 Destructors

[**class.dtor**]

A declaration whose *declarator-id* has an *unqualified-id* that begins with a **~** declares a *prospective destructor*; its *declarator* shall be a function declarator (9.3.4.6) of the form

*ptr-declarator* ( *parameter-declaration-clause* ) *noexcept-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub>

where the *ptr-declarator* consists solely of an *id-expression*, an optional *attribute-specifier-seq*, and optional surrounding parentheses, and the *id-expression* has one of the following forms:

- in a *member-declaration* that belongs to the *member-specification* of a class or class template but is not a friend declaration (11.8.4), the *id-expression* is *~class-name* and the *class-name* is the injected-class-name (11.1) of the immediately-enclosing entity or

- otherwise, the *id-expression* is *nested-name-specifier* *~class-name* and the *class-name* is the injected-class-name of the class nominated by the *nested-name-specifier*.

A prospective destructor shall take no arguments (9.3.4.6). Each *decl-specifier* of the *decl-specifier-seq* of a prospective destructor declaration (if any) shall be **friend**, **inline**, **virtual**, **constexpr**, or **constexpr**.

If a class has no user-declared prospective destructor, a prospective destructor is implicitly declared as defaulted (9.5). An implicitly-declared prospective destructor is an inline public member of its class.

An implicitly-declared prospective destructor for a class **X** will have the form

`~X()`

At the end of the definition of a class, overload resolution is performed among the prospective destructors declared in that class with an empty argument list to select the *destructor* for the class, also known as the *selected destructor*. The program is ill-formed if overload resolution fails. Destructor selection does not constitute a reference to, or odr-use (6.3) of, the selected destructor, and in particular, the selected destructor may be deleted (9.5.3).

The address of a destructor shall not be taken.

NOTE 1 A **return** statement in the body of a destructor never specifies a return value (8.7.4).

A destructor can be invoked for a **const**, **volatile** or **const volatile** object. **const** and **volatile** semantics (9.2.9.2) are not applied on an object under destruction. They stop being in effect when the destructor for the most derived object (6.7.2) starts.

NOTE 2 A declaration of a destructor that does not have a *noexcept-specifier* has the same exception specification as if it had been implicitly declared (14.5).

A defaulted destructor for a class **X** is defined as deleted if

- **X** is a union-like class that has a variant member with a non-trivial destructor,
- any potentially constructed subobject has class type **M** (or array thereof) and **M** has a deleted destructor or a destructor that is inaccessible from the defaulted destructor,
- or, for a virtual destructor, lookup of the non-array deallocation function results in an ambiguity or in a function that is deleted or inaccessible from the defaulted destructor.

A destructor is trivial if it is not user-provided and if

- the destructor is not virtual,
- all of the direct base classes of its class have trivial destructors, and
- for all of the non-static data members of its class that are of class type (or array thereof), each such class has a trivial destructor.

Otherwise, the destructor is *non-trivial*.

A defaulted destructor is a **constexpr** destructor if it is **constexpr**-suitable (9.2.6).

Before a defaulted destructor for a class is implicitly defined, all the non-user-provided destructors for its base classes and its non-static data members are implicitly defined.

A prospective destructor can be declared **virtual** (11.7.3) and with a *pure-specifier* (11.7.4). If the destructor of a class is virtual and any objects of that class or any derived class are created in the program, the destructor shall be defined.

NOTE 3 Some language constructs have special semantics when used during destruction; see 11.9.5.

After executing the body of the destructor and destroying any objects with automatic storage duration allocated within the body, a destructor for class **X** calls the destructors for **X**'s direct non-variant non-static data members, the destructors for **X**'s non-virtual direct base classes and, if **X** is the most derived class (11.9.3), its destructor calls the destructors for **X**'s virtual base classes. All destructors are called as if they were referenced with a qualified name, that is, ignoring any possible virtual overriding destructors in more derived classes. Bases and members are destroyed in the reverse order of the completion of their constructor (see 11.9.3).

NOTE 4 A **return** statement (8.7.4) in a destructor calls the destructors for the members and bases (if any) before transferring control to the caller.

Destructors for elements of an array are called in reverse order of their construction (see 11.9).

A destructor is invoked implicitly



- for a constructed object with static storage duration (6.7.5.2) at program termination (6.9.3.4),
- for a constructed object with thread storage duration (6.7.5.3) at thread exit,
- for a constructed object with automatic storage duration (6.7.5.4) when the block in which an object is created exits (8.8),
- for a constructed temporary object when its lifetime ends (7.3.5, 6.7.7).

In each case, the context of the invocation is the context of the construction of the object. A destructor may also be invoked implicitly through use of a *delete-expression* (7.6.2.9) for a constructed object allocated by a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8); the context of the invocation is the *delete-expression*.

NOTE 5 An array of class type contains several subobjects for each of which the destructor is invoked.

A destructor can also be invoked explicitly. A destructor is *potentially invoked* if it is invoked or as specified in 7.6.2.8, 8.7.4, 9.4.2, 11.9.3, and 14.2. A program is ill-formed if a destructor that is potentially invoked is deleted or not accessible from the context of the invocation.

At the point of definition of a virtual destructor (including an implicit definition), the non-array deallocation function is determined as if for the expression `delete this` appearing in a non-virtual destructor of the destructor's class (see 7.6.2.9). If the lookup fails or if the deallocation function has a deleted definition (9.5), the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 6 This assures that a deallocation function corresponding to the dynamic type of an object is available for the *delete-expression* (11.4.11).

In an explicit destructor call, the destructor is specified by a `~` followed by a *type-name* or *decltype-specifier* that denotes the destructor's class type. The invocation of a destructor is subject to the usual rules for member functions (11.4.2); that is, if the object is not of the destructor's class type and not of a class derived from the destructor's class type (including when the destructor is invoked via a null pointer value), the program has undefined behavior.

NOTE 7 Invoking `delete` on a null pointer does not call the destructor; see 7.6.2.9.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct B {
    virtual ~B() { }
};
struct D : B {
    ~D() { }
};

D D_object;
typedef B B_alias;
B* B_ptr = &D_object;

void f() {
    D_object.B::~~B();           // calls B's destructor
    B_ptr->~B();                 // calls D's destructor
    B_ptr->~B_alias();           // calls D's destructor
    B_ptr->B_alias::~~B();       // calls B's destructor
    B_ptr->B_alias::~~B_alias(); // calls B's destructor
}
```

NOTE 8 An explicit destructor call is always written using a member access operator (7.6.1.5) or a *qualified-id* (7.5.5.3); in particular, the *unary-expression* `~X()` in a member function is not an explicit destructor call (7.6.2.2).

NOTE 9 Explicit calls of destructors are rarely needed. One use of such calls is for objects placed at specific addresses using a placement *new-expression*. Such use of explicit placement and destruction of objects can be necessary to cope with dedicated hardware resources and for writing memory management facilities.

EXAMPLE 2

```
void* operator new(std::size_t, void* p) { return p; }
struct X {
    X(int);
    ~X();
};
void f(X* p);
```



```

void g() {
    char* buf = new char[sizeof(X)];           // rare, specialized use:
    X* p = new(buf) X(222);                   // use buf[] and initialize
    f(p);
    p->X::~~X();                               // cleanup
}

```

Once a destructor is invoked for an object, the object's lifetime ends; the behavior is undefined if the destructor is invoked for an object whose lifetime has ended (6.7.3).

EXAMPLE 3 If the destructor for an object with automatic storage duration is explicitly invoked, and the block is subsequently left in a manner that would ordinarily invoke implicit destruction of the object, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE 10 The notation for explicit call of a destructor can be used for any scalar type name (7.5.5.4). Allowing this makes it possible to write code without having to know if a destructor exists for a given type. For example:

```

typedef int I;
I* p;
p->I::~~I();

```

A destructor shall not be a coroutine.

## 11.4.8 Conversions

[class.conv]

### 11.4.8.1 General

[class.conv.general]

Type conversions of class objects can be specified by constructors and by conversion functions. These conversions are called *user-defined conversions* and are used for implicit type conversions (7.3), for initialization (9.4), and for explicit type conversions (7.6.1.4, 7.6.3, 7.6.1.9).

User-defined conversions are applied only where they are unambiguous (6.5.2, 11.4.8.3). Conversions obey the access control rules (11.8). Access control is applied after ambiguity resolution (6.5).

NOTE See 12.2 for a discussion of the use of conversions in function calls.

At most one user-defined conversion (constructor or conversion function) is implicitly applied to a single value.

EXAMPLE

```

struct X {
    operator int();
};

struct Y {
    operator X();
};

Y a;
int b = a;           // error: no viable conversion (a.operator X().operator int() not considered)
int c = X(a);        // OK, a.operator X().operator int()

```

### 11.4.8.2 Conversion by constructor

[class.conv.ctor]

A constructor that is not explicit (9.2.3) specifies a conversion from the types of its parameters (if any) to the type of its class. Such a constructor is called a *converting constructor*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

struct X {
    X(int);
    X(const char*, int =0);
    X(int, int);
};

void f(X arg) {
    X a = 1;           // a = X(1)
    X b = "Jessie";    // b = X("Jessie",0)
    a = 2;             // a = X(2)
    f(3);              // f(X(3))
    f({1, 2});         // f(X(1,2))
}

```

NOTE 1 An explicit constructor constructs objects just like non-explicit constructors, but does so only where the direct-initialization syntax (9.4) or where casts (7.6.1.9, 7.6.3) are explicitly used; see also 12.2.2.5. A default constructor can be an explicit constructor; such a constructor will be used to perform default-initialization or value-initialization (9.4).

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct Z {
    explicit Z();
    explicit Z(int);
    explicit Z(int, int);
};

Z a; // OK, default-initialization performed
Z b{}; // OK, direct initialization syntax used
Z c = {}; // error: copy-list-initialization
Z a1 = 1; // error: no implicit conversion
Z a3 = Z(1); // OK, direct initialization syntax used
Z a2(1); // OK, direct initialization syntax used
Z* p = new Z(1); // OK, direct initialization syntax used
Z a4 = (Z)1; // OK, explicit cast used
Z a5 = static_cast<Z>(1); // OK, explicit cast used
Z a6 = { 3, 4 }; // error: no implicit conversion
```

A non-explicit copy/move constructor (11.4.5.3) is a converting constructor.

NOTE 2 An implicitly-declared copy/move constructor is not an explicit constructor; it can be called for implicit type conversions.

#### 11.4.8.3 Conversion functions

[class.conv.fct]

*conversion-function-id*:  
*operator conversion-type-id*  
*conversion-type-id*:  
*type-specifier-seq conversion-declarator<sub>opt</sub>*  
*conversion-declarator*:  
*ptr-operator conversion-declarator<sub>opt</sub>*

A declaration whose *declarator-id* has an *unqualified-id* that is a *conversion-function-id* declares a *conversion function*; its *declarator* shall be a function declarator (9.3.4.6) of the form

*ptr-declarator* ( *parameter-declaration-clause* ) *cv-qualifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*  
*ref-qualifier<sub>opt</sub>* *noexcept-specifier<sub>opt</sub>* *attribute-specifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>*

where the *ptr-declarator* consists solely of an *id-expression*, an optional *attribute-specifier-seq*, and optional surrounding parentheses, and the *id-expression* has one of the following forms:

- in a *member-declaration* that belongs to the *member-specification* of a class or class template but is not a friend declaration (11.8.4), the *id-expression* is a *conversion-function-id*;
- otherwise, the *id-expression* is a *qualified-id* whose *unqualified-id* is a *conversion-function-id*.

A conversion function shall have no non-object parameters and shall be a non-static member function of a class or class template X; it specifies a conversion from X to the type specified by the *conversion-type-id*, interpreted as a *type-id* (9.3.2). A *decl-specifier* in the *decl-specifier-seq* of a conversion function (if any) shall not be a *defining-type-specifier*.

The type of the conversion function is “*noexcept<sub>opt</sub>* function taking no parameter *cv-qualifier-seq<sub>opt</sub>* *ref-qualifier<sub>opt</sub>* returning *conversion-type-id*”.

A conversion function is never used to convert a (possibly cv-qualified) object to the (possibly cv-qualified) same object type (or a reference to it), to a (possibly cv-qualified) base class of that type (or a reference to it), or to *cv void*.<sup>97</sup>

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct X {
    operator int();
};
```

<sup>97</sup> These conversions are considered as standard conversions for the purposes of overload resolution (12.2.4.2, 12.2.4.2.5) and therefore initialization (9.4) and explicit casts (7.6.1.9). A conversion to *void* does not invoke any conversion function (7.6.1.9). Even though never directly called to perform a conversion, such conversion functions can be declared and can potentially be reached through a call to a virtual conversion function in a base class.

```

    operator auto() -> short;    // error: trailing return type
};

void f(X a) {
    int i = int(a);
    i = (int)a;
    i = a;
}

```

In all three cases the value assigned will be converted by `X::operator int()`.

A conversion function may be explicit (9.2.3), in which case it is only considered as a user-defined conversion for direct-initialization (9.4). Otherwise, user-defined conversions are not restricted to use in assignments and initializations.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

class Y { };
struct Z {
    explicit operator Y() const;
};

void h(Z z) {
    Y y1(z);           // OK, direct-initialization
    Y y2 = z;          // error: no conversion function candidate for copy-initialization
    Y y3 = (Y)z;       // OK, cast notation
}

void g(X a, X b) {
    int i = (a) ? 1+a : 0;
    int j = (a&&b) ? a+b : i;
    if (a) {
    }
}

```

The *conversion-type-id* shall not represent a function type nor an array type. The *conversion-type-id* in a *conversion-function-id* is the longest sequence of tokens that matches the syntax of a *conversion-type-id*.

NOTE 1 This prevents ambiguities between the declarator operator `*` and its expression counterparts.

#### EXAMPLE 3

```

&ac.operator int*i; // syntax error
// parsed as: &(ac.operator int *)i
// not as: &(ac.operator int)*i

```

The `*` is the pointer declarator and not the multiplication operator.

This rule also prevents ambiguities for attributes.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```

operator int [[noreturn]] (); // error: noreturn attribute applied to a type

```

NOTE 2 A conversion function in a derived class hides only conversion functions in base classes that convert to the same type. A conversion function template with a dependent return type hides only templates in base classes that correspond to it (6.5.2); otherwise, it hides and is hidden as a non-template function. Function overload resolution (12.2.4) selects the best conversion function to perform the conversion.

#### EXAMPLE 5

```

struct X {
    operator int();
};

struct Y : X {
    operator char();
};

void f(Y& a) {
    if (a) { // error: ambiguous between X::operator int() and Y::operator char()
    }
}

```

```
}
```

Conversion functions can be virtual.

A conversion function template shall not have a deduced return type (9.2.9.6).

EXAMPLE 6

```
struct S {
    operator auto() const { return 10; }      // OK
    template<class T>
    operator auto() const { return 1.2; }     // error: conversion function template
};
```

## 11.4.9 Static members

[class.static]

### 11.4.9.1 General

[class.static.general]

A static member **s** of class **X** may be referred to using the *qualified-id* expression **X::s**; it is not necessary to use the class member access syntax (7.6.1.5) to refer to a static member. A static member may be referred to using the class member access syntax, in which case the object expression is evaluated.

EXAMPLE

```
struct process {
    static void reschedule();
};
process& g();

void f() {
    process::reschedule();      // OK, no object necessary
    g().reschedule();          // g() is called
}
```

Static members obey the usual class member access rules (11.8). When used in the declaration of a class member, the **static** specifier shall only be used in the member declarations that appear within the *member-specification* of the class definition.

NOTE It is not possible to specify member declarations that appear in namespace scope with **static**.

### 11.4.9.2 Static member functions

[class.static.mfct]

NOTE 1 The rules described in 11.4.2 apply to static member functions.

NOTE 2 A static member function does not have a **this** pointer (7.5.3). It is not possible to qualify a static member function with **const**, **volatile**, or **virtual** (9.3.4.6).

### 11.4.9.3 Static data members

[class.static.data]

A static data member is not part of the subobjects of a class. If a static data member is declared **thread\_local** there is one copy of the member per thread. If a static data member is not declared **thread\_local** there is one copy of the data member that is shared by all the objects of the class.

A static data member shall not be **mutable** (9.2.2). A static data member shall not be a direct member (11.4) of an unnamed (11.1) or local (11.6) class or of a (possibly indirectly) nested class (11.4.12) thereof.

The declaration of a non-inline static data member in its class definition is not a definition and may be of an incomplete type other than *cv void*.

NOTE 1 The *initializer* in the definition of a static data member is in the scope of its class (6.4.7).

EXAMPLE 1

```
class process {
    static process* run_chain;
    static process* running;
};

process* process::running = get_main();
process* process::run_chain = running;
```

The definition of the static data member **run\_chain** of class **process** inhabits the global scope; the notation **process::run\_chain** indicates that the member **run\_chain** is a member of class **process** and in the scope of class **process**. In the static data member definition, the *initializer* expression refers to the static data member **running** of class **process**.

NOTE 2 Once the static data member has been defined, it exists even if no objects of its class have been created.

EXAMPLE 2 In the example above, `run_chain` and `running` exist even if no objects of class `process` are created by the program.

The initialization and destruction of static data members is described in 6.9.3.2, 6.9.3.3, and 6.9.3.4.

If a non-volatile non-inline `const` static data member is of integral or enumeration type, its declaration in the class definition can specify a *brace-or-equal-initializer* in which every *initializer-clause* that is an *assignment-expression* is a constant expression (7.7). The member shall still be defined in a namespace scope if it is odr-used (6.3) in the program and the namespace scope definition shall not contain an *initializer*. The declaration of an inline static data member (which is a definition) may specify a *brace-or-equal-initializer*. If the member is declared with the `constexpr` specifier, it may be redeclared in namespace scope with no *initializer* (this usage is deprecated; see D.6). Declarations of other static data members shall not specify a *brace-or-equal-initializer*.

NOTE 3 There is exactly one definition of a static data member that is odr-used (6.3) in a valid program.

NOTE 4 Static data members of a class in namespace scope have the linkage of the name of the class (6.6).

#### 11.4.10 Bit-fields

[class.bit]

A *member-declarator* of the form

*identifier*<sub>opt</sub> *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> : *constant-expression* *brace-or-equal-initializer*<sub>opt</sub>

specifies a bit-field. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the entity being declared. A bit-field shall not be a static member. A bit-field shall have integral or (possibly cv-qualified) enumeration type; the bit-field semantic property is not part of the type of the class member. The *constant-expression* shall be an integral constant expression with a value greater than or equal to zero and is called the *width* of the bit-field. If the width of a bit-field is larger than the width of the bit-field's type (or, in case of an enumeration type, of its underlying type), the extra bits are padding bits (6.8.1). Allocation of bit-fields within a class object is implementation-defined. Alignment of bit-fields is implementation-defined. Bit-fields are packed into some addressable allocation unit.

NOTE 1 Bit-fields straddle allocation units on some machines and not on others. Bit-fields are assigned right-to-left on some machines, left-to-right on others.

A declaration for a bit-field that omits the *identifier* declares an *unnamed bit-field*. Unnamed bit-fields are not members and cannot be initialized. An unnamed bit-field shall not be declared with a cv-qualified type.

NOTE 2 An unnamed bit-field is useful for padding to conform to externally-imposed layouts.

As a special case, an unnamed bit-field with a width of zero specifies alignment of the next bit-field at an allocation unit boundary. Only when declaring an unnamed bit-field may the width be zero.

The address-of operator `&` shall not be applied to a bit-field, so there are no pointers to bit-fields. A non-const reference shall not bind to a bit-field (9.4.4).

NOTE 3 If the initializer for a reference of type `const T&` is an lvalue that refers to a bit-field, the reference is bound to a temporary initialized to hold the value of the bit-field; the reference is not bound to the bit-field directly. See 9.4.4.

If a value of integral type (other than `bool`) is stored into a bit-field of width  $N$  and the value would be representable in a hypothetical signed or unsigned integer type with width  $N$  and the same signedness as the bit-field's type, the original value and the value of the bit-field compare equal. If the value `true` or `false` is stored into a bit-field of type `bool` of any size (including a one bit bit-field), the original `bool` value and the value of the bit-field compare equal. If a value of an enumeration type is stored into a bit-field of the same type and the width is large enough to hold all the values of that enumeration type (9.7.1), the original value and the value of the bit-field compare equal.

EXAMPLE

```
enum BOOL { FALSE=0, TRUE=1 };
struct A {
    BOOL b:1;
};
A a;
void f() {
    a.b = TRUE;
    if (a.b == TRUE)           // yields true
        { /* ... */ }
}
```

## 11.4.11 Allocation and deallocation functions

[class.free]

Any allocation function for a class T is a static member (even if not explicitly declared `static`).

EXAMPLE 1

```
class Arena;
struct B {
    void* operator new(std::size_t, Arena*);
};
struct D1 : B {
};

Arena* ap;
void foo(int i) {
    new (ap) D1;           // calls B::operator new(std::size_t, Arena*)
    new D1[i];             // calls ::operator new[](std::size_t)
    new D1;                // error: ::operator new(std::size_t) hidden
}
```

Any deallocation function for a class X is a static member (even if not explicitly declared `static`).

EXAMPLE 2

```
class X {
    void operator delete(void*);
    void operator delete[](void*, std::size_t);
};

class Y {
    void operator delete(void*, std::size_t);
    void operator delete[](void*);
};
```

Since member allocation and deallocation functions are `static` they cannot be virtual.

NOTE 1 However, when the *cast-expression* of a *delete-expression* refers to an object of class type with a virtual destructor, because the deallocation function is chosen by the destructor of the dynamic type of the object, the effect is the same in that case.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct B {
    virtual ~B();
    void operator delete(void*, std::size_t);
};

struct D : B {
    void operator delete(void*);
};

struct E : B {
    void log_deletion();
    void operator delete(E *p, std::destroying_delete_t) {
        p->log_deletion();
        p->~E();
        ::operator delete(p);
    }
};

void f() {
    B* bp = new D;
    delete bp;           // 1: uses D::operator delete(void*)
    bp = new E;
    delete bp;           // 2: uses E::operator delete(E*, std::destroying_delete_t)
}
```

Here, storage for the object of class D is deallocated by `D::operator delete()`, and the object of class E is destroyed and its storage is deallocated by `E::operator delete()`, due to the virtual destructor.

NOTE 2 Virtual destructors have no effect on the deallocation function actually called when the *cast-expression* of a *delete-expression* refers to an array of objects of class type.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct B {
    virtual ~B();
    void operator delete[](void*, std::size_t);
};

struct D : B {
    void operator delete[](void*, std::size_t);
};

void f(int i) {
    D* dp = new D[i];
    delete [] dp;      // uses D::operator delete[](void*, std::size_t)
    B* bp = new D[i];
    delete[] bp;       // undefined behavior
}
```

Access to the deallocation function is checked statically, even if a different one is actually executed.

EXAMPLE 5 For the call on line “// 1” above, if `B::operator delete()` had been private, the delete expression would have been ill-formed.

NOTE 3 If a deallocation function has no explicit *noexcept-specifier*, it has a non-throwing exception specification (14.5).

#### 11.4.12 Nested class declarations

[class.nest]

A class can be declared within another class. A class declared within another is called a *nested class*.

NOTE 1 See 7.5.5 for restrictions on the use of non-static data members and non-static member functions.

EXAMPLE 1

```
int x;
int y;

struct enclose {
    int x;
    static int s;

    struct inner {
        void f(int i) {
            int a = sizeof(x);    // OK, operand of sizeof is an unevaluated operand
            x = i;                // error: assign to enclose::x
            s = i;                // OK, assign to enclose::s
            ::x = i;              // OK, assign to global x
            y = i;                // OK, assign to global y
        }
        void g(enclose* p, int i) {
            p->x = i;              // OK, assign to enclose::x
        }
    };
};

inner* p = 0;                    // error: inner not found
```

NOTE 2 Nested classes can be defined either in the enclosing class or in an enclosing namespace; member functions and static data members of a nested class can be defined either in the nested class or in an enclosing namespace scope.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct enclose {
    struct inner {
        static int x;
        void f(int i);
    };
};
```



```

int enclose::inner::x = 1;

void enclose::inner::f(int i) { /* ... */ }

class E {
    class I1;                // forward declaration of nested class
    class I2;
    class I1 { };            // definition of nested class
};
class E::I2 { };            // definition of nested class

```

A friend function (11.8.4) defined within a nested class has no special access rights to members of an enclosing class.

## 11.5 Unions

[class.union]

### 11.5.1 General

[class.union.general]

A *union* is a class defined with the *class-key union*.

In a union, a non-static data member is *active* if its name refers to an object whose lifetime has begun and has not ended (6.7.3). At most one of the non-static data members of an object of union type can be active at any time, that is, the value of at most one of the non-static data members can be stored in a union at any time.

NOTE 1 One special guarantee is made in order to simplify the use of unions: If a standard-layout union contains several standard-layout structs that share a common initial sequence (11.4), and if a non-static data member of an object of this standard-layout union type is active and is one of the standard-layout structs, the common initial sequence of any of the standard-layout struct members can be inspected; see 11.4.

The size of a union is sufficient to contain the largest of its non-static data members. Each non-static data member is allocated as if it were the sole member of a non-union class.

NOTE 2 A union object and its non-static data members are pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4, 7.6.1.9). As a consequence, all non-static data members of a union object have the same address.

A union can have member functions (including constructors and destructors), but it shall not have virtual (11.7.3) functions. A union shall not have base classes. A union shall not be used as a base class. If a union contains a non-static data member of reference type the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 Absent default member initializers (11.4), if any non-static data member of a union has a non-trivial default constructor (11.4.5.2), copy constructor, move constructor (11.4.5.3), copy assignment operator, move assignment operator (11.4.6), or destructor (11.4.7), the corresponding member function of the union will be implicitly deleted (9.5.3) unless it is user-provided.

EXAMPLE 1 Consider the following union:

```

union U {
    int i;
    float f;
    std::string s;
};

```

Since `std::string` (23.4) declares non-trivial versions of all of the special member functions, `U` will have an implicitly deleted default constructor, copy/move constructor, copy/move assignment operator, and destructor. A use `U` is ill-formed unless some or all of these member functions are user-provided.

When the left operand of an assignment operator involves a member access expression (7.6.1.5) that nominates a union member, it may begin the lifetime of that union member, as described below. For an expression `E`, define the set  $S(E)$  of subexpressions of `E` as follows:

- If `E` is of the form `A.B`,  $S(E)$  contains the elements of  $S(A)$ , and also contains `A.B` if `B` names a union member of a non-class, non-array type, or of a class type with a trivial default constructor that is not deleted, or an array of such types.
- If `E` is of the form `A[B]` and is interpreted as a built-in array subscripting operator,  $S(E)$  is  $S(A)$  if `A` is of array type,  $S(B)$  if `B` is of array type, and empty otherwise.
- Otherwise,  $S(E)$  is empty.

In an assignment expression of the form `E1 = E2` that uses either the built-in assignment operator (7.6.19) or a trivial assignment operator (11.4.6), for each element `X` of  $S(E1)$ , if modification of `X` would have undefined

behavior under 6.7.3, an object of the type of **X** is implicitly created in the nominated storage; no initialization is performed and the beginning of its lifetime is sequenced after the value computation of the left and right operands and before the assignment.

NOTE 4 This ends the lifetime of the previously-active member of the union, if any (6.7.3).

EXAMPLE 2

```
union A { int x; int y[4]; };
struct B { A a; };
union C { B b; int k; };
int f() {
    C c;                // does not start lifetime of any union member
    c.b.a.y[3] = 4;      // OK, S(c.b.a.y[3]) contains c.b and c.b.a.y;
                        // creates objects to hold union members c.b and c.b.a.y
    return c.b.a.y[3];   // OK, c.b.a.y refers to newly created object (see 6.7.3)
}

struct X { const int a; int b; };
union Y { X x; int k; };
void g() {
    Y y = { { 1, 2 } }; // OK, y.x is active union member (11.4)
    int n = y.x.a;
    y.k = 4;             // OK, ends lifetime of y.x, y.k is active member of union
    y.x.b = n;           // undefined behavior: y.x.b modified outside its lifetime,
                        // S(y.x.b) is empty because X's default constructor is deleted,
                        // so union member y.x's lifetime does not implicitly start
}
```

NOTE 5 In cases where the above rule does not apply, the active member of a union can only be changed by the use of a placement *new-expression*.

EXAMPLE 3 Consider an object **u** of a **union** type **U** having non-static data members **m** of type **M** and **n** of type **N**. If **M** has a non-trivial destructor and **N** has a non-trivial constructor (for instance, if they declare or inherit virtual functions), the active member of **u** can be safely switched from **m** to **n** using the destructor and placement *new-expression* as follows:

```
u.m.~M();
new (&u.n) N;
```

### 11.5.2 Anonymous unions

[class.union.anon]

A union of the form

```
union { member-specification };
```

is called an *anonymous union*; it defines an unnamed type and an unnamed object of that type called an *anonymous union member* if it is a non-static data member or an *anonymous union variable* otherwise. Each *member-declaration* in the *member-specification* of an anonymous union shall either define one or more public non-static data members or be a *static\_assert-declaration*. Nested types, anonymous unions, and functions shall not be declared within an anonymous union. The names of the members of an anonymous union are bound in the scope inhabited by the union declaration.

EXAMPLE 1

```
void f() {
    union { int a; const char* p; };
    a = 1;
    p = "Jennifer";
}
```

Here **a** and **p** are used like ordinary (non-member) variables, but since they are union members they have the same address.

Anonymous unions declared in the scope of a namespace with external linkage shall be declared **static**. Anonymous unions declared at block scope shall be declared with any storage class allowed for a block variable, or with no storage class. A storage class is not allowed in a declaration of an anonymous union in a class scope.

NOTE 1 A union for which objects, pointers, or references are declared is not an anonymous union.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
void f() {
    union { int aa; char* p; } obj, *ptr = &obj;
    aa = 1;           // error
    ptr->aa = 1;      // OK
}
```

The assignment to plain `aa` is ill-formed since the member name is not visible outside the union, and even if it were visible, it is not associated with any particular object.

NOTE 2 Initialization of unions with no user-declared constructors is described in 9.4.2.

A *union-like class* is a union or a class that has an anonymous union as a direct member. A union-like class `X` has a set of *variant members*. If `X` is a union, a non-static data member of `X` that is not an anonymous union is a variant member of `X`. In addition, a non-static data member of an anonymous union that is a member of `X` is also a variant member of `X`. At most one variant member of a union may have a default member initializer.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
union U {
    int x = 0;
    union {
        int k;
    };
    union {
        int z;
        int y = 1;    // error: initialization for second variant member of U
    };
};
```

## 11.6 Local class declarations

[class.local]

A class can be declared within a function definition; such a class is called a *local class*.

NOTE 1 It is not possible for a declaration in a local class to odr-use (6.3) a local entity from an enclosing scope.

## EXAMPLE

```
int x;
void f() {
    static int s;
    int x;
    const int N = 5;
    extern int q();
    int arr[2];
    auto [y, z] = arr;

    struct local {
        int g() { return x; }    // error: odr-use of non-odr-usable variable x
        int h() { return s; }    // OK
        int k() { return ::x; }  // OK
        int l() { return q(); }  // OK
        int m() { return N; }    // OK, not an odr-use
        int* n() { return &N; }  // error: odr-use of non-odr-usable variable N
        int p() { return y; }    // error: odr-use of non-odr-usable structured binding y
    };

    local* p = 0;                // error: local not found
}
```

An enclosing function has no special access to members of the local class; it obeys the usual access rules (11.8). Member functions of a local class shall be defined within their class definition, if they are defined at all.

If class `X` is a local class a nested class `Y` may be declared in class `X` and later defined in the definition of class `X` or be later defined in the same scope as the definition of class `X`. A class nested within a local class is a local class.

NOTE 2 It is not possible for a local class to have static data members (11.4.9.3).

## 11.7 Derived classes

[class.derived]

### 11.7.1 General

[class.derived.general]

A list of base classes can be specified in a class definition using the notation:

```

base-clause:
    : base-specifier-list

base-specifier-list:
    base-specifier ...opt
    base-specifier-list , base-specifier ...opt

base-specifier:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt class-or-decltype
    attribute-specifier-seqopt virtual access-specifieropt class-or-decltype
    attribute-specifier-seqopt access-specifier virtualopt class-or-decltype

class-or-decltype:
    nested-name-specifieropt type-name
    nested-name-specifier template simple-template-id
    decltype-specifier

access-specifier:
    private
    protected
    public

```

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the *base-specifier*.

The component names of a *class-or-decltype* are those of its *nested-name-specifier*, *type-name*, and/or *simple-template-id*. A *class-or-decltype* shall denote a (possibly cv-qualified) class type that is not an incompletely defined class (11.4); any cv-qualifiers are ignored. The class denoted by the *class-or-decltype* of a *base-specifier* is called a *direct base class* for the class being defined. The lookup for the component name of the *type-name* or *simple-template-id* is type-only (6.5). A class B is a base class of a class D if it is a direct base class of D or a direct base class of one of D's base classes. A class is an *indirect base class* of another if it is a base class but not a direct base class. A class is said to be (directly or indirectly) *derived* from its (direct or indirect) base classes.

NOTE 1 See 11.8 for the meaning of *access-specifier*.

Members of a base class are also members of the derived class.

NOTE 2 Constructors of a base class can be explicitly inherited (9.9). Base class members can be referred to in expressions in the same manner as other members of the derived class, unless their names are hidden or ambiguous (6.5.2). The scope resolution operator `::` (7.5.5.3) can be used to refer to a direct or indirect base member explicitly, even if it is hidden in the derived class. A derived class can itself serve as a base class subject to access control; see 11.8.3. A pointer to a derived class can be implicitly converted to a pointer to an accessible unambiguous base class (7.3.12). An lvalue of a derived class type can be bound to a reference to an accessible unambiguous base class (9.4.4).

The *base-specifier-list* specifies the type of the *base class subobjects* contained in an object of the derived class type.

#### EXAMPLE

```

struct Base {
    int a, b, c;
};

struct Derived : Base {
    int b;
};

struct Derived2 : Derived {
    int c;
};

```

Here, an object of class `Derived2` will have a subobject of class `Derived` which in turn will have a subobject of class `Base`.

A *base-specifier* followed by an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

The order in which the base class subobjects are allocated in the most derived object (6.7.2) is unspecified.

NOTE 3 A derived class and its base class subobjects can be represented by a directed acyclic graph (DAG) where an arrow means “directly derived from” (see Figure 3). An arrow need not have a physical representation in memory. A DAG of subobjects is often referred to as a “subobject lattice”.

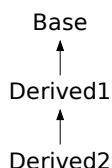


Figure 3 — Directed acyclic graph [fig:class.dag]

NOTE 4 Initialization of objects representing base classes can be specified in constructors; see 11.9.3.

NOTE 5 A base class subobject can have a layout different from the layout of a most derived object of the same type. A base class subobject can have a polymorphic behavior (11.9.5) different from the polymorphic behavior of a most derived object of the same type. A base class subobject can be of zero size; however, two subobjects that have the same class type and that belong to the same most derived object are never allocated at the same address (6.7.2).

### 11.7.2 Multiple base classes

[class.mi]

A class can be derived from any number of base classes.

NOTE 1 The use of more than one direct base class is often called multiple inheritance.

EXAMPLE 1

```

class A { /* ... */ };
class B { /* ... */ };
class C { /* ... */ };
class D : public A, public B, public C { /* ... */ };
  
```

NOTE 2 The order of derivation is not significant except as specified by the semantics of initialization by constructor (11.9.3), cleanup (11.4.7), and storage layout (11.4, 11.8.2).

A class shall not be specified as a direct base class of a derived class more than once.

NOTE 3 A class can be an indirect base class more than once and can be a direct and an indirect base class. There are limited things that can be done with such a class; lookup that finds its non-static data members and member functions in the scope of the derived class will be ambiguous. However, the static members, enumerations and types can be unambiguously referred to.

EXAMPLE 2

```

class X { /* ... */ };
class Y : public X, public X { /* ... */ };           // error
class L { public: int next; /* ... */ };
class A : public L { /* ... */ };
class B : public L { /* ... */ };
class C : public A, public B { void f(); /* ... */ }; // well-formed
class D : public A, public L { void f(); /* ... */ }; // well-formed
  
```

A base class specifier that does not contain the keyword **virtual** specifies a *non-virtual base class*. A base class specifier that contains the keyword **virtual** specifies a *virtual base class*. For each distinct occurrence of a non-virtual base class in the class lattice of the most derived class, the most derived object (6.7.2) shall contain a corresponding distinct base class subobject of that type. For each distinct base class that is specified virtual, the most derived object shall contain a single base class subobject of that type.

NOTE 4 For an object of class type **C**, each distinct occurrence of a (non-virtual) base class **L** in the class lattice of **C** corresponds one-to-one with a distinct **L** subobject within the object of type **C**. Given the class **C** defined above, an object of class **C** will have two subobjects of class **L** as shown in Figure 4.

In such lattices, explicit qualification can be used to specify which subobject is meant. The body of function **C::f** can refer to the member **next** of each **L** subobject:

```

void C::f() { A::next = B::next; }           // well-formed
  
```

Without the **A::** or **B::** qualifiers, the definition of **C::f** above would be ill-formed because of ambiguity (6.5.2).

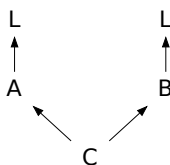


Figure 4 — Non-virtual base [fig:class.nonvirt]

NOTE 5 In contrast, consider the case with a virtual base class:

```
class V { /* ... */ };
class A : virtual public V { /* ... */ };
class B : virtual public V { /* ... */ };
class C : public A, public B { /* ... */ };
```

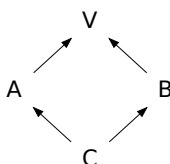


Figure 5 — Virtual base [fig:class.virt]

For an object *c* of class type *C*, a single subobject of type *V* is shared by every base class subobject of *c* that has a **virtual** base class of type *V*. Given the class *C* defined above, an object of class *C* will have one subobject of class *V*, as shown in Figure 5.

NOTE 6 A class can have both virtual and non-virtual base classes of a given type.

```
class B { /* ... */ };
class X : virtual public B { /* ... */ };
class Y : virtual public B { /* ... */ };
class Z : public B { /* ... */ };
class AA : public X, public Y, public Z { /* ... */ };
```

For an object of class *AA*, all **virtual** occurrences of base class *B* in the class lattice of *AA* correspond to a single *B* subobject within the object of type *AA*, and every other occurrence of a (non-virtual) base class *B* in the class lattice of *AA* corresponds one-to-one with a distinct *B* subobject within the object of type *AA*. Given the class *AA* defined above, class *AA* has two subobjects of class *B*: *Z*'s *B* and the virtual *B* shared by *X* and *Y*, as shown in Figure 6.

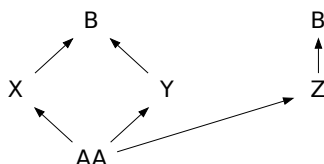


Figure 6 — Virtual and non-virtual base [fig:class.virtnonvirt]

### 11.7.3 Virtual functions

[class.virtual]

A non-static member function is a *virtual function* if it is first declared with the keyword **virtual** or if it overrides a virtual member function declared in a base class (see below).<sup>98</sup>

NOTE 1 Virtual functions support dynamic binding and object-oriented programming.

<sup>98)</sup> The use of the **virtual** specifier in the declaration of an overriding function is valid but redundant (has empty semantics).

A class with a virtual member function is called a *polymorphic class*.<sup>99</sup>

If a virtual member function  $F$  is declared in a class  $B$ , and, in a class  $D$  derived (directly or indirectly) from  $B$ , a declaration of a member function  $G$  corresponds (6.4.1) to a declaration of  $F$ , ignoring trailing *requires-clauses*, then  $G$  *overrides*<sup>100</sup>  $F$ . For convenience we say that any virtual function overrides itself. A virtual member function  $V$  of a class object  $S$  is a *final overrider* unless the most derived class (6.7.2) of which  $S$  is a base class subobject (if any) has another member function that overrides  $V$ . In a derived class, if a virtual member function of a base class subobject has more than one final overrider the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {
    virtual void f();
};
struct B : virtual A {
    virtual void f();
};
struct C : B , virtual A {
    using A::f;
};

void foo() {
    C c;
    c.f();           // calls B::f, the final overrider
    c.C::f();        // calls A::f because of the using-declaration
}
```

## EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A { virtual void f(); };
struct B : A { };
struct C : A { void f(); };
struct D : B, C { };           // OK, A::f and C::f are the final overriders
                               // for the B and C subobjects, respectively
```

NOTE 2 A virtual member function does not have to be visible to be overridden, for example,

```
struct B {
    virtual void f();
};
struct D : B {
    void f(int);
};
struct D2 : D {
    void f();
};
```

the function  $f(int)$  in class  $D$  hides the virtual function  $f()$  in its base class  $B$ ;  $D::f(int)$  is not a virtual function. However,  $f()$  declared in class  $D2$  has the same name and the same parameter list as  $B::f()$ , and therefore is a virtual function that overrides the function  $B::f()$  even though  $B::f()$  is not visible in class  $D2$ .

If a virtual function  $f$  in some class  $B$  is marked with the *virt-specifier* **final** and in a class  $D$  derived from  $B$  a function  $D::f$  overrides  $B::f$ , the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
struct B {
    virtual void f() const final;
};

struct D : B {
    void f() const;    // error: D::f attempts to override final B::f
};
```

<sup>99</sup>) If all virtual functions are immediate functions, the class is still polymorphic even if its internal representation does not otherwise require any additions for that polymorphic behavior.

<sup>100</sup>) A function with the same name but a different parameter list (Clause 12) as a virtual function is not necessarily virtual and does not override. Access control (11.8) is not considered in determining overriding.



If a virtual function is marked with the *virt-specifier override* and does not override a member function of a base class, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct B {
    virtual void f(int);
};

struct D : B {
    virtual void f(long) override;    // error: wrong signature overriding B::f
    virtual void f(int) override;    // OK
};
```

A virtual function shall not have a trailing *requires-clause* (9.3).

EXAMPLE 5

```
template<typename T>
struct A {
    virtual void f() requires true;    // error: virtual function cannot be constrained (13.5.3)
};
```

The *ref-qualifier*, or lack thereof, of an overriding function shall be the same as that of the overridden function.

The return type of an overriding function shall be either identical to the return type of the overridden function or *covariant* with the classes of the functions. If a function  $D::f$  overrides a function  $B::f$ , the return types of the functions are covariant if they satisfy the following criteria:

- both are pointers to classes, both are lvalue references to classes, or both are rvalue references to classes<sup>101</sup>
- the class in the return type of  $B::f$  is the same class as the class in the return type of  $D::f$ , or is an unambiguous and accessible direct or indirect base class of the class in the return type of  $D::f$
- both pointers or references have the same cv-qualification and the class type in the return type of  $D::f$  has the same cv-qualification as or less cv-qualification than the class type in the return type of  $B::f$ .

If the class type in the covariant return type of  $D::f$  differs from that of  $B::f$ , the class type in the return type of  $D::f$  shall be complete at the locus (6.4.2) of the overriding declaration or shall be the class type  $D$ . When the overriding function is called as the final overrider of the overridden function, its result is converted to the type returned by the (statically chosen) overridden function (7.6.1.3).

EXAMPLE 6

```
class B { };
class D : private B { friend class Derived; };
struct Base {
    virtual void vf1();
    virtual void vf2();
    virtual void vf3();
    virtual B*   vf4();
    virtual B*   vf5();
    void f();
};

struct No_good : public Base {
    D*   vf4();    // error: B (base class of D) inaccessible
};

class A;
struct Derived : public Base {
    void vf1();    // virtual and overrides Base::vf1()
    void vf2(int); // not virtual, hides Base::vf2()
    char vf3();    // error: invalid difference in return type only
    D*   vf4();    // OK, returns pointer to derived class
    A*   vf5();    // error: returns pointer to incomplete class
    void f();
};
```

<sup>101)</sup> Multi-level pointers to classes or references to multi-level pointers to classes are not allowed.

```

void g() {
    Derived d;
    Base* bp = &d;           // standard conversion:
                              // Derived* to Base*
    bp->vf1();                 // calls Derived::vf1()
    bp->vf2();                 // calls Base::vf2()
    bp->f();                   // calls Base::f() (not virtual)
    B* p = bp->vf4();          // calls Derived::vf4() and converts the
                              // result to B*

    Derived* dp = &d;
    D* q = dp->vf4();          // calls Derived::vf4() and does not
                              // convert the result to B*
    dp->vf2();                 // error: argument mismatch
}

```

NOTE 3 The interpretation of the call of a virtual function depends on the type of the object for which it is called (the dynamic type), whereas the interpretation of a call of a non-virtual member function depends only on the type of the pointer or reference denoting that object (the static type) (7.6.1.3).

NOTE 4 The **virtual** specifier implies membership, so a virtual function is never a non-member (9.2.3) function. Nor can a virtual function be a static member, since a virtual function call relies on a specific object for determining which function to invoke. A virtual function declared in one class can be declared a friend (11.8.4) in another class.

A virtual function declared in a class shall be defined, or declared pure (11.7.4) in that class, or both; no diagnostic is required (6.3).

EXAMPLE 7 Here are some uses of virtual functions with multiple base classes:

```

struct A {
    virtual void f();
};

struct B1 : A {                // note non-virtual derivation
    void f();
};

struct B2 : A {
    void f();
};

struct D : B1, B2 {            // D has two separate A subobjects
};

void foo() {
    D d;
    // A* ap = &d; // would be ill-formed: ambiguous
    B1* b1p = &d;
    A* ap = b1p;
    D* dp = &d;
    ap->f();                   // calls D::B1::f
    dp->f();                   // error: ambiguous
}

```

In class D above there are two occurrences of class A and hence two occurrences of the virtual member function A::f. The final overrider of B1::A::f is B1::f and the final overrider of B2::A::f is B2::f.

EXAMPLE 8 The following example shows a function that does not have a unique final overrider:

```

struct A {
    virtual void f();
};

struct VB1 : virtual A {       // note virtual derivation
    void f();
};

```

```

struct VB2 : virtual A {
    void f();
};

struct Error : VB1, VB2 {           // error
};

struct Okay : VB1, VB2 {
    void f();
};

```

Both `VB1::f` and `VB2::f` override `A::f` but there is no overrider of both of them in class `Error`. This example is therefore ill-formed. Class `Okay` is well-formed, however, because `Okay::f` is a final overrider.

EXAMPLE 9 The following example uses the well-formed classes from above.

```

struct VB1a : virtual A {           // does not declare f
};

struct Da : VB1a, VB2 {
};

void foe() {
    VB1a* vb1ap = new Da;
    vb1ap->f();                     // calls VB2::f
}

```

Explicit qualification with the scope operator (7.5.5.3) suppresses the virtual call mechanism.

EXAMPLE 10

```

class B { public: virtual void f(); };
class D : public B { public: void f(); };

void D::f() { /* ... */ B::f(); }

```

Here, the function call in `D::f` really does call `B::f` and not `D::f`.

A deleted function (9.5) shall not override a function that is not deleted. Likewise, a function that is not deleted shall not override a deleted function.

A `constexpr` virtual function shall not override a virtual function that is not `constexpr`. A `constexpr` virtual function shall not be overridden by a virtual function that is not `constexpr`.

#### 11.7.4 Abstract classes

[class.abstract]

NOTE 1 The abstract class mechanism supports the notion of a general concept, such as a **shape**, of which only more concrete variants, such as **circle** and **square**, can actually be used. An abstract class can also be used to define an interface for which derived classes provide a variety of implementations.

A virtual function is specified as a *pure virtual function* by using a *pure-specifier* (11.4) in the function declaration in the class definition.

NOTE 2 Such a function can be inherited: see below.

A class is an *abstract class* if it has at least one pure virtual function.

NOTE 3 An abstract class can be used only as a base class of some other class; no objects of an abstract class can be created except as subobjects of a class derived from it (6.2, 11.4).

A pure virtual function need be defined only if called with, or as if with (11.4.7), the *qualified-id* syntax (7.5.5.3).

EXAMPLE 1

```

class point { /* ... */ };
class shape {                       // abstract class
    point center;
public:
    point where() { return center; }
    void move(point p) { center=p; draw(); }
    virtual void rotate(int) = 0;    // pure virtual
    virtual void draw() = 0;         // pure virtual
};

```

NOTE 4 A function declaration can only provide either a *pure-specifier* or a definition, but not both.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct C {
    virtual void f() = 0 { };    // error
};
```

NOTE 5 It is not possible to use an abstract class type as a parameter or return type of a function being defined (9.3.4.6) or called (7.6.1.3), except as specified in 9.2.9.3. Further, it is not possible to use an abstract class type as the type of an explicit type conversion (7.6.1.9, 7.6.1.10, 7.6.1.11), because the resulting prvalue would be of abstract class type (7.2.1). However, pointers and references to abstract class types can appear in such contexts.

A class is abstract if it has at least one pure virtual function for which the final overrider is pure virtual.

EXAMPLE 3

```
class ab_circle : public shape {
    int radius;
public:
    void rotate(int) { }
    // ab_circle::draw() is a pure virtual
};
```

Since `shape::draw()` is a pure virtual function `ab_circle::draw()` is a pure virtual by default. The alternative declaration,

```
class circle : public shape {
    int radius;
public:
    void rotate(int) { }
    void draw();                // a definition is required somewhere
};
```

would make class `circle` non-abstract; the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required, unless a definition of `circle::draw()` is provided (6.3).

NOTE 6 An abstract class can be derived from a class that is not abstract, and a pure virtual function can override a virtual function which is not pure.

Member functions can be called from a constructor (or destructor) of an abstract class; the effect of making a virtual call (11.7.3) to a pure virtual function directly or indirectly for the object being created (or destroyed) from such a constructor (or destructor) is undefined.

## 11.8 Member access control

[class.access]

### 11.8.1 General

[class.access.general]

A member of a class can be

- private, that is, it can be named only by members and friends of the class in which it is declared;
- protected, that is, it can be named only by members and friends of the class in which it is declared, by classes derived from that class, and by their friends (see 11.8.5); or
- public, that is, it can be named anywhere without access restriction.

NOTE 1 A constructor or destructor can be named by an expression (6.3) even though it has no name.

A member of a class can also access all the members to which the class has access. A local class of a member function may access the same members that the member function itself may access.<sup>102</sup>

Members of a class defined with the keyword `class` are **private** by default. Members of a class defined with the keywords `struct` or `union` are public by default.

EXAMPLE 1

```
class X {
    int a;                // X::a is private by default
};

struct S {
    int a;                // S::a is public by default
};
```

<sup>102)</sup> Access permissions are thus transitive and cumulative to nested and local classes.

Access control is applied uniformly to declarations and expressions.

NOTE 2 Access control applies to members nominated by friend declarations (11.8.4) and *using-declarations* (9.9).

When a *using-declarator* is named, access control is applied to it, not to the declarations that replace it. For an overload set, access control is applied only to the function selected by overload resolution.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct S {
    void f(int);
private:
    void f(double);
};

void g(S* sp) {
    sp->f(2);           // OK, access control applied after overload resolution
}
```

NOTE 3 Because access control applies to the declarations named, if access control is applied to a *typedef-name*, only the accessibility of the typedef or alias declaration itself is considered. The accessibility of the entity referred to by the *typedef-name* is not considered.

EXAMPLE 3

```
class A {
    class B { };
public:
    typedef B BB;
};

void f() {
    A::BB x;           // OK, typedef A::BB is public
    A::B y;            // access error, A::B is private
}
```

NOTE 4 Access control does not prevent members from being found by name lookup or implicit conversions to base classes from being considered.

The interpretation of a given construct is established without regard to access control. If the interpretation established makes use of inaccessible members or base classes, the construct is ill-formed.

All access controls in 11.8 affect the ability to name a class member from the declaration of a particular entity, including parts of the declaration preceding the name of the entity being declared and, if the entity is a class, the definitions of members of the class appearing outside the class's *member-specification*.

NOTE 5 This access also applies to implicit references to constructors, conversion functions, and destructors.

EXAMPLE 4

```
class A {
    typedef int I;      // private member
    I f();
    friend I g(I);
    static I x;
    template<int> struct Q;
    template<int> friend struct R;
protected:
    struct B { };
};

A::I A::f() { return 0; }
A::I g(A::I p = A::x);
A::I g(A::I p) { return 0; }
A::I A::x = 0;
template<A::I> struct A::Q { };
template<A::I> struct R { };

struct D: A::B, A { };
```

Here, all the uses of `A::I` are well-formed because `A::f`, `A::x`, and `A::Q` are members of class `A` and `g` and `R` are friends of class `A`. This implies, for example, that access checking on the first use of `A::I` is deferred until it is determined

that this use of `A::I` is as the return type of a member of class `A`. Similarly, the use of `A::B` as a *base-specifier* is well-formed because `D` is derived from `A`, so checking of *base-specifiers* is deferred until the entire *base-specifier-list* has been seen.

Access is checked for a default argument (9.3.4.7) at the point of declaration, rather than at any points of use of the default argument. Access checking for default arguments in function templates and in member functions of class templates is performed as described in 13.9.2.

Access for a default *template-argument* (13.2) is checked in the context in which it appears rather than at any points of use of it.

EXAMPLE 5

```
class B { };
template <class T> class C {
protected:
    typedef T TT;
};

template <class U, class V = typename U::TT>
class D : public U { };

D <C<B>> >* d;           // access error, C::TT is protected
```

### 11.8.2 Access specifiers

[class.access.spec]

Member declarations can be labeled by an *access-specifier* (11.7):

*access-specifier* : *member-specification*<sub>opt</sub>

An *access-specifier* specifies the access rules for members following it until the end of the class or until another *access-specifier* is encountered.

EXAMPLE 1

```
class X {
    int a;           // X::a is private by default: class used
public:
    int b;           // X::b is public
    int c;           // X::c is public
};
```

Any number of access specifiers is allowed and no particular order is required.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct S {
    int a;           // S::a is public by default: struct used
protected:
    int b;           // S::b is protected
private:
    int c;           // S::c is private
public:
    int d;           // S::d is public
};
```

When a member is redeclared within its class definition, the access specified at its redeclaration shall be the same as at its initial declaration.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct S {
    class A;
    enum E : int;
private:
    class A { };           // error: cannot change access
    enum E: int { e0 };     // error: cannot change access
};
```

NOTE In a derived class, the lookup of a base class name will find the injected-class-name instead of the name of the base class in the scope in which it was declared. The injected-class-name can be less accessible than the name of the base class in the scope in which it was declared.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

class A { };
class B : private A { };
class C : public B {
    A* p;           // error: injected-class-name A is inaccessible
    ::A* q;         // OK
};

```

### 11.8.3 Accessibility of base classes and base class members [class.access.base]

If a class is declared to be a base class (11.7) for another class using the **public** access specifier, the public members of the base class are accessible as public members of the derived class and protected members of the base class are accessible as protected members of the derived class. If a class is declared to be a base class for another class using the **protected** access specifier, the public and protected members of the base class are accessible as protected members of the derived class. If a class is declared to be a base class for another class using the **private** access specifier, the public and protected members of the base class are accessible as private members of the derived class.<sup>103</sup>

In the absence of an *access-specifier* for a base class, **public** is assumed when the derived class is defined with the *class-key* **struct** and **private** is assumed when the class is defined with the *class-key* **class**.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

class B { /* ... */ };
class D1 : private B { /* ... */ };
class D2 : public B { /* ... */ };
class D3 : B { /* ... */ };           // B private by default
struct D4 : public B { /* ... */ };
struct D5 : private B { /* ... */ };
struct D6 : B { /* ... */ };         // B public by default
class D7 : protected B { /* ... */ };
struct D8 : protected B { /* ... */ };

```

Here B is a public base of D2, D4, and D6, a private base of D1, D3, and D5, and a protected base of D7 and D8.

NOTE 1 A member of a private base class can be inaccessible as inherited, but accessible directly. Because of the rules on pointer conversions (7.3.12) and explicit casts (7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3), a conversion from a pointer to a derived class to a pointer to an inaccessible base class can be ill-formed if an implicit conversion is used, but well-formed if an explicit cast is used.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

class B {
public:
    int mi;           // non-static member
    static int si;    // static member
};
class D : private B {
};
class DD : public D {
    void f();
};

void DD::f() {
    mi = 3;           // error: mi is private in D
    si = 3;           // error: si is private in D
    ::B b;
    b.mi = 3;         // OK (b.mi is different from this->mi)
    b.si = 3;         // OK (b.si is different from this->si)
    ::B::si = 3;      // OK
    ::B* bp1 = this;  // error: B is a private base class
    ::B* bp2 = (::B*)this; // OK with cast
    bp2->mi = 3;       // OK, access through a pointer to B.
}

```

<sup>103</sup>) As specified previously in 11.8, private members of a base class remain inaccessible even to derived classes unless friend declarations within the base class definition are used to grant access explicitly.



A base class *B* of *N* is *accessible* at *R*, if

- an invented public member of *B* would be a public member of *N*, or
- *R* occurs in a direct member or friend of class *N*, and an invented public member of *B* would be a private or protected member of *N*, or
- *R* occurs in a direct member or friend of a class *P* derived from *N*, and an invented public member of *B* would be a private or protected member of *P*, or
- there exists a class *S* such that *B* is a base class of *S* accessible at *R* and *S* is a base class of *N* accessible at *R*.

#### EXAMPLE 3

```
class B {
public:
    int m;
};

class S: private B {
    friend class N;
};

class N: private S {
    void f() {
        B* p = this;    // OK because class S satisfies the fourth condition above: B is a base class of N
                        // accessible in f() because B is an accessible base class of S and S is an accessible
                        // base class of N.
    }
};
```

If a base class is accessible, one can implicitly convert a pointer to a derived class to a pointer to that base class (7.3.12, 7.3.13).

NOTE 2 It follows that members and friends of a class *X* can implicitly convert an *X\** to a pointer to a private or protected immediate base class of *X*.

The access to a member is affected by the class in which the member is named. This naming class is the class in whose scope name lookup performed a search that found the member.

NOTE 3 This class can be explicit, e.g., when a *qualified-id* is used, or implicit, e.g., when a class member access operator (7.6.1.5) is used (including cases where an implicit “*this->*” is added). If both a class member access operator and a *qualified-id* are used to name the member (as in *p->T::m*), the class naming the member is the class denoted by the *nested-name-specifier* of the *qualified-id* (that is, *T*).

A member *m* is accessible at the point *R* when named in class *N* if

- *m* as a member of *N* is public, or
- *m* as a member of *N* is private, and *R* occurs in a direct member or friend of class *N*, or
- *m* as a member of *N* is protected, and *R* occurs in a direct member or friend of class *N*, or in a member of a class *P* derived from *N*, where *m* as a member of *P* is public, private, or protected, or
- there exists a base class *B* of *N* that is accessible at *R*, and *m* is accessible at *R* when named in class *B*.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```
class B;
class A {
private:
    int i;
    friend void f(B*);
};
class B : public A { };
void f(B* p) {
    p->i = 1;    // OK, B* can be implicitly converted to A*, and f has access to i in A
}
```

If a class member access operator, including an implicit “*this->*”, is used to access a non-static data member or non-static member function, the reference is ill-formed if the left operand (considered as a pointer in the “.” operator case) cannot be implicitly converted to a pointer to the naming class of the right operand.

NOTE 4 This requirement is in addition to the requirement that the member be accessible as named.

#### 11.8.4 Friends

[class.friend]

A friend of a class is a function or class that is given permission to name the private and protected members of the class. A class specifies its friends, if any, by way of friend declarations. Such declarations give special access rights to the friends, but they do not make the nominated friends members of the befriending class.

EXAMPLE 1 The following example illustrates the differences between members and friends:

```
class X {
    int a;
    friend void friend_set(X*, int);
public:
    void member_set(int);
};

void friend_set(X* p, int i) { p->a = i; }
void X::member_set(int i) { a = i; }

void f() {
    X obj;
    friend_set(&obj, 10);
    obj.member_set(10);
}
```

Declaring a class to be a friend implies that private and protected members of the class granting friendship can be named in the *base-specifiers* and member declarations of the befriended class.

EXAMPLE 2

```
class A {
    class B { };
    friend class X;
};

struct X : A::B {
    A::B mx;
    class Y {
        A::B my;
    };
};

// OK, A::B accessible to friend
// OK, A::B accessible to member of friend
// OK, A::B accessible to nested member of friend
```

EXAMPLE 3

```
class X {
    enum { a=100 };
    friend class Y;
};

class Y {
    int v[X::a];
};

// OK, Y is a friend of X

class Z {
    int v[X::a];
};

// error: X::a is private
```

A friend declaration that does not declare a function shall have one of the following forms:

```
friend elaborated-type-specifier ;
friend simple-type-specifier ;
friend typename-specifier ;
```

NOTE 1 A friend declaration can be the *declaration* in a *template-declaration* (13.1, 13.7.5).

If the type specifier in a friend declaration designates a (possibly cv-qualified) class type, that class is declared as a friend; otherwise, the friend declaration is ignored.

EXAMPLE 4

```
class C;
```

```

typedef C Ct;

class X1 {
    friend C;           // OK, class C is a friend
};

class X2 {
    friend Ct;           // OK, class C is a friend
    friend D;           // error: D not found
    friend class D;      // OK, elaborated-type-specifier declares new class
};

template <typename T> class R {
    friend T;
};

R<C> rc;                // class C is a friend of R<C>
R<int> Ri;              // OK, "friend int;" is ignored

```

A function first declared in a friend declaration has the linkage of the namespace of which it is a member (6.6). Otherwise, the function retains its previous linkage (9.2.2).

NOTE 2 A friend declaration refers to an entity, not (all overloads of) a name. A member function of a class **X** can be a friend of a class **Y**.

#### EXAMPLE 5

```

class Y {
    friend char* X::foo(int);
    friend X::X(char);           // constructors can be friends
    friend X::~~X();             // destructors can be friends
};

```

A function may be defined in a friend declaration of a class if and only if the class is a non-local class (11.6) and the function name is unqualified.

#### EXAMPLE 6

```

class M {
    friend void f() { }          // definition of global f, a friend of M,
                                // not the definition of a member function
};

```

Such a function is implicitly an inline (9.2.8) function if it is attached to the global module.

NOTE 3 If a friend function is defined outside a class, it is not in the scope of the class.

No *storage-class-specifier* shall appear in the *decl-specifier-seq* of a friend declaration.

A member nominated by a friend declaration shall be accessible in the class containing the friend declaration. The meaning of the friend declaration is the same whether the friend declaration appears in the private, protected, or public (11.4) portion of the class *member-specification*.

Friendship is neither inherited nor transitive.

#### EXAMPLE 7

```

class A {
    friend class B;
    int a;
};

class B {
    friend class C;
};

class C {
    void f(A* p) {
        p->a++;           // error: C is not a friend of A despite being a friend of a friend
    }
};

```

```

class D : public B {
    void f(A* p) {
        p->a++;           // error: D is not a friend of A despite being derived from a friend
    }
};

```

NOTE 4 A friend declaration never binds any names (9.3.4, 9.2.9.4).

EXAMPLE 8

```

// Assume f and g have not yet been declared.
void h(int);
template <class T> void f2(T);
namespace A {
    class X {
        friend void f(X);           // A::f(X) is a friend
        class Y {
            friend void g();         // A::g is a friend
            friend void h(int);      // A::h is a friend
                                     // ::h not considered
            friend void f2<>(int);    // ::f2<>(int) is a friend
        };
    };

    // A::f, A::g and A::h are not visible here
    X x;
    void g() { f(x); }              // definition of A::g
    void f(X) { /* ... */ }         // definition of A::f
    void h(int) { /* ... */ }       // definition of A::h
    // A::f, A::g and A::h are visible here and known to be friends
}

using A::x;

void h() {
    A::f(x);
    A::X::f(x);                     // error: f is not a member of A::X
    A::X::Y::g();                   // error: g is not a member of A::X::Y
}

```

EXAMPLE 9

```

class X;
void a();
void f() {
    class Y;
    extern void b();
    class A {
        friend class X;             // OK, but X is a local class, not ::X
        friend class Y;             // OK
        friend class Z;             // OK, introduces local class Z
        friend void a();             // error, ::a is not considered
        friend void b();             // OK
        friend void c();             // error
    };
    X* px;                          // OK, but ::X is found
    Z* pz;                          // error: no Z is found
}

```

### 11.8.5 Protected member access

[class.protected]

An additional access check beyond those described earlier in 11.8 is applied when a non-static data member or non-static member function is a protected member of its naming class (11.8.3).<sup>104</sup> As described earlier, access to a protected member is granted because the reference occurs in a friend or direct member of some class C. If the access is to form a pointer to member (7.6.2.2), the *nested-name-specifier* shall denote C or a

<sup>104</sup>) This additional check does not apply to other members, e.g., static data members or enumerator member constants.

class derived from C. All other accesses involve a (possibly implicit) object expression (7.6.1.5). In this case, the class of the object expression shall be C or a class derived from C.

EXAMPLE

```
class B {
protected:
    int i;
    static int j;
};

class D1 : public B {
};

class D2 : public B {
    friend void fr(B*,D1*,D2*);
    void mem(B*,D1*);
};

void fr(B* pb, D1* p1, D2* p2) {
    pb->i = 1;           // error
    p1->i = 2;           // error
    p2->i = 3;           // OK (access through a D2)
    p2->B::i = 4;        // OK (access through a D2, even though naming class is B)
    int B::* pmi_B = &B::i; // error
    int B::* pmi_B2 = &D2::i; // OK (type of &D2::i is int B::*)
    B::j = 5;           // error: not a friend of naming class B
    D2::j = 6;          // OK (because refers to static member)
}

void D2::mem(B* pb, D1* p1) {
    pb->i = 1;           // error
    p1->i = 2;           // error
    i = 3;              // OK (access through this)
    B::i = 4;           // OK (access through this, qualification ignored)
    int B::* pmi_B = &B::i; // error
    int B::* pmi_B2 = &D2::i; // OK
    j = 5;              // OK (because j refers to static member)
    B::j = 6;           // OK (because B::j refers to static member)
}

void g(B* pb, D1* p1, D2* p2) {
    pb->i = 1;           // error
    p1->i = 2;           // error
    p2->i = 3;           // error
}
```

### 11.8.6 Access to virtual functions

[class.access.virt]

The access rules (11.8) for a virtual function are determined by its declaration and are not affected by the rules for a function that later overrides it.

EXAMPLE

```
class B {
public:
    virtual int f();
};

class D : public B {
private:
    int f();
};

void f() {
    D d;
    B* pb = &d;
}
```

```

D* pd = &d;

pb->f();           // OK, B::f() is public, D::f() is invoked
pd->f();           // error: D::f() is private
}

```

Access is checked at the call point using the type of the expression used to denote the object for which the member function is called ( $B^*$  in the example above). The access of the member function in the class in which it was defined ( $D$  in the example above) is in general not known.

### 11.8.7 Multiple access

[class.paths]

If a declaration can be reached by several paths through a multiple inheritance graph, the access is that of the path that gives most access.

EXAMPLE

```

class W { public: void f(); };
class A : private virtual W { };
class B : public virtual W { };
class C : public A, public B {
    void f() { W::f(); }           // OK
};

```

Since  $W::f()$  is available to  $C::f()$  along the public path through  $B$ , access is allowed.

### 11.8.8 Nested classes

[class.access.nest]

A nested class is a member and as such has the same access rights as any other member. The members of an enclosing class have no special access to members of a nested class; the usual access rules (11.8) shall be obeyed.

EXAMPLE

```

class E {
    int x;
    class B { };

    class I {
        B b;           // OK, E::I can access E::B
        int y;
        void f(E* p, int i) {
            p->x = i;    // OK, E::I can access E::x
        }
    };

    int g(I* p) {
        return p->y;    // error: I::y is private
    }
};

```

## 11.9 Initialization

[class.init]

### 11.9.1 General

[class.init.general]

When no initializer is specified for an object of (possibly cv-qualified) class type (or array thereof), or the initializer has the form  $()$ , the object is initialized as specified in 9.4.

An object of class type (or array thereof) can be explicitly initialized; see 11.9.2 and 11.9.3.

When an array of class objects is initialized (either explicitly or implicitly) and the elements are initialized by constructor, the constructor shall be called for each element of the array, following the subscript order; see 9.3.4.5.

NOTE Destructors for the array elements are called in reverse order of their construction.

### 11.9.2 Explicit initialization

[class.expl.init]

An object of class type can be initialized with a parenthesized *expression-list*, where the *expression-list* is construed as an argument list for a constructor that is called to initialize the object. Alternatively,

a single *assignment-expression* can be specified as an *initializer* using the = form of initialization. Either direct-initialization semantics or copy-initialization semantics apply; see 9.4.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct complex {
    complex();
    complex(double);
    complex(double,double);
};

complex sqrt(complex,complex);

complex a(1);           // initialized by calling complex(double) with argument 1
complex b = a;          // initialized as a copy of a
complex c = complex(1,2); // initialized by calling complex(double,double) with arguments 1 and 2
complex d = sqrt(b,c);  // initialized by calling sqrt(complex,complex) with d as its result object
complex e;              // initialized by calling complex()
complex f = 3;          // initialized by calling complex(double) with argument 3
complex g = { 1, 2 };   // initialized by calling complex(double, double) with arguments 1 and 2
```

NOTE 1 Overloading of the assignment operator (12.4.3.2) has no effect on initialization.

An object of class type can also be initialized by a *braced-init-list*. List-initialization semantics apply; see 9.4 and 9.4.5.

EXAMPLE 2

```
complex v[6] = { 1, complex(1,2), complex(), 2 };
```

Here, `complex::complex(double)` is called for the initialization of `v[0]` and `v[3]`, `complex::complex(double, double)` is called for the initialization of `v[1]`, `complex::complex()` is called for the initialization of `v[2]`, `v[4]`, and `v[5]`. For another example,

```
struct X {
    int i;
    float f;
    complex c;
} x = { 99, 88.8, 77.7 };
```

Here, `x.i` is initialized with 99, `x.f` is initialized with 88.8, and `complex::complex(double)` is called for the initialization of `x.c`.

NOTE 2 Braces can be elided in the *initializer-list* for any aggregate, even if the aggregate has members of a class type with user-defined type conversions; see 9.4.2.

NOTE 3 If `T` is a class type with no default constructor, any declaration of an object of type `T` (or array thereof) is ill-formed if no *initializer* is explicitly specified (see 11.9 and 9.4).

NOTE 4 The order in which objects with static or thread storage duration are initialized is described in 6.9.3.3 and 8.8.

### 11.9.3 Initializing bases and members [class.base.init]

In the definition of a constructor for a class, initializers for direct and virtual base class subobjects and non-static data members can be specified by a *ctor-initializer*, which has the form

```
ctor-initializer:
    : mem-initializer-list

mem-initializer-list:
    mem-initializer ... opt
    mem-initializer-list , mem-initializer ... opt

mem-initializer:
    mem-initializer-id ( expression-listopt )
    mem-initializer-id braced-init-list

mem-initializer-id:
    class-or-decltype
    identifier
```

Lookup for an unqualified name in a *mem-initializer-id* ignores the constructor's function parameter scope.



NOTE 1 If the constructor's class contains a member with the same name as a direct or virtual base class of the class, a *mem-initializer-id* naming the member or base class and composed of a single identifier refers to the class member. A *mem-initializer-id* for the hidden base class can be specified using a qualified name.

Unless the *mem-initializer-id* names the constructor's class, a non-static data member of the constructor's class, or a direct or virtual base of that class, the *mem-initializer* is ill-formed.

A *mem-initializer-list* can initialize a base class using any *class-or-decltype* that denotes that base class type.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A { A(); };
typedef A global_A;
struct B { };
struct C: public A, public B { C(); };
C::C(): global_A() { }           // mem-initializer for base A
```

If a *mem-initializer-id* is ambiguous because it designates both a direct non-virtual base class and an indirect virtual base class, the *mem-initializer* is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A { A(); };
struct B: public virtual A { };
struct C: public A, public B { C(); };
C::C(): A() { }                 // error: which A?
```

A *ctor-initializer* may initialize a variant member of the constructor's class. If a *ctor-initializer* specifies more than one *mem-initializer* for the same member or for the same base class, the *ctor-initializer* is ill-formed.

A *mem-initializer-list* can delegate to another constructor of the constructor's class using any *class-or-decltype* that denotes the constructor's class itself. If a *mem-initializer-id* designates the constructor's class, it shall be the only *mem-initializer*; the constructor is a *delegating constructor*, and the constructor selected by the *mem-initializer* is the *target constructor*. The target constructor is selected by overload resolution. Once the target constructor returns, the body of the delegating constructor is executed. If a constructor delegates to itself directly or indirectly, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 3

```
struct C {
    C( int ) { }                // #1: non-delegating constructor
    C(): C(42) { }              // #2: delegates to #1
    C( char c ) : C(42.0) { }   // #3: ill-formed due to recursion with #4
    C( double d ) : C('a') { } // #4: ill-formed due to recursion with #3
};
```

The *expression-list* or *braced-init-list* in a *mem-initializer* is used to initialize the designated subobject (or, in the case of a delegating constructor, the complete class object) according to the initialization rules of 9.4 for direct-initialization.

EXAMPLE 4

```
struct B1 { B1(int); /* ... */ };
struct B2 { B2(int); /* ... */ };
struct D : B1, B2 {
    D(int);
    B1 b;
    const int c;
};

D::D(int a) : B2(a+1), B1(a+2), c(a+3), b(a+4) { /* ... */ }
D d(10);
```

NOTE 2 The initialization performed by each *mem-initializer* constitutes a full-expression (6.9.1). Any expression in a *mem-initializer* is evaluated as part of the full-expression that performs the initialization.

A *mem-initializer* where the *mem-initializer-id* denotes a virtual base class is ignored during execution of a constructor of any class that is not the most derived class.

A temporary expression bound to a reference member in a *mem-initializer* is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 5

```
struct A {
    A() : v(42) { }    // error
    const int& v;
};
```

In a non-delegating constructor other than an implicitly-defined copy/move constructor (11.4.5.3), if a given potentially constructed subobject is not designated by a *mem-initializer-id* (including the case where there is no *mem-initializer-list* because the constructor has no *ctor-initializer*), then

- if the entity is a non-static data member that has a default member initializer (11.4) and either
  - the constructor's class is a union (11.5), and no other variant member of that union is designated by a *mem-initializer-id* or
  - the constructor's class is not a union, and, if the entity is a member of an anonymous union, no other member of that union is designated by a *mem-initializer-id*,
 the entity is initialized from its default member initializer as specified in 9.4;
- otherwise, if the entity is an anonymous union or a variant member (11.5.2), no initialization is performed;
- otherwise, the entity is default-initialized (9.4).

NOTE 3 An abstract class (11.7.4) is never a most derived class, thus its constructors never initialize virtual base classes, therefore the corresponding *mem-initializers* can be omitted.

An attempt to initialize more than one non-static data member of a union renders the program ill-formed.

NOTE 4 After the call to a constructor for class *X* for an object with automatic or dynamic storage duration has completed, if the constructor was not invoked as part of value-initialization and a member of *X* is neither initialized nor given a value during execution of the *compound-statement* of the body of the constructor, the member has an indeterminate value.

EXAMPLE 6

```
struct A {
    A();
};

struct B {
    B(int);
};

struct C {
    C() { }                // initializes members as follows:
    A a;                   // OK, calls A::A()
    const B b;              // error: B has no default constructor
    int i;                  // OK, i has indeterminate value
    int j = 5;              // OK, j has the value 5
};
```

If a given non-static data member has both a default member initializer and a *mem-initializer*, the initialization specified by the *mem-initializer* is performed, and the non-static data member's default member initializer is ignored.

EXAMPLE 7 Given

```
struct A {
    int i = /* some integer expression with side effects */ ;
    A(int arg) : i(arg) { }
    // ...
};
```

the *A(int)* constructor will simply initialize *i* to the value of *arg*, and the side effects in *i*'s default member initializer will not take place.

A temporary expression bound to a reference member from a default member initializer is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 8

```
struct A {
    A() = default;          // OK
    A(int v) : v(v) { }     // OK
};
```

```

    const int& v = 42;    // OK
};
A a1;                    // error: ill-formed binding of temporary to reference
A a2(1);                 // OK, unfortunately

```

In a non-delegating constructor, the destructor for each potentially constructed subobject of class type is potentially invoked (11.4.7).

NOTE 5 This provision ensures that destructors can be called for fully-constructed subobjects in case an exception is thrown (14.3).

In a non-delegating constructor, initialization proceeds in the following order:

- First, and only for the constructor of the most derived class (6.7.2), virtual base classes are initialized in the order they appear on a depth-first left-to-right traversal of the directed acyclic graph of base classes, where “left-to-right” is the order of appearance of the base classes in the derived class *base-specifier-list*.
- Then, direct base classes are initialized in declaration order as they appear in the *base-specifier-list* (regardless of the order of the *mem-initializers*).
- Then, non-static data members are initialized in the order they were declared in the class definition (again regardless of the order of the *mem-initializers*).
- Finally, the *compound-statement* of the constructor body is executed.

NOTE 6 The declaration order is mandated to ensure that base and member subobjects are destroyed in the reverse order of initialization.

EXAMPLE 9

```

struct V {
    V();
    V(int);
};

struct A : virtual V {
    A();
    A(int);
};

struct B : virtual V {
    B();
    B(int);
};

struct C : A, B, virtual V {
    C();
    C(int);
};

A::A(int i) : V(i) { /* ... */ }
B::B(int i) { /* ... */ }
C::C(int i) { /* ... */ }

V v(1);           // use V(int)
A a(2);           // use V(int)
B b(3);           // use V()
C c(4);           // use V()

```

NOTE 7 The *expression-list* or *braced-init-list* of a *mem-initializer* is in the function parameter scope of the constructor and can use **this** to refer to the object being initialized.

EXAMPLE 10

```

class X {
    int a;
    int b;
    int i;
    int j;
public:
    const int& r;

```

```
X(int i): r(a), b(i), i(i), j(this->i) { }
};
```

initializes `X::r` to refer to `X::a`, initializes `X::b` with the value of the constructor parameter `i`, initializes `X::i` with the value of the constructor parameter `i`, and initializes `X::j` with the value of `X::i`; this takes place each time an object of class `X` is created.

Member functions (including virtual member functions, 11.7.3) can be called for an object under construction. Similarly, an object under construction can be the operand of the `typeid` operator (7.6.1.8) or of a `dynamic_cast` (7.6.1.7). However, if these operations are performed in a *ctor-initializer* (or in a function called directly or indirectly from a *ctor-initializer*) before all the *mem-initializers* for base classes have completed, the program has undefined behavior.

## EXAMPLE 11

```
class A {
public:
    A(int);
};

class B : public A {
    int j;
public:
    int f();
    B() : A(f()),           // undefined behavior: calls member function but base A not yet initialized
    j(f()) { }              // well-defined: bases are all initialized
};

class C {
public:
    C(int);
};

class D : public B, C {
    int i;
public:
    D() : C(f()),           // undefined behavior: calls member function but base C not yet initialized
    i(f()) { }              // well-defined: bases are all initialized
};
```

NOTE 8 11.9.5 describes the results of virtual function calls, `typeid` and `dynamic_casts` during construction for the well-defined cases; that is, describes the polymorphic behavior of an object under construction.

A *mem-initializer* followed by an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4) that initializes the base classes specified by a pack expansion in the *base-specifier-list* for the class.

## EXAMPLE 12

```
template<class... Mixins>
class X : public Mixins... {
public:
    X(const Mixins&... mixins) : Mixins(mixins)... { }
};
```

## 11.9.4 Initialization by inherited constructor

[`class.inhctor.init`]

When a constructor for type `B` is invoked to initialize an object of a different type `D` (that is, when the constructor was inherited (9.9)), initialization proceeds as if a defaulted default constructor were used to initialize the `D` object and each base class subobject from which the constructor was inherited, except that the `B` subobject is initialized by the invocation of the inherited constructor. The complete initialization is considered to be a single function call; in particular, the initialization of the inherited constructor's parameters is sequenced before the initialization of any part of the `D` object.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
struct B1 {
    B1(int, ...) { }
};
```

```

struct B2 {
    B2(double) { }
};

int get();

struct D1 : B1 {
    using B1::B1;      // inherits B1(int, ...)
    int x;
    int y = get();
};

void test() {
    D1 d(2, 3, 4);      // OK, B1 is initialized by calling B1(2, 3, 4),
                        // then d.x is default-initialized (no initialization is performed),
                        // then d.y is initialized by calling get()
    D1 e;               // error: D1 has no default constructor
}

struct D2 : B2 {
    using B2::B2;
    B1 b;
};

D2 f(1.0);              // error: B1 has no default constructor

struct W { W(int); };
struct X : virtual W { using W::W; X() = delete; };
struct Y : X { using X::X; };
struct Z : Y, virtual W { using Y::Y; };
Z z(0);                 // OK, initialization of Y does not invoke default constructor of X

template<class T> struct Log : T {
    using T::T;          // inherits all constructors from class T
    ~Log() { std::clog << "Destroying wrapper" << std::endl; }
};

```

Class template `Log` wraps any class and forwards all of its constructors, while writing a message to the standard log whenever an object of class `Log` is destroyed.

If the constructor was inherited from multiple base class subobjects of type `B`, the program is ill-formed.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

struct A { A(int); };
struct B : A { using A::A; };

struct C1 : B { using B::B; };
struct C2 : B { using B::B; };

struct D1 : C1, C2 {
    using C1::C1;
    using C2::C2;
};

struct V1 : virtual B { using B::B; };
struct V2 : virtual B { using B::B; };

struct D2 : V1, V2 {
    using V1::V1;
    using V2::V2;
};

D1 d1(0);               // error: ambiguous
D2 d2(0);               // OK, initializes virtual B base class, which initializes the A base class
                        // then initializes the V1 and V2 base classes as if by a defaulted default constructor

```

```

struct M { M(); M(int); };
struct N : M { using M::M; };
struct O : M {};
struct P : N, O { using N::N; using O::O; };
P p(0);           // OK, use M(0) to initialize N's base class,
                  // use M() to initialize O's base class

```

When an object is initialized by an inherited constructor, initialization of the object is complete when the initialization of all subobjects is complete.

### 11.9.5 Construction and destruction

[class.cdtor]

For an object with a non-trivial constructor, referring to any non-static member or base class of the object before the constructor begins execution results in undefined behavior. For an object with a non-trivial destructor, referring to any non-static member or base class of the object after the destructor finishes execution results in undefined behavior.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```

struct X { int i; };
struct Y : X { Y(); };           // non-trivial
struct A { int a; };
struct B : public A { int j; Y y; }; // non-trivial

extern B bobj;
B* pb = &bobj;                  // OK
int* p1 = &bobj.a;              // undefined behavior: refers to base class member
int* p2 = &bobj.y.i;            // undefined behavior: refers to member's member

A* pa = &bobj;                  // undefined behavior: upcast to a base class type
B bobj;                         // definition of bobj

extern X xobj;
int* p3 = &xobj.i;              // OK, X is a trivial class
X xobj;

```

For another example,

```

struct W { int j; };
struct X : public virtual W { };
struct Y {
    int* p;
    X x;
    Y() : p(&x.j) { // undefined, x is not yet constructed
    }
};

```

During the construction of an object, if the value of the object or any of its subobjects is accessed through a glvalue that is not obtained, directly or indirectly, from the constructor's **this** pointer, the value of the object or subobject thus obtained is unspecified.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

struct C;
void no_opt(C*);

struct C {
    int c;
    C() : c(0) { no_opt(this); }
};

const C cobj;

void no_opt(C* cptr) {
    int i = cobj.c * 100;        // value of cobj.c is unspecified
    cptr->c = 1;
    cout << cobj.c * 100        // value of cobj.c is unspecified
         << '\n';
}

```

```

extern struct D d;
struct D {
    D(int a) : a(a), b(d.a) {}
    int a, b;
};
D d = D(1);           // value of d.b is unspecified

```

To explicitly or implicitly convert a pointer (a glvalue) referring to an object of class *X* to a pointer (reference) to a direct or indirect base class *B* of *X*, the construction of *X* and the construction of all of its direct or indirect bases that directly or indirectly derive from *B* shall have started and the destruction of these classes shall not have completed, otherwise the conversion results in undefined behavior. To form a pointer to (or access the value of) a direct non-static member of an object *obj*, the construction of *obj* shall have started and its destruction shall not have completed, otherwise the computation of the pointer value (or accessing the member value) results in undefined behavior.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct A { };
struct B : virtual A { };
struct C : B { };
struct D : virtual A { D(A*); };
struct X { X(A*); };

struct E : C, D, X {
    E() : D(this),           // undefined behavior: upcast from E* to A* can use path E* → D* → A*
                                // but D is not constructed

                                // “D((C*)this)” would be defined: E* → C* is defined because E() has started,
                                // and C* → A* is defined because C is fully constructed

    X(this) {}              // defined: upon construction of X, C/B/D/A sublattice is fully constructed
};

```

Member functions, including virtual functions (11.7.3), can be called during construction or destruction (11.9.3). When a virtual function is called directly or indirectly from a constructor or from a destructor, including during the construction or destruction of the class's non-static data members, and the object to which the call applies is the object (call it *x*) under construction or destruction, the function called is the final overrider in the constructor's or destructor's class and not one overriding it in a more-derived class. If the virtual function call uses an explicit class member access (7.6.1.5) and the object expression refers to the complete object of *x* or one of that object's base class subobjects but not *x* or one of its base class subobjects, the behavior is undefined.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

struct V {
    virtual void f();
    virtual void g();
};

struct A : virtual V {
    virtual void f();
};

struct B : virtual V {
    virtual void g();
    B(V*, A*);
};

struct D : A, B {
    virtual void f();
    virtual void g();
    D() : B((A*)this, this) { }
};

B::B(V* v, A* a) {
    f();           // calls V::f, not A::f
}

```



```

g();           // calls B::g, not D::g
v->g();        // v is base of B, the call is well-defined, calls B::g
a->f();        // undefined behavior: a's type not a base of B
}

```

The `typeid` operator (7.6.1.8) can be used during construction or destruction (11.9.3). When `typeid` is used in a constructor (including the *mem-initializer* or default member initializer (11.4) for a non-static data member) or in a destructor, or used in a function called (directly or indirectly) from a constructor or destructor, if the operand of `typeid` refers to the object under construction or destruction, `typeid` yields the `std::type_info` object representing the constructor or destructor's class. If the operand of `typeid` refers to the object under construction or destruction and the static type of the operand is neither the constructor or destructor's class nor one of its bases, the behavior is undefined.

`dynamic_casts` (7.6.1.7) can be used during construction or destruction (11.9.3). When a `dynamic_cast` is used in a constructor (including the *mem-initializer* or default member initializer for a non-static data member) or in a destructor, or used in a function called (directly or indirectly) from a constructor or destructor, if the operand of the `dynamic_cast` refers to the object under construction or destruction, this object is considered to be a most derived object that has the type of the constructor or destructor's class. If the operand of the `dynamic_cast` refers to the object under construction or destruction and the static type of the operand is not a pointer to or object of the constructor or destructor's own class or one of its bases, the `dynamic_cast` results in undefined behavior.

EXAMPLE 5

```

struct V {
    virtual void f();
};

struct A : virtual V { };

struct B : virtual V {
    B(V*, A*);
};

struct D : A, B {
    D() : B((A*)this, this) { }
};

B::B(V* v, A* a) {
    typeid(*this);           // type_info for B
    typeid(*v);              // well-defined: *v has type V, a base of B yields type_info for B
    typeid(*a);              // undefined behavior: type A not a base of B
    dynamic_cast<B*>(v);      // well-defined: v of type V*, V base of B results in B*
    dynamic_cast<B*>(a);      // undefined behavior: a has type A*, A not a base of B
}

```

### 11.9.6 Copy/move elision

[class.copy.elision]

When certain criteria are met, an implementation is allowed to omit the copy/move construction of a class object, even if the constructor selected for the copy/move operation and/or the destructor for the object have side effects. In such cases, the implementation treats the source and target of the omitted copy/move operation as simply two different ways of referring to the same object. If the first parameter of the selected constructor is an rvalue reference to the object's type, the destruction of that object occurs when the target would have been destroyed; otherwise, the destruction occurs at the later of the times when the two objects would have been destroyed without the optimization.<sup>105</sup> This elision of copy/move operations, called *copy elision*, is permitted in the following circumstances (which may be combined to eliminate multiple copies):

- in a `return` statement in a function with a class return type, when the *expression* is the name of a non-volatile object with automatic storage duration (other than a function parameter or a variable introduced by the *exception-declaration* of a *handler* (14.4)) with the same type (ignoring cv-qualification) as the function return type, the copy/move operation can be omitted by constructing the object directly into the function call's return object

<sup>105</sup>) Because only one object is destroyed instead of two, and one copy/move constructor is not executed, there is still one object destroyed for each one constructed.

- in a *throw-expression* (7.6.18), when the operand is the name of a non-volatile object with automatic storage duration (other than a function or catch-clause parameter) that belongs to a scope that does not contain the innermost enclosing *compound-statement* associated with a *try-block* (if there is one), the copy/move operation can be omitted by constructing the object directly into the exception object
- in a coroutine (9.5.4), a copy of a coroutine parameter can be omitted and references to that copy replaced with references to the corresponding parameter if the meaning of the program will be unchanged except for the execution of a constructor and destructor for the parameter copy object
- when the *exception-declaration* of an exception handler (14.1) declares an object of the same type (except for cv-qualification) as the exception object (14.2), the copy operation can be omitted by treating the *exception-declaration* as an alias for the exception object if the meaning of the program will be unchanged except for the execution of constructors and destructors for the object declared by the *exception-declaration*.

NOTE 1 The exception object is always an lvalue, thus it is not implicitly moved from.

Copy elision is not permitted where an expression is evaluated in a context requiring a constant expression (7.7) and in constant initialization (6.9.3.2).

NOTE 2 It is possible that copy elision is performed if the same expression is evaluated in another context.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
class Thing {
public:
    Thing();
    ~Thing();
    Thing(const Thing&);
};

Thing f() {
    Thing t;
    return t;
}

Thing t2 = f();

struct A {
    void *p;
    constexpr A(): p(this) {}
};

constexpr A g() {
    A loc;
    return loc;
}

constexpr A a;           // well-formed, a.p points to a
constexpr A b = g();     // error: b.p would be dangling (7.7)

void h() {
    A c = g();           // well-formed, c.p can point to c or be dangling
}
```

Here the criteria for elision can eliminate the copying of the object *t* with automatic storage duration into the result object for the function call *f()*, which is the non-local object *t2*. Effectively, the construction of *t* can be viewed as directly initializing *t2*, and that object's destruction will occur at program exit. Adding a move constructor to *Thing* has the same effect, but it is the move construction from the object with automatic storage duration to *t2* that is elided.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
class Thing {
public:
    Thing();
    ~Thing();
    Thing(Thing&&);
}
```

```

private:
    Thing(const Thing&);
};

Thing f(bool b) {
    Thing t;
    if (b)
        throw t;           // OK, Thing(Thing&&) used (or elided) to throw t
    return t;               // OK, Thing(Thing&&) used (or elided) to return t
}

Thing t2 = f(false);       // OK, no extra copy/move performed, t2 constructed by call to f

struct Weird {
    Weird();
    Weird(Weird&);
};

Weird g(bool b) {
    static Weird w1;
    Weird w2;
    if (b)
        return w1; // OK, uses Weird(Weird&)
    else
        return w2; // error: w2 in this context is an xvalue
}

int& h(bool b, int i) {
    static int s;
    if (b)
        return s; // OK
    else
        return i; // error: i is an xvalue
}

decltype(auto) h2(Thing t) {
    return t; // OK, t is an xvalue and h2's return type is Thing
}

decltype(auto) h3(Thing t) {
    return (t); // OK, (t) is an xvalue and h3's return type is Thing&&
}

```

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class T> void g(const T&);

template<class T> void f() {
    T x;
    try {
        T y;
        try { g(x); }
        catch (...) {
            if (/*...*/)
                throw x; // does not move
            throw y; // moves
        }
        g(y);
    } catch (...) {
        g(x);
        g(y); // error: y is not in scope
    }
}

```

## 11.10 Comparisons

[class.compare]

### 11.10.1 Defaulted comparison operator functions

[class.compare.default]

A defaulted comparison operator function (12.4.3) for some class *C* shall be a non-template function that is

- a non-static member or friend of *C* and
- either has two parameters of type `const C&` or two parameters of type *C*, where the implicit object parameter (if any) is considered to be the first parameter.

Name lookups in the implicit definition (9.5.2) of a comparison operator function are performed from a context equivalent to its *function-body*. A definition of a comparison operator as defaulted that appears in a class shall be the first declaration of that function.

A defaulted `<=>` or `==` operator function for class *C* is defined as deleted if any non-static data member of *C* is of reference type or *C* has variant members (11.5.2).

A binary operator expression `a @ b` is *usable* if either

- `a` or `b` is of class or enumeration type and overload resolution (12.2) as applied to `a @ b` results in a usable candidate, or
- neither `a` nor `b` is of class or enumeration type and `a @ b` is a valid expression.

If the *member-specification* does not explicitly declare any member or friend named `operator==`, an `==` operator function is declared implicitly for each three-way comparison operator function defined as defaulted in the *member-specification*, with the same access and *function-definition* and in the same class scope as the respective three-way comparison operator function, except that the return type is replaced with `bool` and the *declarator-id* is replaced with `operator==`.

NOTE 1 Such an implicitly-declared `==` operator for a class *X* is defined as defaulted in the definition of *X* and has the same *parameter-declaration-clause* and trailing *requires-clause* as the respective three-way comparison operator. It is declared with `friend`, `virtual`, `constexpr`, or `consteval` if the three-way comparison operator function is so declared. If the three-way comparison operator function has no *noexcept-specifier*, the implicitly-declared `==` operator function has an implicit exception specification (14.5) that can differ from the implicit exception specification of the three-way comparison operator function.

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename T> struct X {
    friend constexpr std::partial_ordering operator<=>(X, X) requires (sizeof(T) != 1) = default;
    // implicitly declares: friend constexpr bool operator==(X, X) requires (sizeof(T) != 1) = default;

    [[nodiscard]] virtual std::strong_ordering operator<=>(const X&) const = default;
    // implicitly declares: [[nodiscard]] virtual bool operator==(const X&) const = default;
};
```

NOTE 2 The `==` operator function is declared implicitly even if the defaulted three-way comparison operator function is defined as deleted.

The direct base class subobjects of *C*, in the order of their declaration in the *base-specifier-list* of *C*, followed by the non-static data members of *C*, in the order of their declaration in the *member-specification* of *C*, form a list of subobjects. In that list, any subobject of array type is recursively expanded to the sequence of its elements, in the order of increasing subscript. Let  $x_i$  be an lvalue denoting the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element in the expanded list of subobjects for an object *x* (of length *n*), where  $x_i$  is formed by a sequence of derived-to-base conversions (12.2.4.2), class member access expressions (7.6.1.5), and array subscript expressions (7.6.1.2) applied to *x*.

### 11.10.2 Equality operator

[class.eq]

A defaulted equality operator function (12.4.3) shall have a declared return type `bool`.

A defaulted `==` operator function for a class *C* is defined as deleted unless, for each  $x_i$  in the expanded list of subobjects for an object *x* of type *C*,  $x_i == x_i$  is usable (11.10.1).

The return value *V* of a defaulted `==` operator function with parameters *x* and *y* is determined by comparing corresponding elements  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  in the expanded lists of subobjects for *x* and *y* (in increasing index order) until the first index *i* where  $x_i == y_i$  yields a result value which, when contextually converted to `bool`, yields `false`. If no such index exists, *V* is `true`. Otherwise, *V* is `false`.

EXAMPLE

```

struct D {
    int i;
    friend bool operator==(const D& x, const D& y) = default;
                                // OK, returns x.i == y.i
};

```

### 11.10.3 Three-way comparison

[class.spaceship]

The *synthesized three-way comparison* of type R (17.11.2) of glvalues *a* and *b* of the same type is defined as follows:

- If *a* <=> *b* is usable (11.10.1) and can be explicitly converted to R using `static_cast`, `static_cast<R>(a <=> b)`.
- Otherwise, if overload resolution for *a* <=> *b* is performed and finds at least one viable candidate, the synthesized three-way comparison is not defined.
- Otherwise, if R is not a comparison category type, or either the expression *a* == *b* or the expression *a* < *b* is not usable, the synthesized three-way comparison is not defined.
- Otherwise, if R is `strong_ordering`, then
  - a* == *b* ? `strong_ordering::equal` :
  - a* < *b* ? `strong_ordering::less` :
  - `strong_ordering::greater`
- Otherwise, if R is `weak_ordering`, then
  - a* == *b* ? `weak_ordering::equivalent` :
  - a* < *b* ? `weak_ordering::less` :
  - `weak_ordering::greater`
- Otherwise (when R is `partial_ordering`),
  - a* == *b* ? `partial_ordering::equivalent` :
  - a* < *b* ? `partial_ordering::less` :
  - b* < *a* ? `partial_ordering::greater` :
  - `partial_ordering::unordered`

NOTE 1 A synthesized three-way comparison is ill-formed if overload resolution finds usable candidates that do not otherwise meet the requirements implied by the defined expression.

Let R be the declared return type of a defaulted three-way comparison operator function, and let *x<sub>i</sub>* be the elements of the expanded list of subobjects for an object *x* of type C.

- If R is `auto`, then let *cv<sub>i</sub> R<sub>i</sub>* be the type of the expression *x<sub>i</sub>* <=> *x<sub>i</sub>*. The operator function is defined as deleted if that expression is not usable or if *R<sub>i</sub>* is not a comparison category type (17.11.2.1) for any *i*. The return type is deduced as the common comparison type (see below) of *R<sub>0</sub>*, *R<sub>1</sub>*, ..., *R<sub>n-1</sub>*.
- Otherwise, R shall not contain a placeholder type. If the synthesized three-way comparison of type R between any objects *x<sub>i</sub>* and *x<sub>i</sub>* is not defined, the operator function is defined as deleted.

The return value *V* of type R of the defaulted three-way comparison operator function with parameters *x* and *y* of the same type is determined by comparing corresponding elements *x<sub>i</sub>* and *y<sub>i</sub>* in the expanded lists of subobjects for *x* and *y* (in increasing index order) until the first index *i* where the synthesized three-way comparison of type R between *x<sub>i</sub>* and *y<sub>i</sub>* yields a result value *v<sub>i</sub>* where *v<sub>i</sub>* != 0, contextually converted to `bool`, yields `true`; *V* is a copy of *v<sub>i</sub>*. If no such index exists, *V* is `static_cast<R>(std::strong_ordering::equal)`.

The *common comparison type* U of a possibly-empty list of *n* comparison category types *T<sub>0</sub>*, *T<sub>1</sub>*, ..., *T<sub>n-1</sub>* is defined as follows:

- If at least one *T<sub>i</sub>* is `std::partial_ordering`, U is `std::partial_ordering` (17.11.2.2).
- Otherwise, if at least one *T<sub>i</sub>* is `std::weak_ordering`, U is `std::weak_ordering` (17.11.2.3).
- Otherwise, U is `std::strong_ordering` (17.11.2.4).

NOTE 2 In particular, this is the result when *n* is 0.

### 11.10.4 Secondary comparison operators

[class.compare.secondary]

A *secondary comparison operator* is a relational operator (7.6.9) or the != operator. A defaulted operator function (12.4.3) for a secondary comparison operator @ shall have a declared return type `bool`.

The operator function with parameters  $x$  and  $y$  is defined as deleted if

- overload resolution (12.2), as applied to  $x @ y$ , does not result in a usable candidate, or
- the candidate selected by overload resolution is not a rewritten candidate.

Otherwise, the operator function yields  $x @ y$ . The defaulted operator function is not considered as a candidate in the overload resolution for the  $@$  operator.

EXAMPLE

```
struct HasNoLessThan { };

struct C {
    friend HasNoLessThan operator<=>(const C&, const C&);
    bool operator<(const C&) const = default;           // OK, function is deleted
};
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

# 12 Overloading

[over]

## 12.1 Preamble

[over.pre]

NOTE Each of two or more entities with the same name in the same scope, which are necessarily functions or function templates, is commonly called an “overload”.

When a function is named in a call, which function declaration is being referenced and the validity of the call are determined by comparing the types of the arguments at the point of use with the types of the parameters in the declarations in the overload set. This function selection process is called *overload resolution* and is defined in 12.2.

EXAMPLE

```
double abs(double);
int abs(int);

abs(1);           // calls abs(int);
abs(1.0);         // calls abs(double);
```

## 12.2 Overload resolution

[over.match]

### 12.2.1 General

[over.match.general]

Overload resolution is a mechanism for selecting the best function to call given a list of expressions that are to be the arguments of the call and a set of *candidate functions* that can be called based on the context of the call. The selection criteria for the best function are the number of arguments, how well the arguments match the parameter-type-list of the candidate function, how well (for non-static member functions) the object matches the object parameter, and certain other properties of the candidate function.

NOTE The function selected by overload resolution is not guaranteed to be appropriate for the context. Other restrictions, such as the accessibility of the function, can make its use in the calling context ill-formed.

Overload resolution selects the function to call in seven distinct contexts within the language:

- invocation of a function named in the function call syntax (12.2.2.2);
- invocation of a function call operator, a pointer-to-function conversion function, a reference-to-pointer-to-function conversion function, or a reference-to-function conversion function on a class object named in the function call syntax (12.2.2.3);
- invocation of the operator referenced in an expression (12.2.2.3);
- invocation of a constructor for default- or direct-initialization (9.4) of a class object (12.2.2.4);
- invocation of a user-defined conversion for copy-initialization (9.4) of a class object (12.2.2.5);
- invocation of a conversion function for initialization of an object of a non-class type from an expression of class type (12.2.2.6); and
- invocation of a conversion function for conversion in which a reference (9.4.4) will be directly bound (12.2.2.7).

Each of these contexts defines the set of candidate functions and the list of arguments in its own unique way. But, once the candidate functions and argument lists have been identified, the selection of the best function is the same in all cases:

- First, a subset of the candidate functions (those that have the proper number of arguments and meet certain other conditions) is selected to form a set of viable functions (12.2.3).
- Then the best viable function is selected based on the implicit conversion sequences (12.2.4.2) needed to match each argument to the corresponding parameter of each viable function.

If a best viable function exists and is unique, overload resolution succeeds and produces it as the result. Otherwise overload resolution fails and the invocation is ill-formed. When overload resolution succeeds, and the best viable function is not accessible (11.8) in the context in which it is used, the program is ill-formed.



Overload resolution results in a *usable candidate* if overload resolution succeeds and the selected candidate is either not a function (12.5), or is a function that is not deleted and is accessible from the context in which overload resolution was performed.

## 12.2.2 Candidate functions and argument lists

[over.match.funcs]

### 12.2.2.1 General

[over.match.funcs.general]

The subclauses of 12.2.2 describe the set of candidate functions and the argument list submitted to overload resolution in each context in which overload resolution is used. The source transformations and constructions defined in these subclauses are only for the purpose of describing the overload resolution process. An implementation is not required to use such transformations and constructions.

The set of candidate functions can contain both member and non-member functions to be resolved against the same argument list. If a member function is

- an implicit object member function that is not a constructor, or
- a static member function and the argument list includes an implied object argument,

it is considered to have an extra first parameter, called the *implicit object parameter*, which represents the object for which the member function has been called.

Similarly, when appropriate, the context can construct an argument list that contains an *implied object argument* as the first argument in the list to denote the object to be operated on.

For implicit object member functions, the type of the implicit object parameter is

- “lvalue reference to *cv* **X**” for functions declared without a *ref-qualifier* or with the *& ref-qualifier*
- “rvalue reference to *cv* **X**” for functions declared with the *&& ref-qualifier*

where **X** is the class of which the function is a member and *cv* is the cv-qualification on the member function declaration.

EXAMPLE 1 For a **const** member function of class **X**, the extra parameter is assumed to have type “lvalue reference to **const X**”.

For conversion functions that are implicit object member functions, the function is considered to be a member of the class of the implied object argument for the purpose of defining the type of the implicit object parameter. For non-conversion functions that are implicit object member functions nominated by a *using-declaration* in a derived class, the function is considered to be a member of the derived class for the purpose of defining the type of the implicit object parameter. For static member functions, the implicit object parameter is considered to match any object (since if the function is selected, the object is discarded).

NOTE 1 No actual type is established for the implicit object parameter of a static member function, and no attempt will be made to determine a conversion sequence for that parameter (12.2.4).

During overload resolution, the implied object argument is indistinguishable from other arguments. The implicit object parameter, however, retains its identity since no user-defined conversions can be applied to achieve a type match with it. For implicit object member functions declared without a *ref-qualifier*, even if the implicit object parameter is not **const**-qualified, an rvalue can be bound to the parameter as long as in all other respects the argument can be converted to the type of the implicit object parameter.

NOTE 2 The fact that such an argument is an rvalue does not affect the ranking of implicit conversion sequences (12.2.4.3).

Because other than in list-initialization only one user-defined conversion is allowed in an implicit conversion sequence, special rules apply when selecting the best user-defined conversion (12.2.4, 12.2.4.2).

EXAMPLE 2

```
class T {
public:
    T();
};

class C : T {
public:
    C(int);
};

T a = 1;           // error: no viable conversion (T(C(1)) not considered)
```

In each case where conversion functions of a class *S* are considered for initializing an object or reference of type *T*, the candidate functions include the result of a search for the *conversion-function-id operator T* in *S*.

NOTE 3 This search can find a specialization of a conversion function template (6.5).

Each such case also defines sets of *permissible types* for explicit and non-explicit conversion functions; each (non-template) conversion function that

- is a non-hidden member of *S*,
- yields a permissible type, and,
- for the former set, is non-explicit

is also a candidate function. If initializing an object, for any permissible type *cv U*, any *cv2 U*, *cv2 U&*, or *cv2 U&&* is also a permissible type. If the set of permissible types for explicit conversion functions is empty, any candidates that are explicit are discarded.

In each case where a candidate is a function template, candidate function template specializations are generated using template argument deduction (13.10.4, 13.10.3). If a constructor template or conversion function template has an *explicit-specifier* whose *constant-expression* is value-dependent (13.8.3), template argument deduction is performed first and then, if the context admits only candidates that are not explicit and the generated specialization is explicit (9.2.3), it will be removed from the candidate set. Those candidates are then handled as candidate functions in the usual way.<sup>106</sup> A given name can refer to, or a conversion can consider, one or more function templates as well as a set of non-template functions. In such a case, the candidate functions generated from each function template are combined with the set of non-template candidate functions.

A defaulted move special member function (11.4.5.3, 11.4.6) that is defined as deleted is excluded from the set of candidate functions in all contexts. A constructor inherited from class type *C* (11.9.4) that has a first parameter of type “reference to *cv1 P*” (including such a constructor instantiated from a template) is excluded from the set of candidate functions when constructing an object of type *cv2 D* if the argument list has exactly one argument and *C* is reference-related to *P* and *P* is reference-related to *D*.

EXAMPLE 3

```

struct A {
    A(); // #1
    A(A &&); // #2
    template<typename T> A(T &&); // #3
};

struct B : A {
    using A::A;
    B(const B &); // #4
    B(B &&) = default; // #5, implicitly deleted

    struct X { X(X &&) = delete; } x;
};

extern B b1;
B b2 = static_cast<B&&>(b1); // calls #4: #1 is not viable, #2, #3, and #5 are not candidates
struct C { operator B&&(); };
B b3 = C(); // calls #4

```

### 12.2.2.2 Function call syntax

[over.match.call]

#### 12.2.2.2.1 General

[over.match.call.general]

In a function call (7.6.1.3)

*postfix-expression* ( *expression-list<sub>opt</sub>* )

if the *postfix-expression* names at least one function or function template, overload resolution is applied as specified in 12.2.2.2.2. If the *postfix-expression* denotes an object of class type, overload resolution is applied as specified in 12.2.2.2.3.

If the *postfix-expression* is the address of an overload set, overload resolution is applied using that set as described above.

<sup>106</sup>) The process of argument deduction fully determines the parameter types of the function template specializations, i.e., the parameters of function template specializations contain no template parameter types. Therefore, except where specified otherwise, function template specializations and non-template functions (9.3.4.6) are treated equivalently for the remainder of overload resolution.

NOTE 1 No implied object argument is added in this case.

If the function selected by overload resolution is an implicit object member function, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 The resolution of the address of an overload set in other contexts is described in 12.3.

#### 12.2.2.2.2 Call to named function [over.call.func]

Of interest in 12.2.2.2 are only those function calls in which the *postfix-expression* ultimately contains an *id-expression* that denotes one or more functions. Such a *postfix-expression*, perhaps nested arbitrarily deep in parentheses, has one of the following forms:

```
postfix-expression:
    postfix-expression . id-expression
    postfix-expression -> id-expression
    primary-expression
```

These represent two syntactic subcategories of function calls: qualified function calls and unqualified function calls.

In qualified function calls, the function is named by an *id-expression* preceded by an `->` or `.` operator. Since the construct `A->B` is generally equivalent to `(*A).B`, the rest of Clause 12 assumes, without loss of generality, that all member function calls have been normalized to the form that uses an object and the `.` operator. Furthermore, Clause 12 assumes that the *postfix-expression* that is the left operand of the `.` operator has type “*cv T*” where *T* denotes a class.<sup>107</sup> The function declarations found by name lookup (6.5.2) constitute the set of candidate functions. The argument list is the *expression-list* in the call augmented by the addition of the left operand of the `.` operator in the normalized member function call as the implied object argument (12.2.2).

In unqualified function calls, the function is named by a *primary-expression*. The function declarations found by name lookup (6.5) constitute the set of candidate functions. Because of the rules for name lookup, the set of candidate functions consists either entirely of non-member functions or entirely of member functions of some class *T*. In the former case or if the *primary-expression* is the address of an overload set, the argument list is the same as the *expression-list* in the call. Otherwise, the argument list is the *expression-list* in the call augmented by the addition of an implied object argument as in a qualified function call. If the current class is, or is derived from, *T*, and the keyword `this` (7.5.3) refers to it, then the implied object argument is `(*this)`. Otherwise, a contrived object of type *T* becomes the implied object argument;<sup>108</sup> if overload resolution selects a non-static member function, the call is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE

```
struct C {
    void a();
    void b() {
        a();           // OK, (*this).a()
    }
}

void c(this const C&);    // #1
void c()&;               // #2
static void c(int = 0);   // #3

void d() {
    c();                 // error: ambiguous between #2 and #3
    (C::c)();            // error: as above
    (&(C::c))();           // error: cannot resolve address of overloaded this->C::c (12.3)
    (&C::c)(C{});          // selects #1
    (&C::c)(*this);         // error: selects #2, and is ill-formed (12.2.2.1)
    (&C::c)();              // selects #3
}

void f(this const C&);
void g() const {
    f();                 // OK, (*this).f()
    f(*this);            // error: no viable candidate for (*this).f(*this)
```

<sup>107</sup>) Note that *cv*-qualifiers on the type of objects are significant in overload resolution for both glvalue and class prvalue objects.

<sup>108</sup>) An implied object argument is contrived to correspond to the implicit object parameter attributed to member functions during overload resolution. It is not used in the call to the selected function. Since the member functions all have the same implicit object parameter, the contrived object will not be the cause to select or reject a function.

```

    this->f();          // OK
}

static void h() {
    f();               // error: contrived object argument, but overload resolution
                      // picked a non-static member function
    f(C{});            // error: no viable candidate
    C{}.f();           // OK
}

void k(this int);
operator int() const;
void m(this const C& c) {
    c.k();             // OK
}
};

```

### 12.2.2.2.3 Call to object of class type

[over.call.object]

If the *postfix-expression* *E* in the function call syntax evaluates to a class object of type “*cv* *T*”, then the set of candidate functions includes at least the function call operators of *T*. The function call operators of *T* are the results of a search for the name `operator()` in the scope of *T*.

In addition, for each non-explicit conversion function declared in *T* of the form

```
operator conversion-type-id ( ) cv-qualifier-seqopt ref-qualifieropt noexcept-specifieropt attribute-specifier-seqopt ;
```

where the optional *cv-qualifier-seq* is the same *cv*-qualification as, or a greater *cv*-qualification than, *cv*, and where *conversion-type-id* denotes the type “pointer to function of (*P*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *P*<sub>*n*</sub>) returning *R*”, or the type “reference to pointer to function of (*P*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *P*<sub>*n*</sub>) returning *R*”, or the type “reference to function of (*P*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *P*<sub>*n*</sub>) returning *R*”, a *surrogate call function* with the unique name *call-function* and having the form

```
R call-function ( conversion-type-id F, P1 a1, ..., Pn an ) { return F (a1, ..., an); }
```

is also considered as a candidate function. Similarly, surrogate call functions are added to the set of candidate functions for each non-explicit conversion function declared in a base class of *T* provided the function is not hidden within *T* by another intervening declaration.<sup>109</sup>

The argument list submitted to overload resolution consists of the argument expressions present in the function call syntax preceded by the implied object argument (*E*).

NOTE When comparing the call against the function call operators, the implied object argument is compared against the object parameter of the function call operator. When comparing the call against a surrogate call function, the implied object argument is compared against the first parameter of the surrogate call function.

#### EXAMPLE

```

int f1(int);
int f2(float);
typedef int (*fp1)(int);
typedef int (*fp2)(float);
struct A {
    operator fp1() { return f1; }
    operator fp2() { return f2; }
} a;
int i = a(1);          // calls f1 via pointer returned from conversion function

```

### 12.2.2.3 Operators in expressions

[over.match.oper]

If no operand of an operator in an expression has a type that is a class or an enumeration, the operator is assumed to be a built-in operator and interpreted according to 7.6.

NOTE 1 Because `.`, `*`, and `::` cannot be overloaded, these operators are always built-in operators interpreted according to 7.6. `?:` cannot be overloaded, but the rules in this subclause are used to determine the conversions to be applied to the second and third operands when they have class or enumeration type (7.6.16).

<sup>109</sup>) Note that this construction can yield candidate call functions that cannot be differentiated one from the other by overload resolution because they have identical declarations or differ only in their return type. The call will be ambiguous if overload resolution cannot select a match to the call that is uniquely better than such undifferentiable functions.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct String {
    String (const String&);
    String (const char*);
    operator const char* ();
};
String operator + (const String&, const String&);

void f() {
    const char* p= "one" + "two"; // error: cannot add two pointers; overloaded operator+ not considered
                                   // because neither operand has class or enumeration type
    int I = 1 + 1;                // always evaluates to 2 even if class or enumeration types exist
                                   // that would perform the operation.
}

```

If either operand has a type that is a class or an enumeration, a user-defined operator function can be declared that implements this operator or a user-defined conversion can be necessary to convert the operand to a type that is appropriate for a built-in operator. In this case, overload resolution is used to determine which operator function or built-in operator is to be invoked to implement the operator. Therefore, the operator notation is first transformed to the equivalent function-call notation as summarized in Table 18 (where @ denotes one of the operators covered in the specified subclause). However, the operands are sequenced in the order prescribed for the built-in operator (7.6).

Table 18 — Relationship between operator and function call notation [tab:over.match.oper]

| Subclause | Expression | As member function | As non-member function |
|-----------|------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 12.4.2    | @a         | (a).operator@ ( )  | operator@(a)           |
| 12.4.3    | a@b        | (a).operator@ (b)  | operator@(a, b)        |
| 12.4.3.2  | a=b        | (a).operator= (b)  |                        |
| 12.4.5    | a[b]       | (a).operator[] (b) |                        |
| 12.4.6    | a->        | (a).operator->()   |                        |
| 12.4.7    | a@         | (a).operator@ (0)  | operator@(a, 0)        |

For a unary operator @ with an operand of type *cv1* T1, and for a binary operator @ with a left operand of type *cv1* T1 and a right operand of type *cv2* T2, four sets of candidate functions, designated *member candidates*, *non-member candidates*, *built-in candidates*, and *rewritten candidates*, are constructed as follows:

- If T1 is a complete class type or a class currently being defined, the set of member candidates is the result of a search for **operator@** in the scope of T1; otherwise, the set of member candidates is empty.
- For the operators =, [], or ->, the set of non-member candidates is empty; otherwise, it includes the result of unqualified lookup for **operator@** in the rewritten function call (6.5.3, 6.5.4), ignoring all member functions. However, if no operand has a class type, only those non-member functions in the lookup set that have a first parameter of type T1 or “reference to *cv* T1”, when T1 is an enumeration type, or (if there is a right operand) a second parameter of type T2 or “reference to *cv* T2”, when T2 is an enumeration type, are candidate functions.
- For the operator ,, the unary operator &, or the operator ->, the built-in candidates set is empty. For all other operators, the built-in candidates include all of the candidate operator functions defined in 12.5 that, compared to the given operator,
  - have the same operator name, and
  - accept the same number of operands, and
  - accept operand types to which the given operand or operands can be converted according to 12.2.4.2, and
  - do not have the same parameter-type-list as any non-member candidate or rewritten non-member candidate that is not a function template specialization.
- The rewritten candidate set is determined as follows:
  - For the relational (7.6.9) operators, the rewritten candidates include all non-rewritten candidates for the expression *x* <=> *y*.

- For the relational (7.6.9) and three-way comparison (7.6.8) operators, the rewritten candidates also include a synthesized candidate, with the order of the two parameters reversed, for each non-rewritten candidate for the expression  $y <=> x$ .
- For the  $!=$  operator (7.6.10), the rewritten candidates include all non-rewritten candidates for the expression  $x == y$  that are rewrite targets with first operand  $x$  (see below).
- For the equality operators, the rewritten candidates also include a synthesized candidate, with the order of the two parameters reversed, for each non-rewritten candidate for the expression  $y == x$  that is a rewrite target with first operand  $y$ .
- For all other operators, the rewritten candidate set is empty.

NOTE 2 A candidate synthesized from a member candidate has its object parameter as the second parameter, thus implicit conversions are considered for the first, but not for the second, parameter.

A non-template function or function template  $F$  named `operator==` is a rewrite target with first operand  $o$  unless a search for the name `operator!=` in the scope  $S$  from the instantiation context of the operator expression finds a function or function template that would correspond (6.4.1) to  $F$  if its name were `operator==`, where  $S$  is the scope of the class type of  $o$  if  $F$  is a class member, and the namespace scope of which  $F$  is a member otherwise. A function template specialization named `operator==` is a rewrite target if its function template is a rewrite target.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct A {};
template<typename T> bool operator==(A, T);           // #1
bool a1 = 0 == A();                                 // OK, calls reversed #1
template<typename T> bool operator!=(A, T);
bool a2 = 0 == A();                                 // error, #1 is not a rewrite target

struct B {
    bool operator==(const B&);                       // #2
};
struct C : B {
    C();
    C(B);
    bool operator!=(const B&);                       // #3
};
bool c1 = B() == C();                               // OK, calls #2; reversed #2 is not a candidate
// because search for operator!= in C finds #3
bool c2 = C() == B();                               // error: ambiguous between #2 found when searching C and
// reversed #2 found when searching B

struct D {};
template<typename T> bool operator==(D, T);           // #4
inline namespace N {
    template<typename T> bool operator!=(D, T);       // #5
}
bool d1 = 0 == D();                                 // OK, calls reversed #4; #5 does not forbid #4 as a rewrite target
```

For the built-in assignment operators, conversions of the left operand are restricted as follows:

- no temporaries are introduced to hold the left operand, and
- no user-defined conversions are applied to the left operand to achieve a type match with the left-most parameter of a built-in candidate.

For all other operators, no such restrictions apply.

The set of candidate functions for overload resolution for some operator  $@$  is the union of the member candidates, the non-member candidates, the built-in candidates, and the rewritten candidates for that operator  $@$ .

The argument list contains all of the operands of the operator. The best function from the set of candidate functions is selected according to 12.2.3 and 12.2.4.<sup>110</sup>

<sup>110</sup>) If the set of candidate functions is empty, overload resolution is unsuccessful.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct A {
    operator int();
};
A operator+(const A&, const A&);
void m() {
    A a, b;
    a + b;                      // operator+(a, b) chosen over int(a) + int(b)
}

```

If a rewritten `operator<=>` candidate is selected by overload resolution for an operator `@`, `x @ y` is interpreted as `0 @ (y <=> x)` if the selected candidate is a synthesized candidate with reversed order of parameters, or `(x <=> y) @ 0` otherwise, using the selected rewritten `operator<=>` candidate. Rewritten candidates for the operator `@` are not considered in the context of the resulting expression.

If a rewritten `operator==` candidate is selected by overload resolution for an operator `@`, its return type shall be `cv bool`, and `x @ y` is interpreted as:

- if `@` is `!=` and the selected candidate is a synthesized candidate with reversed order of parameters, `!(y == x)`,
- otherwise, if `@` is `!=`, `!(x == y)`,
- otherwise (when `@` is `==`), `y == x`,

in each case using the selected rewritten `operator==` candidate.

If a built-in candidate is selected by overload resolution, the operands of class type are converted to the types of the corresponding parameters of the selected operation function, except that the second standard conversion sequence of a user-defined conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.3) is not applied. Then the operator is treated as the corresponding built-in operator and interpreted according to 7.6.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

struct X {
    operator double();
};

struct Y {
    operator int*();
};

int *a = Y() + 100.0;           // error: pointer arithmetic requires integral operand
int *b = Y() + X();           // error: pointer arithmetic requires integral operand

```

The second operand of `operator->` is ignored in selecting an `operator->` function, and is not an argument when the `operator->` function is called. When `operator->` returns, the operator `->` is applied to the value returned, with the original second operand.<sup>111</sup>

If the operator is the operator `,`, the unary operator `&`, or the operator `->`, and there are no viable functions, then the operator is assumed to be the built-in operator and interpreted according to 7.6.

NOTE 3 The lookup rules for operators in expressions are different than the lookup rules for operator function names in a function call, as shown in the following example:

```

struct A { };
void operator + (A, A);

struct B {
    void operator + (B);
    void f ();
};

A a;

void B::f() {
    operator+ (a,a);           // error: global operator hidden by member
}

```

111) If the value returned by the `operator->` function has class type, this can result in selecting and calling another `operator->` function. The process repeats until an `operator->` function returns a value of non-class type.



```

    a + a;                // OK, calls global operator+
}

```

#### 12.2.2.4 Initialization by constructor [over.match.ctor]

When objects of class type are direct-initialized (9.4), copy-initialized from an expression of the same or a derived class type (9.4), or default-initialized (9.4), overload resolution selects the constructor. For direct-initialization or default-initialization that is not in the context of copy-initialization, the candidate functions are all the constructors of the class of the object being initialized. For copy-initialization (including default initialization in the context of copy-initialization), the candidate functions are all the converting constructors (11.4.8.2) of that class. The argument list is the *expression-list* or *assignment-expression* of the *initializer*.

#### 12.2.2.5 Copy-initialization of class by user-defined conversion [over.match.copy]

Under the conditions specified in 9.4, as part of a copy-initialization of an object of class type, a user-defined conversion can be invoked to convert an initializer expression to the type of the object being initialized. Overload resolution is used to select the user-defined conversion to be invoked.

NOTE 1 The conversion performed for indirect binding to a reference to a possibly cv-qualified class type is determined in terms of a corresponding non-reference copy-initialization.

Assuming that “*cv1 T*” is the type of the object being initialized, with *T* a class type, the candidate functions are selected as follows:

- The converting constructors (11.4.8.2) of *T* are candidate functions.
- When the type of the initializer expression is a class type “*cv S*”, conversion functions are considered. The permissible types for non-explicit conversion functions are *T* and any class derived from *T*. When initializing a temporary object (11.4) to be bound to the first parameter of a constructor where the parameter is of type “reference to *cv2 T*” and the constructor is called with a single argument in the context of direct-initialization of an object of type “*cv3 T*”, the permissible types for explicit conversion functions are the same; otherwise there are none.

In both cases, the argument list has one argument, which is the initializer expression.

NOTE 2 This argument will be compared against the first parameter of the constructors and against the object parameter of the conversion functions.

#### 12.2.2.6 Initialization by conversion function [over.match.conv]

Under the conditions specified in 9.4, as part of an initialization of an object of non-class type, a conversion function can be invoked to convert an initializer expression of class type to the type of the object being initialized. Overload resolution is used to select the conversion function to be invoked. Assuming that “*cv T*” is the type of the object being initialized, the candidate functions are selected as follows:

- The permissible types for non-explicit conversion functions are those that can be converted to type *T* via a standard conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.2). For direct-initialization, the permissible types for explicit conversion functions are those that can be converted to type *T* with a (possibly trivial) qualification conversion (7.3.6); otherwise there are none.

The argument list has one argument, which is the initializer expression.

NOTE This argument will be compared against the object parameter of the conversion functions.

#### 12.2.2.7 Initialization by conversion function for direct reference binding [over.match.ref]

Under the conditions specified in 9.4.4, a reference can be bound directly to the result of applying a conversion function to an initializer expression. Overload resolution is used to select the conversion function to be invoked. Assuming that “reference to *cv1 T*” is the type of the reference being initialized, the candidate functions are selected as follows:

- Let *R* be a set of types including
  - “lvalue reference to *cv2 T2*” (when initializing an lvalue reference or an rvalue reference to function) and
  - “*cv2 T2*” and “rvalue reference to *cv2 T2*” (when initializing an rvalue reference or an lvalue reference to function)

for any T2. The permissible types for non-explicit conversion functions are the members of *R* where “*cv1* T” is reference-compatible (9.4.4) with “*cv2* T2”. For direct-initialization, the permissible types for explicit conversion functions are the members of *R* where T2 can be converted to type T with a (possibly trivial) qualification conversion (7.3.6); otherwise there are none.

The argument list has one argument, which is the initializer expression.

NOTE This argument will be compared against the object parameter of the conversion functions.

### 12.2.2.8 Initialization by list-initialization

[over.match.list]

When objects of non-aggregate class type T are list-initialized such that 9.4.5 specifies that overload resolution is performed according to the rules in this subclause or when forming a list-initialization sequence according to 12.2.4.2.6, overload resolution selects the constructor in two phases:

- If the initializer list is not empty or T has no default constructor, overload resolution is first performed where the candidate functions are the initializer-list constructors (9.4.5) of the class T and the argument list consists of the initializer list as a single argument.
- Otherwise, or if no viable initializer-list constructor is found, overload resolution is performed again, where the candidate functions are all the constructors of the class T and the argument list consists of the elements of the initializer list.

In copy-list-initialization, if an explicit constructor is chosen, the initialization is ill-formed.

NOTE This differs from other situations (12.2.2.4, 12.2.2.5), where only converting constructors are considered for copy-initialization. This restriction only applies if this initialization is part of the final result of overload resolution.

### 12.2.2.9 Class template argument deduction

[over.match.class.deduct]

When resolving a placeholder for a deduced class type (9.2.9.7) where the *template-name* names a primary class template C, a set of functions and function templates, called the guides of C, is formed comprising:

- If C is defined, for each constructor of C, a function template with the following properties:
  - The template parameters are the template parameters of C followed by the template parameters (including default template arguments) of the constructor, if any.
  - The types of the function parameters are those of the constructor.
  - The return type is the class template specialization designated by C and template arguments corresponding to the template parameters of C.
- If C is not defined or does not declare any constructors, an additional function template derived as above from a hypothetical constructor C().
- An additional function template derived as above from a hypothetical constructor C(C), called the *copy deduction candidate*.
- For each *deduction-guide*, a function or function template with the following properties:
  - The template parameters, if any, and function parameters are those of the *deduction-guide*.
  - The return type is the *simple-template-id* of the *deduction-guide*.

In addition, if C is defined and its definition satisfies the conditions for an aggregate class (9.4.2) with the assumption that any dependent base class has no virtual functions and no virtual base classes, and the initializer is a non-empty *braced-init-list* or parenthesized *expression-list*, and there are no *deduction-guides* for C, the set contains an additional function template, called the *aggregate deduction candidate*, defined as follows. Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be the elements of the *initializer-list* or *designated-initializer-list* of the *braced-init-list*, or of the *expression-list*. For each  $x_i$ , let  $e_i$  be the corresponding aggregate element of C or of one of its (possibly recursive) subaggregates that would be initialized by  $x_i$  (9.4.2) if

- brace elision is not considered for any aggregate element that has
  - a dependent non-array type,
  - an array type with a value-dependent bound, or
  - an array type with a dependent array element type and  $x_i$  is a string literal; and
- each non-trailing aggregate element that is a pack expansion is assumed to correspond to no elements of the initializer list, and

- a trailing aggregate element that is a pack expansion is assumed to correspond to all remaining elements of the initializer list (if any).

If there is no such aggregate element  $e_i$  for any  $x_i$ , the aggregate deduction candidate is not added to the set. The aggregate deduction candidate is derived as above from a hypothetical constructor  $C(T_1, \dots, T_n)$ , where

- if  $e_i$  is of array type and  $x_i$  is a *braced-init-list*,  $T_i$  is an rvalue reference to the declared type of  $e_i$ , and
- if  $e_i$  is of array type and  $x_i$  is a *string-literal*,  $T_i$  is an lvalue reference to the const-qualified declared type of  $e_i$ , and
- otherwise,  $T_i$  is the declared type of  $e_i$ ,

except that additional parameter packs of the form  $P_j \dots$  are inserted into the parameter list in their original aggregate element position corresponding to each non-trailing aggregate element of type  $P_j$  that was skipped because it was a parameter pack, and the trailing sequence of parameters corresponding to a trailing aggregate element that is a pack expansion (if any) is replaced by a single parameter of the form  $T_n \dots$ . In addition, if  $C$  is defined and inherits constructors (9.9) from a direct base class denoted in the *base-specifier-list* by a *class-or-decltype*  $B$ , let  $A$  be an alias template whose template parameter list is that of  $C$  and whose *defining-type-id* is  $B$ . If  $A$  is a deducible template (9.2.9.3), the set contains the guides of  $A$  with the return type  $R$  of each guide replaced with `typename CC<R>::type` given a class template

```
template <typename> class CC;
```

whose primary template is not defined and with a single partial specialization whose template parameter list is that of  $A$  and whose template argument list is a specialization of  $A$  with the template argument list of  $A$  (13.8.3.2) having a member typedef `type` designating a template specialization with the template argument list of  $A$  but with  $C$  as the template.

NOTE Equivalently, the template parameter list of the specialization is that of  $C$ , the template argument list of the specialization is  $B$ , and the member typedef names  $C$  with the template argument list of  $C$ .

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
template <typename T> struct B {
    B(T);
};
template <typename T> struct C : public B<T> {
    using B<T>::B;
};
template <typename T> struct D : public B<T> {};

C c(42);           // OK, deduces C<int>
D d(42);           // error: deduction failed, no inherited deduction guides
B(int) -> B<char>;
C c2(42);          // OK, deduces C<char>

template <typename T> struct E : public B<int> {
    using B<int>::B;
};

E e(42);           // error: deduction failed, arguments of E cannot be deduced from introduced guides

template <typename T, typename U, typename V> struct F {
    F(T, U, V);
};
template <typename T, typename U> struct G : F<U, T, int> {
    using G::F::F;
}

G g(true, 'a', 1); // OK, deduces G<char, bool>

template<class T, std::size_t N>
struct H {
    T array[N];
};
```

```

template<class T, std::size_t N>
struct I {
    volatile T array[N];
};
template<std::size_t N>
struct J {
    unsigned char array[N];
};

H h = { "abc" };    // OK, deduces H<char, 4> (not T = const char)
I i = { "def" };    // OK, deduces I<char, 4>
J j = { "ghi" };    // error: cannot bind reference to array of unsigned char to array of char in deduction

```

When resolving a placeholder for a deduced class type (9.2.9.3) where the *template-name* names an alias template A, the *defining-type-id* of A is required to be of the form

`typenameopt nested-name-specifieropt templateopt simple-template-id`

as specified in 9.2.9.3. The guides of A are the set of functions or function templates formed as follows. For each function or function template **f** in the guides of the template named by the *simple-template-id* of the *defining-type-id*, the template arguments of the return type of **f** are deduced from the *defining-type-id* of A according to the process in 13.10.3.6 with the exception that deduction does not fail if not all template arguments are deduced. If deduction fails for another reason, proceed with an empty set of deduced template arguments. Let **g** denote the result of substituting these deductions into **f**. If substitution succeeds, form a function or function template **f'** with the following properties and add it to the set of guides of A:

- The function type of **f'** is the function type of **g**.
- If **f** is a function template, **f'** is a function template whose template parameter list consists of all the template parameters of A (including their default template arguments) that appear in the above deductions or (recursively) in their default template arguments, followed by the template parameters of **f** that were not deduced (including their default template arguments), otherwise **f'** is not a function template.
- The associated constraints (13.5.3) are the conjunction of the associated constraints of **g** and a constraint that is satisfied if and only if the arguments of A are deducible (see below) from the return type.
- If **f** is a copy deduction candidate, then **f'** is considered to be so as well.
- If **f** was generated from a *deduction-guide* (13.7.2.3), then **f'** is considered to be so as well.
- The *explicit-specifier* of **f'** is the *explicit-specifier* of **g** (if any).

The arguments of a template A are said to be deducible from a type T if, given a class template

```
template <typename> class AA;
```

with a single partial specialization whose template parameter list is that of A and whose template argument list is a specialization of A with the template argument list of A (13.8.3.2), AA<T> matches the partial specialization.

Initialization and overload resolution are performed as described in 9.4 and 12.2.2.4, 12.2.2.5, or 12.2.2.8 (as appropriate for the type of initialization performed) for an object of a hypothetical class type, where the guides of the template named by the placeholder are considered to be the constructors of that class type for the purpose of forming an overload set, and the initializer is provided by the context in which class template argument deduction was performed. The following exceptions apply:

- The first phase in 12.2.2.8 (considering initializer-list constructors) is omitted if the initializer list consists of a single expression of type *cv* U, where U is, or is derived from, a specialization of the class template directly or indirectly named by the placeholder.
- During template argument deduction for the aggregate deduction candidate, the number of elements in a trailing parameter pack is only deduced from the number of remaining function arguments if it is not otherwise deduced.

If the function or function template was generated from a constructor or *deduction-guide* that had an *explicit-specifier*, each such notional constructor is considered to have that same *explicit-specifier*. All such notional constructors are considered to be public members of the hypothetical class type.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template <class T> struct A {
    explicit A(const T&, ...) noexcept;           // #1
    A(T&&, ...);                                   // #2
};

int i;
A a1 = { i, i };    // error: explicit constructor #1 selected in copy-list-initialization during deduction,
                    // cannot deduce from non-forwarding rvalue reference in #2

A a2{i, i};         // OK, #1 deduces to A<int> and also initializes
A a3{0, i};         // OK, #2 deduces to A<int> and also initializes
A a4 = {0, i};      // OK, #2 deduces to A<int> and also initializes

template <class T> A(const T&, const T&) -> A<T&&>; // #3
template <class T> explicit A(T&&, T&&) -> A<T>;    // #4

A a5 = {0, 1};      // error: explicit deduction guide #4 selected in copy-list-initialization during deduction
A a6{0,1};          // OK, #4 deduces to A<int> and #2 initializes
A a7 = {0, i};      // error: #3 deduces to A<int&&>, #1 and #2 declare same constructor
A a8{0,i};          // error: #3 deduces to A<int&&>, #1 and #2 declare same constructor

template <class T> struct B {
    template <class U> using TA = T;
    template <class U> B(U, TA<U>);
};

B b{(int*)0, (char*)0};    // OK, deduces B<char*>

template <typename T>
struct S {
    T x;
    T y;
};

template <typename T>
struct C {
    S<T> s;
    T t;
};

template <typename T>
struct D {
    S<int> s;
    T t;
};

C c1 = {1, 2};           // error: deduction failed
C c2 = {1, 2, 3};        // error: deduction failed
C c3 = {{1u, 2u}, 3};    // OK, deduces C<int>

D d1 = {1, 2};           // error: deduction failed
D d2 = {1, 2, 3};        // OK, braces elided, deduces D<int>

template <typename T>
struct E {
    T t;
    decltype(t) t2;
};

E e1 = {1, 2};           // OK, deduces E<int>

template <typename... T>
struct Types {};

```

```

template <typename... T>
struct F : Types<T..., T... {}>;

struct X {};
struct Y {};
struct Z {};
struct W { operator Y(); };

F f1 = {Types<X, Y, Z>{}, {}, {}};      // OK, F<X, Y, Z> deduced
F f2 = {Types<X, Y, Z>{}, X{}, Y{}};    // OK, F<X, Y, Z> deduced
F f3 = {Types<X, Y, Z>{}, X{}, W{}};    // error: conflicting types deduced; operator Y not considered

```

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template <class T, class U> struct C {
    C(T, U);                                // #1
};
template<class T, class U>
    C(T, U) -> C<T, std::type_identity_t<U>>;    // #2

template<class V> using A = C<V *, V *>;
template<std::integral W> using B = A<W>;

int i{};
double d{};
A a1(&i, &i);    // deduces A<int>
A a2(i, i);     // error: cannot deduce V * from i
A a3(&i, &d);    // error: #1: cannot deduce (V*, V*) from (int *, double *)
                // #2: cannot deduce A<V> from C<int *, double *>
B b1(&i, &i);    // deduces B<int>
B b2(&d, &d);    // error: cannot deduce B<W> from C<double *, double *>

```

Possible exposition-only implementation of the above procedure:

```

// The following concept ensures a specialization of A is deduced.
template <class> class AA;
template <class V> class AA<V>> { };
template <class T> concept deduces_A = requires { sizeof(AA<T>); };

// f1 is formed from the constructor #1 of C, generating the following function template
template<class T, class U>
    auto f1(T, U) -> C<T, U>;

// Deducing arguments for C<T, U> from C<V *, V*> deduces T as V * and U as V *;
// f1' is obtained by transforming f1 as described by the above procedure.
template<class V> requires deduces_A<C<V *, V *>>
    auto f1_prime(V *, V*) -> C<V *, V *>;

// f2 is formed from the deduction-guide #2 of C
template<class T, class U> auto f2(T, U) -> C<T, std::type_identity_t<U>>;

// Deducing arguments for C<T, std::type_identity_t<U>> from C<V *, V*> deduces T as V *;
// f2' is obtained by transforming f2 as described by the above procedure.
template<class V, class U>
    requires deduces_A<C<V *, std::type_identity_t<U>>>
    auto f2_prime(V *, U) -> C<V *, std::type_identity_t<U>>;

// The following concept ensures a specialization of B is deduced.
template <class> class BB;
template <class V> class BB<V>> { };
template <class T> concept deduces_B = requires { sizeof(BB<T>); };

// The guides for B derived from the above f1' and f2' for A are as follows:
template<std::integral W>
    requires deduces_A<C<W *, W *>> && deduces_B<C<W *, W *>>
    auto f1_prime_for_B(W *, W *) -> C<W *, W *>;

```



```
template<std::integral W, class U>
requires deduces_A<C<W *, std::type_identity_t<U>>> &&
deduces_B<C<W *, std::type_identity_t<U>>>
auto f2_prime_for_B(W *, U) -> C<W *, std::type_identity_t<U>>;
```

### 12.2.3 Viable functions

[over.match.viable]

From the set of candidate functions constructed for a given context (12.2.2), a set of viable functions is chosen, from which the best function will be selected by comparing argument conversion sequences and associated constraints (13.5.3) for the best fit (12.2.4). The selection of viable functions considers associated constraints, if any, and relationships between arguments and function parameters other than the ranking of conversion sequences.

First, to be a viable function, a candidate function shall have enough parameters to agree in number with the arguments in the list.

- If there are  $m$  arguments in the list, all candidate functions having exactly  $m$  parameters are viable.
- A candidate function having fewer than  $m$  parameters is viable only if it has an ellipsis in its parameter list (9.3.4.6). For the purposes of overload resolution, any argument for which there is no corresponding parameter is considered to “match the ellipsis” (12.2.4.2.4).
- A candidate function having more than  $m$  parameters is viable only if all parameters following the  $m^{\text{th}}$  have default arguments (9.3.4.7). For the purposes of overload resolution, the parameter list is truncated on the right, so that there are exactly  $m$  parameters.

Second, for a function to be viable, if it has associated constraints (13.5.3), those constraints shall be satisfied (13.5.2).

Third, for  $F$  to be a viable function, there shall exist for each argument an implicit conversion sequence (12.2.4.2) that converts that argument to the corresponding parameter of  $F$ . If the parameter has reference type, the implicit conversion sequence includes the operation of binding the reference, and the fact that an lvalue reference to non-const cannot bind to an rvalue and that an rvalue reference cannot bind to an lvalue can affect the viability of the function (see 12.2.4.2.5).

### 12.2.4 Best viable function

[over.match.best]

#### 12.2.4.1 General

[over.match.best.general]

Define  $\text{ICS}^i(F)$  as the implicit conversion sequence that converts the  $i^{\text{th}}$  argument in the list to the type of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  parameter of viable function  $F$ . 12.2.4.2 defines the implicit conversion sequences and 12.2.4.3 defines what it means for one implicit conversion sequence to be a better conversion sequence or worse conversion sequence than another.

Given these definitions, a viable function  $F_1$  is defined to be a *better* function than another viable function  $F_2$  if for all arguments  $i$ ,  $\text{ICS}^i(F_1)$  is not a worse conversion sequence than  $\text{ICS}^i(F_2)$ , and then

- for some argument  $j$ ,  $\text{ICS}^j(F_1)$  is a better conversion sequence than  $\text{ICS}^j(F_2)$ , or, if not that,
- the context is an initialization by user-defined conversion (see 9.4, 12.2.2.6, and 12.2.2.7) and the standard conversion sequence from the return type of  $F_1$  to the destination type (i.e., the type of the entity being initialized) is a better conversion sequence than the standard conversion sequence from the return type of  $F_2$  to the destination type

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {
    A();
    operator int();
    operator double();
} a;
int i = a;           // a.operator int() followed by no conversion is better than
                     // a.operator double() followed by a conversion to int
float x = a;         // ambiguous: both possibilities require conversions,
                     // and neither is better than the other
```

or, if not that,

- the context is an initialization by conversion function for direct reference binding (12.2.2.7) of a reference to function type, the return type of  $F_1$  is the same kind of reference (lvalue or rvalue) as the reference being initialized, and the return type of  $F_2$  is not



## EXAMPLE 2

```

template <class T> struct A {
    operator T&();    // #1
    operator T&&();   // #2
};
typedef int Fn();
A<Fn> a;
Fn& lf = a;          // calls #1
Fn&& rf = a;         // calls #2

```

or, if not that,

- F1 is not a function template specialization and F2 is a function template specialization, or, if not that,
- F1 and F2 are function template specializations, and the function template for F1 is more specialized than the template for F2 according to the partial ordering rules described in 13.7.7.3, or, if not that,
- F1 and F2 are non-template functions with the same parameter-type-lists, and F1 is more constrained than F2 according to the partial ordering of constraints described in 13.5.5, or if not that,
- F1 is a constructor for a class D, F2 is a constructor for a base class B of D, and for all arguments the corresponding parameters of F1 and F2 have the same type

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct A {
    A(int = 0);
};

struct B: A {
    using A::A;
    B();
};

int main() {
    B b;          // OK, B::B()
}

```

or, if not that,

- F2 is a rewritten candidate (12.2.2.3) and F1 is not

## EXAMPLE 4

```

struct S {
    friend auto operator<=>(const S&, const S&) = default;    // #1
    friend bool operator<(const S&, const S&);               // #2
};
bool b = S() < S();                                          // calls #2

```

or, if not that,

- F1 and F2 are rewritten candidates, and F2 is a synthesized candidate with reversed order of parameters and F1 is not

## EXAMPLE 5

```

struct S {
    friend std::weak_ordering operator<=>(const S&, int);      // #1
    friend std::weak_ordering operator<=>(int, const S&);      // #2
};
bool b = 1 < S();                                             // calls #2

```

or, if not that

- F1 and F2 are generated from class template argument deduction (12.2.2.9) for a class D, and F2 is generated from inheriting constructors from a base class of D while F1 is not, and for each explicit function argument, the corresponding parameters of F1 and F2 are either both ellipses or have the same type, or, if not that,
- F1 is generated from a *deduction-guide* (12.2.2.9) and F2 is not, or, if not that,
- F1 is the copy deduction candidate (12.2.2.9) and F2 is not, or, if not that,

- F1 is generated from a non-template constructor and F2 is generated from a constructor template.

## EXAMPLE 6

```
template <class T> struct A {
    using value_type = T;
    A(value_type);    // #1
    A(const A&);      // #2
    A(T, T, int);     // #3
    template<class U>
        A(int, T, U); // #4
    // #5 is the copy deduction candidate, A(A)
};

A x(1, 2, 3);        // uses #3, generated from a non-template constructor

template <class T>
A(T) -> A<T>;        // #6, less specialized than #5

A a(42);             // uses #6 to deduce A<int> and #1 to initialize
A b = a;             // uses #5 to deduce A<int> and #2 to initialize

template <class T>
A(A<T>) -> A<A<T>>; // #7, as specialized as #5

A b2 = a;            // uses #7 to deduce A<A<int>> and #1 to initialize
```

If there is exactly one viable function that is a better function than all other viable functions, then it is the one selected by overload resolution; otherwise the call is ill-formed.<sup>112</sup>

## EXAMPLE 7

```
void Fcn(const int*, short);
void Fcn(int*, int);

int i;
short s = 0;

void f() {
    Fcn(&i, s); // is ambiguous because &i → int* is better than &i → const int*
               // but s → short is also better than s → int

    Fcn(&i, 1L); // calls Fcn(int*, int), because &i → int* is better than &i → const int*
               // and 1L → short and 1L → int are indistinguishable

    Fcn(&i, 'c'); // calls Fcn(int*, int), because &i → int* is better than &i → const int*
               // and 'c' → int is better than 'c' → short
}
```

If the best viable function resolves to a function for which multiple declarations were found, and if any two of these declarations inhabit different scopes and specify a default argument that made the function viable, the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 8

```
namespace A {
    extern "C" void f(int = 5);
}

namespace B {
    extern "C" void f(int = 5);
}
```

<sup>112)</sup> The algorithm for selecting the best viable function is linear in the number of viable functions. Run a simple tournament to find a function W that is not worse than any opponent it faced. Although it is possible that another function F that W did not face is at least as good as W, F cannot be the best function because at some point in the tournament F encountered another function G such that F was not better than G. Hence, either W is the best function or there is no best function. So, make a second pass over the viable functions to verify that W is better than all other functions.

```

using A::f;
using B::f;

void use() {
    f(3);           // OK, default argument was not used for viability
    f();           // error: found default argument twice
}

```

#### 12.2.4.2 Implicit conversion sequences

[over.best.ics]

##### 12.2.4.2.1 General

[over.best.ics.general]

An *implicit conversion sequence* is a sequence of conversions used to convert an argument in a function call to the type of the corresponding parameter of the function being called. The sequence of conversions is an implicit conversion as defined in 7.3, which means it is governed by the rules for initialization of an object or reference by a single expression (9.4, 9.4.4).

Implicit conversion sequences are concerned only with the type, cv-qualification, and value category of the argument and how these are converted to match the corresponding properties of the parameter.

NOTE 1 Other properties, such as the lifetime, storage class, alignment, accessibility of the argument, whether the argument is a bit-field, and whether a function is deleted (9.5.3), are ignored. So, although an implicit conversion sequence can be defined for a given argument-parameter pair, the conversion from the argument to the parameter can still be ill-formed in the final analysis.

A well-formed implicit conversion sequence is one of the following forms:

- a standard conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.2),
- a user-defined conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.3), or
- an ellipsis conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.4).

However, if the target is

- the first parameter of a constructor or
- the object parameter of a user-defined conversion function

and the constructor or user-defined conversion function is a candidate by

- 12.2.2.4, when the argument is the temporary in the second step of a class copy-initialization,
- 12.2.2.5, 12.2.2.6, or 12.2.2.7 (in all cases), or
- the second phase of 12.2.2.8 when the initializer list has exactly one element that is itself an initializer list, and the target is the first parameter of a constructor of class X, and the conversion is to X or reference to cv X,

user-defined conversion sequences are not considered.

NOTE 2 These rules prevent more than one user-defined conversion from being applied during overload resolution, thereby avoiding infinite recursion.

##### EXAMPLE 1

```

struct Y { Y(int); };
struct A { operator int(); };
Y y1 = A();           // error: A::operator int() is not a candidate

struct X { X(); };
struct B { operator X(); };
B b;
X x{b};               // error: B::operator X() is not a candidate

```

For the case where the parameter type is a reference, see 12.2.4.2.5.

When the parameter type is not a reference, the implicit conversion sequence models a copy-initialization of the parameter from the argument expression. The implicit conversion sequence is the one required to convert the argument expression to a prvalue of the type of the parameter.

NOTE 3 When the parameter has a class type, this is a conceptual conversion defined for the purposes of Clause 12; the actual initialization is defined in terms of constructors and is not a conversion.

Any difference in top-level cv-qualification is subsumed by the initialization itself and does not constitute a conversion.

EXAMPLE 2 A parameter of type **A** can be initialized from an argument of type **const A**. The implicit conversion sequence for that case is the identity sequence; it contains no “conversion” from **const A** to **A**.

When the parameter has a class type and the argument expression has the same type, the implicit conversion sequence is an identity conversion. When the parameter has a class type and the argument expression has a derived class type, the implicit conversion sequence is a derived-to-base conversion from the derived class to the base class. A derived-to-base conversion has Conversion rank (12.2.4.2.2).

NOTE 4 There is no such standard conversion; this derived-to-base conversion exists only in the description of implicit conversion sequences.

When the parameter is the implicit object parameter of a static member function, the implicit conversion sequence is a standard conversion sequence that is neither better nor worse than any other standard conversion sequence.

In all contexts, when converting to the implicit object parameter or when converting to the left operand of an assignment operation only standard conversion sequences are allowed.

NOTE 5 When a conversion to the explicit object parameter occurs, it can include user-defined conversion sequences.

If no conversions are required to match an argument to a parameter type, the implicit conversion sequence is the standard conversion sequence consisting of the identity conversion (12.2.4.2.2).

If no sequence of conversions can be found to convert an argument to a parameter type, an implicit conversion sequence cannot be formed.

If there are multiple well-formed implicit conversion sequences converting the argument to the parameter type, the implicit conversion sequence associated with the parameter is defined to be the unique conversion sequence designated the *ambiguous conversion sequence*. For the purpose of ranking implicit conversion sequences as described in 12.2.4.3, the ambiguous conversion sequence is treated as a user-defined conversion sequence that is indistinguishable from any other user-defined conversion sequence.

NOTE 6 This rule prevents a function from becoming non-viable because of an ambiguous conversion sequence for one of its parameters.

EXAMPLE 3

```
class B;
class A { A (B&); };
class B { operator A (); };
class C { C (B&); };
void f(A) { }
void f(C) { }
B b;
f(b);           // error: ambiguous because there is a conversion b → C (via constructor)
                // and an (ambiguous) conversion b → A (via constructor or conversion function)

void f(B) { }
f(b);           // OK, unambiguous
```

If a function that uses the ambiguous conversion sequence is selected as the best viable function, the call will be ill-formed because the conversion of one of the arguments in the call is ambiguous.

The three forms of implicit conversion sequences mentioned above are defined in the following subclauses.

#### 12.2.4.2.2 Standard conversion sequences [over.ics.scs]

Table 19 summarizes the conversions defined in 7.3 and partitions them into four disjoint categories: Lvalue Transformation, Qualification Adjustment, Promotion, and Conversion.

NOTE 1 These categories are orthogonal with respect to value category, cv-qualification, and data representation: the Lvalue Transformations do not change the cv-qualification or data representation of the type; the Qualification Adjustments do not change the value category or data representation of the type; and the Promotions and Conversions do not change the value category or cv-qualification of the type.

NOTE 2 As described in 7.3, a standard conversion sequence either is the Identity conversion by itself (that is, no conversion) or consists of one to three conversions from the other four categories. If there are two or more conversions in the sequence, the conversions are applied in the canonical order: **Lvalue Transformation, Promotion or Conversion, Qualification Adjustment**.

Each conversion in Table 19 also has an associated rank (Exact Match, Promotion, or Conversion). These are used to rank standard conversion sequences (12.2.4.3). The rank of a conversion sequence is determined by considering the rank of each conversion in the sequence and the rank of any reference binding (12.2.4.2.5). If

any of those has Conversion rank, the sequence has Conversion rank; otherwise, if any of those has Promotion rank, the sequence has Promotion rank; otherwise, the sequence has Exact Match rank.

**Table 19 — Conversions** [tab:over.ics.scs]

| Conversion                     | Category                 | Rank        | Subclause |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| No conversions required        | Identity                 | Exact Match |           |
| Lvalue-to-rvalue conversion    | Lvalue Transformation    |             | 7.3.2     |
| Array-to-pointer conversion    |                          |             | 7.3.3     |
| Function-to-pointer conversion |                          |             | 7.3.4     |
| Qualification conversions      | Qualification Adjustment |             | 7.3.6     |
| Function pointer conversion    |                          |             | 7.3.14    |
| Integral promotions            | Promotion                | Promotion   | 7.3.7     |
| Floating-point promotion       |                          | Promotion   | 7.3.8     |
| Integral conversions           | Conversion               | Conversion  | 7.3.9     |
| Floating-point conversions     |                          |             | 7.3.10    |
| Floating-integral conversions  |                          |             | 7.3.11    |
| Pointer conversions            |                          |             | 7.3.12    |
| Pointer-to-member conversions  |                          |             | 7.3.13    |
| Boolean conversions            |                          |             | 7.3.15    |

#### 12.2.4.2.3 User-defined conversion sequences

[over.ics.user]

A *user-defined conversion sequence* consists of an initial standard conversion sequence followed by a user-defined conversion (11.4.8) followed by a second standard conversion sequence. If the user-defined conversion is specified by a constructor (11.4.8.2), the initial standard conversion sequence converts the source type to the type of the first parameter of that constructor. If the user-defined conversion is specified by a conversion function (11.4.8.3), the initial standard conversion sequence converts the source type to the type of the object parameter of that conversion function.

The second standard conversion sequence converts the result of the user-defined conversion to the target type for the sequence; any reference binding is included in the second standard conversion sequence. Since an implicit conversion sequence is an initialization, the special rules for initialization by user-defined conversion apply when selecting the best user-defined conversion for a user-defined conversion sequence (see 12.2.4 and 12.2.4.2).

If the user-defined conversion is specified by a specialization of a conversion function template, the second standard conversion sequence shall have exact match rank.

A conversion of an expression of class type to the same class type is given Exact Match rank, and a conversion of an expression of class type to a base class of that type is given Conversion rank, in spite of the fact that a constructor (i.e., a user-defined conversion function) is called for those cases.

#### 12.2.4.2.4 Ellipsis conversion sequences

[over.ics.ellipsis]

An ellipsis conversion sequence occurs when an argument in a function call is matched with the ellipsis parameter specification of the function called (see 7.6.1.3).

#### 12.2.4.2.5 Reference binding

[over.ics.ref]

When a parameter of reference type binds directly (9.4.4) to an argument expression, the implicit conversion sequence is the identity conversion, unless the argument expression has a type that is a derived class of the parameter type, in which case the implicit conversion sequence is a derived-to-base conversion (12.2.4.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A {};
struct B : public A {} b;
int f(A&);
int f(B&);
int i = f(b);           // calls f(B&), an exact match, rather than f(A&), a conversion
```

If the parameter binds directly to the result of applying a conversion function to the argument expression, the implicit conversion sequence is a user-defined conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.3) whose second standard conversion sequence is either an identity conversion or, if the conversion function returns an entity of a type that is a derived class of the parameter type, a derived-to-base conversion.

When a parameter of reference type is not bound directly to an argument expression, the conversion sequence is the one required to convert the argument expression to the referenced type according to 12.2.4.2. Conceptually, this conversion sequence corresponds to copy-initializing a temporary of the referenced type with the argument expression. Any difference in top-level cv-qualification is subsumed by the initialization itself and does not constitute a conversion.

Except for an implicit object parameter, for which see 12.2.2, an implicit conversion sequence cannot be formed if it requires binding an lvalue reference other than a reference to a non-volatile `const` type to an rvalue or binding an rvalue reference to an lvalue other than a function lvalue.

NOTE This means, for example, that a candidate function is not a viable function if it has a non-`const` lvalue reference parameter (other than the implicit object parameter) and the corresponding argument would require a temporary to be created to initialize the lvalue reference (see 9.4.4).

Other restrictions on binding a reference to a particular argument that are not based on the types of the reference and the argument do not affect the formation of an implicit conversion sequence, however.

EXAMPLE 2 A function with an “lvalue reference to `int`” parameter can be a viable candidate even if the corresponding argument is an `int` bit-field. The formation of implicit conversion sequences treats the `int` bit-field as an `int` lvalue and finds an exact match with the parameter. If the function is selected by overload resolution, the call will nonetheless be ill-formed because of the prohibition on binding a non-`const` lvalue reference to a bit-field (9.4.4).

#### 12.2.4.2.6 List-initialization sequence

[over.ics.list]

When an argument is an initializer list (9.4.5), it is not an expression and special rules apply for converting it to a parameter type.

If the initializer list is a *designated-initializer-list*, a conversion is only possible if the parameter has an aggregate type that can be initialized from the initializer list according to the rules for aggregate initialization (9.4.2), in which case the implicit conversion sequence is a user-defined conversion sequence whose second standard conversion sequence is an identity conversion.

NOTE 1 Aggregate initialization does not require that the members are declared in designation order. If, after overload resolution, the order does not match for the selected overload, the initialization of the parameter will be ill-formed (9.4.5).

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A { int x, y; };
struct B { int y, x; };
void f(A a, int);           // #1
void f(B b, ...);           // #2
void g(A a);                // #3
void g(B b);                // #4
void h() {
    f({.x = 1, .y = 2}, 0);   // OK; calls #1
    f({.y = 2, .x = 1}, 0);   // error: selects #1, initialization of a fails
                              // due to non-matching member order (9.4.5)
    g({.x = 1, .y = 2});      // error: ambiguous between #3 and #4
}
```

Otherwise, if the parameter type is an aggregate class `X` and the initializer list has a single element of type `cv U`, where `U` is `X` or a class derived from `X`, the implicit conversion sequence is the one required to convert the element to the parameter type.

Otherwise, if the parameter type is a character array<sup>113</sup> and the initializer list has a single element that is an appropriately-typed *string-literal* (9.4.3), the implicit conversion sequence is the identity conversion.

Otherwise, if the parameter type is `std::initializer_list<X>` and all the elements of the initializer list can be implicitly converted to `X`, the implicit conversion sequence is the worst conversion necessary to convert an element of the list to `X`, or if the initializer list has no elements, the identity conversion. This conversion can be a user-defined conversion even in the context of a call to an initializer-list constructor.

<sup>113</sup>) Since there are no parameters of array type, this will only occur as the referenced type of a reference parameter.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

void f(std::initializer_list<int>);
f( {} ); // OK, f(initializer_list<int>) identity conversion
f( {1,2,3} ); // OK, f(initializer_list<int>) identity conversion
f( { 'a', 'b' } ); // OK, f(initializer_list<int>) integral promotion
f( { 1.0 } ); // error: narrowing

struct A {
    A(std::initializer_list<double>); // #1
    A(std::initializer_list<complex<double>>); // #2
    A(std::initializer_list<std::string>); // #3
};
A a{ 1.0, 2.0 }; // OK, uses #1

void g(A);
g( { "foo", "bar" } ); // OK, uses #3

typedef int IA[3];
void h(const IA&);
h( { 1, 2, 3 } ); // OK, identity conversion

```

Otherwise, if the parameter type is “array of N X” or “array of unknown bound of X”, if there exists an implicit conversion sequence from each element of the initializer list (and from {} in the former case if N exceeds the number of elements in the initializer list) to X, the implicit conversion sequence is the worst such implicit conversion sequence.

Otherwise, if the parameter is a non-aggregate class X and overload resolution per 12.2.2.8 chooses a single best constructor C of X to perform the initialization of an object of type X from the argument initializer list:

- If C is not an initializer-list constructor and the initializer list has a single element of type cv U, where U is X or a class derived from X, the implicit conversion sequence has Exact Match rank if U is X, or Conversion rank if U is derived from X.
- Otherwise, the implicit conversion sequence is a user-defined conversion sequence whose second standard conversion sequence is an identity conversion.

If multiple constructors are viable but none is better than the others, the implicit conversion sequence is the ambiguous conversion sequence. User-defined conversions are allowed for conversion of the initializer list elements to the constructor parameter types except as noted in 12.2.4.2.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

struct A {
    A(std::initializer_list<int>);
};
void f(A);
f( { 'a', 'b' } ); // OK, f(A(std::initializer_list<int>)) user-defined conversion

struct B {
    B(int, double);
};
void g(B);
g( { 'a', 'b' } ); // OK, g(B(int, double)) user-defined conversion
g( { 1.0, 1.0 } ); // error: narrowing

void f(B);
f( { 'a', 'b' } ); // error: ambiguous f(A) or f(B)

struct C {
    C(std::string);
};
void h(C);
h( {"foo"} ); // OK, h(C(std::string("foo")))

```



```

struct D {
    D(A, C);
};
void i(D);
i({ {1,2}, {"bar"} }); // OK, i(D(A(std::initializer_list<int>{1,2}), C(std::string("bar"))))

```

Otherwise, if the parameter has an aggregate type which can be initialized from the initializer list according to the rules for aggregate initialization (9.4.2), the implicit conversion sequence is a user-defined conversion sequence whose second standard conversion sequence is an identity conversion.

EXAMPLE 4

```

struct A {
    int m1;
    double m2;
};

void f(A);
f( {'a', 'b'} ); // OK, f(A(int,double)) user-defined conversion
f( {1.0} ); // error: narrowing

```

Otherwise, if the parameter is a reference, see 12.2.4.2.5.

NOTE 2 The rules in this subclause will apply for initializing the underlying temporary for the reference.

EXAMPLE 5

```

struct A {
    int m1;
    double m2;
};

void f(const A&);
f( {'a', 'b'} ); // OK, f(A(int,double)) user-defined conversion
f( {1.0} ); // error: narrowing

void g(const double &);
g({1}); // same conversion as int to double

```

Otherwise, if the parameter type is not a class:

- if the initializer list has one element that is not itself an initializer list, the implicit conversion sequence is the one required to convert the element to the parameter type;

EXAMPLE 6

```

void f(int);
f( {'a'} ); // OK, same conversion as char to int
f( {1.0} ); // error: narrowing

```

- if the initializer list has no elements, the implicit conversion sequence is the identity conversion.

EXAMPLE 7

```

void f(int);
f( {} ); // OK, identity conversion

```

In all cases other than those enumerated above, no conversion is possible.

### 12.2.4.3 Ranking implicit conversion sequences

[over.ics.rank]

This subclause defines a partial ordering of implicit conversion sequences based on the relationships *better conversion sequence* and *better conversion*. If an implicit conversion sequence S1 is defined by these rules to be a better conversion sequence than S2, then it is also the case that S2 is a *worse conversion sequence* than S1. If conversion sequence S1 is neither better than nor worse than conversion sequence S2, S1 and S2 are said to be *indistinguishable conversion sequences*.

When comparing the basic forms of implicit conversion sequences (as defined in 12.2.4.2)

- a standard conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.2) is a better conversion sequence than a user-defined conversion sequence or an ellipsis conversion sequence, and
- a user-defined conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.3) is a better conversion sequence than an ellipsis conversion sequence (12.2.4.2.4).

Two implicit conversion sequences of the same form are indistinguishable conversion sequences unless one of the following rules applies:

- List-initialization sequence L1 is a better conversion sequence than list-initialization sequence L2 if
  - L1 converts to `std::initializer_list<X>` for some X and L2 does not, or, if not that,
  - L1 and L2 convert to arrays of the same element type, and either the number of elements  $n_1$  initialized by L1 is less than the number of elements  $n_2$  initialized by L2, or  $n_1 = n_2$  and L2 converts to an array of unknown bound and L1 does not,

even if one of the other rules in this paragraph would otherwise apply.

EXAMPLE 1

```
void f1(int); // #1
void f1(std::initializer_list<long>); // #2
void g1() { f1({42}); } // chooses #2

void f2(std::pair<const char*, const char*>); // #3
void f2(std::initializer_list<std::string>); // #4
void g2() { f2({"foo", "bar"}); } // chooses #4
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
void f(int (&&[]) ); // #1
void f(double (&&[]) ); // #2
void f(int (&&)[2]); // #3

f( {1} ); // Calls #1: Better than #2 due to conversion, better than #3 due to bounds
f( {1.0} ); // Calls #2: Identity conversion is better than floating-integral conversion
f( {1.0, 2.0} ); // Calls #2: Identity conversion is better than floating-integral conversion
f( {1, 2} ); // Calls #3: Converting to array of known bound is better than to unknown bound,
// and an identity conversion is better than floating-integral conversion
```

- Standard conversion sequence S1 is a better conversion sequence than standard conversion sequence S2 if
  - S1 is a proper subsequence of S2 (comparing the conversion sequences in the canonical form defined by 12.2.4.2.2, excluding any lvalue Transformation; the identity conversion sequence is considered to be a subsequence of any non-identity conversion sequence) or, if not that,
  - the rank of S1 is better than the rank of S2, or S1 and S2 have the same rank and are distinguishable by the rules in the paragraph below, or, if not that,
  - S1 and S2 include reference bindings (9.4.4) and neither refers to an implicit object parameter of a non-static member function declared without a *ref-qualifier*, and S1 binds an rvalue reference to an rvalue and S2 binds an lvalue reference

EXAMPLE 3

```
int i;
int f1();
int&& f2();
int g(const int&);
int g(const int&&);
int j = g(i); // calls g(const int&)
int k = g(f1()); // calls g(const int&&)
int l = g(f2()); // calls g(const int&&)

struct A {
    A& operator<<(int);
    void p() &;
    void p() &&;
};
A& operator<<(A&&, char);
A() << 1; // calls A::operator<<(int)
A() << 'c'; // calls operator<<(A&&, char)
A a;
a << 1; // calls A::operator<<(int)
a << 'c'; // calls A::operator<<(int)
```

```

A().p();           // calls A::p()&&
a.p();             // calls A::p()&

```

or, if not that,

- S1 and S2 include reference bindings (9.4.4) and S1 binds an lvalue reference to a function lvalue and S2 binds an rvalue reference to a function lvalue

EXAMPLE 4

```

int f(void(&)());   // #1
int f(void(&&)());  // #2
void g();
int i1 = f(g);      // calls #1

```

or, if not that,

- S1 and S2 differ only in their qualification conversion (7.3.6) and yield similar types T1 and T2, respectively, where T1 can be converted to T2 by a qualification conversion.

EXAMPLE 5

```

int f(const volatile int *);
int f(const int *);
int i;
int j = f(&i);          // calls f(const int*)

```

or, if not that,

- S1 and S2 include reference bindings (9.4.4), and the types to which the references refer are the same type except for top-level cv-qualifiers, and the type to which the reference initialized by S2 refers is more cv-qualified than the type to which the reference initialized by S1 refers.

EXAMPLE 6

```

int f(const int &);
int f(int &);
int g(const int &);
int g(int);

int i;
int j = f(i);          // calls f(int &)
int k = g(i);          // ambiguous

struct X {
    void f() const;
    void f();
};
void g(const X& a, X b) {
    a.f();              // calls X::f() const
    b.f();              // calls X::f()
}

```

- User-defined conversion sequence U1 is a better conversion sequence than another user-defined conversion sequence U2 if they contain the same user-defined conversion function or constructor or they initialize the same class in an aggregate initialization and in either case the second standard conversion sequence of U1 is better than the second standard conversion sequence of U2.

EXAMPLE 7

```

struct A {
    operator short();
} a;
int f(int);
int f(float);
int i = f(a);          // calls f(int), because short → int is
                       // better than short → float.

```

Standard conversion sequences are ordered by their ranks: an Exact Match is a better conversion than a Promotion, which is a better conversion than a Conversion. Two conversion sequences with the same rank are indistinguishable unless one of the following rules applies:

- A conversion that does not convert a pointer or a pointer to member to `bool` is better than one that does.
- A conversion that promotes an enumeration whose underlying type is fixed to its underlying type is better than one that promotes to the promoted underlying type, if the two are different.
- A conversion in either direction between floating-point type FP1 and floating-point type FP2 is better than a conversion in the same direction between FP1 and arithmetic type T3 if
  - the floating-point conversion rank (6.8.6) of FP1 is equal to the rank of FP2, and
  - T3 is not a floating-point type, or T3 is a floating-point type whose rank is not equal to the rank of FP1, or the floating-point conversion subrank (6.8.6) of FP2 is greater than the subrank of T3.

## EXAMPLE 8

```
int f(std::float32_t);
int f(std::float64_t);
int f(long long);
float x;
std::float16_t y;
int i = f(x);           // calls f(std::float32_t) on implementations where
                        // float and std::float32_t have equal conversion ranks
int j = f(y);           // error: ambiguous, no equal conversion rank
```

- If class B is derived directly or indirectly from class A, conversion of B\* to A\* is better than conversion of B\* to void\*, and conversion of A\* to void\* is better than conversion of B\* to void\*.
- If class B is derived directly or indirectly from class A and class C is derived directly or indirectly from B,
  - conversion of C\* to B\* is better than conversion of C\* to A\*,

## EXAMPLE 9

```
struct A {};
struct B : public A {};
struct C : public B {};
C* pc;
int f(A*);
int f(B*);
int i = f(pc);           // calls f(B*)
```

- binding of an expression of type C to a reference to type B is better than binding an expression of type C to a reference to type A,
- conversion of A::\* to B::\* is better than conversion of A::\* to C::\*,
- conversion of C to B is better than conversion of C to A,
- conversion of B\* to A\* is better than conversion of C\* to A\*,
- binding of an expression of type B to a reference to type A is better than binding an expression of type C to a reference to type A,
- conversion of B::\* to C::\* is better than conversion of A::\* to C::\*, and
- conversion of B to A is better than conversion of C to A.

NOTE Compared conversion sequences will have different source types only in the context of comparing the second standard conversion sequence of an initialization by user-defined conversion (see 12.2.4); in all other contexts, the source types will be the same and the target types will be different.

### 12.3 Address of an overload set

[over.over]

An *id-expression* whose terminal name refers to an overload set *S* and that appears without arguments is resolved to a function, a pointer to function, or a pointer to member function for a specific function that is chosen from a set of functions selected from *S* determined based on the target type required in the context (if any), as described below. The target can be

- an object or reference being initialized (9.4, 9.4.4, 9.4.5),
- the left side of an assignment (7.6.19),
- a parameter of a function (7.6.1.3),
- a parameter of a user-defined operator (12.4),

- the return value of a function, operator function, or conversion (8.7.4),
- an explicit type conversion (7.6.1.4, 7.6.1.9, 7.6.3), or
- a non-type *template-parameter* (13.4.3).

The *id-expression* can be preceded by the **&** operator.

NOTE 1 Any redundant set of parentheses surrounding the function name is ignored (7.5.4).

If there is no target, all non-template functions named are selected. Otherwise, a non-template function with type **F** is selected for the function type **FT** of the target type if **F** (after possibly applying the function pointer conversion (7.3.14)) is identical to **FT**.

NOTE 2 That is, the class of which the function is a member is ignored when matching a pointer-to-member-function type.

The specialization, if any, generated by template argument deduction (13.10.4, 13.10.3.3, 13.10.2) for each function template named is added to the set of selected functions considered.

Non-member functions, static member functions, and explicit object member functions match targets of function pointer type or reference to function type. Implicit object member functions match targets of pointer-to-member-function type.

NOTE 3 If an implicit object member function is chosen, the result can be used only to form a pointer to member (7.6.2.2).

All functions with associated constraints that are not satisfied (13.5.3) are eliminated from the set of selected functions. If more than one function in the set remains, all function template specializations in the set are eliminated if the set also contains a function that is not a function template specialization. Any given non-template function **F0** is eliminated if the set contains a second non-template function that is more constrained than **F0** according to the partial ordering rules of 13.5.5. Any given function template specialization **F1** is eliminated if the set contains a second function template specialization whose function template is more specialized than the function template of **F1** according to the partial ordering rules of 13.7.7.3. After such eliminations, if any, there shall remain exactly one selected function.

EXAMPLE

```
int f(double);
int f(int);
int (*pfd)(double) = &f;           // selects f(double)
int (*pfi)(int) = &f;              // selects f(int)
int (*pfe)(...) = &f;              // error: type mismatch
int (&rfi)(int) = f;               // selects f(int)
int (&rfd)(double) = f;            // selects f(double)
void g() {
    (int (*)(int))&f;              // cast expression as selector
}
```

The initialization of **pfe** is ill-formed because no **f()** with type **int(...)** has been declared, and not because of any ambiguity. For another example,

```
struct X {
    int f(int);
    static int f(long);
};

int (X::*p1)(int) = &X::f;         // OK
int (*p2)(int) = &X::f;           // error: mismatch
int (*p3)(long) = &X::f;          // OK
int (X::*p4)(long) = &X::f;        // error: mismatch
int (X::*p5)(int) = &(X::f);        // error: wrong syntax for
// pointer to member
int (*p6)(long) = &(X::f);         // OK
```

NOTE 4 If **f** and **g** are both overload sets, the Cartesian product of possibilities is considered to resolve **f(&g)**, or the equivalent expression **f(g)**.

NOTE 5 Even if **B** is a public base of **D**, we have

```
D* f();
B* (*p1)() = &f;                  // error
```

```
void g(D*);
void (*p2)(B*) = &g;           // error
```

## 12.4 Overloaded operators

[over.oper]

### 12.4.1 General

[over.oper.general]

A declaration whose *declarator-id* is an *operator-function-id* shall declare a function or function template or an explicit instantiation or specialization of a function template. A function so declared is an *operator function*. A function template so declared is an *operator function template*. A specialization of an operator function template is also an operator function. An operator function is said to *implement* the operator named in its *operator-function-id*.

*operator-function-id*:  
operator operator

*operator*: one of

|            |                 |                 |                  |                     |              |              |                  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| <b>new</b> | <b>delete</b>   | <b>new[]</b>    | <b>delete[]</b>  | <b>co_await ( )</b> | <b>[]</b>    | <b>-&gt;</b> | <b>-&gt;*</b>    |
| <b>~</b>   | <b>!</b>        | <b>+</b>        | <b>-</b>         | <b>*</b>            | <b>/</b>     | <b>%</b>     | <b>&amp;</b>     |
| <b> </b>   | <b>=</b>        | <b>+=</b>       | <b>-=</b>        | <b>*=</b>           | <b>/=</b>    | <b>%=</b>    | <b>&amp;=</b>    |
| <b> =</b>  | <b>==</b>       | <b>!=</b>       | <b>&lt;</b>      | <b>&gt;</b>         | <b>&lt;=</b> | <b>&gt;=</b> | <b>&lt;=&gt;</b> |
| <b>  </b>  | <b>&lt;&lt;</b> | <b>&gt;&gt;</b> | <b>&lt;&lt;=</b> | <b>&gt;&gt;=</b>    | <b>++</b>    | <b>--</b>    | <b>,</b>         |

NOTE 1 The operators **new[]**, **delete[]**, **( )**, and **[]** are formed from more than one token. The latter two operators are function call (7.6.1.3) and subscripting (7.6.1.2).

Both the unary and binary forms of

**+**      **-**      **\***      **&**

can be overloaded.

NOTE 2 It is not possible to overload the following operators:

**.**      **.\***      **::**      **?:**

nor can the preprocessing symbols **#** (15.6.3) and **##** (15.6.4).

Operator functions are usually not called directly; instead they are invoked to evaluate the operators they implement (12.4.2 – 12.4.7). They can be explicitly called, however, using the *operator-function-id* as the name of the function in the function call syntax (7.6.1.3).

EXAMPLE

```
complex z = a.operator+(b); // complex z = a+b;
void* p = operator new(sizeof(int)*n);
```

The allocation and deallocation functions, **operator new**, **operator new[]**, **operator delete**, and **operator delete[]**, are described completely in 6.7.5.5. The attributes and restrictions found in the rest of 12.4 do not apply to them unless explicitly stated in 6.7.5.5.

The **co\_await** operator is described completely in 7.6.2.4. The attributes and restrictions found in the rest of 12.4 do not apply to it unless explicitly stated in 7.6.2.4.

An operator function shall either

- be a member function or
- be a non-member function that has at least one non-object parameter whose type is a class, a reference to a class, an enumeration, or a reference to an enumeration.

It is not possible to change the precedence, grouping, or number of operands of operators. The meaning of the operators **=**, (unary) **&**, and **,** (comma), predefined for each type, can be changed for specific class types by defining operator functions that implement these operators. Likewise, the meaning of the operators (unary) **&** and **,** (comma) can be changed for specific enumeration types. Operator functions are inherited in the same manner as other base class functions.

An operator function shall be a prefix unary, binary, function call, subscripting, class member access, increment, or decrement operator function.

NOTE 3 The identities among certain predefined operators applied to basic types (for example, **++a**  $\equiv$  **a+=1**) need not hold for operator functions. Some predefined operators, such as **+=**, require an operand to be an lvalue when applied to basic types; this is not required by operator functions.

An operator function cannot have default arguments (9.3.4.7), except where explicitly stated below. Operator functions cannot have more or fewer parameters than the number required for the corresponding operator, as described in the rest of 12.4.

Operators not mentioned explicitly in subclauses 12.4.3.2 through 12.4.7 act as ordinary unary and binary operators obeying the rules of 12.4.2 or 12.4.3.

### 12.4.2 Unary operators

[over.unary]

A *prefix unary operator function* is a function named `operator@` for a prefix *unary-operator* @ (7.6.2.2) that is either a non-static member function (11.4.2) with no non-object parameters or a non-member function with one parameter. For a *unary-expression* of the form @ *cast-expression*, the operator function is selected by overload resolution (12.2.2.3). If a member function is selected, the expression is interpreted as

*cast-expression* . `operator @` ( )

Otherwise, if a non-member function is selected, the expression is interpreted as

`operator @` ( *cast-expression* )

NOTE 1 The operators ++ and -- (7.6.2.3) are described in 12.4.7.

NOTE 2 The unary and binary forms of the same operator have the same name. Consequently, a unary operator can hide a binary operator from an enclosing scope, and vice versa.

### 12.4.3 Binary operators

[over.binary]

#### 12.4.3.1 General

[over.binary.general]

A *binary operator function* is a function named `operator@` for a binary operator @ that is either a non-static member function (11.4.2) with one non-object parameter or a non-member function with two parameters. For an expression *x* @ *y* with subexpressions *x* and *y*, the operator function is selected by overload resolution (12.2.2.3). If a member function is selected, the expression is interpreted as

*x* . `operator @` ( *y* )

Otherwise, if a non-member function is selected, the expression is interpreted as

`operator @` ( *x* , *y* )

An *equality operator function* is an operator function for an equality operator (7.6.10). A *relational operator function* is an operator function for a relational operator (7.6.9). A *three-way comparison operator function* is an operator function for the three-way comparison operator (7.6.8). A *comparison operator function* is an equality operator function, a relational operator function, or a three-way comparison operator function.

#### 12.4.3.2 Simple assignment

[over.ass]

A *simple assignment operator function* is a binary operator function named `operator=`. A simple assignment operator function shall be a non-static member function.

NOTE 1 Because only standard conversion sequences are considered when converting to the left operand of an assignment operation (12.2.4.2), an expression *x* = *y* with a subexpression *x* of class type is always interpreted as *x.operator=(y)*.

NOTE 2 Since a copy assignment operator is implicitly declared for a class if not declared by the user (11.4.6), a base class assignment operator function is always hidden by the copy assignment operator function of the derived class.

NOTE 3 Any assignment operator function, even the copy and move assignment operators, can be virtual. For a derived class D with a base class B for which a virtual copy/move assignment has been declared, the copy/move assignment operator in D does not override B's virtual copy/move assignment operator.

EXAMPLE

```
struct B {
    virtual int operator= (int);
    virtual B& operator= (const B&);
};
struct D : B {
    virtual int operator= (int);
    virtual D& operator= (const B&);
};

D dobj1;
D dobj2;
B* bptr = &dobj1;
```



```

void f() {
    bptr->operator=(99);           // calls D::operator=(int)
    *bptr = 99;                   // ditto
    bptr->operator=(dobj2);        // calls D::operator=(const B&)
    *bptr = dobj2;                // ditto
    dobj1 = dobj2;                // calls implicitly-declared D::operator=(const D&)
}

```

#### 12.4.4 Function call

[over.call]

A *function call operator function* is a function named `operator()` that is a member function with an arbitrary number of parameters. It may have default arguments. For an expression of the form

*postfix-expression* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )

where the *postfix-expression* is of class type, the operator function is selected by overload resolution (12.2.2.3). If a surrogate call function is selected, let *e* be the result of invoking the corresponding conversion operator function on the *postfix-expression*;

the expression is interpreted as

*e* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )

Otherwise, the expression is interpreted as

*postfix-expression* . `operator()` ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )

#### 12.4.5 Subscripting

[over.sub]

A *subscripting operator function* is a member function named `operator[]` with an arbitrary number of parameters. It may have default arguments. For an expression of the form

*postfix-expression* [ *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> ]

the operator function is selected by overload resolution (12.2.2.3). If a member function is selected, the expression is interpreted as

*postfix-expression* . `operator[]` ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )

EXAMPLE

```

struct X {
    Z operator[](std::initializer_list<int>);
    Z operator[](auto...);
};
X x;
x[{1,2,3}] = 7;           // OK, meaning x.operator[]({1,2,3})
x[1,2,3] = 7;             // OK, meaning x.operator[](1,2,3)
int a[10];
a[{1,2,3}] = 7;           // error: built-in subscript operator
a[1,2,3] = 7;             // error: built-in subscript operator

```

#### 12.4.6 Class member access

[over.ref]

A *class member access operator function* is a function named `operator->` that is a non-static member function taking no non-object parameters. For an expression of the form

*postfix-expression* -> *template*<sub>opt</sub> *id-expression*

the operator function is selected by overload resolution (12.2.2.3), and the expression is interpreted as

( *postfix-expression* . `operator->` () ) -> *template*<sub>opt</sub> *id-expression*

#### 12.4.7 Increment and decrement

[over.inc]

An *increment operator function* is a function named `operator++`. If this function is a non-static member function with no non-object parameters, or a non-member function with one parameter, it defines the prefix increment operator `++` for objects of that type. If the function is a non-static member function with one non-object parameter (which shall be of type `int`) or a non-member function with two parameters (the second of which shall be of type `int`), it defines the postfix increment operator `++` for objects of that type. When the postfix increment is called as a result of using the `++` operator, the `int` argument will have value zero.<sup>114</sup>

<sup>114</sup>) Calling `operator++` explicitly, as in expressions like `a.operator++(2)`, has no special properties: The argument to `operator++` is 2.

EXAMPLE

```

struct X {
    X& operator++();           // prefix ++a
    X operator++(int);        // postfix a++
};

struct Y { };
Y& operator++(Y&);           // prefix ++b
Y operator++(Y&, int);        // postfix b++

void f(X a, Y b) {
    ++a;                      // a.operator++();
    a++;                      // a.operator++(0);
    ++b;                      // operator++(b);
    b++;                      // operator++(b, 0);

    a.operator++();           // explicit call: like ++a;
    a.operator++(0);          // explicit call: like a++;
    operator++(b);            // explicit call: like ++b;
    operator++(b, 0);          // explicit call: like b++;
}

```

A *decrement operator function* is a function named `operator--` and is handled analogously to an increment operator function.

## 12.5 Built-in operators

[over.built]

The candidate operator functions that represent the built-in operators defined in 7.6 are specified in this subclause. These candidate functions participate in the operator overload resolution process as described in 12.2.2.3 and are used for no other purpose.

NOTE 1 Because built-in operators take only operands with non-class type, and operator overload resolution occurs only when an operand expression originally has class or enumeration type, operator overload resolution can resolve to a built-in operator only when an operand has a class type that has a user-defined conversion to a non-class type appropriate for the operator, or when an operand has an enumeration type that can be converted to a type appropriate for the operator. Also note that some of the candidate operator functions given in this subclause are more permissive than the built-in operators themselves. As described in 12.2.2.3, after a built-in operator is selected by overload resolution the expression is subject to the requirements for the built-in operator given in 7.6, and therefore to any additional semantic constraints given there. In some cases, user-written candidates with the same name and parameter types as a built-in candidate operator function cause the built-in operator function to not be included in the set of candidate functions.

In this subclause, the term *promoted integral type* is used to refer to those cv-unqualified integral types which are preserved by integral promotion (7.3.7) (including e.g. `int` and `long` but excluding e.g. `char`).

NOTE 2 In all cases where a promoted integral type is required, an operand of unscoped enumeration type will be acceptable by way of the integral promotions.

In the remainder of this subclause, *vq* represents either `volatile` or no cv-qualifier.

For every pair (*T*, *vq*), where *T* is a cv-unqualified arithmetic type other than `bool` or a cv-unqualified pointer to (possibly cv-qualified) object type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

vq T& operator++(vq T&);
T operator++(vq T&, int);
vq T& operator--(vq T&);
T operator--(vq T&, int);

```

For every (possibly cv-qualified) object type *T* and for every function type *T* that has neither *cv-qualifiers* nor a *ref-qualifier*, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

T& operator*(T*);

```

For every type *T* there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

T* operator+(T*);

```

For every cv-unqualified floating-point or promoted integral type *T*, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

T operator+(T);

```

*T* operator~(*T*);

For every promoted integral type *T*, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

*T* operator~(*T*);

For every quintuple (*C1*, *C2*, *T*, *cv1*, *cv2*), where *C2* is a class type, *C1* is the same type as *C2* or is a derived class of *C2*, and *T* is an object type or a function type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

*cv12 T*& operator->\*(*cv1 C1\**, *cv2 T C2::\**);

where *cv12* is the union of *cv1* and *cv2*. The return type is shown for exposition only; see 7.6.4 for the determination of the operator's result type.

For every pair of types *L* and *R*, where each of *L* and *R* is a floating-point or promoted integral type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

LR      operator*(L, R);
LR      operator/(L, R);
LR      operator+(L, R);
LR      operator-(L, R);
bool     operator==( L, R );
bool     operator!=( L, R );
bool     operator<(L, R );
bool     operator>(L, R );
bool     operator<=( L, R );
bool     operator>=( L, R );

```

where *LR* is the result of the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) between types *L* and *R*.

For every integral type *T* there exists a candidate operator function of the form

std::strong\_ordering operator<=>(*T*, *T*);

For every pair of floating-point types *L* and *R*, there exists a candidate operator function of the form

std::partial\_ordering operator<=>(*L*, *R*);

For every cv-qualified or cv-unqualified object type *T* there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

T*      operator+(T*, std::ptrdiff_t);
T&      operator[](T*, std::ptrdiff_t);
T*      operator-(T*, std::ptrdiff_t);
T*      operator+(std::ptrdiff_t, T*);
T&      operator[] (std::ptrdiff_t, T*);

```

For every *T*, where *T* is a pointer to object type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

std::ptrdiff\_t operator-(*T*, *T*);

For every *T*, where *T* is an enumeration type or a pointer type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

bool     operator==( T, T );
bool     operator!=( T, T );
bool     operator<(T, T );
bool     operator>(T, T );
bool     operator<=( T, T );
bool     operator>=( T, T );
R       operator<=>(T, T );

```

where *R* is the result type specified in 7.6.8.

For every *T*, where *T* is a pointer-to-member type or std::nullptr\_t, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

bool operator==( T, T );
bool operator!=( T, T );

```

For every pair of promoted integral types *L* and *R*, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```

LR      operator%(L, R);
LR      operator&(L, R);
LR      operator^(L, R);
LR      operator|(L, R);
L       operator<<(L, R);

```

```
L      operator>>(L, R);
```

where  $LR$  is the result of the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) between types  $L$  and  $R$ .

For every triple  $(L, vq, R)$ , where  $L$  is an arithmetic type, and  $R$  is a floating-point or promoted integral type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
vq L&  operator=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator*=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator/=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator+=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator-=(vq L&, R);
```

For every pair  $(T, vq)$ , where  $T$  is any type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
T*vq&  operator=(T*vq&, T*);
```

For every pair  $(T, vq)$ , where  $T$  is an enumeration or pointer-to-member type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
vq T&  operator=(vq T&, T);
```

For every pair  $(T, vq)$ , where  $T$  is a cv-qualified or cv-unqualified object type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
T*vq&  operator+=(T*vq&, std::ptrdiff_t);
T*vq&  operator-=(T*vq&, std::ptrdiff_t);
```

For every triple  $(L, vq, R)$ , where  $L$  is an integral type, and  $R$  is a promoted integral type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
vq L&  operator%=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator<=<=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator>=>=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator&=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator^=(vq L&, R);
vq L&  operator|=(vq L&, R);
```

There also exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
bool    operator!(bool);
bool    operator&&(bool, bool);
bool    operator||(bool, bool);
```

For every pair of types  $L$  and  $R$ , where each of  $L$  and  $R$  is a floating-point or promoted integral type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
LR      operator?:(bool, L, R);
```

where  $LR$  is the result of the usual arithmetic conversions (7.4) between types  $L$  and  $R$ .

NOTE 3 As with all these descriptions of candidate functions, this declaration serves only to describe the built-in operator for purposes of overload resolution. It is not possible to overload the operator “?:”.

For every type  $T$ , where  $T$  is a pointer, pointer-to-member, or scoped enumeration type, there exist candidate operator functions of the form

```
T      operator?:(bool, T, T);
```

## 12.6 User-defined literals

[over.literal]

```
literal-operator-id:
    operator string-literal identifier
    operator user-defined-string-literal
```

The *string-literal* or *user-defined-string-literal* in a *literal-operator-id* shall have no *encoding-prefix* and shall contain no characters other than the implicit terminating ‘\0’. The *ud-suffix* of the *user-defined-string-literal* or the *identifier* in a *literal-operator-id* is called a *literal suffix identifier*. The first form of *literal-operator-id* is deprecated (D.9). Some literal suffix identifiers are reserved for future standardization; see 16.4.5.3.6. A declaration whose *literal-operator-id* uses such a literal suffix identifier is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

A declaration whose *declarator-id* is a *literal-operator-id* shall declare a function or function template that belongs to a namespace (for example, it can be a friend function (11.8.4)) or an explicit instantiation or specialization of a function template. A function declared with a *literal-operator-id* is a *literal operator*. A function template declared with a *literal-operator-id* is a *literal operator template*.

The declaration of a literal operator shall have a *parameter-declaration-clause* equivalent to one of the following:

```
const char*
unsigned long long int
long double
char
wchar_t
char8_t
char16_t
char32_t
const char*, std::size_t
const wchar_t*, std::size_t
const char8_t*, std::size_t
const char16_t*, std::size_t
const char32_t*, std::size_t
```

If a parameter has a default argument (9.3.4.7), the program is ill-formed.

A *raw literal operator* is a literal operator with a single parameter whose type is `const char*`.

A *numeric literal operator template* is a literal operator template whose *template-parameter-list* has a single *template-parameter* that is a non-type template parameter pack (13.7.4) with element type `char`. A *string literal operator template* is a literal operator template whose *template-parameter-list* comprises a single non-type *template-parameter* of class type. The declaration of a literal operator template shall have an empty *parameter-declaration-clause* and shall declare either a numeric literal operator template or a string literal operator template.

Literal operators and literal operator templates shall not have C language linkage.

NOTE Literal operators and literal operator templates are usually invoked implicitly through user-defined literals (5.13.8). However, except for the constraints described above, they are ordinary namespace-scope functions and function templates. In particular, they are looked up like ordinary functions and function templates and they follow the same overload resolution rules. Also, they can be declared `inline` or `constexpr`, they can have internal, module, or external linkage, they can be called explicitly, their addresses can be taken, etc.

#### EXAMPLE

```
void operator ""_km(long double);           // OK
string operator ""_i18n(const char*, std::size_t); // OK, deprecated
template <char...> double operator ""_u03C0(); // OK, UCN for lowercase pi
float operator ""_e(const char*);           // OK
float operator ""_E(const char*);           // ill-formed, no diagnostic required:
                                           // reserved literal suffix (16.4.5.3.6, 5.13.8)
double operator ""_Bq(long double);        // OK, does not use the reserved identifier _Bq (5.10)
double operator ""_Bq(long double);        // ill-formed, no diagnostic required:
                                           // uses the reserved identifier _Bq (5.10)
float operator ""_B(const char*);           // error: non-empty string-literal
string operator ""_5X(const char*, std::size_t); // error: invalid literal suffix identifier
double operator ""_miles(double);          // error: invalid parameter-declaration-clause
template <char...> int operator ""_j(const char*); // error: invalid parameter-declaration-clause
extern "C" void operator ""_m(long double); // error: C language linkage
```

# 13 Templates

[temp]

## 13.1 Preamble

[temp.pre]

A *template* defines a family of classes, functions, or variables, an alias for a family of types, or a concept.

```

template-declaration:
    template-head declaration
    template-head concept-definition

template-head:
    template < template-parameter-list > requires-clauseopt

template-parameter-list:
    template-parameter
    template-parameter-list , template-parameter

requires-clause:
    requires constraint-logical-or-expression

constraint-logical-or-expression:
    constraint-logical-and-expression
    constraint-logical-or-expression || constraint-logical-and-expression

constraint-logical-and-expression:
    primary-expression
    constraint-logical-and-expression && primary-expression

```

NOTE 1 The > token following the *template-parameter-list* of a *template-declaration* can be the product of replacing a >> token by two consecutive > tokens (13.3).

The *declaration* in a *template-declaration* (if any) shall

- declare or define a function, a class, or a variable, or
- define a member function, a member class, a member enumeration, or a static data member of a class template or of a class nested within a class template, or
- define a member template of a class or class template, or
- be a *deduction-guide*, or
- be an *alias-declaration*.

A *template-declaration* is a *declaration*. A declaration introduced by a template declaration of a variable is a *variable template*. A variable template at class scope is a *static data member template*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T>
    constexpr T pi = T(3.1415926535897932385L);
template<class T>
    T circular_area(T r) {
        return pi<T> * r * r;
    }
struct matrix_constants {
    template<class T>
        using pauli = hermitian_matrix<T, 2>;
    template<class T>
        constexpr static pauli<T> sigma1 = { { 0, 1 }, { 1, 0 } };
    template<class T>
        constexpr static pauli<T> sigma2 = { { 0, -1i }, { 1i, 0 } };
    template<class T>
        constexpr static pauli<T> sigma3 = { { 1, 0 }, { 0, -1 } };
};

```

NOTE 2 A *template-declaration* can appear only as a namespace scope or class scope declaration.

Its *declaration* shall not be an *export-declaration*. In a function template declaration, the *unqualified-id* of the *declarator-id* shall be a name.

NOTE 3 A class or variable template declaration of a *simple-template-id* declares a partial specialization (13.7.6).

In a *template-declaration*, explicit specialization, or explicit instantiation the *init-declarator-list* in the declaration shall contain at most one declarator. When such a declaration is used to declare a class template, no declarator is permitted.

A specialization (explicit or implicit) of one template is distinct from all specializations of any other template. A template, an explicit specialization (13.9.4), and a partial specialization shall not have C language linkage.

NOTE 4 Default arguments for function templates and for member functions of class templates are considered definitions for the purpose of template instantiation (13.7) and thus are covered by the one-definition rule (6.3).

NOTE 5 It is not possible for a template to have the same name as any other name bound in the same scope (6.4.1), except that a function template can share a name with non-template functions (9.3.4.6) and/or function templates (13.10.4). Specializations, including partial specializations (13.7.6), do not reintroduce or bind names. Their target scope is the target scope of the primary template, so all specializations of a template belong to the same scope as it does.

An entity is *templated* if it is

- a template,
- an entity defined (6.2) or created (6.7.7) in a templated entity,
- a member of a templated entity,
- an enumerator for an enumeration that is a templated entity, or
- the closure type of a *lambda-expression* (7.5.6.2) appearing in the declaration of a templated entity.

NOTE 6 A local class, a local or block variable, or a friend function defined in a templated entity is a templated entity.

A *templated function* is a function template or a function that is templated. A *templated class* is a class template or a class that is templated. A *templated variable* is a variable template or a variable that is templated.

A *template-declaration* is written in terms of its template parameters. The optional *requires-clause* following a *template-parameter-list* allows the specification of constraints (13.5.3) on template arguments (13.4). The *requires-clause* introduces the *constraint-expression* that results from interpreting the *constraint-logical-or-expression* as a *constraint-expression*. The *constraint-logical-or-expression* of a *requires-clause* is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

NOTE 7 The expression in a *requires-clause* uses a restricted grammar to avoid ambiguities. Parentheses can be used to specify arbitrary expressions in a *requires-clause*.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<int N> requires N == sizeof new unsigned short
int f();           // error: parentheses required around == expression
```

A definition of a function template, member function of a class template, variable template, or static data member of a class template shall be reachable from the end of every definition domain (6.3) in which it is implicitly instantiated (13.9.2) unless the corresponding specialization is explicitly instantiated (13.9.3) in some translation unit; no diagnostic is required.

## 13.2 Template parameters

[temp.param]

The syntax for *template-parameters* is:

```
template-parameter:
    type-parameter
    parameter-declaration

type-parameter:
    type-parameter-key ...opt identifieropt
    type-parameter-key identifieropt = type-id
    type-constraint ...opt identifieropt
    type-constraint identifieropt = type-id
    template-head type-parameter-key ...opt identifieropt
    template-head type-parameter-key identifieropt = id-expression

type-parameter-key:
    class
    typename
```



*type-constraint*:

*nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *concept-name*  
*nested-name-specifier*<sub>opt</sub> *concept-name* < *template-argument-list*<sub>opt</sub> >

The component names of a *type-constraint* are its *concept-name* and those of its *nested-name-specifier* (if any).

NOTE 1 The > token following the *template-parameter-list* of a *type-parameter* can be the product of replacing a >> token by two consecutive > tokens (13.3).

There is no semantic difference between **class** and **typename** in a *type-parameter-key*. **typename** followed by an *unqualified-id* names a template type parameter. **typename** followed by a *qualified-id* denotes the type in a non-type<sup>115</sup> *parameter-declaration*. A *template-parameter* of the form **class identifier** is a *type-parameter*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
class T { /* ... */ };
int i;

template<class T, T i> void f(T t) {
    T t1 = i;           // template-parameters T and i
    ::T t2 = ::i;       // global namespace members T and i
}
```

Here, the template **f** has a *type-parameter* called **T**, rather than an unnamed non-type *template-parameter* of class **T**.

A storage class shall not be specified in a *template-parameter* declaration. Types shall not be defined in a *template-parameter* declaration.

The *identifier* in a *type-parameter* is not looked up. A *type-parameter* whose *identifier* does not follow an ellipsis defines its *identifier* to be a *typedef-name* (if declared without **template**) or *template-name* (if declared with **template**) in the scope of the template declaration.

NOTE 2 A template argument can be a class template or alias template. For example,

```
template<class T> class myarray { /* ... */ };

template<class K, class V, template<class T> class C = myarray>
class Map {
    C<K> key;
    C<V> value;
};
```

A *type-constraint* **Q** that designates a concept **C** can be used to constrain a contextually-determined type or template type parameter pack **T** with a *constraint-expression* **E** defined as follows. If **Q** is of the form **C<A<sub>1</sub>, ..., A<sub>n</sub>>**, then let **E'** be **C<T, A<sub>1</sub>, ..., A<sub>n</sub>>**. Otherwise, let **E'** be **C<T>**. If **T** is not a pack, then **E** is **E'**, otherwise **E** is (**E' && ...**). This *constraint-expression* **E** is called the *immediately-declared constraint* of **Q** for **T**. The concept designated by a *type-constraint* shall be a type concept (13.7.9).

A *type-parameter* that starts with a *type-constraint* introduces the immediately-declared constraint of the *type-constraint* for the parameter.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = true;
template<typename... Ts> concept C2 = true;
template<typename T, typename U> concept C3 = true;

template<C1 T> struct s1;           // associates C1<T>
template<C1... T> struct s2;       // associates (C1<T> && ...)
template<C2... T> struct s3;       // associates (C2<T> && ...)
template<C3<int> T> struct s4;     // associates C3<T, int>
template<C3<int>... T> struct s5;  // associates (C3<T, int> && ...)
```

A non-type *template-parameter* shall have one of the following (possibly cv-qualified) types:

- a structural type (see below),
- a type that contains a placeholder type (9.2.9.6), or
- a placeholder for a deduced class type (9.2.9.7).

<sup>115</sup>) Since template *template-parameters* and template *template-arguments* are treated as types for descriptive purposes, the terms *non-type parameter* and *non-type argument* are used to refer to non-type, non-template parameters and arguments.

The top-level *cv-qualifiers* on the *template-parameter* are ignored when determining its type.

A *structural type* is one of the following:

- a scalar type, or
- an lvalue reference type, or
- a literal class type with the following properties:
  - all base classes and non-static data members are public and non-mutable and
  - the types of all bases classes and non-static data members are structural types or (possibly multidimensional) array thereof.

An *id-expression* naming a non-type *template-parameter* of class type *T* denotes a static storage duration object of type `const T`, known as a *template parameter object*, whose value is that of the corresponding template argument after it has been converted to the type of the *template-parameter*. All such template parameters in the program of the same type with the same value denote the same template parameter object. A template parameter object shall have constant destruction (7.7).

NOTE 3 If an *id-expression* names a non-type non-reference *template-parameter*, then it is a prvalue if it has non-class type. Otherwise, if it is of class type *T*, it is an lvalue and has type `const T` (7.5.5.2).

EXAMPLE 3

```
using X = int;
struct A {};
template<const X& x, int i, A a> void f() {
    i++;                                // error: change of template-parameter value

    &x;                                  // OK
    &i;                                  // error: address of non-reference template-parameter
    &a;                                  // OK
    int& ri = i;                         // error: attempt to bind non-const reference to temporary
    const int& cri = i;                  // OK, const reference binds to temporary
    const A& ra = a;                     // OK, const reference binds to a template parameter object
}
```

NOTE 4 It is not possible to declare a non-type *template-parameter* to have type *cv void*.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<void v> class X;                // error
template<void* pv> class Y;              // OK
```

A non-type *template-parameter* of type “array of *T*” or of function type *T* is adjusted to be of type “pointer to *T*”.

EXAMPLE 5

```
template<int* a> struct R { /* ... */ };
template<int b[5]> struct S { /* ... */ };
int p;
R<&p> w;                                // OK
S<&p> x;                                // OK due to parameter adjustment
int v[5];
R<v> y;                                 // OK due to implicit argument conversion
S<v> z;                                 // OK due to both adjustment and conversion
```

A non-type template parameter declared with a type that contains a placeholder type with a *type-constraint* introduces the immediately-declared constraint of the *type-constraint* for the invented type corresponding to the placeholder (9.3.4.6).

A *default template-argument* is a *template-argument* (13.4) specified after = in a *template-parameter*. A default *template-argument* may be specified for any kind of *template-parameter* (type, non-type, template) that is not a template parameter pack (13.7.4). A default *template-argument* may be specified in a template declaration. A default *template-argument* shall not be specified in the *template-parameter-lists* of the definition of a member of a class template that appears outside of the member’s class. A default *template-argument* shall not be specified in a friend class template declaration. If a friend function template declaration *D* specifies a default *template-argument*, that declaration shall be a definition and there shall be no other declaration of the function template which is reachable from *D* or from which *D* is reachable.

The set of default *template-arguments* available for use is obtained by merging the default arguments from all prior declarations of the template in the same way default function arguments are (9.3.4.7).

EXAMPLE 6

```
template<class T1, class T2 = int> class A;
template<class T1 = int, class T2> class A;
```

is equivalent to

```
template<class T1 = int, class T2 = int> class A;
```

If a *template-parameter* of a class template, variable template, or alias template has a default *template-argument*, each subsequent *template-parameter* shall either have a default *template-argument* supplied or be a template parameter pack. If a *template-parameter* of a primary class template, primary variable template, or alias template is a template parameter pack, it shall be the last *template-parameter*. A template parameter pack of a function template shall not be followed by another template parameter unless that template parameter can be deduced from the parameter-type-list (9.3.4.6) of the function template or has a default argument (13.10.3). A template parameter of a deduction guide template (13.7.2.3) that does not have a default argument shall be deducible from the parameter-type-list of the deduction guide template.

EXAMPLE 7

```
template<class T1 = int, class T2> class B;           // error

// U can be neither deduced from the parameter-type-list nor specified
template<class... T, class... U> void f() { }         // error
template<class... T, class U> void g() { }           // error
```

When parsing a default *template-argument* for a non-type *template-parameter*, the first non-nested > is taken as the end of the *template-parameter-list* rather than a greater-than operator.

EXAMPLE 8

```
template<int i = 3 > 4 >           // syntax error
class X { /* ... */ };

template<int i = (3 > 4) >         // OK
class Y { /* ... */ };
```

A *template-parameter* of a template *template-parameter* is permitted to have a default *template-argument*. When such default arguments are specified, they apply to the template *template-parameter* in the scope of the template *template-parameter*.

EXAMPLE 9

```
template <template <class TT = float> class T> struct A {
    inline void f();
    inline void g();
};
template <template <class TT> class T> void A<T>::f() {
    T<> t;           // error: TT has no default template argument
}
template <template <class TT = char> class T> void A<T>::g() {
    T<> t;           // OK, T<char>
}
}
```

If a *template-parameter* is a *type-parameter* with an ellipsis prior to its optional *identifier* or is a *parameter-declaration* that declares a pack (9.3.4.6), then the *template-parameter* is a template parameter pack (13.7.4). A template parameter pack that is a *parameter-declaration* whose type contains one or more unexpanded packs is a pack expansion. Similarly, a template parameter pack that is a *type-parameter* with a *template-parameter-list* containing one or more unexpanded packs is a pack expansion. A type parameter pack with a *type-constraint* that contains an unexpanded parameter pack is a pack expansion. A template parameter pack that is a pack expansion shall not expand a template parameter pack declared in the same *template-parameter-list*.

EXAMPLE 10

```
template <class... Types>           // Types is a template type parameter pack
    class Tuple;                   // but not a pack expansion

template <class T, int... Dims>     // Dims is a non-type template parameter pack
    struct multi_array;           // but not a pack expansion
```

```

template <class... T>
    struct value_holder {
        template <T... Values> struct apply { };    // Values is a non-type template parameter pack
    };                                              // and a pack expansion

template <class... T, T... Values>                // error: Values expands template type parameter
    struct static_array;                          // pack T within the same template parameter list

```

### 13.3 Names of template specializations

[temp.names]

A template specialization (13.9) can be referred to by a *template-id*:

```

simple-template-id:
    template-name < template-argument-listopt >

template-id:
    simple-template-id
    operator-function-id < template-argument-listopt >
    literal-operator-id < template-argument-listopt >

template-name:
    identifier

template-argument-list:
    template-argument ...opt
    template-argument-list , template-argument ...opt

template-argument:
    constant-expression
    type-id
    id-expression

```

The component name of a *simple-template-id*, *template-id*, or *template-name* is the first name in it.

A < is interpreted as the delimiter of a *template-argument-list* if it follows a name that is not a *conversion-function-id* and

- that follows the keyword **template** or a ~ after a *nested-name-specifier* or in a class member access expression, or
- for which name lookup finds the injected-class-name of a class template or finds any declaration of a template, or
- that is an unqualified name for which name lookup either finds one or more functions or finds nothing, or
- that is a terminal name in a *using-declarator* (9.9), in a *declarator-id* (9.3.4), or in a type-only context other than a *nested-name-specifier* (13.8).

NOTE 1 If the name is an *identifier*, it is then interpreted as a *template-name*. The keyword **template** is used to indicate that a dependent qualified name (13.8.3.2) denotes a template where an expression can appear.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```

struct X {
    template<std::size_t> X* alloc();
    template<std::size_t> static X* adjust();
};

template<class T> void f(T* p) {
    T* p1 = p->alloc<200>();    // error: < means less than
    T* p2 = p->template alloc<200>();    // OK, < starts template argument list
    T::adjust<100>();          // error: < means less than
    T::template adjust<100>();    // OK, < starts template argument list
}

```

When parsing a *template-argument-list*, the first non-nested ><sup>116</sup> is taken as the ending delimiter rather than a greater-than operator. Similarly, the first non-nested >> is treated as two consecutive but distinct > tokens, the first of which is taken as the end of the *template-argument-list* and completes the *template-id*.

116) A > that encloses the *type-id* of a **dynamic\_cast**, **static\_cast**, **reinterpret\_cast** or **const\_cast**, or which encloses the *template-arguments* of a subsequent *template-id*, is considered nested for the purpose of this description.

NOTE 2 The second > token produced by this replacement rule can terminate an enclosing *template-id* construct or it can be part of a different construct (e.g., a cast).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<int i> class X { /* ... */ };

X< 1>2 > x1;           // syntax error
X<(1>2)> x2;            // OK

template<class T> class Y { /* ... */ };
Y<X<1>> x3;             // OK, same as Y<X<1> > x3;
Y<X<6>>1>> x4;          // syntax error
Y<X<(6>>1)>> x5;         // OK
```

The keyword **template** shall not appear immediately after a declarative *nested-name-specifier* (7.5.5.3).

A name prefixed by the keyword **template** shall be followed by a template argument list or refer to a class template or an alias template. The latter case is deprecated (D.10). The keyword **template** shall not appear immediately before a ~ token (as to name a destructor).

NOTE 3 It is not possible to apply the keyword **template** to non-template members of class templates.

NOTE 4 As is the case with the **typename** prefix, the **template** prefix is allowed even when lookup for the name would already find a template.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template <class T> struct A {
    void f(int);
    template <class U> void f(U);
};

template <class T> void f(T t) {
    A<T> a;
    a.template f<>(t);           // OK, calls template
    a.template f(t);            // error: not a template-id
}

template <class T> struct B {
    template <class T2> struct C { };
};

// deprecated: T::C is assumed to name a class template:
template <class T, template <class X> class TT = T::template C> struct D { };
D<B<int> > db;
```

A *template-id* is valid if

- there are at most as many arguments as there are parameters or a parameter is a template parameter pack (13.7.4),
- there is an argument for each non-deducible non-pack parameter that does not have a default *template-argument*,
- each *template-argument* matches the corresponding *template-parameter* (13.4),
- substitution of each template argument into the following template parameters (if any) succeeds, and
- if the *template-id* is non-dependent, the associated constraints are satisfied as specified in the next paragraph.

A *simple-template-id* shall be valid unless it names a function template specialization (13.10.3).

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class T, T::type n = 0> class X;
struct S {
    using type = int;
};
using T1 = X<S, int, int>;      // error: too many arguments
using T2 = X<>;                // error: no default argument for first template parameter
using T3 = X<1>;              // error: value 1 does not match type-parameter
```

```
using T4 = X<int>;           // error: substitution failure for second template parameter
using T5 = X<S>;             // OK
```

When the *template-name* of a *simple-template-id* names a constrained non-function template or a constrained template *template-parameter*, and all *template-arguments* in the *simple-template-id* are non-dependent (13.8.3.5), the associated constraints (13.5.3) of the constrained template shall be satisfied (13.5.2).

EXAMPLE 5

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = sizeof(T) != sizeof(int);

template<C1 T> struct S1 { };
template<C1 T> using Ptr = T*;

S1<int>* p;           // error: constraints not satisfied
Ptr<int> p;           // error: constraints not satisfied

template<typename T>
struct S2 { Ptr<int> x; };           // ill-formed, no diagnostic required

template<typename T>
struct S3 { Ptr<T> x; };           // OK, satisfaction is not required

S3<int> x;           // error: constraints not satisfied

template<template<C1 T> class X>
struct S4 {
    X<int> x;           // ill-formed, no diagnostic required
};

template<typename T> concept C2 = sizeof(T) == 1;

template<C2 T> struct S { };

template struct S<char[2]>;           // error: constraints not satisfied
template<> struct S<char[2]> { };     // error: constraints not satisfied
```

A *concept-id* is a *simple-template-id* where the *template-name* is a *concept-name*. A concept-id is a prvalue of type `bool`, and does not name a template specialization. A concept-id evaluates to `true` if the concept's normalized *constraint-expression* (13.5.3) is satisfied (13.5.2) by the specified template arguments and `false` otherwise.

NOTE 5 Since a *constraint-expression* is an unevaluated operand, a concept-id appearing in a *constraint-expression* is not evaluated except as necessary to determine whether the normalized constraints are satisfied.

EXAMPLE 6

```
template<typename T> concept C = true;
static_assert(C<int>);           // OK
```

## 13.4 Template arguments

[temp.arg]

### 13.4.1 General

[temp.arg.general]

There are three forms of *template-argument*, corresponding to the three forms of *template-parameter*: type, non-type and template. The type and form of each *template-argument* specified in a *template-id* shall match the type and form specified for the corresponding parameter declared by the template in its *template-parameter-list*. When the parameter declared by the template is a template parameter pack (13.7.4), it will correspond to zero or more *template-arguments*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> class Array {
    T* v;
    int sz;
public:
    explicit Array(int);
    T& operator[](int);
```

```

    T& elem(int i) { return v[i]; }
};

Array<int> v1(20);
typedef std::complex<double> dcomplex; // std::complex is a standard library template
Array<dcomplex> v2(30);
Array<dcomplex> v3(40);

void bar() {
    v1[3] = 7;
    v2[3] = v3.elem(4) = dcomplex(7,8);
}

```

The template argument list of a *template-head* is a template argument list in which the  $n^{\text{th}}$  template argument has the value of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  template parameter of the *template-head*. If the  $n^{\text{th}}$  template parameter is a template parameter pack (13.7.4), the  $n^{\text{th}}$  template argument is a pack expansion whose pattern is the name of the template parameter pack.

In a *template-argument*, an ambiguity between a *type-id* and an expression is resolved to a *type-id*, regardless of the form of the corresponding *template-parameter*.<sup>117</sup>

EXAMPLE 2

```

template<class T> void f();
template<int I> void f();

void g() {
    f<int>(); // int() is a type-id: call the first f()
}

```

NOTE 1 Names used in a *template-argument* are subject to access control where they appear. Because a *template-parameter* is not a class member, no access control applies.

EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class T> class X {
    static T t;
};

class Y {
private:
    struct S { /* ... */ };
    X<S> x; // OK, S is accessible
           // X<Y::S> has a static member of type Y::S
           // OK, even though Y::S is private
};

X<Y::S> y; // error: S not accessible

```

For a *template-argument* that is a class type or a class template, the template definition has no special access rights to the members of the *template-argument*.

EXAMPLE 4

```

template <template <class TT> class T> class A {
    typename T<int>::S s;
};

template <class U> class B {
private:
    struct S { /* ... */ };
};

A<B> b; // error: A has no access to B::S

```

When template argument packs or default *template-arguments* are used, a *template-argument* list can be empty. In that case the empty <> brackets shall still be used as the *template-argument-list*.

<sup>117</sup>) There is no such ambiguity in a default *template-argument* because the form of the *template-parameter* determines the allowable forms of the *template-argument*.



## EXAMPLE 5

```

template<class T = char> class String;
String<>* p;                // OK, String<char>
String* q;                  // syntax error
template<class ... Elements> class Tuple;
Tuple<>* t;                  // OK, Elements is empty
Tuple* u;                   // syntax error

```

An explicit destructor call (11.4.7) for an object that has a type that is a class template specialization may explicitly specify the *template-arguments*.

## EXAMPLE 6

```

template<class T> struct A {
    ~A();
};
void f(A<int>* p, A<int>* q) {
    p->A<int>::~~A();        // OK, destructor call
    q->A<int>::~~A<int>();    // OK, destructor call
}

```

If the use of a *template-argument* gives rise to an ill-formed construct in the instantiation of a template specialization, the program is ill-formed.

When name lookup for the component name of a *template-id* finds an overload set, both non-template functions in the overload set and function templates in the overload set for which the *template-arguments* do not match the *template-parameters* are ignored.

NOTE 2 If none of the function templates have matching *template-parameters*, the program is ill-formed.

When a *simple-template-id* does not name a function, a default *template-argument* is implicitly instantiated (13.9.2) when the value of that default argument is needed.

## EXAMPLE 7

```

template<typename T, typename U = int> struct S { };
S<bool>* p;                // the type of p is S<bool, int>*

```

The default argument for U is instantiated to form the type S<bool, int>\*.

A *template-argument* followed by an ellipsis is a pack expansion (13.7.4).

### 13.4.2 Template type arguments

[temp.arg.type]

A *template-argument* for a *template-parameter* which is a type shall be a *type-id*.

## EXAMPLE

```

template <class T> class X { };
template <class T> void f(T t) { }
struct { } unnamed_obj;

void f() {
    struct A { };
    enum { e1 };
    typedef struct { } B;
    B b;
    X<A> x1;                // OK
    X<A*> x2;                // OK
    X<B> x3;                // OK
    f(e1);                  // OK
    f(unnamed_obj);        // OK
    f(b);                   // OK
}

```

NOTE A template type argument can be an incomplete type (6.8.1).

### 13.4.3 Template non-type arguments

[temp.arg.nontype]

If the type T of a *template-parameter* (13.2) contains a placeholder type (9.2.9.6) or a placeholder for a deduced class type (9.2.9.7), the type of the parameter is the type deduced for the variable x in the invented declaration

`T x = template-argument ;`

If a deduced parameter type is not permitted for a *template-parameter* declaration (13.2), the program is ill-formed.

A *template-argument* for a non-type *template-parameter* shall be a converted constant expression (7.7) of the type of the *template-parameter*.

NOTE 1 If the *template-argument* is an overload set (or the address of such, including forming a pointer-to-member), the matching function is selected from the set (12.3).

For a non-type *template-parameter* of reference or pointer type, or for each non-static data member of reference or pointer type in a non-type *template-parameter* of class type or subobject thereof, the reference or pointer value shall not refer to or be the address of (respectively):

- a temporary object (6.7.7),
- a string literal object (5.13.5),
- the result of a `typeid` expression (7.6.1.8),
- a predefined `__func__` variable (9.5.1), or
- a subobject (6.7.2) of one of the above.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<const int* pci> struct X { /* ... */ };
int ai[10];
X<ai> xi;                                // array to pointer and qualification conversions

struct Y { /* ... */ };
template<const Y& b> struct Z { /* ... */ };
Y y;
Z<y> z;                                // no conversion, but note extra cv-qualification

template<int (&pa)[5]> struct W { /* ... */ };
int b[5];
W<b> w;                                // no conversion

void f(char);
void f(int);

template<void (*pf)(int)> struct A { /* ... */ };
A<&f> a;                                // selects f(int)

template<auto n> struct B { /* ... */ };
B<5> b1;                                // OK, template parameter type is int
B<'a'> b2;                               // OK, template parameter type is char
B<2.5> b3;                               // OK, template parameter type is double
B<void(0)> b4;                            // error: template parameter type cannot be void
```

NOTE 2 A *string-literal* (5.13.5) is not an acceptable *template-argument* for a *template-parameter* of non-class type.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T, T p> class X {
    /* ... */
};

X<const char*, "Studebaker"> x; // error: string literal object as template-argument
X<const char*, "Knope" + 1> x2; // error: subobject of string literal object as template-argument

const char p[] = "Vivisectionist";
X<const char*, p> y;           // OK

struct A {
    constexpr A(const char*) {}
};
```

```
X<A, "Pyrophoricity"> z;           // OK, string-literal is a constructor argument to A
```

NOTE 3 A temporary object is not an acceptable *template-argument* when the corresponding *template-parameter* has reference type.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<const int& CRI> struct B { /* ... */ };

B<1> b1;                               // error: temporary would be required for template argument

int c = 1;
B<c> b2;                               // OK

struct X { int n; };
struct Y { const int &r; };
template<Y y> struct C { /* ... */ };
C<Y{X{1}.n}> c;                         // error: subobject of temporary object used to initialize
                                       // reference member of template parameter
```

### 13.4.4 Template template arguments

[temp.arg.template]

A *template-argument* for a template *template-parameter* shall be the name of a class template or an alias template, expressed as *id-expression*. Only primary templates are considered when matching the template template argument with the corresponding parameter; partial specializations are not considered even if their parameter lists match that of the template template parameter.

Any partial specializations (13.7.6) associated with the primary template are considered when a specialization based on the template *template-parameter* is instantiated. If a specialization is not reachable from the point of instantiation, and it would have been selected had it been reachable, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> class A {           // primary template
    int x;
};
template<class T> class A<T*> {      // partial specialization
    long x;
};
template<template<class U> class V> class C {
    V<int> y;
    V<int*> z;
};
C<A> c;                             // V<int> within C<A> uses the primary template, so c.y.x has type int
                                   // V<int*> within C<A> uses the partial specialization, so c.z.x has type long
```

A *template-argument* matches a template *template-parameter* *P* when *P* is at least as specialized as the *template-argument* *A*. In this comparison, if *P* is unconstrained, the constraints on *A* are not considered. If *P* contains a template parameter pack, then *A* also matches *P* if each of *A*'s template parameters matches the corresponding template parameter in the *template-head* of *P*. Two template parameters match if they are of the same kind (type, non-type, template), for non-type *template-parameters*, their types are equivalent (13.7.7.2), and for template *template-parameters*, each of their corresponding *template-parameters* matches, recursively. When *P*'s *template-head* contains a template parameter pack (13.7.4), the template parameter pack will match zero or more template parameters or template parameter packs in the *template-head* of *A* with the same type and form as the template parameter pack in *P* (ignoring whether those template parameters are template parameter packs).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T> class A { /* ... */ };
template<class T, class U = T> class B { /* ... */ };
template<class ... Types> class C { /* ... */ };
template<auto n> class D { /* ... */ };
template<template<class> class P> class X { /* ... */ };
template<template<class ...> class Q> class Y { /* ... */ };
template<template<int> class R> class Z { /* ... */ };
```

```

X<A> xa;           // OK
X<B> xb;           // OK
X<C> xc;           // OK
Y<A> ya;           // OK
Y<B> yb;           // OK
Y<C> yc;           // OK
Z<D> zd;           // OK

```

EXAMPLE 3

```

template <class T> struct eval;

template <template <class, class...> class TT, class T1, class... Rest>
struct eval<TT<T1, Rest...>> { };

template <class T1> struct A;
template <class T1, class T2> struct B;
template <int N> struct C;
template <class T1, int N> struct D;
template <class T1, class T2, int N = 17> struct E;

eval<A<int>>> eA;           // OK, matches partial specialization of eval
eval<B<int, float>>> eB;     // OK, matches partial specialization of eval
eval<C<17>>> eC;           // error: C does not match TT in partial specialization
eval<D<int, 17>>> eD;       // error: D does not match TT in partial specialization
eval<E<int, float>>> eE;     // error: E does not match TT in partial specialization

```

EXAMPLE 4

```

template<typename T> concept C = requires (T t) { t.f(); };
template<typename T> concept D = C<T> && requires (T t) { t.g(); };

template<template<C> class P> struct S { };

template<C> struct X { };
template<D> struct Y { };
template<typename T> struct Z { };

S<X> s1;           // OK, X and P have equivalent constraints
S<Y> s2;           // error: P is not at least as specialized as Y
S<Z> s3;           // OK, P is at least as specialized as Z

```

A template *template-parameter* *P* is at least as specialized as a template *template-argument* *A* if, given the following rewrite to two function templates, the function template corresponding to *P* is at least as specialized as the function template corresponding to *A* according to the partial ordering rules for function templates (13.7.7.3). Given an invented class template *X* with the *template-head* of *A* (including default arguments and *requires-clause*, if any):

- Each of the two function templates has the same template parameters and *requires-clause* (if any), respectively, as *P* or *A*.
- Each function template has a single function parameter whose type is a specialization of *X* with template arguments corresponding to the template parameters from the respective function template where, for each template parameter *PP* in the *template-head* of the function template, a corresponding template argument *AA* is formed. If *PP* declares a template parameter pack, then *AA* is the pack expansion *PP...* (13.7.4); otherwise, *AA* is the *id-expression* *PP*.

If the rewrite produces an invalid type, then *P* is not at least as specialized as *A*.

## 13.5 Template constraints

[temp.constr]

### 13.5.1 General

[temp.constr.general]

NOTE Subclause 13.5 defines the meaning of constraints on template arguments. The abstract syntax and satisfaction rules are defined in 13.5.2. Constraints are associated with declarations in 13.5.3. Declarations are partially ordered by their associated constraints (13.5.5).

## 13.5.2 Constraints

[temp.constr.constr]

### 13.5.2.1 General

[temp.constr.constr.general]

A *constraint* is a sequence of logical operations and operands that specifies requirements on template arguments. The operands of a logical operation are constraints. There are three different kinds of constraints:

- conjunctions (13.5.2.2),
- disjunctions (13.5.2.2), and
- atomic constraints (13.5.2.3).

In order for a constrained template to be instantiated (13.9), its associated constraints (13.5.3) shall be satisfied as described in the following subclauses.

NOTE Forming the name of a specialization of a class template, a variable template, or an alias template (13.3) requires the satisfaction of its constraints. Overload resolution (12.2.3) requires the satisfaction of constraints on functions and function templates.

### 13.5.2.2 Logical operations

[temp.constr.op]

There are two binary logical operations on constraints: conjunction and disjunction.

NOTE 1 These logical operations have no corresponding C++ syntax. For the purpose of exposition, conjunction is spelled using the symbol  $\wedge$  and disjunction is spelled using the symbol  $\vee$ . The operands of these operations are called the left and right operands. In the constraint  $A \wedge B$ ,  $A$  is the left operand, and  $B$  is the right operand.

A *conjunction* is a constraint taking two operands. To determine if a conjunction is *satisfied*, the satisfaction of the first operand is checked. If that is not satisfied, the conjunction is not satisfied. Otherwise, the conjunction is satisfied if and only if the second operand is satisfied.

A *disjunction* is a constraint taking two operands. To determine if a disjunction is *satisfied*, the satisfaction of the first operand is checked. If that is satisfied, the disjunction is satisfied. Otherwise, the disjunction is satisfied if and only if the second operand is satisfied.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<typename T>
constexpr bool get_value() { return T::value; }

template<typename T>
requires (sizeof(T) > 1) && (get_value<T>())
void f(T);           // has associated constraint sizeof(T) > 1 ^ get_value<T>()

void f(int);

f('a'); // OK, calls f(int)
```

In the satisfaction of the associated constraints (13.5.3) of `f`, the constraint `sizeof(char) > 1` is not satisfied; the second operand is not checked for satisfaction.

NOTE 2 A logical negation expression (7.6.2.2) is an atomic constraint; the negation operator is not treated as a logical operation on constraints. As a result, distinct negation *constraint-expressions* that are equivalent under 13.7.7.2 do not subsume one another under 13.5.5. Furthermore, if substitution to determine whether an atomic constraint is satisfied (13.5.2.3) encounters a substitution failure, the constraint is not satisfied, regardless of the presence of a negation operator.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template <class T> concept sad = false;

template <class T> int f1(T) requires (!sad<T>);
template <class T> int f1(T) requires (!sad<T>) && true;
int i1 = f1(42);           // ambiguous, !sad<T> atomic constraint expressions (13.5.2.3)
                           // are not formed from the same expression

template <class T> concept not_sad = !sad<T>;
template <class T> int f2(T) requires not_sad<T>;
template <class T> int f2(T) requires not_sad<T> && true;
int i2 = f2(42);           // OK, !sad<T> atomic constraint expressions both come from not_sad
```

```
template <class T> int f3(T) requires (!sad<typename T::type>);
int i3 = f3(42);           // error: associated constraints not satisfied due to substitution failure
```

```
template <class T> concept sad_nested_type = sad<typename T::type>;
template <class T> int f4(T) requires (!sad_nested_type<T>);
int i4 = f4(42);           // OK, substitution failure contained within sad_nested_type
```

Here, `requires (!sad<typename T::type>)` requires that there is a nested type that is not `sad`, whereas `requires (!sad_nested_type<T>)` requires that there is no `sad` nested type.

### 13.5.2.3 Atomic constraints

[temp.constr.atomic]

An *atomic constraint* is formed from an expression *E* and a mapping from the template parameters that appear within *E* to template arguments that are formed via substitution during constraint normalization in the declaration of a constrained entity (and, therefore, can involve the unsubstituted template parameters of the constrained entity), called the *parameter mapping* (13.5.3).

NOTE 1 Atomic constraints are formed by constraint normalization (13.5.4). *E* is never a logical AND expression (7.6.14) nor a logical OR expression (7.6.15).

Two atomic constraints,  $e_1$  and  $e_2$ , are *identical* if they are formed from the same appearance of the same expression and if, given a hypothetical template *A* whose *template-parameter-list* consists of *template-parameters* corresponding and equivalent (13.7.7.2) to those mapped by the parameter mappings of the expression, a *template-id* naming *A* whose *template-arguments* are the targets of the parameter mapping of  $e_1$  is the same (13.6) as a *template-id* naming *A* whose *template-arguments* are the targets of the parameter mapping of  $e_2$ .

NOTE 2 The comparison of parameter mappings of atomic constraints operates in a manner similar to that of declaration matching with alias template substitution (13.7.8).

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
template <unsigned N> constexpr bool Atomic = true;
template <unsigned N> concept C = Atomic<N>;
template <unsigned N> concept Add1 = C<N + 1>;
template <unsigned N> concept AddOne = C<N + 1>;
template <unsigned M> void f()
    requires Add1<2 * M>;
template <unsigned M> int f()
    requires AddOne<2 * M> && true;

int x = f<0>();           // OK, the atomic constraints from concept C in both fs are Atomic<N>
                        // with mapping similar to  $N \mapsto 2 * M + 1$ 

template <unsigned N> struct WrapN;
template <unsigned N> using Add1Ty = WrapN<N + 1>;
template <unsigned N> using AddOneTy = WrapN<N + 1>;
template <unsigned M> void g(Add1Ty<2 * M> *);
template <unsigned M> void g(AddOneTy<2 * M> *);

void h() {
    g<0>(nullptr);       // OK, there is only one g
}
```

As specified in 13.7.7.2, if the validity or meaning of the program depends on whether two constructs are equivalent, and they are functionally equivalent but not equivalent, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
template <unsigned N> void f2()
    requires Add1<2 * N>;
template <unsigned N> int f2()
    requires Add1<N * 2> && true;
void h2() {
    f2<0>();              // ill-formed, no diagnostic required:
                        // requires determination of subsumption between atomic constraints that are
                        // functionally equivalent but not equivalent
}
```

To determine if an atomic constraint is *satisfied*, the parameter mapping and template arguments are first substituted into its expression. If substitution results in an invalid type or expression, the constraint is not satisfied. Otherwise, the lvalue-to-rvalue conversion (7.3.2) is performed if necessary, and *E* shall be a constant expression of type `bool`. The constraint is satisfied if and only if evaluation of *E* results in `true`. If, at different points in the program, the satisfaction result is different for identical atomic constraints and template arguments, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<typename T> concept C =
    sizeof(T) == 4 && !true;    // requires atomic constraints sizeof(T) == 4 and !true

template<typename T> struct S {
    constexpr operator bool() const { return true; }
};

template<typename T> requires (S<T>{})
void f(T);                    // #1
void f(int);                  // #2

void g() {
    f(0);                      // error: expression S<int>{} does not have type bool
}                             // while checking satisfaction of deduced arguments of #1;
                             // call is ill-formed even though #2 is a better match
```

### 13.5.3 Constrained declarations

[temp.constr.decl]

A template declaration (13.1) or templated function declaration (9.3.4.6) can be constrained by the use of a *requires-clause*. This allows the specification of constraints for that declaration as an expression:

*constraint-expression*:  
*logical-or-expression*

Constraints can also be associated with a declaration through the use of *type-constraints* in a *template-parameter-list* or *parameter-type-list*. Each of these forms introduces additional *constraint-expressions* that are used to constrain the declaration.

A declaration's *associated constraints* are defined as follows:

- If there are no introduced *constraint-expressions*, the declaration has no associated constraints.
- Otherwise, if there is a single introduced *constraint-expression*, the associated constraints are the normal form (13.5.4) of that expression.
- Otherwise, the associated constraints are the normal form of a logical AND expression (7.6.14) whose operands are in the following order:
  - the *constraint-expression* introduced by each *type-constraint* (13.2) in the declaration's *template-parameter-list*, in order of appearance, and
  - the *constraint-expression* introduced by a *requires-clause* following a *template-parameter-list* (13.1), and
  - the *constraint-expression* introduced by each *type-constraint* in the *parameter-type-list* of a function declaration, and
  - the *constraint-expression* introduced by a trailing *requires-clause* (9.3) of a function declaration (9.3.4.6).

The formation of the associated constraints establishes the order in which constraints are instantiated when checking for satisfaction (13.5.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<typename T> concept C = true;

template<C T> void f1(T);
template<typename T> requires C<T> void f2(T);
template<typename T> void f3(T) requires C<T>;
```

The functions `f1`, `f2`, and `f3` have the associated constraint `C<T>`.



```
template<typename T> concept C1 = true;
template<typename T> concept C2 = sizeof(T) > 0;

template<C1 T> void f4(T) requires C2<T>;
template<typename T> requires C1<T> && C2<T> void f5(T);
```

The associated constraints of `f4` and `f5` are  $C1<T> \wedge C2<T>$ .

```
template<C1 T> requires C2<T> void f6();
template<C2 T> requires C1<T> void f7();
```

The associated constraints of `f6` are  $C1<T> \wedge C2<T>$ , and those of `f7` are  $C2<T> \wedge C1<T>$ .

When determining whether a given introduced *constraint-expression*  $C_1$  of a declaration in an instantiated specialization of a templated class is equivalent (13.7.7.2) to the corresponding *constraint-expression*  $C_2$  of a declaration outside the class body,  $C_1$  is instantiated. If the instantiation results in an invalid expression, the *constraint-expressions* are not equivalent.

NOTE This can happen when determining which member template is specialized by an explicit specialization declaration.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template <class T> concept C = true;
template <class T> struct A {
    template <class U> U f(U) requires C<typename T::type>; // #1
    template <class U> U f(U) requires C<T>; // #2
};

template <> template <class U>
U A<int>::f(U u) requires C<int> { return u; } // OK, specializes #2
```

Substituting `int` for `T` in  $C<typename T::type>$  produces an invalid expression, so the specialization does not match #1. Substituting `int` for `T` in  $C<T>$  produces  $C<int>$ , which is equivalent to the *constraint-expression* for the specialization, so it does match #2.

### 13.5.4 Constraint normalization

[temp.constr.normal]

The *normal form* of an *expression*  $E$  is a constraint (13.5.2) that is defined as follows:

- The normal form of an expression  $( E )$  is the normal form of  $E$ .
- The normal form of an expression  $E1 || E2$  is the disjunction (13.5.2.2) of the normal forms of  $E1$  and  $E2$ .
- The normal form of an expression  $E1 \&\& E2$  is the conjunction of the normal forms of  $E1$  and  $E2$ .
- The normal form of a concept-id  $C<A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n>$  is the normal form of the *constraint-expression* of  $C$ , after substituting  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  for  $C$ 's respective template parameters in the parameter mappings in each atomic constraint. If any such substitution results in an invalid type or expression, the program is ill-formed; no diagnostic is required.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<typename T> concept A = T::value || true;
template<typename U> concept B = A<U*>;
template<typename V> concept C = B<V&&>;
```

Normalization of  $B$ 's *constraint-expression* is valid and results in  $T::value$  (with the mapping  $T \mapsto U^*$ )  $\vee$  `true` (with an empty mapping), despite the expression  $T::value$  being ill-formed for a pointer type  $T$ . Normalization of  $C$ 's *constraint-expression* results in the program being ill-formed, because it would form the invalid type  $V\&\&^*$  in the parameter mapping.

- The normal form of any other expression  $E$  is the atomic constraint whose expression is  $E$  and whose parameter mapping is the identity mapping.

The process of obtaining the normal form of a *constraint-expression* is called *normalization*.

NOTE Normalization of *constraint-expressions* is performed when determining the associated constraints (13.5.2) of a declaration and when evaluating the value of an *id-expression* that names a concept specialization (7.5.5).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = sizeof(T) == 1;
template<typename T> concept C2 = C1<T> && 1 == 2;
```

```
template<typename T> concept C3 = requires { typename T::type; };
template<typename T> concept C4 = requires (T x) { ++x; };
```

```
template<C2 U> void f1(U);      // #1
template<C3 U> void f2(U);      // #2
template<C4 U> void f3(U);      // #3
```

The associated constraints of #1 are `sizeof(T) == 1` (with mapping  $T \mapsto U$ )  $\wedge 1 == 2$ .

The associated constraints of #2 are `requires { typename T::type; }` (with mapping  $T \mapsto U$ ).

The associated constraints of #3 are `requires (T x) { ++x; }` (with mapping  $T \mapsto U$ ).

### 13.5.5 Partial ordering by constraints

[temp.constr.order]

A constraint  $P$  *subsumes* a constraint  $Q$  if and only if, for every disjunctive clause  $P_i$  in the disjunctive normal form<sup>118</sup> of  $P$ ,  $P_i$  subsumes every conjunctive clause  $Q_j$  in the conjunctive normal form<sup>119</sup> of  $Q$ , where

- a disjunctive clause  $P_i$  subsumes a conjunctive clause  $Q_j$  if and only if there exists an atomic constraint  $P_{ia}$  in  $P_i$  for which there exists an atomic constraint  $Q_{jb}$  in  $Q_j$  such that  $P_{ia}$  subsumes  $Q_{jb}$ , and
- an atomic constraint  $A$  subsumes another atomic constraint  $B$  if and only if  $A$  and  $B$  are identical using the rules described in 13.5.2.3.

EXAMPLE 1 Let  $A$  and  $B$  be atomic constraints (13.5.2.3). The constraint  $A \wedge B$  subsumes  $A$ , but  $A$  does not subsume  $A \wedge B$ . The constraint  $A$  subsumes  $A \vee B$ , but  $A \vee B$  does not subsume  $A$ . Also note that every constraint subsumes itself.

NOTE The subsumption relation defines a partial ordering on constraints. This partial ordering is used to determine

- the best viable candidate of non-template functions (12.2.4),
- the address of a non-template function (12.3),
- the matching of template template arguments (13.4.4),
- the partial ordering of class template specializations (13.7.6.3), and
- the partial ordering of function templates (13.7.7.3).

A declaration  $D1$  is *at least as constrained* as a declaration  $D2$  if

- $D1$  and  $D2$  are both constrained declarations and  $D1$ 's associated constraints subsume those of  $D2$ ; or
- $D2$  has no associated constraints.

A declaration  $D1$  is *more constrained* than another declaration  $D2$  when  $D1$  is at least as constrained as  $D2$ , and  $D2$  is not at least as constrained as  $D1$ .

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = requires(T t) { --t; };
template<typename T> concept C2 = C1<T> && requires(T t) { *t; };

template<C1 T> void f(T);      // #1
template<C2 T> void f(T);      // #2
template<typename T> void g(T); // #3
template<C1 T> void g(T);      // #4

f(0);                        // selects #1
f((int*)0);                  // selects #2
g(true);                      // selects #3 because C1<bool> is not satisfied
g(0);                        // selects #4
```

### 13.6 Type equivalence

[temp.type]

Two *template-ids* are the same if

- their *template-names*, *operator-function-ids*, or *literal-operator-ids* refer to the same template, and
- their corresponding type *template-arguments* are the same type, and

118) A constraint is in disjunctive normal form when it is a disjunction of clauses where each clause is a conjunction of atomic constraints. For atomic constraints  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , the disjunctive normal form of the constraint  $A \wedge (B \vee C)$  is  $(A \wedge B) \vee (A \wedge C)$ . Its disjunctive clauses are  $(A \wedge B)$  and  $(A \wedge C)$ .

119) A constraint is in conjunctive normal form when it is a conjunction of clauses where each clause is a disjunction of atomic constraints. For atomic constraints  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , the constraint  $A \wedge (B \vee C)$  is in conjunctive normal form. Its conjunctive clauses are  $A$  and  $(B \vee C)$ .

- their corresponding non-type *template-arguments* are template-argument-equivalent (see below) after conversion to the type of the *template-parameter*, and
- their corresponding template *template-arguments* refer to the same template.

Two *template-ids* that are the same refer to the same class, function, or variable.

Two values are *template-argument-equivalent* if they are of the same type and

- they are of integral type and their values are the same, or
- they are of floating-point type and their values are identical, or
- they are of type `std::nullptr_t`, or
- they are of enumeration type and their values are the same,<sup>120</sup> or
- they are of pointer type and they have the same pointer value, or
- they are of pointer-to-member type and they refer to the same class member or are both the null member pointer value, or
- they are of reference type and they refer to the same object or function, or
- they are of array type and their corresponding elements are template-argument-equivalent,<sup>121</sup> or
- they are of union type and either they both have no active member or they have the same active member and their active members are template-argument-equivalent, or
- they are of class type and their corresponding direct subobjects and reference members are template-argument-equivalent.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class E, int size> class buffer { /* ... */ };
buffer<char,2*512> x;
buffer<char,1024> y;
```

declares `x` and `y` to be of the same type, and

```
template<class T, void(*err_fct)()> class list { /* ... */ };
list<int,&error_handler1> x1;
list<int,&error_handler2> x2;
list<int,&error_handler2> x3;
list<char,&error_handler2> x4;
```

declares `x2` and `x3` to be of the same type. Their type differs from the types of `x1` and `x4`.

```
template<class T> struct X { };
template<class> struct Y { };
template<class T> using Z = Y<T>;
X<Y<int>> > y;
X<Z<int>> > z;
```

declares `y` and `z` to be of the same type.

If an expression `e` is type-dependent (13.8.3.3), `decltype(e)` denotes a unique dependent type. Two such *decltype-specifiers* refer to the same type only if their *expressions* are equivalent (13.7.7.2).

NOTE However, such a type can be aliased, e.g., by a *typedef-name*.

## 13.7 Template declarations

[temp.decls]

### 13.7.1 General

[temp.decls.general]

The template parameters of a template are specified in the angle bracket enclosed list that immediately follows the keyword `template`.

A *primary template* declaration is one in which the name of the template is not followed by a *template-argument-list*. The template argument list of a primary template is the template argument list of its *template-head* (13.4). A template declaration in which the name of the template is followed by a *template-argument-list* is a partial specialization (13.7.6) of the template named in the declaration, which shall be a class or variable template.

For purposes of name lookup and instantiation, default arguments, *type-constraints*, *requires-clauses* (13.1), and *noexcept-specifiers* of function templates and of member functions of class templates are considered

120) The identity of enumerators is not preserved.

121) An array as a *template-parameter* decays to a pointer.

definitions; each default argument, *type-constraint*, *requires-clause*, or *noexcept-specifier* is a separate definition which is unrelated to the templated function definition or to any other default arguments, *type-constraints*, *requires-clauses*, or *noexcept-specifiers*. For the purpose of instantiation, the substatements of a `constexpr` if statement (8.5.2) are considered definitions.

Because an *alias-declaration* cannot declare a *template-id*, it is not possible to partially or explicitly specialize an alias template.

### 13.7.2 Class templates

[temp.class]

#### 13.7.2.1 General

[temp.class.general]

A *class template* defines the layout and operations for an unbounded set of related types.

EXAMPLE 1 It is possible for a single class template `List` to provide an unbounded set of class definitions: one class `List<T>` for every type `T`, each describing a linked list of elements of type `T`. Similarly, a class template `Array` describing a contiguous, dynamic array can be defined like this:

```
template<class T> class Array {
    T* v;
    int sz;
public:
    explicit Array(int);
    T& operator[](int);
    T& elem(int i) { return v[i]; }
};
```

The prefix `template<class T>` specifies that a template is being declared and that a *type-name* `T` can be used in the declaration. In other words, `Array` is a parameterized type with `T` as its parameter.

NOTE When a member of a class template is defined outside of the class template definition, the member definition is defined as a template definition with the *template-head* equivalent to that of the class template. The names of the template parameters used in the definition of the member can differ from the template parameter names used in the class template definition. The class template name in the member definition is followed by the template argument list of the *template-head* (13.4).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T1, class T2> struct A {
    void f1();
    void f2();
};

template<class T2, class T1> void A<T2,T1>::f1() { } // OK
template<class T2, class T1> void A<T1,T2>::f2() { } // error

template<class ... Types> struct B {
    void f3();
    void f4();
};

template<class ... Types> void B<Types ...>::f3() { } // OK
template<class ... Types> void B<Types>::f4() { } // error

template<typename T> concept C = true;
template<typename T> concept D = true;

template<C T> struct S {
    void f();
    void g();
    void h();
    template<D U> struct Inner;
};

template<C A> void S<A>::f() { } // OK, template-heads match
template<typename T> void S<T>::g() { } // error: no matching declaration for S<T>

template<typename T> requires C<T> // ill-formed, no diagnostic required: template-heads are
void S<T>::h() { } // functionally equivalent but not equivalent
```

```
template<C X> template<D Y>
struct S<X>::Inner { };           // OK
```

In a partial specialization, explicit specialization or explicit instantiation of a class template, the *class-key* shall agree in kind with the original class template declaration (9.2.9.4).

### 13.7.2.2 Member functions of class templates [temp.mem.func]

A member function of a class template may be defined outside of the class template definition in which it is declared.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> class Array {
    T* v;
    int sz;
public:
    explicit Array(int);
    T& operator[](int);
    T& elem(int i) { return v[i]; }
};
```

declares three member functions of a class template. The subscript function can be defined like this:

```
template<class T> T& Array<T>::operator[](int i) {
    if (i<0 || sz<=i) error("Array: range error");
    return v[i];
}
```

A constrained member function can be defined out of line:

```
template<typename T> concept C = requires {
    typename T::type;
};
```

```
template<typename T> struct S {
    void f() requires C<T>;
    void g() requires C<T>;
};
```

```
template<typename T>
void S<T>::f() requires C<T> { } // OK
template<typename T>
void S<T>::g() { } // error: no matching function in S<T>
```

The *template-arguments* for a member function of a class template are determined by the *template-arguments* of the type of the object for which the member function is called.

EXAMPLE 2 The *template-argument* for `Array<T>::operator[]` will be determined by the `Array` to which the subscripting operation is applied.

```
Array<int> v1(20);
Array<dcomplex> v2(30);

v1[3] = 7; // Array<int>::operator[]
v2[3] = dcomplex(7,8); // Array<dcomplex>::operator[]
```

### 13.7.2.3 Deduction guides [temp.deduct.guide]

Deduction guides are used when a *template-name* appears as a type specifier for a deduced class type (9.2.9.7). Deduction guides are not found by name lookup. Instead, when performing class template argument deduction (12.2.2.9), all reachable deduction guides declared for the class template are considered.

*deduction-guide:*

*explicit-specifier<sub>opt</sub> template-name ( parameter-declaration-clause ) -> simple-template-id ;*

EXAMPLE

```
template<class T, class D = int>
struct S {
    T data;
};
```

```

template<class U>
S(U) -> S<typename U::type>;

struct A {
    using type = short;
    operator type();
};
S x{A()};           // x is of type S<short, int>

```

The same restrictions apply to the *parameter-declaration-clause* of a deduction guide as in a function declaration (9.3.4.6). The *simple-template-id* shall name a class template specialization. The *template-name* shall be the same *identifier* as the *template-name* of the *simple-template-id*. A *deduction-guide* shall inhabit the scope to which the corresponding class template belongs and, for a member class template, have the same access. Two deduction guide declarations for the same class template shall not have equivalent *parameter-declaration-clauses* if either is reachable from the other.

#### 13.7.2.4 Member classes of class templates

[temp.mem.class]

A member class of a class template may be defined outside the class template definition in which it is declared.

NOTE The program is ill-formed if the member class is not defined before its first use that requires an instantiation (13.9.2). For example,

```

template<class T> struct A {
    class B;
};
A<int>::B* b1;           // OK, requires A to be defined but not A::B
template<class T> class A<T>::B { };
A<int>::B b2;           // OK, requires A::B to be defined

```

#### 13.7.2.5 Static data members of class templates

[temp.static]

A definition for a static data member or static data member template may be provided in a namespace scope enclosing the definition of the static member's class template.

EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T> class X {
    static T s;
};
template<class T> T X<T>::s = 0;

struct limits {
    template<class T>
        static const T min;           // declaration
};

template<class T>
    const T limits::min = { };         // definition

```

An explicit specialization of a static data member declared as an array of unknown bound can have a different bound from its definition, if any.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template <class T> struct A {
    static int i[];
};
template <class T> int A<T>::i[4];       // 4 elements
template <> int A<int>::i[] = { 1 };     // OK, 1 element

```

#### 13.7.2.6 Enumeration members of class templates

[temp.mem.enum]

An enumeration member of a class template may be defined outside the class template definition.

EXAMPLE

```

template<class T> struct A {
    enum E : T;
};
A<int> a;

```

```
template<class T> enum A<T>::E : T { e1, e2 };
A<int>::E e = A<int>::e1;
```

### 13.7.3 Member templates

[temp.mem]

A template can be declared within a class or class template; such a template is called a member template. A member template can be defined within or outside its class definition or class template definition. A member template of a class template that is defined outside of its class template definition shall be specified with a *template-head* equivalent to that of the class template followed by a *template-head* equivalent to that of the member template (13.7.7.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> struct string {
    template<class T2> int compare(const T2&);
    template<class T2> string(const string<T2>& s) { /* ... */ }
};

template<class T> template<class T2> int string<T>::compare(const T2& s) {
}
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C1 = true;
template<typename T> concept C2 = sizeof(T) <= 4;

template<C1 T> struct S {
    template<C2 U> void f(U);
    template<C2 U> void g(U);
};

template<C1 T> template<C2 U>
void S<T>::f(U) { } // OK
template<C1 T> template<typename U>
void S<T>::g(U) { } // error: no matching function in S<T>
```

A local class of non-closure type shall not have member templates. Access control rules (11.8) apply to member template names. A destructor shall not be a member template. A non-template member function (9.3.4.6) with a given name and type and a member function template of the same name, which can be used to generate a specialization of the same type, can both be declared in a class. When both exist, a use of that name and type refers to the non-template member unless an explicit template argument list is supplied.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template <class T> struct A {
    void f(int);
    template <class T2> void f(T2);
};

template <> void A<int>::f(int) { } // non-template member function
template <> template <> void A<int>::f<>(int) { } // member function template specialization

int main() {
    A<char> ac;
    ac.f(1); // non-template
    ac.f('c'); // template
    ac.f<>(1); // template
}
```

A member function template shall not be declared **virtual**.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template <class T> struct AA {
    template <class C> virtual void g(C); // error
    virtual void f(); // OK
};
```

A specialization of a member function template does not override a virtual function from a base class.



## EXAMPLE 5

```

class B {
    virtual void f(int);
};

class D : public B {
    template <class T> void f(T); // does not override B::f(int)
    void f(int i) { f<>(i); }    // overriding function that calls the function template specialization
};

```

NOTE A specialization of a conversion function template is referenced in the same way as a non-template conversion function that converts to the same type (11.4.8.3).

## EXAMPLE 6

```

struct A {
    template <class T> operator T*();
};
template <class T> A::operator T*() { return 0; }
template <> A::operator char*() { return 0; }    // specialization
template A::operator void*();                  // explicit instantiation

int main() {
    A a;
    int* ip;
    ip = a.operator int*();                    // explicit call to template operator A::operator int*()
}

```

There is no syntax to form a *template-id* (13.3) by providing an explicit template argument list (13.10.2) for a conversion function template.

## 13.7.4 Variadic templates

[temp.variadic]

A *template parameter pack* is a template parameter that accepts zero or more template arguments.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class ... Types> struct Tuple { };

Tuple<> t0;                // Types contains no arguments
Tuple<int> t1;              // Types contains one argument: int
Tuple<int, float> t2;       // Types contains two arguments: int and float
Tuple<0> error;             // error: 0 is not a type

```

A *function parameter pack* is a function parameter that accepts zero or more function arguments.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

template<class ... Types> void f(Types ... args);

f();                // args contains no arguments
f(1);               // args contains one argument: int
f(2, 1.0);          // args contains two arguments: int and double

```

An *init-capture pack* is a lambda capture that introduces an *init-capture* for each of the elements in the pack expansion of its *initializer*.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template <typename... Args>
void foo(Args... args) {
    [...xs=args]{
        bar(xs...);    // xs is an init-capture pack
    };
}

foo();                // xs contains zero init-captures
foo(1);               // xs contains one init-capture

```

A *pack* is a template parameter pack, a function parameter pack, or an *init-capture* pack. The number of elements of a template parameter pack or a function parameter pack is the number of arguments provided

for the parameter pack. The number of elements of an *init-capture* pack is the number of elements in the pack expansion of its *initializer*.

A *pack expansion* consists of a *pattern* and an ellipsis, the instantiation of which produces zero or more instantiations of the pattern in a list (described below). The form of the pattern depends on the context in which the expansion occurs. Pack expansions can occur in the following contexts:

- In a function parameter pack (9.3.4.6); the pattern is the *parameter-declaration* without the ellipsis.
- In a *using-declaration* (9.9); the pattern is a *using-declarator*.
- In a template parameter pack that is a pack expansion (13.2):
  - if the template parameter pack is a *parameter-declaration*; the pattern is the *parameter-declaration* without the ellipsis;
  - if the template parameter pack is a *type-parameter*; the pattern is the corresponding *type-parameter* without the ellipsis.
- In an *initializer-list* (9.4); the pattern is an *initializer-clause*.
- In a *base-specifier-list* (11.7); the pattern is a *base-specifier*.
- In a *mem-initializer-list* (11.9.3) for a *mem-initializer* whose *mem-initializer-id* denotes a base class; the pattern is the *mem-initializer*.
- In a *template-argument-list* (13.4); the pattern is a *template-argument*.
- In an *attribute-list* (9.12.1); the pattern is an *attribute*.
- In an *alignment-specifier* (9.12.2); the pattern is the *alignment-specifier* without the ellipsis.
- In a *capture-list* (7.5.6.3); the pattern is the *capture* without the ellipsis.
- In a *sizeof... expression* (7.6.2.5); the pattern is an *identifier*.
- In a *fold-expression* (7.5.7); the pattern is the *cast-expression* that contains an unexpanded pack.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class ... Types> void f(Types ... rest);
template<class ... Types> void g(Types ... rest) {
    f(&rest ...);    // “&rest ...” is a pack expansion; “&rest” is its pattern
}
```

For the purpose of determining whether a pack satisfies a rule regarding entities other than packs, the pack is considered to be the entity that would result from an instantiation of the pattern in which it appears.

A pack whose name appears within the pattern of a pack expansion is expanded by that pack expansion. An appearance of the name of a pack is only expanded by the innermost enclosing pack expansion. The pattern of a pack expansion shall name one or more packs that are not expanded by a nested pack expansion; such packs are called *unexpanded packs* in the pattern. All of the packs expanded by a pack expansion shall have the same number of arguments specified. An appearance of a name of a pack that is not expanded is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 5

```
template<typename...> struct Tuple {};
template<typename T1, typename T2> struct Pair {};

template<class ... Args1> struct zip {
    template<class ... Args2> struct with {
        typedef Tuple<Pair<Args1, Args2> ... > type;
    };
};

typedef zip<short, int>::with<unsigned short, unsigned>::type T1;
// T1 is Tuple<Pair<short, unsigned short>, Pair<int, unsigned>>
typedef zip<short>::with<unsigned short, unsigned>::type T2;
// error: different number of arguments specified for Args1 and Args2

template<class ... Args>
void g(Args ... args) {                // OK, Args is expanded by the function parameter pack args
    f(const_cast<const Args*>(&args)...); // OK, “Args” and “args” are expanded
}
```

```

f(5 ...);           // error: pattern does not contain any packs
f(args);           // error: pack "args" is not expanded
f(h(args ...) + args ...); // OK, first "args" expanded within h,
                        // second "args" expanded within f
}

```

The instantiation of a pack expansion considers items  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_N$ , where  $N$  is the number of elements in the pack expansion parameters. Each  $E_i$  is generated by instantiating the pattern and replacing each pack expansion parameter with its  $i^{\text{th}}$  element. Such an element, in the context of the instantiation, is interpreted as follows:

- if the pack is a template parameter pack, the element is an *id-expression* (for a non-type template parameter pack), a *typedef-name* (for a type template parameter pack declared without `template`), or a *template-name* (for a type template parameter pack declared with `template`), designating the  $i^{\text{th}}$  corresponding type or value template argument;
- if the pack is a function parameter pack, the element is an *id-expression* designating the  $i^{\text{th}}$  function parameter that resulted from instantiation of the function parameter pack declaration; otherwise
- if the pack is an *init-capture* pack, the element is an *id-expression* designating the variable introduced by the  $i^{\text{th}}$  *init-capture* that resulted from instantiation of the *init-capture* pack declaration.

When  $N$  is zero, the instantiation of a pack expansion does not alter the syntactic interpretation of the enclosing construct, even in cases where omitting the pack expansion entirely would otherwise be ill-formed or would result in an ambiguity in the grammar.

The instantiation of a `sizeof...` expression (7.6.2.5) produces an integral constant with value  $N$ .

The instantiation of a *fold-expression* (7.5.7) produces:

- $((E_1 \text{ op } E_2) \text{ op } \dots) \text{ op } E_N$  for a unary left fold,
- $E_1 \text{ op } (\dots \text{ op } (E_{N-1} \text{ op } E_N))$  for a unary right fold,
- $(( (E \text{ op } E_1) \text{ op } E_2) \text{ op } \dots) \text{ op } E_N$  for a binary left fold, and
- $E_1 \text{ op } (\dots \text{ op } (E_{N-1} \text{ op } (E_N \text{ op } E)))$  for a binary right fold.

In each case, *op* is the *fold-operator*. For a binary fold,  $E$  is generated by instantiating the *cast-expression* that did not contain an unexpanded pack.

EXAMPLE 6

```

template<typename ...Args>
bool all(Args ...args) { return (... && args); }

bool b = all(true, true, true, false);

```

Within the instantiation of `all`, the returned expression expands to `((true && true) && true) && false`, which evaluates to `false`.

If  $N$  is zero for a unary fold, the value of the expression is shown in Table 20; if the operator is not listed in Table 20, the instantiation is ill-formed.

Table 20 — Value of folding empty sequences [tab:temp.fold.empty]

| Operator                | Value when pack is empty |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <code>&amp;&amp;</code> | <code>true</code>        |
| <code>  </code>         | <code>false</code>       |
| <code>,</code>          | <code>void()</code>      |

The instantiation of any other pack expansion produces a list of elements  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_N$ .

NOTE The variety of list varies with the context: *expression-list*, *base-specifier-list*, *template-argument-list*, etc.

When  $N$  is zero, the instantiation of the expansion produces an empty list.

EXAMPLE 7

```

template<class... T> struct X : T... { };

```

```

template<class... T> void f(T... values) {
    X<T...> x(values...);
}

template void f<>();    // OK, X<> has no base classes
                      // x is a variable of type X<> that is value-initialized

```

### 13.7.5 Friends

[temp.friend]

A friend of a class or class template can be a function template or class template, a specialization of a function template or class template, or a non-template function or class.

EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T> class task;
template<class T> task<T>* preempt(task<T>*);

template<class T> class task {
    friend void next_time();
    friend void process(task<T>*);
    friend task<T>* preempt<T>(task<T>*);
    template<class C> friend int func(C);

    friend class task<int>;
    template<class P> friend class frd;
};

```

Here, each specialization of the `task` class template has the function `next_time` as a friend; because `process` does not have explicit *template-arguments*, each specialization of the `task` class template has an appropriately typed function `process` as a friend, and this friend is not a function template specialization; because the friend `preempt` has an explicit *template-argument* `T`, each specialization of the `task` class template has the appropriate specialization of the function template `preempt` as a friend; and each specialization of the `task` class template has all specializations of the function template `func` as friends. Similarly, each specialization of the `task` class template has the class template specialization `task<int>` as a friend, and has all specializations of the class template `frd` as friends.

Friend classes, class templates, functions, or function templates can be declared within a class template. When a template is instantiated, its friend declarations are found by name lookup as if the specialization had been explicitly declared at its point of instantiation.

NOTE They can introduce entities that belong to an enclosing namespace scope (9.3.4), in which case they are attached to the same module as the class template (10.1).

A friend template may be declared within a class or class template. A friend function template may be defined within a class or class template, but a friend class template may not be defined in a class or class template. In these cases, all specializations of the friend class or friend function template are friends of the class or class template granting friendship.

EXAMPLE 2

```

class A {
    template<class T> friend class B;           // OK
    template<class T> friend void f(T) { /* ... */ } // OK
};

```

A template friend declaration specifies that all specializations of that template, whether they are implicitly instantiated (13.9.2), partially specialized (13.7.6) or explicitly specialized (13.9.4), are friends of the class containing the template friend declaration.

EXAMPLE 3

```

class X {
    template<class T> friend struct A;
    class Y { };
};

template<class T> struct A { X::Y ab; };           // OK
template<class T> struct A<T*> { X::Y ab; };       // OK

```

A template friend declaration may declare a member of a dependent type to be a friend. The friend declaration shall declare a function or specify a type with an *elaborated-type-specifier*, in either case with a

*nested-name-specifier* ending with a *simple-template-id*, *C*, whose *template-name* names a class template. The template parameters of the template friend declaration shall be deducible from *C* (13.10.3.6). In this case, a member of a specialization *S* of the class template is a friend of the class granting friendship if deduction of the template parameters of *C* from *S* succeeds, and substituting the deduced template arguments into the friend declaration produces a declaration that corresponds to the member of the specialization.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class T> struct A {
    struct B { };
    void f();
    struct D {
        void g();
    };
    T h();
    template<T U> T i();
};

template<> struct A<int> {
    struct B { };
    int f();
    struct D {
        void g();
    };
    template<int U> int i();
};

template<> struct A<float*> {
    int *h();
};

class C {
    template<class T> friend struct A<T>::B;           // grants friendship to A<int>::B even though
                                                    // it is not a specialization of A<T>::B
    template<class T> friend void A<T>::f();           // does not grant friendship to A<int>::f()
                                                    // because its return type does not match
    template<class T> friend void A<T>::D::g();        // error: A<T>::D does not end with a simple-template-id
    template<class T> friend int *A<T*>::h();          // grants friendship to A<int*>::h() and A<float*>::h()
    template<class T> template<T U>                  // grants friendship to instantiations of A<T>::i() and
        friend T A<T>::i();                          // to A<int>::i(), and thereby to all specializations
                                                    // of those function templates
};
```

A friend template shall not be declared in a local class.

Friend declarations shall not declare partial specializations.

EXAMPLE 5

```
template<class T> class A { };
class X {
    template<class T> friend class A<T*>;             // error
};
```

When a friend declaration refers to a specialization of a function template, the function parameter declarations shall not include default arguments, nor shall the `inline`, `constexpr`, or `consteval` specifiers be used in such a declaration.

A non-template friend declaration with a *requires-clause* shall be a definition. A friend function template with a constraint that depends on a template parameter from an enclosing template shall be a definition. Such a constrained friend function or function template declaration does not declare the same function or function template as a declaration in any other scope.

### 13.7.6 Partial specialization

[temp.spec.partial]

#### 13.7.6.1 General

[temp.spec.partial.general]

A partial specialization of a template provides an alternative definition of the template that is used instead of the primary definition when the arguments in a specialization match those given in the partial specialization (13.7.6.2). A declaration of the primary template shall precede any partial specialization of that template. A

partial specialization shall be reachable from any use of a template specialization that would make use of the partial specialization as the result of an implicit or explicit instantiation; no diagnostic is required.

Two partial specialization declarations declare the same entity if they are partial specializations of the same template and have equivalent *template-heads* and template argument lists (13.7.7.2). Each partial specialization is a distinct template.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A { };
template<class T, int I> class A<T, T*, I> { };
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A<T1*, T2, I> { };
template<class T> class A<int, T*, 5> { };
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A<T1, T2*, I> { };
```

The first declaration declares the primary (unspecialized) class template. The second and subsequent declarations declare partial specializations of the primary template.

A partial specialization may be constrained (13.5).

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<typename T> concept C = true;

template<typename T> struct X { };
template<typename T> struct X<T*> { };           // #1
template<C T> struct X<T> { };                   // #2
```

Both partial specializations are more specialized than the primary template. #1 is more specialized because the deduction of its template arguments from the template argument list of the class template specialization succeeds, while the reverse does not. #2 is more specialized because the template arguments are equivalent, but the partial specialization is more constrained (13.5.5).

The template argument list of a partial specialization is the *template-argument-list* following the name of the template.

A partial specialization may be declared in any scope in which the corresponding primary template may be defined (9.3.4, 11.4, 13.7.3).

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> struct A {
    struct C {
        template<class T2> struct B { };
        template<class T2> struct B<T2*> { };           // partial specialization #1
    };
};

// partial specialization of A<T>::C::B<T2>
template<class T> template<class T2>
    struct A<T>::C::B<T2*> { };                       // #2

A<short>::C::B<int*> absip;                             // uses partial specialization #2
```

Partial specialization declarations do not introduce a name. Instead, when the primary template name is used, any reachable partial specializations of the primary template are also considered.

NOTE 1 One consequence is that a *using-declaration* which refers to a class template does not restrict the set of partial specializations that are found through the *using-declaration*.

EXAMPLE 4

```
namespace N {
    template<class T1, class T2> class A { };           // primary template
}

using N::A;                                           // refers to the primary template

namespace N {
    template<class T> class A<T, T*> { };               // partial specialization
}
```

```
A<int,int*> a;           // uses the partial specialization, which is found through the using-declaration
                        // which refers to the primary template
```

A non-type argument is non-specialized if it is the name of a non-type parameter. All other non-type arguments are specialized.

Within the argument list of a partial specialization, the following restrictions apply:

- The type of a template parameter corresponding to a specialized non-type argument shall not be dependent on a parameter of the partial specialization.

EXAMPLE 5

```
template <class T, T t> struct C {};
template <class T> struct C<T, 1>;           // error

template< int X, int (*array_ptr)[X] > class A {};
int array[5];
template< int X > class A<X,&array> { };     // error
```

- The partial specialization shall be more specialized than the primary template (13.7.6.3).
- The template parameter list of a partial specialization shall not contain default template argument values.<sup>122</sup>
- An argument shall not contain an unexpanded pack. If an argument is a pack expansion (13.7.4), it shall be the last argument in the template argument list.

The usual access checking rules do not apply to non-dependent names used to specify template arguments of the *simple-template-id* of the partial specialization.

NOTE 2 The template arguments can be private types or objects that would normally not be accessible. Dependent names are not checked when declaring the partial specialization, but will be checked when substituting into the partial specialization.

### 13.7.6.2 Matching of partial specializations

[temp.spec.partial.match]

When a template is used in a context that requires an instantiation of the template, it is necessary to determine whether the instantiation is to be generated using the primary template or one of the partial specializations. This is done by matching the template arguments of the template specialization with the template argument lists of the partial specializations.

- If exactly one matching partial specialization is found, the instantiation is generated from that partial specialization.
- If more than one matching partial specialization is found, the partial order rules (13.7.6.3) are used to determine whether one of the partial specializations is more specialized than the others. If such a partial specialization exists, the instantiation is generated from that partial specialization; otherwise, the use of the template is ambiguous and the program is ill-formed.
- If no matches are found, the instantiation is generated from the primary template.

A partial specialization matches a given actual template argument list if the template arguments of the partial specialization can be deduced from the actual template argument list (13.10.3), and the deduced template arguments satisfy the associated constraints of the partial specialization, if any (13.5.3).

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A          { }; // #1
template<class T, int I>                  class A<T, T*, I> { }; // #2
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A<T1*, T2, I> { }; // #3
template<class T>                        class A<int, T*, 5> { }; // #4
template<class T1, class T2, int I> class A<T1, T2*, I> { }; // #5

A<int, int, 1>   a1;           // uses #1
A<int, int*, 1> a2;           // uses #2, T is int, I is 1
A<int, char*, 5> a3;          // uses #4, T is char
A<int, char*, 1> a4;          // uses #5, T1 is int, T2 is char, I is 1
A<int*, int*, 2> a5;          // ambiguous: matches #3 and #5
```

<sup>122)</sup> There is no context in which they would be used.



## EXAMPLE 2

```

template<typename T> concept C = requires (T t) { t.f(); };

template<typename T> struct S { };           // #1
template<C T> struct S<T> { };              // #2

struct Arg { void f(); };

S<int> s1;                                   // uses #1; the constraints of #2 are not satisfied
S<Arg> s2;                                   // uses #2; both constraints are satisfied but #2 is more specialized

```

If the template arguments of a partial specialization cannot be deduced because of the structure of its *template-parameter-list* and the *template-id*, the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template <int I, int J> struct A {};
template <int I> struct A<I+5, I*2> {};      // error

template <int I> struct A<I, I> {};          // OK

template <int I, int J, int K> struct B {};
template <int I> struct B<I, I*2, 2> {};     // OK

```

In a name that refers to a specialization of a class or variable template (e.g., `A<int, int, 1>`), the argument list shall match the template parameter list of the primary template. The template arguments of a partial specialization are deduced from the arguments of the primary template.

## 13.7.6.3 Partial ordering of partial specializations

[temp.spec.partial.order]

For two partial specializations, the first is *more specialized* than the second if, given the following rewrite to two function templates, the first function template is more specialized than the second according to the ordering rules for function templates (13.7.7.3):

- Each of the two function templates has the same template parameters and associated constraints (13.5.3) as the corresponding partial specialization.
- Each function template has a single function parameter whose type is a class template specialization where the template arguments are the corresponding template parameters from the function template for each template argument in the *template-argument-list* of the *simple-template-id* of the partial specialization.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

template<int I, int J, class T> class X { };
template<int I, int J>           class X<I, J, int> { };      // #1
template<int I>                 class X<I, I, int> { };      // #2

template<int I0, int J0> void f(X<I0, J0, int>);              // A
template<int I0>          void f(X<I0, I0, int>);              // B

template <auto v>          class Y { };
template <auto* p>         class Y<p> { };                    // #3
template <auto** pp>       class Y<pp> { };                    // #4

template <auto* p0>        void g(Y<p0>);                      // C
template <auto** pp0>     void g(Y<pp0>);                      // D

```

According to the ordering rules for function templates, the function template *B* is more specialized than the function template *A* and the function template *D* is more specialized than the function template *C*. Therefore, the partial specialization #2 is more specialized than the partial specialization #1 and the partial specialization #4 is more specialized than the partial specialization #3.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

template<typename T> concept C = requires (T t) { t.f(); };
template<typename T> concept D = C<T> && requires (T t) { t.f(); };

template<typename T> class S { };
template<C T> class S<T> { };    // #1

```

```
template<D T> class S<T> { };    // #2

template<C T> void f(S<T>);      // A
template<D T> void f(S<T>);      // B
```

The partial specialization #2 is more specialized than #1 because B is more specialized than A.

#### 13.7.6.4 Members of class template partial specializations [temp.spec.partial.member]

The members of the class template partial specialization are unrelated to the members of the primary template. Class template partial specialization members that are used in a way that requires a definition shall be defined; the definitions of members of the primary template are never used as definitions for members of a class template partial specialization. An explicit specialization of a member of a class template partial specialization is declared in the same way as an explicit specialization of a member of the primary template.

EXAMPLE 1

```
// primary class template
template<class T, int I> struct A {
    void f();
};

// member of primary class template
template<class T, int I> void A<T,I>::f() { }

// class template partial specialization
template<class T> struct A<T,2> {
    void f();
    void g();
    void h();
};

// member of class template partial specialization
template<class T> void A<T,2>::g() { }

// explicit specialization
template<> void A<char,2>::h() { }

int main() {
    A<char,0> a0;
    A<char,2> a2;
    a0.f();           // OK, uses definition of primary template's member
    a2.g();           // OK, uses definition of partial specialization's member
    a2.h();           // OK, uses definition of explicit specialization's member
    a2.f();           // error: no definition of f for A<T,2>; the primary template is not used here
}
```

If a member template of a class template is partially specialized, the member template partial specializations are member templates of the enclosing class template; if the enclosing class template is instantiated (13.9.2, 13.9.3), a declaration for every member template partial specialization is also instantiated as part of creating the members of the class template specialization. If the primary member template is explicitly specialized for a given (implicit) specialization of the enclosing class template, the partial specializations of the member template are ignored for this specialization of the enclosing class template. If a partial specialization of the member template is explicitly specialized for a given (implicit) specialization of the enclosing class template, the primary member template and its other partial specializations are still considered for this specialization of the enclosing class template.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T> struct A {
    template<class T2> struct B {};           // #1
    template<class T2> struct B<T2*> {};      // #2
};

template<> template<class T2> struct A<short>::B {}; // #3
```

```

A<char>::B<int*>  abcip;           // uses #2
A<short>::B<int*> absip;           // uses #3
A<char>::B<int>  abci;            // uses #1

```

### 13.7.7 Function templates

[temp.fct]

#### 13.7.7.1 General

[temp.fct.general]

A function template defines an unbounded set of related functions.

EXAMPLE A family of sort functions can be declared like this:

```

template<class T> class Array { };
template<class T> void sort(Array<T>&);

```

NOTE A function template can have the same name as other function templates and non-template functions (9.3.4.6) in the same scope.

A non-template function is not related to a function template (i.e., it is never considered to be a specialization), even if it has the same name and type as a potentially generated function template specialization.<sup>123</sup>

#### 13.7.7.2 Function template overloading

[temp.over.link]

It is possible to overload function templates so that two different function template specializations have the same type.

EXAMPLE 1

```

// translation unit 1:
template<class T>
void f(T*);
void g(int* p) {
    f(p); // calls f<int>(int*)
}

// translation unit 2:
template<class T>
void f(T);
void h(int* p) {
    f(p); // calls f<int*>(int*)
}

```

Such specializations are distinct functions and do not violate the one-definition rule (6.3).

The signature of a function template is defined in Clause 3. The names of the template parameters are significant only for establishing the relationship between the template parameters and the rest of the signature.

NOTE 1 Two distinct function templates can have identical function return types and function parameter lists, even if overload resolution alone cannot distinguish them.

```

template<class T> void f();
template<int I> void f();           // OK, overloads the first template
                                   // distinguishable with an explicit template argument list

```

When an expression that references a template parameter is used in the function parameter list or the return type in the declaration of a function template, the expression that references the template parameter is part of the signature of the function template. This is necessary to permit a declaration of a function template in one translation unit to be linked with another declaration of the function template in another translation unit and, conversely, to ensure that function templates that are intended to be distinct are not linked with one another.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template <int I, int J> A<I+J> f(A<I>, A<J>); // #1
template <int K, int L> A<K+L> f(A<K>, A<L>); // same as #1
template <int I, int J> A<I-J> f(A<I>, A<J>); // different from #1

```

NOTE 2 Most expressions that use template parameters use non-type template parameters, but it is possible for an expression to reference a type parameter. For example, a template type parameter can be used in the `sizeof` operator.

Two expressions involving template parameters are considered *equivalent* if two function definitions containing the expressions would satisfy the one-definition rule (6.3), except that the tokens used to name the template parameters may differ as long as a token used to name a template parameter in one expression is replaced by another token that names the same template parameter in the other expression. Two unevaluated operands that do not involve template parameters are considered equivalent if two function definitions containing the expressions would satisfy the one-definition rule, except that the tokens used to name types and declarations

<sup>123</sup>) That is, declarations of non-template functions do not merely guide overload resolution of function template specializations with the same name. A program is ill-formed if such a non-template function is odr-used (6.3) in a program and there is no definition; the definition will not be implicitly instantiated using the function template definition.

may differ as long as they name the same entities, and the tokens used to form concept-ids (13.3) may differ as long as the two *template-ids* are the same (13.6).

NOTE 3 For instance, `A<42>` and `A<40+2>` name the same type.

Two *lambda-expressions* are never considered equivalent.

NOTE 4 The intent is to avoid *lambda-expressions* appearing in the signature of a function template with external linkage.

For determining whether two dependent names (13.8.3) are equivalent, only the name itself is considered, not the result of name lookup.

NOTE 5 If such a dependent name is unqualified, it is looked up from the first declaration of the function template (13.8.4.2).

EXAMPLE 3

```
template <int I, int J> void f(A<I+J>);           // #1
template <int K, int L> void f(A<K+L>);         // same as #1

template <class T> decltype(g(T())) h();
int g(int);
template <class T> decltype(g(T())) h()          // redeclaration of h() uses the earlier lookup...
{ return g(T()); }                             // ... although the lookup here does find g(int)
int i = h<int>();                               // template argument substitution fails; g(int)
                                              // not considered at the first declaration of h()

// ill-formed, no diagnostic required: the two expressions are functionally equivalent but not equivalent
template <int N> void foo(const char (*s)[[] {}, N]);
template <int N> void foo(const char (*s)[[] {}, N]);

// two different declarations because the non-dependent portions are not considered equivalent
template <class T> void spam(decltype([] {}) (*s)[sizeof(T)]);
template <class T> void spam(decltype([] {}) (*s)[sizeof(T)]);
```

Two potentially-evaluated expressions involving template parameters that are not equivalent are *functionally equivalent* if, for any given set of template arguments, the evaluation of the expression results in the same value. Two unevaluated operands that are not equivalent are functionally equivalent if, for any given set of template arguments, the expressions perform the same operations in the same order with the same entities.

NOTE 6 For instance, one can have redundant parentheses.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<int I> concept C = true;
template<typename T> struct A {
    void f() requires C<42>;           // #1
    void f() requires true;           // OK, different functions
};
```

Two *template-heads* are *equivalent* if their *template-parameter-lists* have the same length, corresponding *template-parameters* are equivalent and are both declared with *type-constraints* that are equivalent if either *template-parameter* is declared with a *type-constraint*, and if either *template-head* has a *requires-clause*, they both have *requires-clauses* and the corresponding *constraint-expressions* are equivalent. Two *template-parameters* are *equivalent* under the following conditions:

- they declare template parameters of the same kind,
- if either declares a template parameter pack, they both do,
- if they declare non-type template parameters, they have equivalent types ignoring the use of *type-constraints* for placeholder types, and
- if they declare template template parameters, their template parameters are equivalent.

When determining whether types or *type-constraints* are equivalent, the rules above are used to compare expressions involving template parameters. Two *template-heads* are *functionally equivalent* if they accept and are satisfied by (13.5.2) the same set of template argument lists.

If the validity or meaning of the program depends on whether two constructs are equivalent, and they are functionally equivalent but not equivalent, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required. Furthermore, if two function templates that do not correspond

- have the same name,
- have corresponding signatures (6.4.1),
- would declare the same entity (6.6) considering them to correspond, and
- accept and are satisfied by the same set of template argument lists,

the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

NOTE 7 This rule guarantees that equivalent declarations will be linked with one another, while not requiring implementations to use heroic efforts to guarantee that functionally equivalent declarations will be treated as distinct. For example, the last two declarations are functionally equivalent and would cause a program to be ill-formed:

```
// guaranteed to be the same
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+10>);
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+10>);

// guaranteed to be different
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+10>);
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+11>);

// ill-formed, no diagnostic required
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+10>);
template <int I> void f(A<I>, A<I+1+2+3+4>);
```

### 13.7.7.3 Partial ordering of function templates

[temp.func.order]

If multiple function templates share a name, the use of that name can be ambiguous because template argument deduction (13.10.3) may identify a specialization for more than one function template. *Partial ordering* of overloaded function template declarations is used in the following contexts to select the function template to which a function template specialization refers:

- during overload resolution for a call to a function template specialization (12.2.4);
- when the address of a function template specialization is taken;
- when a placement operator delete that is a function template specialization is selected to match a placement operator new (6.7.5.5.3, 7.6.2.8);
- when a friend function declaration (13.7.5), an explicit instantiation (13.9.3) or an explicit specialization (13.9.4) refers to a function template specialization.

Partial ordering selects which of two function templates is more specialized than the other by transforming each template in turn (see next paragraph) and performing template argument deduction using the function type. The deduction process determines whether one of the templates is more specialized than the other. If so, the more specialized template is the one chosen by the partial ordering process. If both deductions succeed, the partial ordering selects the more constrained template (if one exists) as determined below.

To produce the transformed template, for each type, non-type, or template template parameter (including template parameter packs (13.7.4) thereof) synthesize a unique type, value, or class template respectively and substitute it for each occurrence of that parameter in the function type of the template.

NOTE 1 The type replacing the placeholder in the type of the value synthesized for a non-type template parameter is also a unique synthesized type.

Each function template  $M$  that is a member function is considered to have a new first parameter of type  $X(M)$ , described below, inserted in its function parameter list. If exactly one of the function templates was considered by overload resolution via a rewritten candidate (12.2.2.3) with a reversed order of parameters, then the order of the function parameters in its transformed template is reversed. For a function template  $M$  with cv-qualifiers  $cv$  that is a member of a class  $A$ :

- The type  $X(M)$  is “rvalue reference to  $cv$   $A$ ” if the optional *ref-qualifier* of  $M$  is  $\&\&$  or if  $M$  has no *ref-qualifier* and the positionally-corresponding parameter of the other transformed template has rvalue reference type; if this determination depends recursively upon whether  $X(M)$  is an rvalue reference type, it is not considered to have rvalue reference type.
- Otherwise,  $X(M)$  is “lvalue reference to  $cv$   $A$ ”.

NOTE 2 This allows a non-static member to be ordered with respect to a non-member function and for the results to be equivalent to the ordering of two equivalent non-members.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

struct A { };
template<class T> struct B {
    template<class R> int operator*(R&);           // #1
};

template<class T, class R> int operator*(T&, R&); // #2

// The declaration of B::operator* is transformed into the equivalent of
// template<class R> int operator*(B<A>&, R&);    // #1a

int main() {
    A a;
    B<A> b;
    b * a;                                       // calls #1
}

```

Using the transformed function template's function type, perform type deduction against the other template as described in 13.10.3.5.

## EXAMPLE 2

```

template<class T> struct A { A(); };

template<class T> void f(T);
template<class T> void f(T*);
template<class T> void f(const T*);

template<class T> void g(T);
template<class T> void g(T&);

template<class T> void h(const T&);
template<class T> void h(A<T>&);

void m() {
    const int* p;
    f(p);           // f(const T*) is more specialized than f(T) or f(T*)
    float x;
    g(x);           // ambiguous: g(T) or g(T&)
    A<int> z;
    h(z);           // overload resolution selects h(A<T>&)
    const A<int> z2;
    h(z2);         // h(const T&) is called because h(A<T>&) is not callable
}

```

NOTE 3 Since, in a call context, such type deduction considers only parameters for which there are explicit call arguments, some parameters are ignored (namely, function parameter packs, parameters with default arguments, and ellipsis parameters).

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class T> void f(T);           // #1
template<class T> void f(T*, int=1);  // #2
template<class T> void g(T);          // #3
template<class T> void g(T*, ...);    // #4

int main() {
    int* ip;
    f(ip);                             // calls #2
    g(ip);                             // calls #4
}

```

## EXAMPLE 4

```

template<class T, class U> struct A { };

template<class T, class U> void f(U, A<U, T>* p = 0); // #1
template<class T, class U> void f(U, A<U, U>* p = 0); // #2
template<class T> void g(T, T = T()); // #3

```

```

template<class T, class... U> void g(T, U ...);           // #4

void h() {
    f<int>(42, (A<int, int>*)0);                          // calls #2
    f<int>(42);                                           // error: ambiguous
    g(42);                                               // error: ambiguous
}

```

## EXAMPLE 5

```

template<class T, class... U> void f(T, U...);           // #1
template<class T                > void f(T);           // #2
template<class T, class... U> void g(T*, U...);         // #3
template<class T                > void g(T);           // #4

void h(int i) {
    f(&i);                                               // OK, calls #2
    g(&i);                                               // OK, calls #3
}

```

If deduction against the other template succeeds for both transformed templates, constraints can be considered as follows:

- If their *template-parameter-lists* (possibly including *template-parameters* invented for an abbreviated function template (9.3.4.6)) or function parameter lists differ in length, neither template is more specialized than the other.
- Otherwise:
  - If exactly one of the templates was considered by overload resolution via a rewritten candidate with reversed order of parameters:
    - If, for either template, some of the template parameters are not deducible from their function parameters, neither template is more specialized than the other.
    - If there is either no reordering or more than one reordering of the associated *template-parameter-list* such that
      - the corresponding *template-parameters* of the *template-parameter-lists* are equivalent and
      - the function parameters that positionally correspond between the two templates are of the same type,
 neither template is more specialized than the other.
  - Otherwise, if the corresponding *template-parameters* of the *template-parameter-lists* are not equivalent (13.7.7.2) or if the function parameters that positionally correspond between the two templates are not of the same type, neither template is more specialized than the other.
- Otherwise, if the context in which the partial ordering is done is that of a call to a conversion function and the return types of the templates are not the same, then neither template is more specialized than the other.
- Otherwise, if one template is more constrained than the other (13.5.5), the more constrained template is more specialized than the other.
- Otherwise, neither template is more specialized than the other.

## EXAMPLE 6

```

template <typename> constexpr bool True = true;
template <typename T> concept C = True<T>;

void f(C auto &, auto &) = delete;
template <C Q> void f(Q &, C auto &);

void g(struct A *ap, struct B *bp) {
    f(*ap, *bp);                                         // OK, can use different methods to produce template parameters
}

template <typename T, typename U> struct X {};

```



```

template <typename T, C U, typename V> bool operator==(X<T, U>, V) = delete;
template <C T, C U, C V>
    bool operator==(T, X<U, V>);

void h() {
    X<void *, int>{} == 0;           // OK, correspondence of [T, U, V] and [U, V, T]
}

```

### 13.7.8 Alias templates

[temp.alias]

A *template-declaration* in which the *declaration* is an *alias-declaration* (9.1) declares the *identifier* to be an *alias template*. An alias template is a name for a family of types. The name of the alias template is a *template-name*.

When a *template-id* refers to the specialization of an alias template, it is equivalent to the associated type obtained by substitution of its *template-arguments* for the *template-parameters* in the *defining-type-id* of the alias template.

NOTE An alias template name is never deduced.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T> struct Alloc { /* ... */ };
template<class T> using Vec = vector<T, Alloc<T>>;
Vec<int> v;           // same as vector<int, Alloc<int>> v;

template<class T>
    void process(Vec<T>& v)
    { /* ... */ }

template<class T>
    void process(vector<T, Alloc<T>>& w)
    { /* ... */ }    // error: redefinition

template<template<class> class TT>
    void f(TT<int>);

f(v);                // error: Vec not deduced

template<template<class, class> class TT>
    void g(TT<int, Alloc<int>>);
g(v);                // OK, TT = vector

```

However, if the *template-id* is dependent, subsequent template argument substitution still applies to the *template-id*.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```

template<typename...> using void_t = void;
template<typename T> void_t<typename T::foo> f();
f<int>();             // error: int does not have a nested type foo

```

The *defining-type-id* in an alias template declaration shall not refer to the alias template being declared. The type produced by an alias template specialization shall not directly or indirectly make use of that specialization.

#### EXAMPLE 3

```

template <class T> struct A;
template <class T> using B = typename A<T>::U;
template <class T> struct A {
    typedef B<T> U;
};
B<short> b;           // error: instantiation of B<short> uses own type via A<short>::U

```

The type of a *lambda-expression* appearing in an alias template declaration is different between instantiations of that template, even when the *lambda-expression* is not dependent.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```

template <class T>
    using A = decltype([] { });    // A<int> and A<char> refer to different closure types

```

### 13.7.9 Concept definitions

[temp.concept]

A *concept* is a template that defines constraints on its template arguments.

*concept-definition*:

*concept* *concept-name* *attribute-specifier-seq*<sub>opt</sub> = *constraint-expression* ;

*concept-name*:

*identifier*

A *concept-definition* declares a concept. Its *identifier* becomes a *concept-name* referring to that concept within its scope. The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* appertains to the concept.

EXAMPLE

```
template<typename T>
concept C = requires(T x) {
    { x == x } -> std::convertible_to<bool>;
};

template<typename T>
requires C<T>          // C constrains f1(T) in constraint-expression
T f1(T x) { return x; }

template<C T>          // C, as a type-constraint, constrains f2(T)
T f2(T x) { return x; }
```

A *concept-definition* shall inhabit a namespace scope (6.4.6).

A concept shall not have associated constraints (13.5.3).

A concept is not instantiated (13.9).

NOTE A concept-id (13.3) is evaluated as an expression. It is not possible for a concept to be explicitly instantiated (13.9.3), explicitly specialized (13.9.4), or partially specialized (13.7.6).

The *constraint-expression* of a *concept-definition* is an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

The first declared template parameter of a concept definition is its *prototype parameter*. A *type concept* is a concept whose prototype parameter is a type *template-parameter*.

## 13.8 Name resolution

[temp.res]

### 13.8.1 General

[temp.res.general]

A name that appears in a declaration *D* of a template *T* is looked up from where it appears in an unspecified declaration of *T* that either is *D* itself or is reachable from *D* and from which no other declaration of *T* that contains the usage of the name is reachable. If the name is dependent (as specified in 13.8.3), it is looked up for each specialization (after substitution) because the lookup depends on a template parameter.

NOTE 1 Some dependent names are also looked up during parsing to determine that they are dependent or to interpret following < tokens. Uses of other names can be type-dependent or value-dependent (13.8.3.3, 13.8.3.4). A *using-declarator* is never dependent in a specialization and is therefore replaced during lookup for that specialization (6.5).

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct A { operator int(); };
template<class B, class T>
struct D : B {
    T get() { return operator T(); }          // conversion-function-id is dependent
};
int f(D<A, int> d) { return d.get(); }       // OK, lookup finds A::operator int
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
void f(char);

template<class T> void g(T t) {
    f(1);          // f(char)
    f(T(1));       // dependent
    f(t);          // dependent
    dd++;          // not dependent; error: declaration for dd not found
}
```

```
enum E { e };
void f(E);

double dd;
void h() {
    g(e);           // will cause one call of f(char) followed by two calls of f(E)
    g('a');         // will cause three calls of f(char)
}
```

## EXAMPLE 3

```
struct A {
    struct B { /* ... */ };
    int a;
    int Y;
};

int a;

template<class T> struct Y : T {
    struct B { /* ... */ };
    B b;           // The B defined in Y
    void f(int i) { a = i; } // ::a
    Y* p;          // Y<T>
};

Y<A> ya;
```

The members `A::B`, `A::a`, and `A::Y` of the template argument `A` do not affect the binding of names in `Y<A>`.

If the validity or meaning of the program would be changed by considering a default argument or default template argument introduced in a declaration that is reachable from the point of instantiation of a specialization (13.8.4.1) but is not found by lookup for the specialization, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

*typename-specifier*:

*typename* *nested-name-specifier* *identifier*

*typename* *nested-name-specifier* *template<sub>opt</sub>* *simple-template-id*

The component names of a *typename-specifier* are its *identifier* (if any) and those of its *nested-name-specifier* and *simple-template-id* (if any). A *typename-specifier* denotes the type or class template denoted by the *simple-type-specifier* (9.2.9.3) formed by omitting the keyword *typename*.

NOTE 2 The usual qualified name lookup (6.5.5) applies even in the presence of *typename*.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct A {
    struct X { };
    int X;
};
struct B {
    struct X { };
};
template<class T> void f(T t) {
    typename T::X x;
}
void foo() {
    A a;
    B b;
    f(b);           // OK, T::X refers to B::X
    f(a);           // error: T::X refers to the data member A::X not the struct A::X
}
```

A qualified or unqualified name is said to be in a *type-only context* if it is the terminal name of

- a *typename-specifier*, *nested-name-specifier*, *elaborated-type-specifier*, *class-or-decltype*, or
- a *type-specifier* of a
  - *new-type-id*,

- *defining-type-id*,
- *conversion-type-id*,
- *trailing-return-type*,
- default argument of a *type-parameter*, or
- *type-id* of a `static_cast`, `const_cast`, `reinterpret_cast`, or `dynamic_cast`, or
- a *decl-specifier* of the *decl-specifier-seq* of a
  - *simple-declaration* or a *function-definition* in namespace scope,
  - *member-declaration*,
  - *parameter-declaration* in a *member-declaration*,<sup>124</sup> unless that *parameter-declaration* appears in a default argument,
  - *parameter-declaration* in a *declarator* of a function or function template declaration whose *declarator-id* is qualified, unless that *parameter-declaration* appears in a default argument,
  - *parameter-declaration* in a *lambda-declarator* or *requirement-parameter-list*, unless that *parameter-declaration* appears in a default argument, or
  - *parameter-declaration* of a (non-type) *template-parameter*.

## EXAMPLE 5

```

template<class T> T::R f();           // OK, return type of a function declaration at global scope
template<class T> void f(T::R);      // ill-formed, no diagnostic required: attempt to declare
                                     // a void variable template

template<class T> struct S {
    using Ptr = PtrTraits<T>::Ptr;    // OK, in a defining-type-id
    T::R f(T::P p) {                 // OK, class scope
        return static_cast<T::R>(p); // OK, type-id of a static_cast
    }
    auto g() -> S<T*>::Ptr;           // OK, trailing-return-type
};
template<typename T> void f() {
    void (*pf)(T::X);                // variable pf of type void* initialized with T::X
    void g(T::X);                    // error: T::X at block scope does not denote a type
                                     // (attempt to declare a void variable)
}

```

A *qualified-id* whose terminal name is dependent and that is in a type-only context is considered to denote a type. A name that refers to a *using-declarator* whose terminal name is dependent is interpreted as a *typedef-name* if the *using-declarator* uses the keyword `typename`.

## EXAMPLE 6

```

template <class T> void f(int i) {
    T::x * i; // expression, not the declaration of a variable i
}

struct Foo {
    typedef int x;
};

struct Bar {
    static int const x = 5;
};

int main() {
    f<Bar>(1); // OK
    f<Foo>(1); // error: Foo::x is a type
}

```

The validity of a template may be checked prior to any instantiation.

NOTE 3 Knowing which names are type names allows the syntax of every template to be checked in this way.

<sup>124)</sup> This includes friend function declarations.

The program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required, if

- no valid specialization, ignoring *static\_assert-declarations* that fail, can be generated for a template or a substatement of a `constexpr` if statement (8.5.2) within a template and the template is not instantiated, or
- any *constraint-expression* in the program, introduced or otherwise, has (in its normal form) an atomic constraint *A* where no satisfaction check of *A* could be well-formed and no satisfaction check of *A* is performed, or
- every valid specialization of a variadic template requires an empty template parameter pack, or
- a hypothetical instantiation of a template immediately following its definition would be ill-formed due to a construct that does not depend on a template parameter, or
- the interpretation of such a construct in the hypothetical instantiation is different from the interpretation of the corresponding construct in any actual instantiation of the template.

NOTE 4 This can happen in situations including the following:

- a type used in a non-dependent name is incomplete at the point at which a template is defined but is complete at the point at which an instantiation is performed, or
- lookup for a name in the template definition found a *using-declaration*, but the lookup in the corresponding scope in the instantiation does not find any declarations because the *using-declaration* was a pack expansion and the corresponding pack is empty, or
- an instantiation uses a default argument or default template argument that had not been defined at the point at which the template was defined, or
- constant expression evaluation (7.7) within the template instantiation uses
  - the value of a `const` object of integral or unscoped enumeration type or
  - the value of a `constexpr` object or
  - the value of a reference or
  - the definition of a `constexpr` function,
 and that entity was not defined when the template was defined, or
- a class template specialization or variable template specialization that is specified by a non-dependent *simple-template-id* is used by the template, and either it is instantiated from a partial specialization that was not defined when the template was defined or it names an explicit specialization that was not declared when the template was defined.

Otherwise, no diagnostic shall be issued for a template for which a valid specialization can be generated.

NOTE 5 If a template is instantiated, errors will be diagnosed according to the other rules in this document. Exactly when these errors are diagnosed is a quality of implementation issue.

EXAMPLE 7

```
int j;
template<class T> class X {
    void f(T t, int i, char* p) {
        t = i;           // diagnosed if X::f is instantiated, and the assignment to t is an error
        p = i;           // may be diagnosed even if X::f is not instantiated
        p = j;           // may be diagnosed even if X::f is not instantiated
        X<T>::g(t);       // OK
        X<T>::h();        // may be diagnosed even if X::f is not instantiated
    }
    void g(T t) {
        +;               // may be diagnosed even if X::g is not instantiated
    }
};

template<class... T> struct A {
    void operator++(int, T... t);           // error: too many parameters
};
template<class... T> union X : T... { };    // error: union with base class
template<class... T> struct A : T..., T... { }; // error: duplicate base class
```

NOTE 6 For purposes of name lookup, default arguments and *noexcept-specifiers* of function templates and default arguments and *noexcept-specifiers* of member functions of class templates are considered definitions (13.7).

### 13.8.2 Locally declared names

[temp.local]

Like normal (non-template) classes, class templates have an injected-class-name (11.1). The injected-class-name can be used as a *template-name* or a *type-name*. When it is used with a *template-argument-list*, as a *template-argument* for a template *template-parameter*, or as the final identifier in the *elaborated-type-specifier* of a friend class template declaration, it is a *template-name* that refers to the class template itself. Otherwise, it is a *type-name* equivalent to the *template-name* followed by the template argument list (13.7.1, 13.4.1) of the class template enclosed in <>.

When the injected-class-name of a class template specialization or partial specialization is used as a *type-name*, it is equivalent to the *template-name* followed by the *template-arguments* of the class template specialization or partial specialization enclosed in <>.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<template<class> class T> class A { };
template<class T> class Y;
template<> class Y<int> {
    Y* p;                // meaning Y<int>
    Y<char>* q;           // meaning Y<char>
    A<Y>* a;              // meaning A<::Y>
    class B {
        template<class> friend class Y;    // meaning ::Y
    };
};
```

The injected-class-name of a class template or class template specialization can be used as either a *template-name* or a *type-name* wherever it is named.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template <class T> struct Base {
    Base* p;
};

template <class T> struct Derived: public Base<T> {
    typename Derived::Base* p;    // meaning Derived::Base<T>
};

template<class T, template<class> class U = T::Base> struct Third { };
Third<Derived<int> > t;           // OK, default argument uses injected-class-name as a template
```

A lookup that finds an injected-class-name (6.5.2) can result in an ambiguity in certain cases (for example, if it is found in more than one base class). If all of the injected-class-names that are found refer to specializations of the same class template, and if the name is used as a *template-name*, the reference refers to the class template itself and not a specialization thereof, and is not ambiguous.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template <class T> struct Base { };
template <class T> struct Derived: Base<int>, Base<char> {
    typename Derived::Base b;    // error: ambiguous
    typename Derived::Base<double> d;    // OK
};
```

When the normal name of the template (i.e., the name from the enclosing scope, not the injected-class-name) is used, it always refers to the class template itself and not a specialization of the template.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class T> class X {
    X* p;                // meaning X<T>
    X<T>* p2;
    X<int>* p3;
    ::X* p4;             // error: missing template argument list
                        // ::X does not refer to the injected-class-name
};
```

The name of a *template-parameter* shall not be bound to any following declaration whose locus is contained by the scope to which the template-parameter belongs.

EXAMPLE 5

```
template<class T, int i> class Y {
    int T;                                // error: template-parameter hidden
    void f() {
        char T;                            // error: template-parameter hidden
    }
    friend void T();                       // OK, no name bound
};

template<class X> class X;                // error: hidden by template-parameter
```

Unqualified name lookup considers the template parameter scope of a *template-declaration* immediately after the outermost scope associated with the template declared (even if its parent scope does not contain the *template-parameter-list*).

NOTE The scope of a class template, including its non-dependent base classes (13.8.3.2, 6.5.2), is searched before its template parameter scope.

EXAMPLE 6

```
struct B { };
namespace N {
    typedef void V;
    template<class T> struct A : B {
        typedef void C;
        void f();
        template<class U> void g(U);
    };
}

template<class V> void N::A<V>::f() {      // N::V not considered here
    V v;                                  // V is still the template parameter, not N::V
}

template<class B> template<class C> void N::A<B>::g(C) {
    B b;                                  // B is the base class, not the template parameter
    C c;                                  // C is the template parameter, not A's C
}
```

### 13.8.3 Dependent names [temp.dep]

#### 13.8.3.1 General [temp.dep.general]

Inside a template, some constructs have semantics which may differ from one instantiation to another. Such a construct *depends* on the template parameters. In particular, types and expressions may depend on the type and/or value of template parameters (as determined by the template arguments) and this determines the context for name lookup for certain names. An expression may be *type-dependent* (that is, its type may depend on a template parameter) or *value-dependent* (that is, its value when evaluated as a constant expression (7.7) may depend on a template parameter) as described below.

A *dependent call* is an expression, possibly formed as a non-member candidate for an operator (12.2.2.3), of the form:

*postfix-expression* ( *expression-list*<sub>opt</sub> )

where the *postfix-expression* is an *unqualified-id* and

- any of the expressions in the *expression-list* is a pack expansion (13.7.4), or
- any of the expressions or *braced-init-lists* in the *expression-list* is type-dependent (13.8.3.3), or
- the *unqualified-id* is a *template-id* in which any of the template arguments depends on a template parameter.

The component name of an *unqualified-id* (7.5.5.2) is dependent if

- it is a *conversion-function-id* whose *conversion-type-id* is dependent, or
- it is `operator=` and the current class is a templated entity, or



- the *unqualified-id* is the *postfix-expression* in a dependent call.

NOTE Such names are looked up only at the point of the template instantiation (13.8.4.1) in both the context of the template definition and the context of the point of instantiation (13.8.4.2).

EXAMPLE

```
template<class T> struct X : B<T> {
    typename T::A* pa;
    void f(B<T>* pb) {
        static int i = B<T>::i;
        pb->j++;
    }
};
```

The base class name `B<T>`, the type name `T::A`, the names `B<T>::i` and `pb->j` explicitly depend on the *template-parameter*.

### 13.8.3.2 Dependent types

[temp.dep.type]

A name or *template-id* refers to the *current instantiation* if it is

- in the definition of a class template, a nested class of a class template, a member of a class template, or a member of a nested class of a class template, the injected-class-name (11.1) of the class template or nested class,
- in the definition of a primary class template or a member of a primary class template, the name of the class template followed by the template argument list of its *template-head* (13.4) enclosed in `<>` (or an equivalent template alias specialization),
- in the definition of a nested class of a class template, the name of the nested class referenced as a member of the current instantiation, or
- in the definition of a class template partial specialization or a member of a class template partial specialization, the name of the class template followed by a template argument list equivalent to that of the partial specialization (13.7.6) enclosed in `<>` (or an equivalent template alias specialization).

A template argument that is equivalent to a template parameter can be used in place of that template parameter in a reference to the current instantiation. For a template *type-parameter*, a template argument is equivalent to a template parameter if it denotes the same type. For a non-type template parameter, a template argument is equivalent to a template parameter if it is an *identifier* that names a variable that is equivalent to the template parameter. A variable is equivalent to a template parameter if

- it has the same type as the template parameter (ignoring cv-qualification) and
- its initializer consists of a single *identifier* that names the template parameter or, recursively, such a variable.

NOTE 1 Using a parenthesized variable name breaks the equivalence.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template <class T> class A {
    A* p1;                // A is the current instantiation
    A<T>* p2;              // A<T> is the current instantiation
    A<T*>* p3;             // A<T*> is not the current instantiation
    ::A<T>* p4;           // ::A<T> is the current instantiation
    class B {
        B* p1;            // B is the current instantiation
        A<T>::B* p2;       // A<T>::B is the current instantiation
        typename A<T*>::B* p3; // A<T*>::B is not the current instantiation
    };
};

template <class T> class A<T*> {
    A<T*>* p1;             // A<T*> is the current instantiation
    A<T>* p2;             // A<T> is not the current instantiation
};

template <class T1, class T2, int I> struct B {
    B<T1, T2, I>* b1;     // refers to the current instantiation
};
```

```

B<T2, T1, I>* b2;           // not the current instantiation
typedef T1 my_T1;
static const int my_I = I;
static const int my_I2 = I+0;
static const int my_I3 = my_I;
static const long my_I4 = I;
static const int my_I5 = (I);
B<my_T1, T2, my_I>* b3;      // refers to the current instantiation
B<my_T1, T2, my_I2>* b4;     // not the current instantiation
B<my_T1, T2, my_I3>* b5;     // refers to the current instantiation
B<my_T1, T2, my_I4>* b6;     // not the current instantiation
B<my_T1, T2, my_I5>* b7;     // not the current instantiation
};

```

A *dependent base class* is a base class that is a dependent type and is not the current instantiation.

NOTE 2 A base class can be the current instantiation in the case of a nested class naming an enclosing class as a base.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template<class T> struct A {
    typedef int M;
    struct B {
        typedef void M;
        struct C;
    };
};

template<class T> struct A<T>::B::C : A<T> {
    M m;           // OK, A<T>::M
};

```

A qualified (6.5.5) or unqualified name is a *member of the current instantiation* if

- its lookup context, if it is a qualified name, is the current instantiation, and
- lookup for it finds any member of a class that is the current instantiation

EXAMPLE 3

```

template <class T> class A {
    static const int i = 5;
    int n1[i];           // i refers to a member of the current instantiation
    int n2[A::i];        // A::i refers to a member of the current instantiation
    int n3[A<T>::i];     // A<T>::i refers to a member of the current instantiation
    int f();
};

template <class T> int A<T>::f() {
    return i;           // i refers to a member of the current instantiation
}

```

A qualified or unqualified name names a *dependent member of the current instantiation* if it is a member of the current instantiation that, when looked up, refers to at least one member declaration (including a *using-declarator* whose terminal name is dependent) of a class that is the current instantiation.

A qualified name (6.5.5) is dependent if

- it is a *conversion-function-id* whose *conversion-type-id* is dependent, or
- its lookup context is dependent and is not the current instantiation, or
- its lookup context is the current instantiation and it is `operator=`,<sup>125</sup> or
- its lookup context is the current instantiation and has at least one dependent base class, and qualified name lookup for the name finds nothing (6.5.5).

EXAMPLE 4

```

struct A {
    using B = int;
};

```

<sup>125</sup>) Every instantiation of a class template declares a different set of assignment operators.

```

    A f();
};
struct C : A {};
template<class T>
void g(T t) {
    decltype(t.A::f())::B i;    // error: typename needed to interpret B as a type
}
template void g(C);            // ... even though A is ::A here

```

If, for a given set of template arguments, a specialization of a template is instantiated that refers to a member of the current instantiation with a qualified name, the name is looked up in the template instantiation context. If the result of this lookup differs from the result of name lookup in the template definition context, name lookup is ambiguous.

EXAMPLE 5

```

struct A {
    int m;
};

struct B {
    int m;
};

template<typename T>
struct C : A, T {
    int f() { return this->m; }    // finds A::m in the template definition context
    int g() { return m; }        // finds A::m in the template definition context
};

template int C<B>::f();          // error: finds both A::m and B::m
template int C<B>::g();          // OK, transformation to class member access syntax
                                // does not occur in the template definition context; see 11.4.3

```

A type is dependent if it is

- a template parameter,
- denoted by a dependent (qualified) name,
- a nested class or enumeration that is a direct member of a class that is the current instantiation,
- a cv-qualified type where the cv-unqualified type is dependent,
- a compound type constructed from any dependent type,
- an array type whose element type is dependent or whose bound (if any) is value-dependent,
- a function type whose parameters include one or more function parameter packs,
- a function type whose exception specification is value-dependent,
- denoted by a *simple-template-id* in which either the template name is a template parameter or any of the template arguments is a dependent type or an expression that is type-dependent or value-dependent or is a pack expansion,<sup>126</sup> or
- denoted by `decltype(expression)`, where *expression* is type-dependent (13.8.3.3).

NOTE 3 Because typedefs do not introduce new types, but instead simply refer to other types, a name that refers to a typedef that is a member of the current instantiation is dependent only if the type referred to is dependent.

### 13.8.3.3 Type-dependent expressions

[temp.dep.expr]

Except as described below, an expression is type-dependent if any subexpression is type-dependent.

**this** is type-dependent if the current class (7.5.3) is dependent (13.8.3.2).

An *id-expression* is type-dependent if it is a *template-id* that is not a concept-id and is dependent; or if its terminal name is

- associated by name lookup with one or more declarations declared with a dependent type,

<sup>126</sup>) This includes an injected-class-name (11.1) of a class template used without a *template-argument-list*.

- associated by name lookup with a non-type *template-parameter* declared with a type that contains a placeholder type (9.2.9.6),
- associated by name lookup with a variable declared with a type that contains a placeholder type (9.2.9.6) where the initializer is type-dependent,
- associated by name lookup with one or more declarations of member functions of a class that is the current instantiation declared with a return type that contains a placeholder type,
- associated by name lookup with a structured binding declaration (9.6) whose *brace-or-equal-initializer* is type-dependent,
- associated by name lookup with an entity captured by copy (7.5.6.3) in a *lambda-expression* that has an explicit object parameter whose type is dependent (9.3.4.6),
- the *identifier* `__func__` (9.5.1), where any enclosing function is a template, a member of a class template, or a generic lambda,
- a *conversion-function-id* that specifies a dependent type, or
- dependent

or if it names a dependent member of the current instantiation that is a static data member of type “array of unknown bound of T” for some T (13.7.2.5). Expressions of the following forms are type-dependent only if the type specified by the *type-id*, *simple-type-specifier*, *typename-specifier*, or *new-type-id* is dependent, even if any subexpression is type-dependent:

```

simple-type-specifier ( expression-listopt )
simple-type-specifier braced-init-list
typename-specifier ( expression-listopt )
typename-specifier braced-init-list
::opt new new-placementopt new-type-id new-initializeropt
::opt new new-placementopt ( type-id ) new-initializeropt
dynamic_cast < type-id > ( expression )
static_cast < type-id > ( expression )
const_cast < type-id > ( expression )
reinterpret_cast < type-id > ( expression )
( type-id ) cast-expression

```

Expressions of the following forms are never type-dependent (because the type of the expression cannot be dependent):

```

literal
sizeof unary-expression
sizeof ( type-id )
sizeof ... ( identifier )
alignof ( type-id )
typeid ( expression )
typeid ( type-id )
::opt delete cast-expression
::opt delete [ ] cast-expression
throw assignment-expressionopt
noexcept ( expression )

```

NOTE 1 For the standard library macro `offsetof`, see 17.2.

A class member access expression (7.6.1.5) is type-dependent if the terminal name of its *id-expression*, if any, is dependent or the expression refers to a member of the current instantiation and the type of the referenced member is dependent.

NOTE 2 In an expression of the form `x.y` or `xp->y` the type of the expression is usually the type of the member `y` of the class of `x` (or the class pointed to by `xp`). However, if `x` or `xp` refers to a dependent type that is not the current instantiation, the type of `y` is always dependent.

A *braced-init-list* is type-dependent if any element is type-dependent or is a pack expansion.

A *fold-expression* is type-dependent.

### 13.8.3.4 Value-dependent expressions

[temp.dep.constexpr]

Except as described below, an expression used in a context where a constant expression is required is value-dependent if any subexpression is value-dependent.

An *id-expression* is value-dependent if

- it is a concept-id and any of its arguments are dependent,
- it is type-dependent,
- it is the name of a non-type template parameter,
- it names a static data member that is a dependent member of the current instantiation and is not initialized in a *member-declarator*,
- it names a static member function that is a dependent member of the current instantiation, or
- it names a potentially-constant variable (7.7) that is initialized with an expression that is value-dependent.

Expressions of the following form are value-dependent if the *unary-expression* or *expression* is type-dependent or the *type-id* is dependent:

```
sizeof unary-expression
sizeof ( type-id )
typeid ( expression )
typeid ( type-id )
alignof ( type-id )
noexcept ( expression )
```

NOTE For the standard library macro `offsetof`, see 17.2.

Expressions of the following form are value-dependent if either the *type-id* or *simple-type-specifier* is dependent or the *expression* or *cast-expression* is value-dependent:

```
simple-type-specifier ( expression-listopt )
static_cast < type-id > ( expression )
const_cast < type-id > ( expression )
reinterpret_cast < type-id > ( expression )
( type-id ) cast-expression
```

Expressions of the following form are value-dependent:

```
sizeof ... ( identifier )
fold-expression
```

An expression of the form `&qualified-id` where the *qualified-id* names a dependent member of the current instantiation is value-dependent. An expression of the form `&cast-expression` is also value-dependent if evaluating *cast-expression* as a core constant expression (7.7) succeeds and the result of the evaluation refers to a templated entity that is an object with static or thread storage duration or a member function.

### 13.8.3.5 Dependent template arguments

[temp.dep.temp]

A type *template-argument* is dependent if the type it specifies is dependent.

A non-type *template-argument* is dependent if its type is dependent or the constant expression it specifies is value-dependent.

Furthermore, a non-type *template-argument* is dependent if the corresponding non-type *template-parameter* is of reference or pointer type and the *template-argument* designates or points to a member of the current instantiation or a member of a dependent type.

A template *template-parameter* is dependent if it names a *template-parameter* or its terminal name is dependent.

## 13.8.4 Dependent name resolution

[temp.dep.res]

### 13.8.4.1 Point of instantiation

[temp.point]

For a function template specialization, a member function template specialization, or a specialization for a member function or static data member of a class template, if the specialization is implicitly instantiated because it is referenced from within another template specialization and the context from which it is referenced depends on a template parameter, the point of instantiation of the specialization is the point of instantiation of the enclosing specialization. Otherwise, the point of instantiation for such a specialization immediately follows the namespace scope declaration or definition that refers to the specialization.

If a function template or member function of a class template is called in a way which uses the definition of a default argument of that function template or member function, the point of instantiation of the default argument is the point of instantiation of the function template or member function specialization.

For a *noexcept-specifier* of a function template specialization or specialization of a member function of a class template, if the *noexcept-specifier* is implicitly instantiated because it is needed by another template specialization and the context that requires it depends on a template parameter, the point of instantiation of the *noexcept-specifier* is the point of instantiation of the specialization that requires it. Otherwise, the point of instantiation for such a *noexcept-specifier* immediately follows the namespace scope declaration or definition that requires the *noexcept-specifier*.

For a class template specialization, a class member template specialization, or a specialization for a class member of a class template, if the specialization is implicitly instantiated because it is referenced from within another template specialization, if the context from which the specialization is referenced depends on a template parameter, and if the specialization is not instantiated previous to the instantiation of the enclosing template, the point of instantiation is immediately before the point of instantiation of the enclosing template. Otherwise, the point of instantiation for such a specialization immediately precedes the namespace scope declaration or definition that refers to the specialization.

If a virtual function is implicitly instantiated, its point of instantiation is immediately following the point of instantiation of its enclosing class template specialization.

An explicit instantiation definition is an instantiation point for the specialization or specializations specified by the explicit instantiation.

A specialization for a function template, a member function template, or of a member function or static data member of a class template may have multiple points of instantiations within a translation unit, and in addition to the points of instantiation described above,

- for any such specialization that has a point of instantiation within the *declaration-seq* of the *translation-unit*, prior to the *private-module-fragment* (if any), the point after the *declaration-seq* of the *translation-unit* is also considered a point of instantiation, and
- for any such specialization that has a point of instantiation within the *private-module-fragment*, the end of the translation unit is also considered a point of instantiation.

A specialization for a class template has at most one point of instantiation within a translation unit. A specialization for any template may have points of instantiation in multiple translation units. If two different points of instantiation give a template specialization different meanings according to the one-definition rule (6.3), the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

#### 13.8.4.2 Candidate functions

[temp.dep.candidate]

If a dependent call (13.8.3) would be ill-formed or would find a better match had the lookup for its dependent name considered all the function declarations with external linkage introduced in the associated namespaces in all translation units, not just considering those declarations found in the template definition and template instantiation contexts (6.5.4), then the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

EXAMPLE 1

Source file "X.h":

```
namespace Q {
    struct X { };
}
```

Source file "G.h":

```
namespace Q {
    void g_impl(X, X);
}
```

Module interface unit of M1:

```
module;
#include "X.h"
#include "G.h"
export module M1;
export template<typename T>
void g(T t) {
    g_impl(t, Q::X{ }); // ADL in definition context finds Q::g_impl, g_impl not discarded
}
```

Module interface unit of M2:

```
module;
#include "X.h"
export module M2;
import M1;
void h(Q::X x) {
    g(x);          // OK
}
```

EXAMPLE 2

Module interface unit of Std:

```
export module Std;
export template<typename Iter>
void indirect_swap(Iter lhs, Iter rhs)
{
    swap(*lhs, *rhs);    // swap not found by unqualified lookup, can be found only via ADL
}
```

Module interface unit of M:

```
export module M;
import Std;

struct S { /* ... */ };
void swap(S&, S&);    // #1

void f(S* p, S* q)
{
    indirect_swap(p, q); // finds #1 via ADL in instantiation context
}
```

EXAMPLE 3

Source file "X.h":

```
struct X { /* ... */ };
X operator+(X, X);
```

Module interface unit of F:

```
export module F;
export template<typename T>
void f(T t) {
    t + t;
}
```

Module interface unit of M:

```
module;
#include "X.h"
export module M;
import F;
void g(X x) {
    f(x);          // OK, instantiates f from F,
                  // operator+ is visible in instantiation context
}
```

EXAMPLE 4

Module interface unit of A:

```
export module A;
export template<typename T>
void f(T t) {
    cat(t, t);      // #1
    dog(t, t);      // #2
}
```



Module interface unit of B:

```
export module B;
import A;
export template<typename T, typename U>
void g(T t, U u) {
    f(t);
}
```

Source file "foo.h", not an importable header:

```
struct foo {
    friend int cat(foo, foo);
};
int dog(foo, foo);
```

Module interface unit of C1:

```
module;
#include "foo.h"           // dog not referenced, discarded
export module C1;
import B;
export template<typename T>
void h(T t) {
    g(foo{ }, t);
}
```

Translation unit:

```
import C1;
void i() {
    h(0);                 // error: dog not found at #2
}
```

Importable header "bar.h":

```
struct bar {
    friend int cat(bar, bar);
};
int dog(bar, bar);
```

Module interface unit of C2:

```
module;
#include "bar.h"           // imports header unit "bar.h"
export module C2;
import B;
export template<typename T>
void j(T t) {
    g(bar{ }, t);
}
```

Translation unit:

```
import C2;
void k() {
    j(0);                 // OK, dog found in instantiation context:
                          // visible at end of module interface unit of C2
}
```

## 13.9 Template instantiation and specialization

[temp.spec]

### 13.9.1 General

[temp.spec.general]

The act of instantiating a function, a variable, a class, a member of a class template, or a member template is referred to as *template instantiation*.

A function instantiated from a function template is called an instantiated function. A class instantiated from a class template is called an instantiated class. A member function, a member class, a member enumeration, or a static data member of a class template instantiated from the member definition of the class template is called, respectively, an instantiated member function, member class, member enumeration, or static data

member. A member function instantiated from a member function template is called an instantiated member function. A member class instantiated from a member class template is called an instantiated member class. A variable instantiated from a variable template is called an instantiated variable. A static data member instantiated from a static data member template is called an instantiated static data member.

An explicit specialization may be declared for a function template, a variable template, a class template, a member of a class template, or a member template. An explicit specialization declaration is introduced by `template<>`. In an explicit specialization declaration for a variable template, a class template, a member of a class template, or a class member template, the variable or class that is explicitly specialized shall be specified with a *simple-template-id*. In the explicit specialization declaration for a function template or a member function template, the function or member function explicitly specialized may be specified using a *template-id*.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T = int> struct A {
    static int x;
};
template<class U> void g(U) { }

template<> struct A<double> { };           // specialize for T == double
template<> struct A<> { };                 // specialize for T == int
template<> void g(char) { }                // specialize for U == char
                                           // U is deduced from the parameter type
template<> void g<int>(int) { }            // specialize for U == int
template<> int A<char>::x = 0;              // specialize for T == char

template<class T = int> struct B {
    static int x;
};
template<> int B<>::x = 1;                  // specialize for T == int
```

An instantiated template specialization can be either implicitly instantiated (13.9.2) for a given argument list or be explicitly instantiated (13.9.3). A *specialization* is a class, variable, function, or class member that is either instantiated (13.9.2) from a templated entity or is an explicit specialization (13.9.4) of a templated entity.

For a given template and a given set of *template-arguments*,

- an explicit instantiation definition shall appear at most once in a program,
- an explicit specialization shall be defined at most once in a program, as specified in 6.3, and
- both an explicit instantiation and a declaration of an explicit specialization shall not appear in a program unless the explicit specialization is reachable from the explicit instantiation.

An implementation is not required to diagnose a violation of this rule if neither declaration is reachable from the other.

The usual access checking rules do not apply to names in a declaration of an explicit instantiation or explicit specialization, with the exception of names appearing in a function body, default argument, *base-clause*, *member-specification*, *enumerator-list*, or static data member or variable template initializer.

NOTE In particular, the template arguments and names used in the function declarator (including parameter types, return types and exception specifications) can be private types or objects that would normally not be accessible.

Each class template specialization instantiated from a template has its own copy of any static members.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T> class X {
    static T s;
};
template<class T> T X<T>::s = 0;
X<int> aa;
X<char*> bb;
```

`X<int>` has a static member `s` of type `int` and `X<char*>` has a static member `s` of type `char*`.

If a function declaration acquired its function type through a dependent type (13.8.3.2) without using the syntactic form of a function declarator, the program is ill-formed.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> struct A {
    static T t;
};
typedef int function();
A<function> a;      // error: would declare A<function>::t as a static member function
```

**13.9.2 Implicit instantiation****[temp.inst]**

A template specialization *E* is a *declared specialization* if there is a reachable explicit instantiation definition (13.9.3) or explicit specialization declaration (13.9.4) for *E*, or if there is a reachable explicit instantiation declaration for *E* and *E* is not

- an inline function,
- declared with a type deduced from its initializer or return value (9.2.9.6),
- a potentially-constant variable (7.7), or
- a specialization of a templated class.

NOTE 1 It is not possible for an implicit instantiation in an importing translation unit to use names with internal linkage from an imported translation unit (6.6).

Unless a class template specialization is a declared specialization, the class template specialization is implicitly instantiated when the specialization is referenced in a context that requires a completely-defined object type or when the completeness of the class type affects the semantics of the program.

NOTE 2 In particular, if the semantics of an expression depend on the member or base class lists of a class template specialization, the class template specialization is implicitly generated. For instance, deleting a pointer to class type depends on whether or not the class declares a destructor, and a conversion between pointers to class type depends on the inheritance relationship between the two classes involved.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> class B { /* ... */ };
template<class T> class D : public B<T> { /* ... */ };

void f(void*);
void f(B<int>*);

void g(D<int>* p, D<char>* pp, D<double>* ppp) {
    f(p);          // instantiation of D<int> required: call f(B<int>*)
    B<char>* q = pp; // instantiation of D<char> required: convert D<char>* to B<char>*
    delete ppp;    // instantiation of D<double> required
}
```

If the template selected for the specialization (13.7.6.2) has been declared, but not defined, at the point of instantiation (13.8.4.1), the instantiation yields an incomplete class type (6.8.1).

## EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class T> class X;
X<char> ch;      // error: incomplete type X<char>
```

NOTE 3 Within a template declaration, a local class (11.6) or enumeration and the members of a local class are never considered to be entities that can be separately instantiated (this includes their default arguments, *noexcept-specifiers*, and non-static data member initializers, if any, but not their *type-constraints* or *requires-clauses*). As a result, the dependent names are looked up, the semantic constraints are checked, and any templates used are instantiated as part of the instantiation of the entity within which the local class or enumeration is declared.

The implicit instantiation of a class template specialization causes

- the implicit instantiation of the declarations, but not of the definitions, of the non-deleted class member functions, member classes, scoped member enumerations, static data members, member templates, and friends; and
- the implicit instantiation of the definitions of deleted member functions, unscoped member enumerations, and member anonymous unions.

The implicit instantiation of a class template specialization does not cause the implicit instantiation of default arguments or *noexcept-specifiers* of the class member functions.

## EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class T>
struct C {
    void f() { T x; }
    void g() = delete;
};
C<void> c; // OK, definition of C<void>::f is not instantiated at this point
template<> void C<int>::g() { } // error: redefinition of C<int>::g

```

However, for the purpose of determining whether an instantiated redeclaration is valid according to 6.3 and 11.4, an instantiated declaration that corresponds to a definition in the template is considered to be a definition.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

template<class T, class U>
struct Outer {
    template<class X, class Y> struct Inner;
    template<class Y> struct Inner<T, Y>; // #1a
    template<class Y> struct Inner<T, Y> { }; // #1b; OK, valid redeclaration of #1a
    template<class Y> struct Inner<U, Y> { }; // #2
};

```

```

Outer<int, int> outer; // error at #2

```

Outer<int, int>::Inner<int, Y> is redeclared at #1b. (It is not defined but noted as being associated with a definition in Outer<T, U>.) #2 is also a redeclaration of #1a. It is noted as associated with a definition, so it is an invalid redeclaration of the same partial specialization.

```

template<typename T> struct Friendly {
    template<typename U> friend int f(U) { return sizeof(T); }
};
Friendly<char> fc;
Friendly<float> ff; // error: produces second definition of f(U)

```

Unless a member of a templated class is a declared specialization, the specialization of the member is implicitly instantiated when the specialization is referenced in a context that requires the member definition to exist or if the existence of the definition of the member affects the semantics of the program; in particular, the initialization (and any associated side effects) of a static data member does not occur unless the static data member is itself used in a way that requires the definition of the static data member to exist.

Unless a function template specialization is a declared specialization, the function template specialization is implicitly instantiated when the specialization is referenced in a context that requires a function definition to exist or if the existence of the definition affects the semantics of the program. A function whose declaration was instantiated from a friend function definition is implicitly instantiated when it is referenced in a context that requires a function definition to exist or if the existence of the definition affects the semantics of the program. Unless a call is to a function template explicit specialization or to a member function of an explicitly specialized class template, a default argument for a function template or a member function of a class template is implicitly instantiated when the function is called in a context that requires the value of the default argument.

NOTE 4 An inline function that is the subject of an explicit instantiation declaration is not a declared specialization; the intent is that it still be implicitly instantiated when odr-used (6.3) so that the body can be considered for inlining, but that no out-of-line copy of it be generated in the translation unit.

## EXAMPLE 5

```

template<class T> struct Z {
    void f();
    void g();
};

void h() {
    Z<int> a; // instantiation of class Z<int> required
    Z<char>* p; // instantiation of class Z<char> not required
    Z<double>* q; // instantiation of class Z<double> not required
}

```

```

    a.f();           // instantiation of Z<int>::f() required
    p->g();           // instantiation of class Z<char> required, and
                     // instantiation of Z<char>::g() required
}

```

Nothing in this example requires `class Z<double>`, `Z<int>::g()`, or `Z<char>::f()` to be implicitly instantiated.

Unless a variable template specialization is a declared specialization, the variable template specialization is implicitly instantiated when it is referenced in a context that requires a variable definition to exist or if the existence of the definition affects the semantics of the program. A default template argument for a variable template is implicitly instantiated when the variable template is referenced in a context that requires the value of the default argument.

The existence of a definition of a variable or function is considered to affect the semantics of the program if the variable or function is needed for constant evaluation by an expression (7.7), even if constant evaluation of the expression is not required or if constant expression evaluation does not use the definition.

EXAMPLE 6

```

template<typename T> constexpr int f() { return T::value; }
template<bool B, typename T> void g(decltype(B ? f<T>() : 0));
template<bool B, typename T> void g(...);
template<bool B, typename T> void h(decltype(int{B ? f<T>() : 0}));
template<bool B, typename T> void h(...);
void x() {
    g<false, int>(0); // OK, B ? f<T>() : 0 is not potentially constant evaluated
    h<false, int>(0); // error, instantiates f<int> even though B evaluates to false and
                     // list-initialization of int from int cannot be narrowing
}

```

If the function selected by overload resolution (12.2) can be determined without instantiating a class template definition, it is unspecified whether that instantiation actually takes place.

EXAMPLE 7

```

template <class T> struct S {
    operator int();
};

void f(int);
void f(S<int>&);
void f(S<float>);

void g(S<int>& sr) {
    f(sr);           // instantiation of S<int> allowed but not required
                     // instantiation of S<float> allowed but not required
};

```

If a function template or a member function template specialization is used in a way that involves overload resolution, a declaration of the specialization is implicitly instantiated (13.10.4).

An implementation shall not implicitly instantiate a function template, a variable template, a member template, a non-virtual member function, a member class or static data member of a templated class, or a substatement of a `constexpr` if statement (8.5.2), unless such instantiation is required.

NOTE 5 The instantiation of a generic lambda does not require instantiation of substatements of a `constexpr` if statement within its *compound-statement* unless the call operator template is instantiated.

It is unspecified whether or not an implementation implicitly instantiates a virtual member function of a class template if the virtual member function would not otherwise be instantiated. The use of a template specialization in a default argument or default member initializer shall not cause the template to be implicitly instantiated except where needed to determine the correctness of the default argument or default member initializer. The use of a default argument in a function call causes specializations in the default argument to be implicitly instantiated. Similarly, the use of a default member initializer in a constructor definition or an aggregate initialization causes specializations in the default member initializer to be instantiated.

If a templated function `f` is called in a way that requires a default argument to be used, the dependent names are looked up, the semantics constraints are checked, and the instantiation of any template used in the default argument is done as if the default argument had been an initializer used in a function template specialization

with the same scope, the same template parameters and the same access as that of the function template `f` used at that point, except that the scope in which a closure type is declared (7.5.6.2) — and therefore its associated namespaces — remain as determined from the context of the definition for the default argument. This analysis is called *default argument instantiation*. The instantiated default argument is then used as the argument of `f`.

Each default argument is instantiated independently.

EXAMPLE 8

```
template<class T> void f(T x, T y = ydef(T()), T z = zdef(T()));

class A { };

A zdef(A);

void g(A a, A b, A c) {
    f(a, b, c);           // no default argument instantiation
    f(a, b);              // default argument z = zdef(T()) instantiated
    f(a);                 // error: ydef is not declared
}
```

The *noexcept-specifier* of a function template specialization is not instantiated along with the function declaration; it is instantiated when needed (14.5). If such a *noexcept-specifier* is needed but has not yet been instantiated, the dependent names are looked up, the semantics constraints are checked, and the instantiation of any template used in the *noexcept-specifier* is done as if it were being done as part of instantiating the declaration of the specialization at that point.

NOTE 6 13.8.4.1 defines the point of instantiation of a template specialization.

There is an implementation-defined quantity that specifies the limit on the total depth of recursive instantiations (Annex B), which can involve more than one template. The result of an infinite recursion in instantiation is undefined.

EXAMPLE 9

```
template<class T> class X {
    X<T*> p;           // OK
    X<T*> a;           // implicit generation of X<T*> requires
                      // the implicit instantiation of X<T*> which requires
                      // the implicit instantiation of X<T**> which ...
};
```

The *type-constraints* and *requires-clause* of a template specialization or member function are not instantiated along with the specialization or function itself, even for a member function of a local class; substitution into the atomic constraints formed from them is instead performed as specified in 13.5.3 and 13.5.2.3 when determining whether the constraints are satisfied or as specified in 13.5.3 when comparing declarations.

NOTE 7 The satisfaction of constraints is determined during template argument deduction (13.10.3) and overload resolution (12.2).

EXAMPLE 10

```
template<typename T> concept C = sizeof(T) > 2;
template<typename T> concept D = C<T> && sizeof(T) > 4;

template<typename T> struct S {
    S() requires C<T> { }           // #1
    S() requires D<T> { }           // #2
};

S<char> s1;                        // error: no matching constructor
S<char[8]> s2;                      // OK, calls #2
```

When `S<char>` is instantiated, both constructors are part of the specialization. Their constraints are not satisfied, and they suppress the implicit declaration of a default constructor for `S<char>` (11.4.5.2), so there is no viable constructor for `s1`.

EXAMPLE 11

```

template<typename T> struct S1 {
    template<typename U>
        requires false
    struct Inner1;          // ill-formed, no diagnostic required
};

template<typename T> struct S2 {
    template<typename U>
        requires (sizeof(T[-(int)sizeof(T)]) > 1)
    struct Inner2;          // ill-formed, no diagnostic required
};

```

The class `S1<T>::Inner1` is ill-formed, no diagnostic required, because it has no valid specializations. `S2` is ill-formed, no diagnostic required, since no substitution into the constraints of its `Inner2` template would result in a valid expression.

### 13.9.3 Explicit instantiation

[temp.explicit]

A class, function, variable, or member template specialization can be explicitly instantiated from its template. A member function, member class or static data member of a class template can be explicitly instantiated from the member definition associated with its class template.

The syntax for explicit instantiation is:

```

explicit-instantiation:
    externopt template declaration

```

There are two forms of explicit instantiation: an explicit instantiation definition and an explicit instantiation declaration. An explicit instantiation declaration begins with the `extern` keyword.

An explicit instantiation shall not use a *storage-class-specifier* (9.2.2) other than `thread_local`. An explicit instantiation of a function template, member function of a class template, or variable template shall not use the `inline`, `constexpr`, or `consteval` specifiers. No *attribute-specifier-seq* (9.12.1) shall appertain to an explicit instantiation.

If the explicit instantiation is for a class or member class, the *elaborated-type-specifier* in the *declaration* shall include a *simple-template-id*; otherwise, the *declaration* shall be a *simple-declaration* whose *init-declarator-list* comprises a single *init-declarator* that does not have an *initializer*. If the explicit instantiation is for a variable template specialization, the *unqualified-id* in the *declarator* shall be a *simple-template-id*.

EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T> class Array { void mf(); };
template class Array<char>;
template void Array<int>::mf();

template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v) { /* ... */ }
template void sort(Array<char>&);          // argument is deduced here

namespace N {
    template<class T> void f(T&) { }
}
template void N::f<int>(int&);

```

An explicit instantiation does not introduce a name (6.4.1). A declaration of a function template, a variable template, a member function or static data member of a class template, or a member function template of a class or class template shall be reachable from any explicit instantiation of that entity. A definition of a class template, a member class of a class template, or a member class template of a class or class template shall be reachable from any explicit instantiation of that entity unless an explicit specialization of the entity with the same template arguments is reachable therefrom. If the *declaration* of the explicit instantiation names an implicitly-declared special member function (11.4.4), the program is ill-formed.

The *declaration* in an *explicit-instantiation* and the *declaration* produced by the corresponding substitution into the templated function, variable, or class are two declarations of the same entity.

NOTE 1 These declarations are expected to have matching types as specified in 6.6, except as specified in 14.5.

EXAMPLE 2

```

template<typename T> T var = {};

```



```

template float var<float>;           // OK, instantiated variable has type float
template int var<int[16]>[];         // OK, absence of major array bound is permitted
template int *var<int>;              // error: instantiated variable has type int

template<typename T> auto av = T();
template int av<int>;                // OK, variable with type int can be redeclared with type auto

template<typename T> auto f() {}
template void f<int>();               // error: function with deduced return type
                                     // redeclared with non-deduced return type (9.2.9.6)

```

Despite its syntactic form, the *declaration* in an *explicit-instantiation* for a variable is not itself a definition and does not conflict with the definition instantiated by an explicit instantiation definition for that variable.

For a given set of template arguments, if an explicit instantiation of a template appears after a declaration of an explicit specialization for that template, the explicit instantiation has no effect. Otherwise, for an explicit instantiation definition, the definition of a function template, a variable template, a member function template, or a member function or static data member of a class template shall be present in every translation unit in which it is explicitly instantiated.

A trailing *template-argument* can be left unspecified in an explicit instantiation of a function template specialization or of a member function template specialization provided it can be deduced (13.10.3.7). If all template arguments can be deduced, the empty template argument list <> may be omitted.

#### EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class T> class Array { /* ... */ };
template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v) { /* ... */ }

// instantiate sort(Array<int>&) – template-argument deduced
template void sort<>(Array<int>&);

```

NOTE 2 An explicit instantiation of a constrained template is expected to satisfy that template's associated constraints (13.5.3). The satisfaction of constraints is determined when forming the template name of an explicit instantiation in which all template arguments are specified (13.3), or, for explicit instantiations of function templates, during template argument deduction (13.10.3.7) when one or more trailing template arguments are left unspecified.

An explicit instantiation that names a class template specialization is also an explicit instantiation of the same kind (declaration or definition) of each of its direct non-template members that has not been previously explicitly specialized in the translation unit containing the explicit instantiation, provided that the associated constraints, if any, of that member are satisfied by the template arguments of the explicit instantiation (13.5.3, 13.5.2), except as described below.

NOTE 3 In addition, it will typically be an explicit instantiation of certain implementation-dependent data about the class.

An explicit instantiation definition that names a class template specialization explicitly instantiates the class template specialization and is an explicit instantiation definition of only those members that have been defined at the point of instantiation.

An explicit instantiation of a prospective destructor (11.4.7) shall correspond to the selected destructor of the class.

If an entity is the subject of both an explicit instantiation declaration and an explicit instantiation definition in the same translation unit, the definition shall follow the declaration. An entity that is the subject of an explicit instantiation declaration and that is also used in a way that would otherwise cause an implicit instantiation (13.9.2) in the translation unit shall be the subject of an explicit instantiation definition somewhere in the program; otherwise the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

NOTE 4 This rule does apply to inline functions even though an explicit instantiation declaration of such an entity has no other normative effect. This is needed to ensure that if the address of an inline function is taken in a translation unit in which the implementation chose to suppress the out-of-line body, another translation unit will supply the body.

An explicit instantiation declaration shall not name a specialization of a template with internal linkage.

An explicit instantiation does not constitute a use of a default argument, so default argument instantiation is not done.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```
char* p = 0;
```

```
template<class T> T g(T x = &p) { return x; }
template int g<int>(int);           // OK even though &p isn't an int.
```

### 13.9.4 Explicit specialization

[temp.expl.spec]

An explicit specialization of any of the following:

- function template
- class template
- variable template
- member function of a class template
- static data member of a class template
- member class of a class template
- member enumeration of a class template
- member class template of a class or class template
- member function template of a class or class template

can be declared by a declaration introduced by `template<>`; that is:

*explicit-specialization:*  
`template < > declaration`

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> class stream;

template<> class stream<char> { /* ... */ };

template<class T> class Array { /* ... */ };
template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v) { /* ... */ };

template<> void sort<char*>(Array<char*>&);
```

Given these declarations, `stream<char>` will be used as the definition of streams of `chars`; other streams will be handled by class template specializations instantiated from the class template. Similarly, `sort<char*>` will be used as the sort function for arguments of type `Array<char*>`; other `Array` types will be sorted by functions generated from the template.

The *declaration* in an *explicit-specialization* shall not be an *export-declaration*. An explicit specialization shall not use a *storage-class-specifier* (9.2.2) other than `thread_local`.

An explicit specialization may be declared in any scope in which the corresponding primary template may be defined (9.3.4, 11.4, 13.7.3).

An explicit specialization does not introduce a name (6.4.1). A declaration of a function template, class template, or variable template being explicitly specialized shall be reachable from the declaration of the explicit specialization.

NOTE 1 A declaration, but not a definition of the template is needed.

The definition of a class or class template shall be reachable from the declaration of an explicit specialization for a member template of the class or class template.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
template<> class X<int> { /* ... */ };           // error: X not a template

template<class T> class X;

template<> class X<char*> { /* ... */ };         // OK, X is a template
```

A member function, a member function template, a member class, a member enumeration, a member class template, a static data member, or a static data member template of a class template may be explicitly specialized for a class specialization that is implicitly instantiated; in this case, the definition of the class template shall be reachable from the explicit specialization for the member of the class template. If such an explicit specialization for the member of a class template names an implicitly-declared special member function (11.4.4), the program is ill-formed.

A member of an explicitly specialized class is not implicitly instantiated from the member declaration of the class template; instead, the member of the class template specialization shall itself be explicitly defined if its definition is required. The definition of the class template explicit specialization shall be reachable from the definition of any member of it. The definition of an explicitly specialized class is unrelated to the definition of a generated specialization. That is, its members need not have the same names, types, etc. as the members of a generated specialization. Members of an explicitly specialized class template are defined in the same manner as members of normal classes, and not using the `template<>` syntax. The same is true when defining a member of an explicitly specialized member class. However, `template<>` is used in defining a member of an explicitly specialized member class template that is specialized as a class template.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> struct A {
    struct B { };
    template<class U> struct C { };
};

template<> struct A<int> {
    void f(int);
};

void h() {
    A<int> a;
    a.f(16);           // error: A<int>::f is not defined
}

// template<> not used for a member of an explicitly specialized class template
void A<int>::f(int) { /* ... */ }

template<> struct A<char>::B {
    void f();
};
// template<> also not used when defining a member of an explicitly specialized member class
void A<char>::B::f() { /* ... */ }

template<> template<class U> struct A<char>::C {
    void f();
};
// template<> is used when defining a member of an explicitly specialized member class template
// specialized as a class template
template<>
template<class U> void A<char>::C<U>::f() { /* ... */ }

template<> struct A<short>::B {
    void f();
};
template<> void A<short>::B::f() { /* ... */ }           // error: template<> not permitted

template<> template<class U> struct A<short>::C {
    void f();
};
template<class U> void A<short>::C<U>::f() { /* ... */ } // error: template<> required
```

If a template, a member template or a member of a class template is explicitly specialized, a declaration of that specialization shall be reachable from every use of that specialization that would cause an implicit instantiation to take place, in every translation unit in which such a use occurs; no diagnostic is required. If the program does not provide a definition for an explicit specialization and either the specialization is used in a way that would cause an implicit instantiation to take place or the member is a virtual member function, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required. An implicit instantiation is never generated for an explicit specialization that is declared but not defined.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
class String { };
template<class T> class Array { /* ... */ };
```

```

template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v) { /* ... */ }

void f(Array<String>& v) {
    sort(v);           // use primary template sort(Array<T>&), T is String
}

template<> void sort<String>(Array<String>& v);           // error: specialization after use of primary template
template<> void sort<>(Array<char*>& v);                 // OK, sort<char*> not yet used
template<class T> struct A {
    enum E : T;
    enum class S : T;
};
template<> enum A<int>::E : int { eint };                // OK
template<> enum class A<int>::S : int { sint };          // OK
template<class T> enum A<T>::E : T { eT };
template<class T> enum class A<T>::S : T { sT };
template<> enum A<char>::E : char { echar };            // error: A<char>::E was instantiated
                                                         // when A<char> was instantiated
template<> enum class A<char>::S : char { schar };       // OK

```

The placement of explicit specialization declarations for function templates, class templates, variable templates, member functions of class templates, static data members of class templates, member classes of class templates, member enumerations of class templates, member class templates of class templates, member function templates of class templates, static data member templates of class templates, member functions of member templates of class templates, member functions of member templates of non-template classes, static data member templates of non-template classes, member function templates of member classes of class templates, etc., and the placement of partial specialization declarations of class templates, variable templates, member class templates of non-template classes, static data member templates of non-template classes, member class templates of class templates, etc., can affect whether a program is well-formed according to the relative positioning of the explicit specialization declarations and their points of instantiation in the translation unit as specified above and below. When writing a specialization, be careful about its location; or to make it compile will be such a trial as to kindle its self-immolation.

A *simple-template-id* that names a class template explicit specialization that has been declared but not defined can be used exactly like the names of other incompletely-defined classes (6.8).

## EXAMPLE 5

```

template<class T> class X;                               // X is a class template
template<> class X<int>;

X<int>* p;                                               // OK, pointer to declared class X<int>
X<int> x;                                                // error: object of incomplete class X<int>

```

A trailing *template-argument* can be left unspecified in the *template-id* naming an explicit function template specialization provided it can be deduced (13.10.3.7).

## EXAMPLE 6

```

template<class T> class Array { /* ... */ };
template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v);

// explicit specialization for sort(Array<int>&)
// with deduced template-argument of type int
template<> void sort(Array<int>&);

```

NOTE 2 An explicit specialization of a constrained template is expected to satisfy that template's associated constraints (13.5.3). The satisfaction of constraints is determined when forming the template name of an explicit specialization in which all template arguments are specified (13.3), or, for explicit specializations of function templates, during template argument deduction (13.10.3.7) when one or more trailing template arguments are left unspecified.

A function with the same name as a template and a type that exactly matches that of a template specialization is not an explicit specialization (13.7.7).

Whether an explicit specialization of a function or variable template is inline, constexpr, constinit, or consteval is determined by the explicit specialization and is independent of those properties of the template. Similarly, attributes appearing in the declaration of a template have no effect on an explicit specialization of that template.

## EXAMPLE 7

```

template<class T> void f(T) { /* ... */ }
template<class T> inline T g(T) { /* ... */ }

template<> inline void f<>(int) { /* ... */ }    // OK, inline
template<> int g<>(int) { /* ... */ }            // OK, not inline

template<typename> [[noreturn]] void h([[maybe_unused]] int i);
template<> void h<int>(int i) {
    // Implementations are expected not to warn that the function returns
    // but can warn about the unused parameter.
}

```

An explicit specialization of a static data member of a template or an explicit specialization of a static data member template is a definition if the declaration includes an initializer; otherwise, it is a declaration.

NOTE 3 The definition of a static data member of a template for which default-initialization is desired can use functional cast notation (7.6.1.4):

```

template<> X Q<int>::x;                // declaration
template<> X Q<int>::x ();              // error: declares a function
template<> X Q<int>::x = X();           // definition

```

A member or a member template of a class template may be explicitly specialized for a given implicit instantiation of the class template, even if the member or member template is defined in the class template definition. An explicit specialization of a member or member template is specified using the syntax for explicit specialization.

## EXAMPLE 8

```

template<class T> struct A {
    void f(T);
    template<class X1> void g1(T, X1);
    template<class X2> void g2(T, X2);
    void h(T) { }
};

// specialization
template<> void A<int>::f(int);

// out of class member template definition
template<class T> template<class X1> void A<T>::g1(T, X1) { }

// member template specialization
template<> template<class X1> void A<int>::g1(int, X1);

// member template specialization
template<> template<>
    void A<int>::g1(int, char);           // X1 deduced as char
template<> template<>
    void A<int>::g2<char>(int, char);     // X2 specified as char

// member specialization even if defined in class definition
template<> void A<int>::h(int) { }

```

A member or a member template may be nested within many enclosing class templates. In an explicit specialization for such a member, the member declaration shall be preceded by a `template<>` for each enclosing class template that is explicitly specialized.

## EXAMPLE 9

```

template<class T1> class A {
    template<class T2> class B {
        void mf();
    };
};

template<> template<> class A<int>::B<double>;
template<> template<> void A<char>::B<char>::mf();

```

In an explicit specialization declaration for a member of a class template or a member template that appears in namespace scope, the member template and some of its enclosing class templates may remain unspecialized, except that the declaration shall not explicitly specialize a class member template if its enclosing class templates are not explicitly specialized as well. In such an explicit specialization declaration, the keyword `template` followed by a *template-parameter-list* shall be provided instead of the `template<>` preceding the explicit specialization declaration of the member. The types of the *template-parameters* in the *template-parameter-list* shall be the same as those specified in the primary template definition.

EXAMPLE 10

```
template <class T1> class A {
    template<class T2> class B {
        template<class T3> void mf1(T3);
        void mf2();
    };
};
template <> template <class X>
class A<int>::B {
    template <class T> void mf1(T);
};
template <> template <> template<class T>
void A<int>::B<double>::mf1(T t) { }
template <class Y> template <>
void A<Y>::B<double>::mf2() { }           // error: B<double> is specialized but
                                           // its enclosing class template A is not
```

A specialization of a member function template, member class template, or static data member template of a non-specialized class template is itself a template.

An explicit specialization declaration shall not be a friend declaration.

Default function arguments shall not be specified in a declaration or a definition for one of the following explicit specializations:

- the explicit specialization of a function template;
- the explicit specialization of a member function template;
- the explicit specialization of a member function of a class template where the class template specialization to which the member function specialization belongs is implicitly instantiated.

NOTE 4 Default function arguments can be specified in the declaration or definition of a member function of a class template specialization that is explicitly specialized.

## 13.10 Function template specializations

[temp.fct.spec]

### 13.10.1 General

[temp.fct.spec.general]

A function instantiated from a function template is called a function template specialization; so is an explicit specialization of a function template. Template arguments can be explicitly specified when naming the function template specialization, deduced from the context (e.g., deduced from the function arguments in a call to the function template specialization, see 13.10.3), or obtained from default template arguments.

Each function template specialization instantiated from a template has its own copy of any static variable.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class T> void f(T* p) {
    static T s;
};

void g(int a, char* b) {
    f(&a);           // calls f<int>(int*)
    f(&b);           // calls f<char*>(char**)
}
```

Here `f<int>(int*)` has a static variable `s` of type `int` and `f<char*>(char**)` has a static variable `s` of type `char*`.

## 13.10.2 Explicit template argument specification

[temp.arg.explicit]

Template arguments can be specified when referring to a function template specialization that is not a specialization of a constructor template by qualifying the function template name with the list of *template-arguments* in the same way as *template-arguments* are specified in uses of a class template specialization.

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> void sort(Array<T>& v);
void f(Array<dcomplex>& cv, Array<int>& ci) {
    sort<dcomplex>(cv);           // sort(Array<dcomplex>&)
    sort<int>(ci);                // sort(Array<int>&)
}
```

and

```
template<class U, class V> U convert(V v);

void g(double d) {
    int i = convert<int,double>(d); // int convert(double)
    char c = convert<char,double>(d); // char convert(double)
}
```

Template arguments shall not be specified when referring to a specialization of a constructor template (11.4.5, 6.5.5.2).

A template argument list may be specified when referring to a specialization of a function template

- when a function is called,
- when the address of a function is taken, when a function initializes a reference to function, or when a pointer to member function is formed,
- in an explicit specialization,
- in an explicit instantiation, or
- in a friend declaration.

Trailing template arguments that can be deduced (13.10.3) or obtained from default *template-arguments* may be omitted from the list of explicit *template-arguments*.

NOTE 1 A trailing template parameter pack (13.7.4) not otherwise deduced will be deduced as an empty sequence of template arguments.

If all of the template arguments can be deduced or obtained from default *template-arguments*, they may all be omitted; in this case, the empty template argument list <> itself may also be omitted.

EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class X, class Y> X f(Y);
template<class X, class Y, class ... Z> X g(Y);
void h() {
    int i = f<int>(5.6);           // Y deduced as double
    int j = f(5.6);                // error: X cannot be deduced
    f<void>(f<int>, bool);          // Y for outer f deduced as int (*)(bool)
    f<void>(f<int>);                // error: f<int> does not denote a single function template specialization
    int k = g<int>(5.6);           // Y deduced as double; Z deduced as an empty sequence
    f<void>(g<int>, bool);          // Y for outer f deduced as int (*)(bool),
                                    // Z deduced as an empty sequence
}
```

NOTE 2 An empty template argument list can be used to indicate that a given use refers to a specialization of a function template even when a non-template function (9.3.4.6) is visible that would otherwise be used. For example:

```
template <class T> int f(T); // #1
int f(int);                // #2
int k = f(1);               // uses #2
int l = f<>(1);              // uses #1
```

Template arguments that are present shall be specified in the declaration order of their corresponding *template-parameters*. The template argument list shall not specify more *template-arguments* than there are corresponding *template-parameters* unless one of the *template-parameters* is a template parameter pack.



## EXAMPLE 3

```

template<class X, class Y, class Z> X f(Y,Z);
template<class ... Args> void f2();
void g() {
    f<int,const char*,double>("aa",3.0);
    f<int,const char*>("aa",3.0); // Z deduced as double
    f<int>("aa",3.0);             // Y deduced as const char*; Z deduced as double
    f("aa",3.0);                 // error: X cannot be deduced
    f2<char, short, int, long>(); // OK
}

```

Implicit conversions (7.3) will be performed on a function argument to convert it to the type of the corresponding function parameter if the parameter type contains no *template-parameters* that participate in template argument deduction.

NOTE 3 Template parameters do not participate in template argument deduction if they are explicitly specified. For example,

```

template<class T> void f(T);

class Complex {
    Complex(double);
};

void g() {
    f<Complex>(1); // OK, means f<Complex>(Complex(1))
}

```

NOTE 4 Because the explicit template argument list follows the function template name, and because constructor templates (11.4.5) are named without using a function name (6.5.5.2), there is no way to provide an explicit template argument list for these function templates.

Template argument deduction can extend the sequence of template arguments corresponding to a template parameter pack, even when the sequence contains explicitly specified template arguments.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

template<class ... Types> void f(Types ... values);

void g() {
    f<int*, float*>(0, 0, 0); // Types deduced as the sequence int*, float*, int
}

```

## 13.10.3 Template argument deduction

[temp.deduct]

## 13.10.3.1 General

[temp.deduct.general]

When a function template specialization is referenced, all of the template arguments shall have values. The values can be explicitly specified or, in some cases, be deduced from the use or obtained from default *template-arguments*.

## EXAMPLE 1

```

void f(Array<dcomplex>& cv, Array<int>& ci) {
    sort(cv); // calls sort(Array<dcomplex>&)
    sort(ci); // calls sort(Array<int>&)
}

```

and

```

void g(double d) {
    int i = convert<int>(d); // calls convert<int,double>(double)
    int c = convert<char>(d); // calls convert<char,double>(double)
}

```

When an explicit template argument list is specified, if the given *template-id* is not valid (13.3), type deduction fails. Otherwise, the specified template argument values are substituted for the corresponding template parameters as specified below.

After this substitution is performed, the function parameter type adjustments described in 9.3.4.6 are performed.

EXAMPLE 2 A parameter type of “void (const int, int[5])” becomes “void(\*) (int,int\*)”.

NOTE 1 A top-level qualifier in a function parameter declaration does not affect the function type but still affects the type of the function parameter variable within the function.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template <class T> void f(T t);
template <class X> void g(const X x);
template <class Z> void h(Z, Z*);

int main() {
    // #1: function type is f(int), t is non const
    f<int>(1);

    // #2: function type is f(int), t is const
    f<const int>(1);

    // #3: function type is g(int), x is const
    g<int>(1);

    // #4: function type is g(int), x is const
    g<const int>(1);

    // #5: function type is h(int, const int*)
    h<const int>(1,0);
}
```

NOTE 2 `f<int>(1)` and `f<const int>(1)` call distinct functions even though both of the functions called have the same function type.

The resulting substituted and adjusted function type is used as the type of the function template for template argument deduction. If a template argument has not been deduced and its corresponding template parameter has a default argument, the template argument is determined by substituting the template arguments determined for preceding template parameters into the default argument. If the substitution results in an invalid type, as described above, type deduction fails.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template <class T, class U = double>
void f(T t = 0, U u = 0);

void g() {
    f(1, 'c');           // f<int,char>(1,'c')
    f(1);                // f<int,double>(1,0)
    f();                 // error: T cannot be deduced
    f<int>();             // f<int,double>(0,0)
    f<int,char>();        // f<int,char>(0,0)
}
```

When all template arguments have been deduced or obtained from default template arguments, all uses of template parameters in the template parameter list of the template are replaced with the corresponding deduced or default argument values. If the substitution results in an invalid type, as described above, type deduction fails. If the function template has associated constraints (13.5.3), those constraints are checked for satisfaction (13.5.2). If the constraints are not satisfied, type deduction fails. In the context of a function call, if type deduction has not yet failed, then for those function parameters for which the function call has arguments, each function parameter with a type that was non-dependent before substitution of any explicitly-specified template arguments is checked against its corresponding argument; if the corresponding argument cannot be implicitly converted to the parameter type, type deduction fails.

NOTE 3 Overload resolution will check the other parameters, including parameters with dependent types in which no template parameters participate in template argument deduction and parameters that became non-dependent due to substitution of explicitly-specified template arguments.

If type deduction has not yet failed, then all uses of template parameters in the function type are replaced with the corresponding deduced or default argument values. If the substitution results in an invalid type, as described above, type deduction fails.

## EXAMPLE 5

```

template <class T> struct Z {
    typedef typename T::x xx;
};
template <class T> concept C = requires { typename T::A; };
template <C T> typename Z<T>::xx f(void *, T);           // #1
template <class T> void f(int, T);                       // #2
struct A {} a;
struct ZZ {
    template <class T, class = typename Z<T>::xx> operator T *();
    operator int();
};
int main() {
    ZZ zz;
    f(1, a);           // OK, deduction fails for #1 because there is no conversion from int to void*
    f(zz, 42);         // OK, deduction fails for #1 because C<int> is not satisfied
}

```

At certain points in the template argument deduction process it is necessary to take a function type that makes use of template parameters and replace those template parameters with the corresponding template arguments. This is done at the beginning of template argument deduction when any explicitly specified template arguments are substituted into the function type, and again at the end of template argument deduction when any template arguments that were deduced or obtained from default arguments are substituted.

The *deduction substitution loci* are

- the function type outside of the *noexcept-specifier*,
- the *explicit-specifier*, and
- the template parameter declarations.

The substitution occurs in all types and expressions that are used in the deduction substitution loci. The expressions include not only constant expressions such as those that appear in array bounds or as nontype template arguments but also general expressions (i.e., non-constant expressions) inside **sizeof**, **decltype**, and other contexts that allow non-constant expressions. The substitution proceeds in lexical order and stops when a condition that causes deduction to fail is encountered. If substitution into different declarations of the same function template would cause template instantiations to occur in a different order or not at all, the program is ill-formed; no diagnostic required.

NOTE 4 The equivalent substitution in exception specifications is done only when the *noexcept-specifier* is instantiated, at which point a program is ill-formed if the substitution results in an invalid type or expression.

## EXAMPLE 6

```

template <class T> struct A { using X = typename T::X; };
template <class T> typename T::X f(typename A<T>::X);
template <class T> void f(...) { }
template <class T> auto g(typename A<T>::X) -> typename T::X;
template <class T> void g(...) { }
template <class T> typename T::X h(typename A<T>::X);
template <class T> auto h(typename A<T>::X) -> typename T::X; // redeclaration
template <class T> void h(...) { }

void x() {
    f<int>(0);           // OK, substituting return type causes deduction to fail
    g<int>(0);           // error, substituting parameter type instantiates A<int>
    h<int>(0);           // ill-formed, no diagnostic required
}

```

If a substitution results in an invalid type or expression, type deduction fails. An invalid type or expression is one that would be ill-formed, with a diagnostic required, if written in the same context using the substituted arguments.

NOTE 5 If no diagnostic is required, the program is still ill-formed. Access checking is done as part of the substitution process.

Invalid types and expressions can result in a deduction failure only in the immediate context of the deduction substitution loci.

NOTE 6 The substitution into types and expressions can result in effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and/or function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, etc. Such effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.

A *lambda-expression* appearing in a function type or a template parameter is not considered part of the immediate context for the purposes of template argument deduction.

NOTE 7 The intent is to avoid requiring implementations to deal with substitution failure involving arbitrary statements.

## EXAMPLE 7

```
template <class T>
    auto f(T) -> decltype([]() { T::invalid; } ());
void f(...);
f(0); // error: invalid expression not part of the immediate context

template <class T, std::size_t = sizeof([]() { T::invalid; })>
    void g(T);
void g(...);
g(0); // error: invalid expression not part of the immediate context

template <class T>
    auto h(T) -> decltype([x = T::invalid]() { });
void h(...);
h(0); // error: invalid expression not part of the immediate context

template <class T>
    auto i(T) -> decltype([]() -> typename T::invalid { });
void i(...);
i(0); // error: invalid expression not part of the immediate context

template <class T>
    auto j(T t) -> decltype([](auto x) -> decltype(x.invalid) { } (t)); // #1
void j(...); // #2
j(0); // deduction fails on #1, calls #2
```

## EXAMPLE 8

```
struct X { };
struct Y {
    Y(X) {}
};

template <class T> auto f(T t1, T t2) -> decltype(t1 + t2); // #1
X f(Y, Y); // #2

X x1, x2;
X x3 = f(x1, x2); // deduction fails on #1 (cannot add X+X), calls #2
```

NOTE 8 Type deduction can fail for the following reasons:

- Attempting to instantiate a pack expansion containing multiple packs of differing lengths.
- Attempting to create an array with an element type that is `void`, a function type, or a reference type, or attempting to create an array with a size that is zero or negative.

## EXAMPLE 9

```
template <class T> int f(T[5]);
int I = f<int>(0);
int j = f<void>(0); // invalid array
```

- Attempting to use a type that is not a class or enumeration type in a qualified name.

## EXAMPLE 10

```
template <class T> int f(typename T::B*);
int i = f<int>(0);
```

- Attempting to use a type in a *nested-name-specifier* of a *qualified-id* when that type does not contain the specified member, or

- the specified member is not a type where a type is required, or
- the specified member is not a template where a template is required, or
- the specified member is not a non-type where a non-type is required.

## EXAMPLE 11

```
template <int I> struct X { };
template <template <class T> class> struct Z { };
template <class T> void f(typename T::Y*) {}
template <class T> void g(X<T::N>*) {}
template <class T> void h(Z<T::TT>*) {}
struct A {};
struct B { int Y; };
struct C {
    typedef int N;
};
struct D {
    typedef int TT;
};

int main() {
    // Deduction fails in each of these cases:
    f<A>(0);           // A does not contain a member Y
    f<B>(0);           // The Y member of B is not a type
    g<C>(0);           // The N member of C is not a non-type
    h<D>(0);           // The TT member of D is not a template
}
```

- Attempting to create a pointer to reference type.
- Attempting to create a reference to `void`.
- Attempting to create “pointer to member of T” when T is not a class type.

## EXAMPLE 12

```
template <class T> int f(int T::*);
int i = f<int>(0);
```

- Attempting to give an invalid type to a non-type template parameter.

## EXAMPLE 13

```
template <class T, T> struct S {};
template <class T> int f(S<T, T{}>*); // #1
class X {
    int m;
};
int i0 = f<X>(0); // #1 uses a value of non-structural type X as a non-type template argument
```

- Attempting to perform an invalid conversion in either a template argument expression, or an expression used in the function declaration.

## EXAMPLE 14

```
template <class T, T*> int f(int);
int i2 = f<int,1>(0); // can't convert 1 to int*
```

- Attempting to create a function type in which a parameter has a type of `void`, or in which the return type is a function type or array type.

EXAMPLE 15 In the following example, assuming a **signed char** cannot represent the value 1000, a narrowing conversion (9.4.5) would be required to convert the *template-argument* of type `int` to **signed char**, therefore substitution fails for the second template (13.4.3).

```
template <int> int f(int);
template <signed char> int f(int);
int i1 = f<1000>(0); // OK
int i2 = f<1>(0); // ambiguous; not narrowing
```

## 13.10.3.2 Deducing template arguments from a function call

[temp.deduct.call]

Template argument deduction is done by comparing each function template parameter type (call it *P*) that contains *template-parameters* that participate in template argument deduction with the type of the corresponding argument of the call (call it *A*) as described below. If removing references and cv-qualifiers from *P* gives `std::initializer_list<P'>` or `P'[N]` for some *P'* and *N* and the argument is a non-empty initializer list (9.4.5), then deduction is performed instead for each element of the initializer list independently, taking *P'* as separate function template parameter types *P'<sub>i</sub>* and the *i*<sup>th</sup> initializer element as the corresponding argument. In the `P'[N]` case, if *N* is a non-type template parameter, *N* is deduced from the length of the initializer list. Otherwise, an initializer list argument causes the parameter to be considered a non-deduced context (13.10.3.6).

## EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> void f(std::initializer_list<T>);
f({1,2,3});           // T deduced as int
f({1,"asdf"});       // error: T deduced as both int and const char*

template<class T> void g(T);
g({1,2,3});           // error: no argument deduced for T

template<class T, int N> void h(T const(&)[N]);
h({1,2,3});           // T deduced as int; N deduced as 3

template<class T> void j(T const(&)[3]);
j({42});              // T deduced as int; array bound not considered

struct Aggr { int i; int j; };
template<int N> void k(Aggr const(&)[N]);
k({1,2,3});           // error: deduction fails, no conversion from int to Aggr
k({{1},{2},{3}});     // OK, N deduced as 3

template<int M, int N> void m(int const(&)[M][N]);
m({{1,2},{3,4}});     // M and N both deduced as 2

template<class T, int N> void n(T const(&)[N], T);
n({{1},{2},{3}},Aggr()); // OK, T is Aggr, N is 3

template<typename T, int N> void o(T (* const (&)[N])(T)) { }
int f1(int);
int f4(int);
char f4(char);
o({ &f1, &f4 });       // OK, T deduced as int from first element, nothing
                        // deduced from second element, N deduced as 2
o({ &f1, static_cast<char*>(&f4) }); // error: conflicting deductions for T
```

For a function parameter pack that occurs at the end of the *parameter-declaration-list*, deduction is performed for each remaining argument of the call, taking the type *P* of the *declarator-id* of the function parameter pack as the corresponding function template parameter type. Each deduction deduces template arguments for subsequent positions in the template parameter packs expanded by the function parameter pack. When a function parameter pack appears in a non-deduced context (13.10.3.6), the type of that pack is never deduced.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
template<class ... Types> void f(Types& ...);
template<class T1, class ... Types> void g(T1, Types ...);
template<class T1, class ... Types> void g1(Types ..., T1);

void h(int x, float& y) {
    const int z = x;
    f(x, y, z);           // Types deduced as int, float, const int
    g(x, y, z);           // T1 deduced as int; Types deduced as float, int
    g1(x, y, z);          // error: Types is not deduced
    g1<int, int, int>(x, y, z); // OK, no deduction occurs
}
```

If P is not a reference type:

- If A is an array type, the pointer type produced by the array-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.3) is used in place of A for type deduction; otherwise,
- If A is a function type, the pointer type produced by the function-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.4) is used in place of A for type deduction; otherwise,
- If A is a cv-qualified type, the top-level cv-qualifiers of A's type are ignored for type deduction.

If P is a cv-qualified type, the top-level cv-qualifiers of P's type are ignored for type deduction. If P is a reference type, the type referred to by P is used for type deduction.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> int f(const T&);
int n1 = f(5);           // calls f<int>(const int&)
const int i = 0;
int n2 = f(i);           // calls f<int>(const int&)
template <class T> int g(volatile T&);
int n3 = g(i);           // calls g<const int>(const volatile int&)
```

A *forwarding reference* is an rvalue reference to a cv-unqualified template parameter that does not represent a template parameter of a class template (during class template argument deduction (12.2.2.9)). If P is a forwarding reference and the argument is an lvalue, the type “lvalue reference to A” is used in place of A for type deduction.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template <class T> int f(T&& heisenreference);
template <class T> int g(const T&&);
int i;
int n1 = f(i);           // calls f<int&>(int&)
int n2 = f(0);           // calls f<int>(int&&)
int n3 = g(i);           // error: would call g<int>(const int&&), which
                        // would bind an rvalue reference to an lvalue

template <class T> struct A {
    template <class U>
        A(T&&, U&&, int*);           // #1: T&& is not a forwarding reference.
                                    // U&& is a forwarding reference.
    A(T&&, int*);                     // #2
};

template <class T> A(T&&, int*) -> A<T>; // #3: T&& is a forwarding reference.

int *ip;
A a{i, 0, ip};           // error: cannot deduce from #1
A a0{0, 0, ip};          // uses #1 to deduce A<int> and #1 to initialize
A a2{i, ip};             // uses #3 to deduce A<int> and #2 to initialize
```

In general, the deduction process attempts to find template argument values that will make the deduced A identical to A (after the type A is transformed as described above). However, there are three cases that allow a difference:

- If the original P is a reference type, the deduced A (i.e., the type referred to by the reference) can be more cv-qualified than the transformed A.
- The transformed A can be another pointer or pointer-to-member type that can be converted to the deduced A via a function pointer conversion (7.3.14) and/or qualification conversion (7.3.6).
- If P is a class and P has the form *simple-template-id*, then the transformed A can be a derived class D of the deduced A. Likewise, if P is a pointer to a class of the form *simple-template-id*, the transformed A can be a pointer to a derived class D pointed to by the deduced A. However, if there is a class C that is a (direct or indirect) base class of D and derived (directly or indirectly) from a class B and that would be a valid deduced A, the deduced A cannot be B or pointer to B, respectively.

EXAMPLE 5

```
template <typename... T> struct X;
template <> struct X<> {};
```



```

template <typename T, typename... Ts>
    struct X<T, Ts...> : X<Ts...> {};
struct D : X<int> {};
struct E : X<>, X<int> {};

template <typename... T>
int f(const X<T...>&);
int x = f(D());           // calls f<int>, not f<>
                           // B is X<>, C is X<int>
int z = f(E());           // calls f<int>, not f<>

```

These alternatives are considered only if type deduction would otherwise fail. If they yield more than one possible deduced A, the type deduction fails.

NOTE If a *template-parameter* is not used in any of the function parameters of a function template, or is used only in a non-deduced context, then it is not possible for its corresponding *template-argument* to be deduced from a function call, and thus the program is ill-formed unless the *template-argument* is explicitly specified.

When P is a function type, function pointer type, or pointer-to-member-function type:

- If the argument is an overload set containing one or more function templates, the parameter is treated as a non-deduced context.
- If the argument is an overload set (not containing function templates), trial argument deduction is attempted using each of the members of the set. If deduction succeeds for only one of the overload set members, that member is used as the argument value for the deduction. If deduction succeeds for more than one member of the overload set the parameter is treated as a non-deduced context.

#### EXAMPLE 6

```

// Only one function of an overload set matches the call so the function parameter is a deduced context.
template <class T> int f(T (*p)(T));
int g(int);
int g(char);
int i = f(g);           // calls f(int (*)(int))

```

#### EXAMPLE 7

```

// Ambiguous deduction causes the second function parameter to be a non-deduced context.
template <class T> int f(T, T (*p)(T));
int g(int);
char g(char);
int i = f(1, g);        // calls f(int, int (*)(int))

```

#### EXAMPLE 8

```

// The overload set contains a template, causing the second function parameter to be a non-deduced context.
template <class T> int f(T, T (*p)(T));
char g(char);
template <class T> T g(T);
int i = f(1, g);        // calls f(int, int (*)(int))

```

### 13.10.3.3 Deducing template arguments taking the address of a function template [temp.deduct.funcaddr]

Template arguments can be deduced from the type specified when taking the address of an overload set (12.3). If there is a target, the function template's function type and the target type are used as the types of P and A, and the deduction is done as described in 13.10.3.6. Otherwise, deduction is performed with empty sets of types P and A.

A placeholder type (9.2.9.6) in the return type of a function template is a non-deduced context. If template argument deduction succeeds for such a function, the return type is determined from instantiation of the function body.

### 13.10.3.4 Deducing conversion function template arguments [temp.deduct.conv]

Template argument deduction is done by comparing the return type of the conversion function template (call it P) with the type specified by the *conversion-type-id* of the *conversion-function-id* being looked up (call it A) as described in 13.10.3.6. If the *conversion-function-id* is constructed during overload resolution (12.2.2), the rules in the remainder of this subclause apply.

If *P* is a reference type, the type referred to by *P* is used in place of *P* for type deduction and for any further references to or transformations of *P* in the remainder of this subclause.

If *A* is not a reference type:

- If *P* is an array type, the pointer type produced by the array-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.3) is used in place of *P* for type deduction; otherwise,
- If *P* is a function type, the pointer type produced by the function-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.4) is used in place of *P* for type deduction; otherwise,
- If *P* is a cv-qualified type, the top-level cv-qualifiers of *P*'s type are ignored for type deduction.

If *A* is a cv-qualified type, the top-level cv-qualifiers of *A*'s type are ignored for type deduction. If *A* is a reference type, the type referred to by *A* is used for type deduction.

In general, the deduction process attempts to find template argument values that will make the deduced *A* identical to *A*. However, certain attributes of *A* may be ignored:

- If the original *A* is a reference type, any cv-qualifiers of *A* (i.e., the type referred to by the reference).
- If the original *A* is a function pointer or pointer-to-member-function type with a potentially-throwing exception specification (14.5), the exception specification.
- Any cv-qualifiers in *A* that can be restored by a qualification conversion.

These attributes are ignored only if type deduction would otherwise fail. If ignoring them allows more than one possible deduced *A*, the type deduction fails.

### 13.10.3.5 Deducing template arguments during partial ordering [temp.deduct.partial]

Template argument deduction is done by comparing certain types associated with the two function templates being compared.

Two sets of types are used to determine the partial ordering. For each of the templates involved there is the original function type and the transformed function type.

NOTE 1 The creation of the transformed type is described in 13.7.7.3.

The deduction process uses the transformed type as the argument template and the original type of the other template as the parameter template. This process is done twice for each type involved in the partial ordering comparison: once using the transformed template-1 as the argument template and template-2 as the parameter template and again using the transformed template-2 as the argument template and template-1 as the parameter template.

The types used to determine the ordering depend on the context in which the partial ordering is done:

- In the context of a function call, the types used are those function parameter types for which the function call has arguments.<sup>127</sup>
- In the context of a call to a conversion function, the return types of the conversion function templates are used.
- In other contexts (13.7.7.3) the function template's function type is used.

Each type nominated above from the parameter template and the corresponding type from the argument template are used as the types of *P* and *A*.

Before the partial ordering is done, certain transformations are performed on the types used for partial ordering:

- If *P* is a reference type, *P* is replaced by the type referred to.
- If *A* is a reference type, *A* is replaced by the type referred to.

If both *P* and *A* were reference types (before being replaced with the type referred to above), determine which of the two types (if any) is more cv-qualified than the other; otherwise the types are considered to be equally cv-qualified for partial ordering purposes. The result of this determination will be used below.

Remove any top-level cv-qualifiers:

- If *P* is a cv-qualified type, *P* is replaced by the cv-unqualified version of *P*.

<sup>127</sup>) Default arguments are not considered to be arguments in this context; they only become arguments after a function has been selected.

- If *A* is a cv-qualified type, *A* is replaced by the cv-unqualified version of *A*.

Using the resulting types *P* and *A*, the deduction is then done as described in 13.10.3.6. If *P* is a function parameter pack, the type *A* of each remaining parameter type of the argument template is compared with the type *P* of the *declarator-id* of the function parameter pack. Each comparison deduces template arguments for subsequent positions in the template parameter packs expanded by the function parameter pack. Similarly, if *A* was transformed from a function parameter pack, it is compared with each remaining parameter type of the parameter template. If deduction succeeds for a given type, the type from the argument template is considered to be at least as specialized as the type from the parameter template.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class... Args>      void f(Args... args);      // #1
template<class T1, class... Args> void f(T1 a1, Args... args); // #2
template<class T1, class T2> void f(T1 a1, T2 a2);      // #3

f();                      // calls #1
f(1, 2, 3);              // calls #2
f(1, 2);                 // calls #3; non-variadic template #3 is more specialized
                        // than the variadic templates #1 and #2
```

If, for a given type, the types are identical after the transformations above and both *P* and *A* were reference types (before being replaced with the type referred to above):

- if the type from the argument template was an lvalue reference and the type from the parameter template was not, the parameter type is not considered to be at least as specialized as the argument type; otherwise,
- if the type from the argument template is more cv-qualified than the type from the parameter template (as described above), the parameter type is not considered to be at least as specialized as the argument type.

Function template *F* is *at least as specialized as* function template *G* if, for each pair of types used to determine the ordering, the type from *F* is at least as specialized as the type from *G*. *F* is *more specialized than* *G* if *F* is at least as specialized as *G* and *G* is not at least as specialized as *F*.

If, after considering the above, function template *F* is at least as specialized as function template *G* and vice-versa, and if *G* has a trailing function parameter pack for which *F* does not have a corresponding parameter, and if *F* does not have a trailing function parameter pack, then *F* is more specialized than *G*.

In most cases, deduction fails if not all template parameters have values, but for partial ordering purposes a template parameter may remain without a value provided it is not used in the types being used for partial ordering.

NOTE 2 A template parameter used in a non-deduced context is considered used.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
template <class T> T f(int);          // #1
template <class T, class U> T f(U);   // #2
void g() {
    f<int>(1);                       // calls #1
}
```

NOTE 3 Partial ordering of function templates containing template parameter packs is independent of the number of deduced arguments for those template parameter packs.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class ...> struct Tuple { };
template<class ... Types> void g(Tuple<Types ...>); // #1
template<class T1, class ... Types> void g(Tuple<T1, Types ...>); // #2
template<class T1, class ... Types> void g(Tuple<T1, Types& ...>); // #3

g(Tuple<>());           // calls #1
g(Tuple<int, float>()); // calls #2
g(Tuple<int, float&>()); // calls #3
g(Tuple<int>());        // calls #3
```

**13.10.3.6 Deducing template arguments from a type****[temp.deduct.type]**

Template arguments can be deduced in several different contexts, but in each case a type that is specified in terms of template parameters (call it *P*) is compared with an actual type (call it *A*), and an attempt is made to find template argument values (a type for a type parameter, a value for a non-type parameter, or a template for a template parameter) that will make *P*, after substitution of the deduced values (call it the deduced *A*), compatible with *A*.

In some cases, the deduction is done using a single set of types *P* and *A*, in other cases, there will be a set of corresponding types *P* and *A*. Type deduction is done independently for each *P/A* pair, and the deduced template argument values are then combined. If type deduction cannot be done for any *P/A* pair, or if for any pair the deduction leads to more than one possible set of deduced values, or if different pairs yield different deduced values, or if any template argument remains neither deduced nor explicitly specified, template argument deduction fails. The type of a type parameter is only deduced from an array bound if it is not otherwise deduced.

A given type *P* can be composed from a number of other types, templates, and non-type values:

- A function type includes the types of each of the function parameters, the return type, and its exception specification.
- A pointer-to-member type includes the type of the class object pointed to and the type of the member pointed to.
- A type that is a specialization of a class template (e.g., `A<int>`) includes the types, templates, and non-type values referenced by the template argument list of the specialization.
- An array type includes the array element type and the value of the array bound.

In most cases, the types, templates, and non-type values that are used to compose *P* participate in template argument deduction. That is, they may be used to determine the value of a template argument, and template argument deduction fails if the value so determined is not consistent with the values determined elsewhere. In certain contexts, however, the value does not participate in type deduction, but instead uses the values of template arguments that were either deduced elsewhere or explicitly specified. If a template parameter is used only in non-deduced contexts and is not explicitly specified, template argument deduction fails.

NOTE 1 Under 13.10.3.2, if *P* contains no *template-parameters* that appear in deduced contexts, no deduction is done, so *P* and *A* need not have the same form.

The non-deduced contexts are:

- The *nested-name-specifier* of a type that was specified using a *qualified-id*.
- The *expression* of a *decltype-specifier*.
- A non-type template argument or an array bound in which a subexpression references a template parameter.
- A template parameter used in the parameter type of a function parameter that has a default argument that is being used in the call for which argument deduction is being done.
- A function parameter for which the associated argument is an overload set (12.3), and one or more of the following apply:
  - more than one function matches the function parameter type (resulting in an ambiguous deduction),
  - or
  - no function matches the function parameter type, or
  - the overload set supplied as an argument contains one or more function templates.
- A function parameter for which the associated argument is an initializer list (9.4.5) but the parameter does not have a type for which deduction from an initializer list is specified (13.10.3.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T> void g(T);
g({1,2,3});           // error: no argument deduced for T
```

- A function parameter pack that does not occur at the end of the *parameter-declaration-list*.

When a type name is specified in a way that includes a non-deduced context, all of the types that comprise that type name are also non-deduced. However, a compound type can include both deduced and non-deduced types.

EXAMPLE 2 If a type is specified as `A<T>::B<T2>`, both `T` and `T2` are non-deduced. Likewise, if a type is specified as `A<I+J>::X<T>`, `I`, `J`, and `T` are non-deduced. If a type is specified as `void f(typename A<T>::B, A<T>)`, the `T` in `A<T>::B` is non-deduced but the `T` in `A<T>` is deduced.

EXAMPLE 3 Here is an example in which different parameter/argument pairs produce inconsistent template argument deductions:

```
template<class T> void f(T x, T y) { /* ... */ }
struct A { /* ... */ };
struct B : A { /* ... */ };
void g(A a, B b) {
    f(a,b);           // error: T deduced as both A and B
    f(b,a);           // error: T deduced as both A and B
    f(a,a);           // OK, T is A
    f(b,b);           // OK, T is B
}
```

Here is an example where two template arguments are deduced from a single function parameter/argument pair. This can lead to conflicts that cause type deduction to fail:

```
template <class T, class U> void f( T (*) ( T, U, U ) );

int g1( int, float, float);
char g2( int, float, float);
int g3( int, char, float);

void r() {
    f(g1);             // OK, T is int and U is float
    f(g2);             // error: T deduced as both char and int
    f(g3);             // error: U deduced as both char and float
}
```

Here is an example where the exception specification of a function type is deduced:

```
template<bool E> void f1(void (*)() noexcept(E));
template<bool> struct A { };
template<bool B> void f2(void (*) (A<B>) noexcept(B));

void g1();
void g2() noexcept;
void g3(A<true>);

void h() {
    f1(g1);           // OK, E is false
    f1(g2);           // OK, E is true
    f2(g3);           // error: B deduced as both true and false
}
```

Here is an example where a qualification conversion applies between the argument type on the function call and the deduced template argument type:

```
template<class T> void f(const T*) { }
int* p;
void s() {
    f(p);             // f(const int*)
}
```

Here is an example where the template argument is used to instantiate a derived class type of the corresponding function parameter type:

```
template <class T> struct B { };
template <class T> struct D : public B<T> {};
struct D2 : public B<int> {};
template <class T> void f(B<T>&) {}
void t() {
    D<int> d;
    D2    d2;
    f(d);           // calls f(B<int>&)
    f(d2);          // calls f(B<int>&)
}
```

A template type argument  $T$ , a template template argument  $TT$ , or a template non-type argument  $i$  can be deduced if  $P$  and  $A$  have one of the following forms:

```
cvopt T
T*
T&
T&&
Topt[iopt]
Topt(Topt) noexcept(iopt)
Topt Topt::*
TTopt<T>
TTopt<i>
TTopt<TT>
TTopt<>
```

where

- $T_{opt}$  represents a type or parameter-type-list that either satisfies these rules recursively, is a non-deduced context in  $P$  or  $A$ , or is the same non-dependent type in  $P$  and  $A$ ,
- $TT_{opt}$  represents either a class template or a template template parameter,
- $i_{opt}$  represents an expression that either is an  $i$ , is value-dependent in  $P$  or  $A$ , or has the same constant value in  $P$  and  $A$ , and
- $\text{noexcept}(i_{opt})$  represents an exception specification (14.5) in which the (possibly-implicit, see 9.3.4.6) *noexcept-specifier*'s operand satisfies the rules for an  $i_{opt}$  above.

NOTE 2 If a type matches such a form but contains no  $T$ s,  $i$ s, or  $TT$ s, deduction is not possible.

Similarly,  $\langle T \rangle$  represents template argument lists where at least one argument contains a  $T$ ,  $\langle i \rangle$  represents template argument lists where at least one argument contains an  $i$  and  $\langle \rangle$  represents template argument lists where no argument contains a  $T$  or an  $i$ .

If  $P$  has a form that contains  $\langle T \rangle$  or  $\langle i \rangle$ , then each argument  $P_i$  of the respective template argument list of  $P$  is compared with the corresponding argument  $A_i$  of the corresponding template argument list of  $A$ . If the template argument list of  $P$  contains a pack expansion that is not the last template argument, the entire template argument list is a non-deduced context. If  $P_i$  is a pack expansion, then the pattern of  $P_i$  is compared with each remaining argument in the template argument list of  $A$ . Each comparison deduces template arguments for subsequent positions in the template parameter packs expanded by  $P_i$ . During partial ordering (13.10.3.5), if  $A_i$  was originally a pack expansion:

- if  $P$  does not contain a template argument corresponding to  $A_i$  then  $A_i$  is ignored;
- otherwise, if  $P_i$  is not a pack expansion, template argument deduction fails.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class T1, class... Z> class S; // #1
template<class T1, class... Z> class S<T1, const Z&...> { }; // #2
template<class T1, class T2> class S<T1, const T2&> { }; // #3
S<int, const int&> s; // both #2 and #3 match; #3 is more specialized

template<class T, class... U> struct A { }; // #1
template<class T1, class T2, class... U> struct A<T1, T2*, U...> { }; // #2
template<class T1, class T2> struct A<T1, T2> { }; // #3
template struct A<int, int*> // selects #2
```

Similarly, if  $P$  has a form that contains  $(T)$ , then each parameter type  $P_i$  of the respective parameter-type-list (9.3.4.6) of  $P$  is compared with the corresponding parameter type  $A_i$  of the corresponding parameter-type-list of  $A$ . If  $P$  and  $A$  are function types that originated from deduction when taking the address of a function template (13.10.3.3) or when deducing template arguments from a function declaration (13.10.3.7) and  $P_i$  and  $A_i$  are parameters of the top-level parameter-type-list of  $P$  and  $A$ , respectively,  $P_i$  is adjusted if it is a forwarding reference (13.10.3.2) and  $A_i$  is an lvalue reference, in which case the type of  $P_i$  is changed to be the template parameter type (i.e.,  $T\&\&$  is changed to simply  $T$ ).

NOTE 3 As a result, when  $P_i$  is  $T\&\&$  and  $A_i$  is  $X\&$ , the adjusted  $P_i$  will be  $T$ , causing  $T$  to be deduced as  $X\&$ .

EXAMPLE 5

```
template <class T> void f(T&&);
template <> void f(int&) { } // #1
```

```

template <> void f(int&&) { }    // #2
void g(int i) {
    f(i);                      // calls f<int&&>(int&&), i.e., #1
    f(0);                      // calls f<int>(int&&), i.e., #2
}

```

If the *parameter-declaration* corresponding to  $P_i$  is a function parameter pack, then the type of its *declarator-id* is compared with each remaining parameter type in the parameter-type-list of  $A$ . Each comparison deduces template arguments for subsequent positions in the template parameter packs expanded by the function parameter pack. During partial ordering (13.10.3.5), if  $A_i$  was originally a function parameter pack:

- if  $P$  does not contain a function parameter type corresponding to  $A_i$  then  $A_i$  is ignored;
- otherwise, if  $P_i$  is not a function parameter pack, template argument deduction fails.

EXAMPLE 6

```

template<class T, class... U> void f(T*, U...) { }    // #1
template<class T>          void f(T) { }           // #2
template void f(int*);                                // selects #1

```

These forms can be used in the same way as  $T$  is for further composition of types.

EXAMPLE 7

```
X<int> (*) (char[6])
```

is of the form

```
template-name<T> (*) (type [i])
```

which is a variant of

```
type (*) (T)
```

where *type* is  $X<int>$  and  $T$  is  $char[6]$ .

Template arguments cannot be deduced from function arguments involving constructs other than the ones specified above.

When the value of the argument corresponding to a non-type template parameter  $P$  that is declared with a dependent type is deduced from an expression, the template parameters in the type of  $P$  are deduced from the type of the value.

EXAMPLE 8

```

template<long n> struct A { };

template<typename T> struct C;
template<typename T, T n> struct C<A<n>> {
    using Q = T;
};

using R = long;
using R = C<A<2>>::Q;    // OK; T was deduced as long from the
                        // template argument value in the type A<2>

```

The type of  $N$  in the type  $T[N]$  is `std::size_t`.

EXAMPLE 9

```

template<typename T> struct S;
template<typename T, T n> struct S<int[n]> {
    using Q = T;
};

using V = decltype(sizeof 0);
using V = S<int[42]>::Q;    // OK; T was deduced as std::size_t from the type int[42]

```

The type of  $B$  in the *noexcept-specifier* `noexcept(B)` of a function type is `bool`.

EXAMPLE 10

```

template<bool> struct A { };
template<auto> struct B;

```



```
template<auto X, void (*F)() noexcept(X)> struct B<F> {
    A<X> ax;
};
void f_nothrow() noexcept;
B<f_nothrow> bn;           // OK, type of X deduced as bool
```

EXAMPLE 11

```
template<class T, T i> void f(int (&a)[i]);
int v[10];
void g() {
    f(v);           // OK, T is std::size_t
}
```

NOTE 4 Except for reference and pointer types, a major array bound is not part of a function parameter type and is not possible to be deduced from an argument:

```
template<int i> void f1(int a[10][i]);
template<int i> void f2(int a[i][20]);
template<int i> void f3(int (&a)[i][20]);

void g() {
    int v[10][20];
    f1(v);           // OK, i deduced as 20
    f1<20>(v);       // OK
    f2(v);           // error: cannot deduce template-argument i
    f2<10>(v);       // OK
    f3(v);           // OK, i deduced as 10
}
```

NOTE 5 If, in the declaration of a function template with a non-type template parameter, the non-type template parameter is used in a subexpression in the function parameter list, the expression is a non-deduced context as specified above.

EXAMPLE 12

```
template <int i> class A { /* ... */ };
template <int i> void g(A<i+1>);
template <int i> void f(A<i>, A<i+1>);
void k() {
    A<1> a1;
    A<2> a2;
    g(a1);           // error: deduction fails for expression i+1
    g<0>(a1);        // OK
    f(a1, a2);       // OK
}
```

NOTE 6 Template parameters do not participate in template argument deduction if they are used only in non-deduced contexts. For example,

```
template<int i, typename T>
T deduce(typename A<T>::X x, // T is not deduced here
        T t,               // but T is deduced here
        typename B<i>::Y y); // i is not deduced here

A<int> a;
B<77> b;

int x = deduce<77>(a.xm, 62, b.ym);
// T deduced as int; a.xm is required to be convertible to A<int>::X
// i is explicitly specified to be 77; b.ym is required to be convertible to B<77>::Y
```

If P has a form that contains <i>, and if the type of i differs from the type of the corresponding template parameter of the template named by the enclosing *simple-template-id*, deduction fails. If P has a form that contains [i], and if the type of i is not an integral type, deduction fails.<sup>128</sup> If P has a form that includes `noexcept(i)` and the type of i is not `bool`, deduction fails.

<sup>128</sup>) Although the *template-argument* corresponding to a *template-parameter* of type `bool` can be deduced from an array bound, the resulting value will always be `true` because the array bound will be nonzero.

## EXAMPLE 13

```

template<int i> class A { /* ... */ };
template<short s> void f(A<s>);
void k1() {
    A<1> a;
    f(a);           // error: deduction fails for conversion from int to short
    f<1>(a);         // OK
}

template<const short cs> class B { };
template<short s> void g(B<s>);
void k2() {
    B<1> b;
    g(b);           // OK, cv-qualifiers are ignored on template parameter types
}

```

A *template-argument* can be deduced from a function, pointer to function, or pointer-to-member-function type.

## EXAMPLE 14

```

template<class T> void f(void(*) (T,int));
template<class T> void foo(T,int);
void g(int,int);
void g(char,int);

void h(int,int,int);
void h(char,int);
int m() {
    f(&g);           // error: ambiguous
    f(&h);           // OK, void h(char,int) is a unique match
    f(&foo);          // error: type deduction fails because foo is a template
}

```

A template *type-parameter* cannot be deduced from the type of a function default argument.

## EXAMPLE 15

```

template <class T> void f(T = 5, T = 7);
void g() {
    f(1);           // OK, calls f<int>(1,7)
    f();            // error: cannot deduce T
    f<int>();        // OK, calls f<int>(5,7)
}

```

The *template-argument* corresponding to a template *template-parameter* is deduced from the type of the *template-argument* of a class template specialization used in the argument list of a function call.

## EXAMPLE 16

```

template <template <class T> class X> struct A { };
template <template <class T> class X> void f(A<X>) { }
template<class T> struct B { };
A<B> ab;
f(ab);             // calls f(A<B>)

```

NOTE 7 Template argument deduction involving parameter packs (13.7.4) can deduce zero or more arguments for each parameter pack.

## EXAMPLE 17

```

template<class> struct X { };
template<class R, class ... ArgTypes> struct X<R(int, ArgTypes ...)> { };
template<class ... Types> struct Y { };
template<class T, class ... Types> struct Y<T, Types& ...> { };

template<class ... Types> int f(void (*) (Types ...));
void g(int, float);

X<int> x1;           // uses primary template

```

```

X<int(int, float, double)> x2; // uses partial specialization; ArgTypes contains float, double
X<int(float, int)> x3;        // uses primary template
Y<> y1;                      // uses primary template; Types is empty
Y<int&, float&, double&> y2; // uses partial specialization; T is int&, Types contains float, double
Y<int, float, double> y3;    // uses primary template; Types contains int, float, double
int fv = f(g);              // OK; Types contains int, float

```

### 13.10.3.7 Deducing template arguments from a function declaration [temp.deduct.decl]

In a declaration whose *declarator-id* refers to a specialization of a function template, template argument deduction is performed to identify the specialization to which the declaration refers. Specifically, this is done for explicit instantiations (13.9.3), explicit specializations (13.9.4), and certain friend declarations (13.7.5). This is also done to determine whether a deallocation function template specialization matches a placement operator `new` (6.7.5.5.3, 7.6.2.8). In all these cases, *P* is the type of the function template being considered as a potential match and *A* is either the function type from the declaration or the type of the deallocation function that would match the placement operator `new` as described in 7.6.2.8. The deduction is done as described in 13.10.3.6.

If, for the set of function templates so considered, there is either no match or more than one match after partial ordering has been considered (13.7.7.3), deduction fails and, in the declaration cases, the program is ill-formed.

### 13.10.4 Overload resolution [temp.over]

When a call of a function or function template is written (explicitly, or implicitly using the operator notation), template argument deduction (13.10.3) and checking of any explicit template arguments (13.4) are performed for each function template to find the template argument values (if any) that can be used with that function template to instantiate a function template specialization that can be invoked with the call arguments or, for conversion function templates, that can convert to the required type. For each function template, if the argument deduction and checking succeeds, the *template arguments* (deduced and/or explicit) are used to synthesize the declaration of a single function template specialization which is added to the candidate functions set to be used in overload resolution. If, for a given function template, argument deduction fails or the synthesized function template specialization would be ill-formed, no such function is added to the set of candidate functions for that template. The complete set of candidate functions includes all the synthesized declarations and all of the non-template functions found by name lookup. The synthesized declarations are treated like any other functions in the remainder of overload resolution, except as explicitly noted in 12.2.4.<sup>129</sup>

EXAMPLE 1

```

template<class T> T max(T a, T b) { return a>b?a:b; }

void f(int a, int b, char c, char d) {
    int m1 = max(a,b); // max(int a, int b)
    char m2 = max(c,d); // max(char a, char b)
    int m3 = max(a,c); // error: cannot generate max(int,char)
}

```

Adding the non-template function

```
int max(int,int);
```

to the example above would resolve the third call, by providing a function that can be called for `max(a,c)` after using the standard conversion of `char` to `int` for `c`.

EXAMPLE 2 Here is an example involving conversions on a function argument involved in *template-argument* deduction:

```

template<class T> struct B { /* ... */ };
template<class T> struct D : public B<T> { /* ... */ };
template<class T> void f(B<T>&);

void g(B<int>& bi, D<int>& di) {
    f(bi); // f(bi)
}

```

<sup>129</sup>) The parameters of function template specializations contain no template parameter types. The set of conversions allowed on deduced arguments is limited, because the argument deduction process produces function templates with parameters that either match the call arguments exactly or differ only in ways that can be bridged by the allowed limited conversions. Non-deduced arguments allow the full range of conversions. Note also that 12.2.4 specifies that a non-template function will be given preference over a template specialization if the two functions are otherwise equally good candidates for an overload match.

```
f(di);          // f((B<int>&)di)
}
```

EXAMPLE 3 Here is an example involving conversions on a function argument not involved in *template-parameter* deduction:

```
template<class T> void f(T*,int);      // #1
template<class T> void f(T,char);     // #2

void h(int* pi, int i, char c) {
    f(pi,i);          // #1: f<int>(pi,i)
    f(pi,c);          // #2: f<int*>(pi,c)

    f(i,c);           // #2: f<int>(i,c);
    f(i,i);           // #2: f<int>(i,char(i))
}
```

Only the signature of a function template specialization is needed to enter the specialization in a set of candidate functions. Therefore only the function template declaration is needed to resolve a call for which a template specialization is a candidate.

EXAMPLE 4

```
template<class T> void f(T);           // declaration

void g() {
    f("Annemarie");                  // calls f<const char*>
}
```

The call to `f` is well-formed even if the template `f` is only declared and not defined at the point of the call. The program will be ill-formed unless a specialization for `f<const char*>` is explicitly instantiated in some translation unit (13.1).

# 14 Exception handling

[except]

## 14.1 Preamble

[except.pre]

Exception handling provides a way of transferring control and information from a point in the execution of a thread to an exception handler associated with a point previously passed by the execution. A handler will be invoked only by throwing an exception in code executed in the handler's try block or in functions called from the handler's try block.

```

try-block:
    try compound-statement handler-seq

function-try-block:
    try ctor-initializeropt compound-statement handler-seq

handler-seq:
    handler handler-seqopt

handler:
    catch ( exception-declaration ) compound-statement

exception-declaration:
    attribute-specifier-seqopt type-specifier-seq declarator
    attribute-specifier-seqopt type-specifier-seq abstract-declaratoropt
    ...

```

The optional *attribute-specifier-seq* in an *exception-declaration* appertains to the parameter of the catch clause (14.4).

A *try-block* is a *statement* (8.1).

NOTE Within this Clause “try block” is taken to mean both *try-block* and *function-try-block*.

The *compound-statement* of a try block or of a handler is a control-flow-limited statement (8.2).

EXAMPLE 1

```

void f() {
    goto 11;           // error
    goto 12;           // error
    try {
        goto 11;       // OK
        goto 12;       // error
        11: ;
    } catch (...) {
        12: ;
        goto 11;       // error
        goto 12;       // OK
    }
}

```

A *goto*, *break*, *return*, or *continue* statement can be used to transfer control out of a try block or handler. When this happens, each variable declared in the try block will be destroyed in the context that directly contains its declaration.

EXAMPLE 2

```

lab: try {
    T1 t1;
    try {
        T2 t2;
        if (condition)
            goto lab;
    } catch(...) { /* handler 2 */ }
} catch(...) { /* handler 1 */ }

```

Here, executing *goto lab*; will destroy first *t2*, then *t1*, assuming the *condition* does not declare a variable. Any exception thrown while destroying *t2* will result in executing *handler 2*; any exception thrown while destroying *t1* will result in executing *handler 1*.

A *function-try-block* associates a *handler-seq* with the *ctor-initializer*, if present, and the *compound-statement*. An exception thrown during the execution of the *compound-statement* or, for constructors and destructors, during the initialization or destruction, respectively, of the class's subobjects, transfers control to a handler in a *function-try-block* in the same way as an exception thrown during the execution of a *try-block* transfers control to other handlers.

EXAMPLE 3

```
int f(int);
class C {
    int i;
    double d;
public:
    C(int, double);
};

C::C(int ii, double id)
try : i(f(ii)), d(id) {
    // constructor statements
} catch (...) {
    // handles exceptions thrown from the ctor-initializer and from the constructor statements
}
```

In this Clause, “before” and “after” refer to the “sequenced before” relation (6.9.1).

## 14.2 Throwing an exception

[except.throw]

Throwing an exception transfers control to a handler.

NOTE 1 An exception can be thrown from one of the following contexts: *throw-expressions* (7.6.18), allocation functions (6.7.5.5.2), *dynamic\_cast* (7.6.1.7), *typeid* (7.6.1.8), *new-expressions* (7.6.2.8), and standard library functions (16.3.2.4).

An object is passed and the type of that object determines which handlers can catch it.

EXAMPLE 1

```
throw "Help!";
```

can be caught by a *handler* of `const char*` type:

```
try {
    // ...
} catch(const char* p) {
    // handle character string exceptions here
}
```

and

```
class Overflow {
public:
    Overflow(char, double, double);
};

void f(double x) {
    throw Overflow('+', x, 3.45e107);
}
```

can be caught by a handler for exceptions of type `Overflow`:

```
try {
    f(1.2);
} catch(Overflow& oo) {
    // handle exceptions of type Overflow here
}
```

When an exception is thrown, control is transferred to the nearest handler with a matching type (14.4); “nearest” means the handler for which the *compound-statement* or *ctor-initializer* following the `try` keyword was most recently entered by the thread of control and not yet exited.

Throwing an exception copy-initializes (9.4, 11.4.5.3) a temporary object, called the *exception object*. If the type of the exception object would be an incomplete type, an abstract class type (11.7.4), or a pointer to an incomplete type other than *cv void* the program is ill-formed.

The memory for the exception object is allocated in an unspecified way, except as noted in 6.7.5.5.2. If a handler exits by rethrowing, control is passed to another handler for the same exception object. The points of potential destruction for the exception object are:

- when an active handler for the exception exits by any means other than rethrowing, immediately after the destruction of the object (if any) declared in the *exception-declaration* in the handler;
- when an object of type `std::exception_ptr` (17.9.7) that refers to the exception object is destroyed, before the destructor of `std::exception_ptr` returns.

Among all points of potential destruction for the exception object, there is an unspecified last one where the exception object is destroyed. All other points happen before that last one (6.9.2.2).

NOTE 2 No other thread synchronization is implied in exception handling.

The implementation may then deallocate the memory for the exception object; any such deallocation is done in an unspecified way.

NOTE 3 A thrown exception does not propagate to other threads unless caught, stored, and rethrown using appropriate library functions; see 17.9.7 and 33.10.

When the thrown object is a class object, the constructor selected for the copy-initialization as well as the constructor selected for a copy-initialization considering the thrown object as an lvalue shall be non-deleted and accessible, even if the copy/move operation is elided (11.9.6). The destructor is potentially invoked (11.4.7).

An exception is considered caught when a handler for that exception becomes active (14.4).

NOTE 4 An exception can have active handlers and still be considered uncaught if it is rethrown.

If the exception handling mechanism handling an uncaught exception (14.6.3) directly invokes a function that exits via an exception, the function `std::terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct C {
    C() { }
    C(const C&) {
        if (std::uncaught_exceptions()) {
            throw 0;    // throw during copy to handler's exception-declaration object (14.4)
        }
    }
};

int main() {
    try {
        throw C();    // calls std::terminate if construction of the handler's
                    // exception-declaration object is not elided (11.9.6)
    } catch(C) { }
}
```

NOTE 5 If a destructor directly invoked by stack unwinding exits via an exception, `std::terminate` is invoked.

### 14.3 Constructors and destructors

[except.ctor]

As control passes from the point where an exception is thrown to a handler, objects are destroyed by a process, specified in this subclause, called *stack unwinding*.

Each object with automatic storage duration is destroyed if it has been constructed, but not yet destroyed, since the try block was entered. If an exception is thrown during the destruction of temporaries or local variables for a `return` statement (8.7.4), the destructor for the returned object (if any) is also invoked. The objects are destroyed in the reverse order of the completion of their construction.

EXAMPLE

```
struct A { };

struct Y { ~Y() noexcept(false) { throw 0; } };

A f() {
    try {
        A a;
```



```

    Y y;
    A b;
    return {};           // #1
} catch (...) {
}
return {};              // #2
}

```

At #1, the returned object of type **A** is constructed. Then, the local variable **b** is destroyed (8.7). Next, the local variable **y** is destroyed, causing stack unwinding, resulting in the destruction of the returned object, followed by the destruction of the local variable **a**. Finally, the returned object is constructed again at #2.

If the initialization of an object other than by delegating constructor is terminated by an exception, the destructor is invoked for each of the object's subobjects that were known to be initialized by the object's initialization and whose initialization has completed (9.4).

NOTE 1 If such an object has a reference member that extends the lifetime of a temporary object, this ends the lifetime of the reference member, so the lifetime of the temporary object is effectively not extended.

A subobject is *known to be initialized* if its initialization is specified

- in 11.9.3 for initialization by constructor,
- in 11.4.5.3 for initialization by defaulted copy/move constructor,
- in 11.9.4 for initialization by inherited constructor,
- in 9.4.2 for aggregate initialization,
- in 7.5.6.3 for the initialization of the closure object when evaluating a *lambda-expression*,
- in 9.4.1 for default-initialization, value-initialization, or direct-initialization of an array.

NOTE 2 This includes virtual base class subobjects if the initialization is for a complete object, and can include variant members that were nominated explicitly by a *mem-initializer* or *designated-initializer-clause* or that have a default member initializer.

If the destructor of an object is terminated by an exception, each destructor invocation that would be performed after executing the body of the destructor (11.4.7) and that has not yet begun execution is performed.

NOTE 3 This includes virtual base class subobjects if the destructor was invoked for a complete object.

The subobjects are destroyed in the reverse order of the completion of their construction. Such destruction is sequenced before entering a handler of the *function-try-block* of the constructor or destructor, if any.

If the *compound-statement* of the *function-body* of a delegating constructor for an object exits via an exception, the object's destructor is invoked. Such destruction is sequenced before entering a handler of the *function-try-block* of a delegating constructor for that object, if any.

NOTE 4 If the object was allocated by a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8), the matching deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3), if any, is called to free the storage occupied by the object.

## 14.4 Handling an exception

[except.handle]

The *exception-declaration* in a *handler* describes the type(s) of exceptions that can cause that *handler* to be entered. The *exception-declaration* shall not denote an incomplete type, an abstract class type, or an rvalue reference type. The *exception-declaration* shall not denote a pointer or reference to an incomplete type, other than “pointer to *cv void*”.

A handler of type “array of **T**” or function type **T** is adjusted to be of type “pointer to **T**”.

A *handler* is a match for an exception object of type **E** if

- The *handler* is of type *cv T* or *cv T&* and **E** and **T** are the same type (ignoring the top-level *cv-qualifiers*), or
- the *handler* is of type *cv T* or *cv T&* and **T** is an unambiguous public base class of **E**, or
- the *handler* is of type *cv T* or *const T&* where **T** is a pointer or pointer-to-member type and **E** is a pointer or pointer-to-member type that can be converted to **T** by one or more of
  - a standard pointer conversion (7.3.12) not involving conversions to pointers to private or protected or ambiguous classes
  - a function pointer conversion (7.3.14)

- a qualification conversion (7.3.6), or
- the *handler* is of type *cv* T or `const T&` where T is a pointer or pointer-to-member type and E is `std::nullptr_t`.

NOTE 1 A *throw-expression* whose operand is an integer literal with value zero does not match a handler of pointer or pointer-to-member type. A handler of reference to array or function type is never a match for any exception object (7.6.18).

EXAMPLE

```
class Matherr { /* ... */ virtual void vf(); };
class Overflow: public Matherr { /* ... */ };
class Underflow: public Matherr { /* ... */ };
class Zerodivide: public Matherr { /* ... */ };

void f() {
    try {
        g();
    } catch (Overflow oo) {
        // ...
    } catch (Matherr mm) {
        // ...
    }
}
```

Here, the `Overflow` handler will catch exceptions of type `Overflow` and the `Matherr` handler will catch exceptions of type `Matherr` and of all types publicly derived from `Matherr` including exceptions of type `Underflow` and `Zerodivide`.

The handlers for a try block are tried in order of appearance.

NOTE 2 This makes it possible to write handlers that can never be executed, for example by placing a handler for a final derived class after a handler for a corresponding unambiguous public base class.

A ... in a handler's *exception-declaration* functions similarly to ... in a function parameter declaration; it specifies a match for any exception. If present, a ... handler shall be the last handler for its try block.

If no match is found among the handlers for a try block, the search for a matching handler continues in a dynamically surrounding try block of the same thread.

A handler is considered *active* when initialization is complete for the parameter (if any) of the catch clause.

NOTE 3 The stack will have been unwound at that point.

Also, an implicit handler is considered active when the function `std::terminate` is entered due to a throw. A handler is no longer considered active when the catch clause exits.

The exception with the most recently activated handler that is still active is called the *currently handled exception*.

If no matching handler is found, the function `std::terminate` is invoked; whether or not the stack is unwound before this invocation of `std::terminate` is implementation-defined (14.6.2).

Referring to any non-static member or base class of an object in the handler for a *function-try-block* of a constructor or destructor for that object results in undefined behavior.

Exceptions thrown in destructors of objects with static storage duration or in constructors of objects associated with non-block variables with static storage duration are not caught by a *function-try-block* on the `main` function (6.9.3.1). Exceptions thrown in destructors of objects with thread storage duration or in constructors of objects associated with non-block variables with thread storage duration are not caught by a *function-try-block* on the initial function of the thread.

If a `return` statement (8.7.4) appears in a handler of the *function-try-block* of a constructor, the program is ill-formed.

The currently handled exception is rethrown if control reaches the end of a handler of the *function-try-block* of a constructor or destructor. Otherwise, flowing off the end of the *compound-statement* of a handler of a *function-try-block* is equivalent to flowing off the end of the *compound-statement* of that function (see 8.7.4).

The variable declared by the *exception-declaration*, of type *cv* T or *cv* T&, is initialized from the exception object, of type E, as follows:

- if *T* is a base class of *E*, the variable is copy-initialized (9.4) from an lvalue of type *T* designating the corresponding base class subobject of the exception object;
- otherwise, the variable is copy-initialized (9.4) from an lvalue of type *E* designating the exception object.

The lifetime of the variable ends when the handler exits, after the destruction of any objects with automatic storage duration initialized within the handler.

When the handler declares an object, any changes to that object will not affect the exception object. When the handler declares a reference to an object, any changes to the referenced object are changes to the exception object and will have effect should that object be rethrown.

## 14.5 Exception specifications

[except.spec]

The predicate indicating whether a function cannot exit via an exception is called the *exception specification* of the function. If the predicate is false, the function has a *potentially-throwing exception specification*, otherwise it has a *non-throwing exception specification*. The exception specification is either defined implicitly, or defined explicitly by using a *noexcept-specifier* as a suffix of a function declarator (9.3.4.6).

*noexcept-specifier*:

```
noexcept ( constant-expression )
noexcept
```

In a *noexcept-specifier*, the *constant-expression*, if supplied, shall be a contextually converted constant expression of type `bool` (7.7); that constant expression is the exception specification of the function type in which the *noexcept-specifier* appears. A `(` token that follows `noexcept` is part of the *noexcept-specifier* and does not commence an initializer (9.4). The *noexcept-specifier* `noexcept` without a *constant-expression* is equivalent to the *noexcept-specifier* `noexcept(true)`.

EXAMPLE 1

```
void f() noexcept(sizeof(char[2])); // error: narrowing conversion of value 2 to type bool
void g() noexcept(sizeof(char));   // OK, conversion of value 1 to type bool is non-narrowing
```

If a declaration of a function does not have a *noexcept-specifier*, the declaration has a potentially throwing exception specification unless it is a destructor or a deallocation function or is defaulted on its first declaration, in which cases the exception specification is as specified below and no other declaration for that function shall have a *noexcept-specifier*. In an explicit instantiation (13.9.3) a *noexcept-specifier* may be specified, but is not required. If a *noexcept-specifier* is specified in an explicit instantiation, the exception specification shall be the same as the exception specification of all other declarations of that function. A diagnostic is required only if the exception specifications are not the same within a single translation unit.

If a virtual function has a non-throwing exception specification, all declarations, including the definition, of any function that overrides that virtual function in any derived class shall have a non-throwing exception specification, unless the overriding function is defined as deleted.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct B {
    virtual void f() noexcept;
    virtual void g();
    virtual void h() noexcept = delete;
};

struct D: B {
    void f();           // error
    void g() noexcept;  // OK
    void h() = delete;  // OK
};
```

The declaration of `D::f` is ill-formed because it has a potentially-throwing exception specification, whereas `B::f` has a non-throwing exception specification.

Whenever an exception is thrown and the search for a handler (14.4) encounters the outermost block of a function with a non-throwing exception specification, the function `std::terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

NOTE 1 An implementation is not permitted to reject an expression merely because, when executed, it throws or can throw an exception from a function with a non-throwing exception specification.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
extern void f();           // potentially-throwing

void g() noexcept {
    f();                   // valid, even if f throws
    throw 42;              // valid, effectively a call to std::terminate
}
```

The call to `f` is well-formed despite the possibility for it to throw an exception.

An expression *E* is *potentially-throwing* if

- *E* is a function call (7.6.1.3) whose *postfix-expression* has a function type, or a pointer-to-function type, with a potentially-throwing exception specification, or
- *E* implicitly invokes a function (such as an overloaded operator, an allocation function in a *new-expression*, a constructor for a function argument, or a destructor if *E* is a full-expression (6.9.1)) that has a potentially-throwing exception specification, or
- *E* is a *throw-expression* (7.6.18), or
- *E* is a `dynamic_cast` expression that casts to a reference type and requires a runtime check (7.6.1.7), or
- *E* is a `typeid` expression applied to a (possibly parenthesized) built-in unary `*` operator applied to a pointer to a polymorphic class type (7.6.1.8), or
- any of the immediate subexpressions (6.9.1) of *E* is potentially-throwing.

An implicitly-declared constructor for a class *X*, or a constructor without a *noexcept-specifier* that is defaulted on its first declaration, has a potentially-throwing exception specification if and only if any of the following constructs is potentially-throwing:

- the invocation of a constructor selected by overload resolution in the implicit definition of the constructor for class *X* to initialize a potentially constructed subobject, or
- a subexpression of such an initialization, such as a default argument expression, or,
- for a default constructor, a default member initializer.

NOTE 2 Even though destructors for fully-constructed subobjects are invoked when an exception is thrown during the execution of a constructor (14.3), their exception specifications do not contribute to the exception specification of the constructor, because an exception thrown from such a destructor would call the function `std::terminate` rather than escape the constructor (14.2, 14.6.2).

The exception specification for an implicitly-declared destructor, or a destructor without a *noexcept-specifier*, is potentially-throwing if and only if any of the destructors for any of its potentially constructed subobjects has a potentially-throwing exception specification or the destructor is virtual and the destructor of any virtual base class has a potentially-throwing exception specification.

The exception specification for an implicitly-declared assignment operator, or an assignment-operator without a *noexcept-specifier* that is defaulted on its first declaration, is potentially-throwing if and only if the invocation of any assignment operator in the implicit definition is potentially-throwing.

A deallocation function (6.7.5.5.3) with no explicit *noexcept-specifier* has a non-throwing exception specification.

The exception specification for a comparison operator function (12.4.3) without a *noexcept-specifier* that is defaulted on its first declaration is potentially-throwing if and only if any expression in the implicit definition is potentially-throwing.

## EXAMPLE 4

```
struct A {
    A(int = (A(5), 0)) noexcept;
    A(const A&) noexcept;
    A(A&&) noexcept;
    ~A();
};

struct B {
    B() noexcept;
    B(const B&) = default;           // implicit exception specification is noexcept(true)
    B(B&&, int = (throw 42, 0)) noexcept;
```

```

    ~B() noexcept(false);
};
int n = 7;
struct D : public A, public B {
    int * p = new int[n];
    // D::D() potentially-throwing, as the new operator may throw bad_alloc or bad_array_new_length
    // D::D(const D&) non-throwing
    // D::D(D&&) potentially-throwing, as the default argument for B's constructor may throw
    // D::~~D() potentially-throwing
};

```

Furthermore, if `A::~~A()` were virtual, the program would be ill-formed since a function that overrides a virtual function from a base class shall not have a potentially-throwing exception specification if the base class function has a non-throwing exception specification.

An exception specification is considered to be *needed* when:

- in an expression, the function is selected by overload resolution (12.2, 12.3);
- the function is odr-used (6.3) or, if it appears in an unevaluated operand, would be odr-used if the expression were potentially-evaluated;
- the exception specification is compared to that of another declaration (e.g., an explicit specialization or an overriding virtual function);
- the function is defined; or
- the exception specification is needed for a defaulted function that calls the function.

NOTE 3 A defaulted declaration does not require the exception specification of a base member function to be evaluated until the implicit exception specification of the derived function is needed, but an explicit *noexcept-specifier* compares against the implicit exception specification.

The exception specification of a defaulted function is evaluated as described above only when needed; similarly, the *noexcept-specifier* of a specialization of a function template or member function of a class template is instantiated only when needed.

## 14.6 Special functions

[except.special]

### 14.6.1 General

[except.special.general]

The function `std::terminate` (14.6.2) is used by the exception handling mechanism for coping with errors related to the exception handling mechanism itself. The function `std::current_exception()` (17.9.7) and the class `std::nested_exception` (17.9.8) can be used by a program to capture the currently handled exception.

### 14.6.2 The `std::terminate` function

[except.terminate]

In some situations exception handling is abandoned for less subtle error handling techniques.

NOTE These situations are:

- when the exception handling mechanism, after completing the initialization of the exception object but before activation of a handler for the exception (14.2), calls a function that exits via an exception, or
- when the exception handling mechanism cannot find a handler for a thrown exception (14.4), or
- when the search for a handler (14.4) encounters the outermost block of a function with a non-throwing exception specification (14.5), or
- when the destruction of an object during stack unwinding (14.3) terminates by throwing an exception, or
- when initialization of a non-block variable with static or thread storage duration (6.9.3.3) exits via an exception, or
- when destruction of an object with static or thread storage duration exits via an exception (6.9.3.4), or
- when execution of a function registered with `std::atexit` or `std::at_quick_exit` exits via an exception (17.5), or
- when a *throw-expression* (7.6.18) with no operand attempts to rethrow an exception and no exception is being handled (14.2), or
- when the function `std::nested_exception::rethrow_nested` is called for an object that has captured no exception (17.9.8), or

- when execution of the initial function of a thread exits via an exception (33.4.3.3), or
- for a parallel algorithm whose `ExecutionPolicy` specifies such behavior (22.12.4, 22.12.5, 22.12.6), when execution of an element access function (27.3.1) of the parallel algorithm exits via an exception (27.3.4), or
- when the destructor or the move assignment operator is invoked on an object of type `std::thread` that refers to a joinable thread (33.4.3.4, 33.4.3.5), or
- when a call to a `wait()`, `wait_until()`, or `wait_for()` function on a condition variable (33.7.4, 33.7.5) fails to meet a postcondition.

In such cases, the function `std::terminate` is invoked (17.9.5). In the situation where no matching handler is found, it is implementation-defined whether or not the stack is unwound before `std::terminate` is invoked. In the situation where the search for a handler (14.4) encounters the outermost block of a function with a non-throwing exception specification (14.5), it is implementation-defined whether the stack is unwound, unwound partially, or not unwound at all before the function `std::terminate` is invoked. In all other situations, the stack shall not be unwound before the function `std::terminate` is invoked. An implementation is not permitted to finish stack unwinding prematurely based on a determination that the unwind process will eventually cause an invocation of the function `std::terminate`.

### 14.6.3 The `std::uncaught_exceptions` function

[`except.uncaught`]

An exception is considered uncaught after completing the initialization of the exception object (14.2) until completing the activation of a handler for the exception (14.4).

NOTE As a consequence, an exception is considered uncaught during any stack unwinding resulting from it being thrown.

If an exception is rethrown (7.6.18, 17.9.7), it is considered uncaught from the point of rethrow until the rethrown exception is caught. The function `std::uncaught_exceptions` (17.9.6) returns the number of uncaught exceptions in the current thread.

# 15 Preprocessing directives

[cpp]

## 15.1 Preamble

[cpp.pre]

*preprocessing-file*:

*group<sub>opt</sub>*  
*module-file*

*module-file*:

*pp-global-module-fragment<sub>opt</sub>* *pp-module* *group<sub>opt</sub>* *pp-private-module-fragment<sub>opt</sub>*

*pp-global-module-fragment*:

*module* ; *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*

*pp-private-module-fragment*:

*module* : private ; *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*

*group*:

*group-part*  
*group* *group-part*

*group-part*:

*control-line*  
*if-section*  
*text-line*  
# *conditionally-supported-directive*

*control-line*:

# include *pp-tokens* *new-line*  
*pp-import*  
# define *identifier* *replacement-list* *new-line*  
# define *identifier* *lparen* *identifier-list<sub>opt</sub>* ) *replacement-list* *new-line*  
# define *identifier* *lparen* ... ) *replacement-list* *new-line*  
# define *identifier* *lparen* *identifier-list* , ... ) *replacement-list* *new-line*  
# undef *identifier* *new-line*  
# line *pp-tokens* *new-line*  
# error *pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>* *new-line*  
# warning *pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>* *new-line*  
# pragma *pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>* *new-line*  
# *new-line*

*if-section*:

*if-group* *elif-groups<sub>opt</sub>* *else-group<sub>opt</sub>* *endif-line*

*if-group*:

# if *constant-expression* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*  
# ifdef *identifier* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*  
# ifndef *identifier* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*

*elif-groups*:

*elif-group*  
*elif-groups* *elif-group*

*elif-group*:

# elif *constant-expression* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*  
# elifdef *identifier* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*  
# elifndef *identifier* *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*

*else-group*:

# else *new-line* *group<sub>opt</sub>*

*endif-line*:

# endif *new-line*

*text-line*:

*pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>* *new-line*

*conditionally-supported-directive*:

*pp-tokens* *new-line*



*lparen*:  
 a ( character not immediately preceded by whitespace

*identifier-list*:  
*identifier*  
*identifier-list* , *identifier*

*replacement-list*:  
*pp-tokens*<sub>opt</sub>

*pp-tokens*:  
*preprocessing-token*  
*pp-tokens* *preprocessing-token*

*new-line*:  
 the new-line character

A *preprocessing directive* consists of a sequence of preprocessing tokens that satisfies the following constraints: At the start of translation phase 4, the first token in the sequence, referred to as a *directive-introducing token*, begins with the first character in the source file (optionally after whitespace containing no new-line characters) or follows whitespace containing at least one new-line character, and is

- a **#** preprocessing token, or
- an **import** preprocessing token immediately followed on the same logical line by a *header-name*, **<**, *identifier*, *string-literal*, or **:** preprocessing token, or
- a **module** preprocessing token immediately followed on the same logical line by an *identifier*, **:**, or **;** preprocessing token, or
- an **export** preprocessing token immediately followed on the same logical line by one of the two preceding forms.

The last token in the sequence is the first token within the sequence that is immediately followed by whitespace containing a new-line character.<sup>130</sup>

NOTE A new-line character ends the preprocessing directive even if it occurs within what would otherwise be an invocation of a function-like macro.

EXAMPLE 1

```
#                // preprocessing directive
module ;        // preprocessing directive
export module leftpad; // preprocessing directive
import <string>; // preprocessing directive
export import "squeeze"; // preprocessing directive
import rightpad; // preprocessing directive
import :part;   // preprocessing directive

module          // not a preprocessing directive
;              // not a preprocessing directive

export          // not a preprocessing directive
import          // not a preprocessing directive
foo;            // not a preprocessing directive

export          // not a preprocessing directive
import foo;     // preprocessing directive (ill-formed at phase 7)

import ::       // not a preprocessing directive
import ->       // not a preprocessing directive
```

A sequence of preprocessing tokens is only a *text-line* if it does not begin with a directive-introducing token. A sequence of preprocessing tokens is only a *conditionally-supported-directive* if it does not begin with any of the directive names appearing after a **#** in the syntax. A *conditionally-supported-directive* is conditionally-supported with implementation-defined semantics.

<sup>130)</sup> Thus, preprocessing directives are commonly called “lines”. These “lines” have no other syntactic significance, as all whitespace is equivalent except in certain situations during preprocessing (see the **#** character string literal creation operator in 15.6.3, for example).

At the start of phase 4 of translation, the *group* of a *pp-global-module-fragment* shall contain neither a *text-line* nor a *pp-import*.

When in a group that is skipped (15.2), the directive syntax is relaxed to allow any sequence of preprocessing tokens to occur between the directive name and the following new-line character.

The only whitespace characters that shall appear between preprocessing tokens within a preprocessing directive (from just after the directive-introducing token through just before the terminating new-line character) are space and horizontal-tab (including spaces that have replaced comments or possibly other whitespace characters in translation phase 3).

The implementation can process and skip sections of source files conditionally, include other source files, import macros from header units, and replace macros. These capabilities are called *preprocessing*, because conceptually they occur before translation of the resulting translation unit.

The preprocessing tokens within a preprocessing directive are not subject to macro expansion unless otherwise stated.

EXAMPLE 2 In:

```
#define EMPTY
EMPTY # include <file.h>
```

the sequence of preprocessing tokens on the second line is *not* a preprocessing directive, because it does not begin with a *#* at the start of translation phase 4, even though it will do so after the macro *EMPTY* has been replaced.

## 15.2 Conditional inclusion

[cpp.cond]

*defined-macro-expression*:

```
defined identifier
defined ( identifier )
```

*h-preprocessing-token*:

```
any preprocessing-token other than >
```

*h-pp-tokens*:

```
h-preprocessing-token
h-pp-tokens h-preprocessing-token
```

*header-name-tokens*:

```
string-literal
< h-pp-tokens >
```

*has-include-expression*:

```
__has_include ( header-name )
__has_include ( header-name-tokens )
```

*has-attribute-expression*:

```
__has_cpp_attribute ( pp-tokens )
```

The expression that controls conditional inclusion shall be an integral constant expression except that identifiers (including those lexically identical to keywords) are interpreted as described below<sup>131</sup> and it may contain zero or more *defined-macro-expressions* and/or *has-include-expressions* and/or *has-attribute-expressions* as unary operator expressions.

A *defined-macro-expression* evaluates to 1 if the identifier is currently defined as a macro name (that is, if it is predefined or if it has one or more active macro definitions (15.5), for example because it has been the subject of a *#define* preprocessing directive without an intervening *#undef* directive with the same subject identifier), 0 if it is not.

The second form of *has-include-expression* is considered only if the first form does not match, in which case the preprocessing tokens are processed just as in normal text.

The header or source file identified by the parenthesized preprocessing token sequence in each contained *has-include-expression* is searched for as if that preprocessing token sequence were the *pp-tokens* in a *#include* directive, except that no further macro expansion is performed. If such a directive would not satisfy the syntactic requirements of a *#include* directive, the program is ill-formed. The *has-include-expression* evaluates to 1 if the search for the source file succeeds, and to 0 if the search fails.

<sup>131</sup>) Because the controlling constant expression is evaluated during translation phase 4, all identifiers either are or are not macro names — there simply are no keywords, enumeration constants, etc.

Each *has-attribute-expression* is replaced by a non-zero *pp-number* matching the form of an *integer-literal* if the implementation supports an attribute with the name specified by interpreting the *pp-tokens*, after macro expansion, as an *attribute-token*, and by 0 otherwise. The program is ill-formed if the *pp-tokens* do not match the form of an *attribute-token*.

For an attribute specified in this document, the value of the *has-attribute-expression* is given by Table 21. For other attributes recognized by the implementation, the value is implementation-defined.

NOTE 1 It is expected that the availability of an attribute can be detected by any non-zero result.

Table 21 — `__has_cpp_attribute` values [tab:cpp.cond.ha]

| Attribute                       | Value   |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| <code>assume</code>             | 202207L |
| <code>carries_dependency</code> | 200809L |
| <code>deprecated</code>         | 201309L |
| <code>fallthrough</code>        | 201603L |
| <code>likely</code>             | 201803L |
| <code>maybe_unused</code>       | 201603L |
| <code>no_unique_address</code>  | 201803L |
| <code>nodiscard</code>          | 201907L |
| <code>noreturn</code>           | 200809L |
| <code>unlikely</code>           | 201803L |

The `#ifdef`, `#ifndef`, `#elifdef`, and `#elifndef` directives, and the `defined` conditional inclusion operator, shall treat `__has_include` and `__has_cpp_attribute` as if they were the names of defined macros. The identifiers `__has_include` and `__has_cpp_attribute` shall not appear in any context not mentioned in this subclause.

Each preprocessing token that remains (in the list of preprocessing tokens that will become the controlling expression) after all macro replacements have occurred shall be in the lexical form of a token (5.6).

Preprocessing directives of the forms

```
# if      constant-expression new-line groupopt
# elif    constant-expression new-line groupopt
```

check whether the controlling constant expression evaluates to nonzero.

Prior to evaluation, macro invocations in the list of preprocessing tokens that will become the controlling constant expression are replaced (except for those macro names modified by the `defined` unary operator), just as in normal text. If the token `defined` is generated as a result of this replacement process or use of the `defined` unary operator does not match one of the two specified forms prior to macro replacement, the behavior is undefined.

After all replacements due to macro expansion and evaluations of *defined-macro-expressions*, *has-include-expressions*, and *has-attribute-expressions* have been performed, all remaining identifiers and keywords, except for `true` and `false`, are replaced with the *pp-number* 0, and then each preprocessing token is converted into a token.

NOTE 2 An alternative token (5.5) is not an identifier, even when its spelling consists entirely of letters and underscores. Therefore it is not subject to this replacement.

The resulting tokens comprise the controlling constant expression which is evaluated according to the rules of 7.7 using arithmetic that has at least the ranges specified in 17.3. For the purposes of this token conversion and evaluation all signed and unsigned integer types act as if they have the same representation as, respectively, `intmax_t` or `uintmax_t` (17.4.1).

NOTE 3 Thus on an implementation where `std::numeric_limits<int>::max()` is 0x7FFF and `std::numeric_limits<unsigned int>::max()` is 0xFFFF, the integer literal 0x8000 is signed and positive within a `#if` expression even though it is unsigned in translation phase 7 (5.2).

This includes interpreting *character-literals* according to the rules in 5.13.3.

NOTE 4 The associated character encodings of literals are the same in `#if` and `#elif` directives and in any expression.

Each subexpression with type `bool` is subjected to integral promotion before processing continues.

Preprocessing directives of the forms

```
# ifdef  identifier new-line groupopt
# ifndef  identifier new-line groupopt
# elifdef  identifier new-line groupopt
# elifndef  identifier new-line groupopt
```

check whether the identifier is or is not currently defined as a macro name. Their conditions are equivalent to `#if defined identifier`, `#if !defined identifier`, `#elif defined identifier`, and `#elif !defined identifier`, respectively.

Each directive's condition is checked in order. If it evaluates to false (zero), the group that it controls is skipped: directives are processed only through the name that determines the directive in order to keep track of the level of nested conditionals; the rest of the directives' preprocessing tokens are ignored, as are the other preprocessing tokens in the group. Only the first group whose control condition evaluates to true (nonzero) is processed; any following groups are skipped and their controlling directives are processed as if they were in a group that is skipped. If none of the conditions evaluates to true, and there is a `#else` directive, the group controlled by the `#else` is processed; lacking a `#else` directive, all the groups until the `#endif` are skipped.<sup>132</sup>

EXAMPLE 1 This demonstrates a way to include a library `optional` facility only if it is available:

```
#if __has_include(<optional>)
# include <optional>
# if __cpp_lib_optional >= 201603
#   define have_optional 1
# endif
#elif __has_include(<experimental/optional>)
# include <experimental/optional>
# if __cpp_lib_experimental_optional >= 201411
#   define have_optional 1
#   define experimental_optional 1
# endif
#endif
#ifndef have_optional
# define have_optional 0
#endif
```

EXAMPLE 2 This demonstrates a way to use the attribute `[[acme::deprecated]]` only if it is available.

```
#if __has_cpp_attribute(acme::deprecated)
# define ATTR_DEPRECATED(msg) [[acme::deprecated(msg)]]
#else
# define ATTR_DEPRECATED(msg) [[deprecated(msg)]]
#endif
ATTR_DEPRECATED("This function is deprecated") void anvil();
```

### 15.3 Source file inclusion

[`cpp.include`]

A `#include` directive shall identify a header or source file that can be processed by the implementation.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# include < h-char-sequence > new-line
```

searches a sequence of implementation-defined places for a header identified uniquely by the specified sequence between the `<` and `>` delimiters, and causes the replacement of that directive by the entire contents of the header. How the places are specified or the header identified is implementation-defined.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# include " q-char-sequence " new-line
```

causes the replacement of that directive by the entire contents of the source file identified by the specified sequence between the `"` delimiters. The named source file is searched for in an implementation-defined manner. If this search is not supported, or if the search fails, the directive is reprocessed as if it read

```
# include < h-char-sequence > new-line
```

<sup>132)</sup> As indicated by the syntax, a preprocessing token cannot follow a `#else` or `#endif` directive before the terminating new-line character. However, comments can appear anywhere in a source file, including within a preprocessing directive.

with the identical contained sequence (including > characters, if any) from the original directive.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# include pp-tokens new-line
```

(that does not match one of the two previous forms) is permitted. The preprocessing tokens after **include** in the directive are processed just as in normal text (i.e., each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens). If the directive resulting after all replacements does not match one of the two previous forms, the behavior is undefined.<sup>133</sup> The method by which a sequence of preprocessing tokens between a < and a > preprocessing token pair or a pair of " characters is combined into a single header name preprocessing token is implementation-defined.

The implementation shall provide unique mappings for sequences consisting of one or more *nondigits* or *digits* (5.10) followed by a period (.) and a single *nondigit*. The first character shall not be a *digit*. The implementation may ignore distinctions of alphabetical case.

A **#include** preprocessing directive may appear in a source file that has been read because of a **#include** directive in another file, up to an implementation-defined nesting limit.

If the header identified by the *header-name* denotes an importable header (10.3), it is implementation-defined whether the **#include** preprocessing directive is instead replaced by an **import** directive (15.5) of the form

```
import header-name ; new-line
```

NOTE An implementation can provide a mechanism for making arbitrary source files available to the < > search. However, using the < > form for headers provided with the implementation and the " " form for sources outside the control of the implementation achieves wider portability. For instance:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include "usefulib.h"
#include "myprog.h"
```

EXAMPLE This illustrates macro-replaced **#include** directives:

```
#if VERSION == 1
    #define INCFILE "vers1.h"
#elif VERSION == 2
    #define INCFILE "vers2.h" // and so on
#else
    #define INCFILE "versN.h"
#endif
#include INCFILE
```

## 15.4 Module directive

[cpp.module]

*pp-module*:

```
exportopt module pp-tokensopt ; new-line
```

A *pp-module* shall not appear in a context where **module** or (if it is the first token of the *pp-module*) **export** is an identifier defined as an object-like macro.

Any preprocessing tokens after the **module** preprocessing token in the **module** directive are processed just as in normal text.

NOTE 1 Each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens. The **module** and **export** (if it exists) preprocessing tokens are replaced by the *module-keyword* and *export-keyword* preprocessing tokens respectively.

NOTE 2 This makes the line no longer a directive so it is not removed at the end of phase 4.

## 15.5 Header unit importation

[cpp.import]

*pp-import*:

```
exportopt import header-name pp-tokensopt ; new-line
exportopt import header-name-tokens pp-tokensopt ; new-line
exportopt import pp-tokens ; new-line
```

<sup>133</sup> Note that adjacent *string-literals* are not concatenated into a single *string-literal* (see the translation phases in 5.2); thus, an expansion that results in two *string-literals* is an invalid directive.

A *pp-import* shall not appear in a context where **import** or (if it is the first token of the *pp-import*) **export** is an identifier defined as an object-like macro.

The preprocessing tokens after the **import** preprocessing token in the *import control-line* are processed just as in normal text (i.e., each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens).

NOTE 1 An **import** directive matching the first two forms of a *pp-import* instructs the preprocessor to import macros from the header unit (10.3) denoted by the *header-name*, as described below.

The *point of macro import* for the first two forms of *pp-import* is immediately after the *new-line* terminating the *pp-import*. The last form of *pp-import* is only considered if the first two forms did not match, and does not have a point of macro import.

If a *pp-import* is produced by source file inclusion (including by the rewrite produced when a **#include** directive names an importable header) while processing the *group* of a *module-file*, the program is ill-formed.

In all three forms of *pp-import*, the **import** and **export** (if it exists) preprocessing tokens are replaced by the *import-keyword* and *export-keyword* preprocessing tokens respectively.

NOTE 2 This makes the line no longer a directive so it is not removed at the end of phase 4.

Additionally, in the second form of *pp-import*, a *header-name* token is formed as if the *header-name-tokens* were the *pp-tokens* of a **#include** directive. The *header-name-tokens* are replaced by the *header-name* token.

NOTE 3 This ensures that imports are treated consistently by the preprocessor and later phases of translation.

Each **#define** directive encountered when preprocessing each translation unit in a program results in a distinct *macro definition*.

NOTE 4 A predefined macro name (15.11) is not introduced by a **#define** directive. Implementations providing mechanisms to predefine additional macros are encouraged to not treat them as being introduced by a **#define** directive.

Each macro definition has at most one point of definition in each translation unit and at most one point of undefinition, as follows:

- The *point of definition* of a macro definition within a translation unit *T* is
  - if the **#define** directive of the macro definition occurs within *T*, the point at which that directive occurs, or otherwise,
  - if the macro name is not lexically identical to a keyword (5.11) or to the *identifiers module* or **import**, the first point of macro import in *T* of a header unit containing a point of definition for the macro definition, if any.

In the latter case, the macro is said to be *imported* from the header unit.

- The *point of undefinition* of a macro definition within a translation unit is the first point at which a **#undef** directive naming the macro occurs after its point of definition, or the first point of macro import of a header unit containing a point of undefinition for the macro definition, whichever (if any) occurs first.

A macro directive is *active* at a source location if it has a point of definition in that translation unit preceding the location, and does not have a point of undefinition in that translation unit preceding the location.

If a macro would be replaced or redefined, and multiple macro definitions are active for that macro name, the active macro definitions shall all be valid redefinitions of the same macro (15.6).

NOTE 5 The relative order of *pp-imports* has no bearing on whether a particular macro definition is active.

EXAMPLE

Importable header "a.h":

```
#define X 123    // #1
#define Y 45     // #2
#define Z a      // #3
#undef X         // point of undefinition of #1 in "a.h"
```

Importable header "b.h":

```
import "a.h";    // point of definition of #1, #2, and #3, point of undefinition of #1 in "b.h"
#define X 456     // OK, #1 is not active
#define Y 6       // error: #2 is active
```



Importable header "c.h":

```
#define Y 45    // #4
#define Z c     // #5
```

Importable header "d.h":

```
import "c.h";    // point of definition of #4 and #5 in "d.h"
```

Importable header "e.h":

```
import "a.h";    // point of definition of #1, #2, and #3, point of undefinition of #1 in "e.h"
import "d.h";    // point of definition of #4 and #5 in "e.h"
int a = Y;       // OK, active macro definitions #2 and #4 are valid redefinitions
int c = Z;       // error: active macro definitions #3 and #5 are not valid redefinitions of Z
```

Module unit f:

```
export module f;
export import "a.h";

int a = Y;       // OK
```

Translation unit #1:

```
import f;
int x = Y;       // error: Y is neither a defined macro nor a declared name
```

## 15.6 Macro replacement

[cpp.replace]

### 15.6.1 General

[cpp.replace.general]

Two replacement lists are identical if and only if the preprocessing tokens in both have the same number, ordering, spelling, and whitespace separation, where all whitespace separations are considered identical.

An identifier currently defined as an object-like macro (see below) may be redefined by another **#define** preprocessing directive provided that the second definition is an object-like macro definition and the two replacement lists are identical, otherwise the program is ill-formed. Likewise, an identifier currently defined as a function-like macro (see below) may be redefined by another **#define** preprocessing directive provided that the second definition is a function-like macro definition that has the same number and spelling of parameters, and the two replacement lists are identical, otherwise the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE 1 The following sequence is valid:

```
#define OBJ_LIKE      (1-1)
#define OBJ_LIKE      /* whitespace */ (1-1) /* other */
#define FUNC_LIKE(a)  ( a )
#define FUNC_LIKE( a )( /* note the whitespace */ \
    a /* other stuff on this line
    */ )
```

But the following redefinitions are invalid:

```
#define OBJ_LIKE      (0)           // different token sequence
#define OBJ_LIKE      (1 - 1)       // different whitespace
#define FUNC_LIKE(b)  ( a )         // different parameter usage
#define FUNC_LIKE(b)  ( b )         // different parameter spelling
```

There shall be whitespace between the identifier and the replacement list in the definition of an object-like macro.

If the *identifier-list* in the macro definition does not end with an ellipsis, the number of arguments (including those arguments consisting of no preprocessing tokens) in an invocation of a function-like macro shall equal the number of parameters in the macro definition. Otherwise, there shall be at least as many arguments in the invocation as there are parameters in the macro definition (excluding the ...). There shall exist a ) preprocessing token that terminates the invocation.

The identifiers `__VA_ARGS__` and `__VA_OPT__` shall occur only in the *replacement-list* of a function-like macro that uses the ellipsis notation in the parameters.

A parameter identifier in a function-like macro shall be uniquely declared within its scope.



The identifier immediately following the **define** is called the *macro name*. There is one name space for macro names. Any whitespace characters preceding or following the replacement list of preprocessing tokens are not considered part of the replacement list for either form of macro.

If a **#** preprocessing token, followed by an identifier, occurs lexically at the point at which a preprocessing directive can begin, the identifier is not subject to macro replacement.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# define identifier replacement-list new-line
```

defines an *object-like macro* that causes each subsequent instance of the macro name<sup>134</sup> to be replaced by the replacement list of preprocessing tokens that constitute the remainder of the directive.<sup>135</sup> The replacement list is then rescanned for more macro names as specified below.

EXAMPLE 2 The simplest use of this facility is to define a “manifest constant”, as in

```
#define TABSIZE 100
int table[TABSIZE];
```

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# define identifier lparen identifier-listopt ) replacement-list new-line
# define identifier lparen ... ) replacement-list new-line
# define identifier lparen identifier-list , ... ) replacement-list new-line
```

defines a *function-like macro* with parameters, whose use is similar syntactically to a function call. The parameters are specified by the optional list of identifiers. Each subsequent instance of the function-like macro name followed by a ( as the next preprocessing token introduces the sequence of preprocessing tokens that is replaced by the replacement list in the definition (an invocation of the macro). The replaced sequence of preprocessing tokens is terminated by the matching ) preprocessing token, skipping intervening matched pairs of left and right parenthesis preprocessing tokens. Within the sequence of preprocessing tokens making up an invocation of a function-like macro, new-line is considered a normal whitespace character.

The sequence of preprocessing tokens bounded by the outside-most matching parentheses forms the list of arguments for the function-like macro. The individual arguments within the list are separated by comma preprocessing tokens, but comma preprocessing tokens between matching inner parentheses do not separate arguments. If there are sequences of preprocessing tokens within the list of arguments that would otherwise act as preprocessing directives,<sup>136</sup> the behavior is undefined.

EXAMPLE 3 The following defines a function-like macro whose value is the maximum of its arguments. It has the disadvantages of evaluating one or the other of its arguments a second time (including side effects) and generating more code than a function if invoked several times. It also cannot have its address taken, as it has none.

```
#define max(a, b) ((a) > (b) ? (a) : (b))
```

The parentheses ensure that the arguments and the resulting expression are bound properly.

If there is a ... immediately preceding the ) in the function-like macro definition, then the trailing arguments (if any), including any separating comma preprocessing tokens, are merged to form a single item: the *variable arguments*. The number of arguments so combined is such that, following merger, the number of arguments is either equal to or one more than the number of parameters in the macro definition (excluding the ...).

### 15.6.2 Argument substitution

[cpp.subst]

```
va-opt-replacement:
    __VA_OPT__ ( pp-tokensopt )
```

After the arguments for the invocation of a function-like macro have been identified, argument substitution takes place. For each parameter in the replacement list that is neither preceded by a **#** or **##** preprocessing token nor followed by a **##** preprocessing token, the preprocessing tokens naming the parameter are replaced by a token sequence determined as follows:

- If the parameter is of the form *va-opt-replacement*, the replacement preprocessing tokens are the preprocessing token sequence for the corresponding argument, as specified below.

134) Since, by macro-replacement time, all *character-literals* and *string-literals* are preprocessing tokens, not sequences possibly containing identifier-like subsequences (see 5.2, translation phases), they are never scanned for macro names or parameters.

135) An alternative token (5.5) is not an identifier, even when its spelling consists entirely of letters and underscores. Therefore it is not possible to define a macro whose name is the same as that of an alternative token.

136) A *conditionally-supported-directive* is a preprocessing directive regardless of whether the implementation supports it.

- Otherwise, the replacement preprocessing tokens are the preprocessing tokens of corresponding argument after all macros contained therein have been expanded. The argument's preprocessing tokens are completely macro replaced before being substituted as if they formed the rest of the preprocessing file with no other preprocessing tokens being available.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
#define LPAREN() (
#define G(Q) 42
#define F(R, X, ...) __VA_OPT__(G R X)
int x = F(LPAREN(), 0, <:-); // replaced by int x = 42;
```

An identifier `__VA_ARGS__` that occurs in the replacement list shall be treated as if it were a parameter, and the variable arguments shall form the preprocessing tokens used to replace it.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
#define debug(...) fprintf(stderr, __VA_ARGS__)
#define showlist(...) puts(#__VA_ARGS__)
#define report(test, ...) ((test) ? puts(#test) : printf(__VA_ARGS__))
debug("Flag");
debug("X = %d\n", x);
showlist(The first, second, and third items.);
report(x>y, "x is %d but y is %d", x, y);
```

results in

```
fprintf(stderr, "Flag");
fprintf(stderr, "X = %d\n", x);
puts("The first, second, and third items.");
((x>y) ? puts("x>y") : printf("x is %d but y is %d", x, y));
```

The identifier `__VA_OPT__` shall always occur as part of the preprocessing token sequence *va-opt-replacement*; its closing `)` is determined by skipping intervening pairs of matching left and right parentheses in its *pp-tokens*. The *pp-tokens* of a *va-opt-replacement* shall not contain `__VA_OPT__`. If the *pp-tokens* would be ill-formed as the replacement list of the current function-like macro, the program is ill-formed. A *va-opt-replacement* is treated as if it were a parameter, and the preprocessing token sequence for the corresponding argument is defined as follows. If the substitution of `__VA_ARGS__` as neither an operand of `#` nor `##` consists of no preprocessing tokens, the argument consists of a single placemark preprocessing token (15.6.4, 15.6.5). Otherwise, the argument consists of the results of the expansion of the contained *pp-tokens* as the replacement list of the current function-like macro before removal of placemark tokens, rescanning, and further replacement.

NOTE The placemark tokens are removed before stringization (15.6.3), and can be removed by rescanning and further replacement (15.6.5).

## EXAMPLE 3

```
#define F(...) f(0 __VA_OPT__(,) __VA_ARGS__)
#define G(X, ...) f(0, X __VA_OPT__(,) __VA_ARGS__)
#define SDEF(sname, ...) S sname __VA_OPT__(= { __VA_ARGS__ })
#define EMP

F(a, b, c) // replaced by f(0, a, b, c)
F() // replaced by f(0)
F(EMP) // replaced by f(0)

G(a, b, c) // replaced by f(0, a, b, c)
G(a, ) // replaced by f(0, a)
G(a) // replaced by f(0, a)

SDEF(foo); // replaced by S foo;
SDEF(bar, 1, 2); // replaced by S bar = { 1, 2 };

#define H1(X, ...) X __VA_OPT__(##) __VA_ARGS__ // error: ## may not appear at
// the beginning of a replacement list (15.6.4)

#define H2(X, Y, ...) __VA_OPT__(X ## Y,) __VA_ARGS__
H2(a, b, c, d) // replaced by ab, c, d
```

```

#define H3(X, ...) #__VA_OPT__(X##X X##X)
H3(, 0)           // replaced by ""

#define H4(X, ...) __VA_OPT__(a X ## X) ## b
H4(, 1)           // replaced by a b

#define H5A(...) __VA_OPT__()/**/__VA_OPT__()
#define H5B(X) a ## X ## b
#define H5C(X) H5B(X)
H5C(H5A())        // replaced by ab

```

### 15.6.3 The # operator

[cpp.stringize]

Each # preprocessing token in the replacement list for a function-like macro shall be followed by a parameter as the next preprocessing token in the replacement list.

A *character string literal* is a *string-literal* with no prefix. If, in the replacement list, a parameter is immediately preceded by a # preprocessing token, both are replaced by a single character string literal preprocessing token that contains the spelling of the preprocessing token sequence for the corresponding argument (excluding placemarkers). Let the *stringizing argument* be the preprocessing token sequence for the corresponding argument with placemarkers removed. Each occurrence of whitespace between the stringizing argument's preprocessing tokens becomes a single space character in the character string literal. Whitespace before the first preprocessing token and after the last preprocessing token comprising the stringizing argument is deleted. Otherwise, the original spelling of each preprocessing token in the stringizing argument is retained in the character string literal, except for special handling for producing the spelling of *string-literals* and *character-literals*: a \ character is inserted before each " and \ character of a *character-literal* or *string-literal* (including the delimiting " characters). If the replacement that results is not a valid character string literal, the behavior is undefined. The character string literal corresponding to an empty stringizing argument is "". The order of evaluation of # and ## operators is unspecified.

### 15.6.4 The ## operator

[cpp.concat]

A ## preprocessing token shall not occur at the beginning or at the end of a replacement list for either form of macro definition.

If, in the replacement list of a function-like macro, a parameter is immediately preceded or followed by a ## preprocessing token, the parameter is replaced by the corresponding argument's preprocessing token sequence; however, if an argument consists of no preprocessing tokens, the parameter is replaced by a placemarkers preprocessing token instead.<sup>137</sup>

For both object-like and function-like macro invocations, before the replacement list is reexamined for more macro names to replace, each instance of a ## preprocessing token in the replacement list (not from an argument) is deleted and the preceding preprocessing token is concatenated with the following preprocessing token. Placemarkers preprocessing tokens are handled specially: concatenation of two placemarkers results in a single placemarkers preprocessing token, and concatenation of a placemarkers with a non-placemarkers preprocessing token results in the non-placemarkers preprocessing token. If the result begins with a sequence matching the syntax of *universal-character-name*, the behavior is undefined.

NOTE This determination does not consider the replacement of *universal-character-names* in translation phase 3 (5.2).

If the result is not a valid preprocessing token, the behavior is undefined. The resulting token is available for further macro replacement. The order of evaluation of ## operators is unspecified.

EXAMPLE 1 The sequence

```

#define str(s)      # s
#define xstr(s)     str(s)
#define debug(s, t) printf("x" # s " = %d, x" # t " = %s", \
                        x ## s, x ## t)
#define INCFILE(n)  vers ## n
#define glue(a, b)  a ## b
#define xglue(a, b) glue(a, b)
#define HIGHLOW     "hello"
#define LOW         LOW ", world"

```

<sup>137</sup>) Placemarkers preprocessing tokens do not appear in the syntax because they are temporary entities that exist only within translation phase 4.

```

debug(1, 2);
fputs(str(strncmp("abc\0d", "abc", '\4') // this goes away
      == 0) str(: @\n), s);
#include xstr(INCFILE(2).h)
glue(HIGH, LOW);
xglue(HIGH, LOW)

```

results in

```

printf("x" "1" "=" %d, x" "2" "=" %s", x1, x2);
fputs("strncmp(\"abc\0d\", \"abc\", '\4') == 0" ": @\n", s);
#include "vers2.h"      (after macro replacement, before file access)
"hello";
"hello" " ", world"

```

or, after concatenation of the character string literals,

```

printf("x1= %d, x2= %s", x1, x2);
fputs("strncmp(\"abc\0d\", \"abc\", '\4') == 0: @\n", s);
#include "vers2.h"      (after macro replacement, before file access)
"hello";
"hello, world"

```

Space around the # and ## tokens in the macro definition is optional.

EXAMPLE 2 In the following fragment:

```

#define hash_hash # ## #
#define mkstr(a) # a
#define in_between(a) mkstr(a)
#define join(c, d) in_between(c hash_hash d)
char p[] = join(x, y); // equivalent to char p[] = "x ## y";

```

The expansion produces, at various stages:

```

join(x, y)
in_between(x hash_hash y)
in_between(x ## y)
mkstr(x ## y)
"x ## y"

```

In other words, expanding `hash_hash` produces a new token, consisting of two adjacent sharp signs, but this new token is not the `##` operator.

EXAMPLE 3 To illustrate the rules for placemark preprocessing tokens, the sequence

```

#define t(x,y,z) x ## y ## z
int j[] = { t(1,2,3), t(,4,5), t(6,,7), t(8,9,),
            t(10,,), t(,11,), t(,,12), t(,,) };

```

results in

```

int j[] = { 123, 45, 67, 89,
            10, 11, 12, };

```

### 15.6.5 Rescanning and further replacement

[cpp.rescan]

After all parameters in the replacement list have been substituted and # and ## processing has taken place, all placemark preprocessing tokens are removed. Then the resulting preprocessing token sequence is rescanned, along with all subsequent preprocessing tokens of the source file, for more macro names to replace.

EXAMPLE The sequence

```

#define x      3
#define f(a)   f(x * (a))
#undef x
#define x      2
#define g      f
#define z      z[0]
#define h      g(~)
#define m(a)   a(w)
#define w      0,1
#define t(a)   a
#define p()    int

```

```

#define q(x)      x
#define r(x,y)    x ## y
#define str(x)    # x

f(y+1) + f(f(z)) % t(t(g)(0) + t)(1);
g(x+(3,4)-w) | h 5) & m
    (f)^m(m);
p() i[q()] = { q(1), r(2,3), r(4,), r(,5), r(,) };
char c[2][6] = { str(hello), str() };

```

results in

```

f(2 * (y+1)) + f(2 * (f(2 * (z[0])))) % f(2 * (0)) + t(1);
f(2 * (2+(3,4)-0,1)) | f(2 * (~ 5)) & f(2 * (0,1))^m(0,1);
int i[] = { 1, 23, 4, 5, };
char c[2][6] = { "hello", "" };

```

If the name of the macro being replaced is found during this scan of the replacement list (not including the rest of the source file's preprocessing tokens), it is not replaced. Furthermore, if any nested replacements encounter the name of the macro being replaced, it is not replaced. These nonreplaced macro name preprocessing tokens are no longer available for further replacement even if they are later (re)examined in contexts in which that macro name preprocessing token would otherwise have been replaced.

The resulting completely macro-replaced preprocessing token sequence is not processed as a preprocessing directive even if it resembles one, but all pragma unary operator expressions within it are then processed as specified in 15.12 below.

### 15.6.6 Scope of macro definitions

[cpp.scope]

A macro definition lasts (independent of block structure) until a corresponding **#undef** directive is encountered or (if none is encountered) until the end of the translation unit. Macro definitions have no significance after translation phase 4.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# undef identifier new-line
```

causes the specified identifier no longer to be defined as a macro name. It is ignored if the specified identifier is not currently defined as a macro name.

### 15.7 Line control

[cpp.line]

The *string-literal* of a **#line** directive, if present, shall be a character string literal.

The *line number* of the current source line is one greater than the number of new-line characters read or introduced in translation phase 1 (5.2) while processing the source file to the current token.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# line digit-sequence new-line
```

causes the implementation to behave as if the following sequence of source lines begins with a source line that has a line number as specified by the digit sequence (interpreted as a decimal integer). If the digit sequence specifies zero or a number greater than 2147483647, the behavior is undefined.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# line digit-sequence " s-char-sequenceopt " new-line
```

sets the presumed line number similarly and changes the presumed name of the source file to be the contents of the character string literal.

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# line pp-tokens new-line
```

(that does not match one of the two previous forms) is permitted. The preprocessing tokens after **line** on the directive are processed just as in normal text (each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens). If the directive resulting after all replacements does not match one of the two previous forms, the behavior is undefined; otherwise, the result is processed as appropriate.

### 15.8 Diagnostic directives

[cpp.error]

A preprocessing directive of either of the following forms

```
# error pp-tokensopt new-line
# warning pp-tokensopt new-line
```

causes the implementation to produce a diagnostic message that should include the specified sequence of preprocessing tokens; the **# error** directive renders the program ill-formed.

## 15.9 Pragma directive

[cpp.pragma]

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# pragma pp-tokensopt new-line
```

causes the implementation to behave in an implementation-defined manner. The behavior may cause translation to fail or cause the translator or the resulting program to behave in a non-conforming manner. Any pragma that is not recognized by the implementation is ignored.

## 15.10 Null directive

[cpp.null]

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# new-line
```

has no effect.

## 15.11 Predefined macro names

[cpp.predefined]

The following macro names shall be defined by the implementation:

**\_\_cplusplus**

The integer literal 202302L.

NOTE 1 Future revisions of this document will replace the value of this macro with a greater value.

The names listed in Table 22.

The macros defined in Table 22 shall be defined to the corresponding integer literal.

NOTE 2 Future revisions of this document will replace the values of these macros with greater values when the corresponding feature is modified.

**\_\_DATE\_\_**

The date of translation of the source file: a character string literal of the form "Mmm dd yyyy", where the names of the months are the same as those generated by the `asctime` function, and the first character of `dd` is a space character if the value is less than 10. If the date of translation is not available, an implementation-defined valid date shall be supplied.

**\_\_FILE\_\_**

The presumed name of the current source file (a character string literal).<sup>138</sup>

**\_\_LINE\_\_**

The presumed line number (within the current source file) of the current source line (an integer literal).<sup>139</sup>

**\_\_STDC\_HOSTED\_\_**

The integer literal 1 if the implementation is a hosted implementation or the integer literal 0 if it is a freestanding implementation (4.1).

**\_\_STDCPP\_DEFAULT\_NEW\_ALIGNMENT\_\_**

An integer literal of type `std::size_t` whose value is the alignment guaranteed by a call to `operator new(std::size_t)` or `operator new[] (std::size_t)`.

NOTE 3 Larger alignments will be passed to `operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t)`, etc. (7.6.2.8).

<sup>138</sup>) The presumed source file name can be changed by the `#line` directive.

<sup>139</sup>) The presumed line number can be changed by the `#line` directive.

**\_\_STDCPP\_FLOAT16\_T\_\_**

Defined as the integer literal 1 if and only if the implementation supports the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary16 as an extended floating-point type (6.8.3).

**\_\_STDCPP\_FLOAT32\_T\_\_**

Defined as the integer literal 1 if and only if the implementation supports the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary32 as an extended floating-point type.

**\_\_STDCPP\_FLOAT64\_T\_\_**

Defined as the integer literal 1 if and only if the implementation supports the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary64 as an extended floating-point type.

**\_\_STDCPP\_FLOAT128\_T\_\_**

Defined as the integer literal 1 if and only if the implementation supports the ISO/IEC 60559 floating-point interchange format binary128 as an extended floating-point type.

**\_\_STDCPP\_BFLOAT16\_T\_\_**

Defined as the integer literal 1 if and only if the implementation supports an extended floating-point type with the properties of the *typedef-name* `std::bfloat16_t` as described in 6.8.3.

**\_\_TIME\_\_**

The time of translation of the source file: a character string literal of the form "`hh:mm:ss`" as in the time generated by the `asctime` function. If the time of translation is not available, an implementation-defined valid time shall be supplied.

**Table 22 — Feature-test macros** [tab:cpp.predefined.ft]

| Macro name                                 | Value   |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| <code>__cpp_aggregate_bases</code>         | 201603L |
| <code>__cpp_aggregate_nsdmi</code>         | 201304L |
| <code>__cpp_aggregate_paren_init</code>    | 201902L |
| <code>__cpp_alias_templates</code>         | 200704L |
| <code>__cpp_aligned_new</code>             | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_attributes</code>              | 200809L |
| <code>__cpp_auto_cast</code>               | 202110L |
| <code>__cpp_binary_literals</code>         | 201304L |
| <code>__cpp_capture_star_this</code>       | 201603L |
| <code>__cpp_char8_t</code>                 | 202207L |
| <code>__cpp_concepts</code>                | 202002L |
| <code>__cpp_conditional_explicit</code>    | 201806L |
| <code>__cpp_constexpr</code>               | 202211L |
| <code>__cpp_constexpr_dynamic_alloc</code> | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_constexpr_in_decltype</code>   | 201711L |
| <code>__cpp_consteval</code>               | 202211L |
| <code>__cpp_constinit</code>               | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_decltype</code>                | 200707L |
| <code>__cpp_decltype_auto</code>           | 201304L |
| <code>__cpp_deduction_guides</code>        | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_delegating_constructors</code> | 200604L |
| <code>__cpp_designated_initializers</code> | 201707L |
| <code>__cpp_enumerator_attributes</code>   | 201411L |
| <code>__cpp_explicit_this_parameter</code> | 202110L |
| <code>__cpp_fold_expressions</code>        | 201603L |
| <code>__cpp_generic_lambdas</code>         | 201707L |
| <code>__cpp_guaranteed_copy_elision</code> | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_hex_float</code>               | 201603L |
| <code>__cpp_if_consteval</code>            | 202106L |
| <code>__cpp_if_constexpr</code>            | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_impl_coroutine</code>          | 201902L |



Table 22 — Feature-test macros (continued)

| Name                                               | Value   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <code>__cpp_impl_destroying_delete</code>          | 201806L |
| <code>__cpp_impl_three_way_comparison</code>       | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_implicit_move</code>                   | 202207L |
| <code>__cpp_inheriting_constructors</code>         | 201511L |
| <code>__cpp_init_captures</code>                   | 201803L |
| <code>__cpp_initializer_lists</code>               | 200806L |
| <code>__cpp_inline_variables</code>                | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_lambdas</code>                         | 200907L |
| <code>__cpp_modules</code>                         | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_multidimensional_subscript</code>      | 202211L |
| <code>__cpp_named_character_escapes</code>         | 202207L |
| <code>__cpp_namespace_attributes</code>            | 201411L |
| <code>__cpp_noexcept_function_type</code>          | 201510L |
| <code>__cpp_nontype_template_args</code>           | 201911L |
| <code>__cpp_nontype_template_parameter_auto</code> | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_nsdmi</code>                           | 200809L |
| <code>__cpp_range_based_for</code>                 | 202211L |
| <code>__cpp_raw_strings</code>                     | 200710L |
| <code>__cpp_ref_qualifiers</code>                  | 200710L |
| <code>__cpp_return_type_deduction</code>           | 201304L |
| <code>__cpp_rvalue_references</code>               | 200610L |
| <code>__cpp_size_t_suffix</code>                   | 202011L |
| <code>__cpp_sized_deallocation</code>              | 201309L |
| <code>__cpp_static_assert</code>                   | 201411L |
| <code>__cpp_static_call_operator</code>            | 202207L |
| <code>__cpp_structured_bindings</code>             | 201606L |
| <code>__cpp_template_template_args</code>          | 201611L |
| <code>__cpp_threadsafe_static_init</code>          | 200806L |
| <code>__cpp_unicode_characters</code>              | 200704L |
| <code>__cpp_unicode_literals</code>                | 200710L |
| <code>__cpp_user_defined_literals</code>           | 200809L |
| <code>__cpp_using_enum</code>                      | 201907L |
| <code>__cpp_variable_templates</code>              | 201304L |
| <code>__cpp_variadic_templates</code>              | 200704L |
| <code>__cpp_variadic_using</code>                  | 201611L |

The following macro names are conditionally defined by the implementation:

`__STDC__`

Whether `__STDC__` is predefined and if so, what its value is, are implementation-defined.

`__STDC_MB_MIGHT_NEQ_WC__`

The integer literal 1, intended to indicate that, in the encoding for `wchar_t`, a member of the basic character set need not have a code value equal to its value when used as the lone character in an ordinary character literal.

`__STDC_VERSION__`

Whether `__STDC_VERSION__` is predefined and if so, what its value is, are implementation-defined.

`__STDC_ISO_10646__`

An integer literal of the form `yyyyymmL` (for example, 199712L). Whether `__STDC_ISO_10646__` is predefined and if so, what its value is, are implementation-defined.

`__STDCPP_THREADS__`

Defined, and has the value integer literal 1, if and only if a program can have more than one thread of execution (6.9.2).

The values of the predefined macros (except for `__FILE__` and `__LINE__`) remain constant throughout the translation unit.

If any of the pre-defined macro names in this subclause, or the identifier `defined`, is the subject of a `#define` or a `#undef` preprocessing directive, the behavior is undefined. Any other predefined macro names shall begin with a leading underscore followed by an uppercase letter or a second underscore.

### 15.12 Pragma operator

[cpp.pragma.op]

A unary operator expression of the form:

```
_Pragma ( string-literal )
```

is processed as follows: The *string-literal* is *destringized* by deleting the `L` prefix, if present, deleting the leading and trailing double-quotes, replacing each escape sequence `\` by a double-quote, and replacing each escape sequence `\\` by a single backslash. The resulting sequence of characters is processed through translation phase 3 to produce preprocessing tokens that are executed as if they were the *pp-tokens* in a `pragma` directive. The original four preprocessing tokens in the unary operator expression are removed.

EXAMPLE

```
#pragma listing on "..\listing.dir"
```

can also be expressed as:

```
_Pragma ( "listing on \"..\listing.dir\"" )
```

The latter form is processed in the same way whether it appears literally as shown, or results from macro replacement, as in:

```
#define LISTING(x) PRAGMA(listing on #x)
#define PRAGMA(x) _Pragma(#x)
```

```
LISTING( ..\listing.dir )
```

# 16 Library introduction

[library]

## 16.1 General

[library.general]

This Clause describes the contents of the *C++ standard library*, how a well-formed C++ program makes use of the library, and how a conforming implementation may provide the entities in the library.

The following subclauses describe the method of description (16.3) and organization (16.4.2) of the library. 16.4, Clause 17 through Clause 33, and Annex D specify the contents of the library, as well as library requirements and constraints on both well-formed C++ programs and conforming implementations.

Detailed specifications for each of the components in the library are in Clause 17–Clause 33, as shown in Table 23.

Table 23 — Library categories [tab:library.categories]

| Clause    | Category                    |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Clause 17 | Language support library    |
| Clause 18 | Concepts library            |
| Clause 19 | Diagnostics library         |
| Clause 20 | Memory management library   |
| Clause 21 | Metaprogramming library     |
| Clause 22 | General utilities library   |
| Clause 23 | Strings library             |
| Clause 24 | Containers library          |
| Clause 25 | Iterators library           |
| Clause 26 | Ranges library              |
| Clause 27 | Algorithms library          |
| Clause 28 | Numerics library            |
| Clause 29 | Time library                |
| Clause 30 | Localization library        |
| Clause 31 | Input/output library        |
| Clause 32 | Regular expressions library |
| Clause 33 | Concurrency support library |

The operating system interface described in ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009 is hereinafter called *POSIX*.

The language support library (Clause 17) provides components that are required by certain parts of the C++ language, such as memory allocation (7.6.2.8, 7.6.2.9) and exception processing (Clause 14).

The concepts library (Clause 18) describes library components that C++ programs may use to perform compile-time validation of template arguments and perform function dispatch based on properties of types.

The diagnostics library (Clause 19) provides a consistent framework for reporting errors in a C++ program, including predefined exception classes.

The memory management library (Clause 20) provides components for memory management, including smart pointers and scoped allocators.

The metaprogramming library (Clause 21) describes facilities for use in templates and during constant evaluation, including type traits, integer sequences, and rational arithmetic.

The general utilities library (Clause 22) includes components used by other library elements, such as a predefined storage allocator for dynamic storage management (6.7.5.5), and components used as infrastructure in C++ programs, such as tuples and function wrappers.

The strings library (Clause 23) provides support for manipulating text represented as sequences of type `char`, sequences of type `char8_t`, sequences of type `char16_t`, sequences of type `char32_t`, sequences of type `wchar_t`, and sequences of any other character-like type.

The containers (Clause 24), iterators (Clause 25), ranges (Clause 26), and algorithms (Clause 27) libraries provide a C++ program with access to a subset of the most widely used algorithms and data structures.

The numerics library (Clause 28) provides numeric algorithms and complex number components that extend support for numeric processing. The `valarray` component provides support for *n*-at-a-time processing, potentially implemented as parallel operations on platforms that support such processing. The random number component provides facilities for generating pseudo-random numbers.

The time library (Clause 29) provides generally useful time utilities.

The localization library (Clause 30) provides extended internationalization support for text processing.

The input/output library (Clause 31) provides the `iostream` components that are the primary mechanism for C++ program input and output. They can be used with other elements of the library, particularly strings, locales, and iterators.

The regular expressions library (Clause 32) provides regular expression matching and searching.

The concurrency support library (Clause 33) provides components to create and manage threads, including atomic operations, mutual exclusion, and interthread communication.

## 16.2 The C standard library [library.c]

The C++ standard library also makes available the facilities of the C standard library, suitably adjusted to ensure static type safety.

The descriptions of many library functions rely on the C standard library for the semantics of those functions. In some cases, the signatures specified in this document may be different from the signatures in the C standard library, and additional overloads may be declared in this document, but the behavior and the preconditions (including any preconditions implied by the use of a C `restrict` qualifier) are the same unless otherwise stated.

A call to a C standard library function is a non-constant library call (3.33) if it raises a floating-point exception other than `FE_INEXACT`. The semantics of a call to a C standard library function evaluated as a core constant expression are those specified in ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Annex F<sup>140</sup> to the extent applicable to the floating-point types (6.8.2) that are parameter types of the called function.

NOTE 1 ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Annex F specifies the conditions under which floating-point exceptions are raised and the behavior when NaNs and/or infinities are passed as arguments.

NOTE 2 Equivalently, a call to a C standard library function is a non-constant library call if `errno` is set when `math_errhandling & MATH_ERRNO` is true.

## 16.3 Method of description [description]

### 16.3.1 General [description.general]

Subclause 16.3 describes the conventions used to specify the C++ standard library. 16.3.2 describes the structure of Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D. 16.3.3 describes other editorial conventions.

### 16.3.2 Structure of each clause [structure]

#### 16.3.2.1 Elements [structure.elements]

Each library clause contains the following elements, as applicable:<sup>141</sup>

- Summary
- Requirements
- Detailed specifications
- References to the C standard library

#### 16.3.2.2 Summary [structure.summary]

The Summary provides a synopsis of the category, and introduces the first-level subclauses. Each subclause also provides a summary, listing the headers specified in the subclause and the library entities provided in each header.

<sup>140</sup>) See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.6.

<sup>141</sup>) To save space, items that do not apply to a Clause are omitted. For example, if a Clause does not specify any requirements, there will be no “Requirements” subclause.

The contents of the summary and the detailed specifications include:

- macros
- values
- types and alias templates
- classes and class templates
- functions and function templates
- objects and variable templates
- concepts

### 16.3.2.3 Requirements

[structure.requirements]

Requirements describe constraints that shall be met by a C++ program that extends the standard library. Such extensions are generally one of the following:

- Template arguments
- Derived classes
- Containers, iterators, and algorithms that meet an interface convention or model a concept

The string and iostream components use an explicit representation of operations required of template arguments. They use a class template `char_traits` to define these constraints.

Interface convention requirements are stated as generally as possible. Instead of stating “class *X* has to define a member function `operator++()`”, the interface requires “for any object *x* of class *X*, `++x` is defined”. That is, whether the operator is a member is unspecified.

Requirements are stated in terms of well-defined expressions that define valid terms of the types that meet the requirements. For every set of well-defined expression requirements there is either a named concept or a table that specifies an initial set of the valid expressions and their semantics. Any generic algorithm (Clause 27) that uses the well-defined expression requirements is described in terms of the valid expressions for its template type parameters.

The library specification uses a typographical convention for naming requirements. Names in *italic* type that begin with the prefix *Cpp17* refer to sets of well-defined expression requirements typically presented in tabular form, possibly with additional prose semantic requirements. For example, *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35) is such a named requirement. Names in **constant width** type refer to library concepts which are presented as a concept definition (Clause 13), possibly with additional prose semantic requirements. For example, **destructible** (18.4.10) is such a named requirement.

Template argument requirements are sometimes referenced by name. See 16.3.3.3.

In some cases the semantic requirements are presented as C++ code. Such code is intended as a specification of equivalence of a construct to another construct, not necessarily as the way the construct is required to be implemented.<sup>142</sup>

Required operations of any concept defined in this document need not be total functions; that is, some arguments to a required operation may result in the required semantics failing to be met.

EXAMPLE The required `<` operator of the **totally\_ordered** concept (18.5.5) does not meet the semantic requirements of that concept when operating on NaNs.

This does not affect whether a type models the concept.

A declaration may explicitly impose requirements through its associated constraints (13.5.3). When the associated constraints refer to a concept (13.7.9), the semantic constraints specified for that concept are additionally imposed on the use of the declaration.

### 16.3.2.4 Detailed specifications

[structure.specifications]

The detailed specifications each contain the following elements:

- name and brief description
- synopsis (class definition or function declaration, as appropriate)
- restrictions on template arguments, if any

<sup>142)</sup> Although in some cases the code given is unambiguously the optimum implementation.

- description of class invariants
- description of function semantics

Descriptions of class member functions follow the order (as appropriate):<sup>143</sup>

- constructor(s) and destructor
- copying, moving & assignment functions
- comparison operator functions
- modifier functions
- observer functions
- operators and other non-member functions

Descriptions of function semantics contain the following elements (as appropriate):<sup>144</sup>

- *Constraints*: the conditions for the function's participation in overload resolution (12.2).  
NOTE Failure to meet such a condition results in the function's silent non-viability.  
EXAMPLE 1 An implementation can express such a condition via a *constraint-expression* (13.5.3).
- *Mandates*: the conditions that, if not met, render the program ill-formed.  
EXAMPLE 2 An implementation can express such a condition via the *constant-expression* in a *static\_assert-declaration* (9.1). If the diagnostic is to be emitted only after the function has been selected by overload resolution, an implementation can express such a condition via a *constraint-expression* (13.5.3) and also define the function as deleted.
- *Preconditions*: the conditions that the function assumes to hold whenever it is called; violation of any preconditions results in undefined behavior.
- *Effects*: the actions performed by the function.
- *Synchronization*: the synchronization operations (6.9.2) applicable to the function.
- *Postconditions*: the conditions (sometimes termed observable results) established by the function.
- *Result*: for a *typename-specifier*, a description of the named type; for an *expression*, a description of the type of the expression; the expression is an lvalue if the type is an lvalue reference type, an xvalue if the type is an rvalue reference type, and a prvalue otherwise.
- *Returns*: a description of the value(s) returned by the function.
- *Throws*: any exceptions thrown by the function, and the conditions that would cause the exception.
- *Complexity*: the time and/or space complexity of the function.
- *Remarks*: additional semantic constraints on the function.
- *Error conditions*: the error conditions for error codes reported by the function.

Whenever the *Effects* element specifies that the semantics of some function *F* are *Equivalent to* some code sequence, then the various elements are interpreted as follows. If *F*'s semantics specifies any *Constraints* or *Mandates* elements, then those requirements are logically imposed prior to the *equivalent-to* semantics. Next, the semantics of the code sequence are determined by the *Constraints*, *Mandates*, *Preconditions*, *Effects*, *Synchronization*, *Postconditions*, *Returns*, *Throws*, *Complexity*, *Remarks*, and *Error conditions* specified for the function invocations contained in the code sequence. The value returned from *F* is specified by *F*'s *Returns* element, or if *F* has no *Returns* element, a non-void return from *F* is specified by the **return** statements (8.7.4) in the code sequence. If *F*'s semantics contains a *Throws*, *Postconditions*, or *Complexity* element, then that supersedes any occurrences of that element in the code sequence.

For non-reserved replacement and handler functions, Clause 17 specifies two behaviors for the functions in question: their required and default behavior. The *default behavior* describes a function definition provided by the implementation. The *required behavior* describes the semantics of a function definition provided by either the implementation or a C++ program. Where no distinction is explicitly made in the description, the behavior described is the required behavior.

143) To save space, items that do not apply to a class are omitted. For example, if a class does not specify any comparison operator functions, there will be no "Comparison operator functions" subclass.

144) To save space, elements that do not apply to a function are omitted. For example, if a function specifies no preconditions, there will be no *Preconditions*: element.

If the formulation of a complexity requirement calls for a negative number of operations, the actual requirement is zero operations.<sup>145</sup>

Complexity requirements specified in the library clauses are upper bounds, and implementations that provide better complexity guarantees meet the requirements.

Error conditions specify conditions where a function may fail. The conditions are listed, together with a suitable explanation, as the `enum class errc` constants (19.5).

### 16.3.2.5 C library

[structure.see.also]

Paragraphs labeled “SEE ALSO” contain cross-references to the relevant portions of other standards (Clause 2).

## 16.3.3 Other conventions

[conventions]

### 16.3.3.1 General

[conventions.general]

Subclause 16.3.3 describes several editorial conventions used to describe the contents of the C++ standard library. These conventions are for describing implementation-defined types (16.3.3.3), and member functions (16.3.3.4).

### 16.3.3.2 Exposition-only entities, etc.

[expos.only.entity]

Several entities and *typedef-names* defined in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D are only defined for the purpose of exposition. The declaration of such an entity or *typedef-name* is followed by a comment ending in *exposition only*.

The following are defined for exposition only to aid in the specification of the library:

```
namespace std {
    template<class T>
        requires convertible_to<T, decay_t<T>>
        constexpr decay_t<T> decay_copy(T&& v)
            noexcept(is_nothrow_convertible_v<T, decay_t<T>>) // exposition only
        { return std::forward<T>(v); }

    constexpr auto synth_three_way =
        [<class T, class U>(const T& t, const U& u)
            requires requires {
                { t < u } -> boolean_testable;
                { u < t } -> boolean_testable;
            }
        ] {
        if constexpr (three_way_comparable_with<T, U>) {
            return t <= u;
        } else {
            if (t < u) return weak_ordering::less;
            if (u < t) return weak_ordering::greater;
            return weak_ordering::equivalent;
        }
    };

    template<class T, class U=T>
        using synth_three_way_result = decltype(synth_three_way(declval<T>(), declval<U>()));
}
```

### 16.3.3.3 Type descriptions

[type.descriptions]

#### 16.3.3.3.1 General

[type.descriptions.general]

The Requirements subclauses may describe names that are used to specify constraints on template arguments.<sup>146</sup> These names are used in library Clauses to describe the types that may be supplied as arguments by a C++ program when instantiating template components from the library.

Certain types defined in Clause 31 are used to describe implementation-defined types. They are based on other types, but with added constraints.

<sup>145</sup>) This simplifies the presentation of complexity requirements in some cases.

<sup>146</sup>) Examples from 16.4.4 include: *Cpp17EqualityComparable*, *Cpp17LessThanComparable*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*. Examples from 25.3 include: *Cpp17InputIterator*, *Cpp17ForwardIterator*.



**16.3.3.3.2 Enumerated types****[enumerated.types]**

Several types defined in [Clause 31](#) are *enumerated types*. Each enumerated type may be implemented as an enumeration or as a synonym for an enumeration.<sup>147</sup>

The enumerated type *enumerated* can be written:

```
enum enumerated { V0, V1, V2, V3, ... };

inline const enumerated C0(V0);
inline const enumerated C1(V1);
inline const enumerated C2(V2);
inline const enumerated C3(V3);

⋮
```

Here, the names  $C_0$ ,  $C_1$ , etc. represent *enumerated elements* for this particular enumerated type. All such elements have distinct values.

**16.3.3.3.3 Bitmask types****[bitmask.types]**

Several types defined in [Clause 17](#) through [Clause 33](#) and [Annex D](#) are *bitmask types*. Each bitmask type can be implemented as an enumerated type that overloads certain operators, as an integer type, or as a bitset ([22.9.2](#)).

The bitmask type *bitmask* can be written:

```
// For exposition only.
// int_type is an integral type capable of representing all values of the bitmask type.
enum bitmask : int_type {
    V0 = 1 << 0, V1 = 1 << 1, V2 = 1 << 2, V3 = 1 << 3, ...
};

inline constexpr bitmask C0(V0);
inline constexpr bitmask C1(V1);
inline constexpr bitmask C2(V2);
inline constexpr bitmask C3(V3);

⋮

constexpr bitmask operator&(bitmask X, bitmask Y) {
    return static_cast<bitmask>(
        static_cast<int_type>(X) & static_cast<int_type>(Y));
}
constexpr bitmask operator|(bitmask X, bitmask Y) {
    return static_cast<bitmask>(
        static_cast<int_type>(X) | static_cast<int_type>(Y));
}
constexpr bitmask operator^(bitmask X, bitmask Y) {
    return static_cast<bitmask>(
        static_cast<int_type>(X) ^ static_cast<int_type>(Y));
}
constexpr bitmask operator~(bitmask X) {
    return static_cast<bitmask>(~static_cast<int_type>(X));
}
bitmask& operator&=(bitmask& X, bitmask Y) {
    X = X & Y; return X;
}
bitmask& operator|=(bitmask& X, bitmask Y) {
    X = X | Y; return X;
}
bitmask& operator^=(bitmask& X, bitmask Y) {
    X = X ^ Y; return X;
}
```

<sup>147</sup>) Such as an integer type, with constant integer values ([6.8.2](#)).

Here, the names  $C_0$ ,  $C_1$ , etc. represent *bitmask elements* for this particular bitmask type. All such elements have distinct, nonzero values such that, for any pair  $C_i$  and  $C_j$  where  $i \neq j$ ,  $C_i \& C_i$  is nonzero and  $C_i \& C_j$  is zero. Additionally, the value 0 is used to represent an *empty bitmask*, in which no bitmask elements are set.

The following terms apply to objects and values of bitmask types:

- To *set* a value  $Y$  in an object  $X$  is to evaluate the expression  $X \mid= Y$ .
- To *clear* a value  $Y$  in an object  $X$  is to evaluate the expression  $X \&= \sim Y$ .
- The value  $Y$  is *set* in the object  $X$  if the expression  $X \& Y$  is nonzero.

#### 16.3.3.3.4 Character sequences

[character.seq]

##### 16.3.3.3.4.1 General

[character.seq.general]

The C standard library makes widespread use of characters and character sequences that follow a few uniform conventions:

- Properties specified as *locale-specific* may change during program execution by a call to `setlocale(int, const char*)` (30.5.1), or by a change to a `locale` object, as described in 30.3 and Clause 31.
- The *execution character set* and the *execution wide-character set* are supersets of the basic literal character set (5.3). The encodings of the execution character sets and the sets of additional elements (if any) are locale-specific. Each element of the execution wide-character set is encoded as a single code unit representable by a value of type `wchar_t`.  
NOTE The encodings of the execution character sets can be unrelated to any literal encoding.
- A *letter* is any of the 26 lowercase or 26 uppercase letters in the basic character set.
- The *decimal-point character* is the locale-specific (single-byte) character used by functions that convert between a (single-byte) character sequence and a value of one of the floating-point types. It is used in the character sequence to denote the beginning of a fractional part. It is represented in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D by a period, '.', which is also its value in the "C" locale.
- A *character sequence* is an array object (9.3.4.5)  $A$  that can be declared as  $T A[N]$ , where  $T$  is any of the types `char`, `unsigned char`, or `signed char` (6.8.2), optionally qualified by any combination of `const` or `volatile`. The initial elements of the array have defined contents up to and including an element determined by some predicate. A character sequence can be designated by a pointer value  $S$  that points to its first element.

##### 16.3.3.3.4.2 Byte strings

[byte.strings]

A *null-terminated byte string*, or NTBS, is a character sequence whose highest-addressed element with defined content has the value zero (the *terminating null character*); no other element in the sequence has the value zero.<sup>148</sup>

The *length of an NTBS* is the number of elements that precede the terminating null character. An *empty NTBS* has a length of zero.

The *value of an NTBS* is the sequence of values of the elements up to and including the terminating null character.

A *static NTBS* is an NTBS with static storage duration.<sup>149</sup>

##### 16.3.3.3.4.3 Multibyte strings

[multibyte.strings]

A *multibyte character* is a sequence of one or more bytes representing the code unit sequence for an encoded character of the execution character set.

A *null-terminated multibyte string*, or NTMBS, is an NTBS that constitutes a sequence of valid multibyte characters, beginning and ending in the initial shift state.<sup>150</sup>

A *static NTMBS* is an NTMBS with static storage duration.

148) Many of the objects manipulated by function signatures declared in `<cstring>` (23.5.3) are character sequences or NTBSs. The size of some of these character sequences is limited by a length value, maintained separately from the character sequence.

149) A *string-literal*, such as `"abc"`, is a static NTBS.

150) An NTBS that contains characters only from the basic literal character set is also an NTMBS. Each multibyte character then consists of a single byte.

**16.3.3.3.5 Customization Point Object types****[customization.point.object]**

A *customization point object* is a function object (22.10) with a literal class type that interacts with program-defined types while enforcing semantic requirements on that interaction.

The type of a customization point object, ignoring cv-qualifiers, shall model *semiregular* (18.6).

All instances of a specific customization point object type shall be equal (18.2). The effects of invoking different instances of a specific customization point object type on the same arguments are equivalent.

The type *T* of a customization point object, ignoring *cv-qualifiers*, shall model *invocable*<*T*&, *Args...*>, *invocable*<const *T*&, *Args...*>, *invocable*<*T*, *Args...*>, and *invocable*<const *T*, *Args...*> (18.7.2) when the types in *Args...* meet the requirements specified in that customization point object's definition. When the types of *Args...* do not meet the customization point object's requirements, *T* shall not have a function call operator that participates in overload resolution.

For a given customization point object *o*, let *p* be a variable initialized as if by `auto p = o;`. Then for any sequence of arguments *args...*, the following expressions have effects equivalent to *o(args...)*.

- `p(args...)`
- `as_const(p)(args...)`
- `std::move(p)(args...)`
- `std::move(as_const(p))(args...)`

Each customization point object type constrains its return type to model a particular concept.

**16.3.3.4 Functions within classes****[functions.within.classes]**

For the sake of exposition, Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D do not describe copy/move constructors, assignment operators, or (non-virtual) destructors with the same apparent semantics as those that can be generated by default (11.4.5.3, 11.4.6, 11.4.7). It is unspecified whether the implementation provides explicit definitions for such member function signatures, or for virtual destructors that can be generated by default.

**16.3.3.5 Private members****[objects.within.classes]**

Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D do not specify the representation of classes, and intentionally omit specification of class members (11.4). An implementation may define static or non-static class members, or both, as needed to implement the semantics of the member functions specified in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D.

For the sake of exposition, some subclauses provide representative declarations, and semantic requirements, for private members of classes that meet the external specifications of the classes. The declarations for such members are followed by a comment that ends with *exposition only*, as in:

```
streambuf* sb;           // exposition only
```

An implementation may use any technique that provides equivalent observable behavior.

**16.3.3.6 Freestanding items****[freestanding.item]**

A *freestanding item* is a declaration, entity, *typedef-name*, or macro that is required to be present in a freestanding implementation and a hosted implementation.

Unless otherwise specified, the requirements on freestanding items for a freestanding implementation are the same as the corresponding requirements for a hosted implementation, except that not all of the members of the namespaces are required to be present.

NOTE This implies that freestanding item enumerations have the same enumerators on freestanding implementations and hosted implementations. Furthermore, class types have the same members and class templates have the same deduction guides on freestanding implementations and hosted implementations.

A declaration in a header synopsis is a freestanding item if

- it is followed by a comment that includes *freestanding*, or
- the header synopsis begins with a comment that includes *all freestanding*.

An entity or *typedef-name* is a freestanding item if it is:

- introduced by a declaration that is a freestanding item,
- an enclosing namespace of a freestanding item,

- a friend of a freestanding item,
- denoted by a *typedef-name* that is a freestanding item, or
- denoted by an alias template that is a freestanding item.

A macro is a freestanding item if it is defined in a header synopsis and

- the definition is followed by a comment that includes *freestanding*, or
- the header synopsis begins with a comment that includes *all freestanding*.

EXAMPLE 1

```
#define NULL see below // freestanding
```

EXAMPLE 2

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
```

## 16.4 Library-wide requirements

[requirements]

### 16.4.1 General

[requirements.general]

Subclause 16.4 specifies requirements that apply to the entire C++ standard library. Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D specify the requirements of individual entities within the library.

Requirements specified in terms of interactions between threads do not apply to programs having only a single thread of execution.

16.4.2 describes the library's contents and organization, 16.4.3 describes how well-formed C++ programs gain access to library entities, 16.4.4 describes constraints on types and functions used with the C++ standard library, 16.4.5 describes constraints on well-formed C++ programs, and 16.4.6 describes constraints on conforming implementations.

### 16.4.2 Library contents and organization

[organization]

#### 16.4.2.1 General

[organization.general]

16.4.2.2 describes the entities and macros defined in the C++ standard library. 16.4.2.3 lists the standard library headers and some constraints on those headers. 16.4.2.5 lists requirements for a freestanding implementation of the C++ standard library.

#### 16.4.2.2 Library contents

[contents]

The C++ standard library provides definitions for the entities and macros described in the synopses of the C++ standard library headers (16.4.2.3), unless otherwise specified.

All library entities except `operator new` and `operator delete` are defined within the namespace `std` or namespaces nested within namespace `std`.<sup>151</sup> It is unspecified whether names declared in a specific namespace are declared directly in that namespace or in an inline namespace inside that namespace.<sup>152</sup>

Whenever an unqualified name other than `swap`, `make_error_code`, or `make_error_condition` is used in the specification of a declaration D in Clause 17 through Clause 33 or Annex D, its meaning is established as-if by performing unqualified name lookup (6.5.3) in the context of D.

NOTE 1 Argument-dependent lookup is not performed.

Similarly, the meaning of a *qualified-id* is established as-if by performing qualified name lookup (6.5.5) in the context of D.

EXAMPLE The reference to `is_array_v` in the specification of `std::to_array` (24.3.7.6) refers to `::std::is_array_v`.

NOTE 2 Operators in expressions (12.2.2.3) are not so constrained; see 16.4.6.4.

The meaning of the unqualified name `swap` is established in an overload resolution context for swappable values (16.4.4.3). The meanings of the unqualified names `make_error_code` and `make_error_condition` are established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4).

<sup>151</sup>) The C standard library headers (17.14) also define names within the global namespace, while the C++ headers for C library facilities (16.4.2.3) can also define names within the global namespace.

<sup>152</sup>) This gives implementers freedom to use inline namespaces to support multiple configurations of the library.

## 16.4.2.3 Headers

[headers]

Each element of the C++ standard library is declared or defined (as appropriate) in a *header*.<sup>153</sup>

The C++ standard library provides the *C++ library headers*, shown in Table 24.

Table 24 — C++ library headers [tab:headers.cpp]

|                      |                    |                    |                 |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <algorithm>          | <flat_set>         | <mutex>            | <stdexcept>     |
| <any>                | <format>           | <new>              | <stdfloat>      |
| <array>              | <forward_list>     | <numbers>          | <stop_token>    |
| <atomic>             | <fstream>          | <numeric>          | <streambuf>     |
| <barrier>            | <functional>       | <optional>         | <string>        |
| <bit>                | <future>           | <ostream>          | <string_view>   |
| <bitset>             | <generator>        | <print>            | <stringstream>  |
| <charconv>           | <initializer_list> | <queue>            | <syncstream>    |
| <chrono>             | <iomanip>          | <random>           | <system_error>  |
| <codecvt>            | <ios>              | <ranges>           | <thread>        |
| <compare>            | <iosfwd>           | <ratio>            | <tuple>         |
| <complex>            | <iostream>         | <regex>            | <type_traits>   |
| <concepts>           | <istream>          | <scoped_allocator> | <typeindex>     |
| <condition_variable> | <iterator>         | <semaphore>        | <typeinfo>      |
| <coroutine>          | <latch>            | <set>              | <unordered_map> |
| <deque>              | <limits>           | <shared_mutex>     | <unordered_set> |
| <exception>          | <list>             | <source_location>  | <utility>       |
| <execution>          | <locale>           | <span>             | <valarray>      |
| <expected>           | <map>              | <spanstream>       | <variant>       |
| <filesystem>         | <mdspan>           | <sstream>          | <vector>        |
| <flat_map>           | <memory>           | <stack>            | <version>       |
|                      | <memory_resource>  | <stacktrace>       |                 |

The facilities of the C standard library are provided in the additional headers shown in Table 25.<sup>154</sup>

Table 25 — C++ headers for C library facilities [tab:headers.cpp.c]

|           |          |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <cassert> | <cfenv>  | <climits> | <csetjmp> | <cstddef> | <cstdlib> | <cuchar>  |
| <cctype>  | <cfloat> | <ctype>   | <csignal> | <cstdint> | <cstring> | <wchar>   |
| <cerrno>  | <cerrno> | <cmath>   | <cstdarg> | <cstdio>  | <ctime>   | <cwctype> |

The headers listed in Table 24, or, for a freestanding implementation, the subset of such headers that are provided by the implementation, are collectively known as the *importable C++ library headers*.

NOTE 1 Importable C++ library headers can be imported (10.3).

EXAMPLE

```
import <vector>;           // imports the <vector> header unit
std::vector<int> vi;       // OK
```

Except as noted in Clause 16 through Clause 33 and Annex D, the contents of each header *cname* is the same as that of the corresponding header *name.h* as specified in the C standard library (Clause 2). In the C++ standard library, however, the declarations (except for names which are defined as macros in C) are within namespace scope (6.4.6) of the namespace `std`. It is unspecified whether these names (including any overloads added in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D) are first declared within the global namespace scope and are then injected into namespace `std` by explicit *using-declarations* (9.9).

Names which are defined as macros in ISO/IEC 9899:2018 shall be defined as macros in the C++ standard library, even if ISO/IEC 9899:2018 grants license for implementation as functions.

153) A header is not necessarily a source file, nor are the sequences delimited by < and > in header names necessarily valid source file names (15.3).

154) It is intentional that there is no C++ header for any of these C headers: <stdnoreturn.h>, <threads.h>.

NOTE 2 The names defined as macros in ISO/IEC 9899:2018 include the following: `assert`, `offsetof`, `setjmp`, `va_arg`, `va_end`, and `va_start`.

Names that are defined as functions in ISO/IEC 9899:2018 shall be defined as functions in the C++ standard library.<sup>155</sup>

Identifiers that are keywords or operators in C++ shall not be defined as macros in C++ standard library headers.<sup>156</sup>

17.14, C standard library headers, describes the effects of using the `name.h` (C header) form in a C++ program.<sup>157</sup>

ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Annex K describes a large number of functions, with associated types and macros, which “promote safer, more secure programming” than many of the traditional C library functions. The names of the functions have a suffix of `_s`; most of them provide the same service as the C library function with the unsuffixed name, but generally take an additional argument whose value is the size of the result array. If any C++ header is included, it is implementation-defined whether any of these names is declared in the global namespace. (None of them is declared in namespace `std`.)

Table 26 lists the Annex K names that may be declared in some header. These names are also subject to the restrictions of 16.4.5.3.3.

Table 26 — Names from ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Annex K [tab:c:annex.k.names]

|                                   |                                       |                           |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>abort_handler_s</code>      | <code>mbstowcs_s</code>               | <code>strncat_s</code>    | <code>vswscanf_s</code>   |
| <code>asctime_s</code>            | <code>memcpy_s</code>                 | <code>strncpy_s</code>    | <code>vwprintf_s</code>   |
| <code>bsearch_s</code>            | <code>memmove_s</code>                | <code>strtok_s</code>     | <code>vscanf_s</code>     |
| <code>constraint_handler_t</code> | <code>memset_s</code>                 | <code>swprintf_s</code>   | <code>wcrtomb_s</code>    |
| <code>ctime_s</code>              | <code>printf_s</code>                 | <code>swscanf_s</code>    | <code>wcscat_s</code>     |
| <code>errno_t</code>              | <code>qsort_s</code>                  | <code>tmpfile_s</code>    | <code>wcscpy_s</code>     |
| <code>fopen_s</code>              | <code>RSIZE_MAX</code>                | <code>TMP_MAX_S</code>    | <code>wcsncat_s</code>    |
| <code>fprintf_s</code>            | <code>rsize_t</code>                  | <code>tmpnam_s</code>     | <code>wcsncpy_s</code>    |
| <code>freopen_s</code>            | <code>scanf_s</code>                  | <code>vfprintf_s</code>   | <code>wcsnlen_s</code>    |
| <code>fscanf_s</code>             | <code>set_constraint_handler_s</code> | <code>vfscanf_s</code>    | <code>wcsrtoombs_s</code> |
| <code>fwprintf_s</code>           | <code>snprintf_s</code>               | <code>vfwprintf_s</code>  | <code>wcstok_s</code>     |
| <code>fwscanf_s</code>            | <code>snwprintf_s</code>              | <code>vfwscanf_s</code>   | <code>wcstombs_s</code>   |
| <code>getenv_s</code>             | <code>sprintf_s</code>                | <code>vprintf_s</code>    | <code>wctomb_s</code>     |
| <code>gets_s</code>               | <code>sscanf_s</code>                 | <code>vscanf_s</code>     | <code>wmemcpy_s</code>    |
| <code>gmtime_s</code>             | <code>strcat_s</code>                 | <code>vsnprintf_s</code>  | <code>wmemmove_s</code>   |
| <code>ignore_handler_s</code>     | <code>strcpy_s</code>                 | <code>vsnwprintf_s</code> | <code>wprintf_s</code>    |
| <code>localtime_s</code>          | <code>strerrorlen_s</code>            | <code>vsprintf_s</code>   | <code>wscanf_s</code>     |
| <code>L_tmpnam_s</code>           | <code>strerror_s</code>               | <code>vsscanf_s</code>    |                           |
| <code>mbsrtowcs_s</code>          | <code>strlen_s</code>                 | <code>vswprintf_s</code>  |                           |

#### 16.4.2.4 Modules

[std.modules]

The C++ standard library provides the following *C++ library modules*.

The named module `std` exports declarations in namespace `std` that are provided by the importable C++ library headers (Table 24 or the subset provided by a freestanding implementation) and the C++ headers for C library facilities (Table 25). It additionally exports declarations in the global namespace for the storage allocation and deallocation functions that are provided by `<new>` (17.6.2).

The named module `std.compat` exports the same declarations as the named module `std`, and additionally exports declarations in the global namespace corresponding to the declarations in namespace `std` that are provided by the C++ headers for C library facilities (Table 25), except the explicitly excluded declarations described in 17.14.7.

155) This disallows the practice, allowed in ISO/IEC 9899:2018, of providing a masking macro in addition to the function prototype. The only way to achieve equivalent inline behavior in C++ is to provide a definition as an extern inline function.

156) In particular, including the standard header `<iso646.h>` has no effect.

157) The `“.h”` headers dump all their names into the global namespace, whereas the newer forms keep their names in namespace `std`. Therefore, the newer forms are the preferred forms for all uses except for C++ programs which are intended to be strictly compatible with ISO/IEC 9899:2018.



It is unspecified to which module a declaration in the standard library is attached.

NOTE 1 Conforming implementations ensure that mixing `#include` and `import` does not result in conflicting attachments (6.6).

Recommended practice: Implementations should ensure such attachments do not preclude further evolution or decomposition of the standard library modules.

A declaration in the standard library denotes the same entity regardless of whether it was made reachable through including a header, importing a header unit, or importing a C++ library module.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid exporting any other declarations from the C++ library modules.

NOTE 2 Like all named modules, the C++ library modules do not make macros visible (10.3), such as `assert` (19.3.2), `errno` (19.4.2), `offsetof` (17.2.1), and `va_arg` (17.13.2).

#### 16.4.2.5 Freestanding implementations [compliance]

Two kinds of implementations are defined: hosted and freestanding (4.1); the kind of the implementation is implementation-defined. For a hosted implementation, this document describes the set of available headers.

A freestanding implementation has an implementation-defined set of headers. This set shall include at least the headers shown in Table 27.

**Table 27 — C++ headers for freestanding implementations** [tab:headers.cpp.fs]

|           | Subclause                        | Header                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 17.2      | Common definitions               | <code>&lt;cstdint&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| 17.3      | Implementation properties        | <code>&lt;cfloat&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;climits&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;limits&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;version&gt;</code> |
| 17.4.1    | Integer types                    | <code>&lt;stdint&gt;</code>                                                                                             |
| 17.5      | Start and termination            | <code>&lt;cstdlib&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| 17.6      | Dynamic memory management        | <code>&lt;new&gt;</code>                                                                                                |
| 17.7      | Type identification              | <code>&lt;typeinfo&gt;</code>                                                                                           |
| 17.8      | Source location                  | <code>&lt;source_location&gt;</code>                                                                                    |
| 17.9      | Exception handling               | <code>&lt;exception&gt;</code>                                                                                          |
| 17.10     | Initializer lists                | <code>&lt;initializer_list&gt;</code>                                                                                   |
| 17.11     | Comparisons                      | <code>&lt;compare&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| 17.12     | Coroutines support               | <code>&lt;coroutine&gt;</code>                                                                                          |
| 17.13     | Other runtime support            | <code>&lt;cstdarg&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| Clause 18 | Concepts library                 | <code>&lt;concepts&gt;</code>                                                                                           |
| 21.3      | Type traits                      | <code>&lt;type_traits&gt;</code>                                                                                        |
| 22.15     | Bit manipulation                 | <code>&lt;bit&gt;</code>                                                                                                |
| 33.5      | Atomics                          | <code>&lt;atomic&gt;</code>                                                                                             |
| 22.2      | Utility components               | <code>&lt;utility&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| 22.4      | Tuples                           | <code>&lt;tuple&gt;</code>                                                                                              |
| 20.2      | Memory                           | <code>&lt;memory&gt;</code>                                                                                             |
| 22.10     | Function objects                 | <code>&lt;functional&gt;</code>                                                                                         |
| 21.4      | Compile-time rational arithmetic | <code>&lt;ratio&gt;</code>                                                                                              |
| Clause 25 | Iterators library                | <code>&lt;iterator&gt;</code>                                                                                           |
| Clause 26 | Ranges library                   | <code>&lt;ranges&gt;</code>                                                                                             |

For each of the headers listed in Table 27, a freestanding implementation provides at least the freestanding items (16.3.3.6) declared in the header.

#### 16.4.3 Using the library [using]

##### 16.4.3.1 Overview [using.overview]

Subclause 16.4.3 describes how a C++ program gains access to the facilities of the C++ standard library. 16.4.3.2 describes effects during translation phase 4, while 16.4.3.3 describes effects during phase 8 (5.2).



**16.4.3.2 Headers****[using.headers]**

The entities in the C++ standard library are defined in headers, whose contents are made available to a translation unit when it contains the appropriate `#include` preprocessing directive (15.3) or the appropriate `import` declaration (10.3).

A translation unit may include library headers in any order (5.1). Each may be included more than once, with no effect different from being included exactly once, except that the effect of including either `<cassert>` (19.3.2) or `<assert.h>` (17.14) depends each time on the lexically current definition of `NDEBUG`.<sup>158</sup>

A translation unit shall include a header only outside of any declaration or definition and, in the case of a module unit, only in its *global-module-fragment*, and shall include the header or import the corresponding header unit lexically before the first reference in that translation unit to any of the entities declared in that header. No diagnostic is required.

**16.4.3.3 Linkage****[using.linkage]**

Entities in the C++ standard library have external linkage (6.6). Unless otherwise specified, objects and functions have the default `extern "C++"` linkage (9.11).

Whether a name from the C standard library declared with external linkage has `extern "C"` or `extern "C++"` linkage is implementation-defined. It is recommended that an implementation use `extern "C++"` linkage for this purpose.<sup>159</sup>

Objects and functions defined in the library and required by a C++ program are included in the program prior to program startup.

See also replacement functions (16.4.5.6), runtime changes (16.4.5.7).

**16.4.4 Requirements on types and expressions****[utility.requirements]****16.4.4.1 General****[utility.requirements.general]**

16.4.4.2 describes requirements on types and expressions used to instantiate templates defined in the C++ standard library. 16.4.4.3 describes the requirements on swappable types and swappable expressions. 16.4.4.4 describes the requirements on pointer-like types that support null values. 16.4.4.5 describes the requirements on hash function objects. 16.4.4.6 describes the requirements on storage allocators.

**16.4.4.2 Template argument requirements****[utility.arg.requirements]**

The template definitions in the C++ standard library refer to various named requirements whose details are set out in Tables 28–35. In these tables,

- `T` denotes an object or reference type to be supplied by a C++ program instantiating a template,
- `a`, `b`, and `c` denote values of type (possibly `const`) `T`,
- `s` and `t` denote modifiable lvalues of type `T`,
- `u` denotes an identifier,
- `rv` denotes an rvalue of type `T`, and
- `v` denotes an lvalue of type (possibly `const`) `T` or an rvalue of type `const T`.

In general, a default constructor is not required. Certain container class member function signatures specify `T()` as a default argument. `T()` shall be a well-defined expression (9.4) if one of those signatures is called using the default argument (9.3.4.7).

<sup>158</sup>) This is the same as the C standard library.

<sup>159</sup>) The only reliable way to declare an object or function signature from the C standard library is by including the header that declares it, notwithstanding the latitude granted in ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.1.4.

Table 28 — *Cpp17EqualityComparable* requirements [tab:cpp17.equalitycomparable]

| Expression          | Return type                                                  | Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>a == b</code> | <code>decltype(a == b)</code> models <i>boolean-testable</i> | <p><code>==</code> is an equivalence relation, that is, it has the following properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— For all <code>a</code>, <code>a == a</code>.</li> <li>— If <code>a == b</code>, then <code>b == a</code>.</li> <li>— If <code>a == b</code> and <code>b == c</code>, then <code>a == c</code>.</li> </ul> |

Table 29 — *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements [tab:cpp17.lessthancomparable]

| Expression            | Return type                                                    | Requirement                                                 |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>a &lt; b</code> | <code>decltype(a &lt; b)</code> models <i>boolean-testable</i> | <code>&lt;</code> is a strict weak ordering relation (27.8) |

Table 30 — *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements [tab:cpp17.defaultconstructible]

| Expression          | Post-condition                                                                 |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>T t;</code>   | object <code>t</code> is default-initialized                                   |
| <code>T u{};</code> | object <code>u</code> is value-initialized or aggregate-initialized            |
| <code>T()</code>    | an object of type <code>T</code> is value-initialized or aggregate-initialized |
| <code>T{}</code>    |                                                                                |

Table 31 — *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements [tab:cpp17.moveconstructible]

| Expression                                                                                                                                                                                      | Post-condition                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>T u = rv;</code>                                                                                                                                                                          | <code>u</code> is equivalent to the value of <code>rv</code> before the construction     |
| <code>T(rv)</code>                                                                                                                                                                              | <code>T(rv)</code> is equivalent to the value of <code>rv</code> before the construction |
| <code>rv</code> 's state is unspecified                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                          |
| NOTE 1 The behavior is undefined if <code>rv</code> does not meet the requirements of the library component that is using it, regardless of whether <code>rv</code> has been moved from or not. |                                                                                          |

Table 32 — *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17MoveConstructible*) [tab:cpp17.copyconstructible]

| Expression            | Post-condition                                                                  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>T u = v;</code> | the value of <code>v</code> is unchanged and is equivalent to <code>u</code>    |
| <code>T(v)</code>     | the value of <code>v</code> is unchanged and is equivalent to <code>T(v)</code> |

Table 33 — *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements [tab:cpp17.moveassignable]

| Expression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Return type         | Return value   | Post-condition                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>t = rv</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <code>T&amp;</code> | <code>t</code> | If <code>t</code> and <code>rv</code> do not refer to the same object, <code>t</code> is equivalent to the value of <code>rv</code> before the assignment |
| <code>rv</code> 's state is unspecified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     |                |                                                                                                                                                           |
| NOTE 2 The behavior is undefined if <code>rv</code> does not meet the requirements of the library component that is using it, regardless of whether or not <code>t</code> and <code>rv</code> refer to the same object or whether <code>rv</code> has been moved from or not. |                     |                |                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 34 — *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17MoveAssignable*)  
[tab:cpp17.copyassignable]

| Expression         | Return type         | Return value   | Post-condition                                                                            |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>t = v</code> | <code>T&amp;</code> | <code>t</code> | <code>t</code> is equivalent to <code>v</code> , the value of <code>v</code> is unchanged |

Table 35 — *Cpp17Destructible* requirements [tab:cpp17.destructible]

| Expression                                                                 | Post-condition                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>u.~T()</code>                                                        | All resources owned by <code>u</code> are reclaimed, no exception is propagated. |
| NOTE 3 Array types and non-object types are not <i>Cpp17Destructible</i> . |                                                                                  |

## 16.4.4.3 Swappable requirements

[swappable.requirements]

This subclause provides definitions for swappable types and expressions. In these definitions, let `t` denote an expression of type `T`, and let `u` denote an expression of type `U`.

An object `t` is *swappable with* an object `u` if and only if

- the expressions `swap(t, u)` and `swap(u, t)` are valid when evaluated in the context described below, and
- these expressions have the following effects:
  - the object referred to by `t` has the value originally held by `u` and
  - the object referred to by `u` has the value originally held by `t`.

The context in which `swap(t, u)` and `swap(u, t)` are evaluated shall ensure that a binary non-member function named “swap” is selected via overload resolution (12.2) on a candidate set that includes:

- the two `swap` function templates defined in `<utility>` (22.2.1) and
- the lookup set produced by argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4).

NOTE 1 If `T` and `U` are both fundamental types or arrays of fundamental types and the declarations from the header `<utility>` are in scope, the overall lookup set described above is equivalent to that of the qualified name lookup applied to the expression `std::swap(t, u)` or `std::swap(u, t)` as appropriate.

NOTE 2 It is unspecified whether a library component that has a swappable requirement includes the header `<utility>` to ensure an appropriate evaluation context.

An rvalue or lvalue `t` is *swappable* if and only if `t` is swappable with any rvalue or lvalue, respectively, of type `T`.

A type `X` meets the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements if lvalues of type `X` are swappable.

A type `X` meeting any of the iterator requirements (25.3) meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements if, for any dereferenceable object `x` of type `X`, `*x` is swappable.

EXAMPLE User code can ensure that the evaluation of `swap` calls is performed in an appropriate context under the various conditions as follows:

```
#include <cassert>
#include <utility>

// Preconditions: std::forward<T>(t) is swappable with std::forward<U>(u).
template<class T, class U>
void value_swap(T&& t, U&& u) {
    using std::swap;
    swap(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<U>(u)); // OK, uses “swappable with” conditions
                                                // for rvalues and lvalues
}
```

```

// Preconditions: T meets the Cpp17Swappable requirements.
template<class T>
void lv_swap(T& t1, T& t2) {
    using std::swap;
    swap(t1, t2);
}
// OK, uses swappable conditions for lvalues of type T

namespace N {
    struct A { int m; };
    struct Proxy { A* a; };
    Proxy proxy(A& a) { return Proxy{ &a }; }

    void swap(A& x, Proxy p) {
        std::swap(x.m, p.a->m);
    }
    // OK, uses context equivalent to swappable
    // conditions for fundamental types
    void swap(Proxy p, A& x) { swap(x, p); }
    // satisfy symmetry constraint
}

int main() {
    int i = 1, j = 2;
    lv_swap(i, j);
    assert(i == 2 && j == 1);

    N::A a1 = { 5 }, a2 = { -5 };
    value_swap(a1, proxy(a2));
    assert(a1.m == -5 && a2.m == 5);
}

```

#### 16.4.4.4 *Cpp17NullablePointer* requirements [nullablepointer.requirements]

A *Cpp17NullablePointer* type is a pointer-like type that supports null values. A type *P* meets the *Cpp17-NullablePointer* requirements if

- *P* meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable*, *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17-CopyAssignable*, *Cpp17Swappable*, and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements,
- the expressions shown in Table 36 are valid and have the indicated semantics, and
- *P* meets all the other requirements of this subclause.

A value-initialized object of type *P* produces the null value of the type. The null value shall be equivalent only to itself. A default-initialized object of type *P* may have an indeterminate value.

NOTE Operations involving indeterminate values can cause undefined behavior.

An object *p* of type *P* can be contextually converted to `bool` (7.3). The effect shall be as if `p != nullptr` had been evaluated in place of *p*.

No operation which is part of the *Cpp17NullablePointer* requirements shall exit via an exception.

In Table 36, *u* denotes an identifier, *t* denotes a non-`const` lvalue of type *P*, *a* and *b* denote values of type (possibly `const`) *P*, and *np* denotes a value of type (possibly `const`) `std::nullptr_t`.

#### 16.4.4.5 *Cpp17Hash* requirements [hash.requirements]

A type *H* meets the *Cpp17Hash* requirements if

- it is a function object type (22.10),
- it meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35) requirements, and
- the expressions shown in Table 37 are valid and have the indicated semantics.

Given *Key* is an argument type for function objects of type *H*, in Table 37 *h* is a value of type (possibly `const`) *H*, *u* is an lvalue of type *Key*, and *k* is a value of a type convertible to (possibly `const`) *Key*.

#### 16.4.4.6 *Cpp17Allocator* requirements [allocator.requirements]

##### 16.4.4.6.1 General [allocator.requirements.general]

The library describes a standard set of requirements for *allocators*, which are class-type objects that encapsulate the information about an allocation model. This information includes the knowledge of pointer types, the type

Table 36 — *Cpp17NullablePointer* requirements [tab:cpp17.nullablepointer]

| Expression                                       | Return type                                                                                                | Operational semantics                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>P u(np);</code><br><code>P u = np;</code>  |                                                                                                            | <i>Postconditions:</i> <code>u == nullptr</code>     |
| <code>P(np)</code>                               |                                                                                                            | <i>Postconditions:</i> <code>P(np) == nullptr</code> |
| <code>t = np</code>                              | <code>P&amp;</code>                                                                                        | <i>Postconditions:</i> <code>t == nullptr</code>     |
| <code>a != b</code>                              | <code>decltype(a != b)</code> models<br><i>boolean-testable</i>                                            | <code>!(a == b)</code>                               |
| <code>a == np</code><br><br><code>np == a</code> | <code>decltype(a == np)</code> and<br><code>decltype(np == a)</code> each model<br><i>boolean-testable</i> | <code>a == P()</code>                                |
| <code>a != np</code><br><br><code>np != a</code> | <code>decltype(a != np)</code> and<br><code>decltype(np != a)</code> each model<br><i>boolean-testable</i> | <code>!(a == np)</code>                              |

Table 37 — *Cpp17Hash* requirements [tab:cpp17.hash]

| Expression        | Return type         | Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>h(k)</code> | <code>size_t</code> | The value returned shall depend only on the argument <code>k</code> for the duration of the program.<br>NOTE Thus all evaluations of the expression <code>h(k)</code> with the same value for <code>k</code> yield the same result for a given execution of the program.<br>For two different values <code>t1</code> and <code>t2</code> , the probability that <code>h(t1)</code> and <code>h(t2)</code> compare equal should be very small, approaching $1.0 / \text{numeric\_limits}<\text{size\_t}>::\text{max}()$ . |
| <code>h(u)</code> | <code>size_t</code> | Shall not modify <code>u</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

of their difference, the type of the size of objects in this allocation model, as well as the memory allocation and deallocation primitives for it. All of the string types (Clause 23), containers (Clause 24) (except `array`), string buffers and string streams (Clause 31), and `match_results` (Clause 32) are parameterized in terms of allocators.

In 16.4.4.6,

- `T`, `U`, `C` denote any *cv*-unqualified object type (6.8.1),
- `X` denotes an allocator class for type `T`,
- `Y` denotes the corresponding allocator class for type `U`,
- `XX` denotes the type `allocator_traits<X>`,
- `YY` denotes the type `allocator_traits<Y>`,
- `a`, `a1`, `a2` denote lvalues of type `X`,
- `u` denotes the name of a variable being declared,
- `b` denotes a value of type `Y`,
- `c` denotes a pointer of type `C*` through which indirection is valid,
- `p` denotes a value of type `XX::pointer` obtained by calling `a1.allocate`, where `a1 == a`,
- `q` denotes a value of type `XX::const_pointer` obtained by conversion from a value `p`,
- `r` denotes a value of type `T&` obtained by the expression `*p`,
- `w` denotes a value of type `XX::void_pointer` obtained by conversion from a value `p`,

- `x` denotes a value of type `XX::const_void_pointer` obtained by conversion from a value `q` or a value `w`,
- `y` denotes a value of type `XX::const_void_pointer` obtained by conversion from a result value of `YY::allocate`, or else a value of type (possibly `const`) `std::nullptr_t`,
- `n` denotes a value of type `XX::size_type`,
- `Args` denotes a template parameter pack, and
- `args` denotes a function parameter pack with the pattern `Args&&`.

The class template `allocator_traits` (20.2.9) supplies a uniform interface to all allocator types. This subclause describes the requirements on allocator types and thus on types used to instantiate `allocator_traits`. A requirement is optional if a default for a given type or expression is specified. Within the standard library `allocator_traits` template, an optional requirement that is not supplied by an allocator is replaced by the specified default type or expression.

NOTE 1 There are no program-defined specializations of `allocator_traits`.

typename `X::pointer`

*Remarks:* Default: `T*`

typename `X::const_pointer`

*Mandates:* `XX::pointer` is convertible to `XX::const_pointer`.

*Remarks:* Default: `pointer_traits<XX::pointer>::rebind<const T>`

typename `X::void_pointer`

typename `Y::void_pointer`

*Mandates:* `XX::pointer` is convertible to `XX::void_pointer`. `XX::void_pointer` and `YY::void_pointer` are the same type.

*Remarks:* Default: `pointer_traits<XX::pointer>::rebind<void>`

typename `X::const_void_pointer`

typename `Y::const_void_pointer`

*Mandates:* `XX::pointer`, `XX::const_pointer`, and `XX::void_pointer` are convertible to `XX::const_void_pointer`. `XX::const_void_pointer` and `YY::const_void_pointer` are the same type.

*Remarks:* Default: `pointer_traits<XX::pointer>::rebind<const void>`

typename `X::value_type`

*Result:* Identical to `T`.

typename `X::size_type`

*Result:* An unsigned integer type that can represent the size of the largest object in the allocation model.

*Remarks:* Default: `make_unsigned_t<XX::difference_type>`

typename `X::difference_type`

*Result:* A signed integer type that can represent the difference between any two pointers in the allocation model.

*Remarks:* Default: `pointer_traits<XX::pointer>::difference_type`

typename `X::template rebind<U>::other`

*Result:* `Y`

*Postconditions:* For all `U` (including `T`), `YY::rebind_alloc<T>` is `X`.

*Remarks:* If `Allocator` is a class template instantiation of the form `SomeAllocator<T, Args>`, where `Args` is zero or more type arguments, and `Allocator` does not supply a `rebind` member template, the standard `allocator_traits` template uses `SomeAllocator<U, Args>` in place of `Allocator::rebind<U>::other` by default. For allocator types that are not template instantiations of the above form, no default is provided.

NOTE 2 The member class template `rebind` of `X` is effectively a typedef template. In general, if the name `Allocator` is bound to `SomeAllocator<T>`, then `Allocator::rebind<U>::other` is the same type as `SomeAllocator<U>`, where `SomeAllocator<T>::value_type` is `T` and `SomeAllocator<U>::value_type` is `U`.

`*p`

*Result:* `T&`

`*q`

*Result:* `const T&`

*Postconditions:* `*q` refers to the same object as `*p`.

`p->m`

*Result:* Type of `T::m`.

*Preconditions:* `(*p).m` is well-defined.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `(*p).m`.

`q->m`

*Result:* Type of `T::m`.

*Preconditions:* `(*q).m` is well-defined.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `(*q).m`.

`static_cast<XX::pointer>(w)`

*Result:* `XX::pointer`

*Postconditions:* `static_cast<XX::pointer>(w) == p`.

`static_cast<XX::const_pointer>(x)`

*Result:* `XX::const_pointer`

*Postconditions:* `static_cast<XX::const_pointer>(x) == q`.

`pointer_traits<XX::pointer>::pointer_to(r)`

*Result:* `XX::pointer`

*Postconditions:* Same as `p`.

`a.allocate(n)`

*Result:* `XX::pointer`

*Effects:* Memory is allocated for an array of `n` `T` and such an object is created but array elements are not constructed.

EXAMPLE 1 When reusing storage denoted by some pointer value `p`, `launder(reinterpret_cast<T*>(new (p) byte[n * sizeof(T)]))` can be used to implicitly create a suitable array object and obtain a pointer to it.

*Throws:* `allocate` may throw an appropriate exception.

NOTE 3 It is intended that `a.allocate` be an efficient means of allocating a single object of type `T`, even when `sizeof(T)` is small. That is, there is no need for a container to maintain its own free list.

*Remarks:* If `n == 0`, the return value is unspecified.

`a.allocate(n, y)`

*Result:* `XX::pointer`

*Effects:* Same as `a.allocate(n)`. The use of `y` is unspecified, but it is intended as an aid to locality.

*Remarks:* Default: `a.allocate(n)`

`a.allocate_at_least(n)`

*Result:* `allocation_result<XX::pointer, XX::size_type>`



*Returns:* `allocation_result<XX::pointer, XX::size_type>{ptr, count}` where `ptr` is memory allocated for an array of `count` `T` and such an object is created but array elements are not constructed, such that `count ≥ n`. If `n == 0`, the return value is unspecified.

*Throws:* `allocate_at_least` may throw an appropriate exception.

*Remarks:* Default: `{a.allocate(n), n}`.

`a.deallocate(p, n)`

*Result:* (not used)

*Preconditions:*

- If `p` is memory that was obtained by a call to `a.allocate_at_least`, let `ret` be the value returned and `req` be the value passed as the first argument of that call. `p` is equal to `ret.ptr` and `n` is a value such that `req ≤ n ≤ ret.count`.
- Otherwise, `p` is a pointer value obtained from `allocate`. `n` equals the value passed as the first argument to the invocation of `allocate` which returned `p`.

`p` has not been invalidated by an intervening call to `deallocate`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

`a.max_size()`

*Result:* `XX::size_type`

*Returns:* The largest value `n` that can meaningfully be passed to `a.allocate(n)`.

*Remarks:* Default: `numeric_limits<size_type>::max() / sizeof(value_type)`

`a1 == a2`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `true` only if storage allocated from each can be deallocated via the other.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* `operator==` shall be reflexive, symmetric, and transitive.

`a1 != a2`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `!(a1 == a2)`.

`a == b`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `a == YY::rebind_alloc<T>(b)`.

`a != b`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `!(a == b)`.

`X u(a);`

`X u = a;`

*Postconditions:* `u == a`

*Throws:* Nothing.

`X u(b);`

*Postconditions:* `Y(u) == b` and `u == X(b)`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

`X u(std::move(a));`

`X u = std::move(a);`

*Postconditions:* The value of `a` is unchanged and is equal to `u`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

`X u(std::move(b));`

*Postconditions:* `u` is equal to the prior value of `X(b)`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

`a.construct(c, args...)`

*Result:* (not used)

*Effects:* Constructs an object of type `C` at `c`.

*Remarks:* Default: `construct_at(c, std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`

`a.destroy(c)`

*Result:* (not used)

*Effects:* Destroys the object at `c`.

*Remarks:* Default: `destroy_at(c)`

`a.select_on_container_copy_construction()`

*Result:* `X`

*Returns:* Typically returns either `a` or `X()`.

*Remarks:* Default: `return a;`

`typename X::propagate_on_container_copy_assignment`

*Result:* Identical to or derived from `true_type` or `false_type`.

*Returns:* `true_type` only if an allocator of type `X` should be copied when the client container is copy-assigned; if so, `X` shall meet the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements (Table 34) and the copy operation shall not throw exceptions.

*Remarks:* Default: `false_type`

`typename X::propagate_on_container_move_assignment`

*Result:* Identical to or derived from `true_type` or `false_type`.

*Returns:* `true_type` only if an allocator of type `X` should be moved when the client container is move-assigned; if so, `X` shall meet the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements (Table 33) and the move operation shall not throw exceptions.

*Remarks:* Default: `false_type`

`typename X::propagate_on_container_swap`

*Result:* Identical to or derived from `true_type` or `false_type`.

*Returns:* `true_type` only if an allocator of type `X` should be swapped when the client container is swapped; if so, `X` shall meet the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the `swap` operation shall not throw exceptions.

*Remarks:* Default: `false_type`

`typename X::is_always_equal`

*Result:* Identical to or derived from `true_type` or `false_type`.

*Returns:* `true_type` only if the expression `a1 == a2` is guaranteed to be `true` for any two (possibly `const`) values `a1`, `a2` of type `X`.

*Remarks:* Default: `is_empty<X>::type`

An allocator type `X` shall meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements (Table 32). The `XX::pointer`, `XX::const_pointer`, `XX::void_pointer`, and `XX::const_void_pointer` types shall meet the *Cpp17Nullable-Pointer* requirements (Table 36). No constructor, comparison operator function, copy operation, move operation, or swap operation on these pointer types shall exit via an exception. `XX::pointer` and `XX::const_pointer` shall also meet the requirements for a *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* (25.3.5.7) and the additional requirement that, when `p` and `(p + n)` are dereferenceable pointer values for some integral value `n`,

```
addressof(*(p + n)) == addressof(*p) + n
```

is true.

Let `x1` and `x2` denote objects of (possibly different) types `XX::void_pointer`, `XX::const_void_pointer`, `XX::pointer`, or `XX::const_pointer`. Then, `x1` and `x2` are *equivalently-valued* pointer values, if and only if both `x1` and `x2` can be explicitly converted to the two corresponding objects `px1` and `px2` of type `XX::const_pointer`, using a sequence of `static_casts` using only these four types, and the expression `px1 == px2` evaluates to true.

Let `w1` and `w2` denote objects of type `XX::void_pointer`. Then for the expressions

```
w1 == w2
w1 != w2
```

either or both objects may be replaced by an equivalently-valued object of type `XX::const_void_pointer` with no change in semantics.

Let `p1` and `p2` denote objects of type `XX::pointer`. Then for the expressions

```
p1 == p2
p1 != p2
p1 < p2
p1 <= p2
p1 >= p2
p1 > p2
p1 - p2
```

either or both objects may be replaced by an equivalently-valued object of type `XX::const_pointer` with no change in semantics.

An allocator may constrain the types on which it can be instantiated and the arguments for which its `construct` or `destroy` members may be called. If a type cannot be used with a particular allocator, the allocator class or the call to `construct` or `destroy` may fail to instantiate.

If the alignment associated with a specific over-aligned type is not supported by an allocator, instantiation of the allocator for that type may fail. The allocator also may silently ignore the requested alignment.

NOTE 4 Additionally, the member function `allocate` for that type can fail by throwing an object of type `bad_alloc`.

EXAMPLE 2 The following is an allocator class template supporting the minimal interface that meets the requirements of 16.4.4.6.1:

```
template<class T>
struct SimpleAllocator {
    using value_type = T;
    SimpleAllocator(ctor args);

    template<class U> SimpleAllocator(const SimpleAllocator<U>& other);

    T* allocate(std::size_t n);
    void deallocate(T* p, std::size_t n);

    template<class U> bool operator==(const SimpleAllocator<U>& rhs) const;
};
```

#### 16.4.4.6.2 Allocator completeness requirements [allocator.requirements.completeness]

If `X` is an allocator class for type `T`, `X` additionally meets the allocator completeness requirements if, whether or not `T` is a complete type:

- `X` is a complete type, and
- all the member types of `allocator_traits<X>` (20.2.9) other than `value_type` are complete types.

### 16.4.5 Constraints on programs [constraints]

#### 16.4.5.1 Overview [constraints.overview]

Subclause 16.4.5 describes restrictions on C++ programs that use the facilities of the C++ standard library. The following subclauses specify constraints on the program's use of namespaces (16.4.5.2.1), its use of various reserved names (16.4.5.3), its use of headers (16.4.5.4), its use of standard library classes as base

classes (16.4.5.5), its definitions of replacement functions (16.4.5.6), and its installation of handler functions during execution (16.4.5.7).

#### 16.4.5.2 Namespace use [namespace.constraints]

##### 16.4.5.2.1 Namespace std [namespace.std]

Unless otherwise specified, the behavior of a C++ program is undefined if it adds declarations or definitions to namespace `std` or to a namespace within namespace `std`.

Unless explicitly prohibited, a program may add a template specialization for any standard library class template to namespace `std` provided that (a) the added declaration depends on at least one program-defined type and (b) the specialization meets the standard library requirements for the original template.<sup>160</sup>

The behavior of a C++ program is undefined if it declares an explicit or partial specialization of any standard library variable template, except where explicitly permitted by the specification of that variable template.

NOTE 1 The requirements on an explicit or partial specialization are stated by each variable template that grants such permission.

The behavior of a C++ program is undefined if it declares

- an explicit specialization of any member function of a standard library class template, or
- an explicit specialization of any member function template of a standard library class or class template, or
- an explicit or partial specialization of any member class template of a standard library class or class template, or
- a deduction guide for any standard library class template.

A program may explicitly instantiate a class template defined in the standard library only if the declaration (a) depends on the name of at least one program-defined type and (b) the instantiation meets the standard library requirements for the original template.

Let  $F$  denote a standard library function (16.4.6.4), a standard library static member function, or an instantiation of a standard library function template. Unless  $F$  is designated an *addressable function*, the behavior of a C++ program is unspecified (possibly ill-formed) if it explicitly or implicitly attempts to form a pointer to  $F$ .

NOTE 2 Possible means of forming such pointers include application of the unary `&` operator (7.6.2.2), `addressof` (20.2.11), or a function-to-pointer standard conversion (7.3.4).

Moreover, the behavior of a C++ program is unspecified (possibly ill-formed) if it attempts to form a reference to  $F$  or if it attempts to form a pointer-to-member designating either a standard library non-static member function (16.4.6.5) or an instantiation of a standard library member function template.

A translation unit shall not declare namespace `std` to be an inline namespace (9.8.2).

##### 16.4.5.2.2 Namespace posix [namespace.posix]

The behavior of a C++ program is undefined if it adds declarations or definitions to namespace `posix` or to a namespace within namespace `posix` unless otherwise specified. The namespace `posix` is reserved for use by ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945 and other POSIX standards.

##### 16.4.5.2.3 Namespaces for future standardization [namespace.future]

Top-level namespaces whose *namespace-name* consists of `std` followed by one or more *digits* (5.10) are reserved for future standardization. The behavior of a C++ program is undefined if it adds declarations or definitions to such a namespace.

EXAMPLE The top-level namespace `std2` is reserved for use by future revisions of this document.

#### 16.4.5.3 Reserved names [reserved.names]

##### 16.4.5.3.1 General [reserved.names.general]

The C++ standard library reserves the following kinds of names:

- macros

<sup>160</sup> Any library code that instantiates other library templates is expected to be prepared to work adequately with any user-supplied specialization that meets the minimum requirements of this document.

- global names
- names with external linkage

If a program declares or defines a name in a context where it is reserved, other than as explicitly allowed by [Clause 16](#), its behavior is undefined.

#### 16.4.5.3.2 Zombie names

[zombie.names]

In namespace `std`, the following names are reserved for previous standardization:

- `auto_ptr`,
- `auto_ptr_ref`,
- `binary_function`,
- `binary_negate`,
- `bind1st`,
- `bind2nd`,
- `binder1st`,
- `binder2nd`,
- `const_mem_fun1_ref_t`,
- `const_mem_fun1_t`,
- `const_mem_fun_ref_t`,
- `const_mem_fun_t`,
- `declare_no_pointers`,
- `declare_reachable`,
- `get_pointer_safety`,
- `get_temporary_buffer`,
- `get_unexpected`,
- `gets`,
- `is_literal_type`,
- `is_literal_type_v`,
- `mem_fun1_ref_t`,
- `mem_fun1_t`,
- `mem_fun_ref_t`,
- `mem_fun_ref`,
- `mem_fun_t`,
- `mem_fun`,
- `not1`,
- `not2`,
- `pointer_safety`,
- `pointer_to_binary_function`,
- `pointer_to_unary_function`,
- `ptr_fun`,
- `random_shuffle`,
- `raw_storage_iterator`,
- `result_of`,
- `result_of_t`,
- `return_temporary_buffer`,

- `set_unexpected`,
- `unary_function`,
- `unary_negate`,
- `uncaught_exception`,
- `undeclare_no_pointers`,
- `undeclare_reachable`, and
- `unexpected_handler`.

The following names are reserved as members for previous standardization, and may not be used as a name for object-like macros in portable code:

- `argument_type`,
- `first_argument_type`,
- `io_state`,
- `open_mode`,
- `preferred`,
- `second_argument_type`,
- `seek_dir`, and
- `strict`.

The name `stossc` is reserved as a member function for previous standardization, and may not be used as a name for function-like macros in portable code.

The header names `<ccomplex>`, `<ciso646>`, `<cstdalign>`, `<cstdbool>`, and `<ctgmath>` are reserved for previous standardization.

#### 16.4.5.3.3 Macro names

[macro.names]

A translation unit that includes a standard library header shall not `#define` or `#undef` names declared in any standard library header.

A translation unit shall not `#define` or `#undef` names lexically identical to keywords, to the identifiers listed in Table 4, or to the *attribute-tokens* described in 9.12, except that the names `likely` and `unlikely` may be defined as function-like macros (15.6).

#### 16.4.5.3.4 External linkage

[extern.names]

Each name declared as an object with external linkage in a header is reserved to the implementation to designate that library object with external linkage,<sup>161</sup> both in namespace `std` and in the global namespace.

Each global function signature declared with external linkage in a header is reserved to the implementation to designate that function signature with external linkage.<sup>162</sup>

Each name from the C standard library declared with external linkage is reserved to the implementation for use as a name with `extern "C"` linkage, both in namespace `std` and in the global namespace.

Each function signature from the C standard library declared with external linkage is reserved to the implementation for use as a function signature with both `extern "C"` and `extern "C++"` linkage,<sup>163</sup> or as a name of namespace scope in the global namespace.

#### 16.4.5.3.5 Types

[extern.types]

For each type `T` from the C standard library, the types `::T` and `std::T` are reserved to the implementation and, when defined, `::T` shall be identical to `std::T`.

#### 16.4.5.3.6 User-defined literal suffixes

[usrlit.suffix]

Literal suffix identifiers (12.6) that do not start with an underscore are reserved for future standardization. Literal suffix identifiers that contain a double underscore `__` are reserved for use by C++ implementations.

161) The list of such reserved names includes `errno`, declared or defined in `<cerrno>` (19.4.2).

162) The list of such reserved function signatures with external linkage includes `setjmp(jmp_buf)`, declared or defined in `<setjmp>` (17.13.3), and `va_end(va_list)`, declared or defined in `<stdarg>` (17.13.2).

163) The function signatures declared in `<cuchar>` (23.5.5), `<wchar>` (23.5.4), and `<wctype>` (23.5.2) are always reserved, notwithstanding the restrictions imposed in subclause 4.5.1 of Amendment 1 to the C Standard for these headers.

**16.4.5.4 Headers****[alt.headers]**

If a file with a name equivalent to the derived file name for one of the C++ standard library headers is not provided as part of the implementation, and a file with that name is placed in any of the standard places for a source file to be included (15.3), the behavior is undefined.

**16.4.5.5 Derived classes****[derived.classes]**

Virtual member function signatures defined for a base class in the C++ standard library may be overridden in a derived class defined in the program (11.7.3).

**16.4.5.6 Replacement functions****[replacement.functions]**

Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D describe the behavior of numerous functions defined by the C++ standard library. Under some circumstances, however, certain of these function descriptions also apply to replacement functions defined in the program.

A C++ program may provide the definition for any of the following dynamic memory allocation function signatures declared in header `<new>` (6.7.5.5, 17.6.2):

```
operator new(std::size_t)
operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t)
operator new(std::size_t, const std::nothrow_t&)
operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t, const std::nothrow_t&)

operator delete(void*)
operator delete(void*, std::size_t)
operator delete(void*, std::align_val_t)
operator delete(void*, std::size_t, std::align_val_t)
operator delete(void*, const std::nothrow_t&)
operator delete(void*, std::align_val_t, const std::nothrow_t&)

operator new[](std::size_t)
operator new[](std::size_t, std::align_val_t)
operator new[](std::size_t, const std::nothrow_t&)
operator new[](std::size_t, std::align_val_t, const std::nothrow_t&)

operator delete[](void*)
operator delete[](void*, std::size_t)
operator delete[](void*, std::align_val_t)
operator delete[](void*, std::size_t, std::align_val_t)
operator delete[](void*, const std::nothrow_t&)
operator delete[](void*, std::align_val_t, const std::nothrow_t&)
```

The program's definitions are used instead of the default versions supplied by the implementation (17.6.3). Such replacement occurs prior to program startup (6.3, 6.9.3). The program's declarations shall not be specified as `inline`. No diagnostic is required.

**16.4.5.7 Handler functions****[handler.functions]**

The C++ standard library provides a default version of the following handler function (Clause 17):

- `terminate_handler`

A C++ program may install different handler functions during execution, by supplying a pointer to a function defined in the program or the library as an argument to (respectively):

- `set_new_handler`
- `set_terminate`

See also subclauses 17.6.4, Storage allocation errors, and 17.9, Exception handling.

A C++ program can get a pointer to the current handler function by calling the following functions:

- `get_new_handler`
- `get_terminate`

Calling the `set_*` and `get_*` functions shall not incur a data race. A call to any of the `set_*` functions shall synchronize with subsequent calls to the same `set_*` function and to the corresponding `get_*` function.



**16.4.5.8 Other functions****[res.on.functions]**

In certain cases (replacement functions, handler functions, operations on types used to instantiate standard library template components), the C++ standard library depends on components supplied by a C++ program. If these components do not meet their requirements, this document places no requirements on the implementation.

In particular, the behavior is undefined in the following cases:

- For replacement functions (17.6.3), if the installed replacement function does not implement the semantics of the applicable *Required behavior*: paragraph.
- For handler functions (17.6.4.3, 17.9.5.1), if the installed handler function does not implement the semantics of the applicable *Required behavior*: paragraph.
- For types used as template arguments when instantiating a template component, if the operations on the type do not implement the semantics of the applicable *Requirements* subclause (16.4.4.6, 24.2, 25.3, 27.2, 28.2). Operations on such types can report a failure by throwing an exception unless otherwise specified.
- If any replacement function or handler function or destructor operation exits via an exception, unless specifically allowed in the applicable *Required behavior*: paragraph.
- If an incomplete type (6.8.1) is used as a template argument when instantiating a template component or evaluating a concept, unless specifically allowed for that component.

**16.4.5.9 Function arguments****[res.on.arguments]**

Each of the following applies to all arguments to functions defined in the C++ standard library, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

- If an argument to a function has an invalid value (such as a value outside the domain of the function or a pointer invalid for its intended use), the behavior is undefined.
- If a function argument is described as being an array, the pointer actually passed to the function shall have a value such that all address computations and accesses to objects (that would be valid if the pointer did point to the first element of such an array) are in fact valid.
- If a function argument is bound to an rvalue reference parameter, the implementation may assume that this parameter is a unique reference to this argument, except that the argument passed to a move-assignment operator may be a reference to *\*this* (16.4.6.15).

NOTE 1 If the type of a parameter is a forwarding reference (13.10.3.2) that is deduced to an lvalue reference type, then the argument is not bound to an rvalue reference.

NOTE 2 If a program casts an lvalue to an xvalue while passing that lvalue to a library function (e.g., by calling the function with the argument `std::move(x)`), the program is effectively asking that function to treat that lvalue as a temporary object. The implementation is free to optimize away aliasing checks which would possibly be needed if the argument was an lvalue.

**16.4.5.10 Library object access****[res.on.objects]**

The behavior of a program is undefined if calls to standard library functions from different threads may introduce a data race. The conditions under which this may occur are specified in 16.4.6.10.

NOTE 1 Modifying an object of a standard library type that is shared between threads risks undefined behavior unless objects of that type are explicitly specified as being shareable without data races or the user supplies a locking mechanism.

If an object of a standard library type is accessed, and the beginning of the object's lifetime (6.7.3) does not happen before the access, or the access does not happen before the end of the object's lifetime, the behavior is undefined unless otherwise specified.

NOTE 2 This applies even to objects such as mutexes intended for thread synchronization.

**16.4.5.11 Semantic requirements****[res.on.requirements]**

A sequence *Args* of template arguments is said to *model* a concept *C* if *Args* satisfies *C* (13.5.3) and meets all semantic requirements (if any) given in the specification of *C*.

If the validity or meaning of a program depends on whether a sequence of template arguments models a concept, and the concept is satisfied but not modeled, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

If the semantic requirements of a declaration's constraints (16.3.2.3) are not modeled at the point of use, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

## 16.4.6 Conforming implementations [conforming]

### 16.4.6.1 Overview [conforming.overview]

Subclause 16.4.6 describes the constraints upon, and latitude of, implementations of the C++ standard library.

An implementation's use of headers is discussed in 16.4.6.2, its use of macros in 16.4.6.3, non-member functions in 16.4.6.4, member functions in 16.4.6.5, data race avoidance in 16.4.6.10, access specifiers in 16.4.6.11, class derivation in 16.4.6.12, and exceptions in 16.4.6.13.

### 16.4.6.2 Headers [res.on.headers]

A C++ header may include other C++ headers. A C++ header shall provide the declarations and definitions that appear in its synopsis. A C++ header shown in its synopsis as including other C++ headers shall provide the declarations and definitions that appear in the synopses of those other headers.

Certain types and macros are defined in more than one header. Every such entity shall be defined such that any header that defines it may be included after any other header that also defines it (6.3).

The C standard library headers (17.14) shall include only their corresponding C++ standard library header, as described in 16.4.2.3.

### 16.4.6.3 Restrictions on macro definitions [res.on.macro.definitions]

The names and global function signatures described in 16.4.2.2 are reserved to the implementation.

All object-like macros defined by the C standard library and described in this Clause as expanding to integral constant expressions are also suitable for use in `#if` preprocessing directives, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

### 16.4.6.4 Non-member functions [global.functions]

It is unspecified whether any non-member functions in the C++ standard library are defined as inline (9.2.8).

A call to a non-member function signature described in Clause 17 through Clause 33 and Annex D shall behave as if the implementation declared no additional non-member function signatures.<sup>164</sup>

An implementation shall not declare a non-member function signature with additional default arguments.

Unless otherwise specified, calls made by functions in the standard library to non-operator, non-member functions do not use functions from another namespace which are found through argument-dependent name lookup (6.5.4).

NOTE The phrase "unless otherwise specified" applies to cases such as the swappable with requirements (16.4.4.3). The exception for overloaded operators allows argument-dependent lookup in cases like that of `ostream_iterator::operator=` (25.6.3.3):

*Effects:*

```
*out_stream << value;
if (delim != 0)
    *out_stream << delim;
return *this;
```

### 16.4.6.5 Member functions [member.functions]

It is unspecified whether any member functions in the C++ standard library are defined as inline (9.2.8).

For a non-virtual member function described in the C++ standard library, an implementation may declare a different set of member function signatures, provided that any call to the member function that would select an overload from the set of declarations described in this document behaves as if that overload were selected.

NOTE For instance, an implementation can add parameters with default values, or replace a member function with default arguments with two or more member functions with equivalent behavior, or add additional signatures for a member function name.

164) A valid C++ program always calls the expected library non-member function. An implementation can also define additional non-member functions that would otherwise not be called by a valid C++ program.

**16.4.6.6 Friend functions****[hidden.friends]**

Whenever this document specifies a friend declaration of a function or function template within a class or class template definition, that declaration shall be the only declaration of that function or function template provided by an implementation.

NOTE 1 In particular, a conforming implementation does not provide any additional declarations of that function or function template at namespace scope.

NOTE 2 Such a friend function or function template declaration is known as a hidden friend, as it is visible neither to ordinary unqualified lookup (6.5.3) nor to qualified lookup (6.5.5).

**16.4.6.7 Constexpr functions and constructors****[constexpr.functions]**

This document explicitly requires that certain standard library functions are **constexpr** (9.2.6). An implementation shall not declare any standard library function signature as **constexpr** except for those where it is explicitly required. Within any header that provides any non-defining declarations of **constexpr** functions or constructors an implementation shall provide corresponding definitions.

**16.4.6.8 Requirements for stable algorithms****[algorithm.stable]**

When the requirements for an algorithm state that it is “stable” without further elaboration, it means:

- For the sort algorithms the relative order of equivalent elements is preserved.
- For the remove and copy algorithms the relative order of the elements that are not removed is preserved.
- For the merge algorithms, for equivalent elements in the original two ranges, the elements from the first range (preserving their original order) precede the elements from the second range (preserving their original order).

**16.4.6.9 Reentrancy****[reentrancy]**

Except where explicitly specified in this document, it is implementation-defined which functions in the C++ standard library may be recursively reentered.

**16.4.6.10 Data race avoidance****[res.on.data.races]**

This subclause specifies requirements that implementations shall meet to prevent data races (6.9.2). Every standard library function shall meet each requirement unless otherwise specified. Implementations may prevent data races in cases other than those specified below.

A C++ standard library function shall not directly or indirectly access objects (6.9.2) accessible by threads other than the current thread unless the objects are accessed directly or indirectly via the function’s arguments, including **this**.

A C++ standard library function shall not directly or indirectly modify objects (6.9.2) accessible by threads other than the current thread unless the objects are accessed directly or indirectly via the function’s non-const arguments, including **this**.

NOTE 1 This means, for example, that implementations can’t use an object with static storage duration for internal purposes without synchronization because doing so can cause a data race even in programs that do not explicitly share objects between threads.

A C++ standard library function shall not access objects indirectly accessible via its arguments or via elements of its container arguments except by invoking functions required by its specification on those container elements.

Operations on iterators obtained by calling a standard library container or string member function may access the underlying container, but shall not modify it.

NOTE 2 In particular, container operations that invalidate iterators conflict with operations on iterators associated with that container.

Implementations may share their own internal objects between threads if the objects are not visible to users and are protected against data races.

Unless otherwise specified, C++ standard library functions shall perform all operations solely within the current thread if those operations have effects that are visible (6.9.2) to users.

NOTE 3 This allows implementations to parallelize operations if there are no visible side effects.

**16.4.6.11 Protection within classes****[protection.within.classes]**

It is unspecified whether any function signature or class described in [Clause 17](#) through [Clause 33](#) and [Annex D](#) is a friend of another class in the C++ standard library.

**16.4.6.12 Derived classes****[derivation]**

An implementation may derive any class in the C++ standard library from a class with a name reserved to the implementation.

Certain classes defined in the C++ standard library are required to be derived from other classes in the C++ standard library. An implementation may derive such a class directly from the required base or indirectly through a hierarchy of base classes with names reserved to the implementation.

In any case:

- Every base class described as `virtual` shall be virtual;
- Every base class not specified as `virtual` shall not be virtual;
- Unless explicitly stated otherwise, types with distinct names shall be distinct types.

NOTE There is an implicit exception to this rule for types that are described as synonyms ([9.2.4](#), [9.9](#)), such as `size_t` ([17.2](#)) and `streamoff` ([31.2.2](#)).

All types specified in the C++ standard library shall be non-`final` types unless otherwise specified.

**16.4.6.13 Restrictions on exception handling****[res.on.exception.handling]**

Any of the functions defined in the C++ standard library can report a failure by throwing an exception of a type described in its *Throws:* paragraph, or of a type derived from a type named in the *Throws:* paragraph that would be caught by an exception handler for the base type.

Functions from the C standard library shall not throw exceptions<sup>165</sup> except when such a function calls a program-supplied function that throws an exception.<sup>166</sup>

Destructor operations defined in the C++ standard library shall not throw exceptions. Every destructor in the C++ standard library shall behave as if it had a non-throwing exception specification.

Functions defined in the C++ standard library that do not have a *Throws:* paragraph but do have a potentially-throwing exception specification may throw implementation-defined exceptions.<sup>167</sup> Implementations should report errors by throwing exceptions of or derived from the standard exception classes ([17.6.4.1](#), [17.9](#), [19.2](#)).

An implementation may strengthen the exception specification for a non-virtual function by adding a non-throwing exception specification.

**16.4.6.14 Value of error codes****[value.error.codes]**

Certain functions in the C++ standard library report errors via a `std::error_code` ([19.5.4.1](#)) object. That object's `category()` member shall return `std::system_category()` for errors originating from the operating system, or a reference to an implementation-defined `error_category` object for errors originating elsewhere. The implementation shall define the possible values of `value()` for each of these error categories.

EXAMPLE For operating systems that are based on POSIX, implementations should define the `std::system_category()` values as identical to the POSIX `errno` values, with additional values as defined by the operating system's documentation. Implementations for operating systems that are not based on POSIX should define values identical to the operating system's values. For errors that do not originate from the operating system, the implementation may provide enums for the associated values.

**16.4.6.15 Moved-from state of library types****[lib.types.movedfrom]**

Objects of types defined in the C++ standard library may be moved from ([11.4.5.3](#)). Move operations may be explicitly specified or implicitly generated. Unless otherwise specified, such moved-from objects shall be placed in a valid but unspecified state.

An object of a type defined in the C++ standard library may be move-assigned ([11.4.6](#)) to itself. Unless otherwise specified, such an assignment places the object in a valid but unspecified state.

165) That is, the C standard library functions can all be treated as if they are marked `noexcept`. This allows implementations to make performance optimizations based on the absence of exceptions at runtime.

166) The functions `qsort()` and `bsearch()` ([27.12](#)) meet this condition.

167) In particular, they can report a failure to allocate storage by throwing an exception of type `bad_alloc`, or a class derived from `bad_alloc` ([17.6.4.1](#)).

# 17 Language support library [support]

## 17.1 General [support.general]

This Clause describes the function signatures that are called implicitly, and the types of objects generated implicitly, during the execution of some C++ programs. It also describes the headers that declare these function signatures and define any related types.

The following subclauses describe common type definitions used throughout the library, characteristics of the predefined types, functions supporting start and termination of a C++ program, support for dynamic memory management, support for dynamic type identification, support for exception processing, support for initializer lists, and other runtime support, as summarized in Table 38.

Table 38 — Language support library summary [tab:support.summary]

| Subclause                      | Header                                    |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 17.2 Common definitions        | <cstdint>, <stdlib>                       |
| 17.3 Implementation properties | <cfloat>, <climits>, <limits>, <version>  |
| 17.4 Arithmetic types          | <stdint>, <stdfloat>                      |
| 17.5 Start and termination     | <stdlib>                                  |
| 17.6 Dynamic memory management | <new>                                     |
| 17.7 Type identification       | <typeinfo>                                |
| 17.8 Source location           | <source_location>                         |
| 17.9 Exception handling        | <exception>                               |
| 17.10 Initializer lists        | <initializer_list>                        |
| 17.11 Comparisons              | <compare>                                 |
| 17.12 Coroutines               | <coroutine>                               |
| 17.13 Other runtime support    | <csetjmp>, <csignal>, <cstdarg>, <stdlib> |

## 17.2 Common definitions [support.types]

### 17.2.1 Header <cstdint> synopsis [cstdint.syn]

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    using ptrdiff_t = see below;
    using size_t = see below;
    using max_align_t = see below;
    using nullptr_t = decltype(nullptr);

    enum class byte : unsigned char {};

    // 17.2.5, byte type operations
    template<class IntType>
        constexpr byte& operator<=(byte& b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    template<class IntType>
        constexpr byte operator<<(byte b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    template<class IntType>
        constexpr byte& operator>=(byte& b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    template<class IntType>
        constexpr byte operator>>(byte b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    constexpr byte& operator|=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte operator|(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte& operator&=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte operator&(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte& operator^=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte operator^(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
    constexpr byte operator~(byte b) noexcept;
```

```
template<class IntType>
    constexpr IntType to_integer(byte b) noexcept;
}
```

```
#define NULL see below
#define offsetof(P, D) see below
```

The contents and meaning of the header `<cstddef>` are the same as the C standard library header `<stddef.h>`, except that it does not declare the type `wchar_t`, that it also declares the type `byte` and its associated operations (17.2.5), and as noted in 17.2.3 and 17.2.4.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.19.

## 17.2.2 Header `<cstdlib>` synopsis

[`cstdlib.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    using size_t = see below;
    using div_t = see below;
    using ldiv_t = see below;
    using lldiv_t = see below;
}

#define NULL see below
#define EXIT_FAILURE see below
#define EXIT_SUCCESS see below
#define RAND_MAX see below
#define MB_CUR_MAX see below

namespace std {
    // Exposition-only function type aliases
    extern "C" using c-atexit-handler = void();
    extern "C++" using atexit-handler = void();
    extern "C" using c-compare-pred = int(const void*, const void*);
    extern "C++" using compare-pred = int(const void*, const void*);

    // 17.5, start and termination
    [[noreturn]] void abort() noexcept;
    int atexit(c-atexit-handler* func) noexcept;
    int atexit(atexit-handler* func) noexcept;
    int at_quick_exit(c-atexit-handler* func) noexcept;
    int at_quick_exit(atexit-handler* func) noexcept;
    [[noreturn]] void exit(int status);
    [[noreturn]] void _Exit(int status) noexcept;
    [[noreturn]] void quick_exit(int status) noexcept;

    char* getenv(const char* name);
    int system(const char* string);

    // 20.2.12, C library memory allocation
    void* aligned_alloc(size_t alignment, size_t size);
    void* calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
    void free(void* ptr);
    void* malloc(size_t size);
    void* realloc(void* ptr, size_t size);

    double atof(const char* nptr);
    int atoi(const char* nptr);
    long int atol(const char* nptr);
    long long int atoll(const char* nptr);
    double strtod(const char* nptr, char** endptr);
    float strttof(const char* nptr, char** endptr);
    long double strtold(const char* nptr, char** endptr);
    long int strtol(const char* nptr, char** endptr, int base);
    long long int strtoll(const char* nptr, char** endptr, int base);
    unsigned long int strtoul(const char* nptr, char** endptr, int base);
```



```

unsigned long long int strtoull(const char* nptr, char** endptr, int base);

// 23.5.6, multibyte / wide string and character conversion functions
int mblen(const char* s, size_t n);
int mbtowc(wchar_t* pwc, const char* s, size_t n);
int wctomb(char* s, wchar_t wchar);
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t* pwcs, const char* s, size_t n);
size_t wcstombs(char* s, const wchar_t* pwcs, size_t n);

// 27.12, C standard library algorithms
void* bsearch(const void* key, const void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
              c-compare-pred* compar);
void* bsearch(const void* key, const void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
              compare-pred* compar);
void qsort(void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, c-compare-pred* compar);
void qsort(void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, compare-pred* compar);

// 28.5.10, low-quality random number generation
int rand();
void srand(unsigned int seed);

// 28.7.2, absolute values
constexpr int abs(int j);
constexpr long int abs(long int j);
constexpr long long int abs(long long int j);
constexpr floating-point-type abs(floating-point-type j);

constexpr long int labs(long int j);
constexpr long long int llabs(long long int j);

constexpr div_t div(int numer, int denom);
constexpr ldiv_t div(long int numer, long int denom); // see 16.2
constexpr lldiv_t div(long long int numer, long long int denom); // see 16.2
constexpr ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);
constexpr lldiv_t lldiv(long long int numer, long long int denom);
}

```

The contents and meaning of the header `<cstdlib>` are the same as the C standard library header `<stdlib.h>`, except that it does not declare the type `wchar_t`, and except as noted in 17.2.3, 17.2.4, 17.5, 20.2.12, 23.5.6, 27.12, 28.5.10, and 28.7.2.

NOTE Several functions have additional overloads in this document, but they have the same behavior as in the C standard library (16.2).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.

### 17.2.3 Null pointers [support.types.nullptr]

The type `nullptr_t` is a synonym for the type of a `nullptr` expression, and it has the characteristics described in 6.8.2 and 7.3.12.

NOTE Although `nullptr`'s address cannot be taken, the address of another `nullptr_t` object that is an lvalue can be taken.

The macro `NULL` is an implementation-defined null pointer constant.<sup>168</sup>

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.19.

### 17.2.4 Sizes, alignments, and offsets [support.types.layout]

The macro `offsetof(type, member-designator)` has the same semantics as the corresponding macro in the C standard library header `<stddef.h>`, but accepts a restricted set of *type* arguments in this document. Use of the `offsetof` macro with a *type* other than a standard-layout class (11.2) is conditionally-supported.<sup>169</sup> The expression `offsetof(type, member-designator)` is never type-dependent (13.8.3.3) and it is value-dependent (13.8.3.4) if and only if *type* is dependent. The result of applying the `offsetof` macro to a static

<sup>168</sup>) Possible definitions include 0 and 0L, but not (void\*)0.

<sup>169</sup>) Note that `offsetof` is required to work as specified even if unary `operator&` is overloaded for any of the types involved.



data member or a function member is undefined. No operation invoked by the `offsetof` macro shall throw an exception and `noexcept(offsetof(type, member-designator))` shall be `true`.

The type `ptrdiff_t` is an implementation-defined signed integer type that can hold the difference of two subscripts in an array object, as described in 7.6.6.

The type `size_t` is an implementation-defined unsigned integer type that is large enough to contain the size in bytes of any object (7.6.2.5).

Recommended practice: An implementation should choose types for `ptrdiff_t` and `size_t` whose integer conversion ranks (6.8.6) are no greater than that of `signed long int` unless a larger size is necessary to contain all the possible values.

The type `max_align_t` is a trivial standard-layout type whose alignment requirement is at least as great as that of every scalar type, and whose alignment requirement is supported in every context (6.7.6).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.19.

### 17.2.5 byte type operations

[support.types.byteops]

```
template<class IntType>
constexpr byte& operator<<=(byte& b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_integral_v<IntType> is true.
    Effects: Equivalent to: return b = b << shift;

template<class IntType>
constexpr byte operator<<((byte b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_integral_v<IntType> is true.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return static_cast<byte>(static_cast<unsigned int>(b) << shift);

template<class IntType>
constexpr byte& operator>>=(byte& b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_integral_v<IntType> is true.
    Effects: Equivalent to: return b = b >> shift;

template<class IntType>
constexpr byte operator>>((byte b, IntType shift) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_integral_v<IntType> is true.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return static_cast<byte>(static_cast<unsigned int>(b) >> shift);

constexpr byte& operator|=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return l = l | r;

constexpr byte operator|(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return static_cast<byte>(static_cast<unsigned int>(l) | static_cast<unsigned int>(r));

constexpr byte& operator&=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return l = l & r;

constexpr byte operator&(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return static_cast<byte>(static_cast<unsigned int>(l) & static_cast<unsigned int>(r));

constexpr byte& operator^=(byte& l, byte r) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return l = l ^ r;
```

```
constexpr byte operator^(byte l, byte r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return static_cast<byte>(static_cast<unsigned int>(l) ^ static_cast<unsigned int>(r));
```

```
constexpr byte operator~(byte b) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return static_cast<byte>(~static_cast<unsigned int>(b));
```

```
template<class IntType>
```

```
constexpr IntType to_integer(byte b) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_integral_v<IntType>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return static_cast<IntType>(b);`

## 17.3 Implementation properties

[support.limits]

### 17.3.1 General

[support.limits.general]

The headers `<limits>` (17.3.3), `<climits>` (17.3.6), and `<cfloat>` (17.3.7) supply characteristics of implementation-dependent arithmetic types (6.8.2).

### 17.3.2 Header `<version>` synopsis

[version.syn]

The header `<version>` supplies implementation-dependent information about the C++ standard library (e.g., version number and release date).

Each of the macros defined in `<version>` is also defined after inclusion of any member of the set of library headers indicated in the corresponding comment in this synopsis.

NOTE Future revisions of this document will replace the values of these macros with greater values when the corresponding feature is modified.

```
#define __cpp_lib_adaptor_iterator_pair_constructor 202106L // also in <stack>, <queue>
#define __cpp_lib_addressof_constexpr 201603L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_algorithm_iterator_requirements 202207L
// also in <algorithm>, <numeric>, <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_allocate_at_least 202302L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_allocator_traits_is_always_equal 201411L
// also in <memory>, <scoped_allocator>, <string>, <deque>, <forward_list>, <list>, <vector>,
// <map>, <set>, <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>
#define __cpp_lib_any 201606L // also in <any>
#define __cpp_lib_apply 201603L // also in <tuple>
#define __cpp_lib_array_constexpr 201811L // also in <iterator>, <array>
#define __cpp_lib_as_const 201510L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_associative_heterogeneous_erasure 202110L
// also in <map>, <set>, <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>
#define __cpp_lib_assume_aligned 201811L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_flag_test 201907L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_float 201711L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_is_always_lock_free 201603L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_lock_free_type_aliases 201907L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_ref 201806L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_shared_ptr 201711L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_value_initialization 201911L // also in <atomic>, <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_atomic_wait 201907L // also in <atomic>
#define __cpp_lib_barrier 202302L // also in <barrier>
#define __cpp_lib_bind_back 202202L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_bind_front 201907L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_bit_cast 201806L // also in <bit>
#define __cpp_lib_bitops 201907L // also in <bit>
#define __cpp_lib_bool_constant 201505L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_bounded_array_traits 201902L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_boyer_moore_searcher 201603L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_byte 201603L // also in <cstdint>
#define __cpp_lib_byteswap 202110L // also in <bit>
#define __cpp_lib_char8_t 201907L
```

```

// also in <atomic>, <filesystem>, <istream>, <limits>, <locale>, <ostream>, <string>, <string_view>
#define __cpp_lib_chrono 201907L // also in <chrono>
#define __cpp_lib_chrono_udls 201304L // also in <chrono>
#define __cpp_lib_clamp 201603L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_common_reference 202302L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_common_reference_wrapper 202302L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_complex_udls 201309L // also in <complex>
#define __cpp_lib_concepts 202207L // also in <concepts>, <compare>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_algorithms 201806L // also in <algorithm>, <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_bitset 202207L // also in <bitset>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_charconv 202207L // also in <charconv>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_cmath 202202L // also in <cmath>, <cstdlib>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_complex 201711L // also in <complex>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_dynamic_alloc 201907L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_functional 201907L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_iterator 201811L // also in <iterator>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_memory 202202L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_numeric 201911L // also in <numeric>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_string 201907L // also in <string>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_string_view 201811L // also in <string_view>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_tuple 201811L // also in <tuple>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_typeinfo 202106L // also in <typeinfo>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_utility 201811L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_constexpr_vector 201907L // also in <vector>
#define __cpp_lib_containers_ranges 202202L
// also in <vector>, <list>, <forward_list>, <map>, <set>, <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>,
// <deque>, <queue>, <stack>, <string>
#define __cpp_lib_coroutine 201902L // also in <coroutine>
#define __cpp_lib_destroying_delete 201806L // also in <new>
#define __cpp_lib_enable_shared_from_this 201603L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_endian 201907L // also in <bit>
#define __cpp_lib_erase_if 202002L
// also in <string>, <deque>, <forward_list>, <list>, <vector>, <map>, <set>, <unordered_map>,
// <unordered_set>
#define __cpp_lib_exchange_function 201304L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_execution 201902L // also in <execution>
#define __cpp_lib_expected 202211L // also in <expected>
#define __cpp_lib_filesystem 201703L // also in <filesystem>
#define __cpp_lib_flat_map 202207L // also in <flat_map>
#define __cpp_lib_flat_set 202207L // also in <flat_set>
#define __cpp_lib_format 202207L // also in <format>
#define __cpp_lib_format_ranges 202207L // also in <format>
#define __cpp_lib_formatters 202302L // also in <stacktrace>, <thread>
#define __cpp_lib_forward_like 202207L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_gcd_lcm 201606L // also in <numeric>
#define __cpp_lib_generator 202207L // also in <generator>
#define __cpp_lib_generic_associative_lookup 201304L // also in <map>, <set>
#define __cpp_lib_generic_unordered_lookup 201811L
// also in <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>
#define __cpp_lib_hardware_interference_size 201703L // also in <new>
#define __cpp_lib_has_unique_object_representations 201606L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_hypot 201603L // also in <cmath>
#define __cpp_lib_incomplete_container_elements 201505L
// also in <forward_list>, <list>, <vector>
#define __cpp_lib_int_pow2 202002L // also in <bit>
#define __cpp_lib_integer_comparison_functions 202002L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_integer_sequence 201304L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_integral_constant_callable 201304L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_interpolate 201902L // also in <cmath>, <numeric>
#define __cpp_lib_invoke 201411L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_invoke_r 202106L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_ios_noreplace 202207L // also in <ios>
#define __cpp_lib_is_aggregate 201703L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_constant_evaluated 201811L // also in <type_traits>

```

```

#define __cpp_lib_is_final 201402L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_implicit_lifetime 202302L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_invocable 201703L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_layout_compatible 201907L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_nothrow_convertible 201806L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_null_pointer 201309L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_pointer_interconvertible 201907L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_scoped_enum 202011L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_is_swappable 201603L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_jthread 201911L // also in <stop_token>, <thread>
#define __cpp_lib_latch 201907L // also in <latch>
#define __cpp_lib_launder 201606L // also in <new>
#define __cpp_lib_list_remove_return_type 201806L // also in <forward_list>, <list>
#define __cpp_lib_logical_traits 201510L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_make_from_tuple 201606L // also in <tuple>
#define __cpp_lib_make_reverse_iterator 201402L // also in <iterator>
#define __cpp_lib_make_unique 201304L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_map_try_emplace 201411L // also in <map>
#define __cpp_lib_math_constants 201907L // also in <numbers>
#define __cpp_lib_math_special_functions 201603L // also in <cmath>
#define __cpp_lib_mdspan 202207L // also in <mdspan>
#define __cpp_lib_memory_resource 201603L // also in <memory_resource>
#define __cpp_lib_modules 202207L
#define __cpp_lib_move_iterator_concept 202207L // also in <iterator>
#define __cpp_lib_move_only_function 202110L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_node_extract 201606L
// also in <map>, <set>, <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>
#define __cpp_lib_nonmember_container_access 201411L
// also in <array>, <deque>, <forward_list>, <iterator>, <list>, <map>, <regex>, <set>, <string>,
// <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>, <vector>
#define __cpp_lib_not_fn 201603L // also in <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_null_iterators 201304L // also in <iterator>
#define __cpp_lib_optional 202110L // also in <optional>
#define __cpp_lib_out_ptr 202106L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_parallel_algorithm 201603L // also in <algorithm>, <numeric>
#define __cpp_lib_polymorphic_allocator 201902L // also in <memory_resource>
#define __cpp_lib_print 202207L // also in <print>, <ostream>
#define __cpp_lib_quoted_string_io 201304L // also in <iomanip>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges 202302L
// also in <algorithm>, <functional>, <iterator>, <memory>, <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_as_const 202207L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_as_rvalue 202207L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_cartesian_product 202207L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_chunk 202202L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_chunk_by 202202L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_contains 202207L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_enumerate 202302L // also in <ranges>, <version>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_find_last 202207L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_fold 202207L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_iota 202202L // also in <numeric>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_join_with 202202L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_repeat 202207L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_slide 202202L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_starts_ends_with 202106L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_stride 202207L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_to_container 202202L // also in <ranges>
#define __cpp_lib_ranges_zip 202110L // also in <ranges>, <tuple>, <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_raw_memory_algorithms 201606L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_reference_from_temporary 202202L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_remove_cvref 201711L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_result_of_sfinae 201210L // also in <functional>, <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_robust_nonmodifying_seq_ops 201304L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_sample 201603L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_scoped_lock 201703L // also in <mutex>

```

```

#define __cpp_lib_semaphore 201907L // also in <semaphore>
#define __cpp_lib_shared_mutex 201505L // also in <shared_mutex>
#define __cpp_lib_shared_ptr_arrays 201707L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_shared_ptr_weak_type 201606L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_shared_timed_mutex 201402L // also in <shared_mutex>
#define __cpp_lib_shift 202202L // also in <algorithm>
#define __cpp_lib_smart_ptr_for_overwrite 202002L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_source_location 201907L // also in <source_location>
#define __cpp_lib_span 202002L // also in <span>
#define __cpp_lib_spanstream 202106L // also in <spanstream>
#define __cpp_lib_ssize 201902L // also in <iterator>
#define __cpp_lib_stacktrace 202011L // also in <stacktrace>
#define __cpp_lib_start_lifetime_as 202207L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_starts_ends_with 201711L // also in <string>, <string_view>
#define __cpp_lib_stdatomic_h 202011L // also in <stdatomic.h>
#define __cpp_lib_string_contains 202011L // also in <string>, <string_view>
#define __cpp_lib_string_resize_and_overwrite 202110L // also in <string>
#define __cpp_lib_string_udls 201304L // also in <string>
#define __cpp_lib_string_view 201803L // also in <string>, <string_view>
#define __cpp_lib_syncbuf 201803L // also in <syncstream>
#define __cpp_lib_three_way_comparison 201907L // also in <compare>
#define __cpp_lib_to_address 201711L // also in <memory>
#define __cpp_lib_to_array 201907L // also in <array>
#define __cpp_lib_to_chars 201611L // also in <charconv>
#define __cpp_lib_to_underlying 202102L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_transformation_trait_aliases 201304L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_transparent_operators 201510L // also in <memory>, <functional>
#define __cpp_lib_tuple_element_t 201402L // also in <tuple>
#define __cpp_lib_tuple_like 202207L
    // also in <utility>, <tuple>, <map>, <unordered_map>
#define __cpp_lib_tuples_by_type 201304L // also in <utility>, <tuple>
#define __cpp_lib_type_identity 201806L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_type_trait_variable_templates 201510L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_uncaught_exceptions 201411L // also in <exception>
#define __cpp_lib_unordered_map_try_emplace 201411L // also in <unordered_map>
#define __cpp_lib_unreachable 202202L // also in <utility>
#define __cpp_lib_unwrap_ref 201811L // also in <type_traits>
#define __cpp_lib_variant 202106L // also in <variant>
#define __cpp_lib_void_t 201411L // also in <type_traits>

```

### 17.3.3 Header <limits> synopsis

[limits.syn]

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    // 17.3.4, enumeration float_round_style
    enum float_round_style;

    // 17.3.5, class template numeric_limits
    template<class T> class numeric_limits;

    template<class T> class numeric_limits<const T>;
    template<class T> class numeric_limits<volatile T>;
    template<class T> class numeric_limits<const volatile T>;

    template<> class numeric_limits<bool>;

    template<> class numeric_limits<char>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<signed char>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<unsigned char>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<char8_t>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<char16_t>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<char32_t>;
    template<> class numeric_limits<wchar_t>;

```



```

template<> class numeric_limits<short>;
template<> class numeric_limits<int>;
template<> class numeric_limits<long>;
template<> class numeric_limits<long long>;
template<> class numeric_limits<unsigned short>;
template<> class numeric_limits<unsigned int>;
template<> class numeric_limits<unsigned long>;
template<> class numeric_limits<unsigned long long>;

template<> class numeric_limits<float>;
template<> class numeric_limits<double>;
template<> class numeric_limits<long double>;
}

```

### 17.3.4 Enum float\_round\_style

[round.style]

```

namespace std {
    enum float_round_style {
        round_indeterminate      = -1,
        round_toward_zero        = 0,
        round_to_nearest         = 1,
        round_toward_infinity     = 2,
        round_toward_neg_infinity = 3
    };
}

```

The rounding mode for floating-point arithmetic is characterized by the values:

- `round_indeterminate` if the rounding style is indeterminable
- `round_toward_zero` if the rounding style is toward zero
- `round_to_nearest` if the rounding style is to the nearest representable value
- `round_toward_infinity` if the rounding style is toward infinity
- `round_toward_neg_infinity` if the rounding style is toward negative infinity

### 17.3.5 Class template numeric\_limits

[numeric.limits]

#### 17.3.5.1 General

[numeric.limits.general]

The `numeric_limits` class template provides a C++ program with information about various properties of the implementation's representation of the arithmetic types.

```

namespace std {
    template<class T> class numeric_limits {
    public:
        static constexpr bool is_specialized = false;
        static constexpr T min() noexcept { return T(); }
        static constexpr T max() noexcept { return T(); }
        static constexpr T lowest() noexcept { return T(); }

        static constexpr int digits = 0;
        static constexpr int digits10 = 0;
        static constexpr int max_digits10 = 0;
        static constexpr bool is_signed = false;
        static constexpr bool is_integer = false;
        static constexpr bool is_exact = false;
        static constexpr int radix = 0;
        static constexpr T epsilon() noexcept { return T(); }
        static constexpr T round_error() noexcept { return T(); }

        static constexpr int min_exponent = 0;
        static constexpr int min_exponent10 = 0;
        static constexpr int max_exponent = 0;
        static constexpr int max_exponent10 = 0;
    };
}

```

```

static constexpr bool has_infinity = false;
static constexpr bool has_quiet_NaN = false;
static constexpr bool has_signaling_NaN = false;
static constexpr T infinity() noexcept { return T(); }
static constexpr T quiet_NaN() noexcept { return T(); }
static constexpr T signaling_NaN() noexcept { return T(); }
static constexpr T denorm_min() noexcept { return T(); }

static constexpr bool is_iec559 = false;
static constexpr bool is_bounded = false;
static constexpr bool is_modulo = false;

static constexpr bool traps = false;
static constexpr bool tinyness_before = false;
static constexpr float_round_style round_style = round_toward_zero;
};
}

```

For all members declared **static constexpr** in the **numeric\_limits** template, specializations shall define these values in such a way that they are usable as constant expressions.

For the **numeric\_limits** primary template, all data members are value-initialized and all member functions return a value-initialized object.

NOTE This means all members have zero or **false** values unless **numeric\_limits** is specialized for a type.

Specializations shall be provided for each arithmetic type, both floating-point and integer, including **bool**. The member **is\_specialized** shall be **true** for all such specializations of **numeric\_limits**.

The value of each member of a specialization of **numeric\_limits** on a cv-qualified type cv T shall be equal to the value of the corresponding member of the specialization on the unqualified type T.

Non-arithmetic standard types, such as **complex<T>** (28.4.3), shall not have specializations.

### 17.3.5.2 **numeric\_limits** members

[**numeric.limits.members**]

Each member function defined in this subclause is signal-safe (17.13.5).

NOTE 1 The arithmetic specification described in ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012 is commonly termed LIA-1.

```
static constexpr T min() noexcept;
```

Minimum finite value.<sup>170</sup>

For floating-point types with subnormal numbers, returns the minimum positive normalized value.

Meaningful for all specializations in which **is\_bounded** != **false**, or **is\_bounded** == **false** && **is\_signed** == **false**.

```
static constexpr T max() noexcept;
```

Maximum finite value.<sup>171</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations in which **is\_bounded** != **false**.

```
static constexpr T lowest() noexcept;
```

A finite value x such that there is no other finite value y where y < x.<sup>172</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations in which **is\_bounded** != **false**.

```
static constexpr int digits;
```

Number of **radix** digits that can be represented without change.

For integer types, the number of non-sign bits in the representation.

For floating-point types, the number of **radix** digits in the mantissa.<sup>173</sup>

170) Equivalent to **CHAR\_MIN**, **SHRT\_MIN**, **FLT\_MIN**, **DBL\_MIN**, etc.

171) Equivalent to **CHAR\_MAX**, **SHRT\_MAX**, **FLT\_MAX**, **DBL\_MAX**, etc.

172) **lowest()** is necessary because not all floating-point representations have a smallest (most negative) value that is the negative of the largest (most positive) finite value.

173) Equivalent to **FLT\_MANT\_DIG**, **DBL\_MANT\_DIG**, **LDBL\_MANT\_DIG**.



`static constexpr int digits10;`

Number of base 10 digits that can be represented without change.<sup>174</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations in which `is_bounded != false`.

`static constexpr int max_digits10;`

Number of base 10 digits required to ensure that values which differ are always differentiated.

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

`static constexpr bool is_signed;`

`true` if the type is signed.

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr bool is_integer;`

`true` if the type is integer.

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr bool is_exact;`

`true` if the type uses an exact representation. All integer types are exact, but not all exact types are integer. For example, rational and fixed-exponent representations are exact but not integer.

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr int radix;`

For floating-point types, specifies the base or radix of the exponent representation (often 2).<sup>175</sup>

For integer types, specifies the base of the representation.<sup>176</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr T epsilon() noexcept;`

Machine epsilon: the difference between 1 and the least value greater than 1 that is representable.<sup>177</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

`static constexpr T round_error() noexcept;`

Measure of the maximum rounding error.<sup>178</sup>

`static constexpr int min_exponent;`

Minimum negative integer such that `radix` raised to the power of one less than that integer is a normalized floating-point number.<sup>179</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

`static constexpr int min_exponent10;`

Minimum negative integer such that 10 raised to that power is in the range of normalized floating-point numbers.<sup>180</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

`static constexpr int max_exponent;`

Maximum positive integer such that `radix` raised to the power one less than that integer is a representable finite floating-point number.<sup>181</sup>

174) Equivalent to `FLT_DIG`, `DBL_DIG`, `LDBL_DIG`.

175) Equivalent to `FLT_RADIX`.

176) Distinguishes types with bases other than 2 (e.g., BCD).

177) Equivalent to `FLT_EPSILON`, `DBL_EPSILON`, `LDBL_EPSILON`.

178) Rounding error is described in ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012 Section 5.2.4 and Annex C Rationale Section C.5.2.4 — Rounding and rounding constants.

179) Equivalent to `FLT_MIN_EXP`, `DBL_MIN_EXP`, `LDBL_MIN_EXP`.

180) Equivalent to `FLT_MIN_10_EXP`, `DBL_MIN_10_EXP`, `LDBL_MIN_10_EXP`.

181) Equivalent to `FLT_MAX_EXP`, `DBL_MAX_EXP`, `LDBL_MAX_EXP`.

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

```
static constexpr int max_exponent10;
```

Maximum positive integer such that 10 raised to that power is in the range of representable finite floating-point numbers.<sup>182</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

```
static constexpr bool has_infinity;
```

**true** if the type has a representation for positive infinity.

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

Shall be **true** for all specializations in which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr bool has_quiet_NaN;
```

**true** if the type has a representation for a quiet (non-signaling) “Not a Number”.<sup>183</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

Shall be **true** for all specializations in which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr bool has_signaling_NaN;
```

**true** if the type has a representation for a signaling “Not a Number”.<sup>184</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

Shall be **true** for all specializations in which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr T infinity() noexcept;
```

Representation of positive infinity, if available.<sup>185</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations for which `has_infinity != false`. Required in specializations for which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr T quiet_NaN() noexcept;
```

Representation of a quiet “Not a Number”, if available.<sup>186</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations for which `has_quiet_NaN != false`. Required in specializations for which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr T signaling_NaN() noexcept;
```

Representation of a signaling “Not a Number”, if available.<sup>187</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations for which `has_signaling_NaN != false`. Required in specializations for which `is_iec559 != false`.

```
static constexpr T denorm_min() noexcept;
```

Minimum positive subnormal value, if available.<sup>188</sup> Otherwise, minimum positive normalized value.

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

```
static constexpr bool is_iec559;
```

**true** if and only if the type adheres to ISO/IEC 60559.<sup>189</sup>

NOTE 2 The value is **true** for any of the types `float16_t`, `float32_t`, `float64_t`, or `float128_t`, if present (6.8.3).

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

<sup>182)</sup> Equivalent to `FLT_MAX_10_EXP`, `DBL_MAX_10_EXP`, `LDBL_MAX_10_EXP`.

<sup>183)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>184)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>185)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>186)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>187)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>188)</sup> Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>189)</sup> ISO/IEC 60559:2020 is the same as IEEE 754-2019.

`static constexpr bool is_bounded;`

**true** if the set of values representable by the type is finite.<sup>190</sup>

NOTE 3 All fundamental types (6.8.2) are bounded. This member would be **false** for arbitrary precision types. Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr bool is_modulo;`

**true** if the type is modulo.<sup>191</sup> A type is modulo if, for any operation involving `+`, `-`, or `*` on values of that type whose result would fall outside the range `[min(), max()]`, the value returned differs from the true value by an integer multiple of `max() - min() + 1`.

EXAMPLE `is_modulo` is **false** for signed integer types (6.8.2) unless an implementation, as an extension to this document, defines signed integer overflow to wrap.

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr bool traps;`

**true** if, at the start of the program, there exists a value of the type that would cause an arithmetic operation using that value to trap.<sup>192</sup>

Meaningful for all specializations.

`static constexpr bool tinyness_before;`

**true** if tinyness is detected before rounding.<sup>193</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types.

`static constexpr float_round_style round_style;`

The rounding style for the type.<sup>194</sup>

Meaningful for all floating-point types. Specializations for integer types shall return `round_toward_zero`.

### 17.3.5.3 numeric\_limits specializations

[numeric.special]

All members shall be provided for all specializations. However, many values are only required to be meaningful under certain conditions (for example, `epsilon()` is only meaningful if `is_integer` is **false**). Any value that is not “meaningful” shall be set to 0 or **false**.

EXAMPLE

```
namespace std {
    template<T> class numeric_limits<float> {
    public:
        static constexpr bool is_specialized = true;

        static constexpr float min() noexcept { return 1.17549435E-38F; }
        static constexpr float max() noexcept { return 3.40282347E+38F; }
        static constexpr float lowest() noexcept { return -3.40282347E+38F; }

        static constexpr int digits = 24;
        static constexpr int digits10 = 6;
        static constexpr int max_digits10 = 9;

        static constexpr bool is_signed = true;
        static constexpr bool is_integer = false;
        static constexpr bool is_exact = false;

        static constexpr int radix = 2;
        static constexpr float epsilon() noexcept { return 1.19209290E-07F; }
        static constexpr float round_error() noexcept { return 0.5F; }
```

<sup>190</sup>) Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>191</sup>) Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>192</sup>) Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>193</sup>) Refer to ISO/IEC 60559. Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

<sup>194</sup>) Equivalent to `FLT_ROUNDS`. Required by ISO/IEC 10967-1:2012.

```

static constexpr int min_exponent    = -125;
static constexpr int min_exponent10 = - 37;
static constexpr int max_exponent    = +128;
static constexpr int max_exponent10 = + 38;

static constexpr bool has_infinity      = true;
static constexpr bool has_quiet_NaN     = true;
static constexpr bool has_signaling_NaN = true;

static constexpr float infinity()      noexcept { return value; }
static constexpr float quiet_NaN()     noexcept { return value; }
static constexpr float signaling_NaN() noexcept { return value; }
static constexpr float denorm_min()    noexcept { return min(); }

static constexpr bool is_iec559 = true;
static constexpr bool is_bounded = true;
static constexpr bool is_modulo  = false;
static constexpr bool traps      = true;
static constexpr bool tinyness_before = true;

static constexpr float_round_style round_style = round_to_nearest;
};
}

```

The specialization for bool shall be provided as follows:

```

namespace std {
    template<> class numeric_limits<bool> {
    public:
        static constexpr bool is_specialized = true;
        static constexpr bool min() noexcept { return false; }
        static constexpr bool max() noexcept { return true; }
        static constexpr bool lowest() noexcept { return false; }

        static constexpr int  digits = 1;
        static constexpr int  digits10 = 0;
        static constexpr int  max_digits10 = 0;

        static constexpr bool is_signed = false;
        static constexpr bool is_integer = true;
        static constexpr bool is_exact = true;
        static constexpr int  radix = 2;
        static constexpr bool epsilon() noexcept { return 0; }
        static constexpr bool round_error() noexcept { return 0; }

        static constexpr int  min_exponent = 0;
        static constexpr int  min_exponent10 = 0;
        static constexpr int  max_exponent = 0;
        static constexpr int  max_exponent10 = 0;

        static constexpr bool has_infinity = false;
        static constexpr bool has_quiet_NaN = false;
        static constexpr bool has_signaling_NaN = false;
        static constexpr bool infinity() noexcept { return 0; }
        static constexpr bool quiet_NaN() noexcept { return 0; }
        static constexpr bool signaling_NaN() noexcept { return 0; }
        static constexpr bool denorm_min() noexcept { return 0; }

        static constexpr bool is_iec559 = false;
        static constexpr bool is_bounded = true;
        static constexpr bool is_modulo = false;

        static constexpr bool traps = false;
        static constexpr bool tinyness_before = false;
        static constexpr float_round_style round_style = round_toward_zero;
    };
}

```

```
};
}
```

### 17.3.6 Header <climits> synopsis

[climits.syn]

```
// all freestanding
#define CHAR_BIT see below
#define SCHAR_MIN see below
#define SCHAR_MAX see below
#define UCHAR_MAX see below
#define CHAR_MIN see below
#define CHAR_MAX see below
#define MB_LEN_MAX see below
#define SHRT_MIN see below
#define SHRT_MAX see below
#define USHRT_MAX see below
#define INT_MIN see below
#define INT_MAX see below
#define UINT_MAX see below
#define LONG_MIN see below
#define LONG_MAX see below
#define ULONG_MAX see below
#define LLONG_MIN see below
#define LLONG_MAX see below
#define ULLONG_MAX see below
```

The header <climits> defines all macros the same as the C standard library header <limits.h>.

NOTE Except for CHAR\_BIT and MB\_LEN\_MAX, a macro referring to an integer type T defines a constant whose type is the promoted type of T (7.3.7).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 5.2.4.2.1.

### 17.3.7 Header <cfloat> synopsis

[cfloat.syn]

```
// all freestanding
#define FLT_ROUNDS see below
#define FLT_EVAL_METHOD see below
#define FLT_HAS_SUBNORM see below
#define DBL_HAS_SUBNORM see below
#define LDBL_HAS_SUBNORM see below
#define FLT_RADIX see below
#define FLT_MANT_DIG see below
#define DBL_MANT_DIG see below
#define LDBL_MANT_DIG see below
#define FLT_DECIMAL_DIG see below
#define DBL_DECIMAL_DIG see below
#define LDBL_DECIMAL_DIG see below
#define DECIMAL_DIG see below
#define FLT_DIG see below
#define DBL_DIG see below
#define LDBL_DIG see below
#define FLT_MIN_EXP see below
#define DBL_MIN_EXP see below
#define LDBL_MIN_EXP see below
#define FLT_MIN_10_EXP see below
#define DBL_MIN_10_EXP see below
#define LDBL_MIN_10_EXP see below
#define FLT_MAX_EXP see below
#define DBL_MAX_EXP see below
#define LDBL_MAX_EXP see below
#define FLT_MAX_10_EXP see below
#define DBL_MAX_10_EXP see below
#define LDBL_MAX_10_EXP see below
#define FLT_MAX see below
#define DBL_MAX see below
#define LDBL_MAX see below
```

```

#define FLT_EPSILON see below
#define DBL_EPSILON see below
#define LDBL_EPSILON see below
#define FLT_MIN see below
#define DBL_MIN see below
#define LDBL_MIN see below
#define FLT_TRUE_MIN see below
#define DBL_TRUE_MIN see below
#define LDBL_TRUE_MIN see below

```

The header <cmath> defines all macros the same as the C standard library header <float.h>.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 5.2.4.2.2.

## 17.4 Arithmetic types

[support.arith.types]

### 17.4.1 Header <stdint.h> synopsis

[stdint.syn]

The header <stdint.h> supplies integer types having specified widths, and macros that specify limits of integer types.

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    using int8_t      = signed integer type;    // optional
    using int16_t     = signed integer type;    // optional
    using int32_t     = signed integer type;    // optional
    using int64_t     = signed integer type;    // optional
    using intN_t      = see below;              // optional

    using int_fast8_t = signed integer type;
    using int_fast16_t = signed integer type;
    using int_fast32_t = signed integer type;
    using int_fast64_t = signed integer type;
    using int_fastN_t = see below;              // optional

    using int_least8_t = signed integer type;
    using int_least16_t = signed integer type;
    using int_least32_t = signed integer type;
    using int_least64_t = signed integer type;
    using int_leastN_t = see below;             // optional

    using intmax_t     = signed integer type;
    using intptr_t     = signed integer type;    // optional

    using uint8_t      = unsigned integer type; // optional
    using uint16_t     = unsigned integer type; // optional
    using uint32_t     = unsigned integer type; // optional
    using uint64_t     = unsigned integer type; // optional
    using uintN_t      = see below;             // optional

    using uint_fast8_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_fast16_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_fast32_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_fast64_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_fastN_t = see below;             // optional

    using uint_least8_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_least16_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_least32_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_least64_t = unsigned integer type;
    using uint_leastN_t = see below;            // optional

    using uintmax_t    = unsigned integer type;
    using uintptr_t     = unsigned integer type; // optional
}

```

```

#define INTN_MIN      see below
#define INTN_MAX      see below
#define UINTN_MAX     see below

#define INT_FASTN_MIN  see below
#define INT_FASTN_MAX  see below
#define UINT_FASTN_MAX see below

#define INT_LEASTN_MIN see below
#define INT_LEASTN_MAX see below
#define UINT_LEASTN_MAX see below

#define INTMAX_MIN    see below
#define INTMAX_MAX    see below
#define UINTMAX_MAX   see below

#define INTPTR_MIN    see below           // optional
#define INTPTR_MAX    see below           // optional
#define UINTPTR_MAX   see below           // optional

#define PTRDIFF_MIN   see below
#define PTRDIFF_MAX   see below
#define SIZE_MAX      see below

#define SIG_ATOMIC_MIN see below
#define SIG_ATOMIC_MAX see below

#define WCHAR_MIN     see below
#define WCHAR_MAX     see below

#define WINT_MIN      see below
#define WINT_MAX      see below

#define INTN_C(value)  see below
#define UINTN_C(value) see below
#define INTMAX_C(value) see below
#define UINTMAX_C(value) see below

```

The header defines all types and macros the same as the C standard library header `<stdint.h>`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.20.

All types that use the placeholder  $N$  are optional when  $N$  is not 8, 16, 32, or 64. The exact-width types `int $N$ _t` and `uint $N$ _t` for  $N = 8, 16, 32$ , and 64 are also optional; however, if an implementation defines integer types with the corresponding width and no padding bits, it defines the corresponding *typedef-names*. Each of the macros listed in this subclause is defined if and only if the implementation defines the corresponding *typedef-name*.

NOTE The macros `INTN_C` and `UINTN_C` correspond to the *typedef-names* `int_least $N$ _t` and `uint_least $N$ _t`, respectively.

#### 17.4.2 Header `<stdfloat>` synopsis

[`stdfloat.syn`]

The header `<stdfloat>` defines type aliases for the optional extended floating-point types that are specified in 6.8.3.

```

namespace std {
    #if defined(__STDCPP_FLOAT16_T__)
        using float16_t = implementation-defined; // see 6.8.3
    #endif
    #if defined(__STDCPP_FLOAT32_T__)
        using float32_t = implementation-defined; // see 6.8.3
    #endif
    #if defined(__STDCPP_FLOAT64_T__)
        using float64_t = implementation-defined; // see 6.8.3
    #endif
}

```



```

#endif
#if defined(__STDCPP_FLOAT128_T__)
    using float128_t = implementation-defined; // see 6.8.3
#endif
#if defined(__STDCPP_BFLOAT16_T__)
    using bfloat16_t = implementation-defined; // see 6.8.3
#endif
}

```

## 17.5 Startup and termination

[support.start.term]

NOTE 1 The header `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2) declares the functions described in this subclause.

```
[[noreturn]] void _Exit(int status) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* This function has the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* The program is terminated without executing destructors for objects of automatic, thread, or static storage duration and without calling functions passed to `atexit()` (6.9.3.4). The function `_Exit` is signal-safe (17.13.5).

```
[[noreturn]] void abort() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* This function has the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* The program is terminated without executing destructors for objects of automatic, thread, or static storage duration and without calling functions passed to `atexit()` (6.9.3.4). The function `abort` is signal-safe (17.13.5).

```
int atexit(c-atexit-handler* f) noexcept;
```

```
int atexit(atexit-handler* f) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* The `atexit()` functions register the function pointed to by `f` to be called without arguments at normal program termination. It is unspecified whether a call to `atexit()` that does not happen before (6.9.2) a call to `exit()` will succeed.

NOTE 2 The `atexit()` functions do not introduce a data race (16.4.6.10).

*Implementation limits:* The implementation shall support the registration of at least 32 functions.

*Returns:* The `atexit()` function returns zero if the registration succeeds, nonzero if it fails.

```
[[noreturn]] void exit(int status);
```

*Effects:*

- First, objects with thread storage duration and associated with the current thread are destroyed. Next, objects with static storage duration are destroyed and functions registered by calling `atexit` are called.<sup>195</sup> See 6.9.3.4 for the order of destructions and calls. (Objects with automatic storage duration are not destroyed as a result of calling `exit()`.)<sup>196</sup>

If a registered function invoked by `exit` exits via an exception, the function `std::terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

- Next, all open C streams (as mediated by the function signatures declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1)) with unwritten buffered data are flushed, all open C streams are closed, and all files created by calling `tmpfile()` are removed.
- Finally, control is returned to the host environment. If `status` is zero or `EXIT_SUCCESS`, an implementation-defined form of the status *successful termination* is returned. If `status` is `EXIT_FAILURE`, an implementation-defined form of the status *unsuccessful termination* is returned. Otherwise the status returned is implementation-defined.<sup>197</sup>

<sup>195</sup>) A function is called for every time it is registered.

<sup>196</sup>) Objects with automatic storage duration are all destroyed in a program whose `main` function (6.9.3.1) contains no objects with automatic storage duration and executes the call to `exit()`. Control can be transferred directly to such a `main` function by throwing an exception that is caught in `main`.

<sup>197</sup>) The macros `EXIT_FAILURE` and `EXIT_SUCCESS` are defined in `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2).

```
int at_quick_exit(c-atexit_handler* f) noexcept;
int at_quick_exit(atexit_handler* f) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* The `at_quick_exit()` functions register the function pointed to by `f` to be called without arguments when `quick_exit` is called. It is unspecified whether a call to `at_quick_exit()` that does not happen before (6.9.2) all calls to `quick_exit` will succeed.

NOTE 3 The `at_quick_exit()` functions do not introduce a data race (16.4.6.10).

NOTE 4 The order of registration can be indeterminate if `at_quick_exit` is called from more than one thread.

NOTE 5 The `at_quick_exit` registrations are distinct from the `atexit` registrations, and applications possibly need to call both registration functions with the same argument.

*Implementation limits:* The implementation shall support the registration of at least 32 functions.

*Returns:* Zero if the registration succeeds, nonzero if it fails.

```
[[noreturn]] void quick_exit(int status) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Functions registered by calls to `at_quick_exit` are called in the reverse order of their registration, except that a function shall be called after any previously registered functions that had already been called at the time it was registered. Objects shall not be destroyed as a result of calling `quick_exit`. If a registered function invoked by `quick_exit` exits via an exception, the function `std::terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

NOTE 6 A function registered via `at_quick_exit` is invoked by the thread that calls `quick_exit`, which can be a different thread than the one that registered it, so it is not guaranteed which identity of objects with thread storage duration a registered function observes during its execution.

After calling registered functions, `quick_exit` shall call `_Exit(status)`.

*Remarks:* The function `quick_exit` is signal-safe (17.13.5) when the functions registered with `at_quick_exit` are.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.4.

## 17.6 Dynamic memory management

[support.dynamic]

### 17.6.1 General

[support.dynamic.general]

The header `<new>` defines several functions that manage the allocation of dynamic storage in a program. It also defines components for reporting storage management errors.

### 17.6.2 Header `<new>` synopsis

[new.syn]

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    // 17.6.4, storage allocation errors
    class bad_alloc;
    class bad_array_new_length;

    struct destroying_delete_t {
        explicit destroying_delete_t() = default;
    };
    inline constexpr destroying_delete_t destroying_delete{};

    // global operator new control
    enum class align_val_t : size_t {};

    struct nothrow_t { explicit nothrow_t() = default; };
    extern const nothrow_t nothrow;

    using new_handler = void (*());
    new_handler get_new_handler() noexcept;
    new_handler set_new_handler(new_handler new_p) noexcept;

    // 17.6.5, pointer optimization barrier
    template<class T> [[nodiscard]] constexpr T* launder(T* p) noexcept;
```

```

// 17.6.6, hardware interference size
inline constexpr size_t hardware_destructive_interference_size = implementation-defined;
inline constexpr size_t hardware_constructive_interference_size = implementation-defined;
}

// 17.6.3, storage allocation and deallocation
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment,
                                const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;

void operator delete(void* ptr) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t size) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;

[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment,
                                const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;

void operator delete[](void* ptr) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::size_t size) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;

[[nodiscard]] void* operator new (std::size_t size, void* ptr) noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, void* ptr) noexcept;
void operator delete (void* ptr, void*) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, void*) noexcept;

```

### 17.6.3 Storage allocation and deallocation

[new.delete]

#### 17.6.3.1 General

[new.delete.general]

Except where otherwise specified, the provisions of 6.7.5.5 apply to the library versions of `operator new` and `operator delete`. If the value of an alignment argument passed to any of these functions is not a valid alignment value, the behavior is undefined.

#### 17.6.3.2 Single-object forms

[new.delete.single]

```

[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment);

```

*Effects:* The allocation functions (6.7.5.5.2) called by a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8) to allocate `size` bytes of storage. The second form is called for a type with new-extended alignment, and the first form is called otherwise.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Required behavior:* Return a non-null pointer to suitably aligned storage (6.7.5.5), or else throw a `bad_alloc` exception. This requirement is binding on any replacement versions of these functions.

*Default behavior:*

- Executes a loop: Within the loop, the function first attempts to allocate the requested storage. Whether the attempt involves a call to the C standard library functions `malloc` or `aligned_alloc` is unspecified.
- Returns a pointer to the allocated storage if the attempt is successful. Otherwise, if the current `new_handler` (17.6.4.5) is a null pointer value, throws `bad_alloc`.

- Otherwise, the function calls the current `new_handler` function (17.6.4.3). If the called function returns, the loop repeats.
- The loop terminates when an attempt to allocate the requested storage is successful or when a called `new_handler` function does not return.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment,
                                const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Same as above, except that these are called by a placement version of a *new-expression* when a C++ program prefers a null pointer result as an error indication, instead of a `bad_alloc` exception.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Required behavior:* Return a non-null pointer to suitably aligned storage (6.7.5.5), or else return a null pointer. Each of these `nothrow` versions of `operator new` returns a pointer obtained as if acquired from the (possibly replaced) corresponding non-placement function. This requirement is binding on any replacement versions of these functions.

*Default behavior:* Calls `operator new(size)`, or `operator new(size, alignment)`, respectively. If the call returns normally, returns the result of that call. Otherwise, returns a null pointer.

EXAMPLE

```
T* p1 = new T;                // throws bad_alloc if it fails
T* p2 = new(nothrow) T;       // returns nullptr if it fails

void operator delete(void* ptr) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t size) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `ptr` is a null pointer or its value represents the address of a block of memory allocated by an earlier call to a (possibly replaced) `operator new(std::size_t)` or `operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t)` which has not been invalidated by an intervening call to `operator delete`.

If the `alignment` parameter is not present, `ptr` was returned by an allocation function without an `alignment` parameter. If present, the `alignment` argument is equal to the `alignment` argument passed to the allocation function that returned `ptr`. If present, the `size` argument is equal to the `size` argument passed to the allocation function that returned `ptr`.

*Effects:* The deallocation functions (6.7.5.5.3) called by a *delete-expression* (7.6.2.9) to render the value of `ptr` invalid.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with any of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library. If a function without a `size` parameter is defined, the program should also define the corresponding function with a `size` parameter. If a function with a `size` parameter is defined, the program shall also define the corresponding version without the `size` parameter.

NOTE 1 It is anticipated that the default behavior will change in the future and will instead require replacing both deallocation functions when replacing the allocation function.

*Required behavior:* A call to an `operator delete` with a `size` parameter may be changed to a call to the corresponding `operator delete` without a `size` parameter, without affecting memory allocation.

NOTE 2 A conforming implementation is for `operator delete(void* ptr, std::size_t size)` to simply call `operator delete(ptr)`.

*Default behavior:* The functions that have a `size` parameter forward their other parameters to the corresponding function without a `size` parameter.

NOTE 3 See the note in the above *Replaceable:* paragraph.

*Default behavior:* If `ptr` is null, does nothing. Otherwise, reclaims the storage allocated by the earlier call to `operator new`.

*Remarks:* It is unspecified under what conditions part or all of such reclaimed storage will be allocated by subsequent calls to `operator new` or any of `aligned_alloc`, `calloc`, `malloc`, or `realloc`, declared in `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2).

```
void operator delete(void* ptr, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
void operator delete(void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `ptr` is a null pointer or its value represents the address of a block of memory allocated by an earlier call to a (possibly replaced) `operator new(std::size_t)` or `operator new(std::size_t, std::align_val_t)` which has not been invalidated by an intervening call to `operator delete`.

If the `alignment` parameter is not present, `ptr` was returned by an allocation function without an `alignment` parameter. If present, the `alignment` argument is equal to the `alignment` argument passed to the allocation function that returned `ptr`.

*Effects:* The deallocation functions (6.7.5.5.3) called by the implementation to render the value of `ptr` invalid when the constructor invoked from a nothrow placement version of the *new-expression* throws an exception.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Default behavior:* Calls `operator delete(ptr)`, or `operator delete(ptr, alignment)`, respectively.

### 17.6.3.3 Array forms

[new.delete.array]

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size);
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment);
```

*Effects:* The allocation functions (6.7.5.5.2) called by the array form of a *new-expression* (7.6.2.8) to allocate `size` bytes of storage. The second form is called for a type with new-extended alignment, and the first form is called otherwise.<sup>198</sup>

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Required behavior:* Same as for the corresponding single-object forms. This requirement is binding on any replacement versions of these functions.

*Default behavior:* Returns `operator new(size)`, or `operator new(size, alignment)`, respectively.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment,
                                   const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Same as above, except that these are called by a placement version of a *new-expression* when a C++ program prefers a null pointer result as an error indication, instead of a `bad_alloc` exception.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Required behavior:* Return a non-null pointer to suitably aligned storage (6.7.5.5), or else return a null pointer. Each of these nothrow versions of `operator new[]` returns a pointer obtained as if acquired from the (possibly replaced) corresponding non-placement function. This requirement is binding on any replacement versions of these functions.

*Default behavior:* Calls `operator new[](size)`, or `operator new[](size, alignment)`, respectively. If the call returns normally, returns the result of that call. Otherwise, returns a null pointer.

```
void operator delete[](void* ptr) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::size_t size) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::size_t size, std::align_val_t alignment) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `ptr` is a null pointer or its value represents the address of a block of memory allocated by an earlier call to a (possibly replaced) `operator new[](std::size_t)` or `operator new[](std::size_t, std::align_val_t)` which has not been invalidated by an intervening call to `operator delete[]`.

If the `alignment` parameter is not present, `ptr` was returned by an allocation function without an `alignment` parameter. If present, the `alignment` argument is equal to the `alignment` argument passed

<sup>198</sup> It is not the direct responsibility of `operator new[]` or `operator delete[]` to note the repetition count or element size of the array. Those operations are performed elsewhere in the array `new` and `delete` expressions. The array `new` expression, can, however, increase the `size` argument to `operator new[]` to obtain space to store supplemental information.

to the allocation function that returned `ptr`. If present, the `size` argument is equal to the `size` argument passed to the allocation function that returned `ptr`.

*Effects:* The deallocation functions (6.7.5.5.3) called by the array form of a *delete-expression* to render the value of `ptr` invalid.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with any of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library. If a function without a `size` parameter is defined, the program should also define the corresponding function with a `size` parameter. If a function with a `size` parameter is defined, the program shall also define the corresponding version without the `size` parameter.

NOTE 1 It is anticipated that the default behavior will change in the future and will instead require replacing both deallocation functions when replacing the allocation function.

*Required behavior:* A call to an `operator delete[]` with a `size` parameter may be changed to a call to the corresponding `operator delete[]` without a `size` parameter, without affecting memory allocation.

NOTE 2 A conforming implementation is for `operator delete[](void* ptr, std::size_t size)` to simply call `operator delete[](ptr)`.

*Default behavior:* The functions that have a `size` parameter forward their other parameters to the corresponding function without a `size` parameter. The functions that do not have a `size` parameter forward their parameters to the corresponding `operator delete` (single-object) function.

```
void operator delete[](void* ptr, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
void operator delete[](void* ptr, std::align_val_t alignment, const std::nothrow_t&) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `ptr` is a null pointer or its value represents the address of a block of memory allocated by an earlier call to a (possibly replaced) `operator new[](std::size_t)` or `operator new[](std::size_t, std::align_val_t)` which has not been invalidated by an intervening call to `operator delete[]`.

If the `alignment` parameter is not present, `ptr` was returned by an allocation function without an `alignment` parameter. If present, the `alignment` argument is equal to the `alignment` argument passed to the allocation function that returned `ptr`.

*Effects:* The deallocation functions (6.7.5.5.3) called by the implementation to render the value of `ptr` invalid when the constructor invoked from a nothrow placement version of the array *new-expression* throws an exception.

*Replaceable:* A C++ program may define functions with either of these function signatures, and thereby displace the default versions defined by the C++ standard library.

*Default behavior:* Calls `operator delete[](ptr)`, or `operator delete[](ptr, alignment)`, respectively.

#### 17.6.3.4 Non-allocating forms

[new.delete.placement]

These functions are reserved; a C++ program may not define functions that displace the versions in the C++ standard library (16.4.5). The provisions of 6.7.5.5 do not apply to these reserved placement forms of `operator new` and `operator delete`.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new(std::size_t size, void* ptr) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ptr`.

*Remarks:* Intentionally performs no other action.

EXAMPLE This can be useful for constructing an object at a known address:

```
void* place = operator new(sizeof(Something));
Something* p = new (place) Something();
```

```
[[nodiscard]] void* operator new[](std::size_t size, void* ptr) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ptr`.

*Remarks:* Intentionally performs no other action.



```
void operator delete(void* ptr, void*) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Intentionally performs no action.

*Remarks:* Default function called when any part of the initialization in a placement *new-expression* that invokes the library's non-array placement operator *new* terminates by throwing an exception (7.6.2.8).

```
void operator delete[](void* ptr, void*) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Intentionally performs no action.

*Remarks:* Default function called when any part of the initialization in a placement *new-expression* that invokes the library's array placement operator *new* terminates by throwing an exception (7.6.2.8).

### 17.6.3.5 Data races

[new.delete.dataraces]

For purposes of determining the existence of data races, the library versions of *operator new*, user replacement versions of global *operator new*, the C standard library functions *aligned\_alloc*, *calloc*, and *malloc*, the library versions of *operator delete*, user replacement versions of *operator delete*, the C standard library function *free*, and the C standard library function *realloc* shall not introduce a data race (16.4.6.10). Calls to these functions that allocate or deallocate a particular unit of storage shall occur in a single total order, and each such deallocation call shall happen before (6.9.2) the next allocation (if any) in this order.

### 17.6.4 Storage allocation errors

[alloc.errors]

#### 17.6.4.1 Class *bad\_alloc*

[bad.alloc]

```
namespace std {
    class bad_alloc : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

The class *bad\_alloc* defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions by the implementation to report a failure to allocate storage.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

#### 17.6.4.2 Class *bad\_array\_new\_length*

[new.badlength]

```
namespace std {
    class bad_array_new_length : public bad_alloc {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

The class *bad\_array\_new\_length* defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions by the implementation to report an attempt to allocate an array of size less than zero or greater than an implementation-defined limit (7.6.2.8).

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

#### 17.6.4.3 Type *new\_handler*

[new.handler]

```
using new_handler = void (*)();
```

The type of a *handler function* to be called by *operator new()* or *operator new[]()* (17.6.3) when they cannot satisfy a request for additional storage.

*Required behavior:* A *new\_handler* shall perform one of the following:

- make more storage available for allocation and then return;
- throw an exception of type *bad\_alloc* or a class derived from *bad\_alloc*;
- terminate execution of the program without returning to the caller.



**17.6.4.4 set\_new\_handler****[set.new.handler]**

```
new_handler set_new_handler(new_handler new_p) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Establishes the function designated by `new_p` as the current `new_handler`.

*Returns:* The previous `new_handler`.

*Remarks:* The initial `new_handler` is a null pointer.

**17.6.4.5 get\_new\_handler****[get.new.handler]**

```
new_handler get_new_handler() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The current `new_handler`.

NOTE This can be a null pointer value.

**17.6.5 Pointer optimization barrier****[ptr.laundry]**

```
template<class T> [[nodiscard]] constexpr T* launder(T* p) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* `!is_function_v<T> && !is_void_v<T>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `p` represents the address *A* of a byte in memory. An object *X* that is within its lifetime (6.7.3) and whose type is similar (7.3.6) to *T* is located at the address *A*. All bytes of storage that would be reachable through (6.8.4) the result are reachable through `p`.

*Returns:* A value of type *T\** that points to *X*.

*Remarks:* An invocation of this function may be used in a core constant expression if and only if the (converted) value of its argument may be used in place of the function invocation.

NOTE If a new object is created in storage occupied by an existing object of the same type, a pointer to the original object can be used to refer to the new object unless its complete object is a const object or it is a base class subobject; in the latter cases, this function can be used to obtain a usable pointer to the new object. See 6.7.3.

EXAMPLE

```
struct X { int n; };
const X *p = new const X{3};
const int a = p->n;
new (const_cast<X*>(p)) const X{5}; // p does not point to new object (6.7.3) because its type is const
const int b = p->n;                // undefined behavior
const int c = std::launder(p)->n;  // OK
```

**17.6.6 Hardware interference size****[hardware.interference]**

```
inline constexpr size_t hardware_destructive_interference_size = implementation-defined;
```

This number is the minimum recommended offset between two concurrently-accessed objects to avoid additional performance degradation due to contention introduced by the implementation. It shall be at least `alignof(max_align_t)`.

EXAMPLE 1

```
struct keep_apart {
    alignas(hardware_destructive_interference_size) atomic<int> cat;
    alignas(hardware_destructive_interference_size) atomic<int> dog;
};
```

```
inline constexpr size_t hardware_constructive_interference_size = implementation-defined;
```

This number is the maximum recommended size of contiguous memory occupied by two objects accessed with temporal locality by concurrent threads. It shall be at least `alignof(max_align_t)`.

EXAMPLE 2

```
struct together {
    atomic<int> dog;
    int puppy;
};
```

```

struct kennel {
    // Other data members...
    alignas(sizeof(together)) together pack;
    // Other data members...
};
static_assert(sizeof(together) <= hardware_constructive_interference_size);

```

## 17.7 Type identification

[support.rtti]

### 17.7.1 General

[support.rtti.general]

The header `<typeinfo>` defines a type associated with type information generated by the implementation. It also defines two types for reporting dynamic type identification errors.

### 17.7.2 Header `<typeinfo>` synopsis

[typeinfo.syn]

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    class type_info;
    class bad_cast;
    class bad_typeid;
}

```

### 17.7.3 Class `type_info`

[type.info]

```

namespace std {
    class type_info {
    public:
        virtual ~type_info();
        constexpr bool operator==(const type_info& rhs) const noexcept;
        bool before(const type_info& rhs) const noexcept;
        size_t hash_code() const noexcept;
        const char* name() const noexcept;

        type_info(const type_info&) = delete;           // cannot be copied
        type_info& operator=(const type_info&) = delete; // cannot be copied
    };
}

```

The class `type_info` describes type information generated by the implementation (7.6.1.8). Objects of this class effectively store a pointer to a name for the type, and an encoded value suitable for comparing two types for equality or collating order. The names, encoding rule, and collating sequence for types are all unspecified and may differ between programs.

```
constexpr bool operator==(const type_info& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Compares the current object with `rhs`.

*Returns:* `true` if the two values describe the same type.

```
bool before(const type_info& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Compares the current object with `rhs`.

*Returns:* `true` if `*this` precedes `rhs` in the implementation's collation order.

```
size_t hash_code() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An unspecified value, except that within a single execution of the program, it shall return the same value for any two `type_info` objects which compare equal.

*Remarks:* An implementation should return different values for two `type_info` objects which do not compare equal.

```
const char* name() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

*Remarks:* The message may be a null-terminated multibyte string (16.3.3.3.4.3), suitable for conversion and display as a `wstring` (23.4, 30.4.2.5).

**17.7.4 Class bad\_cast****[bad.cast]**

```

namespace std {
    class bad_cast : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}

```

The class `bad_cast` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions by the implementation to report the execution of an invalid `dynamic_cast` expression (7.6.1.7).

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**17.7.5 Class bad\_typeid****[bad.typeid]**

```

namespace std {
    class bad_typeid : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}

```

The class `bad_typeid` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions by the implementation to report a null pointer in a `typeid` expression (7.6.1.8).

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**17.8 Source location****[support.srcloc]****17.8.1 Header <source\_location> synopsis****[source.location.syn]**

The header `<source_location>` defines the class `source_location` that provides a means to obtain source location information.

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    struct source_location;
}

```

**17.8.2 Class source\_location****[support.srcloc.class]****17.8.2.1 General****[support.srcloc.class.general]**

```

namespace std {
    struct source_location {
        // source location construction
        static constexpr source_location current() noexcept;
        constexpr source_location() noexcept;

        // source location field access
        constexpr uint_least32_t line() const noexcept;
        constexpr uint_least32_t column() const noexcept;
        constexpr const char* file_name() const noexcept;
        constexpr const char* function_name() const noexcept;

    private:
        uint_least32_t line_;           // exposition only
        uint_least32_t column_;         // exposition only
        const char* file_name_;         // exposition only
        const char* function_name_;     // exposition only
    };
}

```

The type `source_location` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, *Cpp17Swappable*, and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (16.4.4.2, 16.4.4.3). All of the following conditions are true:

- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<source_location>`
- `is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<source_location>`
- `is_nothrow_swappable_v<source_location>`

NOTE The intent of `source_location` is to have a small size and efficient copying. It is unspecified whether the copy/move constructors and the copy/move assignment operators are trivial and/or constexpr.

The data members `file_name_` and `function_name_` always each refer to an NTBS.

The copy/move constructors and the copy/move assignment operators of `source_location` meet the following postconditions: Given two objects `lhs` and `rhs` of type `source_location`, where `lhs` is a copy/move result of `rhs`, and where `rhs_p` is a value denoting the state of `rhs` before the corresponding copy/move operation, then each of the following conditions is true:

- `strcmp(lhs.file_name(), rhs_p.file_name()) == 0`
- `strcmp(lhs.function_name(), rhs_p.function_name()) == 0`
- `lhs.line() == rhs_p.line()`
- `lhs.column() == rhs_p.column()`

### 17.8.2.2 Creation

[support.srcloc.cons]

```
static constexpr source_location current() noexcept;
```

Returns:

- When invoked by a function call whose *postfix-expression* is a (possibly parenthesized) *id-expression* naming `current`, returns a `source_location` with an implementation-defined value. The value should be affected by `#line` (15.7) in the same manner as for `__LINE__` and `__FILE__`. The values of the exposition-only data members of the returned `source_location` object are indicated in Table 39.

Table 39 — Value of object returned by `current` [tab:support.srcloc.current]

| Element                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>line_</code>          | A presumed line number (15.11). Line numbers are presumed to be 1-indexed; however, an implementation is encouraged to use 0 when the line number is unknown.                                                                                     |
| <code>column_</code>        | An implementation-defined value denoting some offset from the start of the line denoted by <code>line_</code> . Column numbers are presumed to be 1-indexed; however, an implementation is encouraged to use 0 when the column number is unknown. |
| <code>file_name_</code>     | A presumed name of the current source file (15.11) as an NTBS.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>function_name_</code> | A name of the current function such as in <code>__func__</code> (9.5.1) if any, an empty string otherwise.                                                                                                                                        |

- Otherwise, when invoked in some other way, returns a `source_location` whose data members are initialized with valid but unspecified values.

Remarks: Any call to `current` that appears as a default member initializer (11.4), or as a subexpression thereof, should correspond to the location of the constructor definition or aggregate initialization that uses the default member initializer. Any call to `current` that appears as a default argument (9.3.4.7), or as a subexpression thereof, should correspond to the location of the invocation of the function that uses the default argument (7.6.1.3).

EXAMPLE

```

struct s {
    source_location member = source_location::current();
    int other_member;
    s(source_location loc = source_location::current())
        : member(loc)           // values of member refer to the location of the calling function (9.3.4.7)
    {}
    s(int blather) :             // values of member refer to this location
        other_member(blather)
    {}
    s(double)           // values of member refer to this location
    {}
};

void f(source_location a = source_location::current()) {
    source_location b = source_location::current();    // values in b refer to this line
}

void g() {
    f();           // f's first argument corresponds to this line of code

    source_location c = source_location::current();
    f(c);           // f's first argument gets the same values as c, above
}

constexpr source_location() noexcept;

```

*Effects:* The data members are initialized with valid but unspecified values.

### 17.8.2.3 Observers

[support.srcloc.obs]

```

constexpr uint_least32_t line() const noexcept;
    Returns: line_.

constexpr uint_least32_t column() const noexcept;
    Returns: column_.

constexpr const char* file_name() const noexcept;
    Returns: file_name_.

constexpr const char* function_name() const noexcept;
    Returns: function_name_.

```

## 17.9 Exception handling

[support.exception]

### 17.9.1 General

[support.exception.general]

The header `<exception>` defines several types and functions related to the handling of exceptions in a C++ program.

### 17.9.2 Header `<exception>` synopsis

[exception.syn]

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    class exception;
    class bad_exception;
    class nested_exception;

    using terminate_handler = void (*)();
    terminate_handler get_terminate() noexcept;
    terminate_handler set_terminate(terminate_handler f) noexcept;
    [[noreturn]] void terminate() noexcept;

    int uncaught_exceptions() noexcept;

    using exception_ptr = unspecified;
}

```

```

exception_ptr current_exception() noexcept;
[[noreturn]] void rethrow_exception(exception_ptr p);
template<class E> exception_ptr make_exception_ptr(E e) noexcept;

template<class T> [[noreturn]] void throw_with_nested(T&& t);
template<class E> void rethrow_if_nested(const E& e);
}

```

### 17.9.3 Class `exception`

[exception]

```

namespace std {
    class exception {
    public:
        exception() noexcept;
        exception(const exception&) noexcept;
        exception& operator=(const exception&) noexcept;
        virtual ~exception();
        virtual const char* what() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

The class `exception` defines the base class for the types of objects thrown as exceptions by C++ standard library components, and certain expressions, to report errors detected during program execution.

Each standard library class `T` that derives from class `exception` has the following publicly accessible member functions, each of them having a non-throwing exception specification (14.5):

- default constructor (unless the class synopsis shows other constructors)
- copy constructor
- copy assignment operator

The copy constructor and the copy assignment operator meet the following postcondition: If two objects `lhs` and `rhs` both have dynamic type `T` and `lhs` is a copy of `rhs`, then `strcmp(lhs.what(), rhs.what())` is equal to 0. The `what()` member function of each such `T` satisfies the constraints specified for `exception::what()` (see below).

```

exception(const exception& rhs) noexcept;
exception& operator=(const exception& rhs) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* If `*this` and `rhs` both have dynamic type `exception` then the value of the expression `strcmp(what(), rhs.what())` shall equal 0.

```
virtual ~exception();
```

*Effects:* Destroys an object of class `exception`.

```
virtual const char* what() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

*Remarks:* The message may be a null-terminated multibyte string (16.3.3.3.4.3), suitable for conversion and display as a `wstring` (23.4, 30.4.2.5). The return value remains valid until the exception object from which it is obtained is destroyed or a non-`const` member function of the exception object is called.

### 17.9.4 Class `bad_exception`

[bad.exception]

```

namespace std {
    class bad_exception : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}

```

The class `bad_exception` defines the type of the object referenced by the `exception_ptr` returned from a call to `current_exception` (17.9.7) when the currently active exception object fails to copy.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**17.9.5 Abnormal termination****[exception.terminate]****17.9.5.1 Type `terminate_handler`****[terminate.handler]**

```
using terminate_handler = void (*)();
```

The type of a *handler function* to be invoked by `terminate` when terminating exception processing.

*Required behavior:* A `terminate_handler` shall terminate execution of the program without returning to the caller.

*Default behavior:* The implementation's default `terminate_handler` calls `abort()`.

**17.9.5.2 `set_terminate`****[set.terminate]**

```
terminate_handler set_terminate(terminate_handler f) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Establishes the function designated by `f` as the current handler function for terminating exception processing.

*Returns:* The previous `terminate_handler`.

*Remarks:* It is unspecified whether a null pointer value designates the default `terminate_handler`.

**17.9.5.3 `get_terminate`****[get.terminate]**

```
terminate_handler get_terminate() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The current `terminate_handler`.

NOTE This can be a null pointer value.

**17.9.5.4 `terminate`****[terminate]**

```
[[noreturn]] void terminate() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Calls a `terminate_handler` function. It is unspecified which `terminate_handler` function will be called if an exception is active during a call to `set_terminate`. Otherwise calls the current `terminate_handler` function.

NOTE A default `terminate_handler` is always considered a callable handler in this context.

*Remarks:* Called by the implementation when exception handling is abandoned for any of several reasons (14.6.2). May also be called directly by the program.

**17.9.6 `uncaught_exceptions`****[uncaught.exceptions]**

```
int uncaught_exceptions() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The number of uncaught exceptions (14.6.3).

*Remarks:* When `uncaught_exceptions() > 0`, throwing an exception can result in a call of the function `std::terminate` (14.6.2).

**17.9.7 Exception propagation****[propagation]**

```
using exception_ptr = unspecified;
```

The type `exception_ptr` can be used to refer to an exception object.

`exception_ptr` meets the requirements of *Cpp17NullablePointer* (Table 36).

Two non-null values of type `exception_ptr` are equivalent and compare equal if and only if they refer to the same exception.

The default constructor of `exception_ptr` produces the null value of the type.

`exception_ptr` shall not be implicitly convertible to any arithmetic, enumeration, or pointer type.

NOTE 1 An implementation can use a reference-counted smart pointer as `exception_ptr`.

For purposes of determining the presence of a data race, operations on `exception_ptr` objects shall access and modify only the `exception_ptr` objects themselves and not the exceptions they refer to. Use of `rethrow_exception` on `exception_ptr` objects that refer to the same exception object shall not introduce a data race.



NOTE 2 If `rethrow_exception` rethrows the same exception object (rather than a copy), concurrent access to that rethrown exception object can introduce a data race. Changes in the number of `exception_ptr` objects that refer to a particular exception do not introduce a data race.

```
exception_ptr current_exception() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An `exception_ptr` object that refers to the currently handled exception (14.4) or a copy of the currently handled exception, or a null `exception_ptr` object if no exception is being handled. The referenced object shall remain valid at least as long as there is an `exception_ptr` object that refers to it. If the function needs to allocate memory and the attempt fails, it returns an `exception_ptr` object that refers to an instance of `bad_alloc`. It is unspecified whether the return values of two successive calls to `current_exception` refer to the same exception object.

NOTE 3 That is, it is unspecified whether `current_exception` creates a new copy each time it is called.

If the attempt to copy the current exception object throws an exception, the function returns an `exception_ptr` object that refers to the thrown exception or, if this is not possible, to an instance of `bad_exception`.

NOTE 4 The copy constructor of the thrown exception can also fail, so the implementation is allowed to substitute a `bad_exception` object to avoid infinite recursion.

```
[[noreturn]] void rethrow_exception(exception_ptr p);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` is not a null pointer.

*Effects:* Let  $u$  be the exception object to which `p` refers, or a copy of that exception object. It is unspecified whether a copy is made, and memory for the copy is allocated in an unspecified way.

- If allocating memory to form  $u$  fails, throws an instance of `bad_alloc`;
- otherwise, if copying the exception to which `p` refers to form  $u$  throws an exception, throws that exception;
- otherwise, throws  $u$ .

```
template<class E> exception_ptr make_exception_ptr(E e) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Creates an `exception_ptr` object that refers to a copy of `e`, as if:

```
try {
    throw e;
} catch(...) {
    return current_exception();
}
```

NOTE 5 This function is provided for convenience and efficiency reasons.

### 17.9.8 nested\_exception

[except.nested]

```
namespace std {
    class nested_exception {
    public:
        nested_exception() noexcept;
        nested_exception(const nested_exception&) noexcept = default;
        nested_exception& operator=(const nested_exception&) noexcept = default;
        virtual ~nested_exception() = default;

        // access functions
        [[noreturn]] void rethrow_nested() const;
        exception_ptr nested_ptr() const noexcept;
    };

    template<class T> [[noreturn]] void throw_with_nested(T&& t);
    template<class E> void rethrow_if_nested(const E& e);
}
```

The class `nested_exception` is designed for use as a mixin through multiple inheritance. It captures the currently handled exception and stores it for later use.

NOTE `nested_exception` has a virtual destructor to make it a polymorphic class. Its presence can be tested for with `dynamic_cast`.

```
nested_exception() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* The constructor calls `current_exception()` and stores the returned value.

```
[[noreturn]] void rethrow_nested() const;
```

*Effects:* If `nested_ptr()` returns a null pointer, the function calls the function `std::terminate`. Otherwise, it throws the stored exception captured by `*this`.

```
exception_ptr nested_ptr() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The stored exception captured by this `nested_exception` object.

```
template<class T> [[noreturn]] void throw_with_nested(T&& t);
```

Let `U` be `decay_t<T>`.

*Preconditions:* `U` meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Throws:* If `is_class_v<U> && !is_final_v<U> && !is_base_of_v<nested_exception, U>` is true, an exception of unspecified type that is publicly derived from both `U` and `nested_exception` and constructed from `std::forward<T>(t)`, otherwise `std::forward<T>(t)`.

```
template<class E> void rethrow_if_nested(const E& e);
```

*Effects:* If `E` is not a polymorphic class type, or if `nested_exception` is an inaccessible or ambiguous base class of `E`, there is no effect. Otherwise, performs:

```
if (auto p = dynamic_cast<const nested_exception*>(addressof(e)))
    p->rethrow_nested();
```

## 17.10 Initializer lists

[support.initlist]

### 17.10.1 General

[support.initlist.general]

The header `<initializer_list>` defines a class template and several support functions related to list-initialization (see 9.4.5). All functions specified in 17.10 are signal-safe (17.13.5).

### 17.10.2 Header `<initializer_list>` synopsis

[initializer.list.syn]

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    template<class E> class initializer_list {
    public:
        using value_type      = E;
        using reference       = const E&;
        using const_reference = const E&;
        using size_type       = size_t;

        using iterator        = const E*;
        using const_iterator  = const E*;

        constexpr initializer_list() noexcept;

        constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;    // number of elements
        constexpr const E* begin() const noexcept; // first element
        constexpr const E* end() const noexcept;   // one past the last element
    };

    // 17.10.5, initializer list range access
    template<class E> constexpr const E* begin(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
    template<class E> constexpr const E* end(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
}
```

An object of type `initializer_list<E>` provides access to an array of objects of type `const E`.

NOTE A pair of pointers or a pointer plus a length would be obvious representations for `initializer_list`. `initializer_list` is used to implement initializer lists as specified in 9.4.5. Copying an initializer list does not copy the underlying elements.

If an explicit specialization or partial specialization of `initializer_list` is declared, the program is ill-formed.

**17.10.3 Initializer list constructors****[support.initlist.cons]**

```
constexpr initializer_list() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `size() == 0`.

**17.10.4 Initializer list access****[support.initlist.access]**

```
constexpr const E* begin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to the beginning of the array. If `size() == 0` the values of `begin()` and `end()` are unspecified but they shall be identical.

```
constexpr const E* end() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `begin() + size()`.

```
constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The number of elements in the array.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

**17.10.5 Initializer list range access****[support.initlist.range]**

```
template<class E> constexpr const E* begin(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `il.begin()`.

```
template<class E> constexpr const E* end(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `il.end()`.

**17.11 Comparisons****[cmp]****17.11.1 Header <compare> synopsis****[compare.syn]**

The header <compare> specifies types, objects, and functions for use primarily in connection with the three-way comparison operator (7.6.8).

*// all freestanding*

```
namespace std {
```

*// 17.11.2, comparison category types*

```
class partial_ordering;
```

```
class weak_ordering;
```

```
class strong_ordering;
```

*// named comparison functions*

```
constexpr bool is_eq (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp == 0; }
```

```
constexpr bool is_neq (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp != 0; }
```

```
constexpr bool is_lt (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp < 0; }
```

```
constexpr bool is_lteq (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp <= 0; }
```

```
constexpr bool is_gt (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp > 0; }
```

```
constexpr bool is_gteq (partial_ordering cmp) noexcept { return cmp >= 0; }
```

*// 17.11.3, common comparison category type*

```
template<class... Ts>
```

```
struct common_comparison_category {
```

```
    using type = see below;
```

```
};
```

```
template<class... Ts>
```

```
    using common_comparison_category_t = typename common_comparison_category<Ts...>::type;
```

*// 17.11.4, concept three\_way\_comparable*

```
template<class T, class Cat = partial_ordering>
```

```
    concept three_way_comparable = see below;
```

```
template<class T, class U, class Cat = partial_ordering>
```

```
    concept three_way_comparable_with = see below;
```

*// 17.11.5, result of three-way comparison*

```
template<class T, class U = T> struct compare_three_way_result;
```

```

template<class T, class U = T>
    using compare_three_way_result_t = typename compare_three_way_result<T, U>::type;

// 22.10.8.8, class compare_three_way
struct compare_three_way;

// 17.11.6, comparison algorithms
inline namespace unspecified {
    inline constexpr unspecified strong_order = unspecified;
    inline constexpr unspecified weak_order = unspecified;
    inline constexpr unspecified partial_order = unspecified;
    inline constexpr unspecified compare_strong_order_fallback = unspecified;
    inline constexpr unspecified compare_weak_order_fallback = unspecified;
    inline constexpr unspecified compare_partial_order_fallback = unspecified;
}
}

```

## 17.11.2 Comparison category types

[cmp.categories]

### 17.11.2.1 Preamble

[cmp.categories.pre]

The types `partial_ordering`, `weak_ordering`, and `strong_ordering` are collectively termed the *comparison category types*. Each is specified in terms of an exposition-only data member named `value` whose value typically corresponds to that of an enumerator from one of the following exposition-only enumerations:

```

enum class ord { equal = 0, equivalent = equal, less = -1, greater = 1 }; // exposition only
enum class ncmp { unordered = -127 }; // exposition only

```

NOTE The type `strong_ordering` corresponds to the term total ordering in mathematics.

The relational and equality operators for the comparison category types are specified with an anonymous parameter of unspecified type. This type shall be selected by the implementation such that these parameters can accept literal 0 as a corresponding argument.

EXAMPLE `nullptr_t` meets this requirement.

In this context, the behavior of a program that supplies an argument other than a literal 0 is undefined.

For the purposes of 17.11.2, *substitutability* is the property that `f(a) == f(b)` is true whenever `a == b` is true, where `f` denotes a function that reads only comparison-salient state that is accessible via the argument's public const members.

### 17.11.2.2 Class `partial_ordering`

[cmp.partialord]

The `partial_ordering` type is typically used as the result type of a three-way comparison operator (7.6.8) for a type that admits all of the six two-way comparison operators (7.6.9, 7.6.10), for which equality need not imply substitutability, and that permits two values to be incomparable.<sup>199</sup>

```

namespace std {
    class partial_ordering {
        int value; // exposition only
        bool is_ordered; // exposition only

        // exposition-only constructors
        constexpr explicit
            partial_ordering(ord v) noexcept : value(int(v)), is_ordered(true) {} // exposition only
        constexpr explicit
            partial_ordering(ncmp v) noexcept : value(int(v)), is_ordered(false) {} // exposition only

    public:
        // valid values
        static const partial_ordering less;
        static const partial_ordering equivalent;
        static const partial_ordering greater;
        static const partial_ordering unordered;
    };
}

```

<sup>199</sup>) That is, `a < b`, `a == b`, and `a > b` can all be false.

```

// comparisons
friend constexpr bool operator==(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator==(partial_ordering v, partial_ordering w) noexcept = default;
friend constexpr bool operator< (partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr partial_ordering operator<=>(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr partial_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
};

// valid values' definitions
inline constexpr partial_ordering partial_ordering::less(ord::less);
inline constexpr partial_ordering partial_ordering::equivalent(ord::equivalent);
inline constexpr partial_ordering partial_ordering::greater(ord::greater);
inline constexpr partial_ordering partial_ordering::unordered(ncmp::unordered);
}

constexpr bool operator==(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator< (partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;

Returns: For operator@, v.is_ordered && v.value @ 0.

constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;

Returns: For operator@, v.is_ordered && 0 @ v.value.

constexpr partial_ordering operator<=>(partial_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;

Returns: v.

constexpr partial_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, partial_ordering v) noexcept;

Returns: v < 0 ? partial_ordering::greater : v > 0 ? partial_ordering::less : v.

```

### 17.11.2.3 Class weak\_ordering

[cmp.weakord]

The `weak_ordering` type is typically used as the result type of a three-way comparison operator (7.6.8) for a type that admits all of the six two-way comparison operators (7.6.9, 7.6.10) and for which equality need not imply substitutability.

```

namespace std {
    class weak_ordering {
        int value; // exposition only

        // exposition-only constructors
        constexpr explicit weak_ordering(ord v) noexcept : value(int(v)) {} // exposition only

    public:
        // valid values
        static const weak_ordering less;
        static const weak_ordering equivalent;
        static const weak_ordering greater;

        // conversions
        constexpr operator partial_ordering() const noexcept;

```

```

// comparisons
friend constexpr bool operator==(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator==(weak_ordering v, weak_ordering w) noexcept = default;
friend constexpr bool operator< (weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr weak_ordering operator<=>(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr weak_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
};

// valid values' definitions
inline constexpr weak_ordering weak_ordering::less(ord::less);
inline constexpr weak_ordering weak_ordering::equivalent(ord::equivalent);
inline constexpr weak_ordering weak_ordering::greater(ord::greater);
}

constexpr operator partial_ordering() const noexcept;

Returns:
    value == 0 ? partial_ordering::equivalent :
    value < 0 ? partial_ordering::less :
    partial_ordering::greater

constexpr bool operator==(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator< (weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;

Returns: v.value @ 0 for operator@.

constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;

Returns: 0 @ v.value for operator@.

constexpr weak_ordering operator<=>(weak_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;

Returns: v.

constexpr weak_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, weak_ordering v) noexcept;

Returns: v < 0 ? weak_ordering::greater : v > 0 ? weak_ordering::less : v.

```

#### 17.11.2.4 Class strong\_ordering [cmp.strongord]

The **strong\_ordering** type is typically used as the result type of a three-way comparison operator (7.6.8) for a type that admits all of the six two-way comparison operators (7.6.9, 7.6.10) and for which equality does imply substitutability.

```

namespace std {
    class strong_ordering {
        int value; // exposition only

        // exposition-only constructors
        constexpr explicit strong_ordering(ord v) noexcept : value(int(v)) {} // exposition only

    public:
        // valid values
        static const strong_ordering less;
        static const strong_ordering equal;

```

```

static const strong_ordering equivalent;
static const strong_ordering greater;

// conversions
constexpr operator partial_ordering() const noexcept;
constexpr operator weak_ordering() const noexcept;

// comparisons
friend constexpr bool operator==(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator==(strong_ordering v, strong_ordering w) noexcept = default;
friend constexpr bool operator< (strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
};

// valid values' definitions
inline constexpr strong_ordering strong_ordering::less(ord::less);
inline constexpr strong_ordering strong_ordering::equal(ord::equal);
inline constexpr strong_ordering strong_ordering::equivalent(ord::equivalent);
inline constexpr strong_ordering strong_ordering::greater(ord::greater);
}

constexpr operator partial_ordering() const noexcept;
Returns:
    value == 0 ? partial_ordering::equivalent :
    value < 0 ? partial_ordering::less :
    partial_ordering::greater

constexpr operator weak_ordering() const noexcept;
Returns:
    value == 0 ? weak_ordering::equivalent :
    value < 0 ? weak_ordering::less :
    weak_ordering::greater

constexpr bool operator==(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator< (strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
Returns: v.value @ 0 for operator@.

constexpr bool operator< (unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator> (unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator>=(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
Returns: 0 @ v.value for operator@.

constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(strong_ordering v, unspecified) noexcept;
Returns: v.

constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(unspecified, strong_ordering v) noexcept;
Returns: v < 0 ? strong_ordering::greater : v > 0 ? strong_ordering::less : v.

```



**17.11.3 Class template `common_comparison_category`****[cmp.common]**

The type `common_comparison_category` provides an alias for the strongest comparison category to which all of the template arguments can be converted.

NOTE 1 A comparison category type is stronger than another if they are distinct types and an instance of the former can be converted to an instance of the latter.

```
template<class... Ts>
struct common_comparison_category {
    using type = see below;
};
```

*Remarks:* The member *typedef-name* `type` denotes the common comparison type (11.10.3) of `Ts...`, the expanded parameter pack, or `void` if any element of `Ts` is not a comparison category type.

NOTE 2 This is `std::strong_ordering` if the expansion is empty.

**17.11.4 Concept `three_way_comparable`****[cmp.concept]**

```
template<class T, class Cat>
concept compares-as = // exposition only
    same_as<common_comparison_category_t<T, Cat>, Cat>;

template<class T, class U>
concept partially-ordered-with = // exposition only
    requires(const remove_reference_t<T>& t, const remove_reference_t<U>& u) {
        { t < u } -> boolean-testable;
        { t > u } -> boolean-testable;
        { t <= u } -> boolean-testable;
        { t >= u } -> boolean-testable;
        { u < t } -> boolean-testable;
        { u > t } -> boolean-testable;
        { u <= t } -> boolean-testable;
        { u >= t } -> boolean-testable;
    };

```

Let `t` and `u` be lvalues of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `const remove_reference_t<U>`, respectively. `T` and `U` model *partially-ordered-with*`<T, U>` only if

- `t < u`, `t <= u`, `t > u`, `t >= u`, `u < t`, `u <= t`, `u > t`, and `u >= t` have the same domain,
- `bool(t < u) == bool(u > t)` is true,
- `bool(u < t) == bool(t > u)` is true,
- `bool(t <= u) == bool(u >= t)` is true, and
- `bool(u <= t) == bool(t >= u)` is true.

```
template<class T, class Cat = partial_ordering>
concept three_way_comparable =
    weakly-equality-comparable-with<T, T> &&
    partially-ordered-with<T, T> &&
    requires(const remove_reference_t<T>& a, const remove_reference_t<T>& b) {
        { a <=> b } -> compares-as<Cat>;
    };

```

Let `a` and `b` be lvalues of type `const remove_reference_t<T>`. `T` and `Cat` model `three_way_comparable<T, Cat>` only if

- `(a <=> b == 0) == bool(a == b)` is true,
- `(a <=> b != 0) == bool(a != b)` is true,
- `((a <=> b) <=> 0) and (0 <=> (b <=> a))` are equal,
- `(a <=> b < 0) == bool(a < b)` is true,
- `(a <=> b > 0) == bool(a > b)` is true,
- `(a <=> b <= 0) == bool(a <= b)` is true,
- `(a <=> b >= 0) == bool(a >= b)` is true, and

- if `Cat` is convertible to `strong_ordering`, `T` models `totally_ordered` (18.5.5).

```
template<class T, class U, class Cat = partial_ordering>
concept three_way_comparable_with =
    three_way_comparable<T, Cat> &&
    three_way_comparable<U, Cat> &&
    comparison-common-type-with<T, U> &&
    three_way_comparable<
        common_reference_t<const remove_reference_t<T>&, const remove_reference_t<U>&>, Cat> &&
        weakly_equality_comparable_with<T, U> &&
        partially_ordered_with<T, U> &&
    requires(const remove_reference_t<T>& t, const remove_reference_t<U>& u) {
        { t <=> u } -> compares-as<Cat>;
        { u <=> t } -> compares-as<Cat>;
    };
```

Let `t` and `t2` be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `remove_cvref_t<T>`, respectively, and let `u` and `u2` be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<U>` and `remove_cvref_t<U>`, respectively. Let `C` be `common_reference_t<const remove_reference_t<T>&, const remove_reference_t<U>&>`. Let `CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(E)` be defined as in 18.5.1. `T`, `U`, and `Cat` model `three_way_comparable_with<T, U, Cat>` only if

- `t <=> u` and `u <=> t` have the same domain,
- `((t <=> u) <=> 0)` and `(0 <=> (u <=> t))` are equal,
- `(t <=> u == 0) == bool(t == u)` is true,
- `(t <=> u != 0) == bool(t != u)` is true,
- `Cat(t <=> u) == Cat(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) <=> CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2))` is true,
- `(t <=> u < 0) == bool(t < u)` is true,
- `(t <=> u > 0) == bool(t > u)` is true,
- `(t <=> u <= 0) == bool(t <= u)` is true,
- `(t <=> u >= 0) == bool(t >= u)` is true, and
- if `Cat` is convertible to `strong_ordering`, `T` and `U` model `totally_ordered_with<T, U>` (18.5.5).

### 17.11.5 Result of three-way comparison

[cmp.result]

The behavior of a program that adds specializations for the `compare_three_way_result` template defined in this subclause is undefined.

For the `compare_three_way_result` type trait applied to the types `T` and `U`, let `t` and `u` denote lvalues of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `const remove_reference_t<U>`, respectively. If the expression `t <=> u` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), the member `typedef-name` type denotes the type `decltype(t <=> u)`. Otherwise, there is no member type.

### 17.11.6 Comparison algorithms

[cmp.alg]

The name `strong_order` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `strong_order(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to the following:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `strong_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `strong_ordering(strong_order(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression where the meaning of `strong_order` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4).
- Otherwise, if the decayed type `T` of `E` is a floating-point type, yields a value of type `strong_ordering` that is consistent with the ordering observed by `T`'s comparison operators, and if `numeric_limits<T>::is_iec559` is true, is additionally consistent with the `totalOrder` operation as specified in ISO/IEC 60559<sup>[9]</sup>.
- Otherwise, `strong_ordering(compare_three_way()(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `strong_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `strong_order(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

The name `weak_order` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `weak_order(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to the following:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `weak_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `weak_ordering(weak_order(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression where the meaning of `weak_order` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4).
- Otherwise, if the decayed type `T` of `E` is a floating-point type, yields a value of type `weak_ordering` that is consistent with the ordering observed by `T`'s comparison operators and `strong_order`, and if `numeric_limits<T>::is_iec559` is `true`, is additionally consistent with the following equivalence classes, ordered from lesser to greater:
  - together, all negative NaN values;
  - negative infinity;
  - each normal negative value;
  - each subnormal negative value;
  - together, both zero values;
  - each subnormal positive value;
  - each normal positive value;
  - positive infinity;
  - together, all positive NaN values.
- Otherwise, `weak_ordering(compare_three_way)(E, F)` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `weak_ordering(strong_order(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `weak_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `weak_order(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

The name `partial_order` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `partial_order(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to the following:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `partial_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `partial_ordering(partial_order(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression where the meaning of `partial_order` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4).
- Otherwise, `partial_ordering(compare_three_way)(E, F)` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `partial_ordering(weak_order(E, F))` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `partial_order(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `partial_order(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

The name `compare_strong_order_fallback` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `compare_strong_order_fallback(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `compare_strong_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `strong_order(E, F)` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, if the expressions `E == F` and `E < F` are both well-formed and each of `decltype(E == F)` and `decltype(E < F)` models *boolean-testable*,
 

```

E == F ? strong_ordering::equal :
E < F  ? strong_ordering::less  :
        strong_ordering::greater

```

except that `E` and `F` are evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, `compare_strong_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 4 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `compare_strong_order_fallback(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

The name `compare_weak_order_fallback` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `compare_weak_order_fallback(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `compare_weak_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `weak_order(E, F)` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, if the expressions `E == F` and `E < F` are both well-formed and each of `decltype(E == F)` and `decltype(E < F)` models *boolean-testable*,
 

`E == F ? weak_ordering::equivalent :`  
`E < F ? weak_ordering::less :`  
`weak_ordering::greater`

 except that `E` and `F` are evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, `compare_weak_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 5 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `compare_weak_order_fallback(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

The name `compare_partial_order_fallback` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `compare_partial_order_fallback(E, F)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to:

- If the decayed types of `E` and `F` differ, `compare_partial_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `partial_order(E, F)` if it is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, if the expressions `E == F`, `E < F`, and `F < E` are all well-formed and each of `decltype(E == F)` and `decltype(E < F)` models *boolean-testable*,
 

`E == F ? partial_ordering::equivalent :`  
`E < F ? partial_ordering::less :`  
`F < E ? partial_ordering::greater :`  
`partial_ordering::unordered`

 except that `E` and `F` are evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, `compare_partial_order_fallback(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 6 Ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `compare_partial_order_fallback(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

## 17.12 Coroutines

[support.coroutine]

### 17.12.1 General

[support.coroutine.general]

The header `<coroutine>` defines several types providing compile and run-time support for coroutines in a C++ program.

### 17.12.2 Header `<coroutine>` synopsis

[coroutine.syn]

```
// all freestanding
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    // 17.12.3, coroutine traits
    template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
        struct coroutine_traits;

    // 17.12.4, coroutine handle
    template<class Promise = void>
        struct coroutine_handle;

    // 17.12.4.8, comparison operators
    constexpr bool operator==(coroutine_handle<> x, coroutine_handle<> y) noexcept;
    constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(coroutine_handle<> x, coroutine_handle<> y) noexcept;

    // 17.12.4.9, hash support
    template<class T> struct hash;
    template<class P> struct hash<coroutine_handle<P>>;
```

```

// 17.12.5, no-op coroutines
struct noop_coroutine_promise;

template<> struct coroutine_handle<noop_coroutine_promise>;
using noop_coroutine_handle = coroutine_handle<noop_coroutine_promise>;

noop_coroutine_handle noop_coroutine() noexcept;

// 17.12.6, trivial awaitables
struct suspend_never;
struct suspend_always;
}

```

### 17.12.3 Coroutine traits

[coroutine.traits]

#### 17.12.3.1 General

[coroutine.traits.general]

Subclause 17.12.3 defines requirements on classes representing *coroutine traits*, and defines the class template `coroutine_traits` that meets those requirements.

#### 17.12.3.2 Class template `coroutine_traits`

[coroutine.traits.primary]

The header `<coroutine>` defines the primary template `coroutine_traits` such that if `ArgTypes` is a parameter pack of types and if the *qualified-id* `R::promise_type` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3), then `coroutine_traits<R, ArgTypes...>` has the following publicly accessible member:

```
using promise_type = typename R::promise_type;
```

Otherwise, `coroutine_traits<R, ArgTypes...>` has no members.

Program-defined specializations of this template shall define a publicly accessible nested type named `promise_type`.

### 17.12.4 Class template `coroutine_handle`

[coroutine.handle]

#### 17.12.4.1 General

[coroutine.handle.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<>
    struct coroutine_handle<void>
    {
        // 17.12.4.2, construct/reset
        constexpr coroutine_handle() noexcept;
        constexpr coroutine_handle(nullptr_t) noexcept;
        coroutine_handle& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;

        // 17.12.4.4, export/import
        constexpr void* address() const noexcept;
        static constexpr coroutine_handle from_address(void* addr);

        // 17.12.4.5, observers
        constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
        bool done() const;

        // 17.12.4.6, resumption
        void operator()() const;
        void resume() const;
        void destroy() const;

    private:
        void* ptr; // exposition only
    };

    template<class Promise>
    struct coroutine_handle
    {
        // 17.12.4.2, construct/reset
        constexpr coroutine_handle() noexcept;

```

```

constexpr coroutine_handle(nullptr_t) noexcept;
static coroutine_handle from_promise(Promise&);
coroutine_handle& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;

// 17.12.4.4, export/import
constexpr void* address() const noexcept;
static constexpr coroutine_handle from_address(void* addr);

// 17.12.4.3, conversion
constexpr operator coroutine_handle<>() const noexcept;

// 17.12.4.5, observers
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
bool done() const;

// 17.12.4.6, resumption
void operator()() const;
void resume() const;
void destroy() const;

// 17.12.4.7, promise access
Promise& promise() const;

private:
    void* ptr; // exposition only
};
}

```

An object of type `coroutine_handle<T>` is called a *coroutine handle* and can be used to refer to a suspended or executing coroutine. A `coroutine_handle` object whose member `address()` returns a null pointer value does not refer to any coroutine. Two `coroutine_handle` objects refer to the same coroutine if and only if their member `address()` returns the same non-null value.

If a program declares an explicit or partial specialization of `coroutine_handle`, the behavior is undefined.

#### 17.12.4.2 Construct/reset

[`coroutine.handle.con`]

```

constexpr coroutine_handle() noexcept;
constexpr coroutine_handle(nullptr_t) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* `address() == nullptr`.

```

static coroutine_handle from_promise(Promise& p);

```

*Preconditions:* `p` is a reference to a promise object of a coroutine.

*Postconditions:* `addressof(h.promise()) == addressof(p)`.

*Returns:* A coroutine handle `h` referring to the coroutine.

```

coroutine_handle& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* `address() == nullptr`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 17.12.4.3 Conversion

[`coroutine.handle.conv`]

```

constexpr operator coroutine_handle<>() const noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return coroutine_handle<>::from_address(address());`

#### 17.12.4.4 Export/import

[`coroutine.handle.export.import`]

```

constexpr void* address() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `ptr`.

```
static constexpr coroutine_handle<> coroutine_handle<>::from_address(void* addr);
```

*Preconditions:* `addr` was obtained via a prior call to `address` on an object whose type is a specialization of `coroutine_handle`.

*Postconditions:* `from_address(address()) == *this`.

```
static constexpr coroutine_handle<Promise> coroutine_handle<Promise>::from_address(void* addr);
```

*Preconditions:* `addr` was obtained via a prior call to `address` on an object of type *cv* `coroutine_handle<Promise>`.

*Postconditions:* `from_address(address()) == *this`.

#### 17.12.4.5 Observers

[`coroutine.handle.observers`]

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `address() != nullptr`.

```
bool done() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` refers to a suspended coroutine.

*Returns:* `true` if the coroutine is suspended at its final suspend point, otherwise `false`.

#### 17.12.4.6 Resumption

[`coroutine.handle.resumption`]

Resuming a coroutine via `resume`, `operator()`, or `destroy` on an execution agent other than the one on which it was suspended has implementation-defined behavior unless each execution agent either is an instance of `std::thread` or `std::jthread`, or is the thread that executes `main`.

NOTE 1 A coroutine that is resumed on a different execution agent should avoid relying on consistent thread identity throughout, such as holding a mutex object across a suspend point.

NOTE 2 A concurrent resumption of the coroutine can result in a data race.

```
void operator()() const;
```

```
void resume() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` refers to a suspended coroutine. The coroutine is not suspended at its final suspend point.

*Effects:* Resumes the execution of the coroutine.

```
void destroy() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` refers to a suspended coroutine.

*Effects:* Destroys the coroutine (9.5.4).

#### 17.12.4.7 Promise access

[`coroutine.handle.promise`]

```
Promise& promise() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` refers to a coroutine.

*Returns:* A reference to the promise of the coroutine.

#### 17.12.4.8 Comparison operators

[`coroutine.handle.compare`]

```
constexpr bool operator==(coroutine_handle<> x, coroutine_handle<> y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.address() == y.address()`.

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(coroutine_handle<> x, coroutine_handle<> y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `compare_three_way()(x.address(), y.address())`.

#### 17.12.4.9 Hash support

[`coroutine.handle.hash`]

```
template<class P> struct hash<coroutine_handle<P>>;
```

The specialization is enabled (22.10.19).



**17.12.5 No-op coroutines**

[coroutine.noop]

**17.12.5.1 Class noop\_coroutine\_promise**

[coroutine.promise.noop]

```
struct noop_coroutine_promise {};
```

The class `noop_coroutine_promise` defines the promise type for the coroutine referred to by `noop_coroutine_handle` (17.12.2).

**17.12.5.2 Class coroutine\_handle<noop\_coroutine\_promise>**

[coroutine.handle.noop]

**17.12.5.2.1 General**

[coroutine.handle.noop.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<>
    struct coroutine_handle<noop_coroutine_promise>
    {
        // 17.12.5.2.2, conversion
        constexpr operator coroutine_handle<>() const noexcept;

        // 17.12.5.2.3, observers
        constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool done() const noexcept;

        // 17.12.5.2.4, resumption
        constexpr void operator()() const noexcept;
        constexpr void resume() const noexcept;
        constexpr void destroy() const noexcept;

        // 17.12.5.2.5, promise access
        noop_coroutine_promise& promise() const noexcept;

        // 17.12.5.2.6, address
        constexpr void* address() const noexcept;
    private:
        coroutine_handle(unspecified);
        void* ptr; // exposition only
    };
}
```

**17.12.5.2.2 Conversion**

[coroutine.handle.noop.conv]

```
constexpr operator coroutine_handle<>() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return coroutine_handle<>::from_address(address());`

**17.12.5.2.3 Observers**

[coroutine.handle.noop.observers]

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true`.

```
constexpr bool done() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `false`.

**17.12.5.2.4 Resumption**

[coroutine.handle.noop.resumption]

```
constexpr void operator()() const noexcept;
constexpr void resume() const noexcept;
constexpr void destroy() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* None.

*Remarks:* If `noop_coroutine_handle` is converted to `coroutine_handle<>`, calls to `operator()`, `resume` and `destroy` on that handle will also have no observable effects.

**17.12.5.2.5 Promise access**

[coroutine.handle.noop.promise]

```
noop_coroutine_promise& promise() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A reference to the promise object associated with this coroutine handle.

**17.12.5.2.6 Address****[coroutine.handle.noop.address]**

```
constexpr void* address() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* ptr.

*Remarks:* A `noop_coroutine_handle`'s ptr is always a non-null pointer value.

**17.12.5.3 Function `noop_coroutine`****[coroutine.noop.coroutine]**

```
noop_coroutine_handle noop_coroutine() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A handle to a coroutine that has no observable effects when resumed or destroyed.

*Remarks:* A handle returned from `noop_coroutine` may or may not compare equal to a handle returned from another invocation of `noop_coroutine`.

**17.12.6 Trivial awaitables****[coroutine.trivial.awaitables]**

```
namespace std {
    struct suspend_never {
        constexpr bool await_ready() const noexcept { return true; }
        constexpr void await_suspend(coroutine_handle<>) const noexcept {}
        constexpr void await_resume() const noexcept {}
    };
    struct suspend_always {
        constexpr bool await_ready() const noexcept { return false; }
        constexpr void await_suspend(coroutine_handle<>) const noexcept {}
        constexpr void await_resume() const noexcept {}
    };
}
```

NOTE The types `suspend_never` and `suspend_always` can be used to indicate that an *await-expression* either never suspends or always suspends, and in either case does not produce a value.

**17.13 Other runtime support****[support.runtime]****17.13.1 General****[support.runtime.general]**

Headers `<csetjmp>` (nonlocal jumps), `<csignal>` (signal handling), `<cstdarg>` (variable arguments), and `<cstdlib>` (runtime environment `getenv`, `system`), provide further compatibility with C code.

Calls to the function `getenv` (17.2.2) shall not introduce a data race (16.4.6.10) provided that nothing modifies the environment.

NOTE Calls to the POSIX functions `setenv` and `putenv` modify the environment.

A call to the `setlocale` function (30.5) may introduce a data race with other calls to the `setlocale` function or with calls to functions that are affected by the current C locale. The implementation shall behave as if no library function other than `locale::global` calls the `setlocale` function.

**17.13.2 Header `<cstdarg>` synopsis****[cstdarg.syn]**

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    using va_list = see below;
}

#define va_arg(V, P) see below
#define va_copy(VDST, VSRC) see below
#define va_end(V) see below
#define va_start(V, P) see below
```

The contents of the header `<cstdarg>` are the same as the C standard library header `<stdarg.h>`, with the following changes:

- In lieu of the default argument promotions specified in ISO/IEC 9899:2018 6.5.2.2, the definition in 7.6.1.3 applies.
- The restrictions that C places on the second parameter to the `va_start` macro in header `<stdarg.h>` are different in this document. The parameter `parmN` is the rightmost parameter in the variable

parameter list of the function definition (the one just before the ...).<sup>200</sup> If the parameter `parmN` is a pack expansion (13.7.4) or an entity resulting from a lambda capture (7.5.6), the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required. If the parameter `parmN` is of a reference type, or of a type that is not compatible with the type that results when passing an argument for which there is no parameter, the behavior is undefined.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.16.1.1.

### 17.13.3 Header `<csetjmp>` synopsis

[`csetjmp.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    using jmp_buf = see below;
    [[noreturn]] void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
}

#define setjmp(env) see below
```

The contents of the header `<csetjmp>` are the same as the C standard library header `<setjmp.h>`.

The function signature `longjmp(jmp_buf jbuf, int val)` has more restricted behavior in this document. A `setjmp/longjmp` call pair has undefined behavior if replacing the `setjmp` and `longjmp` by `catch` and `throw` would invoke any non-trivial destructors for any objects with automatic storage duration. A call to `setjmp` or `longjmp` has undefined behavior if invoked in a suspension context of a coroutine (7.6.2.4).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.13.

### 17.13.4 Header `<csignal>` synopsis

[`csignal.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    using sig_atomic_t = see below;

    // 17.13.5, signal handlers
    extern "C" using signal_handler = void(int); // exposition only
    signal_handler* signal(int sig, signal_handler* func);

    int raise(int sig);
}

#define SIG_DFL see below
#define SIG_ERR see below
#define SIG_IGN see below
#define SIGABRT see below
#define SIGFPE see below
#define SIGILL see below
#define SIGINT see below
#define SIGSEGV see below
#define SIGTERM see below
```

The contents of the header `<csignal>` are the same as the C standard library header `<signal.h>`.

### 17.13.5 Signal handlers

[`support.signal`]

A call to the function `signal` synchronizes with any resulting invocation of the signal handler so installed.

A *plain lock-free atomic operation* is an invocation of a function `f` from 33.5, such that:

- `f` is the function `atomic_is_lock_free()`, or
- `f` is the member function `is_lock_free()`, or
- `f` is a non-static member function of class `atomic_flag`, or
- `f` is a non-member function, and the first parameter of `f` has type `cv atomic_flag*`, or
- `f` is a non-static member function invoked on an object `A`, such that `A.is_lock_free()` yields `true`, or
- `f` is a non-member function, and for every pointer-to-atomic argument `A` passed to `f`, `atomic_is_lock_free(A)` yields `true`.

<sup>200</sup>) Note that `va_start` is required to work as specified even if unary `operator&` is overloaded for the type of `parmN`.

An evaluation is *signal-safe* unless it includes one of the following:

- a call to any standard library function, except for plain lock-free atomic operations and functions explicitly identified as signal-safe;  
NOTE This implicitly excludes the use of `new` and `delete` expressions that rely on a library-provided memory allocator.
- an access to an object with thread storage duration;
- a `dynamic_cast` expression;
- throwing of an exception;
- control entering a *try-block* or *function-try-block*;
- initialization of a variable with static storage duration requiring dynamic initialization (6.9.3.3, 8.8)<sup>201</sup> ;  
or
- waiting for the completion of the initialization of a variable with static storage duration (8.8).

A signal handler invocation has undefined behavior if it includes an evaluation that is not signal-safe.

The function `signal` is signal-safe if it is invoked with the first argument equal to the signal number corresponding to the signal that caused the invocation of the handler.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.14.

## 17.14 C headers

[support.c.headers]

### 17.14.1 General

[support.c.headers.general]

For compatibility with the C standard library, the C++ standard library provides the *C headers* shown in Table 40. The intended use of these headers is for interoperability only. It is possible that C++ source files need to include one of these headers in order to be valid C. Source files that are not intended to also be valid C should not use any of the C headers.

NOTE The C headers either have no effect, such as `<stdbool.h>` (17.14.5) and `<stdalign.h>` (17.14.4), or otherwise the corresponding header of the form `<cname>` provides the same facilities and assuredly defines them in namespace `std`.

EXAMPLE The following source file is both valid C++ and valid C. Viewed as C++, it declares a function with C language linkage; viewed as C it simply declares a function (and provides a prototype).

```
#include <stdbool.h>    // for bool in C, no effect in C++
#include <stddef.h>     // for size_t

#ifdef __cplusplus      // see 15.11
extern "C"              // see 9.11
#endif
void f(bool b[], size_t n);
```

Table 40 — C headers [tab:c.headers]

|                                |                                 |                                  |                               |                               |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;assert.h&gt;</code>  | <code>&lt;inttypes.h&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;signal.h&gt;</code>    | <code>&lt;stdint.h&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;uchar.h&gt;</code>  |
| <code>&lt;complex.h&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;iso646.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;stdalign.h&gt;</code>  | <code>&lt;stdio.h&gt;</code>  | <code>&lt;wchar.h&gt;</code>  |
| <code>&lt;ctype.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;limits.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;stdarg.h&gt;</code>    | <code>&lt;stdlib.h&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;wctype.h&gt;</code> |
| <code>&lt;errno.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;locale.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;stdatomic.h&gt;</code> | <code>&lt;string.h&gt;</code> |                               |
| <code>&lt;fenv.h&gt;</code>    | <code>&lt;math.h&gt;</code>     | <code>&lt;stdbool.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;tgmath.h&gt;</code> |                               |
| <code>&lt;float.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;setjmp.h&gt;</code>   | <code>&lt;stddef.h&gt;</code>    | <code>&lt;time.h&gt;</code>   |                               |

### 17.14.2 Header `<complex.h>` synopsis

[complex.h.syn]

```
#include <complex>
```

The header `<complex.h>` behaves as if it simply includes the header `<complex>` (28.4.2).

NOTE Names introduced by `<complex>` in namespace `std` are not placed into the global namespace scope by `<complex.h>`.

<sup>201</sup>) Such initialization can occur because it is the first odr-use (6.3) of that variable.

**17.14.3 Header <iso646.h> synopsis****[iso646.h.syn]**

The C++ header <iso646.h> is empty.

NOTE `and`, `and_eq`, `bitand`, `bitor`, `compl`, `not_eq`, `not`, `or`, `or_eq`, `xor`, and `xor_eq` are keywords in C++ (5.11).

**17.14.4 Header <stdalign.h> synopsis****[stdalign.h.syn]**

The contents of the C++ header <stdalign.h> are the same as the C standard library header <stdalign.h>, with the following changes: The header <stdalign.h> does not define a macro named `alignas`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.15.

**17.14.5 Header <stdbool.h> synopsis****[stdbool.h.syn]**

The contents of the C++ header <stdbool.h> are the same as the C standard library header <stdbool.h>, with the following changes: The header <stdbool.h> does not define macros named `bool`, `true`, or `false`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.18.

**17.14.6 Header <tgmath.h> synopsis****[tgmath.h.syn]**

```
#include <cmath>
#include <complex>
```

The header <tgmath.h> behaves as if it simply includes the headers <cmath> (28.7.1) and <complex> (28.4.2).

NOTE 1 The overloads provided in C by type-generic macros are already provided in <complex> and <cmath> by “sufficient” additional overloads.

NOTE 2 Names introduced by <cmath> or <complex> in namespace `std` are not placed into the global namespace scope by <tgmath.h>.

**17.14.7 Other C headers****[support.c.headers.other]**

Every C header other than <complex.h> (17.14.2), <iso646.h> (17.14.3), <stdalign.h> (17.14.4), <stdatomic.h> (33.5.12), <stdbool.h> (17.14.5), and <tgmath.h> (17.14.6), each of which has a name of the form <name.h>, behaves as if each name placed in the standard library namespace by the corresponding <name> header is placed within the global namespace scope, except for the functions described in 28.7.6, the `std::lerp` function overloads (28.7.4), the declaration of `std::byte` (17.2.1), and the functions and function templates described in 17.2.5. It is unspecified whether these names are first declared or defined within namespace scope (6.4.6) of the namespace `std` and are then injected into the global namespace scope by explicit *using-declarations* (9.9).

EXAMPLE The header <cstdlib> assuredly provides its declarations and definitions within the namespace `std`. It can also provide these names within the global namespace. The header <stdlib.h> assuredly provides the same declarations and definitions within the global namespace, much as in ISO/IEC 9899. It can also provide these names within the namespace `std`.

# 18 Concepts library

[concepts]

## 18.1 General

[concepts.general]

This Clause describes library components that C++ programs may use to perform compile-time validation of template arguments and perform function dispatch based on properties of types. The purpose of these concepts is to establish a foundation for equational reasoning in programs.

The following subclauses describe language-related concepts, comparison concepts, object concepts, and callable concepts as summarized in Table 41.

**Table 41 — Fundamental concepts library summary** [tab:concepts.summary]

| Subclause                                      | Header     |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <a href="#">18.2</a> Equality preservation     |            |
| <a href="#">18.4</a> Language-related concepts | <concepts> |
| <a href="#">18.5</a> Comparison concepts       |            |
| <a href="#">18.6</a> Object concepts           |            |
| <a href="#">18.7</a> Callable concepts         |            |

## 18.2 Equality preservation

[concepts.equality]

An expression is *equality-preserving* if, given equal inputs, the expression results in equal outputs. The inputs to an expression are the set of the expression's operands. The output of an expression is the expression's result and all operands modified by the expression. For the purposes of this subclause, the operands of an expression are the largest subexpressions that include only:

- an *id-expression* (7.5.5), and
- invocations of the library function templates `std::move`, `std::forward`, and `std::declval` (22.2.4, 22.2.6).

EXAMPLE 1 The operands of the expression `a = std::move(b)` are `a` and `std::move(b)`.

Not all input values need be valid for a given expression.

EXAMPLE 2 For integers `a` and `b`, the expression `a / b` is not well-defined when `b` is 0. This does not preclude the expression `a / b` being equality-preserving.

The *domain* of an expression is the set of input values for which the expression is required to be well-defined.

Expressions required to be equality-preserving are further required to be stable: two evaluations of such an expression with the same input objects are required to have equal outputs absent any explicit intervening modification of those input objects.

NOTE This requirement allows generic code to reason about the current values of objects based on knowledge of the prior values as observed via equality-preserving expressions. It effectively forbids spontaneous changes to an object, changes to an object from another thread of execution, changes to an object as side effects of non-modifying expressions, and changes to an object as side effects of modifying a distinct object if those changes can be observable to a library function via an equality-preserving expression that is required to be valid for that object.

Expressions declared in a *requires-expression* in the library clauses are required to be equality-preserving, except for those annotated with the comment “not required to be equality-preserving.” An expression so annotated may be equality-preserving, but is not required to be so.

An expression that may alter the value of one or more of its inputs in a manner observable to equality-preserving expressions is said to modify those inputs. The library clauses use a notational convention to specify which expressions declared in a *requires-expression* modify which inputs: except where otherwise specified, an expression operand that is a non-constant lvalue or rvalue may be modified. Operands that are constant lvalues or rvalues are required to not be modified. For the purposes of this subclause, the cv-qualification and value category of each operand are determined by assuming that each template type parameter denotes a cv-unqualified complete non-array object type.

Where a *requires-expression* declares an expression that is non-modifying for some constant lvalue operand, additional variations of that expression that accept a non-constant lvalue or (possibly constant) rvalue for the given operand are also required except where such an expression variation is explicitly required with differing semantics. These *implicit expression variations* are required to meet the semantic requirements of the declared expression. The extent to which an implementation validates the syntax of the variations is unspecified.

EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T> concept C = requires(T a, T b, const T c, const T d) {
    c == d;           // #1
    a = std::move(b); // #2
    a = c;            // #3
};
```

For the above example:

- Expression #1 does not modify either of its operands, #2 modifies both of its operands, and #3 modifies only its first operand a.
- Expression #1 implicitly requires additional expression variations that meet the requirements for `c == d` (including non-modification), as if the expressions

|                                            |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>c == std::move(d);</code>            | <code>c == b;</code>                       |
| <code>std::move(c) == d;</code>            | <code>c == std::move(b);</code>            |
| <code>std::move(c) == std::move(d);</code> | <code>std::move(c) == b;</code>            |
|                                            | <code>std::move(c) == std::move(b);</code> |
| <br>                                       |                                            |
| <code>a == d;</code>                       | <code>a == b;</code>                       |
| <code>a == std::move(d);</code>            | <code>a == std::move(b);</code>            |
| <code>std::move(a) == d;</code>            | <code>std::move(a) == b;</code>            |
| <code>std::move(a) == std::move(d);</code> | <code>std::move(a) == std::move(b);</code> |

had been declared as well.

- Expression #3 implicitly requires additional expression variations that meet the requirements for `a = c` (including non-modification of the second operand), as if the expressions `a = b` and `a = std::move(c)` had been declared. Expression #3 does not implicitly require an expression variation with a non-constant rvalue second operand, since expression #2 already specifies exactly such an expression explicitly.

EXAMPLE 4 The following type `T` meets the explicitly stated syntactic requirements of concept `C` above but does not meet the additional implicit requirements:

```
struct T {
    bool operator==(const T&) const { return true; }
    bool operator==(T&) = delete;
};
```

`T` fails to meet the implicit requirements of `C`, so `T` satisfies but does not model `C`. Since implementations are not required to validate the syntax of implicit requirements, it is unspecified whether an implementation diagnoses as ill-formed a program that requires `C<T>`.

### 18.3 Header `<concepts>` synopsis

[concepts.syn]

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    // 18.4, language-related concepts
    // 18.4.2, concept same_as
    template<class T, class U>
        concept same_as = see below;

    // 18.4.3, concept derived_from
    template<class Derived, class Base>
        concept derived_from = see below;

    // 18.4.4, concept convertible_to
    template<class From, class To>
        concept convertible_to = see below;
```



```

// 18.4.5, concept common_reference_with
template<class T, class U>
    concept common_reference_with = see below;

// 18.4.6, concept common_with
template<class T, class U>
    concept common_with = see below;

// 18.4.7, arithmetic concepts
template<class T>
    concept integral = see below;
template<class T>
    concept signed_integral = see below;
template<class T>
    concept unsigned_integral = see below;
template<class T>
    concept floating_point = see below;

// 18.4.8, concept assignable_from
template<class LHS, class RHS>
    concept assignable_from = see below;

// 18.4.9, concept swappable
namespace ranges {
    inline namespace unspecified {
        inline constexpr unspecified swap = unspecified;
    }
}
template<class T>
    concept swappable = see below;
template<class T, class U>
    concept swappable_with = see below;

// 18.4.10, concept destructible
template<class T>
    concept destructible = see below;

// 18.4.11, concept constructible_from
template<class T, class... Args>
    concept constructible_from = see below;

// 18.4.12, concept default_initializable
template<class T>
    concept default_initializable = see below;

// 18.4.13, concept move_constructible
template<class T>
    concept move_constructible = see below;

// 18.4.14, concept copy_constructible
template<class T>
    concept copy_constructible = see below;

// 18.5, comparison concepts
// 18.5.4, concept equality_comparable
template<class T>
    concept equality_comparable = see below;
template<class T, class U>
    concept equality_comparable_with = see below;

// 18.5.5, concept totally_ordered
template<class T>
    concept totally_ordered = see below;

```

```

template<class T, class U>
    concept totally_ordered_with = see below;

// 18.6, object concepts
template<class T>
    concept movable = see below;
template<class T>
    concept copyable = see below;
template<class T>
    concept semiregular = see below;
template<class T>
    concept regular = see below;

// 18.7, callable concepts
// 18.7.2, concept invocable
template<class F, class... Args>
    concept invocable = see below;

// 18.7.3, concept regular_invocable
template<class F, class... Args>
    concept regular_invocable = see below;

// 18.7.4, concept predicate
template<class F, class... Args>
    concept predicate = see below;

// 18.7.5, concept relation
template<class R, class T, class U>
    concept relation = see below;

// 18.7.6, concept equivalence_relation
template<class R, class T, class U>
    concept equivalence_relation = see below;

// 18.7.7, concept strict_weak_order
template<class R, class T, class U>
    concept strict_weak_order = see below;
}

```

## 18.4 Language-related concepts

[concepts.lang]

### 18.4.1 General

[concepts.lang.general]

Subclause 18.4 contains the definition of concepts corresponding to language features. These concepts express relationships between types, type classifications, and fundamental type properties.

### 18.4.2 Concept `same_as`

[concept.same]

```

template<class T, class U>
    concept same_as_impl = is_same_v<T, U>;           // exposition only

template<class T, class U>
    concept same_as = same_as_impl<T, U> && same_as_impl<U, T>;

    NOTE same_as<T, U> subsumes same_as<U, T> and vice versa.

```

### 18.4.3 Concept `derived_from`

[concept.derived]

```

template<class Derived, class Base>
    concept derived_from =
        is_base_of_v<Base, Derived> &&
        is_convertible_v<const volatile Derived*, const volatile Base*>;

    NOTE derived_from<Derived, Base> is satisfied if and only if Derived is publicly and unambiguously derived
    from Base, or Derived and Base are the same class type ignoring cv-qualifiers.

```

#### 18.4.4 Concept `convertible_to` [concept.convertible]

Given types `From` and `To` and an expression `E` whose type and value category are the same as those of `declval<From>()`, `convertible_to<From, To>` requires `E` to be both implicitly and explicitly convertible to type `To`. The implicit and explicit conversions are required to produce equal results.

```
template<class From, class To>
concept convertible_to =
    is_convertible_v<From, To> &&
    requires {
        static_cast<To>(declval<From>());
    };

```

Let `FromR` be `add_rvalue_reference_t<From>` and `test` be the invented function:

```
To test(FromR (&f)()) {
    return f();
}

```

and let `f` be a function with no arguments and return type `FromR` such that `f()` is equality-preserving. Types `From` and `To` model `convertible_to<From, To>` only if:

- `To` is not an object or reference-to-object type, or `static_cast<To>(f())` is equal to `test(f)`.
- `FromR` is not a reference-to-object type, or
  - If `FromR` is an rvalue reference to a non const-qualified type, the resulting state of the object referenced by `f()` after either above expression is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15).
  - Otherwise, the object referred to by `f()` is not modified by either above expression.

#### 18.4.5 Concept `common_reference_with` [concept.commonref]

For two types `T` and `U`, if `common_reference_t<T, U>` is well-formed and denotes a type `C` such that both `convertible_to<T, C>` and `convertible_to<U, C>` are modeled, then `T` and `U` share a *common reference type*, `C`.

NOTE 1 `C` can be the same as `T` or `U`, or can be a different type. `C` can be a reference type.

```
template<class T, class U>
concept common_reference_with =
    same_as<common_reference_t<T, U>, common_reference_t<U, T>> &&
    convertible_to<T, common_reference_t<T, U>> &&
    convertible_to<U, common_reference_t<T, U>>;

```

Let `C` be `common_reference_t<T, U>`. Let `t1` and `t2` be equality-preserving expressions (18.2) such that `decltype((t1))` and `decltype((t2))` are each `T`, and let `u1` and `u2` be equality-preserving expressions such that `decltype((u1))` and `decltype((u2))` are each `U`. `T` and `U` model `common_reference_with<T, U>` only if

- `C(t1)` equals `C(t2)` if and only if `t1` equals `t2`, and
- `C(u1)` equals `C(u2)` if and only if `u1` equals `u2`.

NOTE 2 Users can customize the behavior of `common_reference_with` by specializing the `basic_common_reference` class template (21.3.8.7).

#### 18.4.6 Concept `common_with` [concept.common]

If `T` and `U` can both be explicitly converted to some third type, `C`, then `T` and `U` share a *common type*, `C`.

NOTE 1 `C` can be the same as `T` or `U`, or can be a different type. `C` is not necessarily unique.

```
template<class T, class U>
concept common_with =
    same_as<common_type_t<T, U>, common_type_t<U, T>> &&
    requires {
        static_cast<common_type_t<T, U>>(declval<T>());
        static_cast<common_type_t<T, U>>(declval<U>());
    } &&

```

```

common_reference_with<
    add_lvalue_reference_t<const T>,
    add_lvalue_reference_t<const U>> &&
common_reference_with<
    add_lvalue_reference_t<common_type_t<T, U>>,
    common_reference_t<
        add_lvalue_reference_t<const T>,
        add_lvalue_reference_t<const U>>>;

```

Let `C` be `common_type_t<T, U>`. Let `t1` and `t2` be equality-preserving expressions (18.2) such that `decltype((t1))` and `decltype((t2))` are each `T`, and let `u1` and `u2` be equality-preserving expressions such that `decltype((u1))` and `decltype((u2))` are each `U`. `T` and `U` model `common_with<T, U>` only if

- `C(t1)` equals `C(t2)` if and only if `t1` equals `t2`, and
- `C(u1)` equals `C(u2)` if and only if `u1` equals `u2`.

NOTE 2 Users can customize the behavior of `common_with` by specializing the `common_type` class template (21.3.8.7).

### 18.4.7 Arithmetic concepts

[concepts.arithmetic]

```

template<class T>
    concept integral = is_integral_v<T>;
template<class T>
    concept signed_integral = integral<T> && is_signed_v<T>;
template<class T>
    concept unsigned_integral = integral<T> && !signed_integral<T>;
template<class T>
    concept floating_point = is_floating_point_v<T>;

```

NOTE 1 `signed_integral` can be modeled even by types that are not signed integer types (6.8.2); for example, `char`.

NOTE 2 `unsigned_integral` can be modeled even by types that are not unsigned integer types (6.8.2); for example, `bool`.

### 18.4.8 Concept assignable\_from

[concept.assignable]

```

template<class LHS, class RHS>
    concept assignable_from =
        is_lvalue_reference_v<LHS> &&
        common_reference_with<const remove_reference_t<LHS>&, const remove_reference_t<RHS>&> &&
        requires(LHS lhs, RHS&& rhs) {
            { lhs = std::forward<RHS>(rhs) } -> same_as<LHS>;
        };

```

Let:

- `lhs` be an lvalue that refers to an object `lcopy` such that `decltype((lhs))` is `LHS`,
- `rhs` be an expression such that `decltype((rhs))` is `RHS`, and
- `rcopy` be a distinct object that is equal to `rhs`.

`LHS` and `RHS` model `assignable_from<LHS, RHS>` only if

- `addressof(lhs = rhs) == addressof(lcopy)`.
- After evaluating `lhs = rhs`:
  - `lhs` is equal to `rcopy`, unless `rhs` is a non-const xvalue that refers to `lcopy`.
  - If `rhs` is a non-const xvalue, the resulting state of the object to which it refers is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15).
  - Otherwise, if `rhs` is a glvalue, the object to which it refers is not modified.

NOTE Assignment need not be a total function (16.3.2.3); in particular, if assignment to an object `x` can result in a modification of some other object `y`, then `x = y` is likely not in the domain of `=`.

## 18.4.9 Concept swappable

[concept.swappable]

Let `t1` and `t2` be equality-preserving expressions that denote distinct equal objects of type `T`, and let `u1` and `u2` similarly denote distinct equal objects of type `U`.

NOTE 1 `t1` and `u1` can denote distinct objects, or the same object.

An operation *exchanges the values* denoted by `t1` and `u1` if and only if the operation modifies neither `t2` nor `u2` and:

- If `T` and `U` are the same type, the result of the operation is that `t1` equals `u2` and `u1` equals `t2`.
- If `T` and `U` are different types and `common_reference_with<decltype((t1)), decltype((u1))>` is modeled, the result of the operation is that `C(t1)` equals `C(u2)` and `C(u1)` equals `C(t2)` where `C` is `common_reference_t<decltype((t1)), decltype((u1))>`.

The name `ranges::swap` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). The expression `ranges::swap(E1, E2)` for subexpressions `E1` and `E2` is expression-equivalent to an expression `S` determined as follows:

- `S` is `(void)swap(E1, E2)`<sup>202</sup> if `E1` or `E2` has class or enumeration type (6.8.4) and that expression is valid, with overload resolution performed in a context that includes the declaration

```
template<class T>
void swap(T&, T&) = delete;
```

and does not include a declaration of `ranges::swap`. If the function selected by overload resolution does not exchange the values denoted by `E1` and `E2`, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

NOTE 2 This precludes calling unconstrained program-defined overloads of `swap`. When the deleted overload is viable, program-defined overloads are only selected if they are more specialized (13.7.7.3).

- Otherwise, if `E1` and `E2` are lvalues of array types (6.8.4) with equal extent and `ranges::swap(*E1, *E2)` is a valid expression, `S` is `(void)ranges::swap_ranges(E1, E2)`, except that `noexcept(S)` is equal to `noexcept(ranges::swap(*E1, *E2))`.
- Otherwise, if `E1` and `E2` are lvalues of the same type `T` that models `move_constructible<T>` and `assignable_from<T&, T>`, `S` is an expression that exchanges the denoted values. `S` is a constant expression if
  - `T` is a literal type (6.8.1),
  - both `E1 = std::move(E2)` and `E2 = std::move(E1)` are constant subexpressions (3.14), and
  - the full-expressions of the initializers in the declarations

```
T t1(std::move(E1));
T t2(std::move(E2));
```

are constant subexpressions.

`noexcept(S)` is equal to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T>`.

- Otherwise, `ranges::swap(E1, E2)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 3 This case can result in substitution failure when `ranges::swap(E1, E2)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 4 Whenever `ranges::swap(E1, E2)` is a valid expression, it exchanges the values denoted by `E1` and `E2` and has type `void`.

```
template<class T>
concept swappable = requires(T& a, T& b) { ranges::swap(a, b); };
```

```
template<class T, class U>
concept swappable_with =
  common_reference_with<T, U> &&
  requires(T&& t, U&& u) {
    ranges::swap(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<T>(t));
    ranges::swap(std::forward<U>(u), std::forward<U>(u));
    ranges::swap(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<U>(u));
    ranges::swap(std::forward<U>(u), std::forward<T>(t));
  };
};
```

<sup>202</sup>) The name `swap` is used here unqualified.

NOTE 5 The semantics of the `swappable` and `swappable_with` concepts are fully defined by the `ranges::swap` customization point object.

EXAMPLE User code can ensure that the evaluation of `swap` calls is performed in an appropriate context under the various conditions as follows:

```
#include <cassert>
#include <concepts>
#include <utility>

namespace ranges = std::ranges;

template<class T, std::swappable_with<T> U>
void value_swap(T&& t, U&& u) {
    ranges::swap(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<U>(u));
}

template<std::swappable T>
void lv_swap(T& t1, T& t2) {
    ranges::swap(t1, t2);
}

namespace N {
    struct A { int m; };
    struct Proxy {
        A* a;
        Proxy(A& a) : a{&a} {}
        friend void swap(Proxy x, Proxy y) {
            ranges::swap(*x.a, *y.a);
        }
    };
    Proxy proxy(A& a) { return Proxy{ a }; }
}

int main() {
    int i = 1, j = 2;
    lv_swap(i, j);
    assert(i == 2 && j == 1);

    N::A a1 = { 5 }, a2 = { -5 };
    value_swap(a1, proxy(a2));
    assert(a1.m == -5 && a2.m == 5);
}
```

#### 18.4.10 Concept `destructible` [concept.destructible]

The `destructible` concept specifies properties of all types, instances of which can be destroyed at the end of their lifetime, or reference types.

```
template<class T>
concept destructible = is_nothrow_destructible_v<T>;
```

NOTE Unlike the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (Table 35), this concept forbids destructors that are potentially throwing, even if a particular invocation of the destructor does not actually throw.

#### 18.4.11 Concept `constructible_from` [concept.constructible]

The `constructible_from` concept constrains the initialization of a variable of a given type with a particular set of argument types.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
concept constructible_from = destructible<T> && is_constructible_v<T, Args...>;
```

#### 18.4.12 Concept `default_initializable` [concept.default.init]

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool is-default-initializable = see below; // exposition only
```

```
template<class T>
concept default_initializable = constructible_from<T> &&
    requires { T{}; } &&
    is-default-initializable<T>;
```

For a type *T*, *is-default-initializable*<*T*> is true if and only if the variable definition

```
T t;
```

is well-formed for some invented variable *t*; otherwise it is false. Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to *T*. Only the validity of the immediate context of the variable initialization is considered.

#### 18.4.13 Concept *move\_constructible*

[concept.moveconstructible]

```
template<class T>
concept move_constructible = constructible_from<T, T> && convertible_to<T, T>;
```

If *T* is an object type, then let *rv* be an rvalue of type *T* and *u2* a distinct object of type *T* equal to *rv*. *T* models *move\_constructible* only if

- After the definition *T u = rv*;, *u* is equal to *u2*.
- *T(rv)* is equal to *u2*.
- If *T* is not *const*, *rv*'s resulting state is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15); otherwise, it is unchanged.

#### 18.4.14 Concept *copy\_constructible*

[concept.copyconstructible]

```
template<class T>
concept copy_constructible =
    move_constructible<T> &&
    constructible_from<T, T&> && convertible_to<T&, T> &&
    constructible_from<T, const T&> && convertible_to<const T&, T> &&
    constructible_from<T, const T> && convertible_to<const T, T>;
```

If *T* is an object type, then let *v* be an lvalue of type *T* or *const T* or an rvalue of type *const T*. *T* models *copy\_constructible* only if

- After the definition *T u = v*;, *u* is equal to *v* (18.2) and *v* is not modified.
- *T(v)* is equal to *v* and does not modify *v*.

### 18.5 Comparison concepts

[concepts.compare]

#### 18.5.1 General

[concepts.compare.general]

Subclause 18.5 describes concepts that establish relationships and orderings on values of possibly differing object types.

Given an expression *E* and a type *C*, let *CONVERT\_TO\_LVALUE*<*C*>(*E*) be:

- *static\_cast*<const *C*&>(as\_const(*E*)) if that is a valid expression, and
- *static\_cast*<const *C*&>(std::move(*E*)) otherwise.

#### 18.5.2 Boolean testability

[concept.booleantestable]

The exposition-only *boolean-testable* concept specifies the requirements on expressions that are convertible to *bool* and for which the logical operators (7.6.14, 7.6.15, 7.6.2.2) have the conventional semantics.

```
template<class T>
concept boolean_testable_impl = convertible_to<T, bool>; // exposition only
```

Let *e* be an expression such that *decltype*((*e*)) is *T*. *T* models *boolean\_testable\_impl* only if

- either *remove\_cvref\_t*<*T*> is not a class type, or a search for the names *operator&&* and *operator||* in the scope of *remove\_cvref\_t*<*T*> finds nothing; and
- argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4) for the names *operator&&* and *operator||* with *T* as the only argument type finds no disqualifying declaration (defined below).

A *disqualifying parameter* is a function parameter whose declared type *P*



- is not dependent on a template parameter, and there exists an implicit conversion sequence (12.2.4.2) from *e* to *P*; or
- is dependent on one or more template parameters, and either
  - *P* contains no template parameter that participates in template argument deduction (13.10.3.6), or
  - template argument deduction using the rules for deducing template arguments in a function call (13.10.3.2) and *e* as the argument succeeds.

A *key parameter* of a function template *D* is a function parameter of type *cv X* or reference thereto, where *X* names a specialization of a class template that has the same innermost enclosing non-inline namespace as *D*, and *X* contains at least one template parameter that participates in template argument deduction.

EXAMPLE 1 In

```
namespace Z {
    template<class> struct C {};
    template<class T>
        void operator&&(C<T> x, T y);
    template<class T>
        void operator||(C<type_identity_t<T>> x, T y);
}
```

the declaration of `Z::operator&&` contains one key parameter, `C<T> x`, and the declaration of `Z::operator||` contains no key parameters.

A *disqualifying declaration* is

- a (non-template) function declaration that contains at least one disqualifying parameter; or
- a function template declaration that contains at least one disqualifying parameter, where
  - at least one disqualifying parameter is a key parameter; or
  - the declaration contains no key parameters; or
  - the declaration declares a function template to which no name is bound (9.3.4).

NOTE The intention is to ensure that given two types *T1* and *T2* that each model *boolean-testable-impl*, the `&&` and `||` operators within the expressions `declval<T1>() && declval<T2>()` and `declval<T1>() || declval<T2>()` resolve to the corresponding built-in operators.

```
template<class T>
    concept boolean-testable = // exposition only
        boolean-testable-impl<T> && requires(T&& t) {
            { !std::forward<T>(t) } -> boolean-testable-impl;
        };
};
```

Let *e* be an expression such that `decltype((e))` is *T*. *T* models *boolean-testable* only if `bool(e) == !bool(!e)`.

EXAMPLE 2 The types `bool`, `true_type` (21.3.3), `int*`, and `bitset<N>::reference` (22.9.2) model *boolean-testable*.

### 18.5.3 Comparison common types

[concept.comparisoncommontype]

```
template<class T, class U, class C = common_reference_t<const T&, const U&>>
    concept comparison-common-type-with-impl = // exposition only
        same_as<common_reference_t<const T&, const U&>,
            common_reference_t<const U&, const T&>> &&
        requires {
            requires convertible_to<const T&, const C&> || convertible_to<T, const C&>;
            requires convertible_to<const U&, const C&> || convertible_to<U, const C&>;
        };
};
```

```
template<class T, class U>
    concept comparison-common-type-with = // exposition only
        comparison-common-type-with-impl<remove_cvref_t<T>, remove_cvref_t<U>>;
```

Let *C* be `common_reference_t<const T&, const U&>`. Let *t1* and *t2* be equality-preserving expressions that are lvalues of type `remove_cvref_t<T>`, and let *u1* and *u2* be equality-preserving expressions that are lvalues of type `remove_cvref_t<U>`. *T* and *U* model *comparison-common-type-with*<*T*, *U*> only if

- *CONVERT\_TO\_LVALUE*<C>(t1) equals *CONVERT\_TO\_LVALUE*<C>(t2) if and only if t1 equals t2, and
- *CONVERT\_TO\_LVALUE*<C>(u1) equals *CONVERT\_TO\_LVALUE*<C>(u2) if and only if u1 equals u2

#### 18.5.4 Concept `equality_comparable`

[concept.equalitycomparable]

```
template<class T, class U>
concept weakly_equality_comparable_with = // exposition only
requires(const remove_reference_t<T>& t,
         const remove_reference_t<U>& u) {
    { t == u } -> boolean_testable;
    { t != u } -> boolean_testable;
    { u == t } -> boolean_testable;
    { u != t } -> boolean_testable;
};
```

Given types T and U, let t and u be lvalues of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `const remove_reference_t<U>` respectively. T and U model *weakly\_equality\_comparable\_with*<T, U> only if

- t == u, u == t, t != u, and u != t have the same domain.
- `bool(u == t) == bool(t == u)`.
- `bool(t != u) == !bool(t == u)`.
- `bool(u != t) == bool(t != u)`.

```
template<class T>
concept equality_comparable = weakly_equality_comparable_with<T, T>;
```

Let a and b be objects of type T. T models *equality\_comparable* only if `bool(a == b)` is true when a is equal to b (18.2), and false otherwise.

NOTE The requirement that the expression `a == b` is equality-preserving implies that `==` is transitive and symmetric.

```
template<class T, class U>
concept equality_comparable_with =
equality_comparable<T> && equality_comparable<U> &&
comparison_common_type_with<T, U> &&
equality_comparable<
    common_reference_t<
        const remove_reference_t<T>&,
        const remove_reference_t<U>&>> &&
weakly_equality_comparable_with<T, U>;
```

Given types T and U, let t and t2 be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `remove_cvref_t<T>`, respectively, let u and u2 be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<U>` and `remove_cvref_t<U>`, respectively, and let C be:

`common_reference_t<const remove_reference_t<T>&, const remove_reference_t<U>&>`

T and U model *equality\_comparable\_with*<T, U> only if

`bool(t == u) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) == CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2))`

#### 18.5.5 Concept `totally_ordered`

[concept.totallyordered]

```
template<class T>
concept totally_ordered =
equality_comparable<T> && partially_ordered_with<T, T>;
```

Given a type T, let a, b, and c be lvalues of type `const remove_reference_t<T>`. T models *totally\_ordered* only if

- Exactly one of `bool(a < b)`, `bool(a > b)`, or `bool(a == b)` is true.
- If `bool(a < b)` and `bool(b < c)`, then `bool(a < c)`.
- `bool(a <= b) == !bool(b < a)`.
- `bool(a >= b) == !bool(a < b)`.

```
template<class T, class U>
concept totally_ordered_with =
    totally_ordered<T> && totally_ordered<U> &&
    equality_comparable_with<T, U> &&
    totally_ordered<
        common_reference_t<
            const remove_reference_t<T>&,
            const remove_reference_t<U>&>> &&
    partially_ordered_with<T, U>;
```

Given types `T` and `U`, let `t` and `t2` be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<T>` and `remove_cvref_t<T>`, respectively, let `u` and `u2` be lvalues denoting distinct equal objects of types `const remove_reference_t<U>` and `remove_cvref_t<U>`, respectively, and let `C` be:

```
common_reference_t<const remove_reference_t<T>&, const remove_reference_t<U>&>
```

`T` and `U` model `totally_ordered_with<T, U>` only if

- `bool(t < u) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) < CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2)).`
- `bool(t > u) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) > CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2)).`
- `bool(t <= u) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) <= CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2)).`
- `bool(t >= u) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2) >= CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2)).`
- `bool(u < t) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2) < CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2)).`
- `bool(u > t) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2) > CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2)).`
- `bool(u <= t) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2) <= CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2)).`
- `bool(u >= t) == bool(CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(u2) >= CONVERT_TO_LVALUE<C>(t2)).`

## 18.6 Object concepts

[concepts.object]

This subclause describes concepts that specify the basis of the value-oriented programming style on which the library is based.

```
template<class T>
concept movable = is_object_v<T> && move_constructible<T> &&
    assignable_from<T&, T> && swappable<T>;

template<class T>
concept copyable = copy_constructible<T> && movable<T> && assignable_from<T&, T&> &&
    assignable_from<T&, const T&> && assignable_from<T&, const T>;

template<class T>
concept semiregular = copyable<T> && default_initializable<T>;

template<class T>
concept regular = semiregular<T> && equality_comparable<T>;
```

NOTE 1 The `semiregular` concept is modeled by types that behave similarly to fundamental types like `int`, except that they need not be comparable with `==`.

NOTE 2 The `regular` concept is modeled by types that behave similarly to fundamental types like `int` and that are comparable with `==`.

## 18.7 Callable concepts

[concepts.callable]

### 18.7.1 General

[concepts.callable.general]

The concepts in 18.7 describe the requirements on function objects (22.10) and their arguments.

### 18.7.2 Concept invocable

[concept.invocable]

The `invocable` concept specifies a relationship between a callable type (22.10.3) `F` and a set of argument types `Args...` which can be evaluated by the library function `invoke` (22.10.5).

```
template<class F, class... Args>
concept invocable = requires(F&& f, Args&&... args) {
    invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::forward<Args>(args)...); // not required to be equality-preserving
};
```

EXAMPLE A function that generates random numbers can model `invocable`, since the `invoke` function call expression is not required to be equality-preserving (18.2).

**18.7.3 Concept `regular_invocable`****[concept.regularinvocable]**

```
template<class F, class... Args>
concept regular_invocable = invocable<F, Args...>;
```

The `invoke` function call expression shall be equality-preserving (18.2) and shall not modify the function object or the arguments.

NOTE 1 This requirement supersedes the annotation in the definition of `invocable`.

EXAMPLE A random number generator does not model `regular_invocable`.

NOTE 2 The distinction between `invocable` and `regular_invocable` is purely semantic.

**18.7.4 Concept `predicate`****[concept.predicate]**

```
template<class F, class... Args>
concept predicate =
    regular_invocable<F, Args...> && boolean-testable<invoke_result_t<F, Args...>>;
```

**18.7.5 Concept `relation`****[concept.relation]**

```
template<class R, class T, class U>
concept relation =
    predicate<R, T, T> && predicate<R, U, U> &&
    predicate<R, T, U> && predicate<R, U, T>;
```

**18.7.6 Concept `equivalence_relation`****[concept.equiv]**

```
template<class R, class T, class U>
concept equivalence_relation = relation<R, T, U>;
```

A relation models `equivalence_relation` only if it imposes an equivalence relation on its arguments.

**18.7.7 Concept `strict_weak_order`****[concept.strictweakorder]**

```
template<class R, class T, class U>
concept strict_weak_order = relation<R, T, U>;
```

A relation models `strict_weak_order` only if it imposes a *strict weak ordering* on its arguments.

The term *strict* refers to the requirement of an irreflexive relation (`!comp(x, x)` for all `x`), and the term *weak* to requirements that are not as strong as those for a total ordering, but stronger than those for a partial ordering. If we define `equiv(a, b)` as `!comp(a, b) && !comp(b, a)`, then the requirements are that `comp` and `equiv` both be transitive relations:

- `comp(a, b) && comp(b, c)` implies `comp(a, c)`
- `equiv(a, b) && equiv(b, c)` implies `equiv(a, c)`

NOTE Under these conditions, it can be shown that

- `equiv` is an equivalence relation,
- `comp` induces a well-defined relation on the equivalence classes determined by `equiv`, and
- the induced relation is a strict total ordering.

19

Diagnostics library

[diagnostics]

19.1

General

[diagnostics.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to detect and report error conditions.

The following subclauses describe components for reporting several kinds of exceptional conditions, documenting program assertions, obtaining stacktraces, and a global variable for error number codes, as summarized in [Table 42](#).

Table 42 — Diagnostics library summary [tab:diagnostics.summary]

|                      | Subclause            | Header         |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| <a href="#">19.2</a> | Exception classes    | <stdexcept>    |
| <a href="#">19.3</a> | Assertions           | <cassert>      |
| <a href="#">19.4</a> | Error numbers        | <cerrno>       |
| <a href="#">19.5</a> | System error support | <system_error> |
| <a href="#">19.6</a> | Stacktrace           | <stacktrace>   |

19.2

Exception classes

[std.exceptions]

19.2.1

General

[std.exceptions.general]

The C++ standard library provides classes to be used to report certain errors ([16.4.6.13](#)) in C++ programs. In the error model reflected in these classes, errors are divided into two broad categories: *logic* errors and *runtime* errors.

The distinguishing characteristic of logic errors is that they are due to errors in the internal logic of the program. In theory, they are preventable.

By contrast, runtime errors are due to events beyond the scope of the program. They cannot be easily predicted in advance. The header <stdexcept> defines several types of predefined exceptions for reporting errors in a C++ program. These exceptions are related by inheritance.

19.2.2

Header <stdexcept> synopsis

[stdexcept.syn]

```
namespace std {
    class logic_error;
    class domain_error;
    class invalid_argument;
    class length_error;
    class out_of_range;
    class runtime_error;
    class range_error;
    class overflow_error;
    class underflow_error;
}
```

19.2.3

Class logic\_error

[logic.error]

```
namespace std {
    class logic_error : public exception {
    public:
        explicit logic_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit logic_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `logic_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report errors presumably detectable before the program executes, such as violations of logical preconditions or class invariants.

```
logic_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
logic_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

#### 19.2.4 Class `domain_error`

[`domain.error`]

```
namespace std {
    class domain_error : public logic_error {
    public:
        explicit domain_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit domain_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `domain_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions by the implementation to report domain errors.

```
domain_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
domain_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

#### 19.2.5 Class `invalid_argument`

[`invalid.argument`]

```
namespace std {
    class invalid_argument : public logic_error {
    public:
        explicit invalid_argument(const string& what_arg);
        explicit invalid_argument(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `invalid_argument` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report an invalid argument.

```
invalid_argument(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
invalid_argument(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

#### 19.2.6 Class `length_error`

[`length.error`]

```
namespace std {
    class length_error : public logic_error {
    public:
        explicit length_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit length_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `length_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report an attempt to produce an object whose length exceeds its maximum allowable size.

```
length_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
length_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

**19.2.7 Class out\_of\_range****[out.of.range]**

```
namespace std {
    class out_of_range : public logic_error {
    public:
        explicit out_of_range(const string& what_arg);
        explicit out_of_range(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `out_of_range` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report an argument value not in its expected range.

```
out_of_range(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
out_of_range(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

**19.2.8 Class runtime\_error****[runtime.error]**

```
namespace std {
    class runtime_error : public exception {
    public:
        explicit runtime_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit runtime_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `runtime_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report errors presumably detectable only when the program executes.

```
runtime_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
runtime_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

**19.2.9 Class range\_error****[range.error]**

```
namespace std {
    class range_error : public runtime_error {
    public:
        explicit range_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit range_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `range_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report range errors in internal computations.

```
range_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
range_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

**19.2.10 Class overflow\_error****[overflow.error]**

```
namespace std {
    class overflow_error : public runtime_error {
    public:
        explicit overflow_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit overflow_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```



The class `overflow_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report an arithmetic overflow error.

```
overflow_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
overflow_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

### 19.2.11 Class `underflow_error`

[underflow.error]

```
namespace std {
    class underflow_error : public runtime_error {
    public:
        explicit underflow_error(const string& what_arg);
        explicit underflow_error(const char* what_arg);
    };
}
```

The class `underflow_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report an arithmetic underflow error.

```
underflow_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0.`

```
underflow_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0.`

## 19.3 Assertions

[assertions]

### 19.3.1 General

[assertions.general]

The header `<cassert>` provides a macro for documenting C++ program assertions and a mechanism for disabling the assertion checks.

### 19.3.2 Header `<cassert>` synopsis

[cassert.syn]

```
#define assert(E) see below
```

The contents are the same as the C standard library header `<assert.h>`, except that a macro named `static_assert` is not defined.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.2.

### 19.3.3 The `assert` macro

[assertions.assert]

An expression `assert(E)` is a constant subexpression (3.14), if

- `NDEBUG` is defined at the point where `assert` is last defined or redefined, or
- `E` contextually converted to `bool` (7.3) is a constant subexpression that evaluates to the value `true`.

## 19.4 Error numbers

[errno]

### 19.4.1 General

[errno.general]

The contents of the header `<cerrno>` shall be in accordance with the header `<errno.h>` in ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009 (Base Definitions, Chapter 13, Headers), except that `errno` shall be defined as a macro.

NOTE The intent is to remain in close alignment with the ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945.

A separate `errno` value is provided for each thread.

### 19.4.2 Header `<cerrno>` synopsis

[cerrno.syn]

```
#define errno see below
```

```

#define E2BIG see below
#define EACCES see below
#define EADDRINUSE see below
#define EADDRNOTAVAIL see below
#define EAFNOSUPPORT see below
#define EAGAIN see below
#define EALREADY see below
#define EBADF see below
#define EBADMSG see below
#define EBUSY see below
#define ECANCELED see below
#define ECHILD see below
#define ECONNABORTED see below
#define ECONNREFUSED see below
#define ECONNRESET see below
#define EDEADLK see below
#define EDESTADDRREQ see below
#define EDOM see below
#define EEXIST see below
#define EFAULT see below
#define EFBIG see below
#define EHOSTUNREACH see below
#define EIDRM see below
#define EILSEQ see below
#define EINPROGRESS see below
#define EINTR see below
#define EINVAL see below
#define EIO see below
#define EISCONN see below
#define EISDIR see below
#define ELOOP see below
#define EMFILE see below
#define EMLINK see below
#define EMSGSIZE see below
#define ENAMETOOLONG see below
#define ENETDOWN see below
#define ENETRESET see below
#define ENETUNREACH see below
#define ENFILE see below
#define ENOBUFS see below
#define ENODEV see below
#define ENOENT see below
#define ENOEXEC see below
#define ENOLCK see below
#define ENOLINK see below
#define ENOMEM see below
#define ENOMSG see below
#define ENOPROTOPT see below
#define ENOSPC see below
#define ENOSYS see below
#define ENOTCONN see below
#define ENOTDIR see below
#define ENOTEMPTY see below
#define ENOTRECOVERABLE see below
#define ENOTSOCK see below
#define ENOTSUP see below
#define ENOTTY see below
#define ENXIO see below
#define EOPNOTSUPP see below
#define EOVERFLOW see below
#define EOWNERDEAD see below
#define EPERM see below
#define EPIPE see below
#define EPROTO see below

```

```

#define EPROTONOSUPPORT see below
#define EPROTOTYPE see below
#define ERANGE see below
#define EROFS see below
#define ESPIPE see below
#define ESRCH see below
#define ETIMEDOUT see below
#define ETXTBSY see below
#define EWOULDBLOCK see below
#define EXDEV see below

```

The meaning of the macros in this header is defined by ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.5.

## 19.5 System error support

### 19.5.1 General

[syserr]

[syserr.general]

Subclause 19.5 describes components that the standard library and C++ programs may use to report error conditions originating from the operating system or other low-level application program interfaces.

Components described in 19.5 do not change the value of `errno` (19.4).

Recommended practice: Implementations should leave the error states provided by other libraries unchanged.

### 19.5.2 Header <system\_error> synopsis

[system.error.syn]

```

#include <compare>           // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    class error_category;
    const error_category& generic_category() noexcept;
    const error_category& system_category() noexcept;

    class error_code;
    class error_condition;
    class system_error;

    template<class T>
        struct is_error_code_enum : public false_type {};

    template<class T>
        struct is_error_condition_enum : public false_type {};

    enum class errc {
        address_family_not_supported,    // EAFNOSUPPORT
        address_in_use,                  // EADDRINUSE
        address_not_available,            // EADDRNOTAVAIL
        already_connected,                // EISCONN
        argument_list_too_long,           // E2BIG
        argument_out_of_domain,           // EDOM
        bad_address,                      // EFAULT
        bad_file_descriptor,              // EBADF
        bad_message,                      // EBADMSG
        broken_pipe,                      // EPIPE
        connection_aborted,               // ECONNABORTED
        connection_already_in_progress,   // EALREADY
        connection_refused,               // ECONNREFUSED
        connection_reset,                 // ECONNRESET
        cross_device_link,                 // EXDEV
        destination_address_required,     // EDESTADDRREQ
        device_or_resource_busy,           // EBUSY
        directory_not_empty,              // ENOTEMPTY
        executable_format_error,           // ENOEXEC
        file_exists,                      // EEXIST
        file_too_large,                   // EFBIG
        filename_too_long,                 // ENAMETOOLONG
    };

```

```

function_not_supported,      // ENOSYS
host_unreachable,           // EHOSTUNREACH
identifier_removed,         // EIDRM
illegal_byte_sequence,      // EILSEQ
inappropriate_io_control_operation, // ENOTTY
interrupted,                // EINTR
invalid_argument,           // EINVAL
invalid_seek,               // ESPIPE
io_error,                   // EIO
is_a_directory,             // EISDIR
message_size,               // EMSGSIZE
network_down,               // ENETDOWN
network_reset,              // ENETRESET
network_unreachable,        // ENETUNREACH
no_buffer_space,            // ENOBUFS
no_child_process,           // ECHILD
no_link,                     // ENOLINK
no_lock_available,          // ENOLCK
no_message,                  // ENOMSG
no_protocol_option,         // ENOPROTOOPT
no_space_on_device,         // ENOSPC
no_such_device_or_address,   // ENXIO
no_such_device,              // ENODEV
no_such_file_or_directory,   // ENOENT
no_such_process,            // ESRCH
not_a_directory,            // ENOTDIR
not_a_socket,               // ENOTSOCK
not_connected,              // ENOTCONN
not_enough_memory,          // ENOMEM
not_supported,              // ENOTSUP
operation_canceled,          // ECANCELED
operation_in_progress,       // EINPROGRESS
operation_not_permitted,     // EPERM
operation_not_supported,     // EOPNOTSUPP
operation_would_block,       // EWOULDBLOCK
owner_dead,                  // EOWNERDEAD
permission_denied,          // EACCES
protocol_error,              // EPROTO
protocol_not_supported,      // EPROTONOSUPPORT
read_only_file_system,       // EROFS
resource_deadlock_would_occur, // EDEADLK
resource_unavailable_try_again, // EAGAIN
result_out_of_range,         // ERANGE
state_not_recoverable,       // ENOTRECOVERABLE
text_file_busy,              // ETXTBSY
timed_out,                   // ETIMEDOUT
too_many_files_open_in_system, // ENFILE
too_many_files_open,         // EMFILE
too_many_links,              // EMLINK
too_many_symbolic_link_levels, // ELOOP
value_too_large,             // EOVERFLOW
wrong_protocol_type,         // EPROTOTYPE
};

template<> struct is_error_condition_enum<errc> : true_type {};

// 19.5.4.5, non-member functions
error_code make_error_code(errc e) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const error_code& ec);

```

// 19.5.5.5, non-member functions

```
error_condition make_error_condition(errc e) noexcept;
```

// 19.5.6, comparison operator functions

```
bool operator==(const error_code& lhs, const error_code& rhs) noexcept;
bool operator==(const error_code& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
bool operator==(const error_condition& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_code& lhs, const error_code& rhs) noexcept;
strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_condition& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
```

// 19.5.7, hash support

```
template<class T> struct hash;
template<> struct hash<error_code>;
template<> struct hash<error_condition>;
```

// 19.5, system error support

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool is_error_code_enum_v = is_error_code_enum<T>::value;
template<class T>
constexpr bool is_error_condition_enum_v = is_error_condition_enum<T>::value;
}
```

The value of each `enum errc` enumerator is the same as the value of the `<cerrno>` macro shown in the above synopsis. Whether or not the `<system_error>` implementation exposes the `<cerrno>` macros is unspecified. The `is_error_code_enum` and `is_error_condition_enum` templates may be specialized for program-defined types to indicate that such types are eligible for `class error_code` and `class error_condition` implicit conversions, respectively.

### 19.5.3 Class `error_category`

[syserr.errcat]

#### 19.5.3.1 Overview

[syserr.errcat.overview]

The class `error_category` serves as a base class for types used to identify the source and encoding of a particular category of error code. Classes may be derived from `error_category` to support categories of errors in addition to those defined in this document. Such classes shall behave as specified in subclause 19.5.3.

NOTE `error_category` objects are passed by reference, and two such objects are equal if they have the same address. If there is more than a single object of a custom `error_category` type, such equality comparisons can evaluate to `false` even for objects holding the same value.

```
namespace std {
    class error_category {
    public:
        constexpr error_category() noexcept;
        virtual ~error_category();
        error_category(const error_category&) = delete;
        error_category& operator=(const error_category&) = delete;
        virtual const char* name() const noexcept = 0;
        virtual error_condition default_error_condition(int ev) const noexcept;
        virtual bool equivalent(int code, const error_condition& condition) const noexcept;
        virtual bool equivalent(const error_code& code, int condition) const noexcept;
        virtual string message(int ev) const = 0;

        bool operator==(const error_category& rhs) const noexcept;
        strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_category& rhs) const noexcept;
    };

    const error_category& generic_category() noexcept;
    const error_category& system_category() noexcept;
}
```

#### 19.5.3.2 Virtual members

[syserr.errcat.virtuals]

```
virtual const char* name() const noexcept = 0;
```

*Returns:* A string naming the error category.

```
virtual error_condition default_error_condition(int ev) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `error_condition(ev, *this)`.

```
virtual bool equivalent(int code, const error_condition& condition) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `default_error_condition(code) == condition`.

```
virtual bool equivalent(const error_code& code, int condition) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `*this == code.category() && code.value() == condition`.

```
virtual string message(int ev) const = 0;
```

*Returns:* A string that describes the error condition denoted by `ev`.

### 19.5.3.3 Non-virtual members

[`syserr.errcat.nonvirtuals`]

```
bool operator==(const error_category& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `this == &rhs`.

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_category& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `compare_three_way()(this, &rhs)`.

NOTE `compare_three_way` (22.10.8.8) provides a total ordering for pointers.

### 19.5.3.4 Program-defined classes derived from `error_category`

[`syserr.errcat.derived`]

```
virtual const char* name() const noexcept = 0;
```

*Returns:* A string naming the error category.

```
virtual error_condition default_error_condition(int ev) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An object of type `error_condition` that corresponds to `ev`.

```
virtual bool equivalent(int code, const error_condition& condition) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if, for the category of error represented by `*this`, `code` is considered equivalent to `condition`; otherwise, `false`.

```
virtual bool equivalent(const error_code& code, int condition) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if, for the category of error represented by `*this`, `code` is considered equivalent to `condition`; otherwise, `false`.

### 19.5.3.5 Error category objects

[`syserr.errcat.objects`]

```
const error_category& generic_category() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A reference to an object of a type derived from class `error_category`. All calls to this function shall return references to the same object.

*Remarks:* The object's `default_error_condition` and `equivalent` virtual functions shall behave as specified for the class `error_category`. The object's `name` virtual function shall return a pointer to the string "generic".

```
const error_category& system_category() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A reference to an object of a type derived from class `error_category`. All calls to this function shall return references to the same object.

*Remarks:* The object's `equivalent` virtual functions shall behave as specified for class `error_category`. The object's `name` virtual function shall return a pointer to the string "system". The object's `default_error_condition` virtual function shall behave as follows:

If the argument `ev` is equal to 0, the function returns `error_condition(0, generic_category())`. Otherwise, if `ev` corresponds to a POSIX `errno` value `pxv`, the function returns `error_condition(pxv, generic_category())`. Otherwise, the function returns `error_condition(ev, system_category())`. What constitutes correspondence for any given operating system is unspecified.

NOTE The number of potential system error codes is large and unbounded, and it is possible that some do not correspond to any POSIX `errno` value. Thus implementations are given latitude in determining correspondence.

**19.5.4 Class error\_code**

[syserr.errcode]

**19.5.4.1 Overview**

[syserr.errcode.overview]

The class `error_code` describes an object used to hold error code values, such as those originating from the operating system or other low-level application program interfaces.

NOTE Class `error_code` is an adjunct to error reporting by exception.

```
namespace std {
    class error_code {
    public:
        // 19.5.4.2, constructors
        error_code() noexcept;
        error_code(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
        template<class ErrorCodeEnum>
            error_code(ErrorCodeEnum e) noexcept;

        // 19.5.4.3, modifiers
        void assign(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
        template<class ErrorCodeEnum>
            error_code& operator=(ErrorCodeEnum e) noexcept;
        void clear() noexcept;

        // 19.5.4.4, observers
        int value() const noexcept;
        const error_category& category() const noexcept;
        error_condition default_error_condition() const noexcept;
        string message() const;
        explicit operator bool() const noexcept;

    private:
        int val_; // exposition only
        const error_category* cat_; // exposition only
    };

    // 19.5.4.5, non-member functions
    error_code make_error_code(errc e) noexcept;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
            operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const error_code& ec);
}
```

**19.5.4.2 Constructors**

[syserr.errcode.constructors]

`error_code()` `noexcept`;

*Effects:* Initializes `val_` with 0 and `cat_` with `&system_category()`.

`error_code(int val, const error_category& cat)` `noexcept`;

*Effects:* Initializes `val_` with `val` and `cat_` with `&cat`.

template<class ErrorCodeEnum>

`error_code(ErrorCodeEnum e)` `noexcept`;

*Constraints:* `is_error_code_enum_v<ErrorCodeEnum>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
error_code ec = make_error_code(e);
assign(ec.value(), ec.category());
```

**19.5.4.3 Modifiers**

[syserr.errcode.modifiers]

`void assign(int val, const error_category& cat)` `noexcept`;

*Postconditions:* `val_ == val` and `cat_ == &cat`.



```
template<class ErrorCodeEnum>
error_code& operator=(ErrorCodeEnum e) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_error_code_enum_v<ErrorCodeEnum> is true.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        error_code ec = make_error_code(e);
        assign(ec.value(), ec.category());
    Returns: *this.

void clear() noexcept;
    Postconditions: value() == 0 and category() == system_category().
```

#### 19.5.4.4 Observers

[syserr.errcode.observers]

```
int value() const noexcept;
    Returns: val_.

const error_category& category() const noexcept;
    Returns: *cat_.

error_condition default_error_condition() const noexcept;
    Returns: category().default_error_condition(value()).

string message() const;
    Returns: category().message(value()).

explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
    Returns: value() != 0.
```

#### 19.5.4.5 Non-member functions

[syserr.errcode.nonmembers]

```
error_code make_error_code(errc e) noexcept;
    Returns: error_code(static_cast<int>(e), generic_category()).

template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const error_code& ec);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return os << ec.category().name() << ':' << ec.value();
```

### 19.5.5 Class error\_condition

[syserr.errcondition]

#### 19.5.5.1 Overview

[syserr.errcondition.overview]

The class `error_condition` describes an object used to hold values identifying error conditions.

NOTE `error_condition` values are portable abstractions, while `error_code` values (19.5.4) are implementation specific.

```
namespace std {
    class error_condition {
    public:
        // 19.5.5.2, constructors
        error_condition() noexcept;
        error_condition(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
        template<class ErrorConditionEnum>
            error_condition(ErrorConditionEnum e) noexcept;

        // 19.5.5.3, modifiers
        void assign(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
        template<class ErrorConditionEnum>
            error_condition& operator=(ErrorConditionEnum e) noexcept;
        void clear() noexcept;

        // 19.5.5.4, observers
        int value() const noexcept;
        const error_category& category() const noexcept;
```

```

    string message() const;
    explicit operator bool() const noexcept;

private:
    int val_; // exposition only
    const error_category* cat_; // exposition only
};
}

```

#### 19.5.5.2 Constructors

[syserr.errcondition.constructors]

```
error_condition() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `val_` with 0 and `cat_` with `&generic_category()`.

```
error_condition(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `val_` with `val` and `cat_` with `&cat`.

```
template<class ErrorConditionEnum>
error_condition(ErrorConditionEnum e) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_error_condition_enum_v<ErrorConditionEnum>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    error_condition ec = make_error_condition(e);
    assign(ec.value(), ec.category());

```

#### 19.5.5.3 Modifiers

[syserr.errcondition.modifiers]

```
void assign(int val, const error_category& cat) noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `val_ == val` and `cat_ == &cat`.

```
template<class ErrorConditionEnum>
error_condition& operator=(ErrorConditionEnum e) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_error_condition_enum_v<ErrorConditionEnum>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    error_condition ec = make_error_condition(e);
    assign(ec.value(), ec.category());

```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void clear() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `value() == 0` and `category() == generic_category()`.

#### 19.5.5.4 Observers

[syserr.errcondition.observers]

```
int value() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `val_`.

```
const error_category& category() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `*cat_`.

```
string message() const;
```

*Returns:* `category().message(value())`.

```
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `value() != 0`.

#### 19.5.5.5 Non-member functions

[syserr.errcondition.nonmembers]

```
error_condition make_error_condition(errc e) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `error_condition(static_cast<int>(e), generic_category())`.

### 19.5.6 Comparison operator functions

[syserr.compare]

```
bool operator==(const error_code& lhs, const error_code& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
lhs.category() == rhs.category() && lhs.value() == rhs.value()
```

```
bool operator==(const error_code& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
lhs.category().equivalent(lhs.value(), rhs) || rhs.category().equivalent(lhs, rhs.value())
```

```
bool operator==(const error_condition& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
lhs.category() == rhs.category() && lhs.value() == rhs.value()
```

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_code& lhs, const error_code& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = lhs.category() <=> rhs.category(); c != 0) return c;
return lhs.value() <=> rhs.value();
```

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const error_condition& lhs, const error_condition& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
if (auto c = lhs.category() <=> rhs.category(); c != 0) return c;
return lhs.value() <=> rhs.value();
```

### 19.5.7 System error hash support

[syserr.hash]

```
template<> struct hash<error_code>;
```

```
template<> struct hash<error_condition>;
```

The specializations are enabled (22.10.19).

### 19.5.8 Class `system_error`

[syserr.syserr]

#### 19.5.8.1 Overview

[syserr.syserr.overview]

The class `system_error` describes an exception object used to report error conditions that have an associated error code. Such error conditions typically originate from the operating system or other low-level application program interfaces.

NOTE If an error represents an out-of-memory condition, implementations are encouraged to throw an exception object of type `bad_alloc` (17.6.4.1) rather than `system_error`.

```
namespace std {
    class system_error : public runtime_error {
    public:
        system_error(error_code ec, const string& what_arg);
        system_error(error_code ec, const char* what_arg);
        system_error(error_code ec);
        system_error(int ev, const error_category&ecat, const string& what_arg);
        system_error(int ev, const error_category&ecat, const char* what_arg);
        system_error(int ev, const error_category&ecat);
        const error_code& code() const noexcept;
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

#### 19.5.8.2 Members

[syserr.syserr.members]

```
system_error(error_code ec, const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == ec` and

`string_view(what()).find(what_arg.c_str()) != string_view::npos`.

```
system_error(error_code ec, const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == ec` and `string_view(what()).find(what_arg) != string_view::npos`.

```
system_error(error_code ec);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == ec`.

```
system_error(int ev, const error_category& ecat, const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == error_code(ev, ecat)` and  
`string_view(what()).find(what_arg.c_str()) != string_view::npos`.

```
system_error(int ev, const error_category& ecat, const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == error_code(ev, ecat)` and  
`string_view(what()).find(what_arg) != string_view::npos`.

```
system_error(int ev, const error_category& ecat);
```

*Postconditions:* `code() == error_code(ev, ecat)`.

```
const error_code& code() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ec` or `error_code(ev, ecat)`, from the constructor, as appropriate.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An NTBS incorporating the arguments supplied in the constructor.

NOTE The returned NTBS can be the contents of `what_arg + ": " + code.message()`.

## 19.6 Stacktrace

[stacktrace]

### 19.6.1 General

[stacktrace.general]

Subclause 19.6 describes components that C++ programs may use to store the stacktrace of the current thread of execution and query information about the stored stacktrace at runtime.

The *invocation sequence* of the current evaluation  $x_0$  in the current thread of execution is a sequence  $(x_0, \dots, x_n)$  of evaluations such that, for  $i \geq 0$ ,  $x_i$  is within the function invocation  $x_{i+1}$  (6.9.1).

A *stacktrace* is an approximate representation of an invocation sequence and consists of stacktrace entries. A *stacktrace entry* represents an evaluation in a stacktrace.

### 19.6.2 Header <stacktrace> synopsis

[stacktrace.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    // 19.6.3, class stacktrace_entry
    class stacktrace_entry;

    // 19.6.4, class template basic_stacktrace
    template<class Allocator>
        class basic_stacktrace;

    // basic_stacktrace typedef-names
    using stacktrace = basic_stacktrace<allocator<stacktrace_entry>>;

    // 19.6.4.6, non-member functions
    template<class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& a, basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& b)
            noexcept(noexcept(a.swap(b)));

    string to_string(const stacktrace_entry& f);

    template<class Allocator>
        string to_string(const basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& st);

    ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, const stacktrace_entry& f);
    template<class Allocator>
        ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, const basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& st);
```

```
// 19.6.4.7, formatting support
template<> struct formatter<stacktrace_entry>;
template<class Allocator> struct formatter<basic_stacktrace<Allocator>>;

namespace pmr {
    using stacktrace = basic_stacktrace<polymorphic_allocator<stacktrace_entry>>;
}

// 19.6.4.8, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<> struct hash<stacktrace_entry>;
template<class Allocator> struct hash<basic_stacktrace<Allocator>>;
}
```

### 19.6.3 Class `stacktrace_entry`

[stacktrace.entry]

#### 19.6.3.1 Overview

[stacktrace.entry.overview]

```
namespace std {
    class stacktrace_entry {
    public:
        using native_handle_type = implementation-defined;

        // 19.6.3.2, constructors
        constexpr stacktrace_entry() noexcept;
        constexpr stacktrace_entry(const stacktrace_entry& other) noexcept;
        constexpr stacktrace_entry& operator=(const stacktrace_entry& other) noexcept;

        ~stacktrace_entry();

        // 19.6.3.3, observers
        constexpr native_handle_type native_handle() const noexcept;
        constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;

        // 19.6.3.4, query
        string description() const;
        string source_file() const;
        uint_least32_t source_line() const;

        // 19.6.3.5, comparison
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const stacktrace_entry& x,
                                         const stacktrace_entry& y) noexcept;
        friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const stacktrace_entry& x,
                                                    const stacktrace_entry& y) noexcept;
    };
}
```

An object of type `stacktrace_entry` is either empty, or represents a stacktrace entry and provides operations for querying information about it. The class `stacktrace_entry` models [regular \(18.6\)](#) and [three\\_way\\_comparable<strong\\_ordering> \(17.11.4\)](#).

#### 19.6.3.2 Constructors

[stacktrace.entry.cons]

```
constexpr stacktrace_entry() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `*this` is empty.

#### 19.6.3.3 Observers

[stacktrace.entry.obs]

```
constexpr native_handle_type native_handle() const noexcept;
```

The semantics of this function are implementation-defined.

*Remarks:* Successive invocations of the `native_handle` function for an unchanged `stacktrace_entry` object return identical values.

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `false` if and only if `*this` is empty.

**19.6.3.4 Query****[stacktrace.entry.query]**

NOTE All the `stacktrace_entry` query functions treat errors other than memory allocation errors as “no information available” and do not throw in that case.

`string description() const;`

*Returns:* A description of the evaluation represented by `*this`, or an empty string.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc` if memory for the internal data structures or the resulting string cannot be allocated.

`string source_file() const;`

*Returns:* The presumed or actual name of the source file (15.11) that lexically contains the expression or statement whose evaluation is represented by `*this`, or an empty string.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc` if memory for the internal data structures or the resulting string cannot be allocated.

`uint_least32_t source_line() const;`

*Returns:* 0, or a 1-based line number that lexically relates to the evaluation represented by `*this`. If `source_file` returns the presumed name of the source file, returns the presumed line number; if `source_file` returns the actual name of the source file, returns the actual line number.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc` if memory for the internal data structures cannot be allocated.

**19.6.3.5 Comparison****[stacktrace.entry.cmp]**

`friend constexpr bool operator==(const stacktrace_entry& x, const stacktrace_entry& y) noexcept;`

*Returns:* `true` if and only if `x` and `y` represent the same stacktrace entry or both `x` and `y` are empty.

**19.6.4 Class template `basic_stacktrace`****[stacktrace.basic]****19.6.4.1 Overview****[stacktrace.basic.overview]**

```
namespace std {
    template<class Allocator>
    class basic_stacktrace {
    public:
        using value_type = stacktrace_entry;
        using const_reference = const value_type&;
        using reference = value_type&;
        using const_iterator = implementation-defined; // see 19.6.4.3
        using iterator = const_iterator;
        using reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using difference_type = implementation-defined;
        using size_type = implementation-defined;
        using allocator_type = Allocator;

        // 19.6.4.2, creation and assignment
        static basic_stacktrace current(const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;
        static basic_stacktrace current(size_type skip,
                                       const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;
        static basic_stacktrace current(size_type skip, size_type max_depth,
                                       const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;

        basic_stacktrace() noexcept(is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<allocator_type>);
        explicit basic_stacktrace(const allocator_type& alloc) noexcept;

        basic_stacktrace(const basic_stacktrace& other);
        basic_stacktrace(basic_stacktrace&& other) noexcept;
        basic_stacktrace(const basic_stacktrace& other, const allocator_type& alloc);
        basic_stacktrace(basic_stacktrace&& other, const allocator_type& alloc);
        basic_stacktrace& operator=(const basic_stacktrace& other);
        basic_stacktrace& operator=(basic_stacktrace&& other)
            noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
                    allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

```

~basic_stacktrace();

// 19.6.4.3, observers
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

const_reference operator[](size_type) const;
const_reference at(size_type) const;

// 19.6.4.4, comparisons
template<class Allocator2>
friend bool operator==(const basic_stacktrace& x,
                      const basic_stacktrace<Allocator2>& y) noexcept;
template<class Allocator2>
friend strong_ordering operator<=>(const basic_stacktrace& x,
                                  const basic_stacktrace<Allocator2>& y) noexcept;

// 19.6.4.5, modifiers
void swap(basic_stacktrace& other)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);

private:
    vector<value_type, allocator_type> frames_; // exposition only
};
}

```

The class template `basic_stacktrace` satisfies the requirements of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of a sequence container (24.2.4), except that

- only move, assignment, swap, and operations defined for const-qualified sequence containers are supported and,
- the semantics of comparison functions are different from those required for a container.

#### 19.6.4.2 Creation and assignment [stacktrace.basic.cons]

```
static basic_stacktrace current(const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A `basic_stacktrace` object with `frames_` storing the stacktrace of the current evaluation in the current thread of execution, or an empty `basic_stacktrace` object if the initialization of `frames_` failed. `alloc` is passed to the constructor of the `frames_` object.

NOTE If the stacktrace was successfully obtained, then `frames_.front()` is the `stacktrace_entry` representing approximately the current evaluation, and `frames_.back()` is the `stacktrace_entry` representing approximately the initial function of the current thread of execution.

```
static basic_stacktrace current(size_type skip,
                              const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;
```

Let `t` be a stacktrace as-if obtained via `basic_stacktrace::current(alloc)`. Let `n` be `t.size()`.

*Returns:* A `basic_stacktrace` object where `frames_` is direct-non-list-initialized from arguments `t.begin() + min(n, skip)`, `t.end()`, and `alloc`, or an empty `basic_stacktrace` object if the initialization of `frames_` failed.



```
static basic_stacktrace current(size_type skip, size_type max_depth,
                               const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type()) noexcept;
```

Let *t* be a stacktrace as-if obtained via `basic_stacktrace::current(alloc)`. Let *n* be *t.size()*.

*Preconditions:* `skip <= skip + max_depth` is true.

*Returns:* A `basic_stacktrace` object where `frames_` is direct-non-list-initialized from arguments `t.begin() + min(n, skip)`, `t.begin() + min(n, skip + max_depth)`, and `alloc`, or an empty `basic_stacktrace` object if the initialization of `frames_` failed.

```
basic_stacktrace() noexcept(is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<allocator_type>);
```

*Postconditions:* `empty()` is true.

```
explicit basic_stacktrace(const allocator_type& alloc) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `alloc` is passed to the `frames_` constructor.

*Postconditions:* `empty()` is true.

```
basic_stacktrace(const basic_stacktrace& other);
basic_stacktrace(const basic_stacktrace& other, const allocator_type& alloc);
basic_stacktrace(basic_stacktrace&& other, const allocator_type& alloc);
basic_stacktrace& operator=(const basic_stacktrace& other);
basic_stacktrace& operator=(basic_stacktrace&& other)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Remarks:* Implementations may strengthen the exception specification for these functions (16.4.6.13) by ensuring that `empty()` is true on failed allocation.

#### 19.6.4.3 Observers

[stacktrace.basic.obs]

```
using const_iterator = implementation-defined;
```

The type models `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13) and meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7).

```
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `frames_.get_allocator()`.

```
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first element in `frames_`. If `empty()` is true, then it returns the same value as `end()`.

```
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The end iterator.

```
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(cend())`.

```
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(cbegin())`.

```
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `frames_.empty()`.

```
size_type size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `frames_.size()`.

```
size_type max_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* frames\_.max\_size().

```
const_reference operator[](size_type frame_no) const;
```

*Preconditions:* frame\_no < size() is true.

*Returns:* frames\_[frame\_no].

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
const_reference at(size_type frame_no) const;
```

*Returns:* frames\_[frame\_no].

*Throws:* out\_of\_range if frame\_no >= size().

#### 19.6.4.4 Comparisons

[stacktrace.basic.cmp]

```
template<class Allocator2>
```

```
friend bool operator==(const basic_stacktrace& x, const basic_stacktrace<Allocator2>& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* equal(x.begin(), x.end(), y.begin(), y.end()).

```
template<class Allocator2>
```

```
friend strong_ordering
```

```
operator<=>(const basic_stacktrace& x, const basic_stacktrace<Allocator2>& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* x.size() <= y.size() if x.size() != y.size(); lexicographical\_compare\_three\_way(x.begin(), x.end(), y.begin(), y.end()) otherwise.

#### 19.6.4.5 Modifiers

[stacktrace.basic.mod]

```
void swap(basic_stacktrace& other)
```

```
noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of \*this and other.

#### 19.6.4.6 Non-member functions

[stacktrace.basic.nonmem]

```
template<class Allocator>
```

```
void swap(basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& a, basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& b)
```

```
noexcept(noexcept(a.swap(b)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to a.swap(b).

```
string to_string(const stacktrace_entry& f);
```

*Returns:* A string with a description of f.

Recommended practice: The description should provide information about the contained evaluation, including information from f.source\_file() and f.source\_line().

```
template<class Allocator>
```

```
string to_string(const basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& st);
```

*Returns:* A string with a description of st.

NOTE The number of lines is not guaranteed to be equal to st.size().

```
ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, const stacktrace_entry& f);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return os << to\_string(f);

```
template<class Allocator>
```

```
ostream& operator<<(ostream& os, const basic_stacktrace<Allocator>& st);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return os << to\_string(st);

**19.6.4.7 Formatting support****[stacktrace.format]**

```
template<> struct formatter<stacktrace_entry>;
```

`formatter<stacktrace_entry>` interprets *format-spec* as a *stacktrace-entry-format-spec*. The syntax of format specifications is as follows:

*stacktrace-entry-format-spec*:  
*fill-and-align*<sub>opt</sub> *width*<sub>opt</sub>

NOTE The productions *fill-and-align* and *width* are described in 22.14.2.2.

A `stacktrace_entry` object `se` is formatted as if by copying `to_string(se)` through the output iterator of the context with additional padding and adjustments as specified by the format specifiers.

```
template<class Allocator> struct formatter<basic_stacktrace<Allocator>>;
```

For `formatter<basic_stacktrace<Allocator>>`, *format-spec* is empty.

A `basic_stacktrace<Allocator>` object `s` is formatted as if by copying `to_string(s)` through the output iterator of the context.

**19.6.4.8 Hash support****[stacktrace.basic.hash]**

```
template<> struct hash<stacktrace_entry>;
```

```
template<class Allocator> struct hash<basic_stacktrace<Allocator>>;
```

The specializations are enabled (22.10.19).

## 20 Memory management library [mem]

### 20.1 General [mem.general]

This Clause describes components for memory management.

The following subclauses describe general memory management facilities, smart pointers, memory resources, and scoped allocators, as summarized in Table 43.

Table 43 — Memory management library summary [tab:mem.summary]

| Subclause              | Header              |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 20.2 Memory            | <cstdlib>, <memory> |
| 20.3 Smart pointers    | <memory>            |
| 20.4 Memory resources  | <memory_resource>   |
| 20.5 Scoped allocators | <scoped_allocator>  |

### 20.2 Memory [memory]

#### 20.2.1 General [memory.general]

Subclause 20.2 describes the contents of the header <memory> (20.2.2) and some of the contents of the header <cstdlib> (17.2.2).

#### 20.2.2 Header <memory> synopsis [memory.syn]

The header <memory> defines several types and function templates that describe properties of pointers and pointer-like types, manage memory for containers and other template types, destroy objects, and construct objects in uninitialized memory buffers (20.2.3–20.2.11 and 27.11). The header also defines the templates `unique_ptr`, `shared_ptr`, `weak_ptr`, `out_ptr_t`, `inout_ptr_t`, and various function templates that operate on objects of these types (20.3).

Let `POINTER_OF(T)` denote a type that is

- `T::pointer` if the *qualified-id* `T::pointer` is valid and denotes a type,
- otherwise, `T::element_type*` if the *qualified-id* `T::element_type` is valid and denotes a type,
- otherwise, `pointer_traits<T>::element_type*`.

Let `POINTER_OF_OR(T, U)` denote a type that is:

- `POINTER_OF(T)` if `POINTER_OF(T)` is valid and denotes a type,
- otherwise, `U`.

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
```

```
namespace std {
    // 20.2.3, pointer traits
    template<class Ptr> struct pointer_traits; // freestanding
    template<class T> struct pointer_traits<T*>; // freestanding

    // 20.2.4, pointer conversion
    template<class T>
        constexpr T* to_address(T* p) noexcept; // freestanding
    template<class Ptr>
        constexpr auto to_address(const Ptr& p) noexcept; // freestanding

    // 20.2.5, pointer alignment
    void* align(size_t alignment, size_t size, void*& ptr, size_t& space); // freestanding
    template<size_t N, class T>
        [[nodiscard]] constexpr T* assume_aligned(T* ptr); // freestanding
```

```

// 20.2.6, explicit lifetime management
template<class T>
    T* start_lifetime_as(void* p) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    const T* start_lifetime_as(const void* p) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    volatile T* start_lifetime_as(volatile void* p) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    const volatile T* start_lifetime_as(const volatile void* p) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    T* start_lifetime_as_array(void* p, size_t n) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    const T* start_lifetime_as_array(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    volatile T* start_lifetime_as_array(volatile void* p, size_t n) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T>
    const volatile T* start_lifetime_as_array(const volatile void* p,
                                                size_t n) noexcept; // freestanding

// 20.2.7, allocator argument tag
struct allocator_arg_t { // freestanding
    explicit allocator_arg_t() = default; // freestanding
};
inline constexpr allocator_arg_t allocator_arg{}; // freestanding

// 20.2.8, uses_allocator
template<class T, class Alloc> struct uses_allocator; // freestanding

// 20.2.8.1, uses_allocator
template<class T, class Alloc>
    constexpr bool uses_allocator_v = uses_allocator<T, Alloc>::value; // freestanding

// 20.2.8.2, uses-allocator construction
template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    Args&&... args) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class Tuple1, class Tuple2>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    piecewise_construct_t,
                                                    Tuple1&& x, Tuple2&& y) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    U&& u, V&& v) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    pair<U, V>& pr) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    const pair<U, V>& pr) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    pair<U, V>&& pr) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    const pair<U, V>&& pr) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, pair-like P>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    P&& p) noexcept;
template<class T, class Alloc, class U>
    constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, // freestanding
                                                    U&& u) noexcept;

```

```

template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
    constexpr T make_obj_using_allocator(const Alloc& alloc, Args&&... args);           // freestanding
template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
    constexpr T* uninitialized_construct_using_allocator(T* p,                       // freestanding
        const Alloc& alloc, Args&&... args);

// 20.2.9, allocator traits
template<class Alloc> struct allocator_traits;                                     // freestanding

template<class Pointer, class SizeType = size_t>
struct allocation_result {                                                         // freestanding
    Pointer ptr;
    SizeType count;
};

// 20.2.10, the default allocator
template<class T> class allocator;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator==(const allocator<T>&, const allocator<U>&) noexcept;

// 20.2.11, addressof
template<class T>
    constexpr T* addressof(T& r) noexcept;                                         // freestanding
template<class T>
    const T* addressof(const T&&) = delete;                                         // freestanding

// 27.11, specialized algorithms
// 27.11.2, special memory concepts
template<class I>
    concept nothrow_input_iterator = see below;                                   // exposition only
template<class I>
    concept nothrow_forward_iterator = see below;                                  // exposition only
template<class S, class I>
    concept nothrow_sentinel_for = see below;                                       // exposition only
template<class R>
    concept nothrow_input_range = see below;                                        // exposition only
template<class R>
    concept nothrow_forward_range = see below;                                     // exposition only

template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    void uninitialized_default_construct(NoThrowForwardIterator first,              // freestanding
        NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    void uninitialized_default_construct(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                     // see 27.3.5
        NoThrowForwardIterator first,
        NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_default_construct_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);    // freestanding
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_default_construct_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                   // see 27.3.5
            NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);

namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow_forward_iterator I, nothrow_sentinel_for<I> S>
        requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
        I uninitialized_default_construct(I first, S last);                         // freestanding
    template<nothrow_forward_range R>
        requires default_initializable<range_value_t<R>>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_default_construct(R&& r);              // freestanding
}

```

```

template<nothrow-forward-iterator I>
    requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
    I uninitialized_default_construct_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n); // freestanding
}

template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    void uninitialized_value_construct(NoThrowForwardIterator first, // freestanding
                                      NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    void uninitialized_value_construct(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                      NoThrowForwardIterator first,
                                      NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_value_construct_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n); // freestanding
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_value_construct_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                       NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);

namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S>
        requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
        I uninitialized_value_construct(I first, S last); // freestanding
    template<nothrow-forward-range R>
        requires default_initializable<range_value_t<R>>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_value_construct(R&& r); // freestanding

    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I>
        requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
        I uninitialized_value_construct_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n); // freestanding
}

template<class InputIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy(InputIterator first, // freestanding
                                             InputIterator last,
                                             NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                             ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                             NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy_n(InputIterator first, Size n, // freestanding
                                              NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size,
        class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                              ForwardIterator first, Size n,
                                              NoThrowForwardIterator result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using uninitialized_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>; // freestanding
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S1,
            nothrow-forward-iterator O, nothrow-sentinel-for<O> S2>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_reference_t<I>>
        uninitialized_copy_result<I, O>
            uninitialized_copy(I ifirst, S1 ilast, O ofirst, S2 olast); // freestanding
    template<input_range IR, nothrow-forward-range OR>
        requires constructible_from<range_value_t<OR>, range_reference_t<IR>>
        uninitialized_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<IR>, borrowed_iterator_t<OR>>
            uninitialized_copy(IR&& in_range, OR&& out_range); // freestanding
}

```



```

template<class I, class O>
    using uninitialized_copy_n_result = in_out_result<I, O>; // freestanding
template<input_iterator I, nothrow-forward-iterator O, nothrow-sentinel-for<O> S>
    requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_reference_t<I>>
    uninitialized_copy_n_result<I, O>
        uninitialized_copy_n(I ifirst, iter_difference_t<I> n, // freestanding
                               O ofirst, S olast);
}

template<class InputIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_move(InputIterator first, // freestanding
                                              InputIterator last,
                                              NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_move(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                              NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    pair<InputIterator, NoThrowForwardIterator>
        uninitialized_move_n(InputIterator first, Size n, // freestanding
                              NoThrowForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size,
          class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    pair<ForwardIterator, NoThrowForwardIterator>
        uninitialized_move_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                              ForwardIterator first, Size n, NoThrowForwardIterator result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using uninitialized_move_result = in_out_result<I, O>; // freestanding
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S1,
              nothrow-forward-iterator O, nothrow-sentinel-for<O> S2>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>>
        uninitialized_move_result<I, O>
            uninitialized_move(I ifirst, S1 ilast, O ofirst, S2 olast); // freestanding
    template<input_range IR, nothrow-forward-range OR>
        requires constructible_from<range_value_t<OR>, range_rvalue_reference_t<IR>>
        uninitialized_move_result<borrowed_iterator_t<IR>, borrowed_iterator_t<OR>>
            uninitialized_move(IR&& in_range, OR&& out_range); // freestanding

    template<class I, class O>
        using uninitialized_move_n_result = in_out_result<I, O>; // freestanding
    template<input_iterator I,
              nothrow-forward-iterator O, nothrow-sentinel-for<O> S>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>>
        uninitialized_move_n_result<I, O>
            uninitialized_move_n(I ifirst, iter_difference_t<I> n, // freestanding
                                 O ofirst, S olast);
}

template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class T>
    void uninitialized_fill(NoThrowForwardIterator first, // freestanding
                           NoThrowForwardIterator last, const T& x);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator, class T>
    void uninitialized_fill(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last,
                           const T& x);
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_fill_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n, const T& x); // freestanding
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
    NoThrowForwardIterator
        uninitialized_fill_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                              NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n, const T& x);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S, class T>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, const T&>
        I uninitialized_fill(I first, S last, const T& x); // freestanding
    template<nothrow-forward-range R, class T>
        requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, const T&>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_fill(R&& r, const T& x); // freestanding

    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, class T>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, const T&>
        I uninitialized_fill_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, const T& x); // freestanding
}

// 27.11.8, construct_at
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr T* construct_at(T* location, Args&&... args); // freestanding

namespace ranges {
    template<class T, class... Args>
        constexpr T* construct_at(T* location, Args&&... args); // freestanding
}

// 27.11.9, destroy
template<class T>
    constexpr void destroy_at(T* location); // freestanding
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    constexpr void destroy(NoThrowForwardIterator first, // freestanding
        NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
    void destroy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last);
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    constexpr NoThrowForwardIterator destroy_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, // freestanding
        Size n);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
    NoThrowForwardIterator destroy_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);

namespace ranges {
    template<destructible T>
        constexpr void destroy_at(T* location) noexcept; // freestanding

    template<nothrow-input-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S>
        requires destructible<iter_value_t<I>>
        constexpr I destroy(I first, S last) noexcept; // freestanding
    template<nothrow-input-range R>
        requires destructible<range_value_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> destroy(R&& r) noexcept; // freestanding

    template<nothrow-input-iterator I>
        requires destructible<iter_value_t<I>>
        constexpr I destroy_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n) noexcept; // freestanding
}

// 20.3.1, class template unique_ptr
template<class T> struct default_delete; // freestanding
template<class T> struct default_delete<T[]>; // freestanding
template<class T, class D = default_delete<T>> class unique_ptr; // freestanding
template<class T, class D> class unique_ptr<T[], D>; // freestanding

template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique(Args&&... args); // T is not array
template<class T>
    constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique(size_t n); // T is U[]

```

```

template<class T, class... Args>
    unspecified make_unique(Args&&...) = delete; // T is U[N]

template<class T>
    constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique_for_overwrite(); // T is not array
template<class T>
    constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique_for_overwrite(size_t n); // T is U[]
template<class T, class... Args>
    unspecified make_unique_for_overwrite(Args&&...) = delete; // T is U[N]

template<class T, class D>
    constexpr void swap(unique_ptr<T, D>& x, unique_ptr<T, D>& y) noexcept; // freestanding

template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    constexpr bool operator==(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, // freestanding
                             const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    bool operator<(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y); // freestanding
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    bool operator>(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y); // freestanding
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    bool operator<=(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y); // freestanding
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    bool operator>=(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y); // freestanding
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
    requires three_way_comparable_with<typename unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer,
                                       typename unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer>
    compare_three_way_result_t<typename unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer,
                              typename unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer>
    operator<=>(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y); // freestanding

template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator==(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator<(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator<(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& y); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator>(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator>(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& y); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator<=(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& y); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    constexpr bool operator>=(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& y); // freestanding
template<class T, class D>
    requires three_way_comparable<typename unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<typename unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>
    operator<=>(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t); // freestanding

template<class E, class T, class Y, class D>
    basic_ostream<E, T>& operator<<(basic_ostream<E, T>& os, const unique_ptr<Y, D>& p);

// 20.3.2.1, class bad_weak_ptr
class bad_weak_ptr;

// 20.3.2.2, class template shared_ptr
template<class T> class shared_ptr;

```

```

// 20.3.2.2.7, shared_ptr creation
template<class T, class... Args>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(Args&&... args); // T is not array
template<class T, class A, class... Args>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, Args&&... args); // T is not array

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(size_t N); // T is U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, size_t N); // T is U[]

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(); // T is U[N]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a); // T is U[N]

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(size_t N, const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, size_t N,
                                const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[]

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[N]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[N]

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared_for_overwrite(); // T is not U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared_for_overwrite(const A& a); // T is not U[]

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared_for_overwrite(size_t N); // T is U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared_for_overwrite(const A& a, size_t N); // T is U[]

// 20.3.2.2.8, shared_ptr comparisons
template<class T, class U>
    bool operator==(const shared_ptr<T>& a, const shared_ptr<U>& b) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    strong_ordering operator<=>(const shared_ptr<T>& a, const shared_ptr<U>& b) noexcept;

template<class T>
    bool operator==(const shared_ptr<T>& x, nullptr_t) noexcept;
template<class T>
    strong_ordering operator<=>(const shared_ptr<T>& x, nullptr_t) noexcept;

// 20.3.2.2.9, shared_ptr specialized algorithms
template<class T>
    void swap(shared_ptr<T>& a, shared_ptr<T>& b) noexcept;

// 20.3.2.2.10, shared_ptr casts
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> static_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> static_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> dynamic_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> dynamic_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> const_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;

```

```

template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> const_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> reinterpret_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
    shared_ptr<T> reinterpret_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;

// 20.3.2.2.11, shared_ptr get_deleter
template<class D, class T>
    D* get_deleter(const shared_ptr<T>& p) noexcept;

// 20.3.2.2.12, shared_ptr I/O
template<class E, class T, class Y>
    basic_ostream<E, T>& operator<<(basic_ostream<E, T>& os, const shared_ptr<Y>& p);

// 20.3.2.3, class template weak_ptr
template<class T> class weak_ptr;

// 20.3.2.3.7, weak_ptr specialized algorithms
template<class T> void swap(weak_ptr<T>& a, weak_ptr<T>& b) noexcept;

// 20.3.2.4, class template owner_less
template<class T = void> struct owner_less;

// 20.3.2.5, class template enable_shared_from_this
template<class T> class enable_shared_from_this;

// 20.3.3, hash support
template<class T> struct hash; // freestanding
template<class T, class D> struct hash<unique_ptr<T, D>>; // freestanding
template<class T> struct hash<shared_ptr<T>>;

// 33.5.8.7, atomic smart pointers
template<class T> struct atomic; // freestanding
template<class T> struct atomic<shared_ptr<T>>;
template<class T> struct atomic<weak_ptr<T>>;

// 20.3.4.1, class template out_ptr_t
template<class Smart, class Pointer, class... Args>
    class out_ptr_t;

// 20.3.4.2, function template out_ptr
template<class Pointer = void, class Smart, class... Args>
    auto out_ptr(Smart& s, Args&&... args);

// 20.3.4.3, class template inout_ptr_t
template<class Smart, class Pointer, class... Args>
    class inout_ptr_t;

// 20.3.4.4, function template inout_ptr
template<class Pointer = void, class Smart, class... Args>
    auto inout_ptr(Smart& s, Args&&... args);
}

```

## 20.2.3 Pointer traits

[pointer.traits]

### 20.2.3.1 General

[pointer.traits.general]

The class template `pointer_traits` supplies a uniform interface to certain attributes of pointer-like types.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Ptr> struct pointer_traits {
        see below;
    };
}

```

```

template<class T> struct pointer_traits<T*> {
    using pointer      = T*;
    using element_type = T;
    using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;

    template<class U> using rebind = U*;

    static constexpr pointer pointer_to(see below r) noexcept;
};

```

### 20.2.3.2 Member types

[pointer.traits.types]

The definitions in this subclause make use of the following exposition-only class template and concept:

```

template<class T>
struct ptr-traits-elem          // exposition only
{ };

template<class T> requires requires { typename T::element_type; }
struct ptr-traits-elem<T>
{ using type = typename T::element_type; };

template<template<class...> class SomePointer, class T, class... Args>
    requires (!requires { typename SomePointer<T, Args...>::element_type; })
struct ptr-traits-elem<SomePointer<T, Args...>>
{ using type = T; };

template<class Ptr>
concept has-elem-type =          // exposition only
    requires { typename ptr-traits-elem<Ptr>::type; }

```

If `Ptr` satisfies *has-elem-type*, a specialization `pointer_traits<Ptr>` generated from the `pointer_traits` primary template has the following members as well as those described in 20.2.3.3; otherwise, such a specialization has no members by any of those names.

`using pointer = see below;`

*Type:* `Ptr`.

`using element_type = see below;`

*Type:* `typename ptr-traits-elem<Ptr>::type`.

`using difference_type = see below;`

*Type:* `Ptr::difference_type` if the *qualified-id* `Ptr::difference_type` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, `ptrdiff_t`.

`template<class U> using rebind = see below;`

*Alias template:* `Ptr::rebind<U>` if the *qualified-id* `Ptr::rebind<U>` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, `SomePointer<U, Args>` if `Ptr` is a class template instantiation of the form `SomePointer<T, Args>`, where `Args` is zero or more type arguments; otherwise, the instantiation of `rebind` is ill-formed.

### 20.2.3.3 Member functions

[pointer.traits.functions]

```

static pointer pointer_traits::pointer_to(see below r);
static constexpr pointer pointer_traits<T*>::pointer_to(see below r) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:* For the first member function, `Ptr::pointer_to(r)` is well-formed.

*Preconditions:* For the first member function, `Ptr::pointer_to(r)` returns a pointer to `r` through which indirection is valid.

*Returns:* The first member function returns `Ptr::pointer_to(r)`. The second member function returns `addressof(r)`.

*Remarks:* If `element_type` is *cv void*, the type of `r` is unspecified; otherwise, it is `element_type&`.

#### 20.2.3.4 Optional members

[pointer.traits.optmem]

Specializations of `pointer_traits` may define the member declared in this subclause to customize the behavior of the standard library. A specialization generated from the `pointer_traits` primary template has no member by this name.

```
static element_type* to_address(pointer p) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer of type `element_type*` that references the same location as the argument `p`.

NOTE This function is intended to be the inverse of `pointer_to`. If defined, it customizes the behavior of the non-member function `to_address` (20.2.4).

#### 20.2.4 Pointer conversion

[pointer.conversion]

```
template<class T> constexpr T* to_address(T* p) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* `T` is not a function type.

*Returns:* `p`.

```
template<class Ptr> constexpr auto to_address(const Ptr& p) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `pointer_traits<Ptr>::to_address(p)` if that expression is well formed (see 20.2.3.4), otherwise `to_address(p.operator->())`.

#### 20.2.5 Pointer alignment

[ptr.align]

```
void* align(size_t alignment, size_t size, void*& ptr, size_t& space);
```

*Preconditions:*

- `alignment` is a power of two
- `ptr` represents the address of contiguous storage of at least `space` bytes

*Effects:* If it is possible to fit `size` bytes of storage aligned by `alignment` into the buffer pointed to by `ptr` with length `space`, the function updates `ptr` to represent the first possible address of such storage and decreases `space` by the number of bytes used for alignment. Otherwise, the function does nothing.

*Returns:* A null pointer if the requested aligned buffer would not fit into the available space, otherwise the adjusted value of `ptr`.

NOTE 1 The function updates its `ptr` and `space` arguments so that it can be called repeatedly with possibly different `alignment` and `size` arguments for the same buffer.

```
template<size_t N, class T>
[[nodiscard]] constexpr T* assume_aligned(T* ptr);
```

*Mandates:* `N` is a power of two.

*Preconditions:* `ptr` points to an object `X` of a type similar (7.3.6) to `T`, where `X` has alignment `N` (6.7.6).

*Returns:* `ptr`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

NOTE 2 The alignment assumption on an object `X` expressed by a call to `assume_aligned` can result in generation of more efficient code. It is up to the program to ensure that the assumption actually holds. The call does not cause the implementation to verify or enforce this. For operations on `X` that do not access `X` through the pointer returned by `assume_aligned`, an implementation can ignore the alignment assumption.

#### 20.2.6 Explicit lifetime management

[obj.lifetime]

```
template<class T>
T* start_lifetime_as(void* p) noexcept;
template<class T>
const T* start_lifetime_as(const void* p) noexcept;
template<class T>
volatile T* start_lifetime_as(volatile void* p) noexcept;
template<class T>
const volatile T* start_lifetime_as(const volatile void* p) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* `T` is an implicit-lifetime type (6.8.1) and not an incomplete type (6.8.1).



*Preconditions:*  $[p, (\text{char}^*)p + \text{sizeof}(T))$  denotes a region of allocated storage that is a subset of the region of storage reachable through (6.8.4)  $p$  and suitably aligned for the type  $T$ .

*Effects:* Implicitly creates objects (6.7.2) within the denoted region consisting of an object  $a$  of type  $T$  whose address is  $p$ , and objects nested within  $a$ , as follows: The object representation of  $a$  is the contents of the storage prior to the call to `start_lifetime_as`. The value of each created object  $o$  of trivially-copyable type  $U$  is determined in the same manner as for a call to `bit_cast<U>(E)` (22.15.3), where  $E$  is an lvalue of type  $U$  denoting  $o$ , except that the storage is not accessed. The value of any other created object is unspecified.

NOTE The unspecified value can be indeterminate.

*Returns:* A pointer to the  $a$  defined in the *Effects* paragraph.

```
template<class T>
    T* start_lifetime_as_array(void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T>
    const T* start_lifetime_as_array(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T>
    volatile T* start_lifetime_as_array(volatile void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T>
    const volatile T* start_lifetime_as_array(const volatile void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:*  $T$  is a complete type.

*Preconditions:*  $p$  is suitably aligned for an array of  $T$  or is null.  $n \leq \text{size\_t}(-1) / \text{sizeof}(T)$  is true. If  $n > 0$  is true,  $[(\text{char}^*)p, (\text{char}^*)p + (n * \text{sizeof}(T))]$  denotes a region of allocated storage that is a subset of the region of storage reachable through (6.8.4)  $p$ .

*Effects:* If  $n > 0$  is true, equivalent to `start_lifetime_as<U>(p)` where  $U$  is the type “array of  $n$   $T$ ”. Otherwise, there are no effects.

*Returns:* A pointer to the first element of the created array, if any; otherwise, a pointer that compares equal to  $p$  (7.6.10).

## 20.2.7 Allocator argument tag

[allocator.tag]

```
namespace std {
    struct allocator_arg_t { explicit allocator_arg_t() = default; };
    inline constexpr allocator_arg_t allocator_arg{};
}
```

The `allocator_arg_t` struct is an empty class type used as a unique type to disambiguate constructor and function overloading. Specifically, several types (see `tuple` 22.4) have constructors with `allocator_arg_t` as the first argument, immediately followed by an argument of a type that meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

## 20.2.8 uses\_allocator

[allocator.uses]

### 20.2.8.1 uses\_allocator trait

[allocator.uses.trait]

```
template<class T, class Alloc> struct uses_allocator;
```

*Remarks:* Automatically detects whether  $T$  has a nested `allocator_type` that is convertible from `Alloc`. Meets the *Cpp17BinaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2). The implementation shall provide a definition that is derived from `true_type` if the *qualified-id* `T::allocator_type` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3) and `is_convertible_v<Alloc, T::allocator_type> != false`, otherwise it shall be derived from `false_type`. A program may specialize this template to derive from `true_type` for a program-defined type  $T$  that does not have a nested `allocator_type` but nonetheless can be constructed with an allocator where either:

- the first argument of a constructor has type `allocator_arg_t` and the second argument has type `Alloc` or
- the last argument of a constructor has type `Alloc`.

### 20.2.8.2 Uses-allocator construction

[allocator.uses.construction]

*Uses-allocator construction* with allocator `alloc` and constructor arguments `args...` refers to the construction of an object of type  $T$  such that `alloc` is passed to the constructor of  $T$  if  $T$  uses an allocator type compatible

with `alloc`. When applied to the construction of an object of type `T`, it is equivalent to initializing it with the value of the expression `make_obj_using_allocator<T>(alloc, args...)`, described below.

The following utility functions support three conventions for passing `alloc` to a constructor:

- If `T` does not use an allocator compatible with `alloc`, then `alloc` is ignored.
- Otherwise, if `T` has a constructor invocable as `T(allocator_arg, alloc, args...)` (leading-allocator convention), then uses-allocator construction chooses this constructor form.
- Otherwise, if `T` has a constructor invocable as `T(args..., alloc)` (trailing-allocator convention), then uses-allocator construction chooses this constructor form.

The `uses_allocator_construction_args` function template takes an allocator and argument list and produces (as a tuple) a new argument list matching one of the above conventions. Additionally, overloads are provided that treat specializations of `pair` such that uses-allocator construction is applied individually to the `first` and `second` data members. The `make_obj_using_allocator` and `uninitialized_construct_using_allocator` function templates apply the modified constructor arguments to construct an object of type `T` as a return value or in-place, respectively.

NOTE 1 For `uses_allocator_construction_args` and `make_obj_using_allocator`, type `T` is not deduced and is therefore expected to be specified explicitly by the caller.

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                              Args&&... args) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is not a specialization of `pair`.

*Returns:* A tuple value determined as follows:

- If `uses_allocator_v<remove_cv_t<T>, Alloc>` is false and `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is true, return `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.
- Otherwise, if `uses_allocator_v<remove_cv_t<T>, Alloc>` is true and `is_constructible_v<T, allocator_arg_t, const Alloc&, Args...>` is true, return
 

```
tuple<allocator_arg_t, const Alloc&, Args&&...>(
    allocator_arg, alloc, std::forward<Args>(args)...)...
```
- Otherwise, if `uses_allocator_v<remove_cv_t<T>, Alloc>` is true and `is_constructible_v<T, Args..., const Alloc&>` is true, return `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)..., alloc)`.
- Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 This definition prevents a silent failure to pass the allocator to a constructor of a type for which `uses_allocator_v<T, Alloc>` is true.

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class Tuple1, class Tuple2>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, piecewise_construct_t,
                                              Tuple1&& x, Tuple2&& y) noexcept;
```

Let `T1` be `T::first_type`. Let `T2` be `T::second_type`.

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return make_tuple(
    piecewise_construct,
    apply([&alloc](auto&&... args1) {
        return uses_allocator_construction_args<T1>(
            alloc, std::forward<decltype(args1)>(args1)...);
    }, std::forward<Tuple1>(x)),
    apply([&alloc](auto&&... args2) {
        return uses_allocator_construction_args<T2>(
            alloc, std::forward<decltype(args2)>(args2)...);
    }, std::forward<Tuple2>(y)));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, piecewise_construct,
                                           tuple<>{}, tuple<>{});
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                                U&& u, V&& v) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, piecewise_construct,
                                           forward_as_tuple(std::forward<U>(u)),
                                           forward_as_tuple(std::forward<V>(v)));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                                pair<U, V>& pr) noexcept;
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                                const pair<U, V>& pr) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, piecewise_construct,
                                           forward_as_tuple(pr.first),
                                           forward_as_tuple(pr.second));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                                pair<U, V>&& pr) noexcept;
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U, class V>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc,
                                                const pair<U, V>&& pr) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, piecewise_construct,
                                           forward_as_tuple(get<0>(std::move(pr))),
                                           forward_as_tuple(get<1>(std::move(pr))));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, pair-like P>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, P&& p) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair` and `remove_cvref_t<P>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, piecewise_construct,
                                           forward_as_tuple(get<0>(std::forward<P>(p))),
                                           forward_as_tuple(get<1>(std::forward<P>(p))));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class U>
constexpr auto uses_allocator_construction_args(const Alloc& alloc, U&& u) noexcept;
```

Let *FUN* be the function template:

```
template<class A, class B>
void FUN(const pair<A, B>&);
```

*Constraints:* `remove_cv_t<T>` is a specialization of `pair`, and either:

- `remove_cvref_t<U>` is a specialization of `ranges::subrange`, or
- `U` does not satisfy *pair-like* and the expression *FUN*(`u`) is not well-formed when considered as an unevaluated operand.

Let *pair-constructor* be an exposition-only class defined as follows:

```
class pair-constructor {
    using pair-type = remove_cv_t<T>;                                // exposition only

    constexpr auto do-construct(const pair-type& p) const {          // exposition only
        return make_obj_using_allocator<pair-type>(alloc_, p);
    }

    constexpr auto do-construct(pair-type&& p) const {               // exposition only
        return make_obj_using_allocator<pair-type>(alloc_, std::move(p));
    }

    const Alloc& alloc_;      // exposition only
    U& u_;                    // exposition only

public:
    constexpr operator pair-type() const {
        return do-construct(std::forward<U>(u_));
    }
};
```

Returns: `make_tuple(pc)`, where `pc` is a *pair-constructor* object whose `alloc_` member is initialized with `alloc` and whose `u_` member is initialized with `u`.

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
constexpr T make_obj_using_allocator(const Alloc& alloc, Args&&... args);
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
return make_from_tuple<T>(uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(
    alloc, std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
template<class T, class Alloc, class... Args>
constexpr T* uninitialized_construct_using_allocator(T* p, const Alloc& alloc, Args&&... args);
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
return apply([&<class... U>(U&&... xs){
    return construct_at(p, std::forward<U>(xs)...);
}, uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(alloc, std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

## 20.2.9 Allocator traits

[allocator.traits]

### 20.2.9.1 General

[allocator.traits.general]

The class template `allocator_traits` supplies a uniform interface to all allocator types. An allocator cannot be a non-class type, however, even if `allocator_traits` supplies the entire required interface.

NOTE Thus, it is always possible to create a derived class from an allocator.

If a program declares an explicit or partial specialization of `allocator_traits`, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Alloc> struct allocator_traits {
        using allocator_type      = Alloc;

        using value_type          = typename Alloc::value_type;

        using pointer              = see below;
        using const_pointer        = see below;
        using void_pointer         = see below;
        using const_void_pointer   = see below;

        using difference_type      = see below;
        using size_type            = see below;

        using propagate_on_container_copy_assignment = see below;
        using propagate_on_container_move_assignment = see below;
        using propagate_on_container_swap             = see below;
```

```

using is_always_equal = see below;

template<class T> using rebind_alloc = see below;
template<class T> using rebind_traits = allocator_traits<rebind_alloc<T>>;

[[nodiscard]] static constexpr pointer allocate(Alloc& a, size_type n);
[[nodiscard]] static constexpr pointer allocate(Alloc& a, size_type n,
                                               const_void_pointer hint);
[[nodiscard]] static constexpr allocation_result<pointer, size_type>
    allocate_at_least(Alloc& a, size_type n);

static constexpr void deallocate(Alloc& a, pointer p, size_type n);

template<class T, class... Args>
    static constexpr void construct(Alloc& a, T* p, Args&&... args);

template<class T>
    static constexpr void destroy(Alloc& a, T* p);

static constexpr size_type max_size(const Alloc& a) noexcept;

static constexpr Alloc select_on_container_copy_construction(const Alloc& rhs);
};
}

```

### 20.2.9.2 Member types

[allocator.traits.types]

using pointer = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::pointer if the *qualified-id* Alloc::pointer is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, value\_type\*.

using const\_pointer = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::const\_pointer if the *qualified-id* Alloc::const\_pointer is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, pointer\_traits<pointer>::rebind<const value\_type>.

using void\_pointer = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::void\_pointer if the *qualified-id* Alloc::void\_pointer is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, pointer\_traits<pointer>::rebind<void>.

using const\_void\_pointer = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::const\_void\_pointer if the *qualified-id* Alloc::const\_void\_pointer is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, pointer\_traits<pointer>::rebind<const void>.

using difference\_type = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::difference\_type if the *qualified-id* Alloc::difference\_type is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, pointer\_traits<pointer>::difference\_type.

using size\_type = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::size\_type if the *qualified-id* Alloc::size\_type is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, make\_unsigned\_t<difference\_type>.

using propagate\_on\_container\_copy\_assignment = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_copy\_assignment if the *qualified-id* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_copy\_assignment is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise false\_type.

using propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment if the *qualified-id* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise false\_type.

using propagate\_on\_container\_swap = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_swap if the *qualified-id* Alloc::propagate\_on\_container\_swap is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise false\_type.

using is\_always\_equal = see below;

*Type:* Alloc::is\_always\_equal if the *qualified-id* Alloc::is\_always\_equal is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise is\_empty<Alloc>::type.

template<class T> using rebind\_alloc = see below;

*Alias template:* Alloc::rebind<T>::other if the *qualified-id* Alloc::rebind<T>::other is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3); otherwise, Alloc<T, Args> if Alloc is a class template instantiation of the form Alloc<U, Args>, where Args is zero or more type arguments; otherwise, the instantiation of rebind\_alloc is ill-formed.

### 20.2.9.3 Static member functions

[allocator.traits.members]

[[nodiscard]] static constexpr pointer allocate(Alloc& a, size\_type n);

*Returns:* a.allocate(n).

[[nodiscard]] static constexpr pointer allocate(Alloc& a, size\_type n, const\_void\_pointer hint);

*Returns:* a.allocate(n, hint) if that expression is well-formed; otherwise, a.allocate(n).

[[nodiscard]] static constexpr allocation\_result<pointer, size\_type>  
allocate\_at\_least(Alloc& a, size\_type n);

*Returns:* a.allocate\_at\_least(n) if that expression is well-formed; otherwise, {a.allocate(n), n}.

static constexpr void deallocate(Alloc& a, pointer p, size\_type n);

*Effects:* Calls a.deallocate(p, n).

*Throws:* Nothing.

template<class T, class... Args>

static constexpr void construct(Alloc& a, T\* p, Args&&... args);

*Effects:* Calls a.construct(p, std::forward<Args>(args)...) if that call is well-formed; otherwise, invokes construct\_at(p, std::forward<Args>(args)...) .

template<class T>

static constexpr void destroy(Alloc& a, T\* p);

*Effects:* Calls a.destroy(p) if that call is well-formed; otherwise, invokes destroy\_at(p).

static constexpr size\_type max\_size(const Alloc& a) noexcept;

*Returns:* a.max\_size() if that expression is well-formed; otherwise, numeric\_limits<size\_type>::max()/sizeof(value\_type).

static constexpr Alloc select\_on\_container\_copy\_construction(const Alloc& rhs);

*Returns:* rhs.select\_on\_container\_copy\_construction() if that expression is well-formed; otherwise, rhs.

### 20.2.9.4 Other

[allocator.traits.other]

The class template allocation\_result has the template parameters, data members, and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

## 20.2.10 The default allocator

[default.allocator]

### 20.2.10.1 General

[default.allocator.general]

All specializations of the default allocator meet the allocator completeness requirements (16.4.4.6.2).

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class allocator {
    public:
        using value_type = T;
```

```

using size_type          = size_t;
using difference_type     = ptrdiff_t;
using propagate_on_container_move_assignment = true_type;

constexpr allocator() noexcept;
constexpr allocator(const allocator&) noexcept;
template<class U> constexpr allocator(const allocator<U>&) noexcept;
constexpr ~allocator();
constexpr allocator& operator=(const allocator&) = default;

[[nodiscard]] constexpr T* allocate(size_t n);
[[nodiscard]] constexpr allocation_result<T*> allocate_at_least(size_t n);
constexpr void deallocate(T* p, size_t n);
};
}

```

`allocator_traits<allocator<T>>::is_always_equal::value` is true for any T.

### 20.2.10.2 Members

[allocator.members]

Except for the destructor, member functions of the default allocator shall not introduce data races (6.9.2) as a result of concurrent calls to those member functions from different threads. Calls to these functions that allocate or deallocate a particular unit of storage shall occur in a single total order, and each such deallocation call shall happen before the next allocation (if any) in this order.

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr T* allocate(size_t n);
```

*Mandates:* T is not an incomplete type (6.8.1).

*Returns:* A pointer to the initial element of an array of n T.

*Throws:* `bad_array_new_length` if `numeric_limits<size_t>::max() / sizeof(T) < n`, or `bad_alloc` if the storage cannot be obtained.

*Remarks:* The storage for the array is obtained by calling `::operator new` (17.6.3), but it is unspecified when or how often this function is called. This function starts the lifetime of the array object, but not that of any of the array elements.

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr allocation_result<T*> allocate_at_least(size_t n);
```

*Mandates:* T is not an incomplete type (6.8.1).

*Returns:* `allocation_result<T*>{ptr, count}`, where `ptr` is a pointer to the initial element of an array of count T and `count ≥ n`.

*Throws:* `bad_array_new_length` if `numeric_limits<size_t>::max() / sizeof(T) < n`, or `bad_alloc` if the storage cannot be obtained.

*Remarks:* The storage for the array is obtained by calling `::operator new`, but it is unspecified when or how often this function is called. This function starts the lifetime of the array object, but not that of any of the array elements.

```
constexpr void deallocate(T* p, size_t n);
```

*Preconditions:*

- If `p` is memory that was obtained by a call to `allocate_at_least`, let `ret` be the value returned and `req` be the value passed as the first argument to that call. `p` is equal to `ret.ptr` and `n` is a value such that `req ≤ n ≤ ret.count`.
- Otherwise, `p` is a pointer value obtained from `allocate`. `n` equals the value passed as the first argument to the invocation of `allocate` which returned `p`.

*Effects:* Deallocates the storage referenced by `p`.

*Remarks:* Uses `::operator delete` (17.6.3), but it is unspecified when this function is called.



**20.2.10.3 Operators**

[allocator.globals]

```
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool operator==(const allocator<T>&, const allocator<U>&) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true.

**20.2.11 addressof**

[specialized.addressof]

```
template<class T> constexpr T* addressof(T& r) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The actual address of the object or function referenced by `r`, even in the presence of an overloaded `operator&`.

*Remarks:* An expression `addressof(E)` is a constant subexpression (3.14) if `E` is an lvalue constant subexpression.

**20.2.12 C library memory allocation**

[c.malloc]

NOTE The header `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2) declares the functions described in this subclause.

```
void* aligned_alloc(size_t alignment, size_t size);
void* calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
void* malloc(size_t size);
void* realloc(void* ptr, size_t size);
```

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* These functions do not attempt to allocate storage by calling `::operator new()` (17.6.3).

These functions implicitly create objects (6.7.2) in the returned region of storage and return a pointer to a suitable created object. In the case of `calloc` and `realloc`, the objects are created before the storage is zeroed or copied, respectively.

```
void free(void* ptr);
```

*Effects:* This function has the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* This function does not attempt to deallocate storage by calling `::operator delete()`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.3.

**20.3 Smart pointers**

[smartptr]

**20.3.1 Unique-ownership pointers**

[unique.ptr]

**20.3.1.1 General**

[unique.ptr.general]

A *unique pointer* is an object that owns another object and manages that other object through a pointer. More precisely, a unique pointer is an object `u` that stores a pointer to a second object `p` and will dispose of `p` when `u` is itself destroyed (e.g., when leaving block scope (8.8)). In this context, `u` is said to *own* `p`.

The mechanism by which `u` disposes of `p` is known as `p`'s associated *deleter*, a function object whose correct invocation results in `p`'s appropriate disposition (typically its deletion).

Let the notation `u.p` denote the pointer stored by `u`, and let `u.d` denote the associated deleter. Upon request, `u` can *reset* (replace) `u.p` and `u.d` with another pointer and deleter, but properly disposes of its owned object via the associated deleter before such replacement is considered completed.

Each object of a type `U` instantiated from the `unique_ptr` template specified in 20.3.1 has the strict ownership semantics, specified above, of a unique pointer. In partial satisfaction of these semantics, each such `U` is *Cpp17MoveConstructible* and *Cpp17MoveAssignable*, but is not *Cpp17CopyConstructible* nor *Cpp17CopyAssignable*. The template parameter `T` of `unique_ptr` may be an incomplete type.

NOTE The uses of `unique_ptr` include providing exception safety for dynamically allocated memory, passing ownership of dynamically allocated memory to a function, and returning dynamically allocated memory from a function.

**20.3.1.2 Default deleters**

[unique.ptr.dltr]

**20.3.1.2.1 General**

[unique.ptr.dltr.general]

The class template `default_delete` serves as the default deleter (destruction policy) for the class template `unique_ptr`.

The template parameter `T` of `default_delete` may be an incomplete type.

**20.3.1.2.2 default\_delete**

[unique.ptr.dltr.dflt]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> struct default_delete {
        constexpr default_delete() noexcept = default;
        template<class U> constexpr default_delete(const default_delete<U>&) noexcept;
        constexpr void operator()(T*) const;
    };
}

template<class U> constexpr default_delete(const default_delete<U>& other) noexcept;

Constraints: U* is implicitly convertible to T*.

Effects: Constructs a default_delete object from another default_delete<U> object.

constexpr void operator()(T* ptr) const;

Mandates: T is a complete type.

Effects: Calls delete on ptr.
```

**20.3.1.2.3 default\_delete<T[]>**

[unique.ptr.dltr.dflt1]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> struct default_delete<T[]> {
        constexpr default_delete() noexcept = default;
        template<class U> constexpr default_delete(const default_delete<U[]>&) noexcept;
        template<class U> constexpr void operator()(U* ptr) const;
    };
}

template<class U> constexpr default_delete(const default_delete<U[]>& other) noexcept;

Constraints: U(*)[] is convertible to T(*)[].

Effects: Constructs a default_delete object from another default_delete<U[]> object.

template<class U> constexpr void operator()(U* ptr) const;

Constraints: U(*)[] is convertible to T(*)[].

Mandates: U is a complete type.

Effects: Calls delete[] on ptr.
```

**20.3.1.3 unique\_ptr for single objects**

[unique.ptr.single]

**20.3.1.3.1 General**

[unique.ptr.single.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class D = default_delete<T>> class unique_ptr {
    public:
        using pointer          = see below;
        using element_type     = T;
        using deleter_type     = D;

        // 20.3.1.3.2, constructors
        constexpr unique_ptr() noexcept;
        constexpr explicit unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p, see below d1) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p, see below d2) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(nullptr_t) noexcept;
        template<class U, class E>
            constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;

        // 20.3.1.3.3, destructor
        constexpr ~unique_ptr();

        // 20.3.1.3.4, assignment
        constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
```

```

template<class U, class E>
    constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;

// 20.3.1.3.5, observers
constexpr add_lvalue_reference_t<T> operator*() const noexcept(see below);
constexpr pointer operator->() const noexcept;
constexpr pointer get() const noexcept;
constexpr deleter_type& get_deleter() noexcept;
constexpr const deleter_type& get_deleter() const noexcept;
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;

// 20.3.1.3.6, modifiers
constexpr pointer release() noexcept;
constexpr void reset(pointer p = pointer()) noexcept;
constexpr void swap(unique_ptr& u) noexcept;

// disable copy from lvalue
unique_ptr(const unique_ptr&) = delete;
unique_ptr& operator=(const unique_ptr&) = delete;
};
}

```

The default type for the template parameter `D` is `default_delete`. A client-supplied template argument `D` shall be a function object type (22.10), lvalue reference to function, or lvalue reference to function object type for which, given a value `d` of type `D` and a value `ptr` of type `unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer`, the expression `d(ptr)` is valid and has the effect of disposing of the pointer as appropriate for that deleter.

If the deleter's type `D` is not a reference type, `D` shall meet the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (Table 35).

If the *qualified-id* `remove_reference_t<D>::pointer` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3), then `unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer` shall be a synonym for `remove_reference_t<D>::pointer`. Otherwise `unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer` shall be a synonym for `element_type*`. The type `unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer` shall meet the *Cpp17NullablePointer* requirements (Table 36).

EXAMPLE Given an allocator type `X` (16.4.4.6.1) and letting `A` be a synonym for `allocator_traits<X>`, the types `A::pointer`, `A::const_pointer`, `A::void_pointer`, and `A::const_void_pointer` can be used as `unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer`.

### 20.3.1.3.2 Constructors

[unique\_ptr.single.ctor]

```

constexpr unique_ptr() noexcept;
constexpr unique_ptr(nullptr_t) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* `is_pointer_v<deleter_type>` is false and `is_default_constructible_v<deleter_type>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `D` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements (Table 30), and that construction does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Constructs a `unique_ptr` object that owns nothing, value-initializing the stored pointer and the stored deleter.

*Postconditions:* `get() == nullptr`. `get_deleter()` returns a reference to the stored deleter.

```

constexpr explicit unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* `is_pointer_v<deleter_type>` is false and `is_default_constructible_v<deleter_type>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `D` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements (Table 30), and that construction does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Constructs a `unique_ptr` which owns `p`, initializing the stored pointer with `p` and value-initializing the stored deleter.

*Postconditions:* `get() == p`. `get_deleter()` returns a reference to the stored deleter.

```

constexpr unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p, const D& d) noexcept;

```

```
constexpr unique_ptr(type_identity_t<pointer> p, remove_reference_t<D>&& d) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<D, decltype(d)>` is true.

*Preconditions:* For the first constructor, if `D` is not a reference type, `D` meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements and such construction does not exit via an exception. For the second constructor, if `D` is not a reference type, `D` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements and such construction does not exit via an exception.

*Effects:* Constructs a `unique_ptr` object which owns `p`, initializing the stored pointer with `p` and initializing the deleter from `std::forward<decltype(d)>(d)`.

*Postconditions:* `get() == p.get_deleter()` returns a reference to the stored deleter. If `D` is a reference type then `get_deleter()` returns a reference to the lvalue `d`.

*Remarks:* If `D` is a reference type, the second constructor is defined as deleted.

EXAMPLE

```
D d;
unique_ptr<int, D> p1(new int, D());           // D is expected to be Cpp17MoveConstructible
unique_ptr<int, D> p2(new int, d);             // D is expected to be Cpp17CopyConstructible
unique_ptr<int, D&> p3(new int, d);            // p3 holds a reference to d
unique_ptr<int, const D&> p4(new int, D());     // error: rvalue deleter object combined
                                              // with reference deleter type
```

```
constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<D>` is true.

*Preconditions:* If `D` is not a reference type, `D` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements (Table 31). Construction of the deleter from an rvalue of type `D` does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Constructs a `unique_ptr` from `u`. If `D` is a reference type, this deleter is copy constructed from `u`'s deleter; otherwise, this deleter is move constructed from `u`'s deleter.

NOTE 1 The construction of the deleter can be implemented with `std::forward<D>`.

*Postconditions:* `get()` yields the value `u.get()` yielded before the construction. `u.get() == nullptr`. `get_deleter()` returns a reference to the stored deleter that was constructed from `u.get_deleter()`. If `D` is a reference type then `get_deleter()` and `u.get_deleter()` both reference the same lvalue deleter.

```
template<class U, class E> constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `unique_ptr<U, E>::pointer` is implicitly convertible to `pointer`,
- `U` is not an array type, and
- either `D` is a reference type and `E` is the same type as `D`, or `D` is not a reference type and `E` is implicitly convertible to `D`.

*Preconditions:* If `E` is not a reference type, construction of the deleter from an rvalue of type `E` is well-formed and does not throw an exception. Otherwise, `E` is a reference type and construction of the deleter from an lvalue of type `E` is well-formed and does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Constructs a `unique_ptr` from `u`. If `E` is a reference type, this deleter is copy constructed from `u`'s deleter; otherwise, this deleter is move constructed from `u`'s deleter.

NOTE 2 The deleter constructor can be implemented with `std::forward<E>`.

*Postconditions:* `get()` yields the value `u.get()` yielded before the construction. `u.get() == nullptr`. `get_deleter()` returns a reference to the stored deleter that was constructed from `u.get_deleter()`.

### 20.3.1.3.3 Destructor

[unique.ptr.single.dtor]

```
constexpr ~unique_ptr();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `if (get()) get_deleter()(get());`

NOTE The use of `default_delete` requires `T` to be a complete type.

*Remarks:* The behavior is undefined if the evaluation of `get_deleter()(get())` throws an exception.

## 20.3.1.3.4 Assignment

[unique.ptr.single.asgn]

```
constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_assignable_v<D>` is true.

*Preconditions:* If `D` is not a reference type, `D` meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements (Table 33) and assignment of the deleter from an rvalue of type `D` does not throw an exception. Otherwise, `D` is a reference type; `remove_reference_t<D>` meets the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements and assignment of the deleter from an lvalue of type `D` does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Calls `reset(u.release())` followed by `get_deleter() = std::forward<D>(u.get_deleter())`.

*Postconditions:* If `this != addressof(u)`, `u.get() == nullptr`, otherwise `u.get()` is unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U, class E> constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `unique_ptr<U, E>::pointer` is implicitly convertible to `pointer`, and
- `U` is not an array type, and
- `is_assignable_v<D&, E&&>` is true.

*Preconditions:* If `E` is not a reference type, assignment of the deleter from an rvalue of type `E` is well-formed and does not throw an exception. Otherwise, `E` is a reference type and assignment of the deleter from an lvalue of type `E` is well-formed and does not throw an exception.

*Effects:* Calls `reset(u.release())` followed by `get_deleter() = std::forward<E>(u.get_deleter())`.

*Postconditions:* `u.get() == nullptr`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* As if by `reset()`.

*Postconditions:* `get() == nullptr`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

## 20.3.1.3.5 Observers

[unique.ptr.single.observers]

```
constexpr add_lvalue_reference_t<T> operator*() const noexcept(noexcept(*declval<pointer>()));
```

*Preconditions:* `get() != nullptr`.

*Returns:* `*get()`.

```
constexpr pointer operator->() const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `get() != nullptr`.

*Returns:* `get()`.

NOTE The use of this function typically requires that `T` be a complete type.

```
constexpr pointer get() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The stored pointer.

```
constexpr deleter_type& get_deleter() noexcept;
```

```
constexpr const deleter_type& get_deleter() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A reference to the stored deleter.

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `get() != nullptr`.

**20.3.1.3.6 Modifiers**

[unique.ptr.single.modifiers]

```
constexpr pointer release() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `get() == nullptr`.

*Returns:* The value `get()` had at the start of the call to `release`.

```
constexpr void reset(pointer p = pointer()) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Assigns `p` to the stored pointer, and then, with the old value of the stored pointer, `old_p`, evaluates `if (old_p) get_deleter()(old_p)`;

NOTE 1 The order of these operations is significant because the call to `get_deleter()` can destroy `*this`.

*Postconditions:* `get() == p`.

NOTE 2 The postcondition does not hold if the call to `get_deleter()` destroys `*this` since `this->get()` is no longer a valid expression.

*Remarks:* The behavior is undefined if the evaluation of `get_deleter()(old_p)` throws an exception.

```
constexpr void swap(unique_ptr& u) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `get_deleter()` is swappable (16.4.4.3) and does not throw an exception under `swap`.

*Effects:* Invokes `swap` on the stored pointers and on the stored deleters of `*this` and `u`.

**20.3.1.4 unique\_ptr for array objects with a runtime length**

[unique.ptr.runtime]

**20.3.1.4.1 General**

[unique.ptr.runtime.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class D> class unique_ptr<T[], D> {
    public:
        using pointer          = see below;
        using element_type     = T;
        using deleter_type     = D;

        // 20.3.1.4.2, constructors
        constexpr unique_ptr() noexcept;
        template<class U> constexpr explicit unique_ptr(U p) noexcept;
        template<class U> constexpr unique_ptr(U p, see below d) noexcept;
        template<class U> constexpr unique_ptr(U p, see below d) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
        template<class U, class E>
            constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr(nullptr_t) noexcept;

        // destructor
        constexpr ~unique_ptr();

        // assignment
        constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr&& u) noexcept;
        template<class U, class E>
            constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
        constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;

        // 20.3.1.4.4, observers
        constexpr T& operator[](size_t i) const;
        constexpr pointer get() const noexcept;
        constexpr deleter_type& get_deleter() noexcept;
        constexpr const deleter_type& get_deleter() const noexcept;
        constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;

        // 20.3.1.4.5, modifiers
        constexpr pointer release() noexcept;
        template<class U> constexpr void reset(U p) noexcept;
        constexpr void reset(nullptr_t = nullptr) noexcept;
        constexpr void swap(unique_ptr& u) noexcept;
```

```

    // disable copy from lvalue
    unique_ptr(const unique_ptr&) = delete;
    unique_ptr& operator=(const unique_ptr&) = delete;
};
}

```

A specialization for array types is provided with a slightly altered interface.

- Conversions between different types of `unique_ptr<T[], D>` that would be disallowed for the corresponding pointer-to-array types, and conversions to or from the non-array forms of `unique_ptr`, produce an ill-formed program.
- Pointers to types derived from `T` are rejected by the constructors, and by `reset`.
- The observers `operator*` and `operator->` are not provided.
- The indexing observer `operator[]` is provided.
- The default deleter will call `delete[]`.

Descriptions are provided below only for members that differ from the primary template.

The template argument `T` shall be a complete type.

#### 20.3.1.4.2 Constructors

[unique.ptr.runtime.ctor]

```
template<class U> constexpr explicit unique_ptr(U p) noexcept;
```

This constructor behaves the same as the constructor in the primary template that takes a single parameter of type `pointer`.

*Constraints:*

- `U` is the same type as `pointer`, or
- `pointer` is the same type as `element_type*`, `U` is a pointer type `V*`, and `V(*) []` is convertible to `element_type(*) []`.

```
template<class U> constexpr unique_ptr(U p, see below d) noexcept;
```

```
template<class U> constexpr unique_ptr(U p, see below d) noexcept;
```

These constructors behave the same as the constructors in the primary template that take a parameter of type `pointer` and a second parameter.

*Constraints:*

- `U` is the same type as `pointer`,
- `U` is `nullptr_t`, or
- `pointer` is the same type as `element_type*`, `U` is a pointer type `V*`, and `V(*) []` is convertible to `element_type(*) []`.

```
template<class U, class E> constexpr unique_ptr(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
```

This constructor behaves the same as in the primary template.

*Constraints:* Where `UP` is `unique_ptr<U, E>`:

- `U` is an array type, and
- `pointer` is the same type as `element_type*`, and
- `UP::pointer` is the same type as `UP::element_type*`, and
- `UP::element_type(*) []` is convertible to `element_type(*) []`, and
- either `D` is a reference type and `E` is the same type as `D`, or `D` is not a reference type and `E` is implicitly convertible to `D`.

NOTE This replaces the *Constraints:* specification of the primary template.

#### 20.3.1.4.3 Assignment

[unique.ptr.runtime.asgn]

```
template<class U, class E> constexpr unique_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<U, E>&& u) noexcept;
```

This operator behaves the same as in the primary template.

*Constraints:* Where `UP` is `unique_ptr<U, E>`:



- U is an array type, and
- `pointer` is the same type as `element_type*`, and
- `UP::pointer` is the same type as `UP::element_type*`, and
- `UP::element_type(*) []` is convertible to `element_type(*) []`, and
- `is_assignable_v<D&, E&&>` is true.

NOTE This replaces the *Constraints*: specification of the primary template.

#### 20.3.1.4.4 Observers

[unique.ptr.runtime.observers]

```
constexpr T& operator[](size_t i) const;
```

*Preconditions*: `i` < the number of elements in the array to which the stored pointer points.

*Returns*: `get()[i]`.

#### 20.3.1.4.5 Modifiers

[unique.ptr.runtime.modifiers]

```
constexpr void reset(nullptr_t p = nullptr) noexcept;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to `reset(pointer())`.

```
template<class U> constexpr void reset(U p) noexcept;
```

This function behaves the same as the `reset` member of the primary template.

*Constraints*:

- U is the same type as `pointer`, or
- `pointer` is the same type as `element_type*`, U is a pointer type `V*`, and `V(*) []` is convertible to `element_type(*) []`.

#### 20.3.1.5 Creation

[unique.ptr.create]

```
template<class T, class... Args> constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique(Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints*: T is not an array type.

*Returns*: `unique_ptr<T>(new T(std::forward<Args>(args)...))`.

```
template<class T> constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique(size_t n);
```

*Constraints*: T is an array of unknown bound.

*Returns*: `unique_ptr<T>(new remove_extent_t<T>[n]())`.

```
template<class T, class... Args> unspecified make_unique(Args&&...) = delete;
```

*Constraints*: T is an array of known bound.

```
template<class T> constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique_for_overwrite();
```

*Constraints*: T is not an array type.

*Returns*: `unique_ptr<T>(new T)`.

```
template<class T> constexpr unique_ptr<T> make_unique_for_overwrite(size_t n);
```

*Constraints*: T is an array of unknown bound.

*Returns*: `unique_ptr<T>(new remove_extent_t<T>[n])`.

```
template<class T, class... Args> unspecified make_unique_for_overwrite(Args&&...) = delete;
```

*Constraints*: T is an array of known bound.

#### 20.3.1.6 Specialized algorithms

[unique.ptr.special]

```
template<class T, class D> constexpr void swap(unique_ptr<T, D>& x, unique_ptr<T, D>& y) noexcept;
```

*Constraints*: `is_swappable_v<D>` is true.

*Effects*: Calls `x.swap(y)`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
constexpr bool operator==(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.get() == y.get()`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
bool operator<(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

Let CT denote

```
common_type_t<typename unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer,
              typename unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer>
```

*Mandates:*

- `unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer` is implicitly convertible to CT and
- `unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer` is implicitly convertible to CT.

*Preconditions:* The specialization `less<CT>` is a function object type (22.10) that induces a strict weak ordering (27.8) on the pointer values.

*Returns:* `less<CT>()(x.get(), y.get())`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
bool operator>(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

*Returns:* `y < x`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
bool operator<=(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

*Returns:* `!(y < x)`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
bool operator>=(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

*Returns:* `!(x < y)`.

```
template<class T1, class D1, class T2, class D2>
requires three_way_comparable_with<typename unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer,
                                   typename unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer>
compare_three_way_result_t<typename unique_ptr<T1, D1>::pointer,
                           typename unique_ptr<T2, D2>::pointer>
operator<=>(const unique_ptr<T1, D1>& x, const unique_ptr<T2, D2>& y);
```

*Returns:* `compare_three_way()(x.get(), y.get())`.

```
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator==(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `!x`.

```
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator<(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t);
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator<(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& x);
```

*Preconditions:* The specialization `less<unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>` is a function object type (22.10) that induces a strict weak ordering (27.8) on the pointer values.

*Returns:* The first function template returns

```
less<unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>()(x.get(), nullptr)
```

The second function template returns

```
less<unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>()(nullptr, x.get())
```

```
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator>(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t);
template<class T, class D>
```

```
constexpr bool operator>(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& x);
```

*Returns:* The first function template returns `nullptr < x`. The second function template returns `x < nullptr`.

```
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator<=(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t);
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator<=(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& x);
```

*Returns:* The first function template returns `!(nullptr < x)`. The second function template returns `!(x < nullptr)`.

```
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator>=(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t);
template<class T, class D>
constexpr bool operator>=(nullptr_t, const unique_ptr<T, D>& x);
```

*Returns:* The first function template returns `!(x < nullptr)`. The second function template returns `!(nullptr < x)`.

```
template<class T, class D>
requires three_way_comparable<typename unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>
constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<typename unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>
operator<=(const unique_ptr<T, D>& x, nullptr_t);
```

*Returns:*

`compare_three_way()(x.get(), static_cast<typename unique_ptr<T, D>::pointer>(nullptr)).`

### 20.3.1.7 I/O

[unique.ptr.io]

```
template<class E, class T, class Y, class D>
basic_ostream<E, T>& operator<<(basic_ostream<E, T>& os, const unique_ptr<Y, D>& p);
```

*Constraints:* `os << p.get()` is a valid expression.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `os << p.get();`

*Returns:* `os`.

## 20.3.2 Shared-ownership pointers

[util.sharedptr]

### 20.3.2.1 Class `bad_weak_ptr`

[util.smartptr.weak.bad]

```
namespace std {
    class bad_weak_ptr : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

An exception of type `bad_weak_ptr` is thrown by the `shared_ptr` constructor taking a `weak_ptr`.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

### 20.3.2.2 Class template `shared_ptr`

[util.smartptr.shared]

#### 20.3.2.2.1 General

[util.smartptr.shared.general]

The `shared_ptr` class template stores a pointer, usually obtained via `new`. `shared_ptr` implements semantics of shared ownership; the last remaining owner of the pointer is responsible for destroying the object, or otherwise releasing the resources associated with the stored pointer. A `shared_ptr` is said to be empty if it does not own a pointer.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class shared_ptr {
    public:
        using element_type = remove_extent_t<T>;
        using weak_type     = weak_ptr<T>;
```

```

// 20.3.2.2.2, constructors
constexpr shared_ptr() noexcept;
constexpr shared_ptr(nullptr_t) noexcept : shared_ptr() { }
template<class Y>
    explicit shared_ptr(Y* p);
template<class Y, class D>
    shared_ptr(Y* p, D d);
template<class Y, class D, class A>
    shared_ptr(Y* p, D d, A a);
template<class D>
    shared_ptr(nullptr_t p, D d);
template<class D, class A>
    shared_ptr(nullptr_t p, D d, A a);
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r, element_type* p) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr(shared_ptr<Y>&& r, element_type* p) noexcept;
shared_ptr(const shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
shared_ptr(shared_ptr&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr(shared_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    explicit shared_ptr(const weak_ptr<Y>& r);
template<class Y, class D>
    shared_ptr(unique_ptr<Y, D>&& r);

// 20.3.2.2.3, destructor
~shared_ptr();

// 20.3.2.2.4, assignment
shared_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
shared_ptr& operator=(shared_ptr&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y>
    shared_ptr& operator=(shared_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y, class D>
    shared_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<Y, D>&& r);

// 20.3.2.2.5, modifiers
void swap(shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
void reset() noexcept;
template<class Y>
    void reset(Y* p);
template<class Y, class D>
    void reset(Y* p, D d);
template<class Y, class D, class A>
    void reset(Y* p, D d, A a);

// 20.3.2.2.6, observers
element_type* get() const noexcept;
T& operator*() const noexcept;
T* operator->() const noexcept;
element_type& operator[](ptrdiff_t i) const;
long use_count() const noexcept;
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
template<class U>
    bool owner_before(const shared_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
template<class U>
    bool owner_before(const weak_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
};

```

```

template<class T>
    shared_ptr(weak_ptr<T>) -> shared_ptr<T>;
template<class T, class D>
    shared_ptr(unique_ptr<T, D>) -> shared_ptr<T>;
}

```

Specializations of `shared_ptr` shall be *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, and *Cpp17LessThanComparable*, allowing their use in standard containers. Specializations of `shared_ptr` shall be contextually convertible to `bool`, allowing their use in boolean expressions and declarations in conditions.

The template parameter `T` of `shared_ptr` may be an incomplete type.

NOTE `T` can be a function type.

EXAMPLE

```

if (shared_ptr<X> px = dynamic_pointer_cast<X>(py)) {
    // do something with px
}

```

For purposes of determining the presence of a data race, member functions shall access and modify only the `shared_ptr` and `weak_ptr` objects themselves and not objects they refer to. Changes in `use_count()` do not reflect modifications that can introduce data races.

For the purposes of 20.3, a pointer type `Y*` is said to be *compatible with* a pointer type `T*` when either `Y*` is convertible to `T*` or `Y` is `U[N]` and `T` is `cv U[]`.

### 20.3.2.2.2 Constructors

[`util.smartptr.shared.const`]

In the constructor definitions below, enables `shared_from_this` with `p`, for a pointer `p` of type `Y*`, means that if `Y` has an unambiguous and accessible base class that is a specialization of `enable_shared_from_this` (20.3.2.5), then `remove_cv_t<Y>*` shall be implicitly convertible to `T*` and the constructor evaluates the statement:

```

if (p != nullptr && p->weak_this.expired())
    p->weak_this = shared_ptr<remove_cv_t<Y>*>(*this, const_cast<remove_cv_t<Y>*>(p));

```

The assignment to the `weak_this` member is not atomic and conflicts with any potentially concurrent access to the same object (6.9.2).

```
constexpr shared_ptr() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == 0 && get() == nullptr`.

```
template<class Y> explicit shared_ptr(Y* p);
```

*Constraints:* When `T` is an array type, the expression `delete[] p` is well-formed and either `T` is `U[N]` and `Y(*)[N]` is convertible to `T*`, or `T` is `U[]` and `Y(*)[]` is convertible to `T*`. When `T` is not an array type, the expression `delete p` is well-formed and `Y*` is convertible to `T*`.

*Mandates:* `Y` is a complete type.

*Preconditions:* The expression `delete[] p`, when `T` is an array type, or `delete p`, when `T` is not an array type, has well-defined behavior, and does not throw exceptions.

*Effects:* When `T` is not an array type, constructs a `shared_ptr` object that owns the pointer `p`. Otherwise, constructs a `shared_ptr` that owns `p` and a deleter of an unspecified type that calls `delete[] p`. When `T` is not an array type, enables `shared_from_this` with `p`. If an exception is thrown, `delete p` is called when `T` is not an array type, `delete[] p` otherwise.

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == 1 && get() == p`.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc`, or an implementation-defined exception when a resource other than memory cannot be obtained.

```

template<class Y, class D> shared_ptr(Y* p, D d);
template<class Y, class D, class A> shared_ptr(Y* p, D d, A a);
template<class D> shared_ptr(nullptr_t p, D d);
template<class D, class A> shared_ptr(nullptr_t p, D d, A a);

```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<D>` is true, and `d(p)` is a well-formed expression. For the first two overloads:

- If  $T$  is an array type, then either  $T$  is  $U[N]$  and  $Y(*)[N]$  is convertible to  $T^*$ , or  $T$  is  $U[]$  and  $Y(*)[]$  is convertible to  $T^*$ .
- If  $T$  is not an array type, then  $Y^*$  is convertible to  $T^*$ .

*Preconditions:* Construction of  $d$  and a deleter of type  $D$  initialized with `std::move(d)` do not throw exceptions. The expression `d(p)` has well-defined behavior and does not throw exceptions.  $A$  meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

*Effects:* Constructs a `shared_ptr` object that owns the object  $p$  and the deleter  $d$ . When  $T$  is not an array type, the first and second constructors enable `shared_from_this` with  $p$ . The second and fourth constructors shall use a copy of  $a$  to allocate memory for internal use. If an exception is thrown, `d(p)` is called.

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == 1` && `get() == p`.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc`, or an implementation-defined exception when a resource other than memory cannot be obtained.

```
template<class Y> shared_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r, element_type* p) noexcept;
```

```
template<class Y> shared_ptr(shared_ptr<Y>&& r, element_type* p) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `shared_ptr` instance that stores  $p$  and shares ownership with the initial value of  $r$ .

*Postconditions:* `get() == p`. For the second overload,  $r$  is empty and `r.get() == nullptr`.

NOTE 1 Use of this constructor leads to a dangling pointer unless  $p$  remains valid at least until the ownership group of  $r$  is destroyed.

NOTE 2 This constructor allows creation of an empty `shared_ptr` instance with a non-null stored pointer.

```
shared_ptr(const shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
```

```
template<class Y> shared_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* For the second constructor,  $Y^*$  is compatible with  $T^*$ .

*Effects:* If  $r$  is empty, constructs an empty `shared_ptr` object; otherwise, constructs a `shared_ptr` object that shares ownership with  $r$ .

*Postconditions:* `get() == r.get()` && `use_count() == r.use_count()`.

```
shared_ptr(shared_ptr&& r) noexcept;
```

```
template<class Y> shared_ptr(shared_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* For the second constructor,  $Y^*$  is compatible with  $T^*$ .

*Effects:* Move constructs a `shared_ptr` instance from  $r$ .

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains the old value of  $r$ .  $r$  is empty, and `r.get() == nullptr`.

```
template<class Y> explicit shared_ptr(const weak_ptr<Y>& r);
```

*Constraints:*  $Y^*$  is compatible with  $T^*$ .

*Effects:* Constructs a `shared_ptr` object that shares ownership with  $r$  and stores a copy of the pointer stored in  $r$ . If an exception is thrown, the constructor has no effect.

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == r.use_count()`.

*Throws:* `bad_weak_ptr` when `r.expired()`.

```
template<class Y, class D> shared_ptr(unique_ptr<Y, D>&& r);
```

*Constraints:*  $Y^*$  is compatible with  $T^*$  and `unique_ptr<Y, D>::pointer` is convertible to `element_type*`.

*Effects:* If `r.get() == nullptr`, equivalent to `shared_ptr()`. Otherwise, if  $D$  is not a reference type, equivalent to `shared_ptr(r.release(), std::move(r.get_deleter()))`. Otherwise, equivalent to `shared_ptr(r.release(), ref(r.get_deleter()))`. If an exception is thrown, the constructor has no effect.

**20.3.2.2.3 Destructor**

[util.smartptr.shared.dest]

```
~shared_ptr();
```

*Effects:*

- If *\*this* is empty or shares ownership with another `shared_ptr` instance (`use_count() > 1`), there are no side effects.
- Otherwise, if *\*this* owns an object `p` and a deleter `d`, `d(p)` is called.
- Otherwise, *\*this* owns a pointer `p`, and `delete p` is called.

NOTE Since the destruction of *\*this* decreases the number of instances that share ownership with *\*this* by one, after *\*this* has been destroyed all `shared_ptr` instances that shared ownership with *\*this* will report a `use_count()` that is one less than its previous value.

**20.3.2.2.4 Assignment**

[util.smartptr.shared.assign]

```
shared_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> shared_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(r).swap(*this)`.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

NOTE The use count updates caused by the temporary object construction and destruction are not observable side effects, so the implementation can meet the effects (and the implied guarantees) via different means, without creating a temporary. In particular, in the example:

```
shared_ptr<int> p(new int);
shared_ptr<void> q(p);
p = p;
q = p;
```

both assignments can be no-ops.

```
shared_ptr& operator=(shared_ptr&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> shared_ptr& operator=(shared_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(std::move(r)).swap(*this)`.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class Y, class D> shared_ptr& operator=(unique_ptr<Y, D>&& r);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(std::move(r)).swap(*this)`.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

**20.3.2.2.5 Modifiers**

[util.smartptr.shared.mod]

```
void swap(shared_ptr& r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of *\*this* and `r`.

```
void reset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr().swap(*this)`.

```
template<class Y> void reset(Y* p);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(p).swap(*this)`.

```
template<class Y, class D> void reset(Y* p, D d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(p, d).swap(*this)`.

```
template<class Y, class D, class A> void reset(Y* p, D d, A a);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `shared_ptr(p, d, a).swap(*this)`.

**20.3.2.2.6 Observers**

[util.smartptr.shared.obs]

```
element_type* get() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The stored pointer.



`T& operator*() const noexcept;`

*Preconditions:* `get() != nullptr`.

*Returns:* `*get()`.

*Remarks:* When `T` is an array type or *cv void*, it is unspecified whether this member function is declared. If it is declared, it is unspecified what its return type is, except that the declaration (although not necessarily the definition) of the function shall be well-formed.

`T* operator->() const noexcept;`

*Preconditions:* `get() != nullptr`.

*Returns:* `get()`.

*Remarks:* When `T` is an array type, it is unspecified whether this member function is declared. If it is declared, it is unspecified what its return type is, except that the declaration (although not necessarily the definition) of the function shall be well-formed.

`element_type& operator[](ptrdiff_t i) const;`

*Preconditions:* `get() != nullptr` && `i >= 0`. If `T` is `U[N]`, `i < N`.

*Returns:* `get()[i]`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* When `T` is not an array type, it is unspecified whether this member function is declared. If it is declared, it is unspecified what its return type is, except that the declaration (although not necessarily the definition) of the function shall be well-formed.

`long use_count() const noexcept;`

*Synchronization:* None.

*Returns:* The number of `shared_ptr` objects, *\*this* included, that share ownership with *\*this*, or 0 when *\*this* is empty.

NOTE 1 `get() == nullptr` does not imply a specific return value of `use_count()`.

NOTE 2 `weak_ptr<T>::lock()` can affect the return value of `use_count()`.

NOTE 3 When multiple threads can affect the return value of `use_count()`, the result is approximate. In particular, `use_count() == 1` does not imply that accesses through a previously destroyed `shared_ptr` have in any sense completed.

`explicit operator bool() const noexcept;`

*Returns:* `get() != nullptr`.

`template<class U> bool owner_before(const shared_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;`

`template<class U> bool owner_before(const weak_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;`

*Returns:* An unspecified value such that

- `x.owner_before(y)` defines a strict weak ordering as defined in 27.8;
- under the equivalence relation defined by `owner_before`, `!a.owner_before(b) && !b.owner_before(a)`, two `shared_ptr` or `weak_ptr` instances are equivalent if and only if they share ownership or are both empty.

### 20.3.2.2.7 Creation

[`util.smartptr.shared.create`]

The common requirements that apply to all `make_shared`, `allocate_shared`, `make_shared_for_overwrite`, and `allocate_shared_for_overwrite` overloads, unless specified otherwise, are described below.

```
template<class T, ...>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(args);
template<class T, class A, ...>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, args);
template<class T, ...>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared_for_overwrite(args);
```

```
template<class T, class A, ...>
shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared_for_overwrite(const A& a, args);
```

*Preconditions:* A meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

*Effects:* Allocates memory for an object of type T (or U[N] when T is U[], where N is determined from *args* as specified by the concrete overload). The object is initialized from *args* as specified by the concrete overload. The `allocate_shared` and `allocate_shared_for_overwrite` templates use a copy of *a* (rebound for an unspecified *value\_type*) to allocate memory. If an exception is thrown, the functions have no effect.

*Postconditions:* `r.get() != nullptr && r.use_count() == 1`, where *r* is the return value.

*Returns:* A `shared_ptr` instance that stores and owns the address of the newly constructed object.

*Throws:* `bad_alloc`, or an exception thrown from `allocate` or from the initialization of the object.

*Remarks:*

- Implementations should perform no more than one memory allocation.
- NOTE 1 This provides efficiency equivalent to an intrusive smart pointer.
- When an object of an array type U is specified to have an initial value of *u* (of the same type), this shall be interpreted to mean that each array element of the object has as its initial value the corresponding element from *u*.
- When an object of an array type is specified to have a default initial value, this shall be interpreted to mean that each array element of the object has a default initial value.
- When a (sub)object of a non-array type U is specified to have an initial value of *v*, or U(1...), where 1... is a list of constructor arguments, `make_shared` shall initialize this (sub)object via the expression `::new(pv) U(v)` or `::new(pv) U(1...)` respectively, where *pv* has type `void*` and points to storage suitable to hold an object of type U.
- When a (sub)object of a non-array type U is specified to have an initial value of *v*, or U(1...), where 1... is a list of constructor arguments, `allocate_shared` shall initialize this (sub)object via the expression
  - `allocator_traits<A2>::construct(a2, pv, v)` or
  - `allocator_traits<A2>::construct(a2, pv, 1...)`
 respectively, where *pv* points to storage suitable to hold an object of type U and *a2* of type A2 is a rebound copy of the allocator *a* passed to `allocate_shared` such that its *value\_type* is `remove_cv_t<U>`.
- When a (sub)object of non-array type U is specified to have a default initial value, `make_shared` shall initialize this (sub)object via the expression `::new(pv) U()`, where *pv* has type `void*` and points to storage suitable to hold an object of type U.
- When a (sub)object of non-array type U is specified to have a default initial value, `allocate_shared` shall initialize this (sub)object via the expression `allocator_traits<A2>::construct(a2, pv)`, where *pv* points to storage suitable to hold an object of type U and *a2* of type A2 is a rebound copy of the allocator *a* passed to `allocate_shared` such that its *value\_type* is `remove_cv_t<U>`.
- When a (sub)object of non-array type U is initialized by `make_shared_for_overwrite` or `allocate_shared_for_overwrite`, it is initialized via the expression `::new(pv) U`, where *pv* has type `void*` and points to storage suitable to hold an object of type U.
- Array elements are initialized in ascending order of their addresses.
- When the lifetime of the object managed by the return value ends, or when the initialization of an array element throws an exception, the initialized elements are destroyed in the reverse order of their original construction.
- When a (sub)object of non-array type U that was initialized by `make_shared` is to be destroyed, it is destroyed via the expression `pv->~U()` where *pv* points to that object of type U.
- When a (sub)object of non-array type U that was initialized by `allocate_shared` is to be destroyed, it is destroyed via the expression `allocator_traits<A2>::destroy(a2, pv)` where *pv* points to that object of type `remove_cv_t<U>` and *a2* of type A2 is a rebound copy of the allocator *a* passed to `allocate_shared` such that its *value\_type* is `remove_cv_t<U>`.

NOTE 2 These functions will typically allocate more memory than `sizeof(T)` to allow for internal bookkeeping structures such as reference counts.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(Args&&... args);           // T is not array
template<class T, class A, class... Args>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, Args&&... args); // T is not array
```

*Constraints:* T is not an array type.

*Returns:* A `shared_ptr` to an object of type T with an initial value `T(std::forward<Args>(args)...) .`

*Remarks:* The `shared_ptr` constructors called by these functions enable `shared_from_this` with the address of the newly constructed object of type T.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
shared_ptr<int> p = make_shared<int>(); // shared_ptr to int()
shared_ptr<vector<int>> q = make_shared<vector<int>>(16, 1);
// shared_ptr to vector of 16 elements with value 1
```

```
template<class T> shared_ptr<T>
    make_shared(size_t N);           // T is U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, size_t N); // T is U[]
```

*Constraints:* T is of the form `U[]`.

*Returns:* A `shared_ptr` to an object of type `U[N]` with a default initial value, where U is `remove_extent_t<T>`.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
shared_ptr<double[]> p = make_shared<double[]>(1024);
// shared_ptr to a value-initialized double[1024]
shared_ptr<double[] [2] [2]> q = make_shared<double[] [2] [2]>(6);
// shared_ptr to a value-initialized double[6] [2] [2]
```

```
template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared();           // T is U[N]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a); // T is U[N]
```

*Constraints:* T is of the form `U[N]`.

*Returns:* A `shared_ptr` to an object of type T with a default initial value.

#### EXAMPLE 3

```
shared_ptr<double[1024]> p = make_shared<double[1024]>();
// shared_ptr to a value-initialized double[1024]
shared_ptr<double[6] [2] [2]> q = make_shared<double[6] [2] [2]>();
// shared_ptr to a value-initialized double[6] [2] [2]
```

```
template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(size_t N,
                             const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a, size_t N,
                                 const remove_extent_t<T>& u); // T is U[]
```

*Constraints:* T is of the form `U[]`.

*Returns:* A `shared_ptr` to an object of type `U[N]`, where U is `remove_extent_t<T>` and each array element has an initial value of u.

#### EXAMPLE 4

```
shared_ptr<double[]> p = make_shared<double[]>(1024, 1.0);
// shared_ptr to a double[1024], where each element is 1.0
shared_ptr<double[] [2]> q = make_shared<double[] [2]>(6, {1.0, 0.0});
// shared_ptr to a double[6] [2], where each double[2] element is {1.0, 0.0}
shared_ptr<vector<int>[]> r = make_shared<vector<int>[]>(4, {1, 2});
// shared_ptr to a vector<int>[4], where each vector has contents {1, 2}
```

```

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared(const remove_extent_t<T>& u);           // T is U[N]
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared(const A& a,
                                   const remove_extent_t<T>& u);    // T is U[N]

```

*Constraints:* T is of the form U[N].

*Returns:* A shared\_ptr to an object of type T, where each array element of type remove\_extent\_t<T> has an initial value of u.

EXAMPLE 5

```

shared_ptr<double[1024]> p = make_shared<double[1024]>(1.0);
    // shared_ptr to a double[1024], where each element is 1.0
shared_ptr<double[6][2]> q = make_shared<double[6][2]>({1.0, 0.0});
    // shared_ptr to a double[6][2], where each double[2] element is {1.0, 0.0}
shared_ptr<vector<int>[4]> r = make_shared<vector<int>[4]>({1, 2});
    // shared_ptr to a vector<int>[4], where each vector has contents {1, 2}

```

```

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared_for_overwrite();
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared_for_overwrite(const A& a);

```

*Constraints:* T is not an array of unknown bound.

*Returns:* A shared\_ptr to an object of type T.

EXAMPLE 6

```

struct X { double data[1024]; };
shared_ptr<X> p = make_shared_for_overwrite<X>();
    // shared_ptr to a default-initialized X, where each element in X::data has an indeterminate value

shared_ptr<double[1024]> q = make_shared_for_overwrite<double[1024]>();
    // shared_ptr to a default-initialized double[1024], where each element has an indeterminate value

```

```

template<class T>
    shared_ptr<T> make_shared_for_overwrite(size_t N);
template<class T, class A>
    shared_ptr<T> allocate_shared_for_overwrite(const A& a, size_t N);

```

*Constraints:* T is an array of unknown bound.

*Returns:* A shared\_ptr to an object of type U[N], where U is remove\_extent\_t<T>.

EXAMPLE 7

```

shared_ptr<double[]> p = make_shared_for_overwrite<double[]>(1024);
    // shared_ptr to a default-initialized double[1024], where each element has an indeterminate value

```

#### 20.3.2.2.8 Comparison

[util.smartptr.shared.cmp]

```

template<class T, class U>
    bool operator==(const shared_ptr<T>& a, const shared_ptr<U>& b) noexcept;
    Returns: a.get() == b.get().

```

```

template<class T>
    bool operator==(const shared_ptr<T>& a, nullptr_t) noexcept;
    Returns: !a.

```

```

template<class T, class U>
    strong_ordering operator<=>(const shared_ptr<T>& a, const shared_ptr<U>& b) noexcept;
    Returns: compare_three_way()(a.get(), b.get()).

```

NOTE Defining a comparison operator function allows shared\_ptr objects to be used as keys in associative containers.

```
template<class T>
strong_ordering operator<=>(const shared_ptr<T>& a, nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
compare_three_way()(a.get(), static_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(nullptr))
```

### 20.3.2.2.9 Specialized algorithms

[util.smartptr.shared.spec]

```
template<class T>
void swap(shared_ptr<T>& a, shared_ptr<T>& b) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.swap(b)`.

### 20.3.2.2.10 Casts

[util.smartptr.shared.cast]

```
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> static_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> static_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The expression `static_cast<T*>((U*)nullptr)` is well-formed.

*Returns:*

```
shared_ptr<T>(R, static_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get()))
```

where *R* is *r* for the first overload, and `std::move(r)` for the second.

NOTE 1 The seemingly equivalent expression `shared_ptr<T>(static_cast<T*>(r.get()))` will eventually result in undefined behavior, attempting to delete the same object twice.

```
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> dynamic_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> dynamic_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The expression `dynamic_cast<T*>((U*)nullptr)` is well-formed. The expression `dynamic_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get())` is well-formed.

*Preconditions:* The expression `dynamic_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get())` has well-defined behavior.

*Returns:*

- When `dynamic_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get())` returns a non-null value *p*, `shared_ptr<T>(R, p)`, where *R* is *r* for the first overload, and `std::move(r)` for the second.
- Otherwise, `shared_ptr<T>()`.

NOTE 2 The seemingly equivalent expression `shared_ptr<T>(dynamic_cast<T*>(r.get()))` will eventually result in undefined behavior, attempting to delete the same object twice.

```
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> const_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> const_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The expression `const_cast<T*>((U*)nullptr)` is well-formed.

*Returns:*

```
shared_ptr<T>(R, const_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get()))
```

where *R* is *r* for the first overload, and `std::move(r)` for the second.

NOTE 3 The seemingly equivalent expression `shared_ptr<T>(const_cast<T*>(r.get()))` will eventually result in undefined behavior, attempting to delete the same object twice.

```
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> reinterpret_pointer_cast(const shared_ptr<U>& r) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
shared_ptr<T> reinterpret_pointer_cast(shared_ptr<U>&& r) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The expression `reinterpret_cast<T*>((U*)nullptr)` is well-formed.

Returns:

`shared_ptr<T>(R, reinterpret_cast<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>(r.get()))`

where *R* is *r* for the first overload, and `std::move(r)` for the second.

NOTE 4 The seemingly equivalent expression `shared_ptr<T>(reinterpret_cast<T*>(r.get()))` will eventually result in undefined behavior, attempting to delete the same object twice.

#### 20.3.2.2.11 get\_deleter

[util.smartptr.getdeleter]

```
template<class D, class T>
```

```
D* get_deleter(const shared_ptr<T>& p) noexcept;
```

Returns: If *p* owns a deleter *d* of type cv-unqualified *D*, returns `addressof(d)`; otherwise returns `nullptr`. The returned pointer remains valid as long as there exists a `shared_ptr` instance that owns *d*.

NOTE It is unspecified whether the pointer remains valid longer than that. This can happen if the implementation doesn't destroy the deleter until all `weak_ptr` instances that share ownership with *p* have been destroyed.

#### 20.3.2.2.12 I/O

[util.smartptr.shared.io]

```
template<class E, class T, class Y>
```

```
basic_ostream<E, T>& operator<<(basic_ostream<E, T>& os, const shared_ptr<Y>& p);
```

Effects: As if by: `os << p.get()`;

Returns: *os*.

#### 20.3.2.3 Class template weak\_ptr

[util.smartptr.weak]

##### 20.3.2.3.1 General

[util.smartptr.weak.general]

The `weak_ptr` class template stores a weak reference to an object that is already managed by a `shared_ptr`. To access the object, a `weak_ptr` can be converted to a `shared_ptr` using the member function `lock`.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class weak_ptr {
    public:
        using element_type = remove_extent_t<T>;

        // 20.3.2.3.2, constructors
        constexpr weak_ptr() noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
        weak_ptr(const weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr(const weak_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
        weak_ptr(weak_ptr&& r) noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr(weak_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;

        // 20.3.2.3.3, destructor
        ~weak_ptr();

        // 20.3.2.3.4, assignment
        weak_ptr& operator=(const weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr& operator=(const weak_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
        weak_ptr& operator=(weak_ptr&& r) noexcept;
        template<class Y>
            weak_ptr& operator=(weak_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;

        // 20.3.2.3.5, modifiers
        void swap(weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
        void reset() noexcept;
```

```

// 20.3.2.3.6, observers
long use_count() const noexcept;
bool expired() const noexcept;
shared_ptr<T> lock() const noexcept;
template<class U>
    bool owner_before(const shared_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
template<class U>
    bool owner_before(const weak_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
};

template<class T>
    weak_ptr(shared_ptr<T>) -> weak_ptr<T>;
}

```

Specializations of `weak_ptr` shall be *Cpp17CopyConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, allowing their use in standard containers. The template parameter `T` of `weak_ptr` may be an incomplete type.

### 20.3.2.3.2 Constructors

[util.smartptr.weak.const]

```
constexpr weak_ptr() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `weak_ptr` object that stores a null pointer value.

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == 0`.

```

weak_ptr(const weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr(const weak_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* For the second and third constructors, `Y*` is compatible with `T*`.

*Effects:* If `r` is empty, constructs an empty `weak_ptr` object that stores a null pointer value; otherwise, constructs a `weak_ptr` object that shares ownership with `r` and stores a copy of the pointer stored in `r`.

*Postconditions:* `use_count() == r.use_count()`.

```

weak_ptr(weak_ptr&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr(weak_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* For the second constructor, `Y*` is compatible with `T*`.

*Effects:* Move constructs a `weak_ptr` instance from `r`.

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains the old value of `r`. `r` is empty, stores a null pointer value, and `r.use_count() == 0`.

### 20.3.2.3.3 Destructor

[util.smartptr.weak.dest]

```
~weak_ptr();
```

*Effects:* Destroys this `weak_ptr` object but has no effect on the object its stored pointer points to.

### 20.3.2.3.4 Assignment

[util.smartptr.weak.assign]

```

weak_ptr& operator=(const weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr& operator=(const weak_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr& operator=(const shared_ptr<Y>& r) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `weak_ptr(r).swap(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The implementation may meet the effects (and the implied guarantees) via different means, without creating a temporary object.

```

weak_ptr& operator=(weak_ptr&& r) noexcept;
template<class Y> weak_ptr& operator=(weak_ptr<Y>&& r) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `weak_ptr(std::move(r)).swap(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.



**20.3.2.3.5 Modifiers**

[util.smartptr.weak.mod]

```
void swap(weak_ptr& r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of *\*this* and *r*.

```
void reset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `weak_ptr().swap(*this)`.

**20.3.2.3.6 Observers**

[util.smartptr.weak.obs]

```
long use_count() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* 0 if *\*this* is empty; otherwise, the number of `shared_ptr` instances that share ownership with *\*this*.

```
bool expired() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `use_count() == 0`.

```
shared_ptr<T> lock() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `expired() ? shared_ptr<T>() : shared_ptr<T>(*this)`, executed atomically.

```
template<class U> bool owner_before(const shared_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
```

```
template<class U> bool owner_before(const weak_ptr<U>& b) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An unspecified value such that

- `x.owner_before(y)` defines a strict weak ordering as defined in 27.8;
- under the equivalence relation defined by `owner_before`, `!a.owner_before(b) && !b.owner_before(a)`, two `shared_ptr` or `weak_ptr` instances are equivalent if and only if they share ownership or are both empty.

**20.3.2.3.7 Specialized algorithms**

[util.smartptr.weak.spec]

```
template<class T>
```

```
void swap(weak_ptr<T>& a, weak_ptr<T>& b) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.swap(b)`.

**20.3.2.4 Class template `owner_less`**

[util.smartptr.ownerless]

The class template `owner_less` allows ownership-based mixed comparisons of shared and weak pointers.

```
namespace std {
```

```
template<class T = void> struct owner_less;
```

```
template<class T> struct owner_less<shared_ptr<T>> {
```

```
    bool operator()(const shared_ptr<T>&, const shared_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    bool operator()(const shared_ptr<T>&, const weak_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    bool operator()(const weak_ptr<T>&, const shared_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
};
```

```
template<class T> struct owner_less<weak_ptr<T>> {
```

```
    bool operator()(const weak_ptr<T>&, const weak_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    bool operator()(const shared_ptr<T>&, const weak_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    bool operator()(const weak_ptr<T>&, const shared_ptr<T>&) const noexcept;
```

```
};
```

```
template<> struct owner_less<void> {
```

```
    template<class T, class U>
```

```
        bool operator()(const shared_ptr<T>&, const shared_ptr<U>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    template<class T, class U>
```

```
        bool operator()(const shared_ptr<T>&, const weak_ptr<U>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    template<class T, class U>
```

```
        bool operator()(const weak_ptr<T>&, const shared_ptr<U>&) const noexcept;
```

```
    template<class T, class U>
```

```
        bool operator()(const weak_ptr<T>&, const weak_ptr<U>&) const noexcept;
```

```

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
}

```

`operator()(x, y)` returns `x.owner_before(y)`.

NOTE `operator()` defines a strict weak ordering as defined in 27.8; two `shared_ptr` or `weak_ptr` instances are equivalent under the equivalence relation defined by `operator()`, `!operator()(a, b) && !operator()(b, a)`, if and only if they share ownership or are both empty.

### 20.3.2.5 Class template `enable_shared_from_this`

[util.smartptr.enab]

A class `T` can inherit from `enable_shared_from_this<T>` to inherit the `shared_from_this` member functions that obtain a `shared_ptr` instance pointing to `*this`.

EXAMPLE

```

struct X: public enable_shared_from_this<X> { };

int main() {
    shared_ptr<X> p(new X);
    shared_ptr<X> q = p->shared_from_this();
    assert(p == q);
    assert(!p.owner_before(q) && !q.owner_before(p)); // p and q share ownership
}

namespace std {
    template<class T> class enable_shared_from_this {
    protected:
        constexpr enable_shared_from_this() noexcept;
        enable_shared_from_this(const enable_shared_from_this&) noexcept;
        enable_shared_from_this& operator=(const enable_shared_from_this&) noexcept;
        ~enable_shared_from_this();

    public:
        shared_ptr<T> shared_from_this();
        shared_ptr<T const> shared_from_this() const;
        weak_ptr<T> weak_from_this() noexcept;
        weak_ptr<T const> weak_from_this() const noexcept;

    private:
        mutable weak_ptr<T> weak_this; // exposition only
    };
}

```

The template parameter `T` of `enable_shared_from_this` may be an incomplete type.

```

constexpr enable_shared_from_this() noexcept;
enable_shared_from_this(const enable_shared_from_this<T>&) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Value-initializes `weak_this`.

```

enable_shared_from_this<T>& operator=(const enable_shared_from_this<T>&) noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `*this`.

NOTE `weak_this` is not changed.

```

shared_ptr<T>          shared_from_this();
shared_ptr<T const> shared_from_this() const;

```

*Returns:* `shared_ptr<T>(weak_this)`.

```

weak_ptr<T>          weak_from_this() noexcept;
weak_ptr<T const> weak_from_this() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `weak_this`.

### 20.3.3 Smart pointer hash support

[util.smartptr.hash]

```
template<class T, class D> struct hash<unique_ptr<T, D>>;
```

Letting UP be `unique_ptr<T, D>`, the specialization `hash<UP>` is enabled (22.10.19) if and only if `hash<typename UP::pointer>` is enabled. When enabled, for an object `p` of type `UP`, `hash<UP>()(p)` evaluates to the same value as `hash<typename UP::pointer>()(p.get())`. The member functions are not guaranteed to be `noexcept`.

```
template<class T> struct hash<shared_ptr<T>>;
```

For an object `p` of type `shared_ptr<T>`, `hash<shared_ptr<T>>()(p)` evaluates to the same value as `hash<typename shared_ptr<T>::element_type*>()(p.get())`.

### 20.3.4 Smart pointer adaptors

[smartptr.adapt]

#### 20.3.4.1 Class template `out_ptr_t`

[out.ptr.t]

`out_ptr_t` is a class template used to adapt types such as smart pointers (20.3) for functions that use output pointer parameters.

EXAMPLE

```
#include <memory>
#include <cstdio>

int fopen_s(std::FILE** f, const char* name, const char* mode);

struct fclose_deleter {
    void operator()(std::FILE* f) const noexcept {
        std::fclose(f);
    }
};

int main(int, char*[]) {
    constexpr const char* file_name = "ow.o";
    std::unique_ptr<std::FILE, fclose_deleter> file_ptr;
    int err = fopen_s(std::out_ptr<std::FILE*>(file_ptr), file_name, "r+b");
    if (err != 0)
        return 1;
    // *file_ptr is valid
    return 0;
}
```

`unique_ptr` can be used with `out_ptr` to be passed into an output pointer-style function, without needing to hold onto an intermediate pointer value and manually delete it on error or failure.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Smart, class Pointer, class... Args>
    class out_ptr_t {
    public:
        explicit out_ptr_t(Smart&, Args...);
        out_ptr_t(const out_ptr_t&) = delete;

        ~out_ptr_t();

        operator Pointer*() const noexcept;
        operator void**() const noexcept;

    private:
        Smart& s; // exposition only
        tuple<Args...> a; // exposition only
        Pointer p; // exposition only
    };
}
```

`Pointer` shall meet the *Cpp17NullablePointer* requirements. If `Smart` is a specialization of `shared_ptr` and `sizeof...(Args) == 0`, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 It is typically a user error to reset a `shared_ptr` without specifying a deleter, as `shared_ptr` will replace a custom deleter upon usage of `reset`, as specified in 20.3.2.2.5.

Program-defined specializations of `out_ptr_t` that depend on at least one program-defined type need not meet the requirements for the primary template.

Evaluations of the conversion functions on the same object may conflict (6.9.2.2).

```
explicit out_ptr_t(Smart& smart, Args... args);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `s` with `smart`, `a` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`, and value-initializes `p`. Then, equivalent to:

- `s.reset()`;
- if the expression `s.reset()` is well-formed;
- otherwise,
- `s = Smart()`;
- if `is_constructible_v<Smart>` is true;
- otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 The constructor is not `noexcept` to allow for a variety of non-terminating and safe implementation strategies. For example, an implementation can allocate a `shared_ptr`'s internal node in the constructor and let implementation-defined exceptions escape safely. The destructor can then move the allocated control block in directly and avoid any other exceptions.

```
~out_ptr_t();
```

Let `SP` be `POINTER_OF_OR` (`Smart`, `Pointer`) (20.2.1).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

- if `(p)` {  
  `apply([&](auto&&... args) {  
    s.reset(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...); }, std::move(a));`  
  }  
  if the expression `s.reset(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...)` is well-formed;
- otherwise,
- if `(p)` {  
    `apply([&](auto&&... args) {  
      s = Smart(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...); }, std::move(a));`  
    }  
  if `is_constructible_v<Smart, SP, Args...>` is true;
- otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

```
operator Pointer*() const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `operator void**()` has not been called on `*this`.

*Returns:* `addressof(const_cast<Pointer&>(p))`.

```
operator void**() const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<Pointer, void*>` is false.

*Mandates:* `is_pointer_v<Pointer>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `operator Pointer*()` has not been called on `*this`.

*Returns:* A pointer value `v` such that:

- the initial value `*v` is equivalent to `static_cast<void*>(p)` and
- any modification of `*v` that is not followed by a subsequent modification of `*this` affects the value of `p` during the destruction of `*this`, such that `static_cast<void*>(p) == *v`.

*Remarks:* Accessing `*v` outside the lifetime of `*this` has undefined behavior.

NOTE 3 `reinterpret_cast<void**>(static_cast<Pointer*>(*this))` can be a viable implementation strategy for some implementations.

#### 20.3.4.2 Function template `out_ptr`

[out.ptr]

```
template<class Pointer = void, class Smart, class... Args>
auto out_ptr(Smart& s, Args&&... args);
```

Let `P` be `Pointer` if `is_void_v<Pointer>` is false, otherwise `POINTER_OF(Smart)`.

Returns: `out_ptr_t<Smart, P, Args&&...>(s, std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`

#### 20.3.4.3 Class template `inout_ptr_t`

[inout.ptr.t]

`inout_ptr_t` is a class template used to adapt types such as smart pointers (20.3) for functions that use output pointer parameters whose dereferenced values may first be deleted before being set to another allocated value.

EXAMPLE

```
#include <memory>

struct star_fish* star_fish_alloc();
int star_fish_populate(struct star_fish** ps, const char* description);

struct star_fish_deleter {
    void operator() (struct star_fish* c) const noexcept;
};

using star_fish_ptr = std::unique_ptr<star_fish, star_fish_deleter>;

int main(int, char*[]) {
    star_fish_ptr peach(star_fish_alloc());
    // ...
    // used, need to re-make
    int err = star_fish_populate(std::inout_ptr(peach), "caring clown-fish liker");
    return err;
}
```

A `unique_ptr` can be used with `inout_ptr` to be passed into an output pointer-style function. The original value will be properly deleted according to the function it is used with and a new value reset in its place.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Smart, class Pointer, class... Args>
    class inout_ptr_t {
    public:
        explicit inout_ptr_t(Smart&, Args...);
        inout_ptr_t(const inout_ptr_t&) = delete;

        ~inout_ptr_t();

        operator Pointer*() const noexcept;
        operator void**() const noexcept;

    private:
        Smart& s; // exposition only
        tuple<Args...> a; // exposition only
        Pointer p; // exposition only
    };
}
```

`Pointer` shall meet the `Cpp17NullablePointer` requirements. If `Smart` is a specialization of `shared_ptr`, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 It is impossible to properly acquire unique ownership of the managed resource from a `shared_ptr` given its shared ownership model.

Program-defined specializations of `inout_ptr_t` that depend on at least one program-defined type need not meet the requirements for the primary template.

Evaluations of the conversion functions on the same object may conflict (6.9.2.2).

```
explicit inout_ptr_t(Smart& smart, Args... args);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `s` with `smart`, `a` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`, and `p` to either

- `smart` if `is_pointer_v<Smart>` is true,
- otherwise, `smart.get()`.

*Remarks:* An implementation can call `s.release()`.

NOTE 2 The constructor is not `noexcept` to allow for a variety of non-terminating and safe implementation strategies. For example, an intrusive pointer implementation with a control block can allocate in the constructor and safely fail with an exception.

```
~inout_ptr_t();
```

Let `SP` be `POINTER_OF_OR(Smart, Pointer)` (20.2.1).

Let *release-statement* be `s.release()`; if an implementation does not call `s.release()` in the constructor. Otherwise, it is empty.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

- if (p) {  
     `apply([&](auto&&... args) {`  
         `s = Smart( static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...); }, std::move(a));`  
     }  
     if `is_pointer_v<Smart>` is true;
- otherwise,  
     *release-statement*;  
     if (p) {  
         `apply([&](auto&&... args) {`  
             `s.reset(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...); }, std::move(a));`  
         }  
     if the expression `s.reset(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...)` is well-formed;
- otherwise,  
     *release-statement*;  
     if (p) {  
         `apply([&](auto&&... args) {`  
             `s = Smart(static_cast<SP>(p), std::forward<Args>(args)...); }, std::move(a));`  
         }  
     if `is_constructible_v<Smart, SP, Args...>` is true;
- otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

```
operator Pointer*() const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `operator void**()` has not been called on `*this`.

*Returns:* `addressof(const_cast<Pointer&>(p))`.

```
operator void**() const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<Pointer, void*>` is false.

*Mandates:* `is_pointer_v<Pointer>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `operator Pointer*()` has not been called on `*this`.

*Returns:* A pointer value `v` such that:

- the initial value `*v` is equivalent to `static_cast<void*>(p)` and
- any modification of `*v` that is not followed by subsequent modification of `*this` affects the value of `p` during the destruction of `*this`, such that `static_cast<void*>(p) == *v`.

*Remarks:* Accessing `*v` outside the lifetime of `*this` has undefined behavior.

NOTE 3 `reinterpret_cast<void**>(static_cast<Pointer*>(*this))` can be a viable implementation strategy for some implementations.

#### 20.3.4.4 Function template `inout_ptr`

[inout.ptr]

```
template<class Pointer = void, class Smart, class... Args>
auto inout_ptr(Smart& s, Args&&... args);
```

Let `P` be `Pointer` if `is_void_v<Pointer>` is false, otherwise `POINTER_OF(Smart)`.

Returns: `inout_ptr_t<Smart, P, Args&&...>(s, std::forward<Args>(args)...)`.

## 20.4 Memory resources

[mem.res]

### 20.4.1 Header `<memory_resource>` synopsis

[mem.res.syn]

```
namespace std::pmr {
    // 20.4.2, class memory_resource
    class memory_resource;

    bool operator==(const memory_resource& a, const memory_resource& b) noexcept;

    // 20.4.3, class template polymorphic_allocator
    template<class Tp = byte> class polymorphic_allocator;

    template<class T1, class T2>
        bool operator==(const polymorphic_allocator<T1>& a,
                        const polymorphic_allocator<T2>& b) noexcept;

    // 20.4.4, global memory resources
    memory_resource* new_delete_resource() noexcept;
    memory_resource* null_memory_resource() noexcept;
    memory_resource* set_default_resource(memory_resource* r) noexcept;
    memory_resource* get_default_resource() noexcept;

    // 20.4.5, pool resource classes
    struct pool_options;
    class synchronized_pool_resource;
    class unsynchronized_pool_resource;
    class monotonic_buffer_resource;
}
```

### 20.4.2 Class `memory_resource`

[mem.res.class]

#### 20.4.2.1 General

[mem.res.class.general]

The `memory_resource` class is an abstract interface to an unbounded set of classes encapsulating memory resources.

```
namespace std::pmr {
    class memory_resource {
        static constexpr size_t max_align = alignof(max_align_t); // exposition only

    public:
        memory_resource() = default;
        memory_resource(const memory_resource&) = default;
        virtual ~memory_resource();

        memory_resource& operator=(const memory_resource&) = default;

        [[nodiscard]] void* allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment = max_align);
        void deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment = max_align);

        bool is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept;

    private:
        virtual void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) = 0;
        virtual void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) = 0;
    };
}
```



```

    virtual bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept = 0;
};
}

```

#### 20.4.2.2 Public member functions

[mem.res.public]

```
~memory_resource();
```

*Effects:* Destroys this `memory_resource`.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment = max_align);
```

*Effects:* Allocates storage by calling `do_allocate(bytes, alignment)` and implicitly creates objects within the allocated region of storage.

*Returns:* A pointer to a suitable created object (6.7.2) in the allocated region of storage.

*Throws:* What and when the call to `do_allocate` throws.

```
void deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment = max_align);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `do_deallocate(p, bytes, alignment)`.

```
bool is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return do_is_equal(other);`

#### 20.4.2.3 Private virtual member functions

[mem.res.private]

```
virtual void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) = 0;
```

*Preconditions:* `alignment` is a power of two.

*Returns:* A derived class shall implement this function to return a pointer to allocated storage (6.7.5.5.2) with a size of at least `bytes`, aligned to the specified `alignment`.

*Throws:* A derived class implementation shall throw an appropriate exception if it is unable to allocate memory with the requested size and alignment.

```
virtual void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) = 0;
```

*Preconditions:* `p` was returned from a prior call to `allocate(bytes, alignment)` on a memory resource equal to `*this`, and the storage at `p` has not yet been deallocated.

*Effects:* A derived class shall implement this function to dispose of allocated storage.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
virtual bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept = 0;
```

*Returns:* A derived class shall implement this function to return `true` if memory allocated from `this` can be deallocated from `other` and vice-versa, otherwise `false`.

NOTE It is possible that the most-derived type of `other` does not match the type of `this`. For a derived class `D`, an implementation of this function can immediately return `false` if `dynamic_cast<const D*>(&other) == nullptr`.

#### 20.4.2.4 Equality

[mem.res.eq]

```
bool operator==(const memory_resource& a, const memory_resource& b) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `&a == &b || a.is_equal(b)`.

### 20.4.3 Class template `polymorphic_allocator`

[mem.poly.allocator.class]

#### 20.4.3.1 General

[mem.poly.allocator.class.general]

A specialization of class template `pmr::polymorphic_allocator` meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1) if its template argument is a *cv*-unqualified object type. Constructed with different memory resources, different instances of the same specialization of `pmr::polymorphic_allocator` can exhibit entirely different allocation behavior. This runtime polymorphism allows objects that use `polymorphic_allocator` to behave as if they used different allocator types at run time even though they use the same static allocator type.

A specialization of class template `pmr::polymorphic_allocator` meets the allocator completeness requirements (16.4.4.6.2) if its template argument is a *cv*-unqualified object type.

```
namespace std::pmr {
    template<class Tp = byte> class polymorphic_allocator {
        memory_resource* memory_rsrc;          // exposition only

    public:
        using value_type = Tp;

        // 20.4.3.2, constructors
        polymorphic_allocator() noexcept;
        polymorphic_allocator(memory_resource* r);

        polymorphic_allocator(const polymorphic_allocator& other) = default;

        template<class U>
            polymorphic_allocator(const polymorphic_allocator<U>& other) noexcept;

        polymorphic_allocator& operator=(const polymorphic_allocator&) = delete;

        // 20.4.3.3, member functions
        [[nodiscard]] Tp* allocate(size_t n);
        void deallocate(Tp* p, size_t n);

        [[nodiscard]] void* allocate_bytes(size_t nbytes, size_t alignment = alignof(max_align_t));
        void deallocate_bytes(void* p, size_t nbytes, size_t alignment = alignof(max_align_t));
        template<class T> [[nodiscard]] T* allocate_object(size_t n = 1);
        template<class T> void deallocate_object(T* p, size_t n = 1);
        template<class T, class... CtorArgs> [[nodiscard]] T* new_object(CtorArgs&&... ctor_args);
        template<class T> void delete_object(T* p);

        template<class T, class... Args>
            void construct(T* p, Args&&... args);

        polymorphic_allocator select_on_container_copy_construction() const;

        memory_resource* resource() const;

        // friends
        friend bool operator==(const polymorphic_allocator& a,
                               const polymorphic_allocator& b) noexcept {
            return *a.resource() == *b.resource();
        }
    };
}
```

#### 20.4.3.2 Constructors

[mem.poly.allocator.ctor]

```
polymorphic_allocator() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Sets `memory_rsrc` to `get_default_resource()`.

```
polymorphic_allocator(memory_resource* r);
```

*Preconditions:* `r` is non-null.

*Effects:* Sets `memory_rsrc` to `r`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

NOTE This constructor provides an implicit conversion from `memory_resource*`.

```
template<class U> polymorphic_allocator(const polymorphic_allocator<U>& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Sets `memory_rsrc` to `other.resource()`.

## 20.4.3.3 Member functions

[mem.poly.allocator.mem]

```
[[nodiscard]] Tp* allocate(size_t n);
```

*Effects:* If `numeric_limits<size_t>::max() / sizeof(Tp) < n`, throws `bad_array_new_length`. Otherwise equivalent to:

```
return static_cast<Tp*>(memory_rsrc->allocate(n * sizeof(Tp), alignof(Tp)));
```

```
void deallocate(Tp* p, size_t n);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` was allocated from a memory resource `x`, equal to `*memory_rsrc`, using `x.allocate(n * sizeof(Tp), alignof(Tp))`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `memory_rsrc->deallocate(p, n * sizeof(Tp), alignof(Tp))`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
[[nodiscard]] void* allocate_bytes(size_t nbytes, size_t alignment = alignof(max_align_t));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return memory_rsrc->allocate(nbytes, alignment);`

NOTE 1 The return type is `void*` (rather than, e.g., `byte*`) to support conversion to an arbitrary pointer type `U*` by `static_cast<U*>`, thus facilitating construction of a `U` object in the allocated memory.

```
void deallocate_bytes(void* p, size_t nbytes, size_t alignment = alignof(max_align_t));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `memory_rsrc->deallocate(p, nbytes, alignment)`.

```
template<class T>
```

```
[[nodiscard]] T* allocate_object(size_t n = 1);
```

*Effects:* Allocates memory suitable for holding an array of `n` objects of type `T`, as follows:

- if `numeric_limits<size_t>::max() / sizeof(T) < n`, throws `bad_array_new_length`,
- otherwise equivalent to:

```
return static_cast<T*>(allocate_bytes(n*sizeof(T), alignof(T)));
```

NOTE 2 `T` is not deduced and is therefore expected to be provided as a template argument.

```
template<class T>
```

```
void deallocate_object(T* p, size_t n = 1);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `deallocate_bytes(p, n*sizeof(T), alignof(T))`.

```
template<class T, class... CtorArgs>
```

```
[[nodiscard]] T* new_object(CtorArgs&&... ctor_args);
```

*Effects:* Allocates and constructs an object of type `T`, as follows.

Equivalent to:

```
T* p = allocate_object<T>();
try {
    construct(p, std::forward<CtorArgs>(ctor_args)...);
} catch (...) {
    deallocate_object(p);
    throw;
}
return p;
```

NOTE 3 `T` is not deduced and is therefore expected to be provided as a template argument.

```
template<class T>
```

```
void delete_object(T* p);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
allocator_traits<polymorphic_allocator>::destroy(*this, p);
deallocate_object(p);
```

```
template<class T, class... Args>
```

```
void construct(T* p, Args&&... args);
```

*Mandates:* Uses-allocator construction of T with allocator *\*this* (see 20.2.8.2) and constructor arguments `std::forward<Args>(args)...` is well-formed.

*Effects:* Construct a T object in the storage whose address is represented by p by uses-allocator construction with allocator *\*this* and constructor arguments `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Throws:* Nothing unless the constructor for T throws.

```
polymorphic_allocator select_on_container_copy_construction() const;
```

*Returns:* `polymorphic_allocator()`.

NOTE 4 The memory resource is not propagated.

```
memory_resource* resource() const;
```

*Returns:* `memory_rsrc`.

#### 20.4.3.4 Equality

[mem.poly.allocator.eq]

```
template<class T1, class T2>
```

```
bool operator==(const polymorphic_allocator<T1>& a,  
                const polymorphic_allocator<T2>& b) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `*a.resource() == *b.resource()`.

#### 20.4.4 Access to program-wide memory\_resource objects

[mem.res.global]

```
memory_resource* new_delete_resource() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to a static-duration object of a type derived from `memory_resource` that can serve as a resource for allocating memory using `::operator new` and `::operator delete`. The same value is returned every time this function is called. For a return value p and a memory resource r, `p->is_equal(r)` returns `&r == p`.

```
memory_resource* null_memory_resource() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to a static-duration object of a type derived from `memory_resource` for which `allocate()` always throws `bad_alloc` and for which `deallocate()` has no effect. The same value is returned every time this function is called. For a return value p and a memory resource r, `p->is_equal(r)` returns `&r == p`.

The *default memory resource pointer* is a pointer to a memory resource that is used by certain facilities when an explicit memory resource is not supplied through the interface. Its initial value is the return value of `new_delete_resource()`.

```
memory_resource* set_default_resource(memory_resource* r) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If r is non-null, sets the value of the default memory resource pointer to r, otherwise sets the default memory resource pointer to `new_delete_resource()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of the default memory resource pointer.

*Remarks:* Calling the `set_default_resource` and `get_default_resource` functions shall not incur a data race. A call to the `set_default_resource` function shall synchronize with subsequent calls to the `set_default_resource` and `get_default_resource` functions.

```
memory_resource* get_default_resource() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The current value of the default memory resource pointer.

#### 20.4.5 Pool resource classes

[mem.res.pool]

##### 20.4.5.1 Classes `synchronized_pool_resource` and `unsynchronized_pool_resource`

[mem.res.pool.overview]

The `synchronized_pool_resource` and `unsynchronized_pool_resource` classes (collectively called *pool resource classes*) are general-purpose memory resources having the following qualities:

- Each resource frees its allocated memory on destruction, even if `deallocate` has not been called for some of the allocated blocks.

- A pool resource consists of a collection of *pools*, serving requests for different block sizes. Each individual pool manages a collection of *chunks* that are in turn divided into blocks of uniform size, returned via calls to `do_allocate`. Each call to `do_allocate(size, alignment)` is dispatched to the pool serving the smallest blocks accommodating at least `size` bytes.
- When a particular pool is exhausted, allocating a block from that pool results in the allocation of an additional chunk of memory from the *upstream allocator* (supplied at construction), thus replenishing the pool. With each successive replenishment, the chunk size obtained increases geometrically.  
NOTE By allocating memory in chunks, the pooling strategy increases the chance that consecutive allocations will be close together in memory.
- Allocation requests that exceed the largest block size of any pool are fulfilled directly from the upstream allocator.
- A `pool_options` struct may be passed to the pool resource constructors to tune the largest block size and the maximum chunk size.

A `synchronized_pool_resource` may be accessed from multiple threads without external synchronization and may have thread-specific pools to reduce synchronization costs. Using an `unsynchronized_pool_resource` from multiple threads results in potentially concurrent conflicting accesses (6.9.2.2), but use within a single thread avoids the need for any synchronization.

```
namespace std::pmr {
    struct pool_options {
        size_t max_blocks_per_chunk = 0;
        size_t largest_required_pool_block = 0;
    };

    class synchronized_pool_resource : public memory_resource {
    public:
        synchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts, memory_resource* upstream);

        synchronized_pool_resource()
            : synchronized_pool_resource(pool_options(), get_default_resource()) {}
        explicit synchronized_pool_resource(memory_resource* upstream)
            : synchronized_pool_resource(pool_options(), upstream) {}
        explicit synchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts)
            : synchronized_pool_resource(opts, get_default_resource()) {}

        synchronized_pool_resource(const synchronized_pool_resource&) = delete;
        virtual ~synchronized_pool_resource();

        synchronized_pool_resource& operator=(const synchronized_pool_resource&) = delete;

        void release();
        memory_resource* upstream_resource() const;
        pool_options options() const;

    protected:
        void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
        void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;

        bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept override;
    };

    class unsynchronized_pool_resource : public memory_resource {
    public:
        unsynchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts, memory_resource* upstream);

        unsynchronized_pool_resource()
            : unsynchronized_pool_resource(pool_options(), get_default_resource()) {}
        explicit unsynchronized_pool_resource(memory_resource* upstream)
            : unsynchronized_pool_resource(pool_options(), upstream) {}
        explicit unsynchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts)
            : unsynchronized_pool_resource(opts, get_default_resource()) {}
    };
}
```

```

unsynchronized_pool_resource(const unsynchronized_pool_resource&) = delete;
virtual ~unsynchronized_pool_resource();

unsynchronized_pool_resource& operator=(const unsynchronized_pool_resource&) = delete;

void release();
memory_resource* upstream_resource() const;
pool_options options() const;

protected:
    void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
    void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;

    bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept override;
};
}

```

#### 20.4.5.2 pool\_options data members

[mem.res.pool.options]

The members of `pool_options` comprise a set of constructor options for pool resources. The effect of each option on the pool resource behavior is described below:

`size_t max_blocks_per_chunk;`

The maximum number of blocks that will be allocated at once from the upstream memory resource (20.4.6) to replenish a pool. If the value of `max_blocks_per_chunk` is zero or is greater than an implementation-defined limit, that limit is used instead. The implementation may choose to use a smaller value than is specified in this field and may use different values for different pools.

`size_t largest_required_pool_block;`

The largest allocation size that is required to be fulfilled using the pooling mechanism. Attempts to allocate a single block larger than this threshold will be allocated directly from the upstream memory resource. If `largest_required_pool_block` is zero or is greater than an implementation-defined limit, that limit is used instead. The implementation may choose a pass-through threshold larger than specified in this field.

#### 20.4.5.3 Constructors and destructors

[mem.res.pool.ctor]

```

synchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts, memory_resource* upstream);
unsynchronized_pool_resource(const pool_options& opts, memory_resource* upstream);

```

*Preconditions:* `upstream` is the address of a valid memory resource.

*Effects:* Constructs a pool resource object that will obtain memory from `upstream` whenever the pool resource is unable to satisfy a memory request from its own internal data structures. The resulting object will hold a copy of `upstream`, but will not own the resource to which `upstream` points.

NOTE The intention is that calls to `upstream->allocate()` will be substantially fewer than calls to `this->allocate()` in most cases.

The behavior of the pooling mechanism is tuned according to the value of the `opts` argument.

*Throws:* Nothing unless `upstream->allocate()` throws. It is unspecified if, or under what conditions, this constructor calls `upstream->allocate()`.

```

virtual ~synchronized_pool_resource();
virtual ~unsynchronized_pool_resource();

```

*Effects:* Calls `release()`.

#### 20.4.5.4 Members

[mem.res.pool.mem]

`void release();`

*Effects:* Calls `upstream_resource()->deallocate()` as necessary to release all allocated memory.

NOTE The memory is released back to `upstream_resource()` even if `deallocate` has not been called for some of the allocated blocks.

```
memory_resource* upstream_resource() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the `upstream` argument provided to the constructor of this object.

```
pool_options options() const;
```

*Returns:* The options that control the pooling behavior of this resource. The values in the returned struct may differ from those supplied to the pool resource constructor in that values of zero will be replaced with implementation-defined defaults, and sizes may be rounded to unspecified granularity.

```
void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
```

*Effects:* If the pool selected for a block of size `bytes` is unable to satisfy the memory request from its own internal data structures, it will call `upstream_resource()->allocate()` to obtain more memory. If `bytes` is larger than that which the largest pool can handle, then memory will be allocated using `upstream_resource()->allocate()`.

*Returns:* A pointer to allocated storage (6.7.5.5.2) with a size of at least `bytes`. The size and alignment of the allocated memory shall meet the requirements for a class derived from `memory_resource` (20.4.2).

*Throws:* Nothing unless `upstream_resource()->allocate()` throws.

```
void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
```

*Effects:* Returns the memory at `p` to the pool. It is unspecified if, or under what circumstances, this operation will result in a call to `upstream_resource()->deallocate()`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* `this == &other`.

## 20.4.6 Class `monotonic_buffer_resource`

[mem.res.monotonic.buffer]

### 20.4.6.1 General

[mem.res.monotonic.buffer.general]

A `monotonic_buffer_resource` is a special-purpose memory resource intended for very fast memory allocations in situations where memory is used to build up a few objects and then is released all at once when the memory resource object is destroyed.

```
namespace std::pmr {
    class monotonic_buffer_resource : public memory_resource {
        memory_resource* upstream_rsrc;    // exposition only
        void* current_buffer;              // exposition only
        size_t next_buffer_size;           // exposition only

    public:
        explicit monotonic_buffer_resource(memory_resource* upstream);
        monotonic_buffer_resource(size_t initial_size, memory_resource* upstream);
        monotonic_buffer_resource(void* buffer, size_t buffer_size, memory_resource* upstream);

        monotonic_buffer_resource()
            : monotonic_buffer_resource(get_default_resource()) {}
        explicit monotonic_buffer_resource(size_t initial_size)
            : monotonic_buffer_resource(initial_size, get_default_resource()) {}
        monotonic_buffer_resource(void* buffer, size_t buffer_size)
            : monotonic_buffer_resource(buffer, buffer_size, get_default_resource()) {}

        monotonic_buffer_resource(const monotonic_buffer_resource&) = delete;

        virtual ~monotonic_buffer_resource();

        monotonic_buffer_resource& operator=(const monotonic_buffer_resource&) = delete;

        void release();
        memory_resource* upstream_resource() const;

    protected:
        void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
```



```

void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;

bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept override;
};
}

```

#### 20.4.6.2 Constructors and destructor

[mem.res.monotonic.buffer.ctor]

```

explicit monotonic_buffer_resource(memory_resource* upstream);
monotonic_buffer_resource(size_t initial_size, memory_resource* upstream);

```

*Preconditions:* `upstream` is the address of a valid memory resource. `initial_size`, if specified, is greater than zero.

*Effects:* Sets `upstream_rsrc` to `upstream` and `current_buffer` to `nullptr`. If `initial_size` is specified, sets `next_buffer_size` to at least `initial_size`; otherwise sets `next_buffer_size` to an implementation-defined size.

```
monotonic_buffer_resource(void* buffer, size_t buffer_size, memory_resource* upstream);
```

*Preconditions:* `upstream` is the address of a valid memory resource. `buffer_size` is no larger than the number of bytes in `buffer`.

*Effects:* Sets `upstream_rsrc` to `upstream`, `current_buffer` to `buffer`, and `next_buffer_size` to `buffer_size` (but not less than 1), then increases `next_buffer_size` by an implementation-defined growth factor (which need not be integral).

```
~monotonic_buffer_resource();
```

*Effects:* Calls `release()`.

#### 20.4.6.3 Members

[mem.res.monotonic.buffer.mem]

```
void release();
```

*Effects:* Calls `upstream_rsrc->deallocate()` as necessary to release all allocated memory. Resets `current_buffer` and `next_buffer_size` to their initial values at construction.

NOTE The memory is released back to `upstream_rsrc` even if some blocks that were allocated from `this` have not been deallocated from `this`.

```
memory_resource* upstream_resource() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of `upstream_rsrc`.

```
void* do_allocate(size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
```

*Effects:* If the unused space in `current_buffer` can fit a block with the specified `bytes` and `alignment`, then allocate the return block from `current_buffer`; otherwise set `current_buffer` to `upstream_rsrc->allocate(n, m)`, where `n` is not less than `max(bytes, next_buffer_size)` and `m` is not less than `alignment`, and increase `next_buffer_size` by an implementation-defined growth factor (which need not be integral), then allocate the return block from the newly-allocated `current_buffer`.

*Returns:* A pointer to allocated storage (6.7.5.5.2) with a size of at least `bytes`. The size and alignment of the allocated memory shall meet the requirements for a class derived from `memory_resource` (20.4.2).

*Throws:* Nothing unless `upstream_rsrc->allocate()` throws.

```
void do_deallocate(void* p, size_t bytes, size_t alignment) override;
```

*Effects:* None.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* Memory used by this resource increases monotonically until its destruction.

```
bool do_is_equal(const memory_resource& other) const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* `this == &other`.

20.5 Class template `scoped_allocator_adaptor`

[allocator.adaptor]

20.5.1 Header `<scoped_allocator>` synopsis

[allocator.adaptor.syn]

```

namespace std {
    // class template scoped_allocator_adaptor
    template<class OuterAlloc, class... InnerAlloc>
        class scoped_allocator_adaptor;

    // 20.5.5, scoped allocator operators
    template<class OuterA1, class OuterA2, class... InnerAllocs>
        bool operator==(const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA1, InnerAllocs...>& a,
                        const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>& b) noexcept;
}

```

The class template `scoped_allocator_adaptor` is an allocator template that specifies an allocator resource (the outer allocator) to be used by a container (as any other allocator does) and also specifies an inner allocator resource to be passed to the constructor of every element within the container. This adaptor is instantiated with one outer and zero or more inner allocator types. If instantiated with only one allocator type, the inner allocator becomes the `scoped_allocator_adaptor` itself, thus using the same allocator resource for the container and every element within the container and, if the elements themselves are containers, each of their elements recursively. If instantiated with more than one allocator, the first allocator is the outer allocator for use by the container, the second allocator is passed to the constructors of the container's elements, and, if the elements themselves are containers, the third allocator is passed to the elements' elements, and so on. If containers are nested to a depth greater than the number of allocators, the last allocator is used repeatedly, as in the single-allocator case, for any remaining recursions.

NOTE The `scoped_allocator_adaptor` is derived from the outer allocator type so it can be substituted for the outer allocator type in most expressions.

```

namespace std {
    template<class OuterAlloc, class... InnerAllocs>
        class scoped_allocator_adaptor : public OuterAlloc {
        private:
            using OuterTraits = allocator_traits<OuterAlloc>; // exposition only
            scoped_allocator_adaptor<InnerAllocs...> inner; // exposition only

        public:
            using outer_allocator_type = OuterAlloc;
            using inner_allocator_type = see below;

            using value_type = typename OuterTraits::value_type;
            using size_type = typename OuterTraits::size_type;
            using difference_type = typename OuterTraits::difference_type;
            using pointer = typename OuterTraits::pointer;
            using const_pointer = typename OuterTraits::const_pointer;
            using void_pointer = typename OuterTraits::void_pointer;
            using const_void_pointer = typename OuterTraits::const_void_pointer;

            using propagate_on_container_copy_assignment = see below;
            using propagate_on_container_move_assignment = see below;
            using propagate_on_container_swap = see below;
            using is_always_equal = see below;

            template<class Tp> struct rebind {
                using other = scoped_allocator_adaptor<
                    OuterTraits::template rebind_alloc<Tp>, InnerAllocs...>;
            };

            scoped_allocator_adaptor();
            template<class OuterA2>
                scoped_allocator_adaptor(OuterA2&& outerAlloc,
                                        const InnerAllocs&... innerAllocs) noexcept;

            scoped_allocator_adaptor(const scoped_allocator_adaptor& other) noexcept;
            scoped_allocator_adaptor(scoped_allocator_adaptor&& other) noexcept;

```

```

template<class OuterA2>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(
        const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>& other) noexcept;
template<class OuterA2>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(
        scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>&& other) noexcept;

scoped_allocator_adaptor& operator=(const scoped_allocator_adaptor&) = default;
scoped_allocator_adaptor& operator=(scoped_allocator_adaptor&&) = default;

~scoped_allocator_adaptor();

inner_allocator_type& inner_allocator() noexcept;
const inner_allocator_type& inner_allocator() const noexcept;
outer_allocator_type& outer_allocator() noexcept;
const outer_allocator_type& outer_allocator() const noexcept;

[[nodiscard]] pointer allocate(size_type n);
[[nodiscard]] pointer allocate(size_type n, const_void_pointer hint);
void deallocate(pointer p, size_type n);
size_type max_size() const;

template<class T, class... Args>
    void construct(T* p, Args&&... args);

template<class T>
    void destroy(T* p);

scoped_allocator_adaptor select_on_container_copy_construction() const;
};

template<class OuterAlloc, class... InnerAllocs>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(OuterAlloc, InnerAllocs...)
        -> scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterAlloc, InnerAllocs...>;
}

```

### 20.5.2 Member types

[allocator.adaptor.types]

using inner\_allocator\_type = *see below*;

*Type:* scoped\_allocator\_adaptor<OuterAlloc> if sizeof...(InnerAllocs) is zero; otherwise, scoped\_allocator\_adaptor<InnerAllocs...>.

using propagate\_on\_container\_copy\_assignment = *see below*;

*Type:* true\_type if allocator\_traits<A>::propagate\_on\_container\_copy\_assignment::value is true for any A in the set of OuterAlloc and InnerAllocs...; otherwise, false\_type.

using propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment = *see below*;

*Type:* true\_type if allocator\_traits<A>::propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment::value is true for any A in the set of OuterAlloc and InnerAllocs...; otherwise, false\_type.

using propagate\_on\_container\_swap = *see below*;

*Type:* true\_type if allocator\_traits<A>::propagate\_on\_container\_swap::value is true for any A in the set of OuterAlloc and InnerAllocs...; otherwise, false\_type.

using is\_always\_equal = *see below*;

*Type:* true\_type if allocator\_traits<A>::is\_always\_equal::value is true for every A in the set of OuterAlloc and InnerAllocs...; otherwise, false\_type.

### 20.5.3 Constructors

[allocator.adaptor.cnstr]

scoped\_allocator\_adaptor();

*Effects:* Value-initializes the OuterAlloc base class and the inner allocator object.

```
template<class OuterA2>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(OuterA2&& outerAlloc, const InnerAllocs&... innerAllocs) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_constructible_v<OuterAlloc, OuterA2> is true.
    Effects: Initializes the OuterAlloc base class with std::forward<OuterA2>(outerAlloc) and inner
    with innerAllocs... (hence recursively initializing each allocator within the adaptor with the corre-
    sponding allocator from the argument list).

scoped_allocator_adaptor(const scoped_allocator_adaptor& other) noexcept;
    Effects: Initializes each allocator within the adaptor with the corresponding allocator from other.

scoped_allocator_adaptor(scoped_allocator_adaptor&& other) noexcept;
    Effects: Move constructs each allocator within the adaptor with the corresponding allocator from
    other.

template<class OuterA2>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(
        const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>& other) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_constructible_v<OuterAlloc, const OuterA2&> is true.
    Effects: Initializes each allocator within the adaptor with the corresponding allocator from other.

template<class OuterA2>
    scoped_allocator_adaptor(scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>&& other) noexcept;
    Constraints: is_constructible_v<OuterAlloc, OuterA2> is true.
    Effects: Initializes each allocator within the adaptor with the corresponding allocator rvalue from
    other.
```

#### 20.5.4 Members

[allocator.adaptor.members]

In the construct member functions, *OUTERMOST*(*x*) is *OUTERMOST*(*x*.outer\_allocator()) if the expression *x*.outer\_allocator() is valid (13.10.3) and *x* otherwise; *OUTERMOST\_ALLOC\_TRAITS*(*x*) is allocator\_traits<remove\_reference\_t<decltype(*OUTERMOST*(*x*))>>.

NOTE *OUTERMOST*(*x*) and *OUTERMOST\_ALLOC\_TRAITS*(*x*) are recursive operations. It is incumbent upon the definition of outer\_allocator() to ensure that the recursion terminates. It will terminate for all instantiations of scoped\_allocator\_adaptor.

```
inner_allocator_type& inner_allocator() noexcept;
const inner_allocator_type& inner_allocator() const noexcept;
    Returns: *this if sizeof...(InnerAllocs) is zero; otherwise, inner.

outer_allocator_type& outer_allocator() noexcept;
    Returns: static_cast<OuterAlloc&>(*this).

const outer_allocator_type& outer_allocator() const noexcept;
    Returns: static_cast<const OuterAlloc&>(*this).

[[nodiscard]] pointer allocate(size_type n);
    Returns: allocator_traits<OuterAlloc>::allocate(outer_allocator(), n).

[[nodiscard]] pointer allocate(size_type n, const_void_pointer hint);
    Returns: allocator_traits<OuterAlloc>::allocate(outer_allocator(), n, hint).

void deallocate(pointer p, size_type n) noexcept;
    Effects: As if by: allocator_traits<OuterAlloc>::deallocate(outer_allocator(), p, n);

size_type max_size() const;
    Returns: allocator_traits<OuterAlloc>::max_size(outer_allocator()).
```

```
template<class T, class... Args>
void construct(T* p, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
apply([p, this](auto&&... newargs) {
    OUTERMOST_ALLOC_TRAITS(*this)::construct(
        OUTERMOST(*this), p,
        std::forward<decltype(newargs)>(newargs)...);
},
uses_allocator_construction_args<T>(inner_allocator(),
    std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
template<class T>
void destroy(T* p);
```

*Effects:* Calls `OUTERMOST_ALLOC_TRAITS(*this)::destroy(OUTERMOST(*this), p)`.

```
scoped_allocator_adaptor select_on_container_copy_construction() const;
```

*Returns:* A new `scoped_allocator_adaptor` object where each allocator `a1` within the adaptor is initialized with `allocator_traits<A1>::select_on_container_copy_construction(a2)`, where `A1` is the type of `a1` and `a2` is the corresponding allocator in `*this`.

### 20.5.5 Operators

[scoped.adaptor.operators]

```
template<class OuterA1, class OuterA2, class... InnerAllocs>
bool operator==(const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA1, InnerAllocs...>& a,
    const scoped_allocator_adaptor<OuterA2, InnerAllocs...>& b) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `sizeof...(InnerAllocs)` is zero,

```
a.outer_allocator() == b.outer_allocator()
```

otherwise

```
a.outer_allocator() == b.outer_allocator() && a.inner_allocator() == b.inner_allocator()
```

## 21 Metaprogramming library [meta]

### 21.1 General [meta.general]

This Clause describes metaprogramming facilities. These facilities are summarized in [Table 44](#).

**Table 44 — Metaprogramming library summary** [tab:meta.summary]

|                      | Subclause           | Header        |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <a href="#">21.2</a> | Integer sequences   | <utility>     |
| <a href="#">21.3</a> | Type traits         | <type_traits> |
| <a href="#">21.4</a> | Rational arithmetic | <ratio>       |

### 21.2 Compile-time integer sequences [intseq]

#### 21.2.1 General [intseq.general]

The library provides a class template that can represent an integer sequence. When used as an argument to a function template the template parameter pack defining the sequence can be deduced and used in a pack expansion.

NOTE The `index_sequence` alias template is provided for the common case of an integer sequence of type `size_t`; see also [22.4.6](#).

#### 21.2.2 Class template `integer_sequence` [intseq.intseq]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, T... I> struct integer_sequence {
        using value_type = T;
        static constexpr size_t size() noexcept { return sizeof...(I); }
    };
}
```

*Mandates:* T is an integer type.

#### 21.2.3 Alias template `make_integer_sequence` [intseq.make]

```
template<class T, T N>
using make_integer_sequence = integer_sequence<T, see below>;
```

*Mandates:*  $N \geq 0$ .

The alias template `make_integer_sequence` denotes a specialization of `integer_sequence` with N non-type template arguments. The type `make_integer_sequence<T, N>` is an alias for the type `integer_sequence<T, 0, 1, ..., N-1>`.

NOTE `make_integer_sequence<int, 0>` is an alias for the type `integer_sequence<int>`.

### 21.3 Metaprogramming and type traits [type.traits]

#### 21.3.1 General [type.traits.general]

Subclause [21.3](#) describes components used by C++ programs, particularly in templates, to support the widest possible range of types, optimize template code usage, detect type related user errors, and perform type inference and transformation at compile time. It includes type classification traits, type property inspection traits, and type transformations. The type classification traits describe a complete taxonomy of all possible C++ types, and state where in that taxonomy a given type belongs. The type property inspection traits allow important characteristics of types or of combinations of types to be inspected. The type transformations allow certain properties of types to be manipulated.

All functions specified in [21.3](#) are signal-safe ([17.13.5](#)).

### 21.3.2 Requirements

[meta.rqmts]

A *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* describes a property of a type. It shall be a class template that takes one template type argument and, optionally, additional arguments that help define the property being described. It shall be *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, and publicly and unambiguously derived, directly or indirectly, from its *base characteristic*, which is a specialization of the template `integral_constant` (21.3.4), with the arguments to the template `integral_constant` determined by the requirements for the particular property being described. The member names of the base characteristic shall not be hidden and shall be unambiguously available in the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait*.

A *Cpp17BinaryTypeTrait* describes a relationship between two types. It shall be a class template that takes two template type arguments and, optionally, additional arguments that help define the relationship being described. It shall be *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, and publicly and unambiguously derived, directly or indirectly, from its *base characteristic*, which is a specialization of the template `integral_constant` (21.3.4), with the arguments to the template `integral_constant` determined by the requirements for the particular relationship being described. The member names of the base characteristic shall not be hidden and shall be unambiguously available in the *Cpp17BinaryTypeTrait*.

A *Cpp17TransformationTrait* modifies a property of a type. It shall be a class template that takes one template type argument and, optionally, additional arguments that help define the modification. It shall define a publicly accessible nested type named `type`, which shall be a synonym for the modified type.

Unless otherwise specified, the behavior of a program that adds specializations for any of the templates specified in 21.3 is undefined.

Unless otherwise specified, an incomplete type may be used to instantiate a template specified in 21.3. The behavior of a program is undefined if

- an instantiation of a template specified in 21.3 directly or indirectly depends on an incompletely-defined object type `T`, and
- that instantiation could yield a different result were `T` hypothetically completed.

### 21.3.3 Header `<type_traits>` synopsis

[meta.type.synop]

```
// all freestanding
namespace std {
    // 21.3.4, helper class
    template<class T, T v> struct integral_constant;

    template<bool B>
        using bool_constant = integral_constant<bool, B>;
    using true_type  = bool_constant<true>;
    using false_type = bool_constant<false>;

    // 21.3.5.2, primary type categories
    template<class T> struct is_void;
    template<class T> struct is_null_pointer;
    template<class T> struct is_integral;
    template<class T> struct is_floating_point;
    template<class T> struct is_array;
    template<class T> struct is_pointer;
    template<class T> struct is_lvalue_reference;
    template<class T> struct is_rvalue_reference;
    template<class T> struct is_member_object_pointer;
    template<class T> struct is_member_function_pointer;
    template<class T> struct is_enum;
    template<class T> struct is_union;
    template<class T> struct is_class;
    template<class T> struct is_function;

    // 21.3.5.3, composite type categories
    template<class T> struct is_reference;
    template<class T> struct is_arithmetic;
    template<class T> struct is_fundamental;
    template<class T> struct is_object;
    template<class T> struct is_scalar;
```



```

template<class T> struct is_compound;
template<class T> struct is_member_pointer;

// 21.3.5.4, type properties
template<class T> struct is_const;
template<class T> struct is_volatile;
template<class T> struct is_trivial;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_copyable;
template<class T> struct is_standard_layout;
template<class T> struct is_empty;
template<class T> struct is_polymorphic;
template<class T> struct is_abstract;
template<class T> struct is_final;
template<class T> struct is_aggregate;

template<class T> struct is_signed;
template<class T> struct is_unsigned;
template<class T> struct is_bounded_array;
template<class T> struct is_unbounded_array;
template<class T> struct is_scoped_enum;

template<class T, class... Args> struct is_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_default_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_copy_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_move_constructible;

template<class T, class U> struct is_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_copy_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_move_assignable;

template<class T, class U> struct is_swappable_with;
template<class T> struct is_swappable;

template<class T> struct is_destructible;

template<class T, class... Args> struct is_trivially_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_default_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_copy_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_move_constructible;

template<class T, class U> struct is_trivially_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_copy_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_move_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_trivially_destructible;

template<class T, class... Args> struct is_nothrow_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_default_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_copy_constructible;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_move_constructible;

template<class T, class U> struct is_nothrow_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_copy_assignable;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_move_assignable;

template<class T, class U> struct is_nothrow_swappable_with;
template<class T> struct is_nothrow_swappable;

template<class T> struct is_nothrow_destructible;

template<class T> struct is_implicit_lifetime;

template<class T> struct has_virtual_destructor;

template<class T> struct has_unique_object_representations;

```

```

template<class T, class U> struct reference_constructs_from_temporary;
template<class T, class U> struct reference_converts_from_temporary;

// 21.3.6, type property queries
template<class T> struct alignment_of;
template<class T> struct rank;
template<class T, unsigned I = 0> struct extent;

// 21.3.7, type relations
template<class T, class U> struct is_same;
template<class Base, class Derived> struct is_base_of;
template<class From, class To> struct is_convertible;
template<class From, class To> struct is_nothrow_convertible;
template<class T, class U> struct is_layout_compatible;
template<class Base, class Derived> struct is_pointer_interconvertible_base_of;

template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes> struct is_invocable;
template<class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes> struct is_invocable_r;

template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes> struct is_nothrow_invocable;
template<class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes> struct is_nothrow_invocable_r;

// 21.3.8.2, const-volatile modifications
template<class T> struct remove_const;
template<class T> struct remove_volatile;
template<class T> struct remove_cv;
template<class T> struct add_const;
template<class T> struct add_volatile;
template<class T> struct add_cv;

template<class T>
    using remove_const_t      = typename remove_const<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using remove_volatile_t   = typename remove_volatile<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using remove_cv_t         = typename remove_cv<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_const_t         = typename add_const<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_volatile_t      = typename add_volatile<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_cv_t            = typename add_cv<T>::type;

// 21.3.8.3, reference modifications
template<class T> struct remove_reference;
template<class T> struct add_lvalue_reference;
template<class T> struct add_rvalue_reference;

template<class T>
    using remove_reference_t    = typename remove_reference<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_lvalue_reference_t = typename add_lvalue_reference<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_rvalue_reference_t = typename add_rvalue_reference<T>::type;

// 21.3.8.4, sign modifications
template<class T> struct make_signed;
template<class T> struct make_unsigned;

template<class T>
    using make_signed_t      = typename make_signed<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using make_unsigned_t    = typename make_unsigned<T>::type;

```

// 21.3.8.5, array modifications

```
template<class T> struct remove_extent;
template<class T> struct remove_all_extents;
```

```
template<class T>
    using remove_extent_t      = typename remove_extent<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using remove_all_extents_t = typename remove_all_extents<T>::type;
```

// 21.3.8.6, pointer modifications

```
template<class T> struct remove_pointer;
template<class T> struct add_pointer;
```

```
template<class T>
    using remove_pointer_t = typename remove_pointer<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using add_pointer_t    = typename add_pointer<T>::type;
```

// 21.3.8.7, other transformations

```
template<class T> struct type_identity;
template<class T> struct remove_cvref;
template<class T> struct decay;
template<bool, class T = void> struct enable_if;
template<bool, class T, class F> struct conditional;
template<class... T> struct common_type;
template<class T, class U, template<class> class TQual, template<class> class UQual>
    struct basic_common_reference { };
template<class... T> struct common_reference;
template<class T> struct underlying_type;
template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes> struct invoke_result;
template<class T> struct unwrap_reference;
template<class T> struct unwrap_ref_decay;
```

```
template<class T>
    using type_identity_t      = typename type_identity<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using remove_cvref_t      = typename remove_cvref<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using decay_t              = typename decay<T>::type;
template<bool B, class T = void>
    using enable_if_t          = typename enable_if<B, T>::type;
template<bool B, class T, class F>
    using conditional_t         = typename conditional<B, T, F>::type;
template<class... T>
    using common_type_t        = typename common_type<T...>::type;
template<class... T>
    using common_reference_t    = typename common_reference<T...>::type;
template<class T>
    using underlying_type_t     = typename underlying_type<T>::type;
template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes>
    using invoke_result_t       = typename invoke_result<Fn, ArgTypes...>::type;
template<class T>
    using unwrap_reference_t    = typename unwrap_reference<T>::type;
template<class T>
    using unwrap_ref_decay_t    = typename unwrap_ref_decay<T>::type;
template<class...>
    using void_t                = void;
```

// 21.3.9, logical operator traits

```
template<class... B> struct conjunction;
template<class... B> struct disjunction;
template<class B> struct negation;
```

// 21.3.5.2, primary type categories

```
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_void_v = is_void<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_null_pointer_v = is_null_pointer<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_integral_v = is_integral<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_floating_point_v = is_floating_point<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_array_v = is_array<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_pointer_v = is_pointer<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_lvalue_reference_v = is_lvalue_reference<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_rvalue_reference_v = is_rvalue_reference<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_member_object_pointer_v = is_member_object_pointer<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_member_function_pointer_v = is_member_function_pointer<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_enum_v = is_enum<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_union_v = is_union<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_class_v = is_class<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_function_v = is_function<T>::value;
```

// 21.3.5.3, composite type categories

```
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_reference_v = is_reference<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_arithmetic_v = is_arithmetic<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_fundamental_v = is_fundamental<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_object_v = is_object<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_scalar_v = is_scalar<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_compound_v = is_compound<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_member_pointer_v = is_member_pointer<T>::value;
```

// 21.3.5.4, type properties

```
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_const_v = is_const<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_volatile_v = is_volatile<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivial_v = is_trivial<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_copyable_v = is_trivially_copyable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_standard_layout_v = is_standard_layout<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_empty_v = is_empty<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_polymorphic_v = is_polymorphic<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_abstract_v = is_abstract<T>::value;
```

```

template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_final_v = is_final<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_aggregate_v = is_aggregate<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_signed_v = is_signed<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_unsigned_v = is_unsigned<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_bounded_array_v = is_bounded_array<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_unbounded_array_v = is_unbounded_array<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_scoped_enum_v = is_scoped_enum<T>::value;
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr bool is_constructible_v = is_constructible<T, Args...>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_default_constructible_v = is_default_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_copy_constructible_v = is_copy_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_move_constructible_v = is_move_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_assignable_v = is_assignable<T, U>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_copy_assignable_v = is_copy_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_move_assignable_v = is_move_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_swappable_with_v = is_swappable_with<T, U>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_swappable_v = is_swappable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_destructible_v = is_destructible<T>::value;
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_constructible_v
        = is_trivially_constructible<T, Args...>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_default_constructible_v
        = is_trivially_default_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_copy_constructible_v
        = is_trivially_copy_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_move_constructible_v
        = is_trivially_move_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_assignable_v = is_trivially_assignable<T, U>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_copy_assignable_v
        = is_trivially_copy_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_move_assignable_v
        = is_trivially_move_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_trivially_destructible_v = is_trivially_destructible<T>::value;
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_constructible_v
        = is_nothrow_constructible<T, Args...>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_default_constructible_v
        = is_nothrow_default_constructible<T>::value;

```

```

template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v
        = is_nothrow_copy_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_move_constructible_v
        = is_nothrow_move_constructible<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_assignable_v = is_nothrow_assignable<T, U>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_copy_assignable_v = is_nothrow_copy_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_move_assignable_v = is_nothrow_move_assignable<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_swappable_with_v = is_nothrow_swappable_with<T, U>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_swappable_v = is_nothrow_swappable<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_destructible_v = is_nothrow_destructible<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_implicit_lifetime_v = is_implicit_lifetime<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool has_virtual_destructor_v = has_virtual_destructor<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr bool has_unique_object_representations_v
        = has_unique_object_representations<T>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool reference_constructs_from_temporary_v
        = reference_constructs_from_temporary<T, U>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool reference_converts_from_temporary_v
        = reference_converts_from_temporary<T, U>::value;

// 21.3.6, type property queries
template<class T>
    constexpr size_t alignment_of_v = alignment_of<T>::value;
template<class T>
    constexpr size_t rank_v = rank<T>::value;
template<class T, unsigned I = 0>
    constexpr size_t extent_v = extent<T, I>::value;

// 21.3.7, type relations
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_same_v = is_same<T, U>::value;
template<class Base, class Derived>
    constexpr bool is_base_of_v = is_base_of<Base, Derived>::value;
template<class From, class To>
    constexpr bool is_convertible_v = is_convertible<From, To>::value;
template<class From, class To>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_convertible_v = is_nothrow_convertible<From, To>::value;
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool is_layout_compatible_v = is_layout_compatible<T, U>::value;
template<class Base, class Derived>
    constexpr bool is_pointer_interconvertible_base_of_v
        = is_pointer_interconvertible_base_of<Base, Derived>::value;
template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes>
    constexpr bool is_invocable_v = is_invocable<Fn, ArgTypes...>::value;
template<class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes>
    constexpr bool is_invocable_r_v = is_invocable_r<R, Fn, ArgTypes...>::value;
template<class Fn, class... ArgTypes>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_invocable_v = is_nothrow_invocable<Fn, ArgTypes...>::value;
template<class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes>
    constexpr bool is_nothrow_invocable_r_v
        = is_nothrow_invocable_r<R, Fn, ArgTypes...>::value;

```

```

// 21.3.9, logical operator traits
template<class... B>
    constexpr bool conjunction_v = conjunction<B...>::value;
template<class... B>
    constexpr bool disjunction_v = disjunction<B...>::value;
template<class B>
    constexpr bool negation_v = negation<B>::value;

// 21.3.10, member relationships
template<class S, class M>
    constexpr bool is_pointer_interconvertible_with_class(M S::*m) noexcept;
template<class S1, class S2, class M1, class M2>
    constexpr bool is_corresponding_member(M1 S1::*m1, M2 S2::*m2) noexcept;

// 21.3.11, constant evaluation context
constexpr bool is_constant_evaluated() noexcept;
}

```

### 21.3.4 Helper classes

[meta.help]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, T v> struct integral_constant {
        static constexpr T value = v;

        using value_type = T;
        using type = integral_constant<T, v>;

        constexpr operator value_type() const noexcept { return value; }
        constexpr value_type operator()() const noexcept { return value; }
    };
}

```

The class template `integral_constant`, alias template `bool_constant`, and its associated *typedef-names* `true_type` and `false_type` are used as base classes to define the interface for various type traits.

### 21.3.5 Unary type traits

[meta.unary]

#### 21.3.5.1 General

[meta.unary.general]

Subclause 21.3.5 contains templates that may be used to query the properties of a type at compile time.

Each of these templates shall be a *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `true_type` if the corresponding condition is `true`, otherwise `false_type`.

#### 21.3.5.2 Primary type categories

[meta.unary.cat]

The primary type categories specified in Table 45 correspond to the descriptions given in subclause 6.8 of the C++ standard.

For any given type `T`, the result of applying one of these templates to `T` and to `cv T` shall yield the same result.

NOTE For any given type `T`, exactly one of the primary type categories has a `value` member that evaluates to `true`.

Table 45 — Primary type category predicates [tab:meta.unary.cat]

| Template                                                   | Condition                           | Comments |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_void;</pre>         | T is void                           |          |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_null_pointer;</pre> | T is <code>nullptr_t</code> (6.8.2) |          |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_integral;</pre>     | T is an integral type (6.8.2)       |          |



Table 45 — Primary type category predicates (continued)

| Template                                                                        | Condition                                             | Comments                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_floating_point;</code>              | T is a floating-point type (6.8.2)                    |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_array;</code>                       | T is an array type (6.8.4) of known or unknown extent | Class template <code>array</code> (24.3.7) is not an array type.       |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_pointer;</code>                     | T is a pointer type (6.8.4)                           | Includes pointers to functions but not pointers to non-static members. |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_lvalue_reference;</code>            | T is an lvalue reference type (9.3.4.3)               |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_rvalue_reference;</code>            | T is an rvalue reference type (9.3.4.3)               |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_member_object_pointer;</code>       | T is a pointer to data member                         |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct<br/>is_member_function_pointer;</code> | T is a pointer to member function                     |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_enum;</code>                        | T is an enumeration type (6.8.4)                      |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_union;</code>                       | T is a union type (6.8.4)                             |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_class;</code>                       | T is a non-union class type (6.8.4)                   |                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_function;</code>                    | T is a function type (6.8.4)                          |                                                                        |

## 21.3.5.3 Composite type traits

[meta.unary.comp]

The templates specified in Table 46 provide convenient compositions of the primary type categories, corresponding to the descriptions given in subclause 6.8.

For any given type T, the result of applying one of these templates to T and to *cv* T shall yield the same result.

Table 46 — Composite type category predicates [tab:meta.unary.comp]

| Template                                                        | Condition                                       | Comments |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_reference;</code>   | T is an lvalue reference or an rvalue reference |          |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_arithmetic;</code>  | T is an arithmetic type (6.8.2)                 |          |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_fundamental;</code> | T is a fundamental type (6.8.2)                 |          |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_object;</code>      | T is an object type (6.8.1)                     |          |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_scalar;</code>      | T is a scalar type (6.8.1)                      |          |

Table 46 — Composite type category predicates (continued)

| Template                                                           | Condition                             | Comments |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_compound;</code>       | T is a compound type (6.8.4)          |          |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_member_pointer;</code> | T is a pointer-to-member type (6.8.4) |          |

## 21.3.5.4 Type properties

[meta.unary.prop]

The templates specified in Table 47 provide access to some of the more important properties of types.

It is unspecified whether the library defines any full or partial specializations of any of these templates.

For all of the class templates *X* declared in this subclause, instantiating that template with a template-argument that is a class template specialization may result in the implicit instantiation of the template argument if and only if the semantics of *X* require that the argument is a complete type.

For the purpose of defining the templates in this subclause, a function call expression `declval<T>()` for any type *T* is considered to be a trivial (6.8.1, 11.4.4) function call that is not an odr-use (6.3) of `declval` in the context of the corresponding definition notwithstanding the restrictions of 22.2.6.

For the purpose of defining the templates in this subclause, let *VAL<T>* for some type *T* be an expression defined as follows:

- If *T* is a reference or function type, *VAL<T>* is an expression with the same type and value category as `declval<T>()`.
- Otherwise, *VAL<T>* is a prvalue that initially has type *T*.

NOTE 1 If *T* is cv-qualified, the cv-qualification is subject to adjustment (7.2.2).

Table 47 — Type property predicates [tab:meta.unary.prop]

| Template                                                               | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Preconditions                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_const;</code>              | T is const-qualified (6.8.5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_volatile;</code>           | T is volatile-qualified (6.8.5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                        |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_trivial;</code>            | T is a trivial type (6.8.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <code>remove_all_extents_t&lt;T&gt;</code> shall be a complete type or <i>cv</i> void. |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_trivially_copyable;</code> | T is a trivially copyable type (6.8.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <code>remove_all_extents_t&lt;T&gt;</code> shall be a complete type or <i>cv</i> void. |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_standard_layout;</code>    | T is a standard-layout type (6.8.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <code>remove_all_extents_t&lt;T&gt;</code> shall be a complete type or <i>cv</i> void. |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_empty;</code>              | T is a class type, but not a union type, with no non-static data members other than subobjects of zero size, no virtual member functions, no virtual base classes, and no base class <i>B</i> for which <code>is_empty_v&lt;B&gt;</code> is false. | If <i>T</i> is a non-union class type, <i>T</i> shall be a complete type.              |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_polymorphic;</code>        | T is a polymorphic class (11.7.3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | If <i>T</i> is a non-union class type, <i>T</i> shall be a complete type.              |

Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                                         | Condition                                                                                                                                                               | Preconditions                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_abstract;</code>                     | T is an abstract class (11.7.4)                                                                                                                                         | If T is a non-union class type, T shall be a complete type.                                                                     |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_final;</code>                        | T is a class type marked with the <i>class-virt-specifier</i> <code>final</code> (11.1).<br>NOTE 2 A union is a class type that can be marked with <code>final</code> . | If T is a class type, T shall be a complete type.                                                                               |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_aggregate;</code>                    | T is an aggregate type (9.4.2)                                                                                                                                          | T shall be an array type, a complete type, or <i>cv</i> void.                                                                   |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_signed;</code>                       | If <code>is_arithmetic_v&lt;T&gt;</code> is true, the same result as <code>T(-1) &lt; T(0)</code> ; otherwise, false                                                    |                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_unsigned;</code>                     | If <code>is_arithmetic_v&lt;T&gt;</code> is true, the same result as <code>T(0) &lt; T(-1)</code> ; otherwise, false                                                    |                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_bounded_array;</code>                | T is an array type of known bound (9.3.4.5)                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_unbounded_array;</code>              | T is an array type of unknown bound (9.3.4.5)                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_scoped_enum;</code>                  | T is a scoped enumeration (9.7.1)                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>template&lt;class T, class... Args&gt;<br/>struct is_constructible;</code> | For a function type T or for a <i>cv</i> void type T, <code>is_constructible_v&lt;T, Args...&gt;</code> is false, otherwise <i>see below</i>                            | T and all types in the template parameter pack <b>Args</b> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound. |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_default_constructible;</code>        | <code>is_constructible_v&lt;T&gt;</code> is true.                                                                                                                       | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_copy_constructible;</code>           | For a referenceable type T (3.43), the same result as <code>is_constructible_v&lt;T, const T&amp;&gt;</code> , otherwise false.                                         | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |
| <code>template&lt;class T&gt;<br/>struct is_move_constructible;</code>           | For a referenceable type T, the same result as <code>is_constructible_v&lt;T, T&amp;&amp;&gt;</code> , otherwise false.                                                 | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |

Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                          | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Preconditions                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T, class U&gt; struct is_assignable;</pre> | <p>The expression <code>declval&lt;T&gt;() = declval&lt;U&gt;()</code> is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3). Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to T and U. Only the validity of the immediate context of the assignment expression is considered.</p> <p>NOTE 3 The compilation of the expression can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.</p> | T and U shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound. |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_copy_assignable;</pre>     | For a referenceable type T, the same result as <code>is_assignable_v&lt;T&amp;, const T&amp;&gt;</code> , otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.    |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_move_assignable;</pre>     | For a referenceable type T, the same result as <code>is_assignable_v&lt;T&amp;, T&amp;&amp;&gt;</code> , otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.    |

Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                                             | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Preconditions                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T, class U&gt; struct is_swappable_with;</pre>                | <p>The expressions <code>swap(declval&lt;T&gt;())</code>, <code>declval&lt;U&gt;())</code> and <code>swap(declval&lt;U&gt;())</code>, <code>declval&lt;T&gt;())</code> are each well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3) in an overload-resolution context for swappable values (16.4.4.3). Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to T and U. Only the validity of the immediate context of the <code>swap</code> expressions is considered.</p> <p>NOTE 4 The compilation of the expressions can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.</p> | T and U shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.                                                    |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_swappable;</pre>                              | For a referenceable type T, the same result as <code>is_swappable_with_v&lt;T&amp;, T&amp;&gt;</code> , otherwise <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_destructible;</pre>                           | Either T is a reference type, or T is a complete object type for which the expression <code>declval&lt;U&amp;&gt;().~U()</code> is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), where U is <code>remove_all_extents_t&lt;T&gt;</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |
| <pre>template&lt;class T, class... Args&gt; struct is_trivially_constructible;</pre> | <code>is_constructible_v&lt;T, Args...&gt;</code> is <code>true</code> and the variable definition for <code>is_constructible</code> , as defined below, is known to call no operation that is not trivial (6.8.1, 11.4.4).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | T and all types in the template parameter pack <b>Args</b> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound. |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct is_trivially_default_constructible;</pre>        | <code>is_trivially_constructible_v&lt;T&gt;</code> is <code>true</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | T shall be a complete type, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                       |

Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                             | Condition                                                                                                                                                  | Preconditions                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_trivially_copy_constructible;      | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_trivially_constructible_v<T, const T&>, otherwise false.                                                 | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_trivially_move_constructible;      | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_trivially_constructible_v<T, T&&>, otherwise false.                                                      | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T, class U><br>struct is_trivially_assignable;        | is_assignable_v<T, U> is true and the assignment, as defined by is_assignable, is known to call no operation that is not trivial (6.8.1, 11.4.4).          | T and U shall be complete types, cv void, or arrays of unknown bound.                                             |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_trivially_copy_assignable;         | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_trivially_assignable_v<T&, const T&>, otherwise false.                                                   | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_trivially_move_assignable;         | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_trivially_assignable_v<T&, T&&>, otherwise false.                                                        | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T><br>struct is_trivially_destructible;               | is_destructible_v<T> is true and remove_all_extents_t<T> is either a non-class type or a class type with a trivial destructor.                             | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T, class... Args><br>struct is_nothrow_constructible; | is_constructible_v<T, Args...> is true and the variable definition for is_constructible, as defined below, is known not to throw any exceptions (7.6.2.7). | T and all types in the template parameter pack Args shall be complete types, cv void, or arrays of unknown bound. |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_nothrow_default_constructible;     | is_nothrow_constructible_v<T> is true.                                                                                                                     | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_nothrow_copy_constructible;        | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, const T&>, otherwise false.                                                   | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>is_nothrow_move_constructible;        | For a referenceable type T, the same result as is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, T&&>, otherwise false.                                                        | T shall be a complete type, cv void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                |

Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                          | Condition                                                                                                                                                              | Preconditions                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| template<class T, class U><br>struct is_nothrow_assignable;       | is_assignable_v<T, U><br>is true and the assignment<br>is known not to throw any<br>exceptions (7.6.2.7).                                                              | T and U shall be complete<br>types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays<br>of unknown bound. |
| template<class T><br>struct is_nothrow_copy_assignable;           | For a referenceable type T,<br>the same result as<br>is_nothrow_<br>assignable_v<T&, const<br>T&>, otherwise false.                                                    | T shall be a complete type,<br><i>cv</i> void, or an array of<br>unknown bound.    |
| template<class T><br>struct is_nothrow_move_assignable;           | For a referenceable type T,<br>the same result as<br>is_nothrow_<br>assignable_v<T&, T&&>,<br>otherwise false.                                                         | T shall be a complete type,<br><i>cv</i> void, or an array of<br>unknown bound.    |
| template<class T, class U><br>struct is_nothrow_swappable_with;   | is_swappable_with_v<T,<br>U> is true and each swap<br>expression of the definition<br>of is_swappable_with<T,<br>U> is known not to throw<br>any exceptions (7.6.2.7). | T and U shall be complete<br>types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays<br>of unknown bound. |
| template<class T><br>struct is_nothrow_swappable;                 | For a referenceable type T,<br>the same result as<br>is_nothrow_swappable_<br>with_v<T&, T&>,<br>otherwise false.                                                      | T shall be a complete type,<br><i>cv</i> void, or an array of<br>unknown bound.    |
| template<class T><br>struct is_nothrow_destructible;              | is_destructible_v<T> is<br>true and the indicated<br>destructor is known not to<br>throw any<br>exceptions (7.6.2.7).                                                  | T shall be a complete type,<br><i>cv</i> void, or an array of<br>unknown bound.    |
| template<class T><br>struct is_implicit_lifetime;                 | T is an implicit-lifetime<br>type (6.8.1).                                                                                                                             | T shall be an array type, a<br>complete type, or <i>cv</i> void.                   |
| template<class T><br>struct has_virtual_destructor;               | T has a virtual<br>destructor (11.4.7)                                                                                                                                 | If T is a non-union class<br>type, T shall be a complete<br>type.                  |
| template<class T><br>struct<br>has_unique_object_representations; | For an array type T, the<br>same result as<br>has_unique_object_<br>representations_<br>v<remove_all_extents_<br>t<T>>, otherwise <i>see<br/>below</i> .               | T shall be a complete type,<br><i>cv</i> void, or an array of<br>unknown bound.    |



Table 47 — Type property predicates (continued)

| Template                                                                                 | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Preconditions                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T, class U&gt; struct reference_constructs_from_ temporary;</pre> | <p>T is a reference type, and the initialization <code>T t(VAL&lt;U&gt;);</code> is well-formed and binds <code>t</code> to a temporary object whose lifetime is extended (6.7.7). Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to <code>T</code> and <code>U</code>. Only the validity of the immediate context of the variable initialization is considered.</p> <p>NOTE 5 The initialization can result in effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.</p>  | <p><code>T</code> and <code>U</code> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.</p> |
| <pre>template&lt;class T, class U&gt; struct reference_converts_from_temporary;</pre>    | <p>T is a reference type, and the initialization <code>T t = VAL&lt;U&gt;;</code> is well-formed and binds <code>t</code> to a temporary object whose lifetime is extended (6.7.7). Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to <code>T</code> and <code>U</code>. Only the validity of the immediate context of the variable initialization is considered.</p> <p>NOTE 6 The initialization can result in effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.</p> | <p><code>T</code> and <code>U</code> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.</p> |

## EXAMPLE 1

```
is_const_v<const volatile int>    // true
is_const_v<const int*>            // false
is_const_v<const int&>            // false
is_const_v<int[3]>                 // false
is_const_v<const int[3]>          // true
```

## EXAMPLE 2

```

remove_const_t<const volatile int> // volatile int
remove_const_t<const int* const>   // const int*
remove_const_t<const int&>         // const int&
remove_const_t<const int[3]>       // int[3]

```

## EXAMPLE 3

```

// Given:
struct P final { };
union U1 { };
union U2 final { };

// the following assertions hold:
static_assert(!is_final_v<int>);
static_assert(is_final_v<P>);
static_assert(!is_final_v<U1>);
static_assert(is_final_v<U2>);

```

The predicate condition for a template specialization `is_constructible<T, Args...>` shall be satisfied if and only if the following variable definition would be well-formed for some invented variable `t`:

```
T t(declval<Args>()...);
```

NOTE 7 These tokens are never interpreted as a function declaration.

Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to `T` and any of the `Args`. Only the validity of the immediate context of the variable initialization is considered.

NOTE 8 The evaluation of the initialization can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.

The predicate condition for a template specialization `has_unique_object_representations<T>` shall be satisfied if and only if

- `T` is trivially copyable, and
- any two objects of type `T` with the same value have the same object representation, where two objects of array or non-union class type are considered to have the same value if their respective sequences of direct subobjects have the same values, and two objects of union type are considered to have the same value if they have the same active member and the corresponding members have the same value.

The set of scalar types for which this condition holds is implementation-defined.

NOTE 9 If a type has padding bits, the condition does not hold; otherwise, the condition holds true for integral types.

### 21.3.6 Type property queries

[meta.unary.prop.query]

The templates specified in Table 48 may be used to query properties of types at compile time.

Table 48 — Type property queries [tab:meta.unary.prop.query]

| Template                                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct alignment_of;</pre>           | <p><code>alignof(T)</code>.<br/> <i>Mandates:</i> <code>alignof(T)</code> is a valid expression (7.6.2.6)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct rank;</pre>                   | <p>If <code>T</code> is an array type, an integer value representing the number of dimensions of <code>T</code>; otherwise, 0.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <pre>template&lt;class T, unsigned I = 0&gt; struct extent;</pre> | <p>If <code>T</code> is not an array type, or if it has rank less than or equal to <code>I</code>, or if <code>I</code> is 0 and <code>T</code> has type “array of unknown bound of <code>U</code>”, then 0; otherwise, the bound (9.3.4.5) of the <math>I^{\text{th}}</math> dimension of <code>T</code>, where indexing of <code>I</code> is zero-based</p> |

Each of these templates shall be a *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `integral_constant<size_t, Value>`.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
// the following assertions hold:
assert(rank_v<int> == 0);
assert(rank_v<int[2]> == 1);
assert(rank_v<int[] [4]> == 2);
```

## EXAMPLE 2

```
// the following assertions hold:
assert(extent_v<int> == 0);
assert(extent_v<int[2]> == 2);
assert(extent_v<int[2] [4]> == 2);
assert(extent_v<int[] [4]> == 0);
assert((extent_v<int, 1>) == 0);
assert((extent_v<int[2], 1>) == 0);
assert((extent_v<int[2] [4], 1>) == 4);
assert((extent_v<int[] [4], 1>) == 4);
```

## 21.3.7 Relationships between types

[meta.rel]

The templates specified in Table 49 may be used to query relationships between types at compile time.

Each of these templates shall be a *Cpp17BinaryTypeTrait* (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `true_type` if the corresponding condition is true, otherwise `false_type`.

Table 49 — Type relationship predicates [tab:meta.rel]

| Template                                                                           | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| template<class T, class U><br>struct is_same;                                      | T and U name the same type with the same cv-qualifications                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| template<class Base, class Derived><br>struct is_base_of;                          | Base is a base class of Derived (11.7) without regard to cv-qualifiers or Base and Derived are not unions and name the same class type without regard to cv-qualifiers                                                                                                    | If Base and Derived are non-union class types and are not (possibly cv-qualified versions of) the same type, Derived shall be a complete type.<br>NOTE 1 Base classes that are private, protected, or ambiguous are, nonetheless, base classes. |
| template<class From, class To><br>struct is_convertible;                           | see below                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | From and To shall be complete types, cv void, or arrays of unknown bound.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| template<class From, class To><br>struct is_nothrow_convertible;                   | is_convertible_v<From, To> is true and the conversion, as defined by is_convertible, is known not to throw any exceptions (7.6.2.7)                                                                                                                                       | From and To shall be complete types, cv void, or arrays of unknown bound.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| template<class T, class U><br>struct is_layout_compatible;                         | T and U are layout-compatible (6.8.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | T and U shall be complete types, cv void, or arrays of unknown bound.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| template<class Base, class Derived><br>struct is_pointer_interconvertible_base_of; | Derived is unambiguously derived from Base without regard to cv-qualifiers, and each object of type Derived is pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4) with its Base subobject, or Base and Derived are not unions and name the same class type without regard to cv-qualifiers. | If Base and Derived are non-union class types and are not (possibly cv-qualified versions of) the same type, Derived shall be a complete type.                                                                                                  |

Table 49 — Type relationship predicates (continued)

| Template                                                                                       | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                        | Comments                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class Fn, class... ArgTypes&gt; struct is_invocable;</pre>                    | The expression <i>INVOKE</i> ( <i>declval</i> <Fn>(), <i>declval</i> <ArgTypes>()...) (22.10.4) is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3)                                    | Fn and all types in the template parameter pack <i>ArgTypes</i> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.     |
| <pre>template&lt;class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes&gt; struct is_invocable_r;</pre>         | The expression <i>INVOKE</i> <R>( <i>declval</i> <Fn>(), <i>declval</i> <ArgTypes>()...) is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand                                                   | Fn, R, and all types in the template parameter pack <i>ArgTypes</i> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound. |
| <pre>template&lt;class Fn, class... ArgTypes&gt; struct is_nothrow_invocable;</pre>            | <i>is_invocable_v</i> <Fn, ArgTypes...> is true and the expression <i>INVOKE</i> ( <i>declval</i> <Fn>(), <i>declval</i> <ArgTypes>()...) is known not to throw any exceptions (7.6.2.7)         | Fn and all types in the template parameter pack <i>ArgTypes</i> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.     |
| <pre>template&lt;class R, class Fn, class... ArgTypes&gt; struct is_nothrow_invocable_r;</pre> | <i>is_invocable_r_v</i> <R, Fn, ArgTypes...> is true and the expression <i>INVOKE</i> <R>( <i>declval</i> <Fn>(), <i>declval</i> <ArgTypes>()...) is known not to throw any exceptions (7.6.2.7) | Fn, R, and all types in the template parameter pack <i>ArgTypes</i> shall be complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound. |

For the purpose of defining the templates in this subclause, a function call expression *declval*<T>() for any type T is considered to be a trivial (6.8.1, 11.4.4) function call that is not an odr-use (6.3) of *declval* in the context of the corresponding definition notwithstanding the restrictions of 22.2.6.

## EXAMPLE

```
struct B {};
struct B1 : B {};
struct B2 : B {};
struct D : private B1, private B2 {};

is_base_of_v<B, D>           // true
is_base_of_v<const B, D>     // true
is_base_of_v<B, const D>     // true
is_base_of_v<B, const B>     // true
is_base_of_v<D, B>           // false
is_base_of_v<B&, D&>         // false
is_base_of_v<B[3], D[3]>     // false
is_base_of_v<int, int>       // false
```

The predicate condition for a template specialization *is\_convertible*<From, To> shall be satisfied if and only if the return expression in the following code would be well-formed, including any implicit conversions to the return type of the function:

```
To test() {
    return declval<From>();
}
```

NOTE 2 This requirement gives well-defined results for reference types, array types, function types, and *cv* void.

Access checking is performed in a context unrelated to To and From. Only the validity of the immediate context of the *expression* of the *return* statement (8.7.4) (including initialization of the returned object or reference) is considered.

NOTE 3 The initialization can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.

## 21.3.8 Transformations between types [meta.trans]

### 21.3.8.1 General [meta.trans.general]

Subclause 21.3.8 contains templates that may be used to transform one type to another following some predefined rule.

Each of the templates in 21.3.8 shall be a *Cpp17TransformationTrait* (21.3.2).

### 21.3.8.2 Const-volatile modifications [meta.trans.cv]

The templates specified in Table 50 add or remove cv-qualifications (6.8.5).

Table 50 — Const-volatile modifications [tab:meta.trans.cv]

| Template                                                   | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_const;</pre>    | <p>The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes the type formed by removing any top-level const-qualifier from T.</p> <p>EXAMPLE 1 <code>remove_const_t&lt;const volatile int&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>volatile int</code>, whereas <code>remove_const_t&lt;const int*&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>const int*</code>.</p>             |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_volatile;</pre> | <p>The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes the type formed by removing any top-level volatile-qualifier from T.</p> <p>EXAMPLE 2 <code>remove_volatile_t&lt;const volatile int&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>const int</code>, whereas <code>remove_volatile_t&lt;volatile int*&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>volatile int*</code>.</p> |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_cv;</pre>       | <p>The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes the type formed by removing any top-level cv-qualifiers from T.</p> <p>EXAMPLE 3 <code>remove_cv_t&lt;const volatile int&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>int</code>, whereas <code>remove_cv_t&lt;const volatile int*&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>const volatile int*</code>.</p>            |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct add_const;</pre>       | <p>If T is a reference, function, or top-level const-qualified type, then <b>type</b> denotes T, otherwise T <code>const</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct add_volatile;</pre>    | <p>If T is a reference, function, or top-level volatile-qualified type, then <b>type</b> denotes T, otherwise T <code>volatile</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct add_cv;</pre>          | <p>The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>add_const_t&lt;add_volatile_t&lt;T&gt;&gt;</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### 21.3.8.3 Reference modifications [meta.trans.ref]

The templates specified in Table 51 add or remove references.

Table 51 — Reference modifications [tab:meta.trans.ref]

| Template                                                        | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_reference;</pre>     | <p>If T has type “reference to T1” then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T1; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes T.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct add_lvalue_reference;</pre> | <p>If T is a referenceable type (3.43) then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T&amp;; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes T.</p> <p>NOTE 1 This rule reflects the semantics of reference collapsing (9.3.4.3).</p>                                                                                                                                         |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct add_rvalue_reference;</pre> | <p>If T is a referenceable type then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T&amp;&amp;; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes T.</p> <p>NOTE 2 This rule reflects the semantics of reference collapsing (9.3.4.3). For example, when a type T is a reference type T1&amp;, the type <code>add_rvalue_reference_t&lt;T&gt;</code> is not an rvalue reference.</p> |

**21.3.8.4 Sign modifications****[meta.trans.sign]**

The templates specified in Table 52 convert an integer type to its corresponding signed or unsigned type.

**Table 52 — Sign modifications** [tab:meta.trans.sign]

| Template                                                 | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct make_signed;</pre>   | <p>If T is a (possibly cv-qualified) signed integer type (6.8.2) then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T; otherwise, if T is a (possibly cv-qualified) unsigned integer type then <b>type</b> denotes the corresponding signed integer type, with the same cv-qualifiers as T; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes the signed integer type with smallest rank (6.8.6) for which <code>sizeof(T) == sizeof(type)</code>, with the same cv-qualifiers as T.</p> <p><i>Mandates:</i> T is an integral or enumeration type other than <i>cv bool</i>.</p>     |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct make_unsigned;</pre> | <p>If T is a (possibly cv-qualified) unsigned integer type (6.8.2) then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T; otherwise, if T is a (possibly cv-qualified) signed integer type then <b>type</b> denotes the corresponding unsigned integer type, with the same cv-qualifiers as T; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes the unsigned integer type with smallest rank (6.8.6) for which <code>sizeof(T) == sizeof(type)</code>, with the same cv-qualifiers as T.</p> <p><i>Mandates:</i> T is an integral or enumeration type other than <i>cv bool</i>.</p> |

**21.3.8.5 Array modifications****[meta.trans.arr]**

The templates specified in Table 53 modify array types.

**Table 53 — Array modifications** [tab:meta.trans.arr]

| Template                                                      | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_extent;</pre>      | <p>If T is a type “array of U”, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes U, otherwise T.</p> <p>NOTE For multidimensional arrays, only the first array dimension is removed. For a type “array of <b>const</b> U”, the resulting type is <b>const</b> U.</p> |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct remove_all_extents;</pre> | <p>If T is a multidimensional array of U”, the resulting member typedef <b>type</b> denotes U, otherwise T.</p>                                                                                                                                            |

**EXAMPLE 1**

// the following assertions hold:

```
assert((is_same_v<remove_extent_t<int>, int>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_extent_t<int[2]>, int>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_extent_t<int[2][3]>, int[3]>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_extent_t<int[][3]>, int[3]>));
```

**EXAMPLE 2**

// the following assertions hold:

```
assert((is_same_v<remove_all_extents_t<int>, int>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_all_extents_t<int[2]>, int>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_all_extents_t<int[2][3]>, int>));
assert((is_same_v<remove_all_extents_t<int[][3]>, int>));
```

**21.3.8.6 Pointer modifications****[meta.trans.ptr]**

The templates specified in Table 54 add or remove pointers.

Table 54 — Pointer modifications [tab:meta.trans.ptr]

| Template                                    | Comments                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| template<class T><br>struct remove_pointer; | If T has type “(possibly cv-qualified) pointer to T1” then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T1; otherwise, it denotes T.                                                         |
| template<class T><br>struct add_pointer;    | If T is a referenceable type (3.43) or a <i>cv</i> void type then the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>remove_reference_t&lt;T&gt;*</code> ; otherwise, <b>type</b> denotes T. |

## 21.3.8.7 Other transformations

[meta.trans.other]

The templates specified in Table 55 perform other modifications of a type.

Table 55 — Other transformations [tab:meta.trans.other]

| Template                                                                                                       | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| template<class T><br>struct type_identity;                                                                     | The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| template<class T><br>struct remove_cvref;                                                                      | The member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>remove_cv_t&lt;remove_reference_t&lt;T&gt;&gt;</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| template<class T><br>struct decay;                                                                             | Let U be <code>remove_reference_t&lt;T&gt;</code> . If <code>is_array_v&lt;U&gt;</code> is true, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>remove_extent_t&lt;U&gt;*</code> . If <code>is_function_v&lt;U&gt;</code> is true, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>add_pointer_t&lt;U&gt;</code> . Otherwise the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes <code>remove_cv_t&lt;U&gt;</code> .<br>NOTE 1 This behavior is similar to the lvalue-to-rvalue (7.3.2), array-to-pointer (7.3.3), and function-to-pointer (7.3.4) conversions applied when an lvalue is used as an rvalue, but also strips cv-qualifiers from class types in order to more closely model by-value argument passing. |
| template<bool B, class T = void> struct enable_if;                                                             | If B is true, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T; otherwise, there shall be no member <b>type</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| template<bool B, class T, class F><br>struct conditional;                                                      | If B is true, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes T. If B is false, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| template<class... T> struct common_type;                                                                       | Unless this trait is specialized, the member <b>type</b> is defined or omitted as specified below. If it is omitted, there shall be no member <b>type</b> . Each type in the template parameter pack T shall be complete, <i>cv</i> void, or an array of unknown bound.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| template<class... class,<br>template<class> class,<br>template<class> class><br>struct basic_common_reference; | Unless this trait is specialized, there shall be no member <b>type</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| template<class... T> struct common_reference;                                                                  | The member <i>typedef-name</i> <b>type</b> is defined or omitted as specified below. Each type in the parameter pack T shall be complete or <i>cv</i> void.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| template<class T><br>struct underlying_type;                                                                   | If T is an enumeration type, the member typedef <b>type</b> denotes the underlying type of T (9.7.1); otherwise, there is no member <b>type</b> .<br><i>Mandates:</i> T is not an incomplete enumeration type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



Table 55 — Other transformations (continued)

| Template                                                                     | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>template&lt;class Fn, class... ArgTypes&gt; struct invoke_result;</pre> | <p>If the expression <code>INVOKE(declval&lt;Fn&gt;(), declval&lt;ArgTypes&gt;()...)</code> (22.10.4) is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), the member typedef <code>type</code> denotes the type <code>decltype(INVOKE(declval&lt;Fn&gt;(), declval&lt;ArgTypes&gt;()...))</code>; otherwise, there shall be no member <code>type</code>. Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to <code>Fn</code> and <code>ArgTypes</code>. Only the validity of the immediate context of the expression is considered.</p> <p>NOTE 2 The compilation of the expression can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.</p> <p><i>Preconditions:</i> <code>Fn</code> and all types in the template parameter pack <code>ArgTypes</code> are complete types, <i>cv</i> void, or arrays of unknown bound.</p> |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; struct unwrap_reference;</pre>                  | <p>If <code>T</code> is a specialization <code>reference_wrapper&lt;X&gt;</code> for some type <code>X</code>, the member typedef <code>type</code> of <code>unwrap_reference&lt;T&gt;</code> denotes <code>X&amp;</code>, otherwise <code>type</code> denotes <code>T</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <pre>template&lt;class T&gt; unwrap_ref_decay;</pre>                         | <p>The member typedef <code>type</code> of <code>unwrap_ref_decay&lt;T&gt;</code> denotes the type <code>unwrap_reference_t&lt;decay_t&lt;T&gt;&gt;</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

In addition to being available via inclusion of the `<type_traits>` header, the templates `unwrap_reference`, `unwrap_ref_decay`, `unwrap_reference_t`, and `unwrap_ref_decay_t` are available when the header `<functional>` (22.10.2) is included.

Let:

- `CREF(A)` be `add_lvalue_reference_t<const remove_reference_t<A>>`,
- `XREF(A)` denote a unary alias template `T` such that `T<U>` denotes the same type as `U` with the addition of `A`'s *cv* and reference qualifiers, for a non-reference *cv*-unqualified type `U`,
- `COPYCV(FROM, TO)` be an alias for type `TO` with the addition of `FROM`'s top-level *cv*-qualifiers,  
EXAMPLE 1 `COPYCV(const int, volatile short)` is an alias for `const volatile short`.
- `COND-RES(X, Y)` be `decltype(false ? declval<X(&)>()>()() : declval<Y(&)>()>()())`.

Given types `A` and `B`, let `X` be `remove_reference_t<A>`, let `Y` be `remove_reference_t<B>`, and let `COMMON-REF(A, B)` be:

- If `A` and `B` are both lvalue reference types, `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is `COND-RES(COPYCV(X, Y) &, COPYCV(Y, X) &)` if that type exists and is a reference type.
- Otherwise, let `C` be `remove_reference_t<COMMON-REF(X&, Y&)>&&`. If `A` and `B` are both rvalue reference types, `C` is well-formed, and `is_convertible_v<A, C> && is_convertible_v<B, C>` is true, then `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is `C`.
- Otherwise, let `D` be `COMMON-REF(const X&, Y&)`. If `A` is an rvalue reference and `B` is an lvalue reference and `D` is well-formed and `is_convertible_v<A, D>` is true, then `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is `D`.
- Otherwise, if `A` is an lvalue reference and `B` is an rvalue reference, then `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is `COMMON-REF(B, A)`.
- Otherwise, `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is ill-formed.

If any of the types computed above is ill-formed, then `COMMON-REF(A, B)` is ill-formed.

For the `common_type` trait applied to a template parameter pack `T` of types, the member `type` shall be either defined or not present as follows:

- If `sizeof...(T)` is zero, there shall be no member `type`.
- If `sizeof...(T)` is one, let `T0` denote the sole type constituting the pack `T`. The member *typedef-name* `type` shall denote the same type, if any, as `common_type_t<T0, T0>`; otherwise there shall be no member `type`.

- If `sizeof...(T)` is two, let the first and second types constituting `T` be denoted by `T1` and `T2`, respectively, and let `D1` and `D2` denote the same types as `decay_t<T1>` and `decay_t<T2>`, respectively.
  - If `is_same_v<T1, D1>` is false or `is_same_v<T2, D2>` is false, let `C` denote the same type, if any, as `common_type_t<D1, D2>`.
  - NOTE 3 None of the following will apply if there is a specialization `common_type<D1, D2>`.
  - Otherwise, if
 

```
decay_t<decltype(false ? declval<D1>() : declval<D2>())>
```

denotes a valid type, let `C` denote that type.
  - Otherwise, if `COND-RES(CREF(D1), CREF(D2))` denotes a type, let `C` denote the type `decay_t<COND-RES(CREF(D1), CREF(D2))>`.

In either case, the member `typedef-name type` shall denote the same type, if any, as `C`. Otherwise, there shall be no member `type`.

- If `sizeof...(T)` is greater than two, let `T1`, `T2`, and `R`, respectively, denote the first, second, and (pack of) remaining types constituting `T`. Let `C` denote the same type, if any, as `common_type_t<T1, T2>`. If there is such a type `C`, the member `typedef-name type` shall denote the same type, if any, as `common_type_t<C, R...>`. Otherwise, there shall be no member `type`.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 21.3.3, and pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, a program may specialize `common_type<T1, T2>` for types `T1` and `T2` such that `is_same_v<T1, decay_t<T1>>` and `is_same_v<T2, decay_t<T2>>` are each true.

NOTE 4 Such specializations are needed when only explicit conversions are desired between the template arguments.

Such a specialization need not have a member named `type`, but if it does, the *qualified-id* `common_type<T1, T2>::type` shall denote a cv-unqualified non-reference type to which each of the types `T1` and `T2` is explicitly convertible. Moreover, `common_type_t<T1, T2>` shall denote the same type, if any, as does `common_type_t<T2, T1>`. No diagnostic is required for a violation of this Note's rules.

For the `common_reference` trait applied to a parameter pack `T` of types, the member `type` shall be either defined or not present as follows:

- If `sizeof...(T)` is zero, there shall be no member `type`.
- Otherwise, if `sizeof...(T)` is one, let `T0` denote the sole type in the pack `T`. The member `typedef type` shall denote the same type as `T0`.
- Otherwise, if `sizeof...(T)` is two, let `T1` and `T2` denote the two types in the pack `T`. Then
  - Let `R` be `COMMON-REF(T1, T2)`. If `T1` and `T2` are reference types, `R` is well-formed, and `is_convertible_v<add_pointer_t<T1>, add_pointer_t<R>> && is_convertible_v<add_pointer_t<T2>, add_pointer_t<R>>` is true, then the member `typedef type` denotes `R`.
  - Otherwise, if `basic_common_reference<remove_cvref_t<T1>, remove_cvref_t<T2>, XREF(T1), XREF(T2)>::type` is well-formed, then the member `typedef type` denotes that type.
  - Otherwise, if `COND-RES(T1, T2)` is well-formed, then the member `typedef type` denotes that type.
  - Otherwise, if `common_type_t<T1, T2>` is well-formed, then the member `typedef type` denotes that type.
  - Otherwise, there shall be no member `type`.
- Otherwise, if `sizeof...(T)` is greater than two, let `T1`, `T2`, and `Rest`, respectively, denote the first, second, and (pack of) remaining types comprising `T`. Let `C` be the type `common_reference_t<T1, T2>`. Then:
  - If there is such a type `C`, the member `typedef type` shall denote the same type, if any, as `common_reference_t<C, Rest...>`.
  - Otherwise, there shall be no member `type`.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 21.3.3, and pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, a program may partially specialize `basic_common_reference<T, U, TQual, UQual>` for types `T` and `U` such that `is_same_v<T, decay_t<T>>` and `is_same_v<U, decay_t<U>>` are each true.

NOTE 5 Such specializations can be used to influence the result of `common_reference`, and are needed when only explicit conversions are desired between the template arguments.

Such a specialization need not have a member named `type`, but if it does, the *qualified-id* `basic_common_reference<T, U, TQual, UQual>::type` shall denote a type to which each of the types `TQual<T>` and `UQual<U>` is convertible. Moreover, `basic_common_reference<T, U, TQual, UQual>::type` shall denote the same type, if any, as does `basic_common_reference<U, T, UQual, TQual>::type`. No diagnostic is required for a violation of these rules.

EXAMPLE 2 Given these definitions:

```
using PF1 = bool (&)();
using PF2 = short (*)(long);

struct S {
    operator PF2() const;
    double operator()(char, int&);
    void fn(long) const;
    char data;
};

using PMF = void (S::*)(long) const;
using PMD = char S::*;
```

the following assertions will hold:

```
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<S, int>, short>);
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<S&, unsigned char, int&>, double>);
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<PF1>, bool>);
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<PMF, unique_ptr<S>, int>, void>);
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<PMD, S>, char&&>);
static_assert(is_same_v<invoke_result_t<PMD, const S*>, const char&>);
```

### 21.3.9 Logical operator traits

[meta.logical]

This subclause describes type traits for applying logical operators to other type traits.

```
template<class... B> struct conjunction : see below { };
```

The class template `conjunction` forms the logical conjunction of its template type arguments.

For a specialization `conjunction<B1, ..., BN>`, if there is a template type argument `Bi` for which `bool(Bi::value)` is `false`, then instantiating `conjunction<B1, ..., BN>::value` does not require the instantiation of `Bj::value` for  $j > i$ .

NOTE 1 This is analogous to the short-circuiting behavior of the built-in operator `&&`.

Every template type argument for which `Bi::value` is instantiated shall be usable as a base class and shall have a member `value` which is convertible to `bool`, is not hidden, and is unambiguously available in the type.

The specialization `conjunction<B1, ..., BN>` has a public and unambiguous base that is either

- the first type `Bi` in the list `true_type`, `B1, ..., BN` for which `bool(Bi::value)` is `false`, or
- if there is no such `Bi`, the last type in the list.

NOTE 2 This means a specialization of `conjunction` does not necessarily inherit from either `true_type` or `false_type`.

The member names of the base class, other than `conjunction` and `operator=`, shall not be hidden and shall be unambiguously available in `conjunction`.

```
template<class... B> struct disjunction : see below { };
```

The class template `disjunction` forms the logical disjunction of its template type arguments.

For a specialization `disjunction<B1, ..., BN>`, if there is a template type argument `Bi` for which `bool(Bi::value)` is `true`, then instantiating `disjunction<B1, ..., BN>::value` does not require the instantiation of `Bj::value` for  $j > i$ .

NOTE 3 This is analogous to the short-circuiting behavior of the built-in operator `||`.

Every template type argument for which `Bi::value` is instantiated shall be usable as a base class and shall have a member `value` which is convertible to `bool`, is not hidden, and is unambiguously available in the type.

The specialization `disjunction<B1, ..., BN>` has a public and unambiguous base that is either

- the first type `Bi` in the list `false_type`, `B1, ..., BN` for which `bool(Bi::value)` is `true`, or
- if there is no such `Bi`, the last type in the list.

NOTE 4 This means a specialization of `disjunction` does not necessarily inherit from either `true_type` or `false_type`.

The member names of the base class, other than `disjunction` and `operator=`, shall not be hidden and shall be unambiguously available in `disjunction`.

```
template<class B> struct negation : see below { };
```

The class template `negation` forms the logical negation of its template type argument. The type `negation<B>` is a *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* with a base characteristic of `bool_constant<!bool(B::value)>`.

### 21.3.10 Member relationships

[meta.member]

```
template<class S, class M>
constexpr bool is_pointer_interconvertible_with_class(M S::*m) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* `S` is a complete type.

*Returns:* `true` if and only if `S` is a standard-layout type, `M` is an object type, `m` is not null, and each object `s` of type `S` is pointer-interconvertible (6.8.4) with its subobject `s.*m`.

```
template<class S1, class S2, class M1, class M2>
constexpr bool is_corresponding_member(M1 S1::*m1, M2 S2::*m2) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* `S1` and `S2` are complete types.

*Returns:* `true` if and only if `S1` and `S2` are standard-layout struct (11.2) types, `M1` and `M2` are object types, `m1` and `m2` are not null, and `m1` and `m2` point to corresponding members of the common initial sequence (11.4) of `S1` and `S2`.

NOTE The type of a pointer-to-member expression `&C::b` is not always a pointer to member of `C`, leading to potentially surprising results when using these functions in conjunction with inheritance.

EXAMPLE

```
struct A { int a; };           // a standard-layout class
struct B { int b; };           // a standard-layout class
struct C: public A, public B { }; // not a standard-layout class

static_assert( is_pointer_interconvertible_with_class( &C::b ) );
// Succeeds because, despite its appearance, &C::b has type
// "pointer to member of B of type int".
static_assert( is_pointer_interconvertible_with_class<C>( &C::b ) );
// Forces the use of class C, and fails.

static_assert( is_corresponding_member( &C::a, &C::b ) );
// Succeeds because, despite its appearance, &C::a and &C::b have types
// "pointer to member of A of type int" and
// "pointer to member of B of type int", respectively.
static_assert( is_corresponding_member<C, C>( &C::a, &C::b ) );
// Forces the use of class C, and fails.
```

### 21.3.11 Constant evaluation context

[meta.const.eval]

```
constexpr bool is_constant_evaluated() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if consteval {
    return true;
} else {
    return false;
}
```



```

using deci = ratio<1, 10>;
using deca = ratio<10, 1>;
using hecto = ratio<100, 1>;
using kilo = ratio<1'000, 1>;
using mega = ratio<1'000'000, 1>;
using giga = ratio<1'000'000'000, 1>;
using tera = ratio<1'000'000'000'000, 1>;
using peta = ratio<1'000'000'000'000'000, 1>;
using exa = ratio<1'000'000'000'000'000'000, 1>;
using zetta = ratio<1'000'000'000'000'000'000'000, 1>; // see below
using yotta = ratio<1'000'000'000'000'000'000'000'000, 1>; // see below
}

```

### 21.4.3 Class template ratio

[ratio.ratio]

```

namespace std {
    template<intmax_t N, intmax_t D = 1> class ratio {
    public:
        static constexpr intmax_t num;
        static constexpr intmax_t den;
        using type = ratio<num, den>;
    };
}

```

If the template argument `D` is zero or the absolute values of either of the template arguments `N` and `D` is not representable by type `intmax_t`, the program is ill-formed.

NOTE These rules ensure that infinite ratios are avoided and that for any negative input, there exists a representable value of its absolute value which is positive. This excludes the most negative value.

The static data members `num` and `den` shall have the following values, where `gcd` represents the greatest common divisor of the absolute values of `N` and `D`:

- `num` shall have the value  $\text{sgn}(N) * \text{sgn}(D) * \text{abs}(N) / \text{gcd}$ .
- `den` shall have the value  $\text{abs}(D) / \text{gcd}$ .

### 21.4.4 Arithmetic on ratios

[ratio.arithmetic]

Each of the alias templates `ratio_add`, `ratio_subtract`, `ratio_multiply`, and `ratio_divide` denotes the result of an arithmetic computation on two ratios `R1` and `R2`. With `X` and `Y` computed (in the absence of arithmetic overflow) as specified by Table 56, each alias denotes a `ratio<U, V>` such that `U` is the same as `ratio<X, Y>::num` and `V` is the same as `ratio<X, Y>::den`.

If it is not possible to represent `U` or `V` with `intmax_t`, the program is ill-formed. Otherwise, an implementation should yield correct values of `U` and `V`. If it is not possible to represent `X` or `Y` with `intmax_t`, the program is ill-formed unless the implementation yields correct values of `U` and `V`.

Table 56 — Expressions used to perform ratio arithmetic [tab:ratio.arithmetic]

| Type                                      | Value of X                                                          | Value of Y                        |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>ratio_add&lt;R1, R2&gt;</code>      | $R1::\text{num} * R2::\text{den} + R2::\text{num} * R1::\text{den}$ | $R1::\text{den} * R2::\text{den}$ |
| <code>ratio_subtract&lt;R1, R2&gt;</code> | $R1::\text{num} * R2::\text{den} - R2::\text{num} * R1::\text{den}$ | $R1::\text{den} * R2::\text{den}$ |
| <code>ratio_multiply&lt;R1, R2&gt;</code> | $R1::\text{num} * R2::\text{num}$                                   | $R1::\text{den} * R2::\text{den}$ |
| <code>ratio_divide&lt;R1, R2&gt;</code>   | $R1::\text{num} * R2::\text{den}$                                   | $R1::\text{den} * R2::\text{num}$ |

#### EXAMPLE

```

static_assert(ratio_add<ratio<1, 3>, ratio<1, 6>>::num == 1, "1/3+1/6 == 1/2");
static_assert(ratio_add<ratio<1, 3>, ratio<1, 6>>::den == 2, "1/3+1/6 == 1/2");
static_assert(ratio_multiply<ratio<1, 3>, ratio<3, 2>>::num == 1, "1/3*3/2 == 1/2");
static_assert(ratio_multiply<ratio<1, 3>, ratio<3, 2>>::den == 2, "1/3*3/2 == 1/2");

```

```
// The following cases may cause the program to be ill-formed under some implementations
static_assert(ratio_add<ratio<1, INT_MAX>, ratio<1, INT_MAX>>::num == 2,
    "1/MAX+1/MAX == 2/MAX");
static_assert(ratio_add<ratio<1, INT_MAX>, ratio<1, INT_MAX>>::den == INT_MAX,
    "1/MAX+1/MAX == 2/MAX");
static_assert(ratio_multiply<ratio<1, INT_MAX>, ratio<INT_MAX, 2>>::num == 1,
    "1/MAX * MAX/2 == 1/2");
static_assert(ratio_multiply<ratio<1, INT_MAX>, ratio<INT_MAX, 2>>::den == 2,
    "1/MAX * MAX/2 == 1/2");
```

#### 21.4.5 Comparison of ratios

[ratio.comparison]

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_equal : bool_constant<R1::num == R2::num && R1::den == R2::den> { };
```

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_not_equal : bool_constant<!ratio_equal_v<R1, R2>> { };
```

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_less : bool_constant<see below> { };
```

If  $R1::num \times R2::den$  is less than  $R2::num \times R1::den$ , `ratio_less<R1, R2>` shall be derived from `bool_constant<true>`; otherwise it shall be derived from `bool_constant<false>`. Implementations may use other algorithms to compute this relationship to avoid overflow. If overflow occurs, the program is ill-formed.

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_less_equal : bool_constant<!ratio_less_v<R2, R1>> { };
```

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_greater : bool_constant<ratio_less_v<R2, R1>> { };
```

```
template<class R1, class R2>
    struct ratio_greater_equal : bool_constant<!ratio_less_v<R1, R2>> { };
```

#### 21.4.6 SI types for ratio

[ratio.si]

For each of the *typedef-names* `yocto`, `zepto`, `zetta`, and `yotta`, if both of the constants used in its specification are representable by `intmax_t`, the typedef is defined; if either of the constants is not representable by `intmax_t`, the typedef is not defined.



## 22 General utilities library

[utilities]

### 22.1 General

[utilities.general]

This Clause describes utilities that are generally useful in C++ programs; some of these utilities are used by other elements of the C++ standard library. These utilities are summarized in [Table 57](#).

**Table 57 — General utilities library summary** [tab:utilities.summary]

|                       | Subclause                     | Header       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <a href="#">22.2</a>  | Utility components            | <utility>    |
| <a href="#">22.3</a>  | Pairs                         |              |
| <a href="#">22.4</a>  | Tuples                        | <tuple>      |
| <a href="#">22.5</a>  | Optional objects              | <optional>   |
| <a href="#">22.6</a>  | Variants                      | <variant>    |
| <a href="#">22.7</a>  | Storage for any type          | <any>        |
| <a href="#">22.8</a>  | Expected objects              | <expected>   |
| <a href="#">22.9</a>  | Fixed-size sequences of bits  | <bitset>     |
| <a href="#">22.10</a> | Function objects              | <functional> |
| <a href="#">22.11</a> | Type indexes                  | <typeindex>  |
| <a href="#">22.12</a> | Execution policies            | <execution>  |
| <a href="#">22.13</a> | Primitive numeric conversions | <charconv>   |
| <a href="#">22.14</a> | Formatting                    | <format>     |
| <a href="#">22.15</a> | Bit manipulation              | <bit>        |

### 22.2 Utility components

[utility]

#### 22.2.1 Header <utility> synopsis

[utility.syn]

The header <utility> contains some basic function and class templates that are used throughout the rest of the library.

```
// all freestanding
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 22.2.2, swap
    template<class T>
        constexpr void swap(T& a, T& b) noexcept(see below);
    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr void swap(T (&a)[N], T (&b)[N]) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<T>);

    // 22.2.3, exchange
    template<class T, class U = T>
        constexpr T exchange(T& obj, U&& new_val) noexcept(see below);

    // 22.2.4, forward/move
    template<class T>
        constexpr T&& forward(remove_reference_t<T>& t) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr T&& forward(remove_reference_t<T>&& t) noexcept;
    template<class T, class U>
        [[nodiscard]] constexpr auto forward_like(U&& x) noexcept -> see below;
    template<class T>
        constexpr remove_reference_t<T>&& move(T&&) noexcept;
```

```

template<class T>
constexpr conditional_t<
    !is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_copy_constructible_v<T>, const T&, T&&>
    move_if_noexcept(T& x) noexcept;

// 22.2.5, as_const
template<class T>
constexpr add_const_t<T>& as_const(T& t) noexcept;
template<class T>
void as_const(const T&&) = delete;

// 22.2.6, declval
template<class T>
add_rvalue_reference_t<T> declval() noexcept;    // as unevaluated operand

// 22.2.7, integer comparison functions
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_not_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_less(T t, U u) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_greater(T t, U u) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_less_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_greater_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;

template<class R, class T>
constexpr bool in_range(T t) noexcept;

// 22.2.8, to_underlying
template<class T>
constexpr underlying_type_t<T> to_underlying(T value) noexcept;

// 22.2.9, unreachable
[[noreturn]] void unreachable();

// 21.2, compile-time integer sequences
template<class T, T...>
struct integer_sequence;
template<size_t... I>
using index_sequence = integer_sequence<size_t, I...>;

template<class T, T N>
using make_integer_sequence = integer_sequence<T, see below>;
template<size_t N>
using make_index_sequence = make_integer_sequence<size_t, N>;

template<class... T>
using index_sequence_for = make_index_sequence<sizeof...(T)>;

// 22.3, class template pair
template<class T1, class T2>
struct pair;

template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2,
    template<class> class TQual, template<class> class UQual>
requires requires { typename pair<common_reference_t<TQual<T1>, UQual<U1>>,
    common_reference_t<TQual<T2>, UQual<U2>>>; }

```

```

struct basic_common_reference<pair<T1, T2>, pair<U1, U2>, TQual, UQual> {
    using type = pair<common_reference_t<TQual<T1>, UQual<U1>>,
                    common_reference_t<TQual<T2>, UQual<U2>>>;
};

template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2>
    requires requires { typename pair<common_type_t<T1, U1>, common_type_t<T2, U2>>; }
struct common_type<pair<T1, T2>, pair<U1, U2>> {
    using type = pair<common_type_t<T1, U1>, common_type_t<T2, U2>>;
};

// 22.3.3, pair specialized algorithms
template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr bool operator==(const pair<T1, T2>&, const pair<U1, U2>&);
template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr common_comparison_category_t<synth-three-way-result<T1, U1>,
                                           synth-three-way-result<T2, U2>>
    operator<=>(const pair<T1, T2>&, const pair<U1, U2>&);

template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr void swap(pair<T1, T2>& x, pair<T1, T2>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr void swap(const pair<T1, T2>& x, const pair<T1, T2>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr see below make_pair(T1&&, T2&&);

// 22.3.4, tuple-like access to pair
template<class T> struct tuple_size;
template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element;

template<class T1, class T2> struct tuple_size<pair<T1, T2>>;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2> struct tuple_element<I, pair<T1, T2>>;

template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
    constexpr tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>& get(pair<T1, T2>&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
    constexpr tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>&& get(pair<T1, T2>&&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
    constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>& get(const pair<T1, T2>&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
    constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&&) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr T1& get(pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr const T1& get(const pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr T1&& get(pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
    constexpr const T1&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
    constexpr T2& get(pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
    constexpr const T2& get(const pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
    constexpr T2&& get(pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
    constexpr const T2&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;

// 22.3.5, pair piecewise construction
struct piecewise_construct_t {
    explicit piecewise_construct_t() = default;
};

```

```

inline constexpr piecewise_construct_t piecewise_construct{};
template<class... Types> class tuple;           // defined in <tuple> (22.4.2)

// in-place construction
struct in_place_t {
    explicit in_place_t() = default;
};
inline constexpr in_place_t in_place{};

template<class T>
    struct in_place_type_t {
        explicit in_place_type_t() = default;
    };
template<class T> constexpr in_place_type_t<T> in_place_type{};

template<size_t I>
    struct in_place_index_t {
        explicit in_place_index_t() = default;
    };
template<size_t I> constexpr in_place_index_t<I> in_place_index{};
}

```

### 22.2.2 swap

[utility.swap]

```

template<class T>
constexpr void swap(T& a, T& b) noexcept(see below);

```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_move_assignable_v<T>` is true.

*Preconditions:* Type `T` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Exchanges values stored in two locations.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T>
```

```

template<class T, size_t N>
constexpr void swap(T (&a)[N], T (&b)[N]) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<T>);

```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<T>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `a[i]` is swappable with `b[i]` for all `i` in the range `[0, N)`.

*Effects:* As if by `swap_ranges(a, a + N, b)`.

### 22.2.3 exchange

[utility.exchange]

```

template<class T, class U = T>
constexpr T exchange(T& obj, U&& new_val) noexcept(see below);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

T old_val = std::move(obj);
obj = std::forward<U>(new_val);
return old_val;

```

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_assignable_v<T&, U>
```

### 22.2.4 Forward/move helpers

[forward]

The library provides templated helper functions to simplify applying move semantics to an lvalue and to simplify the implementation of forwarding functions. All functions specified in this subclause are signal-safe (17.13.5).

```

template<class T> constexpr T&& forward(remove_reference_t<T>& t) noexcept;
template<class T> constexpr T&& forward(remove_reference_t<T>&& t) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:* For the second overload, `is_lvalue_reference_v<T>` is false.

*Returns:* `static_cast<T&&>(t)`.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
template<class T, class A1, class A2>
shared_ptr<T> factory(A1&& a1, A2&& a2) {
    return shared_ptr<T>(new T(std::forward<A1>(a1), std::forward<A2>(a2)));
}

struct A {
    A(int&, const double&);
};

void g() {
    shared_ptr<A> sp1 = factory<A>(2, 1.414); // error: 2 will not bind to int&
    int i = 2;
    shared_ptr<A> sp2 = factory<A>(i, 1.414); // OK
}
```

In the first call to `factory`, `A1` is deduced as `int`, so `2` is forwarded to `A`'s constructor as an rvalue. In the second call to `factory`, `A1` is deduced as `int&`, so `i` is forwarded to `A`'s constructor as an lvalue. In both cases, `A2` is deduced as `double`, so `1.414` is forwarded to `A`'s constructor as an rvalue.

```
template<class T, class U>
```

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr auto forward_like(U&& x) noexcept -> see below;
```

*Mandates:* `T` is a referenceable type (3.43).

- Let `COPY_CONST(A, B)` be `const B` if `A` is a `const` type, otherwise `B`.
- Let `OVERRIDE_REF(A, B)` be `remove_reference_t<B>&&` if `A` is an rvalue reference type, otherwise `B&`.
- Let `V` be

```
OVERRIDE_REF(T&&, COPY_CONST(remove_reference_t<T>, remove_reference_t<U>))
```

*Returns:* `static_cast<V>(x)`.

*Remarks:* The return type is `V`.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
struct accessor {
    vector<string>* container;
    decltype(auto) operator[](this auto&& self, size_t i) {
        return std::forward_like

```

```
template<class T> constexpr remove_reference_t<T>&& move(T&& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `static_cast<remove_reference_t<T>&&>(t)`.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
template<class T, class A1>
shared_ptr<T> factory(A1&& a1) {
    return shared_ptr<T>(new T(std::forward<A1>(a1)));
}

struct A {
    A();
    A(const A&); // copies from lvalues
}
```

```

    A(A&&);           // moves from rvalues
};

void g() {
    A a;
    shared_ptr<A> sp1 = factory<A>(a);           // "a" binds to A(const A&)
    shared_ptr<A> sp2 = factory<A>(std::move(a)); // "a" binds to A(A&&)
}

```

In the first call to `factory`, `A1` is deduced as `A&`, so `a` is forwarded as a non-const lvalue. This binds to the constructor `A(const A&)`, which copies the value from `a`. In the second call to `factory`, because of the call `std::move(a)`, `A1` is deduced as `A`, so `a` is forwarded as an rvalue. This binds to the constructor `A(A&&)`, which moves the value from `a`.

```

template<class T> constexpr conditional_t<
    !is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_copy_constructible_v<T>, const T&, T&&>
    move_if_noexcept(T& x) noexcept;

    Returns: std::move(x).

```

### 22.2.5 Function template `as_const`

[utility.as.const]

```
template<class T> constexpr add_const_t<T>& as_const(T& t) noexcept;
```

Returns: `t`.

### 22.2.6 Function template `declval`

[declval]

The library provides the function template `declval` to simplify the definition of expressions which occur as unevaluated operands (7.2.3).

```
template<class T> add_rvalue_reference_t<T> declval() noexcept; // as unevaluated operand
```

Mandates: This function is not odr-used (6.3).

Remarks: The template parameter `T` of `declval` may be an incomplete type.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class To, class From> decltype(static_cast<To>(declval<From>())) convert(From&&);
```

declares a function template `convert` which only participates in overload resolution if the type `From` can be explicitly converted to type `To`. For another example see class template `common_type` (21.3.8.7).

### 22.2.7 Integer comparison functions

[utility.intcmp]

```
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
```

Mandates: Both `T` and `U` are standard integer types or extended integer types (6.8.2).

Effects: Equivalent to:

```

using UT = make_unsigned_t<T>;
using UU = make_unsigned_t<U>;
if constexpr (is_signed_v<T> == is_signed_v<U>)
    return t == u;
else if constexpr (is_signed_v<T>)
    return t < 0 ? false : UT(t) == u;
else
    return u < 0 ? false : t == UU(u);

```

```
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_not_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
```

Effects: Equivalent to: `return !cmp_equal(t, u);`

```
template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_less(T t, U u) noexcept;
```

Mandates: Both `T` and `U` are standard integer types or extended integer types (6.8.2).

Effects: Equivalent to:

```

using UT = make_unsigned_t<T>;
using UU = make_unsigned_t<U>;
if constexpr (is_signed_v<T> == is_signed_v<U>)
    return t < u;
else if constexpr (is_signed_v<T>)
    return t < 0 ? true : UT(t) < u;
else
    return u < 0 ? false : t < UU(u);

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_greater(T t, U u) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return cmp_less(u, t);

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_less_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return !cmp_greater(t, u);

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool cmp_greater_equal(T t, U u) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return !cmp_less(t, u);

template<class R, class T>
constexpr bool in_range(T t) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:* Both T and R are standard integer types or extended integer types (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

return cmp_greater_equal(t, numeric_limits<R>::min()) &&
    cmp_less_equal(t, numeric_limits<R>::max());

```

NOTE These function templates are not usable for comparing `byte`, `char`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, `wchar_t`, and `bool`.

## 22.2.8 Function template `to_underlying` [utility.underlying]

```

template<class T>
constexpr underlying_type_t<T> to_underlying(T value) noexcept;
    Returns: static_cast<underlying_type_t<T>>(value).

```

## 22.2.9 Function `unreachable` [utility.unreachable]

```
[[noreturn]] void unreachable();
```

*Preconditions:* `false` is `true`.

NOTE This precondition is never satisfied, thus the behavior of calling `unreachable` is undefined.

EXAMPLE

```

int f(int x) {
    switch (x) {
        case 0:
        case 1:
            return x;
        default:
            std::unreachable();
    }
}

int a = f(1);           // OK, a has value 1
int b = f(3);           // undefined behavior

```

## 22.3 Pairs [pairs]

### 22.3.1 General [pairs.general]

The library provides a template for heterogeneous pairs of values. The library also provides a matching function template to simplify their construction and several templates that provide access to `pair` objects as if they were `tuple` objects (see 22.4.7 and 22.4.8).



## 22.3.2 Class template pair

[pairs.pair]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T1, class T2>
    struct pair {
        using first_type = T1;
        using second_type = T2;

        T1 first;
        T2 second;

        pair(const pair&) = default;
        pair(pair&&) = default;
        constexpr explicit(see below) pair();
        constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const T1& x, const T2& y);
        template<class U1 = T1, class U2 = T2>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(U1&& x, U2&& y);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(pair<U1, U2>& p);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const pair<U1, U2>& p);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(pair<U1, U2>&& p);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const pair<U1, U2>&& p);
        template<pair-like P>
            constexpr explicit(see below) pair(P&& p);
        template<class... Args1, class... Args2>
            constexpr pair(piecewise_construct_t,
                           tuple<Args1...> first_args, tuple<Args2...> second_args);

        constexpr pair& operator=(const pair& p);
        constexpr const pair& operator=(const pair& p) const;
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr pair& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& p);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr const pair& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& p) const;
        constexpr pair& operator=(pair&& p) noexcept(see below);
        constexpr const pair& operator=(pair&& p) const;
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr pair& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& p);
        template<class U1, class U2>
            constexpr const pair& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& p) const;
        template<pair-like P>
            constexpr pair& operator=(P&& p);
        template<pair-like P>
            constexpr const pair& operator=(P&& p) const;

        constexpr void swap(pair& p) noexcept(see below);
        constexpr void swap(const pair& p) const noexcept(see below);
    };

    template<class T1, class T2>
        pair(T1, T2) -> pair<T1, T2>;
}

```

Constructors and member functions of `pair` do not throw exceptions unless one of the element-wise operations specified to be called for that operation throws an exception.

The defaulted move and copy constructor, respectively, of `pair` is a constexpr function if and only if all required element-wise initializations for move and copy, respectively, would be constexpr-suitable (9.2.6).

If `(is_trivially_destructible_v<T1> && is_trivially_destructible_v<T2>)` is true, then the destructor of `pair` is trivial.

`pair<T, U>` is a structural type (13.2) if `T` and `U` are both structural types. Two values `p1` and `p2` of type `pair<T, U>` are template-argument-equivalent (13.6) if and only if `p1.first` and `p2.first` are template-argument-equivalent and `p1.second` and `p2.second` are template-argument-equivalent.

```
constexpr explicit(see below) pair();
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_default_constructible_v<T1>` is true and
- `is_default_constructible_v<T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Value-initializes `first` and `second`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` evaluates to `true` if and only if either `T1` or `T2` is not implicitly default-constructible.

NOTE 1 This behavior can be implemented with a trait that checks whether a `const T1&` or a `const T2&` can be initialized with `{}`.

```
constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const T1& x, const T2& y);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_copy_constructible_v<T1>` is true and
- `is_copy_constructible_v<T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `first` with `x` and `second` with `y`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<const T1&, T1> || !is_convertible_v<const T2&, T2>
```

```
template<class U1 = T1, class U2 = T2> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(U1&& x, U2&& y);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T1, U1>` is true and
- `is_constructible_v<T2, U2>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `first` with `std::forward<U1>(x)` and `second` with `std::forward<U2>(y)`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<U1, T1> || !is_convertible_v<U2, T2>
```

This constructor is defined as deleted if `reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<first_type, U1&&>` is true or `reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<second_type, U2&&>` is true.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(pair<U1, U2>& p);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const pair<U1, U2>& p);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(pair<U1, U2>&& p);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(const pair<U1, U2>&& p);
template<pair-like P> constexpr explicit(see below) pair(P&& p);
```

Let `FWD(u)` be `static_cast<decltype(u)>(u)`.

*Constraints:*

- For the last overload, `remove_cvref_t<P>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `is_constructible_v<T1, decltype(get<0>(FWD(p)))>` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<T2, decltype(get<1>(FWD(p)))>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `first` with `get<0>(FWD(p))` and `second` with `get<1>(FWD(p))`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<decltype(get<0>(FWD(p))), T1> ||
!is_convertible_v<decltype(get<1>(FWD(p))), T2>
```

The constructor is defined as deleted if

```
reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<first_type, decltype(get<0>(FWD(p)))> ||
reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<second_type, decltype(get<1>(FWD(p)))>
```

is true.

```
template<class... Args1, class... Args2>
constexpr pair(piecewise_construct_t,
              tuple<Args1...> first_args, tuple<Args2...> second_args);
```

*Mandates:*

- `is_constructible_v<T1, Args1...>` is true and
- `is_constructible_v<T2, Args2...>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `first` with arguments of types `Args1...` obtained by forwarding the elements of `first_args` and initializes `second` with arguments of types `Args2...` obtained by forwarding the elements of `second_args`. (Here, forwarding an element `x` of type `U` within a `tuple` object means calling `std::forward<U>(x)`.) This form of construction, whereby constructor arguments for `first` and `second` are each provided in a separate `tuple` object, is called *piecewise construction*.

NOTE 2 If a data member of `pair` is of reference type and its initialization binds it to a temporary object, the program is ill-formed (11.9.3).

```
constexpr pair& operator=(const pair& p);
```

*Effects:* Assigns `p.first` to `first` and `p.second` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_assignable_v<T1>` is true and `is_copy_assignable_v<T2>` is true.

```
constexpr const pair& operator=(const pair& p) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_copy_assignable_v<const T1>` is true and
- `is_copy_assignable_v<const T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `p.first` to `first` and `p.second` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr pair& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& p);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_assignable_v<T1&, const U1&>` is true and
- `is_assignable_v<T2&, const U2&>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `p.first` to `first` and `p.second` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr const pair& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& p) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_assignable_v<const T1&, const U1&>` is true, and
- `is_assignable_v<const T2&, const U2&>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `p.first` to `first` and `p.second` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr pair& operator=(pair&& p) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_move_assignable_v<T1>` is true and
- `is_move_assignable_v<T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns to `first` with `std::forward<T1>(p.first)` and to `second` with `std::forward<T2>(p.second)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T1> && is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T2>
```

```
constexpr const pair& operator=(pair&& p) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_assignable_v<const T1&, T1>` is true and
- `is_assignable_v<const T2&, T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `std::forward<T1>(p.first)` to `first` and `std::forward<T2>(p.second)` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr pair& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& p);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_assignable_v<T1&, U1>` is true and
- `is_assignable_v<T2&, U2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns to `first` with `std::forward<U1>(p.first)` and to `second` with `std::forward<U2>(p.second)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<pair-like P> constexpr pair& operator=(P&& p);
```

*Constraints:*

- `different-from<P, pair>` (26.5.2) is true,
- `remove_cvref_t<P>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `is_assignable_v<T1&, decltype(get<0>(std::forward<P>(p)))>` is true, and
- `is_assignable_v<T2&, decltype(get<1>(std::forward<P>(p)))>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `get<0>(std::forward<P>(p))` to `first` and `get<1>(std::forward<P>(p))` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<pair-like P> constexpr const pair& operator=(P&& p) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `different-from<P, pair>` (26.5.2) is true,
- `remove_cvref_t<P>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `is_assignable_v<const T1&, decltype(get<0>(std::forward<P>(p)))>` is true, and
- `is_assignable_v<const T2&, decltype(get<1>(std::forward<P>(p)))>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `get<0>(std::forward<P>(p))` to `first` and `get<1>(std::forward<P>(p))` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr const pair& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& p) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_assignable_v<const T1&, U1>` is true, and
- `is_assignable_v<const T2&, U2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `std::forward<U1>(p.first)` to `first` and `std::forward<U2>(u.second)` to `second`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr void swap(pair& p) noexcept(see below);
```

```
constexpr void swap(const pair& p) const noexcept(see below);
```

*Mandates:*

- For the first overload, `is_swappable_v<T1>` is true and `is_swappable_v<T2>` is true.
- For the second overload, `is_swappable_v<const T1>` is true and `is_swappable_v<const T2>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `first` is swappable with (16.4.4.3) `p.first` and `second` is swappable with `p.second`.

*Effects:* Swaps `first` with `p.first` and `second` with `p.second`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

- `is_nothrow_swappable_v<T1> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<T2>` for the first overload, and
- `is_nothrow_swappable_v<const T1> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<const T2>` for the second overload.

### 22.3.3 Specialized algorithms

[pairs.spec]

```
template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator==(const pair<T1, T2>& x, const pair<U1, U2>& y);
```

*Preconditions:* Each of `decltype(x.first == y.first)` and `decltype(x.second == y.second)` models *boolean-testable*.

*Returns:* `x.first == y.first && x.second == y.second`.

```
template<class T1, class T2, class U1, class U2>
```

```
constexpr common_comparison_category_t<synth-three-way-result<T1, U1>,
synth-three-way-result<T2, U2>>
```

```
operator<=>(const pair<T1, T2>& x, const pair<U1, U2>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = synth-three-way(x.first, y.first); c != 0) return c;
return synth-three-way(x.second, y.second);
```

```
template<class T1, class T2>
```

```
constexpr void swap(pair<T1, T2>& x, pair<T1, T2>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

```
template<class T1, class T2>
```

```
constexpr void swap(const pair<T1, T2>& x, const pair<T1, T2>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:*

- For the first overload, `is_swappable_v<T1>` is true and `is_swappable_v<T2>` is true.
- For the second overload, `is_swappable_v<const T1>` is true and `is_swappable_v<const T2>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

```
template<class T1, class T2>
```

```
constexpr pair<unwrap_ref_decay_t<T1>, unwrap_ref_decay_t<T2>> make_pair(T1&& x, T2&& y);
```

*Returns:*

```
pair<unwrap_ref_decay_t<T1>,
unwrap_ref_decay_t<T2>>(std::forward<T1>(x), std::forward<T2>(y))
```

EXAMPLE In place of:

```
return pair<int, double>(5, 3.1415926); // explicit types
```

a C++ program can contain:

```
return make_pair(5, 3.1415926); // types are deduced
```

### 22.3.4 Tuple-like access to pair

[pair.astuple]

```
template<class T1, class T2>
```

```
struct tuple_size<pair<T1, T2>> : integral_constant<size_t, 2> { };
```

```
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
```

```
struct tuple_element<I, pair<T1, T2>> {
using type = see below ;
};
```

*Mandates:*  $I < 2$ .

*Type:* The type `T1` if `I` is 0, otherwise the type `T2`.

```

template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
constexpr tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>& get(pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>& get(const pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
constexpr tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>&& get(pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T1, class T2>
constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, pair<T1, T2>>&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:*  $I < 2$ .

*Returns:*

- If  $I$  is 0, returns a reference to `p.first`.
- If  $I$  is 1, returns a reference to `p.second`.

```

template<class T1, class T2>
constexpr T1& get(pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
constexpr const T1& get(const pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
constexpr T1&& get(pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<class T1, class T2>
constexpr const T1&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:*  $T1$  and  $T2$  are distinct types.

*Returns:* A reference to `p.first`.

```

template<class T2, class T1>
constexpr T2& get(pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
constexpr const T2& get(const pair<T1, T2>& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
constexpr T2&& get(pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;
template<class T2, class T1>
constexpr const T2&& get(const pair<T1, T2>&& p) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:*  $T1$  and  $T2$  are distinct types.

*Returns:* A reference to `p.second`.

### 22.3.5 Piecewise construction

[pair.piecewise]

```

struct piecewise_construct_t {
    explicit piecewise_construct_t() = default;
};
inline constexpr piecewise_construct_t piecewise_construct{};

```

The struct `piecewise_construct_t` is an empty class type used as a unique type to disambiguate constructor and function overloading. Specifically, `pair` has a constructor with `piecewise_construct_t` as the first argument, immediately followed by two `tuple` (22.4) arguments used for piecewise construction of the elements of the `pair` object.

## 22.4 Tuples

[tuple]

### 22.4.1 General

[tuple.general]

Subclause 22.4 describes the tuple library that provides a tuple type as the class template `tuple` that can be instantiated with any number of arguments. Each template argument specifies the type of an element in the `tuple`. Consequently, tuples are heterogeneous, fixed-size collections of values. An instantiation of `tuple` with two arguments is similar to an instantiation of `pair` with the same two arguments. See 22.3.

### 22.4.2 Header <tuple> synopsis

[tuple.syn]

```

// all freestanding
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

```

```

namespace std {
    // 22.4.4, class template tuple
    template<class... Types>
        class tuple;

    // 22.4.3, concept tuple-like
    template<class T>
        concept tuple-like = see below;           // exposition only
    template<class T>
        concept pair-like =                       // exposition only
            tuple-like<T> && tuple_size_v<remove_cvref_t<T>> == 2;

    // 22.4.10, common_reference related specializations
    template<tuple-like TTuple, tuple-like UTuple,
            template<class> class TQual, template<class> class UQual>
        struct basic_common_reference<TTuple, UTuple, TQual, UQual>;
    template<tuple-like TTuple, tuple-like UTuple>
        struct common_type<TTuple, UTuple>;

    // 22.4.5, tuple creation functions
    inline constexpr unspecified ignore;

    template<class... TTypes>
        constexpr tuple<unwrap_ref_decay_t<TTypes>...> make_tuple(TTypes&&...);

    template<class... TTypes>
        constexpr tuple<TTypes&&...> forward_as_tuple(TTypes&&...) noexcept;

    template<class... TTypes>
        constexpr tuple<TTypes&&...> tie(TTypes&&...) noexcept;

    template<tuple-like... Tuples>
        constexpr tuple<CTypes...> tuple_cat(Tuples&&...);

    // 22.4.6, calling a function with a tuple of arguments
    template<class F, tuple-like Tuple>
        constexpr decltype(auto) apply(F&& f, Tuple&& t) noexcept(see below);

    template<class T, tuple-like Tuple>
        constexpr T make_from_tuple(Tuple&& t);

    // 22.4.7, tuple helper classes
    template<class T> struct tuple_size;           // not defined
    template<class T> struct tuple_size<const T>;

    template<class... Types> struct tuple_size<tuple<Types...>>;

    template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element; // not defined
    template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element<I, const T>;

    template<size_t I, class... Types>
        struct tuple_element<I, tuple<Types...>>;

    template<size_t I, class T>
        using tuple_element_t = typename tuple_element<I, T::type>;

    // 22.4.8, element access
    template<size_t I, class... Types>
        constexpr tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>& get(tuple<Types...>&) noexcept;
    template<size_t I, class... Types>
        constexpr tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>&& get(tuple<Types...>&&) noexcept;
    template<size_t I, class... Types>
        constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>& get(const tuple<Types...>&) noexcept;

```



```

template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>&& get(const tuple<Types...>&&) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr T& get(tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr T&& get(tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr const T& get(const tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr const T&& get(const tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept;

// 22.4.9, relational operators
template<class... TTypes, class... UTypes>
constexpr bool operator==(const tuple<TTypes...>&, const tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class... TTypes, tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr bool operator==(const tuple<TTypes...>&, const UTuple&);
template<class... TTypes, class... UTypes>
constexpr common_comparison_category_t<synth-three-way-result<TTypes, UTypes>...>
operator<=>(const tuple<TTypes...>&, const tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class... TTypes, tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr see below operator<=>(const tuple<TTypes...>&, const UTuple&);

// 22.4.11, allocator-related traits
template<class... Types, class Alloc>
struct uses_allocator<tuple<Types...>, Alloc>;

// 22.4.12, specialized algorithms
template<class... Types>
constexpr void swap(tuple<Types...>& x, tuple<Types...>& y) noexcept(see below);
template<class... Types>
constexpr void swap(const tuple<Types...>& x, const tuple<Types...>& y) noexcept(see below);

// 22.4.7, tuple helper classes
template<class T>
constexpr size_t tuple_size_v = tuple_size<T>::value;
}

```

### 22.4.3 Concept *tuple-like*

[tuple.like]

```

template<class T>
concept tuple-like = see below; // exposition only

```

A type *T* models and satisfies the exposition-only concept *tuple-like* if `remove_cvref_t<T>` is a specialization of `array`, `pair`, `tuple`, or `ranges::subrange`.

### 22.4.4 Class template *tuple*

[tuple.tuple]

```

namespace std {
template<class... Types>
class tuple {
public:
// 22.4.4.1, tuple construction
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple();
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const Types&...); // only if sizeof...(Types) >= 1
template<class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(UTypes&&...); // only if sizeof...(Types) >= 1

tuple(const tuple&) = default;
tuple(tuple&&) = default;

template<class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const tuple<UTypes...>&);
}

```

```

template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const tuple<UTypes...>&&);

template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(pair<U1, U2>&);           // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2
template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const pair<U1, U2>&);    // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2
template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(pair<U1, U2>&&);         // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2
template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const pair<U1, U2>&&);    // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2

template<tuple-like UTuple>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(UTuple&&);

// allocator-extended constructors
template<class Alloc>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a);
template<class Alloc>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const Types&...);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, UTypes&&...);
template<class Alloc>
    constexpr tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple&);
template<class Alloc>
    constexpr tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple&&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, pair<U1, U2>&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const pair<U1, U2>&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, pair<U1, U2>&&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const pair<U1, U2>&&);

template<class Alloc, tuple-like UTuple>
    constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, UTuple&&);

// 22.4.4.2, tuple assignment
constexpr tuple& operator=(const tuple&);
constexpr const tuple& operator=(const tuple&) const;
constexpr tuple& operator=(tuple&&) noexcept(see below);
constexpr const tuple& operator=(tuple&&) const;

```

```

template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr tuple& operator=(const tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr const tuple& operator=(const tuple<UTypes...>&) const;
template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr tuple& operator=(tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class... UTypes>
    constexpr const tuple& operator=(tuple<UTypes...>&&) const;

template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr tuple& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>&);           // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2
template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr const tuple& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>&) const;           // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2

template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr tuple& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&&);               // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2
template<class U1, class U2>
    constexpr const tuple& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&&) const;   // only if sizeof...(Types) == 2

template<tuple-like UTuple>
    constexpr tuple& operator=(UTuple&&);
template<tuple-like UTuple>
    constexpr const tuple& operator=(UTuple&&) const;

// 22.4.4.3, tuple swap
constexpr void swap(tuple&) noexcept(see below);
constexpr void swap(const tuple&) const noexcept(see below);
};

template<class... UTypes>
    tuple(UTypes...) -> tuple<UTypes...>;
template<class T1, class T2>
    tuple(pair<T1, T2>) -> tuple<T1, T2>;
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, Alloc, UTypes...) -> tuple<UTypes...>;
template<class Alloc, class T1, class T2>
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, Alloc, pair<T1, T2>) -> tuple<T1, T2>;
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, Alloc, tuple<UTypes...>) -> tuple<UTypes...>;
}

```

#### 22.4.4.1 Construction [tuple.cnstr]

In the descriptions that follow, let  $i$  be in the range  $[0, \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}))$  in order,  $T_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in **Types**, and  $U_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in a template parameter pack named **UTypes**, where indexing is zero-based.

For each **tuple** constructor, an exception is thrown only if the construction of one of the types in **Types** throws an exception.

The defaulted move and copy constructor, respectively, of **tuple** is a constexpr function if and only if all required element-wise initializations for move and copy, respectively, would be constexpr-suitable (9.2.6). The defaulted move and copy constructor of **tuple<>** are constexpr functions.

If `is_trivially_destructible_v< $T_i$ >` is true for all  $T_i$ , then the destructor of **tuple** is trivial.

The default constructor of **tuple<>** is trivial.

```
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple();
```

*Constraints:* `is_default_constructible_v< $T_i$ >` is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* Value-initializes each element.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` evaluates to `true` if and only if  $T_i$  is not copy-list-initializable from an empty list for at least one  $i$ .

NOTE This behavior can be implemented with a trait that checks whether a `const  $T_i$ &` can be initialized with `{}`.

```
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const Types&...);
```

*Constraints:*  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}) \geq 1$  and  $\text{is\_copy\_constructible\_v} \langle T_i \rangle$  is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* Initializes each element with the value of the corresponding parameter.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!conjunction_v<is_convertible<const Types&, Types>...>
```

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(UTypes&&... u);
```

Let *disambiguating-constraint* be:

- $\text{negation} \langle \text{is\_same} \langle \text{remove\_cvref\_t} \langle U_0 \rangle, \text{tuple} \rangle \rangle$  if  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$  is 1;
- otherwise,  $\text{bool\_constant} \langle \neg \text{is\_same\_v} \langle \text{remove\_cvref\_t} \langle U_0 \rangle, \text{allocator\_arg\_t} \rangle \mid \mid \text{is\_same\_v} \langle \text{remove\_cvref\_t} \langle T_0 \rangle, \text{allocator\_arg\_t} \rangle \rangle$  if  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$  is 2 or 3;
- otherwise, `true_type`.

*Constraints:*

- $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$  equals  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{UTypes})$ ,
- $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}) \geq 1$ , and
- $\text{conjunction\_v} \langle \text{disambiguating-constraint}, \text{is\_constructible} \langle \text{Types}, \text{UTypes} \rangle \dots \rangle$  is true.

*Effects:* Initializes the elements in the tuple with the corresponding value in `std::forward<UTypes>(u)`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!conjunction_v<is_convertible<UTypes, Types>...>
```

This constructor is defined as deleted if

```
(reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<Types, UTypes&&> || ...)
```

is true.

```
tuple(const tuple& u) = default;
```

*Mandates:*  $\text{is\_copy\_constructible\_v} \langle T_i \rangle$  is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* Initializes each element of `*this` with the corresponding element of `u`.

```
tuple(tuple&& u) = default;
```

*Constraints:*  $\text{is\_move\_constructible\_v} \langle T_i \rangle$  is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* For all  $i$ , initializes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element of `*this` with `std::forward<Ti>(get<i>(u))`.

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(tuple<UTypes...>& u);
template<class... UTypes> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const tuple<UTypes...>& u);
template<class... UTypes> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(tuple<UTypes...>&& u);
template<class... UTypes> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const tuple<UTypes...>&& u);
```

Let  $I$  be the pack  $0, 1, \dots, (\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}) - 1)$ .

Let  $FWD(u)$  be `static_cast<decltype(u)>(u)`.

*Constraints:*

- $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$  equals  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{UTypes})$ , and
- $(\text{is\_constructible\_v} \langle \text{Types}, \text{decltype}(\text{get} \langle I \rangle (FWD(u))) \rangle \ \&\& \dots)$  is true, and
- either  $\text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$  is not 1, or (when `Types...` expands to `T` and `UTypes...` expands to `U`)  $\text{is\_convertible\_v} \langle \text{decltype}(u), T \rangle, \text{is\_constructible\_v} \langle T, \text{decltype}(u) \rangle$ , and  $\text{is\_same\_v} \langle T, U \rangle$  are all false.

*Effects:* For all  $i$ , initializes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element of `*this` with `get<i>(FWD(u))`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!(is_convertible_v<decltype(get<I>(FWD(u))), Types> && ...)
```

The constructor is defined as deleted if

```
(reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<Types, decltype(get<I>(FWD(u)))> || ...)
```

is true.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(pair<U1, U2>& u);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const pair<U1, U2>& u);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(pair<U1, U2>&& u);
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(const pair<U1, U2>&& u);
```

Let *FWD*(*u*) be `static_cast<decltype(u)>(u)`.

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Types)` is 2,
- `is_constructible_v<T0, decltype(get<0>(FWD(u)))>` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<T1, decltype(get<1>(FWD(u)))>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes the first element with `get<0>(FWD(u))` and the second element with `get<1>(FWD(u))`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<decltype(get<0>(FWD(u))), T0> ||
!is_convertible_v<decltype(get<1>(FWD(u))), T1>
```

The constructor is defined as deleted if

```
reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<T0, decltype(get<0>(FWD(u)))> ||
reference_constructs_from_temporary_v<T1, decltype(get<1>(FWD(u)))>
```

is true.

```
template<tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr explicit(see below) tuple(UTuple&& u);
```

Let *I* be the pack 0, 1, ..., (`sizeof...(Types) - 1`).

*Constraints:*

- *different-from*<UTuple, tuple> (26.5.2) is true,
- `remove_cvref_t<UTuple>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `sizeof...(Types)` equals `tuple_size_v<remove_cvref_t<UTuple>>`,
- `(is_constructible_v<Types, decltype(get<I>(std::forward<UTuple>(u)))> && ...)` is true, and
- either `sizeof...(Types)` is not 1, or (when `Types...` expands to *T*) `is_convertible_v<UTuple, T>` and `is_constructible_v<T, UTuple>` are both false.

*Effects:* For all *i*, initializes the *i*<sup>th</sup> element of `*this` with `get<i>(std::forward<UTuple>(u))`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!(is_convertible_v<decltype(get<I>(std::forward<UTuple>(u))), Types> && ...)
```

```
template<class Alloc>
constexpr explicit(see below)
tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a);
template<class Alloc>
constexpr explicit(see below)
tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const Types&...);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below)
tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, UTypes&&...);
template<class Alloc>
constexpr tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple&);
template<class Alloc>
constexpr tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple&&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below)
tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple<UTypes...>&);
```

```

template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple<UTypes...>&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class Alloc, class... UTypes>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const tuple<UTypes...>&&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, pair<U1, U2>&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const pair<U1, U2>&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, pair<U1, U2>&&);
template<class Alloc, class U1, class U2>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, const pair<U1, U2>&&);
template<class Alloc, tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr explicit(see below)
    tuple(allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& a, UTuple&&);

```

*Preconditions:* Alloc meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

*Effects:* Equivalent to the preceding constructors except that each element is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

#### 22.4.4.2 Assignment

[tuple.assign]

For each `tuple` assignment operator, an exception is thrown only if the assignment of one of the types in `Types` throws an exception. In the function descriptions that follow, let  $i$  be in the range  $[0, \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}))$  in order,  $T_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in `Types`, and  $U_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in a template parameter pack named `UTypes`, where indexing is zero-based.

```
constexpr tuple& operator=(const tuple& u);
```

*Effects:* Assigns each element of `u` to the corresponding element of `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_assignable_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ .

```
constexpr const tuple& operator=(const tuple& u) const;
```

*Constraints:* (`is_copy_assignable_v<const Types> && ...`) is true.

*Effects:* Assigns each element of `u` to the corresponding element of `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr tuple& operator=(tuple&& u) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_assignable_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* For all  $i$ , assigns `std::forward<Ti>(get< i >(u))` to `get< i >(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of the following expressions:

`is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Ti>`

where  $T_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in `Types`.

```
constexpr const tuple& operator=(tuple&& u) const;
```

*Constraints:* (`is_assignable_v<const Types&, Types> && ...`) is true.

*Effects:* For all  $i$ , assigns `std::forward<Ti>(get< i >(u))` to `get< i >(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr tuple& operator=(const tuple<UTypes...>& u);
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) equals sizeof...(UTypes) and
- is\_assignable\_v<T<sub>i</sub>&, const U<sub>i</sub>> is true for all *i*.

*Effects:* Assigns each element of *u* to the corresponding element of *\*this*.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr const tuple& operator=(const tuple<UTypes...>& u) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) equals sizeof...(UTypes) and
- (is\_assignable\_v<const Types&, const UTypes&> && ...) is true.

*Effects:* Assigns each element of *u* to the corresponding element of *\*this*.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr tuple& operator=(tuple<UTypes...>&& u);
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) equals sizeof...(UTypes) and
- is\_assignable\_v<T<sub>i</sub>&, U<sub>i</sub>> is true for all *i*.

*Effects:* For all *i*, assigns std::forward<U<sub>i</sub>>(get<*i*>(u)) to get<*i*>(\*this).

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class... UTypes> constexpr const tuple& operator=(tuple<UTypes...>&& u) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) equals sizeof...(UTypes) and
- (is\_assignable\_v<const Types&, UTypes> && ...) is true.

*Effects:* For all *i*, assigns std::forward<U<sub>i</sub>>(get<*i*>(u)) to get<*i*>(\*this).

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr tuple& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& u);
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) is 2 and
- is\_assignable\_v<T<sub>0</sub>&, const U1&> is true, and
- is\_assignable\_v<T<sub>1</sub>&, const U2&> is true.

*Effects:* Assigns *u.first* to the first element of *\*this* and *u.second* to the second element of *\*this*.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr const tuple& operator=(const pair<U1, U2>& u) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) is 2,
- is\_assignable\_v<const T<sub>0</sub>&, const U1&> is true, and
- is\_assignable\_v<const T<sub>1</sub>&, const U2&> is true.

*Effects:* Assigns *u.first* to the first element and *u.second* to the second element.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr tuple& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& u);
```

*Constraints:*

- sizeof...(Types) is 2 and
- is\_assignable\_v<T<sub>0</sub>&, U1> is true, and



— `is_assignable_v<T1&, U2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `std::forward<U1>(u.first)` to the first element of `*this` and `std::forward<U2>(u.second)` to the second element of `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class U1, class U2> constexpr const tuple& operator=(pair<U1, U2>&& u) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Types)` is 2,
- `is_assignable_v<const T0&, U1>` is true, and
- `is_assignable_v<const T1&, U2>` is true.

*Effects:* Assigns `std::forward<U1>(u.first)` to the first element and `std::forward<U2>(u.second)` to the second element.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr tuple& operator=(UTuple&& u);
```

*Constraints:*

- `different-from<UTuple, tuple>` (26.5.2) is true,
- `remove_cvref_t<UTuple>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `sizeof...(Types)` equals `tuple_size_v<remove_cvref_t<UTuple>>`, and,
- `is_assignable_v<Ti&, decltype(get<i>(std::forward<UTuple>(u)))>` is true for all *i*.

*Effects:* For all *i*, assigns `get<i>(std::forward<UTuple>(u))` to `get<i>(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr const tuple& operator=(UTuple&& u) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `different-from<UTuple, tuple>` (26.5.2) is true,
- `remove_cvref_t<UTuple>` is not a specialization of `ranges::subrange`,
- `sizeof...(Types)` equals `tuple_size_v<remove_cvref_t<UTuple>>`, and,
- `is_assignable_v<const Ti&, decltype(get<i>(std::forward<UTuple>(u)))>` is true for all *i*.

*Effects:* For all *i*, assigns `get<i>(std::forward<UTuple>(u))` to `get<i>(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 22.4.4.3 swap

[tuple.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(tuple& rhs) noexcept(see below);
constexpr void swap(const tuple& rhs) const noexcept(see below);
```

Let *i* be in the range `[0, sizeof...(Types))` in order.

*Mandates:*

- For the first overload, `(is_swappable_v<Types> && ...)` is true.
- For the second overload, `(is_swappable_v<const Types> && ...)` is true.

*Preconditions:* For all *i*, `get<i>(*this)` is swappable with (16.4.4.3) `get<i>(rhs)`.

*Effects:* For each *i*, calls `swap` for `get<i>(*this)` with `get<i>(rhs)`.

*Throws:* Nothing unless one of the element-wise `swap` calls throws an exception.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to

- `(is_nothrow_swappable_v<Types> && ...)` for the first overload and
- `(is_nothrow_swappable_v<const Types> && ...)` for the second overload.

## 22.4.5 Tuple creation functions

[tuple.creation]

```
template<class... TTypes>
constexpr tuple<unwrap_ref_decay_t<TTypes>...> make_tuple(TTypes&&... t);
```

*Returns:* tuple<unwrap\_ref\_decay\_t<TTypes>...>(std::forward<TTypes>(t)...).

EXAMPLE 1

```
int i; float j;
make_tuple(1, ref(i), cref(j));
```

creates a tuple of type tuple<int, int&, const float&>.

```
template<class... TTypes>
constexpr tuple<TTypes&&...> forward_as_tuple(TTypes&&... t) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a tuple of references to the arguments in *t* suitable for forwarding as arguments to a function. Because the result may contain references to temporary objects, a program shall ensure that the return value of this function does not outlive any of its arguments (e.g., the program should typically not store the result in a named variable).

*Returns:* tuple<TTypes&&...>(std::forward<TTypes>(t)...).

```
template<class... TTypes>
constexpr tuple<TTypes&...> tie(TTypes&... t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* tuple<TTypes&...>(t...). When an argument in *t* is *ignore*, assigning any value to the corresponding tuple element has no effect.

EXAMPLE 2 *tie* functions allow one to create tuples that unpack tuples into variables. *ignore* can be used for elements that are not needed:

```
int i; std::string s;
tie(i, ignore, s) = make_tuple(42, 3.14, "C++");
// i == 42, s == "C++"
```

```
template<tuple-like... Tuples>
constexpr tuple<CTypes...> tuple_cat(Tuples&&... tpls);
```

Let *n* be sizeof...(Tuples). For every integer  $0 \leq i < n$ :

- Let  $T_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in Tuples.
- Let  $U_i$  be remove\_cvref\_t< $T_i$ >.
- Let  $tp_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element in the function parameter pack tpls.
- Let  $S_i$  be tuple\_size\_v< $U_i$ >.
- Let  $E_i^k$  be tuple\_element\_t< $k$ ,  $U_i$ >.
- Let  $e_i^k$  be get< $k$ >(std::forward< $T_i$ >(tp\_i)).
- Let  $Elms_i$  be a pack of the types  $E_i^0, \dots, E_i^{S_i-1}$ .
- Let  $elems_i$  be a pack of the expressions  $e_i^0, \dots, e_i^{S_i-1}$ .

The types in CTypes are equal to the ordered sequence of the expanded packs of types  $Elms_0, \dots, Elms_1, \dots, \dots, Elms_{n-1}, \dots$ . Let *celems* be the ordered sequence of the expanded packs of expressions  $elems_0, \dots, \dots, elems_{n-1}, \dots$ .

*Mandates:* (is\_constructible\_v<CTypes, decltype(celems)> && ...) is true.

*Returns:* tuple<CTypes...>(celems...).

## 22.4.6 Calling a function with a tuple of arguments

[tuple.apply]

```
template<class F, tuple-like Tuple>
constexpr decltype(auto) apply(F&& f, Tuple&& t) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Given the exposition-only function:

```
namespace std {
    template<class F, tuple-like Tuple, size_t... I>
    constexpr decltype(auto) apply_impl(F&& f, Tuple&& t, index_sequence<I...>) {
        // exposition only
```

```

    return INVOKE(std::forward<F>(f), get<I>(std::forward<Tuple>(t))...);    // see 22.10.4
}
}

```

Equivalent to:

```

return apply_impl(std::forward<F>(f), std::forward<Tuple>(t),
    make_index_sequence<tuple_size_v<remove_reference_t<Tuple>>>{});

```

*Remarks:* Let  $I$  be the pack  $0, 1, \dots, (\text{tuple\_size\_v}<\text{remove\_reference\_t}<\text{Tuple}>> - 1)$ . The exception specification is equivalent to:

```

noexcept(invoker(std::forward<F>(f), get<I>(std::forward<Tuple>(t))...))

```

```

template<class T, tuple-like Tuple>
constexpr T make_from_tuple(Tuple&& t);

```

*Mandates:* If  $\text{tuple\_size\_v}<\text{remove\_reference\_t}<\text{Tuple}>>$  is 1, then  $\text{reference\_constructs\_from\_temporary\_v}<\text{T}, \text{decltype}(\text{get}<0>(\text{declval}<\text{Tuple}>()))>$  is false.

*Effects:* Given the exposition-only function:

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, tuple-like Tuple, size_t... I>
        requires is_constructible_v<T, decltype(get<I>(declval<Tuple>()))...>
        constexpr T make_from_tuple_impl(Tuple&& t, index_sequence<I...>) {    // exposition only
            return T(get<I>(std::forward<Tuple>(t))...);
        }
}

```

Equivalent to:

```

return make_from_tuple_impl<T>(
    std::forward<Tuple>(t),
    make_index_sequence<tuple_size_v<remove_reference_t<Tuple>>>{});

```

NOTE As the type  $T$  cannot be deduced from the argument list, it is necessary for it to be supplied as an explicit template argument.

## 22.4.7 Tuple helper classes

[tuple.helper]

```

template<class T> struct tuple_size;

```

All specializations of `tuple_size` meet the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `integral_constant<size_t, N>` for some  $N$ .

```

template<class... Types>
struct tuple_size<tuple<Types...>> : public integral_constant<size_t, sizeof...(Types)> { };

```

```

template<size_t I, class... Types>
struct tuple_element<I, tuple<Types...>> {
    using type = TI;
};

```

*Mandates:*  $I < \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$ .

*Type:*  $T_I$  is the type of the  $I^{\text{th}}$  element of `Types`, where indexing is zero-based.

```

template<class T> struct tuple_size<const T>;

```

Let  $TS$  denote `tuple_size<T>` of the cv-unqualified type  $T$ . If the expression  $TS::\text{value}$  is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), then each specialization of the template meets the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of

```

integral_constant<size_t, TS::value>

```

Otherwise, it has no member `value`.

Access checking is performed as if in a context unrelated to  $TS$  and  $T$ . Only the validity of the immediate context of the expression is considered.

NOTE The compilation of the expression can result in side effects such as the instantiation of class template specializations and function template specializations, the generation of implicitly-defined functions, and so on. Such side effects are not in the “immediate context” and can result in the program being ill-formed.

In addition to being available via inclusion of the `<tuple>` header, the template is available when any of the headers `<array>` (24.3.2), `<ranges>` (26.2), or `<utility>` (22.2.1) are included.

```
template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element<I, const T>;
```

Let TE denote `tuple_element_t<I, T>` of the cv-unqualified type T. Then each specialization of the template meets the *Cpp17TransformationTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a member typedef `type` that names the type `add_const_t<TE>`.

In addition to being available via inclusion of the `<tuple>` header, the template is available when any of the headers `<array>` (24.3.2), `<ranges>` (26.2), or `<utility>` (22.2.1) are included.

## 22.4.8 Element access

[tuple.elem]

```
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>&
get(tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>&&
get(tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept; // #1
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>&
get(const tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept; // #2
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr const tuple_element_t<I, tuple<Types...>>&& get(const tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:*  $I < \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$ .

*Returns:* A reference to the  $I^{\text{th}}$  element of `t`, where indexing is zero-based.

NOTE 1 For the overload marked #1, if a type T in `Types` is some reference type `X&`, the return type is `X&`, not `X&&`. However, if the element type is a non-reference type T, the return type is `T&&`.

NOTE 2 Constness is shallow. For the overload marked #2, if a type T in `Types` is some reference type `X&`, the return type is `X&`, not `const X&`. However, if the element type is a non-reference type T, the return type is `const T&`. This is consistent with how constness is defined to work for non-static data members of reference type.

```
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr T& get(tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr T&& get(tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr const T& get(const tuple<Types...>& t) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr const T&& get(const tuple<Types...>&& t) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The type T occurs exactly once in `Types`.

*Returns:* A reference to the element of `t` corresponding to the type T in `Types`.

EXAMPLE

```
const tuple<int, const int, double, double> t(1, 2, 3.4, 5.6);
const int& i1 = get<int>(t); // OK, i1 has value 1
const int& i2 = get<const int>(t); // OK, i2 has value 2
const double& d = get<double>(t); // error: type double is not unique within t
```

NOTE 3 The reason `get` is a non-member function is that if this functionality had been provided as a member function, code where the type depended on a template parameter would have required using the `template` keyword.

## 22.4.9 Relational operators

[tuple.rel]

```
template<class... TTypes, class... UTypes>
constexpr bool operator==(const tuple<TTypes...>& t, const tuple<UTypes...>& u);
template<class... TTypes, tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr bool operator==(const tuple<TTypes...>& t, const UTuple& u);
```

For the first overload let `UTuple` be `tuple<UTypes...>`.

*Mandates:* For all  $i$ , where  $0 \leq i < \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{TTypes})$ , `get<i>(t) == get<i>(u)` is a valid expression. `sizeof... (TTypes)` equals `tuple_size_v<UTuple>`.

*Preconditions:* For all  $i$ , `decltype(get<i>(t)) == get<i>(u)` models *boolean-testable*.

*Returns:* `true` if `get<i>(t) == get<i>(u)` for all  $i$ , otherwise `false`.

NOTE 1 If `sizeof...(TTypes)` equals zero, returns `true`.

*Remarks:*

- The elementary comparisons are performed in order from the zeroth index upwards. No comparisons or element accesses are performed after the first equality comparison that evaluates to `false`.
- The second overload is to be found via argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4) only.

```
template<class... TTypes, class... UTypes>
constexpr common_comparison_category_t<synth-three-way-result<TTypes, UTypes>...>
operator<=>(const tuple<TTypes...>& t, const tuple<UTypes...>& u);
template<class... TTypes, tuple-like UTuple>
constexpr common_comparison_category_t<synth-three-way-result<TTypes, Elms>...>
operator<=>(const tuple<TTypes...>& t, const UTuple& u);
```

For the second overload, `Elms` denotes the pack of types `tuple_element_t<0, UTuple>`, `tuple_element_t<1, UTuple>`, ..., `tuple_element_t<tuple_size_v<UTuple> - 1, UTuple>`.

*Effects:* Performs a lexicographical comparison between `t` and `u`. If `sizeof...(TTypes)` equals zero, returns `strong_ordering::equal`. Otherwise, equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = synth-three-way(get<0>(t), get<0>(u)); c != 0) return c;
return t_tail <=> u_tail;
```

where `rtail` for some `r` is a tuple containing all but the first element of `r`.

*Remarks:* The second overload is to be found via argument-dependent lookup (6.5.4) only.

NOTE 2 The above definition does not require `ttail` (or `utail`) to be constructed; this is impossible if `t` or `u` is not copy-constructible. Also, all comparison operator functions are short circuited; they do not perform element accesses beyond what is needed to determine the result of the comparison.

## 22.4.10 common\_reference related specializations

[tuple.common.ref]

In the descriptions that follow:

- Let `TTypes` be a pack formed by the sequence of `tuple_element_t<i, TTuple>` for every integer  $0 \leq i < \text{tuple\_size\_v}<\text{TTuple}>$ .
- Let `UTypes` be a pack formed by the sequence of `tuple_element_t<i, UTuple>` for every integer  $0 \leq i < \text{tuple\_size\_v}<\text{UTuple}>$ .

```
template<tuple-like TTuple, tuple-like UTuple,
        template<class> class TQual, template<class> class UQual>
struct basic_common_reference<TTuple, UTuple, TQual, UQual> {
    using type = see below;
};
```

*Constraints:*

- `TTuple` is a specialization of `tuple` or `UTuple` is a specialization of `tuple`.
- `is_same_v<TTuple, decay_t<TTuple>>` is `true`.
- `is_same_v<UTuple, decay_t<UTuple>>` is `true`.
- `tuple_size_v<TTuple>` equals `tuple_size_v<UTuple>`.
- `tuple<common_reference_t<TQual<TTypes>, UQual<UTypes>>...>` denotes a type.

The member *typedef-name* `type` denotes the type `tuple<common_reference_t<TQual<TTypes>, UQual<UTypes>>...>`.

```
template<tuple-like TTuple, tuple-like UTuple>
struct common_type<TTuple, UTuple> {
    using type = see below;
};
```

*Constraints:*

- `TTuple` is a specialization of `tuple` or `UTuple` is a specialization of `tuple`.

- `is_same_v<TTuple, decay_t<TTuple>>` is true.
- `is_same_v<UTuple, decay_t<UTuple>>` is true.
- `tuple_size_v<TTuple>` equals `tuple_size_v<UTuple>`.
- `tuple<common_type_t<TTypes, UTypes>...>` denotes a type.

The member *typedef-name* type denotes the type `tuple<common_type_t<TTypes, UTypes>...>`.

### 22.4.11 Tuple traits

[tuple.traits]

```
template<class... Types, class Alloc>
struct uses_allocator<tuple<Types...>, Alloc> : true_type { };
```

*Preconditions:* Alloc meets the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

NOTE Specialization of this trait informs other library components that `tuple` can be constructed with an allocator, even though it does not have a nested `allocator_type`.

### 22.4.12 Tuple specialized algorithms

[tuple.special]

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr void swap(tuple<Types...>& x, tuple<Types...>& y) noexcept(see below);
template<class... Types>
constexpr void swap(const tuple<Types...>& x, const tuple<Types...>& y) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:*

- For the first overload, `(is_swappable_v<Types> && ...)` is true.
- For the second overload, `(is_swappable_v<const Types> && ...)` is true.

*Effects:* As if by `x.swap(y)`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
noexcept(x.swap(y))
```

## 22.5 Optional objects

[optional]

### 22.5.1 General

[optional.general]

Subclause 22.5 describes class template `optional` that represents optional objects. An *optional object* is an object that contains the storage for another object and manages the lifetime of this contained object, if any. The contained object may be initialized after the optional object has been initialized, and may be destroyed before the optional object has been destroyed. The initialization state of the contained object is tracked by the optional object.

### 22.5.2 Header <optional> synopsis

[optional.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    // 22.5.3, class template optional
    template<class T>
    class optional;

    template<class T>
    concept is-derived-from-optional = requires(const T& t) { // exposition only
        [<class U>(const optional<U>&){ }(t);
    };

    // 22.5.4, no-value state indicator
    struct nullopt_t{see below};
    inline constexpr nullopt_t nullopt(unspecified);

    // 22.5.5, class bad_optional_access
    class bad_optional_access;
```

```

// 22.5.6, relational operators
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator!=(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator<(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator>(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, three_way_comparable_with<T> U>
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<T, U>
        operator<=>(const optional<T>&, const optional<U>&);

// 22.5.7, comparison with nullopt
template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>&, nullopt_t) noexcept;
template<class T>
    constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const optional<T>&, nullopt_t) noexcept;

// 22.5.8, comparison with T
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator==(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator!=(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator!=(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<=(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<=(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>=(const optional<T>&, const U&);
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>=(const T&, const optional<U>&);
template<class T, class U>
    requires (!is_derived_from_optional<U>) && three_way_comparable_with<T, U>
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<T, U>
        operator<=>(const optional<T>&, const U&);

// 22.5.9, specialized algorithms
template<class T>
    constexpr void swap(optional<T>&, optional<T>&) noexcept(see below);

template<class T>
    constexpr optional<see below> make_optional(T&&);
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr optional<T> make_optional(Args&&... args);
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    constexpr optional<T> make_optional(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);

// 22.5.10, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<class T> struct hash<optional<T>>;
}

```

## 22.5.3 Class template optional

[optional.optional]

### 22.5.3.1 General

[optional.optional.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T>
    class optional {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

```



```

// 22.5.3.2, constructors
constexpr optional() noexcept;
constexpr optional(nullopt_t) noexcept;
constexpr optional(const optional&);
constexpr optional(optional&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class... Args>
    constexpr explicit optional(in_place_t, Args&&...);
template<class U, class... Args>
    constexpr explicit optional(in_place_t, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);
template<class U = T>
    constexpr explicit(see below) optional(U&&);
template<class U>
    constexpr explicit(see below) optional(const optional<U>&);
template<class U>
    constexpr explicit(see below) optional(optional<U>&&);

// 22.5.3.3, destructor
constexpr ~optional();

// 22.5.3.4, assignment
constexpr optional& operator=(nullopt_t) noexcept;
constexpr optional& operator=(const optional&);
constexpr optional& operator=(optional&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class U = T> constexpr optional& operator=(U&&);
template<class U> constexpr optional& operator=(const optional<U>&);
template<class U> constexpr optional& operator=(optional<U>&&);
template<class... Args> constexpr T& emplace(Args&&...);
template<class U, class... Args> constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

// 22.5.3.5, swap
constexpr void swap(optional&) noexcept(see below);

// 22.5.3.6, observers
constexpr const T* operator->() const noexcept;
constexpr T* operator->() noexcept;
constexpr const T& operator*() const & noexcept;
constexpr T& operator*() & noexcept;
constexpr T&& operator*() && noexcept;
constexpr const T&& operator*() const && noexcept;
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
constexpr const T& value() const &;
constexpr T& value() &;
constexpr T&& value() &&;
constexpr const T&& value() const &&;
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&&) const &;
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&&) &&;

// 22.5.3.7, monadic operations
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr optional or_else(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr optional or_else(F&& f) const &;

// 22.5.3.8, modifiers
constexpr void reset() noexcept;

```

```

private:
    T *val;           // exposition only
};

template<class T>
    optional(T) -> optional<T>;
}

```

Any instance of `optional<T>` at any given time either contains a value or does not contain a value. When an instance of `optional<T>` *contains a value*, it means that an object of type `T`, referred to as the optional object's *contained value*, is allocated within the storage of the optional object. Implementations are not permitted to use additional storage, such as dynamic memory, to allocate its contained value. When an object of type `optional<T>` is contextually converted to `bool`, the conversion returns `true` if the object contains a value; otherwise the conversion returns `false`.

When an `optional<T>` object contains a value, member `val` points to the contained value.

`T` shall be a type other than `cv in_place_t` or `cv nullopt_t` that meets the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (Table 35).

### 22.5.3.2 Constructors

[optional.ctor]

The exposition-only variable template *converts-from-any-cvref* is used by some constructors for `optional`.

```

template<class T, class W>
constexpr bool converts-from-any-cvref = // exposition only
    disjunction_v<is_constructible<T, W&>, is_convertible<W&, T>,
                 is_constructible<T, W>, is_convertible<W, T>,
                 is_constructible<T, const W&>, is_convertible<const W&, T>,
                 is_constructible<T, const W>, is_convertible<const W, T>>;

constexpr optional() noexcept;
constexpr optional(nullopt_t) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* `*this` does not contain a value.

*Remarks:* No contained value is initialized. For every object type `T` these constructors are constexpr constructors (9.2.6).

```
constexpr optional(const optional& rhs);
```

*Effects:* If `rhs` contains a value, direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `*rhs`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `T`.

*Remarks:* This constructor is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_constructible_v<T>` is `true`. If `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<T>` is `true`, this constructor is trivial.

```
constexpr optional(optional&& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is `true`.

*Effects:* If `rhs` contains a value, direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::move(*rhs)`. `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `T`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>`. If `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<T>` is `true`, this constructor is trivial.

```
template<class... Args> constexpr explicit optional(in_place_t, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is `true`.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `T`.

*Remarks:* If T's constructor selected for the initialization is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<class U, class... Args>
```

```
constexpr explicit optional(in_place_t, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* If T's constructor selected for the initialization is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<class U = T> constexpr explicit(see below) optional(U&& v);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true,
- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<U>, in_place_t>` is false,
- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<U>, optional>` is false, and
- if T is *cv* bool, `remove_cvref_t<U>` is not a specialization of `optional`.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::forward<U>(v)`.

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* If T's selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor. The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<U, T>
```

```
template<class U> constexpr explicit(see below) optional(const optional<U>& rhs);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, const U&>` is true, and
- if T is not *cv* bool, ~~`converts-from-any-cvref<T, optional<U>>`~~ is false.

*Effects:* If `rhs` contains a value, direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `*rhs`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<const U&, T>
```

```
template<class U> constexpr explicit(see below) optional(optional<U>&& rhs);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true, and
- if T is not *cv* bool, ~~`converts-from-any-cvref<T, optional<U>>`~~ is false.

*Effects:* If `rhs` contains a value, direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::move(*rhs)`. `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<U, T>
```

**22.5.3.3 Destructor**

[optional.dtor]

constexpr ~optional();

*Effects:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<T> != true` and `*this` contains a value, calls `val->T::~~T()`

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` is true, then this destructor is trivial.

**22.5.3.4 Assignment**

[optional.assign]

constexpr optional&lt;T&gt;&amp; operator=(nullopt\_t) noexcept;

*Effects:* If `*this` contains a value, calls `val->T::~~T()` to destroy the contained value; otherwise no effect.

*Postconditions:* `*this` does not contain a value.

*Returns:* `*this`.

constexpr optional&lt;T&gt;&amp; operator=(const optional&amp; rhs);

*Effects:* See Table 58.

Table 58 — `optional::operator=(const optional&)` effects [tab:optional.assign.copy]

|                                     | <b>*this contains a value</b>                                         | <b>*this does not contain a value</b>                                  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>rhs contains a value</b>         | assigns <code>*rhs</code> to the contained value                      | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with <code>*rhs</code> |
| <b>rhs does not contain a value</b> | destroys the contained value by calling <code>val-&gt;T::~~T()</code> | no effect                                                              |

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* If any exception is thrown, the result of the expression `this->has_value()` remains unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s copy constructor, no effect. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s copy assignment, the state of its contained value is as defined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s copy assignment. This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_copy_assignable_v<T>` is true. If `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<T> && is_trivially_copy_assignable_v<T> && is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` is true, this assignment operator is trivial.

constexpr optional&amp; operator=(optional&amp;&amp; rhs) noexcept(see below);

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_move_assignable_v<T>` is true.

*Effects:* See Table 59. The result of the expression `rhs.has_value()` remains unchanged.

Table 59 — `optional::operator=(optional&&)` effects [tab:optional.assign.move]

|                                     | <b>*this contains a value</b>                                         | <b>*this does not contain a value</b>                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>rhs contains a value</b>         | assigns <code>std::move(*rhs)</code> to the contained value           | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with <code>std::move(*rhs)</code> |
| <b>rhs does not contain a value</b> | destroys the contained value by calling <code>val-&gt;T::~~T()</code> | no effect                                                                         |

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T> && is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>
```

If any exception is thrown, the result of the expression `this->has_value()` remains unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s move constructor, the state of `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s move constructor. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s move assignment, the state of `*val` and `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s move assignment. If `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<T> && is_trivially_move_assignable_v<T> && is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` is true, this assignment operator is trivial.

```
template<class U = T> constexpr optional<T>& operator=(U&& v);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<U>, optional>` is false, `conjunction_v<is_scalar<T>, is_same<T, decay_t<U>>>` is false, `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true, and `is_assignable_v<T&, U>` is true.

*Effects:* If `*this` contains a value, assigns `std::forward<U>(v)` to the contained value; otherwise direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::forward<U>(v)`.

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* If any exception is thrown, the result of the expression `this->has_value()` remains unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s constructor, the state of `v` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s constructor. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s assignment, the state of `*val` and `v` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s assignment.

```
template<class U> constexpr optional<T>& operator=(const optional<U>& rhs);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, const U&>` is true,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, const U&>` is true,
- `converts-from-any-cvref<T, optional<U>>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, optional<U>&>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, optional<U>&&>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, const optional<U>&>` is false, and
- `is_assignable_v<T&, const optional<U>&&>` is false.

*Effects:* See Table 60.

Table 60 — `optional::operator=(const optional<U>&)` effects [tab:optional.assign.copy.templ]

|                                           | <code>*this</code> contains a value                                   | <code>*this</code> does not contain a value                            |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>rhs</code> contains a value         | assigns <code>*rhs</code> to the contained value                      | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with <code>*rhs</code> |
| <code>rhs</code> does not contain a value | destroys the contained value by calling <code>val-&gt;T::~~T()</code> | no effect                                                              |

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* If any exception is thrown, the result of the expression `this->has_value()` remains unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s constructor, the state of `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s constructor. If an exception is thrown during the call to `T`'s assignment, the state of `*val` and `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `T`'s assignment.

```
template<class U> constexpr optional<T>& operator=(optional<U>&& rhs);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, U>` is true,
- `converts-from-any-cvref<T, optional<U>>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, optional<U>&>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, optional<U>&&>` is false,
- `is_assignable_v<T&, const optional<U>&>` is false, and
- `is_assignable_v<T&, const optional<U>&&>` is false.

*Effects:* See Table 61. The result of the expression `rhs.has_value()` remains unchanged.

Table 61 — `optional::operator=(optional<U>&&)` effects [tab:optional.assign.move.templ]

|                                     | <b>*this contains a value</b>                                        | <b>*this does not contain a value</b>                                             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>rhs contains a value</b>         | assigns <code>std::move(*rhs)</code> to the contained value          | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with <code>std::move(*rhs)</code> |
| <b>rhs does not contain a value</b> | destroys the contained value by calling <code>val-&gt;T::~T()</code> | no effect                                                                         |

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* If any exception is thrown, the result of the expression `this->has_value()` remains unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to T's constructor, the state of `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of T's constructor. If an exception is thrown during the call to T's assignment, the state of `*val` and `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of T's assignment.

```
template<class... Args> constexpr T& emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Mandates:* `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Calls `*this = nullopt`. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the call to T's constructor, `*this` does not contain a value, and the previous `*val` (if any) has been destroyed.

```
template<class U, class... Args> constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Calls `*this = nullopt`. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of T.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the call to T's constructor, `*this` does not contain a value, and the previous `*val` (if any) has been destroyed.

### 22.5.3.5 Swap

[optional.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(optional& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Mandates:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true.

*Preconditions:* T meets the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:* See Table 62.

**Table 62** — `optional::swap(optional&)` effects [tab:optional.swap]

|                                     | <b>*this contains a value</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>*this does not contain a value</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>rhs contains a value</b>         | calls <code>swap&gt;(*this, rhs)</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of <code>*this</code> with <code>std::move(rhs)</code> , followed by <code>rhs.val-&gt;T::~T()</code> ; postcondition is that <code>*this</code> contains a value and <code>rhs</code> does not contain a value |
| <b>rhs does not contain a value</b> | direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of <code>rhs</code> with <code>std::move(*this)</code> , followed by <code>val-&gt;T::~T()</code> ; postcondition is that <code>*this</code> does not contain a value and <code>rhs</code> contains a value | no effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

*Throws:* Any exceptions thrown by the operations in the relevant part of Table 62.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<T>
```

If any exception is thrown, the results of the expressions `this->has_value()` and `rhs.has_value()` remain unchanged. If an exception is thrown during the call to function `swap`, the state of `*val` and `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of `swap` for lvalues of T. If an exception is thrown during the call to T's move constructor, the state of `*val` and `*rhs.val` is determined by the exception safety guarantee of T's move constructor.

### 22.5.3.6 Observers

[optional.observe]

```
constexpr const T* operator->() const noexcept;
constexpr T* operator->() noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* `val`.

*Remarks:* These functions are constexpr functions.

```
constexpr const T& operator*() const & noexcept;
constexpr T& operator*() & noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* `*val`.

*Remarks:* These functions are constexpr functions.

```
constexpr T&& operator*() && noexcept;
constexpr const T&& operator*() const && noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(*val);`

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if and only if `*this` contains a value.

*Remarks:* This function is a constexpr function.



```
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if and only if \*this contains a value.

*Remarks:* This function is a constexpr function.

```
constexpr const T& value() const &;
constexpr T& value() &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return has_value() ? *val : throw bad_optional_access();
```

```
constexpr T&& value() &&;
constexpr const T&& value() const &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return has_value() ? std::move(*val) : throw bad_optional_access();
```

```
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&& v) const &;
```

*Mandates:* is\_copy\_constructible\_v<T> && is\_convertible\_v<U&&, T> is true

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return has_value() ? **this : static_cast<T>(std::forward<U>(v));
```

```
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&& v) &&;
```

*Mandates:* is\_move\_constructible\_v<T> && is\_convertible\_v<U&&, T> is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return has_value() ? std::move(**this) : static_cast<T>(std::forward<U>(v));
```

### 22.5.3.7 Monadic operations

[optional.monadic]

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
```

Let U be invoke\_result\_t<F, decltype(value())>.

*Mandates:* remove\_cvref\_t<U> is a specialization of optional.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (*this) {
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value());
} else {
    return remove_cvref_t<U>();
}
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let U be invoke\_result\_t<F, decltype(std::move(value()))>.

*Mandates:* remove\_cvref\_t<U> is a specialization of optional.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (*this) {
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value()));
} else {
    return remove_cvref_t<U>();
}
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;
```

Let U be remove\_cv\_t<invoke\_result\_t<F, decltype(value())>>.

*Mandates:* U is a non-array object type other than in\_place\_t or nullopt\_t. The declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value()));
```

is well-formed for some invented variable u.

NOTE 1 There is no requirement that U is movable (9.4.1).

*Returns:* If `*this` contains a value, an `optional<U>` object whose contained value is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value())`; otherwise, `optional<U>()`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let U be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(value()))>>`.

*Mandates:* U is a non-array object type other than `in_place_t` or `nullopt_t`. The declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value())));
```

is well-formed for some invented variable u.

NOTE 2 There is no requirement that U is movable (9.4.1).

*Returns:* If `*this` contains a value, an `optional<U>` object whose contained value is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value()))`; otherwise, `optional<U>()`.

```
template<class F> constexpr optional or_else(F&& f) const &;
```

*Constraints:* F models `invocable<>` and T models `copy_constructible`.

*Mandates:* `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F>>, optional>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (*this) {
    return *this;
} else {
    return std::forward<F>(f)();
}
```

```
template<class F> constexpr optional or_else(F&& f) &&;
```

*Constraints:* F models `invocable<>` and T models `move_constructible`.

*Mandates:* `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F>>, optional>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (*this) {
    return std::move(*this);
} else {
    return std::forward<F>(f)();
}
```

### 22.5.3.8 Modifiers

[optional.mod]

```
constexpr void reset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If `*this` contains a value, calls `val->T::~~T()` to destroy the contained value; otherwise no effect.

*Postconditions:* `*this` does not contain a value.

### 22.5.4 No-value state indicator

[optional.nullopt]

```
struct nullopt_t{see below};
inline constexpr nullopt_t nullopt(unspecified);
```

The struct `nullopt_t` is an empty class type used as a unique type to indicate the state of not containing a value for `optional` objects. In particular, `optional<T>` has a constructor with `nullopt_t` as a single argument; this indicates that an optional object not containing a value shall be constructed.

Type `nullopt_t` shall not have a default constructor or an initializer-list constructor, and shall not be an aggregate.

**22.5.5 Class `bad_optional_access`****[optional.bad.access]**

```

namespace std {
    class bad_optional_access : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}

```

The class `bad_optional_access` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report the situation where an attempt is made to access the value of an optional object that does not contain a value.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**22.5.6 Relational operators****[optional.relops]**

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x == *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

NOTE `T` need not be *Cpp17EqualityComparable*.

*Returns:* If `x.has_value() != y.has_value()`, `false`; otherwise if `x.has_value() == false`, `true`; otherwise `*x == *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x == *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator!=(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x != *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `x.has_value() != y.has_value()`, `true`; otherwise, if `x.has_value() == false`, `false`; otherwise `*x != *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x != *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* `*x < *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `!y`, `false`; otherwise, if `!x`, `true`; otherwise `*x < *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x < *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x > *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `!x`, `false`; otherwise, if `!y`, `true`; otherwise `*x > *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x > *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<=(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x <= *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `!x`, `true`; otherwise, if `!y`, `false`; otherwise `*x <= *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x <= *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>=(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x >= *y` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `!y`, `true`; otherwise, if `!x`, `false`; otherwise `*x >= *y`.

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which `*x >= *y` is a core constant expression are `constexpr` functions.

```
template<class T, three_way_comparable_with<T> U>
constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<T, U>
operator<=>(const optional<T>& x, const optional<U>& y);
```

*Returns:* If  $x \ \&\& \ y$ ,  $*x \ \<=> \ *y$ ; otherwise  $x.has\_value() \ \<=> \ y.has\_value()$ .

*Remarks:* Specializations of this function template for which  $*x \ \<=> \ *y$  is a core constant expression are constexpr functions.

### 22.5.7 Comparison with nullopt

[optional.nullopts]

```
template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>& x, nullopt_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* !x.

```
template<class T> constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const optional<T>& x, nullopt_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* x.has\_value() <=> false.

### 22.5.8 Comparison with T

[optional.comp.with.t]

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator==(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $*x == v$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

NOTE T need not be *Cpp17EqualityComparable*.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x == v : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator==(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $v == *x$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v == *x : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator!=(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $*x != v$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x != v : true;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator!=(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $v != *x$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v != *x : true;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $*x < v$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x < v : true;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $v < *x$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v < *x : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $*x > v$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x > v : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $v > *x$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v > *x : true;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<=(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression  $*x <= v$  is well-formed and its result is convertible to bool.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x <= v : true;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator<=(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `v <= *x` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v <= *x : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>=(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x >= v` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x >= v : false;`

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr bool operator>=(const T& v, const optional<U>& x);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `v >= *x` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? v >= *x : true;`

```
template<class T, class U>
```

```
    requires (!is-derived-from-optional<U>) && three_way_comparable_with<T, U>
```

```
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<T, U>
```

```
    operator<=>(const optional<T>& x, const U& v);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.has_value() ? *x <=> v : strong_ordering::less;`

## 22.5.9 Specialized algorithms

[optional.specalg]

```
template<class T>
```

```
    constexpr void swap(optional<T>& x, optional<T>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_swappable_v<T>` is true.

*Effects:* Calls `x.swap(y)`.

```
template<class T> constexpr optional<decay_t<T>> make_optional(T&& v);
```

*Returns:* `optional<decay_t<T>>(std::forward<T>(v))`.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
```

```
    constexpr optional<T> make_optional(Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return optional<T>(in_place, std::forward<Args>(args)...);`

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
```

```
    constexpr optional<T> make_optional(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return optional<T>(in_place, il, std::forward<Args>(args)...);`

## 22.5.10 Hash support

[optional.hash]

```
template<class T> struct hash<optional<T>>;
```

The specialization `hash<optional<T>>` is enabled (22.10.19) if and only if `hash<remove_const_t<T>>` is enabled. When enabled, for an object `o` of type `optional<T>`, if `o.has_value() == true`, then `hash<optional<T>>()(o)` evaluates to the same value as `hash<remove_const_t<T>>()(o)`; otherwise it evaluates to an unspecified value. The member functions are not guaranteed to be `noexcept`.

## 22.6 Variants

[variant]

### 22.6.1 General

[variant.general]

A variant object holds and manages the lifetime of a value. If the `variant` holds a value, that value's type has to be one of the template argument types given to `variant`. These template arguments are called alternatives.

### 22.6.2 Header <variant> synopsis

[variant.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
```

```
namespace std {
```

```
    // 22.6.3, class template variant
```

```
    template<class... Types>
```

```
        class variant;
```

```

// 22.6.4, variant helper classes
template<class T> struct variant_size; // not defined
template<class T> struct variant_size<const T>;
template<class T>
    constexpr size_t variant_size_v = variant_size<T>::value;

template<class... Types>
    struct variant_size<variant<Types...>>;

template<size_t I, class T> struct variant_alternative; // not defined
template<size_t I, class T> struct variant_alternative<I, const T>;
template<size_t I, class T>
    using variant_alternative_t = typename variant_alternative<I, T>::type;

template<size_t I, class... Types>
    struct variant_alternative<I, variant<Types...>>;

inline constexpr size_t variant_npos = -1;

// 22.6.5, value access
template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr bool holds_alternative(const variant<Types...>&) noexcept;

template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>& get(variant<Types...>&);
template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>&& get(variant<Types...>&&);
template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>& get(const variant<Types...>&);
template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>&& get(const variant<Types...>&&);

template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr T& get(variant<Types...>&);
template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr T&& get(variant<Types...>&&);
template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr const T& get(const variant<Types...>&);
template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr const T&& get(const variant<Types...>&&);

template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr add_pointer_t<variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>>
        get_if(variant<Types...>*) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class... Types>
    constexpr add_pointer_t<const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>>
        get_if(const variant<Types...>*) noexcept;

template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr add_pointer_t<T>
        get_if(variant<Types...>*) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
    constexpr add_pointer_t<const T>
        get_if(const variant<Types...>*) noexcept;

// 22.6.6, relational operators
template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator==(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);
template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator!=(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);
template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator<(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);
template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator>(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);

```

```

template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);
template<class... Types>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);
template<class... Types> requires (three_way_comparable<Types> && ...)
    constexpr common_comparison_category_t<compare_three_way_result_t<Types>...>
        operator<=>(const variant<Types...>&, const variant<Types...>&);

// 22.6.7, visitation
template<class Visitor, class... Variants>
    constexpr see below visit(Visitor&&, Variants&&...);
template<class R, class Visitor, class... Variants>
    constexpr R visit(Visitor&&, Variants&&...);

// 22.6.8, class monostate
struct monostate;

// 22.6.9, monostate relational operators
constexpr bool operator==(monostate, monostate) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(monostate, monostate) noexcept;

// 22.6.10, specialized algorithms
template<class... Types>
    constexpr void swap(variant<Types...>&, variant<Types...>&) noexcept(see below);

// 22.6.11, class bad_variant_access
class bad_variant_access;

// 22.6.12, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<class... Types> struct hash<variant<Types...>>;
template<> struct hash<monostate>;
}

```

## 22.6.3 Class template variant

[variant.variant]

### 22.6.3.1 General

[variant.variant.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class... Types>
    class variant {
    public:
        // 22.6.3.2, constructors
        constexpr variant() noexcept(see below);
        constexpr variant(const variant&);
        constexpr variant(variant&&) noexcept(see below);

        template<class T>
            constexpr variant(T&&) noexcept(see below);

        template<class T, class... Args>
            constexpr explicit variant(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&...);
        template<class T, class U, class... Args>
            constexpr explicit variant(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

        template<size_t I, class... Args>
            constexpr explicit variant(in_place_index_t<I>, Args&&...);
        template<size_t I, class U, class... Args>
            constexpr explicit variant(in_place_index_t<I>, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

        // 22.6.3.3, destructor
        constexpr ~variant();

        // 22.6.3.4, assignment
        constexpr variant& operator=(const variant&);
    };
}

```



```

constexpr variant& operator=(variant&&) noexcept(see below);

template<class T> constexpr variant& operator=(T&&) noexcept(see below);

// 22.6.3.5, modifiers
template<class T, class... Args>
    constexpr T& emplace(Args&&...);
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);
template<size_t I, class... Args>
    constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>& emplace(Args&&...);
template<size_t I, class U, class... Args>
    constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>&
        emplace(initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

// 22.6.3.6, value status
constexpr bool valueless_by_exception() const noexcept;
constexpr size_t index() const noexcept;

// 22.6.3.7, swap
constexpr void swap(variant&) noexcept(see below);
};
}

```

Any instance of **variant** at any given time either holds a value of one of its alternative types or holds no value. When an instance of **variant** holds a value of alternative type **T**, it means that a value of type **T**, referred to as the **variant** object's *contained value*, is allocated within the storage of the **variant** object. Implementations are not permitted to use additional storage, such as dynamic memory, to allocate the contained value.

All types in **Types** shall meet the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (Table 35).

A program that instantiates the definition of **variant** with no template arguments is ill-formed.

### 22.6.3.2 Constructors [variant.ctor]

In the descriptions that follow, let  $i$  be in the range  $[0, \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types}))$ , and  $T_i$  be the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in **Types**.

```
constexpr variant() noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_default_constructible_v<T0>` is true.

*Effects:* Constructs a **variant** holding a value-initialized value of type  $T_0$ .

*Postconditions:* `valueless_by_exception()` is false and `index()` is 0.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the value-initialization of  $T_0$ .

*Remarks:* This function is `constexpr` if and only if the value-initialization of the alternative type  $T_0$  would be `constexpr-suitable` (9.2.6). The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<T0>`.

NOTE 1 See also class `monostate`.

```
constexpr variant(const variant& w);
```

*Effects:* If **w** holds a value, initializes the **variant** to hold the same alternative as **w** and direct-initializes the contained value with `get<j>(w)`, where  $j$  is `w.index()`. Otherwise, initializes the **variant** to not hold a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by direct-initializing any  $T_i$  for all  $i$ .

*Remarks:* This constructor is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_constructible_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ . If `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ , this constructor is trivial.

```
constexpr variant(variant&& w) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* If **w** holds a value, initializes the **variant** to hold the same alternative as **w** and direct-initializes the contained value with `get<j>(std::move(w))`, where  $j$  is `w.index()`. Otherwise, initializes the **variant** to not hold a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by move-constructing any  $T_i$  for all  $i$ .

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v< $T_i$ >` for all  $i$ . If `is_trivially_move_constructible_v< $T_i$ >` is true for all  $i$ , this constructor is trivial.

```
template<class T> constexpr variant(T&& t) noexcept(see below);
```

Let  $T_j$  be a type that is determined as follows: build an imaginary function  $FUN(T_i)$  for each alternative type  $T_i$  for which  $T_i \ x[] = \{\text{std::forward}<T>(t)\}$ ; is well-formed for some invented variable  $x$ . The overload  $FUN(T_j)$  selected by overload resolution for the expression  $FUN(\text{std::forward}<T>(t))$  defines the alternative  $T_j$  which is the type of the contained value after construction.

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Types)` is nonzero,
- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<T>, variant>` is false,
- `remove_cvref_t<T>` is neither a specialization of `in_place_type_t` nor a specialization of `in_place_index_t`,
- `is_constructible_v< $T_j$ , T>` is true, and
- the expression  $FUN(\text{std::forward}<T>(t))$  (with  $FUN$  being the above-mentioned set of imaginary functions) is well-formed.

NOTE 2

```
variant<string, string> v("abc");
```

is ill-formed, as both alternative types have an equally viable constructor for the argument.

*Effects:* Initializes `*this` to hold the alternative type  $T_j$  and direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `std::forward<T>(t)`.

*Postconditions:* `holds_alternative< $T_j$ >(*this)` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the selected alternative  $T_j$ .

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_constructible_v< $T_j$ , T>`. If  $T_j$ 's selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<class T, class... Args> constexpr explicit variant(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:*

- There is exactly one occurrence of  $T$  in `Types...` and
- `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type  $T$  with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `holds_alternative<T>(*this)` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by calling the selected constructor of  $T$ .

*Remarks:* If  $T$ 's selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
constexpr explicit variant(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:*

- There is exactly one occurrence of  $T$  in `Types...` and
- `is_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type  $T$  with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `holds_alternative<T>(*this)` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by calling the selected constructor of  $T$ .

*Remarks:* If  $T$ 's selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<size_t I, class... Args> constexpr explicit variant(in_place_index_t<I>, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:*

- `I` is less than `sizeof...(Types)` and
- `is_constructible_v<TI, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type `TI` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `index()` is `I`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by calling the selected constructor of `TI`.

*Remarks:* If `TI`'s selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

```
template<size_t I, class U, class... Args>
```

```
constexpr explicit variant(in_place_index_t<I>, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:*

- `I` is less than `sizeof...(Types)` and
- `is_constructible_v<TI, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type `TI` with `il`, `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `index()` is `I`.

*Remarks:* If `TI`'s selected constructor is a constexpr constructor, this constructor is a constexpr constructor.

### 22.6.3.3 Destructor

[variant.dtor]

```
constexpr ~variant();
```

*Effects:* If `valueless_by_exception()` is false, destroys the currently contained value.

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<Ti>` is true for all `Ti`, then this destructor is trivial.

### 22.6.3.4 Assignment

[variant.assign]

```
constexpr variant& operator=(const variant& rhs);
```

Let `j` be `rhs.index()`.

*Effects:*

- If neither `*this` nor `rhs` holds a value, there is no effect.
- Otherwise, if `*this` holds a value but `rhs` does not, destroys the value contained in `*this` and sets `*this` to not hold a value.
- Otherwise, if `index() == j`, assigns the value contained in `rhs` to the value contained in `*this`.
- Otherwise, if either `is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<Tj>` is true or `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<Tj>` is false, equivalent to `emplace<j>(get<j>(rhs))`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `operator=(variant(rhs))`.

*Postconditions:* `index() == rhs.index()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_constructible_v<Ti> && is_copy_assignable_v<Ti>` is true for all `i`. If `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<Ti> && is_trivially_copy_assignable_v<Ti> && is_trivially_destructible_v<Ti>` is true for all `i`, this assignment operator is trivial.

```
constexpr variant& operator=(variant&& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

Let `j` be `rhs.index()`.

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<Ti> && is_move_assignable_v<Ti>` is true for all `i`.

*Effects:*

- If neither `*this` nor `rhs` holds a value, there is no effect.
- Otherwise, if `*this` holds a value but `rhs` does not, destroys the value contained in `*this` and sets `*this` to not hold a value.
- Otherwise, if `index() == j`, assigns `get<j>(std::move(rhs))` to the value contained in `*this`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `emplace<j>(get<j>(std::move(rhs)))`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<Ti> && is_trivially_move_assignable_v<Ti> && is_trivially_destructible_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ , this assignment operator is trivial. The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<Ti> && is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Ti>` for all  $i$ .

- If an exception is thrown during the call to  $T_j$ 's move construction (with  $j$  being `rhs.index()`), the `variant` will hold no value.
- If an exception is thrown during the call to  $T_j$ 's move assignment, the state of the contained value is as defined by the exception safety guarantee of  $T_j$ 's move assignment; `index()` will be  $j$ .

```
template<class T> constexpr variant& operator=(T&& t) noexcept(see below);
```

Let  $T_j$  be a type that is determined as follows: build an imaginary function  $FUN(T_i)$  for each alternative type  $T_i$  for which  $T_i \ x[] = \{\text{std::forward}<T>(t)\}$ ; is well-formed for some invented variable  $x$ . The overload  $FUN(T_j)$  selected by overload resolution for the expression  $FUN(\text{std::forward}<T>(t))$  defines the alternative  $T_j$  which is the type of the contained value after assignment.

*Constraints:*

- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<T>, variant>` is false
- `is_assignable_v<Tj&, T> && is_constructible_v<Tj, T>` is true, and
- the expression  $FUN(\text{std::forward}<T>(t))$  (with  $FUN$  being the above-mentioned set of imaginary functions) is well-formed.

NOTE

```
variant<string, string> v;  
v = "abc";
```

is ill-formed, as both alternative types have an equally viable constructor for the argument.

*Effects:*

- If `*this` holds a  $T_j$ , assigns `std::forward<T>(t)` to the value contained in `*this`.
- Otherwise, if `is_nothrow_constructible_v<Tj, T> || !is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<Tj>` is true, equivalent to `emplace<j>(std::forward<T>(t))`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `emplace<j>(Tj(std::forward<T>(t)))`.

*Postconditions:* `holds_alternative<Tj is true, with  $T_j$  selected by the imaginary function overload resolution described above.`

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_assignable_v<Tj&, T> && is_nothrow_constructible_v<Tj, T>
```

- If an exception is thrown during the assignment of `std::forward<T>(t)` to the value contained in `*this`, the state of the contained value and `t` are as defined by the exception safety guarantee of the assignment expression; `valueless_by_exception()` will be false.
- If an exception is thrown during the initialization of the contained value, the `variant` object is permitted to not hold a value.

### 22.6.3.5 Modifiers

[variant.mod]

```
template<class T, class... Args> constexpr T& emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is true, and  $T$  occurs exactly once in `Types`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return emplace<I>(std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

where *I* is the zero-based index of *T* in *Types*.

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
```

```
constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true, and *T* occurs exactly once in *Types*.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return emplace<I>(il, std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

where *I* is the zero-based index of *T* in *Types*.

```
template<size_t I, class... Args>
```

```
constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>&& emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Mandates:* `I < sizeof...(Types)`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<TI, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Destroys the currently contained value if `valueless_by_exception()` is false. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type *T<sub>I</sub>* with the arguments `std::forward<Args>(args)...`.

*Postconditions:* `index()` is *I*.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown during the initialization of the contained value.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the initialization of the contained value, the `variant` is permitted to not hold a value.

```
template<size_t I, class U, class... Args>
```

```
constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>&& emplace(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Mandates:* `I < sizeof...(Types)`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<TI, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Destroys the currently contained value if `valueless_by_exception()` is false. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type *T<sub>I</sub>* with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`.

*Postconditions:* `index()` is *I*.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown during the initialization of the contained value.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the initialization of the contained value, the `variant` is permitted to not hold a value.

### 22.6.3.6 Value status

[`variant.status`]

```
constexpr bool valueless_by_exception() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Returns false if and only if the `variant` holds a value.

NOTE It is possible for a `variant` to hold no value if an exception is thrown during a type-changing assignment or emplacement. The latter means that even a `variant<float, int>` can become `valueless_by_exception()`, for instance by

```
struct S { operator int() { throw 42; } };
variant<float, int> v{12.f};
v.emplace<1>(S());
```

```
constexpr size_t index() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If `valueless_by_exception()` is true, returns `variant_npos`. Otherwise, returns the zero-based index of the alternative of the contained value.

## 22.6.3.7 Swap

[variant.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(variant& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Mandates:* `is_move_constructible_v<Ti>` is true for all *i*.

*Preconditions:* Each *T<sub>i</sub>* meets the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:*

- If `valueless_by_exception()` && `rhs.valueless_by_exception()` no effect.
- Otherwise, if `index() == rhs.index()`, calls `swap(get<i>(*this), get<i>(rhs))` where *i* is `index()`.
- Otherwise, exchanges values of `rhs` and `*this`.

*Throws:* If `index() == rhs.index()`, any exception thrown by `swap(get<i>(*this), get<i>(rhs))` with *i* being `index()`. Otherwise, any exception thrown by the move constructor of *T<sub>i</sub>* or *T<sub>j</sub>* with *i* being `index()` and *j* being `rhs.index()`.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the call to function `swap(get<i>(*this), get<i>(rhs))`, the states of the contained values of `*this` and of `rhs` are determined by the exception safety guarantee of `swap` for lvalues of *T<sub>i</sub>* with *i* being `index()`. If an exception is thrown during the exchange of the values of `*this` and `rhs`, the states of the values of `*this` and of `rhs` are determined by the exception safety guarantee of `variant`'s move constructor. The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<Ti>` && `is_nothrow_swappable_v<Ti>` for all *i*.

## 22.6.4 variant helper classes

[variant.helper]

```
template<class T> struct variant_size;
```

All specializations of `variant_size` meet the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `integral_constant<size_t, N>` for some *N*.

```
template<class T> struct variant_size<const T>;
```

Let *VS* denote `variant_size<T>` of the cv-qualified type *T*. Then each specialization of the template meets the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `integral_constant<size_t, VS::value>`.

```
template<class... Types>
struct variant_size<variant<Types...>> : integral_constant<size_t, sizeof...(Types)> { };
```

```
template<size_t I, class T> struct variant_alternative<I, const T>;
```

Let *VA* denote `variant_alternative<I, T>` of the cv-qualified type *T*. Then each specialization of the template meets the *Cpp17TransformationTrait* requirements (21.3.2) with a member typedef `type` that names the type `add_const_t<VA::type>`.

```
variant_alternative<I, variant<Types...>>::type
```

*Mandates:* `I < sizeof...(Types)`.

*Type:* The type *T<sub>I</sub>*.

## 22.6.5 Value access

[variant.get]

```
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr bool holds_alternative(const variant<Types...>& v) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The type *T* occurs exactly once in *Types*.

*Returns:* true if `index()` is equal to the zero-based index of *T* in *Types*.

```
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>& get(variant<Types...>& v);
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>&& get(const variant<Types...>&& v);
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>& get(const variant<Types...>& v);
```



```
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>&& get(const variant<Types...>&& v);
```

*Mandates:*  $I < \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$ .

*Effects:* If  $v.\text{index}()$  is  $I$ , returns a reference to the object stored in the `variant`. Otherwise, throws an exception of type `bad_variant_access`.

```
template<class T, class... Types> constexpr T& get(variant<Types...>& v);
template<class T, class... Types> constexpr T&& get(variant<Types...>&& v);
template<class T, class... Types> constexpr const T& get(const variant<Types...>& v);
template<class T, class... Types> constexpr const T&& get(const variant<Types...>&& v);
```

*Mandates:* The type  $T$  occurs exactly once in  $\text{Types}$ .

*Effects:* If  $v$  holds a value of type  $T$ , returns a reference to that value. Otherwise, throws an exception of type `bad_variant_access`.

```
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr add_pointer_t<variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>>
get_if(variant<Types...>* v) noexcept;
```

```
template<size_t I, class... Types>
constexpr add_pointer_t<const variant_alternative_t<I, variant<Types...>>>
get_if(const variant<Types...>* v) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:*  $I < \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Types})$ .

*Returns:* A pointer to the value stored in the `variant`, if  $v \neq \text{nullptr}$  and  $v \rightarrow \text{index}() == I$ . Otherwise, returns `nullptr`.

```
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr add_pointer_t<T>
get_if(variant<Types...>* v) noexcept;
template<class T, class... Types>
constexpr add_pointer_t<const T>
get_if(const variant<Types...>* v) noexcept;
```

*Mandates:* The type  $T$  occurs exactly once in  $\text{Types}$ .

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return get_if<i>(v);` with  $i$  being the zero-based index of  $T$  in  $\text{Types}$ .

## 22.6.6 Relational operators

[variant.relops]

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr bool operator==(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get<i>(v) == get<i>(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to `bool`, for all  $i$ .

*Returns:* If  $v.\text{index}() \neq w.\text{index}()$ , `false`; otherwise if  $v.\text{valueless\_by\_exception}()$ , `true`; otherwise `get<i>(v) == get<i>(w)` with  $i$  being  $v.\text{index}()$ .

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr bool operator!=(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get<i>(v) != get<i>(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to `bool`, for all  $i$ .

*Returns:* If  $v.\text{index}() \neq w.\text{index}()$ , `true`; otherwise if  $v.\text{valueless\_by\_exception}()$ , `false`; otherwise `get<i>(v) != get<i>(w)` with  $i$  being  $v.\text{index}()$ .

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr bool operator<(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get<i>(v) < get<i>(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to `bool`, for all  $i$ .

*Returns:* If  $w.\text{valueless\_by\_exception}()$ , `false`; otherwise if  $v.\text{valueless\_by\_exception}()$ , `true`; otherwise, if  $v.\text{index}() < w.\text{index}()$ , `true`; otherwise if  $v.\text{index}() > w.\text{index}()$ , `false`; otherwise `get<i>(v) < get<i>(w)` with  $i$  being  $v.\text{index}()$ .

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr bool operator>(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get<i>(v) > get<i>(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to `bool`, for all  $i$ .



*Returns:* If `v.valueless_by_exception()`, false; otherwise if `w.valueless_by_exception()`, true; otherwise, if `v.index() > w.index()`, true; otherwise if `v.index() < w.index()`, false; otherwise `get< i >(v) > get< i >(w)` with *i* being `v.index()`.

```
template<class... Types>
```

```
constexpr bool operator<=(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get< i >(v) <= get< i >(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to bool, for all *i*.

*Returns:* If `v.valueless_by_exception()`, true; otherwise if `w.valueless_by_exception()`, false; otherwise, if `v.index() < w.index()`, true; otherwise if `v.index() > w.index()`, false; otherwise `get< i >(v) <= get< i >(w)` with *i* being `v.index()`.

```
template<class... Types>
```

```
constexpr bool operator>=(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Mandates:* `get< i >(v) >= get< i >(w)` is a valid expression that is convertible to bool, for all *i*.

*Returns:* If `w.valueless_by_exception()`, true; otherwise if `v.valueless_by_exception()`, false; otherwise, if `v.index() > w.index()`, true; otherwise if `v.index() < w.index()`, false; otherwise `get< i >(v) >= get< i >(w)` with *i* being `v.index()`.

```
template<class... Types> requires (three_way_comparable<Types> && ...)
```

```
constexpr common_comparison_category_t<compare_three_way_result_t<Types...>
```

```
operator<=>(const variant<Types...>& v, const variant<Types...>& w);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (v.valueless_by_exception() && w.valueless_by_exception())
    return strong_ordering::equal;
if (v.valueless_by_exception()) return strong_ordering::less;
if (w.valueless_by_exception()) return strong_ordering::greater;
if (auto c = v.index() <=> w.index(); c != 0) return c;
return get< i >(v) <=> get< i >(w);
```

with *i* being `v.index()`.

## 22.6.7 Visitation

[variant.visit]

```
template<class Visitor, class... Variants>
```

```
constexpr see below visit(Visitor&& vis, Variants&&... vars);
```

```
template<class R, class Visitor, class... Variants>
```

```
constexpr R visit(Visitor&& vis, Variants&&... vars);
```

Let *as-variant* denote the following exposition-only function templates:

```
template<class... Ts>
    auto&& as-variant(variant<Ts...>& var) { return var; }
template<class... Ts>
    auto&& as-variant(const variant<Ts...>& var) { return var; }
template<class... Ts>
    auto&& as-variant(variant<Ts...>&& var) { return std::move(var); }
template<class... Ts>
    auto&& as-variant(const variant<Ts...>&& var) { return std::move(var); }
```

Let *n* be `sizeof...(Variants)`. For each  $0 \leq i < n$ , let  $V_i$  denote the type `decltype(as-variant(std::forward<Variantsi>(varsi)))`.

*Constraints:*  $V_i$  is a valid type for all  $0 \leq i < n$ .

Let *V* denote the pack of types  $V_i$ .

Let *m* be a pack of *n* values of type `size_t`. Such a pack is valid if

$0 \leq m_i < \text{variant\_size\_v}<\text{remove\_reference\_t}<V_i>>$  for all  $0 \leq i < n$ . For each valid pack *m*, let *e(m)* denote the expression:

```
INVOKE(std::forward<Visitor>(vis), get< m >(std::forward<V>(vars))...) // see 22.10.4
```

for the first form and

```
INVOKE<R>(std::forward<Visitor>(vis), get< m >(std::forward<V>(vars))...) // see 22.10.4
```

for the second form.

*Mandates:* For each valid pack  $m$ ,  $e(m)$  is a valid expression. All such expressions are of the same type and value category.

*Returns:*  $e(m)$ , where  $m$  is the pack for which  $m_i$  is `as-variant(varsi).index()` for all  $0 \leq i < n$ . The return type is `decltype(e(m))` for the first form.

*Throws:* `bad_variant_access` if `(as-variant(vars).valueless_by_exception() || ...)` is true.

*Complexity:* For  $n \leq 1$ , the invocation of the callable object is implemented in constant time, i.e., for  $n = 1$ , it does not depend on the number of alternative types of  $V_0$ . For  $n > 1$ , the invocation of the callable object has no complexity requirements.

### 22.6.8 Class `monostate`

[variant.monostate]

```
struct monostate{};
```

The class `monostate` can serve as a first alternative type for a `variant` to make the `variant` type default constructible.

### 22.6.9 `monostate` relational operators

[variant.monostate.relops]

```
constexpr bool operator==(monostate, monostate) noexcept { return true; }
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(monostate, monostate) noexcept
{ return strong_ordering::equal; }
```

NOTE `monostate` objects have only a single state; they thus always compare equal.

### 22.6.10 Specialized algorithms

[variant.specalg]

```
template<class... Types>
constexpr void swap(variant<Types...& v, variant<Types...& w) noexcept (see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<Ti>` && `is_swappable_v<Ti>` is true for all  $i$ .

*Effects:* Equivalent to `v.swap(w)`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `noexcept(v.swap(w))`.

### 22.6.11 Class `bad_variant_access`

[variant.bad.access]

```
namespace std {
    class bad_variant_access : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

Objects of type `bad_variant_access` are thrown to report invalid accesses to the value of a `variant` object.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

### 22.6.12 Hash support

[variant.hash]

```
template<class... Types> struct hash<variant<Types...>>;
```

The specialization `hash<variant<Types...>>` is enabled (22.10.19) if and only if every specialization in `hash<remove_const_t<Types>>...` is enabled. The member functions are not guaranteed to be `noexcept`.

```
template<> struct hash<monostate>;
```

The specialization is enabled (22.10.19).

## 22.7 Storage for any type

[any]

### 22.7.1 General

[any.general]

Subclause 22.7 describes components that C++ programs may use to perform operations on objects of a discriminated type.

NOTE The discriminated type can contain values of different types but does not attempt conversion between them, i.e., 5 is held strictly as an `int` and is not implicitly convertible either to "5" or to 5.0. This indifference to interpretation but awareness of type effectively allows safe, generic containers of single values, with no scope for surprises from ambiguous conversions.

## 22.7.2 Header `<any>` synopsis

[any.synop]

```
namespace std {
    // 22.7.3, class bad_any_cast
    class bad_any_cast;

    // 22.7.4, class any
    class any;

    // 22.7.5, non-member functions
    void swap(any& x, any& y) noexcept;

    template<class T, class... Args>
        any make_any(Args&&... args);
    template<class T, class U, class... Args>
        any make_any(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);

    template<class T>
        T any_cast(const any& operand);
    template<class T>
        T any_cast(any& operand);
    template<class T>
        T any_cast(any&& operand);

    template<class T>
        const T* any_cast(const any* operand) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        T* any_cast(any* operand) noexcept;
}
```

## 22.7.3 Class `bad_any_cast`

[any.bad.any.cast]

```
namespace std {
    class bad_any_cast : public bad_cast {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

Objects of type `bad_any_cast` are thrown by a failed `any_cast` (22.7.5).

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

## 22.7.4 Class `any`

[any.class]

### 22.7.4.1 General

[any.class.general]

```
namespace std {
    class any {
    public:
        // 22.7.4.2, construction and destruction
        constexpr any() noexcept;

        any(const any& other);
        any(any&& other) noexcept;

        template<class T>
            any(T&& value);
```

```

template<class T, class... Args>
    explicit any(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&...);
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    explicit any(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

~any();

// 22.7.4.3, assignments
any& operator=(const any& rhs);
any& operator=(any&& rhs) noexcept;

template<class T>
    any& operator=(T&& rhs);

// 22.7.4.4, modifiers
template<class T, class... Args>
    decay_t<T>& emplace(Args&&...);
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    decay_t<T>& emplace(initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);
void reset() noexcept;
void swap(any& rhs) noexcept;

// 22.7.4.5, observers
bool has_value() const noexcept;
const type_info& type() const noexcept;
};
}

```

An object of class **any** stores an instance of any type that meets the constructor requirements or it has no value, and this is referred to as the *state* of the class **any** object. The stored instance is called the *contained value*. Two states are equivalent if either they both have no value, or they both have a value and the contained values are equivalent.

The non-member **any\_cast** functions provide type-safe access to the contained value.

Implementations should avoid the use of dynamically allocated memory for a small contained value. However, any such small-object optimization shall only be applied to types **T** for which **is\_nothrow\_move\_constructible\_v<T>** is true.

EXAMPLE A contained value of type **int** can be stored in an internal buffer, not in separately-allocated memory.

#### 22.7.4.2 Construction and destruction

[**any.cons**]

```
constexpr any() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* **has\_value()** is false.

```
any(const any& other);
```

*Effects:* If **other.has\_value()** is false, constructs an object that has no value. Otherwise, equivalent to **any(in\_place\_type<T>, any\_cast<const T&>(other))** where **T** is the type of the contained value.

*Throws:* Any exceptions arising from calling the selected constructor for the contained value.

```
any(any&& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If **other.has\_value()** is false, constructs an object that has no value. Otherwise, constructs an object of type **any** that contains either the contained value of **other**, or contains an object of the same type constructed from the contained value of **other** considering that contained value as an rvalue.

```
template<class T>
    any(T&& value);
```

Let **VT** be **decay\_t<T>**.

*Constraints:* **VT** is not the same type as **any**, **VT** is not a specialization of **in\_place\_type\_t**, and **is\_copy\_constructible\_v<VT>** is true.

*Preconditions:* **VT** meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an object of type `any` that contains an object of type `VT` direct-initialized with `std::forward<T>(value)`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `VT`.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
explicit any(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&... args);
```

Let `VT` be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:* `is_copy_constructible_v<VT>` is true and `is_constructible_v<VT, Args...>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `VT` meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type `VT` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value of type `VT`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `VT`.

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
explicit any(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

Let `VT` be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:* `is_copy_constructible_v<VT>` is true and `is_constructible_v<VT, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `VT` meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type `VT` with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `VT`.

```
~any();
```

*Effects:* As if by `reset()`.

#### 22.7.4.3 Assignment

[`any.assign`]

```
any& operator=(const any& rhs);
```

*Effects:* As if by `any(rhs).swap(*this)`. No effects if an exception is thrown.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* Any exceptions arising from the copy constructor for the contained value.

```
any& operator=(any&& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* As if by `any(std::move(rhs)).swap(*this)`.

*Postconditions:* The state of `*this` is equivalent to the original state of `rhs`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class T>
any& operator=(T&& rhs);
```

Let `VT` be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:* `VT` is not the same type as `any` and `is_copy_constructible_v<VT>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `VT` meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an object `tmp` of type `any` that contains an object of type `VT` direct-initialized with `std::forward<T>(rhs)`, and `tmp.swap(*this)`. No effects if an exception is thrown.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of `VT`.

**22.7.4.4 Modifiers**

[any.modifiers]

```
template<class T, class... Args>
decay_t<T>& emplace(Args&&... args);
```

Let VT be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:* `is_copy_constructible_v<VT>` is true and `is_constructible_v<VT, Args...>` is true.

*Preconditions:* VT meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Calls `reset()`. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type VT with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of VT.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the call to VT's constructor, `*this` does not contain a value, and any previously contained value has been destroyed.

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
decay_t<T>& emplace(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

Let VT be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:* `is_copy_constructible_v<VT>` is true and `is_constructible_v<VT, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Preconditions:* VT meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Calls `reset()`. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value of type VT with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the selected constructor of VT.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the call to VT's constructor, `*this` does not contain a value, and any previously contained value has been destroyed.

```
void reset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If `has_value()` is true, destroys the contained value.

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

```
void swap(any& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the states of `*this` and `rhs`.

**22.7.4.5 Observers**

[any.observers]

```
bool has_value() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if `*this` contains an object, otherwise false.

```
const type_info& type() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `typeid(T)` if `*this` has a contained value of type T, otherwise `typeid(void)`.

NOTE Useful for querying against types known either at compile time or only at runtime.

**22.7.5 Non-member functions**

[any.nonmembers]

```
void swap(any& x, any& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
any make_any(Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return any(in_place_type<T>, std::forward<Args>(args)...);`

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    any make_any(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return any(in_place_type<T>, il, std::forward<Args>(args)...);`

```
template<class T>
    T any_cast(const any& operand);
template<class T>
    T any_cast(any& operand);
template<class T>
    T any_cast(any&& operand);
```

Let `U` be the type `remove_cvref_t<T>`.

*Mandates:* For the first overload, `is_constructible_v<T, const U&>` is true. For the second overload, `is_constructible_v<T, U&>` is true. For the third overload, `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true.

*Returns:* For the first and second overload, `static_cast<T>(*any_cast<U>(&operand))`. For the third overload, `static_cast<T>(std::move(*any_cast<U>(&operand)))`.

*Throws:* `bad_any_cast` if `operand.type() != typeid(remove_reference_t<T>)`.

EXAMPLE 1

```
any x(5); // x holds int
assert(any_cast<int>(x) == 5); // cast to value
any_cast<int&>(x) = 10; // cast to reference
assert(any_cast<int>(x) == 10);

x = "Meow"; // x holds const char*
assert(strcmp(any_cast<const char*>(x), "Meow") == 0);
any_cast<const char*&>(x) = "Harry";
assert(strcmp(any_cast<const char*>(x), "Harry") == 0);

x = string("Meow"); // x holds string
string s, s2("Jane");
s = move(any_cast<string&>(x)); // move from any
assert(s == "Meow");
any_cast<string&>(x) = move(s2); // move to any
assert(any_cast<const string&>(x) == "Jane");

string cat("Meow");
const any y(cat); // const y holds string
assert(any_cast<const string&>(y) == cat);

any_cast<string&>(y); // error: cannot any_cast away const

template<class T>
    const T* any_cast(const any* operand) noexcept;
template<class T>
    T* any_cast(any* operand) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `operand != nullptr` && `operand->type() == typeid(T)`, a pointer to the object contained by `operand`; otherwise, `nullptr`.

EXAMPLE 2

```
bool is_string(const any& operand) {
    return any_cast<string>(&operand) != nullptr;
}
```

## 22.8 Expected objects

[expected]

### 22.8.1 General

[expected.general]

Subclause 22.8 describes the class template `expected` that represents expected objects. An `expected<T, E>` object holds an object of type `T` or an object of type `unexpected<E>` and manages the lifetime of the contained objects.



**22.8.2 Header <expected> synopsis**

[expected.syn]

```

namespace std {
    // 22.8.3, class template unexpected
    template<class E> class unexpected;

    // 22.8.4, class template bad_expected_access
    template<class E> class bad_expected_access;

    // 22.8.5, specialization for void
    template<> class bad_expected_access<void>;

    // in-place construction of unexpected values
    struct unexpect_t {
        explicit unexpect_t() = default;
    };
    inline constexpr unexpect_t unexpect{};

    // 22.8.6, class template expected
    template<class T, class E> class expected;

    // 22.8.7, partial specialization of expected for void types
    template<class T, class E> requires is_void_v<T> class expected<T, E>;
}

```

**22.8.3 Class template unexpected**

[expected.unexpected]

**22.8.3.1 General**

[expected.un.general]

Subclause 22.8.3 describes the class template `unexpected` that represents unexpected objects stored in expected objects.

```

namespace std {
    template<class E>
    class unexpected {
    public:
        // 22.8.3.2, constructors
        constexpr unexpected(const unexpected&) = default;
        constexpr unexpected(unexpected&&) = default;
        template<class Err = E>
            constexpr explicit unexpected(Err&&);
        template<class... Args>
            constexpr explicit unexpected(in_place_t, Args&&...);
        template<class U, class... Args>
            constexpr explicit unexpected(in_place_t, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

        constexpr unexpected& operator=(const unexpected&) = default;
        constexpr unexpected& operator=(unexpected&&) = default;

        constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
        constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
        constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
        constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;

        constexpr void swap(unexpected& other) noexcept(see below);

        template<class E2>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const unexpected&, const unexpected<E2>&);

        friend constexpr void swap(unexpected& x, unexpected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    private:
        E unex; // exposition only
    };
}

```

```
template<class E> unexpected(E) -> unexpected<E>;
}
```

A program that instantiates the definition of `unexpected` for a non-object type, an array type, a specialization of `unexpected`, or a cv-qualified type is ill-formed.

### 22.8.3.2 Constructors

[expected.un.cons]

```
template<class Err = E>
constexpr explicit unexpected(Err&& e);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<Err>, unexpected>` is false; and
- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<Err>, in_place_t>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<E, Err>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<Err>(e)`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
template<class... Args>
constexpr explicit unexpected(in_place_t, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<Args>(args)....`

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
template<class U, class... Args>
constexpr explicit unexpected(in_place_t, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)....`

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

### 22.8.3.3 Observers

[expected.un.obs]

```
constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `unex`.

```
constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;
constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `std::move(unex)`.

### 22.8.3.4 Swap

[expected.un.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(unexpected& other) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<E>);
```

*Mandates:* `is_swappable_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `using std::swap; swap(unex, other.unex);`

```
friend constexpr void swap(unexpected& x, unexpected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

### 22.8.3.5 Equality operator

[expected.un.eq]

```
template<class E2>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const unexpected& x, const unexpected<E2>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `x.error() == y.error()` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* `x.error() == y.error()`.

**22.8.4 Class template `bad_expected_access`****[`expected.bad`]**

```

namespace std {
    template<class E>
    class bad_expected_access : public bad_expected_access<void> {
    public:
        explicit bad_expected_access(E);
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
        E& error() & noexcept;
        const E& error() const & noexcept;
        E&& error() && noexcept;
        const E&& error() const && noexcept;

    private:
        E unex;           // exposition only
    };
}

```

The class template `bad_expected_access` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report the situation where an attempt is made to access the value of an `expected<T, E>` object for which `has_value()` is false.

```
explicit bad_expected_access(E e);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *unex* with `std::move(e)`.

```
const E& error() const & noexcept;
E& error() & noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *unex*.

```
E&& error() && noexcept;
const E&& error() const && noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `std::move(unex)`.

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**22.8.5 Class template specialization `bad_expected_access<void>` [`expected.bad.void`]**

```

namespace std {
    template<>
    class bad_expected_access<void> : public exception {
    protected:
        bad_expected_access() noexcept;
        bad_expected_access(const bad_expected_access&);
        bad_expected_access(bad_expected_access&&);
        bad_expected_access& operator=(const bad_expected_access&);
        bad_expected_access& operator=(bad_expected_access&&);
        ~bad_expected_access();

    public:
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}

```

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

**22.8.6 Class template `expected`****[`expected.expected`]****22.8.6.1 General****[`expected.object.general`]**

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class E>
    class expected {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

```

```

using error_type = E;
using unexpected_type = unexpected<E>;

template<class U>
using rebind = expected<U, error_type>;

// 22.8.6.2, constructors
constexpr expected();
constexpr expected(const expected&);
constexpr expected(expected&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(const expected<U, G>&);
template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(expected<U, G>&&);

template<class U = T>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(U&& v);

template<class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(const unexpected<G>&);
template<class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(unexpected<G>&&);

template<class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t, Args&&...);
template<class U, class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);
template<class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, Args&&...);
template<class U, class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

// 22.8.6.3, destructor
constexpr ~expected();

// 22.8.6.4, assignment
constexpr expected& operator=(const expected&);
constexpr expected& operator=(expected&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class U = T> constexpr expected& operator=(U&&);
template<class G>
    constexpr expected& operator=(const unexpected<G>&);
template<class G>
    constexpr expected& operator=(unexpected<G>&&);

template<class... Args>
    constexpr T& emplace(Args&&...) noexcept;
template<class U, class... Args>
    constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U>, Args&&...) noexcept;

// 22.8.6.5, swap
constexpr void swap(expected&) noexcept(see below);
friend constexpr void swap(expected& x, expected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 22.8.6.6, observers
constexpr const T* operator->() const noexcept;
constexpr T* operator->() noexcept;
constexpr const T& operator*() const & noexcept;
constexpr T& operator*() & noexcept;
constexpr const T&& operator*() const && noexcept;
constexpr T&& operator*() && noexcept;
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
constexpr const T& value() const &;
constexpr T& value() &;

```

```

constexpr const T&& value() const &&;
constexpr T&& value() &&;
constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&&) const &;
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&&) &&;
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&&) const &;
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&&) &&;

// 22.8.6.7, monadic operations
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &&;

// 22.8.6.8, equality operators
template<class T2, class E2> requires (!is_void_v<T2>)
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const expected<T2, E2>& y);
template<class T2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected&, const T2&);
template<class E2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected&, const unexpected<E2>&);

private:
    bool has_val;           // exposition only
    union {
        T val;              // exposition only
        E unex;             // exposition only
    };
};
}

```

Any object of type `expected<T, E>` either contains a value of type `T` or a value of type `E` within its own storage. Implementations are not permitted to use additional storage, such as dynamic memory, to allocate the object of type `T` or the object of type `E`. Member `has_val` indicates whether the `expected<T, E>` object contains an object of type `T`.

A type `T` is a *valid value type for `expected`*, if `remove_cv_t<T>` is `void` or a complete non-array object type that is not `in_place_t`, `unexpected_t`, or a specialization of `unexpected`. A program which instantiates class template `expected<T, E>` with an argument `T` that is not a valid value type for `expected` is ill-formed. A program that instantiates the definition of the template `expected<T, E>` with a type for the `E` parameter that is not a valid template argument for `unexpected` is ill-formed.

When `T` is not `cv void`, it shall meet the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (Table 35). `E` shall meet the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements.

### 22.8.6.2 Constructors

[`expected.object.cons`]

The exposition-only variable template *converts-from-any-cvref* defined in 22.5.3.2 is used by some constructors for `expected`.

`constexpr expected();`

*Constraints:* `is_default_constructible_v<T>` is true.

*Effects:* Value-initializes *val*.

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of *val*.

`constexpr expected(const expected& rhs);`

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()` is true, direct-non-list-initializes *val* with *\*rhs*. Otherwise, direct-non-list-initializes *unex* with `rhs.error()`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of *val* or *unex*.

*Remarks:* This constructor is defined as deleted unless

- `is_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true.

This constructor is trivial if

- `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true.

`constexpr expected(expected&& rhs) noexcept(see below);`

*Constraints:*

- `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()` is true, direct-non-list-initializes *val* with `std::move(*rhs)`. Otherwise, direct-non-list-initializes *unex* with `std::move(rhs.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged; `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of *val* or *unex*.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>`.

This constructor is trivial if

- `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

`template<class U, class G>`

`constexpr explicit(see below) expected(const expected<U, G>& rhs);`

`template<class U, class G>`

`constexpr explicit(see below) expected(expected<U, G>&& rhs);`

Let:

- *UF* be `const U&` for the first overload and *U* for the second overload.
- *GF* be `const G&` for the first overload and *G* for the second overload.

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<T, UF>` is true; and
- `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true; and
- if *T* is not *cv* bool, *converts-from-any-cvref*<*T*, `expected<U, G>`> is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, expected<U, G>&>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, expected<U, G>>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, const expected<U, G>&>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, const expected<U, G>>` is false.

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()`, direct-non-list-initializes `val` with `std::forward<UF>(*rhs)`. Otherwise, direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<GF>(rhs.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged; `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `val` or `unex`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to `!is_convertible_v<UF, T> || !is_convertible_v<GF, E>`.

```
template<class U = T>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<U, T>) expected(U&& v);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<U>, in_place_t>` is false; and
- `is_same_v<expected, remove_cvref_t<U>>` is false; and
- `remove_cvref_t<U>` is not a specialization of `unexpected`; and
- `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true; and
- if `T` is `cv bool`, `remove_cvref_t<U>` is not a specialization of `expected`.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `val` with `std::forward<U>(v)`.

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `val`.

```
template<class G>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<const G&, E>) expected(const unexpected<G>& e);
template<class G>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<G, E>) expected(unexpected<G>&& e);
```

Let `GF` be `const G&` for the first overload and `G` for the second overload.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<GF>(e.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
template<class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `val` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `val`.

```
template<class U, class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `val` with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `val`.

```
template<class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.



```
template<class U, class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `il`, `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

### 22.8.6.3 Destructor

[expected.object.dtor]

```
constexpr ~expected();
```

*Effects:* If `has_value()` is true, destroys `val`, otherwise destroys `unex`.

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` is true, and `is_trivially_destructible_v<E>` is true, then this destructor is a trivial destructor.

### 22.8.6.4 Assignment

[expected.object.assign]

This subclause makes use of the following exposition-only function:

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
constexpr void reinit-expected(T& newval, U& oldval, Args&&... args) { // exposition only
    if constexpr (is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, Args...>) {
        destroy_at(addressof(oldval));
        construct_at(addressof(newval), std::forward<Args>(args)...);
    } else if constexpr (is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>) {
        T tmp(std::forward<Args>(args)...);
        destroy_at(addressof(oldval));
        construct_at(addressof(newval), std::move(tmp));
    } else {
        U tmp(std::move(oldval));
        destroy_at(addressof(oldval));
        try {
            construct_at(addressof(newval), std::forward<Args>(args)...);
        } catch (...) {
            construct_at(addressof(oldval), std::move(tmp));
            throw;
        }
    }
}
```

```
constexpr expected& operator=(const expected& rhs);
```

*Effects:*

- If `this->has_value() && rhs.has_value()` is true, equivalent to `val = *rhs`.
- Otherwise, if `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to:
 

```
reinit-expected(unex, val, rhs.error())
```
- Otherwise, if `rhs.has_value()` is true, equivalent to:
 

```
reinit-expected(val, unex, *rhs)
```
- Otherwise, equivalent to `unex = rhs.error()`.

Then, if no exception was thrown, equivalent to: `has_val = rhs.has_value(); return *this;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This operator is defined as deleted unless:

- `is_copy_assignable_v<T>` is true and
- `is_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_copy_assignable_v<E>` is true and
- `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true and
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

```
constexpr expected& operator=(expected&& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and
- `is_move_assignable_v<T>` is true and
- `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true and
- `is_move_assignable_v<E>` is true and
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:*

- If `this->has_value()` && `rhs.has_value()` is true, equivalent to `val = std::move(*rhs)`.
- Otherwise, if `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to:  
`reinit-expected(unex, val, std::move(rhs.error()))`
- Otherwise, if `rhs.has_value()` is true, equivalent to:  
`reinit-expected(val, unex, std::move(*rhs))`
- Otherwise, equivalent to `unex = std::move(rhs.error())`.

Then, if no exception was thrown, equivalent to: `has_val = rhs.has_value(); return *this;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<T> && is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> &&
is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<E> && is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>
```

```
template<class U = T>
constexpr expected& operator=(U&& v);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_same_v<expected, remove_cvref_t<U>>` is false; and
- `remove_cvref_t<U>` is not a specialization of `unexpected`; and
- `is_constructible_v<T, U>` is true; and
- `is_assignable_v<T&, U>` is true; and
- `is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, U> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is true, equivalent to: `val = std::forward<U>(v);`
- Otherwise, equivalent to:  
`reinit-expected(val, unex, std::forward<U>(v));`  
`has_val = true;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class G>
constexpr expected& operator=(const unexpected<G>& e);
template<class G>
constexpr expected& operator=(unexpected<G>&& e);
```

Let `GF` be `const G&` for the first overload and `G` for the second overload.

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true; and
- `is_assignable_v<E&, GF>` is true; and
- `is_nothrow_constructible_v<E, GF> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is true, equivalent to:
 

```
reinit-expected(unex, val, std::forward<GF>(e.error()));
has_val = false;
```
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `unex = std::forward<GF>(e.error());`

Returns: `*this`.

```
template<class... Args>
constexpr T& emplace(Args&&... args) noexcept;

Constraints: is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, Args...> is true.
Effects: Equivalent to:
    if (has_value()) {
        destroy_at(addressof(val));
    } else {
        destroy_at(addressof(unex));
        has_val = true;
    }
    return *construct_at(addressof(val), std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

```
template<class U, class... Args>
constexpr T& emplace(initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args) noexcept;

Constraints: is_nothrow_constructible_v<T, initializer_list<U>&, Args...> is true.
Effects: Equivalent to:
    if (has_value()) {
        destroy_at(addressof(val));
    } else {
        destroy_at(addressof(unex));
        has_val = true;
    }
    return *construct_at(addressof(val), il, std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

#### 22.8.6.5 Swap

[expected.object.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(expected& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

Constraints:

- `is_swappable_v<T>` is true and
- `is_swappable_v<E>` is true and
- `is_move_constructible_v<T> && is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true, and
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> || is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

Effects: See Table 63.

Table 63 — `swap(expected&)` effects [tab:expected.object.swap]

|                               | <code>this-&gt;has_value()</code>                                                 | <code>!this-&gt;has_value()</code>                                                  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>rhs.has_value()</code>  | equivalent to: using <code>std::swap</code> ;<br><code>swap(val, rhs.val);</code> | calls <code>rhs.swap(*this)</code>                                                  |
| <code>!rhs.has_value()</code> | see below                                                                         | equivalent to: using <code>std::swap</code> ;<br><code>swap(unex, rhs.unex);</code> |

For the case where `rhs.value()` is false and `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>) {
    E tmp(std::move(rhs.unex));
    destroy_at(addressof(rhs.unex));
    try {
        construct_at(addressof(rhs.val), std::move(val));
        destroy_at(addressof(val));
    }
```

```

    construct_at(addressof(unex), std::move(tmp));
} catch(...) {
    construct_at(addressof(rhs.unex), std::move(tmp));
    throw;
}
} else {
    T tmp(std::move(val));
    destroy_at(addressof(val));
    try {
        construct_at(addressof(unex), std::move(rhs.unex));
        destroy_at(addressof(rhs.unex));
        construct_at(addressof(rhs.val), std::move(tmp));
    } catch (...) {
        construct_at(addressof(val), std::move(tmp));
        throw;
    }
}
}
has_val = false;
rhs.has_val = true;

```

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the expressions in the *Effects*.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```

is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<T> &&
is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<E>

```

```
friend constexpr void swap(expected& x, expected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to *x.swap(y)*.

#### 22.8.6.6 Observers

[*expected.object.obs*]

```
constexpr const T* operator->() const noexcept;
constexpr T* operator->() noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* *has\_value()* is true.

*Returns:* *addressof(val)*.

```
constexpr const T& operator*() const & noexcept;
constexpr T& operator*() & noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* *has\_value()* is true.

*Returns:* *val*.

```
constexpr T&& operator*() && noexcept;
constexpr const T&& operator*() const && noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* *has\_value()* is true.

*Returns:* *std::move(val)*.

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *has\_val*.

```
constexpr const T& value() const &;
constexpr T& value() &;
```

*Mandates:* *is\_copy\_constructible\_v<E>* is true.

*Returns:* *val*, if *has\_value()* is true.

*Throws:* *bad\_expected\_access(as\_const(error()))* if *has\_value()* is false.

```
constexpr T&& value() &&;
constexpr const T&& value() const &&;
```

*Mandates:* *is\_copy\_constructible\_v<E>* is true and *is\_constructible\_v<E, decltype(std::move(error()))>* is true.

*Returns:* `std::move(val)`, if `has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* `bad_expected_access(std::move(error()))` if `has_value()` is false.

```
constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Returns:* `unex`.

```
constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;
constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Returns:* `std::move(unex)`.

```
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&& v) const &;
```

*Mandates:* `is_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_convertible_v<U, T>` is true.

*Returns:* `has_value()` ? `**this` : `static_cast<T>(std::forward<U>(v))`.

```
template<class U> constexpr T value_or(U&& v) &&;
```

*Mandates:* `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true and `is_convertible_v<U, T>` is true.

*Returns:* `has_value()` ? `std::move(**this)` : `static_cast<T>(std::forward<U>(v))`.

```
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&& e) const &;
```

*Mandates:* `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true and `is_convertible_v<G, E>` is true.

*Returns:* `std::forward<G>(e)` if `has_value()` is true, `error()` otherwise.

```
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&& e) &&;
```

*Mandates:* `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true and `is_convertible_v<G, E>` is true.

*Returns:* `std::forward<G>(e)` if `has_value()` is true, `std::move(error())` otherwise.

### 22.8.6.7 Monadic operations

[expected.object.monadic]

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
```

Let `U` be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(value())>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(error())>` is true.

*Mandates:* `U` is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<U::error_type, E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (has_value())
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value());
else
    return U(unexpect, error());
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let `U` be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(value()))>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(std::move(error()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* `U` is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<U::error_type, E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (has_value())
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value()));
else
    return U(unexpect, std::move(error()));
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(error())>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, decltype(value())>` is true.

*Mandates:* *G* is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<G::value_type, T>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (has_value())
    return G(in_place, value());
else
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error());
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(error()))>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, decltype(std::move(value()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* *G* is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<G::value_type, T>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (has_value())
    return G(in_place, std::move(value()));
else
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error()));
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;
```

Let *U* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(value())>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(error())>` is true.

*Mandates:* *U* is a valid value type for `expected`. If `is_void_v<U>` is false, the declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value()));
```

is well-formed.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is false, returns `expected<U, E>(unexpected, error())`.
- Otherwise, if `is_void_v<U>` is false, returns an `expected<U, E>` object whose *has\_val* member is true and *val* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value())`.
- Otherwise, evaluates `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), value())` and then returns `expected<U, E>()`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let *U* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(value()))>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(std::move(error()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* *U* is a valid value type for `expected`. If `is_void_v<U>` is false, the declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value())));
```

is well-formed for some invented variable *u*.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is false, returns `expected<U, E>(unexpected, std::move(error()))`.
- Otherwise, if `is_void_v<U>` is false, returns an `expected<U, E>` object whose *has\_val* member is true and *val* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value()))`.
- Otherwise, evaluates `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(value()))` and then returns `expected<U, E>()`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(error())>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, decltype(value())>` is true.

*Mandates:* *G* is a valid template argument for `unexpected` (22.8.3.1) and the declaration

```
G g(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error()));
```

is well-formed.

*Returns:* If `has_value()` is true, `expected<T, G>(in_place, value())`; otherwise, an `expected<T, G>` object whose `has_val` member is false and `unex` member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error())`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(error()))>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<T, decltype(std::move(value()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* *G* is a valid template argument for `unexpected` (22.8.3.1) and the declaration

```
G g(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error())));
```

is well-formed.

*Returns:* If `has_value()` is true, `expected<T, G>(in_place, std::move(value()))`; otherwise, an `expected<T, G>` object whose `has_val` member is false and `unex` member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error()))`.

### 22.8.6.8 Equality operators

[expected.object.eq]

```
template<class T2, class E2> requires (!is_void_v<T2>)
friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const expected<T2, E2>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expressions `*x == *y` and `x.error() == y.error()` are well-formed and their results are convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `x.has_value()` does not equal `y.has_value()`, false; otherwise if `x.has_value()` is true, `*x == *y`; otherwise `x.error() == y.error()`.

```
template<class T2> friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const T2& v);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `*x == v` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

NOTE *T* need not be *Cpp17EqualityComparable*.

*Returns:* `x.has_value() && static_cast<bool>(*x == v)`.

```
template<class E2> friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const unexpected<E2>& e);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `x.error() == e.error()` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* `!x.has_value() && static_cast<bool>(x.error() == e.error())`.

### 22.8.7 Partial specialization of `expected` for void types

[expected.void]

#### 22.8.7.1 General

[expected.void.general]

```
template<class T, class E> requires is_void_v<T>
class expected<T, E> {
public:
    using value_type = T;
    using error_type = E;
    using unexpected_type = unexpected<E>;

    template<class U>
    using rebind = expected<U, error_type>;
```



```

// 22.8.7.2, constructors
constexpr expected() noexcept;
constexpr expected(const expected&);
constexpr expected(expected&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(const expected<U, G>&);
template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(expected<U, G>&&);

template<class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(const unexpected<G>&);
template<class G>
    constexpr explicit(see below) expected(unexpected<G>&&);

constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t) noexcept;
template<class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, Args&&...);
template<class U, class... Args>
    constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

// 22.8.7.3, destructor
constexpr ~expected();

// 22.8.7.4, assignment
constexpr expected& operator=(const expected&);
constexpr expected& operator=(expected&&) noexcept(see below);
template<class G>
    constexpr expected& operator=(const unexpected<G>&);
template<class G>
    constexpr expected& operator=(unexpected<G>&&);
constexpr void emplace() noexcept;

// 22.8.7.5, swap
constexpr void swap(expected&) noexcept(see below);
friend constexpr void swap(expected& x, expected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 22.8.7.6, observers
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
constexpr void operator*() const noexcept;
constexpr void value() const &;
constexpr void value() &&;
constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&&) const &;
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&&) &&;

// 22.8.7.7, monadic operations
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &;

```

```

template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &&;

// 22.8.7.8, equality operators
template<class T2, class E2> requires is_void_v<T2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const expected<T2, E2>& y);
template<class E2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected&, const unexpected<E2>&);

private:
    bool has_val;           // exposition only
    union {
        E unex;             // exposition only
    };
};

```

Any object of type `expected<T, E>` either represents a value of type `T`, or contains a value of type `E` within its own storage. Implementations are not permitted to use additional storage, such as dynamic memory, to allocate the object of type `E`. Member `has_val` indicates whether the `expected<T, E>` object represents a value of type `T`.

A program that instantiates the definition of the template `expected<T, E>` with a type for the `E` parameter that is not a valid template argument for `unexpected` is ill-formed.

`E` shall meet the requirements of *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35).

### 22.8.7.2 Constructors

[`expected.void.cons`]

```
constexpr expected() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

```
constexpr expected(const expected& rhs);
```

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()` is false, direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `rhs.error()`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

*Remarks:* This constructor is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true.

This constructor is trivial if `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true.

```
constexpr expected(expected&& rhs) noexcept(is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E>);
```

*Constraints:* `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()` is false, direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::move(rhs.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged; `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

*Remarks:* This constructor is trivial if `is_trivially_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

```

template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<const G&, E>) expected(const expected<U, G>& rhs);
template<class U, class G>
    constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<G, E>) expected(expected<U, G>&& rhs);

```

Let `GF` be `const G&` for the first overload and `G` for the second overload.

*Constraints:*

- `is_void_v<U>` is true; and
- `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, expected<U, G>&>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, expected<U, G>>` is false; and
- `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, const expected<U, G>&>` is false; and

— `is_constructible_v<unexpected<E>, const expected<U, G>>` is false.

*Effects:* If `rhs.has_value()` is false, direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<GF>(rhs.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `rhs.has_value()` is unchanged; `rhs.has_value() == this->has_value()` is true.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
template<class G>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<const G&, E>) expected(const unexpected<G>& e);
template<class G>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<G, E>) expected(unexpected<G>&& e);
```

Let `GF` be `const G&` for the first overload and `G` for the second overload.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<GF>(e.error())`.

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
constexpr explicit expected(in_place_t) noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

```
template<class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

```
template<class U, class... Args>
constexpr explicit expected(unexpect_t, initializer_list<U> il, Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `unex` with `il, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Postconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of `unex`.

### 22.8.7.3 Destructor

[`expected.void.dtor`]

```
constexpr ~expected();
```

*Effects:* If `has_value()` is false, destroys `unex`.

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<E>` is true, then this destructor is a trivial destructor.

### 22.8.7.4 Assignment

[`expected.void.assign`]

```
constexpr expected& operator=(const expected& rhs);
```

*Effects:*

- If `this->has_value() && rhs.has_value()` is true, no effects.
- Otherwise, if `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to: `construct_at(addressof(unex), rhs.unex); has_val = false;`
- Otherwise, if `rhs.has_value()` is true, destroys `unex` and sets `has_val` to true.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `unex = rhs.error()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_copy_assignable_v<E>` is true and `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true.

```
constexpr expected& operator=(expected&& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:*

- If `this->has_value()` && `rhs.has_value()` is true, no effects.
- Otherwise, if `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to:
 

```
construct_at(addressof(unex), std::move(rhs.unex));
has_val = false;
```
- Otherwise, if `rhs.has_value()` is true, destroys `unex` and sets `has_val` to true.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `unex = std::move(rhs.error())`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E> && is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<E>`.

This operator is defined as deleted unless `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true and `is_move_assignable_v<E>` is true.

```
template<class G>
constexpr expected& operator=(const unexpected<G>& e);
template<class G>
constexpr expected& operator=(unexpected<G>&& e);
```

Let `GF` be `const G&` for the first overload and `G` for the second overload.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, GF>` is true and `is_assignable_v<E&, GF>` is true.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is true, equivalent to:
 

```
construct_at(addressof(unex), std::forward<GF>(e.error()));
has_val = false;
```
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `unex = std::forward<GF>(e.error())`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr void emplace() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If `has_value()` is false, destroys `unex` and sets `has_val` to true.

#### 22.8.7.5 Swap

[expected.void.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(expected& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<E>` is true and `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true.

*Effects:* See Table 64.

Table 64 — `swap(expected&)` effects [tab:expected.void.swap]

| <code>this-&gt;has_value()</code> |            | <code>!this-&gt;has_value()</code>                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>rhs.has_value()</code>      | no effects | calls <code>rhs.swap(*this)</code>                                                 |
| <code>!rhs.has_value()</code>     | see below  | equivalent to: <code>using std::swap;</code><br><code>swap(unex, rhs.unex);</code> |

For the case where `rhs.value()` is false and `this->has_value()` is true, equivalent to:

```
construct_at(addressof(unex), std::move(rhs.unex));
destroy_at(addressof(rhs.unex));
has_val = false;
rhs.has_val = true;
```

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the expressions in the *Effects*.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<E> && is_nothrow_swappable_v<E>`.

```
friend constexpr void swap(expected& x, expected& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

#### 22.8.7.6 Observers

[expected.void.obs]

```
constexpr explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
constexpr bool has_value() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `has_val`.

```
constexpr void operator*() const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `has_value()` is true.

```
constexpr void value() const &;
```

*Throws:* `bad_expected_access(error())` if `has_value()` is false.

```
constexpr void value() &&;
```

*Throws:* `bad_expected_access(std::move(error()))` if `has_value()` is false.

```
constexpr const E& error() const & noexcept;
constexpr E& error() & noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Returns:* `unex`.

```
constexpr E&& error() && noexcept;
constexpr const E&& error() const && noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `has_value()` is false.

*Returns:* `std::move(unex)`.

```
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&& e) const &;
```

*Mandates:* `is_copy_constructible_v<E>` is true and `is_convertible_v<G, E>` is true.

*Returns:* `std::forward<G>(e)` if `has_value()` is true, `error()` otherwise.

```
template<class G = E> constexpr E error_or(G&& e) &&;
```

*Mandates:* `is_move_constructible_v<E>` is true and `is_convertible_v<G, E>` is true.

*Returns:* `std::forward<G>(e)` if `has_value()` is true, `std::move(error())` otherwise.

#### 22.8.7.7 Monadic operations

[expected.void.monadic]

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &;
```

Let `U` be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(error())>>` is true.

*Mandates:* `U` is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<U::error_type, E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (has_value())
    return invoke(std::forward<F>(f));
else
    return U(unexpect, error());
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto and_then(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let `U` be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(std::move(error()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* `U` is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<U::error_type, E>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    if (has_value())
        return invoke(std::forward<F>(f));
    else
        return U(unexpect, std::move(error()));

template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &;

```

Let *G* be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(error())>>`.

*Mandates:* *G* is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<G::value_type, T>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    if (has_value())
        return G();
    else
        return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error());

template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto or_else(F&& f) const &&;

```

Let *G* be `remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(error()))>>`.

*Mandates:* *G* is a specialization of `expected` and `is_same_v<G::value_type, T>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    if (has_value())
        return G();
    else
        return invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error()));

template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &;

```

Let *U* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(error())>` is true.

*Mandates:* *U* is a valid value type for `expected`. If `is_void_v<U>` is false, the declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f)));
```

is well-formed.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is false, returns `expected<U, E>(unexpect, error())`.
- Otherwise, if `is_void_v<U>` is false, returns an `expected<U, E>` object whose *has\_val* member is true and *val* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f))`.
- Otherwise, evaluates `invoke(std::forward<F>(f))` and then returns `expected<U, E>()`.

```

template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) &&;
template<class F> constexpr auto transform(F&& f) const &&;

```

Let *U* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F>>`.

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<E, decltype(std::move(error()))>` is true.

*Mandates:* *U* is a valid value type for `expected`. If `is_void_v<U>` is false, the declaration

```
U u(invoke(std::forward<F>(f)));
```

is well-formed.

*Effects:*

- If `has_value()` is false, returns `expected<U, E>(unexpect, std::move(error()))`.
- Otherwise, if `is_void_v<U>` is false, returns an `expected<U, E>` object whose *has\_val* member is true and *val* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f))`.
- Otherwise, evaluates `invoke(std::forward<F>(f))` and then returns `expected<U, E>()`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &;
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(error())>>`.

*Mandates:* *G* is a valid template argument for `unexpected` (22.8.3.1) and the declaration

```
G g(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error()));
```

is well-formed.

*Returns:* If `has_value()` is true, `expected<T, G>()`; otherwise, an `expected<T, G>` object whose *has\_val* member is false and *unex* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), error())`.

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) &&;
```

```
template<class F> constexpr auto transform_error(F&& f) const &&;
```

Let *G* be `remove_cv_t<invoke_result_t<F, decltype(std::move(error()))>>`.

*Mandates:* *G* is a valid template argument for `unexpected` (22.8.3.1) and the declaration

```
G g(invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error())));
```

is well-formed.

*Returns:* If `has_value()` is true, `expected<T, G>()`; otherwise, an `expected<T, G>` object whose *has\_val* member is false and *unex* member is direct-non-list-initialized with `invoke(std::forward<F>(f), std::move(error()))`.

## 22.8.7.8 Equality operators

[expected.void.eq]

```
template<class T2, class E2> requires is_void_v<T2>
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const expected<T2, E2>& y);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `x.error() == y.error()` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* If `x.has_value()` does not equal `y.has_value()`, false; otherwise `x.has_value() || static_cast<bool>(x.error() == y.error())`.

```
template<class E2>
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const expected& x, const unexpected<E2>& e);
```

*Mandates:* The expression `x.error() == e.error()` is well-formed and its result is convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* `!x.has_value() && static_cast<bool>(x.error() == e.error())`.

## 22.9 Bitsets

[bitset]

### 22.9.1 Header <bitset> synopsis

[bitset.syn]

The header <bitset> defines a class template and several related functions for representing and manipulating fixed-size sequences of bits.

```
#include <string> // see 23.4.2
```

```
#include <iosfwd> // for istream (31.7.1), ostream (31.7.2), see 31.3.1
```

```
namespace std {
```

```
    template<size_t N> class bitset;
```

```
    // 22.9.4, bitset operators
```

```
    template<size_t N>
```

```
        constexpr bitset<N> operator&(const bitset<N>&, const bitset<N>&) noexcept;
```

```
    template<size_t N>
```

```
        constexpr bitset<N> operator|(const bitset<N>&, const bitset<N>&) noexcept;
```

```
    template<size_t N>
```

```
        constexpr bitset<N> operator^(const bitset<N>&, const bitset<N>&) noexcept;
```

```
    template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
```

```
        basic_istream<charT, traits>&
```

```
            operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, bitset<N>& x);
```



```

template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const bitset<N>& x);
}

```

## 22.9.2 Class template bitset

[template.bitset]

### 22.9.2.1 General

[template.bitset.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<size_t N> class bitset {
    public:
        // bit reference
        class reference {
            friend class bitset;
            constexpr reference() noexcept;

        public:
            constexpr reference(const reference&) = default;
            constexpr ~reference();
            constexpr reference& operator=(bool x) noexcept;           // for b[i] = x;
            constexpr reference& operator=(const reference&) noexcept;  // for b[i] = b[j];
            constexpr bool operator~() const noexcept;                 // flips the bit
            constexpr operator bool() const noexcept;                  // for x = b[i];
            constexpr reference& flip() noexcept;                       // for b[i].flip();
        };

        // 22.9.2.2, constructors
        constexpr bitset() noexcept;
        constexpr bitset(unsigned long long val) noexcept;
        template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
            constexpr explicit bitset(
                const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
                typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type pos = 0,
                typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type n
                    = basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::npos,
                charT zero = charT('0'),
                charT one = charT('1'));
        template<class charT>
            constexpr explicit bitset(
                const charT* str,
                typename basic_string<charT>::size_type n = basic_string<charT>::npos,
                charT zero = charT('0'),
                charT one = charT('1'));

        // 22.9.2.3, bitset operations
        constexpr bitset& operator&=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator|=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator^=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator<=(size_t pos) noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator>=(size_t pos) noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator<<(size_t pos) const noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& operator>>(size_t pos) const noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& set() noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& set(size_t pos, bool val = true);
        constexpr bitset& reset() noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& reset(size_t pos);
        constexpr bitset& operator~() const noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& flip() noexcept;
        constexpr bitset& flip(size_t pos);

        // element access
        constexpr bool operator[](size_t pos) const;
        constexpr reference operator[](size_t pos);
    };
}

```

```
constexpr unsigned long to_ulong() const;
constexpr unsigned long long to_ullong() const;
template<class charT = char,
        class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
    to_string(charT zero = charT('0'), charT one = charT('1')) const;

// observers
constexpr size_t count() const noexcept;
constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;
constexpr bool operator==(const bitset& rhs) const noexcept;
constexpr bool test(size_t pos) const;
constexpr bool all() const noexcept;
constexpr bool any() const noexcept;
constexpr bool none() const noexcept;
};

// 22.9.3, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<size_t N> struct hash<bitset<N>>;
}
```

The class template `bitset<N>` describes an object that can store a sequence consisting of a fixed number of bits, `N`.

Each bit represents either the value zero (reset) or one (set). To *toggle* a bit is to change the value zero to one, or the value one to zero. Each bit has a non-negative position `pos`. When converting between an object of class `bitset<N>` and a value of some integral type, bit position `pos` corresponds to the *bit value* `1 << pos`. The integral value corresponding to two or more bits is the sum of their bit values.

The functions described in 22.9.2 can report three kinds of errors, each associated with a distinct exception:

- an *invalid-argument* error is associated with exceptions of type `invalid_argument` (19.2.5);
- an *out-of-range* error is associated with exceptions of type `out_of_range` (19.2.7);
- an *overflow* error is associated with exceptions of type `overflow_error` (19.2.10).

### 22.9.2.2 Constructors

[bitset.cons]

```
constexpr bitset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes all bits in `*this` to zero.

```
constexpr bitset(unsigned long long val) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes the first `M` bit positions to the corresponding bit values in `val`. `M` is the smaller of `N` and the number of bits in the value representation (6.8.1) of `unsigned long long`. If `M < N`, the remaining bit positions are initialized to zero.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr explicit bitset(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
    typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type pos = 0,
    typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type n
        = basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::npos,
    charT zero = charT('0'),
    charT one = charT('1'));
```

*Effects:* Determines the effective length `rlen` of the initializing string as the smaller of `n` and `str.size()` – `pos`. Initializes the first `M` bit positions to values determined from the corresponding characters in the string `str`. `M` is the smaller of `N` and `rlen`.

An element of the constructed object has value zero if the corresponding character in `str`, beginning at position `pos`, is `zero`. Otherwise, the element has the value one. Character position `pos + M – 1` corresponds to bit position zero. Subsequent decreasing character positions correspond to increasing bit positions.

If  $M < N$ , remaining bit positions are initialized to zero.

The function uses `traits::eq` to compare the character values.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos > str.size()` or `invalid_argument` if any of the `rlen` characters in `str` beginning at position `pos` is other than zero or one.

```
template<class charT>
constexpr explicit bitset(
    const charT* str,
    typename basic_string<charT>::size_type n = basic_string<charT>::npos,
    charT zero = charT('0'),
    charT one = charT('1'));
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
    bitset(n == basic_string<charT>::npos
          ? basic_string<charT>(str)
          : basic_string<charT>(str, n),
          0, n, zero, one)
```

### 22.9.2.3 Members

[`bitset.members`]

```
constexpr bitset& operator&=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Clears each bit in `*this` for which the corresponding bit in `rhs` is clear, and leaves all other bits unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& operator|=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Sets each bit in `*this` for which the corresponding bit in `rhs` is set, and leaves all other bits unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& operator^=(const bitset& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Toggles each bit in `*this` for which the corresponding bit in `rhs` is set, and leaves all other bits unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& operator<<=(size_t pos) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Replaces each bit at position `I` in `*this` with a value determined as follows:

- If  $I < pos$ , the new value is zero;
- If  $I \geq pos$ , the new value is the previous value of the bit at position  $I - pos$ .

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& operator>>=(size_t pos) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Replaces each bit at position `I` in `*this` with a value determined as follows:

- If  $pos \geq N - I$ , the new value is zero;
- If  $pos < N - I$ , the new value is the previous value of the bit at position  $I + pos$ .

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset operator<<(size_t pos) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `bitset(*this) <<= pos`.

```
constexpr bitset operator>>(size_t pos) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `bitset(*this) >>= pos`.

```
constexpr bitset& set() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Sets all bits in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& set(size_t pos, bool val = true);
```

*Effects:* Stores a new value in the bit at position `pos` in `*this`. If `val` is `true`, the stored value is one, otherwise it is zero.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos` does not correspond to a valid bit position.

```
constexpr bitset& reset() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Resets all bits in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& reset(size_t pos);
```

*Effects:* Resets the bit at position `pos` in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos` does not correspond to a valid bit position.

```
constexpr bitset operator~() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs an object `x` of class `bitset` and initializes it with `*this`.

*Returns:* `x.flip()`.

```
constexpr bitset& flip() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Toggles all bits in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bitset& flip(size_t pos);
```

*Effects:* Toggles the bit at position `pos` in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos` does not correspond to a valid bit position.

```
constexpr bool operator[](size_t pos) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `pos` is valid.

*Returns:* `true` if the bit at position `pos` in `*this` has the value one, otherwise `false`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
constexpr bitset::reference operator[](size_t pos);
```

*Preconditions:* `pos` is valid.

*Returns:* An object of type `bitset::reference` such that `(*this)[pos] == this->test(pos)`, and such that `(*this)[pos] = val` is equivalent to `this->set(pos, val)`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* For the purpose of determining the presence of a data race (6.9.2), any access or update through the resulting reference potentially accesses or modifies, respectively, the entire underlying `bitset`.

```
constexpr unsigned long to_ulong() const;
```

*Returns:* `x`.

*Throws:* `overflow_error` if the integral value `x` corresponding to the bits in `*this` cannot be represented as type `unsigned long`.

```
constexpr unsigned long long to_ullong() const;
```

*Returns:* `x`.

*Throws:* `overflow_error` if the integral value `x` corresponding to the bits in `*this` cannot be represented as type `unsigned long long`.

```
template<class charT = char,
        class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
to_string(charT zero = charT('0'), charT one = charT('1')) const;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a string object of the appropriate type and initializes it to a string of length *N* characters. Each character is determined by the value of its corresponding bit position in *\*this*. Character position *N* - 1 corresponds to bit position zero. Subsequent decreasing character positions correspond to increasing bit positions. Bit value zero becomes the character **zero**, bit value one becomes the character **one**.

*Returns:* The created object.

```
constexpr size_t count() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A count of the number of bits set in *\*this*.

```
constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *N*.

```
constexpr bool operator==(const bitset& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if the value of each bit in *\*this* equals the value of the corresponding bit in *rhs*.

```
constexpr bool test(size_t pos) const;
```

*Returns:* true if the bit at position *pos* in *\*this* has the value one.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if *pos* does not correspond to a valid bit position.

```
constexpr bool all() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `count() == size()`.

```
constexpr bool any() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `count() != 0`.

```
constexpr bool none() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `count() == 0`.

### 22.9.3 bitset hash support

[bitset.hash]

```
template<size_t N> struct hash<bitset<N>>;
```

The specialization is enabled (22.10.19).

### 22.9.4 bitset operators

[bitset.operators]

```
template<size_t N>
constexpr bitset<N> operator&(const bitset<N>& lhs, const bitset<N>& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `bitset<N>(lhs) &= rhs`.

```
template<size_t N>
constexpr bitset<N> operator|(const bitset<N>& lhs, const bitset<N>& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `bitset<N>(lhs) |= rhs`.

```
template<size_t N>
constexpr bitset<N> operator^(const bitset<N>& lhs, const bitset<N>& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `bitset<N>(lhs) ^= rhs`.

```
template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, bitset<N>& x);
```

A formatted input function (31.7.5.3).

*Effects:* Extracts up to *N* characters from *is*. Stores these characters in a temporary object *str* of type `basic_string<charT, traits>`, then evaluates the expression `x = bitset<N>(str)`. Characters are extracted and stored until any of the following occurs:

- *N* characters have been extracted and stored;
- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- the next input character is neither `is.widen('0')` nor `is.widen('1')` (in which case the input character is not extracted).

If *N* > 0 and no characters are stored in *str*, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* *is*.

```
template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const bitset<N>& x);
```

*Returns:*

```
os << x.template to_string<charT, traits, allocator<charT>>(<
    use_facet<ctype<charT>>(os.getloc()).widen('0'),
    use_facet<ctype<charT>>(os.getloc()).widen('1'))
(see 31.7.6.3).
```

## 22.10 Function objects

[function.objects]

### 22.10.1 General

[function.objects.general]

A *function object type* is an object type (6.8.1) that can be the type of the *postfix-expression* in a function call (7.6.1.3, 12.2.2.2).<sup>203</sup> A *function object* is an object of a function object type. In the places where one would expect to pass a pointer to a function to an algorithmic template (Clause 27), the interface is specified to accept a function object. This not only makes algorithmic templates work with pointers to functions, but also enables them to work with arbitrary function objects.

### 22.10.2 Header <functional> synopsis

[functional.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 22.10.5, invoke
    template<class F, class... Args>
        constexpr invoke_result_t<F, Args...> invoke(F&& f, Args&&... args) // freestanding
        noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_v<F, Args...>);

    template<class R, class F, class... Args>
        constexpr R invoke_r(F&& f, Args&&... args) // freestanding
        noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_r_v<R, F, Args...>);

    // 22.10.6, reference_wrapper
    template<class T> class reference_wrapper; // freestanding

    template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<T> ref(T&) noexcept; // freestanding
    template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<const T> cref(const T&) noexcept; // freestanding
    template<class T> void ref(const T&&) = delete; // freestanding
    template<class T> void cref(const T&&) = delete; // freestanding

    template<class T>
        constexpr reference_wrapper<T> ref(reference_wrapper<T>) noexcept; // freestanding
    template<class T>
        constexpr reference_wrapper<const T> cref(reference_wrapper<T>) noexcept; // freestanding

    // 22.10.6.7, common_reference related specializations
    template<class R, class T, template<class> class RQual, template<class> class TQual>
        requires see below
        struct basic_common_reference<R, T, RQual, TQual>;
```

<sup>203</sup> Such a type is a function pointer or a class type which has a member `operator()` or a class type which has a conversion to a pointer to function.

```

template<class T, class R, template<class> class TQual, template<class> class RQual>
    requires see below
struct basic_common_reference<T, R, TQual, RQual>;

// 22.10.7, arithmetic operations
template<class T = void> struct plus; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct minus; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct multiplies; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct divides; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct modulus; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct negate; // freestanding
template<> struct plus<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct minus<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct multiplies<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct divides<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct modulus<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct negate<void>; // freestanding

// 22.10.8, comparisons
template<class T = void> struct equal_to; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct not_equal_to; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct greater; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct less; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct greater_equal; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct less_equal; // freestanding
template<> struct equal_to<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct not_equal_to<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct greater<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct less<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct greater_equal<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct less_equal<void>; // freestanding

// 22.10.8.8, class compare_three_way
struct compare_three_way; // freestanding

// 22.10.10, logical operations
template<class T = void> struct logical_and; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct logical_or; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct logical_not; // freestanding
template<> struct logical_and<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct logical_or<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct logical_not<void>; // freestanding

// 22.10.11, bitwise operations
template<class T = void> struct bit_and; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct bit_or; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct bit_xor; // freestanding
template<class T = void> struct bit_not; // freestanding
template<> struct bit_and<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct bit_or<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct bit_xor<void>; // freestanding
template<> struct bit_not<void>; // freestanding

// 22.10.12, identity
struct identity; // freestanding

// 22.10.13, function template not_fn
template<class F> constexpr unspecified not_fn(F&& f); // freestanding

// 22.10.14, function templates bind_front and bind_back
template<class F, class... Args>
    constexpr unspecified bind_front(F&&, Args&&...); // freestanding
template<class F, class... Args>
    constexpr unspecified bind_back(F&&, Args&&...); // freestanding

```



```

// 22.10.15, bind
template<class T> struct is_bind_expression; // freestanding
template<class T>
    constexpr bool is_bind_expression_v = // freestanding
        is_bind_expression<T>::value;
template<class T> struct is_placeholder; // freestanding
template<class T>
    constexpr int is_placeholder_v = // freestanding
        is_placeholder<T>::value;

template<class F, class... BoundArgs>
    constexpr unspecified bind(F&&, BoundArgs&&...); // freestanding
template<class R, class F, class... BoundArgs>
    constexpr unspecified bind(F&&, BoundArgs&&...); // freestanding

namespace placeholders {
    // M is the implementation-defined number of placeholders
    see below _1; // freestanding
    see below _2; // freestanding
    .
    .
    .
    see below _M; // freestanding
}

// 22.10.16, member function adaptors
template<class R, class T>
    constexpr unspecified mem_fn(R T::*) noexcept; // freestanding

// 22.10.17, polymorphic function wrappers
class bad_function_call;

template<class> class function; // not defined
template<class R, class... ArgTypes> class function<R(ArgTypes...)>;

// 22.10.17.3.8, specialized algorithms
template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
    void swap(function<R(ArgTypes...)>&, function<R(ArgTypes...)>&) noexcept;

// 22.10.17.3.7, null pointer comparison operator functions
template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
    bool operator==(const function<R(ArgTypes...)>&, nullptr_t) noexcept;

// 22.10.17.4, move only wrapper
template<class... S> class move_only_function; // not defined
template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
    class move_only_function<R(ArgTypes...) cv ref noexcept(noex)>; // see below

// 22.10.18, searchers
template<class ForwardIterator1, class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
    class default_searcher; // freestanding

template<class RandomAccessIterator,
    class Hash = hash<typename iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator>::value_type>,
    class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
    class boyer_moore_searcher;

template<class RandomAccessIterator,
    class Hash = hash<typename iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator>::value_type>,
    class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
    class boyer_moore_horspool_searcher;

```

```

// 22.10.19, class template hash
template<class T>
    struct hash; // freestanding

namespace ranges {
    // 22.10.9, concept-constrained comparisons
    struct equal_to; // freestanding
    struct not_equal_to; // freestanding
    struct greater; // freestanding
    struct less; // freestanding
    struct greater_equal; // freestanding
    struct less_equal; // freestanding
}
}

```

EXAMPLE 1 If a C++ program wants to have a by-element addition of two vectors **a** and **b** containing **double** and put the result into **a**, it can do:

```
transform(a.begin(), a.end(), b.begin(), a.begin(), plus<double>());
```

EXAMPLE 2 To negate every element of **a**:

```
transform(a.begin(), a.end(), a.begin(), negate<double>());
```

### 22.10.3 Definitions

[func.def]

The following definitions apply to this Clause:

A *call signature* is the name of a return type followed by a parenthesized comma-separated list of zero or more argument types.

A *callable type* is a function object type (22.10) or a pointer to member.

A *callable object* is an object of a callable type.

A *call wrapper type* is a type that holds a callable object and supports a call operation that forwards to that object.

A *call wrapper* is an object of a call wrapper type.

A *target object* is the callable object held by a call wrapper.

A call wrapper type may additionally hold a sequence of objects and references that may be passed as arguments to the target object. These entities are collectively referred to as *bound argument entities*.

The target object and bound argument entities of the call wrapper are collectively referred to as *state entities*.

### 22.10.4 Requirements

[func.require]

Define *INVOKE*(*f*, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) as follows:

- (*t*<sub>1</sub>.*\*f*)(*t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) when *f* is a pointer to a member function of a class *T* and *is\_same\_v*<*T*, *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)>> || *is\_base\_of\_v*<*T*, *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)>> is true;
- (*t*<sub>1</sub>.get().*\*f*)(*t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) when *f* is a pointer to a member function of a class *T* and *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)> is a specialization of *reference\_wrapper*;
- ((\**t*<sub>1</sub>).*\*f*)(*t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) when *f* is a pointer to a member function of a class *T* and *t*<sub>1</sub> does not satisfy the previous two items;
- *t*<sub>1</sub>.*\*f* when *N* = 1 and *f* is a pointer to data member of a class *T* and *is\_same\_v*<*T*, *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)>> || *is\_base\_of\_v*<*T*, *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)>> is true;
- *t*<sub>1</sub>.get().*\*f* when *N* = 1 and *f* is a pointer to data member of a class *T* and *remove\_cvref\_t*<*decltype*(*t*<sub>1</sub>)> is a specialization of *reference\_wrapper*;
- ((\**t*<sub>1</sub>).*\*f* when *N* = 1 and *f* is a pointer to data member of a class *T* and *t*<sub>1</sub> does not satisfy the previous two items;
- *f*(*t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) in all other cases.

Define *INVOKE*<*R*>(f, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) as *static\_cast*<*void*>(*INVOKE*(f, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>)) if *R* is *cv void*, otherwise *INVOKE*(f, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) implicitly converted to *R*. If *reference\_converts\_from\_temporary\_v*<*R*, *decltype*(*INVOKE*(f, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>))> is true, *INVOKE*<*R*>(f, *t*<sub>1</sub>, *t*<sub>2</sub>, ..., *t*<sub>*N*</sub>) is ill-formed.

Every call wrapper (22.10.3) meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements. An *argument forwarding call wrapper* is a call wrapper that can be called with an arbitrary argument list and delivers the arguments to the target object as references. This forwarding step delivers rvalue arguments as rvalue references and lvalue arguments as lvalue references.

NOTE 1 In a typical implementation, argument forwarding call wrappers have an overloaded function call operator of the form

```
template<class... UnBoundArgs>
constexpr R operator()(UnBoundArgs&&... unbound_args) cv-qual;
```

A *perfect forwarding call wrapper* is an argument forwarding call wrapper that forwards its state entities to the underlying call expression. This forwarding step delivers a state entity of type *T* as *cv T&* when the call is performed on an lvalue of the call wrapper type and as *cv T&&* otherwise, where *cv* represents the cv-qualifiers of the call wrapper and where *cv* shall be neither *volatile* nor *const volatile*.

A *call pattern* defines the semantics of invoking a perfect forwarding call wrapper. A postfix call performed on a perfect forwarding call wrapper is expression-equivalent (3.20) to an expression *e* determined from its call pattern *cp* by replacing all occurrences of the arguments of the call wrapper and its state entities with references as described in the corresponding forwarding steps.

A *simple call wrapper* is a perfect forwarding call wrapper that meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements and whose copy constructor, move constructor, and assignment operators are constexpr functions that do not throw exceptions.

The copy/move constructor of an argument forwarding call wrapper has the same apparent semantics as if memberwise copy/move of its state entities were performed (11.4.5.3).

NOTE 2 This implies that each of the copy/move constructors has the same exception-specification as the corresponding implicit definition and is declared as *constexpr* if the corresponding implicit definition would be considered to be *constexpr*.

Argument forwarding call wrappers returned by a given standard library function template have the same type if the types of their corresponding state entities are the same.

## 22.10.5 invoke functions

[func.invoke]

```
template<class F, class... Args>
constexpr invoke_result_t<F, Args...> invoke(F&& f, Args&&... args)
noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_v<F, Args...>);

Constraints: is_invocable_v<F, Args...> is true.

Returns: INVOKE(std::forward<F>(f), std::forward<Args>(args)...) (22.10.4).
```

```
template<class R, class F, class... Args>
constexpr R invoke_r(F&& f, Args&&... args)
noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_r_v<R, F, Args...>);

Constraints: is_invocable_r_v<R, F, Args...> is true.

Returns: INVOKE<R>(std::forward<F>(f), std::forward<Args>(args)...) (22.10.4).
```

## 22.10.6 Class template reference\_wrapper

[refwrap]

### 22.10.6.1 General

[refwrap.general]

```
namespace std {
template<class T> class reference_wrapper {
public:
// types
using type = T;

// 22.10.6.2, constructors
template<class U>
constexpr reference_wrapper(U&&) noexcept(see below);
constexpr reference_wrapper(const reference_wrapper& x) noexcept;

// 22.10.6.3, assignment
constexpr reference_wrapper& operator=(const reference_wrapper& x) noexcept;
```

```

// 22.10.6.4, access
constexpr operator T& () const noexcept;
constexpr T& get() const noexcept;

// 22.10.6.5, invocation
template<class... ArgTypes>
constexpr invoke_result_t<T&, ArgTypes...> operator()(ArgTypes&&...) const
    noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_v<T&, ArgTypes...>);
};

template<class T>
    reference_wrapper(T&) -> reference_wrapper<T>;
}

```

`reference_wrapper<T>` is a *Cpp17CopyConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* wrapper around a reference to an object or function of type `T`.

`reference_wrapper<T>` is a trivially copyable type (6.8.1).

The template parameter `T` of `reference_wrapper` may be an incomplete type.

### 22.10.6.2 Constructors

[refwrap.const]

```

template<class U>
constexpr reference_wrapper(U&& u) noexcept(see below);

```

Let *FUN* denote the exposition-only functions

```

void FUN(T&) noexcept;
void FUN(T&&) = delete;

```

*Constraints:* The expression `FUN(declval<U>())` is well-formed and `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<U>, reference_wrapper>` is false.

*Effects:* Creates a variable `r` as if by `T& r = std::forward<U>(u)`, then constructs a `reference_wrapper` object that stores a reference to `r`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `noexcept(FUN(declval<U>()))`.

```

constexpr reference_wrapper(const reference_wrapper& x) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Constructs a `reference_wrapper` object that stores a reference to `x.get()`.

### 22.10.6.3 Assignment

[refwrap.assign]

```

constexpr reference_wrapper& operator=(const reference_wrapper& x) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* `*this` stores a reference to `x.get()`.

### 22.10.6.4 Access

[refwrap.access]

```

constexpr operator T& () const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* The stored reference.

```

constexpr T& get() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* The stored reference.

### 22.10.6.5 Invocation

[refwrap.invoke]

```

template<class... ArgTypes>
constexpr invoke_result_t<T&, ArgTypes...>
    operator()(ArgTypes&&... args) const noexcept(is_nothrow_invocable_v<T&, ArgTypes...>);

```

*Mandates:* `T` is a complete type.

*Returns:* `INVOKE(get(), std::forward<ArgTypes>(args)...) (22.10.4)`

### 22.10.6.6 Helper functions

[refwrap.helpers]

The template parameter `T` of the following `ref` and `cref` function templates may be an incomplete type.

```
template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<T> ref(T& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* reference\_wrapper<T>(t).

```
template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<T> ref(reference_wrapper<T> t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* t.

```
template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<const T> cref(const T& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* reference\_wrapper<const T>(t).

```
template<class T> constexpr reference_wrapper<const T> cref(reference_wrapper<T> t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* t.

#### 22.10.6.7 common\_reference related specializations

[refwrap.common.ref]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T>
        constexpr bool is-ref-wrapper = false; // exposition only

    template<class T>
        constexpr bool is-ref-wrapper<reference_wrapper<T>> = true;

    template<class R, class T, class RQ, class TQ>
        concept ref-wrap-common-reference-exists-with = // exposition only
            is-ref-wrapper<R> &&
            requires { typename common_reference_t<typename R::type&, TQ>; } &&
            convertible_to<RQ, common_reference_t<typename R::type&, TQ>>;

    template<class R, class T, template<class> class RQual, template<class> class TQual>
        requires (ref-wrap-common-reference-exists-with<R, T, RQual<R>, TQual<T>> &&
            !ref-wrap-common-reference-exists-with<T, R, TQual<T>, RQual<R>>)
    struct basic_common_reference<R, T, RQual, TQual> {
        using type = common_reference_t<typename R::type&, TQual<T>>;
    };

    template<class T, class R, template<class> class TQual, template<class> class RQual>
        requires (ref-wrap-common-reference-exists-with<R, T, RQual<R>, TQual<T>> &&
            !ref-wrap-common-reference-exists-with<T, R, TQual<T>, RQual<R>>)
    struct basic_common_reference<T, R, TQual, RQual> {
        using type = common_reference_t<typename R::type&, TQual<T>>;
    };
}
```

#### 22.10.7 Arithmetic operations

[arithmetic.operations]

##### 22.10.7.1 General

[arithmetic.operations.general]

The library provides basic function object classes for all of the arithmetic operators in the language (7.6.5, 7.6.6).

##### 22.10.7.2 Class template plus

[arithmetic.operations.plus]

```
template<class T = void> struct plus {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};
```

```
constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
```

*Returns:* x + y.

```
template<> struct plus<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) + std::forward<U>(u));
```

```
    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
-> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) + std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) + std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.7.3 Class template minus

[arithmetic.operations.minus]

```
template<class T = void> struct minus {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x - y.

template<> struct minus<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) - std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
-> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) - std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) - std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.7.4 Class template multiplies

[arithmetic.operations.multiplies]

```
template<class T = void> struct multiplies {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x * y.

template<> struct multiplies<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) * std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
-> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) * std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) * std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.7.5 Class template divides

[arithmetic.operations.divides]

```
template<class T = void> struct divides {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x / y.

template<> struct divides<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) / std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
-> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) / std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) / std::forward<U>(u).
```

**22.10.7.6 Class template modulus****[arithmetic.operations.modulus]**

```
template<class T = void> struct modulus {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
    Returns: x % y.

template<> struct modulus<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) % std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) % std::forward<U>(u));
    Returns: std::forward<T>(t) % std::forward<U>(u).
```

**22.10.7.7 Class template negate****[arithmetic.operations.negate]**

```
template<class T = void> struct negate {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x) const;
};

constexpr T operator()(const T& x) const;
    Returns: -x.

template<> struct negate<void> {
    template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
        -> decltype(-std::forward<T>(t));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
    -> decltype(-std::forward<T>(t));
    Returns: -std::forward<T>(t).
```

**22.10.8 Comparisons****[comparisons]****22.10.8.1 General****[comparisons.general]**

The library provides basic function object classes for all of the comparison operators in the language (7.6.9, 7.6.10).

For templates `less`, `greater`, `less_equal`, and `greater_equal`, the specializations for any pointer type yield a result consistent with the implementation-defined strict total order over pointers (3.26).

NOTE If `a < b` is well-defined for pointers `a` and `b` of type `P`, then `(a < b) == less<P>()(a, b)`, `(a > b) == greater<P>()(a, b)`, and so forth.

For template specializations `less<void>`, `greater<void>`, `less_equal<void>`, and `greater_equal<void>`, if the call operator calls a built-in operator comparing pointers, the call operator yields a result consistent with the implementation-defined strict total order over pointers.

**22.10.8.2 Class template equal\_to****[comparisons.equal.to]**

```
template<class T = void> struct equal_to {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
    Returns: x == y.
```



```
template<> struct equal_to<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.8.3 Class template not\_equal\_to

[comparisons.not.equal.to]

```
template<class T = void> struct not_equal_to {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x != y.

template<> struct not_equal_to<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) != std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) != std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) != std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.8.4 Class template greater

[comparisons.greater]

```
template<class T = void> struct greater {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x > y.

template<> struct greater<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) > std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) > std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) > std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.8.5 Class template less

[comparisons.less]

```
template<class T = void> struct less {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x < y.

template<> struct less<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u));
```

```

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u));

    Returns: std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u).

```

#### 22.10.8.6 Class template greater\_equal

[comparisons.greater.equal]

```

template<class T = void> struct greater_equal {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

    Returns: x >= y.

template<> struct greater_equal<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) >= std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) >= std::forward<U>(u));

    Returns: std::forward<T>(t) >= std::forward<U>(u).

```

#### 22.10.8.7 Class template less\_equal

[comparisons.less.equal]

```

template<class T = void> struct less_equal {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

    Returns: x <= y.

template<> struct less_equal<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) <= std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) <= std::forward<U>(u));

    Returns: std::forward<T>(t) <= std::forward<U>(u).

```

#### 22.10.8.8 Class compare\_three\_way

[comparisons.three.way]

```

namespace std {
    struct compare_three_way {
        template<class T, class U>
            constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

        using is_transparent = unspecified;
    };
}

```

```

template<class T, class U>
    constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy three_way_comparable_with.

```

*Preconditions:* If the expression `std::forward<T>(t) <=> std::forward<U>(u)` results in a call to a built-in operator `<=>` comparing pointers of type P, the conversion sequences from both T and U to P are equality-preserving (18.2); otherwise, T and U model `three_way_comparable_with`.

*Effects:*

- If the expression `std::forward<T>(t) <=> std::forward<U>(u)` results in a call to a built-in operator `<=>` comparing pointers of type P, returns `strong_ordering::less` if (the converted value of) `t` precedes `u` in the implementation-defined strict total order over pointers (3.26), `strong_ordering::greater` if `u` precedes `t`, and otherwise `strong_ordering::equal`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `return std::forward<T>(t) <=> std::forward<U>(u);`

## 22.10.9 Concept-constrained comparisons

[range.cmp]

```
struct ranges::equal_to {
    template<class T, class U>
        constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy equality_comparable_with.
```

*Preconditions:* If the expression `std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u)` results in a call to a built-in operator `==` comparing pointers of type P, the conversion sequences from both T and U to P are equality-preserving (18.2); otherwise, T and U model `equality_comparable_with`.

*Effects:*

- If the expression `std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u)` results in a call to a built-in operator `==` comparing pointers: returns `false` if either (the converted value of) `t` precedes `u` or `u` precedes `t` in the implementation-defined strict total order over pointers (3.26) and otherwise `true`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `return std::forward<T>(t) == std::forward<U>(u);`

```
struct ranges::not_equal_to {
    template<class T, class U>
        constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy equality_comparable_with.
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return !ranges::equal_to{}(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<U>(u));
```

```
struct ranges::greater {
    template<class T, class U>
        constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy totally_ordered_with.
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ranges::less{}(std::forward<U>(u), std::forward<T>(t));
```

```
struct ranges::less {
    template<class T, class U>
        constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;
```

```

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy totally_ordered_with.

    Preconditions: If the expression std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u) results in a call to a
    built-in operator < comparing pointers of type P, the conversion sequences from both T and U to P are
    equality-preserving (18.2); otherwise, T and U model totally_ordered_with. For any expressions ET
    and EU such that decltype((ET)) is T and decltype((EU)) is U, exactly one of ranges::less{ }(ET,
    EU), ranges::less{ }(EU, ET), or ranges::equal_to{ }(ET, EU) is true.

    Effects:
    — If the expression std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u) results in a call to a built-in
    operator < comparing pointers: returns true if (the converted value of) t precedes u in the
    implementation-defined strict total order over pointers (3.26) and otherwise false.
    — Otherwise, equivalent to: return std::forward<T>(t) < std::forward<U>(u);

    struct ranges::greater_equal {
    template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy totally_ordered_with.

    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return !ranges::less{ }(std::forward<T>(t), std::forward<U>(u));

    struct ranges::less_equal {
    template<class T, class U>
    constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U>
constexpr bool operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const;

    Constraints: T and U satisfy totally_ordered_with.

    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return !ranges::less{ }(std::forward<U>(u), std::forward<T>(t));

```

## 22.10.10 Logical operations

[logical.operations]

### 22.10.10.1 General

[logical.operations.general]

The library provides basic function object classes for all of the logical operators in the language (7.6.14, 7.6.15, 7.6.2.2).

#### 22.10.10.2 Class template logical\_and

[logical.operations.and]

```

template<class T = void> struct logical_and {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

    Returns: x && y.

```

```
template<> struct logical_and<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) && std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) && std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) && std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.10.3 Class template logical\_or

[logical.operations.or]

```
template<class T = void> struct logical_or {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;

Returns: x || y.

template<> struct logical_or<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) || std::forward<U>(u));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) || std::forward<U>(u));

Returns: std::forward<T>(t) || std::forward<U>(u).
```

### 22.10.10.4 Class template logical\_not

[logical.operations.not]

```
template<class T = void> struct logical_not {
    constexpr bool operator()(const T& x) const;
};

constexpr bool operator()(const T& x) const;

Returns: !x.

template<> struct logical_not<void> {
    template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
        -> decltype(!std::forward<T>(t));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
    -> decltype(!std::forward<T>(t));

Returns: !std::forward<T>(t).
```

## 22.10.11 Bitwise operations

[bitwise.operations]

### 22.10.11.1 General

[bitwise.operations.general]

The library provides basic function object classes for all of the bitwise operators in the language (7.6.11, 7.6.13, 7.6.12, 7.6.2.2).

### 22.10.11.2 Class template bit\_and

[bitwise.operations.and]

```
template<class T = void> struct bit_and {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};
```

```
constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
```

*Returns:*  $x \& y$ .

```
template<> struct bit_and<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) & std::forward<U>(u));
```

```
    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) & std::forward<U>(u));
```

*Returns:*  $\text{std::forward<T>(t)} \& \text{std::forward<U>(u)}$ .

### 22.10.11.3 Class template bit\_or

[bitwise.operations.or]

```
template<class T = void> struct bit_or {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};
```

```
constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
```

*Returns:*  $x \mid y$ .

```
template<> struct bit_or<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) \mid std::forward<U>(u));
```

```
    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) \mid std::forward<U>(u));
```

*Returns:*  $\text{std::forward<T>(t)} \mid \text{std::forward<U>(u)}$ .

### 22.10.11.4 Class template bit\_xor

[bitwise.operations.xor]

```
template<class T = void> struct bit_xor {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
};
```

```
constexpr T operator()(const T& x, const T& y) const;
```

*Returns:*  $x \wedge y$ .

```
template<> struct bit_xor<void> {
    template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
        -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) ^ std::forward<U>(u));
```

```
    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};
```

```
template<class T, class U> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t, U&& u) const
    -> decltype(std::forward<T>(t) ^ std::forward<U>(u));
```

*Returns:*  $\text{std::forward<T>(t)} \wedge \text{std::forward<U>(u)}$ .

### 22.10.11.5 Class template bit\_not

[bitwise.operations.not]

```
template<class T = void> struct bit_not {
    constexpr T operator()(const T& x) const;
};
```

```
constexpr T operator()(const T& x) const;
```

*Returns:*  $\sim x$ .

```
template<> struct bit_not<void> {
    template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
        -> decltype(~std::forward<T>(t));

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T> constexpr auto operator()(T&& t) const
    -> decltype(~std::forward<T>(t));

    Returns: ~std::forward<T>(t).
```

**22.10.12 Class identity****[func.identity]**

```
struct identity {
    template<class T>
        constexpr T&& operator()(T&& t) const noexcept;

    using is_transparent = unspecified;
};

template<class T>
    constexpr T&& operator()(T&& t) const noexcept;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return std::forward<T>(t);
```

**22.10.13 Function template not\_fn****[func.not.fn]**

```
template<class F> constexpr unspecified not_fn(F&& f);
```

In the text that follows:

- *g* is a value of the result of a `not_fn` invocation,
- *FD* is the type `decay_t<F>`,
- *fd* is the target object of *g* (22.10.3) of type *FD*, direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<F>(f)`,
- *call\_args* is an argument pack used in a function call expression (7.6.1.3) of *g*.

*Mandates:* `is_constructible_v<FD, F> && is_move_constructible_v<FD>` is true.

*Preconditions:* *FD* meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Returns:* A perfect forwarding call wrapper (22.10.4) *g* with call pattern `!invoke(fd, call_args...)`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of *fd*.

**22.10.14 Function templates bind\_front and bind\_back****[func.bind.partial]**

```
template<class F, class... Args>
    constexpr unspecified bind_front(F&& f, Args&&... args);
template<class F, class... Args>
    constexpr unspecified bind_back(F&& f, Args&&... args);
```

Within this subclause:

- *g* is a value of the result of a `bind_front` or `bind_back` invocation,
- *FD* is the type `decay_t<F>`,
- *fd* is the target object of *g* (22.10.3) of type *FD*, direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<F>(f)`,
- *BoundArgs* is a pack that denotes `decay_t<Args>...`,
- *bound\_args* is a pack of bound argument entities of *g* (22.10.3) of types *BoundArgs...*, direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`, respectively, and
- *call\_args* is an argument pack used in a function call expression (7.6.1.3) of *g*.



*Mandates:*

```
is_constructible_v<FD, F> &&
is_move_constructible_v<FD> &&
(is_constructible_v<BoundArgs, Args> && ...) &&
(is_move_constructible_v<BoundArgs> && ...)
```

is true.

*Preconditions:* FD meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements. For each  $T_i$  in BoundArgs, if  $T_i$  is an object type,  $T_i$  meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Returns:* A perfect forwarding call wrapper (22.10.4) *g* with call pattern:

- `invoke(fd, bound_args..., call_args...)` for a `bind_front` invocation, or
- `invoke(fd, call_args..., bound_args...)` for a `bind_back` invocation.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the state entities of *g* (22.10.3).

## 22.10.15 Function object binders

[func.bind]

### 22.10.15.1 General

[func.bind.general]

Subclause 22.10.15 describes a uniform mechanism for binding arguments of callable objects.

### 22.10.15.2 Class template `is_bind_expression`

[func.bind.isbind]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> struct is_bind_expression; // see below
}
```

The class template `is_bind_expression` can be used to detect function objects generated by `bind`. The function template `bind` uses `is_bind_expression` to detect subexpressions.

Specializations of the `is_bind_expression` template shall meet the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2). The implementation provides a definition that has a base characteristic of `true_type` if *T* is a type returned from `bind`, otherwise it has a base characteristic of `false_type`. A program may specialize this template for a program-defined type *T* to have a base characteristic of `true_type` to indicate that *T* should be treated as a subexpression in a `bind` call.

### 22.10.15.3 Class template `is_placeholder`

[func.bind.isplace]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> struct is_placeholder; // see below
}
```

The class template `is_placeholder` can be used to detect the standard placeholders `_1`, `_2`, and so on (22.10.15.5). The function template `bind` uses `is_placeholder` to detect placeholders.

Specializations of the `is_placeholder` template shall meet the *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* requirements (21.3.2). The implementation provides a definition that has the base characteristic of `integral_constant<int, J>` if *T* is the type of `std::placeholders::_J`, otherwise it has a base characteristic of `integral_constant<int, 0>`. A program may specialize this template for a program-defined type *T* to have a base characteristic of `integral_constant<int, N>` with  $N > 0$  to indicate that *T* should be treated as a placeholder type.

### 22.10.15.4 Function template `bind`

[func.bind.bind]

In the text that follows:

- *g* is a value of the result of a `bind` invocation,
- FD is the type `decay_t<F>`,
- *fd* is an lvalue that is a target object of *g* (22.10.3) of type FD direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<F>(f)`,
- $T_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type in the template parameter pack BoundArgs,
- $TD_i$  is the type `decay_t<T_i>`,
- $t_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  argument in the function parameter pack bound\_args,
- $td_i$  is a bound argument entity of *g* (22.10.3) of type  $TD_i$  direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<T_i>(t_i)`,

- $U_j$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  deduced type of the `UnBoundArgs&&...` parameter of the argument forwarding call wrapper, and
- $u_j$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  argument associated with  $U_j$ .

```
template<class F, class... BoundArgs>
constexpr unspecified bind(F&& f, BoundArgs&&... bound_args);
template<class R, class F, class... BoundArgs>
constexpr unspecified bind(F&& f, BoundArgs&&... bound_args);
```

*Mandates:* `is_constructible_v<FD, F>` is true. For each  $T_i$  in `BoundArgs`, `is_constructible_v<TDi, Ti>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `FD` and each `TDi` meet the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements. `INVOKE(fd, w1, w2, ..., wN)` (22.10.4) is a valid expression for some values `w1, w2, ..., wN`, where  $N$  has the value `sizeof...(bound_args)`.

*Returns:* An argument forwarding call wrapper `g` (22.10.4). A program that attempts to invoke a volatile-qualified `g` is ill-formed. When `g` is not volatile-qualified, invocation of `g(u1, u2, ..., uM)` is expression-equivalent (3.20) to

```
INVOKE(static_cast<Vfd>(vfd),
       static_cast<V1>(v1), static_cast<V2>(v2), ..., static_cast<VN>(vN))
```

for the first overload, and

```
INVOKE<R>(static_cast<Vfd>(vfd),
         static_cast<V1>(v1), static_cast<V2>(v2), ..., static_cast<VN>(vN))
```

for the second overload, where the values and types of the target argument `vfd` and of the bound arguments `v1, v2, ..., vN` are determined as specified below.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the state entities of `g`.

NOTE If all of `FD` and `TDi` meet the requirements of *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, then the return type meets the requirements of *Cpp17CopyConstructible*.

The values of the *bound arguments* `v1, v2, ..., vN` and their corresponding types `V1, V2, ..., VN` depend on the types `TDi` derived from the call to `bind` and the cv-qualifiers `cv` of the call wrapper `g` as follows:

- if `TDi` is `reference_wrapper<T>`, the argument is `tdi.get()` and its type `Vi` is `T&`;
- if the value of `is_bind_expression_v<TDi>` is true, the argument is `static_cast<cv TDi&&>(tdi)(std::forward<Uj>(uj)...)` and its type `Vi` is `invoke_result_t<cv TDi&, Uj...>&&`;
- if the value `j` of `is_placeholder_v<TDi>` is not zero, the argument is `std::forward<Uj>(uj)` and its type `Vi` is `Uj&&`;
- otherwise, the value is `tdi` and its type `Vi` is `cv TDi&`.

The value of the target argument `vfd` is `fd` and its corresponding type `Vfd` is `cv FD&`.

### 22.10.15.5 Placeholders

[func.bind.place]

```
namespace std::placeholders {
    // M is the number of placeholders
    see below _1;
    see below _2;
    .
    .
    .
    see below _M;
}
```

The number  $M$  of placeholders is implementation-defined.

All placeholder types meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements, and their default constructors and copy/move constructors are constexpr functions that do not throw exceptions. It is implementation-defined whether placeholder types meet the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements, but if so, their copy assignment operators are constexpr functions that do not throw exceptions.

Placeholders should be defined as:

```
inline constexpr unspecified _1{};
```

If they are not, they are declared as:

```
extern unspecified _1;
```

Placeholders are freestanding items (16.3.3.6).

## 22.10.16 Function template `mem_fn`

[func.memfn]

```
template<class R, class T> constexpr unspecified mem_fn(R T::* pm) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A simple call wrapper (22.10.4) `fn` with call pattern `invoke(pmd, call_args...)`, where `pmd` is the target object of `fn` of type `R T::*` direct-non-list-initialized with `pm`, and `call_args` is an argument pack used in a function call expression (7.6.1.3) of `fn`.

## 22.10.17 Polymorphic function wrappers

[func.wrap]

### 22.10.17.1 General

[func.wrap.general]

Subclause 22.10.17 describes polymorphic wrapper classes that encapsulate arbitrary callable objects.

### 22.10.17.2 Class `bad_function_call`

[func.wrap.badcall]

An exception of type `bad_function_call` is thrown by `function::operator()` (22.10.17.3.5) when the function wrapper object has no target.

```
namespace std {
    class bad_function_call : public exception {
    public:
        // see 17.9.3 for the specification of the special member functions
        const char* what() const noexcept override;
    };
}
```

```
const char* what() const noexcept override;
```

*Returns:* An implementation-defined NTBS.

### 22.10.17.3 Class template function

[func.wrap.func]

#### 22.10.17.3.1 General

[func.wrap.func.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class> class function; // not defined

    template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
    class function<R(ArgTypes...)> {
    public:
        using result_type = R;

        // 22.10.17.3.2, construct/copy/destroy
        function() noexcept;
        function(nullptr_t) noexcept;
        function(const function&);
        function(function&&) noexcept;
        template<class F> function(F&&);

        function& operator=(const function&);
        function& operator=(function&&);
        function& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
        template<class F> function& operator=(F&&);
        template<class F> function& operator=(reference_wrapper<F>) noexcept;

        ~function();

        // 22.10.17.3.3, function modifiers
        void swap(function&) noexcept;

        // 22.10.17.3.4, function capacity
        explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

```

// 22.10.17.3.5, function invocation
R operator()(ArgTypes...) const;

// 22.10.17.3.6, function target access
const type_info& target_type() const noexcept;
template<class T> T* target() noexcept;
template<class T> const T* target() const noexcept;
};

template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
function(R*)(ArgTypes...) -> function<R(ArgTypes...)>;

template<class F> function(F) -> function<see below>;
}

```

The `function` class template provides polymorphic wrappers that generalize the notion of a function pointer. Wrappers can store, copy, and call arbitrary callable objects (22.10.3), given a call signature (22.10.3).

A callable type (22.10.3) `F` is *Lvalue-Callable* for argument types `ArgTypes` and return type `R` if the expression `INVOKE<R>(declval<F&>(), declval<ArgTypes>()...)`, considered as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3), is well-formed (22.10.4).

The `function` class template is a call wrapper (22.10.3) whose call signature (22.10.3) is `R(ArgTypes...)`.

NOTE The types deduced by the deduction guides for `function` are not guaranteed to remain unchanged in future revisions of this document.

### 22.10.17.3.2 Constructors and destructor

[func.wrap.func.con]

```
function() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `!*this`.

```
function(nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `!*this`.

```
function(const function& f);
```

*Postconditions:* `!*this` if `!f`; otherwise, the target object of `*this` is a copy of `f.target()`.

*Throws:* Nothing if `f`'s target is a specialization of `reference_wrapper` or a function pointer. Otherwise, may throw `bad_alloc` or any exception thrown by the copy constructor of the stored callable object.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid the use of dynamically allocated memory for small callable objects, for example, where `f`'s target is an object holding only a pointer or reference to an object and a member function pointer.

```
function(function&& f) noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* If `!f`, `*this` has no target; otherwise, the target of `*this` is equivalent to the target of `f` before the construction, and `f` is in a valid state with an unspecified value.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid the use of dynamically allocated memory for small callable objects, for example, where `f`'s target is an object holding only a pointer or reference to an object and a member function pointer.

```
template<class F> function(F&& f);
```

Let `FD` be `decay_t<F>`.

*Constraints:*

- `is_same_v<remove_cvref_t<F>, function>` is false, and
- `FD` is *Lvalue-Callable* (22.10.17.3) for argument types `ArgTypes...` and return type `R`.

*Mandates:*

- `is_copy_constructible_v<FD>` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<FD, F>` is true.

*Preconditions:* FD meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Postconditions:* `!*this` is true if any of the following hold:

- `f` is a null function pointer value.
- `f` is a null member pointer value.
- `remove_cvref_t<F>` is a specialization of the function class template, and `!f` is true.

Otherwise, `*this` has a target object of type FD direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<F>(f)`.

*Throws:* Nothing if FD is a specialization of `reference_wrapper` or a function pointer type. Otherwise, may throw `bad_alloc` or any exception thrown by the initialization of the target object.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid the use of dynamically allocated memory for small callable objects, for example, where `f` refers to an object holding only a pointer or reference to an object and a member function pointer.

```
template<class F> function(F) -> function<see below>;
```

*Constraints:* `&F::operator()` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand and either

- `F::operator()` is a non-static member function and `decltype(&F::operator())` is either of the form `R(G::*)(A...) cv &opt noexceptopt` or of the form `R(*) (G, A...) noexceptopt` for a type `G`, or
- `F::operator()` is a static member function and `decltype(&F::operator())` is of the form `R(*) (A...) noexceptopt`.

*Remarks:* The deduced type is `function<R(A...)>`.

EXAMPLE

```
void f() {
    int i{5};
    function g = [&](double) { return i; }; // deduces function<int(double)>
}
```

```
function& operator=(const function& f);
```

*Effects:* As if by `function(f).swap(*this)`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
function& operator=(function&& f);
```

*Effects:* Replaces the target of `*this` with the target of `f`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
function& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* If `*this != nullptr`, destroys the target of `this`.

*Postconditions:* `!(*this)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class F> function& operator=(F&& f);
```

*Constraints:* `decay_t<F>` is Lvalue-Callable (22.10.17.3) for argument types `ArgTypes...` and return type `R`.

*Effects:* As if by: `function(std::forward<F>(f)).swap(*this)`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class F> function& operator=(reference_wrapper<F> f) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* As if by: `function(f).swap(*this)`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
~function();
```

*Effects:* If `*this != nullptr`, destroys the target of `this`.

**22.10.17.3.3 Modifiers**

[func.wrap.func.mod]

```
void swap(function& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Interchanges the target objects of *\*this* and *other*.

**22.10.17.3.4 Capacity**

[func.wrap.func.cap]

```
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if *\*this* has a target, otherwise false.

**22.10.17.3.5 Invocation**

[func.wrap.func.inv]

```
R operator()(ArgTypes... args) const;
```

*Returns:* *INVOKE*<R>(f, std::forward<ArgTypes>(args)...) (22.10.4), where *f* is the target object (22.10.3) of *\*this*.

*Throws:* *bad\_function\_call* if *!\*this*; otherwise, any exception thrown by the target object.

**22.10.17.3.6 Target access**

[func.wrap.func.targ]

```
const type_info& target_type() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If *\*this* has a target of type *T*, *typeid(T)*; otherwise, *typeid(void)*.

```
template<class T> T* target() noexcept;
template<class T> const T* target() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If *target\_type() == typeid(T)* a pointer to the stored function target; otherwise a null pointer.

**22.10.17.3.7 Null pointer comparison operator functions**

[func.wrap.func.nullptr]

```
template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
bool operator==(const function<R(ArgTypes...)>& f, nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *!f*.

**22.10.17.3.8 Specialized algorithms**

[func.wrap.func.alg]

```
template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
void swap(function<R(ArgTypes...)>& f1, function<R(ArgTypes...)>& f2) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* As if by: *f1.swap(f2)*;

**22.10.17.4 Move only wrapper**

[func.wrap.move]

**22.10.17.4.1 General**

[func.wrap.move.general]

The header provides partial specializations of *move\_only\_function* for each combination of the possible replacements of the placeholders *cv*, *ref*, and *noex* where

- *cv* is either *const* or *empty*,
- *ref* is either *&*, *&&*, or *empty*, and
- *noex* is either *true* or *false*.

For each of the possible combinations of the placeholders mentioned above, there is a placeholder *inv-quals* defined as follows:

- If *ref* is *empty*, let *inv-quals* be *cv&*,
- otherwise, let *inv-quals* be *cv ref*.

**22.10.17.4.2 Class template *move\_only\_function***

[func.wrap.move.class]

```
namespace std {
    template<class... S> class move_only_function; // not defined

    template<class R, class... ArgTypes>
    class move_only_function<R(ArgTypes...) cv ref noexcept(noex)> {
    public:
        using result_type = R;
```

```

// 22.10.17.4.3, constructors, assignment, and destructor
move_only_function() noexcept;
move_only_function(nullptr_t) noexcept;
move_only_function(move_only_function&&) noexcept;
template<class F> move_only_function(F&&);
template<class T, class... Args>
    explicit move_only_function(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&...);
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
    explicit move_only_function(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U>, Args&&...);

move_only_function& operator=(move_only_function&&);
move_only_function& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
template<class F> move_only_function& operator=(F&&);

~move_only_function();

// 22.10.17.4.4, invocation
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
R operator()(ArgTypes...) cv ref noexcept(noex);

// 22.10.17.4.5, utility
void swap(move_only_function&) noexcept;
friend void swap(move_only_function&, move_only_function&) noexcept;
friend bool operator==(const move_only_function&, nullptr_t) noexcept;

private:
    template<class VT>
        static constexpr bool is-callable-from = see below; // exposition only
};
}

```

The `move_only_function` class template provides polymorphic wrappers that generalize the notion of a callable object (22.10.3). These wrappers can store, move, and call arbitrary callable objects, given a call signature.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid the use of dynamically allocated memory for a small contained value.

NOTE Such small-object optimization can only be applied to a type `T` for which `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>` is true.

#### 22.10.17.4.3 Constructors, assignment, and destructor

[func.wrap.move.ctor]

```

template<class VT>
    static constexpr bool is-callable-from = see below;

    If noex is true, is-callable-from<VT> is equal to:

        is_nothrow_invocable_r_v<R, VT cv ref, ArgTypes...> &&
        is_nothrow_invocable_r_v<R, VT inv-quals, ArgTypes...>

    Otherwise, is-callable-from<VT> is equal to:

        is_invocable_r_v<R, VT cv ref, ArgTypes...> &&
        is_invocable_r_v<R, VT inv-quals, ArgTypes...>

```

```

move_only_function() noexcept;
move_only_function(nullptr_t) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* `*this` has no target object.

```

move_only_function(move_only_function&& f) noexcept;

```

*Postconditions:* The target object of `*this` is the target object `f` had before construction, and `f` is in a valid state with an unspecified value.

```

template<class F> move_only_function(F&& f);

```

Let `VT` be `decay_t<F>`.



*Constraints:*

- `remove_cvref_t<F>` is not the same type as `move_only_function`, and
- `remove_cvref_t<F>` is not a specialization of `in_place_type_t`, and
- `is-callable-from<VT>` is true.

*Mandates:* `is_constructible_v<VT, F>` is true.

*Preconditions:* VT meets the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements, and if `is_move_constructible_v<VT>` is true, VT meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Postconditions:* `*this` has no target object if any of the following hold:

- `f` is a null function pointer value, or
- `f` is a null member pointer value, or
- `remove_cvref_t<F>` is a specialization of the `move_only_function` class template, and `f` has no target object.

Otherwise, `*this` has a target object of type VT direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<F>(f)`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the target object. May throw `bad_alloc` unless VT is a function pointer or a specialization of `reference_wrapper`.

```
template<class T, class... Args>
explicit move_only_function(in_place_type_t<T>, Args&&... args);
```

Let VT be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<VT, Args...>` is true, and
- `is-callable-from<VT>` is true.

*Mandates:* VT is the same type as T.

*Preconditions:* VT meets the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements, and if `is_move_constructible_v<VT>` is true, VT meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Postconditions:* `*this` has a target object of type VT direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the target object. May throw `bad_alloc` unless VT is a function pointer or a specialization of `reference_wrapper`.

```
template<class T, class U, class... Args>
explicit move_only_function(in_place_type_t<T>, initializer_list<U> ilist, Args&&... args);
```

Let VT be `decay_t<T>`.

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<VT, initializer_list<U>&, Args...>` is true, and
- `is-callable-from<VT>` is true.

*Mandates:* VT is the same type as T.

*Preconditions:* VT meets the *Cpp17Destructible* requirements, and if `is_move_constructible_v<VT>` is true, VT meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Postconditions:* `*this` has a target object of type VT direct-non-list-initialized with `ilist, std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the target object. May throw `bad_alloc` unless VT is a function pointer or a specialization of `reference_wrapper`.

```
move_only_function& operator=(move_only_function&& f);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `move_only_function(std::move(f)).swap(*this);`

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
move_only_function& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Destroys the target object of *\*this*, if any.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class F> move_only_function& operator=(F&& f);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `move_only_function(std::forward<F>(f)).swap(*this);`

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
~move_only_function();
```

*Effects:* Destroys the target object of *\*this*, if any.

#### 22.10.17.4.4 Invocation

[func.wrap.move.inv]

```
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if *\*this* has a target object, otherwise false.

```
R operator()(ArgTypes... args) cv ref noexcept(noex);
```

*Preconditions:* *\*this* has a target object.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return INVOKE<R>(static_cast<F inv-quals>(f), std::forward<ArgTypes>(args)...);
```

where *f* is an lvalue designating the target object of *\*this* and *F* is the type of *f*.

#### 22.10.17.4.5 Utility

[func.wrap.move.util]

```
void swap(move_only_function& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the target objects of *\*this* and *other*.

```
friend void swap(move_only_function& f1, move_only_function& f2) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `f1.swap(f2)`.

```
friend bool operator==(const move_only_function& f, nullptr_t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if *f* has no target object, otherwise false.

### 22.10.18 Searchers

[func.search]

#### 22.10.18.1 General

[func.search.general]

Subclause 22.10.18 provides function object types (22.10) for operations that search for a sequence [*pat\_first*, *pat\_last*) in another sequence [*first*, *last*) that is provided to the object's function call operator. The first sequence (the pattern to be searched for) is provided to the object's constructor, and the second (the sequence to be searched) is provided to the function call operator.

Each specialization of a class template specified in 22.10.18 shall meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements. Template parameters named

- `ForwardIterator`,
- `ForwardIterator1`,
- `ForwardIterator2`,
- `RandomAccessIterator`,
- `RandomAccessIterator1`,
- `RandomAccessIterator2`, and
- `BinaryPredicate`

of templates specified in 22.10.18 shall meet the same requirements and semantics as specified in 27.1. Template parameters named `Hash` shall meet the *Cpp17Hash* requirements (Table 37).

The Boyer-Moore searcher implements the Boyer-Moore search algorithm. The Boyer-Moore-Horspool searcher implements the Boyer-Moore-Horspool search algorithm. In general, the Boyer-Moore searcher will use more memory and give better runtime performance than Boyer-Moore-Horspool.

## 22.10.18.2 Class template default\_searcher

[func.search.default]

```

namespace std {
    template<class ForwardIterator1, class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
    class default_searcher {
    public:
        constexpr default_searcher(ForwardIterator1 pat_first, ForwardIterator1 pat_last,
                                   BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate());

        template<class ForwardIterator2>
        constexpr pair<ForwardIterator2, ForwardIterator2>
        operator()(ForwardIterator2 first, ForwardIterator2 last) const;

    private:
        ForwardIterator1 pat_first_;           // exposition only
        ForwardIterator1 pat_last_;            // exposition only
        BinaryPredicate pred_;                 // exposition only
    };
}

constexpr default_searcher(ForwardIterator1 pat_first, ForwardIterator1 pat_last,
                           BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate());

Effects: Constructs a default_searcher object, initializing pat_first_ with pat_first, pat_last_
with pat_last, and pred_ with pred.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the copy constructor of BinaryPredicate or ForwardIterator1.

template<class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr pair<ForwardIterator2, ForwardIterator2>
operator()(ForwardIterator2 first, ForwardIterator2 last) const;

Effects: Returns a pair of iterators i and j such that
— i == search(first, last, pat_first_, pat_last_, pred_), and
— if i == last, then j == last, otherwise j == next(i, distance(pat_first_, pat_last_)).

```

## 22.10.18.3 Class template boyer\_moore\_searcher

[func.search.bm]

```

namespace std {
    template<class RandomAccessIterator1,
             class Hash = hash<typename iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator1>::value_type>,
             class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
    class boyer_moore_searcher {
    public:
        boyer_moore_searcher(RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first,
                             RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last,
                             Hash hf = Hash(),
                             BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate());

        template<class RandomAccessIterator2>
        pair<RandomAccessIterator2, RandomAccessIterator2>
        operator()(RandomAccessIterator2 first, RandomAccessIterator2 last) const;

    private:
        RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first_;     // exposition only
        RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last_;      // exposition only
        Hash hash_;                           // exposition only
        BinaryPredicate pred_;                 // exposition only
    };
}

boyer_moore_searcher(RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first,
                     RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last,
                     Hash hf = Hash(),

```

```
BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate();
```

*Preconditions:* The value type of `RandomAccessIterator1` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, the *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, and the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements.

Let `V` be `iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator1>::value_type`. For any two values `A` and `B` of type `V`, if `pred(A, B) == true`, then `hf(A) == hf(B)` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `pat_first_` with `pat_first`, `pat_last_` with `pat_last`, `hash_` with `hf`, and `pred_` with `pred`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the copy constructor of `RandomAccessIterator1`, or by the default constructor, copy constructor, or the copy assignment operator of the value type of `RandomAccessIterator1`, or the copy constructor or `operator()` of `BinaryPredicate` or `Hash`. May throw `bad_alloc` if additional memory needed for internal data structures cannot be allocated.

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator2>
```

```
pair<RandomAccessIterator2, RandomAccessIterator2>
```

```
operator()(RandomAccessIterator2 first, RandomAccessIterator2 last) const;
```

*Mandates:* `RandomAccessIterator1` and `RandomAccessIterator2` have the same value type.

*Effects:* Finds a subsequence of equal values in a sequence.

*Returns:* A pair of iterators `i` and `j` such that

- `i` is the first iterator in the range `[first, last - (pat_last_ - pat_first_))` such that for every non-negative integer `n` less than `pat_last_ - pat_first_` the following condition holds: `pred(*(i + n), *(pat_first_ + n)) != false`, and
- `j == next(i, distance(pat_first_, pat_last_))`.

Returns `make_pair(first, first)` if `[pat_first_, pat_last_)` is empty, otherwise returns `make_pair(last, last)` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most  $(last - first) * (pat\_last_ - pat\_first_)$  applications of the predicate.

#### 22.10.18.4 Class template `boyer_moore_horspool_searcher`

[func.search.bmh]

```
namespace std {
```

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator1,
```

```
class Hash = hash<typename iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator1>::value_type>,
```

```
class BinaryPredicate = equal_to<>>
```

```
class boyer_moore_horspool_searcher {
```

```
public:
```

```
boyer_moore_horspool_searcher(RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first,
```

```
RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last,
```

```
Hash hf = Hash(),
```

```
BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate());
```

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator2>
```

```
pair<RandomAccessIterator2, RandomAccessIterator2>
```

```
operator()(RandomAccessIterator2 first, RandomAccessIterator2 last) const;
```

```
private:
```

```
RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first_; // exposition only
```

```
RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last_; // exposition only
```

```
Hash hash_; // exposition only
```

```
BinaryPredicate pred_; // exposition only
```

```
};
```

```
}
```

```
boyer_moore_horspool_searcher(RandomAccessIterator1 pat_first,
```

```
RandomAccessIterator1 pat_last,
```

```
Hash hf = Hash(),
```

```
BinaryPredicate pred = BinaryPredicate());
```

*Preconditions:* The value type of `RandomAccessIterator1` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements.

Let `V` be `iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator1>::value_type`. For any two values `A` and `B` of type `V`, if `pred(A, B) == true`, then `hf(A) == hf(B)` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `pat_first_` with `pat_first`, `pat_last_` with `pat_last`, `hash_` with `hf`, and `pred_` with `pred`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the copy constructor of `RandomAccessIterator1`, or by the default constructor, copy constructor, or the copy assignment operator of the value type of `RandomAccessIterator1`, or the copy constructor or `operator()` of `BinaryPredicate` or `Hash`. May throw `bad_alloc` if additional memory needed for internal data structures cannot be allocated.

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator2>
pair<RandomAccessIterator2, RandomAccessIterator2>
operator()(RandomAccessIterator2 first, RandomAccessIterator2 last) const;
```

*Mandates:* `RandomAccessIterator1` and `RandomAccessIterator2` have the same value type.

*Effects:* Finds a subsequence of equal values in a sequence.

*Returns:* A pair of iterators `i` and `j` such that

- `i` is the first iterator in the range `[first, last - (pat_last_ - pat_first_))` such that for every non-negative integer `n` less than `pat_last_ - pat_first_` the following condition holds: `pred(*(i + n), *(pat_first_ + n)) != false`, and
- `j == next(i, distance(pat_first_, pat_last_))`.

Returns `make_pair(first, first)` if `[pat_first_, pat_last_)` is empty, otherwise returns `make_pair(last, last)` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most `(last - first) * (pat_last_ - pat_first_)` applications of the predicate.

## 22.10.19 Class template `hash`

[unord.hash]

The unordered associative containers defined in 24.5 use specializations of the class template `hash` (22.10.2) as the default hash function.

Each specialization of `hash` is either enabled or disabled, as described below.

NOTE 1 Enabled specializations meet the *Cpp17Hash* requirements, and disabled specializations do not.

Each header that declares the template `hash` provides enabled specializations of `hash` for `nullptr_t` and all cv-unqualified arithmetic, enumeration, and pointer types. For any type `Key` for which neither the library nor the user provides an explicit or partial specialization of the class template `hash`, `hash<Key>` is disabled.

If the library provides an explicit or partial specialization of `hash<Key>`, that specialization is enabled except as noted otherwise, and its member functions are `noexcept` except as noted otherwise.

If `H` is a disabled specialization of `hash`, these values are false: `is_default_constructible_v<H>`, `is_copy_constructible_v<H>`, `is_move_constructible_v<H>`, `is_copy_assignable_v<H>`, and `is_move_assignable_v<H>`. Disabled specializations of `hash` are not function object types (22.10).

NOTE 2 This means that the specialization of `hash` exists, but any attempts to use it as a *Cpp17Hash* will be ill-formed.

An enabled specialization `hash<Key>` will:

- meet the *Cpp17Hash* requirements (Table 37), with `Key` as the function call argument type, the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements (Table 30), the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements (Table 34), the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements (16.4.4.3),
- meet the requirement that if `k1 == k2` is true, `h(k1) == h(k2)` is also true, where `h` is an object of type `hash<Key>` and `k1` and `k2` are objects of type `Key`;
- meet the requirement that the expression `h(k)`, where `h` is an object of type `hash<Key>` and `k` is an object of type `Key`, shall not throw an exception unless `hash<Key>` is a program-defined specialization.

## 22.11 Class `type_index`

[type.index]

### 22.11.1 Header `<typeindex>` synopsis

[type.index.synopsis]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    class type_index;
```

```
template<class T> struct hash;
template<> struct hash<type_index>;
}
```

### 22.11.2 type\_index overview

[type.index.overview]

```
namespace std {
    class type_index {
    public:
        type_index(const type_info& rhs) noexcept;
        bool operator==(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        bool operator< (const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        bool operator> (const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        bool operator<=(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        bool operator>=(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        strong_ordering operator<=>(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
        size_t hash_code() const noexcept;
        const char* name() const noexcept;

    private:
        const type_info* target;    // exposition only
        // Note that the use of a pointer here, rather than a reference,
        // means that the default copy/move constructor and assignment
        // operators will be provided and work as expected.
    };
}
```

The class `type_index` provides a simple wrapper for `type_info` which can be used as an index type in associative containers (24.4) and in unordered associative containers (24.5).

### 22.11.3 type\_index members

[type.index.members]

```
type_index(const type_info& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `type_index` object, the equivalent of `target = &rhs`.

```
bool operator==(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `*target == *rhs.target`.

```
bool operator<(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `target->before(*rhs.target)`.

```
bool operator>(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `rhs.target->before(*target)`.

```
bool operator<=(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `!rhs.target->before(*target)`.

```
bool operator>=(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `!target->before(*rhs.target)`.

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const type_index& rhs) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (*target == *rhs.target) return strong_ordering::equal;
if (target->before(*rhs.target)) return strong_ordering::less;
return strong_ordering::greater;
```

```
size_t hash_code() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `target->hash_code()`.

```
const char* name() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `target->name()`.

### 22.11.4 Hash support

[type.index.hash]

```
template<> struct hash<type_index>;
```

For an object `index` of type `type_index`, `hash<type_index>()(index)` shall evaluate to the same result as `index.hash_code()`.

## 22.12 Execution policies

[execpol]

### 22.12.1 General

[execpol.general]

Subclause 22.12 describes classes that are *execution policy* types. An object of an execution policy type indicates the kinds of parallelism allowed in the execution of an algorithm and expresses the consequent requirements on the element access functions.

EXAMPLE

```
using namespace std;
vector<int> v = /* ... */;

// standard sequential sort
sort(v.begin(), v.end());

// explicitly sequential sort
sort(execution::seq, v.begin(), v.end());

// permitting parallel execution
sort(execution::par, v.begin(), v.end());

// permitting vectorization as well
sort(execution::par_unseq, v.begin(), v.end());
```

NOTE Implementations can provide additional execution policies to those described in this document as extensions to address parallel architectures that require idiosyncratic parameters for efficient execution.

### 22.12.2 Header <execution> synopsis

[execution.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 22.12.3, execution policy type trait
    template<class T> struct is_execution_policy;
    template<class T> constexpr bool is_execution_policy_v = is_execution_policy<T>::value;
}

namespace std::execution {
    // 22.12.4, sequenced execution policy
    class sequenced_policy;

    // 22.12.5, parallel execution policy
    class parallel_policy;

    // 22.12.6, parallel and unsequenced execution policy
    class parallel_unsequenced_policy;

    // 22.12.7, unsequenced execution policy
    class unsequenced_policy;

    // 22.12.8, execution policy objects
    inline constexpr sequenced_policy      seq{ unspecified };
    inline constexpr parallel_policy        par{ unspecified };
    inline constexpr parallel_unsequenced_policy par_unseq{ unspecified };
    inline constexpr unsequenced_policy    unseq{ unspecified };
}
```

### 22.12.3 Execution policy type trait

[execpol.type]

```
template<class T> struct is_execution_policy { see below };
```

`is_execution_policy` can be used to detect execution policies for the purpose of excluding function signatures from otherwise ambiguous overload resolution participation.



`is_execution_policy<T>` is a *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* with a base characteristic of `true_type` if `T` is the type of a standard or implementation-defined execution policy, otherwise `false_type`.

NOTE This provision reserves the privilege of creating non-standard execution policies to the library implementation.

The behavior of a program that adds specializations for `is_execution_policy` is undefined.

#### 22.12.4 Sequenced execution policy [execpol.seq]

```
class execution::sequenced_policy { unspecified };
```

The class `execution::sequenced_policy` is an execution policy type used as a unique type to disambiguate parallel algorithm overloading and require that a parallel algorithm's execution may not be parallelized.

During the execution of a parallel algorithm with the `execution::sequenced_policy` policy, if the invocation of an element access function exits via an exception, `terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

#### 22.12.5 Parallel execution policy [execpol.par]

```
class execution::parallel_policy { unspecified };
```

The class `execution::parallel_policy` is an execution policy type used as a unique type to disambiguate parallel algorithm overloading and indicate that a parallel algorithm's execution may be parallelized.

During the execution of a parallel algorithm with the `execution::parallel_policy` policy, if the invocation of an element access function exits via an exception, `terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

#### 22.12.6 Parallel and unsequenced execution policy [execpol.parunseq]

```
class execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy { unspecified };
```

The class `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` is an execution policy type used as a unique type to disambiguate parallel algorithm overloading and indicate that a parallel algorithm's execution may be parallelized and vectorized.

During the execution of a parallel algorithm with the `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` policy, if the invocation of an element access function exits via an exception, `terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

#### 22.12.7 Unsequenced execution policy [execpol.unseq]

```
class execution::unsequenced_policy { unspecified };
```

The class `unsequenced_policy` is an execution policy type used as a unique type to disambiguate parallel algorithm overloading and indicate that a parallel algorithm's execution may be vectorized, e.g., executed on a single thread using instructions that operate on multiple data items.

During the execution of a parallel algorithm with the `execution::unsequenced_policy` policy, if the invocation of an element access function exits via an exception, `terminate` is invoked (14.6.2).

#### 22.12.8 Execution policy objects [execpol.objects]

```
inline constexpr execution::sequenced_policy      execution::seq{ unspecified };
inline constexpr execution::parallel_policy        execution::par{ unspecified };
inline constexpr execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy execution::par_unseq{ unspecified };
inline constexpr execution::unsequenced_policy     execution::unseq{ unspecified };
```

The header `<execution>` declares global objects associated with each type of execution policy.

### 22.13 Primitive numeric conversions [charconv]

#### 22.13.1 Header `<charconv>` synopsis [charconv.syn]

When a function is specified with a type placeholder of *integer-type*, the implementation provides overloads for all cv-unqualified signed and unsigned integer types and `char` in lieu of *integer-type*. When a function is specified with a type placeholder of *floating-point-type*, the implementation provides overloads for all cv-unqualified floating-point types (6.8.2) in lieu of *floating-point-type*.

```

namespace std {
    // floating-point format for primitive numerical conversion
    enum class chars_format {
        scientific = unspecified,
        fixed = unspecified,
        hex = unspecified,
        general = fixed | scientific
    };

    // 22.13.2, primitive numerical output conversion
    struct to_chars_result {
        char* ptr;
        errc ec;
        friend bool operator==(const to_chars_result&, const to_chars_result&) = default;
    };

    constexpr to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, integer-type value, int base = 10);
    to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, bool value, int base = 10) = delete;

    to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value);
    to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value, chars_format fmt);
    to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value,
        chars_format fmt, int precision);

    // 22.13.3, primitive numerical input conversion
    struct from_chars_result {
        const char* ptr;
        errc ec;
        friend bool operator==(const from_chars_result&, const from_chars_result&) = default;
    };

    constexpr from_chars_result from_chars(const char* first, const char* last,
        integer-type& value, int base = 10);

    from_chars_result from_chars(const char* first, const char* last, floating-point-type& value,
        chars_format fmt = chars_format::general);
}

```

The type `chars_format` is a bitmask type (16.3.3.3.3) with elements `scientific`, `fixed`, and `hex`.

The types `to_chars_result` and `from_chars_result` have the data members and special members specified above. They have no base classes or members other than those specified.

### 22.13.2 Primitive numeric output conversion

[charconv.to.chars]

All functions named `to_chars` convert `value` into a character string by successively filling the range `[first, last)`, where `(first, last)` is required to be a valid range. If the member `ec` of the return value is such that the value is equal to the value of a value-initialized `errc`, the conversion was successful and the member `ptr` is the one-past-the-end pointer of the characters written. Otherwise, the member `ec` has the value `errc::value_too_large`, the member `ptr` has the value `last`, and the contents of the range `[first, last)` are unspecified.

The functions that take a floating-point `value` but not a `precision` parameter ensure that the string representation consists of the smallest number of characters such that there is at least one digit before the radix point (if present) and parsing the representation using the corresponding `from_chars` function recovers `value` exactly.

NOTE This guarantee applies only if `to_chars` and `from_chars` are executed on the same implementation.

If there are several such representations, the representation with the smallest difference from the floating-point argument value is chosen, resolving any remaining ties using rounding according to `round_to_nearest` (17.3.4).

The functions taking a `chars_format` parameter determine the conversion specifier for `printf` as follows: The conversion specifier is `f` if `fmt` is `chars_format::fixed`, `e` if `fmt` is `chars_format::scientific`, `a` (without leading "0x" in the result) if `fmt` is `chars_format::hex`, and `g` if `fmt` is `chars_format::general`.

```
constexpr to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, integer-type value, int base = 10);
```

*Preconditions:* **base** has a value between 2 and 36 (inclusive).

*Effects:* The value of **value** is converted to a string of digits in the given base (with no redundant leading zeroes). Digits in the range 10..35 (inclusive) are represented as lowercase characters a..z. If **value** is less than zero, the representation starts with '-'.  
*Throws:* Nothing.

```
to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value);
```

*Effects:* **value** is converted to a string in the style of **printf** in the "C" locale. The conversion specifier is **f** or **e**, chosen according to the requirement for a shortest representation (see above); a tie is resolved in favor of **f**.  
*Throws:* Nothing.

```
to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value, chars_format fmt);
```

*Preconditions:* **fmt** has the value of one of the enumerators of **chars\_format**.

*Effects:* **value** is converted to a string in the style of **printf** in the "C" locale.  
*Throws:* Nothing.

```
to_chars_result to_chars(char* first, char* last, floating-point-type value,  
                        chars_format fmt, int precision);
```

*Preconditions:* **fmt** has the value of one of the enumerators of **chars\_format**.

*Effects:* **value** is converted to a string in the style of **printf** in the "C" locale with the given precision.  
*Throws:* Nothing.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.21.6.1.

### 22.13.3 Primitive numeric input conversion [charconv.from.chars]

All functions named **from\_chars** analyze the string **[first,last)** for a pattern, where **[first,last)** is required to be a valid range. If no characters match the pattern, **value** is unmodified, the member **ptr** of the return value is **first** and the member **ec** is equal to **errc::invalid\_argument**.

NOTE If the pattern allows for an optional sign, but the string has no digit characters following the sign, no characters match the pattern.

Otherwise, the characters matching the pattern are interpreted as a representation of a value of the type of **value**. The member **ptr** of the return value points to the first character not matching the pattern, or has the value **last** if all characters match. If the parsed value is not in the range representable by the type of **value**, **value** is unmodified and the member **ec** of the return value is equal to **errc::result\_out\_of\_range**. Otherwise, **value** is set to the parsed value, after rounding according to **round\_to\_nearest** (17.3.4), and the member **ec** is value-initialized.

```
constexpr from_chars_result from_chars(const char* first, const char* last,  
                                     integer-type& value, int base = 10);
```

*Preconditions:* **base** has a value between 2 and 36 (inclusive).

*Effects:* The pattern is the expected form of the subject sequence in the "C" locale for the given nonzero base, as described for **strtol**, except that no "0x" or "0X" prefix shall appear if the value of **base** is 16, and except that '-' is the only sign that may appear, and only if **value** has a signed type.  
*Throws:* Nothing.

```
from_chars_result from_chars(const char* first, const char* last, floating-point-type& value,  
                           chars_format fmt = chars_format::general);
```

*Preconditions:* **fmt** has the value of one of the enumerators of **chars\_format**.

*Effects:* The pattern is the expected form of the subject sequence in the "C" locale, as described for **strtod**, except that

- the sign '+' may only appear in the exponent part;

- if `fmt` has `chars_format::scientific` set but not `chars_format::fixed`, the otherwise optional exponent part shall appear;
- if `fmt` has `chars_format::fixed` set but not `chars_format::scientific`, the optional exponent part shall not appear; and
- if `fmt` is `chars_format::hex`, the prefix "0x" or "0X" is assumed.

EXAMPLE The string 0x123 is parsed to have the value 0 with remaining characters x123.

In any case, the resulting value is one of at most two floating-point values closest to the value of the string matching the pattern.

Throws: Nothing.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.1.3, 7.22.1.4.

## 22.14 Formatting

### 22.14.1 Header `<format>` synopsis

[format]  
[format.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 22.14.6.6, class template basic_format_context
    template<class Out, class charT> class basic_format_context;
    using format_context = basic_format_context<unspecified, char>;
    using wformat_context = basic_format_context<unspecified, wchar_t>;

    // 22.14.8.3, class template basic_format_args
    template<class Context> class basic_format_args;
    using format_args = basic_format_args<format_context>;
    using wformat_args = basic_format_args<wformat_context>;

    // 22.14.4, class template basic_format_string
    template<class charT, class... Args>
        struct basic_format_string;

    template<class... Args>
        using format_string = basic_format_string<char, type_identity_t<Args>...>;
    template<class... Args>
        using wformat_string = basic_format_string<wchar_t, type_identity_t<Args>...>;

    // 22.14.5, formatting functions
    template<class... Args>
        string format(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class... Args>
        wstring format(wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class... Args>
        string format(const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class... Args>
        wstring format(const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);

    string vformat(string_view fmt, format_args args);
    wstring vformat(wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
    string vformat(const locale& loc, string_view fmt, format_args args);
    wstring vformat(const locale& loc, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);

    template<class Out, class... Args>
        Out format_to(Out out, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class Out, class... Args>
        Out format_to(Out out, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class Out, class... Args>
        Out format_to(Out out, const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class Out, class... Args>
        Out format_to(Out out, const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);

    template<class Out>
        Out vformat_to(Out out, string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

```

template<class Out>
    Out vformat_to(Out out, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
template<class Out>
    Out vformat_to(Out out, const locale& loc, string_view fmt, format_args args);
template<class Out>
    Out vformat_to(Out out, const locale& loc, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);

template<class Out> struct format_to_n_result {
    Out out;
    iter_difference_t<Out> size;
};
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt,
                                         Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt,
                                         Args&&... args);

template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);

// 22.14.6, formatter
template<class T, class charT = char> struct formatter;

// 22.14.6.2, concept formattable
template<class T, class charT>
    concept formattable = see below;

template<class R, class charT>
    concept const-formattable-range = // exposition only
        ranges::input_range<const R> &&
        formattable<ranges::range_reference_t<const R>, charT>;

template<class R, class charT>
    using fmt-maybe-const = // exposition only
        conditional_t<const-formattable-range<R, charT>, const R, R>;

// 22.14.6.5, class template basic_format_parse_context
template<class charT> class basic_format_parse_context;
using format_parse_context = basic_format_parse_context<char>;
using wformat_parse_context = basic_format_parse_context<wchar_t>;

// 22.14.7, formatting of ranges
// 22.14.7.1, variable template format_kind
enum class range_format {
    disabled,
    map,
    set,
    sequence,
    string,

```

```

    debug_string
};

template<class R>
    constexpr unspecified format_kind = unspecified;

template<ranges::input_range R>
    requires same_as<R, remove_cvref_t<R>>
    constexpr range_format format_kind<R> = see below;

// 22.14.7.2, class template range_formatter
template<class T, class charT = char>
    requires same_as<remove_cvref_t<T>, T> && formattable<T, charT>
    class range_formatter;

// 22.14.7.3, class template range-default-formatter
template<range_format K, ranges::input_range R, class charT>
    struct range-default-formatter; // exposition only

// 22.14.7.4, 22.14.7.5, 22.14.7.6, specializations for maps, sets, and strings
template<ranges::input_range R, class charT>
    requires (format_kind<R> != range_format::disabled) &&
        formattable<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, charT>
    struct formatter<R, charT> : range-default-formatter<format_kind<R>, R, charT> { };

// 22.14.8, arguments
// 22.14.8.1, class template basic_format_arg
template<class Context> class basic_format_arg;

template<class Visitor, class Context>
    decltype(auto) visit_format_arg(Visitor&& vis, basic_format_arg<Context> arg);

// 22.14.8.2, class template format_arg_store
template<class Context, class... Args> class format_arg_store; // exposition only

template<class Context = format_context, class... Args>
    format_arg_store<Context, Args...>
        make_format_args(Args&&... fmt_args);
template<class... Args>
    format_arg_store<wformat_context, Args...>
        make_wformat_args(Args&&... args);

// 22.14.10, class format_error
class format_error;
}

```

The class template `format_to_n_result` has the template parameters, data members, and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

## 22.14.2 Format string

[format.string]

### 22.14.2.1 General

[format.string.general]

A *format string* for arguments `args` is a (possibly empty) sequence of *replacement fields*, *escape sequences*, and characters other than `{` and `}`. Let `charT` be the character type of the format string. Each character that is not part of a replacement field or an escape sequence is copied unchanged to the output. An escape sequence is one of `{` or `}`. It is replaced with `{` or `}`, respectively, in the output. The syntax of replacement fields is as follows:

```

replacement-field:
    { arg-idopt format-specifieropt }

arg-id:
    0
    positive-integer

```

*positive-integer*:  
     *nonzero-digit*  
     *positive-integer digit*

*nonnegative-integer*:  
     *digit*  
     *nonnegative-integer digit*

*nonzero-digit*: one of  
     1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

*digit*: one of  
     0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

*format-specifier*:  
     : *format-spec*

*format-spec*:  
     as specified by the **formatter** specialization for the argument type

The *arg-id* field specifies the index of the argument in **args** whose value is to be formatted and inserted into the output instead of the replacement field. If there is no argument with the index *arg-id* in **args**, the string is not a format string for **args**. The optional *format-specifier* field explicitly specifies a format for the replacement value.

EXAMPLE 1

```
string s = format("{0}-{1}", 8);           // value of s is "8-{"
```

If all *arg-ids* in a format string are omitted (including those in the *format-spec*, as interpreted by the corresponding **formatter** specialization), argument indices 0, 1, 2, ... will automatically be used in that order. If some *arg-ids* are omitted and some are present, the string is not a format string.

NOTE It is not possible for a format string to contain a mixture of automatic and manual indexing.

EXAMPLE 2

```
string s0 = format("{} to {}", "a", "b"); // OK, automatic indexing
string s1 = format("{1} to {0}", "a", "b"); // OK, manual indexing
string s2 = format("{0} to {}", "a", "b"); // not a format string (mixing automatic and manual indexing),
// ill-formed
string s3 = format("{} to {1}", "a", "b"); // not a format string (mixing automatic and manual indexing),
// ill-formed
```

The *format-spec* field contains *format specifications* that define how the value should be presented. Each type can define its own interpretation of the *format-spec* field. If *format-spec* does not conform to the format specifications for the argument type referred to by *arg-id*, the string is not a format string for **args**.

EXAMPLE 3

- For arithmetic, pointer, and string types the *format-spec* is interpreted as a *std-format-spec* as described in (22.14.2.2).
- For chrono types the *format-spec* is interpreted as a *chrono-format-spec* as described in (29.12).
- For user-defined **formatter** specializations, the behavior of the **parse** member function determines how the *format-spec* is interpreted.

### 22.14.2.2 Standard format specifiers

[format.string.std]

Each **formatter** specialization described in 22.14.6.3 for fundamental and string types interprets *format-spec* as a *std-format-spec*.

NOTE 1 The format specification can be used to specify such details as minimum field width, alignment, padding, and decimal precision. Some of the formatting options are only supported for arithmetic types.

The syntax of format specifications is as follows:

*std-format-spec*:  
     *fill-and-align*<sub>opt</sub> *sign*<sub>opt</sub> *#*<sub>opt</sub> *0*<sub>opt</sub> *width*<sub>opt</sub> *precision*<sub>opt</sub> *L*<sub>opt</sub> *type*<sub>opt</sub>

*fill-and-align*:  
     *fill*<sub>opt</sub> *align*

*fill*:  
     any character other than { or }



*align*: one of  
< > ^

*sign*: one of  
+ - space

*width*:  
positive-integer  
{ *arg-id*<sub>opt</sub> }

*precision*:  
. nonnegative-integer  
. { *arg-id*<sub>opt</sub> }

*type*: one of  
a A b B c d e E f F g G o p s x X ?

Field widths are specified in *field width units*; the number of column positions required to display a sequence of characters in a terminal. The *minimum field width* is the number of field width units a replacement field minimally requires of the formatted sequence of characters produced for a format argument. The *estimated field width* is the number of field width units that are required for the formatted sequence of characters produced for a format argument independent of the effects of the *width* option. The *padding width* is the greater of 0 and the difference of the minimum field width and the estimated field width.

NOTE 2 The POSIX `wcswidth` function is an example of a function that, given a string, returns the number of column positions required by a terminal to display the string.

The *fill character* is the character denoted by the *fill* option or, if the *fill* option is absent, the space character. For a format specification in UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32, the fill character corresponds to a single Unicode scalar value.

NOTE 3 The presence of a *fill* option is signaled by the character following it, which is one of the alignment options. If the second character of *std-format-spec* is not a valid alignment option, then it is assumed that the *fill* and *align* options are both absent.

The *align* option applies to all argument types. The meaning of the various alignment options is as specified in Table 65.

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
char c = 120;
string s0 = format("{:6}", 42);           // value of s0 is "  42"
string s1 = format("{:6}", 'x');          // value of s1 is "x   "
string s2 = format("{:*<6}", 'x');        // value of s2 is "x*****"
string s3 = format("{:*>6}", 'x');        // value of s3 is "*****x"
string s4 = format("{:*^6}", 'x');        // value of s4 is "***x***"
string s5 = format("{:6d}", c);           // value of s5 is "  120"
string s6 = format("{:6}", true);         // value of s6 is "true "
string s7 = format("{:*<6.3}", "123456"); // value of s7 is "123***"
string s8 = format("{:02}", 1234);        // value of s8 is "1234"
string s9 = format("{:*<}", "12");        // value of s9 is "12"
string sA = format("{:*<6}", "12345678"); // value of sA is "12345678"
string sB = format("{:🤡^6}", "x");        // value of sB is "🤡🤡x🤡🤡🤡"
string sC = format("{:*^6}", "🤡🤡🤡");    // value of sC is "🤡🤡🤡"
```

NOTE 4 The *fill*, *align*, and 0 options have no effect when the minimum field width is not greater than the estimated field width because padding width is 0 in that case. Since fill characters are assumed to have a field width of 1, use of a character with a different field width can produce misaligned output. The 🤡 (U+1F921 CLOWN FACE) character has a field width of 2. The examples above that include that character illustrate the effect of the field width when that character is used as a fill character as opposed to when it is used as a formatting argument.

The *sign* option is only valid for arithmetic types other than `charT` and `bool` or when an integer presentation type is specified. The meaning of the various options is as specified in Table 66.

The *sign* option applies to floating-point infinity and NaN.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
double inf = numeric_limits<double>::infinity();
double nan = numeric_limits<double>::quiet_NaN();
string s0 = format("{0:},{0:+},{0:-},{0: }", 1); // value of s0 is "1,+1,1, 1"
string s1 = format("{0:},{0:+},{0:-},{0: }", -1); // value of s1 is "-1,-1,-1,-1"
```

Table 65 — Meaning of *align* options [tab:format.align]

| Option | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <      | Forces the formatted argument to be aligned to the start of the field by inserting $n$ fill characters after the formatted argument where $n$ is the padding width. This is the default for non-arithmetic non-pointer types, <code>charT</code> , and <code>bool</code> , unless an integer presentation type is specified.        |
| >      | Forces the formatted argument to be aligned to the end of the field by inserting $n$ fill characters before the formatted argument where $n$ is the padding width. This is the default for arithmetic types other than <code>charT</code> and <code>bool</code> , pointer types, or when an integer presentation type is specified. |
| ~      | Forces the formatted argument to be centered within the field by inserting $\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ fill characters before and $\lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil$ fill characters after the formatted argument, where $n$ is the padding width.                                                                                       |

Table 66 — Meaning of *sign* options [tab:format.sign]

| Option | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| +      | Indicates that a sign should be used for both non-negative and negative numbers. The + sign is inserted before the output of <code>to_chars</code> for non-negative numbers other than negative zero.<br>NOTE 5 For negative numbers and negative zero the output of <code>to_chars</code> will already contain the sign so no additional transformation is performed. |
| -      | Indicates that a sign should be used for negative numbers and negative zero only (this is the default behavior).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| space  | Indicates that a leading space should be used for non-negative numbers other than negative zero, and a minus sign for negative numbers and negative zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

```
string s2 = format("{0:},{0:+},{0:-},{0: }", inf);    // value of s2 is "inf,+inf,inf, inf"
string s3 = format("{0:},{0:+},{0:-},{0:~}", nan);    // value of s3 is "nan,+nan,nan, nan"
```

The `#` option causes the *alternate form* to be used for the conversion. This option is valid for arithmetic types other than `charT` and `bool` or when an integer presentation type is specified, and not otherwise. For integral types, the alternate form inserts the base prefix (if any) specified in Table 68 into the output after the sign character (possibly space) if there is one, or before the output of `to_chars` otherwise. For floating-point types, the alternate form causes the result of the conversion of finite values to always contain a decimal-point character, even if no digits follow it. Normally, a decimal-point character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it. In addition, for `g` and `G` conversions, trailing zeros are not removed from the result.

The `0` option is valid for arithmetic types other than `charT` and `bool` or when an integer presentation type is specified. For formatting arguments that have a value other than an infinity or a NaN, this option pads the formatted argument by inserting the `0` character  $n$  times following the sign or base prefix indicators (if any) where  $n$  is 0 if the *align* option is present and is the padding width otherwise.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
char c = 120;
string s1 = format("{: +06d}", c);    // value of s1 is "+00120"
string s2 = format("{: #06x}", 0xa);  // value of s2 is "0x000a"
string s3 = format("{: <06}", -42);   // value of s3 is "-42 " (0 has no effect)
string s4 = format("{: 06}", inf);    // value of s4 is "    inf" (0 has no effect)
```

The *width* option specifies the minimum field width. If the *width* option is absent, the minimum field width is 0.

If `{ arg-idopt }` is used in a *width* or *precision* option, the value of the corresponding formatting argument is used as the value of the option. If the corresponding formatting argument is not of standard signed or unsigned integer type, or its value is negative, an exception of type `format_error` is thrown.

If *positive-integer* is used in a *width* option, the value of the *positive-integer* is interpreted as a decimal integer and used as the value of the option.

For the purposes of width computation, a string is assumed to be in a locale-independent, implementation-defined encoding. Implementations should use either UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32, on platforms capable of displaying Unicode text in a terminal.

NOTE 6 This is the case for Windows®-based<sup>204</sup> and many POSIX-based operating systems.

For a sequence of characters in UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32, an implementation should use as its field width the sum of the field widths of the first code point of each extended grapheme cluster. Extended grapheme clusters are defined by UAX #29 of the Unicode Standard. The following code points have a field width of 2:

- any code point with the `East_Asian_Width="W"` or `East_Asian_Width="F"` Derived Extracted Property as described by UAX #44 of the Unicode Standard
- U+4DC0 – U+4DFF (Yijing Hexagram Symbols)
- U+1F300 – U+1F5FF (Miscellaneous Symbols and Pictographs)
- U+1F900 – U+1F9FF (Supplemental Symbols and Pictographs)

The field width of all other code points is 1.

For a sequence of characters in neither UTF-8, UTF-16, nor UTF-32, the field width is unspecified.

The *precision* option is valid for floating-point and string types. For floating-point types, the value of this option specifies the precision to be used for the floating-point presentation type. For string types, this option specifies the longest prefix of the formatted argument to be included in the replacement field such that the field width of the prefix is no greater than the value of this option.

If *nonnegative-integer* is used in a *precision* option, the value of the decimal integer is used as the value of the option.

When the `L` option is used, the form used for the conversion is called the *locale-specific form*. The `L` option is only valid for arithmetic types, and its effect depends upon the type.

- For integral types, the locale-specific form causes the context's locale to be used to insert the appropriate digit group separator characters.
- For floating-point types, the locale-specific form causes the context's locale to be used to insert the appropriate digit group and radix separator characters.
- For the textual representation of `bool`, the locale-specific form causes the context's locale to be used to insert the appropriate string as if obtained with `numprint::truename` or `numprint::falsename`.

The *type* determines how the data should be presented.

The available string presentation types are specified in Table 67.

**Table 67** — Meaning of *type* options for strings [tab:format.type.string]

| Type                 | Meaning                                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| none, <code>s</code> | Copies the string to the output.                     |
| ?                    | Copies the escaped string (22.14.6.4) to the output. |

The meaning of some non-string presentation types is defined in terms of a call to `to_chars`. In such cases, let `[first, last)` be a range large enough to hold the `to_chars` output and `value` be the formatting argument value. Formatting is done as if by calling `to_chars` as specified and copying the output through the output iterator of the format context.

NOTE 7 Additional padding and adjustments are performed prior to copying the output through the output iterator as specified by the format specifiers.

The available integer presentation types for integral types other than `bool` and `charT` are specified in Table 68.

<sup>204</sup>) Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by ISO or IEC of this product.

## EXAMPLE 4

```

string s0 = format("{0}", 42);           // value of s0 is "42"
string s1 = format("{0:b} {0:d} {0:o} {0:x}", 42); // value of s1 is "101010 42 52 2a"
string s2 = format("{0:#x} {0:#X}", 42); // value of s2 is "0x2a 0X2A"
string s3 = format("{:L}", 1234);        // value of s3 can be "1,234"
                                           // (depending on the locale)

```

Table 68 — Meaning of *type* options for integer types [tab:format.type.int]

| Type | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| b    | <code>to_chars(first, last, value, 2)</code> ; the base prefix is 0b.                                                                                                                                        |
| B    | The same as b, except that the base prefix is 0B.                                                                                                                                                            |
| c    | Copies the character <code>static_cast&lt;charT&gt;(value)</code> to the output. Throws <code>format_error</code> if <code>value</code> is not in the range of representable values for <code>charT</code> . |
| d    | <code>to_chars(first, last, value)</code> .                                                                                                                                                                  |
| o    | <code>to_chars(first, last, value, 8)</code> ; the base prefix is 0 if <code>value</code> is nonzero and is empty otherwise.                                                                                 |
| x    | <code>to_chars(first, last, value, 16)</code> ; the base prefix is 0x.                                                                                                                                       |
| X    | The same as x, except that it uses uppercase letters for digits above 9 and the base prefix is 0X.                                                                                                           |
| none | The same as d.<br>NOTE 8 If the formatting argument type is <code>charT</code> or <code>bool</code> , the default is instead c or s, respectively.                                                           |

The available `charT` presentation types are specified in Table 69.

Table 69 — Meaning of *type* options for `charT` [tab:format.type.char]

| Type             | Meaning                                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| none, c          | Copies the character to the output.                     |
| b, B, d, o, x, X | As specified in Table 68.                               |
| ?                | Copies the escaped character (22.14.6.4) to the output. |

The available `bool` presentation types are specified in Table 70.

Table 70 — Meaning of *type* options for `bool` [tab:format.type.bool]

| Type             | Meaning                                                                                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| none, s          | Copies textual representation, either <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> , to the output. |
| b, B, d, o, x, X | As specified in Table 68 for the value <code>static_cast&lt;unsigned char&gt;(value)</code> .  |

The available floating-point presentation types and their meanings for values other than infinity and NaN are specified in Table 71. For lower-case presentation types, infinity and NaN are formatted as `inf` and `nan`, respectively. For upper-case presentation types, infinity and NaN are formatted as `INF` and `NAN`, respectively.

NOTE 9 In either case, a sign is included if indicated by the *sign* option.

The available pointer presentation types and their mapping to `to_chars` are specified in Table 72.

NOTE 10 Pointer presentation types also apply to `nullptr_t`.

### 22.14.3 Error reporting

[format.err.report]

Formatting functions throw `format_error` if an argument `fmt` is passed that is not a format string for `args`. They propagate exceptions thrown by operations of `formatter` specializations and iterators. Failure to allocate storage is reported by throwing an exception as described in 16.4.6.13.

Table 71 — Meaning of *type* options for floating-point types [tab:format.type.float]

| Type | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a    | If <i>precision</i> is specified, equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::hex, precision)</code><br>where <i>precision</i> is the specified formatting precision; equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::hex)</code><br>otherwise. |
| A    | The same as <b>a</b> , except that it uses uppercase letters for digits above 9 and P to indicate the exponent.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| e    | Equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::scientific, precision)</code><br>where <i>precision</i> is the specified formatting precision, or 6 if <i>precision</i> is not specified.                                                                             |
| E    | The same as <b>e</b> , except that it uses E to indicate exponent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| f, F | Equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::fixed, precision)</code><br>where <i>precision</i> is the specified formatting precision, or 6 if <i>precision</i> is not specified.                                                                                  |
| g    | Equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::general, precision)</code><br>where <i>precision</i> is the specified formatting precision, or 6 if <i>precision</i> is not specified.                                                                                |
| G    | The same as <b>g</b> , except that it uses E to indicate exponent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| none | If <i>precision</i> is specified, equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value, chars_format::general, precision)</code><br>where <i>precision</i> is the specified formatting precision; equivalent to<br><code>to_chars(first, last, value)</code><br>otherwise.                |

Table 72 — Meaning of *type* options for pointer types [tab:format.type.ptr]

| Type    | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| none, p | If <code>uintptr_t</code> is defined,<br><code>to_chars(first, last, reinterpret_cast&lt;uintptr_t&gt;(value), 16)</code><br>with the prefix 0x inserted immediately before the output of <code>to_chars</code> ; otherwise,<br>implementation-defined. |

22.14.4 Class template `basic_format_string`

[format.fmt.string]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class... Args>
    struct basic_format_string {
    private:
        basic_string_view<charT> str;           // exposition only

    public:
        template<class T> consteval basic_format_string(const T& s);

        constexpr basic_string_view<charT> get() const noexcept { return str; }
    };
}

template<class T> consteval basic_format_string(const T& s);

```

*Constraints:* `const T&` models `convertible_to<basic_string_view<charT>>`.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `str` with `s`.

*Remarks:* A call to this function is not a core constant expression (7.7) unless there exist `args` of types `Args` such that `str` is a format string for `args`.

## 22.14.5 Formatting functions

[format.functions]

In the description of the functions, operator + is used for some of the iterator categories for which it does not have to be defined. In these cases the semantics of `a + n` are the same as in 27.2.

```
template<class... Args>
string format(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat(fmt.str, make_format_args(args...));
```

```
template<class... Args>
wstring format(wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat(fmt.str, make_wformat_args(args...));
```

```
template<class... Args>
string format(const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat(loc, fmt.str, make_format_args(args...));
```

```
template<class... Args>
wstring format(const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat(loc, fmt.str, make_wformat_args(args...));
```

```
string vformat(string_view fmt, format_args args);
wstring vformat(wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
string vformat(const locale& loc, string_view fmt, format_args args);
wstring vformat(const locale& loc, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
```

*Returns:* A string object holding the character representation of formatting arguments provided by `args` formatted according to specifications given in `fmt`. If present, `loc` is used for locale-specific formatting.

*Throws:* As specified in 22.14.3.

```
template<class Out, class... Args>
Out format_to(Out out, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat_to(std::move(out), fmt.str, make_format_args(args...));
```

```
template<class Out, class... Args>
Out format_to(Out out, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat_to(std::move(out), fmt.str, make_wformat_args(args...));
```

```
template<class Out, class... Args>
Out format_to(Out out, const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat_to(std::move(out), loc, fmt.str, make_format_args(args...));
```

```
template<class Out, class... Args>
Out format_to(Out out, const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return vformat_to(std::move(out), loc, fmt.str, make_wformat_args(args...));
```

```
template<class Out>
Out vformat_to(Out out, string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

```
template<class Out>
Out vformat_to(Out out, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
```



```
template<class Out>
    Out vformat_to(Out out, const locale& loc, string_view fmt, format_args args);
template<class Out>
    Out vformat_to(Out out, const locale& loc, wstring_view fmt, wformat_args args);
```

Let `charT` be `decltype(fmt)::value_type`.

*Constraints:* `Out` satisfies `output_iterator<const charT&>`.

*Preconditions:* `Out` models `output_iterator<const charT&>`.

*Effects:* Places the character representation of formatting the arguments provided by `args`, formatted according to the specifications given in `fmt`, into the range `[out, out + N)`, where `N` is the number of characters in that character representation. If present, `loc` is used for locale-specific formatting.

*Returns:* `out + N`.

*Throws:* As specified in 22.14.3.

```
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt,
                                         Args&&... args);
template<class Out, class... Args>
    format_to_n_result<Out> format_to_n(Out out, iter_difference_t<Out> n,
                                         const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt,
                                         Args&&... args);
```

Let

- `charT` be `decltype(fmt.str)::value_type`,
- `N` be `formatted_size(fmt, args...)` for the functions without a `loc` parameter and `formatted_size(loc, fmt, args...)` for the functions with a `loc` parameter, and
- `M` be `clamp(n, 0, N)`.

*Constraints:* `Out` satisfies `output_iterator<const charT&>`.

*Preconditions:* `Out` models `output_iterator<const charT&>`, and `formatter<remove_cvref_t<Ti>, charT>` meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements (22.14.6.1) for each `Ti` in `Args`.

*Effects:* Places the first `M` characters of the character representation of formatting the arguments provided by `args`, formatted according to the specifications given in `fmt`, into the range `[out, out + M)`. If present, `loc` is used for locale-specific formatting.

*Returns:* `{out + M, N}`.

*Throws:* As specified in 22.14.3.

```
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(const locale& loc, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    size_t formatted_size(const locale& loc, wformat_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

Let `charT` be `decltype(fmt.str)::value_type`.

*Preconditions:* `formatter<remove_cvref_t<Ti>, charT>` meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements (22.14.6.1) for each `Ti` in `Args`.

*Returns:* The number of characters in the character representation of formatting arguments `args` formatted according to specifications given in `fmt`. If present, `loc` is used for locale-specific formatting.



*Throws:* As specified in 22.14.3.

## 22.14.6 Formatter

[format.formatter]

### 22.14.6.1 Formatter requirements

[formatter.requirements]

A type *F* meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements if it meets the

- *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* (Table 30),
- *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32),
- *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34),
- *Cpp17Swappable* (16.4.4.3), and
- *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35)

requirements, and the expressions shown in Table 73 are valid and have the indicated semantics.

A type *F* meets the *Formatter* requirements if it meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements and the expressions shown in Table 74 are valid and have the indicated semantics.

Given character type *charT*, output iterator type *Out*, and formatting argument type *T*, in Table 73 and Table 74:

- *f* is a value of type (possibly *const*) *F*,
- *g* is an lvalue of type *F*,
- *u* is an lvalue of type *T*,
- *t* is a value of a type convertible to (possibly *const*) *T*,
- *PC* is `basic_format_parse_context<charT>`,
- *FC* is `basic_format_context<Out, charT>`,
- *pc* is an lvalue of type *PC*, and
- *fc* is an lvalue of type *FC*.

`pc.begin()` points to the beginning of the *format-spec* (22.14.2) of the replacement field being formatted in the format string. If *format-spec* is empty then either `pc.begin() == pc.end()` or `*pc.begin() == '}'`.

Table 73 — *BasicFormatter* requirements [tab:formatter.basic]

| Expression                   | Return type               | Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>g.parse(pc)</code>     | <code>PC::iterator</code> | Parses <i>format-spec</i> (22.14.2) for type <i>T</i> in the range <code>[pc.begin(), pc.end())</code> until the first unmatched character. Throws <code>format_error</code> unless the whole range is parsed or the unmatched character is <code>}</code> .<br>NOTE This allows formatters to emit meaningful error messages.<br>Stores the parsed format specifiers in <code>*this</code> and returns an iterator past the end of the parsed range. |
| <code>f.format(u, fc)</code> | <code>FC::iterator</code> | Formats <i>u</i> according to the specifiers stored in <code>*this</code> , writes the output to <code>fc.out()</code> , and returns an iterator past the end of the output range. The output shall only depend on <i>u</i> , <code>fc.locale()</code> , <code>fc.arg(n)</code> for any value <i>n</i> of type <code>size_t</code> , and the range <code>[pc.begin(), pc.end())</code> from the last call to <code>f.parse(pc)</code> .               |

### 22.14.6.2 Concept formattable

[format.formattable]

Let *fmt\_iter\_for*<*charT*> be an unspecified type that models `output_iterator<const charT&>` (25.3.4.10).

Table 74 — *Formatter* requirements [tab:formatter]

| Expression                   | Return type               | Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>f.format(t, fc)</code> | <code>FC::iterator</code> | Formats <code>t</code> according to the specifiers stored in <code>*this</code> , writes the output to <code>fc.out()</code> , and returns an iterator past the end of the output range. The output shall only depend on <code>t</code> , <code>fc.locale()</code> , <code>fc.arg(n)</code> for any value <code>n</code> of type <code>size_t</code> , and the range <code>[pc.begin(), pc.end())</code> from the last call to <code>f.parse(pc)</code> . |
| <code>f.format(u, fc)</code> | <code>FC::iterator</code> | As above, but does not modify <code>u</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

```

template<class T, class Context,
        class Formatter = typename Context::template formatter_type<remove_const_t<T>>>
concept formattable-with = // exposition only
    semiregular<Formatter> &&
    requires(Formatter& f, const Formatter& cf, T&& t, Context fc,
             basic_format_parse_context<typename Context::char_type> pc)
{
    { f.parse(pc) } -> same_as<typename decltype(pc)::iterator>;
    { cf.format(t, fc) } -> same_as<typename Context::iterator>;
};

template<class T, class charT>
concept formattable =
    formattable-with<remove_reference_t<T>, basic_format_context<fmt-iter-for<charT>>>>;

```

A type `T` and a character type `charT` model `formattable` if `formatter<remove_cvref_t<T>, charT>` meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements (22.14.6.1) and, if `remove_reference_t<T>` is const-qualified, the *Formatter* requirements.

### 22.14.6.3 Formatter specializations

[format.formatter.spec]

The functions defined in 22.14.5 use specializations of the class template `formatter` to format individual arguments.

Let `charT` be either `char` or `wchar_t`. Each specialization of `formatter` is either enabled or disabled, as described below. A *debug-enabled* specialization of `formatter` additionally provides a public, constexpr, non-static member function `set_debug_format()` which modifies the state of the `formatter` to be as if the type of the *std-format-spec* parsed by the last call to `parse` were `?`. Each header that declares the template `formatter` provides the following enabled specializations:

- The debug-enabled specializations

```

template<> struct formatter<char, char>;
template<> struct formatter<char, wchar_t>;
template<> struct formatter<wchar_t, wchar_t>;

```

- For each `charT`, the debug-enabled string type specializations

```

template<> struct formatter<charT*, charT>;
template<> struct formatter<const charT*, charT>;
template<size_t N> struct formatter<charT[N], charT>;
template<class traits, class Allocator>
    struct formatter<basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>, charT>;
template<class traits>
    struct formatter<basic_string_view<charT, traits>, charT>;

```

- For each `charT`, for each cv-unqualified arithmetic type `ArithmeticT` other than `char`, `wchar_t`, `char8_t`, `char16_t`, or `char32_t`, a specialization

```

template<> struct formatter<ArithmeticT, charT>;

```

- For each `charT`, the pointer type specializations

```

template<> struct formatter<nullptr_t, charT>;

```

```
template<> struct formatter<void*, charT>;
template<> struct formatter<const void*, charT>;
```

The `parse` member functions of these formatters interpret the format specification as a *std-format-spec* as described in 22.14.2.2.

NOTE Specializations such as `formatter<wchar_t, char>` and `formatter<const char*, wchar_t>` that would require implicit multibyte / wide string or character conversion are disabled.

For any types `T` and `charT` for which neither the library nor the user provides an explicit or partial specialization of the class template `formatter`, `formatter<T, charT>` is disabled.

If the library provides an explicit or partial specialization of `formatter<T, charT>`, that specialization is enabled and meets the *Formatter* requirements except as noted otherwise.

If `F` is a disabled specialization of `formatter`, these values are `false`:

- `is_default_constructible_v<F>`,
- `is_copy_constructible_v<F>`,
- `is_move_constructible_v<F>`,
- `is_copy_assignable_v<F>`, and
- `is_move_assignable_v<F>`.

An enabled specialization `formatter<T, charT>` meets the *BasicFormatter* requirements (22.14.6.1).

EXAMPLE

```
#include <format>

enum color { red, green, blue };
const char* color_names[] = { "red", "green", "blue" };

template<> struct std::formatter<color> : std::formatter<const char*> {
    auto format(color c, format_context& ctx) const {
        return formatter<const char*>::format(color_names[c], ctx);
    }
};

struct err {};

std::string s0 = std::format("{} ", 42);           // OK, library-provided formatter
std::string s1 = std::format("{} ", L"foo");       // error: disabled formatter
std::string s2 = std::format("{} ", red);          // OK, user-provided formatter
std::string s3 = std::format("{} ", err{});        // error: disabled formatter
```

#### 22.14.6.4 Formatting escaped characters and strings [format.string.escaped]

A character or string can be formatted as *escaped* to make it more suitable for debugging or for logging.

The escaped string *E* representation of a string *S* is constructed by encoding a sequence of characters as follows. The associated character encoding *CE* for `charT` (Table 12) is used to both interpret *S* and construct *E*.

- U+0022 QUOTATION MARK (") is appended to *E*.
- For each code unit sequence *X* in *S* that either encodes a single character, is a shift sequence, or is a sequence of ill-formed code units, processing is in order as follows:
  - If *X* encodes a single character *C*, then:
    - If *C* is one of the characters in Table 75, then the two characters shown as the corresponding escape sequence are appended to *E*.
    - Otherwise, if *C* is not U+0020 SPACE and
      - *CE* is UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32 and *C* corresponds to a Unicode scalar value whose Unicode property `General_Category` has a value in the groups `Separator` (Z) or `Other` (C), as described by UAX #44 of the Unicode Standard, or
      - *CE* is UTF-8, UTF-16, or UTF-32 and *C* corresponds to a Unicode scalar value with the Unicode property `Grapheme_Extend=Yes` as described by UAX #44 of the Unicode

Standard and *C* is not immediately preceded in *S* by a character *P* appended to *E* without translation to an escape sequence, or

- *CE* is neither UTF-8, UTF-16, nor UTF-32 and *C* is one of an implementation-defined set of separator or non-printable characters

then the sequence `\u{hex-digit-sequence}` is appended to *E*, where *hex-digit-sequence* is the shortest hexadecimal representation of *C* using lower-case hexadecimal digits.

- Otherwise, *C* is appended to *E*.
- Otherwise, if *X* is a shift sequence, the effect on *E* and further decoding of *S* is unspecified.  
Recommended practice: A shift sequence should be represented in *E* such that the original code unit sequence of *S* can be reconstructed.
- Otherwise (*X* is a sequence of ill-formed code units), each code unit *U* is appended to *E* in order as the sequence `\x{hex-digit-sequence}`, where *hex-digit-sequence* is the shortest hexadecimal representation of *U* using lower-case hexadecimal digits.
- Finally, U+0022 QUOTATION MARK (") is appended to *E*.

**Table 75 — Mapping of characters to escape sequences** [tab:format.escape.sequences]

| Character                   | Escape sequence |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| U+0009 CHARACTER TABULATION | <code>\t</code> |
| U+000A LINE FEED            | <code>\n</code> |
| U+000D CARRIAGE RETURN      | <code>\r</code> |
| U+0022 QUOTATION MARK       | <code>\"</code> |
| U+005C REVERSE SOLIDUS      | <code>\\</code> |

The escaped string representation of a character *C* is equivalent to the escaped string representation of a string of *C*, except that:

- the result starts and ends with U+0027 APOSTROPHE (') instead of U+0022 QUOTATION MARK ("), and
- if *C* is U+0027 APOSTROPHE, the two characters `\'` are appended to *E*, and
- if *C* is U+0022 QUOTATION MARK, then *C* is appended unchanged.

#### EXAMPLE

```
string s0 = format("{} ", "h\tllo");           // s0 has value: [h  llo]
string s1 = format("{}:?}", "h\tllo");         // s1 has value: ["h\tllo"]
string s2 = format("{}:?", "Спасибо, Виктор ♥!"); // s2 has value: ["Спасибо, Виктор ♥!"]
string s3 = format("{}:?"-{:?}", '\'', "'");    // s3 has value: ['\'', '\'']

// The following examples assume use of the UTF-8 encoding
string s4 = format("{}:?", string("\0 \n \t \x02 \x1b", 9));
// s4 has value: ["\u{0} \n \t \u{2} \u{1b}"]
string s5 = format("{}:?", "\xc3\x28");         // invalid UTF-8, s5 has value: ["\x{c3}("]
string s6 = format("{}:?", "🇵🇹");             // s6 has value: ["\u{200d}\u{fe0f}"]
string s7 = format("{}:?", "\u0301");          // s7 has value: ["\u{301}"]
string s8 = format("{}:?", "\\u0301");         // s8 has value: ["\\u{301}"]
string s9 = format("{}:?", "e\u0301\u0323");   // s9 has value: ["ë"]
```

#### 22.14.6.5 Class template `basic_format_parse_context` [format.parse.ctx]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
    class basic_format_parse_context {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using const_iterator = typename basic_string_view<charT>::const_iterator;
        using iterator = const_iterator;

    private:
        iterator begin_;           // exposition only
    };
}
```

```

    iterator end_;                                     // exposition only
    enum indexing { unknown, manual, automatic };      // exposition only
    indexing indexing_;                                // exposition only
    size_t next_arg_id_;                               // exposition only
    size_t num_args_;                                  // exposition only

public:
    constexpr explicit basic_format_parse_context(basic_string_view<charT> fmt,
                                                    size_t num_args = 0) noexcept;
    basic_format_parse_context(const basic_format_parse_context&) = delete;
    basic_format_parse_context& operator=(const basic_format_parse_context&) = delete;

    constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
    constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;
    constexpr void advance_to(const_iterator it);

    constexpr size_t next_arg_id();
    constexpr void check_arg_id(size_t id);
};
}

```

An instance of `basic_format_parse_context` holds the format string parsing state consisting of the format string range being parsed and the argument counter for automatic indexing.

```
constexpr explicit basic_format_parse_context(basic_string_view<charT> fmt,
                                              size_t num_args = 0) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `begin_` with `fmt.begin()`, `end_` with `fmt.end()`, `indexing_` with `unknown`, `next_arg_id_` with `0`, and `num_args_` with `num_args`.

```
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `begin_`.

```
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `end_`.

```
constexpr void advance_to(const_iterator it);
```

*Preconditions:* `end()` is reachable from `it`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `begin_ = it;`

```
constexpr size_t next_arg_id();
```

*Effects:* If `indexing_ != manual` is true, equivalent to:

```

    if (indexing_ == unknown)
        indexing_ = automatic;
    return next_arg_id++;

```

*Throws:* `format_error` if `indexing_ == manual` is true which indicates mixing of automatic and manual argument indexing.

*Remarks:* Let *cur-arg-id* be the value of `next_arg_id_` prior to this call. Call expressions where *cur-arg-id*  $\geq$  `num_args_` is true are not core constant expressions (7.7).

```
constexpr void check_arg_id(size_t id);
```

*Effects:* If `indexing_ != automatic` is true, equivalent to:

```

    if (indexing_ == unknown)
        indexing_ = manual;

```

*Throws:* `format_error` if `indexing_ == automatic` is true which indicates mixing of automatic and manual argument indexing.

*Remarks:* Call expressions where `id >= num_args_` is true are not core constant expressions (7.7).

22.14.6.6 Class template `basic_format_context`

[format.context]

```

namespace std {
    template<class Out, class charT>
    class basic_format_context {
        basic_format_args<basic_format_context> args_;           // exposition only
        Out out_;                                                // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator = Out;
        using char_type = charT;
        template<class T> using formatter_type = formatter<T, charT>;

        basic_format_arg<basic_format_context> arg(size_t id) const noexcept;
        std::locale locale();

        iterator out();
        void advance_to(iterator it);
    };
}

```

An instance of `basic_format_context` holds formatting state consisting of the formatting arguments and the output iterator.

`Out` shall model `output_iterator<const charT&>`.

`format_context` is an alias for a specialization of `basic_format_context` with an output iterator that appends to `string`, such as `back_insert_iterator<string>`. Similarly, `wformat_context` is an alias for a specialization of `basic_format_context` with an output iterator that appends to `wstring`.

Recommended practice: For a given type `charT`, implementations should provide a single instantiation of `basic_format_context` for appending to `basic_string<charT>`, `vector<charT>`, or any other container with contiguous storage by wrapping those in temporary objects with a uniform interface (such as a `span<charT>`) and polymorphic reallocation.

```
basic_format_arg<basic_format_context> arg(size_t id) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `args_.get(id)`.

```
std::locale locale();
```

*Returns:* The locale passed to the formatting function if the latter takes one, and `std::locale()` otherwise.

```
iterator out();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(out_);`

```
void advance_to(iterator it);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `out_ = std::move(it);`

EXAMPLE

```

struct S { int value; };

template<> struct std::formatter<S> {
    size_t width_arg_id = 0;

    // Parses a width argument id in the format { digit }.
    constexpr auto parse(format_parse_context& ctx) {
        auto iter = ctx.begin();
        auto get_char = [&]() { return iter != ctx.end() ? *iter : 0; };
        if (get_char() != '{')
            return iter;
        ++iter;
        char c = get_char();
        if (!isdigit(c) || (++iter, get_char()) != '}')
            throw format_error("invalid format");
        width_arg_id = c - '0';
    }
};

```

```

    ctx.check_arg_id(width_arg_id);
    return ++iter;
}

// Formats an S with width given by the argument width_arg_id.
auto format(S s, format_context& ctx) const {
    int width = visit_format_arg([](auto value) -> int {
        if constexpr (!is_integral_v<decltype(value)>))
            throw format_error("width is not integral");
        else if (value < 0 || value > numeric_limits<int>::max())
            throw format_error("invalid width");
        else
            return value;
    }, ctx.arg(width_arg_id));
    return format_to(ctx.out(), "{0:x<{1}}", s.value, width);
}
};

std::string s = std::format("{0:{1}}", S{42}, 10); // value of s is "xxxxxxx42"

```

## 22.14.7 Formatting of ranges [format.range]

### 22.14.7.1 Variable template `format_kind` [format.range.fmtkind]

```

template<range R>
    requires same_as<R, remove_cvref_t<R>>
    constexpr range_format format_kind<R> = see below;

```

A program that instantiates the primary template of `format_kind` is ill-formed.

For a type `R`, `format_kind<R>` is defined as follows:

- If `same_as<remove_cvref_t<range::range_reference_t<R>>, R>` is true, `format_kind<R>` is `range_format::disabled`.  
NOTE This prevents constraint recursion for ranges whose reference type is the same range type. For example, `std::filesystem::path` is a range of `std::filesystem::path`.
- Otherwise, if the *qualified-id* `R::key_type` is valid and denotes a type:
  - If the *qualified-id* `R::mapped_type` is valid and denotes a type, let `U` be `remove_cvref_t<range::range_reference_t<R>>`. If either `U` is a specialization of `pair` or `U` is a specialization of `tuple` and `tuple_size_v<U> == 2`, `format_kind<R>` is `range_format::map`.
  - Otherwise, `format_kind<R>` is `range_format::set`.
- Otherwise, `format_kind<R>` is `range_format::sequence`.

*Remarks:* Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, users may specialize `format_kind` for cv-unqualified program-defined types that model `range::input_range`. Such specializations shall be usable in constant expressions (7.7) and have type `const range_format`.

### 22.14.7.2 Class template `range_formatter` [format.range.formatter]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class charT = char>
        requires same_as<remove_cvref_t<T>, T> && formattable<T, charT>
        class range_formatter {
            formatter<T, charT> underlying_; // exposition only
            basic_string_view<charT> separator_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>(", "); // exposition only
            basic_string_view<charT> opening_bracket_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("["); // exposition only
            basic_string_view<charT> closing_bracket_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("]"); // exposition only

        public:
            constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
            constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                                         basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;
            constexpr formatter<T, charT>& underlying() noexcept { return underlying_; }
            constexpr const formatter<T, charT>& underlying() const noexcept { return underlying_; }

```



```

template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);

template<ranges::input_range R, class FormatContext>
    requires formattable<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, charT> &&
        same_as<remove_cvref_t<ranges::range_reference_t<R>>, T>
    typename FormatContext::iterator
        format(R&& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
};
}

```

The class template `range_formatter` is a utility for implementing `formatter` specializations for range types. `range_formatter` interprets *format-spec* as a *range-format-spec*. The syntax of format specifications is as follows:

```

range-format-spec:
    range-fill-and-alignopt widthopt nopt range-typeopt range-underlying-specopt

range-fill-and-align:
    range-fillopt align

range-fill:
    any character other than { or } or :

range-type:
    m
    s
    ?s

range-underlying-spec:
    : format-spec

```

For `range_formatter<T, charT>`, the *format-spec* in a *range-underlying-spec*, if any, is interpreted by `formatter<T, charT>`.

The *range-fill-and-align* is interpreted the same way as a *fill-and-align* (22.14.2.2). The productions *align* and *width* are described in 22.14.2.

The *n* option causes the range to be formatted without the opening and closing brackets.

NOTE 1 This is equivalent to invoking `set_brackets({}, {})`.

The *range-type* specifier changes the way a range is formatted, with certain options only valid with certain argument types. The meaning of the various type options is as specified in Table 76.

Table 76 — Meaning of *range-type* options [tab:formatter.range.type]

| Option    | Requirements                                                                                                                                         | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>m</b>  | T shall be either a specialization of <code>pair</code> or a specialization of <code>tuple</code> such that <code>tuple_size_v&lt;T&gt;</code> is 2. | Indicates that the opening bracket should be "{", the closing bracket should be "}", the separator should be ", ", and each range element should be formatted as if <b>m</b> were specified for its <i>tuple-type</i> .<br>NOTE 2 If the <i>n</i> option is provided in addition to the <b>m</b> option, both the opening and closing brackets are still empty. |
| <b>s</b>  | T shall be <code>charT</code> .                                                                                                                      | Indicates that the range should be formatted as a <b>string</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>?s</b> | T shall be <code>charT</code> .                                                                                                                      | Indicates that the range should be formatted as an escaped string (22.14.6.4).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

If the *range-type* is **s** or **?s**, then there shall be no *n* option and no *range-underlying-spec*.

```
constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `separator_ = sep;`

```
constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                           basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
opening-bracket_ = opening;
closing-bracket_ = closing;
```

```
template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);
```

*Effects:* Parses the format specifier as a *range-format-spec* and stores the parsed specifiers in *\*this*. The values of *opening-bracket\_*, *closing-bracket\_*, and *separator\_* are modified if and only if required by the *range-type* or the *n* option, if present. If:

- the *range-type* is neither *s* nor *?s*,
- *underlying\_.set\_debug\_format()* is a valid expression, and
- there is no *range-underlying-spec*,

then calls *underlying\_.set\_debug\_format()*.

*Returns:* An iterator past the end of the *range-format-spec*.

```
template<ranges::input_range R, class FormatContext>
requires formattable<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, charT> &&
same_as<remove_cvref_t<ranges::range_reference_t<R>>, T>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(R&& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
```

*Effects:* Writes the following into *ctx.out()*, adjusted according to the *range-format-spec*:

- If the *range-type* was *s*, then as if by formatting *basic\_string<charT>(from\_range, r)*.
- Otherwise, if the *range-type* was *?s*, then as if by formatting *basic\_string<charT>(from\_range, r)* as an escaped string (22.14.6.4).
- Otherwise,
  - *opening-bracket\_*,
  - for each element *e* of the range *r*:
    - the result of writing *e* via *underlying\_* and
    - *separator\_*, unless *e* is the last element of *r*, and
  - *closing-bracket\_*.

*Returns:* An iterator past the end of the output range.

### 22.14.7.3 Class template *range-default-formatter*

[format.range.fmtdef]

```
namespace std {
template<ranges::input_range R, class charT>
struct range_default_formatter<range_format::sequence, R, charT> { // exposition only
private:
    using maybe-const-r = fmt-maybe-const<R, charT>; // exposition only
    range_formatter<remove_cvref_t<ranges::range_reference_t<maybe-const-r>>,
                   charT> underlying_; // exposition only

public:
    constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
    constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                                basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;

    template<class ParseContext>
    constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);
```

```

    template<class FormatContext>
        typename FormatContext::iterator
        format(maybe-const-r& elems, FormatContext& ctx) const;
};
}

constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: underlying_.set_separator(sep);

constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                             basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: underlying_.set_brackets(opening, closing);

template<class ParseContext>
    constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.parse(ctx);

template<class FormatContext>
    typename FormatContext::iterator
    format(maybe-const-r& elems, FormatContext& ctx) const;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.format(elems, ctx);

```

**22.14.7.4 Specialization of *range-default-formatter* for maps** [format.range.fmtmap]

```

namespace std {
    template<ranges::input_range R, class charT>
    struct range-default-formatter<range_format::map, R, charT> {
    private:
        using maybe-const-map = fmt-maybe-const<R, charT>; // exposition only
        using element-type = // exposition only
            remove_cvref_t<ranges::range_reference_t<maybe-const-map>>;
        range_formatter<element-type, charT> underlying_; // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr range-default-formatter();

        template<class ParseContext>
            constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
            parse(ParseContext& ctx);

        template<class FormatContext>
            typename FormatContext::iterator
            format(maybe-const-map& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
    };
}

constexpr range-default-formatter();
    Mandates: Either:
        — element-type is a specialization of pair, or
        — element-type is a specialization of tuple and tuple_size_v<element-type> == 2.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        underlying_.set_brackets(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{", STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("}"));
        underlying_.underlying().set_brackets({, {};
        underlying_.underlying().set_separator(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>(": "));

template<class ParseContext>
    constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.parse(ctx);

```

```
template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(maybe-const-map& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;

Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.format(r, ctx);
```

#### 22.14.7.5 Specialization of *range-default-formatter* for sets [format.range.fmtset]

```
namespace std {
template<ranges::input_range R, class charT>
struct range-default-formatter<range_format::set, R, charT> {
private:
using maybe-const-set = fmt-maybe-const<R, charT>; // exposition only
range_formatter<remove_cvref_t<ranges::range_reference_t<maybe-const-set>>,
charT> underlying_; // exposition only

public:
constexpr range-default-formatter();

template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);

template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(maybe-const-set& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
};
}

constexpr range-default-formatter();

Effects: Equivalent to:

underlying_.set_brackets(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{"), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("}"));

template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);

Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.parse(ctx);

template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(maybe-const-set& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;

Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.format(r, ctx);
```

#### 22.14.7.6 Specialization of *range-default-formatter* for strings [format.range.fmtstr]

```
namespace std {
template<range_format K, ranges::input_range R, class charT>
requires (K == range_format::string || K == range_format::debug_string)
struct range-default-formatter<K, R, charT> {
private:
formatter<basic_string<charT>, charT> underlying_; // exposition only

public:
template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);

template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(see below& str, FormatContext& ctx) const;
};
}
```

*Mandates:* *same\_as*<remove\_cvref\_t<range\_reference\_t<R>>, charT> is true.

```
template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto i = underlying_.parse(ctx);
if constexpr (K == range_format::debug_string) {
    underlying_.set_debug_format();
}
return i;
```

```
template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(see below& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
```

The type of *r* is `const R&` if `ranges::input_range<const R>` is true and `R&` otherwise.

*Effects:* Let *s* be a `basic_string<charT>` such that `ranges::equal(s, r)` is true. Equivalent to:  
return `underlying_.format(s, ctx)`;

## 22.14.8 Arguments

[format.arguments]

### 22.14.8.1 Class template `basic_format_arg`

[format.arg]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Context>
    class basic_format_arg {
    public:
        class handle;

    private:
        using char_type = typename Context::char_type;

        variant<monostate, bool, char_type,
            int, unsigned int, long long int, unsigned long long int,
            float, double, long double,
            const char_type*, basic_string_view<char_type>,
            const void*, handle> value;

        template<class T> explicit basic_format_arg(T& v) noexcept;

    public:
        basic_format_arg() noexcept;

        explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

An instance of `basic_format_arg` provides access to a formatting argument for user-defined formatters.

The behavior of a program that adds specializations of `basic_format_arg` is undefined.

```
basic_format_arg() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `!(*this)`.

```
template<class T> explicit basic_format_arg(T& v) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* *T* satisfies *formattable-with*<Context>.

*Preconditions:* If `decay_t<T>` is `char_type*` or `const char_type*`, `static_cast<const char_type*>(v)` points to a NTCTS (3.34).

*Effects:* Let *TD* be `remove_const_t<T>`.

- If *TD* is `bool` or `char_type`, initializes value with *v*;
- otherwise, if *TD* is `char` and `char_type` is `wchar_t`, initializes value with `static_cast<wchar_t>(v)`;

- otherwise, if TD is a signed integer type (6.8.2) and `sizeof(TD) <= sizeof(int)`, initializes value with `static_cast<int>(v)`;
- otherwise, if TD is an unsigned integer type and `sizeof(TD) <= sizeof(unsigned int)`, initializes value with `static_cast<unsigned int>(v)`;
- otherwise, if TD is a signed integer type and `sizeof(TD) <= sizeof(long long int)`, initializes value with `static_cast<long long int>(v)`;
- otherwise, if TD is an unsigned integer type and `sizeof(TD) <= sizeof(unsigned long long int)`, initializes value with `static_cast<unsigned long long int>(v)`;
- otherwise, if TD is a standard floating-point type, initializes value with `v`;
- otherwise, if TD is a specialization of `basic_string_view` or `basic_string` and `TD::value_type` is `char_type`, initializes value with `basic_string_view<char_type>(v.data(), v.size())`;
- otherwise, if `decay_t<TD>` is `char_type*` or `const char_type*`, initializes value with `static_cast<const char_type*>(v)`;
- otherwise, if `is_void_v<remove_pointer_t<TD>>` is true or `is_null_pointer_v<TD>` is true, initializes value with `static_cast<const void*>(v)`;
- otherwise, initializes value with `handle(v)`.

NOTE Constructing `basic_format_arg` from a pointer to a member is ill-formed unless the user provides an enabled specialization of `formatter` for that pointer to member type.

`explicit operator bool() const noexcept;`

*Returns:* `!holds_alternative<monostate>(value)`.

The class `handle` allows formatting an object of a user-defined type.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Context>
    class basic_format_arg<Context>::handle {
        const void* ptr_;
        void (*format_)(basic_format_parse_context<char_type>&,
                        Context&, const void*);
        // exposition only

        template<class T> explicit handle(T& val) noexcept;
        // exposition only

        friend class basic_format_arg<Context>;
        // exposition only

    public:
        void format(basic_format_parse_context<char_type>&, Context& ctx) const;
    };
}
```

`template<class T> explicit handle(T& val) noexcept;`

Let

- TD be `remove_const_t<T>`,
- TQ be `const TD` if `const TD` satisfies *formattable-with*<Context> and TD otherwise.

*Mandates:* TQ satisfies *formattable-with*<Context>.

*Effects:* Initializes `ptr_` with `addressof(val)` and `format_` with

```
[& (basic_format_parse_context<char_type>& parse_ctx,
    Context& format_ctx, const void* ptr) {
    typename Context::template formatter_type<TD> f;
    parse_ctx.advance_to(f.parse(parse_ctx));
    format_ctx.advance_to(f.format(*const_cast<TQ*>(static_cast<const TD*>(ptr)),
                                format_ctx));
}]
```

`void format(basic_format_parse_context<char_type>& parse_ctx, Context& format_ctx) const;`

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `format_(parse_ctx, format_ctx, ptr_);`

```
template<class Visitor, class Context>
decltype(auto) visit_format_arg(Visitor&& vis, basic_format_arg<Context> arg);

Effects: Equivalent to: return visit(std::forward<Visitor>(vis), arg.value);
```

#### 22.14.8.2 Class template *format-arg-store* [format.arg.store]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Context, class... Args>
    class format-arg-store {
        array<basic_format_arg<Context>, sizeof...(Args)> args; // exposition only
    };
}
```

An instance of *format-arg-store* stores formatting arguments.

```
template<class Context = format_context, class... Args>
format-arg-store<Context, Args...> make_format_args(Args&&... fmt_args);

Preconditions: The type typename Context::template formatter_type<remove_cvref_t<Ti>>
meets the BasicFormatter requirements (22.14.6.1) for each Ti in Args.

Returns: An object of type format-arg-store<Context, Args...> whose args data member is
initialized with {basic_format_arg<Context>(fmt_args)...}.
```

```
template<class... Args>
format-arg-store<wformat_context, Args...> make_wformat_args(Args&&... args);

Effects: Equivalent to: return make_format_args<wformat_context>(args...);
```

#### 22.14.8.3 Class template *basic\_format\_args* [format.args]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Context>
    class basic_format_args {
        size_t size_; // exposition only
        const basic_format_arg<Context>* data_; // exposition only

    public:
        basic_format_args() noexcept;

        template<class... Args>
        basic_format_args(const format-arg-store<Context, Args...>& store) noexcept;

        basic_format_arg<Context> get(size_t i) const noexcept;
    };

    template<class Context, class... Args>
    basic_format_args(format-arg-store<Context, Args...> -> basic_format_args<Context>;
}
```

An instance of *basic\_format\_args* provides access to formatting arguments. Implementations should optimize the representation of *basic\_format\_args* for a small number of formatting arguments.

NOTE For example, by storing indices of type alternatives separately from values and packing the former.

```
basic_format_args() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *size\_* with 0.

```
template<class... Args>
basic_format_args(const format-arg-store<Context, Args...>& store) noexcept;

Effects: Initializes size_ with sizeof...(Args) and data_ with store.args.data().
```

```
basic_format_arg<Context> get(size_t i) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* i < *size\_* ? *data\_[i]* : *basic\_format\_arg*<Context>().



## 22.14.9 Tuple formatter

[format.tuple]

For each of `pair` and `tuple`, the library provides the following formatter specialization where *pair-or-tuple* is the name of the template:

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, formattable<charT>... Ts>
    struct formatter<pair-or-tuple<Ts...>, charT> {
    private:
        tuple<formatter<remove_cvref_t<Ts>, charT>...> underlying_; // exposition only
        basic_string_view<charT> separator_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>(", "); // exposition only
        basic_string_view<charT> opening-bracket_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("("); // exposition only
        basic_string_view<charT> closing-bracket_ = STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>(")"); // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
        constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                                     basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;

        template<class ParseContext>
        constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
            parse(ParseContext& ctx);

        template<class FormatContext>
        typename FormatContext::iterator
            format(see below& elems, FormatContext& ctx) const;
    };
}
```

The `parse` member functions of these formatters interpret the format specification as a *tuple-format-spec* according to the following syntax:

```
tuple-format-spec:
    tuple-fill-and-alignopt widthopt tuple-typeopt

tuple-fill-and-align:
    tuple-fillopt align

tuple-fill:
    any character other than { or } or :

tuple-type:
    m
    n
```

The *tuple-fill-and-align* is interpreted the same way as a *fill-and-align* (22.14.2.2). The productions *align* and *width* are described in 22.14.2.

The *tuple-type* specifier changes the way a `pair` or `tuple` is formatted, with certain options only valid with certain argument types. The meaning of the various type options is as specified in Table 77.

Table 77 — Meaning of *tuple-type* options [tab:formatter.tuple.type]

| Option | Requirements                    | Meaning                                                                                                                  |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| m      | <code>sizeof...(Ts) == 2</code> | Equivalent to:<br><code>set_separator(STATICALLY-WIDEN&lt;charT&gt;(": "));</code><br><code>set_brackets({}, {});</code> |
| n      | none                            | Equivalent to: <code>set_brackets({}, {});</code>                                                                        |
| none   | none                            | No effects                                                                                                               |

```
constexpr void set_separator(basic_string_view<charT> sep) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `separator_ = sep;`

```
constexpr void set_brackets(basic_string_view<charT> opening,
                           basic_string_view<charT> closing) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
opening-bracket_ = opening;
closing-bracket_ = closing;
```

```
template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
parse(ParseContext& ctx);
```

*Effects:* Parses the format specifier as a *tuple-format-spec* and stores the parsed specifiers in *\*this*. The values of *opening-bracket\_*, *closing-bracket\_*, and *separator\_* are modified if and only if required by the *tuple-type*, if present. For each element *e* in *underlying\_*, if *e.set\_debug\_format()* is a valid expression, calls *e.set\_debug\_format()*.

*Returns:* An iterator past the end of the *tuple-format-spec*.

```
template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
format(see below& elems, FormatContext& ctx) const;
```

The type of *elems* is:

- If `(formattable<const Ts, charT> && ...)` is true, const *pair-or-tuple*<Ts...>&.
- Otherwise *pair-or-tuple*<Ts...>&.

*Effects:* Writes the following into *ctx.out()*, adjusted according to the *tuple-format-spec*:

- *opening-bracket\_*,
- for each index *I* in the `[0, sizeof...(Ts))`:
  - if *I* != 0, *separator\_*,
  - the result of writing `get<I>(elems)` via `get<I>(underlying_)`, and
- *closing-bracket\_*.

*Returns:* An iterator past the end of the output range.

#### 22.14.10 Class `format_error`

[format.error]

```
namespace std {
  class format_error : public runtime_error {
  public:
    explicit format_error(const string& what_arg);
    explicit format_error(const char* what_arg);
  };
}
```

The class `format_error` defines the type of objects thrown as exceptions to report errors from the formatting library.

```
format_error(const string& what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg.c_str()) == 0`.

```
format_error(const char* what_arg);
```

*Postconditions:* `strcmp(what(), what_arg) == 0`.

#### 22.15 Bit manipulation

[bit]

##### 22.15.1 General

[bit.general]

The header `<bit>` provides components to access, manipulate and process both individual bits and bit sequences.

**22.15.2 Header <bit> synopsis****[bit.syn]**

```

// all freestanding
namespace std {
    // 22.15.3, bit_cast
    template<class To, class From>
        constexpr To bit_cast(const From& from) noexcept;

    // 22.15.4, byteswap
    template<class T>
        constexpr T byteswap(T value) noexcept;

    // 22.15.5, integral powers of 2
    template<class T>
        constexpr bool has_single_bit(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr T bit_ceil(T x);
    template<class T>
        constexpr T bit_floor(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr int bit_width(T x) noexcept;

    // 22.15.6, rotating
    template<class T>
        [[nodiscard]] constexpr T rotl(T x, int s) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        [[nodiscard]] constexpr T rotr(T x, int s) noexcept;

    // 22.15.7, counting
    template<class T>
        constexpr int countl_zero(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr int countl_one(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr int countr_zero(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr int countr_one(T x) noexcept;
    template<class T>
        constexpr int popcount(T x) noexcept;

    // 22.15.8, endian
    enum class endian {
        little = see below,
        big    = see below,
        native = see below
    };
}

```

**22.15.3 Function template bit\_cast****[bit.cast]**

```

template<class To, class From>
    constexpr To bit_cast(const From& from) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof(To) == sizeof(From)` is true;
- `is_trivially_copyable_v<To>` is true; and
- `is_trivially_copyable_v<From>` is true.

*Returns:* An object of type `To`. Implicitly creates objects nested within the result (6.7.2). Each bit of the value representation of the result is equal to the corresponding bit in the object representation of `from`. Padding bits of the result are unspecified. For the result and each object created within it, if there is no value of the object's type corresponding to the value representation produced, the behavior is undefined. If there are multiple such values, which value is produced is unspecified. A bit in the value representation of the result is indeterminate if it does not correspond to a bit in the value

representation of **from** or corresponds to a bit of an object that is not within its lifetime or has an indeterminate value (6.7.4). For each bit in the value representation of the result that is indeterminate, the smallest object containing that bit has an indeterminate value; the behavior is undefined unless that object is of unsigned ordinary character type or `std::byte` type. The result does not otherwise contain any indeterminate values.

*Remarks:* This function is `constexpr` if and only if **To**, **From**, and the types of all subobjects of **To** and **From** are types **T** such that:

- `is_union_v<T>` is false;
- `is_pointer_v<T>` is false;
- `is_member_pointer_v<T>` is false;
- `is_volatile_v<T>` is false; and
- **T** has no non-static data members of reference type.

#### 22.15.4 byteswap

[**bit.byteswap**]

```
template<class T>
constexpr T byteswap(T value) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* **T** models `integral`.

*Mandates:* **T** does not have padding bits (6.8.1).

Let the sequence *R* comprise the bytes of the object representation of **value** in reverse order.

*Returns:* An object *v* of type **T** such that each byte in the object representation of *v* is equal to the byte in the corresponding position in *R*.

#### 22.15.5 Integral powers of 2

[**bit.pow.two**]

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool has_single_bit(T x) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* **T** is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).

*Returns:* `true` if *x* is an integral power of two; `false` otherwise.

```
template<class T>
constexpr T bit_ceil(T x);
```

Let *N* be the smallest power of 2 greater than or equal to *x*.

*Constraints:* **T** is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).

*Preconditions:* *N* is representable as a value of type **T**.

*Returns:* *N*.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* A function call expression that violates the precondition in the *Preconditions:* element is not a core constant expression (7.7).

```
template<class T>
constexpr T bit_floor(T x) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* **T** is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).

*Returns:* If *x* == 0, 0; otherwise the maximal value *y* such that `has_single_bit(y)` is `true` and *y* <= *x*.

```
template<class T>
constexpr int bit_width(T x) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* **T** is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).

*Returns:* If *x* == 0, 0; otherwise one plus the base-2 logarithm of *x*, with any fractional part discarded.

#### 22.15.6 Rotating

[**bit.rotate**]

In the following descriptions, let *N* denote `numeric_limits<T>::digits`.

```
template<class T>
[[nodiscard]] constexpr T rotl(T x, int s) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Let r be s % N.
    Returns: If r is 0, x; if r is positive, (x << r) | (x >> (N - r)); if r is negative, rotr(x, -r).
```

```
template<class T>
[[nodiscard]] constexpr T rotr(T x, int s) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Let r be s % N.
    Returns: If r is 0, x; if r is positive, (x >> r) | (x << (N - r)); if r is negative, rotl(x, -r).
```

### 22.15.7 Counting

[bit.count]

In the following descriptions, let N denote `numeric_limits<T>::digits`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr int countl_zero(T x) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Returns: The number of consecutive 0 bits in the value of x, starting from the most significant bit.
    NOTE 1 Returns N if x == 0.
```

```
template<class T>
constexpr int countl_one(T x) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Returns: The number of consecutive 1 bits in the value of x, starting from the most significant bit.
    NOTE 2 Returns N if x == numeric_limits<T>::max().
```

```
template<class T>
constexpr int countr_zero(T x) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Returns: The number of consecutive 0 bits in the value of x, starting from the least significant bit.
    NOTE 3 Returns N if x == 0.
```

```
template<class T>
constexpr int countr_one(T x) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Returns: The number of consecutive 1 bits in the value of x, starting from the least significant bit.
    NOTE 4 Returns N if x == numeric_limits<T>::max().
```

```
template<class T>
constexpr int popcount(T x) noexcept;
    Constraints: T is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2).
    Returns: The number of 1 bits in the value of x.
```

### 22.15.8 Endian

[bit.endian]

Two common methods of byte ordering in multibyte scalar types are big-endian and little-endian in the execution environment. Big-endian is a format for storage of binary data in which the most significant byte is placed first, with the rest in descending order. Little-endian is a format for storage of binary data in which the least significant byte is placed first, with the rest in ascending order. This subclause describes the endianness of the scalar types of the execution environment.

```
enum class endian {  
    little = see below,  
    big    = see below,  
    native = see below  
};
```

If all scalar types have size 1 byte, then all of `endian::little`, `endian::big`, and `endian::native` have the same value. Otherwise, `endian::little` is not equal to `endian::big`. If all scalar types are big-endian, `endian::native` is equal to `endian::big`. If all scalar types are little-endian, `endian::native` is equal to `endian::little`. Otherwise, `endian::native` is not equal to either `endian::big` or `endian::little`.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

## 23 Strings library

[strings]

### 23.1 General

[strings.general]

This Clause describes components for manipulating sequences of any non-array trivial standard-layout (6.8.1) type. Such types are called *char-like types*, and objects of char-like types are called *char-like objects* or simply *characters*.

The following subclauses describe a character traits class, string classes, and null-terminated sequence utilities, as summarized in Table 78.

Table 78 — Strings library summary [tab:strings.summary]

| Subclause                               | Header                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 23.2 Character traits                   | <string>                                                     |
| 23.3 String view classes                | <string_view>                                                |
| 23.4 String classes                     | <string>                                                     |
| 23.5 Null-terminated sequence utilities | <cctype>, <cstdlib>, <cstring>, <cuchar>, <wchar>, <cwctype> |

### 23.2 Character traits

[char.traits]

#### 23.2.1 General

[char.traits.general]

Subclause 23.2 defines requirements on classes representing *character traits*, and defines a class template `char_traits<charT>`, along with five specializations, `char_traits<char>`, `char_traits<char8_t>`, `char_traits<char16_t>`, `char_traits<char32_t>`, and `char_traits<wchar_t>`, that meet those requirements.

Most classes specified in 23.4, 23.3, and Clause 31 need a set of related types and functions to complete the definition of their semantics. These types and functions are provided as a set of member *typedef-names* and functions in the template parameter `traits` used by each such template. Subclause 23.2 defines the semantics of these members.

To specialize those templates to generate a string, string view, or iostream class to handle a particular character container type (3.10) `C`, that and its related character traits class `X` are passed as a pair of parameters to the string, string view, or iostream template as parameters `charT` and `traits`. If `X::char_type` is not the same type as `C`, the program is ill-formed.

#### 23.2.2 Character traits requirements

[char.traits.require]

In Table 79, `X` denotes a traits class defining types and functions for the character container type `C`; `c` and `d` denote values of type `C`; `p` and `q` denote values of type `const C*`; `s` denotes a value of type `C*`; `n`, `i` and `j` denote values of type `size_t`; `e` and `f` denote values of type `X::int_type`; `pos` denotes a value of type `X::pos_type`; and `r` denotes an lvalue of type `C`. No expression which is part of the character traits requirements specified in 23.2.2 shall exit via an exception.

Table 79 — Character traits requirements [tab:char.traits.req]

| Expression                 | Return type       | Assertion/note<br>pre-/post-condition                                         | Complexity   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <code>X::char_type</code>  | <code>C</code>    |                                                                               | compile-time |
| <code>X::int_type</code>   |                   | (described in 23.2.3)                                                         | compile-time |
| <code>X::off_type</code>   |                   | (described in 31.2.3 and 31.3)                                                | compile-time |
| <code>X::pos_type</code>   |                   | (described in 31.2.3 and 31.3)                                                | compile-time |
| <code>X::state_type</code> |                   | (described in 23.2.3)                                                         | compile-time |
| <code>X::eq(c,d)</code>    | <code>bool</code> | Returns: whether <code>c</code> is to be treated as equal to <code>d</code> . | constant     |



Table 79 — Character traits requirements (continued)

| Expression                      | Return type                      | Assertion/note<br>pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Complexity |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <code>X::lt(c,d)</code>         | <code>bool</code>                | <i>Returns:</i> whether <code>c</code> is to be treated as less than <code>d</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | constant   |
| <code>X::compare(p,q,n)</code>  | <code>int</code>                 | <i>Returns:</i> 0 if for each <code>i</code> in <code>[0,n)</code> , <code>X::eq(p[i],q[i])</code> is <code>true</code> ; else, a negative value if, for some <code>j</code> in <code>[0,n)</code> , <code>X::lt(p[j],q[j])</code> is <code>true</code> and for each <code>i</code> in <code>[0,j)</code> <code>X::eq(p[i],q[i])</code> is <code>true</code> ; else a positive value. | linear     |
| <code>X::length(p)</code>       | <code>size_t</code>              | <i>Returns:</i> the smallest <code>i</code> such that <code>X::eq(p[i],charT())</code> is <code>true</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | linear     |
| <code>X::find(p,n,c)</code>     | <code>const X::char_type*</code> | <i>Returns:</i> the smallest <code>q</code> in <code>[p,p+n)</code> such that <code>X::eq(*q,c)</code> is <code>true</code> , <code>nullptr</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | linear     |
| <code>X::move(s,p,n)</code>     | <code>X::char_type*</code>       | for each <code>i</code> in <code>[0,n)</code> , performs <code>X::assign(s[i],p[i])</code> . Copies correctly even where the ranges <code>[p,p+n)</code> and <code>[s,s+n)</code> overlap.<br><i>Returns:</i> <code>s</code> .                                                                                                                                                        | linear     |
| <code>X::copy(s,p,n)</code>     | <code>X::char_type*</code>       | <i>Preconditions:</i> The ranges <code>[p,p+n)</code> and <code>[s,s+n)</code> do not overlap.<br><i>Returns:</i> <code>s</code> .<br>for each <code>i</code> in <code>[0,n)</code> , performs <code>X::assign(s[i],p[i])</code> .                                                                                                                                                    | linear     |
| <code>X::assign(r,d)</code>     | (not used)                       | assigns <code>r=d</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | constant   |
| <code>X::assign(s,n,c)</code>   | <code>X::char_type*</code>       | for each <code>i</code> in <code>[0,n)</code> , performs <code>X::assign(s[i],c)</code> .<br><i>Returns:</i> <code>s</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | linear     |
| <code>X::not_eof(e)</code>      | <code>int_type</code>            | <i>Returns:</i> <code>e</code> if <code>X::eq_int_type(e,X::eof())</code> is <code>false</code> , otherwise a value <code>f</code> such that <code>X::eq_int_type(f,X::eof())</code> is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                          | constant   |
| <code>X::to_char_type(e)</code> | <code>X::char_type</code>        | <i>Returns:</i> if for some <code>c</code> , <code>X::eq_int_type(e,X::to_int_type(c))</code> is <code>true</code> , <code>c</code> ; else some unspecified value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | constant   |
| <code>X::to_int_type(c)</code>  | <code>X::int_type</code>         | <i>Returns:</i> some value <code>e</code> , constrained by the definitions of <code>to_char_type</code> and <code>eq_int_type</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | constant   |

Table 79 — Character traits requirements (continued)

| Expression                       | Return type              | Assertion/note<br>pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Complexity |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <code>X::eq_int_type(e,f)</code> | <code>bool</code>        | <i>Returns:</i> for all <code>c</code> and <code>d</code> ,<br><code>X::eq(c,d)</code> is equal to <code>X::eq_-<br/>int_type(X::to_int_type(c),<br/>X::to_int_type(d))</code> ;<br>otherwise, yields <code>true</code> if <code>e</code> and <code>f</code><br>are both copies of <code>X::eof()</code> ;<br>otherwise, yields <code>false</code> if one of<br><code>e</code> and <code>f</code> is a copy of <code>X::eof()</code><br>and the other is not; otherwise<br>the value is unspecified. | constant   |
| <code>X::eof()</code>            | <code>X::int_type</code> | <i>Returns:</i> a value <code>e</code> such that<br><code>X::eq_int_type(e,X::to_-<br/>int_type(c))</code> is <code>false</code> for all<br>values <code>c</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | constant   |

The class template

```
template<class charT> struct char_traits;
```

is provided in the header `<string>` as a basis for explicit specializations.

### 23.2.3 Traits typedefs

[char.traits.typedefs]

using `int_type` = *see below*;

*Preconditions:* `int_type` shall be able to represent all of the valid characters converted from the corresponding `char_type` values, as well as an end-of-file value, `eof()`.<sup>205</sup>

using `state_type` = *see below*;

*Preconditions:* `state_type` meets the *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35), *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34), *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32), and *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* (Table 30) requirements.

### 23.2.4 char\_traits specializations

[char.traits.specializations]

#### 23.2.4.1 General

[char.traits.specializations.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<char>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char8_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char16_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char32_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<wchar_t>;
}
```

The header `<string>` defines five specializations of the class template `char_traits`: `char_traits<char>`, `char_traits<char8_t>`, `char_traits<char16_t>`, `char_traits<char32_t>`, and `char_traits<wchar_t>`.

#### 23.2.4.2 struct char\_traits<char>

[char.traits.specializations.char]

```
namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<char> {
        using char_type = char;
        using int_type = int;
        using off_type = streamoff;
        using pos_type = streampos;
        using state_type = mbstate_t;
        using comparison_category = strong_ordering;

        static constexpr void assign(char_type& c1, const char_type& c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool lt(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
```

<sup>205</sup> If `eof()` can be held in `char_type` then some iostreams operations can give surprising results.

```

static constexpr int compare(const char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr size_t length(const char_type* s);
static constexpr const char_type* find(const char_type* s, size_t n,
                                      const char_type& a);

static constexpr char_type* move(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr char_type* copy(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr char_type* assign(char_type* s, size_t n, char_type a);

static constexpr int_type not_eof(int_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr char_type to_char_type(int_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr int_type to_int_type(char_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr bool eq_int_type(int_type c1, int_type c2) noexcept;
static constexpr int_type eof() noexcept;
};
}

```

The type `mbstate_t` is defined in `<cwchar>` and can represent any of the conversion states that can occur in an implementation-defined set of supported multibyte character encoding rules.

The two-argument member `assign` is defined identically to the built-in operator `=`. The two-argument members `eq` and `lt` are defined identically to the built-in operators `==` and `<` for type `unsigned char`.

The member `eof()` returns EOF.

#### 23.2.4.3 struct `char_traits<char8_t>` [`char.traits.specializations.char8.t`]

```

namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<char8_t> {
        using char_type = char8_t;
        using int_type = unsigned int;
        using off_type = streamoff;
        using pos_type = u8streampos;
        using state_type = mbstate_t;
        using comparison_category = strong_ordering;

        static constexpr void assign(char_type& c1, const char_type& c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool lt(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;

        static constexpr int compare(const char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr size_t length(const char_type* s);
        static constexpr const char_type* find(const char_type* s, size_t n,
                                              const char_type& a);

        static constexpr char_type* move(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* copy(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* assign(char_type* s, size_t n, char_type a);
        static constexpr int_type not_eof(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr char_type to_char_type(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type to_int_type(char_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq_int_type(int_type c1, int_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type eof() noexcept;
    };
}

```

The two-argument members `assign`, `eq`, and `lt` are defined identically to the built-in operators `=`, `==`, and `<` respectively.

The member `eof()` returns an implementation-defined constant that cannot appear as a valid UTF-8 code unit.

#### 23.2.4.4 struct `char_traits<char16_t>` [`char.traits.specializations.char16.t`]

```

namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<char16_t> {
        using char_type = char16_t;
        using int_type = uint_least16_t;
        using off_type = streamoff;
        using pos_type = u16streampos;
    };
}

```

```

using state_type = mbstate_t;
using comparison_category = strong_ordering;

static constexpr void assign(char_type& c1, const char_type& c2) noexcept;
static constexpr bool eq(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
static constexpr bool lt(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;

static constexpr int compare(const char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr size_t length(const char_type* s);
static constexpr const char_type* find(const char_type* s, size_t n,
                                       const char_type& a);
static constexpr char_type* move(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr char_type* copy(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
static constexpr char_type* assign(char_type* s, size_t n, char_type a);

static constexpr int_type not_eof(int_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr char_type to_char_type(int_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr int_type to_int_type(char_type c) noexcept;
static constexpr bool eq_int_type(int_type c1, int_type c2) noexcept;
static constexpr int_type eof() noexcept;
};
}

```

The two-argument members `assign`, `eq`, and `lt` are defined identically to the built-in operators `=`, `==`, and `<`, respectively.

The member `eof()` returns an implementation-defined constant that cannot appear as a valid UTF-16 code unit.

#### 23.2.4.5 struct `char_traits<char32_t>`

[`char.traits.specializations.char32.t`]

```

namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<char32_t> {
        using char_type = char32_t;
        using int_type = uint_least32_t;
        using off_type = streamoff;
        using pos_type = u32streampos;
        using state_type = mbstate_t;
        using comparison_category = strong_ordering;

        static constexpr void assign(char_type& c1, const char_type& c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool lt(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;

        static constexpr int compare(const char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr size_t length(const char_type* s);
        static constexpr const char_type* find(const char_type* s, size_t n,
                                              const char_type& a);
        static constexpr char_type* move(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* copy(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* assign(char_type* s, size_t n, char_type a);

        static constexpr int_type not_eof(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr char_type to_char_type(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type to_int_type(char_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq_int_type(int_type c1, int_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type eof() noexcept;
    };
}

```

The two-argument members `assign`, `eq`, and `lt` are defined identically to the built-in operators `=`, `==`, and `<`, respectively.

The member `eof()` returns an implementation-defined constant that cannot appear as a Unicode code point.

**23.2.4.6 struct char\_traits<wchar\_t>****[char.traits.specializations.wchar.t]**

```

namespace std {
    template<> struct char_traits<wchar_t> {
        using char_type = wchar_t;
        using int_type = wint_t;
        using off_type = streamoff;
        using pos_type = wstreampos;
        using state_type = mbstate_t;
        using comparison_category = strong_ordering;

        static constexpr void assign(char_type& c1, const char_type& c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool lt(char_type c1, char_type c2) noexcept;

        static constexpr int compare(const char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr size_t length(const char_type* s);
        static constexpr const char_type* find(const char_type* s, size_t n,
                                              const char_type& a);
        static constexpr char_type* move(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* copy(char_type* s1, const char_type* s2, size_t n);
        static constexpr char_type* assign(char_type* s, size_t n, char_type a);

        static constexpr int_type not_eof(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr char_type to_char_type(int_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type to_int_type(char_type c) noexcept;
        static constexpr bool eq_int_type(int_type c1, int_type c2) noexcept;
        static constexpr int_type eof() noexcept;
    };
}

```

The two-argument members `assign`, `eq`, and `lt` are defined identically to the built-in operators `=`, `==`, and `<`, respectively.

The member `eof()` returns `WEOF`.

**23.3 String view classes****[string.view]****23.3.1 General****[string.view.general]**

The class template `basic_string_view` describes an object that can refer to a constant contiguous sequence of char-like (23.1) objects with the first element of the sequence at position zero. In the rest of 23.3, the type of the char-like objects held in a `basic_string_view` object is designated by `charT`.

NOTE The library provides implicit conversions from `const charT*` and `std::basic_string<charT, ...>` to `std::basic_string_view<charT, ...>` so that user code can accept just `std::basic_string_view<charT>` as a non-templated parameter wherever a sequence of characters is expected. User-defined types can define their own implicit conversions to `std::basic_string_view<charT>` in order to interoperate with these functions.

**23.3.2 Header <string\_view> synopsis****[string.view.synop]**

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std {
    // 23.3.3, class template basic_string_view
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_string_view;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        constexpr bool ranges::enable_view<basic_string_view<charT, traits>> = true;
    template<class charT, class traits>
        constexpr bool ranges::enable_borrowed_range<basic_string_view<charT, traits>> = true;

    // 23.3.4, non-member comparison functions
    template<class charT, class traits>
        constexpr bool operator==(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x,
                                basic_string_view<charT, traits> y) noexcept;
}

```

```

template<class charT, class traits>
constexpr see below operator<=>(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x,
                                basic_string_view<charT, traits> y) noexcept;

// see 23.3.4, sufficient additional overloads of comparison functions

// 23.3.5, inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<((basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
           basic_string_view<charT, traits> str);

// basic_string_view typedef-names
using string_view    = basic_string_view<char>;
using u8string_view  = basic_string_view<char8_t>;
using u16string_view = basic_string_view<char16_t>;
using u32string_view = basic_string_view<char32_t>;
using wstring_view   = basic_string_view<wchar_t>;

// 23.3.6, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<> struct hash<string_view>;
template<> struct hash<u8string_view>;
template<> struct hash<u16string_view>;
template<> struct hash<u32string_view>;
template<> struct hash<wstring_view>;

inline namespace literals {
inline namespace string_view_literals {
// 23.3.7, suffix for basic_string_view literals
constexpr string_view operator""sv(const char* str, size_t len) noexcept;
constexpr u8string_view operator""sv(const char8_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
constexpr u16string_view operator""sv(const char16_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
constexpr u32string_view operator""sv(const char32_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
constexpr wstring_view operator""sv(const wchar_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
}
}
}

```

The function templates defined in 22.2.2 and 25.7 are available when `<string_view>` is included.

### 23.3.3 Class template `basic_string_view`

[string.view.template]

#### 23.3.3.1 General

[string.view.template.general]

```

namespace std {
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
class basic_string_view {
public:
// types
using traits_type      = traits;
using value_type       = charT;
using pointer          = value_type*;
using const_pointer    = const value_type*;
using reference        = value_type&;
using const_reference  = const value_type&;
using const_iterator   = implementation-defined; // see 23.3.3.4
using iterator         = const_iterator;206
using const_reverse_iterator = reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
using reverse_iterator  = const_reverse_iterator;
using size_type         = size_t;
using difference_type   = ptrdiff_t;
static constexpr size_type npos = size_type(-1);

```

206) Because `basic_string_view` refers to a constant sequence, `iterator` and `const_iterator` are the same type.

```

// 23.3.3.2, construction and assignment
constexpr basic_string_view() noexcept;
constexpr basic_string_view(const basic_string_view&) noexcept = default;
constexpr basic_string_view& operator=(const basic_string_view&) noexcept = default;
constexpr basic_string_view(const charT* str);
basic_string_view(nullptr) = delete;
constexpr basic_string_view(const charT* str, size_type len);
template<class It, class End>
    constexpr basic_string_view(It begin, End end);
template<class R>
    constexpr explicit basic_string_view(R&& r);

// 23.3.3.4, iterator support
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 23.3.3.5, capacity
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type length() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;

// 23.3.3.6, element access
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type pos) const;
constexpr const_reference at(size_type pos) const;
constexpr const_reference front() const;
constexpr const_reference back() const;
constexpr const_pointer data() const noexcept;

// 23.3.3.7, modifiers
constexpr void remove_prefix(size_type n);
constexpr void remove_suffix(size_type n);
constexpr void swap(basic_string_view& s) noexcept;

// 23.3.3.8, string operations
constexpr size_type copy(charT* s, size_type n, size_type pos = 0) const;

constexpr basic_string_view substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) const;

constexpr int compare(basic_string_view s) const noexcept;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, basic_string_view s) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, basic_string_view s,
    size_type pos2, size_type n2) const;
constexpr int compare(const charT* s) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s, size_type n2) const;

constexpr bool starts_with(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool starts_with(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool starts_with(const charT* x) const;
constexpr bool ends_with(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool ends_with(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool ends_with(const charT* x) const;

constexpr bool contains(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(const charT* x) const;

```



```

// 23.3.3.9, searching
constexpr size_type find(basic_string_view s, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type rfind(basic_string_view s, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type rfind(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type rfind(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type rfind(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;

constexpr size_type find_first_of(basic_string_view s, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(basic_string_view s, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(basic_string_view s, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos,
                                     size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(basic_string_view s,
                                     size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos,
                                     size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;

private:
    const_pointer data_;           // exposition only
    size_type size_;              // exposition only
};

// 23.3.3.3, deduction guides
template<class It, class End>
    basic_string_view(It, End) -> basic_string_view<iter_value_t<It>>;
template<class R>
    basic_string_view(R&&) -> basic_string_view<ranges::range_value_t<R>>;
}

```

In every specialization `basic_string_view<charT, traits>`, the type `traits` shall meet the character traits requirements (23.2).

NOTE The program is ill-formed if `traits::char_type` is not the same type as `charT`.

For a `basic_string_view str`, any operation that invalidates a pointer in the range

`[str.data(), str.data() + str.size())`

invalidates pointers, iterators, and references returned from `str`'s member functions.

The complexity of `basic_string_view` member functions is  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  unless otherwise specified.

`basic_string_view<charT, traits>` is a trivially copyable type (6.8.1).

### 23.3.3.2 Construction and assignment

[string.view.cons]

```
constexpr basic_string_view() noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `size_ == 0` and `data_ == nullptr`.

```
constexpr basic_string_view(const charT* str);
```

*Preconditions:* `[str, str + traits::length(str))` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Constructs a `basic_string_view`, initializing `data_` with `str` and initializing `size_` with `traits::length(str)`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{traits}::\text{length}(\text{str}))$ .

```
constexpr basic_string_view(const charT* str, size_type len);
```

*Preconditions:* `[str, str + len)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Constructs a `basic_string_view`, initializing `data_` with `str` and initializing `size_` with `len`.

```
template<class It, class End>
constexpr basic_string_view(It begin, End end);
```

*Constraints:*

- `It` satisfies `contiguous_iterator`.
- `End` satisfies `sized_sentinel_for<It>`.
- `is_same_v<iter_value_t<It>, charT>` is true.
- `is_convertible_v<End, size_type>` is false.

*Preconditions:*

- `[begin, end)` is a valid range.
- `It` models `contiguous_iterator`.
- `End` models `sized_sentinel_for<It>`.

*Effects:* Initializes `data_` with `to_address(begin)` and initializes `size_` with `end - begin`.

*Throws:* When and what `end - begin` throws.

```
template<class R>
constexpr explicit basic_string_view(R&& r);

Let d be an lvalue of type remove_cvref_t<R>.
```

*Constraints:*

- `remove_cvref_t<R>` is not the same type as `basic_string_view`,
- `R` models `ranges::contiguous_range` and `ranges::sized_range`,
- `is_same_v<ranges::range_value_t<R>, charT>` is true,
- `is_convertible_v<R, const charT*>` is false, and
- `d.operator::std::basic_string_view<charT, traits>()` is not a valid expression.

*Effects:* Initializes `data_` with `ranges::data(r)` and `size_` with `ranges::size(r)`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by `ranges::data(r)` and `ranges::size(r)`.

### 23.3.3.3 Deduction guides

[string.view.deduct]

```
template<class It, class End>
basic_string_view(It, End) -> basic_string_view<iter_value_t<It>>;
```

*Constraints:*

- `It` satisfies `contiguous_iterator`.
- `End` satisfies `sized_sentinel_for<It>`.

```
template<class R>
basic_string_view(R&&) -> basic_string_view<ranges::range_value_t<R>>;
```

*Constraints:* `R` satisfies `ranges::contiguous_range`.

### 23.3.3.4 Iterator support

[string.view.iterators]

```
using const_iterator = implementation-defined;
```

A type that meets the requirements of a constant *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* (25.3.5.7), models `contiguous_iterator` (25.3.4.14), and meets the `constexpr` iterator requirements (25.3.1), whose `value_type` is the template parameter `charT`.

All requirements on container iterators (24.2) apply to `basic_string_view::const_iterator` as well.

```
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator such that

- if `!empty()`, `addressof(*begin()) == data_`,
- otherwise, an unspecified value such that `[begin(), end())` is a valid range.

```
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `begin() + size()`.

```
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `const_reverse_iterator(end())`.

```
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `const_reverse_iterator(begin())`.

### 23.3.3.5 Capacity

[string.view.capacity]

```
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type length() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `size_`.

```
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The largest possible number of char-like objects that can be referred to by a `basic_string_view`.

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `size_ == 0`.

### 23.3.3.6 Element access

[string.view.access]

```
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type pos) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `pos < size()`.

*Returns:* `data_[pos]`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

NOTE 1 Unlike `basic_string::operator[]`, `basic_string_view::operator[](size())` has undefined behavior instead of returning `charT()`.

```
constexpr const_reference at(size_type pos) const;
```

*Returns:* `data_[pos]`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos >= size()`.

```
constexpr const_reference front() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()`.

*Returns:* `data_[0]`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
constexpr const_reference back() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()`.

*Returns:* `data_[size() - 1]`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
constexpr const_pointer data() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `data_`.

NOTE 2 Unlike `basic_string::data()` and *string-literals*, `data()` can return a pointer to a buffer that is not null-terminated. Therefore it is typically a mistake to pass `data()` to a function that takes just a `const char*` and expects a null-terminated string.

### 23.3.3.7 Modifiers

[string.view.modifiers]

```
constexpr void remove_prefix(size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* `n <= size()`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `data_ += n; size_ -= n;`

```
constexpr void remove_suffix(size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* `n <= size()`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `size_ -= n;`

```
constexpr void swap(basic_string_view& s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the values of `*this` and `s`.

### 23.3.3.8 String operations

[string.view.ops]

```
constexpr size_type copy(char* s, size_type n, size_type pos = 0) const;
```

Let `rlen` be the smaller of `n` and `size() - pos`.

*Preconditions:* `[s, s + rlen)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `traits::copy(s, data() + pos, rlen)`.

*Returns:* `rlen`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos > size()`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{rlen})$ .

```
constexpr basic_string_view substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) const;
```

Let `rlen` be the smaller of `n` and `size() - pos`.

*Effects:* Determines `rlen`, the effective length of the string to reference.

*Returns:* `basic_string_view(data() + pos, rlen)`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos > size()`.

```
constexpr int compare(basic_string_view str) const noexcept;
```

Let `rlen` be the smaller of `size()` and `str.size()`.

*Effects:* Determines `rlen`, the effective length of the strings to compare. The function then compares the two strings by calling `traits::compare(data(), str.data(), rlen)`.

*Returns:* The nonzero result if the result of the comparison is nonzero. Otherwise, returns a value as indicated in Table 80.

Table 80 — `compare()` results [tab:string.view.compare]

| Condition                           | Return Value        |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <code>size() &lt; str.size()</code> | <code>&lt; 0</code> |
| <code>size() == str.size()</code>   | <code>0</code>      |
| <code>size() &gt; str.size()</code> | <code>&gt; 0</code> |

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{rlen})$ .

```
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, basic_string_view str) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return substr(pos1, n1).compare(str);`

```
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, basic_string_view str,
                      size_type pos2, size_type n2) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return substr(pos1, n1).compare(str.substr(pos2, n2));`

```
constexpr int compare(const charT* s) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(basic_string_view(s));`

```
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return substr(pos1, n1).compare(basic_string_view(s));`

```
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s, size_type n2) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return substr(pos1, n1).compare(basic_string_view(s, n2));`

```
constexpr bool starts_with(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return substr(0, x.size()) == x;`

```
constexpr bool starts_with(charT x) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !empty() && traits::eq(front(), x);`

```
constexpr bool starts_with(const charT* x) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return starts_with(basic_string_view(x));`

```
constexpr bool ends_with(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return size() >= x.size() && compare(size() - x.size(), npos, x) == 0;
```

```
constexpr bool ends_with(charT x) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !empty() && traits::eq(back(), x);`

```
constexpr bool ends_with(const charT* x) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ends_with(basic_string_view(x));`

```
constexpr bool contains(basic_string_view x) const noexcept;
```

```
constexpr bool contains(charT x) const noexcept;
```

```
constexpr bool contains(const charT* x) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return find(x) != npos;`

### 23.3.3.9 Searching

[string.view.find]

Member functions in this subclause have complexity  $\mathcal{O}(\text{size()} * \text{str.size}())$  at worst, although implementations should do better.

Let  $F$  be one of `find`, `rfind`, `find_first_of`, `find_last_of`, `find_first_not_of`, and `find_last_not_of`.

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr return-type F(const charT* s, size_type pos) const;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view(s), pos);`

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr return-type F(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view(s, n), pos);`

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr return-type F(charT c, size_type pos) const noexcept;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view(addressof(c), 1), pos);`

```
constexpr size_type find(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
```

Let  $xpos$  be the lowest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- $pos \leq xpos$
- $xpos + \text{str.size}() \leq \text{size}()$
- `traits::eq(at(xpos + I), str.at(I))` for all elements  $I$  of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

```
constexpr size_type rfind(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
```

Let `xpos` be the highest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- `xpos <= pos`
- `xpos + str.size() <= size()`
- `traits::eq(at(xpos + I), str.at(I))` for all elements `I` of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

```
constexpr size_type find_first_of(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
```

Let `xpos` be the lowest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- `pos <= xpos`
- `xpos < size()`
- `traits::eq(at(xpos), str.at(I))` for some element `I` of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

```
constexpr size_type find_last_of(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
```

Let `xpos` be the highest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- `xpos <= pos`
- `xpos < size()`
- `traits::eq(at(xpos), str.at(I))` for some element `I` of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

```
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
```

Let `xpos` be the lowest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- `pos <= xpos`
- `xpos < size()`
- `traits::eq(at(xpos), str.at(I))` for no element `I` of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

```
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(basic_string_view str, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
```

Let `xpos` be the highest position, if possible, such that the following conditions hold:

- `xpos <= pos`
- `xpos < size()`
- `traits::eq(at(xpos), str.at(I))` for no element `I` of the string referenced by `str`.

*Effects:* Determines `xpos`.

*Returns:* `xpos` if the function can determine such a value for `xpos`. Otherwise, returns `npos`.

### 23.3.4 Non-member comparison functions

[string.view.comparison]

Let `S` be `basic_string_view<charT, traits>`, and `sv` be an instance of `S`. Implementations shall provide sufficient additional overloads marked `constexpr` and `noexcept` so that an object `t` with an implicit conversion to `S` can be compared according to [Table 81](#).

Table 81 — Additional `basic_string_view` comparison overloads  
[tab:string.view.comparison.overloads]

| Expression                  | Equivalent to                  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <code>t == sv</code>        | <code>S(t) == sv</code>        |
| <code>sv == t</code>        | <code>sv == S(t)</code>        |
| <code>t != sv</code>        | <code>S(t) != sv</code>        |
| <code>sv != t</code>        | <code>sv != S(t)</code>        |
| <code>t &lt; sv</code>      | <code>S(t) &lt; sv</code>      |
| <code>sv &lt; t</code>      | <code>sv &lt; S(t)</code>      |
| <code>t &gt; sv</code>      | <code>S(t) &gt; sv</code>      |
| <code>sv &gt; t</code>      | <code>sv &gt; S(t)</code>      |
| <code>t &lt;= sv</code>     | <code>S(t) &lt;= sv</code>     |
| <code>sv &lt;= t</code>     | <code>sv &lt;= S(t)</code>     |
| <code>t &gt;= sv</code>     | <code>S(t) &gt;= sv</code>     |
| <code>sv &gt;= t</code>     | <code>sv &gt;= S(t)</code>     |
| <code>t &lt;=&gt; sv</code> | <code>S(t) &lt;=&gt; sv</code> |
| <code>sv &lt;=&gt; t</code> | <code>sv &lt;=&gt; S(t)</code> |

EXAMPLE A sample conforming implementation for `operator==` would be:

```
template<class charT, class traits>
constexpr bool operator==(basic_string_view<charT, traits> lhs,
                          basic_string_view<charT, traits> rhs) noexcept {
    return lhs.compare(rhs) == 0;
}
template<class charT, class traits>
constexpr bool operator==(basic_string_view<charT, traits> lhs,
                          type_identity_t<basic_string_view<charT, traits>> rhs) noexcept {
    return lhs.compare(rhs) == 0;
}
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
constexpr bool operator==(basic_string_view<charT, traits> lhs,
                          basic_string_view<charT, traits> rhs) noexcept;
```

Returns: `lhs.compare(rhs) == 0`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
constexpr see below operator<=>(basic_string_view<charT, traits> lhs,
                                basic_string_view<charT, traits> rhs) noexcept;
```

Let `R` denote the type `traits::comparison_category` if that *qualified-id* is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3), otherwise `R` is `weak_ordering`.

Mandates: `R` denotes a comparison category type (17.11.2).

Returns: `static_cast<R>(lhs.compare(rhs) <=> 0)`.

### 23.3.5 Inserters and extractors

[string.view.io]

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, basic_string_view<charT, traits> str);
```

Effects: Behaves as a formatted output function (31.7.6.3.1) of `os`. Forms a character sequence `seq`, initially consisting of the elements defined by the range `[str.begin(), str.end())`. Determines padding for `seq` as described in 31.7.6.3.1. Then inserts `seq` as if by calling `os.rdbuf()->sputn(seq, n)`, where `n` is the larger of `os.width()` and `str.size()`; then calls `os.width(0)`.

Returns: `os`

### 23.3.6 Hash support

[string.view.hash]

```
template<> struct hash<string_view>;
```



```
template<> struct hash<u8string_view>;
template<> struct hash<u16string_view>;
template<> struct hash<u32string_view>;
template<> struct hash<wstring_view>;
```

The specialization is enabled (22.10.19).

NOTE The hash value of a string view object is equal to the hash value of the corresponding string object (23.4.6).

### 23.3.7 Suffix for basic\_string\_view literals [string.view.literals]

```
constexpr string_view operator""sv(const char* str, size_t len) noexcept;
```

Returns: string\_view{str, len}.

```
constexpr u8string_view operator""sv(const char8_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
```

Returns: u8string\_view{str, len}.

```
constexpr u16string_view operator""sv(const char16_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
```

Returns: u16string\_view{str, len}.

```
constexpr u32string_view operator""sv(const char32_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
```

Returns: u32string\_view{str, len}.

```
constexpr wstring_view operator""sv(const wchar_t* str, size_t len) noexcept;
```

Returns: wstring\_view{str, len}.

## 23.4 String classes [string.classes]

### 23.4.1 General [string.classes.general]

The header <string> defines the basic\_string class template for manipulating varying-length sequences of char-like objects and five typedef-names, string, u8string, u16string, u32string, and wstring, that name the specializations basic\_string<char>, basic\_string<char8\_t>, basic\_string<char16\_t>, basic\_string<char32\_t>, and basic\_string<wchar\_t>, respectively.

### 23.4.2 Header <string> synopsis [string.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 23.2, character traits
    template<class charT> struct char_traits;
    template<> struct char_traits<char>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char8_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char16_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char32_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<wchar_t>;

    // 23.4.3, basic_string
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>, class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_string;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
            operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                      const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
            operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
                      const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
            operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                      basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
```

```

template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const charT* lhs,
          const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const charT* lhs,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(charT lhs,
          const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(charT lhs,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
          const charT* rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
          const charT* rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
          charT rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
          charT rhs);

template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr bool
operator==(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
           const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs) noexcept;
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr bool operator==(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                          const charT* rhs);

template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr see below operator<=>(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                              const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs) noexcept;
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr see below operator<=>(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                              const charT* rhs);

// 23.4.4.3, swap
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr void
swap(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
     basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs)
noexcept(noexcept(lhs.swap(rhs)));

// 23.4.4.4, inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);

```

```

template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
                    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
                charT delim);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>&& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
                charT delim);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>&& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);

// 23.4.4.5, erasure
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator, class U>
    constexpr typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type
        erase(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    constexpr typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

// basic_string typedef-names
using string      = basic_string<char>;
using u8string    = basic_string<char8_t>;
using u16string   = basic_string<char16_t>;
using u32string   = basic_string<char32_t>;
using wstring     = basic_string<wchar_t>;

// 23.4.5, numeric conversions
int stoi(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long stol(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long stoul(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long long stoll(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long long stoull(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
float stof(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
double stod(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
long double stold(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
string to_string(int val);
string to_string(unsigned val);
string to_string(long val);
string to_string(unsigned long val);
string to_string(long long val);
string to_string(unsigned long long val);
string to_string(float val);
string to_string(double val);
string to_string(long double val);

int stoi(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long stol(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long stoul(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long long stoll(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long long stoull(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
float stof(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
double stod(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);

```

```

long double stold(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
wstring to_wstring(int val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned val);
wstring to_wstring(long val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned long val);
wstring to_wstring(long long val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned long long val);
wstring to_wstring(float val);
wstring to_wstring(double val);
wstring to_wstring(long double val);

namespace pmr {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        using basic_string = std::basic_string<charT, traits, polymorphic_allocator<charT>>;

    using string      = basic_string<char>;
    using u8string    = basic_string<char8_t>;
    using u16string   = basic_string<char16_t>;
    using u32string   = basic_string<char32_t>;
    using wstring     = basic_string<wchar_t>;
}

// 23.4.6, hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char8_t, char_traits<char8_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char16_t, char_traits<char16_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char32_t, char_traits<char32_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, A>>;

inline namespace literals {
inline namespace string_literals {
    // 23.4.7, suffix for basic_string literals
    constexpr string      operator""s(const char* str, size_t len);
    constexpr u8string    operator""s(const char8_t* str, size_t len);
    constexpr u16string   operator""s(const char16_t* str, size_t len);
    constexpr u32string   operator""s(const char32_t* str, size_t len);
    constexpr wstring     operator""s(const wchar_t* str, size_t len);
}
}
}

```

### 23.4.3 Class template `basic_string`

[basic.string]

#### 23.4.3.1 General

[basic.string.general]

The class template `basic_string` describes objects that can store a sequence consisting of a varying number of arbitrary char-like objects with the first element of the sequence at position zero. Such a sequence is also called a “string” if the type of the char-like objects that it holds is clear from context. In the rest of 23.4.3, the type of the char-like objects held in a `basic_string` object is designated by `charT`.

A specialization of `basic_string` is a contiguous container (24.2.2.2).

In all cases, `[data(), data() + size())` is a valid range, `data() + size()` points at an object with value `charT()` (a “null terminator”), and `size() <= capacity()` is true.

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
            class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_string {
        public:
            // types
            using traits_type      = traits;
            using value_type       = charT;
            using allocator_type   = Allocator;
            using size_type        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::size_type;

```

```

using difference_type      = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::difference_type;
using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
using reference             = value_type&;
using const_reference       = const value_type&;

using iterator              = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_iterator        = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using reverse_iterator       = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
static constexpr size_type npos = size_type(-1);

// 23.4.3.3, construct/copy/destroy
constexpr basic_string() noexcept(noexcept(Allocator())) : basic_string(Allocator()) { }
constexpr explicit basic_string(const Allocator& a) noexcept;
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str) noexcept;
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str, size_type pos,
    const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n,
    const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str, size_type pos,
    const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str, size_type pos, size_type n,
    const Allocator& a = Allocator());

template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n,
        const Allocator& a = Allocator());

template<class T>
    constexpr explicit basic_string(const T& t, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(const charT* s, size_type n, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(const charT* s, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
basic_string(nullptr_t) = delete;
constexpr basic_string(size_type n, charT c, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr basic_string(InputIterator begin, InputIterator end,
        const Allocator& a = Allocator());
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
    constexpr basic_string(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(initializer_list<charT>, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string&, const Allocator&);
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&&, const Allocator&);
constexpr ~basic_string();

constexpr basic_string& operator=(const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string& operator=(basic_string&& str)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
        allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& operator=(const T& t);
constexpr basic_string& operator=(const charT* s);
basic_string& operator=(nullptr_t) = delete;
constexpr basic_string& operator=(charT c);
constexpr basic_string& operator=(initializer_list<charT>);

// 23.4.3.4, iterators
constexpr iterator      begin() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr iterator      end() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;

constexpr reverse_iterator      rbegin() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator      rend() noexcept;

```

```

constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

constexpr const_iterator          cbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator          cend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 23.4.3.5, capacity
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type length() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
constexpr void resize(size_type n, charT c);
constexpr void resize(size_type n);
template<class Operation> constexpr void resize_and_overwrite(size_type n, Operation op);
constexpr size_type capacity() const noexcept;
constexpr void reserve(size_type res_arg);
constexpr void shrink_to_fit();
constexpr void clear() noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;

// 23.4.3.6, element access
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type pos) const;
constexpr reference        operator[](size_type pos);
constexpr const_reference at(size_type n) const;
constexpr reference        at(size_type n);

constexpr const charT& front() const;
constexpr charT&      front();
constexpr const charT& back() const;
constexpr charT&      back();

// 23.4.3.7, modifiers
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const basic_string& str);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const T& t);
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(charT c);
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(initializer_list<charT>);
constexpr basic_string& append(const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string& append(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& append(const T& t);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& append(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
constexpr basic_string& append(const charT* s, size_type n);
constexpr basic_string& append(const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& append(size_type n, charT c);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr basic_string& append(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container_compatible_range<charT> R>
    constexpr basic_string& append_range(R&& rg);
constexpr basic_string& append(initializer_list<charT>);

constexpr void push_back(charT c);

constexpr basic_string& assign(const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string& assign(basic_string&& str)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
constexpr basic_string& assign(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& assign(const T& t);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& assign(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);

```

```

constexpr basic_string& assign(const charT* s, size_type n);
constexpr basic_string& assign(const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& assign(size_type n, charT c);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr basic_string& assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
    constexpr basic_string& assign_range(R&& rg);
constexpr basic_string& assign(initializer_list<charT>);

constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos1, const basic_string& str,
                               size_type pos2, size_type n = npos);

template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const T& t);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos1, const T& t,
                                   size_type pos2, size_type n = npos);
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const charT* s, size_type n);
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, size_type n, charT c);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, charT c);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, size_type n, charT c);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
    constexpr iterator insert_range(const_iterator p, R&& rg);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, initializer_list<charT>);

constexpr basic_string& erase(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator p);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

constexpr void pop_back();

constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str,
                                size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos);

template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t);
template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t,
                                    size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos);
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos, size_type n1, const charT* s, size_type n2);
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos, size_type n1, const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos, size_type n1, size_type n2, charT c);
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2,
                                const basic_string& str);

template<class T>
    constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const T& t);
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const charT* s,
                                size_type n);
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const charT* s);
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, size_type n, charT c);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2,
                                    InputIterator j1, InputIterator j2);
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
    constexpr basic_string& replace_with_range(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, R&& rg);
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator, const_iterator, initializer_list<charT>);

constexpr size_type copy(charT* s, size_type n, size_type pos = 0) const;

```



```

constexpr void swap(basic_string& str)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);

// 23.4.3.8, string operations
constexpr const charT* c_str() const noexcept;
constexpr const charT* data() const noexcept;
constexpr charT* data() noexcept;
constexpr operator basic_string_view<charT, traits>() const noexcept;
constexpr allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type find(const T& t, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type find(const basic_string& str, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type find(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type rfind(const T& t, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type rfind(const basic_string& str, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type rfind(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type rfind(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;
constexpr size_type rfind(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type find_first_of(const T& t, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const basic_string& str, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_of(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type find_last_of(const T& t,
                                     size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const basic_string& str,
                                 size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_of(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const T& t,
                                           size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const basic_string& str,
                                       size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = 0) const;
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(charT c, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept;

template<class T>
    constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const T& t,
                                          size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const basic_string& str,
                                      size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const charT* s, size_type pos = npos) const;
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(charT c, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept;

constexpr basic_string substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) const &;
constexpr basic_string substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) &&;

template<class T>
    constexpr int compare(const T& t) const noexcept(see below);
template<class T>
    constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t) const;

```

```

template<class T>
    constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t,
                          size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos) const;
constexpr int compare(const basic_string& str) const noexcept;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str,
                      size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos) const;
constexpr int compare(const charT* s) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s) const;
constexpr int compare(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s, size_type n2) const;

constexpr bool starts_with(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool starts_with(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool starts_with(const charT* x) const;
constexpr bool ends_with(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool ends_with(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool ends_with(const charT* x) const;

constexpr bool contains(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(const charT* x) const;
};

template<class InputIterator,
        class Allocator = allocator<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type>>
    basic_string(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
    -> basic_string<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type,
                char_traits<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type>,
                Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R,
        class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    basic_string(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator = Allocator())
    -> basic_string<ranges::range_value_t<R>, char_traits<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
                Allocator>;

template<class charT,
        class traits,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    explicit basic_string(basic_string_view<charT, traits>, const Allocator& = Allocator())
    -> basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>;

template<class charT,
        class traits,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    basic_string(basic_string_view<charT, traits>,
                typename see below::size_type, typename see below::size_type,
                const Allocator& = Allocator())
    -> basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>;
}

```

A `size_type` parameter type in a `basic_string` deduction guide refers to the `size_type` member type of the type deduced by the deduction guide.

The types `iterator` and `const_iterator` meet the `constexpr` iterator requirements (25.3.1).

#### 23.4.3.2 General requirements

[string.require]

If any operation would cause `size()` to exceed `max_size()`, that operation throws an exception object of type `length_error`.

If any member function or operator of `basic_string` throws an exception, that function or operator has no other effect on the `basic_string` object.

In every specialization `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>`, the type `allocator_traits<Allocator>::value_type` shall name the same type as `charT`. Every object of type `basic_string<charT,`

`traits`, `Allocator`> uses an object of type `Allocator` to allocate and free storage for the contained `charT` objects as needed. The `Allocator` object used is obtained as described in 24.2.2.2. In every specialization `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>`, the type `traits` shall meet the character traits requirements (23.2).

NOTE 1 Every specialization `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>` is an allocator-aware container, but does not use the allocator's `construct` and `destroy` member functions (24.2.1).

NOTE 2 The program is ill-formed if `traits::char_type` is not the same type as `charT`.

References, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements of a `basic_string` sequence may be invalidated by the following uses of that `basic_string` object:

- Passing as an argument to any standard library function taking a reference to non-const `basic_string` as an argument.<sup>207</sup>
- Calling non-const member functions, except `operator[]`, `at`, `data`, `front`, `back`, `begin`, `rbegin`, `end`, and `rend`.

### 23.4.3.3 Constructors and assignment operators

```
constexpr explicit basic_string(const Allocator& a) noexcept;
```

*Postconditions:* `size()` is equal to 0.

```
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str);
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs an object whose value is that of `str` prior to this call.

*Remarks:* In the second form, `str` is left in a valid but unspecified state.

```
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str, size_type pos,
                      const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n,
                      const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str, size_type pos,
                      const Allocator& a = Allocator());
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str, size_type pos, size_type n,
                      const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

Let

- `s` be the value of `str` prior to this call and
- `rlen` be `pos + min(n, s.size() - pos)` for the overloads with parameter `n`, and `s.size()` otherwise.

*Effects:* Constructs an object whose initial value is the range `[s.data() + pos, s.data() + rlen)`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos > s.size()`.

*Remarks:* For the overloads with a `basic_string&&` parameter, `str` is left in a valid but unspecified state.

Recommended practice: For the overloads with a `basic_string&&` parameter, implementations should avoid allocation if `s.get_allocator() == a` is true.

```
template<class T>
constexpr basic_string(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Constraints:* `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true.

*Effects:* Creates a variable, `sv`, as if by `basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t`; and then behaves the same as:

```
basic_string(sv.substr(pos, n), a);
```

```
template<class T>
constexpr explicit basic_string(const T& t, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Constraints:*

<sup>207</sup> For example, as an argument to non-member functions `swap()` (23.4.4.3), `operator>>()` (23.4.4.4), and `getline()` (23.4.4.4), or as an argument to `basic_string::swap()`.

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Creates a variable, `sv`, as if by `basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t`; and then behaves the same as `basic_string(sv.data(), sv.size(), a)`.

```
constexpr basic_string(const charT* s, size_type n, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* `[s, s + n)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Constructs an object whose initial value is the range `[s, s + n)`.

*Postconditions:* `size()` is equal to `n`, and `traits::compare(data(), s, n)` is equal to 0.

```
constexpr basic_string(const charT* s, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Constraints:* `Allocator` is a type

that qualifies as an allocator (24.2.2.2).

NOTE 1 This affects class template argument deduction.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_string(s, traits::length(s), a)`.

```
constexpr basic_string(size_type n, charT c, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Constraints:* `Allocator` is a type that qualifies as an allocator (24.2.2.2).

NOTE 2 This affects class template argument deduction.

*Effects:* Constructs an object whose value consists of `n` copies of `c`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
constexpr basic_string(InputIterator begin, InputIterator end, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Constraints:* `InputIterator` is a type that qualifies as an input iterator (24.2.2.2).

*Effects:* Constructs a string from the values in the range `[begin, end)`, as specified in 24.2.4.

```
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
```

```
constexpr basic_string(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a string from the values in the range `rg`, as specified in 24.2.4.

```
constexpr basic_string(initializer_list<charT> il, const Allocator& a = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `basic_string(il.begin(), il.end(), a)`.

```
constexpr basic_string(const basic_string& str, const Allocator& alloc);
```

```
constexpr basic_string(basic_string&& str, const Allocator& alloc);
```

*Effects:* Constructs an object whose value is that of `str` prior to this call. The stored allocator is constructed from `alloc`. In the second form, `str` is left in a valid but unspecified state.

*Throws:* The second form throws nothing if `alloc == str.get_allocator()`.

```
template<class InputIterator,
```

```
class Allocator = allocator<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type>>
```

```
basic_string(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
```

```
-> basic_string<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type,  
char_traits<typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type>,  
Allocator>;
```

*Constraints:* `InputIterator` is a type that qualifies as an input iterator, and `Allocator` is a type that qualifies as an allocator (24.2.2.2).

```
template<class charT,
```

```
class traits,
```

```
class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
```

```
explicit basic_string(basic_string_view<charT, traits>, const Allocator& = Allocator())
```

```
-> basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>;
```

```
template<class charT,
        class traits,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
basic_string(basic_string_view<charT, traits>,
            typename see_below::size_type, typename see_below::size_type,
            const Allocator& = Allocator())
-> basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>;
```

*Constraints:* Allocator is a type that qualifies as an allocator (24.2.2.2).

```
constexpr basic_string& operator=(const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* If *\*this* and *str* are the same object, has no effect. Otherwise, replaces the value of *\*this* with a copy of *str*.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
constexpr basic_string& operator=(basic_string&& str)
noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
        allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Effects:* Move assigns as a sequence container (24.2.4), except that iterators, pointers and references may be invalidated.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
template<class T>
constexpr basic_string& operator=(const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return assign(sv);
```

```
constexpr basic_string& operator=(const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *this = basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s);`

```
constexpr basic_string& operator=(charT c);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return *this = basic_string_view<charT, traits>(addressof(c), 1);
```

```
constexpr basic_string& operator=(initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return *this = basic_string_view<charT, traits>(il.begin(), il.size());
```

#### 23.4.3.4 Iterator support

[string.iterators]

```
constexpr iterator      begin() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first character in the string.

```
constexpr iterator      end() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator which is the past-the-end value.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator      rbegin() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator which is semantically equivalent to `reverse_iterator(end())`.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator      rend() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator which is semantically equivalent to `reverse_iterator(begin())`.

### 23.4.3.5 Capacity

[string.capacity]

```
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type length() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A count of the number of char-like objects currently in the string.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The largest possible number of char-like objects that can be stored in a `basic_string`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr void resize(size_type n, charT c);
```

*Effects:* Alters the value of `*this` as follows:

- If `n <= size()`, erases the last `size() - n` elements.
- If `n > size()`, appends `n - size()` copies of `c`.

```
constexpr void resize(size_type n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `resize(n, charT())`.

```
template<class Operation> constexpr void resize_and_overwrite(size_type n, Operation op);
```

Let

- `o = size()` before the call to `resize_and_overwrite`.
- `k` be `min(o, n)`.
- `p` be a value of type `charT*` or `charT* const`, such that the range `[p, p + n]` is valid and `this->compare(0, k, p, k) == 0` is true before the call. The values in the range `[p + k, p + n]` may be indeterminate (6.7.4).
- `m` be a value of type `size_type` or `const size_type` equal to `n`.
- `OP` be the expression `std::move(op)(p, m)`.
- `r = OP`.

*Mandates:* `OP` has an integer-like type (25.3.4.4).

*Preconditions:*

- `OP` does not throw an exception or modify `p` or `m`.
- `r ≥ 0`.
- `r ≤ m`.
- After evaluating `OP` there are no indeterminate values in the range `[p, p + r]`.

*Effects:* Evaluates `OP`, replaces the contents of `*this` with `[p, p + r]`, and invalidates all pointers and references to the range `[p, p + n]`.

Recommended practice: Implementations should avoid unnecessary copies and allocations by, for example, making `p` a pointer into internal storage and by restoring `*(p + r)` to `charT()` after evaluating `OP`.

```
constexpr size_type capacity() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The size of the allocated storage in the string.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr void reserve(size_type res_arg);
```

*Effects:* A directive that informs a `basic_string` of a planned change in size, so that the storage allocation can be managed accordingly. After `reserve()`, `capacity()` is greater or equal to the argument of `reserve` if reallocation happens; and equal to the previous value of `capacity()` otherwise. Reallocation happens at this point if and only if the current capacity is less than the argument of `reserve()`.

*Throws:* `length_error` if `res_arg > max_size()` or any exceptions thrown by `allocator_traits<Allocator>::allocate`.

```
constexpr void shrink_to_fit();
```

*Effects:* `shrink_to_fit` is a non-binding request to reduce `capacity()` to `size()`.

NOTE 1 The request is non-binding to allow latitude for implementation-specific optimizations.

It does not increase `capacity()`, but may reduce `capacity()` by causing reallocation.

*Complexity:* If the size is not equal to the old capacity, linear in the size of the sequence; otherwise constant.

*Remarks:* Reallocation invalidates all the references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence, as well as the past-the-end iterator.

NOTE 2 If no reallocation happens, they remain valid.

```
constexpr void clear() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `erase(begin(), end());`

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return size() == 0;`

#### 23.4.3.6 Element access

[string.access]

```
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type pos) const;
constexpr reference      operator[](size_type pos);
```

*Preconditions:* `pos <= size()`.

*Returns:* `*(begin() + pos)` if `pos < size()`. Otherwise, returns a reference to an object of type `charT` with value `charT()`, where modifying the object to any value other than `charT()` leads to undefined behavior.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr const_reference at(size_type pos) const;
constexpr reference      at(size_type pos);
```

*Returns:* `operator[](pos)`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos >= size()`.

```
constexpr const charT& front() const;
constexpr charT& front();
```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return operator[](0);`

```
constexpr const charT& back() const;
constexpr charT& back();
```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return operator[](size() - 1);`



**23.4.3.7 Modifiers**

[string.modifiers]

**23.4.3.7.1 basic\_string::operator+=**

[string.op.append]

```
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(str);`

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return append(sv);
```

```
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(s);`

```
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(charT c);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(size_type{1}, c);`

```
constexpr basic_string& operator+=(initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(il);`

**23.4.3.7.2 basic\_string::append**

[string.append]

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(str.data(), str.size());`

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return append(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str).substr(pos, n));
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return append(sv.data(), sv.size());
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return append(sv.substr(pos, n));
```

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const charT* s, size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* `[s, s + n)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Appends a copy of the range `[s, s + n)` to the string.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr basic_string& append(const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(s, traits::length(s));`

```
constexpr basic_string& append(size_type n, charT c);
```

*Effects:* Appends `n` copies of `c` to the string.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& append(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Constraints:* InputIterator is a type that qualifies as an input iterator (24.2.2.2).

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(basic_string(first, last, get_allocator()));`

```
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& append_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(basic_string(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), get_allocator()));`

```
constexpr basic_string& append(initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return append(il.begin(), il.size());`

```
constexpr void push_back(charT c);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `append(size_type{1}, c)`.

#### 23.4.3.7.3 basic\_string::assign

[string.assign]

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *this = str;`

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(basic_string&& str)
```

```
noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *this = std::move(str);`

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const basic_string& str, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return assign(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str).substr(pos, n));
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return assign(sv.data(), sv.size());
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const T& t, size_type pos, size_type n = npos);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return assign(sv.substr(pos, n));
```

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const charT* s, size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:*  $[s, s + n)$  is a valid range.

*Effects:* Replaces the string controlled by *\*this* with a copy of the range  $[s, s + n)$ .

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return assign(s, traits::length(s));`

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return assign(il.begin(), il.size());`

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(size_type n, charT c);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
clear();
resize(n, c);
return *this;
```

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Constraints:* `InputIterator` is a type that qualifies as an input iterator (24.2.2.2).

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return assign(basic_string(first, last, get_allocator()));`

```
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& assign_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return assign(basic_string(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), get_allocator()));`

#### 23.4.3.7.4 `basic_string::insert`

[string.insert]

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return insert(pos, str.data(), str.size());`

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos1, const basic_string& str,
                             size_type pos2, size_type n = npos);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return insert(pos1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str), pos2, n);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return insert(pos, sv.data(), sv.size());
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos1, const T& t,
                             size_type pos2, size_type n = npos);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return insert(pos1, sv.substr(pos2, n));
```

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const charT* s, size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* `[s, s + n)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of the range `[s, s + n)` immediately before the character at position `pos` if `pos < size()`, or otherwise at the end of the string.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:*

- `out_of_range` if `pos > size()`,
- `length_error` if `n > max_size() - size()`, or
- any exceptions thrown by `allocator_traits<Allocator>::allocate`.

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return insert(pos, s, traits::length(s));`

```
constexpr basic_string& insert(size_type pos, size_type n, charT c);
```

*Effects:* Inserts `n` copies of `c` before the character at position `pos` if `pos < size()`, or otherwise at the end of the string.

*Returns:* `*this`

*Throws:*

- `out_of_range` if `pos > size()`,
- `length_error` if `n > max_size() - size()`, or
- any exceptions thrown by `allocator_traits<Allocator>::allocate`.

```
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, charT c);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` is a valid iterator on `*this`.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of `c` at the position `p`.

*Returns:* An iterator which refers to the inserted character.

```
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, size_type n, charT c);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` is a valid iterator on `*this`.

*Effects:* Inserts `n` copies of `c` at the position `p`.

*Returns:* An iterator which refers to the first inserted character, or `p` if `n == 0`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Constraints:* `InputIterator` is a type that qualifies as an input iterator (24.2.2.2).

*Preconditions:* `p` is a valid iterator on `*this`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `insert(p - begin(), basic_string(first, last, get_allocator()))`.

*Returns:* An iterator which refers to the first inserted character, or `p` if `first == last`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
```

```
constexpr iterator insert_range(const_iterator p, R&& rg);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` is a valid iterator on `*this`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `insert(p - begin(), basic_string(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), get_allocator()))`.

*Returns:* An iterator which refers to the first inserted character, or `p` if `rg` is empty.

```
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator p, initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return insert(p, il.begin(), il.end());`

**23.4.3.7.5 basic\_string::erase****[string.erase]**

```
constexpr basic_string& erase(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos);
```

*Effects:* Determines the effective length `xlen` of the string to be removed as the smaller of `n` and `size() - pos`. Removes the characters in the range `[begin() + pos, begin() + pos + xlen)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `pos > size()`.

```
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator p);
```

*Preconditions:* `p` is a valid dereferenceable iterator on `*this`.

*Effects:* Removes the character referred to by `p`.

*Returns:* An iterator which points to the element immediately following `p` prior to the element being erased. If no such element exists, `end()` is returned.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
```

*Preconditions:* `first` and `last` are valid iterators on `*this`. `[first, last)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Removes the characters in the range `[first, last)`.

*Returns:* An iterator which points to the element pointed to by `last` prior to the other elements being erased. If no such element exists, `end()` is returned.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
constexpr void pop_back();
```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `erase(end() - 1)`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

**23.4.3.7.6 basic\_string::replace****[string.replace]**

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(pos1, n1, str.data(), str.size());`

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const basic_string& str,
                               size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return replace(pos1, n1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str).substr(pos2, n2));
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return replace(pos1, n1, sv.data(), sv.size());
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const T& t,
                               size_type pos2, size_type n2 = npos);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return replace(pos1, n1, sv.substr(pos2, n2));
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, const charT* s, size_type n2);
```

*Preconditions:*  $[s, s + n2)$  is a valid range.

*Effects:* Determines the effective length  $xlen$  of the string to be removed as the smaller of  $n1$  and  $size() - pos1$ . If  $size() - xlen \geq max\_size() - n2$  throws `length_error`. Otherwise, the function replaces the characters in the range  $[begin() + pos1, begin() + pos1 + xlen)$  with a copy of the range  $[s, s + n2)$ .

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:*

- `out_of_range` if  $pos1 > size()$ ,
- `length_error` if the length of the resulting string would exceed  $max\_size()$ , or
- any exceptions thrown by `allocator_traits<Allocator>::allocate`.

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos, size_type n, const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(pos, n, s, traits::length(s));`

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(size_type pos1, size_type n1, size_type n2, charT c);
```

*Effects:* Determines the effective length  $xlen$  of the string to be removed as the smaller of  $n1$  and  $size() - pos1$ . If  $size() - xlen \geq max\_size() - n2$  throws `length_error`. Otherwise, the function replaces the characters in the range  $[begin() + pos1, begin() + pos1 + xlen)$  with  $n2$  copies of  $c$ .

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Throws:*

- `out_of_range` if  $pos1 > size()$ ,
- `length_error` if the length of the resulting string would exceed  $max\_size()$ , or
- any exceptions thrown by `allocator_traits<Allocator>::allocate`.

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const basic_string& str);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1, i2, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str));`

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const T& t);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Preconditions:*  $[begin(), i1)$  and  $[i1, i2)$  are valid ranges.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> sv = t;
return replace(i1 - begin(), i2 - i1, sv.data(), sv.size());
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const charT* s, size_type n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1, i2, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s, n));`

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, const charT* s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1, i2, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s));`

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, size_type n, charT c);
```

*Preconditions:*  $[begin(), i1)$  and  $[i1, i2)$  are valid ranges.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1 - begin(), i2 - i1, n, c);`

```
template<class InputIterator>
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2,
                               InputIterator j1, InputIterator j2);
```

*Constraints:* InputIterator is a type that qualifies as an input iterator (24.2.2.2).

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1, i2, basic_string(j1, j2, get_allocator()));`

```
template<container-compatible-range<charT> R>
constexpr basic_string& replace_with_range(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return replace(i1, i2, basic_string(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), get_allocator()));
```

```
constexpr basic_string& replace(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2, initializer_list<charT> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return replace(i1, i2, il.begin(), il.size());`

#### 23.4.3.7.7 basic\_string::copy [string.copy]

```
constexpr size_type copy(charT* s, size_type n, size_type pos = 0) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(*this).copy(s, n, pos);`

NOTE This does not terminate `s` with a null object.

#### 23.4.3.7.8 basic\_string::swap [string.swap]

```
constexpr void swap(basic_string& s)
noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
         allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Preconditions:* `allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is true or `get_allocator() == s.get_allocator()`.

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains the same sequence of characters that was in `s`, `s` contains the same sequence of characters that was in `*this`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

### 23.4.3.8 String operations [string.ops]

#### 23.4.3.8.1 Accessors [string.accessors]

```
constexpr const charT* c_str() const noexcept;
constexpr const charT* data() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer `p` such that `p + i == addressof(operator[](i))` for each `i` in `[0, size())`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

*Remarks:* The program shall not modify any of the values stored in the character array; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

```
constexpr charT* data() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer `p` such that `p + i == addressof(operator[](i))` for each `i` in `[0, size())`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

*Remarks:* The program shall not modify the value stored at `p + size()` to any value other than `charT()`; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

```
constexpr operator basic_string_view<charT, traits>() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(data(), size());`

```
constexpr allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A copy of the Allocator object used to construct the string or, if that allocator has been replaced, a copy of the most recent replacement.



**23.4.3.8.2 Searching****[string.find]**

Let  $F$  be one of `find`, `rfind`, `find_first_of`, `find_last_of`, `find_first_not_of`, and `find_last_not_of`.

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr size_type F(const basic_string& str, size_type pos) const noexcept;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str), pos);`

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr size_type F(const charT* s, size_type pos) const;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s), pos);`

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr size_type F(const charT* s, size_type pos, size_type n) const;
```

has effects equivalent to: `return F(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s, n), pos);`

- Each member function of the form

```
constexpr size_type F(charT c, size_type pos) const noexcept;
```

has effects equivalent to:

```
return F(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(addressof(c), 1), pos);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type find(const T& t, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type rfind(const T& t, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type find_first_of(const T& t, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type find_last_of(const T& t, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type find_first_not_of(const T& t, size_type pos = 0) const noexcept(see below);
```

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr size_type find_last_not_of(const T& t, size_type pos = npos) const noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Let  $G$  be the name of the function. Equivalent to:

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> s = *this, sv = t;
return s.G(sv, pos);
```

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>`.

**23.4.3.8.3 basic\_string::substr****[string.substr]**

```
constexpr basic_string substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) const &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return basic_string(*this, pos, n);`

```
constexpr basic_string substr(size_type pos = 0, size_type n = npos) &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return basic_string(std::move(*this), pos, n);`

**23.4.3.8.4 basic\_string::compare****[string.compare]**

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr int compare(const T& t) const noexcept(see below);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(*this).compare(t);`

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>`.

template<class T>

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos1, size\_type n1, const T& t) const;

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

`return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(*this).substr(pos1, n1).compare(t);`

template<class T>

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos1, size\_type n1, const T& t,  
size\_type pos2, size\_type n2 = npos) const;

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const T&, basic_string_view<charT, traits>>` is true and
- `is_convertible_v<const T&, const charT*>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

`basic_string_view<charT, traits> s = *this, sv = t;  
return s.substr(pos1, n1).compare(sv.substr(pos2, n2));`

constexpr int compare(const basic\_string& str) const noexcept;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str));`

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos1, size\_type n1, const basic\_string& str) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(pos1, n1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str));`

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos1, size\_type n1, const basic\_string& str,  
size\_type pos2, size\_type n2 = npos) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

`return compare(pos1, n1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str), pos2, n2);`

constexpr int compare(const charT\* s) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s));`

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos, size\_type n1, const charT\* s) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(pos, n1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s));`

constexpr int compare(size\_type pos, size\_type n1, const charT\* s, size\_type n2) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return compare(pos, n1, basic_string_view<charT, traits>(s, n2));`

#### 23.4.3.8.5 basic\_string::starts\_with

[string.starts.with]

constexpr bool starts\_with(basic\_string\_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;

constexpr bool starts\_with(charT x) const noexcept;

constexpr bool starts\_with(const charT\* x) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

`return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(data(), size()).starts_with(x);`

#### 23.4.3.8.6 basic\_string::ends\_with

[string.ends.with]

constexpr bool ends\_with(basic\_string\_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;

constexpr bool ends\_with(charT x) const noexcept;

constexpr bool ends\_with(const charT\* x) const;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(data(), size()).ends_with(x);
```

#### 23.4.3.8.7 basic\_string::contains

[string.contains]

```
constexpr bool contains(basic_string_view<charT, traits> x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(charT x) const noexcept;
constexpr bool contains(const charT* x) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(data(), size()).contains(x);
```

### 23.4.4 Non-member functions

[string.nonmembers]

#### 23.4.4.1 operator+

[string.op.plus]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
          const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs, const charT* rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> r = lhs;
r.append(rhs);
return r;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
          const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs, const charT* rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
lhs.append(rhs);
return std::move(lhs);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
lhs.append(rhs);
return std::move(lhs);
```

except that both `lhs` and `rhs` are left in valid but unspecified states.

NOTE If `lhs` and `rhs` have equal allocators, the implementation can move from either.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const charT* lhs, basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
rhs.insert(0, lhs);
return std::move(rhs);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const charT* lhs, const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> r = rhs;
r.insert(0, lhs);
return r;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(charT lhs, const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> r = rhs;
r.insert(r.begin(), lhs);
return r;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(charT lhs, basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
rhs.insert(rhs.begin(), lhs);
return std::move(rhs);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs, charT rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> r = lhs;
r.push_back(rhs);
return r;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>
operator+(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& lhs, charT rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
lhs.push_back(rhs);
return std::move(lhs);
```

#### 23.4.4.2 Non-member comparison operator functions

[string.cmp]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr bool
operator==(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
           const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs) noexcept;
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr bool operator==(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                           const charT* rhs);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr see below operator<=>(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                                const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs) noexcept;
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr see below operator<=>(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
                                const charT* rhs);
```

*Effects:* Let *op* be the operator. Equivalent to:

```
return basic_string_view<charT, traits>(lhs) op basic_string_view<charT, traits>(rhs);
```

## 23.4.4.3 swap

[string.special]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
constexpr void
swap(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& lhs,
     basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& rhs)
    noexcept(noexcept(lhs.swap(rhs)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `lhs.swap(rhs)`.

## 23.4.4.4 Inserters and extractors

[string.io]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as a formatted input function (31.7.5.3.1). After constructing a `sentry` object, if the `sentry` object returns `true` when converted to a value of type `bool`, calls `str.erase()` and then extracts characters from `is` and appends them to `str` as if by calling `str.append(1, c)`. If `is.width()` is greater than zero, the maximum number `n` of characters appended is `is.width()`; otherwise `n` is `str.max_size()`. Characters are extracted and appended until any of the following occurs:

- `n` characters are stored;
- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- `isspace(c, is.getloc())` is `true` for the next available input character `c`.

After the last character (if any) is extracted, `is.width(0)` is called and the `sentry` object is destroyed.

If the function extracts no characters, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `is`.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
          const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);

Effects: Equivalent to: return os << basic_string_view<charT, traits>(str);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is,
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
        charT delim);

template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>&& is,
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str,
        charT delim);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (31.7.5.4), except that it does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `basic_istream<>::gcount()`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if the `sentry` object returns `true` when converted to a value of type `bool`, calls `str.erase()` and then extracts characters from `is` and appends them to `str` as if by calling `str.append(1, c)` until any of the following occurs:

- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- `traits::eq(c, delim)` for the next available input character `c` (in which case, `c` is extracted but not appended);
- `str.max_size()` characters are stored (in which case, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state).

The conditions are tested in the order shown. In any case, after the last character is extracted, the `sentry` object is destroyed.

If the function extracts no characters, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* is.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        getline(basic_istream<charT, traits>&& is,
                basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& str);
```

*Returns:* getline(is, str, is.widen('\n')).

#### 23.4.4.5 Erasure

[string.erase]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator, class U>
    constexpr typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type
        erase(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto it = remove(c.begin(), c.end(), value);
auto r = distance(it, c.end());
c.erase(it, c.end());
return r;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    constexpr typename basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto it = remove_if(c.begin(), c.end(), pred);
auto r = distance(it, c.end());
c.erase(it, c.end());
return r;
```

#### 23.4.5 Numeric conversions

[string.conversions]

```
int stoi(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long stol(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long stoul(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long long stoll(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long long stoull(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
```

*Effects:* The first two functions call `strtol(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, and the last three functions call `strtoul(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, `strtoll(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, and `strtoull(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, respectively. Each function returns the converted result, if any. The argument `ptr` designates a pointer to an object internal to the function that is used to determine what to store at `*idx`. If the function does not throw an exception and `idx != nullptr`, the function stores in `*idx` the index of the first unconverted element of `str`.

*Returns:* The converted result.

*Throws:* `invalid_argument` if `strtol`, `strtoul`, `strtoll`, or `strtoull` reports that no conversion can be performed. Throws `out_of_range` if `strtol`, `strtoul`, `strtoll` or `strtoull` sets `errno` to `ERANGE`, or if the converted value is outside the range of representable values for the return type.

```
float stof(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
double stod(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
long double stold(const string& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* These functions call `strtof(str.c_str(), ptr)`, `strtod(str.c_str(), ptr)`, and `strtold(str.c_str(), ptr)`, respectively. Each function returns the converted result, if any. The argument `ptr` designates a pointer to an object internal to the function that is used to determine what to store at `*idx`. If the function does not throw an exception and `idx != nullptr`, the function stores in `*idx` the index of the first unconverted element of `str`.

*Returns:* The converted result.

*Throws:* `invalid_argument` if `strtof`, `strtod`, or `strtold` reports that no conversion can be performed. Throws `out_of_range` if `strtof`, `strtod`, or `strtold` sets `errno` to `ERANGE` or if the converted value is outside the range of representable values for the return type.

```
string to_string(int val);
string to_string(unsigned val);
string to_string(long val);
string to_string(unsigned long val);
string to_string(long long val);
string to_string(unsigned long long val);
string to_string(float val);
string to_string(double val);
string to_string(long double val);
```

*Returns:* Each function returns a `string` object holding the character representation of the value of its argument that would be generated by calling `sprintf(buf, fmt, val)` with a format specifier of `"%d"`, `"%u"`, `"%ld"`, `"%lu"`, `"%lld"`, `"%llu"`, `"%f"`, `"%f"`, or `"%Lf"`, respectively, where `buf` designates an internal character buffer of sufficient size.

```
int stoi(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long stol(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long stoul(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
long long stoll(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
unsigned long long stoull(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr, int base = 10);
```

*Effects:* The first two functions call `wcstol(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, and the last three functions call `wcstoul(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, `wcstoll(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, and `wcstoull(str.c_str(), ptr, base)`, respectively. Each function returns the converted result, if any. The argument `ptr` designates a pointer to an object internal to the function that is used to determine what to store at `*idx`. If the function does not throw an exception and `idx != nullptr`, the function stores in `*idx` the index of the first unconverted element of `str`.

*Returns:* The converted result.

*Throws:* `invalid_argument` if `wcstol`, `wcstoul`, `wcstoll`, or `wcstoull` reports that no conversion can be performed. Throws `out_of_range` if the converted value is outside the range of representable values for the return type.

```
float stof(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
double stod(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
long double stold(const wstring& str, size_t* idx = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* These functions call `wcstof(str.c_str(), ptr)`, `wcstod(str.c_str(), ptr)`, and `wcstold(str.c_str(), ptr)`, respectively. Each function returns the converted result, if any. The argument `ptr` designates a pointer to an object internal to the function that is used to determine what to store at `*idx`. If the function does not throw an exception and `idx != nullptr`, the function stores in `*idx` the index of the first unconverted element of `str`.

*Returns:* The converted result.

*Throws:* `invalid_argument` if `wcstof`, `wcstod`, or `wcstold` reports that no conversion can be performed. Throws `out_of_range` if `wcstof`, `wcstod`, or `wcstold` sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

```
wstring to_wstring(int val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned val);
wstring to_wstring(long val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned long val);
wstring to_wstring(long long val);
wstring to_wstring(unsigned long long val);
wstring to_wstring(float val);
wstring to_wstring(double val);
wstring to_wstring(long double val);
```

*Returns:* Each function returns a `wstring` object holding the character representation of the value of its argument that would be generated by calling `swprintf(buf, buffsz, fmt, val)` with a format specifier of `L"%d"`, `L"%u"`, `L"%ld"`, `L"%lu"`, `L"%lld"`, `L"%llu"`, `L"%f"`, `L"%f"`, or `L"%Lf"`, respectively, where `buf` designates an internal character buffer of sufficient size `buffersz`.



### 23.4.6 Hash support

[basic.string.hash]

```
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char8_t, char_traits<char8_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char16_t, char_traits<char16_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<char32_t, char_traits<char32_t>, A>>;
template<class A> struct hash<basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, A>>;
```

If *S* is one of these string types, *SV* is the corresponding string view type, and *s* is an object of type *S*, then `hash<S>()(s) == hash<SV>()(SV(s))`.

### 23.4.7 Suffix for basic\_string literals

[basic.string.literals]

```
constexpr string operator""s(const char* str, size_t len);
```

*Returns:* `string{str, len}`.

```
constexpr u8string operator""s(const char8_t* str, size_t len);
```

*Returns:* `u8string{str, len}`.

```
constexpr u16string operator""s(const char16_t* str, size_t len);
```

*Returns:* `u16string{str, len}`.

```
constexpr u32string operator""s(const char32_t* str, size_t len);
```

*Returns:* `u32string{str, len}`.

```
constexpr wstring operator""s(const wchar_t* str, size_t len);
```

*Returns:* `wstring{str, len}`.

NOTE The same suffix *s* is used for `chrono::duration` literals denoting seconds but there is no conflict, since duration suffixes apply to numbers and string literal suffixes apply to character array literals.

## 23.5 Null-terminated sequence utilities

[c.strings]

### 23.5.1 Header <cctype> synopsis

[cctype.syn]

```
namespace std {
    int isalnum(int c);
    int isalpha(int c);
    int isblank(int c);
    int iscntrl(int c);
    int isdigit(int c);
    int isgraph(int c);
    int islower(int c);
    int isprint(int c);
    int ispunct(int c);
    int isspace(int c);
    int isupper(int c);
    int isxdigit(int c);
    int tolower(int c);
    int toupper(int c);
}
```

The contents and meaning of the header <cctype> are the same as the C standard library header <ctype.h>. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.4.

### 23.5.2 Header <cwctype> synopsis

[cwctype.syn]

```
namespace std {
    using wint_t = see below;
    using wctrans_t = see below;
    using wctype_t = see below;

    int iswalnum(wint_t wc);
    int iswalpha(wint_t wc);
    int iswblank(wint_t wc);
    int iswcntrl(wint_t wc);
```

```

int iswdigit(wint_t wc);
int iswgraph(wint_t wc);
int iswlower(wint_t wc);
int iswprint(wint_t wc);
int iswpunct(wint_t wc);
int iswspace(wint_t wc);
int iswupper(wint_t wc);
int iswxdigit(wint_t wc);
int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t desc);
wctype_t wctype(const char* property);
wint_t towlower(wint_t wc);
wint_t towupper(wint_t wc);
wint_t towctrans(wint_t wc, wctrans_t desc);
wctrans_t wctrans(const char* property);
}

```

#define WEOF *see below*

The contents and meaning of the header <cwctype> are the same as the C standard library header <wctype.h>. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.30.

### 23.5.3 Header <cstring> synopsis

[cstring.syn]

```

namespace std {
    using size_t = see 17.2.4;

    void* memcpy(void* s1, const void* s2, size_t n);
    void* memmove(void* s1, const void* s2, size_t n);
    char* strcpy(char* s1, const char* s2);
    char* strncpy(char* s1, const char* s2, size_t n);
    char* strcat(char* s1, const char* s2);
    char* strncat(char* s1, const char* s2, size_t n);
    int memcmp(const void* s1, const void* s2, size_t n);
    int strcmp(const char* s1, const char* s2);
    int strcoll(const char* s1, const char* s2);
    int strncmp(const char* s1, const char* s2, size_t n);
    size_t strxfrm(char* s1, const char* s2, size_t n);
    const void* memchr(const void* s, int c, size_t n);           // see 16.2
    void* memchr(void* s, int c, size_t n);                       // see 16.2
    const char* strchr(const char* s, int c);                     // see 16.2
    char* strchr(char* s, int c);                                 // see 16.2
    size_t strcspn(const char* s1, const char* s2);
    const char* strpbrk(const char* s1, const char* s2);         // see 16.2
    char* strpbrk(char* s1, const char* s2);                     // see 16.2
    const char* strrchr(const char* s, int c);                   // see 16.2
    char* strrchr(char* s, int c);                               // see 16.2
    size_t strspn(const char* s1, const char* s2);
    const char* strstr(const char* s1, const char* s2);          // see 16.2
    char* strstr(char* s1, const char* s2);                      // see 16.2
    char* strtok(char* s1, const char* s2);
    void* memset(void* s, int c, size_t n);
    char* strerror(int errnum);
    size_t strlen(const char* s);
}

```

#define NULL *see 17.2.3*

The contents and meaning of the header <cstring> are the same as the C standard library header <string.h>. The functions `strerror` and `strtok` are not required to avoid data races (16.4.6.10).

The functions `memcpy` and `memmove` are signal-safe (17.13.5). Both functions implicitly create objects (6.7.2) in the destination region of storage immediately prior to copying the sequence of characters to the destination.

NOTE The functions `strchr`, `strpbrk`, `strrchr`, `strstr`, and `memchr`, have different signatures in this document, but they have the same behavior as in the C standard library (16.2).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.24.

### 23.5.4 Header <wchar> synopsis

[wchar.syn]

```
namespace std {
    using size_t = see 17.2.4;
    using mbstate_t = see below;
    using wint_t = see below;

    struct tm;

    int fwprintf(FILE* stream, const wchar_t* format, ...);
    int fwsscanf(FILE* stream, const wchar_t* format, ...);
    int swprintf(wchar_t* s, size_t n, const wchar_t* format, ...);
    int swscanf(const wchar_t* s, const wchar_t* format, ...);
    int vfwprintf(FILE* stream, const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int vfwscanf(FILE* stream, const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int vswprintf(wchar_t* s, size_t n, const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int vswscanf(const wchar_t* s, const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int vwprintf(const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int vwscanf(const wchar_t* format, va_list arg);
    int wprintf(const wchar_t* format, ...);
    int wscanf(const wchar_t* format, ...);
    wint_t fgetwc(FILE* stream);
    wchar_t* fgetws(wchar_t* s, int n, FILE* stream);
    wint_t fputwc(wchar_t c, FILE* stream);
    int fputws(const wchar_t* s, FILE* stream);
    int fwide(FILE* stream, int mode);
    wint_t getwc(FILE* stream);
    wint_t getwchar();
    wint_t putwc(wchar_t c, FILE* stream);
    wint_t putwchar(wchar_t c);
    wint_t ungetwc(wint_t c, FILE* stream);
    double wcstod(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr);
    float wcstof(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr);
    long double wcstold(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr);
    long int wcstol(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr, int base);
    long long int wcstoll(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr, int base);
    unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr, int base);
    unsigned long long int wcstoull(const wchar_t* nptr, wchar_t** endptr, int base);
    wchar_t* wcsncpy(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    wchar_t* wcsncpy(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    wchar_t* wmemcpy(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    wchar_t* wmemmove(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    wchar_t* wscat(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    wchar_t* wcsncat(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    int wcsncmp(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    int wscoll(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    int wcsncmp(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    int wmemcmp(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, size_t n);
    const wchar_t* wcschr(const wchar_t* s, wchar_t c); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wcschr(wchar_t* s, wchar_t c); // see 16.2
    size_t wcslen(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    const wchar_t* wcsprbrk(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wcsprbrk(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2); // see 16.2
    const wchar_t* wcsrchr(const wchar_t* s, wchar_t c); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wcsrchr(wchar_t* s, wchar_t c); // see 16.2
    size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2);
    const wchar_t* wcsstr(const wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wcsstr(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wcstok(wchar_t* s1, const wchar_t* s2, wchar_t** ptr);
    const wchar_t* wmemchr(const wchar_t* s, wchar_t c, size_t n); // see 16.2
    wchar_t* wmemchr(wchar_t* s, wchar_t c, size_t n); // see 16.2
```

```

size_t wcslen(const wchar_t* s);
wchar_t* wmemset(wchar_t* s, wchar_t c, size_t n);
size_t wcsftime(wchar_t* s, size_t maxsize, const wchar_t* format, const tm* timeptr);
wint_t btowc(int c);
int wctob(wint_t c);

// 23.5.6, multibyte / wide string and character conversion functions
int mbsinit(const mbstate_t* ps);
size_t mbrlen(const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t* pwc, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t wctomb(char* s, wchar_t wc, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t* dst, const char** src, size_t len, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t wcsrtombs(char* dst, const wchar_t** src, size_t len, mbstate_t* ps);
}

#define NULL see 17.2.3
#define WCHAR_MAX see below
#define WCHAR_MIN see below
#define WEOF see below

```

The contents and meaning of the header `<wchar>` are the same as the C standard library header `<wchar.h>`, except that it does not declare a type `wchar_t`.

NOTE The functions `wcschr`, `wcspbrk`, `wcsrchr`, `wcsstr`, and `wmemchr` have different signatures in this document, but they have the same behavior as in the C standard library (16.2).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.29.

### 23.5.5 Header `<cuchar>` synopsis

[`cuchar.syn`]

```

namespace std {
    using mbstate_t = see below;
    using size_t = see 17.2.4;

    size_t mbrtoc8(char8_t* pc8, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
    size_t c8rtomb(char* s, char8_t c8, mbstate_t* ps);
    size_t mbrtoc16(char16_t* pc16, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
    size_t c16rtomb(char* s, char16_t c16, mbstate_t* ps);
    size_t mbrtoc32(char32_t* pc32, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
    size_t c32rtomb(char* s, char32_t c32, mbstate_t* ps);
}

```

The contents and meaning of the header `<cuchar>` are the same as the C standard library header `<uchar.h>`, except that it declares the additional `mbrtoc8` and `c8rtomb` functions and does not declare types `char16_t` nor `char32_t`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.28.

### 23.5.6 Multibyte / wide string and character conversion functions

[`c.mb.wcs`]

NOTE The headers `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2), `<cuchar>` (23.5.5), and `<wchar>` (23.5.4) declare the functions described in this subclause.

```

int mbsinit(const mbstate_t* ps);
int mblen(const char* s, size_t n);
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t* pwcs, const char* s, size_t n);
size_t wcstombs(char* s, const wchar_t* pwcs, size_t n);

```

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.7.1, 7.22.8, 7.29.6.2.1.

```

int mbtowc(wchar_t* pwc, const char* s, size_t n);
int wctomb(char* s, wchar_t wchar);

```

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* Calls to these functions may introduce a data race (16.4.6.10) with other calls to the same function.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.7.

```
size_t mbrlen(const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t* pwc, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t wctomb(char* s, wchar_t wc, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t* dst, const char** src, size_t len, mbstate_t* ps);
size_t wcsrtombs(char* dst, const wchar_t** src, size_t len, mbstate_t* ps);
```

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* Calling these functions with an `mbstate_t*` argument that is a null pointer value may introduce a data race (16.4.6.10) with other calls to the same function with an `mbstate_t*` argument that is a null pointer value.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.29.6.3.

```
size_t mbrtoc8(char8_t* pc8, const char* s, size_t n, mbstate_t* ps);
```

*Effects:* If `s` is a null pointer, equivalent to `mbrtoc8(nullptr, "", 1, ps)`. Otherwise, the function inspects at most `n` bytes beginning with the byte pointed to by `s` to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next multibyte character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next multibyte character is complete and valid, it determines the values of the corresponding UTF-8 code units and then, if `pc8` is not a null pointer, stores the value of the first (or only) such code unit in the object pointed to by `pc8`. Subsequent calls will store successive UTF-8 code units without consuming any additional input until all the code units have been stored. If the corresponding Unicode character is U+0000 NULL, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

*Returns:* The first of the following that applies (given the current conversion state):

- 0, if the next `n` or fewer bytes complete the multibyte character that corresponds to the U+0000 NULL Unicode character (which is the value stored).
- between 1 and `n` (inclusive), if the next `n` or fewer bytes complete a valid multibyte character (whose first (or only) code unit is stored); the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the multibyte character.
- `(size_t)(-3)`, if the next code unit resulting from a previous call has been stored (no bytes from the input have been consumed by this call).
- `(size_t)(-2)`, if the next `n` bytes contribute to an incomplete (but potentially valid) multibyte character, and all `n` bytes have been processed (no value is stored).
- `(size_t)(-1)`, if an encoding error occurs, in which case the next `n` or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid multibyte character (no value is stored); the value of the macro `EILSEQ` is stored in `errno`, and the conversion state is unspecified.

```
size_t c8rtomb(char* s, char8_t c8, mbstate_t* ps);
```

*Effects:* If `s` is a null pointer, equivalent to `c8rtomb(buf, u8'\0', ps)` where `buf` is an internal buffer. Otherwise, if `c8` completes a sequence of valid UTF-8 code units, determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by `s`. At most `MB_CUR_MAX` bytes are stored. If the multibyte character is a null character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

*Returns:* The number of bytes stored in the array object (including any shift sequences). If `c8` does not contribute to a sequence of `char8_t` corresponding to a valid multibyte character, the value of the macro `EILSEQ` is stored in `errno`, `(size_t)(-1)` is returned, and the conversion state is unspecified.

*Remarks:* Calls to `c8rtomb` with a null pointer argument for `s` may introduce a data race (16.4.6.10) with other calls to `c8rtomb` with a null pointer argument for `s`.

## 24 Containers library

[containers]

### 24.1 General

[containers.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to organize collections of information.

The following subclauses describe container requirements, and components for sequence containers and associative containers, as summarized in Table 82.

**Table 82 — Containers library summary** [tab:containers.summary]

| Subclause                                             | Header                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">24.2</a> Requirements                     |                                                    |
| <a href="#">24.3</a> Sequence containers              | <array>, <deque>, <forward_list>, <list>, <vector> |
| <a href="#">24.4</a> Associative containers           | <map>, <set>                                       |
| <a href="#">24.5</a> Unordered associative containers | <unordered_map>, <unordered_set>                   |
| <a href="#">24.6</a> Container adaptors               | <queue>, <stack>, <flat_map>, <flat_set>           |
| <a href="#">24.7</a> Views                            | <span>, <mdspan>                                   |

### 24.2 Requirements

[container.requirements]

#### 24.2.1 Preamble

[container.requirements.pre]

Containers are objects that store other objects. They control allocation and deallocation of these objects through constructors, destructors, insert and erase operations.

All of the complexity requirements in this Clause are stated solely in terms of the number of operations on the contained objects.

**EXAMPLE** The copy constructor of type `vector<vector<int>>` has linear complexity, even though the complexity of copying each contained `vector<int>` is itself linear.

Allocator-aware containers ([24.2.2.5](#)) other than `basic_string` construct elements using the function `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::rebind_traits<U>::construct` and destroy elements using the function `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::rebind_traits<U>::destroy` ([20.2.9.3](#)), where `U` is either `allocator_type::value_type` or an internal type used by the container. These functions are called only for the container's element type, not for internal types used by the container.

**NOTE** This means, for example, that a node-based container would need to construct nodes containing aligned buffers and call `construct` to place the element into the buffer.

#### 24.2.2 General containers

[container.requirements.general]

##### 24.2.2.1 Introduction

[container.intro.reqmts]

In [24.2.2](#),

- `X` denotes a container class containing objects of type `T`,
- `a` denotes a value of type `X`,
- `b` and `c` denote values of type (possibly `const`) `X`,
- `i` and `j` denote values of type (possibly `const`) `X::iterator`,
- `u` denotes an identifier,
- `v` denotes an lvalue of type (possibly `const`) `X` or an rvalue of type `const X`,
- `s` and `t` denote non-`const` lvalues of type `X`, and
- `rv` denotes a non-`const` rvalue of type `X`.

The following exposition-only concept is used in the definition of containers:

```
template<class R, class T>
concept container-compatible-range = // exposition only
    ranges::input_range<R> && convertible_to<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, T>;
```

**24.2.2.2 Container requirements****[container.reqmts]**

A type *X* meets the *container* requirements if the following types, statements, and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

**typename X::value\_type**

*Result:* T

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17Erasable* from X (see 24.2.2.5, below).

**typename X::reference**

*Result:* T&

**typename X::const\_reference**

*Result:* const T&

**typename X::iterator**

*Result:* A type that meets the forward iterator requirements (25.3.5.5) with value type T. The type *X::iterator* is convertible to *X::const\_iterator*.

**typename X::const\_iterator**

*Result:* A type that meets the requirements of a constant iterator and those of a forward iterator with value type T.

**typename X::difference\_type**

*Result:* A signed integer type, identical to the difference type of *X::iterator* and *X::const\_iterator*.

**typename X::size\_type**

*Result:* An unsigned integer type that can represent any non-negative value of *X::difference\_type*.

**X u;**

**X u = X();**

*Postconditions:* u.empty()

*Complexity:* Constant.

**X u(v);**

**X u = v;**

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into X (see below).

*Postconditions:* u == v

*Complexity:* Linear

**X u(rv);**

**X u = rv;**

*Postconditions:* u is equal to the value that rv had before this construction.

*Complexity:* Linear for **array** and constant for all other standard containers.

**t = v;**

*Result:* X&.

*Postconditions:* t == v.

*Complexity:* Linear.

**t = rv**

*Result:* X&.

*Effects:* All existing elements of t are either move assigned to or destroyed.

*Postconditions:* If t and rv do not refer to the same object, t is equal to the value that rv had before this assignment.

*Complexity:* Linear.



**a. ~X()**

*Result:* void.

*Effects:* Destroys every element of **a**; any memory obtained is deallocated.

*Complexity:* Linear.

**b.begin()**

*Result:* iterator; const\_iterator for constant **b**.

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first element in the container.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.end()**

*Result:* iterator; const\_iterator for constant **b**.

*Returns:* An iterator which is the past-the-end value for the container.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.cbegin()**

*Result:* const\_iterator.

*Returns:* const\_cast<X const&>(b).begin()

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.cend()**

*Result:* const\_iterator.

*Returns:* const\_cast<X const&>(b).end()

*Complexity:* Constant.

**i <=> j**

*Result:* strong\_ordering.

*Constraints:* X::iterator meets the random access iterator requirements.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**c == b**

*Preconditions:* T meets the Cpp17EqualityComparable requirements.

*Result:* bool.

*Returns:* equal(c.begin(), c.end(), b.begin(), b.end())

NOTE 1 The algorithm equal is defined in 27.6.13.

*Complexity:* Constant if c.size() != b.size(), linear otherwise.

*Remarks:* == is an equivalence relation.

**c != b**

*Effects:* Equivalent to !(c == b).

**t.swap(s)**

*Result:* void.

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of **t** and **s**.

*Complexity:* Linear for array and constant for all other standard containers.

**swap(t, s)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to t.swap(s).

**c.size()**

*Result:* size\_type.

*Returns:* `distance(c.begin(), c.end())`, i.e., the number of elements in the container.

*Complexity:* Constant.

*Remarks:* The number of elements is defined by the rules of constructors, inserts, and erases.

`c.max_size()`

*Result:* `size_type`.

*Returns:* `distance(begin(), end())` for the largest possible container.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`c.empty()`

*Result:* `bool`.

*Returns:* `c.begin() == c.end()`

*Complexity:* Constant.

*Remarks:* If the container is empty, then `c.empty()` is `true`.

In the expressions

```
i == j
i != j
i < j
i <= j
i >= j
i > j
i <=> j
i - j
```

where `i` and `j` denote objects of a container's `iterator` type, either or both may be replaced by an object of the container's `const_iterator` type referring to the same element with no change in semantics.

Unless otherwise specified, all containers defined in this Clause obtain memory using an allocator (see 16.4.4.6).

NOTE 2 In particular, containers and iterators do not store references to allocated elements other than through the allocator's pointer type, i.e., as objects of type `P` or `pointer_traits<P>::template rebind<unspecified>`, where `P` is `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::pointer`.

Copy constructors for these container types obtain an allocator by calling `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::select_on_container_copy_construction` on the allocator belonging to the container being copied. Move constructors obtain an allocator by move construction from the allocator belonging to the container being moved. Such move construction of the allocator shall not exit via an exception. All other constructors for these container types take a `const allocator_type&` argument.

NOTE 3 Invocation of a constructor that uses the default value of an optional allocator argument is ill-formed unless the allocator type supports value-initialization.

A copy of this allocator is used for any memory allocation and element construction performed, by these constructors and by all member functions, during the lifetime of each container object or until the allocator is replaced. The allocator may be replaced only via assignment or `swap()`. Allocator replacement is performed by copy assignment, move assignment, or swapping of the allocator only if

- `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::propagate_on_container_copy_assignment::value`,
- `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value`, or
- `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::propagate_on_container_swap::value`

is `true` within the implementation of the corresponding container operation. In all container types defined in this Clause, the member `get_allocator()` returns a copy of the allocator used to construct the container or, if that allocator has been replaced, a copy of the most recent replacement.

The expression `a.swap(b)`, for containers `a` and `b` of a standard container type other than `array`, shall exchange the values of `a` and `b` without invoking any move, copy, or swap operations on the individual container elements. Any `Compare`, `Pred`, or `Hash` types belonging to `a` and `b` shall meet the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements and shall be exchanged by calling `swap` as described in 16.4.4.3. If `allocator_traits<allocator_type>::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is `true`, then `allocator_type` shall meet the *Cpp17Swappable* requirements and the allocators of `a` and `b` shall also be exchanged by calling `swap` as described in 16.4.4.3.

Otherwise, the allocators shall not be swapped, and the behavior is undefined unless `a.get_allocator() == b.get_allocator()`. Every iterator referring to an element in one container before the swap shall refer to the same element in the other container after the swap. It is unspecified whether an iterator with value `a.end()` before the swap will have value `b.end()` after the swap.

Unless otherwise specified (see 24.2.7.2, 24.2.8.2, 24.3.8.4, and 24.3.11.5) all container types defined in this Clause meet the following additional requirements:

- If an exception is thrown by an `insert()` or `emplace()` function while inserting a single element, that function has no effects.
- If an exception is thrown by a `push_back()`, `push_front()`, `emplace_back()`, or `emplace_front()` function, that function has no effects.
- No `erase()`, `clear()`, `pop_back()` or `pop_front()` function throws an exception.
- No copy constructor or assignment operator of a returned iterator throws an exception.
- No `swap()` function throws an exception.
- No `swap()` function invalidates any references, pointers, or iterators referring to the elements of the containers being swapped.

NOTE 4 The `end()` iterator does not refer to any element, so it can be invalidated.

Unless otherwise specified (either explicitly or by defining a function in terms of other functions), invoking a container member function or passing a container as an argument to a library function shall not invalidate iterators to, or change the values of, objects within that container.

A *contiguous container* is a container whose member types `iterator` and `const_iterator` meet the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) and model *contiguous\_iterator* (25.3.4.14).

The behavior of certain container member functions and deduction guides depends on whether types qualify as input iterators or allocators. The extent to which an implementation determines that a type cannot be an input iterator is unspecified, except that as a minimum integral types shall not qualify as input iterators. Likewise, the extent to which an implementation determines that a type cannot be an allocator is unspecified, except that as a minimum a type `A` shall not qualify as an allocator unless it meets both of the following conditions:

- The *qualified-id* `A::value_type` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3).
- The expression `declval<A&>().allocate(size_t{})` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand.

#### 24.2.2.3 Reversible container requirements

[container.rev.reqmts]

A type `X` meets the *reversible container* requirements if `X` meets the container requirements, the iterator type of `X` belongs to the bidirectional or random access iterator categories (25.3), and the following types and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

`typename X::reverse_iterator`

*Result:* The type `reverse_iterator<X::iterator>`, an iterator type whose value type is `T`.

`typename X::const_reverse_iterator`

*Result:* The type `reverse_iterator<X::const_iterator>`, a constant iterator type whose value type is `T`.

`a.rbegin()`

*Result:* `reverse_iterator`; `const_reverse_iterator` for constant `a`.

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(end())`

*Complexity:* Constant.

`a.rend()`

*Result:* `reverse_iterator`; `const_reverse_iterator` for constant `a`.

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(begin())`

*Complexity:* Constant.

**a.crbegin()**

*Result:* `const_reverse_iterator`.

*Returns:* `const_cast<X const&>(a).rbegin()`

*Complexity:* Constant.

**a.crend()**

*Result:* `const_reverse_iterator`.

*Returns:* `const_cast<X const&>(a).rend()`

*Complexity:* Constant.

#### 24.2.2.4 Optional container requirements

[container.opt.reqmts]

The following operations are provided for some types of containers but not others. Those containers for which the listed operations are provided shall implement the semantics as described unless otherwise stated. If the iterators passed to `lexicographical_compare_three_way` meet the `constexpr` iterator requirements (25.3.1) then the operations described below are implemented by `constexpr` functions.

**a <=> b**

*Result:* `synth-three-way-result<X::value_type>`.

*Preconditions:* Either `<=>` is defined for values of type (possibly `const`) `T`, or `<` is defined for values of type (possibly `const`) `T` and `<` is a total ordering relationship.

*Returns:* `lexicographical_compare_three_way(a.begin(), a.end(), b.begin(), b.end(), synth-three-way)`

NOTE The algorithm `lexicographical_compare_three_way` is defined in Clause 27.

*Complexity:* Linear.

#### 24.2.2.5 Allocator-aware containers

[container.alloc.reqmts]

All of the containers defined in Clause 24 and in 23.4.3 except `array` meet the additional requirements of an *allocator-aware container*, as described below.

Given an allocator type `A` and given a container type `X` having a `value_type` identical to `T` and an `allocator_type` identical to `allocator_traits<A>::rebind_alloc<T>` and given an lvalue `m` of type `A`, a pointer `p` of type `T*`, an expression `v` of type `T` or `const T`, and an rvalue `rv` of type `T`, the following terms are defined. If `X` is not allocator-aware or is a specialization of `basic_string`, the terms below are defined as if `A` were `allocator<T>` — no allocator object needs to be created and user specializations of `allocator<T>` are not instantiated:

- `T` is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable into X* means that the following expression is well-formed:

`allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p)`

- An element of `X` is *default-inserted* if it is initialized by evaluation of the expression

`allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p)`

where `p` is the address of the uninitialized storage for the element allocated within `X`.

- `T` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable into X* means that the following expression is well-formed:

`allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p, rv)`

and its evaluation causes the following postcondition to hold: The value of `*p` is equivalent to the value of `rv` before the evaluation.

NOTE 1 `rv` remains a valid object. Its state is unspecified

- `T` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable into X* means that, in addition to `T` being *Cpp17MoveInsertable into X*, the following expression is well-formed:

`allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p, v)`

and its evaluation causes the following postcondition to hold: The value of `v` is unchanged and is equivalent to `*p`.

- *T* is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into *X* from *args*, for zero or more arguments *args*, means that the following expression is well-formed:

`allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p, args)`

- *T* is *Cpp17Erasable* from *X* means that the following expression is well-formed:

`allocator_traits<A>::destroy(m, p)`

NOTE 2 A container calls `allocator_traits<A>::construct(m, p, args)` to construct an element at *p* using *args*, with *m* == `get_allocator()`. The default `construct` in `allocator` will call `::new((void*)p) T(args)`, but specialized allocators can choose a different definition.

In this subclause,

- *X* denotes an allocator-aware container class with a `value_type` of *T* using an allocator of type *A*,
- *u* denotes a variable,
- *a* and *b* denote non-const lvalues of type *X*,
- *c* denotes an lvalue of type `const X`,
- *t* denotes an lvalue or a const rvalue of type *X*,
- *rv* denotes a non-const rvalue of type *X*, and
- *m* is a value of type *A*.

A type *X* meets the allocator-aware container requirements if *X* meets the container requirements and the following types, statements, and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

`typename X::allocator_type`

*Result:* *A*

*Mandates:* `allocator_type::value_type` is the same as `X::value_type`.

`c.get_allocator()`

*Result:* *A*

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X u;`

`X u = X();`

*Preconditions:* *A* meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements.

*Postconditions:* `u.empty()` returns `true`, `u.get_allocator() == A()`.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X u(m);`

*Postconditions:* `u.empty()` returns `true`, `u.get_allocator() == m`.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X u(t, m);`

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into *X*.

*Postconditions:* `u == t`, `u.get_allocator() == m`

*Complexity:* Linear.

`X u(rv);`

*Postconditions:* *u* has the same elements as *rv* had before this construction; the value of `u.get_allocator()` is the same as the value of `rv.get_allocator()` before this construction.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X u(rv, m);`

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into *X*.

*Postconditions:* *u* has the same elements, or copies of the elements, that *rv* had before this construction, `u.get_allocator() == m`.

*Complexity:* Constant if `m == rv.get_allocator()`, otherwise linear.

`a = t`

*Result:* `X&`.

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Postconditions:* `a == t` is `true`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

`a = rv`

*Result:* `X&`.

*Preconditions:* If

`allocator_traits<allocator_type>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value` is `false`, `T` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17MoveAssignable*.

*Effects:* All existing elements of `a` are either move assigned to or destroyed.

*Postconditions:* If `a` and `rv` do not refer to the same object, `a` is equal to the value that `rv` had before this assignment.

*Complexity:* Linear.

`a.swap(b)`

*Result:* `void`

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of `a` and `b`.

*Complexity:* Constant.

### 24.2.3 Container data races

[container.requirements.dataraces]

For purposes of avoiding data races (16.4.6.10), implementations shall consider the following functions to be `const`: `begin`, `end`, `rbegin`, `rend`, `front`, `back`, `data`, `find`, `lower_bound`, `upper_bound`, `equal_range`, `at` and, except in associative or unordered associative containers, `operator[]`.

Notwithstanding 16.4.6.10, implementations are required to avoid data races when the contents of the contained object in different elements in the same container, excepting `vector<bool>`, are modified concurrently.

NOTE For a `vector<int>` `x` with a size greater than one, `x[1] = 5` and `*x.begin() = 10` can be executed concurrently without a data race, but `x[0] = 5` and `*x.begin() = 10` executed concurrently can result in a data race. As an exception to the general rule, for a `vector<bool>` `y`, `y[0] = true` can race with `y[1] = true`.

### 24.2.4 Sequence containers

[sequence.reqmts]

A sequence container organizes a finite set of objects, all of the same type, into a strictly linear arrangement. The library provides four basic kinds of sequence containers: `vector`, `forward_list`, `list`, and `deque`. In addition, `array` is provided as a sequence container which provides limited sequence operations because it has a fixed number of elements. The library also provides container adaptors that make it easy to construct abstract data types, such as `stacks`, `queues`, `flat_maps`, `flat_multimaps`, `flat_sets`, or `flat_multisets`, out of the basic sequence container kinds (or out of other program-defined sequence containers).

In this subclause,

- `X` denotes a sequence container class,
- `a` denotes a value of type `X` containing elements of type `T`,
- `u` denotes the name of a variable being declared,
- `A` denotes `X::allocator_type` if the *qualified-id* `X::allocator_type` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3) and `allocator<T>` if it doesn't,
- `i` and `j` denote iterators that meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements and refer to elements implicitly convertible to `value_type`,
- `[i, j)` denotes a valid range,
- `rg` denotes a value of a type `R` that models *container-compatible-range<T>*,
- `il` designates an object of type `initializer_list<value_type>`,

- `n` denotes a value of type `X::size_type`,
- `p` denotes a valid constant iterator to `a`,
- `q` denotes a valid dereferenceable constant iterator to `a`,
- `[q1, q2)` denotes a valid range of constant iterators in `a`,
- `t` denotes an lvalue or a const rvalue of `X::value_type`, and
- `rv` denotes a non-const rvalue of `X::value_type`.
- `Args` denotes a template parameter pack;
- `args` denotes a function parameter pack with the pattern `Args&&`.

The complexities of the expressions are sequence dependent.

A type `X` meets the *sequence container* requirements if `X` meets the container requirements and the following statements and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

`X u(n, t);`

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Constructs a sequence container with `n` copies of `t`.

*Postconditions:* `distance(u.begin(), u.end()) == n` is true.

`X u(i, j);`

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`. For *vector*, if the iterator does not meet the *Cpp17ForwardIterator* requirements (25.3.5.5), `T` is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Constructs a sequence container equal to the range `[i, j)`. Each iterator in the range `[i, j)` is dereferenced exactly once.

*Postconditions:* `distance(u.begin(), u.end()) == distance(i, j)` is true.

`X(from_range, rg)`

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`. For *vector*, if `R` models neither `ranges::sized_range` nor `ranges::forward_range`, `T` is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Constructs a sequence container equal to the range `rg`. Each iterator in the range `rg` is dereferenced exactly once.

*Postconditions:* `distance(begin(), end()) == ranges::distance(rg)` is true.

`X(il)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `X(il.begin(), il.end())`.

`a = il`

*Result:* `X&`.

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Effects:* Assigns the range `[il.begin(), il.end())` into `a`. All existing elements of `a` are either assigned to or destroyed.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`a.emplace(p, args)`

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `args`. For *vector* and *deque*, `T` is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17MoveAssignable*.

*Effects:* Inserts an object of type `T` constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...` before `p`.

NOTE 1 `args` can directly or indirectly refer to a value in `a`.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the new element constructed from `args` into `a`.



**a.insert(p, t)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into X. For **vector** and **deque**, T is also *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of **t** before **p**.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the copy of **t** inserted into **a**.

**a.insert(p, rv)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X. For **vector** and **deque**, T is also *Cpp17MoveAssignable*.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of **rv** before **p**.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the copy of **rv** inserted into **a**.

**a.insert(p, n, t)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into X and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Effects:* Inserts **n** copies of **t** before **p**.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the copy of the first element inserted into **a**, or **p** if **n** == 0.

**a.insert(p, i, j)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into X from **\*i**. For **vector** and **deque**, T is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X, and T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible*, *Cpp17MoveAssignable*, and *Cpp17Swappable* (16.4.4.3) requirements. Neither **i** nor **j** are iterators into **a**.

*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in **[i, j)** before **p**. Each iterator in the range **[i, j)** shall be dereferenced exactly once.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the copy of the first element inserted into **a**, or **p** if **i** == **j**.

**a.insert\_range(p, rg)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into X from **\*ranges::begin(rg)**. For **vector** and **deque**, T is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X, and T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible*, *Cpp17MoveAssignable*, and *Cpp17Swappable* (16.4.4.3) requirements. **rg** and **a** do not overlap.

*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in **rg** before **p**. Each iterator in the range **rg** is dereferenced exactly once.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the copy of the first element inserted into **a**, or **p** if **rg** is empty.

**a.insert(p, il)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **a.insert(p, il.begin(), il.end())**.

**a.erase(q)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* For **vector** and **deque**, T is *Cpp17MoveAssignable*.

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by **q**.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the element immediately following **q** prior to the element being erased. If no such element exists, **a.end()** is returned.

**a.erase(q1, q2)**

*Result:* iterator.

*Preconditions:* For **vector** and **deque**, T is *Cpp17MoveAssignable*.

*Effects:* Erases the elements in the range **[q1, q2)**.

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the element pointed to by `q2` prior to any elements being erased. If no such element exists, `a.end()` is returned.

`a.clear()`

*Result:* `void`

*Effects:* Destroys all elements in `a`. Invalidates all references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements of `a` and may invalidate the past-the-end iterator.

*Postconditions:* `a.empty()` is `true`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

`a.assign(i, j)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i` and assignable from `*i`. For `vector`, if the iterator does not meet the forward iterator requirements (25.3.5.5), `T` is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`. Neither `i` nor `j` are iterators into `a`.

*Effects:* Replaces elements in `a` with a copy of `[i, j)`. Invalidates all references, pointers and iterators referring to the elements of `a`. For `vector` and `deque`, also invalidates the past-the-end iterator. Each iterator in the range `[i, j)` is dereferenced exactly once.

`a.assign_range(rg)`

*Result:* `void`

*Mandates:* `assignable_from<T&, ranges::range_reference_t<R>>` is modeled.

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`. For `vector`, if `R` models neither `ranges::sized_range` nor `ranges::forward_range`, `T` is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`. `rg` and `a` do not overlap.

*Effects:* Replaces elements in `a` with a copy of each element in `rg`. Invalidates all references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements of `a`. For `vector` and `deque`, also invalidates the past-the-end iterator. Each iterator in the range `rg` is dereferenced exactly once.

`a.assign(il)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.assign(il.begin(), il.end())`.

`a.assign(n, t)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `T` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*. `t` is not a reference into `a`.

*Effects:* Replaces elements in `a` with `n` copies of `t`. Invalidates all references, pointers and iterators referring to the elements of `a`. For `vector` and `deque`, also invalidates the past-the-end iterator.

For every sequence container defined in this Clause and in [Clause 23](#):

- If the constructor

```
template<class InputIterator>
X(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
  const allocator_type& alloc = allocator_type());
```

is called with a type `InputIterator` that does not qualify as an input iterator, then the constructor shall not participate in overload resolution.

- If the member functions of the forms:

```
template<class InputIterator>
return-type F(const_iterator p,
              InputIterator first, InputIterator last);           // such as insert

template<class InputIterator>
return-type F(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);           // such as append, assign
```

```
template<class InputIterator>
    return-type F(const_iterator i1, const_iterator i2,
                  InputIterator first, InputIterator last);    // such as replace
```

are called with a type `InputIterator` that does not qualify as an input iterator, then these functions shall not participate in overload resolution.

- A deduction guide for a sequence container shall not participate in overload resolution if it has an `InputIterator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an input iterator is deduced for that parameter, or if it has an `Allocator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.

The following operations are provided for some types of sequence containers but not others. Operations other than `prepend_range` and `append_range` are implemented so as to take amortized constant time.

`a.front()`

*Result:* reference; const\_reference for constant a.

*Returns:* `*a.begin()`

*Remarks:* Required for `basic_string`, `array`, `deque`, `forward_list`, `list`, and `vector`.

`a.back()`

*Result:* reference; const\_reference for constant a.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = a.end();
--tmp;
return *tmp;
```

*Remarks:* Required for `basic_string`, `array`, `deque`, `list`, and `vector`.

`a.emplace_front(args)`

*Result:* reference

*Preconditions:* T is `Cpp17EmplaceConstructible` into X from args.

*Effects:* Prepends an object of type T constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Returns:* `a.front()`.

*Remarks:* Required for `deque`, `forward_list`, and `list`.

`a.emplace_back(args)`

*Result:* reference

*Preconditions:* T is `Cpp17EmplaceConstructible` into X from args. For `vector`, T is also `Cpp17MoveInsertable` into X.

*Effects:* Appends an object of type T constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Returns:* `a.back()`.

*Remarks:* Required for `deque`, `list`, and `vector`.

`a.push_front(t)`

*Result:* void

*Preconditions:* T is `Cpp17CopyInsertable` into X.

*Effects:* Prepends a copy of t.

*Remarks:* Required for `deque`, `forward_list`, and `list`.

`a.push_front(rv)`

*Result:* void

*Preconditions:* T is `Cpp17MoveInsertable` into X.

*Effects:* Prepends a copy of rv.

*Remarks:* Required for `deque`, `forward_list`, and `list`.

**a.prepend\_range(rg)***Result:* void*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into X from *\*ranges::begin(rg)*. For *deque*, T is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X, and T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible*, *Cpp17MoveAssignable*, and *Cpp17Swappable* (16.4.4.3) requirements.*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in *rg* before *begin()*. Each iterator in the range *rg* is dereferenced exactly once.NOTE 2 The order of elements in *rg* is not reversed.*Remarks:* Required for *deque*, *forward\_list*, and *list*.**a.push\_back(t)***Result:* void*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into X.*Effects:* Appends a copy of *t*.*Remarks:* Required for *basic\_string*, *deque*, *list*, and *vector*.**a.push\_back(rv)***Result:* void*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X.*Effects:* Appends a copy of *rv*.*Remarks:* Required for *basic\_string*, *deque*, *list*, and *vector*.**a.append\_range(rg)***Result:* void*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into X from *\*ranges::begin(rg)*. For *vector*, T is also *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into X.*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in *rg* before *end()*. Each iterator in the range *rg* is dereferenced exactly once.*Remarks:* Required for *deque*, *list*, and *vector*.**a.pop\_front()***Result:* void*Preconditions:* *a.empty()* is false.*Effects:* Destroys the first element.*Remarks:* Required for *deque*, *forward\_list*, and *list*.**a.pop\_back()***Result:* void*Preconditions:* *a.empty()* is false.*Effects:* Destroys the last element.*Remarks:* Required for *basic\_string*, *deque*, *list*, and *vector*.**a[n]***Result:* *reference*; *const\_reference* for constant *a**Returns:* *\*(a.begin() + n)**Remarks:* Required for *basic\_string*, *array*, *deque*, and *vector*.**a.at(n)***Result:* *reference*; *const\_reference* for constant *a**Returns:* *\*(a.begin() + n)*

*Throws:* `out_of_range` if `n >= a.size()`.

*Remarks:* Required for `basic_string`, `array`, `deque`, and `vector`.

## 24.2.5 Node handles

[container.node]

### 24.2.5.1 Overview

[container.node.overview]

A *node handle* is an object that accepts ownership of a single element from an associative container (24.2.7) or an unordered associative container (24.2.8). It may be used to transfer that ownership to another container with compatible nodes. Containers with compatible nodes have the same node handle type. Elements may be transferred in either direction between container types in the same row of Table 83.

Table 83 — Container types with compatible nodes [tab:container.node.compat]

|                                                   |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>map&lt;K, T, C1, A&gt;</code>               | <code>map&lt;K, T, C2, A&gt;</code>                    |
| <code>map&lt;K, T, C1, A&gt;</code>               | <code>multimap&lt;K, T, C2, A&gt;</code>               |
| <code>set&lt;K, C1, A&gt;</code>                  | <code>set&lt;K, C2, A&gt;</code>                       |
| <code>set&lt;K, C1, A&gt;</code>                  | <code>multiset&lt;K, C2, A&gt;</code>                  |
| <code>unordered_map&lt;K, T, H1, E1, A&gt;</code> | <code>unordered_map&lt;K, T, H2, E2, A&gt;</code>      |
| <code>unordered_map&lt;K, T, H1, E1, A&gt;</code> | <code>unordered_multimap&lt;K, T, H2, E2, A&gt;</code> |
| <code>unordered_set&lt;K, H1, E1, A&gt;</code>    | <code>unordered_set&lt;K, H2, E2, A&gt;</code>         |
| <code>unordered_set&lt;K, H1, E1, A&gt;</code>    | <code>unordered_multiset&lt;K, H2, E2, A&gt;</code>    |

If a node handle is not empty, then it contains an allocator that is equal to the allocator of the container when the element was extracted. If a node handle is empty, it contains no allocator.

Class *node-handle* is for exposition only.

If a user-defined specialization of `pair` exists for `pair<const Key, T>` or `pair<Key, T>`, where `Key` is the container's `key_type` and `T` is the container's `mapped_type`, the behavior of operations involving node handles is undefined.

```
template<unspecified>
class node-handle {
public:
    // These type declarations are described in 24.2.7 and 24.2.8.
    using value_type      = see below;           // not present for map containers
    using key_type        = see below;           // not present for set containers
    using mapped_type     = see below;           // not present for set containers
    using allocator_type  = see below;

private:
    using container_node_type = unspecified;           // exposition only
    using ator_traits = allocator_traits<allocator_type>; // exposition only

    typename ator_traits::template
        rebind_traits<container_node_type>::pointer ptr_; // exposition only
    optional<allocator_type> alloc_; // exposition only

public:
    // 24.2.5.2, constructors, copy, and assignment
    constexpr node-handle() noexcept : ptr_(), alloc_() {}
    node-handle(node-handle&&) noexcept;
    node-handle& operator=(node-handle&&);

    // 24.2.5.3, destructor
    ~node-handle();

    // 24.2.5.4, observers
    value_type& value() const;           // not present for map containers
    key_type& key() const;               // not present for set containers
    mapped_type& mapped() const;         // not present for set containers
```

```

allocator_type get_allocator() const;
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;

// 24.2.5.5, modifiers
void swap(node-handle&& nh) noexcept(
    noexcept(ator_traits::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
        ator_traits::is_always_equal::value));

friend void swap(node-handle& x, node-handle& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y))) {
    x.swap(y);
}
};

```

#### 24.2.5.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment [container.node.cons]

*node-handle*(*node-handle&& nh*) noexcept;

*Effects:* Constructs a *node-handle* object initializing *ptr\_* with *nh.ptr\_*. Move constructs *alloc\_* with *nh.alloc\_*. Assigns *nullptr* to *nh.ptr\_* and assigns *nullopt* to *nh.alloc\_*.

*node-handle&* operator=(*node-handle&& nh*);

*Preconditions:* Either !*alloc\_*, or *ator\_traits::propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment::value* is true, or *alloc\_ == nh.alloc\_*.

*Effects:*

- If *ptr\_ != nullptr*, destroys the *value\_type* subobject in the *container\_node\_type* object pointed to by *ptr\_* by calling *ator\_traits::destroy*, then deallocates *ptr\_* by calling *ator\_traits::template rebind\_traits<container\_node\_type>::deallocate*.
- Assigns *nh.ptr\_* to *ptr\_*.
- If !*alloc\_* or *ator\_traits::propagate\_on\_container\_move\_assignment::value* is true, move assigns *nh.alloc\_* to *alloc\_*.
- Assigns *nullptr* to *nh.ptr\_* and assigns *nullopt* to *nh.alloc\_*.

*Returns:* \*this.

*Throws:* Nothing.

#### 24.2.5.3 Destructor [container.node.dtor]

*~node-handle*();

*Effects:* If *ptr\_ != nullptr*, destroys the *value\_type* subobject in the *container\_node\_type* object pointed to by *ptr\_* by calling *ator\_traits::destroy*, then deallocates *ptr\_* by calling *ator\_traits::template rebind\_traits<container\_node\_type>::deallocate*.

#### 24.2.5.4 Observers [container.node.observers]

*value\_type&* value() const;

*Preconditions:* *empty()* == false.

*Returns:* A reference to the *value\_type* subobject in the *container\_node\_type* object pointed to by *ptr\_*.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*key\_type&* key() const;

*Preconditions:* *empty()* == false.

*Returns:* A non-const reference to the *key\_type* member of the *value\_type* subobject in the *container\_node\_type* object pointed to by *ptr\_*.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Remarks:* Modifying the key through the returned reference is permitted.

```
mapped_type& mapped() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `empty() == false`.

*Returns:* A reference to the `mapped_type` member of the `value_type` subobject in the `container_node_type` object pointed to by `ptr_`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
allocator_type get_allocator() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `empty() == false`.

*Returns:* `*alloc_`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ptr_ != nullptr`.

```
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ptr_ == nullptr`.

#### 24.2.5.5 Modifiers

[`container.node.modifiers`]

```
void swap(node-handle& nh)
```

```
noexcept(ator_traits::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
        ator_traits::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Preconditions:* `!alloc_`, or `!nh.alloc_`, or `ator_traits::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is true, or `alloc_ == nh.alloc_`.

*Effects:* Calls `swap(ptr_, nh.ptr_)`. If `!alloc_`, or `!nh.alloc_`, or `ator_traits::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is true calls `swap(alloc_, nh.alloc_)`.

#### 24.2.6 Insert return type

[`container.insert.return`]

The associative containers with unique keys and the unordered containers with unique keys have a member function `insert` that returns a nested type `insert_return_type`. That return type is a specialization of the template specified in this subclause.

```
template<class Iterator, class NodeType>
struct insert-return-type
{
    Iterator position;
    bool inserted;
    NodeType node;
};
```

The name *insert-return-type* is exposition only. *insert-return-type* has the template parameters, data members, and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

#### 24.2.7 Associative containers

[`associative.reqmts`]

##### 24.2.7.1 General

[`associative.reqmts.general`]

Associative containers provide fast retrieval of data based on keys. The library provides four basic kinds of associative containers: `set`, `multiset`, `map` and `multimap`. The library also provides container adaptors that make it easy to construct abstract data types, such as `flat_maps`, `flat_multimaps`, `flat_sets`, or `flat_multisets`, out of the basic sequence container kinds (or out of other program-defined sequence containers).

Each associative container is parameterized on `Key` and an ordering relation `Compare` that induces a strict weak ordering (27.8) on elements of `Key`. In addition, `map` and `multimap` associate an arbitrary *mapped type* `T` with the `Key`. The object of type `Compare` is called the *comparison object* of a container.

The phrase “equivalence of keys” means the equivalence relation imposed by the comparison object. That is, two keys `k1` and `k2` are considered to be equivalent if for the comparison object `comp`, `comp(k1, k2) == false && comp(k2, k1) == false`.



NOTE 1 This is not necessarily the same as the result of `k1 == k2`.

For any two keys `k1` and `k2` in the same container, calling `comp(k1, k2)` shall always return the same value.

An associative container supports *unique keys* if it may contain at most one element for each key. Otherwise, it supports *equivalent keys*. The `set` and `map` classes support unique keys; the `multiset` and `multimap` classes support equivalent keys. For `multiset` and `multimap`, `insert`, `emplace`, and `erase` preserve the relative ordering of equivalent elements.

For `set` and `multiset` the value type is the same as the key type. For `map` and `multimap` it is equal to `pair<const Key, T>`.

`iterator` of an associative container is of the bidirectional iterator category. For associative containers where the value type is the same as the key type, both `iterator` and `const_iterator` are constant iterators. It is unspecified whether or not `iterator` and `const_iterator` are the same type.

NOTE 2 `iterator` and `const_iterator` have identical semantics in this case, and `iterator` is convertible to `const_iterator`. Users can avoid violating the one-definition rule by always using `const_iterator` in their function parameter lists.

In this subclause,

- `X` denotes an associative container class,
- `a` denotes a value of type `X`,
- `a2` denotes a value of a type with nodes compatible with type `X` (Table 83),
- `b` denotes a value or type `X` or `const X`,
- `u` denotes the name of a variable being declared,
- `a_uniq` denotes a value of type `X` when `X` supports unique keys,
- `a_eq` denotes a value of type `X` when `X` supports multiple keys,
- `a_tran` denotes a value of type `X` or `const X` when the *qualified-id* `X::key_compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3),
- `i` and `j` meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements and refer to elements implicitly convertible to `value_type`,
- `[i, j)` denotes a valid range,
- `rg` denotes a value of a type `R` that models *container-compatible-range<value\_type>*,
- `p` denotes a valid constant iterator to `a`,
- `q` denotes a valid dereferenceable constant iterator to `a`,
- `r` denotes a valid dereferenceable iterator to `a`,
- `[q1, q2)` denotes a valid range of constant iterators in `a`,
- `il` designates an object of type `initializer_list<value_type>`,
- `t` denotes a value of type `X::value_type`,
- `k` denotes a value of type `X::key_type`, and
- `c` denotes a value of type `X::key_compare` or `const X::key_compare`;
- `k1` is a value such that `a` is partitioned (27.8) with respect to `c(x, k1)`, with `x` the key value of `e` and `e` in `a`;
- `ku` is a value such that `a` is partitioned with respect to `!c(ku, x)`, with `x` the key value of `e` and `e` in `a`;
- `ke` is a value such that `a` is partitioned with respect to `c(x, ke)` and `!c(ke, x)`, with `c(x, ke)` implying `!c(ke, x)` and with `x` the key value of `e` and `e` in `a`;
- `kx` is a value such that
  - `a` is partitioned with respect to `c(x, kx)` and `!c(kx, x)`, with `c(x, kx)` implying `!c(kx, x)` and with `x` the key value of `e` and `e` in `a`, and
  - `kx` is not convertible to either `iterator` or `const_iterator`; and
- `A` denotes the storage allocator used by `X`, if any, or `allocator<X::value_type>` otherwise,

- `m` denotes an allocator of a type convertible to `A`, and `nh` denotes a non-const rvalue of type `X::node_type`.

A type `X` meets the *associative container* requirements if `X` meets all the requirements of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.2) and the following types, statements, and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics, except that for `map` and `multimap`, the requirements placed on `value_type` in 24.2.2.5 apply instead to `key_type` and `mapped_type`.

NOTE 3 For example, in some cases `key_type` and `mapped_type` need to be *Cpp17CopyAssignable* even though the associated `value_type`, `pair<const key_type, mapped_type>`, is not *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

`typename X::key_type`

*Result:* Key.

`typename X::mapped_type`

*Result:* T.

*Remarks:* For `map` and `multimap` only.

`typename X::value_type`

*Result:* Key for `set` and `multiset` only; `pair<const Key, T>` for `map` and `multimap` only.

*Preconditions:* `X::value_type` is *Cpp17Erasable* from `X`.

`typename X::key_compare`

*Result:* Compare.

*Preconditions:* `key_compare` is *Cpp17CopyConstructible*.

`typename X::value_compare`

*Result:* A binary predicate type. It is the same as `key_compare` for `set` and `multiset`; is an ordering relation on pairs induced by the first component (i.e., Key) for `map` and `multimap`.

`typename X::node_type`

*Result:* A specialization of the *node-handle* class template (24.2.5), such that the public nested types are the same types as the corresponding types in `X`.

`X(c)`

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container. Uses a copy of `c` as a comparison object.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X u = X();`

`X u;`

*Preconditions:* `key_compare` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container. Uses `Compare()` as a comparison object.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X(i, j, c)`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EraseConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container and inserts elements from the range `[i, j)` into it; uses `c` as a comparison object.

*Complexity:*  $N \log N$  in general, where  $N$  has the value `distance(i, j)`; linear if `[i, j)` is sorted with respect to `value_comp()`.

`X(i, j)`

*Preconditions:* `key_compare` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EraseConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container and inserts elements from the range `[i, j)` into it; uses `Compare()` as a comparison object.

*Complexity:*  $N \log N$  in general, where  $N$  has the value `distance(i, j)`; linear if `[i, j)` is sorted with respect to `value_comp()`.

`X(from_range, rg, c)`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container and inserts each element from `rg` into it. Uses `c` as the comparison object.

*Complexity:*  $N \log N$  in general, where  $N$  has the value `ranges::distance(rg)`; linear if `rg` is sorted with respect to `value_comp()`.

`X(from_range, rg)`

*Preconditions:* `key_compare` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container and inserts each element from `rg` into it. Uses `Compare()` as the comparison object.

*Complexity:* Same as `X(from_range, rg, c)`.

`X(il, c)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `X(il.begin(), il.end(), c)`.

`X(il)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `X(il.begin(), il.end())`.

`a = il`

*Result:* `X&`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X` and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Effects:* Assigns the range `[il.begin(), il.end())` into `a`. All existing elements of `a` are either assigned to or destroyed.

*Complexity:*  $N \log N$  in general, where  $N$  has the value `il.size() + a.size()`; linear if `[il.begin(), il.end())` is sorted with respect to `value_comp()`.

`b.key_comp()`

*Result:* `X::key_compare`

*Returns:* The comparison object out of which `b` was constructed.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`b.value_comp()`

*Result:* `X::value_compare`

*Returns:* An object of `value_compare` constructed out of the comparison object.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`a_uniq.emplace(args)`

*Result:* `pair<iterator, bool>`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `args`.

*Effects:* Inserts a `value_type` object `t` constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...` if and only if there is no element in the container with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Returns:* The `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion takes place, and the iterator component of the pair points to the element with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a_eq.emplace(args)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `args`.

*Effects:* Inserts a `value_type` object `t` constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`. If a range containing elements equivalent to `t` exists in `a_eq`, `t` is inserted at the end of that range.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the newly inserted element.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a.emplace_hint(p, args)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.emplace(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`, except that the element is inserted as close as possible to the position just prior to `p`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with the key equivalent to the newly inserted element.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic in general, but amortized constant if the element is inserted right before `p`.

`a_uniq.insert(t)`

*Result:* `pair<iterator, bool>`

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Inserts `t` if and only if there is no element in the container with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Returns:* The `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion takes place, and the `iterator` component of the pair points to the element with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a_eq.insert(t)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Inserts `t` and returns the iterator pointing to the newly inserted element. If a range containing elements equivalent to `t` exists in `a_eq`, `t` is inserted at the end of that range.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a.insert(p, t)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Inserts `t` if and only if there is no element with key equivalent to the key of `t` in containers with unique keys; always inserts `t` in containers with equivalent keys. `t` is inserted as close as possible to the position just prior to `p`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic in general, but amortized constant if `t` is inserted right before `p`.

`a.insert(i, j)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`. Neither `i` nor `j` are iterators into `a`.

*Effects:* Inserts each element from the range `[i, j)` if and only if there is no element with key equivalent to the key of that element in containers with unique keys; always inserts that element in containers with equivalent keys.

*Complexity:*  $N \log(a.size() + N)$ , where  $N$  has the value `distance(i, j)`.

`a.insert_range(rg)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into *X* from `*ranges::begin(rg)`. `rg` and `a` do not overlap.

*Effects:* Inserts each element from `rg` if and only if there is no element with key equivalent to the key of that element in containers with unique keys; always inserts that element in containers with equivalent keys.

*Complexity:*  $N \log(a.size() + N)$ , where  $N$  has the value `ranges::distance(rg)`.

`a.insert(il)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.insert(il.begin(), il.end())`.

`a_uniq.insert(nh)`

*Result:* `insert_return_type`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a_uniq.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` if and only if there is no element in the container with a key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Returns:* If `nh` is empty, `inserted` is false, `position` is `end()`, and `node` is empty. Otherwise if the insertion took place, `inserted` is true, `position` points to the inserted element, and `node` is empty; if the insertion failed, `inserted` is false, `node` has the previous value of `nh`, and `position` points to an element with a key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a_eq.insert(nh)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a_eq.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect and returns `a_eq.end()`. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` and returns an iterator pointing to the newly inserted element. If a range containing elements with keys equivalent to `nh.key()` exists in `a_eq`, the element is inserted at the end of that range.

*Postconditions:* `nh` is empty.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a.insert(p, nh)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect and returns `a.end()`. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` if and only if there is no element with key equivalent to `nh.key()` in containers with unique keys; always inserts the element owned by `nh` in containers with equivalent keys. The element is inserted as close as possible to the position just prior to `p`.

*Postconditions:* `nh` is empty if insertion succeeds, unchanged if insertion fails.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic in general, but amortized constant if the element is inserted right before `p`.

`a.extract(k)`

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes the first element in the container with key equivalent to `k`.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning the element if found, otherwise an empty `node_type`.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a.size())$

`a_tran.extract(kx)`

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes the first element in the container with key `r` such that `!c(r, kx) && !c(kx, r)` is true.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning the element if found, otherwise an empty `node_type`.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a\_tran.size())$

**a.extract(q)**

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes the element pointed to by `q`.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning that element.

*Complexity:* Amortized constant.

**a.merge(a2)**

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `a.get_allocator() == a2.get_allocator()`.

*Effects:* Attempts to extract each element in `a2` and insert it into `a` using the comparison object of `a`. In containers with unique keys, if there is an element in `a` with key equivalent to the key of an element from `a2`, then that element is not extracted from `a2`.

*Postconditions:* Pointers and references to the transferred elements of `a2` refer to those same elements but as members of `a`. Iterators referring to the transferred elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into `a`, not into `a2`.

*Throws:* Nothing unless the comparison object throws.

*Complexity:*  $N \log(a.size() + N)$ , where  $N$  has the value `a2.size()`.

**a.erase(k)**

*Result:* `size_type`

*Effects:* Erases all elements in the container with key equivalent to `k`.

*Returns:* The number of erased elements.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a.size()) + a.count(k)$

**a\_tran.erase(kx)**

*Result:* `size_type`

*Effects:* Erases all elements in the container with key `r` such that `!c(r, kx) && !c(kx, r)` is `true`.

*Returns:* The number of erased elements.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a\_tran.size()) + a\_tran.count(kx)$

**a.erase(q)**

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by `q`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element immediately following `q` prior to the element being erased. If no such element exists, returns `a.end()`.

*Complexity:* Amortized constant.

**a.erase(r)**

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by `r`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element immediately following `r` prior to the element being erased. If no such element exists, returns `a.end()`.

*Complexity:* Amortized constant.

**a.erase(q1, q2)**

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases all the elements in the range `[q1, q2)`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element pointed to by `q2` prior to any elements being erased. If no such element exists, `a.end()` is returned.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a.size()) + N$ , where  $N$  has the value `distance(q1, q2)`.

`a.clear()`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.erase(a.begin(), a.end())`.

*Postconditions:* `a.empty()` is true.

*Complexity:* Linear in `a.size()`.

`b.find(k)`

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `b`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to an element with the key equivalent to `k`, or `b.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a_tran.find(ke)`

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `a_tran`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to an element with key `r` such that `!c(r, ke) && !c(ke, r)` is true, or `a_tran.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`b.count(k)`

*Result:* `size_type`

*Returns:* The number of elements with key equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:*  $\log(b.size()) + b.count(k)$

`a_tran.count(ke)`

*Result:* `size_type`

*Returns:* The number of elements with key `r` such that `!c(r, ke) && !c(ke, r)`.

*Complexity:*  $\log(a\_tran.size()) + a\_tran.count(ke)$

`b.contains(k)`

*Result:* `bool`

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return b.find(k) != b.end();`

`a_tran.contains(ke)`

*Result:* `bool`

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return a_tran.find(ke) != a_tran.end();`

`b.lower_bound(k)`

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `b`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the first element with key not less than `k`, or `b.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

`a_tran.lower_bound(kl)`

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `a_tran`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the first element with key `r` such that `!c(r, kl)`, or `a_tran.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.



**b.upper\_bound(k)**

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `b`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the first element with key greater than `k`, or `b.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

**a\_tran.upper\_bound(ku)**

*Result:* `iterator`; `const_iterator` for constant `a_tran`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the first element with key `r` such that `c(ku, r)`, or `a_tran.end()` if such an element is not found.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

**b.equal\_range(k)**

*Result:* `pair<iterator, iterator>`; `pair<const_iterator, const_iterator>` for constant `b`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return make_pair(b.lower_bound(k), b.upper_bound(k));`

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

**a\_tran.equal\_range(ke)**

*Result:* `pair<iterator, iterator>`; `pair<const_iterator, const_iterator>` for constant `a_tran`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return make_pair(a_tran.lower_bound(ke), a_tran.upper_bound(ke));`

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

The `insert`, `insert_range`, and `emplace` members shall not affect the validity of iterators and references to the container, and the `erase` members shall invalidate only iterators and references to the erased elements.

The `extract` members invalidate only iterators to the removed element; pointers and references to the removed element remain valid. However, accessing the element through such pointers and references while the element is owned by a `node_type` is undefined behavior. References and pointers to an element obtained while it is owned by a `node_type` are invalidated if the element is successfully inserted.

The fundamental property of iterators of associative containers is that they iterate through the containers in the non-descending order of keys where non-descending is defined by the comparison that was used to construct them. For any two dereferenceable iterators `i` and `j` such that distance from `i` to `j` is positive, the following condition holds:

```
value_comp(*j, *i) == false
```

For associative containers with unique keys the stronger condition holds:

```
value_comp(*i, *j) != false
```

When an associative container is constructed by passing a comparison object the container shall not store a pointer or reference to the passed object, even if that object is passed by reference. When an associative container is copied, through either a copy constructor or an assignment operator, the target container shall then use the comparison object from the container being copied, as if that comparison object had been passed to the target container in its constructor.

The member function templates `find`, `count`, `contains`, `lower_bound`, `upper_bound`, `equal_range`, `erase`, and `extract` shall not participate in overload resolution unless the *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type (13.10.3). Additionally, the member function templates `extract` and `erase` shall not participate in overload resolution if `is_convertible_v<K&&, iterator> || is_convertible_v<K&&, const_iterator>` is `true`, where `K` is the type substituted as the first template argument.

A deduction guide for an associative container shall not participate in overload resolution if any of the following are true:

- It has an `InputIterator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an input iterator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has an `Allocator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.

- It has a `Compare` template parameter and a type that qualifies as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.

### 24.2.7.2 Exception safety guarantees

[associative.reqmts.except]

For associative containers, no `clear()` function throws an exception. `erase(k)` does not throw an exception unless that exception is thrown by the container's `Compare` object (if any).

For associative containers, if an exception is thrown by any operation from within an `insert` or `emplace` function inserting a single element, the insertion has no effect.

For associative containers, no `swap` function throws an exception unless that exception is thrown by the swap of the container's `Compare` object (if any).

## 24.2.8 Unordered associative containers

[unord.req]

### 24.2.8.1 General

[unord.req.general]

Unordered associative containers provide an ability for fast retrieval of data based on keys. The worst-case complexity for most operations is linear, but the average case is much faster. The library provides four unordered associative containers: `unordered_set`, `unordered_map`, `unordered_multiset`, and `unordered_multimap`.

Unordered associative containers conform to the requirements for Containers (24.2), except that the expressions `a == b` and `a != b` have different semantics than for the other container types.

Each unordered associative container is parameterized by `Key`, by a function object type `Hash` that meets the *Cpp17Hash* requirements (16.4.4.5) and acts as a hash function for argument values of type `Key`, and by a binary predicate `Pred` that induces an equivalence relation on values of type `Key`. Additionally, `unordered_map` and `unordered_multimap` associate an arbitrary *mapped type* `T` with the `Key`.

The container's object of type `Hash` — denoted by `hash` — is called the *hash function* of the container. The container's object of type `Pred` — denoted by `pred` — is called the *key equality predicate* of the container.

Two values `k1` and `k2` are considered equivalent if the container's key equality predicate `pred(k1, k2)` is valid and returns `true` when passed those values. If `k1` and `k2` are equivalent, the container's hash function shall return the same value for both.

NOTE 1 Thus, when an unordered associative container is instantiated with a non-default `Pred` parameter it usually needs a non-default `Hash` parameter as well.

For any two keys `k1` and `k2` in the same container, calling `pred(k1, k2)` shall always return the same value. For any key `k` in a container, calling `hash(k)` shall always return the same value.

An unordered associative container supports *unique keys* if it may contain at most one element for each key. Otherwise, it supports *equivalent keys*. `unordered_set` and `unordered_map` support unique keys. `unordered_multiset` and `unordered_multimap` support equivalent keys. In containers that support equivalent keys, elements with equivalent keys are adjacent to each other in the iteration order of the container. Thus, although the absolute order of elements in an unordered container is not specified, its elements are grouped into *equivalent-key groups* such that all elements of each group have equivalent keys. Mutating operations on unordered containers shall preserve the relative order of elements within each equivalent-key group unless otherwise specified.

For `unordered_set` and `unordered_multiset` the value type is the same as the key type. For `unordered_map` and `unordered_multimap` it is `pair<const Key, T>`.

For unordered containers where the value type is the same as the key type, both `iterator` and `const_iterator` are constant iterators. It is unspecified whether or not `iterator` and `const_iterator` are the same type.

NOTE 2 `iterator` and `const_iterator` have identical semantics in this case, and `iterator` is convertible to `const_iterator`. Users can avoid violating the one-definition rule by always using `const_iterator` in their function parameter lists.

The elements of an unordered associative container are organized into *buckets*. Keys with the same hash code appear in the same bucket. The number of buckets is automatically increased as elements are added to an unordered associative container, so that the average number of elements per bucket is kept below a bound. Rehashing invalidates iterators, changes ordering between elements, and changes which buckets elements appear in, but does not invalidate pointers or references to elements. For `unordered_multiset` and `unordered_multimap`, rehashing preserves the relative ordering of equivalent elements.

In this subclause,

- `X` denotes an unordered associative container class,
- `a` denotes a value of type `X`,
- `a2` denotes a value of a type with nodes compatible with type `X` (Table 83),
- `b` denotes a value of type `X` or `const X`,
- `a_uniq` denotes a value of type `X` when `X` supports unique keys,
- `a_eq` denotes a value of type `X` when `X` supports equivalent keys,
- `a_tran` denotes a value of type `X` or `const X` when the *qualified-ids* `X::key_equal::is_transparent` and `X::hasher::is_transparent` are both valid and denote types (13.10.3),
- `i` and `j` denote input iterators that refer to `value_type`,
- `[i, j)` denotes a valid range,
- `rg` denotes a value of a type `R` that models *container-compatible-range*<`value_type`>,
- `p` and `q2` denote valid constant iterators to `a`,
- `q` and `q1` denote valid dereferenceable constant iterators to `a`,
- `r` denotes a valid dereferenceable iterator to `a`,
- `[q1, q2)` denotes a valid range in `a`,
- `il` denotes a value of type `initializer_list<value_type>`,
- `t` denotes a value of type `X::value_type`,
- `k` denotes a value of type `key_type`,
- `hf` denotes a value of type `hasher` or `const hasher`,
- `eq` denotes a value of type `key_equal` or `const key_equal`,
- `ke` is a value such that
  - `eq(r1, ke) == eq(ke, r1)`,
  - `hf(r1) == hf(ke)` if `eq(r1, ke)` is `true`, and
  - if any two of `eq(r1, ke)`, `eq(r2, ke)`, and `eq(r1, r2)` are `true`, then all three are `true`,
 where `r1` and `r2` are keys of elements in `a_tran`,
- `kx` is a value such that
  - `eq(r1, kx) == eq(kx, r1)`,
  - `hf(r1) == hf(kx)` if `eq(r1, kx)` is `true`,
  - if any two of `eq(r1, kx)`, `eq(r2, kx)`, and `eq(r1, r2)` are `true`, then all three are `true`, and
  - `kx` is not convertible to either `iterator` or `const_iterator`,
 where `r1` and `r2` are keys of elements in `a_tran`,
- `n` denotes a value of type `size_type`,
- `z` denotes a value of type `float`, and
- `nh` denotes an rvalue of type `X::node_type`.

A type `X` meets the *unordered associative container* requirements if `X` meets all the requirements of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.2) and the following types, statements, and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics, except that for `unordered_map` and `unordered_multimap`, the requirements placed on `value_type` in 24.2.2.5 apply instead to `key_type` and `mapped_type`.

NOTE 3 For example, `key_type` and `mapped_type` sometimes need to be *Cpp17CopyAssignable* even though the associated `value_type`, `pair<const key_type, mapped_type>`, is not *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

typename `X::key_type`

*Result:* Key.

typename X::mapped\_type

*Result:* T.

*Remarks:* For unordered\_map and unordered\_multimap only.

typename X::value\_type

*Result:* Key for unordered\_set and unordered\_multiset only; pair<const Key, T> for unordered\_map and unordered\_multimap only.

*Preconditions:* value\_type is Cpp17Erasable from X.

typename X::hasher

*Result:* Hash.

*Preconditions:* Hash is a unary function object type such that the expression hf(k) has type size\_t.

typename X::key\_equal

*Result:* Pred.

*Preconditions:* Pred meets the Cpp17CopyConstructible requirements. Pred is a binary predicate that takes two arguments of type Key. Pred is an equivalence relation.

typename X::local\_iterator

*Result:* An iterator type whose category, value type, difference type, and pointer and reference types are the same as X::iterator's.

NOTE 4 A local\_iterator object is usable for iteration through a single bucket, but not for iteration across buckets.

typename X::const\_local\_iterator

*Result:* An iterator type whose category, value type, difference type, and pointer and reference types are the same as X::const\_iterator's.

NOTE 5 A const\_local\_iterator object is usable for iteration through a single bucket, but not for iteration across buckets.

typename X::node\_type

*Result:* A specialization of a *node-handle* class template (24.2.5), such that the public nested types are the same types as the corresponding types in X.

X(n, hf, eq)

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least n buckets, using hf as the hash function and eq as the key equality predicate.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(n)$

X(n, hf)

*Preconditions:* key\_equal meets the Cpp17DefaultConstructible requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least n buckets, using hf as the hash function and key\_equal() as the key equality predicate.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(n)$

X(n)

*Preconditions:* hasher and key\_equal meet the Cpp17DefaultConstructible requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least n buckets, using hasher() as the hash function and key\_equal() as the key equality predicate.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(n)$

X a = X();

X a;

*Preconditions:* hasher and key\_equal meet the Cpp17DefaultConstructible requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with an unspecified number of buckets, using `hasher()` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate.

*Complexity:* Constant.

`X(i, j, n, hf, eq)`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hf` as the hash function and `eq` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `[i, j)` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `distance(i, j)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(i, j, n, hf)`

*Preconditions:* `key_equal` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hf` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `[i, j)` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `distance(i, j)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(i, j, n)`

*Preconditions:* `hasher` and `key_equal` meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hasher()` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `[i, j)` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `distance(i, j)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(i, j)`

*Preconditions:* `hasher` and `key_equal` meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with an unspecified number of buckets, using `hasher()` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `[i, j)` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `distance(i, j)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(from_range, rg, n, hf, eq)`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hf` as the hash function and `eq` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `rg` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(from_range, rg, n, hf)`

*Preconditions:* `key_equal` meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hf` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `rg` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

`X(from_range, rg, n)`

*Preconditions:* `hasher` and `key_equal` meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rg)`.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with at least `n` buckets, using `hasher()` as the hash function and `key_equal()` as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from `rg` into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

**X(from\_range, rg)**

*Preconditions:* **hasher** and **key\_equal** meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements. **value\_type** is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into **X** from **\*ranges::begin(rg)**.

*Effects:* Constructs an empty container with an unspecified number of buckets, using **hasher()** as the hash function and **key\_equal()** as the key equality predicate, and inserts elements from **rg** into it.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  ( $N$  is **ranges::distance(rg)**), worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ .

**X(il)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **X(il.begin(), il.end())**.

**X(il, n)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **X(il.begin(), il.end(), n)**.

**X(il, n, hf)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **X(il.begin(), il.end(), n, hf)**.

**X(il, n, hf, eq)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **X(il.begin(), il.end(), n, hf, eq)**.

**X(b)**

*Effects:* In addition to the container requirements (24.2.2.2), copies the hash function, predicate, and maximum load factor.

*Complexity:* Average case linear in **b.size()**, worst case quadratic.

**a = b**

*Result:* **X&**

*Effects:* In addition to the container requirements, copies the hash function, predicate, and maximum load factor.

*Complexity:* Average case linear in **b.size()**, worst case quadratic.

**a = il**

*Result:* **X&**

*Preconditions:* **value\_type** is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into **X** and *Cpp17CopyAssignable*.

*Effects:* Assigns the range [**il.begin()**, **il.end()**) into **a**. All existing elements of **a** are either assigned to or destroyed.

*Complexity:* Average case linear in **il.size()**, worst case quadratic.

**b.hash\_function()**

*Result:* **hasher**

*Returns:* **b**'s hash function.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.key\_eq()**

*Result:* **key\_equal**

*Returns:* **b**'s key equality predicate.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**a\_uniq.emplace(args)**

*Result:* **pair<iterator, bool>**

*Preconditions:* **value\_type** is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into **X** from **args**.

*Effects:* Inserts a **value\_type** object **t** constructed with **std::forward<Args>(args)...** if and only if there is no element in the container with key equivalent to the key of **t**.



*Returns:* The `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion takes place, and the iterator component of the pair points to the element with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_uniq.size}())$ .

`a_eq.emplace(args)`

*Result:* iterator

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `args`.

*Effects:* Inserts a `value_type` object `t` constructed with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the newly inserted element.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_eq.size}())$ .

`a.emplace_hint(p, args)`

*Result:* iterator

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `args`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.emplace(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with the key equivalent to the newly inserted element. The `const_iterator` `p` is a hint pointing to where the search should start. Implementations are permitted to ignore the hint.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a_uniq.insert(t)`

*Result:* `pair<iterator, bool>`

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Inserts `t` if and only if there is no element in the container with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Returns:* The `bool` component of the returned pair indicates whether the insertion takes place, and the `iterator` component points to the element with key equivalent to the key of `t`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_uniq.size}())$ .

`a_eq.insert(t)`

*Result:* iterator

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Inserts `t`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the newly inserted element.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_eq.size}())$ .

`a.insert(p, t)`

*Result:* iterator

*Preconditions:* If `t` is a non-const rvalue, `value_type` is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into `X`; otherwise, `value_type` is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into `X`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.insert(t)`. The iterator `p` is a hint pointing to where the search should start. Implementations are permitted to ignore the hint.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with the key equivalent to that of `t`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a.insert(i, j)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `X` from `*i`. Neither `i` nor `j` are iterators into `a`.



*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.insert(t)` for each element in `[i,j)`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$ , where  $N$  is `distance(i, j)`, worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N(a.size() + 1))$ .

`a.insert_range(rng)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is `Cpp17EmplaceConstructible` into `X` from `*ranges::begin(rng)`. `rg` and `a` do not overlap.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.insert(t)` for each element `t` in `rg`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$ , where  $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`, worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N(a.size() + 1))$ .

`a.insert(il)`

*Effects:* Equivalent to `a.insert(il.begin(), il.end())`.

`a_uniq.insert(nh)`

*Result:* `insert_return_type`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a_uniq.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` if and only if there is no element in the container with a key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Postconditions:* If `nh` is empty, `inserted` is false, `position` is `end()`, and `node` is empty. Otherwise if the insertion took place, `inserted` is true, `position` points to the inserted element, and `node` is empty; if the insertion failed, `inserted` is false, `node` has the previous value of `nh`, and `position` points to an element with a key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_uniq.size())$ .

`a_eq.insert(nh)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a_eq.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect and returns `a_eq.end()`. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` and returns an iterator pointing to the newly inserted element.

*Postconditions:* `nh` is empty.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_eq.size())$ .

`a.insert(q, nh)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Preconditions:* `nh` is empty or `a.get_allocator() == nh.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `nh` is empty, has no effect and returns `a.end()`. Otherwise, inserts the element owned by `nh` if and only if there is no element with key equivalent to `nh.key()` in containers with unique keys; always inserts the element owned by `nh` in containers with equivalent keys. The iterator `q` is a hint pointing to where the search should start. Implementations are permitted to ignore the hint.

*Postconditions:* `nh` is empty if insertion succeeds, unchanged if insertion fails.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element with key equivalent to `nh.key()`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a.size())$ .

`a.extract(k)`

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes an element in the container with key equivalent to `k`.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning the element if found, otherwise an empty `node_type`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a.size())$ .

`a_tran.extract(kx)`

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes an element in the container with key equivalent to `kx`.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning the element if found, otherwise an empty `node_type`.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_tran.size}())$ .

`a.extract(q)`

*Result:* `node_type`

*Effects:* Removes the element pointed to by `q`.

*Returns:* A `node_type` owning that element.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a.merge(a2)`

*Result:* `void`

*Preconditions:* `a.get_allocator() == a2.get_allocator()`.

*Effects:* Attempts to extract each element in `a2` and insert it into `a` using the hash function and key equality predicate of `a`. In containers with unique keys, if there is an element in `a` with key equivalent to the key of an element from `a2`, then that element is not extracted from `a2`.

*Postconditions:* Pointers and references to the transferred elements of `a2` refer to those same elements but as members of `a`. Iterators referring to the transferred elements and all iterators referring to `a` will be invalidated, but iterators to elements remaining in `a2` will remain valid.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(N)$ , where  $N$  is `a2.size()`, worst case  $\mathcal{O}(N * \text{a.size}() + N)$ .

`a.erase(k)`

*Result:* `size_type`

*Effects:* Erases all elements with key equivalent to `k`.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.count}(k))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a_tran.erase(kx)`

*Result:* `size_type`

*Effects:* Erases all elements with key equivalent to `kx`.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_tran.count}(kx))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a\_tran.size}())$ .

`a.erase(q)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by `q`.

*Returns:* The iterator immediately following `q` prior to the erasure.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a.erase(r)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by `r`.

*Returns:* The iterator immediately following `r` prior to the erasure.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

`a.erase(q1, q2)`

*Result:* `iterator`

*Effects:* Erases all elements in the range `[q1, q2)`.

*Returns:* The iterator immediately following the erased elements prior to the erasure.

*Complexity:* Average case linear in `distance(q1, q2)`, worst case  $\mathcal{O}(\text{a.size}())$ .

**a.clear()**

*Result:* void

*Effects:* Erases all elements in the container.

*Postconditions:* a.empty() is true.

*Complexity:* Linear in a.size().

**b.find(k)**

*Result:* iterator; const\_iterator for constant b.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to an element with key equivalent to k, or b.end() if no such element exists.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(b.size())$ .

**a\_tran.find(ke)**

*Result:* iterator; const\_iterator for constant a\_tran.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to an element with key equivalent to ke, or a\_tran.end() if no such element exists.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_tran.size())$ .

**b.count(k)**

*Result:* size\_type

*Returns:* The number of elements with key equivalent to k.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(b.count(k))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(b.size())$ .

**a\_tran.count(ke)**

*Result:* size\_type

*Returns:* The number of elements with key equivalent to ke.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_tran.count(ke))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_tran.size())$ .

**b.contains(k)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to b.find(k) != b.end().

**a\_tran.contains(ke)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to a\_tran.find(ke) != a\_tran.end().

**b.equal\_range(k)**

*Result:* pair<iterator, iterator>; pair<const\_iterator, const\_iterator> for constant b.

*Returns:* A range containing all elements with keys equivalent to k. Returns make\_pair(b.end(), b.end()) if no such elements exist.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(b.count(k))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(b.size())$ .

**a\_tran.equal\_range(ke)**

*Result:* pair<iterator, iterator>; pair<const\_iterator, const\_iterator> for constant a\_tran.

*Returns:* A range containing all elements with keys equivalent to ke. Returns make\_pair(a\_tran.end(), a\_tran.end()) if no such elements exist.

*Complexity:* Average case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_tran.count(ke))$ , worst case  $\mathcal{O}(a\_tran.size())$ .

**b.bucket\_count()**

*Result:* size\_type

*Returns:* The number of buckets that b contains.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.max\_bucket\_count()**

*Result:* **size\_type**

*Returns:* An upper bound on the number of buckets that **b** can ever contain.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.bucket(k)**

*Result:* **size\_type**

*Preconditions:* **b.bucket\_count()** > 0.

*Returns:* The index of the bucket in which elements with keys equivalent to **k** would be found, if any such element existed. The return value is in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.bucket\_size(n)**

*Result:* **size\_type**

*Preconditions:* **n** shall be in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Returns:* The number of elements in the  $n^{\text{th}}$  bucket.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{b.bucket\_size}(n))$

**b.begin(n)**

*Result:* **local\_iterator**; **const\_local\_iterator** for constant **b**.

*Preconditions:* **n** is in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first element in the bucket. If the bucket is empty, then **b.begin(n)** == **b.end(n)**.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.end(n)**

*Result:* **local\_iterator**; **const\_local\_iterator** for constant **b**.

*Preconditions:* **n** is in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Returns:* An iterator which is the past-the-end value for the bucket.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.cbegin(n)**

*Result:* **const\_local\_iterator**

*Preconditions:* **n** shall be in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first element in the bucket. If the bucket is empty, then **b.cbegin(n)** == **b.cend(n)**.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.cend(n)**

*Result:* **const\_local\_iterator**

*Preconditions:* **n** is in the range  $[0, \text{b.bucket\_count}())$ .

*Returns:* An iterator which is the past-the-end value for the bucket.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.load\_factor()**

*Result:* **float**

*Returns:* The average number of elements per bucket.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**b.max\_load\_factor()**

*Result:* float

*Returns:* A positive number that the container attempts to keep the load factor less than or equal to. The container automatically increases the number of buckets as necessary to keep the load factor below this number.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**a.max\_load\_factor(z)**

*Result:* void

*Preconditions:* **z** is positive. May change the container's maximum load factor, using **z** as a hint.

*Complexity:* Constant.

**a.rehash(n)**

*Result:* void

*Postconditions:* **a.bucket\_count()**  $\geq$  **a.size()** / **a.max\_load\_factor()** and **a.bucket\_count()**  $\geq$  **n**.

*Complexity:* Average case linear in **a.size()**, worst case quadratic.

**a.reserve(n)**

*Effects:* Equivalent to **a.rehash(ceil(n / a.max\_load\_factor()))**.

Two unordered containers **a** and **b** compare equal if **a.size()** == **b.size()** and, for every equivalent-key group [Ea1,Ea2) obtained from **a.equal\_range(Ea1)**, there exists an equivalent-key group [Eb1,Eb2) obtained from **b.equal\_range(Ea1)**, such that **is\_permutation(Ea1, Ea2, Eb1, Eb2)** returns true. For **unordered\_set** and **unordered\_map**, the complexity of **operator==** (i.e., the number of calls to the == operator of the **value\_type**, to the predicate returned by **key\_eq()**, and to the hasher returned by **hash\_function()**) is proportional to  $N$  in the average case and to  $N^2$  in the worst case, where  $N$  is **a.size()**. For **unordered\_multiset** and **unordered\_multimap**, the complexity of **operator==** is proportional to  $\sum E_i^2$  in the average case and to  $N^2$  in the worst case, where  $N$  is **a.size()**, and  $E_i$  is the size of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  equivalent-key group in **a**. However, if the respective elements of each corresponding pair of equivalent-key groups  $Ea_i$  and  $Eb_i$  are arranged in the same order (as is commonly the case, e.g., if **a** and **b** are unmodified copies of the same container), then the average-case complexity for **unordered\_multiset** and **unordered\_multimap** becomes proportional to  $N$  (but worst-case complexity remains  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ , e.g., for a pathologically bad hash function). The behavior of a program that uses **operator==** or **operator!=** on unordered containers is undefined unless the **Pred** function object has the same behavior for both containers and the equality comparison function for **Key** is a refinement<sup>208</sup> of the partition into equivalent-key groups produced by **Pred**.

The iterator types **iterator** and **const\_iterator** of an unordered associative container are of at least the forward iterator category. For unordered associative containers where the key type and value type are the same, both **iterator** and **const\_iterator** are constant iterators.

The **insert**, **insert\_range**, and **emplace** members shall not affect the validity of references to container elements, but may invalidate all iterators to the container. The **erase** members shall invalidate only iterators and references to the erased elements, and preserve the relative order of the elements that are not erased.

The **insert**, **insert\_range**, and **emplace** members shall not affect the validity of iterators if  $(N+n) \leq z * B$ , where  $N$  is the number of elements in the container prior to the insert operation,  $n$  is the number of elements inserted,  $B$  is the container's bucket count, and  $z$  is the container's maximum load factor.

The **extract** members invalidate only iterators to the removed element, and preserve the relative order of the elements that are not erased; pointers and references to the removed element remain valid. However, accessing the element through such pointers and references while the element is owned by a **node\_type** is undefined behavior. References and pointers to an element obtained while it is owned by a **node\_type** are invalidated if the element is successfully inserted.

The member function templates **find**, **count**, **equal\_range**, **contains**, **extract**, and **erase** shall not participate in overload resolution unless the *qualified-ids* **Pred::is\_transparent** and **Hash::is\_transparent** are both valid and denote types (13.10.3). Additionally, the member function templates **extract** and **erase**

208) Equality comparison is a refinement of partitioning if no two objects that compare equal fall into different partitions.

shall not participate in overload resolution if `is_convertible_v<K&&, iterator> || is_convertible_v<K&&, const_iterator>` is `true`, where `K` is the type substituted as the first template argument.

A deduction guide for an unordered associative container shall not participate in overload resolution if any of the following are true:

- It has an `InputIterator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an input iterator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has an `Allocator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has a `Hash` template parameter and an integral type or a type that qualifies as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has a `Pred` template parameter and a type that qualifies as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.

### 24.2.8.2 Exception safety guarantees

[unord.req.except]

For unordered associative containers, no `clear()` function throws an exception. `erase(k)` does not throw an exception unless that exception is thrown by the container's `Hash` or `Pred` object (if any).

For unordered associative containers, if an exception is thrown by any operation other than the container's hash function from within an `insert` or `emplace` function inserting a single element, the insertion has no effect.

For unordered associative containers, no `swap` function throws an exception unless that exception is thrown by the swap of the container's `Hash` or `Pred` object (if any).

For unordered associative containers, if an exception is thrown from within a `rehash()` function other than by the container's hash function or comparison function, the `rehash()` function has no effect.

## 24.3 Sequence containers

[sequences]

### 24.3.1 General

[sequences.general]

The headers `<array>` (24.3.2), `<deque>` (24.3.3), `<forward_list>` (24.3.4), `<list>` (24.3.5), and `<vector>` (24.3.6) define class templates that meet the requirements for sequence containers.

The following exposition-only alias template may appear in deduction guides for sequence containers:

```
template<class InputIterator>
    using iter-value-type = typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type; // exposition only
```

### 24.3.2 Header `<array>` synopsis

[array.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.3.7, class template array
    template<class T, size_t N> struct array;

    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr bool operator==(const array<T, N>& x, const array<T, N>& y);
    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr synth-three-way-result<T>
            operator<=>(const array<T, N>& x, const array<T, N>& y);

    // 24.3.7.4, specialized algorithms
    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr void swap(array<T, N>& x, array<T, N>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    // 24.3.7.6, array creation functions
    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr array<remove_cv_t<T>, N> to_array(T (&a)[N]);
    template<class T, size_t N>
        constexpr array<remove_cv_t<T>, N> to_array(T (&&a)[N]);
```

```

// 24.3.7.7, tuple interface
template<class T> struct tuple_size;
template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element;
template<class T, size_t N>
    struct tuple_size<array<T, N>>;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
    struct tuple_element<I, array<T, N>>;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
    constexpr T& get(array<T, N>&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
    constexpr T&& get(array<T, N>&&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
    constexpr const T& get(const array<T, N>&) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
    constexpr const T&& get(const array<T, N>&&) noexcept;
}

```

### 24.3.3 Header <deque> synopsis

[deque.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.3.8, class template deque
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>> class deque;

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        bool operator==(const deque<T, Allocator>& x, const deque<T, Allocator>& y);
    template<class T, class Allocator>
        synth-three-way-result<T> operator<=(const deque<T, Allocator>& x,
                                              const deque<T, Allocator>& y);

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        void swap(deque<T, Allocator>& x, deque<T, Allocator>& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    // 24.3.8.5, erasure
    template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
        typename deque<T, Allocator>::size_type
        erase(deque<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
    template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
        typename deque<T, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(deque<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

    namespace pmr {
        template<class T>
            using deque = std::deque<T, polymorphic_allocator<T>>;
    }
}

```

### 24.3.4 Header <forward\_list> synopsis

[forward.list.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.3.9, class template forward_list
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>> class forward_list;

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        bool operator==(const forward_list<T, Allocator>& x, const forward_list<T, Allocator>& y);
    template<class T, class Allocator>
        synth-three-way-result<T> operator<=(const forward_list<T, Allocator>& x,
                                              const forward_list<T, Allocator>& y);
}

```



```

template<class T, class Allocator>
    void swap(forward_list<T, Allocator>& x, forward_list<T, Allocator>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.3.9.7, erasure
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
    typename forward_list<T, Allocator>::size_type
        erase(forward_list<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename forward_list<T, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(forward_list<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class T>
        using forward_list = std::forward_list<T, polymorphic_allocator<T>>;
}
}

```

### 24.3.5 Header <list> synopsis

[list.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.3.10, class template list
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>> class list;

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        bool operator==(const list<T, Allocator>& x, const list<T, Allocator>& y);
    template<class T, class Allocator>
        synth-three-way-result<T> operator<=(const list<T, Allocator>& x,
                                            const list<T, Allocator>& y);

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        void swap(list<T, Allocator>& x, list<T, Allocator>& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    // 24.3.10.6, erasure
    template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
        typename list<T, Allocator>::size_type
            erase(list<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
    template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
        typename list<T, Allocator>::size_type
            erase_if(list<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

    namespace pmr {
        template<class T>
            using list = std::list<T, polymorphic_allocator<T>>;
    }
}

```

### 24.3.6 Header <vector> synopsis

[vector.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.3.11, class template vector
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>> class vector;

    template<class T, class Allocator>
        constexpr bool operator==(const vector<T, Allocator>& x, const vector<T, Allocator>& y);
    template<class T, class Allocator>
        constexpr synth-three-way-result<T> operator<=(const vector<T, Allocator>& x,
                                                        const vector<T, Allocator>& y);
}

```

```

template<class T, class Allocator>
constexpr void swap(vector<T, Allocator>& x, vector<T, Allocator>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.3.11.6, erasure
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
constexpr typename vector<T, Allocator>::size_type
    erase(vector<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
constexpr typename vector<T, Allocator>::size_type
    erase_if(vector<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class T>
        using vector = std::vector<T, polymorphic_allocator<T>>;
}

// 24.3.12, specialization of vector for bool
// 24.3.12.1, partial class template specialization vector<bool, Allocator>
template<class Allocator>
    class vector<bool, Allocator>;

template<class T>
    constexpr bool is-vector-bool-reference = see below; // exposition only

// hash support
template<class T> struct hash;
template<class Allocator> struct hash<vector<bool, Allocator>>;

// 24.3.12.2, formatter specialization for vector<bool>
template<class T, class charT> requires is-vector-bool-reference<T>
    struct formatter<T, charT>;
}

```

### 24.3.7 Class template array

[array]

#### 24.3.7.1 Overview

[array.overview]

The header `<array>` defines a class template for storing fixed-size sequences of objects. An **array** is a contiguous container (24.2.2.2). An instance of `array<T, N>` stores  $N$  elements of type  $T$ , so that `size() == N` is an invariant.

An **array** is an aggregate (9.4.2) that can be list-initialized with up to  $N$  elements whose types are convertible to  $T$ .

An **array** meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2) and of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), except that a default constructed **array** object is not empty if  $N > 0$ . An **array** meets some of the requirements of a sequence container (24.2.4). Descriptions are provided here only for operations on **array** that are not described in one of these tables and for operations where there is additional semantic information.

`array<T, N>` is a structural type (13.2) if  $T$  is a structural type. Two values `a1` and `a2` of type `array<T, N>` are template-argument-equivalent (13.6) if and only if each pair of corresponding elements in `a1` and `a2` are template-argument-equivalent.

The types `iterator` and `const_iterator` meet the constexpr iterator requirements (25.3.1).

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, size_t N>
    struct array {
        // types
        using value_type      = T;
        using pointer         = T*;
        using const_pointer   = const T*;
        using reference       = T&;
        using const_reference = const T&;
        using size_type       = size_t;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
    };
}

```

```

using iterator          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using reverse_iterator  = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;

// no explicit construct/copy/destroy for aggregate type

constexpr void fill(const T& u);
constexpr void swap(array&) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<T>);

// iterators
constexpr iterator      begin() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr iterator      end() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator end() const noexcept;

constexpr reverse_iterator rbegin() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator rend() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

constexpr const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// element access
constexpr reference      operator[](size_type n);
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type n) const;
constexpr reference      at(size_type n);
constexpr const_reference at(size_type n) const;
constexpr reference      front();
constexpr const_reference front() const;
constexpr reference      back();
constexpr const_reference back() const;

constexpr T * data() noexcept;
constexpr const T * data() const noexcept;
};

template<class T, class... U>
    array(T, U...) -> array<T, 1 + sizeof...(U)>;
}

```

#### 24.3.7.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[array.cons]

The conditions for an aggregate (9.4.2) shall be met. Class `array` relies on the implicitly-declared special member functions (11.4.5.2, 11.4.7, 11.4.5.3) to conform to the container requirements table in 24.2. In addition to the requirements specified in the container requirements table, the implicit move constructor and move assignment operator for `array` require that `T` be *Cpp17MoveConstructible* or *Cpp17MoveAssignable*, respectively.

```

template<class T, class... U>
    array(T, U...) -> array<T, 1 + sizeof...(U)>;

Mandates: (is_same_v<T, U> && ...) is true.

```

**24.3.7.3 Member functions**

[array.members]

```
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* N.

```
constexpr T* data() noexcept;
```

```
constexpr const T* data() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer such that `[data(), data() + size())` is a valid range. For a non-empty array, `data() == addressof(front())`.

```
constexpr void fill(const T& u);
```

*Effects:* As if by `fill_n(begin(), N, u)`.

```
constexpr void swap(array& y) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<T>);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `swap_ranges(begin(), end(), y.begin())`.

NOTE Unlike the `swap` function for other containers, `array::swap` takes linear time, can exit via an exception, and does not cause iterators to become associated with the other container.

**24.3.7.4 Specialized algorithms**

[array.special]

```
template<class T, size_t N>
```

```
constexpr void swap(array<T, N>& x, array<T, N>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `N == 0` or `is_swappable_v<T>` is true.

*Effects:* As if by `x.swap(y)`.

*Complexity:* Linear in N.

**24.3.7.5 Zero-sized arrays**

[array.zero]

`array` shall provide support for the special case `N == 0`.

In the case that `N == 0`, `begin() == end() == unique value`. The return value of `data()` is unspecified.

The effect of calling `front()` or `back()` for a zero-sized array is undefined.

Member function `swap()` shall have a non-throwing exception specification.

**24.3.7.6 Array creation functions**

[array.creation]

```
template<class T, size_t N>
```

```
constexpr array<remove_cv_t<T>, N> to_array(T (&a)[N]);
```

*Mandates:* `is_array_v<T>` is false and `is_constructible_v<T, T&>` is true.

*Preconditions:* T meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Returns:* `{{ a[0], ..., a[N - 1] }}`.

```
template<class T, size_t N>
```

```
constexpr array<remove_cv_t<T>, N> to_array(T (&&a)[N]);
```

*Mandates:* `is_array_v<T>` is false and `is_move_constructible_v<T>` is true.

*Preconditions:* T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

*Returns:* `{{ std::move(a[0]), ..., std::move(a[N - 1]) }}`.

**24.3.7.7 Tuple interface**

[array.tuple]

```
template<class T, size_t N>
```

```
struct tuple_size<array<T, N>> : integral_constant<size_t, N> { };
```

```
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
```

```
struct tuple_element<I, array<T, N>> {
```

```
using type = T;
```

```
};
```

*Mandates:* `I < N` is true.

```

template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
constexpr T& get(array<T, N>& a) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
constexpr T&& get(array<T, N>&& a) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
constexpr const T& get(const array<T, N>& a) noexcept;
template<size_t I, class T, size_t N>
constexpr const T&& get(const array<T, N>&& a) noexcept;

```

*Mandates:*  $I < N$  is true.

*Returns:* A reference to the  $I^{\text{th}}$  element of *a*, where indexing is zero-based.

## 24.3.8 Class template deque

[deque]

### 24.3.8.1 Overview

[deque.overview]

A **deque** is a sequence container that supports random access iterators (25.3.5.7). In addition, it supports constant time insert and erase operations at the beginning or the end; insert and erase in the middle take linear time. That is, a deque is especially optimized for pushing and popping elements at the beginning and end. Storage management is handled automatically.

A **deque** meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of a sequence container, including the optional sequence container requirements (24.2.4). Descriptions are provided here only for operations on **deque** that are not described in one of these tables or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
    class deque {
    public:
        // types
        using value_type           = T;
        using allocator_type       = Allocator;
        using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference            = value_type&;
        using const_reference      = const value_type&;
        using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;

        // 24.3.8.2, construct/copy/destroy
        deque() : deque(Allocator()) { }
        explicit deque(const Allocator&);
        explicit deque(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        deque(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            deque(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            deque(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        deque(const deque& x);
        deque(deque&&);
        deque(const deque&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        deque(deque&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        deque(initializer_list<T>, const Allocator& = Allocator());

        ~deque();
        deque& operator=(const deque& x);
        deque& operator=(deque&& x)
            noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
        deque& operator=(initializer_list<T>);
        template<class InputIterator>
            void assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
    };
}

```

```

template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void assign_range(R&& rg);
void assign(size_type n, const T& t);
void assign(initializer_list<T>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 24.3.8.3, capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;
void        resize(size_type sz);
void        resize(size_type sz, const T& c);
void        shrink_to_fit();

// element access
reference     operator[](size_type n);
const_reference operator[](size_type n) const;
reference     at(size_type n);
const_reference at(size_type n) const;
reference     front();
const_reference front() const;
reference     back();
const_reference back() const;

// 24.3.8.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator  emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);

void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void prepend_range(R&& rg);
void push_back(const T& x);
void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void append_range(R&& rg);

iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T>);

void pop_front();
void pop_back();

```

```

    iterator erase(const_iterator position);
    iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
    void      swap(deque&)
        noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
    void      clear() noexcept;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    deque(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> deque<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    deque(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> deque<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>;
}

```

#### 24.3.8.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[deque.cons]

```
explicit deque(const Allocator&);
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty deque, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
explicit deque(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* Constructs a deque with n default-inserted elements using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in n.

```
deque(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* Constructs a deque with n copies of value, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in n.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    deque(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a deque equal to the range [first,last), using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in distance(first, last).

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    deque(from_range_t, R&&, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a deque with the elements of the range rg, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in ranges::distance(rg).

#### 24.3.8.3 Capacity

[deque.capacity]

```
void resize(size_type sz);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* and *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* If sz < size(), erases the last size() - sz elements from the sequence. Otherwise, appends sz - size() default-inserted elements to the sequence.

```
void resize(size_type sz, const T& c);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* If sz < size(), erases the last size() - sz elements from the sequence. Otherwise, appends sz - size() copies of c to the sequence.

```
void shrink_to_fit();
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into \*this.



*Effects:* `shrink_to_fit` is a non-binding request to reduce memory use but does not change the size of the sequence.

NOTE The request is non-binding to allow latitude for implementation-specific optimizations.

If the size is equal to the old capacity, or if an exception is thrown other than by the move constructor of a non-*Cpp17CopyInsertable* `T`, then there are no effects.

*Complexity:* If the size is not equal to the old capacity, linear in the size of the sequence; otherwise constant.

*Remarks:* If the size is not equal to the old capacity, then invalidates all the references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence, as well as the past-the-end iterator.

#### 24.3.8.4 Modifiers

[deque.modifiers]

```
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position,
                    InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T>);

template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void prepend_range(R&& rg);
void push_back(const T& x);
void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void append_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* An insertion in the middle of the deque invalidates all the iterators and references to elements of the deque. An insertion at either end of the deque invalidates all the iterators to the deque, but has no effect on the validity of references to elements of the deque.

*Complexity:* The complexity is linear in the number of elements inserted plus the lesser of the distances to the beginning and end of the deque. Inserting a single element at either the beginning or end of a deque always takes constant time and causes a single call to a constructor of `T`.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown other than by the copy constructor, move constructor, assignment operator, or move assignment operator of `T` there are no effects. If an exception is thrown while inserting a single element at either end, there are no effects. Otherwise, if an exception is thrown by the move constructor of a non-*Cpp17CopyInsertable* `T`, the effects are unspecified.

```
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void pop_front();
void pop_back();
```

*Effects:* An erase operation that erases the last element of a deque invalidates only the past-the-end iterator and all iterators and references to the erased elements. An erase operation that erases the first element of a deque but not the last element invalidates only iterators and references to the erased elements. An erase operation that erases neither the first element nor the last element of a deque invalidates the past-the-end iterator and all iterators and references to all the elements of the deque.

NOTE `pop_front` and `pop_back` are erase operations.

*Throws:* Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the assignment operator of `T`.

*Complexity:* The number of calls to the destructor of `T` is the same as the number of elements erased, but the number of calls to the assignment operator of `T` is no more than the lesser of the number of elements before the erased elements and the number of elements after the erased elements.

## 24.3.8.5 Erasure

[deque.erase]

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
typename deque<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase(deque<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto it = remove(c.begin(), c.end(), value);
auto r = distance(it, c.end());
c.erase(it, c.end());
return r;
```

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
typename deque<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase_if(deque<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto it = remove_if(c.begin(), c.end(), pred);
auto r = distance(it, c.end());
c.erase(it, c.end());
return r;
```

## 24.3.9 Class template forward\_list

[forward.list]

## 24.3.9.1 Overview

[forward.list.overview]

A **forward\_list** is a container that supports forward iterators and allows constant time insert and erase operations anywhere within the sequence, with storage management handled automatically. Fast random access to list elements is not supported.

NOTE 1 It is intended that **forward\_list** have zero space or time overhead relative to a hand-written C-style singly linked list. Features that would conflict with that goal have been omitted.

A **forward\_list** meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), except that the **size()** member function is not provided and **operator==** has linear complexity. A **forward\_list** also meets all of the requirements for an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5). In addition, a **forward\_list** provides the **assign** member functions and several of the optional sequence container requirements (24.2.4). Descriptions are provided here only for operations on **forward\_list** that are not described in that table or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

NOTE 2 Modifying any list requires access to the element preceding the first element of interest, but in a **forward\_list** there is no constant-time way to access a preceding element. For this reason, **erase\_after** and **splice\_after** take fully-open ranges, not semi-open ranges.

```
namespace std {
template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
class forward_list {
public:
    // types
    using value_type      = T;
    using allocator_type  = Allocator;
    using pointer         = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
    using const_pointer   = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
    using reference       = value_type&;
    using const_reference = const value_type&;
    using size_type       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
    using difference_type = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
    using iterator        = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
    using const_iterator  = implementation-defined; // see 24.2

    // 24.3.9.2, construct/copy/destroy
    forward_list() : forward_list(Allocator()) { }
    explicit forward_list(const Allocator&);
    explicit forward_list(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
    forward_list(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
    template<class InputIterator>
        forward_list(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

```

template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    forward_list(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
forward_list(const forward_list& x);
forward_list(forward_list&& x);
forward_list(const forward_list& x, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
forward_list(forward_list&& x, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
forward_list(initializer_list<T>, const Allocator& = Allocator());
~forward_list();
forward_list& operator=(const forward_list& x);
forward_list& operator=(forward_list&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
forward_list& operator=(initializer_list<T>);
template<class InputIterator>
    void assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void assign_range(R&& rg);
void assign(size_type n, const T& t);
void assign(initializer_list<T>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// 24.3.9.3, iterators
iterator before_begin() noexcept;
const_iterator before_begin() const noexcept;
iterator begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;

const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbefore_begin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.3.9.4, element access
reference front();
const_reference front() const;

// 24.3.9.5, modifiers
template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void prepend_range(R&& rg);
void pop_front();

template<class... Args> iterator emplace_after(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, const T& x);
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, T&& x);

iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T> il);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    iterator insert_range_after(const_iterator position, R&& rg);

iterator erase_after(const_iterator position);
iterator erase_after(const_iterator position, const_iterator last);
void swap(forward_list&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);

```

```

void resize(size_type sz);
void resize(size_type sz, const value_type& c);
void clear() noexcept;

// 24.3.9.6, forward_list operations
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x);
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x);
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x, const_iterator i);
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x, const_iterator i);
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x,
                  const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x,
                  const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

size_type remove(const T& value);
template<class Predicate> size_type remove_if(Predicate pred);

size_type unique();
template<class BinaryPredicate> size_type unique(BinaryPredicate binary_pred);

void merge(forward_list& x);
void merge(forward_list&& x);
template<class Compare> void merge(forward_list& x, Compare comp);
template<class Compare> void merge(forward_list&& x, Compare comp);

void sort();
template<class Compare> void sort(Compare comp);

void reverse() noexcept;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    forward_list(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
    -> forward_list<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    forward_list(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator = Allocator())
    -> forward_list<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>;
}

```

An incomplete type *T* may be used when instantiating `forward_list` if the allocator meets the allocator completeness requirements (16.4.4.6.2). *T* shall be complete before any member of the resulting specialization of `forward_list` is referenced.

#### 24.3.9.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[forward.list.cons]

```
explicit forward_list(const Allocator&);
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `forward_list` object using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
explicit forward_list(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a `forward_list` object with *n* default-inserted elements using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in *n*.

```
forward_list(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a `forward_list` object with *n* copies of *value* using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in *n*.

```
template<class InputIterator>
forward_list(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `forward_list` object equal to the range `[first, last)`.

*Complexity:* Linear in `distance(first, last)`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
forward_list(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `forward_list` object with the elements of the range `rg`.

*Complexity:* Linear in `ranges::distance(rg)`.

### 24.3.9.3 Iterators

[forward.list.iter]

```
iterator before_begin() noexcept;
const_iterator before_begin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbefore_begin() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `cbefore_begin()` is equivalent to `const_cast<forward_list const&>(*this).before_begin()`.

*Returns:* A non-dereferenceable iterator that, when incremented, is equal to the iterator returned by `begin()`.

*Remarks:* `before_begin() == end()` shall equal `false`.

### 24.3.9.4 Element access

[forward.list.access]

```
reference front();
const_reference front() const;
```

*Returns:* `*begin()`

### 24.3.9.5 Modifiers

[forward.list.modifiers]

None of the overloads of `insert_after` shall affect the validity of iterators and references, and `erase_after` shall invalidate only iterators and references to the erased elements. If an exception is thrown during `insert_after` there shall be no effect. Inserting `n` elements into a `forward_list` is linear in `n`, and the number of calls to the copy or move constructor of `T` is exactly equal to `n`. Erasing `n` elements from a `forward_list` is linear in `n` and the number of calls to the destructor of type `T` is exactly equal to `n`.

```
template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `value_type(std::forward<Args>(args)...) at the beginning of the list.`

```
void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
```

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of `x` at the beginning of the list.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
void prepend_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of each element of `rg` at the beginning of the list.

NOTE The order of elements is not reversed.

```
void pop_front();
```

*Effects:* As if by `erase_after(before_begin())`.

```
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, const T& x);
```

*Preconditions:* `T` is `Cpp17CopyInsertable` into `forward_list`. `position` is `before_begin()` or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range `[begin(), end())`.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of `x` after `position`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the copy of `x`.

```
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, T&& x);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17MoveInsertable* into *forward\_list*. *position* is *before\_begin()* or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range *[begin(),end())*.

*Effects:* Inserts a copy of *x* after *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the copy of *x*.

```
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into *forward\_list*. *position* is *before\_begin()* or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range *[begin(),end())*.

*Effects:* Inserts *n* copies of *x* after *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the last inserted copy of *x*, or *position* if *n == 0* is true.

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into *forward\_list* from *\*first*. *position* is *before\_begin()* or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range *[begin(),end())*. Neither *first* nor *last* are iterators in *\*this*.

*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in *[first,last)* after *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the last inserted element, or *position* if *first == last* is true.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
```

```
iterator insert_range_after(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into *forward\_list* from *\*ranges::begin(rg)*. *position* is *before\_begin()* or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range *[begin(),end())*. *rg* and *\*this* do not overlap.

*Effects:* Inserts copies of elements in the range *rg* after *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the last inserted element, or *position* if *rg* is empty.

```
iterator insert_after(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return insert_after(position, il.begin(), il.end());`

```
template<class... Args>
```

```
iterator emplace_after(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into *forward\_list* from `std::forward<Args>(args)...` *position* is *before\_begin()* or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range *[begin(),end())*.

*Effects:* Inserts an object of type *value\_type* direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<Args>(args)...` after *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the new object.

```
iterator erase_after(const_iterator position);
```

*Preconditions:* The iterator following *position* is dereferenceable.

*Effects:* Erases the element pointed to by the iterator following *position*.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element following the one that was erased, or *end()* if no such element exists.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
iterator erase_after(const_iterator position, const_iterator last);
```

*Preconditions:* All iterators in the range *(position,last)* are dereferenceable.

*Effects:* Erases the elements in the range *(position,last)*.

*Returns:* *last*.

*Throws:* Nothing.



```
void resize(size_type sz);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* If `sz < distance(begin(), end())`, erases the last `distance(begin(), end()) - sz` elements from the list. Otherwise, inserts `sz - distance(begin(), end())` default-inserted elements at the end of the list.

```
void resize(size_type sz, const value_type& c);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* If `sz < distance(begin(), end())`, erases the last `distance(begin(), end()) - sz` elements from the list. Otherwise, inserts `sz - distance(begin(), end())` copies of `c` at the end of the list.

```
void clear() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Erases all elements in the range `[begin(), end())`.

*Remarks:* Does not invalidate past-the-end iterators.

### 24.3.9.6 Operations

[forward.list.ops]

In this subclause, arguments for a template parameter named `Predicate` or `BinaryPredicate` shall meet the corresponding requirements in 27.2. The semantics of `i + n`, where `i` is an iterator into the list and `n` is an integer, are the same as those of `next(i, n)`. The expression `i - n`, where `i` is an iterator into the list and `n` is an integer, means an iterator `j` such that `j + n == i` is true. For `merge` and `sort`, the definitions and requirements in 27.8 apply.

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x);
```

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x);
```

*Preconditions:* `position` is `before_begin()` or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range `[begin(), end())`. `get_allocator() == x.get_allocator()` is true. `addressof(x) != this` is true.

*Effects:* Inserts the contents of `x` after `position` and `x` becomes empty. Pointers and references to the moved elements of `x` now refer to those same elements but as members of \*this. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into \*this, not into `x`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{distance}(x.\text{begin}(), x.\text{end}()))$

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x, const_iterator i);
```

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x, const_iterator i);
```

*Preconditions:* `position` is `before_begin()` or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range `[begin(), end())`. The iterator following `i` is a dereferenceable iterator in `x`. `get_allocator() == x.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* Inserts the element following `i` into \*this, following `position`, and removes it from `x`. The result is unchanged if `position == i` or `position == ++i`. Pointers and references to `*++i` continue to refer to the same element but as a member of \*this. Iterators to `*++i` continue to refer to the same element, but now behave as iterators into \*this, not into `x`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(1)$

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list& x,
                 const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
```

```
void splice_after(const_iterator position, forward_list&& x,
                 const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
```

*Preconditions:* `position` is `before_begin()` or is a dereferenceable iterator in the range `[begin(), end())`. `(first, last)` is a valid range in `x`, and all iterators in the range `(first, last)` are dereferenceable. `position` is not an iterator in the range `(first, last)`. `get_allocator() == x.get_allocator()` is true.



*Effects:* Inserts elements in the range `(first, last)` after `position` and removes the elements from `x`. Pointers and references to the moved elements of `x` now refer to those same elements but as members of `*this`. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into `*this`, not into `x`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{distance}(\text{first}, \text{last}))$

```
size_type remove(const T& value);
template<class Predicate> size_type remove_if(Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Erases all the elements in the list referred to by a list iterator `i` for which the following conditions hold: `*i == value` (for `remove()`), `pred(*i)` is true (for `remove_if()`). Invalidates only the iterators and references to the erased elements.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Throws:* Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the equality comparison or the predicate.

*Complexity:* Exactly `distance(begin(), end())` applications of the corresponding predicate.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

```
size_type unique();
template<class BinaryPredicate> size_type unique(BinaryPredicate binary_pred);
```

Let `binary_pred` be `equal_to<>{}` for the first overload.

*Preconditions:* `binary_pred` is an equivalence relation.

*Effects:* Erases all but the first element from every consecutive group of equivalent elements. That is, for a nonempty list, erases all elements referred to by the iterator `i` in the range `[begin() + 1, end())` for which `binary_pred(*i, *(i - 1))` is true. Invalidates only the iterators and references to the erased elements.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Throws:* Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the predicate.

*Complexity:* If `empty()` is false, exactly `distance(begin(), end()) - 1` applications of the corresponding predicate, otherwise no applications of the predicate.

```
void merge(forward_list& x);
void merge(forward_list&& x);
template<class Compare> void merge(forward_list& x, Compare comp);
template<class Compare> void merge(forward_list&& x, Compare comp);
```

Let `comp` be `less<>` for the first two overloads.

*Preconditions:* `*this` and `x` are both sorted with respect to the comparator `comp`, and `get_allocator() == x.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* If `addressof(x) == this`, there are no effects. Otherwise, merges the two sorted ranges `[begin(), end())` and `[x.begin(), x.end())`. The result is a range that is sorted with respect to the comparator `comp`. Pointers and references to the moved elements of `x` now refer to those same elements but as members of `*this`. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into `*this`, not into `x`.

*Complexity:* At most `distance(begin(), end()) + distance(x.begin(), x.end()) - 1` comparisons if `addressof(x) != this`; otherwise, no comparisons are performed.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If `addressof(x) != this`, `x` is empty after the merge. No elements are copied by this operation. If an exception is thrown other than by a comparison, there are no effects.

```
void sort();
template<class Compare> void sort(Compare comp);
```

*Effects:* Sorts the list according to the operator< or the `comp` function object. If an exception is thrown, the order of the elements in `*this` is unspecified. Does not affect the validity of iterators and references.

*Complexity:* Approximately  $N \log N$  comparisons, where  $N$  is `distance(begin(), end())`.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

```
void reverse() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Reverses the order of the elements in the list. Does not affect the validity of iterators and references.

*Complexity:* Linear time.

#### 24.3.9.7 Erasure

[forward.list.erase]

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
typename forward_list<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase(forward_list<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return erase_if(c, [&](auto& elem) { return elem == value; });`

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
typename forward_list<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase_if(forward_list<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return c.remove_if(pred);`

### 24.3.10 Class template list

[list]

#### 24.3.10.1 Overview

[list.overview]

A `list` is a sequence container that supports bidirectional iterators and allows constant time insert and erase operations anywhere within the sequence, with storage management handled automatically. Unlike vectors (24.3.11) and deques (24.3.8), fast random access to list elements is not supported, but many algorithms only need sequential access anyway.

A `list` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of a sequence container, including most of the optional sequence container requirements (24.2.4). The exceptions are the `operator[]` and `at` member functions, which are not provided.<sup>209</sup> Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `list` that are not described in one of these tables or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
    class list {
    public:
        // types
        using value_type           = T;
        using allocator_type       = Allocator;
        using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference            = value_type&;
        using const_reference      = const value_type&;
        using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;

        // 24.3.10.2, construct/copy/destroy
        list() : list(Allocator()) { }
        explicit list(const Allocator&);
        explicit list(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        list(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            list(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            list(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        list(const list& x);
        list(list&& x);
        list(const list&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
    };
}
```

<sup>209</sup>) These member functions are only provided by containers whose iterators are random access iterators.

```

list(list&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
list(initializer_list<T>, const Allocator& = Allocator());
~list();
list& operator=(const list& x);
list& operator=(list&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
list& operator=(initializer_list<T>);
template<class InputIterator>
    void assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void assign_range(R&& rg);
void assign(size_type n, const T& t);
void assign(initializer_list<T>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 24.3.10.3, capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;
void        resize(size_type sz);
void        resize(size_type sz, const T& c);

// element access
reference      front();
const_reference front() const;
reference      back();
const_reference back() const;

// 24.3.10.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void prepend_range(R&& rg);
void pop_front();
void push_back(const T& x);
void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void append_range(R&& rg);
void pop_back();

template<class... Args> iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);

```

```

template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T> il);

iterator erase(const_iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position, const_iterator last);
void swap(list&) noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
void clear() noexcept;

// 24.3.10.5, list operations
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x);
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x, const_iterator i);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x, const_iterator i);
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x, const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x, const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

size_type remove(const T& value);
template<class Predicate> size_type remove_if(Predicate pred);

size_type unique();
template<class BinaryPredicate>
    size_type unique(BinaryPredicate binary_pred);

void merge(list& x);
void merge(list&& x);
template<class Compare> void merge(list& x, Compare comp);
template<class Compare> void merge(list&& x, Compare comp);

void sort();
template<class Compare> void sort(Compare comp);

void reverse() noexcept;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    list(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> list<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    list(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> list<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>;
}

```

An incomplete type *T* may be used when instantiating `list` if the allocator meets the allocator completeness requirements (16.4.4.6.2). *T* shall be complete before any member of the resulting specialization of `list` is referenced.

#### 24.3.10.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[list.cons]

```
explicit list(const Allocator&);
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty list, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
explicit list(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a list with *n* default-inserted elements using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in *n*.

```
list(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a list with *n* copies of *value*, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $n$ .

```
template<class InputIterator>
list(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a list equal to the range  $[first, last)$ .

*Complexity:* Linear in  $distance(first, last)$ .

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
list(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a list object with the elements of the range  $rg$ .

*Complexity:* Linear in  $ranges::distance(rg)$ .

### 24.3.10.3 Capacity

[list.capacity]

```
void resize(size_type sz);
```

*Preconditions:*  $T$  is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into  $*this$ .

*Effects:* If  $size() < sz$ , appends  $sz - size()$  default-inserted elements to the sequence. If  $sz \leq size()$ , equivalent to:

```
list<T>::iterator it = begin();
advance(it, sz);
erase(it, end());
```

```
void resize(size_type sz, const T& c);
```

*Preconditions:*  $T$  is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into  $*this$ .

*Effects:* As if by:

```
if (sz > size())
    insert(end(), sz-size(), c);
else if (sz < size()) {
    iterator i = begin();
    advance(i, sz);
    erase(i, end());
}
else
    ; // do nothing
```

### 24.3.10.4 Modifiers

[list.modifiers]

```
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, InputIterator first,
                    InputIterator last);
```

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T>);
```

```
template<class... Args> reference emplace_front(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
void push_front(const T& x);
void push_front(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void prepend_range(R&& rg);
void push_back(const T& x);
void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void append_range(R&& rg);
```

*Complexity:* Insertion of a single element into a list takes constant time and exactly one call to a constructor of  $T$ . Insertion of multiple elements into a list is linear in the number of elements inserted,

and the number of calls to the copy constructor or move constructor of `T` is exactly equal to the number of elements inserted.

*Remarks:* Does not affect the validity of iterators and references. If an exception is thrown there are no effects.

```
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
```

```
void pop_front();
void pop_back();
void clear() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Invalidates only the iterators and references to the erased elements.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:* Erasing a single element is a constant time operation with a single call to the destructor of `T`. Erasing a range in a list is linear time in the size of the range and the number of calls to the destructor of type `T` is exactly equal to the size of the range.

### 24.3.10.5 Operations

[list.ops]

Since lists allow fast insertion and erasing from the middle of a list, certain operations are provided specifically for them.<sup>210</sup> In this subclause, arguments for a template parameter named `Predicate` or `BinaryPredicate` shall meet the corresponding requirements in 27.2. The semantics of `i + n` and `i - n`, where `i` is an iterator into the list and `n` is an integer, are the same as those of `next(i, n)` and `prev(i, n)`, respectively. For `merge` and `sort`, the definitions and requirements in 27.8 apply.

`list` provides three splice operations that destructively move elements from one list to another. The behavior of splice operations is undefined if `get_allocator() != x.get_allocator()`.

```
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x);
```

*Preconditions:* `addressof(x) != this` is true.

*Effects:* Inserts the contents of `x` before `position` and `x` becomes empty. Pointers and references to the moved elements of `x` now refer to those same elements but as members of `*this`. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into `*this`, not into `x`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x, const_iterator i);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x, const_iterator i);
```

*Preconditions:* `i` is a valid dereferenceable iterator of `x`.

*Effects:* Inserts an element pointed to by `i` from list `x` before `position` and removes the element from `x`. The result is unchanged if `position == i` or `position == ++i`. Pointers and references to `*i` continue to refer to this same element but as a member of `*this`. Iterators to `*i` (including `i` itself) continue to refer to the same element, but now behave as iterators into `*this`, not into `x`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
void splice(const_iterator position, list& x, const_iterator first,
            const_iterator last);
void splice(const_iterator position, list&& x, const_iterator first,
            const_iterator last);
```

*Preconditions:* `[first, last)` is a valid range in `x`. `position` is not an iterator in the range `[first, last)`.

*Effects:* Inserts elements in the range `[first, last)` before `position` and removes the elements from `x`. Pointers and references to the moved elements of `x` now refer to those same elements but as members

<sup>210</sup>) As specified in 16.4.4.6, the requirements in this Clause apply only to lists whose allocators compare equal.

of *\*this*. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into *\*this*, not into *x*.

*Throws*: Nothing.

*Complexity*: Constant time if `addressof(x) == this`; otherwise, linear time.

```
size_type remove(const T& value);
template<class Predicate> size_type remove_if(Predicate pred);
```

*Effects*: Erases all the elements in the list referred to by a list iterator *i* for which the following conditions hold: *\*i == value*, *pred(\*i) != false*. Invalidates only the iterators and references to the erased elements.

*Returns*: The number of elements erased.

*Throws*: Nothing unless an exception is thrown by *\*i == value* or *pred(\*i) != false*.

*Complexity*: Exactly `size()` applications of the corresponding predicate.

*Remarks*: Stable (16.4.6.8).

```
size_type unique();
template<class BinaryPredicate> size_type unique(BinaryPredicate binary_pred);
```

Let `binary_pred` be `equal_to<>{}` for the first overload.

*Preconditions*: `binary_pred` is an equivalence relation.

*Effects*: Erases all but the first element from every consecutive group of equivalent elements. That is, for a nonempty list, erases all elements referred to by the iterator *i* in the range `[begin() + 1, end())` for which `binary_pred(*i, *(i - 1))` is true. Invalidates only the iterators and references to the erased elements.

*Returns*: The number of elements erased.

*Throws*: Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the predicate.

*Complexity*: If `empty()` is false, exactly `size() - 1` applications of the corresponding predicate, otherwise no applications of the predicate.

```
void merge(list& x);
void merge(list&& x);
template<class Compare> void merge(list& x, Compare comp);
template<class Compare> void merge(list&& x, Compare comp);
```

Let `comp` be `less<>` for the first two overloads.

*Preconditions*: *\*this* and *x* are both sorted with respect to the comparator `comp`, and `get_allocator() == x.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects*: If `addressof(x) == this`, there are no effects. Otherwise, merges the two sorted ranges `[begin(), end())` and `[x.begin(), x.end())`. The result is a range that is sorted with respect to the comparator `comp`. Pointers and references to the moved elements of *x* now refer to those same elements but as members of *\*this*. Iterators referring to the moved elements will continue to refer to their elements, but they now behave as iterators into *\*this*, not into *x*.

*Complexity*: At most `size() + x.size() - 1` comparisons if `addressof(x) != this`; otherwise, no comparisons are performed.

*Remarks*: Stable (16.4.6.8). If `addressof(x) != this`, *x* is empty after the merge. No elements are copied by this operation. If an exception is thrown other than by a comparison there are no effects.

```
void reverse() noexcept;
```

*Effects*: Reverses the order of the elements in the list. Does not affect the validity of iterators and references.

*Complexity*: Linear time.

```
void sort();
```



```
template<class Compare> void sort(Compare comp);
```

*Effects:* Sorts the list according to the operator< or a Compare function object. If an exception is thrown, the order of the elements in \*this is unspecified. Does not affect the validity of iterators and references.

*Complexity:* Approximately  $N \log N$  comparisons, where  $N == \text{size}()$ .

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

### 24.3.10.6 Erasure

[list.erasure]

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
typename list<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase(list<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return erase_if(c, [&](auto& elem) { return elem == value; });`

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
typename list<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase_if(list<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return c.remove_if(pred);`

### 24.3.11 Class template vector

[vector]

#### 24.3.11.1 Overview

[vector.overview]

A **vector** is a sequence container that supports (amortized) constant time insert and erase operations at the end; insert and erase in the middle take linear time. Storage management is handled automatically, though hints can be given to improve efficiency.

A **vector** meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), of a sequence container, including most of the optional sequence container requirements (24.2.4), and, for an element type other than `bool`, of a contiguous container (24.2.2.2). The exceptions are the `push_front`, `prepend_range`, `pop_front`, and `emplace_front` member functions, which are not provided. Descriptions are provided here only for operations on **vector** that are not described in one of these tables or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

The types `iterator` and `const_iterator` meet the `constexpr` iterator requirements (25.3.1).

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
    class vector {
    public:
        // types
        using value_type           = T;
        using allocator_type       = Allocator;
        using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference            = value_type&;
        using const_reference      = const value_type&;
        using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;

        // 24.3.11.2, construct/copy/destroy
        constexpr vector() noexcept(noexcept(Allocator())) : vector(Allocator()) { }
        constexpr explicit vector(const Allocator&) noexcept;
        constexpr explicit vector(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        constexpr vector(size_type n, const T& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            constexpr vector(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            constexpr vector(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        constexpr vector(const vector& x);
```

```

constexpr vector(vector&&) noexcept;
constexpr vector(const vector&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
constexpr vector(vector&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
constexpr vector(initializer_list<T>, const Allocator& = Allocator());
constexpr ~vector();
constexpr vector& operator=(const vector& x);
constexpr vector& operator=(vector&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
constexpr vector& operator=(initializer_list<T>);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr void assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr void assign_range(R&& rg);
constexpr void assign(size_type n, const T& u);
constexpr void assign(initializer_list<T>);
constexpr allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
constexpr iterator          begin() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
constexpr iterator          end() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    end() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

constexpr const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 24.3.11.3, capacity
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type capacity() const noexcept;
constexpr void          resize(size_type sz);
constexpr void          resize(size_type sz, const T& c);
constexpr void          reserve(size_type n);
constexpr void          shrink_to_fit();

// element access
constexpr reference       operator[](size_type n);
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type n) const;
constexpr const_reference at(size_type n) const;
constexpr reference       at(size_type n);
constexpr reference       front();
constexpr const_reference front() const;
constexpr reference       back();
constexpr const_reference back() const;

// 24.3.11.4, data access
constexpr T*          data() noexcept;
constexpr const T* data() const noexcept;

// 24.3.11.5, modifiers
template<class... Args> constexpr reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
constexpr void push_back(const T& x);
constexpr void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr void append_range(R&& rg);
constexpr void pop_back();

```

```

template<class... Args> constexpr iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position,
                             InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T> il);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator position);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
constexpr void swap(vector&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
constexpr void clear() noexcept;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    vector(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> vector<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    vector(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator = Allocator())
        -> vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>;
}

```

An incomplete type *T* may be used when instantiating `vector` if the allocator meets the allocator completeness requirements (16.4.4.6.2). *T* shall be complete before any member of the resulting specialization of `vector` is referenced.

#### 24.3.11.2 Constructors

[vector.cons]

```
constexpr explicit vector(const Allocator&) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `vector`, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
constexpr explicit vector(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17DefaultInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a `vector` with *n* default-inserted elements using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in *n*.

```
constexpr vector(size_type n, const T& value,
                 const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Preconditions:* *T* is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into *\*this*.

*Effects:* Constructs a `vector` with *n* copies of *value*, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Linear in *n*.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr vector(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                     const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `vector` equal to the range `[first, last)`, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Makes only *N* calls to the copy constructor of *T* (where *N* is the distance between `first` and `last`) and no reallocations if iterators `first` and `last` are of forward, bidirectional, or random access categories. It makes order *N* calls to the copy constructor of *T* and order  $\log N$  reallocations if they are just input iterators.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr vector(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `vector` object with the elements of the range *rg*, using the specified allocator.

*Complexity:* Initializes exactly  $N$  elements from the results of dereferencing successive iterators of `rg`, where  $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`. Performs no reallocations if `R` models `ranges::forward_range` or `ranges::sized_range`; otherwise, performs order  $\log N$  reallocations and order  $N$  calls to the copy or move constructor of `T`.

### 24.3.11.3 Capacity

[`vector.capacity`]

```
constexpr size_type capacity() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The total number of elements that the vector can hold without requiring reallocation.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr void reserve(size_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* `T` is `Cpp17MoveInsertable` into `*this`.

*Effects:* A directive that informs a `vector` of a planned change in size, so that it can manage the storage allocation accordingly. After `reserve()`, `capacity()` is greater or equal to the argument of `reserve` if reallocation happens; and equal to the previous value of `capacity()` otherwise. Reallocation happens at this point if and only if the current capacity is less than the argument of `reserve()`. If an exception is thrown other than by the move constructor of a non-`Cpp17CopyInsertable` type, there are no effects.

*Throws:* `length_error` if  $n > \text{max\_size}()$ .<sup>211</sup>

*Complexity:* It does not change the size of the sequence and takes at most linear time in the size of the sequence.

*Remarks:* Reallocation invalidates all the references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence, as well as the past-the-end iterator.

NOTE 1 If no reallocation happens, they remain valid.

No reallocation shall take place during insertions that happen after a call to `reserve()` until an insertion would make the size of the vector greater than the value of `capacity()`.

```
constexpr void shrink_to_fit();
```

*Preconditions:* `T` is `Cpp17MoveInsertable` into `*this`.

*Effects:* `shrink_to_fit` is a non-binding request to reduce `capacity()` to `size()`.

NOTE 2 The request is non-binding to allow latitude for implementation-specific optimizations.

It does not increase `capacity()`, but may reduce `capacity()` by causing reallocation. If an exception is thrown other than by the move constructor of a non-`Cpp17CopyInsertable` `T` there are no effects.

*Complexity:* If reallocation happens, linear in the size of the sequence.

*Remarks:* Reallocation invalidates all the references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence as well as the past-the-end iterator.

NOTE 3 If no reallocation happens, they remain valid.

```
constexpr void swap(vector& x)
noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents and `capacity()` of `*this` with that of `x`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
constexpr void resize(size_type sz);
```

*Preconditions:* `T` is `Cpp17MoveInsertable` and `Cpp17DefaultInsertable` into `*this`.

*Effects:* If  $sz < \text{size}()$ , erases the last  $\text{size}() - sz$  elements from the sequence. Otherwise, appends  $sz - \text{size}()$  default-inserted elements to the sequence.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown other than by the move constructor of a non-`Cpp17CopyInsertable` `T` there are no effects.

<sup>211</sup>) `reserve()` uses `Allocator::allocate()` which can throw an appropriate exception.

```
constexpr void resize(size_type sz, const T& c);
```

*Preconditions:* T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* into \*this.

*Effects:* If `sz < size()`, erases the last `size() - sz` elements from the sequence. Otherwise, appends `sz - size()` copies of `c` to the sequence.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown there are no effects.

#### 24.3.11.4 Data

[vector.data]

```
constexpr T*      data() noexcept;
constexpr const T* data() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer such that `[data(), data() + size())` is a valid range. For a non-empty vector, `data() == addressof(front())`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

#### 24.3.11.5 Modifiers

[vector.modifiers]

```
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, const T& x);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, T&& x);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const T& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<T>);

template<class... Args> constexpr reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> constexpr iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
constexpr void push_back(const T& x);
constexpr void push_back(T&& x);
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    constexpr void append_range(R&& rg);
```

*Complexity:* If reallocation happens, linear in the number of elements of the resulting vector; otherwise, linear in the number of elements inserted plus the distance to the end of the vector.

*Remarks:* Causes reallocation if the new size is greater than the old capacity. Reallocation invalidates all the references, pointers, and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence, as well as the past-the-end iterator. If no reallocation happens, then references, pointers, and iterators before the insertion point remain valid but those at or after the insertion point, including the past-the-end iterator, are invalidated. If an exception is thrown other than by the copy constructor, move constructor, assignment operator, or move assignment operator of T or by any *InputIterator* operation there are no effects. If an exception is thrown while inserting a single element at the end and T is *Cpp17CopyInsertable* or *is\_nothrow\_move\_constructible\_v<T>* is true, there are no effects. Otherwise, if an exception is thrown by the move constructor of a non-*Cpp17CopyInsertable* T, the effects are unspecified.

```
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator position);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
constexpr void pop_back();
```

*Effects:* Invalidates iterators and references at or after the point of the erase.

*Throws:* Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the assignment operator or move assignment operator of T.

*Complexity:* The destructor of T is called the number of times equal to the number of the elements erased, but the assignment operator of T is called the number of times equal to the number of elements in the vector after the erased elements.

#### 24.3.11.6 Erasure

[vector.erase]

```
template<class T, class Allocator, class U>
    constexpr typename vector<T, Allocator>::size_type
        erase(vector<T, Allocator>& c, const U& value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    auto it = remove(c.begin(), c.end(), value);
    auto r = distance(it, c.end());
    c.erase(it, c.end());
    return r;

```

```

template<class T, class Allocator, class Predicate>
constexpr typename vector<T, Allocator>::size_type
erase_if(vector<T, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    auto it = remove_if(c.begin(), c.end(), pred);
    auto r = distance(it, c.end());
    c.erase(it, c.end());
    return r;

```

### 24.3.12 Specialization of vector for bool

[vector.bool]

#### 24.3.12.1 Partial class template specialization vector<bool, Allocator>

[vector.bool.pspc]

To optimize space allocation, a partial specialization of vector for bool elements is provided:

```

namespace std {
    template<class Allocator>
    class vector<bool, Allocator> {
    public:
        // types
        using value_type           = bool;
        using allocator_type       = Allocator;
        using pointer              = implementation-defined;
        using const_pointer        = implementation-defined;
        using const_reference      = bool;
        using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;

        // bit reference
        class reference {
            friend class vector;
            constexpr reference() noexcept;

        public:
            constexpr reference(const reference&) = default;
            constexpr ~reference();
            constexpr operator bool() const noexcept;
            constexpr reference& operator=(bool x) noexcept;
            constexpr reference& operator=(const reference& x) noexcept;
            constexpr const reference& operator=(bool x) const noexcept;
            constexpr void flip() noexcept; // flips the bit
        };

        // construct/copy/destroy
        constexpr vector() noexcept(noexcept(Allocator())) : vector(Allocator()) { }
        constexpr explicit vector(const Allocator&) noexcept;
        constexpr explicit vector(size_type n, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        constexpr vector(size_type n, const bool& value, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            constexpr vector(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<bool> R>
            constexpr vector(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        constexpr vector(const vector& x);
        constexpr vector(vector&& x) noexcept;
        constexpr vector(const vector&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        constexpr vector(vector&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);

```



```

constexpr vector(initializer_list<bool>, const Allocator& = Allocator());
constexpr ~vector();
constexpr vector& operator=(const vector& x);
constexpr vector& operator=(vector&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value ||
              allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
constexpr vector& operator=(initializer_list<bool>);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr void assign(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<bool> R>
    constexpr void assign_range(R&& rg);
constexpr void assign(size_type n, const bool& t);
constexpr void assign(initializer_list<bool>);
constexpr allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
constexpr iterator          begin() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
constexpr iterator          end() noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    end() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

constexpr const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type max_size() const noexcept;
constexpr size_type capacity() const noexcept;
constexpr void        resize(size_type sz, bool c = false);
constexpr void        reserve(size_type n);
constexpr void        shrink_to_fit();

// element access
constexpr reference       operator[](size_type n);
constexpr const_reference operator[](size_type n) const;
constexpr const_reference at(size_type n) const;
constexpr reference       at(size_type n);
constexpr reference       front();
constexpr const_reference front() const;
constexpr reference       back();
constexpr const_reference back() const;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> constexpr reference emplace_back(Args&&... args);
constexpr void push_back(const bool& x);
template<container-compatible-range<bool> R>
    constexpr void append_range(R&& rg);
constexpr void pop_back();
template<class... Args> constexpr iterator emplace(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, const bool& x);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, size_type n, const bool& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position,
                             InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<bool> R>
    constexpr iterator insert_range(const_iterator position, R&& rg);
constexpr iterator insert(const_iterator position, initializer_list<bool> il);

```



```

constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator position);
constexpr iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
constexpr void swap(vector&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
             allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value);
static constexpr void swap(reference x, reference y) noexcept;
constexpr void flip() noexcept;           // flips all bits
constexpr void clear() noexcept;
};
}

```

Unless described below, all operations have the same requirements and semantics as the primary `vector` template, except that operations dealing with the `bool` value type map to bit values in the container storage and `allocator_traits::construct` (20.2.9.3) is not used to construct these values.

There is no requirement that the data be stored as a contiguous allocation of `bool` values. A space-optimized representation of bits is recommended instead.

`reference` is a class that simulates the behavior of references of a single bit in `vector<bool>`. The conversion function returns `true` when the bit is set, and `false` otherwise. The assignment operators set the bit when the argument is (convertible to) `true` and clear it otherwise. `flip` reverses the state of the bit.

```
constexpr void flip() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Replaces each element in the container with its complement.

```
static constexpr void swap(reference x, reference y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the contents of `x` and `y` as if by:

```

bool b = x;
x = y;
y = b;

```

```
template<class Allocator> struct hash<vector<bool, Allocator>>;
```

The specialization is enabled (22.10.19).

```
template<class T>
```

```
constexpr bool is-vector-bool-reference = see below;
```

The expression `is-vector-bool-reference<T>` is true if `T` denotes the type `vector<bool, Alloc>::reference` for some type `Alloc` and `vector<bool, Alloc>` is not a program-defined specialization.

#### 24.3.12.2 Formatter specialization for `vector<bool>`

[vector.bool.fmt]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class charT>
        requires is-vector-bool-reference<T>
        struct formatter<T, charT> {
        private:
            formatter<bool, charT> underlying_;           // exposition only

        public:
            template<class ParseContext>
                constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
                    parse(ParseContext& ctx);

            template<class FormatContext>
                typename FormatContext::iterator
                    format(const T& ref, FormatContext& ctx) const;
        };
}

```

```
template<class ParseContext>
```

```
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);
```

Equivalent to: return `underlying_.parse(ctx);`

```
template<class FormatContext>
    typename FormatContext::iterator
    format(const T& ref, FormatContext& ctx) const;

    Equivalent to: return underlying_.format(ref, ctx);
```

## 24.4 Associative containers

[associative]

### 24.4.1 General

[associative.general]

The header `<map>` defines the class templates `map` and `multimap`; the header `<set>` defines the class templates `set` and `multiset`.

The following exposition-only alias templates may appear in deduction guides for associative containers:

```
template<class InputIterator>
    using iter-value-type =
        typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type; // exposition only
template<class InputIterator>
    using iter-key-type = remove_const_t<
        tuple_element_t<0, iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>; // exposition only
template<class InputIterator>
    using iter-mapped-type =
        tuple_element_t<1, iter-value-type<InputIterator>>; // exposition only
template<class InputIterator>
    using iter-to-alloc-type = pair<
        add_const_t<tuple_element_t<0, iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>,
        tuple_element_t<1, iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>; // exposition only
template<ranges::input_range Range>
    using range-key-type =
        remove_const_t<typename ranges::range_value_t<Range>::first_type>; // exposition only
template<ranges::input_range Range>
    using range-mapped-type = typename ranges::range_value_t<Range>::second_type; // exposition only
template<ranges::input_range Range>
    using range-to-alloc-type =
        pair<add_const_t<typename ranges::range_value_t<Range>::first_type>,
            typename ranges::range_value_t<Range>::second_type>; // exposition only
```

### 24.4.2 Header `<map>` synopsis

[associative.map.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.4.4, class template map
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
        class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
        class map;

    template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
        bool operator==(const map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
            const map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y);
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
        synth-three-way-result<pair<const Key, T>>
        operator<=>(const map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
            const map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y);

    template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
        void swap(map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
            map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    // 24.4.4.5, erasure for map
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
        typename map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

```

// 24.4.5, class template multimap
template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
        class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class multimap;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
    bool operator==(const multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                    const multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y);
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
    synth-three-way-result<pair<const Key, T>>
        operator<=>(const multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                    const multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y);

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator>
    void swap(multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& x,
              multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.4.5.4, erasure for multimap
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
        using map = std::map<Key, T, Compare,
                            polymorphic_allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>;

    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
        using multimap = std::multimap<Key, T, Compare,
                                       polymorphic_allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>;
}

```

### 24.4.3 Header <set> synopsis

[associative.set.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.4.6, class template set
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
        class set;

    template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
        bool operator==(const set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                        const set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y);
    template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
        synth-three-way-result<Key> operator<=>(const set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                                                const set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y);

    template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
        void swap(set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                  set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    // 24.4.6.3, erasure for set
    template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
        typename set<Key, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
            erase_if(set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

    // 24.4.7, class template multiset
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
        class multiset;

```

```

template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
    bool operator==(const multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                    const multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y);
template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
    synth-three-way-result<Key> operator<=>(const multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
                                           const multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y);

template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator>
    void swap(multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& x,
              multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.4.7.3, erasure for multiset
template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
        erase_if(multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
        using set = std::set<Key, Compare, polymorphic_allocator<Key>>;

    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
        using multiset = std::multiset<Key, Compare, polymorphic_allocator<Key>>;
}

```

## 24.4.4 Class template map

[map]

### 24.4.4.1 Overview

[map.overview]

A `map` is an associative container that supports unique keys (i.e., contains at most one of each key value) and provides for fast retrieval of values of another type `T` based on the keys. The `map` class supports bidirectional iterators.

A `map` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an associative container (24.2.7). A `map` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for unique keys. This means that a `map` supports the `a_uniq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_eq` operations. For a `map<Key,T>` the `key_type` is `Key` and the `value_type` is `pair<const Key,T>`. Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `map` that are not described in one of those tables or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class map {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type           = Key;
        using mapped_type        = T;
        using value_type         = pair<const Key, T>;
        using key_compare        = Compare;
        using allocator_type     = Allocator;
        using pointer            = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer      = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference          = value_type&;
        using const_reference    = const value_type&;
        using size_type          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator     = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator   = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using node_type          = unspecified;
        using insert_return_type = insert-return-type<iterator, node_type>;
    };
}

```

```

class value_compare {
    friend class map;
protected:
    Compare comp;
    value_compare(Compare c) : comp(c) {}

public:
    bool operator()(const value_type& x, const value_type& y) const {
        return comp(x.first, y.first);
    }
};

// 24.4.4.2, construct/copy/destroy
map() : map(Compare()) {}
explicit map(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
         const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
map(const map& x);
map(map&& x);
explicit map(const Allocator&);
map(const map&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
map(map&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
map(initializer_list<value_type>,
     const Compare& = Compare(),
     const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a)
        : map(first, last, Compare(), a) {}
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a)
        : map(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), Compare(), a) {}
map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a)
    : map(il, Compare(), a) {}
~map();
map& operator=(const map& x);
map& operator=(map&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
             is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Compare>);
map& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

```

```

// 24.4.4.3, element access
mapped_type& operator[](const key_type& x);
mapped_type& operator[](key_type&& x);
mapped_type& at(const key_type& x);
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& x) const;

// 24.4.4.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& x);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& x);
template<class P> pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x);
template<class P>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&&);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
insert_return_type insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(map&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Compare>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class C2>
    void merge(map<Key, T, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(map<Key, T, C2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(multimap<Key, T, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(multimap<Key, T, C2, Allocator>&& source);

```

```

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// map operations
iterator      find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type      count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool           contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator      lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator      upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<iter-to-alloc-type<InputIterator>>>
map(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<range-key-type<R>,
        class Allocator = allocator<range-to-alloc-type<R>>>
map(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
        class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
map(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
-> map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
    less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
map(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, less<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Allocator) -> map<Key, T, less<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```



**24.4.4.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment****[map.cons]**

```
explicit map(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty map using the specified comparison object and allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
template<class InputIterator>
```

```
map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty map using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range `[first, last)`.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the range `[first, last)` is already sorted with respect to `comp` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is `last - first`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
```

```
map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty map using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range `rg`.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if `rg` is already sorted with respect to `comp` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`.

**24.4.4.3 Element access****[map.access]**

```
mapped_type& operator[](const key_type& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(x).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& operator[](key_type&& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(std::move(x)).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& at(const key_type& x);
```

```
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& x) const;
```

*Returns:* A reference to the `mapped_type` corresponding to `x` in `*this`.

*Throws:* An exception object of type `out_of_range` if no such element is present.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

**24.4.4.4 Modifiers****[map.modifiers]**

```
template<class P>
```

```
pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& x);
```

```
template<class P>
```

```
iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&& x);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, P&&>` is true.

*Effects:* The first form is equivalent to `return emplace(std::forward<P>(x))`. The second form is equivalent to `return emplace_hint(position, std::forward<P>(x))`.

```
template<class... Args>
```

```
pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
```

```
template<class... Args>
```

```
iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
```

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is `Cpp17EmplaceConstructible` into map from `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(k)`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, there is no effect. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(k)`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
```

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into map from `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(std::move(k))`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, there is no effect. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(std::move(k))`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
```

*Mandates:* `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M&&>` is `true`.

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into map from `k`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element `e` whose key is equivalent to `k`, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to `e.second`. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `k`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);
```

*Mandates:* `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M&&>` is `true`.

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into map from `std::move(k)`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element `e` whose key is equivalent to `k`, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to `e.second`. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `std::move(k)`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

#### 24.4.4.5 Erasure

[map.erase]

```
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
    erase_if(map<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();
```

## 24.4.5 Class template multimap

[multimap]

## 24.4.5.1 Overview

[multimap.overview]

A **multimap** is an associative container that supports equivalent keys (i.e., possibly containing multiple copies of the same key value) and provides for fast retrieval of values of another type *T* based on the keys. The **multimap** class supports bidirectional iterators.

A **multimap** meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an associative container (24.2.7). A **multimap** also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for equal keys. This means that a **multimap** supports the **a\_eq** operations in 24.2.7 but not the **a\_uniq** operations. For a **multimap**<Key, *T*> the **key\_type** is *Key* and the **value\_type** is **pair**<const *Key*, *T*>. Descriptions are provided here only for operations on **multimap** that are not described in one of those tables or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class multimap {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type           = Key;
        using mapped_type        = T;
        using value_type         = pair<const Key, T>;
        using key_compare        = Compare;
        using allocator_type     = Allocator;
        using pointer            = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer      = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference          = value_type&;
        using const_reference    = const value_type&;
        using size_type          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator     = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator   = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using node_type          = unspecified;

        class value_compare {
            friend class multimap;
        protected:
            Compare comp;
            value_compare(Compare c) : comp(c) { }

        public:
            bool operator()(const value_type& x, const value_type& y) const {
                return comp(x.first, y.first);
            }
        };

        // 24.4.5.2, construct/copy/destroy
        multimap() : multimap(Compare()) { }
        explicit multimap(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                    const Compare& comp = Compare(),
                    const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                    const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
        multimap(const multimap& x);
        multimap(multimap&& x);
        explicit multimap(const Allocator&);
        multimap(const multimap&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        multimap(multimap&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
```

```

multimap(initializer_list<value_type>,
    const Compare& = Compare(),
    const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a)
        : multimap(first, last, Compare(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a)
        : multimap(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), Compare(), a) { }
multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a)
    : multimap(il, Compare(), a) { }
~multimap();
multimap& operator=(const multimap& x);
multimap& operator=(multimap&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Compare>);
multimap& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.4.5.3, modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert(const value_type& x);
iterator insert(value_type&& x);
template<class P> iterator insert(P&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x);
template<class P> iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
iterator insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);

```

```

template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(multimap&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
              is_nothrow_swappable_v<Compare>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class C2>
    void merge(multimap<Key, T, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(multimap<Key, T, C2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(map<Key, T, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(map<Key, T, C2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// map operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;
};

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<iter-to-alloc-type<InputIterator>>>
    multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
        -> multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
            Compare, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<range-key-type<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<range-to-alloc-type<R>>>
    multimap(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
        -> multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Compare, Allocator>;

```

```

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
        class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
        -> multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
        -> multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
            less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    multimap(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
        -> multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, less<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
    multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Allocator)
        -> multimap<Key, T, less<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```

#### 24.4.5.2 Constructors

[multimap.cons]

```
explicit multimap(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multimap using the specified comparison object and allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```

template<class InputIterator>
    multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
            const Compare& comp = Compare(),
            const Allocator& = Allocator());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multimap using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range [first, last).

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the range [first, last) is already sorted with respect to comp and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is last - first.

```

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multimap using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range rg.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if rg is already sorted with respect to comp and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is ranges::distance(rg).

#### 24.4.5.3 Modifiers

[multimap.modifiers]

```

template<class P> iterator insert(P&& x);
template<class P> iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&& x);

```

*Constraints:* is\_constructible\_v<value\_type, P&&> is true.

*Effects:* The first form is equivalent to return emplace(std::forward<P>(x)). The second form is equivalent to return emplace\_hint(position, std::forward<P>(x)).

#### 24.4.5.4 Erasure

[multimap.erase]

```

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
    erase_if(multimap<Key, T, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {

```

```

        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();

```

## 24.4.6 Class template `set`

[set]

### 24.4.6.1 Overview

[set.overview]

A `set` is an associative container that supports unique keys (i.e., contains at most one of each key value) and provides for fast retrieval of the keys themselves. The `set` class supports bidirectional iterators.

A `set` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an associative container (24.2.7). A `set` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for unique keys. This means that a `set` supports the `a_uniq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_eq` operations. For a `set<Key>` both the `key_type` and `value_type` are `Key`. Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `set` that are not described in one of these tables and for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
    class set {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type           = Key;
        using key_compare        = Compare;
        using value_type         = Key;
        using value_compare      = Compare;
        using allocator_type     = Allocator;
        using pointer            = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer      = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference          = value_type&;
        using const_reference    = const value_type&;
        using size_type          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using iterator           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator     = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator   = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using node_type          = unspecified;
        using insert_return_type = insert-return-type<iterator, node_type>;

        // 24.4.6.2, construct/copy/destroy
        set() : set(Compare()) { }
        explicit set(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
        set(const set& x);
        set(set&& x);
        explicit set(const Allocator&);
        set(const set&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        set(set&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        set(initializer_list<value_type>, const Compare& = Compare(),
            const Allocator& = Allocator());
        template<class InputIterator>
            set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a)
                : set(first, last, Compare(), a) { }
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a)
                : set(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), Compare(), a) { }
        set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a)
            : set(il, Compare(), a) { }
    };
}

```



```

~set();
set& operator=(const set& x);
set& operator=(set&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
              is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Compare>);
set& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& x);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
insert_return_type insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator          insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position)
    requires (!same_as<iterator, const_iterator>);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(set&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
              is_nothrow_swappable_v<Compare>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class C2>
    void merge(set<Key, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(set<Key, C2, Allocator>&& source);

```

```

template<class C2>
    void merge(multiset<Key, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(multiset<Key, C2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// set operations
iterator      find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type      count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool           contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator      lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator      upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;
};

template<class InputIterator,
        class Compare = less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
set(InputIterator, InputIterator,
    Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
set(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
set(initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> set<Key, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
set(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
-> set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
    less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
set(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

```

```

template<class Key, class Allocator>
    set(initializer_list<Key>, Allocator) -> set<Key, less<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```

#### 24.4.6.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[set.cons]

```
explicit set(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `set` using the specified comparison object and allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```

template<class InputIterator>
    set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `set` using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range `[first, last)`.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the range `[first, last)` is already sorted with respect to `comp` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is `last - first`.

```

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `set` using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range `rg`.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if `rg` is already sorted with respect to `comp` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`.

#### 24.4.6.3 Erasure

[set.erasure]

```

template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
    typename set<Key, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
    erase_if(set<Key, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();

```

### 24.4.7 Class template `multiset`

[multiset]

#### 24.4.7.1 Overview

[multiset.overview]

A `multiset` is an associative container that supports equivalent keys (i.e., possibly contains multiple copies of the same key value) and provides for fast retrieval of the keys themselves. The `multiset` class supports bidirectional iterators.

A `multiset` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), of an associative container (24.2.7). `multiset` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for duplicate keys. This means that a `multiset` supports the `a_eq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_uniq` operations. For a `multiset<Key>` both the `key_type` and `value_type` are `Key`. Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `multiset` that are not described in one of these tables and for operations where there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
    class multiset {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;

```

```

using key_compare          = Compare;
using value_type           = Key;
using value_compare        = Compare;
using allocator_type       = Allocator;
using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
using reference            = value_type&;
using const_reference      = const value_type&;
using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
using node_type            = unspecified;

```

```

// 24.4.7.2, construct/copy/destroy
multiset() : multiset(Compare()) { }
explicit multiset(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
              const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg,
              const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
multiset(const multiset& x);
multiset(multiset&& x);
explicit multiset(const Allocator&);
multiset(const multiset&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
multiset(multiset&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
multiset(initializer_list<value_type>, const Compare& = Compare(),
          const Allocator& = Allocator());
template<class InputIterator>
    multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a)
        : multiset(first, last, Compare(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a)
        : multiset(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), Compare(), a) { }
multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a)
    : multiset(il, Compare(), a) { }
~multiset();
multiset& operator=(const multiset& x);
multiset& operator=(multiset&& x)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
             is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Compare>);
multiset& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

```

```

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

```

```

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert(const value_type& x);
iterator insert(value_type&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
iterator insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position)
    requires (!same_as<iterator, const_iterator>);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(multiset&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
              is_nothrow_swappable_v<Compare>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class C2>
    void merge(multiset<Key, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(multiset<Key, C2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(set<Key, C2, Allocator>& source);
template<class C2>
    void merge(set<Key, C2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// set operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

```

```

iterator      upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator      upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;
};

template<class InputIterator,
        class Compare = less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator,
        Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> multiset<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
multiset(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
multiset(initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
    -> multiset<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
        less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
multiset(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
    -> multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class Allocator>
multiset(initializer_list<Key>, Allocator) -> multiset<Key, less<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```

#### 24.4.7.2 Constructors

[multiset.cons]

```
explicit multiset(const Compare& comp, const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multiset using the specified comparison object and allocator.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
template<class InputIterator>
multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multiset using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range [first, last).

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the range [first, last) is already sorted with respect to comp and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is last - first.

```
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& comp = Compare(), const Allocator& = Allocator());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty multiset using the specified comparison object and allocator, and inserts elements from the range rg.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if `rg` is already sorted with respect to `comp` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`.

### 24.4.7.3 Erasure

[multiset.erase]

```
template<class Key, class Compare, class Allocator, class Predicate>
typename multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>::size_type
erase_if(multiset<Key, Compare, Allocator>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();
```

## 24.5 Unordered associative containers

[unord]

### 24.5.1 General

[unord.general]

The header `<unordered_map>` defines the class templates `unordered_map` and `unordered_multimap`; the header `<unordered_set>` defines the class templates `unordered_set` and `unordered_multiset`.

The exposition-only alias templates *iter-value-type*, *iter-key-type*, *iter-mapped-type*, *iter-to-alloc-type*, *range-key-type*, *range-mapped-type*, and *range-to-alloc-type* defined in 24.4.1 may appear in deduction guides for unordered containers.

### 24.5.2 Header `<unordered_map>` synopsis

[unord.map.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.5.4, class template unordered_map
    template<class Key,
             class T,
             class Hash = hash<Key>,
             class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
             class Alloc = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class unordered_map;

    // 24.5.5, class template unordered_multimap
    template<class Key,
             class T,
             class Hash = hash<Key>,
             class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
             class Alloc = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class unordered_multimap;

    template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
    bool operator==(const unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& a,
                   const unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& b);

    template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
    bool operator==(const unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& a,
                   const unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& b);

    template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
    void swap(unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& x,
              unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```



```

template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
void swap(unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& x,
          unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.5.4.5, erasure for unordered_map
template<class K, class T, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
typename unordered_map<K, T, H, P, A>::size_type
    erase_if(unordered_map<K, T, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);

// 24.5.5.4, erasure for unordered_multimap
template<class K, class T, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
typename unordered_multimap<K, T, H, P, A>::size_type
    erase_if(unordered_multimap<K, T, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class Key,
              class T,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>>
    using unordered_map =
        std::unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred,
                          polymorphic_allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>;
    template<class Key,
              class T,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>>
    using unordered_multimap =
        std::unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred,
                               polymorphic_allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>;
}
}

```

### 24.5.3 Header <unordered\_set> synopsis

[unord.set.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.5.6, class template unordered_set
    template<class Key,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
              class Alloc = allocator<Key>>
    class unordered_set;

    // 24.5.7, class template unordered_multiset
    template<class Key,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
              class Alloc = allocator<Key>>
    class unordered_multiset;

    template<class Key, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
    bool operator==(const unordered_set<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& a,
                    const unordered_set<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& b);

    template<class Key, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
    bool operator==(const unordered_multiset<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& a,
                    const unordered_multiset<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& b);
}

```

```

template<class Key, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
void swap(unordered_set<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& x,
          unordered_set<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

template<class Key, class Hash, class Pred, class Alloc>
void swap(unordered_multiset<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& x,
          unordered_multiset<Key, Hash, Pred, Alloc>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

// 24.5.6.3, erasure for unordered_set
template<class K, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
typename unordered_set<K, H, P, A>::size_type
erase_if(unordered_set<K, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);

// 24.5.7.3, erasure for unordered_multiset
template<class K, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
typename unordered_multiset<K, H, P, A>::size_type
erase_if(unordered_multiset<K, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);

namespace pmr {
    template<class Key,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>>
        using unordered_set = std::unordered_set<Key, Hash, Pred,
                                                  polymorphic_allocator<Key>>;

    template<class Key,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>>
        using unordered_multiset = std::unordered_multiset<Key, Hash, Pred,
                                                            polymorphic_allocator<Key>>;
}

```

## 24.5.4 Class template `unordered_map`

[unord.map]

### 24.5.4.1 Overview

[unord.map.overview]

An `unordered_map` is an unordered associative container that supports unique keys (an `unordered_map` contains at most one of each key value) and that associates values of another type `mapped_type` with the keys. The `unordered_map` class supports forward iterators.

An `unordered_map` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an unordered associative container (24.2.8). It provides the operations described in the preceding requirements table for unique keys; that is, an `unordered_map` supports the `a_uniq` operations in that table, not the `a_eq` operations. For an `unordered_map<Key, T>` the `key_type` is `Key`, the `mapped_type` is `T`, and the `value_type` is `pair<const Key, T>`.

Subclause 24.5.4 only describes operations on `unordered_map` that are not described in one of the requirement tables, or for which there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key,
              class T,
              class Hash = hash<Key>,
              class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
              class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class unordered_map {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using mapped_type       = T;
        using value_type        = pair<const Key, T>;
        using hasher            = Hash;
        using key_equal         = Pred;
    };
}

```

```

using allocator_type      = Allocator;
using pointer             = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
using const_pointer       = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
using reference           = value_type&;
using const_reference     = const value_type&;
using size_type           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using difference_type     = implementation-defined; // see 24.2

using iterator            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_iterator      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using local_iterator      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_local_iterator = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using node_type           = unspecified;
using insert_return_type  = insert-return-type<iterator, node_type>;

// 24.5.4.2, construct/copy/destroy
unordered_map();
explicit unordered_map(size_type n,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_map(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(), const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_map(const unordered_map&);
unordered_map(unordered_map&&);
explicit unordered_map(const Allocator&);
unordered_map(const unordered_map&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
unordered_map(unordered_map&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
unordered_map(initializer_list<value_type> il,
               size_type n = see below,
               const hasher& hf = hasher(),
               const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
               const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_map(size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_map(size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_map(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(f, l, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_map(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
                  const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(f, l, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(il, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
               const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_map(il, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }

```

```

~unordered_map();
unordered_map& operator=(const unordered_map&);
unordered_map& operator=(unordered_map&&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Hash> &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Pred>);
unordered_map& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator      begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator      end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.5.4.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& obj);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& obj);
template<class P> pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& obj);
iterator      insert(const_iterator hint, const value_type& obj);
iterator      insert(const_iterator hint, value_type&& obj);
template<class P> iterator insert(const_iterator hint, P&& obj);
template<class InputIterator> void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
insert_return_type insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator      insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& k);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

```

```

void swap(unordered_map&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
             is_nothrow_swappable_v<Hash> &&
             is_nothrow_swappable_v<Pred>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_map<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_map<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multimap<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multimap<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
hasher hash_function() const;
key_equal key_eq() const;

// map operations
iterator find(const key_type& k);
const_iterator find(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    iterator find(const K& k);
template<class K>
    const_iterator find(const K& k) const;
size_type count(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    size_type count(const K& k) const;
bool contains(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    bool contains(const K& k) const;
pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& k);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& k);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& k) const;

// 24.5.4.3, element access
mapped_type& operator[](const key_type& k);
mapped_type& operator[](key_type&& k);
mapped_type& at(const key_type& k);
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& k) const;

// bucket interface
size_type bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type max_bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type bucket_size(size_type n) const;
size_type bucket(const key_type& k) const;
local_iterator begin(size_type n);
const_local_iterator begin(size_type n) const;
local_iterator end(size_type n);
const_local_iterator end(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cbegin(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cend(size_type n) const;

// hash policy
float load_factor() const noexcept;
float max_load_factor() const noexcept;
void max_load_factor(float z);
void rehash(size_type n);
void reserve(size_type n);
};

```

```

template<class InputIterator,
        class Hash = hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Pred = equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<iter-to-alloc-type<InputIterator>>>
unordered_map(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type = see below,
              Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Hash, Pred,
              Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Hash = hash<range-key-type<R>>,
        class Pred = equal_to<range-key-type<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<range-to-alloc-type<R>>>
unordered_map(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type = see below,
              Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Hash = hash<Key>,
        class Pred = equal_to<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
unordered_map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>,
              typename see below::size_type = see below, Hash = Hash(),
              Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
unordered_map(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
              hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
              equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
unordered_map(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
              hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
              equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_map(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Hash,
              equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_map(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, hash<range-key-type<R>>,
              equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_map(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, hash<range-key-type<R>>,
              equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_map(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Hash,
              equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
unordered_map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, typename see below::size_type,
              Allocator)
-> unordered_map<Key, T, hash<Key>, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
unordered_map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Allocator)
-> unordered_map<Key, T, hash<Key>, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;

```

```

template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Allocator>
    unordered_map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, typename see below::size_type, Hash,
                  Allocator)
    -> unordered_map<Key, T, Hash, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```

A `size_type` parameter type in an `unordered_map` deduction guide refers to the `size_type` member type of the type deduced by the deduction guide.

#### 24.5.4.2 Constructors

[unord.map.cnstr]

```

unordered_map() : unordered_map(size_type(see below)) { }
explicit unordered_map(size_type n,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_map` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. For the default constructor, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```

template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_map(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_map(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_map(initializer_list<value_type> il,
              size_type n = see below,
              const hasher& hf = hasher(),
              const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
              const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_map` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. If `n` is not provided, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. Then inserts elements from the range `[f, l)`, `rg`, or `il`, respectively. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Average case linear, worst case quadratic.

#### 24.5.4.3 Element access

[unord.map.elem]

```
mapped_type& operator[](const key_type& k);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(k).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& operator[](key_type&& k);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(std::move(k)).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& at(const key_type& k);
```

```
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& k) const;
```

*Returns:* A reference to `x.second`, where `x` is the (unique) element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Throws:* An exception object of type `out_of_range` if no such element is present.

#### 24.5.4.4 Modifiers

[unord.map.modifiers]

```

template<class P>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& obj);

```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, P&&>` is true.



*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return emplace(std::forward<P>(obj));`

```
template<class P>
    iterator insert(const_iterator hint, P&& obj);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, P&&>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return emplace_hint(hint, std::forward<P>(obj));`

```
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
```

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `unordered_map` from `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(k)`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, there is no effect. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(k)`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
```

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `unordered_map` from `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(std::move(k))`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, there is no effect. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `piecewise_construct`, `forward_as_tuple(std::move(k))`, `forward_as_tuple(std::forward<Args>(args)...)...`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
```

*Mandates:* `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M&&>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `unordered_map` from `k`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element `e` whose key is equivalent to `k`, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to `e.second`. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `k`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);
```

*Mandates:* `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M&&>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `value_type` is *Cpp17EmplaceConstructible* into `unordered_map` from `std::move(k)`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element *e* whose key is equivalent to *k*, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to *e*.second. Otherwise inserts an object of type `value_type` constructed with `std::move(k)`, `std::forward<M>(obj)`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to *k*.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

#### 24.5.4.5 Erasure

[unord.map.erase]

```
template<class K, class T, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
typename unordered_map<K, T, H, P, A>::size_type
erase_if(unordered_map<K, T, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();
```

### 24.5.5 Class template `unordered_multimap`

[unord.multimap]

#### 24.5.5.1 Overview

[unord.multimap.overview]

An `unordered_multimap` is an unordered associative container that supports equivalent keys (an instance of `unordered_multimap` may contain multiple copies of each key value) and that associates values of another type `mapped_type` with the keys. The `unordered_multimap` class supports forward iterators.

An `unordered_multimap` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an unordered associative container (24.2.8). It provides the operations described in the preceding requirements table for equivalent keys; that is, an `unordered_multimap` supports the `a_eq` operations in that table, not the `a_uniq` operations. For an `unordered_multimap<Key, T>` the `key_type` is `Key`, the `mapped_type` is `T`, and the `value_type` is `pair<const Key, T>`.

Subclause 24.5.5 only describes operations on `unordered_multimap` that are not described in one of the requirement tables, or for which there is additional semantic information.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Key,
            class T,
            class Hash = hash<Key>,
            class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
    class unordered_multimap {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type           = Key;
        using mapped_type        = T;
        using value_type          = pair<const Key, T>;
        using hasher              = Hash;
        using key_equal           = Pred;
        using allocator_type      = Allocator;
        using pointer              = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer        = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference            = value_type&;
        using const_reference      = const value_type&;
        using size_type            = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2

        using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
    };
```

```

using local_iterator      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_local_iterator = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using node_type           = unspecified;

// 24.5.5.2, construct/copy/destroy
unordered_multimap();
explicit unordered_multimap(size_type n,
                           const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                           const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                           const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_multimap(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_multimap(const unordered_multimap&);
unordered_multimap(unordered_multimap&&);
explicit unordered_multimap(const Allocator&);
unordered_multimap(const unordered_multimap&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
unordered_multimap(unordered_multimap&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_multimap(size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multimap(n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_multimap(size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multimap(n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_multimap(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multimap(f, l, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_multimap(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
                      const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multimap(f, l, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multimap(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg),
                          n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
                      const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multimap(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multimap(il, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
                  const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multimap(il, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
~unordered_multimap();
unordered_multimap& operator=(const unordered_multimap&);
unordered_multimap& operator=(unordered_multimap&&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
             is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Hash> &&
             is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Pred>);
unordered_multimap& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

```

```

// iterators
iterator      begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator      end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.5.5.3, modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert(const value_type& obj);
iterator insert(value_type&& obj);
template<class P> iterator insert(P&& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, const value_type& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, value_type&& obj);
template<class P> iterator insert(const_iterator hint, P&& obj);
template<class InputIterator> void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
iterator insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& k);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(unordered_multimap&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Hash> &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Pred>);
void clear() noexcept;

template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multimap<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multimap<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_map<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_map<Key, T, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
hasher hash_function() const;
key_equal key_eq() const;

// map operations
iterator      find(const key_type& k);
const_iterator find(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    iterator      find(const K& k);
template<class K>
    const_iterator find(const K& k) const;

```

```

size_type      count(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    size_type      count(const K& k) const;
bool           contains(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    bool           contains(const K& k) const;
pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& k);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& k);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator>      equal_range(const K& k) const;

// bucket interface
size_type bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type max_bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type bucket_size(size_type n) const;
size_type bucket(const key_type& k) const;
local_iterator begin(size_type n);
const_local_iterator begin(size_type n) const;
local_iterator end(size_type n);
const_local_iterator end(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cbegin(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cend(size_type n) const;

// hash policy
float load_factor() const noexcept;
float max_load_factor() const noexcept;
void max_load_factor(float z);
void rehash(size_type n);
void reserve(size_type n);
};

template<class InputIterator,
    class Hash = hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Pred = equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<iter-to-alloc-type<InputIterator>>>
unordered_multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator,
    typename see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
    Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R,
    class Hash = hash<range-key-type<R>>,
    class Pred = equal_to<range-key-type<R>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<range-to-alloc-type<R>>>
unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Hash = hash<Key>,
    class Pred = equal_to<Key>, class Allocator = allocator<pair<const Key, T>>>
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>,
    typename see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
    hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
    equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

```

```

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>,
    hash<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>,
    equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Hash,
    Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Hash,
    equal_to<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, hash<range-key-type<R>>,
    equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, hash<range-key-type<R>>,
    equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Hash,
    equal_to<range-key-type<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, typename see below::size_type,
    Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<Key, T, hash<Key>, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<Key, T, hash<Key>, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;

template<class Key, class T, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, typename see below::size_type,
    Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_multimap<Key, T, Hash, equal_to<Key>, Allocator>;
}

```

A `size_type` parameter type in an `unordered_multimap` deduction guide refers to the `size_type` member type of the type deduced by the deduction guide.

#### 24.5.5.2 Constructors

[unord.multimap.cnstr]

```

unordered_multimap() : unordered_multimap(size_type(see below)) { }
explicit unordered_multimap(size_type n,
    const hasher& hf = hasher(),
    const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
    const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_multimap` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. For the default constructor, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```

template<class InputIterator>
unordered_multimap(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
    size_type n = see below,
    const hasher& hf = hasher(),
    const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
    const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```



```

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg,
        size_type n = see below,
        const hasher& hf = hasher(),
        const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
        const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il,
    size_type n = see below,
    const hasher& hf = hasher(),
    const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
    const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_multimap` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. If `n` is not provided, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. Then inserts elements from the range `[f, l)`, `rg`, or `il`, respectively. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Average case linear, worst case quadratic.

### 24.5.5.3 Modifiers

[unord.multimap.modifiers]

```

template<class P>
    iterator insert(P&& obj);

```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, P&&>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return emplace(std::forward<P>(obj));`

```

template<class P>
    iterator insert(const_iterator hint, P&& obj);

```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, P&&>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return emplace_hint(hint, std::forward<P>(obj));`

### 24.5.5.4 Erasure

[unord.multimap.erasure]

```

template<class K, class T, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
    typename unordered_multimap<K, T, H, P, A>::size_type
    erase_if(unordered_multimap<K, T, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();

```

## 24.5.6 Class template `unordered_set`

[unord.set]

### 24.5.6.1 Overview

[unord.set.overview]

An `unordered_set` is an unordered associative container that supports unique keys (an `unordered_set` contains at most one of each key value) and in which the elements' keys are the elements themselves. The `unordered_set` class supports forward iterators.

An `unordered_set` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), of an unordered associative container (24.2.8). It provides the operations described in the preceding requirements table for unique keys; that is, an `unordered_set` supports the `a_uniq` operations in that table, not the `a_eq` operations. For an `unordered_set<Key>` the `key_type` and the `value_type` are both `Key`. The `iterator` and `const_iterator` types are both constant iterator types. It is unspecified whether they are the same type.

Subclause 24.5.6 only describes operations on `unordered_set` that are not described in one of the requirement tables, or for which there is additional semantic information.



```

namespace std {
    template<class Key,
            class Hash = hash<Key>,
            class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
    class unordered_set {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using value_type        = Key;
        using hasher            = Hash;
        using key_equal         = Pred;
        using allocator_type    = Allocator;
        using pointer           = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer     = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference         = value_type&;
        using const_reference   = const value_type&;
        using size_type         = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type   = implementation-defined; // see 24.2

        using iterator          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using local_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_local_iterator = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using node_type         = unspecified;
        using insert_return_type = insert-return-type<iterator, node_type>;

        // 24.5.6.2, construct/copy/destroy
        unordered_set();
        explicit unordered_set(size_type n,
                              const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                              const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                              const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
        template<class InputIterator>
            unordered_set(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                          size_type n = see below,
                          const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                          const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                          const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            unordered_set(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                          size_type n = see below,
                          const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                          const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                          const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
        unordered_set(const unordered_set&);
        unordered_set(unordered_set&&);
        explicit unordered_set(const Allocator&);
        unordered_set(const unordered_set&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        unordered_set(unordered_set&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        unordered_set(initializer_list<value_type> il,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
        unordered_set(size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
            : unordered_set(n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
        unordered_set(size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
            : unordered_set(n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
        template<class InputIterator>
            unordered_set(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
                : unordered_set(f, l, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }

```

```

template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_set(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
        const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_set(f, l, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_set(il, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_set(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_set(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
    const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_set(il, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
~unordered_set();
unordered_set& operator=(const unordered_set&);
unordered_set& operator=(unordered_set&&);
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Hash> &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Pred>);
unordered_set& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator      begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator      end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& obj);
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, const value_type& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, value_type&& obj);
template<class InputIterator> void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
insert_return_type insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator      insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position)
    requires (!same_as<iterator, const_iterator>);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& k);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(unordered_set&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Hash> &&

```

```

        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Pred>);
void      clear() noexcept;

template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_set<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_set<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multiset<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multiset<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
hasher hash_function() const;
key_equal key_eq() const;

// set operations
iterator      find(const key_type& k);
const_iterator find(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    iterator      find(const K& k);
template<class K>
    const_iterator find(const K& k) const;
size_type      count(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    size_type      count(const K& k) const;
bool           contains(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    bool           contains(const K& k) const;
pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& k);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& k);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& k) const;

// bucket interface
size_type bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type max_bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type bucket_size(size_type n) const;
size_type bucket(const key_type& k) const;
local_iterator begin(size_type n);
const_local_iterator begin(size_type n) const;
local_iterator end(size_type n);
const_local_iterator end(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cbegin(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cend(size_type n) const;

// hash policy
float load_factor() const noexcept;
float max_load_factor() const noexcept;
void max_load_factor(float z);
void rehash(size_type n);
void reserve(size_type n);
};

template<class InputIterator,
    class Hash = hash<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Pred = equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
unordered_set(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
    Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

```

```

template<ranges::input_range R,
        class Hash = hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Pred = equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> unordered_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class T, class Hash = hash<T>,
        class Pred = equal_to<T>, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
    unordered_set(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type = see below,
        Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> unordered_set<T, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
        hash<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Hash, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type,
        Hash, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Hash,
        equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Hash, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Hash,
        equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<class T, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<T, hash<T>, equal_to<T>, Allocator>;

template<class T, class Hash, class Allocator>
    unordered_set(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
    -> unordered_set<T, Hash, equal_to<T>, Allocator>;
}

```

A `size_type` parameter type in an `unordered_set` deduction guide refers to the `size_type` member type of the type deduced by the deduction guide.

#### 24.5.6.2 Constructors

[unord.set.cnstr]

```

unordered_set() : unordered_set(size_type(see below)) { }
explicit unordered_set(size_type n,
    const hasher& hf = hasher(),
    const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
    const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_set` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. For the default constructor, the number of buckets is

implementation-defined. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_set(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_set(initializer_list<value_type> il,
              size_type n = see below,
              const hasher& hf = hasher(),
              const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
              const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_set` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. If `n` is not provided, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. Then inserts elements from the range `[f, l)`, `rg`, or `il`, respectively. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Average case linear, worst case quadratic.

### 24.5.6.3 Erasure

[unord.set.erasure]

```
template<class K, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
    typename unordered_set<K, H, P, A>::size_type
    erase_if(unordered_set<K, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();
```

## 24.5.7 Class template `unordered_multiset`

[unord.multiset]

### 24.5.7.1 Overview

[unord.multiset.overview]

An `unordered_multiset` is an unordered associative container that supports equivalent keys (an instance of `unordered_multiset` may contain multiple copies of the same key value) and in which each element's key is the element itself. The `unordered_multiset` class supports forward iterators.

An `unordered_multiset` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2), of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5), and of an unordered associative container (24.2.8). It provides the operations described in the preceding requirements table for equivalent keys; that is, an `unordered_multiset` supports the `a_eq` operations in that table, not the `a_uniq` operations. For an `unordered_multiset<Key>` the `key_type` and the `value_type` are both `Key`. The `iterator` and `const_iterator` types are both constant iterator types. It is unspecified whether they are the same type.

Subclause 24.5.7 only describes operations on `unordered_multiset` that are not described in one of the requirement tables, or for which there is additional semantic information.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key,
            class Hash = hash<Key>,
            class Pred = equal_to<Key>,
            class Allocator = allocator<Key>>
    class unordered_multiset {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using value_type        = Key;
        using hasher            = Hash;
        using key_equal         = Pred;
        using allocator_type    = Allocator;
        using pointer           = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer;
        using const_pointer     = typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::const_pointer;
        using reference         = value_type&;
        using const_reference   = const value_type&;
        using size_type         = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using difference_type   = implementation-defined; // see 24.2

        using iterator          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using local_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_local_iterator = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using node_type         = unspecified;

        // 24.5.7.2, construct/copy/destroy
        unordered_multiset();
        explicit unordered_multiset(size_type n,
                                   const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                                   const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                                   const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

        template<class InputIterator>
        unordered_multiset(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                           size_type n = see below,
                           const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                           const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                           const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
        unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                           size_type n = see below,
                           const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                           const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                           const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

        unordered_multiset(const unordered_multiset&);
        unordered_multiset(unordered_multiset&&);
        explicit unordered_multiset(const Allocator&);
        unordered_multiset(const unordered_multiset&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        unordered_multiset(unordered_multiset&&, const type_identity_t<Allocator>&);
        unordered_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il,
                           size_type n = see below,
                           const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                           const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                           const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

        unordered_multiset(size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
            : unordered_multiset(n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
        unordered_multiset(size_type n, const hasher& hf, const allocator_type& a)
            : unordered_multiset(n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }

        template<class InputIterator>
        unordered_multiset(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
            : unordered_multiset(f, l, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }

        template<class InputIterator>
        unordered_multiset(InputIterator f, InputIterator l, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
                           const allocator_type& a)

```

```

    : unordered_multiset(f, l, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multiset(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg),
            n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
        const allocator_type& a)
        : unordered_multiset(from_range, std::forward<R>(rg), n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multiset(il, n, hasher(), key_equal(), a) { }
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, size_type n, const hasher& hf,
    const allocator_type& a)
    : unordered_multiset(il, n, hf, key_equal(), a) { }
~unordered_multiset();
unordered_multiset& operator=(const unordered_multiset&);
unordered_multiset& operator=(unordered_multiset&&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Hash> &&
        is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<Pred>);
unordered_multiset& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

// iterators
iterator      begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator      end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args> iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);
iterator insert(const value_type& obj);
iterator insert(value_type&& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, const value_type& obj);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, value_type&& obj);
template<class InputIterator> void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);
void insert(initializer_list<value_type>);

node_type extract(const_iterator position);
node_type extract(const key_type& x);
template<class K> node_type extract(K&& x);
iterator insert(node_type&& nh);
iterator insert(const_iterator hint, node_type&& nh);

iterator erase(iterator position)
    requires (!same_as<iterator, const_iterator>);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& k);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);
void swap(unordered_multiset&)
    noexcept(allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Hash> &&
        is_nothrow_swappable_v<Pred>);

```



```

void      clear() noexcept;

template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multiset<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_multiset<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_set<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>& source);
template<class H2, class P2>
    void merge(unordered_set<Key, H2, P2, Allocator>&& source);

// observers
hasher hash_function() const;
key_equal key_eq() const;

// set operations
iterator      find(const key_type& k);
const_iterator find(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    iterator      find(const K& k);
template<class K>
    const_iterator find(const K& k) const;
size_type      count(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    size_type      count(const K& k) const;
bool           contains(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    bool           contains(const K& k) const;
pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const key_type& k);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& k) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator>      equal_range(const K& k);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& k) const;

// bucket interface
size_type bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type max_bucket_count() const noexcept;
size_type bucket_size(size_type n) const;
size_type bucket(const key_type& k) const;
local_iterator begin(size_type n);
const_local_iterator begin(size_type n) const;
local_iterator end(size_type n);
const_local_iterator end(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cbegin(size_type n) const;
const_local_iterator cend(size_type n) const;

// hash policy
float load_factor() const noexcept;
float max_load_factor() const noexcept;
void max_load_factor(float z);
void rehash(size_type n);
void reserve(size_type n);
};

template<class InputIterator,
    class Hash = hash<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Pred = equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
unordered_multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator, see below::size_type = see below,
    Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multiset<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
    Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

```

```

template<ranges::input_range R,
        class Hash = hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Pred = equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type = see below,
                  Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class T, class Hash = hash<T>,
        class Pred = equal_to<T>, class Allocator = allocator<T>>
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type = see below,
                  Hash = Hash(), Pred = Pred(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> unordered_multiset<T, Hash, Pred, Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
                    hash<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
                    equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
                    Allocator>;

template<class InputIterator, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator, typename see below::size_type,
                  Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Hash,
                    equal_to<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
                    Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
                    equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, hash<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
                    equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Allocator>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Hash, equal_to<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
                    Allocator>;

template<class T, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<T, hash<T>, equal_to<T>, Allocator>;

template<class T, class Hash, class Allocator>
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<T>, typename see below::size_type, Hash, Allocator)
-> unordered_multiset<T, Hash, equal_to<T>, Allocator>;
}

```

A `size_type` parameter type in an `unordered_multiset` deduction guide refers to the `size_type` member type of the type deduced by the deduction guide.

#### 24.5.7.2 Constructors

[unord.multiset.cnstr]

```

unordered_multiset() : unordered_multiset(size_type(see below)) { }
explicit unordered_multiset(size_type n,
                           const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                           const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                           const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());

```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_multiset` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. For the default constructor, the number of

buckets is implementation-defined. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    unordered_multiset(InputIterator f, InputIterator l,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    unordered_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg,
                      size_type n = see below,
                      const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                      const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                      const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
unordered_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il,
                  size_type n = see below,
                  const hasher& hf = hasher(),
                  const key_equal& eql = key_equal(),
                  const allocator_type& a = allocator_type());
```

*Effects:* Constructs an empty `unordered_multiset` using the specified hash function, key equality predicate, and allocator, and using at least `n` buckets. If `n` is not provided, the number of buckets is implementation-defined. Then inserts elements from the range `[f, l)`, `rg`, or `il`, respectively. `max_load_factor()` returns 1.0.

*Complexity:* Average case linear, worst case quadratic.

### 24.5.7.3 Erasure

[`unord.multiset.erase`]

```
template<class K, class H, class P, class A, class Predicate>
    typename unordered_multiset<K, H, P, A>::size_type
    erase_if(unordered_multiset<K, H, P, A>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto original_size = c.size();
for (auto i = c.begin(), last = c.end(); i != last; ) {
    if (pred(*i)) {
        i = c.erase(i);
    } else {
        ++i;
    }
}
return original_size - c.size();
```

## 24.6 Container adaptors

[`container.adaptors`]

### 24.6.1 General

[`container.adaptors.general`]

The headers `<queue>`, `<stack>`, `<flat_map>`, and `<flat_set>` define the container adaptors `queue` and `priority_queue`, `stack`, `flat_map` and `flat_multimap`, and `flat_set` and `flat_multiset`, respectively.

Each container adaptor takes one or more template parameters named `Container`, `KeyContainer`, or `MappedContainer` that denote the types of containers that the container adaptor adapts. Each container adaptor has at least one constructor that takes a reference argument to one or more such template parameters. For each constructor reference argument to a container `C`, the constructor copies the container into the container adaptor. If `C` takes an allocator, then a compatible allocator may be passed in to the adaptor's constructor. Otherwise, normal copy or move construction is used for the container argument. For the container adaptors that take a single container template parameter `Container`, the first template parameter `T` of the container adaptor shall denote the same type as `Container::value_type`.

For container adaptors, no `swap` function throws an exception unless that exception is thrown by the swap of the adaptor's `Container`, `KeyContainer`, `MappedContainer`, or `Compare` object (if any).

A constructor template of a container adaptor shall not participate in overload resolution if it has an `InputIterator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an input iterator is deduced for that parameter.

For container adaptors that have them, the `insert`, `emplace`, and `erase` members affect the validity of iterators, references, and pointers to the adaptor's container(s) in the same way that the containers' respective `insert`, `emplace`, and `erase` members do.

EXAMPLE A call to `flat_map<Key, T>::insert` can invalidate all iterators to the `flat_map`.

A deduction guide for a container adaptor shall not participate in overload resolution if any of the following are true:

- It has an `InputIterator` template parameter and a type that does not qualify as an input iterator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has a `Compare` template parameter and a type that qualifies as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has a `Container`, `KeyContainer`, or `MappedContainer` template parameter and a type that qualifies as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has no `Container`, `KeyContainer`, or `MappedContainer` template parameter, and it has an `Allocator` template parameter, and a type that does not qualify as an allocator is deduced for that parameter.
- It has both `Container` and `Allocator` template parameters, and `uses_allocator_v<Container, Allocator>` is false.
- It has both `KeyContainer` and `Allocator` template parameters, and `uses_allocator_v<KeyContainer, Allocator>` is false.
- It has both `KeyContainer` and `Compare` template parameters, and
 

```
is_invocable_v<const Compare&,
                const typename KeyContainer::value_type&,
                const typename KeyContainer::value_type&>
```

 is not a valid expression or is false.
- It has both `MappedContainer` and `Allocator` template parameters, and `uses_allocator_v<MappedContainer, Allocator>` is false.

The exposition-only alias template *iter-value-type* defined in 24.3.1 and the exposition-only alias templates *iter-key-type*, *iter-mapped-type*, *range-key-type*, and *range-mapped-type* defined in 24.4.1 may appear in deduction guides for container adaptors.

The following exposition-only alias template may appear in deduction guides for container adaptors:

```
template<class Allocator, class T>
using alloc-rebind = // exposition only
    typename allocator_traits<Allocator>::template rebind_alloc<T>;
```

## 24.6.2 Header <queue> synopsis

[queue.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.6.6, class template queue
    template<class T, class Container = deque<T>> class queue;

    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator==(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator!=(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator< (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator> (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator<= (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator>= (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

```

template<class T, three_way_comparable Container>
    compare_three_way_result_t<Container>
        operator<=>(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);

template<class T, class Container>
    void swap(queue<T, Container>& x, queue<T, Container>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
template<class T, class Container, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator<queue<T, Container>, Alloc>;

// 24.6.7, class template priority_queue
template<class T, class Container = vector<T>,
        class Compare = less<typename Container::value_type>>
    class priority_queue;

template<class T, class Container, class Compare>
    void swap(priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>& x,
              priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
template<class T, class Container, class Compare, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator<priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>, Alloc>;
}

```

### 24.6.3 Header <stack> synopsis

[stack.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.6.8, class template stack
    template<class T, class Container = deque<T>> class stack;

    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator==(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator!=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator< (const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator> (const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator<=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, class Container>
        bool operator>=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
    template<class T, three_way_comparable Container>
        compare_three_way_result_t<Container>
            operator<=>(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);

    template<class T, class Container>
        void swap(stack<T, Container>& x, stack<T, Container>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
    template<class T, class Container, class Alloc>
        struct uses_allocator<stack<T, Container>, Alloc>;
}

```

### 24.6.4 Header <flat\_map> synopsis

[flat.map.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.6.9, class template flat_map
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class KeyContainer = vector<Key>, class MappedContainer = vector<T>>
        class flat_map;

    struct sorted_unique_t { explicit sorted_unique_t() = default; };
    inline constexpr sorted_unique_t sorted_unique{};
}

```

```

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Allocator>
    struct uses_allocator<flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>,
        Allocator>;

// 24.6.9.7, erasure for flat_map
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Predicate>
    typename flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>::size_type
    erase_if(flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>& c, Predicate pred);

// 24.6.10, class template flat_multimap
template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
        class KeyContainer = vector<Key>, class MappedContainer = vector<T>>
    class flat_multimap;

struct sorted_equivalent_t { explicit sorted_equivalent_t() = default; };
inline constexpr sorted_equivalent_t sorted_equivalent{};

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Allocator>
    struct uses_allocator<flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>,
        Allocator>;

// 24.6.10.4, erasure for flat_multimap
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Predicate>
    typename flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>::size_type
    erase_if(flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
}

```

## 24.6.5 Header <flat\_set> synopsis

[flat.set.syn]

```

#include <compare> // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 24.6.11, class template flat_set
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class KeyContainer = vector<Key>>
        class flat_set;

    struct sorted_unique_t { explicit sorted_unique_t() = default; };
    inline constexpr sorted_unique_t sorted_unique{};

    template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
        struct uses_allocator<flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>, Allocator>;

    // 24.6.11.5, erasure for flat_set
    template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Predicate>
        typename flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>::size_type
        erase_if(flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>& c, Predicate pred);

    // 24.6.12, class template flat_multiset
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class KeyContainer = vector<Key>>
        class flat_multiset;

    struct sorted_equivalent_t { explicit sorted_equivalent_t() = default; };
    inline constexpr sorted_equivalent_t sorted_equivalent{};

    template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
        struct uses_allocator<flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>, Allocator>;
}

```

```
// 24.6.12.5, erasure for flat_multiset
template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Predicate>
    typename flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>::size_type
        erase_if(flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
}
```

## 24.6.6 Class template queue

[queue]

### 24.6.6.1 Definition

[queue.defn]

Any sequence container supporting operations `front()`, `back()`, `push_back()` and `pop_front()` can be used to instantiate `queue`. In particular, `list` (24.3.10) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class Container = deque<T>>
    class queue {
    public:
        using value_type      = typename Container::value_type;
        using reference        = typename Container::reference;
        using const_reference  = typename Container::const_reference;
        using size_type        = typename Container::size_type;
        using container_type    = Container;

    protected:
        Container c;

    public:
        queue() : queue(Container()) {}
        explicit queue(const Container&);
        explicit queue(Container&&);
        template<class InputIterator> queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R> queue(from_range_t, R&& rg);
        template<class Alloc> explicit queue(const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> queue(const Container&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> queue(Container&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> queue(const queue&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> queue(queue&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Alloc&);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
            queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc&);

        [[nodiscard]] bool empty() const { return c.empty(); }
        size_type size() const { return c.size(); }
        reference front() { return c.front(); }
        const_reference front() const { return c.front(); }
        reference back() { return c.back(); }
        const_reference back() const { return c.back(); }
        void push(const value_type& x) { c.push_back(x); }
        void push(value_type&& x) { c.push_back(std::move(x)); }
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R> void push_range(R&& rg);
        template<class... Args>
            decltype(auto) emplace(Args&&... args)
                { return c.emplace_back(std::forward<Args>(args)...); }
        void pop() { c.pop_front(); }
        void swap(queue& q) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<Container>)
            { using std::swap; swap(c, q.c); }
    };

    template<class Container>
        queue(Container) -> queue<typename Container::value_type, Container>;

    template<class InputIterator>
        queue(InputIterator, InputIterator) -> queue<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>;
}
```



```

template<ranges::input_range R>
    queue(from_range_t, R&&) -> queue<ranges::range_value_t<R>>;

template<class Container, class Allocator>
    queue(Container, Allocator) -> queue<typename Container::value_type, Container>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
        -> queue<iter_value_type<InputIterator>, deque<iter_value_type<InputIterator>,
            Allocator>>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    queue(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
        -> queue<ranges::range_value_t<R>, deque<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>>;

template<class T, class Container, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator<queue<T, Container>, Alloc>
        : uses_allocator<Container, Alloc>::type { };
}

```

#### 24.6.6.2 Constructors

[queue.cons]

```
explicit queue(const Container& cont);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *cont*.

```
explicit queue(Container&& cont);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *first* as the first argument and *last* as the second argument.

```
template<container_compatible_range<T> R>
    queue(from_range_t, R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg))`.

#### 24.6.6.3 Constructors with allocators

[queue.cons.alloc]

If `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Alloc>` is false the constructors in this subclause shall not participate in overload resolution.

```
template<class Alloc> explicit queue(const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *a*.

```
template<class Alloc> queue(const container_type& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *cont* as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> queue(container_type&& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)` as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> queue(const queue& q, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *q.c* as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> queue(queue&& q, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(q.c)` as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
    queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Alloc& alloc);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *first* as the first argument, *last* as the second argument, and *alloc* as the third argument.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg), a)`.

#### 24.6.6.4 Modifiers

[queue.mod]

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
void push_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `c.append_range(std::forward<R>(rg))` if that is a valid expression, otherwise `ranges::copy(rg, back_inserter(c))`.

#### 24.6.6.5 Operators

[queue.ops]

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator==(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c == y.c`.

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator!=(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c != y.c`.

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator< (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c < y.c`.

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator> (const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c > y.c`.

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator<=(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c <= y.c`.

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator>=(const queue<T, Container>& x,
               const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c >= y.c`.

```
template<class T, three_way_comparable Container>
compare_three_way_result_t<Container>
operator<=>(const queue<T, Container>& x, const queue<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.c <=> y.c`.

#### 24.6.6.6 Specialized algorithms

[queue.special]

```
template<class T, class Container>
void swap(queue<T, Container>& x, queue<T, Container>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<Container>` is true.

*Effects:* As if by `x.swap(y)`.

### 24.6.7 Class template `priority_queue`

[priority.queue]

#### 24.6.7.1 Overview

[priorityqueue.overview]

Any sequence container with random access iterator and supporting operations `front()`, `push_back()` and `pop_back()` can be used to instantiate `priority_queue`. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used. Instantiating `priority_queue` also involves supplying a function or function object for making priority comparisons; the library assumes that the function or function object defines a strict weak ordering (27.8).

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class Container = vector<T>,
            class Compare = less<typename Container::value_type>>
    class priority_queue {
    public:
        using value_type      = typename Container::value_type;
        using reference       = typename Container::reference;
        using const_reference = typename Container::const_reference;
        using size_type       = typename Container::size_type;
        using container_type   = Container;
        using value_compare    = Compare;

    protected:
        Container c;
        Compare comp;

    public:
        priority_queue() : priority_queue(Compare()) {}
        explicit priority_queue(const Compare& x) : priority_queue(x, Container()) {}
        priority_queue(const Compare& x, const Container&);
        priority_queue(const Compare& x, Container&&);
        template<class InputIterator>
            priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x = Compare());
        template<class InputIterator>
            priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x,
                           const Container&);
        template<class InputIterator>
            priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x,
                           Container&&);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& x = Compare());
        template<class Alloc> explicit priority_queue(const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const Compare&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const Compare&, const Container&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const Compare&, Container&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const priority_queue&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> priority_queue(priority_queue&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, const Compare&, const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, const Compare&, const Container&,
                           const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, const Compare&, Container&&, const Alloc&);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare&, const Alloc&);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
            priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc&);

        [[nodiscard]] bool empty() const { return c.empty(); }
        size_type size() const { return c.size(); }
        const_reference top() const { return c.front(); }
        void push(const value_type& x);
        void push(value_type&& x);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            void push_range(R&& rg);
        template<class... Args> void emplace(Args&&... args);
        void pop();
        void swap(priority_queue& q) noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<Container> &&
                                              is_nothrow_swappable_v<Compare>)
            { using std::swap; swap(c, q.c); swap(comp, q.comp); }
    };

```

```

template<class Compare, class Container>
priority_queue(Compare, Container)
-> priority_queue<typename Container::value_type, Container, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator,
        class Compare = less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>,
        class Container = vector<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare(), Container = Container())
-> priority_queue<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Container, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare())
-> priority_queue<ranges::range_value_t<R>, vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>>, Compare>;

template<class Compare, class Container, class Allocator>
priority_queue(Compare, Container, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<typename Container::value_type, Container, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
                vector<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>,
                less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare, class Allocator>
priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
                vector<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Allocator>, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare, class Container, class Allocator>
priority_queue(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare, Container, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<typename Container::value_type, Container, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare, class Allocator>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&&, Compare, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<ranges::range_value_t<R>, vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>,
                Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> priority_queue<ranges::range_value_t<R>, vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>>;

// no equality is provided

template<class T, class Container, class Compare, class Alloc>
struct uses_allocator<priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>, Alloc>
: uses_allocator<Container, Alloc>::type { };
}

```

#### 24.6.7.2 Constructors

[priority\_queue.cons]

```

priority_queue(const Compare& x, const Container& y);
priority_queue(const Compare& x, Container&& y);

```

*Preconditions:* x defines a strict weak ordering (27.8).

*Effects:* Initializes comp with x and c with y (copy constructing or move constructing as appropriate); calls make\_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp).

```

template<class InputIterator>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x = Compare());

```

*Preconditions:* x defines a strict weak ordering (27.8).

*Effects:* Initializes c with first as the first argument and last as the second argument, and initializes comp with x; then calls make\_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp).

```
template<class InputIterator>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x, const Container& y);
template<class InputIterator>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& x, Container&& y);
```

*Preconditions:* `x` defines a strict weak ordering (27.8).

*Effects:* Initializes `comp` with `x` and `c` with `y` (copy constructing or move constructing as appropriate); calls `c.insert(c.end(), first, last)`; and finally calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& x = Compare());
```

*Preconditions:* `x` defines a strict weak ordering (27.8).

*Effects:* Initializes `comp` with `x` and `c` with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg))` and finally calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

### 24.6.7.3 Constructors with allocators

[priority\_queue.cons.alloc]

If `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Alloc>` is false the constructors in this subclause shall not participate in overload resolution.

```
template<class Alloc> explicit priority_queue(const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `a` and value-initializes `comp`.

```
template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const Compare& compare, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `a` and initializes `comp` with `compare`.

```
template<class Alloc>
priority_queue(const Compare& compare, const Container& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `cont` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `compare`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<class Alloc>
priority_queue(const Compare& compare, Container&& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `std::move(cont)` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `compare`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<class Alloc> priority_queue(const priority_queue& q, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `q.c` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `q.comp`.

```
template<class Alloc> priority_queue(priority_queue&& q, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `std::move(q.c)` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `std::move(q.comp)`.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `first` as the first argument, `last` as the second argument, and `a` as the third argument, and value-initializes `comp`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& compare, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `first` as the first argument, `last` as the second argument, and `a` as the third argument, and initializes `comp` with `compare`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& compare,
               const Container& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `cont` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `compare`; calls `c.insert(c.end(), first, last)`; and finally calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
priority_queue(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Compare& compare, Container&& cont,
               const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `std::move(cont)` as the first argument and `a` as the second argument, and initializes `comp` with `compare`; calls `c.insert(c.end(), first, last)`; and finally calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Compare& compare, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `comp` with `compare` and `c` with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg), a)`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
priority_queue(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c` with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg), a)`; calls `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

#### 24.6.7.4 Members

[priorityqueue.members]

```
void push(const value_type& x);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
c.push_back(x);
push_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp);
```

```
void push(value_type&& x);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
c.push_back(std::move(x));
push_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp);
```

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
void push_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Inserts all elements of `rg` in `c` via `c.append_range(std::forward<R>(rg))` if that is a valid expression, or `ranges::copy(rg, back_inserter(c))` otherwise. Then restores the heap property as if by `make_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)`.

*Postconditions:* `is_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp)` is true.

```
template<class... Args> void emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
c.emplace_back(std::forward<Args>(args)...);
push_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp);
```

```
void pop();
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
pop_heap(c.begin(), c.end(), comp);
c.pop_back();
```

#### 24.6.7.5 Specialized algorithms

[priorityqueue.special]

```
template<class T, class Container, class Compare>
void swap(priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>& x,
          priority_queue<T, Container, Compare>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<Container>` is true and `is_swappable_v<Compare>` is true.

*Effects:* As if by `x.swap(y)`.

#### 24.6.8 Class template stack

[stack]

##### 24.6.8.1 General

[stack.general]

Any sequence container supporting operations `back()`, `push_back()` and `pop_back()` can be used to instantiate `stack`. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11), `list` (24.3.10) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

## 24.6.8.2 Definition

[stack.defn]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T, class Container = deque<T>>
    class stack {
    public:
        using value_type      = typename Container::value_type;
        using reference        = typename Container::reference;
        using const_reference  = typename Container::const_reference;
        using size_type        = typename Container::size_type;
        using container_type   = Container;

    protected:
        Container c;

    public:
        stack() : stack(Container()) {}
        explicit stack(const Container&);
        explicit stack(Container&&);
        template<class InputIterator> stack(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R> stack(from_range_t, R&& rg);
        template<class Alloc> explicit stack(const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> stack(const Container&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> stack(Container&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> stack(const stack&, const Alloc&);
        template<class Alloc> stack(stack&&, const Alloc&);
        template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
            stack(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Alloc&);
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
            stack(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc&);

        [[nodiscard]] bool empty() const { return c.empty(); }
        size_type size() const { return c.size(); }
        reference top() { return c.back(); }
        const_reference top() const { return c.back(); }
        void push(const value_type& x) { c.push_back(x); }
        void push(value_type&& x) { c.push_back(std::move(x)); }
        template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
            void push_range(R&& rg);
        template<class... Args>
            decltype(auto) emplace(Args&&... args)
            { return c.emplace_back(std::forward<Args>(args)...); }
        void pop() { c.pop_back(); }
        void swap(stack& s, noexcept(is_nothrow_swappable_v<Container>))
            { using std::swap; swap(c, s.c); }
    };

    template<class Container>
        stack(Container) -> stack<typename Container::value_type, Container>;

    template<class InputIterator>
        stack(InputIterator, InputIterator) -> stack<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>;

    template<ranges::input_range R>
        stack(from_range_t, R&&) -> stack<ranges::range_value_t<R>>;

    template<class Container, class Allocator>
        stack(Container, Allocator) -> stack<typename Container::value_type, Container>;

    template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
        stack(InputIterator, InputIterator, Allocator)
            -> stack<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, deque<iter-value-type<InputIterator>,
                Allocator>>;

```



```

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    stack(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
        -> stack<ranges::range_value_t<R>, deque<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Allocator>>;

template<class T, class Container, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator<stack<T, Container>, Alloc>
        : uses_allocator<Container, Alloc>::type { };
}

```

### 24.6.8.3 Constructors

[stack.cons]

```
explicit stack(const Container& cont);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *cont*.

```
explicit stack(Container&& cont);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
    stack(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *first* as the first argument and *last* as the second argument.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    stack(from_range_t, R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg))`.

### 24.6.8.4 Constructors with allocators

[stack.cons.alloc]

If `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Alloc>` is false the constructors in this subclause shall not participate in overload resolution.

```
template<class Alloc> explicit stack(const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *a*.

```
template<class Alloc> stack(const container_type& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *cont* as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> stack(container_type&& cont, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)` as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> stack(const stack& s, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *s.c* as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class Alloc> stack(stack&& s, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(s.c)` as the first argument and *a* as the second argument.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Alloc>
    stack(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Alloc& alloc);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with *first* as the first argument, *last* as the second argument, and *alloc* as the third argument.

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R, class Alloc>
    stack(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Alloc& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `ranges::to<Container>(std::forward<R>(rg), a)`.

### 24.6.8.5 Modifiers

[stack.mod]

```
template<container-compatible-range<T> R>
    void push_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `c.append_range(std::forward<R>(rg))` if that is a valid expression, otherwise `ranges::copy(rg, back_inserter(c))`.

**24.6.8.6 Operators****[stack.ops]**

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator==(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c == y.c$ .

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator!=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c != y.c$ .

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator<(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c < y.c$ .

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator>(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c > y.c$ .

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator<=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c \leq y.c$ .

```
template<class T, class Container>
bool operator>=(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c \geq y.c$ .

```
template<class T, three_way_comparable Container>
compare_three_way_result_t<Container>
operator<=>(const stack<T, Container>& x, const stack<T, Container>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.c \leq y.c$ .

**24.6.8.7 Specialized algorithms****[stack.special]**

```
template<class T, class Container>
void swap(stack<T, Container>& x, stack<T, Container>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Constraints:* `is_swappable_v<Container>` is true.

*Effects:* As if by `x.swap(y)`.

**24.6.9 Class template `flat_map`****[flat.map]****24.6.9.1 Overview****[flat.map.overview]**

A `flat_map` is a container adaptor that provides an associative container interface that supports unique keys (i.e., contains at most one of each key value) and provides for fast retrieval of values of another type `T` based on the keys. `flat_map` supports iterators that meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements and model the `random_access_iterator` concept (25.3.4.13).

A `flat_map` meets all of the requirements of a container (24.2.2.2) and of a reversible container (24.2.2.3), plus the optional container requirements (24.2.2.4). `flat_map` meets the requirements of an associative container (24.2.7), except that:

- it does not meet the requirements related to node handles (24.2.5),
- it does not meet the requirements related to iterator invalidation, and
- the time complexity of the operations that insert or erase a single element from the map is linear, including the ones that take an insertion position iterator.

NOTE 1 A `flat_map` does not meet the additional requirements of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5).

A `flat_map` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for unique keys. This means that a `flat_map` supports the `a_uniq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_eq` operations. For a `flat_map<Key, T>` the `key_type` is `Key` and the `value_type` is `pair<Key, T>`.

Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `flat_map` that are not described in one of those sets of requirements or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

A `flat_map` maintains the following invariants:

- it contains the same number of keys and values;
- the keys are sorted with respect to the comparison object; and
- the value at offset `off` within the value container is the value associated with the key at offset `off` within the key container.

If any member function in 24.6.9.2 exits via an exception the invariants are restored.

NOTE 2 This can result in the `flat_map` being emptied.

Any type `C` that meets the sequence container requirements (24.2.4) can be used to instantiate `flat_map`, as long as `C::iterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements and invocations of member functions `C::size` and `C::max_size` do not exit via an exception. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

NOTE 3 `vector<bool>` is not a sequence container.

The program is ill-formed if `Key` is not the same type as `KeyContainer::value_type` or `T` is not the same type as `MappedContainer::value_type`.

The effect of calling a constructor that takes both `key_container_type` and `mapped_container_type` arguments with containers of different sizes is undefined.

The effect of calling a constructor or member function that takes a `sorted_unique_t` argument with a container, containers, or range that is not sorted with respect to `key_comp()`, or that contains equal elements, is undefined.

#### 24.6.9.2 Definition

[flat.map.defn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class KeyContainer = vector<Key>, class MappedContainer = vector<T>>
    class flat_map {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type           = Key;
        using mapped_type       = T;
        using value_type        = pair<key_type, mapped_type>;
        using key_compare       = Compare;
        using reference         = pair<const key_type&, mapped_type&>;
        using const_reference   = pair<const key_type&, const mapped_type&>;
        using size_type         = size_t;
        using difference_type    = ptrdiff_t;
        using iterator          = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator    = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator   = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using key_container_type = KeyContainer;
        using mapped_container_type = MappedContainer;

        class value_compare {
        private:
            key_compare comp; // exposition only
            value_compare(key_compare c) : comp(c) { } // exposition only

        public:
            bool operator()(const_reference x, const_reference y) const {
                return comp(x.first, y.first);
            }
        };

        struct containers {
            key_container_type keys;
            mapped_container_type values;
        };
    };
};
```

```

// 24.6.9.3, construct/copy/destroy
flat_map() : flat_map(key_compare()) { }

flat_map(key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
         const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
             const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
             const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

flat_map(sorted_unique_t, key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
         const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, const key_container_type& key_cont,
             const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, const key_container_type& key_cont,
             const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
             const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

explicit flat_map(const key_compare& comp)
    : c(), compare(comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_map(const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(), compare(comp) { insert(first, last); }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_map(from_range_t fr, R&& rg)
        : flat_map(fr, std::forward<R>(rg), key_compare()) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp)
        : flat_map(comp) { insert_range(std::forward<R>(rg)); }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t s, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(), compare(comp) { insert(s, first, last); }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

flat_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_map(il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

```

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_map(sorted_unique_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il,
    const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_map(s, il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_map& operator=(initializer_list<value_type> il);

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// 24.6.9.4, capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.6.9.5, element access
mapped_type& operator[] (const key_type& x);
mapped_type& operator[] (key_type&& x);
template<class K> mapped_type& operator[] (K&& x);
mapped_type& at(const key_type& x);
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> mapped_type& at(const K& x);
template<class K> const mapped_type& at(const K& x) const;

// 24.6.9.6, modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);

pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& x)
    { return emplace(x); }
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& x)
    { return emplace(std::move(x)); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, x); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, std::move(x)); }

template<class P> pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& x);
template<class P>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&&);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);

```

```

template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);

void insert(initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(il.begin(), il.end()); }
void insert(sorted_unique_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(s, il.begin(), il.end()); }

containers extract() &&;
void replace(key_container_type&& key_cont, mapped_container_type&& mapped_cont);

template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class K, class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(K&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class K, class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, K&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class K, class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(K&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class K, class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, K&& k, M&& obj);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

void swap(flat_map& y) noexcept;
void clear() noexcept;

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

const key_container_type& keys() const noexcept { return c.keys; }
const mapped_container_type& values() const noexcept { return c.values; }

// map operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

```

```

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K> pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;

friend bool operator==(const flat_map& x, const flat_map& y);

friend synth-three-way-result<value_type>
    operator<=>(const flat_map& x, const flat_map& y);

friend void swap(flat_map& x, flat_map& y) noexcept
    { x.swap(y); }

private:
    containers c;                // exposition only
    key_compare compare;         // exposition only

    struct key_equiv { // exposition only
        key_equiv(key_compare c) : comp(c) { }
        bool operator()(const_reference x, const_reference y) const {
            return !comp(x.first, y.first) && !comp(y.first, x.first);
        }
        key_compare comp;
    };
};

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_map(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare = Compare())
        -> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_map(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Allocator)
        -> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_map(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare, Allocator)
        -> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare = Compare())
        -> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_map(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Allocator)
        -> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

```



```

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare, Allocator)
-> flat_map<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
        Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>>
flat_map(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_map<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<range-key-type<R>>,
        class Allocator = allocator<byte>>
flat_map(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> flat_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Compare,
        vector<range-key-type<R>, alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-key-type<R>>>,
        vector<range-mapped-type<R>, alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-mapped-type<R>>>>>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
flat_map(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> flat_map<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, less<range-key-type<R>>,
        vector<range-key-type<R>, alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-key-type<R>>>,
        vector<range-mapped-type<R>, alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-mapped-type<R>>>>>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
flat_map(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_map<Key, T, Compare>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_map<Key, T, Compare>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Allocator>
struct uses_allocator<flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>, Allocator>
: bool_constant<uses_allocator_v<KeyContainer, Allocator> &&
        uses_allocator_v<MappedContainer, Allocator>> { };
}

```

The member type `containers` has the data members and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

#### 24.6.9.3 Constructors [flat.map.cons]

```

flat_map(key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
        const key_compare& comp = key_compare());

```

*Effects:* Initializes `c.keys` with `std::move(key_cont)`, `c.values` with `std::move(mapped_cont)`, and `compare` with `comp`; sorts the range `[begin(), end())` with respect to `value_comp()`; and finally erases the duplicate elements as if by:

```

auto zv = ranges::zip_view(c.keys, c.values);
auto it = ranges::unique(zv, key_equiv(compare)).begin();
auto dist = distance(zv.begin(), it);
c.keys.erase(c.keys.begin() + dist, c.keys.end());
c.values.erase(c.values.begin() + dist, c.values.end());

```

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the container arguments are already sorted with respect to `value_comp()` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is the value of `key_cont.size()` before this call.

```

template<class Allocator>
flat_map(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
        const Allocator& a);

```

```

template<class Allocator>
flat_map(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
         const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

    Constraints: uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator> is true and uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator> is true.

    Effects: Equivalent to flat_map(key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_map(key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively, except that c.keys and c.values are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

    Complexity: Same as flat_map(key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_map(key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively.

flat_map(sorted_unique_t, key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
         const key_compare& comp = key_compare());

    Effects: Initializes c.keys with std::move(key_cont), c.values with std::move(mapped_cont), and compare with comp.

    Complexity: Constant.

template<class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t s, const key_container_type& key_cont,
         const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t s, const key_container_type& key_cont,
         const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const key_compare& comp,
         const Allocator& a);

    Constraints: uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator> is true and uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator> is true.

    Effects: Equivalent to flat_map(s, key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_map(s, key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively, except that c.keys and c.values are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

    Complexity: Linear.

template<class Allocator>
flat_map(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
explicit flat_map(const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
flat_map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
flat_map(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
flat_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
flat_map(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
         const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
flat_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
flat_map(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
         const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
flat_map(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

    Constraints: uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator> is true and uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator> is true.

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to the corresponding non-allocator constructors except that `c.keys` and `c.values` are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

#### 24.6.9.4 Capacity

[flat.map.capacity]

```
size_type size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `c.keys.size()`.

```
size_type max_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `min<size_type>(c.keys.max_size(), c.values.max_size())`.

#### 24.6.9.5 Access

[flat.map.access]

```
mapped_type& operator[](const key_type& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(x).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& operator[](key_type&& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(std::move(x)).first->second;`

```
template<class K> mapped_type& operator[](K&& x);
```

*Constraints:* The *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return try_emplace(std::forward<K>(x)).first->second;`

```
mapped_type& at(const key_type& x);
```

```
const mapped_type& at(const key_type& x) const;
```

*Returns:* A reference to the `mapped_type` corresponding to `x` in `*this`.

*Throws:* An exception object of type `out_of_range` if no such element is present.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

```
template<class K> mapped_type& at(const K& x);
```

```
template<class K> const mapped_type& at(const K& x) const;
```

*Constraints:* The *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type.

*Preconditions:* The expression `find(x)` is well-formed and has well-defined behavior.

*Returns:* A reference to the `mapped_type` corresponding to `x` in `*this`.

*Throws:* An exception object of type `out_of_range` if no such element is present.

*Complexity:* Logarithmic.

#### 24.6.9.6 Modifiers

[flat.map.modifiers]

```
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<pair<key_type, mapped_type>, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes an object `t` of type `pair<key_type, mapped_type>` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`; if the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `t.first`, `*this` is unchanged. Otherwise, equivalent to:

```
auto key_it = ranges::upper_bound(c.keys, t.first, compare);
auto value_it = c.values.begin() + distance(c.keys.begin(), key_it);
c.keys.insert(key_it, std::move(t.first));
c.values.insert(value_it, std::move(t.second));
```

*Returns:* The `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place, and the iterator component of the pair points to the element with key equivalent to `t.first`.

```
template<class P> pair<iterator, bool> insert(P&& x);
```

```
template<class P> iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&& x);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<pair<key_type, mapped_type>, P>` is true.

*Effects:* The first form is equivalent to `return emplace(std::forward<P>(x));`. The second form is equivalent to `return emplace_hint(position, std::forward<P>(x));`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
for (; first != last; ++first) {
    value_type value = *first;
    c.keys.insert(c.keys.end(), std::move(value.first));
    c.values.insert(c.values.end(), std::move(value.second));
}
```

Then, sorts the range of newly inserted elements with respect to `value_comp()`; merges the resulting sorted range and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range; and finally erases the duplicate elements as if by:

```
auto zv = ranges::zip_view(c.keys, c.values);
auto it = ranges::unique(zv, key_equiv(compare)).begin();
auto dist = distance(zv.begin(), it);
c.keys.erase(c.keys.begin() + dist, c.keys.end());
c.values.erase(c.values.begin() + dist, c.values.end());
```

*Complexity:*  $N + M \log M$ , where  $N$  is `size()` before the operation and  $M$  is `distance(first, last)`.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
for (; first != last; ++first) {
    value_type value = *first;
    c.keys.insert(c.keys.end(), std::move(value.first));
    c.values.insert(c.values.end(), std::move(value.second));
}
```

Then, merges the sorted range of newly added elements and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range; and finally erases the duplicate elements as if by:

```
auto zv = ranges::zip_view(c.keys, c.values);
auto it = ranges::unique(zv, key_equiv(compare)).begin();
auto dist = distance(zv.begin(), it);
c.keys.erase(c.keys.begin() + dist, c.keys.end());
c.values.erase(c.values.begin() + dist, c.values.end());
```

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$ , where  $N$  is `size()` after the operation.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
void insert_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
for (const auto& e : rg) {
    c.keys.insert(c.keys.end(), e.first);
    c.values.insert(c.values.end(), e.second);
}
```

Then, sorts the range of newly inserted elements with respect to `value_comp()`; merges the resulting sorted range and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range; and finally erases the duplicate elements as if by:

```
auto zv = ranges::zip_view(c.keys, c.values);
auto it = ranges::unique(zv, key_equiv(compare)).begin();
auto dist = distance(zv.begin(), it);
c.keys.erase(c.keys.begin() + dist, c.keys.end());
c.values.erase(c.values.begin() + dist, c.values.end());
```

*Complexity:*  $N + M \log M$ , where  $N$  is `size()` before the operation and  $M$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```

template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(key_type&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, Args&&... args);

```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<mapped_type, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, `*this` and `args...` are unchanged. Otherwise equivalent to:

```

    auto key_it = ranges::upper_bound(c.keys, k, compare);
    auto value_it = c.values.begin() + distance(c.keys.begin(), key_it);
    c.keys.insert(key_it, std::forward<decltype(k)>(k));
    c.values.emplace(value_it, std::forward<Args>(args)...);

```

*Returns:* In the first two overloads, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` for the first two overloads, and the same as `emplace_hint` for the last two overloads.

```

template<class K, class... Args>
    pair<iterator, bool> try_emplace(K&& k, Args&&... args);
template<class K, class... Args>
    iterator try_emplace(const_iterator hint, K&& k, Args&&... args);

```

*Constraints:*

- The *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type.
- `is_constructible_v<key_type, K>` is true.
- `is_constructible_v<mapped_type, Args...>` is true.
- For the first overload, `is_convertible_v<K&&, const_iterator>` and `is_convertible_v<K&&, iterator>` are both false.

*Preconditions:* The conversion from `k` into `key_type` constructs an object `u`, for which `find(k) == find(u)` is true.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element whose key is equivalent to `k`, `*this` and `args...` are unchanged. Otherwise equivalent to:

```

    auto key_it = ranges::upper_bound(c.keys, k, compare);
    auto value_it = c.values.begin() + distance(c.keys.begin(), key_it);
    c.keys.emplace(key_it, std::forward<K>(k));
    c.values.emplace(value_it, std::forward<Args>(args)...);

```

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```

template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(key_type&& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, const key_type& k, M&& obj);
template<class M>
    iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, key_type&& k, M&& obj);

```

*Constraints:* `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M>` is true and `is_constructible_v<mapped_type, M>` is true.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element `e` whose key is equivalent to `k`, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to `e.second`. Otherwise, equivalent to

```

    try_emplace(std::forward<decltype(k)>(k), std::forward<M>(obj))

```

for the first two overloads or

```
try_emplace(hint, std::forward<decltype(k)>(k), std::forward<M>(obj))
```

for the last two overloads.

*Returns:* In the first two overloads, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` for the first two overloads and the same as `emplace_hint` for the last two overloads.

```
template<class K, class M>
pair<iterator, bool> insert_or_assign(K&& k, M&& obj);
template<class K, class M>
iterator insert_or_assign(const_iterator hint, K&& k, M&& obj);
```

*Constraints:*

- The *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type.
- `is_constructible_v<key_type, K>` is true.
- `is_assignable_v<mapped_type&, M>` is true.
- `is_constructible_v<mapped_type, M>` is true.

*Preconditions:* The conversion from `k` into `key_type` constructs an object `u`, for which `find(k) == find(u)` is true.

*Effects:* If the map already contains an element `e` whose key is equivalent to `k`, assigns `std::forward<M>(obj)` to `e.second`. Otherwise, equivalent to

```
try_emplace(std::forward<K>(k), std::forward<M>(obj))
```

for the first overload or

```
try_emplace(hint, std::forward<K>(k), std::forward<M>(obj))
```

for the second overload.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the map element whose key is equivalent to `k`.

*Complexity:* The same as `emplace` and `emplace_hint`, respectively.

```
void swap(flat_map& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
ranges::swap(compare, y.compare);
ranges::swap(c.keys, y.c.keys);
ranges::swap(c.values, y.c.values);
```

```
containers extract() &&;
```

*Postconditions:* `*this` is emptied, even if the function exits via an exception.

*Returns:* `std::move(c)`.

```
void replace(key_container_type&& key_cont, mapped_container_type&& mapped_cont);
```

*Preconditions:* `key_cont.size() == mapped_cont.size()` is true, the elements of `key_cont` are sorted with respect to `compare`, and `key_cont` contains no equal elements.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
c.keys = std::move(key_cont);
c.values = std::move(mapped_cont);
```

#### 24.6.9.7 Erasure

[flat.map.erase]

```
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
class Predicate>
typename flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>::size_type
erase_if(flat_map<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Preconditions:* `Key` and `T` meet the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements.



*Effects:* Let  $E$  be `bool(pred(pair<const Key&, const T&>(e)))`. Erases all elements  $e$  in  $c$  for which  $E$  holds.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Exactly `c.size()` applications of the predicate.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If an invocation of `erase_if` exits via an exception,  $c$  is in a valid but unspecified state (3.64).

NOTE  $c$  still meets its invariants, but can be empty.

## 24.6.10 Class template `flat_multimap`

[`flat_multimap`]

### 24.6.10.1 Overview

[`flat_multimap.overview`]

A `flat_multimap` is a container adaptor that provides an associative container interface that supports equivalent keys (i.e., possibly containing multiple copies of the same key value) and provides for fast retrieval of values of another type  $T$  based on the keys. `flat_multimap` supports iterators that meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements and model the `random_access_iterator` concept (25.3.4.13).

A `flat_multimap` meets all of the requirements for a container (24.2.2.2) and for a reversible container (24.2.2.3), plus the optional container requirements (24.2.2.4). `flat_multimap` meets the requirements of an associative container (24.2.7), except that:

- it does not meet the requirements related to node handles (24.2.5),
- it does not meet the requirements related to iterator invalidation, and
- the time complexity of the operations that insert or erase a single element from the map is linear, including the ones that take an insertion position iterator.

NOTE 1 A `flat_multimap` does not meet the additional requirements of an allocator-aware container (24.2.2.5).

A `flat_multimap` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for equal keys. This means that a `flat_multimap` supports the `a_eq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_uniq` operations. For a `flat_multimap<Key, T>` the `key_type` is `Key` and the `value_type` is `pair<Key, T>`.

Except as otherwise noted, operations on `flat_multimap` are equivalent to those of `flat_map`, except that `flat_multimap` operations do not remove or replace elements with equal keys.

EXAMPLE `flat_multimap` constructors and `emplace` do not erase non-unique elements after sorting them.

A `flat_multimap` maintains the following invariants:

- it contains the same number of keys and values;
- the keys are sorted with respect to the comparison object; and
- the value at offset `off` within the value container is the value associated with the key at offset `off` within the key container.

If any member function in 24.6.10.2 exits via an exception, the invariants are restored.

NOTE 2 This can result in the `flat_multimap` being emptied.

Any type  $C$  that meets the sequence container requirements (24.2.4) can be used to instantiate `flat_multimap`, as long as `C::iterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements and invocations of member functions `C::size` and `C::max_size` do not exit via an exception. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

NOTE 3 `vector<bool>` is not a sequence container.

The program is ill-formed if `Key` is not the same type as `KeyContainer::value_type` or  $T$  is not the same type as `MappedContainer::value_type`.

The effect of calling a constructor that takes both `key_container_type` and `mapped_container_type` arguments with containers of different sizes is undefined.

The effect of calling a constructor or member function that takes a `sorted_equivalent_t` argument with a container, containers, or range that are not sorted with respect to `key_comp()` is undefined.



## 24.6.10.2 Definition

[flat.multimap.defn]

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>,
            class KeyContainer = vector<Key>, class MappedContainer = vector<T>>
    class flat_multimap {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using mapped_type       = T;
        using value_type         = pair<key_type, mapped_type>;
        using key_compare        = Compare;
        using reference          = pair<const key_type&, mapped_type&>;
        using const_reference    = pair<const key_type&, const mapped_type&>;
        using size_type          = size_t;
        using difference_type     = ptrdiff_t;
        using iterator           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator     = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator    = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using key_container_type  = KeyContainer;
        using mapped_container_type = MappedContainer;

        class value_compare {
        private:
            key_compare comp; // exposition only
            value_compare(key_compare c) : comp(c) { } // exposition only

        public:
            bool operator()(const_reference x, const_reference y) const {
                return comp(x.first, y.first);
            }
        };

        struct containers {
            key_container_type keys;
            mapped_container_type values;
        };

        // 24.6.10.3, construct/copy/destroy
        flat_multimap() : flat_multimap(key_compare()) { }

        flat_multimap(key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
                     const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_multimap(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
                         const Allocator& a);
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_multimap(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
                         const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

        flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t,
                     key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
                     const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, const key_container_type& key_cont,
                         const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const Allocator& a);
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, const key_container_type& key_cont,
                         const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
                         const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

        explicit flat_multimap(const key_compare& comp)
            : c(), compare(comp) { }
    };

```

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_multimap(const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(), compare(comp)
        { insert(first, last); }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t fr, R&& rg)
        : flat_multimap(fr, std::forward<R>(rg), key_compare()) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp)
        : flat_multimap(comp) { insert_range(std::forward<R>(rg)); }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t s, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(), compare(comp) { insert(s, first, last); }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const Allocator& a);

flat_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_multimap(il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp,
        const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il,
    const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_multimap(s, il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_multimap& operator=(initializer_list<value_type> il);

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

```

```

reverse_iterator      rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator      rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator        cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator        cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);

iterator insert(const value_type& x)
    { return emplace(x); }
iterator insert(value_type&& x)
    { return emplace(std::move(x)); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, x); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, std::move(x)); }

template<class P> iterator insert(P&& x);
template<class P>
    iterator insert(const_iterator position, P&&);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);

void insert(initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(il.begin(), il.end()); }
void insert(sorted_equivalent_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(s, il.begin(), il.end()); }

containers extract() &&;
void replace(key_container_type&& key_cont, mapped_container_type&& mapped_cont);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

void swap(flat_multimap&) noexcept;
void clear() noexcept;

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

const key_container_type& keys() const noexcept { return c.keys; }
const mapped_container_type& values() const noexcept { return c.values; }

```

```

// map operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;

friend bool operator==(const flat_multimap& x, const flat_multimap& y);

friend synth-three-way-result<value_type>
    operator<=>(const flat_multimap& x, const flat_multimap& y);

friend void swap(flat_multimap& x, flat_multimap& y) noexcept
    { x.swap(y); }

private:
    containers c; // exposition only
    key_compare compare; // exposition only
};

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_multimap(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare = Compare())
        -> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Allocator)
        -> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare, Allocator)
        -> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare = Compare())
        -> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
            Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

```

```

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Allocator>
flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Allocator)
-> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, MappedContainer, Compare, Allocator)
-> flat_multimap<typename KeyContainer::value_type, typename MappedContainer::value_type,
Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>>
flat_multimap(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-key-type<InputIterator>>>
flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_multimap<iter-key-type<InputIterator>, iter-mapped-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<range-key-type<R>>,
class Allocator = allocator<byte>>
flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
-> flat_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, Compare,
vector<range-key-type<R>,
alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-key-type<R>>>,
vector<range-mapped-type<R>,
alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-mapped-type<R>>>>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
-> flat_multimap<range-key-type<R>, range-mapped-type<R>, less<range-key-type<R>>,
vector<range-key-type<R>,
alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-key-type<R>>>,
vector<range-mapped-type<R>,
alloc-rebind<Allocator, range-mapped-type<R>>>>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
flat_multimap(initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare = less<Key>>
flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<pair<Key, T>>, Compare = Compare())
-> flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare>;

template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
class Allocator>
struct uses_allocator<flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>,
Allocator>
: bool_constant<uses_allocator_v<KeyContainer, Allocator> &&
uses_allocator_v<MappedContainer, Allocator>> { };
}

```

The member type `containers` has the data members and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

### 24.6.10.3 Constructors

[flat.multimap.cons]

```
flat_multimap(key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
```

*Effects:* Initializes `c.keys` with `std::move(key_cont)`, `c.values` with `std::move(mapped_cont)`, and `compare` with `comp`; sorts the range `[begin(), end())` with respect to `value_comp()`.

*Complexity:* Linear in  $N$  if the container arguments are already sorted with respect to `value_comp()` and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where  $N$  is the value of `key_cont.size()` before this call.

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
        const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(const key_container_type& key_cont, const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

    Constraints: uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator> is true and uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator> is true.

    Effects: Equivalent to flat_multimap(key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_multimap(key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively, except that c.keys and c.values are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

    Complexity: Same as flat_multimap(key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_multimap(key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively.

flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, key_container_type key_cont, mapped_container_type mapped_cont,
    const key_compare& comp = key_compare());

    Effects: Initializes c.keys with std::move(key_cont), c.values with std::move(mapped_cont), and compare with comp.

    Complexity: Constant.

template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t s, const key_container_type& key_cont,
        const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t s, const key_container_type& key_cont,
        const mapped_container_type& mapped_cont, const key_compare& comp,
        const Allocator& a);

    Constraints: uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator> is true and uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator> is true.

    Effects: Equivalent to flat_multimap(s, key_cont, mapped_cont) and flat_multimap(s, key_cont, mapped_cont, comp), respectively, except that c.keys and c.values are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

    Complexity: Linear.

template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_multimap(const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const key_compare& comp,
        const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
        const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
        const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

```

```
template<class Allocator>
```

```
    flat_multimap(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<key_container_type, Allocator>` is true and `uses_allocator_v<mapped_container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to the corresponding non-allocator constructors except that `c.keys` and `c.values` are constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

#### 24.6.10.4 Erasure

[flat.multimap.erase]

```
template<class Key, class T, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class MappedContainer,
        class Predicate>
```

```
    typename flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>::size_type
```

```
    erase_if(flat_multimap<Key, T, Compare, KeyContainer, MappedContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Preconditions:* `Key` and `T` meet the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements.

*Effects:* Let  $E$  be `bool(pred(pair<const Key&, const T&>(e)))`. Erases all elements  $e$  in  $c$  for which  $E$  holds.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Exactly `c.size()` applications of the predicate.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If an invocation of `erase_if` exits via an exception,  $c$  is in a valid but unspecified state (3.64).

NOTE  $c$  still meets its invariants, but can be empty.

#### 24.6.11 Class template flat\_set

[flat.set]

##### 24.6.11.1 Overview

[flat.set.overview]

A `flat_set` is a container adaptor that provides an associative container interface that supports unique keys (i.e., contains at most one of each key value) and provides for fast retrieval of the keys themselves. `flat_set` supports iterators that model the *random\_access\_iterator* concept (25.3.4.13).

A `flat_set` meets all of the requirements for a container (24.2.2.2) and for a reversible container (24.2.2.3), plus the optional container requirements (24.2.2.4). `flat_set` meets the requirements of an associative container (24.2.7), except that:

- it does not meet the requirements related to node handles (24.2.5.1),
- it does not meet the requirements related to iterator invalidation, and
- the time complexity of the operations that insert or erase a single element from the set is linear, including the ones that take an insertion position iterator.

NOTE 1 A `flat_set` does not meet the additional requirements of an allocator-aware container, as described in 24.2.2.5.

A `flat_set` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for unique keys. This means that a `flat_set` supports the *a\_unique* operations in 24.2.7 but not the *a\_eq* operations. For a `flat_set<Key>`, both the `key_type` and `value_type` are `Key`.

Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `flat_set` that are not described in one of those sets of requirements or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

A `flat_set` maintains the invariant that the keys are sorted with respect to the comparison object.

If any member function in 24.6.11.2 exits via an exception, the invariant is restored.

NOTE 2 This can result in the `flat_set`'s being emptied.

Any sequence container (24.2.4) supporting *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* can be used to instantiate `flat_set`. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

NOTE 3 `vector<bool>` is not a sequence container.

The program is ill-formed if `Key` is not the same type as `KeyContainer::value_type`.

The effect of calling a constructor or member function that takes a `sorted_unique_t` argument with a range that is not sorted with respect to `key_comp()`, or that contains equal elements, is undefined.



## 24.6.11.2 Definition

[flat.set.defn]

```

namespace std {
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class KeyContainer = vector<Key>>
    class flat_set {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using value_type        = Key;
        using key_compare        = Compare;
        using value_compare      = Compare;
        using reference          = value_type&;
        using const_reference    = const value_type&;
        using size_type          = typename KeyContainer::size_type;
        using difference_type     = typename KeyContainer::difference_type;
        using iterator           = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using const_iterator      = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
        using reverse_iterator    = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
        using container_type      = KeyContainer;

        // 24.6.11.3, constructors
        flat_set() : flat_set(key_compare()) { }

        explicit flat_set(container_type cont, const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_set(const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_set(const container_type& cont, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

        flat_set(sorted_unique_t, container_type cont, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
            : c(std::move(cont)), compare(comp) { }
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_set(sorted_unique_t, const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_set(sorted_unique_t, const container_type& cont,
                const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

        explicit flat_set(const key_compare& comp)
            : c(), compare(comp) { }
        template<class Allocator>
            flat_set(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
        template<class Allocator>
            explicit flat_set(const Allocator& a);

        template<class InputIterator>
            flat_set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
                : c(), compare(comp)
                { insert(first, last); }
        template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
            flat_set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
        template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
            flat_set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            flat_set(from_range_t fr, R&& rg)
                : flat_set(fr, std::forward<R>(rg), key_compare()) { }
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
            flat_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
        template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
            flat_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp)
                : flat_set(comp)
                { insert_range(std::forward<R>(rg)); }
    
```

```

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
              const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(first, last), compare(comp) { }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
              const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

flat_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_set(il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_set(sorted_unique_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il,
          const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_set(s, il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
              const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_set& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);

// iterators
iterator          begin() noexcept;
const_iterator    begin() const noexcept;
iterator          end() noexcept;
const_iterator    end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator    cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator    cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.6.11.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> pair<iterator, bool> emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);

pair<iterator, bool> insert(const value_type& x)
    { return emplace(x); }
pair<iterator, bool> insert(value_type&& x)
    { return emplace(std::move(x)); }
template<class K> pair<iterator, bool> insert(K&& x);
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, x); }

```

```

iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, std::move(x)); }
template<class K> iterator insert(const_iterator hint, K&& x);

template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);

void insert(initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(il.begin(), il.end()); }
void insert(sorted_unique_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(s, il.begin(), il.end()); }

container_type extract() &&;
void replace(container_type&&);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

void swap(flat_set& y) noexcept;
void clear() noexcept;

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// set operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;

friend bool operator==(const flat_set& x, const flat_set& y);

```

```

friend synth-three-way-result<value_type>
    operator<=>(const flat_set& x, const flat_set& y);

friend void swap(flat_set& x, flat_set& y) noexcept { x.swap(y); }

private:
    container_type c;           // exposition only
    key_compare compare;        // exposition only
};

template<class KeyContainer, class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_set(KeyContainer, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_set(KeyContainer, Allocator)
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type,
        less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_set(KeyContainer, Compare, Allocator)
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, Allocator)
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type,
        less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, KeyContainer, Compare, Allocator)
    -> flat_set<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    flat_set(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter-value-type<InputIterator>>>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<iter-value-type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    flat_set(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> flat_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Compare,
        vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>,
            alloc-rebind<Allocator, ranges::range_value_t<R>>>>>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    flat_set(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
    -> flat_set<ranges::range_value_t<R>, less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>,
            alloc-rebind<Allocator, ranges::range_value_t<R>>>>>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
    flat_set(initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<Key, Compare>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_set<Key, Compare>;

```

```

template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    struct uses_allocator<flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>, Allocator>
        : bool_constant<uses_allocator_v<KeyContainer, Allocator>> { };
}

```

### 24.6.11.3 Constructors

[flat.set.cons]

```
explicit flat_set(container_type cont, const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)` and *compare* with *comp*, sorts the range `[begin(), end())` with respect to *compare*, and finally erases all but the first element from each group of consecutive equivalent elements.

*Complexity:* Linear in *N* if *cont* is sorted with respect to *compare* and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where *N* is the value of *cont.size()* before this call.

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(const container_type& cont, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `flat_set(cont)` and `flat_set(cont, comp)`, respectively, except that *c* is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

*Complexity:* Same as `flat_set(cont)` and `flat_set(cont, comp)`, respectively.

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t s, const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t s, const container_type& cont,
              const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `flat_set(s, cont)` and `flat_set(s, cont, comp)`, respectively, except that *c* is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

*Complexity:* Linear.

```

template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_set(const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_set(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
              const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
              const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_set(sorted_unique_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to the corresponding non-allocator constructors except that `c` is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

#### 24.6.11.4 Modifiers

[flat.set.modifiers]

```
template<class K> pair<iterator, bool> insert(K&& x);
template<class K> iterator insert(const_iterator hint, K&& x);
```

*Constraints:* The *qualified-id* `Compare::is_transparent` is valid and denotes a type. `is_constructible_v<value_type, K>` is true.

*Preconditions:* The conversion from `x` into `value_type` constructs an object `u`, for which `find(x) == find(u)` is true.

*Effects:* If the set already contains an element equivalent to `x`, `*this` and `x` are unchanged. Otherwise, inserts a new element as if by `emplace(std::forward<K>(x))`.

*Returns:* In the first overload, the `bool` component of the returned pair is `true` if and only if the insertion took place. The returned iterator points to the element whose key is equivalent to `x`.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
c.insert(c.end(), first, last);
```

Then, sorts the range of newly inserted elements with respect to `compare`; merges the resulting sorted range and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range; and finally erases all but the first element from each group of consecutive equivalent elements.

*Complexity:*  $N + M \log M$ , where  $N$  is `size()` before the operation and  $M$  is `distance(first, last)`.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(sorted_unique_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `insert(first, last)`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

```
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
void insert_range(R&& rg);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
for (const auto& e : rg) {
    c.insert(c.end(), e);
}
```

Then, sorts the range of newly inserted elements with respect to `compare`; merges the resulting sorted range and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range; and finally erases all but the first element from each group of consecutive equivalent elements.

*Complexity:*  $N + M \log M$ , where  $N$  is `size()` before the operation and  $M$  is `ranges::distance(rg)`.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```
void swap(flat_set& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
ranges::swap(compare, y.compare);
ranges::swap(c, y.c);
```

```
container_type extract() &&;
```

*Postconditions:* `*this` is emptied, even if the function exits via an exception.

*Returns:* `std::move(c)`.

```
void replace(container_type&& cont);
```

*Preconditions:* The elements of `cont` are sorted with respect to `compare`, and `cont` contains no equal elements.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `c = std::move(cont);`

#### 24.6.11.5 Erasure

[flat.set.erase]

```
template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Predicate>
typename flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>::size_type
erase_if(flat_set<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Preconditions:* Key meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements.

*Effects:* Let  $E$  be `bool(pred(as_const(e)))`. Erases all elements  $e$  in  $c$  for which  $E$  holds.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Exactly `c.size()` applications of the predicate.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If an invocation of `erase_if` exits via an exception,  $c$  is in a valid but unspecified state (3.64).

NOTE  $c$  still meets its invariants, but can be empty.

#### 24.6.12 Class template flat\_multiset

[flat.multiset]

##### 24.6.12.1 Overview

[flat.multiset.overview]

A `flat_multiset` is a container adaptor that provides an associative container interface that supports equivalent keys (i.e., possibly containing multiple copies of the same key value) and provides for fast retrieval of the keys themselves. `flat_multiset` supports iterators that model the `random_access_iterator` concept (25.3.4.13).

A `flat_multiset` meets all of the requirements for a container (24.2.2.2) and for a reversible container (24.2.2.3), plus the optional container requirements (24.2.2.4). `flat_multiset` meets the requirements of an associative container (24.2.7), except that:

- it does not meet the requirements related to node handles (24.2.5.1),
- it does not meet the requirements related to iterator invalidation, and
- the time complexity of the operations that insert or erase a single element from the set is linear, including the ones that take an insertion position iterator.

NOTE 1 A `flat_multiset` does not meet the additional requirements of an allocator-aware container, as described in 24.2.2.5.

A `flat_multiset` also provides most operations described in 24.2.7 for equal keys. This means that a `flat_multiset` supports the `a_eq` operations in 24.2.7 but not the `a_uniq` operations. For a `flat_multiset<Key>`, both the `key_type` and `value_type` are `Key`.

Descriptions are provided here only for operations on `flat_multiset` that are not described in one of the general sections or for operations where there is additional semantic information.

A `flat_multiset` maintains the invariant that the keys are sorted with respect to the comparison object.

If any member function in 24.6.12.2 exits via an exception, the invariant is restored.

NOTE 2 This can result in the `flat_multiset`'s being emptied.

Any sequence container (24.2.4) supporting *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* can be used to instantiate `flat_multiset`. In particular, `vector` (24.3.11) and `deque` (24.3.8) can be used.

NOTE 3 `vector<bool>` is not a sequence container.

The program is ill-formed if `Key` is not the same type as `KeyContainer::value_type`.

The effect of calling a constructor or member function that takes a `sorted_equivalent_t` argument with a range that is not sorted with respect to `key_comp()` is undefined.

##### 24.6.12.2 Definition

[flat.multiset.defn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>, class KeyContainer = vector<Key>>
    class flat_multiset {
    public:
        // types
        using key_type          = Key;
        using value_type        = Key;
```



```

using key_compare          = Compare;
using value_compare        = Compare;
using reference             = value_type&;
using const_reference      = const value_type&;
using size_type            = typename KeyContainer::size_type;
using difference_type      = typename KeyContainer::difference_type;
using iterator             = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using const_iterator       = implementation-defined; // see 24.2
using reverse_iterator     = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
using const_reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<const_iterator>;
using container_type       = KeyContainer;

// 24.6.12.3, constructors
flat_multiset() : flat_multiset(key_compare()) { }

explicit flat_multiset(container_type cont, const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const container_type& cont, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, container_type cont,
               const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : c(std::move(cont)), compare(comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, const container_type&, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, const container_type& cont,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

explicit flat_multiset(const key_compare& comp)
    : c(), compare(comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_multiset(const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(), compare(comp) {
        { insert(first, last); }
    }
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);

template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t fr, R&& rg)
        : flat_multiset(fr, std::forward<R>(rg), key_compare()) { }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp)
        : flat_multiset(comp)
        { insert_range(std::forward<R>(rg)); }
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);

template<class InputIterator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
        : c(first, last), compare(comp) { }

```

```

template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const Allocator& a);

flat_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_multiset(il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp,
                  const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il,
              const key_compare& comp = key_compare())
    : flat_multiset(s, il.begin(), il.end(), comp) { }
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);

flat_multiset& operator=(initializer_list<value_type>);

// iterators
iterator      begin() noexcept;
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
iterator      end() noexcept;
const_iterator end() const noexcept;

reverse_iterator  rbegin() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
reverse_iterator  rend() noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;

const_iterator  cbegin() const noexcept;
const_iterator  cend() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept;
const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept;

// capacity
[[nodiscard]] bool empty() const noexcept;
size_type size() const noexcept;
size_type max_size() const noexcept;

// 24.6.12.4, modifiers
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    iterator emplace_hint(const_iterator position, Args&&... args);

iterator insert(const value_type& x)
    { return emplace(x); }
iterator insert(value_type&& x)
    { return emplace(std::move(x)); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, const value_type& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, x); }
iterator insert(const_iterator position, value_type&& x)
    { return emplace_hint(position, std::move(x)); }

template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);

```

```

template<class InputIterator>
    void insert(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
template<container-compatible-range<value_type> R>
    void insert_range(R&& rg);

void insert(initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(il.begin(), il.end()); }
void insert(sorted_equivalent_t s, initializer_list<value_type> il)
    { insert(s, il.begin(), il.end()); }

container_type extract() &&;
void replace(container_type&&);

iterator erase(iterator position);
iterator erase(const_iterator position);
size_type erase(const key_type& x);
template<class K> size_type erase(K&& x);
iterator erase(const_iterator first, const_iterator last);

void swap(flat_multiset& y) noexcept;
void clear() noexcept;

// observers
key_compare key_comp() const;
value_compare value_comp() const;

// set operations
iterator find(const key_type& x);
const_iterator find(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator find(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator find(const K& x) const;

size_type count(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> size_type count(const K& x) const;

bool contains(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> bool contains(const K& x) const;

iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator lower_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator lower_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator lower_bound(const K& x) const;

iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x);
const_iterator upper_bound(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K> iterator upper_bound(const K& x);
template<class K> const_iterator upper_bound(const K& x) const;

pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x);
pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const key_type& x) const;
template<class K>
    pair<iterator, iterator> equal_range(const K& x);
template<class K>
    pair<const_iterator, const_iterator> equal_range(const K& x) const;

friend bool operator==(const flat_multiset& x, const flat_multiset& y);

friend synth-three-way-result<value_type>
    operator<=>(const flat_multiset& x, const flat_multiset& y);

friend void swap(flat_multiset& x, flat_multiset& y) noexcept
    { x.swap(y); }

```

```

private:
    container_type c;          // exposition only
    key_compare compare;       // exposition only
};

template<class KeyContainer, class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_multiset(KeyContainer, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(KeyContainer, Allocator)
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type,
        less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(KeyContainer, Compare, Allocator)
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;

template<class KeyContainer, class Compare = less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, Allocator)
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type,
        less<typename KeyContainer::value_type>, KeyContainer>;
template<class KeyContainer, class Compare, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, KeyContainer, Compare, Allocator)
    -> flat_multiset<typename KeyContainer::value_type, Compare, KeyContainer>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter_value_type<InputIterator>>>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<iter_value_type<InputIterator>, iter_value_type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<class InputIterator, class Compare = less<iter_value_type<InputIterator>>>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator, InputIterator, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<iter_value_type<InputIterator>, iter_value_type<InputIterator>, Compare>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Compare = less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
    class Allocator = allocator<ranges::range_value_t<R>>>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, Compare = Compare(), Allocator = Allocator())
    -> flat_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, Compare,
        vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>,
            alloc_rebind<Allocator, ranges::range_value_t<R>>>>>;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&&, Allocator)
    -> flat_multiset<ranges::range_value_t<R>, less<ranges::range_value_t<R>>,
        vector<ranges::range_value_t<R>,
            alloc_rebind<Allocator, ranges::range_value_t<R>>>>>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
    flat_multiset(initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<Key, Compare>;

template<class Key, class Compare = less<Key>>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<Key>, Compare = Compare())
    -> flat_multiset<Key, Compare>;

template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Allocator>
    struct uses_allocator<flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>, Allocator>
    : bool_constant<uses_allocator_v<KeyContainer, Allocator>> { };
}

```

## 24.6.12.3 Constructors

[flat.multiset.cons]

```
explicit flat_multiset(container_type cont, const key_compare& comp = key_compare());
```

*Effects:* Initializes *c* with `std::move(cont)` and *compare* with *comp*, and sorts the range `[begin(), end())` with respect to *compare*.

*Complexity:* Linear in *N* if *cont* is sorted with respect to *compare* and otherwise  $N \log N$ , where *N* is the value of `cont.size()` before this call.

```
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const container_type& cont, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `flat_multiset(cont)` and `flat_multiset(cont, comp)`, respectively, except that *c* is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

*Complexity:* Same as `flat_multiset(cont)` and `flat_multiset(cont, comp)`, respectively.

```
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t s, const container_type& cont, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t s, const container_type& cont,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `flat_multiset(s, cont)` and `flat_multiset(s, cont, comp)`, respectively, except that *c* is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

*Complexity:* Linear.

```
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    explicit flat_multiset(const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const Allocator& a);
template<container_compatible_range<value_type> R, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(from_range_t, R&& rg, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class InputIterator, class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il,
                  const key_compare& comp, const Allocator& a);
template<class Allocator>
    flat_multiset(sorted_equivalent_t, initializer_list<value_type> il, const Allocator& a);
```

*Constraints:* `uses_allocator_v<container_type, Allocator>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to the corresponding non-allocator constructors except that *c* is constructed with uses-allocator construction (20.2.8.2).

**24.6.12.4 Modifiers****[flat.multiset.modifiers]**

```
template<class... Args> iterator emplace(Args&&... args);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<value_type, Args...>` is true.

*Effects:* First, initializes an object `t` of type `value_type` with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`, then inserts `t` as if by:

```
auto it = ranges::upper_bound(c, t, compare);
c.insert(it, std::move(t));
```

*Returns:* An iterator that points to the inserted element.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Adds elements to `c` as if by:

```
c.insert(c.end(), first, last);
```

Then, sorts the range of newly inserted elements with respect to `compare`, and merges the resulting sorted range and the sorted range of pre-existing elements into a single sorted range.

*Complexity:*  $N + M \log M$ , where  $N$  is `size()` before the operation and  $M$  is `distance(first, last)`.

*Remarks:* Since this operation performs an in-place merge, it may allocate memory.

```
template<class InputIterator>
void insert(sorted_equivalent_t, InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `insert(first, last)`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

```
void swap(flat_multiset& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
ranges::swap(compare, y.compare);
ranges::swap(c, y.c);
```

```
container_type extract() &&;
```

*Postconditions:* `*this` is emptied, even if the function exits via an exception.

*Returns:* `std::move(c)`.

```
void replace(container_type&& cont);
```

*Preconditions:* The elements of `cont` are sorted with respect to `compare`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `c = std::move(cont)`;

**24.6.12.5 Erasure****[flat.multiset.erase]**

```
template<class Key, class Compare, class KeyContainer, class Predicate>
typename flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>::size_type
erase_if(flat_multiset<Key, Compare, KeyContainer>& c, Predicate pred);
```

*Preconditions:* `Key` meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements.

*Effects:* Let  $E$  be `bool(pred(as_const(e)))`. Erases all elements  $e$  in `c` for which  $E$  holds.

*Returns:* The number of elements erased.

*Complexity:* Exactly `c.size()` applications of the predicate.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If an invocation of `erase_if` exits via an exception, `c` is in a valid but unspecified state (3.64).

NOTE `c` still meets its invariants, but can be empty.

**24.6.13 Container adaptors formatting****[container.adaptors.format]**

For each of `queue`, `priority_queue`, and `stack`, the library provides the following formatter specialization where *adaptor-type* is the name of the template:

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class T, formattable<charT> Container, class... U>
    struct formatter<adaptor-type<T, Container, U...>, charT> {
    private:
        using maybe-const-container = // exposition only
            fmt-maybe-const<Container, charT>;
        using maybe-const-adaptor = // exposition only
            maybe-const<is_const_v<maybe-const-container>,
                adaptor-type<T, Container, U...>>;
        formatter<ranges::ref_view<maybe-const-container>, charT> underlying_; // exposition only

    public:
        template<class ParseContext>
        constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
            parse(ParseContext& ctx);

        template<class FormatContext>
        typename FormatContext::iterator
            format(maybe-const-adaptor& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;
    };
}

template<class ParseContext>
constexpr typename ParseContext::iterator
    parse(ParseContext& ctx);

Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.parse(ctx);

template<class FormatContext>
typename FormatContext::iterator
    format(maybe-const-adaptor& r, FormatContext& ctx) const;

Effects: Equivalent to: return underlying_.format(r.c, ctx);

```

## 24.7 Views [views]

### 24.7.1 General [views.general]

The header `<span>` defines the view `span`. The header `<mdspan>` defines the class template `mdspan` and other facilities for interacting with these multidimensional views.

### 24.7.2 Contiguous access [views.contiguous]

#### 24.7.2.1 Header `<span>` synopsis [span.syn]

```

namespace std {
    // constants
    inline constexpr size_t dynamic_extent = numeric_limits<size_t>::max();

    // 24.7.2.2, class template span
    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent = dynamic_extent>
        class span;

    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
        constexpr bool ranges::enable_view<span<ElementType, Extent>> = true;
    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
        constexpr bool ranges::enable_borrowed_range<span<ElementType, Extent>> = true;

    // 24.7.2.3, views of object representation
    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
        span<const byte, Extent == dynamic_extent ? dynamic_extent : sizeof(ElementType) * Extent>
            as_bytes(span<ElementType, Extent> s) noexcept;

    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
        span<byte, Extent == dynamic_extent ? dynamic_extent : sizeof(ElementType) * Extent>
            as_writable_bytes(span<ElementType, Extent> s) noexcept;
}

```



**24.7.2.2 Class template span**

[views.span]

**24.7.2.2.1 Overview**

[span.overview]

A `span` is a view over a contiguous sequence of objects, the storage of which is owned by some other object. All member functions of `span` have constant time complexity.

```

namespace std {
    template<class ElementType, size_t Extent = dynamic_extent>
    class span {
    public:
        // constants and types
        using element_type = ElementType;
        using value_type = remove_cv_t<ElementType>;
        using size_type = size_t;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer = element_type*;
        using const_pointer = const element_type*;
        using reference = element_type&;
        using const_reference = const element_type&;
        using iterator = implementation-defined; // see 24.7.2.2.7
        using const_iterator = std::const_iterator<iterator>;
        using reverse_iterator = std::reverse_iterator<iterator>;
        using const_reverse_iterator = std::const_iterator<reverse_iterator>;
        static constexpr size_type extent = Extent;

        // 24.7.2.2.2, constructors, copy, and assignment
        constexpr span() noexcept;
        template<class It>
            constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It first, size_type count);
        template<class It, class End>
            constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(It first, End last);
        template<size_t N>
            constexpr span(type_identity_t<element_type> (&arr)[N]) noexcept;
        template<class T, size_t N>
            constexpr span(array<T, N>& arr) noexcept;
        template<class T, size_t N>
            constexpr span(const array<T, N>& arr) noexcept;
        template<class R>
            constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(R&& r);
        constexpr span(const span& other) noexcept = default;
        template<class OtherElementType, size_t OtherExtent>
            constexpr explicit(see below) span(const span<OtherElementType, OtherExtent>& s) noexcept;

        ~span() noexcept = default;

        constexpr span& operator=(const span& other) noexcept = default;

        // 24.7.2.2.4, subviews
        template<size_t Count>
            constexpr span<element_type, Count> first() const;
        template<size_t Count>
            constexpr span<element_type, Count> last() const;
        template<size_t Offset, size_t Count = dynamic_extent>
            constexpr span<element_type, see below> subspan() const;

        constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> first(size_type count) const;
        constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> last(size_type count) const;
        constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> subspan(
            size_type offset, size_type count = dynamic_extent) const;

        // 24.7.2.2.5, observers
        constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
        constexpr size_type size_bytes() const noexcept;
        [[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
    
```

```

// 24.7.2.2.6, element access
constexpr reference operator[](size_type idx) const;
constexpr reference front() const;
constexpr reference back() const;
constexpr pointer data() const noexcept;

// 24.7.2.2.7, iterator support
constexpr iterator begin() const noexcept;
constexpr iterator end() const noexcept;
constexpr const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept { return begin(); }
constexpr const_iterator cend() const noexcept { return end(); }
constexpr reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
constexpr reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crbegin() const noexcept { return rbegin(); }
constexpr const_reverse_iterator crend() const noexcept { return rend(); }

private:
    pointer data_;           // exposition only
    size_type size_;         // exposition only
};

template<class It, class EndOrSize>
    span(It, EndOrSize) -> span<remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<It>>>;
template<class T, size_t N>
    span(T (&)[N]) -> span<T, N>;
template<class T, size_t N>
    span(array<T, N>&) -> span<T, N>;
template<class T, size_t N>
    span(const array<T, N>&) -> span<const T, N>;
template<class R>
    span(R&&) -> span<remove_reference_t<ranges::range_reference_t<R>>>;
}

```

`span<ElementType, Extent>` is a trivially copyable type (6.8.1).

`ElementType` is required to be a complete object type that is not an abstract class type.

#### 24.7.2.2.2 Constructors, copy, and assignment

[span.cons]

```
constexpr span() noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `Extent == dynamic_extent || Extent == 0` is true.

*Postconditions:* `size() == 0 && data() == nullptr`.

```
template<class It>
constexpr explicit(Extent != dynamic_extent) span(It first, size_type count);
```

*Constraints:* Let `U` be `remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<It>>`.

— `It` satisfies `contiguous_iterator`.

— `is_convertible_v<U(*)[], element_type(*)[]>` is true.

NOTE 1 The intent is to allow only qualification conversions of the iterator reference type to `element_type`.

*Preconditions:*

— `[first, first + count)` is a valid range.

— `It` models `contiguous_iterator`.

— If `extent` is not equal to `dynamic_extent`, then `count` is equal to `extent`.

*Effects:* Initializes `data_` with `to_address(first)` and `size_` with `count`.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
template<class It, class End>
constexpr explicit(Extent != dynamic_extent) span(It first, End last);
```

*Constraints:* Let `U` be `remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<It>>`.

- `is_convertible_v<U(*)[], element_type(*)[]>` is true.

NOTE 2 The intent is to allow only qualification conversions of the iterator reference type to `element_type`.

- It satisfies `contiguous_iterator`.
- `End` satisfies `sized_sentinel_for<It>`.
- `is_convertible_v<End, size_t>` is false.

*Preconditions:*

- If `extent` is not equal to `dynamic_extent`, then `last - first` is equal to `extent`.
- `[first, last)` is a valid range.
- It models `contiguous_iterator`.
- `End` models `sized_sentinel_for<It>`.

*Effects:* Initializes `data_` with `to_address(first)` and `size_` with `last - first`.

*Throws:* When and what `last - first` throws.

```
template<size_t N> constexpr span(type_identity_t<element_type> (&arr)[N]) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr span(array<T, N>& arr) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr span(const array<T, N>& arr) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* Let `U` be `remove_pointer_t<decltype(data(arr))>`.

- `extent == dynamic_extent || N == extent` is true, and
- `is_convertible_v<U(*)[], element_type(*)[]>` is true.

NOTE 3 The intent is to allow only qualification conversions of the array element type to `element_type`.

*Effects:* Constructs a `span` that is a view over the supplied array.

NOTE 4 `type_identity_t` affects class template argument deduction.

*Postconditions:* `size() == N && data() == data(arr)` is true.

```
template<class R> constexpr explicit(extent != dynamic_extent) span(R&& r);
```

*Constraints:* Let `U` be `remove_reference_t<ranges::range_reference_t<R>>`.

- `R` satisfies `ranges::contiguous_range` and `ranges::sized_range`.
- Either `R` satisfies `ranges::borrowed_range` or `is_const_v<element_type>` is true.
- `remove_cvref_t<R>` is not a specialization of `span`.
- `remove_cvref_t<R>` is not a specialization of `array`.
- `is_array_v<remove_cvref_t<R>>` is false.
- `is_convertible_v<U(*)[], element_type(*)[]>` is true.

NOTE 5 The intent is to allow only qualification conversions of the range reference type to `element_type`.

*Preconditions:*

- If `extent` is not equal to `dynamic_extent`, then `ranges::size(r)` is equal to `extent`.
- `R` models `ranges::contiguous_range` and `ranges::sized_range`.
- If `is_const_v<element_type>` is false, `R` models `ranges::borrowed_range`.

*Effects:* Initializes `data_` with `ranges::data(r)` and `size_` with `ranges::size(r)`.

*Throws:* What and when `ranges::data(r)` and `ranges::size(r)` throw.

```
constexpr span(const span& other) noexcept = default;
```

*Postconditions:* `other.size() == size() && other.data() == data()`.

```
template<class OtherElementType, size_t OtherExtent>
constexpr explicit(see below) span(const span<OtherElementType, OtherExtent>& s) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `extent == dynamic_extent || OtherExtent == dynamic_extent || extent == OtherExtent` is true, and

— `is_convertible_v<OtherElementType(*)[], element_type(*)[]>` is true.

NOTE 6 The intent is to allow only qualification conversions of the `OtherElementType` to `element_type`.

*Preconditions:* If `extent` is not equal to `dynamic_extent`, then `s.size()` is equal to `extent`.

*Effects:* Constructs a `span` that is a view over the range `[s.data(), s.data() + s.size())`.

*Postconditions:* `size() == s.size() && data() == s.data()`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
extent != dynamic_extent && OtherExtent == dynamic_extent
```

```
constexpr span& operator=(const span& other) noexcept = default;
```

*Postconditions:* `size() == other.size() && data() == other.data()`.

#### 24.7.2.2.3 Deduction guides

[span.deduct]

```
template<class It, class EndOrSize>
span(It, EndOrSize) -> span<remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<It>>>>;
```

*Constraints:* It satisfies `contiguous_iterator`.

```
template<class R>
span(R&&) -> span<remove_reference_t<ranges::range_reference_t<R>>>>;
```

*Constraints:* R satisfies `ranges::contiguous_range`.

#### 24.7.2.2.4 Subviews

[span.sub]

```
template<size_t Count> constexpr span<element_type, Count> first() const;
```

*Mandates:* `Count <= Extent` is true.

*Preconditions:* `Count <= size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return R{data(), Count};` where R is the return type.

```
template<size_t Count> constexpr span<element_type, Count> last() const;
```

*Mandates:* `Count <= Extent` is true.

*Preconditions:* `Count <= size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return R{data() + (size() - Count), Count};` where R is the return type.

```
template<size_t Offset, size_t Count = dynamic_extent>
constexpr span<element_type, see below> subspan() const;
```

*Mandates:*

`Offset <= Extent && (Count == dynamic_extent || Count <= Extent - Offset)`  
is true.

*Preconditions:*

`Offset <= size() && (Count == dynamic_extent || Count <= size() - Offset)`  
is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return span<ElementType, see below>(  
    data() + Offset, Count != dynamic_extent ? Count : size() - Offset);
```

*Remarks:* The second template argument of the returned `span` type is:

```
Count != dynamic_extent ? Count  
    : (Extent != dynamic_extent ? Extent - Offset  
        : dynamic_extent)
```

```
constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> first(size_type count) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `count <= size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return {data(), count};`

```
constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> last(size_type count) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `count <= size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return {data() + (size() - count), count};`

```
constexpr span<element_type, dynamic_extent> subspan(
    size_type offset, size_type count = dynamic_extent) const;
```

*Preconditions:*

`offset <= size() && (count == dynamic_extent || count <= size() - offset)`

is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

`return {data() + offset, count == dynamic_extent ? size() - offset : count};`

#### 24.7.2.2.5 Observers

```
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return size_;`

```
constexpr size_type size_bytes() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return size() * sizeof(element_type);`

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return size() == 0;`

#### 24.7.2.2.6 Element access

```
constexpr reference operator[](size_type idx) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `idx < size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *(data() + idx);`

```
constexpr reference front() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `empty()` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *data();`

```
constexpr reference back() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `empty()` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *(data() + (size() - 1));`

```
constexpr pointer data() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return data_;`

#### 24.7.2.2.7 Iterator support

```
using iterator = implementation-defined;
```

The type models `contiguous_iterator` (25.3.4.14), meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7), and meets the requirements for `constexpr` iterators (25.3.1), whose value type is `value_type` and whose reference type is `reference`.

All requirements on container iterators (24.2.2.2) apply to `span::iterator` as well.

```
constexpr iterator begin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first element in the span. If `empty()` is true, then it returns the same value as `end()`.

```
constexpr iterator end() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator which is the past-the-end value.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator rbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return reverse_iterator(end());`

```
constexpr reverse_iterator rend() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return reverse_iterator(begin());`

### 24.7.2.3 Views of object representation

[span.objectrep]

```
template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
```

```
span<const byte, Extent == dynamic_extent ? dynamic_extent : sizeof(ElementType) * Extent>
```

```
as_bytes(span<ElementType, Extent> s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return R{reinterpret_cast<const byte*>(s.data()), s.size_bytes()};` where `R` is the return type.

```
template<class ElementType, size_t Extent>
```

```
span<byte, Extent == dynamic_extent ? dynamic_extent : sizeof(ElementType) * Extent>
```

```
as_writable_bytes(span<ElementType, Extent> s) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_const_v<ElementType>` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return R{reinterpret_cast<byte*>(s.data()), s.size_bytes()};` where `R` is the return type.

### 24.7.3 Multidimensional access

[views.multidim]

#### 24.7.3.1 Overview

[mdspan.overview]

A *multidimensional index space* is a Cartesian product of integer intervals. Each interval can be represented by a half-open range  $[L_i, U_i)$ , where  $L_i$  and  $U_i$  are the lower and upper bounds of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  dimension. The *rank* of a multidimensional index space is the number of intervals it represents. The *size of a multidimensional index space* is the product of  $U_i - L_i$  for each dimension  $i$  if its rank is greater than 0, and 1 otherwise.

An integer  $r$  is a *rank index* of an index space  $S$  if  $r$  is in the range  $[0, \text{rank of } S)$ .

A pack of integers `idx` is a *multidimensional index* in a multidimensional index space  $S$  (or representation thereof) if both of the following are true:

- `sizeof...(idx)` is equal to the rank of  $S$ , and
- for every rank index  $i$  of  $S$ , the  $i^{\text{th}}$  value of `idx` is an integer in the interval  $[L_i, U_i)$  of  $S$ .

#### 24.7.3.2 Header `<mdspan>` synopsis

[mdspan.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 24.7.3.3, class template extents
    template<class IndexType, size_t... Extents>
        class extents;

    // 24.7.3.3.6, alias template dextents
    template<class IndexType, size_t Rank>
        using dextents = see below;

    // 24.7.3.4, layout mapping
    struct layout_left;
    struct layout_right;
    struct layout_stride;

    // 24.7.3.5.3, class template default_accessor
    template<class ElementType>
        class default_accessor;

    // 24.7.3.6, class template mdspan
    template<class ElementType, class Extents, class LayoutPolicy = layout_right,
            class AccessorPolicy = default_accessor<ElementType>>
        class mdspan;
}
```

## 24.7.3.3 Class template extents

[mdspan.extents]

## 24.7.3.3.1 Overview

[mdspan.extents.overview]

The class template `extents` represents a multidimensional index space of rank equal to `sizeof...(Extents)`. In (24.7), `extents` is used synonymously with multidimensional index space.

```

namespace std {
    template<class IndexType, size_t... Extents>
    class extents {
    public:
        using index_type = IndexType;
        using size_type = make_unsigned_t<index_type>;
        using rank_type = size_t;

        // 24.7.3.3.4, observers of the multidimensional index space
        static constexpr rank_type rank() noexcept { return sizeof...(Extents); }
        static constexpr rank_type rank_dynamic() noexcept { return dynamic-index(rank()); }
        static constexpr size_t static_extent(rank_type) noexcept;
        constexpr index_type extent(rank_type) const noexcept;

        // 24.7.3.3.3, constructors
        constexpr extents() noexcept = default;

        template<class OtherIndexType, size_t... OtherExtents>
        constexpr explicit(see below)
            extents(const extents<OtherIndexType, OtherExtents...>&) noexcept;
        template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
        constexpr explicit extents(OtherIndexTypes...) noexcept;
        template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
        constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
            extents(span<OtherIndexType, N>) noexcept;
        template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
        constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
            extents(const array<OtherIndexType, N>&) noexcept;

        // 24.7.3.3.5, comparison operators
        template<class OtherIndexType, size_t... OtherExtents>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const extents&,
            const extents<OtherIndexType, OtherExtents...>&) noexcept;

        // 24.7.3.3.2, exposition-only helpers
        constexpr size_t fwd-prod-of-extents(rank_type) const noexcept; // exposition only
        constexpr size_t rev-prod-of-extents(rank_type) const noexcept; // exposition only
        template<class OtherIndexType>
        static constexpr auto index-cast(OtherIndexType&&) noexcept; // exposition only

    private:
        static constexpr rank_type dynamic-index(rank_type) noexcept; // exposition only
        static constexpr rank_type dynamic-index-inv(rank_type) noexcept; // exposition only
        array<index_type, rank_dynamic()> dynamic-extents{}; // exposition only
    };

    template<class... Integrals>
    explicit extents(Integrals...)
        -> see below;
}

```

*Mandates:*

- `IndexType` is a signed or unsigned integer type, and
- each element of `Extents` is either equal to `dynamic_extent`, or is representable as a value of type `IndexType`.

Each specialization of `extents` models **regular** and is trivially copyable.



Let  $E_r$  be the  $r^{\text{th}}$  element of **Extents**.  $E_r$  is a *dynamic extent* if it is equal to **dynamic\_extent**, otherwise  $E_r$  is a *static extent*. Let  $D_r$  be the value of **dynamic-extents** [**dynamic-index** ( $r$ )] if  $E_r$  is a dynamic extent, otherwise  $E_r$ .

The  $r^{\text{th}}$  interval of the multidimensional index space represented by an **extents** object is  $[0, D_r)$ .

### 24.7.3.3.2 Exposition-only helpers

[mdspan.extents.expo]

```
static constexpr rank_type dynamic-index(rank_type i) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:*  $i \leq \text{rank}()$  is true.

*Returns:* The number of  $E_r$  with  $r < i$  for which  $E_r$  is a dynamic extent.

```
static constexpr rank_type dynamic-index-inv(rank_type i) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:*  $i < \text{rank\_dynamic}()$  is true.

*Returns:* The minimum value of  $r$  such that **dynamic-index** ( $r + 1$ ) ==  $i + 1$  is true.

```
constexpr size_t fwd-prod-of-extents(rank_type i) const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:*  $i \leq \text{rank}()$  is true.

*Returns:* If  $i > 0$  is true, the product of **extent**( $k$ ) for all  $k$  in the range  $[0, i)$ , otherwise 1.

```
constexpr size_t rev-prod-of-extents(rank_type i) const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:*  $i < \text{rank}()$  is true.

*Returns:* If  $i + 1 < \text{rank}()$  is true, the product of **extent**( $k$ ) for all  $k$  in the range  $[i + 1, \text{rank}())$ , otherwise 1.

```
template<class OtherIndexType>
```

```
static constexpr auto index-cast(OtherIndexType&& i) noexcept;
```

*Effects:*

- If **OtherIndexType** is an integral type other than **bool**, then equivalent to **return i**;
- otherwise, equivalent to **return static\_cast<index\_type>(i)**;

NOTE This function will always return an integral type other than **bool**. Since this function's call sites are constrained on convertibility of **OtherIndexType** to **index\_type**, integer-class types can use the **static\_cast** branch without loss of precision.

### 24.7.3.3.3 Constructors

[mdspan.extents.cons]

```
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t... OtherExtents>
```

```
constexpr explicit(see below)
```

```
extents(const extents<OtherIndexType, OtherExtents...>& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- **sizeof... (OtherExtents)** == **rank()** is true.
- **((OtherExtents == dynamic\_extent || Extents == dynamic\_extent || OtherExtents == Extents) && ...)** is true.

*Preconditions:*

- **other.extent**( $r$ ) equals  $E_r$  for each  $r$  for which  $E_r$  is a static extent, and
- either
  - **sizeof... (OtherExtents)** is zero, or
  - **other.extent**( $r$ ) is representable as a value of type **index\_type** for every rank index  $r$  of **other**.

*Postconditions:* **\*this == other** is true.

*Remarks:* The expression inside **explicit** is equivalent to:

```
((Extents != dynamic_extent) && (OtherExtents == dynamic_extent)) || ... ||
(numeric_limits<index_type>::max() < numeric_limits<OtherIndexType>::max())
```

```
template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
constexpr explicit extents(OtherIndexTypes... exts) noexcept;
```

Let  $N$  be `sizeof...(OtherIndexTypes)`, and let `exts_arr` be `array<index_type, N>{static_cast<index_type>(std::move(exts))...}`.

*Constraints:*

- `(is_convertible_v<OtherIndexTypes, index_type> && ...)` is true,
- `(is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, OtherIndexTypes> && ...)` is true, and
- `N == rank_dynamic() || N == rank()` is true.

NOTE One can construct `extents` from just dynamic extents, which are all the values getting stored, or from all the extents with a precondition.

*Preconditions:*

- If `N != rank_dynamic()` is true, `exts_arr[r]` equals  $E_r$  for each  $r$  for which  $E_r$  is a static extent, and
- either
  - `sizeof...(exts) == 0` is true, or
  - each element of `exts` is nonnegative and is representable as a value of type `index_type`.

*Postconditions:* `*this == extents(exts_arr)` is true.

```
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
    extents(span<OtherIndexType, N> exts) noexcept;
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
    extents(const array<OtherIndexType, N>& exts) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const OtherIndexType&, index_type>` is true,
- `is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, const OtherIndexType&>` is true, and
- `N == rank_dynamic() || N == rank()` is true.

*Preconditions:*

- If `N != rank_dynamic()` is true, `exts[r]` equals  $E_r$  for each  $r$  for which  $E_r$  is a static extent, and
- either
  - $N$  is zero, or
  - `exts[r]` is nonnegative and is representable as a value of type `index_type` for every rank index  $r$ .

*Effects:*

- If  $N$  equals `dynamic_rank()`, for all  $d$  in the range  $[0, \text{rank\_dynamic}())$ , direct-non-list-initializes `dynamic-extents[d]` with `as_const(exts[d])`.
- Otherwise, for all  $d$  in the range  $[0, \text{rank\_dynamic}())$ , direct-non-list-initializes `dynamic-extents[d]` with `as_const(exts[dynamic-index-inv(d)])`.

```
template<class... Integrals>
explicit extents(Integrals...) -> see below;
```

*Constraints:* `(is_convertible_v<Integrals, size_t> && ...)` is true.

*Remarks:* The deduced type is `dextents<size_t, sizeof...(Integrals)>`.

#### 24.7.3.3.4 Observers of the multidimensional index space [mdspan.extents.obs]

```
static constexpr size_t static_extent(rank_type i) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `i < rank()` is true.

*Returns:*  $E_i$ .

```
constexpr index_type extent(rank_type i) const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:*  $i < \text{rank}()$  is true.

*Returns:*  $D_i$ .

### 24.7.3.3.5 Comparison operators

[mdspan.extents.cmp]

```
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t... OtherExtents>
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const extents& lhs,  
                                const extents<OtherIndexType, OtherExtents...& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if  $\text{lhs.rank}()$  equals  $\text{rhs.rank}()$  and if  $\text{lhs.extent}(r)$  equals  $\text{rhs.extent}(r)$  for every rank index  $r$  of  $\text{rhs}$ , otherwise false.

### 24.7.3.3.6 Alias template dextents

[mdspan.extents.dextents]

```
template<class IndexType, size_t Rank>
```

```
using dextents = see below;
```

*Result:* A type  $E$  that is a specialization of `extents` such that  $E::\text{rank}() == \text{Rank}$  &&  $E::\text{rank}() == E::\text{rank\_dynamic}()$  is true, and  $E::\text{index\_type}$  denotes `IndexType`.

### 24.7.3.4 Layout mapping

[mdspan.layout]

#### 24.7.3.4.1 General

[mdspan.layout.general]

In 24.7.3.4.2 and 24.7.3.4.3:

- $M$  denotes a layout mapping class.
- $m$  denotes a (possibly const) value of type  $M$ .
- $i$  and  $j$  are packs of (possibly const) integers that are multidimensional indices in  $m.\text{extents}()$  (24.7.3.1).  
NOTE The type of each element of the packs can be a different integer type.
- $r$  is a (possibly const) rank index of `typename  $M::\text{extents\_type}$` .
- $d_r$  is a pack of (possibly const) integers for which  $\text{sizeof}...(d_r) == M::\text{extents\_type}::\text{rank}()$  is true, the  $r^{\text{th}}$  element is equal to 1, and all other elements are equal to 0.

In subclauses 24.7.3.4.2 through 24.7.3.4.7, let *is-mapping-of* be the exposition-only variable template defined as follows:

```
template<class Layout, class Mapping>  
constexpr bool is-mapping-of = // exposition only  
    is_same_v<typename Layout::template mapping<typename Mapping::extents_type>, Mapping>;
```

#### 24.7.3.4.2 Requirements

[mdspan.layout.reqmts]

A type  $M$  meets the *layout mapping* requirements if

- $M$  models copyable and equality\_comparable,
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v< $M$ >` is true,
- `is_nothrow_move_assignable_v< $M$ >` is true,
- `is_nothrow_swappable_v< $M$ >` is true, and
- the following types and expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

```
typename  $M::\text{extents\_type}$ 
```

*Result:* A type that is a specialization of `extents`.

```
typename  $M::\text{index\_type}$ 
```

*Result:* `typename  $M::\text{extents\_type}::\text{index\_type}$` .

```
typename  $M::\text{rank\_type}$ 
```

*Result:* `typename  $M::\text{extents\_type}::\text{rank\_type}$` .

```
typename  $M::\text{layout\_type}$ 
```

*Result:* A type  $MP$  that meets the layout mapping policy requirements (24.7.3.4.3) and for which *is-mapping-of*< $MP$ ,  $M$ > is true.

`m.extents()`

*Result:* `constexpr typename M::extents_type&`

`m(i...)`

*Result:* `typename M::index_type`

*Returns:* A nonnegative integer less than `numeric_limits<typename M::index_type>::max()` and less than or equal to `numeric_limits<size_t>::max()`.

`m(i...) == m(static_cast<typename M::index_type>(i)...)`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `true`

`m.required_span_size()`

*Result:* `typename M::index_type`

*Returns:* If the size of the multidimensional index space `m.extents()` is 0, then 0, else 1 plus the maximum value of `m(i...)` for all `i`.

`m.is_unique()`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `true` only if for every `i` and `j` where `(i != j || ...)` is `true`, `m(i...) != m(j...)` is `true`.

NOTE 1 A mapping can return `false` even if the condition is met. For certain layouts, it is possibly not feasible to determine efficiently whether the layout is unique.

`m.is_exhaustive()`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `true` only if for all `k` in the range `[0, m.required_span_size())` there exists an `i` such that `m(i...)` equals `k`.

NOTE 2 A mapping can return `false` even if the condition is met. For certain layouts, it is possibly not feasible to determine efficiently whether the layout is exhaustive.

`m.is_strided()`

*Result:* `bool`

*Returns:* `true` only if for every rank index `r` of `m.extents()` there exists an integer  $s_r$  such that, for all `i` where `(i + dr)` is a multidimensional index in `m.extents()` (24.7.3.1), `m((i + dr)...) - m(i...)` equals  $s_r$ .

NOTE 3 This implies that for a strided layout  $m(i_0, \dots, i_k) = m(0, \dots, 0) + i_0 \times s_0 + \dots + i_k \times s_k$ .

NOTE 4 A mapping can return `false` even if the condition is met. For certain layouts, it is possibly not feasible to determine efficiently whether the layout is strided.

`m.stride(r)`

*Preconditions:* `m.is_strided()` is `true`.

*Result:* `typename M::index_type`

*Returns:*  $s_r$  as defined in `m.is_strided()` above.

`M::is_always_unique()`

*Result:* A constant expression (7.7) of type `bool`.

*Returns:* `true` only if `m.is_unique()` is `true` for all possible objects `m` of type `M`.

NOTE 5 A mapping can return `false` even if the above condition is met. For certain layout mappings, it is possibly not feasible to determine whether every instance is unique.

`M::is_always_exhaustive()`

*Result:* A constant expression (7.7) of type `bool`.

*Returns:* `true` only if `m.is_exhaustive()` is `true` for all possible objects `m` of type `M`.

NOTE 6 A mapping can return **false** even if the above condition is met. For certain layout mappings, it is possibly not feasible to determine whether every instance is exhaustive.

`M::is_always_strided()`

*Result:* A constant expression (7.7) of type `bool`.

*Returns:* `true` only if `m.is_strided()` is `true` for all possible objects `m` of type `M`.

NOTE 7 A mapping can return **false** even if the above condition is met. For certain layout mappings, it is possibly not feasible to determine whether every instance is strided.

#### 24.7.3.4.3 Layout mapping policy requirements [mdspan.layout.policy.reqmts]

A type `MP` meets the *layout mapping policy* requirements if for a type `E` that is a specialization of `extents`, `MP::mapping<E>` is valid and denotes a type `X` that meets the layout mapping requirements (24.7.3.4.2), and for which the *qualified-id* `X::layout_type` is valid and denotes the type `MP` and the *qualified-id* `X::extents_type` denotes `E`.

#### 24.7.3.4.4 Layout mapping policies [mdspan.layout.policy.overview]

```
namespace std {
    struct layout_left {
        template<class Extents>
        class mapping;
    };
    struct layout_right {
        template<class Extents>
        class mapping;
    };
    struct layout_stride {
        template<class Extents>
        class mapping;
    };
}
```

Each of `layout_left`, `layout_right`, and `layout_stride` meets the layout mapping policy requirements and is a trivial type.

#### 24.7.3.4.5 Class template `layout_left::mapping` [mdspan.layout.left]

##### 24.7.3.4.5.1 Overview [mdspan.layout.left.overview]

`layout_left` provides a layout mapping where the leftmost extent has stride 1, and strides increase left-to-right as the product of extents.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Extents>
    class layout_left::mapping {
    public:
        using extents_type = Extents;
        using index_type = typename extents_type::index_type;
        using size_type = typename extents_type::size_type;
        using rank_type = typename extents_type::rank_type;
        using layout_type = layout_left;

        // 24.7.3.4.5.2, constructors
        constexpr mapping() noexcept = default;
        constexpr mapping(const mapping&) noexcept = default;
        constexpr mapping(const extents_type&) noexcept;
        template<class OtherExtents>
        constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
            mapping(const mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;
        template<class OtherExtents>
        constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
            mapping(const layout_right::mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;
        template<class OtherExtents>
        constexpr explicit(extents_type::rank() > 0)
            mapping(const layout_stride::mapping<OtherExtents>&);
    };
}
```

```
constexpr mapping& operator=(const mapping&) noexcept = default;

// 24.7.3.4.5.3, observers
constexpr const extents_type& extents() const noexcept { return extents_; }

constexpr index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;

template<class... Indices>
    constexpr index_type operator()(Indices...) const noexcept;

static constexpr bool is_always_unique() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_always_exhaustive() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_always_strided() noexcept { return true; }

static constexpr bool is_unique() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_exhaustive() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_strided() noexcept { return true; }

constexpr index_type stride(rank_type) const noexcept;

template<class OtherExtents>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping&, const mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;

private:
    extents_type extents_{};    // exposition only
};
}
```

If `Extents` is not a specialization of `extents`, then the program is ill-formed.

`layout_left::mapping<E>` is a trivially copyable type that models `regular` for each `E`.

*Mandates:* If `Extents::rank_dynamic() == 0` is true, then the size of the multidimensional index space `Extents()` is representable as a value of type `typename Extents::index_type`.

#### 24.7.3.4.5.2 Constructors

[`mdspan.layout.left.cons`]

```
constexpr mapping(const extents_type& e) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* The size of the multidimensional index space `e` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `e`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
mapping(const mapping<OtherExtents>& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
mapping(const layout_right::mapping<OtherExtents>& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `extents_type::rank() <= 1` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
constexpr explicit(extents_type::rank() > 0)
mapping(const layout_stride::mapping<OtherExtents>& other);
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:*

- If `extents_type::rank() > 0` is true, then for all  $r$  in the range  $[0, \text{extents\_type::rank}())$ , `other.stride(r)` equals `other.extents().fwd-prod-of-extents(r)`, and
- `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

#### 24.7.3.4.5.3 Observers [mdspan.layout.left.obs]

```
constexpr index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `extents().fwd-prod-of-extents(extents_type::rank())`.

```
template<class... Indices>
constexpr index_type operator()(Indices... i) const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Indices) == extents_type::rank()` is true,
- `(is_convertible_v<Indices, index_type> && ...)` is true, and
- `(is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, Indices> && ...)` is true.

*Preconditions:* `extents_type::index-cast(i)` is a multidimensional index in `extents_` (24.7.3.1).

*Effects:* Let  $P$  be a parameter pack such that

```
is_same_v<index_sequence_for<Indices...>, index_sequence<P...>>
```

is true. Equivalent to:

```
return ((static_cast<index_type>(i) * stride(P)) + ... + 0);
```

```
constexpr index_type stride(rank_type i) const;
```

*Constraints:* `extents_type::rank() > 0` is true.

*Preconditions:* `i < extents_type::rank()` is true.

*Returns:* `extents().fwd-prod-of-extents(i)`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping& x, const mapping<OtherExtents>& y) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `extents_type::rank() == OtherExtents::rank()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.extents() == y.extents();`

#### 24.7.3.4.6 Class template `layout_right::mapping` [mdspan.layout.right]

##### 24.7.3.4.6.1 Overview [mdspan.layout.right.overview]

`layout_right` provides a layout mapping where the rightmost extent is stride 1, and strides increase right-to-left as the product of extents.

```
namespace std {
template<class Extents>
class layout_right::mapping {
public:
    using extents_type = Extents;
    using index_type = typename extents_type::index_type;
    using size_type = typename extents_type::size_type;
    using rank_type = typename extents_type::rank_type;
    using layout_type = layout_right;

    // 24.7.3.4.6.2, constructors
    constexpr mapping() noexcept = default;
    constexpr mapping(const mapping&) noexcept = default;
```



```

constexpr mapping(const extents_type&) noexcept;
template<class OtherExtents>
    constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
        mapping(const mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;
template<class OtherExtents>
    constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
        mapping(const layout_left::mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;
template<class OtherExtents>
    constexpr explicit(extents_type::rank() > 0)
        mapping(const layout_stride::mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;

constexpr mapping& operator=(const mapping&) noexcept = default;

// 24.7.3.4.6.3, observers
constexpr const extents_type& extents() const noexcept { return extents_; }

constexpr index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;

template<class... Indices>
    constexpr index_type operator()(Indices...) const noexcept;

static constexpr bool is_always_unique() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_always_exhaustive() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_always_strided() noexcept { return true; }

static constexpr bool is_unique() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_exhaustive() noexcept { return true; }
static constexpr bool is_strided() noexcept { return true; }

constexpr index_type stride(rank_type) const noexcept;

template<class OtherExtents>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping&, const mapping<OtherExtents>&) noexcept;

private:
    extents_type extents_{};    // exposition only
};

```

If `Extents` is not a specialization of `extents`, then the program is ill-formed.

`layout_right::mapping<E>` is a trivially copyable type that models `regular` for each `E`.

*Mandates:* If `Extents::rank_dynamic() == 0` is true, then the size of the multidimensional index space `Extents()` is representable as a value of type `typename Extents::index_type`.

#### 24.7.3.4.6.2 Constructors

[mdspan.layout.right.cons]

```
constexpr mapping(const extents_type& e) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* The size of the multidimensional index space `e` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `e`.

```

template<class OtherExtents>
    constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
        mapping(const mapping<OtherExtents>& other) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
constexpr explicit(!is_convertible_v<OtherExtents, extents_type>)
mapping(const layout_left::mapping<OtherExtents>& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `extents_type::rank() <= 1` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
constexpr explicit(extents_type::rank() > 0)
mapping(const layout_stride::mapping<OtherExtents>& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:*

- If `extents_type::rank() > 0` is true, then for all  $r$  in the range  $[0, \text{extents\_type::rank}())$ , `other.stride(r)` equals `other.extents().rev-prod-of-extents(r)`.
- `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`.

#### 24.7.3.4.6.3 Observers

[mdspan.layout.right.obs]

```
index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `extents().fwd-prod-of-extents(extents_type::rank())`.

```
template<class... Indices>
constexpr index_type operator()(Indices... i) const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Indices) == extents_type::rank()` is true,
- `(is_convertible_v<Indices, index_type> && ...)` is true, and
- `(is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, Indices> && ...)` is true.

*Preconditions:* `extents_type::index-cast(i)` is a multidimensional index in `extents_` (24.7.3.1).

*Effects:* Let  $P$  be a parameter pack such that

```
is_same_v<index_sequence_for<Indices...>, index_sequence<P...>>
```

is true. Equivalent to:

```
return ((static_cast<index_type>(i) * stride(P)) + ... + 0);
```

```
constexpr index_type stride(rank_type i) const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `extents_type::rank() > 0` is true.

*Preconditions:* `i < extents_type::rank()` is true.

*Returns:* `extents().rev-prod-of-extents(i)`.

```
template<class OtherExtents>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping& x, const mapping<OtherExtents>& y) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* `extents_type::rank() == OtherExtents::rank()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.extents() == y.extents();`

#### 24.7.3.4.7 Class template `layout_stride::mapping`

[mdspan.layout.stride]

##### 24.7.3.4.7.1 Overview

[mdspan.layout.stride.overview]

`layout_stride` provides a layout mapping where the strides are user-defined.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Extents>
    class layout_stride::mapping {
    public:
        using extents_type = Extents;
        using index_type = typename extents_type::index_type;
        using size_type = typename extents_type::size_type;
        using rank_type = typename extents_type::rank_type;
        using layout_type = layout_stride;

    private:
        static constexpr rank_type rank_ = extents_type::rank();    // exposition only

    public:
        // 24.7.3.4.7.3, constructors
        constexpr mapping() noexcept;
        constexpr mapping(const mapping&) noexcept = default;
        template<class OtherIndexType>
            constexpr mapping(const extents_type&, span<OtherIndexType, rank_>) noexcept;
        template<class OtherIndexType>
            constexpr mapping(const extents_type&, const array<OtherIndexType, rank_>&) noexcept;

        template<class StridedLayoutMapping>
            constexpr explicit(see below) mapping(const StridedLayoutMapping&) noexcept;

        constexpr mapping& operator=(const mapping&) noexcept = default;

        // 24.7.3.4.7.4, observers
        constexpr const extents_type& extents() const noexcept { return extents_; }
        constexpr array<index_type, rank_> strides() const noexcept { return strides_; }

        constexpr index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;

        template<class... Indices>
            constexpr index_type operator()(Indices...) const noexcept;

        static constexpr bool is_always_unique() noexcept { return true; }
        static constexpr bool is_always_exhaustive() noexcept { return false; }
        static constexpr bool is_always_strided() noexcept { return true; }

        static constexpr bool is_unique() noexcept { return true; }
        constexpr bool is_exhaustive() const noexcept;
        static constexpr bool is_strided() noexcept { return true; }

        constexpr index_type stride(rank_type i) const noexcept { return strides_[i]; }

        template<class OtherMapping>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping&, const OtherMapping&) noexcept;

    private:
        extents_type extents_{};    // exposition only
        array<index_type, rank_> strides_{};    // exposition only
    };
}

```

If `Extents` is not a specialization of `extents`, then the program is ill-formed.

`layout_stride::mapping<E>` is a trivially copyable type that models **regular** for each `E`.

**Mandates:** If `Extents::rank_dynamic() == 0` is true, then the size of the multidimensional index space `Extents()` is representable as a value of type `typename Extents::index_type`.

#### 24.7.3.4.7.2 Exposition-only helpers

[mdspan.layout.stride.expo]

Let *REQUIRED-SPAN-SIZE*(*e*, *strides*) be:

- 1, if *e*.rank() == 0 is true,

- otherwise 0, if the size of the multidimensional index space **e** is 0,
- otherwise 1 plus the sum of products of (**e.extent**(*r*) - 1) and **strides**[*r*] for all *r* in the range [0, **e.rank**()).

Let **OFFSET**(**m**) be:

- **m**(), if **e.rank**() == 0 is true,
- otherwise 0, if the size of the multidimensional index space **e** is 0,
- otherwise **m**(**z**...) for a pack of integers **z** that is a multidimensional index in **m.extents**() and each element of **z** equals 0.

Let **is-extents** be the exposition-only variable template defined as follows:

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool is-extents = false; // exposition only
template<class IndexType, size_t... Args>
constexpr bool is-extents<extents<IndexType, Args...>> = true; // exposition only
```

Let **layout-mapping-alike** be the exposition-only concept defined as follows:

```
template<class M>
concept layout-mapping-alike = requires { // exposition only
    requires is-extents<typename M::extents_type>;
    { M::is_always_strided() } -> same_as<bool>;
    { M::is_always_exhaustive() } -> same_as<bool>;
    { M::is_always_unique() } -> same_as<bool>;
    bool_constant<M::is_always_strided()>::value;
    bool_constant<M::is_always_exhaustive()>::value;
    bool_constant<M::is_always_unique()>::value;
};
```

NOTE This concept checks that the functions **M::is\_always\_strided**(), **M::is\_always\_exhaustive**(), and **M::is\_always\_unique**() exist, are constant expressions, and have a return type of **bool**.

#### 24.7.3.4.7.3 Constructors

[mdspan.layout.stride.cons]

constexpr mapping() noexcept;

*Preconditions:* **layout\_right::mapping<extents\_type>().required\_span\_size()** is representable as a value of type **index\_type** (6.8.2).

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes **extents\_** with **extents\_type()**, and for all *d* in the range [0, **rank\_**), direct-non-list-initializes **strides\_**[*d*] with **layout\_right::mapping<extents\_type>().stride**(*d*).

```
template<class OtherIndexType>
constexpr mapping(const extents_type& e, span<OtherIndexType, rank_> s) noexcept;
template<class OtherIndexType>
constexpr mapping(const extents_type& e, const array<OtherIndexType, rank_>& s) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- **is\_convertible\_v**<const OtherIndexType&, **index\_type**> is true, and
- **is\_nothrow\_constructible\_v**<**index\_type**, const OtherIndexType&> is true.

*Preconditions:*

- **s**[*i*] > 0 is true for all *i* in the range [0, **rank\_**).
- **REQUIRED-SPAN-SIZE**(**e**, **s**) is representable as a value of type **index\_type** (6.8.2).
- If **rank\_** is greater than 0, then there exists a permutation *P* of the integers in the range [0, **rank\_**), such that **s**[*p<sub>i</sub>*] >= **s**[*p<sub>i-1</sub>*] \* **e.extent**(*p<sub>i-1</sub>*) is true for all *i* in the range [1, **rank\_**), where *p<sub>i</sub>* is the *i*<sup>th</sup> element of *P*.

NOTE For **layout\_stride**, this condition is necessary and sufficient for **is\_unique**() to be true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes **extents\_** with **e**, and for all *d* in the range [0, **rank\_**), direct-non-list-initializes **strides\_**[*d*] with **as\_const**(**s**[*d*]).

```
template<class StridedLayoutMapping>
constexpr explicit(see below)
mapping(const StridedLayoutMapping& other) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- *layout-mapping-alike*<StridedLayoutMapping> is satisfied.
- `is_constructible_v<extents_type, typename StridedLayoutMapping::extents_type>` is true.
- `StridedLayoutMapping::is_always_unique()` is true.
- `StridedLayoutMapping::is_always_strided()` is true.

*Preconditions:*

- `StridedLayoutMapping` meets the layout mapping requirements (24.7.3.4.3),
- `other.stride(r) > 0` is true for every rank index  $r$  of `extents()`,
- `other.required_span_size()` is representable as a value of type `index_type` (6.8.2), and
- `OFFSET(other) == 0` is true.

*Effects:* Direct-non-list-initializes `extents_` with `other.extents()`, and for all  $d$  in the range  $[0, \text{rank\_}]$ , direct-non-list-initializes `strides_[d]` with `other.stride(d)`.

Remarks: The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!(is_convertible_v<typename StridedLayoutMapping::extents_type, extents_type> &&
(is_mapping-of<layout_left, LayoutStrideMapping> ||
 is_mapping-of<layout_right, LayoutStrideMapping> ||
 is_mapping-of<layout_stride, LayoutStrideMapping>))
```

#### 24.7.3.4.7.4 Observers

[mdspan.layout.stride.obs]

```
constexpr index_type required_span_size() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `REQUIRED-SPAN-SIZE(extents(), strides_)`.

```
template<class... Indices>
constexpr index_type operator()(Indices... i) const noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- `sizeof...(Indices) == rank_` is true,
- `(is_convertible_v<Indices, index_type> && ...)` is true, and
- `(is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, Indices> && ...)` is true.

*Preconditions:* `extents_type::index-cast(i)` is a multidimensional index in `extents_` (24.7.3.1).

*Effects:* Let  $P$  be a parameter pack such that

```
is_same_v<index_sequence_for<Indices...>, index_sequence<P...>>
```

is true. Equivalent to:

```
return ((static_cast<index_type>(i) * stride(P)) + ... + 0);
```

```
constexpr bool is_exhaustive() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

- true if `rank_` is 0.
- Otherwise, true if there is a permutation  $P$  of the integers in the range  $[0, \text{rank\_}]$  such that `stride( $p_0$ )` equals 1, and `stride( $p_i$ )` equals `stride( $p_{i-1}$ ) * extents().extent( $p_{i-1}$ )` for  $i$  in the range  $[1, \text{rank\_}]$ , where  $p_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  element of  $P$ .
- Otherwise, false.

```
template<class OtherMapping>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const mapping& x, const OtherMapping& y) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:*

- *layout-mapping-alike*<OtherMapping> is satisfied.

- `rank_ == OtherMapping::extents_type::rank()` is true.
- `OtherMapping::is_always_strided()` is true.

*Preconditions:* `OtherMapping` meets the layout mapping requirements (24.7.3.4.3).

*Returns:* true if `x.extents() == y.extents()` is true, `OFFSET(y) == 0` is true, and each of `x.stride(r) == y.stride(r)` is true for `r` in the range `[0, x.extents().rank())`. Otherwise, false.

### 24.7.3.5 Accessor policy

[mdspan.accessor]

#### 24.7.3.5.1 General

[mdspan.accessor.general]

An *accessor policy* defines types and operations by which a reference to a single object is created from an abstract data handle to a number of such objects and an index.

A range of indices `[0, N)` is an *accessible range* of a given data handle and an accessor if, for each *i* in the range, the accessor policy's `access` function produces a valid reference to an object.

In subclause 24.7.3.5.2,

- `A` denotes an accessor policy.
- `a` denotes a value of type `A` or `const A`.
- `p` denotes a value of type `A::data_handle_type` or `const A::data_handle_type`.  
NOTE The type `A::data_handle_type` need not be dereferenceable.
- `n`, `i`, and `j` each denote values of type `size_t`.

#### 24.7.3.5.2 Requirements

[mdspan.accessor.reqmts]

A type `A` meets the accessor policy requirements if

- `A` models copyable,
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<A>` is true,
- `is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<A>` is true,
- `is_nothrow_swappable_v<A>` is true, and
- the following types and expressions are well formed and have the specified semantics.

typename `A::element_type`

*Result:* A complete object type that is not an abstract class type.

typename `A::data_handle_type`

*Result:* A type that models copyable, and for which `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<A::data_handle_type>` is true, `is_nothrow_move_assignable_v<A::data_handle_type>` is true, and `is_nothrow_swappable_v<A::data_handle_type>` is true.

NOTE 1 The type of `data_handle_type` need not be `element_type*`.

typename `A::reference`

*Result:* A type that models `common_reference_with<A::reference&&, A::element_type&>`.

NOTE 2 The type of `reference` need not be `element_type&`.

typename `A::offset_policy`

*Result:* A type `OP` such that:

- `OP` meets the accessor policy requirements,
- `constructible_from<OP, const A&>` is modeled, and
- `is_same_v<typename OP::element_type, typename A::element_type>` is true.

`a.access(p, i)`

*Result:* `A::reference`

*Remarks:* The expression is equality preserving.

NOTE 3 Concrete accessor policies can impose preconditions for their `access` function. However, it is possible that they do not. For example, an accessor where `p` is `span<A::element_type, dynamic_extent>` and `access(p, i)` returns `p[i % p.size()]` does not need to impose a precondition on `i`.

`a.offset(p, i)`

*Result:* `A::offset_policy::data_handle_type`

*Returns:* `q` such that for `b` being `A::offset_policy(a)`, and any integer `n` for which `[0, n)` is an accessible range of `p` and `a`:

- `[0, n - i)` is an accessible range of `q` and `b`; and
- `b.access(q, j)` provides access to the same element as `a.access(p, i + j)`, for every `j` in the range `[0, n - i)`.

*Remarks:* The expression is equality-preserving.

### 24.7.3.5.3 Class template `default_accessor`

[mdspan.accessor.default]

#### 24.7.3.5.3.1 Overview

[mdspan.accessor.default.overview]

```
namespace std {
    template<class ElementType>
    struct default_accessor {
        using offset_policy = default_accessor;
        using element_type = ElementType;
        using reference = ElementType&;
        using data_handle_type = ElementType*;

        constexpr default_accessor() noexcept = default;
        template<class OtherElementType>
        constexpr default_accessor(default_accessor<OtherElementType>) noexcept;
        constexpr reference access(data_handle_type p, size_t i) const noexcept;
        constexpr data_handle_type offset(data_handle_type p, size_t i) const noexcept;
    };
}
```

`default_accessor` meets the accessor policy requirements.

`ElementType` is required to be a complete object type that is neither an abstract class type nor an array type.

Each specialization of `default_accessor` is a trivially copyable type that models `semiregular`.

`[0, n)` is an accessible range for an object `p` of type `data_handle_type` and an object of type `default_accessor` if and only if `[p, p + n)` is a valid range.

#### 24.7.3.5.3.2 Members

[mdspan.accessor.default.members]

```
template<class OtherElementType>
constexpr default_accessor(default_accessor<OtherElementType>) noexcept {}

Constraints: is_convertible_v<OtherElementType(*)[], element_type(*)[]> is true.

constexpr reference access(data_handle_type p, size_t i) const noexcept;

Effects: Equivalent to: return p[i];

constexpr data_handle_type offset(data_handle_type p, size_t i) const noexcept;

Effects: Equivalent to: return p + i;
```

### 24.7.3.6 Class template `mdspan`

[mdspan.mdspan]

#### 24.7.3.6.1 Overview

[mdspan.mdspan.overview]

`mdspan` is a view of a multidimensional array of elements.

```
namespace std {
    template<class ElementType, class Extents, class LayoutPolicy = layout_right,
            class AccessorPolicy = default_accessor<ElementType>>
    class mdspan {
    public:
        using extents_type = Extents;
```



```

using layout_type = LayoutPolicy;
using accessor_type = AccessorPolicy;
using mapping_type = typename layout_type::template mapping<extents_type>;
using element_type = ElementType;
using value_type = remove_cv_t<element_type>;
using index_type = typename extents_type::index_type;
using size_type = typename extents_type::size_type;
using rank_type = typename extents_type::rank_type;
using data_handle_type = typename accessor_type::data_handle_type;
using reference = typename accessor_type::reference;

static constexpr rank_type rank() noexcept { return extents_type::rank(); }
static constexpr rank_type rank_dynamic() noexcept { return extents_type::rank_dynamic(); }
static constexpr size_t static_extent(rank_type r) noexcept
    { return extents_type::static_extent(r); }
constexpr index_type extent(rank_type r) const noexcept { return extents().extent(r); }

// 24.7.3.6.2, constructors
constexpr mdspan();
constexpr mdspan(const mdspan& rhs) = default;
constexpr mdspan(mdspan&& rhs) = default;

template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
    constexpr explicit mdspan(data_handle_type ptr, OtherIndexTypes... exts);
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
    constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
        mdspan(data_handle_type p, span<OtherIndexType, N> exts);
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
    constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
        mdspan(data_handle_type p, const array<OtherIndexType, N>& exts);
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const extents_type& ext);
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const mapping_type& m);
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const mapping_type& m, const accessor_type& a);

template<class OtherElementType, class OtherExtents,
        class OtherLayoutPolicy, class OtherAccessorPolicy>
    constexpr explicit(see below)
        mdspan(const mdspan<OtherElementType, OtherExtents,
            OtherLayoutPolicy, OtherAccessorPolicy>& other);

constexpr mdspan& operator=(const mdspan& rhs) = default;
constexpr mdspan& operator=(mdspan&& rhs) = default;

// 24.7.3.6.3, members
template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
    constexpr reference operator[] (OtherIndexTypes... indices) const;
template<class OtherIndexType>
    constexpr reference operator[] (span<OtherIndexType, rank()> indices) const;
template<class OtherIndexType>
    constexpr reference operator[] (const array<OtherIndexType, rank()>& indices) const;

constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;

friend constexpr void swap(mdspan& x, mdspan& y) noexcept;

constexpr const extents_type& extents() const noexcept { return map_.extents(); }
constexpr const data_handle_type& data_handle() const noexcept { return ptr_; }
constexpr const mapping_type& mapping() const noexcept { return map_; }
constexpr const accessor_type& accessor() const noexcept { return acc_; }

static constexpr bool is_always_unique()
    { return mapping_type::is_always_unique(); }

```

```

static constexpr bool is_always_exhaustive()
{ return mapping_type::is_always_exhaustive(); }
static constexpr bool is_always_strided()
{ return mapping_type::is_always_strided(); }

constexpr bool is_unique() const
{ return map_.is_unique(); }
constexpr bool is_exhaustive() const
{ return map_.is_exhaustive(); }
constexpr bool is_strided() const
{ return map_.is_strided(); }
constexpr index_type stride(rank_type r) const
{ return map_.stride(r); }

private:
    accessor_type acc_;           // exposition only
    mapping_type map_;           // exposition only
    data_handle_type ptr_;       // exposition only
};

template<class CArray>
requires(is_array_v<CArray> && rank_v<CArray> == 1)
mdspan(CArray&)
-> mdspan<remove_all_extents_t<CArray>, extents<size_t, extent_v<CArray, 0>>>;

template<class Pointer>
requires(is_pointer_v<remove_reference_t<Pointer>>)
mdspan(Pointer&&)
-> mdspan<remove_pointer_t<remove_reference_t<Pointer>>, extents<size_t>>;

template<class ElementType, class... Integrals>
requires((is_convertible_v<Integrals, size_t> && ...) && sizeof...(Integrals) > 0)
explicit mdspan(ElementType*, Integrals...) && sizeof...(Integrals) > 0)
-> mdspan<ElementType, dextents<size_t, sizeof...(Integrals)>>;

template<class ElementType, class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
mdspan(ElementType*, span<OtherIndexType, N>)
-> mdspan<ElementType, dextents<size_t, N>>;

template<class ElementType, class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
mdspan(ElementType*, const array<OtherIndexType, N>&)
-> mdspan<ElementType, dextents<size_t, N>>;

template<class ElementType, class IndexType, size_t... ExtentsPack>
mdspan(ElementType*, const extents<IndexType, ExtentsPack...>&)
-> mdspan<ElementType, extents<IndexType, ExtentsPack...>>;

template<class ElementType, class MappingType>
mdspan(ElementType*, const MappingType&)
-> mdspan<ElementType, typename MappingType::extents_type,
    typename MappingType::layout_type>;

template<class MappingType, class AccessorType>
mdspan(const typename AccessorType::data_handle_type&, const MappingType&,
    const AccessorType&)
-> mdspan<typename AccessorType::element_type, typename MappingType::extents_type,
    typename MappingType::layout_type, AccessorType>;
}

```

*Mandates:*

- `ElementType` is a complete object type that is neither an abstract class type nor an array type,
- `Extents` is a specialization of `extents`, and
- `is_same_v<ElementType, typename AccessorPolicy::element_type>` is true.

LayoutPolicy shall meet the layout mapping policy requirements (24.7.3.4.3), and AccessorPolicy shall meet the accessor policy requirements (24.7.3.5.2).

Each specialization MDS of mdspan models copyable and

- is\_nothrow\_move\_constructible\_v<MDS> is true,
- is\_nothrow\_move\_assignable\_v<MDS> is true, and
- is\_nothrow\_swappable\_v<MDS> is true.

A specialization of mdspan is a trivially copyable type if its accessor\_type, mapping\_type, and data\_handle\_type are trivially copyable types.

#### 24.7.3.6.2 Constructors

[mdspan.mdspan.cons]

```
constexpr mdspan();
```

*Constraints:*

- rank\_dynamic() > 0 is true.
- is\_default\_constructible\_v<data\_handle\_type> is true.
- is\_default\_constructible\_v<mapping\_type> is true.
- is\_default\_constructible\_v<accessor\_type> is true.

*Preconditions:* [0, map\_.required\_span\_size()) is an accessible range of ptr\_ and acc\_ for the values of map\_ and acc\_ after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:* Value-initializes ptr\_, map\_, and acc\_.

```
template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
```

```
constexpr explicit mdspan(data_handle_type p, OtherIndexTypes... exts);
```

Let N be sizeof...(OtherIndexTypes).

*Constraints:*

- (is\_convertible\_v<OtherIndexTypes, index\_type> && ...) is true,
- (is\_nothrow\_constructible<index\_type, OtherIndexTypes> && ...) is true,
- N == rank() || N == rank\_dynamic() is true,
- is\_constructible\_v<mapping\_type, extents\_type> is true, and
- is\_default\_constructible\_v<accessor\_type> is true.

*Preconditions:* [0, map\_.required\_span\_size()) is an accessible range of p and acc\_ for the values of map\_ and acc\_ after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes ptr\_ with std::move(p),
- direct-non-list-initializes map\_ with extents\_type(static\_cast<index\_type>(std::move(exts))...), and
- value-initializes acc\_.

```
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
```

```
constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
```

```
mdspan(data_handle_type p, span<OtherIndexType, N> exts);
```

```
template<class OtherIndexType, size_t N>
```

```
constexpr explicit(N != rank_dynamic())
```

```
mdspan(data_handle_type p, const array<OtherIndexType, N>& exts);
```

*Constraints:*

- is\_convertible\_v<const OtherIndexType&, index\_type> is true,
- (is\_nothrow\_constructible<index\_type, const OtherIndexType&> && ...) is true,
- N == rank() || N == rank\_dynamic() is true,
- is\_constructible\_v<mapping\_type, extents\_type> is true, and
- is\_default\_constructible\_v<accessor\_type> is true.

*Preconditions:* `[0, map_.required_span_size())` is an accessible range of `p` and `acc_` for the values of `map_` and `acc_` after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes `ptr_` with `std::move(p)`,
- direct-non-list-initializes `map_` with `extents_type(exts)`, and
- value-initializes `acc_`.

```
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const extents_type& ext);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<mapping_type, const extents_type&>` is true, and
- `is_default_constructible_v<accessor_type>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `[0, map_.required_span_size())` is an accessible range of `p` and `acc_` for the values of `map_` and `acc_` after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes `ptr_` with `std::move(p)`,
- direct-non-list-initializes `map_` with `ext`, and
- value-initializes `acc_`.

```
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const mapping_type& m);
```

*Constraints:* `is_default_constructible_v<accessor_type>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `[0, m.required_span_size())` is an accessible range of `p` and `acc_` for the value of `acc_` after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes `ptr_` with `std::move(p)`,
- direct-non-list-initializes `map_` with `m`, and
- value-initializes `acc_`.

```
constexpr mdspan(data_handle_type p, const mapping_type& m, const accessor_type& a);
```

*Preconditions:* `[0, m.required_span_size())` is an accessible range of `p` and `a`.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes `ptr_` with `std::move(p)`,
- direct-non-list-initializes `map_` with `m`, and
- direct-non-list-initializes `acc_` with `a`.

```
template<class OtherElementType, class OtherExtents,
         class OtherLayoutPolicy, class OtherAccessor>
constexpr explicit(see below)
mdspan(const mdspan<OtherElementType, OtherExtents,
                OtherLayoutPolicy, OtherAccessor>& other);
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_constructible_v<mapping_type, const OtherLayoutPolicy::template mapping<OtherExtents>&>` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<accessor_type, const OtherAccessor&>` is true.

*Mandates:*

- `is_constructible_v<data_handle_type, const OtherAccessor::data_handle_type&>` is true, and
- `is_constructible_v<extents_type, OtherExtents>` is true.

*Preconditions:*

- For each rank index  $r$  of `extents_type`, `static_extent(r) == dynamic_extent || static_extent(r) == other.extent(r)` is true.
- `[0, map_.required_span_size())` is an accessible range of `ptr_` and `acc_` for values of `ptr_`, `map_`, and `acc_` after the invocation of this constructor.

*Effects:*

- Direct-non-list-initializes `ptr_` with `other.ptr_`,
- direct-non-list-initializes `map_` with `other.map_`, and
- direct-non-list-initializes `acc_` with `other.acc_`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` is equivalent to:

```
!is_convertible_v<const OtherLayoutPolicy::template mapping<OtherExtents>&, mapping_type>
|| !is_convertible_v<const OtherAccessor&, accessor_type>
```

### 24.7.3.6.3 Members

[mdspan.mdspan.members]

```
template<class... OtherIndexTypes>
constexpr reference operator[] (OtherIndexTypes... indices) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `(is_convertible_v<OtherIndexTypes, index_type> && ...)` is true,
- `(is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, OtherIndexTypes> && ...)` is true, and
- `sizeof...(OtherIndexTypes) == rank()` is true.

Let  $I$  be `extents_type::index-cast(std::move(indices))`.

*Preconditions:*  $I$  is a multidimensional index in `extents()`.

NOTE This implies that `map_(I) < map_.required_span_size()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return acc_.access(ptr_, map_(static_cast<index_type>(std::move(indices))...));
```

```
template<class OtherIndexType>
constexpr reference operator[] (span<OtherIndexType, rank()> indices) const;
template<class OtherIndexType>
constexpr reference operator[] (const array<OtherIndexType, rank()>& indices) const;
```

*Constraints:*

- `is_convertible_v<const OtherIndexType&, index_type>` is true, and
- `is_nothrow_constructible_v<index_type, const OtherIndexType&>` is true.

*Effects:* Let  $P$  be a parameter pack such that

```
is_same_v<make_index_sequence<rank()>, index_sequence<P...>>
```

is true. Equivalent to:

```
return operator[] (as_const(indices[P])...);
```

```
constexpr size_type size() const noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* The size of the multidimensional index space `extents()` is representable as a value of type `size_type` (6.8.2).

*Returns:* `extents().fwd-prod-of-extents(rank())`.

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if the size of the multidimensional index space `extents()` is 0, otherwise false.

```
friend constexpr void swap(mdspan& x, mdspan& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
swap(x.ptr_, y.ptr_);
swap(x.map_, y.map_);
swap(x.acc_, y.acc_);
```

## 25 Iterators library

[iterators]

### 25.1 General

[iterators.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to perform iterations over containers (Clause 24), streams (31.7), stream buffers (31.6), and other ranges (Clause 26).

The following subclauses describe iterator requirements, and components for iterator primitives, predefined iterators, and stream iterators, as summarized in Table 84.

Table 84 — Iterators library summary [tab:iterators.summary]

|                      | Subclause             | Header     |
|----------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <a href="#">25.3</a> | Iterator requirements | <iterator> |
| <a href="#">25.4</a> | Iterator primitives   |            |
| <a href="#">25.5</a> | Iterator adaptors     |            |
| <a href="#">25.6</a> | Stream iterators      |            |
| <a href="#">25.7</a> | Range access          |            |

### 25.2 Header <iterator> synopsis

[iterator.synopsis]

```

#include <compare>           // see 17.11.1
#include <concepts>          // see 18.3

namespace std {
    template<class T> using with-reference = T&; // exposition only
    template<class T> concept can-reference
        = requires { typename with-reference<T>; }; // exposition only
    template<class T> concept dereferenceable // exposition only
        = requires(T& t) {
            { *t } -> can-reference; // not required to be equality-preserving
        };

    // 25.3.2, associated types
    // 25.3.2.1, incrementable traits
    template<class> struct incrementable_traits; // freestanding
    template<class T>
        using iter_difference_t = see below; // freestanding

    // 25.3.2.2, indirectly readable traits
    template<class> struct indirectly_readable_traits; // freestanding
    template<class T>
        using iter_value_t = see below; // freestanding

    // 25.3.2.3, iterator traits
    template<class I> struct iterator_traits; // freestanding
    template<class T> requires is_object_v<T> struct iterator_traits<T*>; // freestanding

    template<dereferenceable T>
        using iter_reference_t = decltype(*declval<T>()); // freestanding

    namespace ranges {
        // 25.3.3, customization point objects
        inline namespace unspecified {
            // 25.3.3.1, ranges::iter_move
            inline constexpr unspecified iter_move = unspecified; // freestanding
        }
    }
}

```

```

    // 25.3.3.2, ranges::iter_swap
    inline constexpr unspecified iter_swap = unspecified; // freestanding
}

template<dereferenceable T>
    requires requires(T& t) {
        { ranges::iter_move(t) } -> can-reference;
    }
using iter_rvalue_reference_t // freestanding
    = decltype(ranges::iter_move(declval<T>()));

// 25.3.4, iterator concepts
// 25.3.4.2, concept indirectly_readable
template<class In>
    concept indirectly_readable = see below; // freestanding

template<indirectly_readable T>
    using indirect-value-t = see below; // exposition only

template<indirectly_readable T>
    using iter_common_reference_t = // freestanding
        common_reference_t<iter_reference_t<T>, indirect-value-t<T>>;

// 25.3.4.3, concept indirectly_writable
template<class Out, class T>
    concept indirectly_writable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.4, concept weakly_incrementable
template<class I>
    concept weakly_incrementable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.5, concept incrementable
template<class I>
    concept incrementable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.6, concept input_or_output_iterator
template<class I>
    concept input_or_output_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.7, concept sentinel_for
template<class S, class I>
    concept sentinel_for = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.8, concept sized_sentinel_for
template<class S, class I>
    constexpr bool disable_sized_sentinel_for = false; // freestanding

template<class S, class I>
    concept sized_sentinel_for = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.9, concept input_iterator
template<class I>
    concept input_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.10, concept output_iterator
template<class I, class T>
    concept output_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.11, concept forward_iterator
template<class I>
    concept forward_iterator = see below; // freestanding

```



```

// 25.3.4.12, concept bidirectional_iterator
template<class I>
    concept bidirectional_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.13, concept random_access_iterator
template<class I>
    concept random_access_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.4.14, concept contiguous_iterator
template<class I>
    concept contiguous_iterator = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.6, indirect callable requirements
// 25.3.6.3, indirect callables
template<class F, class I>
    concept indirectly_unary_invocable = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class I>
    concept indirectly_regular_unary_invocable = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class I>
    concept indirect_unary_predicate = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class I1, class I2>
    concept indirect_binary_predicate = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class I1, class I2 = I1>
    concept indirect_equivalence_relation = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class I1, class I2 = I1>
    concept indirect_strict_weak_order = see below; // freestanding

template<class F, class... Is>
    requires (indirectly_readable<Is> && ... && invocable<F, iter_reference_t<Is>...>
        using indirect_result_t = invoke_result_t<F, iter_reference_t<Is>...>; // freestanding

// 25.3.6.4, projected
template<indirectly_readable I, indirectly_regular_unary_invocable<I> Proj>
    struct projected; // freestanding

template<weakly_incrementable I, class Proj>
    struct incrementable_traits<projected<I, Proj>>; // freestanding

// 25.3.7, common algorithm requirements
// 25.3.7.2, concept indirectly_movable
template<class In, class Out>
    concept indirectly_movable = see below; // freestanding

template<class In, class Out>
    concept indirectly_movable_storable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.7.3, concept indirectly_copyable
template<class In, class Out>
    concept indirectly_copyable = see below; // freestanding

template<class In, class Out>
    concept indirectly_copyable_storable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.7.4, concept indirectly_swappable
template<class I1, class I2 = I1>
    concept indirectly_swappable = see below; // freestanding

```

```

// 25.3.7.5, concept indirectly_comparable
template<class I1, class I2, class R, class P1 = identity, class P2 = identity>
    concept indirectly_comparable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.7.6, concept permutable
template<class I>
    concept permutable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.7.7, concept mergeable
template<class I1, class I2, class Out,
    class R = ranges::less, class P1 = identity, class P2 = identity>
    concept mergeable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.3.7.8, concept sortable
template<class I, class R = ranges::less, class P = identity>
    concept sortable = see below; // freestanding

// 25.4, primitives
// 25.4.2, iterator tags
struct input_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding
struct output_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding
struct forward_iterator_tag: public input_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding
struct bidirectional_iterator_tag: public forward_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding
struct random_access_iterator_tag: public bidirectional_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding
struct contiguous_iterator_tag: public random_access_iterator_tag { }; // freestanding

// 25.4.3, iterator operations
template<class InputIterator, class Distance>
    constexpr void
        advance(InputIterator& i, Distance n); // freestanding
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
        distance(InputIterator first, InputIterator last); // freestanding
template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr InputIterator
        next(InputIterator x, // freestanding
        typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type n = 1);
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
    constexpr BidirectionalIterator
        prev(BidirectionalIterator x, // freestanding
        typename iterator_traits<BidirectionalIterator>::difference_type n = 1);

// 25.4.4, range iterator operations
namespace ranges {
    // 25.4.4.2, ranges::advance
    template<input_or_output_iterator I>
        constexpr void advance(I& i, iter_difference_t<I> n); // freestanding
    template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        constexpr void advance(I& i, S bound); // freestanding
    template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        constexpr iter_difference_t<I> advance(I& i, iter_difference_t<I> n, // freestanding
        S bound);

    // 25.4.4.3, ranges::distance
    template<class I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        requires (!sized_sentinel_for<S, I>)
        constexpr iter_difference_t<I> distance(I first, S last); // freestanding
    template<class I, sized_sentinel_for<decay_t<I>> S>
        constexpr iter_difference_t<decay_t<I>> distance(I&& first, S last); // freestanding
    template<range R>
        constexpr range_difference_t<R> distance(R&& r); // freestanding

```

```

// 25.4.4.4, ranges::next
template<input_or_output_iterator I>
    constexpr I next(I x); // freestanding
template<input_or_output_iterator I>
    constexpr I next(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n); // freestanding
template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    constexpr I next(I x, S bound); // freestanding
template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    constexpr I next(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n, S bound); // freestanding

// 25.4.4.5, ranges::prev
template<bidirectional_iterator I>
    constexpr I prev(I x); // freestanding
template<bidirectional_iterator I>
    constexpr I prev(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n); // freestanding
template<bidirectional_iterator I>
    constexpr I prev(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n, I bound); // freestanding
}

// 25.5, predefined iterators and sentinels
// 25.5.1, reverse iterators
template<class Iterator> class reverse_iterator; // freestanding

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator==( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator!=( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator< ( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator> ( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator<= ( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator>= ( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
template<class Iterator1, three_way_comparable_with<Iterator1> Iterator2>
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<Iterator1, Iterator2>
        operator<=>(const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x, // freestanding
            const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr auto operator- ( // freestanding
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y) -> decltype(y.base() - x.base());
template<class Iterator>
    constexpr reverse_iterator<Iterator> operator+ ( // freestanding
        iter_difference_t<Iterator> n,
        const reverse_iterator<Iterator>& x);

template<class Iterator>
    constexpr reverse_iterator<Iterator> make_reverse_iterator(Iterator i); // freestanding

```

```

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    requires (!sized_sentinel_for<Iterator1, Iterator2>)
    constexpr bool disable_sized_sentinel_for<reverse_iterator<Iterator1>,           // freestanding
                                                reverse_iterator<Iterator2>> = true;

// 25.5.2, insert iterators
template<class Container> class back_insert_iterator;           // freestanding
template<class Container>
    constexpr back_insert_iterator<Container> back_inserter(Container& x);           // freestanding

template<class Container> class front_insert_iterator;           // freestanding
template<class Container>
    constexpr front_insert_iterator<Container> front_inserter(Container& x);           // freestanding

template<class Container> class insert_iterator;           // freestanding
template<class Container>
    constexpr insert_iterator<Container>
        inserter(Container& x, ranges::iterator_t<Container> i);           // freestanding

// 25.5.3, constant iterators and sentinels
// 25.5.3.2, alias templates
template<indirectly_readable I>
    using iter_const_reference_t = see below;           // freestanding
template<class Iterator>
    concept constant_iterator = see below; // exposition only
template<input_iterator I>
    using const_iterator = see below;           // freestanding
template<semiregular S>
    using const_sentinel = see below;           // freestanding

// 25.5.3.3, class template basic_const_iterator
template<input_iterator Iterator>
    class basic_const_iterator;           // freestanding

template<class T, common_with<T> U>
    requires input_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>
struct common_type<basic_const_iterator<T>, U> {           // freestanding
    using type = basic_const_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>;
};
template<class T, common_with<T> U>
    requires input_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>
struct common_type<U, basic_const_iterator<T>> {           // freestanding
    using type = basic_const_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>;
};
template<class T, common_with<T> U>
    requires input_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>
struct common_type<basic_const_iterator<T>, basic_const_iterator<U>> {           // freestanding
    using type = basic_const_iterator<common_type_t<T, U>>;
};

template<input_iterator I>
    constexpr const_iterator<I> make_const_iterator(I it) { return it; }           // freestanding

template<semiregular S>
    constexpr const_sentinel<S> make_const_sentinel(S s) { return s; }           // freestanding

// 25.5.4, move iterators and sentinels
template<class Iterator> class move_iterator;           // freestanding

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator==(           // freestanding
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);

```

```

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator<(
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y); // freestanding
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator>(
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y); // freestanding
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator<=(
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y); // freestanding
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr bool operator>=(
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y); // freestanding
template<class Iterator1, three_way_comparable_with<Iterator1> Iterator2>
    constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<Iterator1, Iterator2>
    operator<=>(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, // freestanding
        const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    constexpr auto operator-(
        const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y) // freestanding
        -> decltype(x.base() - y.base());
template<class Iterator>
    constexpr move_iterator<Iterator>
    operator+(iter_difference_t<Iterator> n, const move_iterator<Iterator>& x); // freestanding

template<class Iterator>
    constexpr move_iterator<Iterator> make_move_iterator(Iterator i); // freestanding

template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
    requires (!sized_sentinel_for<Iterator1, Iterator2>)
    constexpr bool disable_sized_sentinel_for<move_iterator<Iterator1>, // freestanding
        move_iterator<Iterator2>> = true;

template<semiregular S> class move_sentinel; // freestanding

// 25.5.5, common iterators
template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    requires (!same_as<I, S> && copyable<I>)
    class common_iterator; // freestanding

template<class I, class S>
    struct incrementable_traits<common_iterator<I, S>>; // freestanding

template<input_iterator I, class S>
    struct iterator_traits<common_iterator<I, S>>; // freestanding

// 25.5.6, default sentinel
struct default_sentinel_t; // freestanding
inline constexpr default_sentinel_t default_sentinel{}; // freestanding

// 25.5.7, counted iterators
template<input_or_output_iterator I> class counted_iterator; // freestanding

template<input_iterator I>
    requires see_below
    struct iterator_traits<counted_iterator<I>>; // freestanding

// 25.5.8, unreachable sentinel
struct unreachable_sentinel_t; // freestanding
inline constexpr unreachable_sentinel_t unreachable_sentinel{}; // freestanding

```

// 25.6, stream iterators

```
template<class T, class charT = char, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Distance = ptrdiff_t>
class istream_iterator;
template<class T, class charT, class traits, class Distance>
    bool operator==(const istream_iterator<T, charT, traits, Distance>& x,
                    const istream_iterator<T, charT, traits, Distance>& y);
```

```
template<class T, class charT = char, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class ostream_iterator;
```

```
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class istreambuf_iterator;
template<class charT, class traits>
    bool operator==(const istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>& a,
                    const istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>& b);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class ostreambuf_iterator;
```

// 25.7, range access

```
template<class C> constexpr auto begin(C& c) -> decltype(c.begin()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto begin(const C& c) -> decltype(c.begin()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto end(C& c) -> decltype(c.end()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto end(const C& c) -> decltype(c.end()); // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* begin(T (&array)[N]) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* end(T (&array)[N]) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto cbegin(const C& c) // freestanding
    noexcept(noexcept(std::begin(c))) -> decltype(std::begin(c));
template<class C> constexpr auto cend(const C& c) // freestanding
    noexcept(noexcept(std::end(c))) -> decltype(std::end(c));
template<class C> constexpr auto rbegin(C& c) -> decltype(c.rbegin()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto rbegin(const C& c) -> decltype(c.rbegin()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto rend(C& c) -> decltype(c.rend()); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto rend(const C& c) -> decltype(c.rend()); // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr reverse_iterator<T*> rbegin(T (&array)[N]) // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr reverse_iterator<T*> rend(T (&array)[N]); // freestanding
template<class E> constexpr reverse_iterator<const E*>
    rbegin(initializer_list<E> il); // freestanding
template<class E> constexpr reverse_iterator<const E*>
    rend(initializer_list<E> il); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto
    crbegin(const C& c) -> decltype(std::rbegin(c)); // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto
    crend(const C& c) -> decltype(std::rend(c)); // freestanding

template<class C> constexpr auto
    size(const C& c) -> decltype(c.size()); // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr size_t
    size(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept; // freestanding

template<class C> constexpr auto
    ssize(const C& c)
    -> common_type_t<ptrdiff_t, make_signed_t<decltype(c.size())>>; // freestanding
template<class T, ptrdiff_t N> constexpr ptrdiff_t
    ssize(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept; // freestanding

template<class C> [[nodiscard]] constexpr auto
    empty(const C& c) -> decltype(c.empty()); // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> [[nodiscard]] constexpr bool
    empty(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept; // freestanding
template<class E> [[nodiscard]] constexpr bool
    empty(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept; // freestanding
```

```

template<class C> constexpr auto data(C& c) -> decltype(c.data());           // freestanding
template<class C> constexpr auto data(const C& c) -> decltype(c.data());     // freestanding
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* data(T (&array)[N]) noexcept;      // freestanding
template<class E> constexpr const E* data(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept; // freestanding
}

```

## 25.3 Iterator requirements

[iterator.requirements]

### 25.3.1 General

[iterator.requirements.general]

Iterators are a generalization of pointers that allow a C++ program to work with different data structures (for example, containers and ranges) in a uniform manner. To be able to construct template algorithms that work correctly and efficiently on different types of data structures, the library formalizes not just the interfaces but also the semantics and complexity assumptions of iterators. An input iterator *i* supports the expression *\*i*, resulting in a value of some object type *T*, called the *value type* of the iterator. An output iterator *i* has a non-empty set of types that are **indirectly\_writable** to the iterator; for each such type *T*, the expression *\*i = o* is valid where *o* is a value of type *T*. For every iterator type *X*, there is a corresponding signed integer-like type (25.3.4.4) called the *difference type* of the iterator.

Since iterators are an abstraction of pointers, their semantics are a generalization of most of the semantics of pointers in C++. This ensures that every function template that takes iterators works as well with regular pointers. This document defines six categories of iterators, according to the operations defined on them: *input iterators*, *output iterators*, *forward iterators*, *bidirectional iterators*, *random access iterators*, and *contiguous iterators*, as shown in Table 85.

Table 85 — Relations among iterator categories [tab:iterators.relations]

|            |   |               |   |               |   |         |   |       |   |        |
|------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------|---|-------|---|--------|
| Contiguous | → | Random Access | → | Bidirectional | → | Forward | → | Input | → | Output |
|------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------|---|-------|---|--------|

The six categories of iterators correspond to the iterator concepts

- `input_iterator` (25.3.4.9),
- `output_iterator` (25.3.4.10),
- `forward_iterator` (25.3.4.11),
- `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12),
- `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13), and
- `contiguous_iterator` (25.3.4.14),

respectively. The generic term *iterator* refers to any type that models the `input_or_output_iterator` concept (25.3.4.6).

Forward iterators meet all the requirements of input iterators and can be used whenever an input iterator is specified; Bidirectional iterators also meet all the requirements of forward iterators and can be used whenever a forward iterator is specified; Random access iterators also meet all the requirements of bidirectional iterators and can be used whenever a bidirectional iterator is specified; Contiguous iterators also meet all the requirements of random access iterators and can be used whenever a random access iterator is specified.

Iterators that further meet the requirements of output iterators are called *mutable iterators*. Nonmutable iterators are referred to as *constant iterators*.

In addition to the requirements in this subclause, the nested *typedef-names* specified in 25.3.2.3 shall be provided for the iterator type.

NOTE 1 Either the iterator type provides the *typedef-names* directly (in which case `iterator_traits` pick them up automatically), or an `iterator_traits` specialization provides them.

Just as a regular pointer to an array guarantees that there is a pointer value pointing past the last element of the array, so for any iterator type there is an iterator value that points past the last element of a corresponding sequence. Such a value is called a *past-the-end value*. Values of an iterator *i* for which the expression *\*i* is defined are called *dereferenceable*. The library never assumes that past-the-end values are dereferenceable. Iterators can also have singular values that are not associated with any sequence. Results of most expressions are undefined for singular values; the only exceptions are destroying an iterator that holds a singular value,



the assignment of a non-singular value to an iterator that holds a singular value, and, for iterators that meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements, using a value-initialized iterator as the source of a copy or move operation.

NOTE 2 This guarantee is not offered for default-initialization, although the distinction only matters for types with trivial default constructors such as pointers or aggregates holding pointers.

In these cases the singular value is overwritten the same way as any other value. Dereferenceable values are always non-singular.

Most of the library's algorithmic templates that operate on data structures have interfaces that use ranges. A *range* is an iterator and a *sentinel* that designate the beginning and end of the computation, or an iterator and a count that designate the beginning and the number of elements to which the computation is to be applied.<sup>212</sup>

An iterator and a sentinel denoting a range are comparable. A range  $[i, s)$  is empty if  $i == s$ ; otherwise,  $[i, s)$  refers to the elements in the data structure starting with the element pointed to by  $i$  and up to but not including the element, if any, pointed to by the first iterator  $j$  such that  $j == s$ .

A sentinel  $s$  is called *reachable from* an iterator  $i$  if and only if there is a finite sequence of applications of the expression  $++i$  that makes  $i == s$ . If  $s$  is reachable from  $i$ ,  $[i, s)$  denotes a *valid range*.

A *counted range*  $i + [0, n)$  is empty if  $n == 0$ ; otherwise,  $i + [0, n)$  refers to the  $n$  elements in the data structure starting with the element pointed to by  $i$  and up to but not including the element, if any, pointed to by the result of  $n$  applications of  $++i$ . A counted range  $i + [0, n)$  is *valid* if and only if  $n == 0$ ; or  $n$  is positive,  $i$  is dereferenceable, and  $++i + [0, --n)$  is valid.

The result of the application of library functions to invalid ranges is undefined.

All the categories of iterators require only those functions that are realizable for a given category in constant time (amortized). Therefore, requirement tables and concept definitions for the iterators do not specify complexity.

Destruction of a non-forward iterator may invalidate pointers and references previously obtained from that iterator.

An *invalid iterator* is an iterator that may be singular.<sup>213</sup>

Iterators are called *constexpr iterators* if all operations provided to meet iterator category requirements are constexpr functions.

NOTE 3 For example, the types “pointer to `int`” and `reverse_iterator<int*>` are constexpr iterators.

## 25.3.2 Associated types

[iterator.assoc.types]

### 25.3.2.1 Incrementable traits

[incrementable.traits]

To implement algorithms only in terms of incrementable types, it is often necessary to determine the difference type that corresponds to a particular incrementable type. Accordingly, it is required that if  $WI$  is the name of a type that models the `weakly_incrementable` concept (25.3.4.4), the type

```
iter_difference_t<WI>
```

be defined as the incrementable type's difference type.

```
namespace std {
    template<class> struct incrementable_traits { };

    template<class T>
        requires is_object_v<T>
        struct incrementable_traits<T*> {
            using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
        };

    template<class I>
        struct incrementable_traits<const I>
            : incrementable_traits<I> { };
}
```

212) The sentinel denoting the end of a range can have the same type as the iterator denoting the beginning of the range, or a different type.

213) This definition applies to pointers, since pointers are iterators. The effect of dereferencing an iterator that has been invalidated is undefined.

```

template<class T>
    requires requires { typename T::difference_type; }
struct incrementable_traits<T> {
    using difference_type = typename T::difference_type;
};

template<class T>
    requires (!requires { typename T::difference_type; } &&
        requires(const T& a, const T& b) { { a - b } -> integral; })
struct incrementable_traits<T> {
    using difference_type = make_signed_t<decltype(declval<T>() - declval<T>())>;
};

template<class T>
    using iter_difference_t = see below;
}

```

Let  $R_I$  be `remove_cvref_t<I>`. The type `iter_difference_t<I>` denotes

- `incrementable_traits< $R_I$ >::difference_type` if `iterator_traits< $R_I$ >` names a specialization generated from the primary template, and
- `iterator_traits< $R_I$ >::difference_type` otherwise.

Users may specialize `incrementable_traits` on program-defined types.

### 25.3.2.2 Indirectly readable traits

[readable.traits]

To implement algorithms only in terms of indirectly readable types, it is often necessary to determine the value type that corresponds to a particular indirectly readable type. Accordingly, it is required that if  $R$  is the name of a type that models the `indirectly_readable` concept (25.3.4.2), the type

`iter_value_t< $R$ >`

be defined as the indirectly readable type's value type.

```

template<class> struct cond-value-type { }; // exposition only
template<class T>
    requires is_object_v<T>
struct cond-value-type<T> {
    using value_type = remove_cv_t<T>;
};

template<class T>
    concept has-member-value-type = requires { typename T::value_type; }; // exposition only

template<class T>
    concept has-member-element-type = requires { typename T::element_type; }; // exposition only

template<class> struct indirectly_readable_traits { };

template<class T>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<T*>
    : cond-value-type<T> { };

template<class I>
    requires is_array_v<I>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<I> {
    using value_type = remove_cv_t<remove_extent_t<I>>;
};

template<class I>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<const I>
    : indirectly_readable_traits<I> { };

template<has-member-value-type T>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<T>
    : cond-value-type<typename T::value_type> { };

```

```

template<has-member-element-type T>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<T>
    : cond-value-type<typename T::element_type> { };

template<has-member-value-type T>
    requires has-member-element-type<T>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<T> { };

template<has-member-value-type T>
    requires has-member-element-type<T> &&
        same_as<remove_cv_t<typename T::element_type>, remove_cv_t<typename T::value_type>>
struct indirectly_readable_traits<T>
    : cond-value-type<typename T::value_type> { };

template<class T> using iter_value_t = see below;

```

Let  $R_I$  be `remove_cvref_t<I>`. The type `iter_value_t<I>` denotes

- `indirectly_readable_traits<R_I>::value_type` if `iterator_traits<R_I>` names a specialization generated from the primary template, and
- `iterator_traits<R_I>::value_type` otherwise.

Class template `indirectly_readable_traits` may be specialized on program-defined types.

NOTE 1 Some legacy output iterators define a nested type named `value_type` that is an alias for `void`. These types are not `indirectly_readable` and have no associated value types.

NOTE 2 Smart pointers like `shared_ptr<int>` are `indirectly_readable` and have an associated value type, but a smart pointer like `shared_ptr<void>` is not `indirectly_readable` and has no associated value type.

### 25.3.2.3 Iterator traits

[iterator.traits]

To implement algorithms only in terms of iterators, it is sometimes necessary to determine the iterator category that corresponds to a particular iterator type. Accordingly, it is required that if `I` is the type of an iterator, the type

```
iterator_traits<I>::iterator_category
```

be defined as the iterator's iterator category. In addition, the types

```

iterator_traits<I>::pointer
iterator_traits<I>::reference

```

shall be defined as the iterator's pointer and reference types; that is, for an iterator object `a` of class type, the same type as `decltype(a.operator->())` and `decltype(*a)`, respectively. The type `iterator_traits<I>::pointer` shall be `void` for an iterator of class type `I` that does not support `operator->`. Additionally, in the case of an output iterator, the types

```

iterator_traits<I>::value_type
iterator_traits<I>::difference_type
iterator_traits<I>::reference

```

may be defined as `void`.

The definitions in this subclause make use of the following exposition-only concepts:

```

template<class I>
concept cpp17-iterator =
    requires(I i) {
        { *i } -> can-reference;
        { ++i } -> same_as<I&>;
        { *i++ } -> can-reference;
    } && copyable<I>;

template<class I>
concept cpp17-input-iterator =
    cpp17-iterator<I> && equality_comparable<I> && requires(I i) {
        typename incrementable_traits<I>::difference_type;
        typename indirectly_readable_traits<I>::value_type;
        typename common_reference_t<iter_reference_t<I>&&,
            typename indirectly_readable_traits<I>::value_type&>;
    }

```

```

    typename common_reference_t<decltype(*i++)&&,
                                   typename indirectly_readable_traits<I>::value_type&>;
    requires signed_integral<typename incrementable_traits<I>::difference_type>;
};

template<class I>
concept cpp17-forward-iterator =
    cpp17-input-iterator<I> && constructible_from<I> &&
    is_reference_v<iter_reference_t<I>> &&
    same_as<remove_cvref_t<iter_reference_t<I>>,
            typename indirectly_readable_traits<I>::value_type> &&
    requires(I i) {
        { i++ } -> convertible_to<const I&>;
        { *i++ } -> same_as<iter_reference_t<I>>;
    };

template<class I>
concept cpp17-bidirectional-iterator =
    cpp17-forward-iterator<I> && requires(I i) {
        { --i } -> same_as<I&>;
        { i-- } -> convertible_to<const I&>;
        { *i-- } -> same_as<iter_reference_t<I>>;
    };

template<class I>
concept cpp17-random-access-iterator =
    cpp17-bidirectional-iterator<I> && totally_ordered<I> &&
    requires(I i, typename incrementable_traits<I>::difference_type n) {
        { i += n } -> same_as<I&>;
        { i -= n } -> same_as<I&>;
        { i + n } -> same_as<I>;
        { n + i } -> same_as<I>;
        { i - n } -> same_as<I>;
        { i - i } -> same_as<decltype(n)>;
        { i[n] } -> convertible_to<iter_reference_t<I>>;
    };

```

The members of a specialization `iterator_traits<I>` generated from the `iterator_traits` primary template are computed as follows:

- If `I` has valid (13.10.3) member types `difference_type`, `value_type`, `reference`, and `iterator_category`, then `iterator_traits<I>` has the following publicly accessible members:

```

using iterator_category = typename I::iterator_category;
using value_type        = typename I::value_type;
using difference_type    = typename I::difference_type;
using pointer           = see below;
using reference          = typename I::reference;

```

If the *qualified-id* `I::pointer` is valid and denotes a type, then `iterator_traits<I>::pointer` names that type; otherwise, it names `void`.

- Otherwise, if `I` satisfies the exposition-only concept `cpp17-input-iterator`, `iterator_traits<I>` has the following publicly accessible members:

```

using iterator_category = see below;
using value_type        = typename indirectly_readable_traits<I>::value_type;
using difference_type    = typename incrementable_traits<I>::difference_type;
using pointer           = see below;
using reference          = see below;

```

- If the *qualified-id* `I::pointer` is valid and denotes a type, `pointer` names that type. Otherwise, if `decltype(declval<I&>().operator->())` is well-formed, then `pointer` names that type. Otherwise, `pointer` names `void`.
- If the *qualified-id* `I::reference` is valid and denotes a type, `reference` names that type. Otherwise, `reference` names `iter_reference_t<I>`.

- If the *qualified-id* `I::iterator_category` is valid and denotes a type, `iterator_category` names that type. Otherwise, `iterator_category` names:
  - `random_access_iterator_tag` if `I` satisfies *cpp17-random-access-iterator*, or otherwise
  - `bidirectional_iterator_tag` if `I` satisfies *cpp17-bidirectional-iterator*, or otherwise
  - `forward_iterator_tag` if `I` satisfies *cpp17-forward-iterator*, or otherwise
  - `input_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if `I` satisfies the exposition-only concept *cpp17-iterator*, then `iterator_traits<I>` has the following publicly accessible members:
 

```
using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;
using value_type        = void;
using difference_type    = see below;
using pointer           = void;
using reference          = void;
```

If the *qualified-id* `incrementable_traits<I>::difference_type` is valid and denotes a type, then `difference_type` names that type; otherwise, it names `void`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_traits<I>` has no members by any of the above names.

Explicit or partial specializations of `iterator_traits` may have a member type `iterator_concept` that is used to indicate conformance to the iterator concepts (25.3.4).

EXAMPLE 1 To indicate conformance to the `input_iterator` concept but a lack of conformance to the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3), an `iterator_traits` specialization can have `iterator_concept` denote `input_iterator_tag` and not define `iterator_category`.

`iterator_traits` is specialized for pointers as

```
namespace std {
  template<class T>
    requires is_object_v<T>
    struct iterator_traits<T*> {
      using iterator_concept = contiguous_iterator_tag;
      using iterator_category = random_access_iterator_tag;
      using value_type       = remove_cv_t<T>;
      using difference_type   = ptrdiff_t;
      using pointer          = T*;
      using reference         = T&;
    };
}
```

EXAMPLE 2 To implement a generic `reverse` function, a C++ program can do the following:

```
template<class BI>
void reverse(BI first, BI last) {
  typename iterator_traits<BI>::difference_type n =
    distance(first, last);
  --n;
  while(n > 0) {
    typename iterator_traits<BI>::value_type
      tmp = *first;
    *first++ = *--last;
    *last = tmp;
    n -= 2;
  }
}
```

### 25.3.3 Customization point objects

[iterator.cust]

#### 25.3.3.1 `ranges::iter_move`

[iterator.cust.move]

The name `ranges::iter_move` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). The expression `ranges::iter_move(E)` for a subexpression `E` is expression-equivalent to:

- `iter_move(E)`, if `E` has class or enumeration type and `iter_move(E)` is a well-formed expression when treated as an unevaluated operand, where the meaning of `iter_move` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4).

- Otherwise, if the expression `*E` is well-formed:

- if `*E` is an lvalue, `std::move(*E)`;
- otherwise, `*E`.

- Otherwise, `ranges::iter_move(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE This case can result in substitution failure when `ranges::iter_move(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

If `ranges::iter_move(E)` is not equal to `*E`, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

### 25.3.3.2 `ranges::iter_swap`

[iterator.cust.swap]

The name `ranges::iter_swap` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5) that exchanges the values (18.4.9) denoted by its arguments.

Let *iter-exchange-move* be the exposition-only function:

```
template<class X, class Y>
constexpr iter_value_t<X> iter-exchange-move(X&& x, Y&& y)
noexcept(noexcept(iter_value_t<X>(iter_move(x))) &&
noexcept(*x = iter_move(y)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
iter_value_t<X> old_value(iter_move(x));
*x = iter_move(y);
return old_value;
```

The expression `ranges::iter_swap(E1, E2)` for subexpressions `E1` and `E2` is expression-equivalent to:

- `(void)iter_swap(E1, E2)`, if either `E1` or `E2` has class or enumeration type and `iter_swap(E1, E2)` is a well-formed expression with overload resolution performed in a context that includes the declaration

```
template<class I1, class I2>
void iter_swap(I1, I2) = delete;
```

and does not include a declaration of `ranges::iter_swap`. If the function selected by overload resolution does not exchange the values denoted by `E1` and `E2`, the program is ill-formed, no diagnostic required.

NOTE 1 This precludes calling unconstrained `std::iter_swap`. When the deleted overload is viable, program-defined overloads are only selected if they are more specialized (13.7.7.3).

- Otherwise, if the types of `E1` and `E2` each model `indirectly_readable`, and if the reference types of `E1` and `E2` model `swappable_with` (18.4.9), then `ranges::swap(*E1, *E2)`.
- Otherwise, if the types `T1` and `T2` of `E1` and `E2` model `indirectly_movable_storable<T1, T2>` and `indirectly_movable_storable<T2, T1>`, then `(void)(*E1 = iter-exchange-move(E2, E1))`, except that `E1` is evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, `ranges::iter_swap(E1, E2)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 This case can result in substitution failure when `ranges::iter_swap(E1, E2)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

## 25.3.4 Iterator concepts

[iterator.concepts]

### 25.3.4.1 General

[iterator.concepts.general]

For a type `I`, let `ITER_TRAITS(I)` denote the type `I` if `iterator_traits<I>` names a specialization generated from the primary template. Otherwise, `ITER_TRAITS(I)` denotes `iterator_traits<I>`.

- If the *qualified-id* `ITER_TRAITS(I)::iterator_concept` is valid and names a type, then `ITER_CONCEPT(I)` denotes that type.
- Otherwise, if the *qualified-id* `ITER_TRAITS(I)::iterator_category` is valid and names a type, then `ITER_CONCEPT(I)` denotes that type.
- Otherwise, if `iterator_traits<I>` names a specialization generated from the primary template, then `ITER_CONCEPT(I)` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `ITER_CONCEPT(I)` does not denote a type.

NOTE `ITER_TRAITS` enables independent syntactic determination of an iterator's category and concept.

EXAMPLE

```

struct I {
    using value_type = int;
    using difference_type = int;

    int operator*() const;
    I& operator++();
    I operator++(int);
    I& operator--();
    I operator--(int);

    bool operator==(I) const;
};

```

`iterator_traits<I>::iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`, and `ITER_CONCEPT(I)` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.

#### 25.3.4.2 Concept `indirectly_readable`

[iterator.concept.readable]

Types that are indirectly readable by applying `operator*` model the `indirectly_readable` concept, including pointers, smart pointers, and iterators.

```

template<class In>
concept indirectly_readable_impl =
    requires(const In in) {
        typename iter_value_t<In>;
        typename iter_reference_t<In>;
        typename iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>;
        { *in } -> same_as<iter_reference_t<In>>;
        { ranges::iter_move(in) } -> same_as<iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>>;
    } &&
    common_reference_with<iter_reference_t<In>&&, iter_value_t<In>&& &&
    common_reference_with<iter_reference_t<In>&&, iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>&& &&
    common_reference_with<iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>&&, const iter_value_t<In>&& &&

template<class In>
concept indirectly_readable =
    indirectly_readable_impl<remove_cvref_t<In>>;

```

Given a value `i` of type `I`, `I` models `indirectly_readable` only if the expression `*i` is equality-preserving.

#### 25.3.4.3 Concept `indirectly_writable`

[iterator.concept.writable]

The `indirectly_writable` concept specifies the requirements for writing a value into an iterator's referenced object.

```

template<class Out, class T>
concept indirectly_writable =
    requires(Out&& o, T&& t) {
        *o = std::forward<T>(t); // not required to be equality-preserving
        *std::forward<Out>(o) = std::forward<T>(t); // not required to be equality-preserving
        const_cast<const iter_reference_t<Out>&&>(*o) =
            std::forward<T>(t); // not required to be equality-preserving
        const_cast<const iter_reference_t<Out>&&>(*std::forward<Out>(o)) =
            std::forward<T>(t); // not required to be equality-preserving
    };

```

Let `E` be an expression such that `decltype(E)` is `T`, and let `o` be a dereferenceable object of type `Out`. `Out` and `T` model `indirectly_writable<Out, T>` only if:

- If `Out` and `T` model `indirectly_readable<Out> && same_as<iter_value_t<Out>, decay_t<T>>`, then `*o` after any above assignment is equal to the value of `E` before the assignment.

After evaluating any above assignment expression, `o` is not required to be dereferenceable.

If `E` is an xvalue (7.2.1), the resulting state of the object it denotes is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15).

NOTE 1 The only valid use of an `operator*` is on the left side of the assignment statement. Assignment through the same value of the indirectly writable type happens only once.



NOTE 2 `indirectly_writable` has the awkward `const_cast` expressions to reject iterators with prvalue non-proxy reference types that permit rvalue assignment but do not also permit `const` rvalue assignment. Consequently, an iterator type `I` that returns `std::string` by value does not model `indirectly_writable<I, std::string>`.

#### 25.3.4.4 Concept `weakly_incrementable` [iterator.concept.winc]

The `weakly_incrementable` concept specifies the requirements on types that can be incremented with the pre- and post-increment operators. The increment operations are not required to be equality-preserving, nor is the type required to be `equality_comparable`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool is-integer-like = see below;           // exposition only

template<class T>
constexpr bool is-signed-integer-like = see below;    // exposition only

template<class I>
concept weakly_incrementable =
    movable<I> &&
    requires(I i) {
        typename iter_difference_t<I>;
        requires is-signed-integer-like<iter_difference_t<I>>;
        { ++i } -> same_as<I&>;    // not required to be equality-preserving
        i++;                       // not required to be equality-preserving
    };
```

A type `I` is an *integer-class type* if it is in a set of implementation-defined types that behave as integer types do, as defined below.

NOTE 1 An integer-class type is not necessarily a class type.

The range of representable values of an integer-class type is the continuous set of values over which it is defined. For any integer-class type, its range of representable values is either  $-2^{N-1}$  to  $2^{N-1} - 1$  (inclusive) for some integer  $N$ , in which case it is a *signed-integer-class type*, or 0 to  $2^N - 1$  (inclusive) for some integer  $N$ , in which case it is an *unsigned-integer-class type*. In both cases,  $N$  is called the *width* of the integer-class type. The width of an integer-class type is greater than that of every integral type of the same signedness.

A type `I` other than `cv bool` is *integer-like* if it models `integral<I>` or if it is an integer-class type. An integer-like type `I` is *signed-integer-like* if it models `signed_integral<I>` or if it is a signed-integer-class type. An integer-like type `I` is *unsigned-integer-like* if it models `unsigned_integral<I>` or if it is an unsigned-integer-class type.

For every integer-class type `I`, let `B(I)` be a unique hypothetical extended integer type of the same signedness with the same width (6.8.2) as `I`.

NOTE 2 The corresponding hypothetical specialization `numeric_limits<B(I)>` meets the requirements on `numeric_limits` specializations for integral types (17.3.5).

For every integral type `J`, let `B(J)` be the same type as `J`.

Expressions of integer-class type are explicitly convertible to any integer-like type, and implicitly convertible to any integer-class type of equal or greater width and the same signedness. Expressions of integral type are both implicitly and explicitly convertible to any integer-class type. Conversions between integral and integer-class types and between two integer-class types do not exit via an exception. The result of such a conversion is the unique value of the destination type that is congruent to the source modulo  $2^N$ , where  $N$  is the width of the destination type.

Let `a` be an object of integer-class type `I`, let `b` be an object of integer-like type `I2` such that the expression `b` is implicitly convertible to `I`, let `x` and `y` be, respectively, objects of type `B(I)` and `B(I2)` as described above that represent the same values as `a` and `b`, and let `c` be an lvalue of any integral type.

- The expressions `a++` and `a--` shall be prvalues of type `I` whose values are equal to that of `a` prior to the evaluation of the expressions. The expression `a++` shall modify the value of `a` by adding 1 to it. The expression `a--` shall modify the value of `a` by subtracting 1 from it.
- The expressions `++a`, `--a`, and `&a` shall be expression-equivalent to `a += 1`, `a -= 1`, and `addressof(a)`, respectively.

- For every *unary-operator* @ other than & for which the expression @x is well-formed, @a shall also be well-formed and have the same value, effects, and value category as @x. If @x has type bool, so too does @a; if @x has type B(I), then @a has type I.
- For every assignment operator @= for which c @= x is well-formed, c @= a shall also be well-formed and shall have the same value and effects as c @= x. The expression c @= a shall be an lvalue referring to c.
- For every assignment operator @= for which x @= y is well-formed, a @= b shall also be well-formed and shall have the same effects as x @= y, except that the value that would be stored into x is stored into a. The expression a @= b shall be an lvalue referring to a.
- For every non-assignment binary operator @ for which x @ y and y @ x are well-formed, a @ b and b @ a shall also be well-formed and shall have the same value, effects, and value category as x @ y and y @ x, respectively. If x @ y or y @ x has type B(I), then a @ b or b @ a, respectively, has type I; if x @ y or y @ x has type B(I2), then a @ b or b @ a, respectively, has type I2; if x @ y or y @ x has any other type, then a @ b or b @ a, respectively, has that type.

An expression E of integer-class type I is contextually convertible to bool as if by `bool(E != I(0))`.

All integer-class types model **regular** (18.6) and **three\_way\_comparable<strong\_ordering>** (17.11.4).

A value-initialized object of integer-class type has value 0.

For every (possibly cv-qualified) integer-class type I, `numeric_limits<I>` is specialized such that each static data member m has the same value as `numeric_limits<B(I)>::m`, and each static member function f returns `I(numeric_limits<B(I)>::f())`.

For any two integer-like types I1 and I2, at least one of which is an integer-class type, `common_type_t<I1, I2>` denotes an integer-class type whose width is not less than that of I1 or I2. If both I1 and I2 are signed-integer-like types, then `common_type_t<I1, I2>` is also a signed-integer-like type.

*is-integer-like*<I> is true if and only if I is an integer-like type. *is-signed-integer-like*<I> is true if and only if I is a signed-integer-like type.

Let i be an object of type I. When i is in the domain of both pre- and post-increment, i is said to be *incrementable*. I models **weakly\_incrementable**<I> only if:

- The expressions ++i and i++ have the same domain.
- If i is incrementable, then both ++i and i++ advance i to the next element.
- If i is incrementable, then `addressof(++i)` is equal to `addressof(i)`.

Recommended practice: The implementation of an algorithm on a weakly incrementable type should never attempt to pass through the same incrementable value twice; such an algorithm should be a single-pass algorithm.

NOTE 3 For **weakly\_incrementable** types, a equals b does not imply that ++a equals ++b. (Equality does not guarantee the substitution property or referential transparency.) Such algorithms can be used with istreams as the source of the input data through the `istream_iterator` class template.

#### 25.3.4.5 Concept incrementable

[iterator.concept.inc]

The **incrementable** concept specifies requirements on types that can be incremented with the pre- and post-increment operators. The increment operations are required to be equality-preserving, and the type is required to be **equality\_comparable**.

NOTE 1 This supersedes the annotations on the increment expressions in the definition of **weakly\_incrementable**.

```
template<class I>
concept incrementable =
    regular<I> &&
    weakly_incrementable<I> &&
    requires(I i) {
        { i++ } -> same_as<I>;
    };

```

Let a and b be incrementable objects of type I. I models **incrementable** only if:

- If `bool(a == b)` then `bool(a++ == b)`.
- If `bool(a == b)` then `bool(((void)a++, a) == ++b)`.

NOTE 2 The requirement that **a** equals **b** implies **++a** equals **++b** (which is not true for weakly incrementable types) allows the use of multi-pass one-directional algorithms with types that model **incrementable**.

#### 25.3.4.6 Concept **input\_or\_output\_iterator**

[iterator.concept.iterator]

The **input\_or\_output\_iterator** concept forms the basis of the iterator concept taxonomy; every iterator models **input\_or\_output\_iterator**. This concept specifies operations for dereferencing and incrementing an iterator. Most algorithms will require additional operations to compare iterators with sentinels (25.3.4.7), to read (25.3.4.9) or write (25.3.4.10) values, or to provide a richer set of iterator movements (25.3.4.11, 25.3.4.12, 25.3.4.13).

```
template<class I>
concept input_or_output_iterator =
    requires(I i) {
        { *i } -> can-reference;
    } &&
    weakly_incrementable<I>;
```

NOTE Unlike the *Cpp17Iterator* requirements, the **input\_or\_output\_iterator** concept does not require copyability.

#### 25.3.4.7 Concept **sentinel\_for**

[iterator.concept.sentinel]

The **sentinel\_for** concept specifies the relationship between an **input\_or\_output\_iterator** type and a semiregular type whose values denote a range.

```
template<class S, class I>
concept sentinel_for =
    semiregular<S> &&
    input_or_output_iterator<I> &&
    weakly_equality_comparable_with<S, I>; // see 18.5.4
```

Let **s** and **i** be values of type **S** and **I** such that **[i, s)** denotes a range. Types **S** and **I** model **sentinel\_for<S, I>** only if:

- **i == s** is well-defined.
- If **bool(i != s)** then **i** is dereferenceable and **[++i, s)** denotes a range.
- **assignable\_from<I&, S>** is either modeled or not satisfied.

The domain of **==** is not static. Given an iterator **i** and sentinel **s** such that **[i, s)** denotes a range and **i != s**, **i** and **s** are not required to continue to denote a range after incrementing any other iterator equal to **i**. Consequently, **i == s** is no longer required to be well-defined.

#### 25.3.4.8 Concept **sized\_sentinel\_for**

[iterator.concept.sizedsentinel]

The **sized\_sentinel\_for** concept specifies requirements on an **input\_or\_output\_iterator** type **I** and a corresponding **sentinel\_for<I>** that allow the use of the **-** operator to compute the distance between them in constant time.

```
template<class S, class I>
concept sized_sentinel_for =
    sentinel_for<S, I> &&
    !disable_sized_sentinel_for<remove_cv_t<S>, remove_cv_t<I>> &&
    requires(const I& i, const S& s) {
        { s - i } -> same_as<iter_difference_t<I>>;
        { i - s } -> same_as<iter_difference_t<I>>;
    };
```

Let **i** be an iterator of type **I**, and **s** a sentinel of type **S** such that **[i, s)** denotes a range. Let **N** be the smallest number of applications of **++i** necessary to make **bool(i == s)** be true. **S** and **I** model **sized\_sentinel\_for<S, I>** only if:

- If **N** is representable by **iter\_difference\_t<I>**, then **s - i** is well-defined and equals **N**.
- If **-N** is representable by **iter\_difference\_t<I>**, then **i - s** is well-defined and equals **-N**.

```
template<class S, class I>
constexpr bool disable_sized_sentinel_for = false;
```

*Remarks:* Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, users may specialize `disable_sized_sentinel_for` for cv-unqualified non-array object types `S` and `I` if `S` and/or `I` is a program-defined type. Such specializations shall be usable in constant expressions (7.7) and have type `const bool`.

NOTE `disable_sized_sentinel_for` allows use of sentinels and iterators with the library that satisfy but do not in fact model `sized_sentinel_for`.

EXAMPLE The `sized_sentinel_for` concept is modeled by pairs of `random_access_iterators` (25.3.4.13) and by counted iterators and their sentinels (25.5.7.1).

#### 25.3.4.9 Concept `input_iterator`

[iterator.concept.input]

The `input_iterator` concept defines requirements for a type whose referenced values can be read (from the requirement for `indirectly_readable` (25.3.4.2)) and which can be both pre- and post-incremented.

NOTE Unlike the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3), the `input_iterator` concept does not need equality comparison since iterators are typically compared to sentinels.

```
template<class I>
concept input_iterator =
    input_or_output_iterator<I> &&
    indirectly_readable<I> &&
    requires { typename ITER_CONCEPT(I); } &&
    derived_from<ITER_CONCEPT(I), input_iterator_tag>;
```

#### 25.3.4.10 Concept `output_iterator`

[iterator.concept.output]

The `output_iterator` concept defines requirements for a type that can be used to write values (from the requirement for `indirectly_writable` (25.3.4.3)) and which can be both pre- and post-incremented.

NOTE Output iterators are not required to model `equality_comparable`.

```
template<class I, class T>
concept output_iterator =
    input_or_output_iterator<I> &&
    indirectly_writable<I, T> &&
    requires(I i, T&& t) {
        *i++ = std::forward<T>(t); // not required to be equality-preserving
    };
```

Let `E` be an expression such that `decltype((E))` is `T`, and let `i` be a dereferenceable object of type `I`. `I` and `T` model `output_iterator<I, T>` only if `*i++ = E`; has effects equivalent to:

```
*i = E;
++i;
```

Recommended practice: The implementation of an algorithm on output iterators should never attempt to pass through the same iterator twice; such an algorithm should be a single-pass algorithm.

#### 25.3.4.11 Concept `forward_iterator`

[iterator.concept.forward]

The `forward_iterator` concept adds copyability, equality comparison, and the multi-pass guarantee, specified below.

```
template<class I>
concept forward_iterator =
    input_iterator<I> &&
    derived_from<ITER_CONCEPT(I), forward_iterator_tag> &&
    incrementable<I> &&
    sentinel_for<I, I>;
```

The domain of `==` for forward iterators is that of iterators over the same underlying sequence. However, value-initialized iterators of the same type may be compared and shall compare equal to other value-initialized iterators of the same type.

NOTE 1 Value-initialized iterators behave as if they refer past the end of the same empty sequence.

Pointers and references obtained from a forward iterator into a range `[i, s)` shall remain valid while `[i, s)` continues to denote a range.

Two dereferenceable iterators `a` and `b` of type `X` offer the *multi-pass guarantee* if

- `a == b` implies `++a == ++b` and
- the expression `((void)[] (X x){++x;}(a), *a)` is equivalent to the expression `*a`.

NOTE 2 The requirement that `a == b` implies `++a == ++b` and the removal of the restrictions on the number of assignments through a mutable iterator (which applies to output iterators) allow the use of multi-pass one-directional algorithms with forward iterators.

#### 25.3.4.12 Concept `bidirectional_iterator`

[`iterator.concept.bidir`]

The `bidirectional_iterator` concept adds the ability to move an iterator backward as well as forward.

```
template<class I>
concept bidirectional_iterator =
    forward_iterator<I> &&
    derived_from<ITER_CONCEPT(I), bidirectional_iterator_tag> &&
    requires(I i) {
        { --i } -> same_as<I&>;
        { i-- } -> same_as<I>;
    };

```

A bidirectional iterator `r` is decrementable if and only if there exists some `q` such that `++q == r`. Decrementable iterators `r` shall be in the domain of the expressions `--r` and `r--`.

Let `a` and `b` be equal objects of type `I`. `I` models `bidirectional_iterator` only if

- If `a` and `b` are decrementable, then all of the following are true:
  - `addressof(--a) == addressof(a)`
  - `bool(a-- == b)`
  - after evaluating both `a--` and `--b`, `bool(a == b)` is still true
  - `bool(++(--a) == b)`
- If `a` and `b` are incrementable, then `bool(--(++a) == b)`.

#### 25.3.4.13 Concept `random_access_iterator`

[`iterator.concept.random.access`]

The `random_access_iterator` concept adds support for constant-time advancement with `+=`, `+`, `-=`, and `-`, as well as the computation of distance in constant time with `-`. Random access iterators also support array notation via subscripting.

```
template<class I>
concept random_access_iterator =
    bidirectional_iterator<I> &&
    derived_from<ITER_CONCEPT(I), random_access_iterator_tag> &&
    totally_ordered<I> &&
    sized_sentinel_for<I, I> &&
    requires(I i, const I j, const iter_difference_t<I> n) {
        { i += n } -> same_as<I&>;
        { j + n } -> same_as<I>;
        { n + j } -> same_as<I>;
        { i -= n } -> same_as<I&>;
        { j - n } -> same_as<I>;
        { j[n] } -> same_as<iter_reference_t<I>>;
    };

```

Let `a` and `b` be valid iterators of type `I` such that `b` is reachable from `a` after `n` applications of `++a`, let `D` be `iter_difference_t<I>`, and let `n` denote a value of type `D`. `I` models `random_access_iterator` only if:

- `(a += n)` is equal to `b`.
- `addressof(a += n)` is equal to `addressof(a)`.
- `(a + n)` is equal to `(a += n)`.
- For any two positive values `x` and `y` of type `D`, if `(a + D(x + y))` is valid, then `(a + D(x + y))` is equal to `((a + x) + y)`.
- `(a + D(0))` is equal to `a`.
- If `(a + D(n - 1))` is valid, then `(a + n)` is equal to `[] (I c){ return ++c; }(a + D(n - 1))`.

- $(b += D(-n))$  is equal to  $a$ .
- $(b -= n)$  is equal to  $a$ .
- $\text{addressof}(b -= n)$  is equal to  $\text{addressof}(b)$ .
- $(b - n)$  is equal to  $(b -= n)$ .
- If  $b$  is dereferenceable, then  $a[n]$  is valid and is equal to  $*b$ .
- $\text{bool}(a \leq b)$  is true.

#### 25.3.4.14 Concept `contiguous_iterator`

[iterator.concept.contiguous]

The `contiguous_iterator` concept provides a guarantee that the denoted elements are stored contiguously in memory.

```
template<class I>
concept contiguous_iterator =
    random_access_iterator<I> &&
    derived_from<ITER_CONCEPT(I), contiguous_iterator_tag> &&
    is_lvalue_reference_v<iter_reference_t<I>> &&
    same_as<iter_value_t<I>, remove_cvref_t<iter_reference_t<I>>> &&
    requires(const I& i) {
        { to_address(i) } -> same_as<add_pointer_t<iter_reference_t<I>>>;
    };
};
```

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be dereferenceable iterators and  $c$  be a non-dereferenceable iterator of type  $I$  such that  $b$  is reachable from  $a$  and  $c$  is reachable from  $b$ , and let  $D$  be `iter_difference_t<I>`. The type  $I$  models `contiguous_iterator` only if

- $\text{to\_address}(a) == \text{addressof}(*a)$ ,
- $\text{to\_address}(b) == \text{to\_address}(a) + D(b - a)$ ,
- $\text{to\_address}(c) == \text{to\_address}(a) + D(c - a)$ ,
- $\text{ranges::iter\_move}(a)$  has the same type, value category, and effects as  $\text{std::move}(*a)$ , and
- if  $\text{ranges::iter\_swap}(a, b)$  is well-formed, it has effects equivalent to  $\text{ranges::swap}(*a, *b)$ .

#### 25.3.5 C++17 iterator requirements

[iterator.cpp17]

##### 25.3.5.1 General

[iterator.cpp17.general]

In the following sections,  $a$  and  $b$  denote values of type  $X$  or `const X`, `difference_type` and `reference` refer to the types `iterator_traits<X>::difference_type` and `iterator_traits<X>::reference`, respectively,  $n$  denotes a value of `difference_type`,  $u$ ,  $tmp$ , and  $m$  denote identifiers,  $r$  denotes a value of  $X\&$ ,  $t$  denotes a value of value type  $T$ ,  $o$  denotes a value of some type that is writable to the output iterator.

NOTE The program is ill-formed if, for an iterator type  $X$ , the specialization `iterator_traits<X>` (25.3.2.3) is ill-formed.

##### 25.3.5.2 *Cpp17Iterator*

[iterator.iterators]

The *Cpp17Iterator* requirements form the basis of the iterator taxonomy; every iterator meets the *Cpp17Iterator* requirements. This set of requirements specifies operations for dereferencing and incrementing an iterator. Most algorithms will require additional operations to read (25.3.5.3) or write (25.3.5.4) values, or to provide a richer set of iterator movements (25.3.5.5, 25.3.5.6, 25.3.5.7).

A type  $X$  meets the *Cpp17Iterator* requirements if

- $X$  meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, *Cpp17Swappable*, and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (16.4.4.2, 16.4.4.3), and
- `iterator_traits<X>::difference_type` is a signed integer type or `void`, and
- the expressions in Table 86 are valid and have the indicated semantics.

##### 25.3.5.3 Input iterators

[input.iterators]

A class or pointer type  $X$  meets the requirements of an input iterator for the value type  $T$  if  $X$  meets the *Cpp17Iterator* (25.3.5.2) and *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements and the expressions in Table 87 are valid and have the indicated semantics.



Table 86 — *Cpp17Iterator* requirements [tab:iterator]

| Expression       | Return type         | Operational semantics | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                       |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>*r</code>  | unspecified         |                       | <i>Preconditions:</i> <code>r</code> is dereferenceable. |
| <code>++r</code> | <code>X&amp;</code> |                       |                                                          |

In Table 87, the term *the domain of ==* is used in the ordinary mathematical sense to denote the set of values over which `==` is (required to be) defined. This set can change over time. Each algorithm places additional requirements on the domain of `==` for the iterator values it uses. These requirements can be inferred from the uses that algorithm makes of `==` and `!=`.

EXAMPLE The call `find(a,b,x)` is defined only if the value of `a` has the property *p* defined as follows: `b` has property *p* and a value `i` has property *p* if `(*i==x)` or if `(*i!=x` and `++i` has property *p*).

Table 87 — *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17Iterator*) [tab:inputiterator]

| Expression             | Return type                                                  | Operational semantics                           | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>a != b</code>    | <code>decltype(a != b)</code> models <i>boolean-testable</i> | <code>!(a == b)</code>                          | <i>Preconditions:</i> <code>(a, b)</code> is in the domain of <code>==</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>*a</code>        | reference, convertible to <code>T</code>                     |                                                 | <i>Preconditions:</i> <code>a</code> is dereferenceable.<br>The expression <code>(void)*a</code> , <code>*a</code> is equivalent to <code>*a</code> .<br>If <code>a == b</code> and <code>(a, b)</code> is in the domain of <code>==</code> then <code>*a</code> is equivalent to <code>*b</code> .  |
| <code>a-&gt;m</code>   |                                                              | <code>(*a).m</code>                             | <i>Preconditions:</i> <code>a</code> is dereferenceable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>++r</code>       | <code>X&amp;</code>                                          |                                                 | <i>Preconditions:</i> <code>r</code> is dereferenceable.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> <code>r</code> is dereferenceable or <code>r</code> is past-the-end; any copies of the previous value of <code>r</code> are no longer required to be dereferenceable nor to be in the domain of <code>==</code> . |
| <code>(void)r++</code> |                                                              |                                                 | equivalent to <code>(void)++r</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>*r++</code>      | convertible to <code>T</code>                                | <pre>{ T tmp = *r;   ++r;   return tmp; }</pre> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Recommended practice: The implementation of an algorithm on input iterators should never attempt to pass through the same iterator twice; such an algorithm should be a single pass algorithm.



NOTE For input iterators,  $a == b$  does not imply  $++a == ++b$ . (Equality does not guarantee the substitution property or referential transparency.) Value type  $T$  is not required to be a *Cpp17CopyAssignable* type (Table 34). Such an algorithm can be used with istreams as the source of the input data through the *istream\_iterator* class template.

#### 25.3.5.4 Output iterators

[output.iterators]

A class or pointer type  $X$  meets the requirements of an output iterator if  $X$  meets the *Cpp17Iterator* requirements (25.3.5.2) and the expressions in Table 88 are valid and have the indicated semantics.

Table 88 — *Cpp17OutputIterator* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17Iterator*)  
[tab:outputiterator]

| Expression | Return type                        | Operational semantics                                        | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $*r = o$   | result is not used                 |                                                              | <i>Remarks:</i> After this operation $r$ is not required to be dereferenceable.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> $r$ is incrementable.                                                     |
| $++r$      | $X\&$                              |                                                              | $\text{addressof}(r) == \text{addressof}(++r)$ .<br><i>Remarks:</i> After this operation $r$ is not required to be dereferenceable.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> $r$ is incrementable. |
| $r++$      | convertible to $\text{const } X\&$ | $\{ X \text{ tmp} = r;$<br>$++r;$<br>$\text{return tmp}; \}$ | <i>Remarks:</i> After this operation $r$ is not required to be dereferenceable.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> $r$ is incrementable.                                                     |
| $*r++ = o$ | result is not used                 |                                                              | <i>Remarks:</i> After this operation $r$ is not required to be dereferenceable.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> $r$ is incrementable.                                                     |

Recommended practice: The implementation of an algorithm on output iterators should never attempt to pass through the same iterator twice; such an algorithm should be a single-pass algorithm.

NOTE The only valid use of an **operator\*** is on the left side of the assignment statement. Assignment through the same value of the iterator happens only once. Equality and inequality are not necessarily defined.

#### 25.3.5.5 Forward iterators

[forward.iterators]

A class or pointer type  $X$  meets the requirements of a forward iterator if

- $X$  meets the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3),
- $X$  meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* requirements (16.4.4.2),
- if  $X$  is a mutable iterator, **reference** is a reference to  $T$ ; if  $X$  is a constant iterator, **reference** is a reference to  $\text{const } T$ ,
- the expressions in Table 89 are valid and have the indicated semantics, and
- objects of type  $X$  offer the multi-pass guarantee, described below.

The domain of  $==$  for forward iterators is that of iterators over the same underlying sequence. However, value-initialized iterators may be compared and shall compare equal to other value-initialized iterators of the same type.

NOTE 1 Value-initialized iterators behave as if they refer past the end of the same empty sequence.

Two dereferenceable iterators **a** and **b** of type **X** offer the *multi-pass guarantee* if

- **a == b** implies **++a == ++b** and
- **X** is a pointer type or the expression **(void)++X(a)**, **\*a** is equivalent to the expression **\*a**.

NOTE 2 The requirement that **a == b** implies **++a == ++b** (which is not true for input and output iterators) and the removal of the restrictions on the number of the assignments through a mutable iterator (which applies to output iterators) allows the use of multi-pass one-directional algorithms with forward iterators.

**Table 89 — *Cpp17ForwardIterator* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17InputIterator*)**  
[tab:forwarditerator]

| Expression  | Return type                        | Operational semantics                                      | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>r++</b>  | convertible to <b>const X&amp;</b> | { <b>X tmp = r;</b><br><b>++r;</b><br><b>return tmp; }</b> |                                    |
| <b>*r++</b> | reference                          |                                                            |                                    |

If **a** and **b** are equal, then either **a** and **b** are both dereferenceable or else neither is dereferenceable.

If **a** and **b** are both dereferenceable, then **a == b** if and only if **\*a** and **\*b** are bound to the same object.

#### 25.3.5.6 Bidirectional iterators

[bidirectional.iterators]

A class or pointer type **X** meets the requirements of a bidirectional iterator if, in addition to meeting the *Cpp17ForwardIterator* requirements, the following expressions are valid as shown in Table 90.

**Table 90 — *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17ForwardIterator*)**  
[tab:bidirectionaliterator]

| Expression  | Return type                        | Operational semantics                                      | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>--r</b>  | <b>X&amp;</b>                      |                                                            | <i>Preconditions:</i> there exists <b>s</b> such that <b>r == ++s</b> .<br><i>Postconditions:</i> <b>r</b> is dereferenceable.<br><b>--(++r) == r</b> .<br><b>--r == --s</b> implies <b>r == s</b> .<br><b>addressof(r) == addressof(--r)</b> . |
| <b>r--</b>  | convertible to <b>const X&amp;</b> | { <b>X tmp = r;</b><br><b>--r;</b><br><b>return tmp; }</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>*r--</b> | reference                          |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

NOTE Bidirectional iterators allow algorithms to move iterators backward as well as forward.

#### 25.3.5.7 Random access iterators

[random.access.iterators]

A class or pointer type **X** meets the requirements of a random access iterator if, in addition to meeting the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements, the following expressions are valid as shown in Table 91.

Table 91 — *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (in addition to *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator*) [tab:randomaccessiterator]

| Expression                               | Return type                              | Operational semantics                                                                                        | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>r += n</code>                      | <code>X&amp;</code>                      | { difference_type m = n;<br>if (m >= 0)<br>while (m--)<br>++r;<br>else<br>while (m++)<br>--r;<br>return r; } |                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>a + n</code><br><code>n + a</code> | <code>X</code>                           | { X tmp = a;<br>return tmp += n; }                                                                           | <code>a + n == n + a</code> .                                                                                                                            |
| <code>r -= n</code>                      | <code>X&amp;</code>                      | return r += -n;                                                                                              | <i>Preconditions:</i> the absolute value of <code>n</code> is in the range of representable values of difference_type.                                   |
| <code>a - n</code>                       | <code>X</code>                           | { X tmp = a;<br>return tmp -= n; }                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>b - a</code>                       | difference_type                          | return n;                                                                                                    | <i>Preconditions:</i> there exists a value <code>n</code> of type difference_type such that <code>a + n == b</code> .<br><code>b == a + (b - a)</code> . |
| <code>a[n]</code>                        | convertible to reference                 | <code>*(a + n)</code>                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>a &lt; b</code>                    | decltype(a < b) models boolean-testable  | <i>Effects:</i> Equivalent to: return <code>b - a &gt; 0</code> ;                                            | <code>&lt;</code> is a total ordering relation                                                                                                           |
| <code>a &gt; b</code>                    | decltype(a > b) models boolean-testable  | <code>b &lt; a</code>                                                                                        | <code>&gt;</code> is a total ordering relation opposite to <code>&lt;</code> .                                                                           |
| <code>a &gt;= b</code>                   | decltype(a >= b) models boolean-testable | <code>!(a &lt; b)</code>                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>a &lt;= b</code>                   | decltype(a <= b) models boolean-testable | <code>!(a &gt; b)</code>                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                          |

### 25.3.6 Indirect callable requirements

[indirectcallable]

#### 25.3.6.1 General

[indirectcallable.general]

There are several concepts that group requirements of algorithms that take callable objects (22.10.3) as arguments.

#### 25.3.6.2 Indirect callable traits

[indirectcallable.traits]

To implement algorithms taking projections, it is necessary to determine the projected type of an iterator's value type. For the exposition-only alias template *indirect-value-t*, *indirect-value-t*<T> denotes

- `invoke_result_t<Proj&, indirect-value-t<I>>` if `T` names `projected<I, Proj>`, and
- `iter_value_t<T>&` otherwise.

## 25.3.6.3 Indirect callables

[indirectcallable.indirectinvocable]

The indirect callable concepts are used to constrain those algorithms that accept callable objects (22.10.3) as arguments.

```

namespace std {
    template<class F, class I>
    concept indirectly_unary_invocable =
        indirectly_readable<I> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        invocable<F&, indirect_value_t<I>> &&
        invocable<F&, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
        invocable<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I>> &&
        common_reference_with<
            invoke_result_t<F&, indirect_value_t<I>>,
            invoke_result_t<F&, iter_reference_t<I>>>;

    template<class F, class I>
    concept indirectly_regular_unary_invocable =
        indirectly_readable<I> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        regular_invocable<F&, indirect_value_t<I>> &&
        regular_invocable<F&, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
        regular_invocable<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I>> &&
        common_reference_with<
            invoke_result_t<F&, indirect_value_t<I>>,
            invoke_result_t<F&, iter_reference_t<I>>>;

    template<class F, class I>
    concept indirect_unary_predicate =
        indirectly_readable<I> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        predicate<F&, indirect_value_t<I>> &&
        predicate<F&, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
        predicate<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I>>;

    template<class F, class I1, class I2>
    concept indirect_binary_predicate =
        indirectly_readable<I1> && indirectly_readable<I2> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        predicate<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        predicate<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        predicate<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        predicate<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        predicate<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I1>, iter_common_reference_t<I2>>;

    template<class F, class I1, class I2 = I1>
    concept indirect_equivalence_relation =
        indirectly_readable<I1> && indirectly_readable<I2> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        equivalence_relation<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        equivalence_relation<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        equivalence_relation<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        equivalence_relation<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        equivalence_relation<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I1>, iter_common_reference_t<I2>>;

    template<class F, class I1, class I2 = I1>
    concept indirect_strict_weak_order =
        indirectly_readable<I1> && indirectly_readable<I2> &&
        copy_constructible<F> &&
        strict_weak_order<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        strict_weak_order<F&, indirect_value_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        strict_weak_order<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, indirect_value_t<I2>> &&
        strict_weak_order<F&, iter_reference_t<I1>, iter_reference_t<I2>> &&
        strict_weak_order<F&, iter_common_reference_t<I1>, iter_common_reference_t<I2>>;

```

}

**25.3.6.4 Class template projected****[projected]**

Class template `projected` is used to constrain algorithms that accept callable objects and projections (3.42). It combines an `indirectly_readable` type `I` and a callable object type `Proj` into a new `indirectly_readable` type whose reference type is the result of applying `Proj` to the `iter_reference_t` of `I`.

```
namespace std {
    template<indirectly_readable I, indirectly_regular_unary_invocable<I> Proj>
    struct projected {
        using value_type = remove_cvref_t<indirect_result_t<Proj&, I>>;
        indirect_result_t<Proj&, I> operator*() const;           // not defined
    };

    template<weakly_incrementable I, class Proj>
    struct incrementable_traits<projected<I, Proj>> {
        using difference_type = iter_difference_t<I>;
    };
}
```

**25.3.7 Common algorithm requirements****[alg.req]****25.3.7.1 General****[alg.req.general]**

There are several additional iterator concepts that are commonly applied to families of algorithms. These group together iterator requirements of algorithm families. There are three relational concepts that specify how element values are transferred between `indirectly_readable` and `indirectly_writable` types: `indirectly_movable`, `indirectly_copyable`, and `indirectly_swappable`. There are three relational concepts for rearrangements: `permutable`, `mergeable`, and `sortable`. There is one relational concept for comparing values from different sequences: `indirectly_comparable`.

NOTE The `ranges::less` function object type used in the concepts below imposes constraints on the concepts' arguments in addition to those that appear in the concepts' bodies (22.10.9).

**25.3.7.2 Concept `indirectly_movable`****[alg.req.ind.move]**

The `indirectly_movable` concept specifies the relationship between an `indirectly_readable` type and an `indirectly_writable` type between which values may be moved.

```
template<class In, class Out>
concept indirectly_movable =
    indirectly_readable<In> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>>;
```

The `indirectly_movable_storable` concept augments `indirectly_movable` with additional requirements enabling the transfer to be performed through an intermediate object of the `indirectly_readable` type's value type.

```
template<class In, class Out>
concept indirectly_movable_storable =
    indirectly_movable<In, Out> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, iter_value_t<In>> &&
    movable<iter_value_t<In>> &&
    constructible_from<iter_value_t<In>, iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>> &&
    assignable_from<iter_value_t<In>&, iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>>;
```

Let `i` be a dereferenceable value of type `In`. `In` and `Out` model `indirectly_movable_storable<In, Out>` only if after the initialization of the object `obj` in

```
iter_value_t<In> obj(ranges::iter_move(i));
```

`obj` is equal to the value previously denoted by `*i`. If `iter_rvalue_reference_t<In>` is an rvalue reference type, the resulting state of the value denoted by `*i` is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15).

**25.3.7.3 Concept `indirectly_copyable`****[alg.req.ind.copy]**

The `indirectly_copyable` concept specifies the relationship between an `indirectly_readable` type and an `indirectly_writable` type between which values may be copied.

```
template<class In, class Out>
concept indirectly_copyable =
    indirectly_readable<In> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, iter_reference_t<In>>;
```

The `indirectly_copyable_storable` concept augments `indirectly_copyable` with additional requirements enabling the transfer to be performed through an intermediate object of the `indirectly_readable` type's value type. It also requires the capability to make copies of values.

```
template<class In, class Out>
concept indirectly_copyable_storable =
    indirectly_copyable<In, Out> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, iter_value_t<In>&> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, const iter_value_t<In>&> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, iter_value_t<In>&&> &&
    indirectly_writable<Out, const iter_value_t<In>&&> &&
    copyable<iter_value_t<In>> &&
    constructible_from<iter_value_t<In>, iter_reference_t<In>> &&
    assignable_from<iter_value_t<In>&, iter_reference_t<In>>;
```

Let `i` be a dereferenceable value of type `In`. `In` and `Out` model `indirectly_copyable_storable<In, Out>` only if after the initialization of the object `obj` in

```
iter_value_t<In> obj(*i);
```

`obj` is equal to the value previously denoted by `*i`. If `iter_reference_t<In>` is an rvalue reference type, the resulting state of the value denoted by `*i` is valid but unspecified (16.4.6.15).

#### 25.3.7.4 Concept `indirectly_swappable`

[alg.req.ind.swap]

The `indirectly_swappable` concept specifies a swappable relationship between the values referenced by two `indirectly_readable` types.

```
template<class I1, class I2 = I1>
concept indirectly_swappable =
    indirectly_readable<I1> && indirectly_readable<I2> &&
    requires(const I1 i1, const I2 i2) {
        ranges::iter_swap(i1, i1);
        ranges::iter_swap(i2, i2);
        ranges::iter_swap(i1, i2);
        ranges::iter_swap(i2, i1);
    };
```

#### 25.3.7.5 Concept `indirectly_comparable`

[alg.req.ind.cmp]

The `indirectly_comparable` concept specifies the common requirements of algorithms that compare values from two different sequences.

```
template<class I1, class I2, class R, class P1 = identity,
         class P2 = identity>
concept indirectly_comparable =
    indirect_binary_predicate<R, projected<I1, P1>, projected<I2, P2>>;
```

#### 25.3.7.6 Concept `permutable`

[alg.req.permutable]

The `permutable` concept specifies the common requirements of algorithms that reorder elements in place by moving or swapping them.

```
template<class I>
concept permutable =
    forward_iterator<I> &&
    indirectly_movable_storable<I, I> &&
    indirectly_swappable<I, I>;
```

#### 25.3.7.7 Concept `mergeable`

[alg.req.mergeable]

The `mergeable` concept specifies the requirements of algorithms that merge sorted sequences into an output sequence by copying elements.

```
template<class I1, class I2, class Out, class R = ranges::less,
        class P1 = identity, class P2 = identity>
concept mergeable =
    input_iterator<I1> &&
    input_iterator<I2> &&
    weakly_incrementable<Out> &&
    indirectly_copyable<I1, Out> &&
    indirectly_copyable<I2, Out> &&
    indirect_strict_weak_order<R, projected<I1, P1>, projected<I2, P2>>;
```

### 25.3.7.8 Concept sortable

[alg.req.sortable]

The `sortable` concept specifies the common requirements of algorithms that permute sequences into ordered sequences (e.g., `sort`).

```
template<class I, class R = ranges::less, class P = identity>
concept sortable =
    permutable<I> &&
    indirect_strict_weak_order<R, projected<I, P>>;
```

## 25.4 Iterator primitives

[iterator.primitives]

### 25.4.1 General

[iterator.primitives.general]

To simplify the use of iterators, the library provides several classes and functions.

### 25.4.2 Standard iterator tags

[std.iterator.tags]

It is often desirable for a function template specialization to find out what is the most specific category of its iterator argument, so that the function can select the most efficient algorithm at compile time. To facilitate this, the library introduces *category tag* classes which are used as compile time tags for algorithm selection. They are: `output_iterator_tag`, `input_iterator_tag`, `forward_iterator_tag`, `bidirectional_iterator_tag`, `random_access_iterator_tag`, and `contiguous_iterator_tag`. For every iterator of type `I`, `iterator_traits<I>::iterator_category` shall be defined to be a category tag that describes the iterator's behavior. Additionally, `iterator_traits<I>::iterator_concept` may be used to indicate conformance to the iterator concepts (25.3.4).

```
namespace std {
    struct output_iterator_tag { };
    struct input_iterator_tag { };
    struct forward_iterator_tag: public input_iterator_tag { };
    struct bidirectional_iterator_tag: public forward_iterator_tag { };
    struct random_access_iterator_tag: public bidirectional_iterator_tag { };
    struct contiguous_iterator_tag: public random_access_iterator_tag { };
}
```

EXAMPLE 1 A program-defined iterator `BinaryTreeIterator` can be included into the bidirectional iterator category by specializing the `iterator_traits` template:

```
template<class T> struct iterator_traits<BinaryTreeIterator<T>> {
    using iterator_category = bidirectional_iterator_tag;
    using difference_type   = ptrdiff_t;
    using value_type        = T;
    using pointer           = T*;
    using reference         = T&;
};
```

EXAMPLE 2 If `evolve()` is well-defined for bidirectional iterators, but can be implemented more efficiently for random access iterators, then the implementation is as follows:

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
inline void
evolve(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last) {
    evolve(first, last,
        typename iterator_traits<BidirectionalIterator>::iterator_category());
}
```



```

template<class BidirectionalIterator>
void evolve(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last,
    bidirectional_iterator_tag) {
    // more generic, but less efficient algorithm
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
void evolve(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
    random_access_iterator_tag) {
    // more efficient, but less generic algorithm
}

```

### 25.4.3 Iterator operations

[iterator.operations]

Since only random access iterators provide + and - operators, the library provides two function templates `advance` and `distance`. These function templates use + and - for random access iterators (and are, therefore, constant time for them); for input, forward and bidirectional iterators they use ++ to provide linear time implementations.

```

template<class InputIterator, class Distance>
constexpr void advance(InputIterator& i, Distance n);

```

*Preconditions:* `n` is negative only for bidirectional iterators.

*Effects:* Increments `i` by `n` if `n` is non-negative, and decrements `i` by `-n` otherwise.

```

template<class InputIterator>
constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
distance(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);

```

*Preconditions:* `last` is reachable from `first`, or `InputIterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements and `first` is reachable from `last`.

*Effects:* If `InputIterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements, returns `(last - first)`; otherwise, increments `first` until `last` is reached and returns the number of increments.

```

template<class InputIterator>
constexpr InputIterator next(InputIterator x,
    typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type n = 1);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `advance(x, n); return x;`

```

template<class BidirectionalIterator>
constexpr BidirectionalIterator prev(BidirectionalIterator x,
    typename iterator_traits<BidirectionalIterator>::difference_type n = 1);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `advance(x, -n); return x;`

### 25.4.4 Range iterator operations

[range.iter.ops]

#### 25.4.4.1 General

[range.iter.ops.general]

The library includes the function templates `ranges::advance`, `ranges::distance`, `ranges::next`, and `ranges::prev` to manipulate iterators. These operations adapt to the set of operators provided by each iterator category to provide the most efficient implementation possible for a concrete iterator type.

EXAMPLE 1 `ranges::advance` uses the + operator to move a `random_access_iterator` forward `n` steps in constant time. For an iterator type that does not model `random_access_iterator`, `ranges::advance` instead performs `n` individual increments with the ++ operator.

The function templates defined in 25.4.4 are not found by argument-dependent name lookup (6.5.4). When found by unqualified (6.5.3) name lookup for the *postfix-expression* in a function call (7.6.1.3), they inhibit argument-dependent name lookup.

EXAMPLE 2

```

void foo() {
    using namespace std::ranges;
    std::vector<int> vec{1,2,3};
    distance(begin(vec), end(vec));    // #1
}

```

The function call expression at #1 invokes `std::ranges::distance`, not `std::distance`, despite that (a) the iterator type returned from `begin(vec)` and `end(vec)` may be associated with namespace `std` and (b) `std::distance` is more specialized (13.7.7.3) than `std::ranges::distance` since the former requires its first two parameters to have the same type.

The number and order of deducible template parameters for the function templates defined in 25.4.4 is unspecified, except where explicitly stated otherwise.

#### 25.4.4.2 `ranges::advance`

[range.iter.op.advance]

```
template<input_or_output_iterator I>
constexpr void ranges::advance(I& i, iter_difference_t<I> n);
```

*Preconditions:* If `I` does not model `bidirectional_iterator`, `n` is not negative.

*Effects:*

- If `I` models `random_access_iterator`, equivalent to `i += n`.
- Otherwise, if `n` is non-negative, increments `i` by `n`.
- Otherwise, decrements `i` by `-n`.

```
template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr void ranges::advance(I& i, S bound);
```

*Preconditions:* Either `assignable_from<I&, S> || sized_sentinel_for<S, I>` is modeled, or `[i, bound)` denotes a range.

*Effects:*

- If `I` and `S` model `assignable_from<I&, S>`, equivalent to `i = std::move(bound)`.
- Otherwise, if `S` and `I` model `sized_sentinel_for<S, I>`, equivalent to `ranges::advance(i, bound - i)`.
- Otherwise, while `bool(i != bound)` is true, increments `i`.

```
template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr iter_difference_t<I> ranges::advance(I& i, iter_difference_t<I> n, S bound);
```

*Preconditions:* If `n > 0`, `[i, bound)` denotes a range. If `n == 0`, `[i, bound)` or `[bound, i)` denotes a range. If `n < 0`, `[bound, i)` denotes a range, `I` models `bidirectional_iterator`, and `I` and `S` model `same_as<I, S>`.

*Effects:*

- If `S` and `I` model `sized_sentinel_for<S, I>`:
  - If  $|n| \geq |bound - i|$ , equivalent to `ranges::advance(i, bound)`.
  - Otherwise, equivalent to `ranges::advance(i, n)`.
- Otherwise,
  - if `n` is non-negative, while `bool(i != bound)` is true, increments `i` but at most `n` times.
  - Otherwise, while `bool(i != bound)` is true, decrements `i` but at most `-n` times.

*Returns:* `n - M`, where `M` is the difference between the ending and starting positions of `i`.

#### 25.4.4.3 `ranges::distance`

[range.iter.op.distance]

```
template<class I, sentinel_for<I> S>
requires (!sized_sentinel_for<S, I>)
constexpr iter_difference_t<I> ranges::distance(I first, S last);
```

*Preconditions:* `[first, last)` denotes a range.

*Effects:* Increments `first` until `last` is reached and returns the number of increments.

```
template<class I, sized_sentinel_for<decay_t<I>> S>
constexpr iter_difference_t<decay_t<I>> ranges::distance(I&& first, S last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return last - static_cast<const decay_t<I>&>(first);`

```
template<range R>
constexpr range_difference_t<R> ranges::distance(R&& r);
    Effects: If R models sized_range, equivalent to:
        return static_cast<range_difference_t<R>>(ranges::size(r));    // 26.3.10
    Otherwise, equivalent to:
        return ranges::distance(ranges::begin(r), ranges::end(r));    // 26.3
```

#### 25.4.4.4 ranges::next [range.iter.op.next]

```
template<input_or_output_iterator I>
constexpr I ranges::next(I x);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ++x; return x;

template<input_or_output_iterator I>
constexpr I ranges::next(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ranges::advance(x, n); return x;

template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr I ranges::next(I x, S bound);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ranges::advance(x, bound); return x;

template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr I ranges::next(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n, S bound);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ranges::advance(x, n, bound); return x;
```

#### 25.4.4.5 ranges::prev [range.iter.op.prev]

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I>
constexpr I ranges::prev(I x);
    Effects: Equivalent to: --x; return x;

template<bidirectional_iterator I>
constexpr I ranges::prev(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ranges::advance(x, -n); return x;

template<bidirectional_iterator I>
constexpr I ranges::prev(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n, I bound);
    Effects: Equivalent to: ranges::advance(x, -n, bound); return x;
```

### 25.5 Iterator adaptors [predef.iterators]

#### 25.5.1 Reverse iterators [reverse.iterators]

##### 25.5.1.1 General [reverse.iterators.general]

Class template `reverse_iterator` is an iterator adaptor that iterates from the end of the sequence defined by its underlying iterator to the beginning of that sequence.

##### 25.5.1.2 Class template `reverse_iterator` [reverse.iterator]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Iterator>
    class reverse_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_type      = Iterator;
        using iterator_concept   = see below;
        using iterator_category   = see below;
        using value_type          = iter_value_t<Iterator>;
        using difference_type     = iter_difference_t<Iterator>;
        using pointer             = typename iterator_traits<Iterator>::pointer;
        using reference           = iter_reference_t<Iterator>;
```

```

constexpr reverse_iterator();
constexpr explicit reverse_iterator(Iterator x);
template<class U> constexpr reverse_iterator(const reverse_iterator<U>& u);
template<class U> constexpr reverse_iterator& operator=(const reverse_iterator<U>& u);

constexpr Iterator base() const;
constexpr reference operator*() const;
constexpr pointer operator->() const requires see below;

constexpr reverse_iterator& operator++();
constexpr reverse_iterator operator++(int);
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator--();
constexpr reverse_iterator operator--(int);

constexpr reverse_iterator operator+ (difference_type n) const;
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
constexpr reverse_iterator operator- (difference_type n) const;
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
constexpr unspecified operator[] (difference_type n) const;

friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<Iterator>
    iter_move(const reverse_iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
template<indirectly_swappable<Iterator> Iterator2>
    friend constexpr void
        iter_swap(const reverse_iterator& x,
                  const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y) noexcept(see below);

protected:
    Iterator current;
};
}

```

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_concept` denotes

- `random_access_iterator_tag` if `Iterator` models `random_access_iterator`, and
- `bidirectional_iterator_tag` otherwise.

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_category` denotes

- `random_access_iterator_tag` if the type `iterator_traits<Iterator>::iterator_category` models `derived_from<random_access_iterator_tag>`, and
- `iterator_traits<Iterator>::iterator_category` otherwise.

#### 25.5.1.3 Requirements [reverse.iter.requirements]

The template parameter `Iterator` shall either meet the requirements of a *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* (25.3.5.6) or model `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12).

Additionally, `Iterator` shall either meet the requirements of a *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* (25.3.5.7) or model `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13) if the definitions of any of the members

- `operator+`, `operator-`, `operator+=`, `operator-=` (25.5.1.7), or
- `operator[]` (25.5.1.6),

or the non-member operators (25.5.1.8)

- `operator<`, `operator>`, `operator<=`, `operator>=`, `operator-`, or `operator+` (25.5.1.9)

are instantiated (13.9.2).

#### 25.5.1.4 Construction and assignment [reverse.iter.cons]

```
constexpr reverse_iterator();
```

*Effects:* Value-initializes `current`. Iterator operations applied to the resulting iterator have defined behavior if and only if the corresponding operations are defined on a value-initialized iterator of type `Iterator`.

```
constexpr explicit reverse_iterator(Iterator x);
```

*Effects:* Initializes current with x.

```
template<class U> constexpr reverse_iterator(const reverse_iterator<U>& u);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<U, Iterator>` is false and `const U&` models `convertible_to<Iterator>`.

*Effects:* Initializes current with `u.current`.

```
template<class U>
```

```
constexpr reverse_iterator&
```

```
operator=(const reverse_iterator<U>& u);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<U, Iterator>` is false, `const U&` models `convertible_to<Iterator>`, and `assignable_from<Iterator&, const U&>` is modeled.

*Effects:* Assigns `u.current` to current.

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 25.5.1.5 Conversion

[reverse.iter.conv]

```
constexpr Iterator base() const;
```

*Returns:* current.

#### 25.5.1.6 Element access

[reverse.iter.elem]

```
constexpr reference operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
Iterator tmp = current;
return *--tmp;
```

```
constexpr pointer operator->() const
```

```
requires (is_pointer_v<Iterator> ||
requires(const Iterator i) { i.operator->(); });
```

*Effects:*

- If `Iterator` is a pointer type, equivalent to: `return prev(current);`
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `return prev(current).operator->();`

```
constexpr unspecified operator[](difference_type n) const;
```

*Returns:* `current[-n-1]`.

#### 25.5.1.7 Navigation

[reverse.iter.nav]

```
constexpr reverse_iterator operator+(difference_type n) const;
```

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(current-n)`.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator operator-(difference_type n) const;
```

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator(current+n)`.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* As if by: `--current;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
reverse_iterator tmp = *this;
--current;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator--();
```

*Effects:* As if by ++current.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator operator--(int);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
reverse_iterator tmp = *this;
++current;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
```

*Effects:* As if by: current -= n;

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr reverse_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
```

*Effects:* As if by: current += n;

*Returns:* \*this.

### 25.5.1.8 Comparisons

[reverse.iter.cmp]

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator==(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* x.base() == y.base() is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:* x.base() == y.base().

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator!=(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* x.base() != y.base() is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:* x.base() != y.base().

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator<(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* x.base() > y.base() is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:* x.base() > y.base().

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator>(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* x.base() < y.base() is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:* x.base() < y.base().

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator<=(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* x.base() >= y.base() is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:* x.base() >= y.base().

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr bool operator==(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:*  $x.base() \leq y.base()$  is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:*  $x.base() \leq y.base()$ .

```
template<class Iterator1, three_way_comparable_with<Iterator1> Iterator2>
constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<Iterator1, Iterator2>
operator<=>(const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
           const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $y.base() \leq x.base()$ .

NOTE The argument order in the *Returns:* element is reversed because this is a reverse iterator.

### 25.5.1.9 Non-member functions

[reverse.iter.nonmember]

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr auto operator-(
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y) -> decltype(y.base() - x.base());
```

*Returns:*  $y.base() - x.base()$ .

```
template<class Iterator>
constexpr reverse_iterator<Iterator> operator+(
    iter_difference_t<Iterator> n,
    const reverse_iterator<Iterator>& x);
```

*Returns:*  $reverse\_iterator<Iterator>(x.base() - n)$ .

```
friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<Iterator>
iter_move(const reverse_iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = i.base();
return ranges::iter_move(--tmp);
```

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<Iterator> &&
noexcept(ranges::iter_move(--declval<Iterator&>()))
```

```
template<indirectly_swappable<Iterator> Iterator2>
friend constexpr void
iter_swap(const reverse_iterator& x,
           const reverse_iterator<Iterator2>& y) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto xtmp = x.base();
auto ytmp = y.base();
ranges::iter_swap(--xtmp, --ytmp);
```

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<Iterator> &&
is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<Iterator2> &&
noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(--declval<Iterator&>(), --declval<Iterator2&>()))
```

```
template<class Iterator>
constexpr reverse_iterator<Iterator> make_reverse_iterator(Iterator i);
```

*Returns:*  $reverse\_iterator<Iterator>(i)$ .

## 25.5.2 Insert iterators

[insert.iterators]

### 25.5.2.1 General

[insert.iterators.general]

To make it possible to deal with insertion in the same way as writing into an array, a special kind of iterator adaptors, called *insert iterators*, are provided in the library. With regular iterator classes,



```
while (first != last) *result++ = *first++;
```

causes a range `[first,last)` to be copied into a range starting with `result`. The same code with `result` being an insert iterator will insert corresponding elements into the container. This device allows all of the copying algorithms in the library to work in the *insert mode* instead of the *regular overwrite mode*.

An insert iterator is constructed from a container and possibly one of its iterators pointing to where insertion takes place if it is neither at the beginning nor at the end of the container. Insert iterators meet the requirements of output iterators. `operator*` returns the insert iterator itself. The assignment `operator=(const T& x)` is defined on insert iterators to allow writing into them, it inserts `x` right before where the insert iterator is pointing. In other words, an insert iterator is like a cursor pointing into the container where the insertion takes place. `back_insert_iterator` inserts elements at the end of a container, `front_insert_iterator` inserts elements at the beginning of a container, and `insert_iterator` inserts elements where the iterator points to in a container. `back_inserter`, `front_inserter`, and `inserter` are three functions making the insert iterators out of a container.

### 25.5.2.2 Class template `back_insert_iterator`

[back.insert.iterator]

#### 25.5.2.2.1 General

[back.insert.iter.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Container>
    class back_insert_iterator {
    protected:
        Container* container;

    public:
        using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;
        using value_type        = void;
        using difference_type    = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer            = void;
        using reference          = void;
        using container_type     = Container;

        constexpr explicit back_insert_iterator(Container& x);
        constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
        constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);

        constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator*();
        constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator++();
        constexpr back_insert_iterator operator++(int);
    };
}
```

#### 25.5.2.2.2 Operations

[back.insert.iter.ops]

```
constexpr explicit back_insert_iterator(Container& x);
```

*Effects:* Initializes container with `addressof(x)`.

```
constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by: `container->push_back(value)`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by: `container->push_back(std::move(value))`;

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator*();
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr back_insert_iterator& operator++();
```

```
constexpr back_insert_iterator operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

**25.5.2.2.3 back\_inserter****[back.inserter]**

```
template<class Container>
constexpr back_insert_iterator<Container> back_inserter(Container& x);
```

*Returns:* back\_insert\_iterator<Container>(x).

**25.5.2.3 Class template front\_insert\_iterator****[front.insert.iterator]****25.5.2.3.1 General****[front.insert.iter.general]**

```
namespace std {
    template<class Container>
    class front_insert_iterator {
    protected:
        Container* container;

    public:
        using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;
        using value_type       = void;
        using difference_type   = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer           = void;
        using reference         = void;
        using container_type    = Container;

        constexpr explicit front_insert_iterator(Container& x);
        constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
        constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);

        constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator*();
        constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator++();
        constexpr front_insert_iterator operator++(int);
    };
}
```

**25.5.2.3.2 Operations****[front.insert.iter.ops]**

```
constexpr explicit front_insert_iterator(Container& x);
```

*Effects:* Initializes container with addressof(x).

```
constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by: container->push\_front(value);

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by: container->push\_front(std::move(value));

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator*();
```

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr front_insert_iterator& operator++();
constexpr front_insert_iterator operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* \*this.

**25.5.2.3.3 front\_inserter****[front.inserter]**

```
template<class Container>
constexpr front_insert_iterator<Container> front_inserter(Container& x);
```

*Returns:* front\_insert\_iterator<Container>(x).

**25.5.2.4 Class template insert\_iterator**

[insert.iterator]

**25.5.2.4.1 General**

[insert.iter.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class Container>
    class insert_iterator {
    protected:
        Container* container;
        ranges::iterator_t<Container> iter;

    public:
        using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;
        using value_type        = void;
        using difference_type    = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer            = void;
        using reference           = void;
        using container_type     = Container;

        constexpr insert_iterator(Container& x, ranges::iterator_t<Container> i);
        constexpr insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
        constexpr insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);

        constexpr insert_iterator& operator*();
        constexpr insert_iterator& operator++();
        constexpr insert_iterator& operator++(int);
    };
}

```

**25.5.2.4.2 Operations**

[insert.iter.ops]

```
constexpr insert_iterator(Container& x, ranges::iterator_t<Container> i);
```

*Effects:* Initializes container with `addressof(x)` and iter with `i`.

```
constexpr insert_iterator& operator=(const typename Container::value_type& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```

    iter = container->insert(iter, value);
    ++iter;

```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr insert_iterator& operator=(typename Container::value_type&& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```

    iter = container->insert(iter, std::move(value));
    ++iter;

```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr insert_iterator& operator*();
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr insert_iterator& operator++();
```

```
constexpr insert_iterator& operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

**25.5.2.4.3 inserter**

[inserter]

```

template<class Container>
constexpr insert_iterator<Container>
    inserter(Container& x, ranges::iterator_t<Container> i);

    Returns: insert_iterator<Container>(x, i).

```

**25.5.3 Constant iterators and sentinels**

[const.iterators]

**25.5.3.1 General**

[const.iterators.general]

Class template `basic_const_iterator` is an iterator adaptor with the same behavior as the underlying iterator except that its indirection operator implicitly converts the value returned by the underlying iterator's indirection operator to a type such that the adapted iterator is a constant iterator (25.3). Some generic algorithms can be called with constant iterators to avoid mutation.

Specializations of `basic_const_iterator` are constant iterators.

**25.5.3.2 Alias templates**

[const.iterators.alias]

```
template<indirectly_readable It>
    using iter_const_reference_t =
        common_reference_t<const iter_value_t<It>&&, iter_reference_t<It>>;

template<class It>
    concept constant_iterator = // exposition only
        input_iterator<It> && same_as<iter_const_reference_t<It>, iter_reference_t<It>>;

template<input_iterator I>
    using const_iterator = see below;

    Result: If I models constant_iterator, I. Otherwise, basic_const_iterator<I>.

template<semiregular S>
    using const_sentinel = see below;

    Result: If S models input_iterator, const_iterator<S>. Otherwise, S.
```

**25.5.3.3 Class template basic\_const\_iterator**

[const.iterators.iterator]

```
namespace std {
    template<class I>
        concept not-a-const-iterator = see below; // exposition only

    template<indirectly_readable I>
        using iter-const-rvalue-reference-t = // exposition only
            common_reference_t<const iter_value_t<I>&&, iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>>;

    template<input_iterator Iterator>
    class basic_const_iterator {
        Iterator current_ = Iterator(); // exposition only
        using reference = iter_const_reference_t<Iterator>; // exposition only
        using rvalue-reference = // exposition only
            iter-const-rvalue-reference-t<Iterator>;

    public:
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
        using value_type = iter_value_t<Iterator>;
        using difference_type = iter_difference_t<Iterator>;

        basic_const_iterator() requires default_initializable<Iterator> = default;
        constexpr basic_const_iterator(Iterator current);
        template<convertible_to<Iterator> U>
            constexpr basic_const_iterator(basic_const_iterator<U> current);
        template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> T>
            requires convertible_to<T, Iterator>
            constexpr basic_const_iterator(T&& current);

        constexpr const Iterator& base() const & noexcept;
        constexpr Iterator base() &&;

        constexpr reference operator*() const;
```

```

constexpr const auto* operator->() const
    requires is_lvalue_reference_v<iter_reference_t<Iterator>> &&
        same_as<remove_cvref_t<iter_reference_t<Iterator>>, value_type>;

constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator++();
constexpr void operator++(int);
constexpr basic_const_iterator operator++(int) requires forward_iterator<Iterator>;

constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr basic_const_iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_iterator<Iterator>;

constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;

constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;

template<sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
    constexpr bool operator==(const S& s) const;

constexpr bool operator<(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr bool operator>(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr bool operator<=(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr bool operator>=(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
constexpr auto operator<=>(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && three_way_comparable<Iterator>;

template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator<(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator>(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr auto operator<=>(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I> &&
            three_way_comparable_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator<(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator>(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator<=(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator>=(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;

```

```

friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator+(const basic_const_iterator& i,
                                                difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator+(difference_type n,
                                                const basic_const_iterator& i)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator-(const basic_const_iterator& i,
                                                difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
template< sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
    constexpr difference_type operator-(const S& y) const;
template< not-a-const-iterator S>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<S, Iterator>
    friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const S& x, const basic_const_iterator& y);
friend constexpr rvalue-reference iter_move(const basic_const_iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(static_cast<rvalue-reference>(ranges::iter_move(i.current_))))
{
    return static_cast<rvalue-reference>(ranges::iter_move(i.current_));
}
};
}

```

Given some type *I*, the concept *not-a-const-iterator* is defined as *false* if *I* is a specialization of *basic\_const\_iterator* and *true* otherwise.

#### 25.5.3.4 Member types

[const.iterators.types]

*basic\_const\_iterator*<*Iterator*>::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Iterator* models *contiguous\_iterator*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *contiguous\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Iterator* models *random\_access\_iterator*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Iterator* models *bidirectional\_iterator*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Iterator* models *forward\_iterator*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

The member *typedef-name* *iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *Iterator* models *forward\_iterator*. In that case, *basic\_const\_iterator*<*Iterator*>::*iterator\_category* denotes the type *iterator\_traits*<*Iterator*>::*iterator\_category*.

#### 25.5.3.5 Operations

[const.iterators.ops]

```

constexpr basic_const_iterator(Iterator current);
    Effects: Initializes current_ with std::move(current).

template< convertible_to<Iterator> U>
    constexpr basic_const_iterator(basic_const_iterator<U> current);
    Effects: Initializes current_ with std::move(current.current_).

template< different-from<basic_const_iterator> T>
    requires convertible_to<T, Iterator>
    constexpr basic_const_iterator(T&& current);
    Effects: Initializes current_ with std::forward<T>(current).

constexpr const Iterator& base() const & noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return current_;

constexpr Iterator base() &&;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return std::move(current_);

```

```
constexpr reference operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return static_cast<reference>(*current_);`

```
constexpr const auto* operator->() const
```

```
requires is_lvalue_reference_v<iter_reference_t<Iterator>> &&
       same_as<remove_cvref_t<iter_reference_t<Iterator>>, value_type>;
```

*Returns:* If `Iterator` models `contiguous_iterator`, `to_address(current_)`; otherwise, `address-of(*current_)`.

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++current_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `++current_;`

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator operator++(int) requires forward_iterator<Iterator>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_iterator<Iterator>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--current_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_iterator<Iterator>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

```
constexpr basic_const_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

Let *op* be the operator.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ op n;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return static_cast<reference>(current_[n]);`

```
template<sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
```

```
constexpr bool operator==(const S& s) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return current_ == s;`

```
constexpr bool operator<(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

```
constexpr bool operator>(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

```
constexpr bool operator<=(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

```
constexpr bool operator>=(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```



```
constexpr auto operator<=>(const basic_const_iterator& y) const
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && three_way_comparable<Iterator>;
```

Let *op* be the operator.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *current\_ op y.current\_*;

```
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator<(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator>(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<different-from<basic_const_iterator> I>
    constexpr auto operator<=>(const I& y) const
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I> &&
            three_way_comparable_with<Iterator, I>;
```

Let *op* be the operator.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *current\_ op y*;

```
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator<(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator>(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator<=(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
template<not-a-const-iterator I>
    friend constexpr bool operator>=(const I& x, const basic_const_iterator& y)
        requires random_access_iterator<Iterator> && totally_ordered_with<Iterator, I>;
```

Let *op* be the operator.

*Returns:* Equivalent to: return *x op y.current\_*;

```
friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator+(const basic_const_iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator+(difference_type n, const basic_const_iterator& i)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *basic\_const\_iterator(i.current\_ + n)*;

```
friend constexpr basic_const_iterator operator-(const basic_const_iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_iterator<Iterator>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *basic\_const\_iterator(i.current\_ - n)*;

```
template<sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
    constexpr difference_type operator-(const S& y) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *current\_ - y*;

```
template<not-a-const-iterator S>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<S, Iterator>
    friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const S& x, const basic_const_iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *x - y.current\_*;

**25.5.4 Move iterators and sentinels****[move.iterators]****25.5.4.1 General****[move.iterators.general]**

Class template `move_iterator` is an iterator adaptor with the same behavior as the underlying iterator except that its indirection operator implicitly converts the value returned by the underlying iterator's indirection operator to an rvalue. Some generic algorithms can be called with move iterators to replace copying with moving.

EXAMPLE

```
list<string> s;
// populate the list s
vector<string> v1(s.begin(), s.end()); // copies strings into v1
vector<string> v2(make_move_iterator(s.begin()),
                 make_move_iterator(s.end())); // moves strings into v2
```

**25.5.4.2 Class template `move_iterator`****[move.iterator]**

```
namespace std {
    template<class Iterator>
    class move_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_type      = Iterator;
        using iterator_concept   = see below;
        using iterator_category   = see below; // not always present
        using value_type         = iter_value_t<Iterator>;
        using difference_type     = iter_difference_t<Iterator>;
        using pointer             = Iterator;
        using reference           = iter_rvalue_reference_t<Iterator>;

        constexpr move_iterator();
        constexpr explicit move_iterator(Iterator i);
        template<class U> constexpr move_iterator(const move_iterator<U>& u);
        template<class U> constexpr move_iterator& operator=(const move_iterator<U>& u);

        constexpr const Iterator& base() const &noexcept;
        constexpr Iterator base() &&;
        constexpr reference operator*() const;

        constexpr move_iterator& operator++();
        constexpr auto operator++(int);
        constexpr move_iterator& operator--();
        constexpr move_iterator& operator--(int);

        constexpr move_iterator& operator+(difference_type n) const;
        constexpr move_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
        constexpr move_iterator& operator-(difference_type n) const;
        constexpr move_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
        constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const;

        template<sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
        friend constexpr bool
            operator==(const move_iterator& x, const move_sentinel<S>& y);
        template<sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
        friend constexpr iter_difference_t<Iterator>
            operator-(const move_sentinel<S>& x, const move_iterator& y);
        template<sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
        friend constexpr iter_difference_t<Iterator>
            operator-(const move_iterator& x, const move_sentinel<S>& y);
        friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<Iterator>
            iter_move(const move_iterator& i)
                noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current)));
        template<indirectly_swappable<Iterator> Iterator2>
        friend constexpr void
            iter_swap(const move_iterator& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y)
                noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current)));
```

```
private:
    Iterator current;    // exposition only
};
}
```

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_concept` is defined as follows:

- If `Iterator` models `random_access_iterator`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if `Iterator` models `bidirectional_iterator`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if `Iterator` models `forward_iterator`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_concept` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_category` is defined if and only if the *qualified-id* `iterator_traits<Iterator>::iterator_category` is valid and denotes a type. In that case, `iterator_category` denotes

- `random_access_iterator_tag` if the type `iterator_traits<Iterator>::iterator_category` models `derived_from<random_access_iterator_tag>`, and
- `iterator_traits<Iterator>::iterator_category` otherwise.

#### 25.5.4.3 Requirements

[move.iter.requirements]

The template parameter `Iterator` shall either meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3) or model `input_iterator` (25.3.4.9). Additionally, if any of the bidirectional traversal functions are instantiated, the template parameter shall either meet the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements (25.3.5.6) or model `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12). If any of the random access traversal functions are instantiated, the template parameter shall either meet the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) or model `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13).

#### 25.5.4.4 Construction and assignment

[move.iter.cons]

```
constexpr move_iterator();
```

*Effects:* Value-initializes `current`.

```
constexpr explicit move_iterator(Iterator i);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `current` with `std::move(i)`.

```
template<class U> constexpr move_iterator(const move_iterator<U>& u);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<U, Iterator>` is false and `const U&` models `convertible_to<Iterator>`.

*Effects:* Initializes `current` with `u.current`.

```
template<class U> constexpr move_iterator& operator=(const move_iterator<U>& u);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<U, Iterator>` is false, `const U&` models `convertible_to<Iterator>`, and `assignable_from<Iterator&, const U&>` is modeled.

*Effects:* Assigns `u.current` to `current`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 25.5.4.5 Conversion

[move.iter.op.conv]

```
constexpr const Iterator& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `current`.

```
constexpr Iterator base() &&;
```

*Returns:* `std::move(current)`.

#### 25.5.4.6 Element access

[move.iter.elem]

```
constexpr reference operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(current);`

```
constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(current + n);`

#### 25.5.4.7 Navigation

[move.iter.nav]

```
constexpr move_iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* As if by `++current`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr auto operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* If `Iterator` models `forward_iterator`, equivalent to:

```
move_iterator tmp = *this;
++current;
return tmp;
```

Otherwise, equivalent to `++current`.

```
constexpr move_iterator& operator--();
```

*Effects:* As if by `--current`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr move_iterator operator--(int);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```
move_iterator tmp = *this;
--current;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr move_iterator operator+(difference_type n) const;
```

*Returns:* `move_iterator(current + n)`.

```
constexpr move_iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
```

*Effects:* As if by: `current += n;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr move_iterator operator-(difference_type n) const;
```

*Returns:* `move_iterator(current - n)`.

```
constexpr move_iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
```

*Effects:* As if by: `current -= n;`

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 25.5.4.8 Comparisons

[move.iter.op.comp]

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator==(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
                          const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

```
template<sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const move_iterator& x,
                                const move_sentinel<S>& y);
```

*Constraints:* `x.base() == y.base()` is well-formed and convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* `x.base() == y.base()`.

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
```

```
constexpr bool operator<(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* `x.base() < y.base()` is well-formed and convertible to `bool`.

*Returns:* `x.base() < y.base()`.

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr bool operator>(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:*  $y.\text{base}() < x.\text{base}()$  is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:*  $y < x$ .

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr bool operator<=(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:*  $y.\text{base}() < x.\text{base}()$  is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:*  $!(y < x)$ .

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr bool operator>=(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Constraints:*  $x.\text{base}() < y.\text{base}()$  is well-formed and convertible to bool.

*Returns:*  $!(x < y)$ .

```
template<class Iterator1, three_way_comparable_with<Iterator1> Iterator2>
constexpr compare_three_way_result_t<Iterator1, Iterator2>
operator<=>(const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x,
           const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.\text{base}() <=> y.\text{base}()$ .

#### 25.5.4.9 Non-member functions

[move.iter.nonmember]

```
template<class Iterator1, class Iterator2>
constexpr auto operator-(
    const move_iterator<Iterator1>& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y)
    -> decltype(x.base() - y.base());
```

```
template< sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
friend constexpr iter_difference_t<Iterator>
operator-(const move_sentinel<S>& x, const move_iterator& y);
template< sized_sentinel_for<Iterator> S>
friend constexpr iter_difference_t<Iterator>
operator-(const move_iterator& x, const move_sentinel<S>& y);
```

*Returns:*  $x.\text{base}() - y.\text{base}()$ .

```
template<class Iterator>
constexpr move_iterator<Iterator>
operator+(iter_difference_t<Iterator> n, const move_iterator<Iterator>& x);
```

*Constraints:*  $x.\text{base}() + n$  is well-formed and has type Iterator.

*Returns:*  $x + n$ .

```
friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<Iterator>
iter_move(const move_iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(i.current);`

```
template<indirectly_swappable<Iterator> Iterator2>
friend constexpr void
iter_swap(const move_iterator& x, const move_iterator<Iterator2>& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current).`

```
template<class Iterator>
constexpr move_iterator<Iterator> make_move_iterator(Iterator i);
```

*Returns:* `move_iterator<Iterator>(std::move(i)).`

**25.5.4.10 Class template `move_sentinel`****[move.sentinel]**

Class template `move_sentinel` is a sentinel adaptor useful for denoting ranges together with `move_iterator`. When an input iterator type `I` and sentinel type `S` model `sentinel_for<S, I>`, `move_sentinel<S>` and `move_iterator<I>` model `sentinel_for<move_sentinel<S>, move_iterator<I>>` as well.

EXAMPLE A `move_if` algorithm is easily implemented with `copy_if` using `move_iterator` and `move_sentinel`:

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O,
        indirect_unary_predicate<I> Pred>
    requires indirectly_movable<I, O>
void move_if(I first, S last, O out, Pred pred) {
    ranges::copy_if(move_iterator<I>{std::move(first)}, move_sentinel<S>{last},
                   std::move(out), pred);
}

namespace std {
    template<semiregular S>
    class move_sentinel {
    public:
        constexpr move_sentinel();
        constexpr explicit move_sentinel(S s);
        template<class S2>
            requires convertible_to<const S2&, S>
            constexpr move_sentinel(const move_sentinel<S2>& s);
        template<class S2>
            requires assignable_from<S&, const S2&>
            constexpr move_sentinel& operator=(const move_sentinel<S2>& s);

        constexpr S base() const;

    private:
        S last;    // exposition only
    };
}
```

**25.5.4.11 Operations****[move.sent.ops]**

```
constexpr move_sentinel();
```

*Effects:* Value-initializes `last`. If `is_trivially_default_constructible_v<S>` is true, then this constructor is a `constexpr` constructor.

```
constexpr explicit move_sentinel(S s);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `last` with `std::move(s)`.

```
template<class S2>
    requires convertible_to<const S2&, S>
    constexpr move_sentinel(const move_sentinel<S2>& s);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `last` with `s.last`.

```
template<class S2>
    requires assignable_from<S&, const S2&>
    constexpr move_sentinel& operator=(const move_sentinel<S2>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `last = s.last; return *this;`

```
constexpr S base() const;
```

*Returns:* `last`.

**25.5.5 Common iterators****[iterators.common]****25.5.5.1 Class template `common_iterator`****[common.iterator]**

Class template `common_iterator` is an iterator/sentinel adaptor that is capable of representing a non-common range of elements (where the types of the iterator and sentinel differ) as a common range (where they are the same). It does this by holding either an iterator or a sentinel, and implementing the equality comparison operators appropriately.

NOTE The `common_iterator` type is useful for interfacing with legacy code that expects the begin and end of a range to have the same type.

EXAMPLE

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
void fun(ForwardIterator begin, ForwardIterator end);

list<int> s;
// populate the list s
using CI = common_iterator<counted_iterator<list<int>::iterator>, default_sentinel_t>;
// call fun on a range of 10 ints
fun(CI(counted_iterator(s.begin(), 10)), CI(default_sentinel));

namespace std {
    template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        requires (!same_as<I, S> && copyable<I>)
        class common_iterator {
        public:
            constexpr common_iterator() requires default_initializable<I> = default;
            constexpr common_iterator(I i);
            constexpr common_iterator(S s);
            template<class I2, class S2>
                requires convertible_to<const I2&, I> && convertible_to<const S2&, S>
                constexpr common_iterator(const common_iterator<I2, S2>& x);

            template<class I2, class S2>
                requires convertible_to<const I2&, I> && convertible_to<const S2&, S> &&
                    assignable_from<I&, const I2&> && assignable_from<S&, const S2&>
                constexpr common_iterator& operator=(const common_iterator<I2, S2>& x);

            constexpr decltype(auto) operator*();
            constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
                requires dereferenceable<const I>;
            constexpr auto operator->() const
                requires see below;

            constexpr common_iterator& operator++();
            constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int);

            template<class I2, sentinel_for<I> S2>
                requires sentinel_for<S, I2>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(
                const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);
            template<class I2, sentinel_for<I> S2>
                requires sentinel_for<S, I2> && equality_comparable_with<I, I2>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(
                const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);

            template<sized_sentinel_for<I> I2, sized_sentinel_for<I> S2>
                requires sized_sentinel_for<S, I2>
            friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I2> operator-(
                const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);

            friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<I> iter_move(const common_iterator& i)
                noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(declval<const I&>())))
                requires input_iterator<I>;
            template<indirectly_swappable<I> I2, class S2>
                friend constexpr void iter_swap(const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y)
                    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(declval<const I&>(), declval<const I2&>())));

        private:
            variant<I, S> v_; // exposition only
    };
}
```



```

template<class I, class S>
struct incrementable_traits<common_iterator<I, S>> {
    using difference_type = iter_difference_t<I>;
};

template<input_iterator I, class S>
struct iterator_traits<common_iterator<I, S>> {
    using iterator_concept = see below;
    using iterator_category = see below;
    using value_type = iter_value_t<I>;
    using difference_type = iter_difference_t<I>;
    using pointer = see below;
    using reference = iter_reference_t<I>;
};
}

```

### 25.5.5.2 Associated types

[common.iter.types]

The nested *typedef-names* of the specialization of `iterator_traits` for `common_iterator<I, S>` are defined as follows.

- `iterator_concept` denotes `forward_iterator_tag` if `I` models `forward_iterator`; otherwise it denotes `input_iterator_tag`.
- `iterator_category` denotes `forward_iterator_tag` if the *qualified-id* `iterator_traits<I>::iterator_category` is valid and denotes a type that models `derived_from<forward_iterator_tag>`; otherwise it denotes `input_iterator_tag`.
- Let `a` denote an lvalue of type `const common_iterator<I, S>`. If the expression `a.operator->()` is well-formed, then `pointer` denotes `decltype(a.operator->())`. Otherwise, `pointer` denotes `void`.

### 25.5.5.3 Constructors and conversions

[common.iter.const]

```
constexpr common_iterator(I i);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `v_` as if by `v_{in_place_type<I>, std::move(i)}`.

```
constexpr common_iterator(S s);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `v_` as if by `v_{in_place_type<S>, std::move(s)}`.

```
template<class I2, class S2>
```

```
requires convertible_to<const I2&, I> && convertible_to<const S2&, S>
constexpr common_iterator(const common_iterator<I2, S2>& x);
```

*Preconditions:* `x.v_.valueless_by_exception()` is false.

*Effects:* Initializes `v_` as if by `v_{in_place_index<i>, get<i>(x.v_)}`, where `i` is `x.v_.index()`.

```
template<class I2, class S2>
```

```
requires convertible_to<const I2&, I> && convertible_to<const S2&, S> &&
    assignable_from<I&, const I2&> && assignable_from<S&, const S2&>
constexpr common_iterator& operator=(const common_iterator<I2, S2>& x);
```

*Preconditions:* `x.v_.valueless_by_exception()` is false.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

- If `v_.index() == x.v_.index()`, then `get<i>(v_) = get<i>(x.v_)`.
- Otherwise, `v_.emplace<i>(get<i>(x.v_))`.

where `i` is `x.v_.index()`.

*Returns:* `*this`

### 25.5.5.4 Accessors

[common.iter.access]

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*();
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
requires dereferenceable<const I>;
```

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(v_)` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *get<I>(v_);`

`constexpr auto operator->() const`  
*requires see below;*

The expression in the *requires-clause* is equivalent to:

```
indirectly_readable<const I> &&
(requires(const I& i) { i.operator->(); } ||
 is_reference_v<iter_reference_t<I>> ||
 constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>)
```

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(v_)` is true.

*Effects:*

- If `I` is a pointer type or if the expression `get<I>(v_).operator->()` is well-formed, equivalent to: `return get<I>(v_);`
- Otherwise, if `iter_reference_t<I>` is a reference type, equivalent to:
 

```
auto&& tmp = *get<I>(v_);
return addressof(tmp);
```
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `return proxy(*get<I>(v_));` where *proxy* is the exposition-only class:

```
class proxy {
    iter_value_t<I> keep_;
    constexpr proxy(iter_reference_t<I>&& x)
        : keep_(std::move(x)) {}
public:
    constexpr const iter_value_t<I>* operator->() const noexcept {
        return addressof(keep_);
    }
};
```

#### 25.5.5.5 Navigation

[common.iter.nav]

`constexpr common_iterator& operator++();`

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(v_)` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++get<I>(v_)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int);`

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(v_)` is true.

*Effects:* If `I` models `forward_iterator`, equivalent to:

```
common_iterator tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

Otherwise, if `requires(I& i) { { *i++ } -> can-reference; }` is true or

```
indirectly_readable<I> && constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
move_constructible<iter_value_t<I>>
```

is false, equivalent to:

```
return get<I>(v_++);
```

Otherwise, equivalent to:

```
postfix-proxy p(**this);
++*this;
return p;
```

where *postfix-proxy* is the exposition-only class:

```
class postfix-proxy {
    iter_value_t<I> keep_;
```

```
constexpr postfix-proxy(iter_reference_t<I>&& x)
: keep_(std::forward<iter_reference_t<I>>(x)) {}
public:
constexpr const iter_value_t<I>& operator*() const noexcept {
return keep_;
}
};
```

#### 25.5.5.6 Comparisons

[common.iter.cmp]

```
template<class I2, sentinel_for<I> S2>
requires sentinel_for<S, I2>
friend constexpr bool operator==(
const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);
```

*Preconditions:* `x.v_.valueless_by_exception()` and `y.v_.valueless_by_exception()` are each false.

*Returns:* true if  $i == j$ , and otherwise `get<i>(x.v_) == get<j>(y.v_)`, where  $i$  is `x.v_.index()` and  $j$  is `y.v_.index()`.

```
template<class I2, sentinel_for<I> S2>
requires sentinel_for<S, I2> && equality_comparable_with<I, I2>
friend constexpr bool operator==(
const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);
```

*Preconditions:* `x.v_.valueless_by_exception()` and `y.v_.valueless_by_exception()` are each false.

*Returns:* true if  $i$  and  $j$  are each 1, and otherwise `get<i>(x.v_) == get<j>(y.v_)`, where  $i$  is `x.v_.index()` and  $j$  is `y.v_.index()`.

```
template<sized_sentinel_for<I> I2, sized_sentinel_for<I> S2>
requires sized_sentinel_for<S, I2>
friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I2> operator-(
const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y);
```

*Preconditions:* `x.v_.valueless_by_exception()` and `y.v_.valueless_by_exception()` are each false.

*Returns:* 0 if  $i$  and  $j$  are each 1, and otherwise `get<i>(x.v_) - get<j>(y.v_)`, where  $i$  is `x.v_.index()` and  $j$  is `y.v_.index()`.

#### 25.5.5.7 Customizations

[common.iter.cust]

```
friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<I> iter_move(const common_iterator& i)
noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(declval<const I>&())))
requires input_iterator<I>;
```

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(i.v_)` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(get<I>(i.v_));`

```
template<indirectly_swappable<I> I2, class S2>
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const common_iterator& x, const common_iterator<I2, S2>& y)
noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(declval<const I>&(), declval<const I2>&())));
```

*Preconditions:* `holds_alternative<I>(x.v_)` and `holds_alternative<I2>(y.v_)` are each true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `ranges::iter_swap(get<I>(x.v_), get<I2>(y.v_))`.

#### 25.5.6 Default sentinel

[default.sentinel]

```
namespace std {
struct default_sentinel_t { };
}
```

Class `default_sentinel_t` is an empty type used to denote the end of a range. It can be used together with iterator types that know the bound of their range (e.g., `counted_iterator` (25.5.7.1)).

## 25.5.7 Counted iterators

[iterators.counted]

## 25.5.7.1 Class template counted\_iterator

[counted.iterator]

Class template `counted_iterator` is an iterator adaptor with the same behavior as the underlying iterator except that it keeps track of the distance to the end of its range. It can be used together with `default_sentinel` in calls to generic algorithms to operate on a range of  $N$  elements starting at a given position without needing to know the end position a priori.

EXAMPLE

```
list<string> s;
// populate the list s with at least 10 strings
vector<string> v;
// copies 10 strings into v:
ranges::copy(counted_iterator(s.begin(), 10), default_sentinel, back_inserter(v));
```

Two values `i1` and `i2` of types `counted_iterator<I1>` and `counted_iterator<I2>` refer to elements of the same sequence if and only if there exists some integer  $n$  such that `next(i1.base(), i1.count() + n)` and `next(i2.base(), i2.count() + n)` refer to the same (possibly past-the-end) element.

```
namespace std {
    template<input_or_output_iterator I>
    class counted_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_type = I;
        using value_type = iter_value_t<I>; // present only
        // if I models indirectly_readable
        using difference_type = iter_difference_t<I>;
        using iterator_concept = typename I::iterator_concept; // present only
        // if the qualified-id I::iterator_concept is valid and denotes a type
        using iterator_category = typename I::iterator_category; // present only
        // if the qualified-id I::iterator_category is valid and denotes a type
        constexpr counted_iterator() requires default_initializable<I> = default;
        constexpr counted_iterator(I x, iter_difference_t<I> n);
        template<class I2>
            requires convertible_to<const I2&, I>
            constexpr counted_iterator(const counted_iterator<I2>& x);

        template<class I2>
            requires assignable_from<I&, const I2&>
            constexpr counted_iterator& operator=(const counted_iterator<I2>& x);

        constexpr const I& base() const & noexcept;
        constexpr I base() &&;
        constexpr iter_difference_t<I> count() const noexcept;
        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*();
        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
            requires dereferenceable<const I>;

        constexpr auto operator->() const noexcept
            requires contiguous_iterator<I>;

        constexpr counted_iterator& operator++();
        constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int);
        constexpr counted_iterator operator++(int)
            requires forward_iterator<I>;
        constexpr counted_iterator& operator--();
        constexpr decltype(auto) operator--(int)
            requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;
        constexpr counted_iterator operator--(int)
            requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;

        constexpr counted_iterator operator+(iter_difference_t<I> n) const
            requires random_access_iterator<I>;
        friend constexpr counted_iterator operator+(
            iter_difference_t<I> n, const counted_iterator& x)
            requires random_access_iterator<I>;
```

```

constexpr counted_iterator& operator+=(iter_difference_t<I> n)
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

constexpr counted_iterator operator-(iter_difference_t<I> n) const
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;
template<common_with<I> I2>
    friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I2> operator-(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);
friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I> operator-(
    const counted_iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I> operator-(
    default_sentinel_t, const counted_iterator& y);
constexpr counted_iterator& operator-=(iter_difference_t<I> n)
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](iter_difference_t<I> n) const
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

template<common_with<I> I2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);
friend constexpr bool operator==(
    const counted_iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

template<common_with<I> I2>
    friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);

friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<I> iter_move(const counted_iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current)))
    requires input_iterator<I>;
template<indirectly_swappable<I> I2>
    friend constexpr void iter_swap(const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current)));

private:
    I current = I(); // exposition only
    iter_difference_t<I> length = 0; // exposition only
};

template<input_iterator I>
    requires same_as<ITER_TRAITS(I), iterator_traits<I>> // see 25.3.4.1
    struct iterator_traits<counted_iterator<I>> : iterator_traits<I> {
        using pointer = conditional_t<contiguous_iterator<I>,
            add_pointer_t<iter_reference_t<I>>, void>;
    };
}

```

### 25.5.7.2 Constructors and conversions

[counted.iter.const]

```
constexpr counted_iterator(I i, iter_difference_t<I> n);
```

*Preconditions:*  $n \geq 0$ .

*Effects:* Initializes `current` with `std::move(i)` and `length` with `n`.

```
template<class I2>
    requires convertible_to<const I2&, I>
    constexpr counted_iterator(const counted_iterator<I2>& x);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `current` with `x.current` and `length` with `x.length`.

```
template<class I2>
    requires assignable_from<I&, const I2&>
    constexpr counted_iterator& operator=(const counted_iterator<I2>& x);
```

*Effects:* Assigns `x.current` to `current` and `x.length` to `length`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

### 25.5.7.3 Accessors

[counted.iter.access]

```
constexpr const I& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return current`;

```
constexpr I base() &&;
```

*Returns:* `std::move(current)`.

```
constexpr iter_difference_t<I> count() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return length`;

### 25.5.7.4 Element access

[counted.iter.elem]

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*();
```

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
```

```
requires dereferenceable<const I>;
```

*Preconditions:* `length > 0` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *current`;

```
constexpr auto operator->() const noexcept
```

```
requires contiguous_iterator<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return to_address(current)`;

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](iter_difference_t<I> n) const
```

```
requires random_access_iterator<I>;
```

*Preconditions:* `n < length`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return current[n]`;

### 25.5.7.5 Navigation

[counted.iter.nav]

```
constexpr counted_iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* `length > 0`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++current;
--length;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int);
```

*Preconditions:* `length > 0`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--length;
try { return current++; }
catch(...) { ++length; throw; }
```

```
constexpr counted_iterator operator++(int)
```

```
requires forward_iterator<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
counted_iterator tmp = *this;
+++this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr counted_iterator& operator--()
```

```
requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--current;
++length;
```

```

    return *this;

constexpr counted_iterator operator--(int)
    requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;

    Effects: Equivalent to:

        counted_iterator tmp = *this;
        --*this;
        return tmp;

constexpr counted_iterator operator+(iter_difference_t<I> n) const
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return counted_iterator(current + n, length - n);

friend constexpr counted_iterator operator+(
    iter_difference_t<I> n, const counted_iterator& x)
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return x + n;

constexpr counted_iterator& operator+=(iter_difference_t<I> n)
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

    Preconditions: n <= length.
    Effects: Equivalent to:

        current += n;
        length -= n;
        return *this;

constexpr counted_iterator operator-(iter_difference_t<I> n) const
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return counted_iterator(current - n, length + n);

template<common_with<I> I2>
    friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I2> operator-(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);

    Preconditions: x and y refer to elements of the same sequence (25.5.7.1).
    Effects: Equivalent to: return y.length - x.length;

friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I> operator-(
    const counted_iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

    Effects: Equivalent to: return -x.length;

friend constexpr iter_difference_t<I> operator-(
    default_sentinel_t, const counted_iterator& y);

    Effects: Equivalent to: return y.length;

constexpr counted_iterator& operator-=(iter_difference_t<I> n)
    requires random_access_iterator<I>;

    Preconditions: -n <= length.
    Effects: Equivalent to:

        current -= n;
        length += n;
        return *this;

```

#### 25.5.7.6 Comparisons

[counted.iter.cmp]

```

template<common_with<I> I2>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);

    Preconditions: x and y refer to elements of the same sequence (25.5.7.1).

```



*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.length == y.length;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(
    const counted_iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.length == 0;`

```
template<common_with<I> I2>
```

```
    friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(
        const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y);
```

*Preconditions:* `x` and `y` refer to elements of the same sequence (25.5.7.1).

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y.length <= x.length;`

NOTE The argument order in the *Effects:* element is reversed because `length` counts down, not up.

### 25.5.7.7 Customizations

[counted.iter.cust]

```
friend constexpr iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>
    iter_move(const counted_iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current)))
    requires input_iterator<I>;
```

*Preconditions:* `i.length > 0` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(i.current);`

```
template<indirectly_swappable<I> I2>
```

```
    friend constexpr void
        iter_swap(const counted_iterator& x, const counted_iterator<I2>& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current)));
```

*Preconditions:* Both `x.length > 0` and `y.length > 0` are true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `ranges::iter_swap(x.current, y.current)`.

### 25.5.8 Unreachable sentinel

[unreachable.sentinel]

Class `unreachable_sentinel_t` can be used with any `weakly_incrementable` type to denote the “upper bound” of an unbounded interval.

EXAMPLE

```
char* p;
// set p to point to a character buffer containing newlines
char* nl = find(p, unreachable_sentinel, '\n');
```

Provided a newline character really exists in the buffer, the use of `unreachable_sentinel` above potentially makes the call to `find` more efficient since the loop test against the sentinel does not require a conditional branch.

```
namespace std {
    struct unreachable_sentinel_t {
        template<weakly_incrementable I>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(unreachable_sentinel_t, const I&) noexcept
            { return false; }
    };
}
```

## 25.6 Stream iterators

[stream.iterators]

### 25.6.1 General

[stream.iterators.general]

To make it possible for algorithmic templates to work directly with input/output streams, appropriate iterator-like class templates are provided.

EXAMPLE

```
partial_sum(istream_iterator<double, char>(cin),
    istream_iterator<double, char>(),
    ostream_iterator<double, char>(cout, "\n"));
```

reads a file containing floating-point numbers from `cin`, and prints the partial sums onto `cout`.

**25.6.2 Class template `istream_iterator`****[istream.iterator]****25.6.2.1 General****[istream.iterator.general]**

The class template `istream_iterator` is an input iterator (25.3.5.3) that reads successive elements from the input stream for which it was constructed.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class charT = char, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
            class Distance = ptrdiff_t>
    class istream_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using value_type        = T;
        using difference_type    = Distance;
        using pointer            = const T*;
        using reference          = const T&;
        using char_type          = charT;
        using traits_type        = traits;
        using istream_type       = basic_istream<charT,traits>;

        constexpr istream_iterator();
        constexpr istream_iterator(default_sentinel_t);
        istream_iterator(istream_type& s);
        constexpr istream_iterator(const istream_iterator& x) noexcept(see below);
        ~istream_iterator() = default;
        istream_iterator& operator=(const istream_iterator&) = default;

        const T& operator*() const;
        const T* operator->() const;
        istream_iterator& operator++();
        istream_iterator operator++(int);

        friend bool operator==(const istream_iterator& i, default_sentinel_t);

    private:
        basic_istream<charT,traits>* in_stream; // exposition only
        T value;                                // exposition only
    };
}
```

The type `T` shall meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements.

**25.6.2.2 Constructors and destructor****[istream.iterator.cons]**

```
constexpr istream_iterator();
constexpr istream_iterator(default_sentinel_t);
```

*Effects:* Constructs the end-of-stream iterator, value-initializing `value`.

*Postconditions:* `in_stream == nullptr` is true.

*Remarks:* If the initializer `T()` in the declaration `auto x = T();` is a constant initializer (7.7), then these constructors are `constexpr` constructors.

```
istream_iterator(istream_type& s);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `in_stream` with `addressof(s)`, value-initializes `value`, and then calls `operator++()`.

```
constexpr istream_iterator(const istream_iterator& x) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `in_stream` with `x.in_stream` and initializes `value` with `x.value`.

*Remarks:* An invocation of this constructor may be used in a core constant expression if and only if the initialization of `value` from `x.value` is a constant subexpression (3.14). The exception specification is equivalent to `is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<T>`.

```
~istream_iterator() = default;
```

*Remarks:* If `is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` is true, then this destructor is trivial.

**25.6.2.3 Operations**

[istream.iterator.ops]

```
const T& operator*() const;
```

*Preconditions:* in\_stream != nullptr is true.

*Returns:* value.

```
const T* operator->() const;
```

*Preconditions:* in\_stream != nullptr is true.

*Returns:* addressof(value).

```
istream_iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* in\_stream != nullptr is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (!(*in_stream >> value))
    in_stream = nullptr;
```

*Returns:* \*this.

```
istream_iterator operator++(int);
```

*Preconditions:* in\_stream != nullptr is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
istream_iterator tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
template<class T, class charT, class traits, class Distance>
```

```
bool operator==(const istream_iterator<T,charT,traits,Distance>& x,
                const istream_iterator<T,charT,traits,Distance>& y);
```

*Returns:* x.in\_stream == y.in\_stream.

```
friend bool operator==(const istream_iterator& i, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Returns:* !i.in\_stream.

**25.6.3 Class template ostream\_iterator**

[ostream.iterator]

**25.6.3.1 General**

[ostream.iterator.general]

ostream\_iterator writes (using operator<<) successive elements onto the output stream from which it was constructed. If it was constructed with charT\* as a constructor argument, this string, called a *delimiter string*, is written to the stream after every T is written.

```
namespace std {
    template<class T, class charT = char, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class ostream_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;
        using value_type        = void;
        using difference_type    = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer            = void;
        using reference          = void;
        using char_type          = charT;
        using traits_type        = traits;
        using ostream_type       = basic_ostream<charT,traits>;

        ostream_iterator(ostream_type& s);
        ostream_iterator(ostream_type& s, const charT* delimiter);
        ostream_iterator(const ostream_iterator& x);
        ~ostream_iterator();
        ostream_iterator& operator=(const ostream_iterator&) = default;
        ostream_iterator& operator=(const T& value);
    };
}
```

```

ostream_iterator& operator*();
ostream_iterator& operator++();
ostream_iterator& operator++(int);

private:
    basic_ostream<charT,traits>* out_stream;           // exposition only
    const charT* delim;                               // exposition only
};
}

```

### 25.6.3.2 Constructors and destructor

[ostream.iterator.cons.des]

```
ostream_iterator(ostream_type& s);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `out_stream` with `addressof(s)` and `delim` with `nullptr`.

```
ostream_iterator(ostream_type& s, const charT* delimiter);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `out_stream` with `addressof(s)` and `delim` with `delimiter`.

### 25.6.3.3 Operations

[ostream.iterator.ops]

```
ostream_iterator& operator=(const T& value);
```

*Effects:* As if by:

```

*out_stream << value;
if (delim)
    *out_stream << delim;
return *this;

```

```
ostream_iterator& operator*();
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
ostream_iterator& operator++();
```

```
ostream_iterator& operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

## 25.6.4 Class template `istreambuf_iterator`

[istreambuf.iterator]

### 25.6.4.1 General

[istreambuf.iterator.general]

The class template `istreambuf_iterator` defines an input iterator (25.3.5.3) that reads successive *characters* from the streambuf for which it was constructed. `operator*` provides access to the current input character, if any. Each time `operator++` is evaluated, the iterator advances to the next input character. If the end of stream is reached (`streambuf_type::sgetc()` returns `traits::eof()`), the iterator becomes equal to the *end-of-stream* iterator value. The default constructor `istreambuf_iterator()` and the constructor `istreambuf_iterator(nullptr)` both construct an end-of-stream iterator object suitable for use as an end-of-range. All specializations of `istreambuf_iterator` shall have a trivial copy constructor, a `constexpr` default constructor, and a trivial destructor.

The result of `operator*()` on an end-of-stream iterator is undefined. For any other iterator value a `char_type` value is returned. It is impossible to assign a character via an input iterator.

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class istreambuf_iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using value_type        = charT;
        using difference_type    = typename traits::off_type;
        using pointer            = unspecified;
        using reference          = charT;
        using char_type          = charT;
        using traits_type        = traits;
        using int_type           = typename traits::int_type;
        using streambuf_type     = basic_streambuf<charT,traits>;
        using istream_type       = basic_istream<charT,traits>;

```

```

// 25.6.4.2, class istreambuf_iterator::proxy
class proxy; // exposition only

constexpr istreambuf_iterator() noexcept;
constexpr istreambuf_iterator(default_sentinel_t) noexcept;
istreambuf_iterator(const istreambuf_iterator&) noexcept = default;
~istreambuf_iterator() = default;
istreambuf_iterator(istream_type& s) noexcept;
istreambuf_iterator(streambuf_type* s) noexcept;
istreambuf_iterator(const proxy& p) noexcept;
istreambuf_iterator& operator=(const istreambuf_iterator&) noexcept = default;
charT operator*() const;
istreambuf_iterator& operator++();
proxy operator++(int);
bool equal(const istreambuf_iterator& b) const;

friend bool operator==(const istreambuf_iterator& i, default_sentinel_t s);

private:
    streambuf_type* sbuf_; // exposition only
};
}

```

#### 25.6.4.2 Class `istreambuf_iterator::proxy`

[istreambuf.iterator.proxy]

Class `istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>::proxy` is for exposition only. An implementation is permitted to provide equivalent functionality without providing a class with this name. Class `istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>::proxy` provides a temporary placeholder as the return value of the post-increment operator (`operator++`). It keeps the character pointed to by the previous value of the iterator for some possible future access to get the character.

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits>
    class istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>::proxy { // exposition only
        charT keep_;
        basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sbuf_;
        proxy(charT c, basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sbuf)
            : keep_(c), sbuf_(sbuf) { }
    public:
        charT operator*() { return keep_; }
    };
}

```

#### 25.6.4.3 Constructors

[istreambuf.iterator.cons]

For each `istreambuf_iterator` constructor in this subclause, an end-of-stream iterator is constructed if and only if the exposition-only member `sbuf_` is initialized with a null pointer value.

```

constexpr istreambuf_iterator() noexcept;
constexpr istreambuf_iterator(default_sentinel_t) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `nullptr`.

```
istreambuf_iterator(istream_type& s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `s.rdbuf()`.

```
istreambuf_iterator(streambuf_type* s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `s`.

```
istreambuf_iterator(const proxy& p) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `p.sbuf_`.

#### 25.6.4.4 Operations

[istreambuf.iterator.ops]

```
charT operator*() const;
```

*Returns:* The character obtained via the `streambuf` member `sbuf_>sgetc()`.

```
istreambuf_iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* As if by `sbuf_->sbumpc()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
proxy operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* `proxy(sbuf_->sbumpc(), sbuf_)`.

```
bool equal(const istreambuf_iterator& b) const;
```

*Returns:* `true` if and only if both iterators are at end-of-stream, or neither is at end-of-stream, regardless of what streambuf object they use.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
bool operator==(const istreambuf_iterator<charT,traits>& a,  
                const istreambuf_iterator<charT,traits>& b);
```

*Returns:* `a.equal(b)`.

```
friend bool operator==(const istreambuf_iterator& i, default_sentinel_t s);
```

*Returns:* `i.equal(s)`.

## 25.6.5 Class template `ostreambuf_iterator`

[`ostreambuf.iterator`]

### 25.6.5.1 General

[`ostreambuf.iterator.general`]

The class template `ostreambuf_iterator` writes successive *characters* onto the output stream from which it was constructed.

```
namespace std {  
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>  
    class ostreambuf_iterator {  
    public:  
        using iterator_category = output_iterator_tag;  
        using value_type        = void;  
        using difference_type    = ptrdiff_t;  
        using pointer            = void;  
        using reference          = void;  
        using char_type          = charT;  
        using traits_type        = traits;  
        using streambuf_type     = basic_streambuf<charT,traits>;  
        using ostream_type      = basic_ostream<charT,traits>;  
  
        ostreambuf_iterator(ostream_type& s) noexcept;  
        ostreambuf_iterator(streambuf_type* s) noexcept;  
        ostreambuf_iterator& operator=(charT c);  
  
        ostreambuf_iterator& operator*();  
        ostreambuf_iterator& operator++();  
        ostreambuf_iterator& operator++(int);  
        bool failed() const noexcept;  
  
    private:  
        streambuf_type* sbuf_;           // exposition only  
    };  
}
```

### 25.6.5.2 Constructors

[`ostreambuf.iter.cons`]

```
ostreambuf_iterator(ostream_type& s) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `s.rdbuf()` is not a null pointer.

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `s.rdbuf()`.

```
ostreambuf_iterator(streambuf_type* s) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `s` is not a null pointer.

*Effects:* Initializes `sbuf_` with `s`.

### 25.6.5.3 Operations

[ostreambuf.iter.ops]

```
ostreambuf_iterator& operator=(charT c);
```

*Effects:* If `failed()` yields `false`, calls `sbuf_>sputc(c)`; otherwise has no effect.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
ostreambuf_iterator& operator*();
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
ostreambuf_iterator& operator++();  
ostreambuf_iterator& operator++(int);
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
bool failed() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if in any prior use of member `operator=`, the call to `sbuf_>sputc()` returned `traits::eof()`; or `false` otherwise.

## 25.7 Range access

[iterator.range]

In addition to being available via inclusion of the `<iterator>` header, the function templates in 25.7 are available when any of the following headers are included: `<array>` (24.3.2), `<deque>` (24.3.3), `<forward_list>` (24.3.4), `<list>` (24.3.5), `<map>` (24.4.2), `<regex>` (32.3), `<set>` (24.4.3), `<span>` (24.7.2.1), `<string>` (23.4.2), `<string_view>` (23.3.2), `<unordered_map>` (24.5.2), `<unordered_set>` (24.5.3), and `<vector>` (24.3.6).

```
template<class C> constexpr auto begin(C& c) -> decltype(c.begin());  
template<class C> constexpr auto begin(const C& c) -> decltype(c.begin());
```

*Returns:* `c.begin()`.

```
template<class C> constexpr auto end(C& c) -> decltype(c.end());  
template<class C> constexpr auto end(const C& c) -> decltype(c.end());
```

*Returns:* `c.end()`.

```
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* begin(T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `array`.

```
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* end(T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `array + N`.

```
template<class C> constexpr auto cbegin(const C& c) noexcept(noexcept(std::begin(c)))  
-> decltype(std::begin(c));
```

*Returns:* `std::begin(c)`.

```
template<class C> constexpr auto cend(const C& c) noexcept(noexcept(std::end(c)))  
-> decltype(std::end(c));
```

*Returns:* `std::end(c)`.

```
template<class C> constexpr auto rbegin(C& c) -> decltype(c.rbegin());  
template<class C> constexpr auto rbegin(const C& c) -> decltype(c.rbegin());
```

*Returns:* `c.rbegin()`.

```
template<class C> constexpr auto rend(C& c) -> decltype(c.rend());  
template<class C> constexpr auto rend(const C& c) -> decltype(c.rend());
```

*Returns:* `c.rend()`.

```
template<class T, size_t N> constexpr reverse_iterator<T*> rbegin(T (&array)[N]);
```

*Returns:* `reverse_iterator<T*>(array + N)`.



```

template<class T, size_t N> constexpr reverse_iterator<T*> rend(T (&array)[N]);
    Returns: reverse_iterator<T*>(array).

template<class E> constexpr reverse_iterator<const E*> rbegin(initializer_list<E> il);
    Returns: reverse_iterator<const E*>(il.end()).

template<class E> constexpr reverse_iterator<const E*> rend(initializer_list<E> il);
    Returns: reverse_iterator<const E*>(il.begin()).

template<class C> constexpr auto crbegin(const C& c) -> decltype(std::rbegin(c));
    Returns: std::rbegin(c).

template<class C> constexpr auto crend(const C& c) -> decltype(std::rend(c));
    Returns: std::rend(c).

template<class C> constexpr auto size(const C& c) -> decltype(c.size());
    Returns: c.size().

template<class T, size_t N> constexpr size_t size(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
    Returns: N.

template<class C> constexpr auto ssize(const C& c)
    -> common_type_t<ptrdiff_t, make_signed_t<decltype(c.size())>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return static_cast<common_type_t<ptrdiff_t, make_signed_t<decltype(c.size())>>>(c.size());

template<class T, ptrdiff_t N> constexpr ptrdiff_t ssize(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
    Returns: N.

template<class C> [[nodiscard]] constexpr auto empty(const C& c) -> decltype(c.empty());
    Returns: c.empty().

template<class T, size_t N> [[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty(const T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
    Returns: false.

template<class E> [[nodiscard]] constexpr bool empty(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
    Returns: il.size() == 0.

template<class C> constexpr auto data(C& c) -> decltype(c.data());
template<class C> constexpr auto data(const C& c) -> decltype(c.data());
    Returns: c.data().

template<class T, size_t N> constexpr T* data(T (&array)[N]) noexcept;
    Returns: array.

template<class E> constexpr const E* data(initializer_list<E> il) noexcept;
    Returns: il.begin().

```

## 26 Ranges library

[ranges]

### 26.1 General

[ranges.general]

This Clause describes components for dealing with ranges of elements.

The following subclauses describe range and view requirements, and components for range primitives and range generators as summarized in Table 92.

Table 92 — Ranges library summary [tab:range.summary]

|      | Subclause        | Header      |
|------|------------------|-------------|
| 26.3 | Range access     | <ranges>    |
| 26.4 | Requirements     |             |
| 26.5 | Range utilities  |             |
| 26.6 | Range factories  |             |
| 26.7 | Range adaptors   |             |
| 26.8 | Range generators | <generator> |

### 26.2 Header <ranges> synopsis

[ranges.syn]

```

#include <compare>           // see 17.11.1
#include <initializer_list>   // see 17.10.2
#include <iterator>           // see 25.2

namespace std::ranges {
    inline namespace unspecified {
        // 26.3, range access
        inline constexpr unspecified begin = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified end = unspecified;   // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified cbegin = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified cend = unspecified;  // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified rbegin = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified rend = unspecified;   // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified crbegin = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified crend = unspecified;   // freestanding

        inline constexpr unspecified size = unspecified;   // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified ssize = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified empty = unspecified;  // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified data = unspecified;   // freestanding
        inline constexpr unspecified cdata = unspecified;  // freestanding
    }

    // 26.4.2, ranges
    template<class T>
        concept range = see below; // freestanding

    template<class T>
        constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range = false; // freestanding

    template<class T>
        concept borrowed_range = see below; // freestanding

    template<class T>
        using iterator_t = decltype(ranges::begin(declval<T>())); // freestanding
    template<range R>
        using sentinel_t = decltype(ranges::end(declval<R>())); // freestanding

```

```

template<range R>
    using const_iterator_t = const_iterator<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using const_sentinel_t = const_sentinel<sentinel_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_difference_t = iter_difference_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<sized_range R>
    using range_size_t = decltype(ranges::size(declval<R>())); // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_value_t = iter_value_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_reference_t = iter_reference_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_const_reference_t = iter_const_reference_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_rvalue_reference_t = iter_rvalue_reference_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding
template<range R>
    using range_common_reference_t = iter_common_reference_t<iterator_t<R>>; // freestanding

// 26.4.3, sized ranges
template<class>
    constexpr bool disable_sized_range = false; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept sized_range = see below; // freestanding

// 26.4.4, views
template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_view = see below; // freestanding

struct view_base {}; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept view = see below; // freestanding

// 26.4.5, other range refinements
template<class R, class T>
    concept output_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept input_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept forward_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept bidirectional_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept random_access_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept contiguous_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept common_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept viewable_range = see below; // freestanding

template<class T>
    concept constant_range = see below; // freestanding

```

```

// 26.5.3, class template view_interface
template<class D>
    requires is_class_v<D> && same_as<D, remove_cv_t<D>>
class view_interface; // freestanding

// 26.5.4, sub-ranges
enum class subrange_kind : bool { unsized, sized }; // freestanding

template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S = I, subrange_kind K = see below>
    requires (K == subrange_kind::sized || !sized_sentinel_for<S, I>)
class subrange; // freestanding

template<class I, class S, subrange_kind K>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<subrange<I, S, K>> = true; // freestanding

template<size_t N, class I, class S, subrange_kind K>
    requires ((N == 0 && copyable<I>) || N == 1)
    constexpr auto get(const subrange<I, S, K>& r); // freestanding

template<size_t N, class I, class S, subrange_kind K>
    requires (N < 2)
    constexpr auto get(subrange<I, S, K>&& r); // freestanding
}

namespace std {
    using ranges::get; // freestanding
}

namespace std::ranges {
    // 26.5.5, dangling iterator handling
    struct dangling; // freestanding

    // 26.5.6, class template elements_of
    template<range R, class Allocator = allocator<byte>>
        struct elements_of;

    template<range R>
        using borrowed_iterator_t = see below; // freestanding

    template<range R>
        using borrowed_subrange_t = see below; // freestanding

    // 26.5.7, range conversions
    template<class C, input_range R, class... Args> requires (!view<C>)
        constexpr C to(R&& r, Args&&... args); // freestanding
    template<template<class...> class C, input_range R, class... Args>
        constexpr auto to(R&& r, Args&&... args); // freestanding
    template<class C, class... Args> requires (!view<C>)
        constexpr auto to(Args&&... args); // freestanding
    template<template<class...> class C, class... Args>
        constexpr auto to(Args&&... args); // freestanding

    // 26.6.2, empty view
    template<class T>
        requires is_object_v<T>
    class empty_view; // freestanding

    template<class T>
        constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<empty_view<T>> = true; // freestanding

    namespace views {
        template<class T>
            constexpr empty_view<T> empty{}; // freestanding
    }
}

```

```

// 26.6.3, single view
template<move_constructible T>
    requires is_object_v<T>
class single_view; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified single = unspecified; } // freestanding

template<bool Const, class T>
    using maybe-const = conditional_t<Const, const T, T>; // exposition only

// 26.6.4, iota view
template<weakly_incrementable W, semiregular Bound = unreachable_sentinel_t>
    requires weakly-equality-comparable-with<W, Bound> && copyable<W>
class iota_view; // freestanding

template<class W, class Bound>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<iota_view<W, Bound>> = true; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified iota = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.6.5, repeat view
template<move_constructible T, semiregular Bound = unreachable_sentinel_t>
    requires see below
class repeat_view; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified repeat = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.6.6, istream view
template<movable Val, class CharT, class Traits = char_traits<CharT>>
    requires see below
class basic_istream_view;
template<class Val>
    using istream_view = basic_istream_view<Val, char>;
template<class Val>
    using wistream_view = basic_istream_view<Val, wchar_t>;

namespace views { template<class T> constexpr unspecified istream = unspecified; }

// 26.7.2, range adaptor objects
template<class D>
    requires is_class_v<D> && same_as<D, remove_cv_t<D>>
class range_adaptor_closure { }; // freestanding

// 26.7.6, all view
namespace views {
    inline constexpr unspecified all = unspecified; // freestanding

    template<viewable_range R>
        using all_t = decltype(all(declval<R>())); // freestanding
}

// 26.7.6.2, ref view
template<range R>
    requires is_object_v<R>
class ref_view; // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<ref_view<T>> = true; // freestanding

// 26.7.6.3, owning view
template<range R>
    requires see below
class owning_view; // freestanding

```

```

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<owning_view<T>> =           // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

// 26.7.7, as rvalue view
template<view V>
    requires input_range<V>
class as_rvalue_view;                                               // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<as_rvalue_view<T>> =       // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified as_rvalue = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.8, filter view
template<input_range V, indirect_unary_predicate<iterator_t<V>> Pred>
    requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
class filter_view;                                                 // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified filter = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.9, transform view
template<input_range V, move_constructible F>
    requires view<V> && is_object_v<F> &&
        regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<V>> &&
        can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<V>>>
class transform_view;                                              // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified transform = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.10, take view
template<view> class take_view;                                     // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<take_view<T>> =           // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified take = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.11, take while view
template<view V, class Pred>
    requires input_range<V> && is_object_v<Pred> &&
        indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<V>>
class take_while_view;                                             // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified take_while = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.12, drop view
template<view V>
    class drop_view;                                               // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<drop_view<T>> =           // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified drop = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.13, drop while view
template<view V, class Pred>
    requires input_range<V> && is_object_v<Pred> &&
        indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<V>>
class drop_while_view;                                             // freestanding

```

```

template<class T, class Pred>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<drop_while_view<T, Pred>> =           // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified drop_while = unspecified; }      // freestanding

// 26.7.14, join view
template<input_range V>
    requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
    class join_view;                                                            // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified join = unspecified; }           // freestanding

// 26.7.15, join with view
template<class R, class P>
    concept compatible_joinable_ranges = see below; // exposition only

template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
        && view<Pattern>
        && compatible_joinable_ranges<range_reference_t<V>, Pattern>
    class join_with_view;                                                        // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified join_with = unspecified; }      // freestanding

// 26.7.16, lazy split view
template<class R>
    concept tiny_range = see below; // exposition only

template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
        indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to> &&
        (forward_range<V> || tiny_range<Pattern>)
    class lazy_split_view;                                                        // freestanding

// 26.7.17, split view
template<forward_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
        indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to>
    class split_view;                                                            // freestanding

namespace views {
    inline constexpr unspecified lazy_split = unspecified;                      // freestanding
    inline constexpr unspecified split = unspecified;                          // freestanding
}

// 26.7.18, counted view
namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified counted = unspecified; }         // freestanding

// 26.7.19, common view
template<view V>
    requires (!common_range<V> && copyable<iterator_t<V>>)
    class common_view;                                                            // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<common_view<T>> =                    // freestanding
        enable_borrowed_range<T>;

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified common = unspecified; }         // freestanding

// 26.7.20, reverse view
template<view V>
    requires bidirectional_range<V>
    class reverse_view;                                                            // freestanding

```



```

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<reverse_view<T>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<T>; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified reverse = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.21, as const view
template<input_range R>
    constexpr auto& possibly-const-range(R& r) { // exposition only
        if constexpr (constant_range<const R> && !constant_range<R>) {
            return const_cast<const R&>(r);
        } else {
            return r;
        }
    }

template<view V>
    requires input_range<V>
    class as_const_view; // freestanding

template<class T>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<as_const_view<T>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<T>; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified as_const = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.22, elements view
template<input_range V, size_t N>
    requires see below
    class elements_view; // freestanding

template<class T, size_t N>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<elements_view<T, N>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<T>; // freestanding

template<class R>
    using keys_view = elements_view<R, 0>; // freestanding
template<class R>
    using values_view = elements_view<R, 1>; // freestanding

namespace views {
    template<size_t N>
        constexpr unspecified elements = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr auto keys = elements<0>; // freestanding
        inline constexpr auto values = elements<1>; // freestanding
    }

// 26.7.23, enumerate view
template<input_range View>
    requires view<View>
    class enumerate_view; // freestanding

template<class View>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<enumerate_view<View>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<View>; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified enumerate = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.24, zip view
template<input_range... Views>
    requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0)
    class zip_view; // freestanding

```

```

template<class... Views>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<zip_view<Views...>> =
        (enable_borrowed_range<Views> && ...); // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified zip = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.25, zip transform view
template<move_constructible F, input_range... Views>
    requires (view<Views> && ... ) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
        regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...> &&
        can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...>>
class zip_transform_view; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified zip_transform = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.26, adjacent view
template<forward_range V, size_t N>
    requires view<V> && (N > 0)
class adjacent_view; // freestanding

template<class V, size_t N>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<adjacent_view<V, N>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<V>; // freestanding

namespace views {
    template<size_t N>
        constexpr unspecified adjacent = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr auto pairwise = adjacent<2>; // freestanding
}

// 26.7.27, adjacent transform view
template<forward_range V, move_constructible F, size_t N>
    requires see below
class adjacent_transform_view; // freestanding

namespace views {
    template<size_t N>
        constexpr unspecified adjacent_transform = unspecified; // freestanding
        inline constexpr auto pairwise_transform = adjacent_transform<2>; // freestanding
}

// 26.7.28, chunk view
template<view V>
    requires input_range<V>
class chunk_view; // freestanding

template<view V>
    requires forward_range<V>
class chunk_view<V>; // freestanding

template<class V>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<chunk_view<V>> =
        forward_range<V> && enable_borrowed_range<V>; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified chunk = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.29, slide view
template<forward_range V>
    requires view<V>
class slide_view; // freestanding

template<class V>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<slide_view<V>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<V>; // freestanding

```

```

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified slide = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.30, chunk by view
template<forward_range V, indirect_binary_predicate<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<V>> Pred>
    requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
class chunk_by_view; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified chunk_by = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.31, stride view
template<input_range V>
    requires view<V>
class stride_view; // freestanding

template<class V>
    constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range<stride_view<V>> =
        enable_borrowed_range<V>; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified stride = unspecified; } // freestanding

// 26.7.32, cartesian product view
template<input_range First, forward_range... Vs>
    requires (view<First> && ... && view<Vs>)
class cartesian_product_view; // freestanding

namespace views { inline constexpr unspecified cartesian_product = unspecified; } // freestanding
}

namespace std {
    namespace views = ranges::views; // freestanding

    template<class T> struct tuple_size; // freestanding
    template<size_t I, class T> struct tuple_element; // freestanding

    template<class I, class S, ranges::subrange_kind K>
    struct tuple_size<ranges::subrange<I, S, K>>
        : integral_constant<size_t, 2> {}; // freestanding
    template<class I, class S, ranges::subrange_kind K>
    struct tuple_element<0, ranges::subrange<I, S, K>> { // freestanding
        using type = I; // freestanding
    };
    template<class I, class S, ranges::subrange_kind K>
    struct tuple_element<1, ranges::subrange<I, S, K>> { // freestanding
        using type = S; // freestanding
    };
    template<class I, class S, ranges::subrange_kind K>
    struct tuple_element<0, const ranges::subrange<I, S, K>> { // freestanding
        using type = I; // freestanding
    };
    template<class I, class S, ranges::subrange_kind K>
    struct tuple_element<1, const ranges::subrange<I, S, K>> { // freestanding
        using type = S; // freestanding
    };

    struct from_range_t { explicit from_range_t() = default; }; // freestanding
    inline constexpr from_range_t from_range{}; // freestanding
}

```

Within this Clause, for an integer-like type  $X$  (25.3.4.4), *make-unsigned-like-t<X>* denotes *make\_unsigned\_t<X>* if  $X$  is an integer type; otherwise, it denotes a corresponding unspecified unsigned-integer-like type of the same width as  $X$ . For an expression  $x$  of type  $X$ , *to-unsigned-like(x)* is  $x$  explicitly converted to *make-unsigned-like-t<X>*.

Also within this Clause, *make-signed-like-t<X>* for an integer-like type *X* denotes `make_signed_t<X>` if *X* is an integer type; otherwise, it denotes a corresponding unspecified signed-integer-like type of the same width as *X*.

## 26.3 Range access

[range.access]

### 26.3.1 General

[range.access.general]

In addition to being available via inclusion of the `<ranges>` header, the customization point objects in 26.3 are available when `<iterator>` (25.2) is included.

Within 26.3, the *reified object* of a subexpression *E* denotes

- the same object as *E* if *E* is a glvalue, or
- the result of applying the temporary materialization conversion (7.3.5) to *E* otherwise.

### 26.3.2 `ranges::begin`

[range.access.begin]

The name `ranges::begin` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression *E* with type *T*, let *t* be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for *E*. Then:

- If *E* is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::begin(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array type (9.3.4.5) and `remove_all_extents_t<T>` is an incomplete type, `ranges::begin(E)` is ill-formed with no diagnostic required.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array type, `ranges::begin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `t + 0`.
- Otherwise, if `auto(t.begin())` is a valid expression whose type models `input_or_output_iterator`, `ranges::begin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.begin())`.
- Otherwise, if *T* is a class or enumeration type and `auto(begin(t))` is a valid expression whose type models `input_or_output_iterator` where the meaning of `begin` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4), then `ranges::begin(E)` is expression-equivalent to that expression.
- Otherwise, `ranges::begin(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::begin(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::begin(E)` is a valid expression, its type models `input_or_output_iterator`.

### 26.3.3 `ranges::end`

[range.access.end]

The name `ranges::end` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression *E* with type *T*, let *t* be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for *E*. Then:

- If *E* is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::end(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array type (9.3.4.5) and `remove_all_extents_t<T>` is an incomplete type, `ranges::end(E)` is ill-formed with no diagnostic required.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array of unknown bound, `ranges::end(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array, `ranges::end(E)` is expression-equivalent to `t + extent_v<T>`.
- Otherwise, if `auto(t.end())` is a valid expression whose type models `sentinel_for<iterator_t<T>>` then `ranges::end(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.end())`.
- Otherwise, if *T* is a class or enumeration type and `auto(end(t))` is a valid expression whose type models `sentinel_for<iterator_t<T>>` where the meaning of `end` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4), then `ranges::end(E)` is expression-equivalent to that expression.
- Otherwise, `ranges::end(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::end(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::end(E)` is a valid expression, the types *S* and *I* of `ranges::end(E)` and `ranges::begin(E)` model `sentinel_for<S, I>`.

**26.3.4 ranges::cbegin****[range.access.cbegin]**

The name `ranges::cbegin` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::cbegin(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, let `U` be `ranges::begin(possibly-const-range(t))`. `ranges::cbegin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `const_iterator<decltype(U)>(U)`.

NOTE Whenever `ranges::cbegin(E)` is a valid expression, its type models `input_or_output_iterator` and `constant_iterator`.

**26.3.5 ranges::cend****[range.access.cend]**

The name `ranges::cend` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::cend(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, let `U` be `ranges::end(possibly-const-range(t))`. `ranges::cend(E)` is expression-equivalent to `const_sentinel<decltype(U)>(U)`.

NOTE Whenever `ranges::cend(E)` is a valid expression, the types `S` and `I` of the expressions `ranges::cend(E)` and `ranges::cbegin(E)` model `sentinel_for<S, I>`. If `S` models `input_iterator`, then `S` also models `constant_iterator`.

**26.3.6 ranges::rbegin****[range.access.rbegin]**

The name `ranges::rbegin` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::rbegin(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if `T` is an array type (9.3.4.5) and `remove_all_extents_t<T>` is an incomplete type, `ranges::rbegin(E)` is ill-formed with no diagnostic required.
- Otherwise, if `auto(t.rbegin())` is a valid expression whose type models `input_or_output_iterator`, `ranges::rbegin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.rbegin())`.
- Otherwise, if `T` is a class or enumeration type and `auto(rbegin(t))` is a valid expression whose type models `input_or_output_iterator` where the meaning of `rbegin` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4), then `ranges::rbegin(E)` is expression-equivalent to that expression.
- Otherwise, if both `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)` are valid expressions of the same type which models `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12), `ranges::rbegin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `make_reverse_iterator(ranges::end(t))`.
- Otherwise, `ranges::rbegin(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::rbegin(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::rbegin(E)` is a valid expression, its type models `input_or_output_iterator`.

**26.3.7 ranges::rend****[range.access.rend]**

The name `ranges::rend` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::rend(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if `T` is an array type (9.3.4.5) and `remove_all_extents_t<T>` is an incomplete type, `ranges::rend(E)` is ill-formed with no diagnostic required.
- Otherwise, if `auto(t.rend())` is a valid expression whose type models `sentinel_for<decltype(ranges::rbegin(E))>` then `ranges::rend(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.rend())`.

- Otherwise, if *T* is a class or enumeration type and `auto(rend(t))` is a valid expression whose type models `sentinel_for<decltype(ranges::rbegin(E))>` where the meaning of `rend` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4), then `ranges::rend(E)` is expression-equivalent to that expression.
- Otherwise, if both `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)` are valid expressions of the same type which models `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12), then `ranges::rend(E)` is expression-equivalent to `make_reverse_iterator(ranges::begin(t))`.
- Otherwise, `ranges::rend(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::rend(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::rend(E)` is a valid expression, the types *S* and *I* of the expressions `ranges::rend(E)` and `ranges::rbegin(E)` model `sentinel_for<S, I>`.

### 26.3.8 `ranges::crbegin` [range.access.crbegin]

The name `ranges::crbegin` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression *E* with type *T*, let *t* be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for *E*. Then:

- If *E* is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::crbegin(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, let *U* be `ranges::rbegin(possibly-const-range(t))`. `ranges::crbegin(E)` is expression-equivalent to `const_iterator<decltype(U)>(U)`.

NOTE Whenever `ranges::crbegin(E)` is a valid expression, its type models `input_or_output_iterator` and `constant_iterator`.

### 26.3.9 `ranges::crend` [range.access.crend]

The name `ranges::crend` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression *E* with type *T*, let *t* be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for *E*. Then:

- If *E* is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::crend(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, let *U* be `ranges::rend(possibly-const-range(t))`. `ranges::crend(E)` is expression-equivalent to `const_sentinel<decltype(U)>(U)`.

NOTE Whenever `ranges::crend(E)` is a valid expression, the types *S* and *I* of the expressions `ranges::crend(E)` and `ranges::crbegin(E)` model `sentinel_for<S, I>`. If *S* models `input_iterator`, then *S* also models `constant_iterator`.

### 26.3.10 `ranges::size` [range.prim.size]

The name `ranges::size` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression *E* with type *T*, let *t* be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for *E*. Then:

- If *T* is an array of unknown bound (9.3.4.5), `ranges::size(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if *T* is an array type, `ranges::size(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(extent_v<T>)`.
- Otherwise, if `disable_sized_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` (26.4.3) is false and `auto(t.size())` is a valid expression of integer-like type (25.3.4.4), `ranges::size(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.size())`.
- Otherwise, if *T* is a class or enumeration type, `disable_sized_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false and `auto(size(t))` is a valid expression of integer-like type where the meaning of `size` is established as-if by performing argument-dependent lookup only (6.5.4), then `ranges::size(E)` is expression-equivalent to that expression.
- Otherwise, if `to-unsigned-like(ranges::end(t) - ranges::begin(t))` (26.2) is a valid expression and the types *I* and *S* of `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)` (respectively) model both `sized_sentinel_for<S, I>` (25.3.4.8) and `forward_iterator<I>`, then `ranges::size(E)` is expression-equivalent to `to-unsigned-like(ranges::end(t) - ranges::begin(t))`.
- Otherwise, `ranges::size(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::size(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.



NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::size(E)` is a valid expression, its type is integer-like.

### 26.3.11 `ranges::ssize`

[range.prim.ssize]

The name `ranges::ssize` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. If `ranges::size(t)` is ill-formed, `ranges::ssize(E)` is ill-formed. Otherwise let `D` be *make-signed-like-t* <decltype(`ranges::size(t)`)>, or `ptrdiff_t` if it is wider than that type; `ranges::ssize(E)` is expression-equivalent to `static_cast<D>(ranges::size(t))`.

### 26.3.12 `ranges::empty`

[range.prim.empty]

The name `ranges::empty` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `T` is an array of unknown bound (9.3.4.5), `ranges::empty(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if `bool(t.empty())` is a valid expression, `ranges::empty(E)` is expression-equivalent to `bool(t.empty())`.
- Otherwise, if `(ranges::size(t) == 0)` is a valid expression, `ranges::empty(E)` is expression-equivalent to `(ranges::size(t) == 0)`.
- Otherwise, if `bool(ranges::begin(t) == ranges::end(t))` is a valid expression and the type of `ranges::begin(t)` models `forward_iterator`, `ranges::empty(E)` is expression-equivalent to `bool(ranges::begin(t) == ranges::end(t))`.
- Otherwise, `ranges::empty(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::empty(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::empty(E)` is a valid expression, it has type `bool`.

### 26.3.13 `ranges::data`

[range.prim.data]

The name `ranges::data` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5).

Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::data(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, if `T` is an array type (9.3.4.5) and `remove_all_extents_t<T>` is an incomplete type, `ranges::data(E)` is ill-formed with no diagnostic required.
- Otherwise, if `auto(t.data())` is a valid expression of pointer to object type, `ranges::data(E)` is expression-equivalent to `auto(t.data())`.
- Otherwise, if `ranges::begin(t)` is a valid expression whose type models `contiguous_iterator`, `ranges::data(E)` is expression-equivalent to `to_address(ranges::begin(t))`.
- Otherwise, `ranges::data(E)` is ill-formed.

NOTE 1 Diagnosable ill-formed cases above result in substitution failure when `ranges::data(E)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

NOTE 2 Whenever `ranges::data(E)` is a valid expression, it has pointer to object type.

### 26.3.14 `ranges::cdata`

[range.prim.cdata]

```
template<class T>
constexpr auto as-const-pointer(const T* p) { return p; } // exposition only
```

The name `ranges::cdata` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression `E` with type `T`, let `t` be an lvalue that denotes the reified object for `E`. Then:

- If `E` is an rvalue and `enable_borrowed_range<remove_cv_t<T>>` is false, `ranges::cdata(E)` is ill-formed.
- Otherwise, `ranges::cdata(E)` is expression-equivalent to `as-const-pointer(ranges::data(possibly-const-range(t)))`.

NOTE Whenever `ranges::cdata(E)` is a valid expression, it has pointer to constant object type.



## 26.4 Range requirements

[range.req]

### 26.4.1 General

[range.req.general]

Ranges are an abstraction that allows a C++ program to operate on elements of data structures uniformly. Calling `ranges::begin` on a range returns an object whose type models `input_or_output_iterator` (25.3.4.6). Calling `ranges::end` on a range returns an object whose type `S`, together with the type `I` of the object returned by `ranges::begin`, models `sentinel_for<S, I>`. The library formalizes the interfaces, semantics, and complexity of ranges to enable algorithms and range adaptors that work efficiently on different types of sequences.

The `range` concept requires that `ranges::begin` and `ranges::end` return an iterator and a sentinel, respectively. The `sized_range` concept refines `range` with the requirement that `ranges::size` be amortized  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ . The `view` concept specifies requirements on a `range` type to provide operations with predictable complexity.

Several refinements of `range` group requirements that arise frequently in concepts and algorithms. Common ranges are ranges for which `ranges::begin` and `ranges::end` return objects of the same type. Random access ranges are ranges for which `ranges::begin` returns a type that models `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13). (Contiguous, bidirectional, forward, input, and output ranges are defined similarly.) Viewable ranges can be converted to views.

### 26.4.2 Ranges

[range.range]

The `range` concept defines the requirements of a type that allows iteration over its elements by providing an iterator and sentinel that denote the elements of the range.

```
template<class T>
concept range =
    requires(T& t) {
        ranges::begin(t);           // sometimes equality-preserving (see below)
        ranges::end(t);
    };

```

The required expressions `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)` of the `range` concept do not require implicit expression variations (18.2).

Given an expression `t` such that `decltype(t)` is `T&`, `T` models `range` only if

- `[ranges::begin(t), ranges::end(t))` denotes a range (25.3.1),
- both `ranges::begin(t)` and `ranges::end(t)` are amortized constant time and non-modifying, and
- if the type of `ranges::begin(t)` models `forward_iterator`, `ranges::begin(t)` is equality-preserving.

NOTE 1 Equality preservation of both `ranges::begin` and `ranges::end` enables passing a range whose iterator type models `forward_iterator` to multiple algorithms and making multiple passes over the range by repeated calls to `ranges::begin` and `ranges::end`. Since `ranges::begin` is not required to be equality-preserving when the return type does not model `forward_iterator`, it is possible for repeated calls to not return equal values or to not be well-defined.

```
template<class T>
concept borrowed_range =
    range<T> && (is_lvalue_reference_v<T> || enable_borrowed_range<remove_cvref_t<T>>);

```

Let `U` be `remove_reference_t<T>` if `T` is an rvalue reference type, and `T` otherwise. Given a variable `u` of type `U`, `T` models `borrowed_range` only if the validity of iterators obtained from `u` is not tied to the lifetime of that variable.

NOTE 2 Since the validity of iterators is not tied to the lifetime of a variable whose type models `borrowed_range`, a function with a parameter of such a type can return iterators obtained from it without danger of dangling.

```
template<class>
constexpr bool enable_borrowed_range = false;

```

*Remarks:* Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, users may specialize `enable_borrowed_range` for cv-unqualified program-defined types. Such specializations shall be usable in constant expressions (7.7) and have type `const bool`.

EXAMPLE Each specialization **S** of class template **subrange** (26.5.4) models **borrowed\_range** because

- **enable\_borrowed\_range<S>** is specialized to have the value **true**, and
- **S**'s iterators do not have validity tied to the lifetime of an **S** object because they are “borrowed” from some other range.

### 26.4.3 Sized ranges

[range.sized]

The **sized\_range** concept refines **range** with the requirement that the number of elements in the range can be determined in amortized constant time using **ranges::size**.

```
template<class T>
concept sized_range =
    range<T> && requires(T& t) { ranges::size(t); };
```

Given an lvalue **t** of type **remove\_reference\_t<T>**, **T** models **sized\_range** only if

- **ranges::size(t)** is amortized  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , does not modify **t**, and is equal to **ranges::distance(ranges::begin(t), ranges::end(t))**, and
- if **iterator\_t<T>** models **forward\_iterator**, **ranges::size(t)** is well-defined regardless of the evaluation of **ranges::begin(t)**.

NOTE 1 **ranges::size(t)** is otherwise not required to be well-defined after evaluating **ranges::begin(t)**. For example, it is possible for **ranges::size(t)** to be well-defined for a **sized\_range** whose iterator type does not model **forward\_iterator** only if evaluated before the first call to **ranges::begin(t)**.

```
template<class>
constexpr bool disable_sized_range = false;
```

*Remarks:* Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, users may specialize **disable\_sized\_range** for cv-unqualified program-defined types. Such specializations shall be usable in constant expressions (7.7) and have type **const bool**.

NOTE 2 **disable\_sized\_range** allows use of range types with the library that satisfy but do not in fact model **sized\_range**.

### 26.4.4 Views

[range.view]

The **view** concept specifies the requirements of a **range** type that has the semantic properties below, which make it suitable for use in constructing range adaptor pipelines (26.7).

```
template<class T>
concept view =
    range<T> && movable<T> && enable_view<T>;
```

**T** models **view** only if

- **T** has  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  move construction; and
- move assignment of an object of type **T** is no more complex than destruction followed by move construction; and
- if **N** copies and/or moves are made from an object of type **T** that contained **M** elements, then those **N** objects have  $\mathcal{O}(N + M)$  destruction; and
- **copy\_constructible<T>** is **false**, or **T** has  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  copy construction; and
- **copyable<T>** is **false**, or copy assignment of an object of type **T** is no more complex than destruction followed by copy construction.

NOTE The constraints on copying and moving imply that a moved-from object of type **T** has  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  destruction.

EXAMPLE Examples of views are:

- A **range** type that wraps a pair of iterators.
- A **range** type that holds its elements by **shared\_ptr** and shares ownership with all its copies.
- A **range** type that generates its elements on demand.

A container such as **vector<string>** does not meet the semantic requirements of **view** since copying the container copies all of the elements, which cannot be done in constant time.

Since the difference between **range** and **view** is largely semantic, the two are differentiated with the help of **enable\_view**.

```
template<class T>
constexpr bool is-derived-from-view-interface = see below;           // exposition only
template<class T>
constexpr bool enable_view =
    derived_from<T, view_base> || is-derived-from-view-interface<T>;
```

For a type T, *is-derived-from-view-interface*<T> is true if and only if T has exactly one public base class **view\_interface**<U> for some type U and T has no base classes of type **view\_interface**<V> for any other type V.

*Remarks:* Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, users may specialize **enable\_view** to **true** for cv-unqualified program-defined types which model **view**, and **false** for types which do not. Such specializations shall be usable in constant expressions (7.7) and have type **const bool**.

## 26.4.5 Other range refinements

[range.refinements]

The **output\_range** concept specifies requirements of a **range** type for which **ranges::begin** returns a model of **output\_iterator** (25.3.4.10). **input\_range**, **forward\_range**, **bidirectional\_range**, and **random\_access\_range** are defined similarly.

```
template<class R, class T>
concept output_range =
    range<R> && output_iterator<iterator_t<R>, T>;

template<class T>
concept input_range =
    range<T> && input_iterator<iterator_t<T>>;

template<class T>
concept forward_range =
    input_range<T> && forward_iterator<iterator_t<T>>;

template<class T>
concept bidirectional_range =
    forward_range<T> && bidirectional_iterator<iterator_t<T>>;

template<class T>
concept random_access_range =
    bidirectional_range<T> && random_access_iterator<iterator_t<T>>;
```

**contiguous\_range** additionally requires that the **ranges::data** customization point object (26.3.13) is usable with the range.

```
template<class T>
concept contiguous_range =
    random_access_range<T> && contiguous_iterator<iterator_t<T>> &&
    requires(T& t) {
        { ranges::data(t) } -> same_as<add_pointer_t<range_reference_t<T>>>;
    };
};
```

Given an expression **t** such that **decltype((t))** is **T&**, **T** models **contiguous\_range** only if **to\_address(ranges::begin(t)) == ranges::data(t)** is true.

The **common\_range** concept specifies requirements of a **range** type for which **ranges::begin** and **ranges::end** return objects of the same type.

EXAMPLE The standard containers (Clause 24) model **common\_range**.

```
template<class T>
concept common_range =
    range<T> && same_as<iterator_t<T>, sentinel_t<T>>;
```

```
template<class R>
constexpr bool is-initializer-list = see below;           // exposition only
```

For a type R, *is-initializer-list*<R> is true if and only if `remove_cvref_t<R>` is a specialization of `initializer_list`.

The `viewable_range` concept specifies the requirements of a `range` type that can be converted to a view safely.

```
template<class T>
concept viewable_range =
    range<T> &&
    ((view<remove_cvref_t<T>> && constructible_from<remove_cvref_t<T>, T>) ||
     (!view<remove_cvref_t<T>> &&
      (is_lvalue_reference_v<T> || (movable<remove_reference_t<T>> && !is-initializer-list<T>))));
```

The `constant_range` concept specifies the requirements of a `range` type whose elements are not modifiable.

```
template<class T>
concept constant_range =
    input_range<T> && constant-iterator<iterator_t<T>>;
```

## 26.5 Range utilities [range.utility]

### 26.5.1 General [range.utility.general]

The components in 26.5 are general utilities for representing and manipulating ranges.

### 26.5.2 Helper concepts [range.utility.helpers]

Many of the types in 26.5 are specified in terms of the following exposition-only concepts:

```
template<class R>
concept simple-view =                                     // exposition only
    view<R> && range<const R> &&
    same_as<iterator_t<R>, iterator_t<const R>> &&
    same_as<sentinel_t<R>, sentinel_t<const R>>;

template<class I>
concept has-arrow =                                       // exposition only
    input_iterator<I> && (is_pointer_v<I> || requires(I i) { i.operator->(); });

template<class T, class U>
concept different-from =                                  // exposition only
    !same_as<remove_cvref_t<T>, remove_cvref_t<U>>;

template<class R>
concept range-with-movable-references =                  // exposition only
    input_range<R> && move_constructible<range_reference_t<R>> &&
    move_constructible<range_rvalue_reference_t<R>>;
```

### 26.5.3 View interface [view.interface]

#### 26.5.3.1 General [view.interface.general]

The class template `view_interface` is a helper for defining view-like types that offer a container-like interface. It is parameterized with the type that is derived from it.

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class D>
        requires is_class_v<D> && same_as<D, remove_cv_t<D>>
        class view_interface {
        private:
            constexpr D& derived() noexcept {               // exposition only
                return static_cast<D&>(*this);
            }
            constexpr const D& derived() const noexcept {   // exposition only
                return static_cast<const D&>(*this);
            }
        };
}
```

```

public:
constexpr bool empty() requires sized_range<D> || forward_range<D> {
    if constexpr (sized_range<D>)
        return ranges::size(derived()) == 0;
    else
        return ranges::begin(derived()) == ranges::end(derived());
}
constexpr bool empty() const requires sized_range<const D> || forward_range<const D> {
    if constexpr (sized_range<const D>)
        return ranges::size(derived()) == 0;
    else
        return ranges::begin(derived()) == ranges::end(derived());
}

constexpr auto cbegin() requires input_range<D> {
    return ranges::cbegin(derived());
}
constexpr auto cbegin() const requires input_range<const D> {
    return ranges::cbegin(derived());
}
constexpr auto cend() requires input_range<D> {
    return ranges::cend(derived());
}
constexpr auto cend() const requires input_range<const D> {
    return ranges::cend(derived());
}

constexpr explicit operator bool()
    requires requires { ranges::empty(derived()); } {
    return !ranges::empty(derived());
}
constexpr explicit operator bool() const
    requires requires { ranges::empty(derived()); } {
    return !ranges::empty(derived());
}

constexpr auto data() requires contiguous_iterator<iterator_t<D>> {
    return to_address(ranges::begin(derived()));
}
constexpr auto data() const
    requires range<const D> && contiguous_iterator<iterator_t<const D>> {
    return to_address(ranges::begin(derived()));
}

constexpr auto size() requires forward_range<D> &&
    sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<D>, iterator_t<D>> {
    return to-unsigned-like(ranges::end(derived()) - ranges::begin(derived()));
}
constexpr auto size() const requires forward_range<const D> &&
    sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<const D>, iterator_t<const D>> {
    return to-unsigned-like(ranges::end(derived()) - ranges::begin(derived()));
}

constexpr decltype(auto) front() requires forward_range<D>;
constexpr decltype(auto) front() const requires forward_range<const D>;

constexpr decltype(auto) back() requires bidirectional_range<D> && common_range<D>;
constexpr decltype(auto) back() const
    requires bidirectional_range<const D> && common_range<const D>;

template<random_access_range R = D>
constexpr decltype(auto) operator[] (range_difference_t<R> n) {
    return ranges::begin(derived())[n];
}

```

```

template<random_access_range R = const D>
constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](range_difference_t<R> n) const {
    return ranges::begin(derived())[n];
}
};
}

```

The template parameter `D` for `view_interface` may be an incomplete type. Before any member of the resulting specialization of `view_interface` other than special member functions is referenced, `D` shall be complete, and model both `derived_from<view_interface<D>>` and `view`.

### 26.5.3.2 Members

[view.interface.members]

```

constexpr decltype(auto) front() requires forward_range<D>;
constexpr decltype(auto) front() const requires forward_range<const D>;

```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *ranges::begin(derived());`

```

constexpr decltype(auto) back() requires bidirectional_range<D> && common_range<D>;
constexpr decltype(auto) back() const
requires bidirectional_range<const D> && common_range<const D>;

```

*Preconditions:* `!empty()` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *ranges::prev(ranges::end(derived()));`

### 26.5.4 Sub-ranges

[range.subrange]

#### 26.5.4.1 General

[range.subrange.general]

The `subrange` class template combines together an iterator and a sentinel into a single object that models the `view` concept. Additionally, it models the `sized_range` concept when the final template parameter is `subrange_kind::sized`.

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class From, class To>
        concept uses_nonqualification_pointer_conversion = // exposition only
            is_pointer_v<From> && is_pointer_v<To> &&
            !convertible_to<remove_pointer_t<From>(*), remove_pointer_t<To>(*)[]>;

    template<class From, class To>
        concept convertible_to_non_slicing = // exposition only
            convertible_to<From, To> &&
            !uses_nonqualification_pointer_conversion<decay_t<From>, decay_t<To>>;

    template<class T, class U, class V>
        concept pair_like_convertible_from = // exposition only
            !range<T> && !is_reference_v<T> && pair_like<T> &&
            constructible_from<T, U, V> &&
            convertible_to_non_slicing<U, tuple_element_t<0, T>> &&
            convertible_to<V, tuple_element_t<1, T>>;

    template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S = I, subrange_kind K =
        sized_sentinel_for<S, I> ? subrange_kind::sized : subrange_kind::unsized>
        requires (K == subrange_kind::sized || !sized_sentinel_for<S, I>)
        class subrange : public view_interface<subrange<I, S, K>> {
        private:
            static constexpr bool StoreSize = // exposition only
                K == subrange_kind::sized && !sized_sentinel_for<S, I>;
            I begin_ = I(); // exposition only
            S end_ = S(); // exposition only
            make_unsigned_like_t<iter_difference_t<I>> size_ = 0; // exposition only; present only
                                                                    // if StoreSize is true
        public:
            subrange() requires default_initializable<I> = default;

            constexpr subrange(convertible_to_non_slicing<I> auto i, S s) requires (!StoreSize);

```

```

constexpr subrange(convertible-to-non-slicing<I> auto i, S s,
                  make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>> n)
    requires (K == subrange_kind::sized);

template<different-from<subrange> R>
    requires borrowed_range<R> &&
        convertible-to-non-slicing<iterator_t<R>, I> &&
        convertible_to<sentinel_t<R>, S>
constexpr subrange(R&& r) requires (!StoreSize || sized_range<R>);

template<borrowed_range R>
    requires convertible-to-non-slicing<iterator_t<R>, I> &&
        convertible_to<sentinel_t<R>, S>
constexpr subrange(R&& r, make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>> n)
    requires (K == subrange_kind::sized)
    : subrange{ranges::begin(r), ranges::end(r), n} {}

template<different-from<subrange> PairLike>
    requires pair-like-convertible-from<PairLike, const I&, const S&>
constexpr operator PairLike() const;

constexpr I begin() const requires copyable<I>;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr I begin() requires (!copyable<I>);
constexpr S end() const;

constexpr bool empty() const;
constexpr make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>> size() const
    requires (K == subrange_kind::sized);

[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange next(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) const &
    requires forward_iterator<I>;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange next(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) &&;
[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange prev(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) const
    requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;
constexpr subrange& advance(iter_difference_t<I> n);
};

template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    subrange(I, S) -> subrange<I, S>;

template<input_or_output_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    subrange(I, S, make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>>) ->
        subrange<I, S, subrange_kind::sized>;

template<borrowed_range R>
    subrange(R&&) ->
        subrange<iterator_t<R>, sentinel_t<R>,
            (sized_range<R> || sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<R>, iterator_t<R>>)
                ? subrange_kind::sized : subrange_kind::unsized>;

template<borrowed_range R>
    subrange(R&&, make-unsigned-like-t<range_difference_t<R>>) ->
        subrange<iterator_t<R>, sentinel_t<R>, subrange_kind::sized>;
}

```

#### 26.5.4.2 Constructors and conversions

[range.subrange.ctor]

constexpr subrange(convertible-to-non-slicing<I> auto i, S s) requires (!StoreSize);

*Preconditions:* [i,s) is a valid range.

*Effects:* Initializes *begin\_* with std::move(i) and *end\_* with s.



```
constexpr subrange(convertible-to-non-slicing<I> auto i, S s,
                  make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>> n)
requires (K == subrange_kind::sized);
```

*Preconditions:*  $[i, s)$  is a valid range, and  $n == \text{to-unsigned-like}(\text{ranges::distance}(i, s))$  is true.

*Effects:* Initializes *begin\_* with `std::move(i)` and *end\_* with *s*. If *StoreSize* is true, initializes *size\_* with *n*.

NOTE Accepting the length of the range and storing it to later return from `size()` enables `subrange` to model `sized_range` even when it stores an iterator and sentinel that do not model `sized_sentinel_for`.

```
template<different-from<subrange> R>
requires borrowed_range<R> &&
         convertible-to-non-slicing<iterator_t<R>, I> &&
         convertible_to<sentinel_t<R>, S>
constexpr subrange(R&& r) requires (!StoreSize || sized_range<R>);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

- If *StoreSize* is true, `subrange(r, static_cast<decltype(size_)>(ranges::size(r)))`.
- Otherwise, `subrange(ranges::begin(r), ranges::end(r))`.

```
template<different-from<subrange> PairLike>
requires pair-like-convertible-from<PairLike, const I&, const S&>
constexpr operator PairLike() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return PairLike(begin_, end_);`

#### 26.5.4.3 Accessors

[range.subrange.access]

```
constexpr I begin() const requires copyable<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return begin_;`

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr I begin() requires (!copyable<I>);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(begin_);`

```
constexpr S end() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return end_;`

```
constexpr bool empty() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return begin_ == end_;`

```
constexpr make-unsigned-like-t<iter_difference_t<I>> size() const
requires (K == subrange_kind::sized);
```

*Effects:*

- If *StoreSize* is true, equivalent to: `return size_;`
- Otherwise, equivalent to: `return to-unsigned-like(end_ - begin_);`

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange next(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) const &
requires forward_iterator<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
tmp.advance(n);
return tmp;
```

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange next(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
advance(n);
return std::move(*this);
```

```
[[nodiscard]] constexpr subrange prev(iter_difference_t<I> n = 1) const
requires bidirectional_iterator<I>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
tmp.advance(-n);
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr subrange& advance(iter_difference_t<I> n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (bidirectional_iterator<I>) {
    if (n < 0) {
        ranges::advance(begin_, n);
        if constexpr (StoreSize)
            size_ += to-unsigned-like(-n);
        return *this;
    }

    auto d = n - ranges::advance(begin_, n, end_);
    if constexpr (StoreSize)
        size_ -= to-unsigned-like(d);
    return *this;
}
```

```
template<size_t N, class I, class S, subrange_kind K>
requires ((N == 0 && copyable<I>) || N == 1)
constexpr auto get(const subrange<I, S, K>& r);
template<size_t N, class I, class S, subrange_kind K>
requires (N < 2)
constexpr auto get(subrange<I, S, K>&& r);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (N == 0)
    return r.begin();
else
    return r.end();
```

## 26.5.5 Dangling iterator handling

[range.dangling]

The type `dangling` is used together with the template aliases `borrowed_iterator_t` and `borrowed_subrange_t`. When an algorithm that typically returns an iterator into, or a subrange of, a range argument is called with an rvalue range argument that does not model `borrowed_range` (26.4.2), the return value possibly refers to a range whose lifetime has ended. In such cases, the type `dangling` is returned instead of an iterator or subrange.

```
namespace std::ranges {
    struct dangling {
        constexpr dangling() noexcept = default;
        constexpr dangling(auto&&...) noexcept {}
    };
}
```

EXAMPLE

```
vector<int> f();
auto result1 = ranges::find(f(), 42); // #1
static_assert(same_as<decltype(result1), ranges::dangling>);
auto vec = f();
auto result2 = ranges::find(vec, 42); // #2
static_assert(same_as<decltype(result2), vector<int>::iterator>);
auto result3 = ranges::find(ranges::subrange{vec}, 42); // #3
static_assert(same_as<decltype(result3), vector<int>::iterator>);
```

The call to `ranges::find` at #1 returns `ranges::dangling` since `f()` is an rvalue `vector`; it is possible for the `vector` to be destroyed before a returned iterator is dereferenced. However, the calls at #2 and #3 both return iterators since the lvalue `vec` and specializations of `subrange` model `borrowed_range`.

For a type `R` that models `range`:

- if `R` models `borrowed_range`, then `borrowed_iterator_t<R>` denotes `iterator_t<R>`, and `borrowed_subrange_t<R>` denotes `subrange<iterator_t<R>>`;
- otherwise, both `borrowed_iterator_t<R>` and `borrowed_subrange_t<R>` denote dangling.

## 26.5.6 Class template `elements_of` [range.elementsof]

Specializations of `elements_of` encapsulate a range and act as a tag in overload sets to disambiguate when a range should be treated as a sequence rather than a single value.

EXAMPLE

```
template<bool YieldElements>
generator<any> f(ranges::input_range auto&& r) {
    if constexpr (YieldElements)
        co_yield ranges::elements_of(r);           // yield each element of r
    else
        co_yield r;                               // yield r as a single value
}

namespace std::ranges {
    template<range R, class Allocator = allocator<byte>>
    struct elements_of {
        [[no_unique_address]] R range;
        [[no_unique_address]] Allocator allocator = Allocator();
    };

    template<class R, class Allocator = allocator<byte>>
    elements_of(R&&, Allocator = Allocator()) -> elements_of<R&&, Allocator>;
}
```

## 26.5.7 Range conversions [range.utility.conv]

### 26.5.7.1 General [range.utility.conv.general]

The range conversion functions construct an object (usually a container) from a range, by using a constructor taking a range, a `from_range_t` tagged constructor, or a constructor taking a pair of iterators, or by inserting each element of the range into the default-constructed object.

`ranges::to` is applied recursively, allowing the conversion of a range of ranges.

EXAMPLE

```
string_view str = "the quick brown fox";
auto words = views::split(str, ' ') | to<vector<string>>();
// words is vector<string>{"the", "quick", "brown", "fox"}
```

Let `reservable-container` be defined as follows:

```
template<class Container>
constexpr bool reservable-container =           // exposition only
    sized_range<Container> &&
    requires(Container& c, range_size_t<Container> n) {
        c.reserve(n);
        { c.capacity() } -> same_as<decltype(n)>;
        { c.max_size() } -> same_as<decltype(n)>;
    };
};
```

Let `container-insertable` be defined as follows:

```
template<class Container, class Ref>
constexpr bool container-insertable =           // exposition only
    requires(Container& c, Ref&& ref) {
        requires (requires { c.push_back(std::forward<Ref>(ref)); } ||
            requires { c.insert(c.end(), std::forward<Ref>(ref)); });
    };
};
```

Let `container-inserter` be defined as follows:

```

template<class Ref, class Container>
constexpr auto container_inserter(Container& c) { // exposition only
    if constexpr (requires { c.push_back(declval<Ref>()); })
        return back_inserter(c);
    else
        return inserter(c, c.end());
}

```

#### 26.5.7.2 ranges::to

[range.utility.conv.to]

```

template<class C, input_range R, class... Args> requires (!view<C>)
constexpr C to(R&& r, Args&&... args);

```

*Mandates:* C is a cv-unqualified class type.

*Returns:* An object of type C constructed from the elements of r in the following manner:

- If C does not satisfy input\_range or convertible\_to<range\_reference\_t<R>, range\_value\_t<C>> is true:
  - If constructible\_from<C, R, Args...> is true:
 

C(std::forward<R>(r), std::forward<Args>(args)...)
  - Otherwise, if constructible\_from<C, from\_range\_t, R, Args...> is true:
 

C(from\_range, std::forward<R>(r), std::forward<Args>(args)...)
  - Otherwise, if
    - common\_range<R> is true,
    - the *qualified-id* iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<R>>::iterator\_category is valid and denotes a type that models derived\_from<input\_iterator\_tag>, and
    - constructible\_from<C, iterator\_t<R>, sentinel\_t<R>, Args...> is true:
 

C(ranges::begin(r), ranges::end(r), std::forward<Args>(args)...)
  - Otherwise, if
    - constructible\_from<C, Args...> is true, and
    - container\_insertable<C, range\_reference\_t<R>> is true:
 

C c(std::forward<Args>(args)...)
 if constexpr (sized\_range<R> && reservable\_container<C>)
 c.reserve(static\_cast<range\_size\_t<C>>(ranges::size(r)));
 ranges::copy(r, container\_inserter<range\_reference\_t<R>>(c));
- Otherwise, if input\_range<range\_reference\_t<R>> is true:
 

to<C>(r | views::transform([](auto&& elem) {
 return to<range\_value\_t<C>>(std::forward<decltype(elem)>(elem));
 })), std::forward<Args>(args)...)
- Otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

```

template<template<class...> class C, input_range R, class... Args>
constexpr auto to(R&& r, Args&&... args);

```

Let *input-iterator* be an exposition-only type:

```

struct input_iterator { // exposition only
    using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
    using value_type = range_value_t<R>;
    using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
    using pointer = add_pointer_t<range_reference_t<R>>;
    using reference = range_reference_t<R>;
    reference operator*() const;
    pointer operator->() const;
    input_iterator& operator++();
    input_iterator operator++(int);
    bool operator==(const input_iterator&) const;
};

```

NOTE *input-iterator* meets the syntactic requirements of *Cpp17InputIterator*.

Let *DEDUCE\_EXPR* be defined as follows:

- `C(declval<R>(), declval<Args>()...)` if that is a valid expression,
- otherwise, `C(from_range, declval<R>(), declval<Args>()...)` if that is a valid expression,
- otherwise,
  - `C(declval<input-iterator>(), declval<input-iterator>(), declval<Args>()...)`
  - if that is a valid expression,
- otherwise, the program is ill-formed.

Returns: `to<decltype(DEDUCE_EXPR)>(std::forward<R>(r), std::forward<Args>(args)...).`

### 26.5.7.3 `ranges::to` adaptors

[range.utility.conv.adaptors]

```
template<class C, class... Args> requires (!view<C>)
constexpr auto to(Args&&... args);
template<template<class...> class C, class... Args>
constexpr auto to(Args&&... args);
```

Mandates: For the first overload, *C* is a cv-unqualified class type.

Returns: A range adaptor closure object (26.7.2) *f* that is a perfect forwarding call wrapper (22.10.4) with the following properties:

- It has no target object.
- Its bound argument entities `bound_args` consist of objects of types `decay_t<Args>...` direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<Args>(args)...`, respectively.
- Its call pattern is `to<C>(r, bound_args...)`, where *r* is the argument used in a function call expression of *f*.

## 26.6 Range factories

[range.factories]

### 26.6.1 General

[range.factories.general]

Subclause 26.6 defines *range factories*, which are utilities to create a view.

Range factories are declared in namespace `std::ranges::views`.

### 26.6.2 Empty view

[range.empty]

#### 26.6.2.1 Overview

[range.empty.overview]

`empty_view` produces a view of no elements of a particular type.

EXAMPLE

```
auto e = views::empty<int>;
static_assert(ranges::empty(e));
static_assert(0 == e.size());
```

#### 26.6.2.2 Class template `empty_view`

[range.empty.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
  template<class T>
    requires is_object_v<T>
    class empty_view : public view_interface<empty_view<T>> {
    public:
      static constexpr T* begin() noexcept { return nullptr; }
      static constexpr T* end() noexcept { return nullptr; }
      static constexpr T* data() noexcept { return nullptr; }
      static constexpr size_t size() noexcept { return 0; }
      static constexpr bool empty() noexcept { return true; }
    };
}
```

### 26.6.3 Single view

[range.single]

#### 26.6.3.1 Overview

[range.single.overview]

`single_view` produces a view that contains exactly one element of a specified value.

The name `views::single` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a subexpression `E`, the expression `views::single(E)` is expression-equivalent to `single_view<decay_t<decltype((E))>>(E)`.

EXAMPLE

```
for (int i : views::single(4))
    cout << i;           // prints 4
```

#### 26.6.3.2 Class template `single_view`

[range.single.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<move_constructible T>
        requires is_object_v<T>
        class single_view : public view_interface<single_view<T>> {
        private:
            movable_box<T> value_;           // exposition only (see 26.7.3)

        public:
            single_view() requires default_initializable<T> = default;
            constexpr explicit single_view(const T& t) requires copy_constructible<T>;
            constexpr explicit single_view(T&& t);
            template<class... Args>
                requires constructible_from<T, Args...>
                constexpr explicit single_view(in_place_t, Args&&... args);

            constexpr T* begin() noexcept;
            constexpr const T* begin() const noexcept;
            constexpr T* end() noexcept;
            constexpr const T* end() const noexcept;
            static constexpr size_t size() noexcept;
            constexpr T* data() noexcept;
            constexpr const T* data() const noexcept;
        };

        template<class T>
            single_view(T) -> single_view<T>;
    }

    constexpr explicit single_view(const T& t) requires copy_constructible<T>;
        Effects: Initializes value_ with t.

    constexpr explicit single_view(T&& t);
        Effects: Initializes value_ with std::move(t).

    template<class... Args>
        requires constructible_from<T, Args...>
        constexpr explicit single_view(in_place_t, Args&&... args);
        Effects: Initializes value_ as if by value_{in_place, std::forward<Args>(args)...}.

    constexpr T* begin() noexcept;
    constexpr const T* begin() const noexcept;
        Effects: Equivalent to: return data();

    constexpr T* end() noexcept;
    constexpr const T* end() const noexcept;
        Effects: Equivalent to: return data() + 1;

    static constexpr size_t size() noexcept;
        Effects: Equivalent to: return 1;
```

```
constexpr T* data() noexcept;
constexpr const T* data() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return value_.operator->();`

## 26.6.4 Iota view

[range.iota]

### 26.6.4.1 Overview

[range.iota.overview]

`iota_view` generates a sequence of elements by repeatedly incrementing an initial value.

The name `views::iota` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expressions `views::iota(E)` and `views::iota(E, F)` are expression-equivalent to `iota_view(E)` and `iota_view(E, F)`, respectively.

EXAMPLE

```
for (int i : views::iota(1, 10))
    cout << i << ' '; // prints 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
```

### 26.6.4.2 Class template `iota_view`

[range.iota.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class I>
        concept decrementable = see below; // exposition only

    template<class I>
        concept advanceable = see below; // exposition only

    template<weakly_incrementable W, semiregular Bound = unreachable_sentinel_t>
        requires weakly-equality-comparable-with<W, Bound> && copyable<W>
        class iota_view : public view_interface<iota_view<W, Bound>> {
        private:
            // 26.6.4.3, class iota_view::iterator
            struct iterator; // exposition only

            // 26.6.4.4, class iota_view::sentinel
            struct sentinel; // exposition only

            W value_ = W(); // exposition only
            Bound bound_ = Bound(); // exposition only

        public:
            iota_view() requires default_initializable<W> = default;
            constexpr explicit iota_view(W value);
            constexpr explicit iota_view(type_identity_t<W> value, type_identity_t<Bound> bound);
            constexpr explicit iota_view(iterator first, see below last);

            constexpr iterator begin() const;
            constexpr auto end() const;
            constexpr iterator end() const requires same_as<W, Bound>;

            constexpr auto size() const requires see below;
        };

    template<class W, class Bound>
        requires (!is-integer-like<W> || !is-integer-like<Bound> ||
            (is-signed-integer-like<W> == is-signed-integer-like<Bound>))
        iota_view(W, Bound) -> iota_view<W, Bound>;
}
```

Let *IOTA-DIFF-T(W)* be defined as follows:

- If `W` is not an integral type, or if it is an integral type and `sizeof(iter_difference_t<W>)` is greater than `sizeof(W)`, then *IOTA-DIFF-T(W)* denotes `iter_difference_t<W>`.
- Otherwise, *IOTA-DIFF-T(W)* is a signed integer type of width greater than the width of `W` if such a type exists.



- Otherwise,  $IOTA-DIFF-T(W)$  is an unspecified signed-integer-like type (25.3.4.4) of width not less than the width of  $W$ .

NOTE It is unspecified whether this type satisfies `weakly_incrementable`.

The exposition-only *decrementable* concept is equivalent to:

```
template<class I>
concept decrementable = // exposition only
    incrementable<I> && requires(I i) {
        { --i } -> same_as<I&&>;
        { i-- } -> same_as<I>;
    };

```

When an object is in the domain of both pre- and post-decrement, the object is said to be *decrementable*.

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be equal objects of type  $I$ .  $I$  models *decrementable* only if

- If  $a$  and  $b$  are decrementable, then the following are all true:
  - `addressof(--a) == addressof(a)`
  - `bool(a-- == b)`
  - `bool(((void)a--, a) == --b)`
  - `bool(++(--a) == b)`.
- If  $a$  and  $b$  are incrementable, then `bool(--(++a) == b)`.

The exposition-only *advanceable* concept is equivalent to:

```
template<class I>
concept advanceable = // exposition only
    decrementable<I> && totally_ordered<I> &&
    requires(I i, const I j, const IOTA-DIFF-T(I) n) {
        { i += n } -> same_as<I&&>;
        { i -= n } -> same_as<I&&>;
        I(j + n);
        I(n + j);
        I(j - n);
        { j - j } -> convertible_to<IOTA-DIFF-T(I)>;
    };

```

Let  $D$  be  $IOTA-DIFF-T(I)$ . Let  $a$  and  $b$  be objects of type  $I$  such that  $b$  is reachable from  $a$  after  $n$  applications of `++a`, for some value  $n$  of type  $D$ .  $I$  models *advanceable* only if

- `(a += n)` is equal to  $b$ .
- `addressof(a += n)` is equal to `addressof(a)`.
- `I(a + n)` is equal to `(a += n)`.
- For any two positive values  $x$  and  $y$  of type  $D$ , if `I(a + D(x + y))` is well-defined, then `I(a + D(x + y))` is equal to `I(I(a + x) + y)`.
- `I(a + D(0))` is equal to  $a$ .
- If `I(a + D(n - 1))` is well-defined, then `I(a + n)` is equal to `[] (I c) { return ++c; }(I(a + D(n - 1)))`.
- `(b += -n)` is equal to  $a$ .
- `(b -= n)` is equal to  $a$ .
- `addressof(b -= n)` is equal to `addressof(b)`.
- `I(b - n)` is equal to `(b -= n)`.
- `D(b - a)` is equal to  $n$ .
- `D(a - b)` is equal to `D(-n)`.
- `bool(a <= b)` is true.

```
constexpr explicit iota_view(W value);
```

*Preconditions:* Bound denotes `unreachable_sentinel_t` or `Bound()` is reachable from `value`. When `W` and `Bound` model `totally_ordered_with`, then `bool(value <= Bound())` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `value_` with `value`.

```
constexpr explicit iota_view(type_identity_t<W> value, type_identity_t<Bound> bound);
```

*Preconditions:* Bound denotes `unreachable_sentinel_t` or `bound` is reachable from `value`. When `W` and `Bound` model `totally_ordered_with`, then `bool(value <= bound)` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `value_` with `value` and `bound_` with `bound`.

```
constexpr explicit iota_view(iterator first, see below last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

- If `same_as<W, Bound>` is true, `iota_view(first.value_, last.value_)`.
- Otherwise, if Bound denotes `unreachable_sentinel_t`, `iota_view(first.value_, last)`.
- Otherwise, `iota_view(first.value_, last.bound_)`.

*Remarks:* The type of `last` is:

- If `same_as<W, Bound>` is true, `iterator`.
- Otherwise, if Bound denotes `unreachable_sentinel_t`, `Bound`.
- Otherwise, `sentinel`.

```
constexpr iterator begin() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return iterator{value_};`

```
constexpr auto end() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>)
    return unreachable_sentinel;
else
    return sentinel{bound_};
```

```
constexpr iterator end() const requires same_as<W, Bound>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return iterator{bound_};`

```
constexpr auto size() const requires see below;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (is-integer-like<W> && is-integer-like<Bound>)
    return (value_ < 0)
        ? ((bound_ < 0)
            ? to-unsigned-like(-value_) - to-unsigned-like(-bound_)
            : to-unsigned-like(bound_) + to-unsigned-like(-value_))
        : to-unsigned-like(bound_) - to-unsigned-like(value_);
else
    return to-unsigned-like(bound_ - value_);
```

*Remarks:* The expression in the *requires-clause* is equivalent to:

```
(same_as<W, Bound> && advanceable<W>) || (is-integer-like<W> && is-integer-like<Bound>) ||
    sized_sentinel_for<Bound, W>
```

#### 26.6.4.3 Class `iota_view::iterator`

[range.iota.iterator]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<weakly_incrementable W, semiregular Bound>
        requires weakly-equality-comparable-with<W, Bound> && copyable<W>
        struct iota_view<W, Bound>::iterator {
        private:
            W value_ = W();           // exposition only
```

```

public:
    using iterator_concept = see below;
    using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;           // present only if W models incrementable and
                                                            // IOTA-DIFF-T(W) is an integral type

    using value_type = W;
    using difference_type = IOTA-DIFF-T(W);

    iterator() requires default_initializable<W> = default;
    constexpr explicit iterator(W value);

    constexpr W operator*() const noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<W>);

    constexpr iterator& operator++();
    constexpr void operator++(int);
    constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires incrementable<W>;

    constexpr iterator& operator--() requires decrementable<W>;
    constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires decrementable<W>;

    constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
        requires advanceable<W>;
    constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
        requires advanceable<W>;
    constexpr W operator[](difference_type n) const
        requires advanceable<W>;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires equality_comparable<W>;

    friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires totally_ordered<W>;
    friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires totally_ordered<W>;
    friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires totally_ordered<W>;
    friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires totally_ordered<W>;
    friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires totally_ordered<W> && three_way_comparable<W>;

    friend constexpr iterator operator+(iterator i, difference_type n)
        requires advanceable<W>;
    friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, iterator i)
        requires advanceable<W>;

    friend constexpr iterator operator-(iterator i, difference_type n)
        requires advanceable<W>;
    friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires advanceable<W>;
};
}

```

*iterator*::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *W* models *advanceable*, then *iterator\_concept* is *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *W* models *decrementable*, then *iterator\_concept* is *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *W* models *incrementable*, then *iterator\_concept* is *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* is *input\_iterator\_tag*.

NOTE 1 Overloads for *iter\_move* and *iter\_swap* are omitted intentionally.

```
constexpr explicit iterator(W value);
```

*Effects*: Initializes *value\_* with *value*.

```
constexpr W operator*() const noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<W>);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return value_;`

NOTE 2 The `noexcept` clause is needed by the default `iter_move` implementation.

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++value_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires incrementable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires decrementable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--value_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires decrementable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (is-integer-like<W> && !is-signed-integer-like<W>) {
    if (n >= difference_type(0))
        value_ += static_cast<W>(n);
    else
        value_ -= static_cast<W>(-n);
} else {
    value_ += n;
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (is-integer-like<W> && !is-signed-integer-like<W>) {
    if (n >= difference_type(0))
        value_ -= static_cast<W>(n);
    else
        value_ += static_cast<W>(-n);
} else {
    value_ -= n;
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr W operator[](difference_type n) const
requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return W(value_ + n);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires equality_comparable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.value_ == y.value_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires totally_ordered<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.value_ < y.value_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires totally_ordered<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y < x;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires totally_ordered<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(y < x);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires totally_ordered<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(x < y);`

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires totally_ordered<W> && three_way_comparable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.value_ <= y.value_;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(iterator i, difference_type n)
    requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
i += n;
return i;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, iterator i)
    requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return i + n;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(iterator i, difference_type n)
    requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
i -= n;
return i;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires advanceable<W>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
using D = difference_type;
if constexpr (is-integer-like<W>) {
    if constexpr (is-signed-integer-like<W>)
        return D(x.value_) - D(y.value_);
    else
        return (y.value_ > x.value_)
            ? D(-D(y.value_ - x.value_))
            : D(x.value_ - y.value_);
} else {
    return x.value_ - y.value_;
}
```

#### 26.6.4.4 Class `iota_view::sentinel`

[range.iota.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<weakly_incrementable W, semiregular Bound>
        requires weakly-equality-comparable-with<W, Bound> && copyable<W>
        struct iota_view<W, Bound>::sentinel {
```

```

private:
    Bound bound_ = Bound();    // exposition only

public:
    sentinel() = default;
    constexpr explicit sentinel(Bound bound);

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);

    friend constexpr iter_difference_t<W> operator-(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y)
        requires sized_sentinel_for<Bound, W>;
    friend constexpr iter_difference_t<W> operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator& y)
        requires sized_sentinel_for<Bound, W>;
};
}

constexpr explicit sentinel(Bound bound);
    Effects: Initializes bound_ with bound.

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.value_ == y.bound_;

friend constexpr iter_difference_t<W> operator-(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<Bound, W>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.value_ - y.bound_;

friend constexpr iter_difference_t<W> operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<Bound, W>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return -(y - x);

```

## 26.6.5 Repeat view

[range.repeat]

### 26.6.5.1 Overview

[range.repeat.overview]

`repeat_view` generates a sequence of elements by repeatedly producing the same value.

The name `views::repeat` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given subexpressions *E* and *F*, the expressions `views::repeat(E)` and `views::repeat(E, F)` are expression-equivalent to `repeat_view(E)` and `repeat_view(E, F)`, respectively.

EXAMPLE

```

for (int i : views::repeat(17, 4))
    cout << i << ' ';
// prints 17 17 17 17

```

### 26.6.5.2 Class template `repeat_view`

[range.repeat.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class T>
        concept integer-like-with-usable-difference-type = // exposition only
            is-signed-integer-like<T> || (is-integer-like<T> && weakly_incrementable<T>);

    template<move_constructible T, semiregular Bound = unreachable_sentinel_t>
        requires (is_object_v<T> && same_as<T, remove_cv_t<T>> &&
            (integer-like-with-usable-difference-type<Bound> ||
            same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>))
        class repeat_view : public view_interface<repeat_view<T, Bound>> {
        private:
            // 26.6.5.3, class repeat_view::iterator
            struct iterator; // exposition only

            movable_box<T> value_; // exposition only, see 26.7.3
            Bound bound_ = Bound(); // exposition only
        };
    };

```

```

public:
    repeat_view() requires default_initializable<T> = default;

    constexpr explicit repeat_view(const T& value, Bound bound = Bound())
        requires copy_constructible<T>;
    constexpr explicit repeat_view(T&& value, Bound bound = Bound());
    template<class... TArgs, class... BoundArgs>
        requires constructible_from<T, TArgs...> &&
            constructible_from<Bound, BoundArgs...>
    constexpr explicit repeat_view(piecewise_construct_t,
        tuple<TArgs...> value_args, tuple<BoundArgs...> bound_args = tuple<>{});

    constexpr iterator begin() const;
    constexpr iterator end() const requires (!same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>);
    constexpr unreachable_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

    constexpr auto size() const requires (!same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>);
};

template<class T, class Bound>
    repeat_view(T, Bound) -> repeat_view<T, Bound>;
}

constexpr explicit repeat_view(const T& value, Bound bound = Bound())
    requires copy_constructible<T>;

    Preconditions: If Bound is not unreachable_sentinel_t, bound ≥ 0.
    Effects: Initializes value_ with value and bound_ with bound.

constexpr explicit repeat_view(T&& value, Bound bound = Bound());

    Preconditions: If Bound is not unreachable_sentinel_t, bound ≥ 0.
    Effects: Initializes value_ with std::move(value) and bound_ with bound.

template<class... TArgs, class... BoundArgs>
    requires constructible_from<T, TArgs...> &&
        constructible_from<Bound, BoundArgs...>
constexpr explicit repeat_view(piecewise_construct_t,
    tuple<TArgs...> value_args, tuple<BoundArgs...> bound_args = tuple<>{});

    Effects: Initializes value_ with make_from_tuple<T>(std::move(value_args)) and initializes
    bound_ with make_from_tuple<Bound>(std::move(bound_args)). The behavior is undefined if Bound
    is not unreachable_sentinel_t and bound_ is negative.

constexpr iterator begin() const;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator(addressof(*value_));

constexpr iterator end() const requires (!same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>);

    Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator(addressof(*value_), bound_);

constexpr unreachable_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return unreachable_sentinel;

constexpr auto size() const requires (!same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>);

    Effects: Equivalent to: return to-unsigned-like(bound_);

```

### 26.6.5.3 Class repeat\_view::iterator

[range.repeat.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<move_constructible T, semiregular Bound>
        requires (is_object_v<T> && same_as<T, remove_cv_t<T>> &&
            (integer_like_with_usable_difference_type<Bound> ||
            same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>))
    class repeat_view<T, Bound>::iterator {
    private:

```



```

using index-type =                                // exposition only
    conditional_t<same_as<Bound, unreachable_sentinel_t>, ptrdiff_t, Bound>;
const T* value_ = nullptr;                        // exposition only
index-type current_ = index-type();               // exposition only

constexpr explicit iterator(const T* value, index-type b = index-type()); // exposition only

public:
    using iterator_concept = random_access_iterator_tag;
    using iterator_category = random_access_iterator_tag;
    using value_type = T;
    using difference_type = see below;

    iterator() = default;

    constexpr const T& operator*() const noexcept;

    constexpr iterator& operator++();
    constexpr iterator operator++(int);

    constexpr iterator& operator--();
    constexpr iterator operator--(int);

    constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
    constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
    constexpr const T& operator[](difference_type n) const noexcept;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
    friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);

    friend constexpr iterator operator+(iterator i, difference_type n);
    friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, iterator i);

    friend constexpr iterator operator-(iterator i, difference_type n);
    friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
};
}

```

If *is-signed-integer-like*<*index-type*> is true, the member *typedef-name* *difference\_type* denotes *index-type*. Otherwise, it denotes *lota-diff-t(index-type)* (26.6.4.2).

```
constexpr explicit iterator(const T* value, index-type b = index-type());
```

*Preconditions:* If *Bound* is not *unreachable\_sentinel\_t*,  $b \geq 0$ .

*Effects:* Initializes *value\_* with *value* and *current\_* with *b*.

```
constexpr const T& operator*() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *value_;`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

++current_;
return *this;

```

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

auto tmp = *this;
+++this;
return tmp;

```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--();
```

*Preconditions:* If *Bound* is not *unreachable\_sentinel\_t*, *current\_* > 0.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--current_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* If Bound is not unreachable\_sentinel\_t,  $current\_ + n \geq 0$ .

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ += n;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n);
```

*Preconditions:* If Bound is not unreachable\_sentinel\_t,  $current\_ - n \geq 0$ .

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ -= n;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr const T& operator[](difference_type n) const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return  $*(this + n)$ ;

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return  $x.current\_ == y.current\_;$

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return  $x.current\_ <=> y.current\_;$

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(iterator i, difference_type n);
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, iterator i);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
i += n;
return i;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(iterator i, difference_type n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
i -= n;
return i;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return static_cast<difference_type>(x.current_) - static_cast<difference_type>(y.current_);
```

## 26.6.6 Istream view

[range.istream]

### 26.6.6.1 Overview

[range.istream.overview]

basic\_istream\_view models input\_range and reads (using operator>>) successive elements from its corresponding input stream.

The name views::istream<T> denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a type T and a subexpression E of type U, if U models derived\_from<basic\_istream<typename U::char\_type, typename U::traits\_type>>, then the expression views::istream<T>(E) is expression-equivalent to basic\_istream\_view<T, typename U::char\_type, typename U::traits\_type>(E); otherwise, views::istream<T>(E) is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE

```
auto ints = istringstream{"0 1 2 3 4"};
ranges::copy(views::istream<int>(ints), ostream_iterator<int>{cout, "-"});
// prints 0-1-2-3-4-
```

**26.6.6.2 Class template basic\_istream\_view**

[range.istream.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class Val, class CharT, class Traits>
        concept stream-extractable = // exposition only
            requires(basic_istream<CharT, Traits>& is, Val& t) {
                is >> t;
            };

    template<movable Val, class CharT, class Traits = char_traits<CharT>>
        requires default_initializable<Val> &&
            stream-extractable<Val, CharT, Traits>
    class basic_istream_view : public view_interface<basic_istream_view<Val, CharT, Traits>> {
    public:
        constexpr explicit basic_istream_view(basic_istream<CharT, Traits>& stream);

        constexpr auto begin() {
            *stream_ >> value_;
            return iterator{*this};
        }

        constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

    private:
        // 26.6.6.3, class basic_istream_view::iterator
        struct iterator; // exposition only
        basic_istream<CharT, Traits>* stream_; // exposition only
        Val value_ = Val(); // exposition only
    };
}

constexpr explicit basic_istream_view(basic_istream<CharT, Traits>& stream);
    Effects: Initializes stream_ with addressof(stream).

constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return default_sentinel;
```

**26.6.6.3 Class basic\_istream\_view::iterator**

[range.istream.iterator]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<movable Val, class CharT, class Traits>
        requires default_initializable<Val> &&
            stream-extractable<Val, CharT, Traits>
    class basic_istream_view<Val, CharT, Traits>::iterator {
    public:
        using iterator_concept = input_iterator_tag;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
        using value_type = Val;

        constexpr explicit iterator(basic_istream_view& parent) noexcept;

        iterator(const iterator&) = delete;
        iterator(iterator&&) = default;

        iterator& operator=(const iterator&) = delete;
        iterator& operator=(iterator&&) = default;

        iterator& operator++();
        void operator++(int);
    };
}
```

```

Val& operator*() const;

friend bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

private:
    basic_istream_view* parent_;
};
}

constexpr explicit iterator(basic_istream_view& parent) noexcept;
    Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent).

iterator& operator++();
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        *parent_->stream_ >> parent_->value_;
        return *this;

void operator++(int);
    Effects: Equivalent to ++*this.

Val& operator*() const;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return parent_->value_;

friend bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return !*x.parent_->stream_;

```

## 26.7 Range adaptors

[range.adaptors]

### 26.7.1 General

[range.adaptors.general]

Subclause 26.7 defines *range adaptors*, which are utilities that transform a range into a view with custom behaviors. These adaptors can be chained to create pipelines of range transformations that evaluate lazily as the resulting view is iterated.

Range adaptors are declared in namespace `std::ranges::views`.

The bitwise OR operator is overloaded for the purpose of creating adaptor chain pipelines. The adaptors also support function call syntax with equivalent semantics.

EXAMPLE

```

vector<int> ints{0,1,2,3,4,5};
auto even = [](int i) { return 0 == i % 2; };
auto square = [](int i) { return i * i; };
for (int i : ints | views::filter(even) | views::transform(square)) {
    cout << i << ' '; // prints 0 4 16
}
assert(ranges::equal(ints | views::filter(even), views::filter(ints, even)));

```

### 26.7.2 Range adaptor objects

[range.adaptor.object]

A *range adaptor closure object* is a unary function object that accepts a range argument. For a range adaptor closure object *C* and an expression *R* such that `decltype((R))` models *range*, the following expressions are equivalent:

```

C(R)
R | C

```

Given an additional range adaptor closure object *D*, the expression *C* | *D* produces another range adaptor closure object *E*. *E* is a perfect forwarding call wrapper (22.10.4) with the following properties:

- Its target object is an object *d* of type `decay_t<decltype((D))>` direct-non-list-initialized with *D*.
- It has one bound argument entity, an object *c* of type `decay_t<decltype((C))>` direct-non-list-initialized with *C*.
- Its call pattern is `d(c(arg))`, where *arg* is the argument used in a function call expression of *E*.

The expression `C | D` is well-formed if and only if the initializations of the state entities of `E` are all well-formed. Given an object `t` of type `T`, where

- `t` is a unary function object that accepts a range argument,
- `T` models `derived_from<range_adaptor_closure<T>>`,
- `T` has no other base classes of type `range_adaptor_closure<U>` for any other type `U`, and
- `T` does not model `range`

then the implementation ensures that `t` is a range adaptor closure object.

The template parameter `D` for `range_adaptor_closure` may be an incomplete type. If an expression of type `cv D` is used as an operand to the `|` operator, `D` shall be complete and model `derived_from<range_adaptor_closure<D>>`. The behavior of an expression involving an object of type `cv D` as an operand to the `|` operator is undefined if overload resolution selects a program-defined `operator|` function.

If an expression of type `cv U` is used as an operand to the `|` operator, where `U` has a base class of type `range_adaptor_closure<T>` for some type `T` other than `U`, the behavior is undefined.

The behavior of a program that adds a specialization for `range_adaptor_closure` is undefined.

A *range adaptor object* is a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5) that accepts a `viewable_range` as its first argument and returns a view.

If a range adaptor object accepts only one argument, then it is a range adaptor closure object.

If a range adaptor object `adaptor` accepts more than one argument, then let `range` be an expression such that `decltype((range))` models `viewable_range`, let `args...` be arguments such that `adaptor(range, args...)` is a well-formed expression as specified in the rest of subclause 26.7, and let `BoundArgs` be a pack that denotes `decay_t<decltype((args))>...`. The expression `adaptor(args...)` produces a range adaptor closure object `f` that is a perfect forwarding call wrapper (22.10.4) with the following properties:

- Its target object is a copy of `adaptor`.
- Its bound argument entities `bound_args` consist of objects of types `BoundArgs...` direct-non-list-initialized with `std::forward<decltype((args))>(args)...`, respectively.
- Its call pattern is `adaptor(r, bound_args...)`, where `r` is the argument used in a function call expression of `f`.

The expression `adaptor(args...)` is well-formed if and only if the initialization of the bound argument entities of the result, as specified above, are all well-formed.

### 26.7.3 Movable wrapper [range.move.wrap]

Many types in this subclause are specified in terms of an exposition-only class template `movable-box`. `movable-box<T>` behaves exactly like `optional<T>` with the following differences:

- `movable-box<T>` constrains its type parameter `T` with `move_constructible<T> && is_object_v<T>`.
- The default constructor of `movable-box<T>` is equivalent to:

```
constexpr movable-box() noexcept(is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<T>)
    requires default_initializable<T>
: movable-box{in_place} {}
```

- If `copyable<T>` is not modeled, the copy assignment operator is equivalent to:

```
constexpr movable-box& operator=(const movable-box& that)
    noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<T>)
    requires copy_constructible<T> {
    if (this != addressof(that)) {
        if (that) emplace(*that);
        else reset();
    }
    return *this;
}
```

- If `movable<T>` is not modeled, the move assignment operator is equivalent to:

```
constexpr movable-box& operator=(movable-box&& that)
noexcept(is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>) {
    if (this != addressof(that)) {
        if (that) emplace(std::move(*that));
        else reset();
    }
    return *this;
}
```

Recommended practice:

- If `copy_constructible<T>` is true, `movable-box<T>` should store only a `T` if either `T` models copyable, or `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>` && `is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<T>` is true.
- Otherwise, `movable-box<T>` should store only a `T` if either `T` models movable or `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<T>` is true.

#### 26.7.4 Non-propagating cache

[range.nonprop.cache]

Some types in 26.7 are specified in terms of an exposition-only class template `non-propagating-cache`. `non-propagating-cache<T>` behaves exactly like `optional<T>` with the following differences:

- `non-propagating-cache<T>` constrains its type parameter `T` with `is_object_v<T>`.
- The copy constructor is equivalent to:

```
constexpr non-propagating-cache(const non-propagating-cache&) noexcept {}
```

- The move constructor is equivalent to:

```
constexpr non-propagating-cache(non-propagating-cache&& other) noexcept {
    other.reset();
}
```

- The copy assignment operator is equivalent to:

```
constexpr non-propagating-cache& operator=(const non-propagating-cache& other) noexcept {
    if (addressof(other) != this)
        reset();
    return *this;
}
```

- The move assignment operator is equivalent to:

```
constexpr non-propagating-cache& operator=(non-propagating-cache&& other) noexcept {
    reset();
    other.reset();
    return *this;
}
```

- `non-propagating-cache<T>` has an additional member function template specified as follows:

```
template<class T>
constexpr T& emplace-deref(const T& i); // exposition only
```

*Mandates:* The declaration `T t(*i);` is well-formed for some invented variable `t`.

NOTE 1 If `*i` is a prvalue of type `cv T`, there is no requirement that it is movable (9.4.1).

*Effects:* Calls `reset()`. Then direct-non-list-initializes the contained value with `*i`.

*Postconditions:* `*this` contains a value.

*Returns:* A reference to the new contained value.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the contained value.

*Remarks:* If an exception is thrown during the initialization of `T`, `*this` does not contain a value, and the previous value (if any) has been destroyed.

NOTE 2 `non-propagating-cache` enables an input view to temporarily cache values as it is iterated over.

### 26.7.5 Range adaptor helpers

[range.adaptor.helpers]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class F, class Tuple>
    constexpr auto tuple-transform(F&& f, Tuple&& t) { // exposition only
        return apply([&<class... Ts>(Ts&&... elements) {
            return tuple<invoke_result_t<F&, Ts>...>(invoke(f, std::forward<Ts>(elements))...);
        }, std::forward<Tuple>(t));
    }

    template<class F, class Tuple>
    constexpr void tuple-for-each(F&& f, Tuple&& t) { // exposition only
        apply([&<class... Ts>(Ts&&... elements) {
            (static_cast<void>(invoke(f, std::forward<Ts>(elements))), ...);
        }, std::forward<Tuple>(t));
    }

    template<class T>
    constexpr T& as-lvalue(T&& t) { // exposition only
        return static_cast<T&>(t);
    }
}

```

### 26.7.6 All view

[range.all]

#### 26.7.6.1 General

[range.all.general]

`views::all` returns a view that includes all elements of its range argument.

The name `views::all` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression `E`, the expression `views::all(E)` is expression-equivalent to:

- *decay-copy*(`E`) if the decayed type of `E` models `view`.
- Otherwise, `ref_view{E}` if that expression is well-formed.
- Otherwise, `owning_view{E}`.

#### 26.7.6.2 Class template `ref_view`

[range.ref.view]

`ref_view` is a view of the elements of some other range.

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<range R>
    requires is_object_v<R>
    class ref_view : public view_interface<ref_view<R>> {
    private:
        R* r_; // exposition only

    public:
        template<different-from<ref_view> T>
        requires see below
        constexpr ref_view(T&& t);

        constexpr R& base() const { return *r_; }

        constexpr iterator_t<R> begin() const { return ranges::begin(*r_); }
        constexpr sentinel_t<R> end() const { return ranges::end(*r_); }

        constexpr bool empty() const
            requires requires { ranges::empty(*r_); }
        { return ranges::empty(*r_); }

        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<R>
        { return ranges::size(*r_); }

        constexpr auto data() const requires contiguous_range<R>
        { return ranges::data(*r_); }
    };
}

```



```

template<class R>
    ref_view(R&) -> ref_view<R>;
}

template<different-from<ref_view> T>
    requires see below
constexpr ref_view(T&& t);

Effects: Initializes  $r_$  with addressof(static_cast<R&>(std::forward<T>(t))).

Remarks: Let FUN denote the exposition-only functions

    void FUN(R&);
    void FUN(R&&) = delete;

The expression in the requires-clause is equivalent to:

    convertible_to<T, R&> && requires { FUN(declval<T>()); }

```

### 26.7.6.3 Class template `owning_view`

[range.owning.view]

`owning_view` is a move-only view of the elements of some other range.

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<range R>
        requires movable<R> && (!is_initializer_list<R>) // see 26.4.5
        class owning_view : public view_interface<owning_view<R>> {
        private:
            R r_ = R(); // exposition only

        public:
            owning_view() requires default_initializable<R> = default;
            constexpr owning_view(R&& t);

            owning_view(owning_view&&) = default;
            owning_view& operator=(owning_view&&) = default;

            constexpr R& base() & noexcept { return r_; }
            constexpr const R& base() const & noexcept { return r_; }
            constexpr R&& base() && noexcept { return std::move(r_); }
            constexpr const R&& base() const && noexcept { return std::move(r_); }

            constexpr iterator_t<R> begin() { return ranges::begin(r_); }
            constexpr sentinel_t<R> end() { return ranges::end(r_); }

            constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const R>
            { return ranges::begin(r_); }
            constexpr auto end() const requires range<const R>
            { return ranges::end(r_); }

            constexpr bool empty() requires requires { ranges::empty(r_); }
            { return ranges::empty(r_); }
            constexpr bool empty() const requires requires { ranges::empty(r_); }
            { return ranges::empty(r_); }

            constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<R>
            { return ranges::size(r_); }
            constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const R>
            { return ranges::size(r_); }

            constexpr auto data() requires contiguous_range<R>
            { return ranges::data(r_); }
            constexpr auto data() const requires contiguous_range<const R>
            { return ranges::data(r_); }
        };
}

```

```
constexpr owning_view(R&& t);
```

*Effects:* Initializes  $r_+$  with `std::move(t)`.

## 26.7.7 As rvalue view [range.as.rvalue]

### 26.7.7.1 Overview [range.as.rvalue.overview]

`as_rvalue_view` presents a view of an underlying sequence with the same behavior as the underlying sequence except that its elements are rvalues. Some generic algorithms can be called with an `as_rvalue_view` to replace copying with moving.

The name `views::as_rvalue` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Let  $E$  be an expression and let  $T$  be `decltype(E)`. The expression `views::as_rvalue(E)` is expression-equivalent to:

- `views::all(E)` if `same_as<range_rvalue_reference_t<T>, range_reference_t<T>>` is true.
- Otherwise, `as_rvalue_view(E)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector<string> words = {"the", "quick", "brown", "fox", "ate", "a", "pterodactyl"};
vector<string> new_words;
ranges::copy(words | views::as_rvalue, back_inserter(new_words));
// moves each string from words into new_words
```

### 26.7.7.2 Class template `as_rvalue_view` [range.as.rvalue.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires input_range<V>
        class as_rvalue_view : public view_interface<as_rvalue_view<V>> {
            V base_ = V(); // exposition only

        public:
            as_rvalue_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
            constexpr explicit as_rvalue_view(V base);

            constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
            constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

            constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple_view<V>)
            { return move_iterator(ranges::begin(base_)); }
            constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V>
            { return move_iterator(ranges::begin(base_)); }

            constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V>) {
                if constexpr (common_range<V>) {
                    return move_iterator(ranges::end(base_));
                } else {
                    return move_sentinel(ranges::end(base_));
                }
            }
            constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> {
                if constexpr (common_range<const V>) {
                    return move_iterator(ranges::end(base_));
                } else {
                    return move_sentinel(ranges::end(base_));
                }
            }

            constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> { return ranges::size(base_); }
            constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> { return ranges::size(base_); }
        };

    template<class R>
        as_rvalue_view(R&&) -> as_rvalue_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}
```

```
constexpr explicit as_rvalue_view(V base);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *base\_* with `std::move(base)`.

## 26.7.8 Filter view

[range.filter]

### 26.7.8.1 Overview

[range.filter.overview]

`filter_view` presents a view of the elements of an underlying sequence that satisfy a predicate.

The name `views::filter` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions *E* and *P*, the expression `views::filter(E, P)` is expression-equivalent to `filter_view(E, P)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector<int> is{ 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 };
auto evens = views::filter(is, [](int i) { return 0 == i % 2; });
for (int i : evens)
    cout << i << ' '; // prints 0 2 4 6
```

### 26.7.8.2 Class template `filter_view`

[range.filter.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, indirect_unary_predicate<iterator_t<V>> Pred>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
    class filter_view : public view_interface<filter_view<V, Pred>> {
    private:
        V base_ = V(); // exposition only
        movable_box<Pred> pred_; // exposition only

        // 26.7.8.3, class filter_view::iterator
        class iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.8.4, class filter_view::sentinel
        class sentinel; // exposition only

    public:
        filter_view() requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pred> = default;
        constexpr explicit filter_view(V base, Pred pred);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr const Pred& pred() const;

        constexpr iterator begin();
        constexpr auto end() {
            if constexpr (common_range<V>)
                return iterator{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
            else
                return sentinel{*this};
        }
    };

    template<class R, class Pred>
        filter_view(R&&, Pred) -> filter_view<views::all_t<R>, Pred>;
}
```

```
constexpr explicit filter_view(V base, Pred pred);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *base\_* with `std::move(base)` and initializes *pred\_* with `std::move(pred)`.

```
constexpr const Pred& pred() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *pred_;`

```
constexpr iterator begin();
```

*Preconditions:* `pred_.has_value()` is true.

*Returns:* `{*this, ranges::find_if(base_, ref(*pred_))}`.

*Remarks:* In order to provide the amortized constant time complexity required by the `range` concept when `filter_view` models `forward_range`, this function caches the result within the `filter_view` for use on subsequent calls.

### 26.7.8.3 Class `filter_view::iterator`

[`range.filter.iterator`]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, indirect_unary_predicate<iterator_t<V>> Pred>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
    class filter_view<V, Pred>::iterator {
    private:
        iterator_t<V> current_ = iterator_t<V>(); // exposition only
        filter_view* parent_ = nullptr;           // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
        using value_type = range_value_t<V>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<V>;

        iterator() requires default_initializable<iterator_t<V>> = default;
        constexpr iterator(filter_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current);

        constexpr const iterator_t<V>& base() const & noexcept;
        constexpr iterator_t<V> base() &&;
        constexpr range_reference_t<V> operator*() const;
        constexpr iterator_t<V> operator->() const
            requires has_arrow<iterator_t<V>> && copyable<iterator_t<V>>;

        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr void operator++(int);
        constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<V>;

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<V>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<V>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<V>>;

        friend constexpr range_rvalue_reference_t<V> iter_move(const iterator& i)
            noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current_)));

        friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_)))
            requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<V>>;
    };
}
```

Modification of the element a `filter_view::iterator` denotes is permitted, but results in undefined behavior if the resulting value does not satisfy the filter predicate.

`iterator::iterator_concept` is defined as follows:

- If `V` models `bidirectional_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if `V` models `forward_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_concept` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

The member `typedef-name` `iterator_category` is defined if and only if `V` models `forward_range`. In that case, `iterator::iterator_category` is defined as follows:

- Let `C` denote the type `iterator_traits<iterator_t<V>>::iterator_category`.
- If `C` models `derived_from<bidirectional_iterator_tag>`, then `iterator_category` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if `C` models `derived_from<forward_iterator_tag>`, then `iterator_category` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.

— Otherwise, `iterator_category` denotes `C`.

```
constexpr iterator(filter_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `current_` with `std::move(current)` and `parent_` with `addressof(parent)`.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<V>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return current_;`

```
constexpr iterator_t<V> base() &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(current_);`

```
constexpr range_reference_t<V> operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *current_;`

```
constexpr iterator_t<V> operator->() const  
requires has_arrow<iterator_t<V>> && copyable<iterator_t<V>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return current_;`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ = ranges::find_if(std::move(++current_), ranges::end(parent_>base_),  
                           ref(*parent_>pred_));  
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `+++this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;  
+++this;  
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
do  
    --current_;  
while (!invoke(*parent_>pred_, *current_));  
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;  
--*this;  
return tmp;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)  
requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<V>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ == y.current_;`

```
friend constexpr range_value_reference_t<V> iter_move(const iterator& i)  
noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current_)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(i.current_);`

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)  
noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_)))  
requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<V>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_)`.

**26.7.8.4 Class `filter_view::sentinel`****[range.filter.sentinel]**

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, indirect_unary_predicate<iterator_t<V>> Pred>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
    class filter_view<V, Pred>::sentinel {
    private:
        sentinel_t<V> end_ = sentinel_t<V>();           // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr explicit sentinel(filter_view& parent);

        constexpr sentinel_t<V> base() const;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);
    };
}

```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(filter_view& parent);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `ranges::end(parent.base_)`.

```
constexpr sentinel_t<V> base() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return end_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ == y.end_;`

**26.7.9 Transform view****[range.transform]****26.7.9.1 Overview****[range.transform.overview]**

`transform_view` presents a view of an underlying sequence after applying a transformation function to each element.

The name `views::transform` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `views::transform(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `transform_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```

vector<int> is{ 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 };
auto squares = views::transform(is, [](int i) { return i * i; });
for (int i : squares)
    cout << i << ' '; // prints 0 1 4 9 16

```

**26.7.9.2 Class template `transform_view`****[range.transform.view]**

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, move_constructible F>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<V>> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<V>>>
    class transform_view : public view_interface<transform_view<V, F>> {
    private:
        // 26.7.9.3, class template transform_view::iterator
        template<bool> struct iterator;           // exposition only

        // 26.7.9.4, class template transform_view::sentinel
        template<bool> struct sentinel;           // exposition only

        V base_ = V();                           // exposition only
        movable_box<F> fun_;                       // exposition only

    public:
        transform_view() requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<F> = default;
        constexpr explicit transform_view(V base, F fun);
    };
}

```

```

constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

constexpr iterator<false> begin();
constexpr iterator<true> begin() const
    requires range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;

constexpr sentinel<false> end();
constexpr iterator<false> end() requires common_range<V>;
constexpr sentinel<true> end() const
    requires range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;
constexpr iterator<true> end() const
    requires common_range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> { return ranges::size(base_); }
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>
{ return ranges::size(base_); }
};

template<class R, class F>
    transform_view(R&&, F) -> transform_view<views::all_t<R>, F>;
}

constexpr explicit transform_view(V base, F fun);
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base) and fun_ with std::move(fun).

constexpr iterator<false> begin();
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return iterator<false>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};

constexpr iterator<true> begin() const
    requires range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};

constexpr sentinel<false> end();
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return sentinel<false>{ranges::end(base_)};

constexpr iterator<false> end() requires common_range<V>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return iterator<false>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};

constexpr sentinel<true> end() const
    requires range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return sentinel<true>{ranges::end(base_)};

constexpr iterator<true> end() const
    requires common_range<const V> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};

```



## 26.7.9.3 Class template transform\_view::iterator

[range.transform.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, move_constructible F>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<V>> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<V>>>
    template<bool Const>
    class transform_view<V, F>::iterator {
    private:
        using Parent = maybe_const<Const, transform_view>;           // exposition only
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;                         // exposition only
        iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>();              // exposition only
        Parent* parent_ = nullptr;                                  // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using iterator_category = see below;                         // not always present
        using value_type =
            remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<maybe_const<Const, F>&, range_reference_t<Base>>>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        iterator() requires default_initializable<iterator_t<Base>> = default;
        constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, iterator_t<Base> current);
        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

        constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
        constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
            noexcept(noexcept(invoke(*parent_->fun_, *current_))) {
            return invoke(*parent_->fun_, *current_);
        }

        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr void operator++(int);
        constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base> {
            return invoke(*parent_->fun_, current_[n]);
        }

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

```

```

friend constexpr iterator operator+(iterator i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, iterator i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

friend constexpr iterator operator-(iterator i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

*iterator*::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

The member *typedef-name* *iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *Base* models *forward\_range*. In that case, *iterator*::*iterator\_category* is defined as follows: Let *C* denote the type *iterator\_traits*<*iterator\_t*<*Base*>>::*iterator\_category*.

- If *is\_reference\_v*<*invoke\_result\_t*<*maybe-const*<*Const*, *F*>&, *range\_reference\_t*<*Base*>>> is true, then
  - if *C* models *derived\_from*<*contiguous\_iterator\_tag*>, *iterator\_category* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*;
  - otherwise, *iterator\_category* denotes *C*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_category* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

```
constexpr iterator (Parent& parent, iterator_t<Base> current);
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *std::move*(*current*) and *parent\_* with *addressof*(*parent*).

```
constexpr iterator (iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *std::move*(*i.current\_*) and *parent\_* with *i.parent\_*.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to: *return current\_;*

```
constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to: *return std::move(current\_);*

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

++current_;
return *this;

```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to *++current\_*.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;

```

constexpr *iterator*& operator--() requires *bidirectional\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
--current_;  
return *this;
```

constexpr *iterator* operator--(int) requires *bidirectional\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;  
--*this;  
return tmp;
```

constexpr *iterator*& operator+=(*difference\_type* n)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
current_ += n;  
return *this;
```

constexpr *iterator*& operator-=(*difference\_type* n)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
current_ -= n;  
return *this;
```

friend constexpr bool operator==(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *equality\_comparable*<*iterator\_t*<*Base*>>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return x.*current\_* == y.*current\_*;

friend constexpr bool operator<(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return x.*current\_* < y.*current\_*;

friend constexpr bool operator>(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return y < x;

friend constexpr bool operator<=(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return !(y < x);

friend constexpr bool operator>=(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return !(x < y);

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const *iterator*& x, const *iterator*& y)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*> && *three\_way\_comparable*<*iterator\_t*<*Base*>>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return x.*current\_* <=> y.*current\_*;

friend constexpr *iterator* operator+(*iterator* i, *difference\_type* n)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

friend constexpr *iterator* operator+(*difference\_type* n, *iterator* i)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return *iterator*{\*i.*parent\_*, i.*current\_* + n};

friend constexpr *iterator* operator-(*iterator* i, *difference\_type* n)  
requires *random\_access\_range*<*Base*>;

*Effects*: Equivalent to: return *iterator*{\*i.*parent\_*, i.*current\_* - n};

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.current_ - y.current_;`

#### 26.7.9.4 Class template transform\_view::sentinel [range.transform.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, move_constructible F>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<V>> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<V>>>
    template<bool Const>
    class transform_view<V, F>::sentinel {
    private:
        using Parent = maybe_const<Const, transform_view>; // exposition only
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>(); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
            operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
            operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);
    };
}

constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
Effects: Initializes end_ with end.

constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
Effects: Initializes end_ with std::move(i.end_).

constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;
Effects: Equivalent to: return end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ == y.end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ - y.end_;
```

```
template<bool OtherConst>
requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);

Effects: Equivalent to: return y.end_ - x.current_;
```

## 26.7.10 Take view

[range.take]

### 26.7.10.1 Overview

[range.take.overview]

`take_view` produces a view of the first  $N$  elements from another view, or all the elements if the adapted view contains fewer than  $N$ .

The name `views::take` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Let  $E$  and  $F$  be expressions, let  $T$  be `remove_cvref_t<decltype((E))>`, and let  $D$  be `range_difference_t<decltype((E))>`. If `decltype((F))` does not model `convertible_to<D>`, `views::take(E, F)` is ill-formed. Otherwise, the expression `views::take(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to:

- If  $T$  is a specialization of `empty_view` (26.6.2.2), then `((void)F, decay-copy(E))`, except that the evaluations of  $E$  and  $F$  are indeterminately sequenced.
- Otherwise, if  $T$  models `random_access_range` and `sized_range` and is a specialization of `span` (24.7.2.2), `basic_string_view` (23.3), or `subrange` (26.5.4), then `U(ranges::begin(E), ranges::begin(E) + std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F))`, except that  $E$  is evaluated only once, where  $U$  is a type determined as follows:
  - if  $T$  is a specialization of `span`, then  $U$  is `span<typename T::element_type>`;
  - otherwise, if  $T$  is a specialization of `basic_string_view`, then  $U$  is  $T$ ;
  - otherwise,  $T$  is a specialization of `subrange`, and  $U$  is `subrange<iterator_t<T>>`;
- otherwise, if  $T$  is a specialization of `iota_view` (26.6.4.2) that models `random_access_range` and `sized_range`, then `iota_view(*ranges::begin(E), *(ranges::begin(E) + std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F)))`, except that  $E$  is evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, if  $T$  is a specialization of `repeat_view` (26.6.5.2):
  - if  $T$  models `sized_range`, then
 

```
views::repeat(*E.value_, std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F))
```

 except that  $E$  is evaluated only once;
  - otherwise, `views::repeat(*E.value_, static_cast<D>(F))`.
- Otherwise, `take_view(E, F)`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
vector<int> is{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9};
for (int i : is | views::take(5))
  cout << i << ' '; // prints 0 1 2 3 4
```

### 26.7.10.2 Class template `take_view`

[range.take.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
  template<view V>
  class take_view : public view_interface<take_view<V>> {
  private:
    V base_ = V(); // exposition only
    range_difference_t<V> count_ = 0; // exposition only

    // 26.7.10.3, class template take_view::sentinel
    template<bool> class sentinel; // exposition only

  public:
    take_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
    constexpr explicit take_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> count);

    constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
    constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }
```

```

constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
    if constexpr (sized_range<V>) {
        if constexpr (random_access_range<V>) {
            return ranges::begin(base_);
        } else {
            auto sz = range_difference_t<V>(size());
            return counted_iterator(ranges::begin(base_), sz);
        }
    } else if constexpr (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>) {
        auto it = ranges::begin(base_);
        auto sz = std::min(count_, ranges::end(base_) - it);
        return counted_iterator(std::move(it), sz);
    } else {
        return counted_iterator(ranges::begin(base_), count_);
    }
}

constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V> {
    if constexpr (sized_range<const V>) {
        if constexpr (random_access_range<const V>) {
            return ranges::begin(base_);
        } else {
            auto sz = range_difference_t<const V>(size());
            return counted_iterator(ranges::begin(base_), sz);
        }
    } else if constexpr (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<const V>, iterator_t<const V>>) {
        auto it = ranges::begin(base_);
        auto sz = std::min(count_, ranges::end(base_) - it);
        return counted_iterator(std::move(it), sz);
    } else {
        return counted_iterator(ranges::begin(base_), count_);
    }
}

constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
    if constexpr (sized_range<V>) {
        if constexpr (random_access_range<V>)
            return ranges::begin(base_) + range_difference_t<V>(size());
        else
            return default_sentinel;
    } else if constexpr (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>) {
        return default_sentinel;
    } else {
        return sentinel<false>{ranges::end(base_)};
    }
}

constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> {
    if constexpr (sized_range<const V>) {
        if constexpr (random_access_range<const V>)
            return ranges::begin(base_) + range_difference_t<const V>(size());
        else
            return default_sentinel;
    } else if constexpr (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<const V>, iterator_t<const V>>) {
        return default_sentinel;
    } else {
        return sentinel<true>{ranges::end(base_)};
    }
}

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> {
    auto n = ranges::size(base_);
    return ranges::min(n, static_cast<decltype(n)>(count_));
}

```

```
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> {
    auto n = ranges::size(base_);
    return ranges::min(n, static_cast<decltype(n)>(count_));
}
};
```

```
template<class R>
    take_view(R&&, range_difference_t<R>)
        -> take_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}
```

```
constexpr explicit take_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> count);
```

*Preconditions:* `count >= 0` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `count_` with `count`.

### 26.7.10.3 Class template `take_view::sentinel`

[range.take.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
    template<bool Const>
    class take_view<V>::sentinel {
    private:
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only
        template<bool OtherConst>
        using CI = counted_iterator<iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>; // exposition only
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>(); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<!Const> s)
            requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const CI<Const>& y, const sentinel& x);

        template<bool OtherConst = !Const>
        requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const CI<OtherConst>& y, const sentinel& x);
    };
}
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `end`.

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<!Const> s)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `std::move(s.end_)`.

```
constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return end_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const CI<Const>& y, const sentinel& x);
```

```
template<bool OtherConst = !Const>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const CI<OtherConst>& y, const sentinel& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y.count() == 0 || y.base() == x.end_;`



**26.7.11 Take while view****[range.take.while]****26.7.11.1 Overview****[range.take.while.overview]**

Given a unary predicate `pred` and a view `r`, `take_while_view` produces a view of the range `[ranges::begin(r), ranges::find_if_not(r, pred))`.

The name `views::take_while` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `views::take_while(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `take_while_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```
auto input = istream{"0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9"};
auto small = [](const auto x) noexcept { return x < 5; };
auto small_ints = views::istream<int>(input) | views::take_while(small);
for (const auto i : small_ints) {
    cout << i << ' ';
}
// prints 0 1 2 3 4

auto i = 0;
input >> i;
cout << i;
// prints 6
```

**26.7.11.2 Class template take\_while\_view****[range.take.while.view]**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V, class Pred>
        requires input_range<V> && is_object_v<Pred> &&
            indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<V>>
    class take_while_view : public view_interface<take_while_view<V, Pred>> {
        // 26.7.11.3, class template take_while_view::sentinel
        template<bool> class sentinel;

        V base_ = V();
        movable_box<Pred> pred_;

    public:
        take_while_view() requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pred> = default;
        constexpr explicit take_while_view(V base, Pred pred);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr const Pred& pred() const;

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple_view<V>)
        { return ranges::begin(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin() const
            requires range<const V> &&
            indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<const V>>
        { return ranges::begin(base_); }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V>)
        { return sentinel<false>(ranges::end(base_), addressof(*pred_)); }

        constexpr auto end() const
            requires range<const V> &&
            indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<const V>>
        { return sentinel<true>(ranges::end(base_), addressof(*pred_)); }
    };

    template<class R, class Pred>
        take_while_view(R&&, Pred) -> take_while_view<views::all_t<R>, Pred>;
}
```

```
constexpr explicit take_while_view(V base, Pred pred);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `pred_` with `std::move(pred)`.

```
constexpr const Pred& pred() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *\*pred\_*;

### 26.7.11.3 Class template `take_while_view::sentinel`

[range.take.while.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V, class Pred>
        requires input_range<V> && is_object_v<Pred> &&
            indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<V>>
        template<bool Const>
        class take_while_view<V, Pred>::sentinel {
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;                                     // exposition only

            sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>();                             // exposition only
            const Pred* pred_ = nullptr;                                           // exposition only

        public:
            sentinel() = default;
            constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end, const Pred* pred);
            constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<Const> s)
                requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

            constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const { return end_; }

            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator_t<Base>& x, const sentinel& y);

            template<bool OtherConst = !Const>
                requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>& x,
                const sentinel& y);
        };
}
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end, const Pred* pred);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *end\_* with *end* and *pred\_* with *pred*.

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<Const> s)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *end\_* with `std::move(s.end_)` and *pred\_* with *s.pred\_*.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator_t<Base>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

```
template<bool OtherConst = !Const>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>& x,
    const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *y.end\_ == x || !invoke(\*y.pred\_, \*x)*;

### 26.7.12 Drop view

[range.drop]

#### 26.7.12.1 Overview

[range.drop.overview]

`drop_view` produces a view excluding the first *N* elements from another view, or an empty range if the adapted view contains fewer than *N* elements.

The name `views::drop` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Let *E* and *F* be expressions, let *T* be `remove_cvref_t<decltype((E))>`, and let *D* be `range_difference_t<decltype((E))>`. If `decltype((F))` does not model `convertible_to<D>`, `views::drop(E, F)` is ill-formed. Otherwise, the expression `views::drop(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to:

- If *T* is a specialization of `empty_view` (26.6.2.2), then `((void)F, decay-copy(E))`, except that the evaluations of *E* and *F* are indeterminately sequenced.
- Otherwise, if *T* models `random_access_range` and `sized_range` and is
  - a specialization of `span` (24.7.2.2),

- a specialization of `basic_string_view` (23.3),
- a specialization of `iota_view` (26.6.4.2), or
- a specialization of `subrange` (26.5.4) where `T::StoreSize` is false,

then `U(ranges::begin(E) + std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F), ranges::end(E))`, except that `E` is evaluated only once, where `U` is `span<typename T::element_type>` if `T` is a specialization of `span` and `T` otherwise.

- Otherwise, if `T` is a specialization of `subrange` (26.5.4) that models `random_access_range` and `sized_range`, then `T(ranges::begin(E) + std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F), ranges::end(E), to-unsigned-like(ranges::distance(E) - std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F)))`, except that `E` and `F` are each evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, if `T` is a specialization of `repeat_view` (26.6.5.2):
  - if `T` models `sized_range`, then
 

```
views::repeat(*E.value_, ranges::distance(E) - std::min<D>(ranges::distance(E), F))
```

 except that `E` is evaluated only once;
  - otherwise, `((void)F, decay-copy(E))`, except that the evaluations of `E` and `F` are indeterminately sequenced.
- Otherwise, `drop_view(E, F)`.

## EXAMPLE

```
auto ints = views::iota(0) | views::take(10);
for (auto i : ints | views::drop(5)) {
    cout << i << ' ';
} // prints 5 6 7 8 9
```

26.7.12.2 Class template `drop_view`

[range.drop.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
    class drop_view : public view_interface<drop_view<V>> {
    public:
        drop_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
        constexpr explicit drop_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> count);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin()
            requires (!simple-view<V> &&
                      random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>);
        constexpr auto begin() const
            requires random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>;

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<V>)
        { return ranges::end(base_); }

        constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V>
        { return ranges::end(base_); }

        constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> {
            const auto s = ranges::size(base_);
            const auto c = static_cast<decltype(s)>(count_);
            return s < c ? 0 : s - c;
        }

        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> {
            const auto s = ranges::size(base_);
            const auto c = static_cast<decltype(s)>(count_);
            return s < c ? 0 : s - c;
        }
    }
}
```

```

private:
    V base_ = V(); // exposition only
    range_difference_t<V> count_ = 0; // exposition only
};

template<class R>
    drop_view(R&&, range_difference_t<R>) -> drop_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit drop_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> count);

```

*Preconditions:* `count >= 0` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `count_` with `count`.

```

constexpr auto begin()
    requires (!simple_view<V> &&
              random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>);
constexpr auto begin() const
    requires random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>;

```

*Returns:* `ranges::next(ranges::begin(base_), count_, ranges::end(base_))`.

*Remarks:* In order to provide the amortized constant-time complexity required by the `range` concept when `drop_view` models `forward_range`, the first overload caches the result within the `drop_view` for use on subsequent calls.

NOTE Without this, applying a `reverse_view` over a `drop_view` would have quadratic iteration complexity.

### 26.7.13 Drop while view

[range.drop.while]

#### 26.7.13.1 Overview

[range.drop.while.overview]

Given a unary predicate `pred` and a view `r`, `drop_while_view` produces a view of the range `[ranges::find_if_not(r, pred), ranges::end(r))`.

The name `views::drop_while` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `views::drop_while(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `drop_while_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```

constexpr auto source = " \t \t \t hello there"sv;
auto is_invisible = [](const auto x) { return x == ' ' || x == '\t'; };
auto skip_ws = views::drop_while(source, is_invisible);
for (auto c : skip_ws) {
    cout << c; // prints hello there with no leading space
}

```

#### 26.7.13.2 Class template `drop_while_view`

[range.drop.while.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V, class Pred>
        requires input_range<V> && is_object_v<Pred> &&
              indirect_unary_predicate<const Pred, iterator_t<V>>
        class drop_while_view : public view_interface<drop_while_view<V, Pred>> {
        public:
            drop_while_view() requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pred> = default;
            constexpr explicit drop_while_view(V base, Pred pred);

            constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
            constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

            constexpr const Pred& pred() const;

            constexpr auto begin();

            constexpr auto end() { return ranges::end(base_); }

        private:
            V base_ = V(); // exposition only

```

```

    movable_box<Pred> pred_;                                // exposition only
};

template<class R, class Pred>
    drop_while_view(R&&, Pred) -> drop_while_view<views::all_t<R>, Pred>;
}

constexpr explicit drop_while_view(V base, Pred pred);

    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base) and pred_ with std::move(pred).

constexpr const Pred& pred() const;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return *pred_;

constexpr auto begin();

    Preconditions: pred_.has_value() is true.

    Returns: ranges::find_if_not(base_, cref(*pred_)).

    Remarks: In order to provide the amortized constant-time complexity required by the range concept
    when drop_while_view models forward_range, the first call caches the result within the drop_while_
    view for use on subsequent calls.

    NOTE Without this, applying a reverse_view over a drop_while_view would have quadratic iteration com-
    plexity.

```

## 26.7.14 Join view

[range.join]

### 26.7.14.1 Overview

[range.join.overview]

`join_view` flattens a view of ranges into a view.

The name `views::join` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression *E*, the expression `views::join(E)` is expression-equivalent to `join_view<views::all_t<decltype(E)>>>{E}`.

EXAMPLE

```

vector<string> ss{"hello", " ", "world", "!"};
for (char ch : ss | views::join)
    cout << ch;                                // prints hello world!

```

### 26.7.14.2 Class template `join_view`

[range.join.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V>
        requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
        class join_view : public view_interface<join_view<V>> {
        private:
            using InnerRng = range_reference_t<V>;                                // exposition only

            // 26.7.14.3, class template join_view::iterator
            template<bool Const>
                struct iterator;                                                // exposition only

            // 26.7.14.4, class template join_view::sentinel
            template<bool Const>
                struct sentinel;                                                // exposition only

            V base_ = V();                                                        // exposition only

            non_propagating_cache<iterator_t<V>> outer_;                        // exposition only, present only
                                                                                   // when !forward_range<V>
            non_propagating_cache<remove_cv_t<InnerRng>> inner_;                 // exposition only, present only
                                                                                   // if is_reference_v<InnerRng> is false

        public:
            join_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
            constexpr explicit join_view(V base);

```

```

constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

constexpr auto begin() {
    if constexpr (forward_range<V>) {
        constexpr bool use_const = simple-view<V> &&
                                   is_reference_v<InnerRng>;
        return iterator<use_const>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};
    } else {
        outer_ = ranges::begin(base_);
        return iterator<false>{*this};
    }
}

constexpr auto begin() const
    requires forward_range<const V> &&
             is_reference_v<range_reference_t<const V>> &&
             input_range<range_reference_t<const V>>
{ return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)}; }

constexpr auto end() {
    if constexpr (forward_range<V> &&
                 is_reference_v<InnerRng> && forward_range<InnerRng> &&
                 common_range<V> && common_range<InnerRng>)
        return iterator<simple-view<V>>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
    else
        return sentinel<simple-view<V>>{*this};
}

constexpr auto end() const
    requires forward_range<const V> &&
             is_reference_v<range_reference_t<const V>> &&
             input_range<range_reference_t<const V>> {
    if constexpr (forward_range<range_reference_t<const V>> &&
                 common_range<const V> &&
                 common_range<range_reference_t<const V>>)
        return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
    else
        return sentinel<true>{*this};
}
};

template<class R>
    explicit join_view(R&&) -> join_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit join_view(V base);
Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).

```

### 26.7.14.3 Class template `join_view::iterator`

[range.join.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V>
        requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
        template<bool Const>
        struct join_view<V>::iterator {
        private:
            using Parent      = maybe-const<Const, join_view>;
            using Base        = maybe-const<Const, V>;
            using OuterIter   = iterator_t<Base>;
            using InnerIter   = iterator_t<range_reference_t<Base>>;

            static constexpr bool ref-is-glvalue =
                is_reference_v<range_reference_t<Base>>;

```

// exposition only

// exposition only

// exposition only

// exposition only

// exposition only

```

    OuterIter outer_ = OuterIter(); // exposition only, present only
                                     // if Base models forward_range
    optional<InnerIter> inner_; // exposition only
    Parent* parent_ = nullptr; // exposition only

    constexpr void satisfy(); // exposition only

    constexpr OuterIter& outer(); // exposition only
    constexpr const OuterIter& outer() const; // exposition only

    constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, OuterIter outer)
        requires forward_range<Base>; // exposition only
    constexpr explicit iterator(Parent& parent)
        requires (!forward_range<Base>); // exposition only

public:
    using iterator_concept = see below;
    using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
    using value_type = range_value_t<range_reference_t<Base>>;
    using difference_type = see below;

    iterator() = default;
    constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
        requires Const &&
            convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, OuterIter> &&
            convertible_to<iterator_t<InnerRng>, InnerIter>;

    constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const { return **inner_; }

    constexpr InnerIter operator->() const
        requires has_arrow<InnerIter> && copyable<InnerIter>;

    constexpr iterator& operator++();
    constexpr void operator++(int);
    constexpr iterator operator++(int)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
            forward_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;

    constexpr iterator& operator--()
        requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
            bidirectional_range<range_reference_t<Base>> &&
            common_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;

    constexpr iterator operator--(int)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
            bidirectional_range<range_reference_t<Base>> &&
            common_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
            equality_comparable<iterator_t<range_reference_t<Base>>>;

    friend constexpr decltype(auto) iter_move(const iterator& i)
        noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(*i.inner_))) {
        return ranges::iter_move(*i.inner_);
    }

    friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(*x.inner_, *y.inner_)))
        requires indirectly_swappable<InnerIter>;
};
}

iterator::iterator_concept is defined as follows:

```



- If *ref-is-glvalue* is true, *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, and *range\_reference\_t<Base>* models both *bidirectional\_range* and *common\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *ref-is-glvalue* is true and *Base* and *range\_reference\_t<Base>* each model *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

The member *typedef-name* *iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *ref-is-glvalue* is true, *Base* models *forward\_range*, and *range\_reference\_t<Base>* models *forward\_range*. In that case, *iterator::iterator\_category* is defined as follows:

- Let *OUTERC* denote *iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<Base>>::iterator\_category*, and let *INNERC* denote *iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<range\_reference\_t<Base>>>::iterator\_category*.
- If *OUTERC* and *INNERC* each model *derived\_from<bidirectional\_iterator\_tag>* and *range\_reference\_t<Base>* models *common\_range*, *iterator\_category* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *OUTERC* and *INNERC* each model *derived\_from<forward\_iterator\_tag>*, *iterator\_category* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_category* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

*iterator::difference\_type* denotes the type:

```
common_type_t<
    range_difference_t<Base>,
    range_difference_t<range_reference_t<Base>>>
```

*join\_view* iterators use the *satisfy* function to skip over empty inner ranges.

```
constexpr OuterIter& outer();
constexpr const OuterIter& outer() const;
```

*Returns:* *outer\_* if *Base* models *forward\_range*; otherwise, *\*parent\_->outer\_*.

```
constexpr void satisfy();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto update_inner = [this](const iterator_t<Base>& x) -> auto&& {
    if constexpr (ref-is-glvalue) // *x is a reference
        return *x;
    else
        return parent_->inner_.emplace-deref(x);
};

for (; outer() != ranges::end(parent_->base_); ++outer()) {
    auto&& inner = update_inner(outer());
    inner_ = ranges::begin(inner);
    if (*inner_ != ranges::end(inner))
        return;
}
if constexpr (ref-is-glvalue)
    inner_.reset();
```

```
constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, OuterIter outer)
requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *outer\_* with *std::move(outer)* and *parent\_* with *addressof(parent)*; then calls *satisfy()*.

```
constexpr explicit iterator(Parent& parent)
requires (!forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *parent\_* with *addressof(parent)*; then calls *satisfy()*.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
requires Const &&
    convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, OuterIter> &&
```

```
convertible_to<iterator_t<InnerRng>, InnerIter>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *outer\_* with `std::move(i.outer_)`, *inner\_* with `std::move(i.inner_)`, and *parent\_* with `i.parent_`.

NOTE `Const` can only be `true` when *Base* models `forward_range`.

```
constexpr InnerIter operator->() const
requires has_arrow<InnerIter> && copyable<InnerIter>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *inner_;`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

Let *inner-range* be:

- If *ref-is-glvalue* is `true`, `*outer_()`.
- Otherwise, `*parent_->inner_`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (++*inner_ == ranges::end(as_lvalue(inner-range))) {
    ++outer_();
    satisfy();
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int)
requires ref_is_glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
    forward_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--()
requires ref_is_glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
    bidirectional_range<range_reference_t<Base>> &&
    common_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (outer_ == ranges::end(parent_->base_))
    inner_ = ranges::end(as_lvalue(*--outer_));
while (*inner_ == ranges::begin(as_lvalue(*outer_)))
    *inner_ = ranges::end(as_lvalue(*--outer_));
--*inner_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int)
requires ref_is_glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
    bidirectional_range<range_reference_t<Base>> &&
    common_range<range_reference_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires ref_is_glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
    equality_comparable<iterator_t<range_reference_t<Base>>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.outer_ == y.outer_ && x.inner_ == y.inner_;`

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(*x.inner_, *y.inner_)))
    requires indirectly_swappable<InnerIter>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_swap(*x.inner_, *y.inner_);`

#### 26.7.14.4 Class template `join_view::sentinel` [range.join.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V>
        requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
        template<bool Const>
        struct join_view<V>::sentinel {
        private:
            using Parent = maybe_const<Const, join_view>;           // exposition only
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;                     // exposition only
            sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>();              // exposition only

        public:
            sentinel() = default;

            constexpr explicit sentinel(Parent& parent);
            constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> s)
                requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
        };
    }
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(Parent& parent);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `ranges::end(parent.base_)`.

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> s)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `std::move(s.end_)`.

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.outer() == y.end_;`

#### 26.7.15 Join with view [range.join.with]

##### 26.7.15.1 Overview [range.join.with.overview]

`join_with_view` takes a view and a delimiter, and flattens the view, inserting every element of the delimiter in between elements of the view. The delimiter can be a single element or a view of elements.

The name `views::join_with` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `views::join_with(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `join_with_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector<string> vs = {"the", "quick", "brown", "fox"};
for (char c : vs | views::join_with('-')) {
    cout << c;
}
// The above prints the-quick-brown-fox
```

##### 26.7.15.2 Class template `join_with_view` [range.join.with.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class R, class P>
    concept compatible_joinable_ranges =           // exposition only
        common_with<range_value_t<R>, range_value_t<P>>> &&
        common_reference_with<range_reference_t<R>, range_reference_t<P>>> &&
```

```

common_reference_with<range_rvalue_reference_t<R>, range_rvalue_reference_t<P>>;

template<class R>
concept bidirectional-common = bidirectional_range<R> && common_range<R>;    // exposition only

template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
    && view<Pattern>
    && compatible-joinable-ranges<range_reference_t<V>, Pattern>
class join_with_view : public view_interface<join_with_view<V, Pattern>> {
    using InnerRng = range_reference_t<V>;    // exposition only

    V base_ = V();    // exposition only
    non-propagating_cache<iterator_t<V>> outer_it_;    // exposition only, present only
    // when !forward_range<V>
    non-propagating_cache<remove_cv_t<InnerRng>> inner_;    // exposition only, present only
    // if is_reference_v<InnerRng> is false
    Pattern pattern_ = Pattern();    // exposition only

    // 26.7.15.3, class template join_with_view::iterator
    template<bool Const> struct iterator;    // exposition only

    // 26.7.15.4, class template join_with_view::sentinel
    template<bool Const> struct sentinel;    // exposition only

public:
    join_with_view()
        requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pattern> = default;

    constexpr explicit join_with_view(V base, Pattern pattern);

    template<input_range R>
    requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
        constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<InnerRng>>>
    constexpr explicit join_with_view(R&& r, range_value_t<InnerRng> e);

    constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
    constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

    constexpr auto begin() {
        if constexpr (forward_range<V>) {
            constexpr bool use_const =
                simple_view<V> && is_reference_v<InnerRng> && simple_view<Pattern>;
            return iterator<use_const>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};
        }
        else {
            outer_it_ = ranges::begin(base_);
            return iterator<false>{*this};
        }
    }

    constexpr auto begin() const
        requires forward_range<const V> &&
            forward_range<const Pattern> &&
            is_reference_v<range_reference_t<const V>> &&
            input_range<range_reference_t<const V>> {
        return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};
    }

    constexpr auto end() {
        if constexpr (forward_range<V> &&
            is_reference_v<InnerRng> && forward_range<InnerRng> &&
            common_range<V> && common_range<InnerRng>)
            return iterator<simple_view<V> && simple_view<Pattern>>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
    }

```

```

    else
        return sentinel<simple-view<V> && simple-view<Pattern>>{*this};
    }
constexpr auto end() const
    requires forward_range<const V> && forward_range<const Pattern> &&
             is_reference_v<range_reference_t<const V>> &&
             input_range<range_reference_t<const V>> {
    using InnerConstRng = range_reference_t<const V>;
    if constexpr (forward_range<InnerConstRng> &&
                  common_range<const V> && common_range<InnerConstRng>)
        return iterator<true>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
    else
        return sentinel<true>{*this};
    }
};

template<class R, class P>
join_with_view(R&&, P&&) -> join_with_view<views::all_t<R>, views::all_t<P>>;

template<input_range R>
join_with_view(R&&, range_value_t<range_reference_t<R>>)
    -> join_with_view<views::all_t<R>, single_view<range_value_t<range_reference_t<R>>>>;
}

constexpr explicit join_with_view(V base, Pattern pattern);

Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base) and pattern with std::move(pattern).

template<input_range R>
    requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
             constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<InnerRng>>>
constexpr explicit join_with_view(R&& r, range_value_t<InnerRng> e);

Effects: Initializes base_ with views::all(std::forward<R>(r)) and pattern_ with views::single(std::move(e)).

```

### 26.7.15.3 Class template `join_with_view::iterator` [range.join.with.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
             && view<Pattern> && compatible-joinable-ranges<range_reference_t<V>, Pattern>
    template<bool Const>
    class join_with_view<V, Pattern>::iterator {
        using Parent = maybe_const<Const, join_with_view>;
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;
        using InnerBase = range_reference_t<Base>;
        using PatternBase = maybe_const<Const, Pattern>;

        using OuterIter = iterator_t<Base>;
        using InnerIter = iterator_t<InnerBase>;
        using PatternIter = iterator_t<PatternBase>;

        static constexpr bool ref-is-glvalue = is_reference_v<InnerBase>;

        Parent* parent_ = nullptr;
        OuterIter outer_it_ = OuterIter();
        variant<PatternIter, InnerIter> inner_it_;

        constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, OuterIter outer)
            requires forward_range<Base>;
        constexpr explicit iterator(Parent& parent)
            requires (!forward_range<Base>);
        constexpr OuterIter& outer();
        constexpr const OuterIter& outer() const;
    };
}

```

*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only*  
  
*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only*  
  
*// exposition only*  
*// exposition only, present only*  
*// if Base models forward\_range*  
*// exposition only*

```

constexpr auto& update-inner();           // exposition only
constexpr auto& get-inner();             // exposition only
constexpr void satisfy();                 // exposition only

public:
    using iterator_concept = see below;
    using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
    using value_type = see below;
    using difference_type = see below;

    iterator() = default;
    constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
        requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, OuterIter> &&
            convertible_to<iterator_t<InnerRng>, InnerIter> &&
            convertible_to<iterator_t<Pattern>, PatternIter>;

    constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const;

    constexpr iterator& operator++();
    constexpr void operator++(int);
    constexpr iterator operator++(int)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_iterator<OuterIter> &&
            forward_iterator<InnerIter>;

    constexpr iterator& operator--()
        requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
            bidirectional-common<InnerBase> && bidirectional-common<PatternBase>;
    constexpr iterator operator--(int)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
            bidirectional-common<InnerBase> && bidirectional-common<PatternBase>;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
            equality_comparable<InnerIter>;

    friend constexpr decltype(auto) iter_move(const iterator& x) {
        using rvalue_reference = common_reference_t<
            iter_rvalue_reference_t<InnerIter>,
            iter_rvalue_reference_t<PatternIter>>;
        return visit<rvalue_reference>(ranges::iter_move, x.inner_it_);
    }

    friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires indirectly_swappable<InnerIter, PatternIter> {
        visit(ranges::iter_swap, x.inner_it_, y.inner_it_);
    }
};
}

```

*iterator*::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *ref-is-glvalue* is true, *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, and *InnerBase* and *PatternBase* each model *bidirectional-common*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *ref-is-glvalue* is true and *Base* and *InnerBase* each model *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

The member *typedef-name* *iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *ref-is-glvalue* is true, and *Base* and *InnerBase* each model *forward\_range*. In that case, *iterator::iterator\_category* is defined as follows:

- Let *OUTERC* denote *iterator\_traits<OuterIter>::iterator\_category*, let *INNERC* denote *iterator\_traits<InnerIter>::iterator\_category*, and let *PATTERNC* denote *iterator\_traits<PatternIter>::iterator\_category*.

— If

```
is_reference_v<common_reference_t<iter_reference_t<InnerIter>,
                                iter_reference_t<PatternIter>>>
```

is false, `iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

- Otherwise, if *OUTERC*, *INNERC*, and *PATTERNC* each model `derived_from<bidirectional_iterator_category>` and *InnerBase* and *PatternBase* each model `common_range`, `iterator_category` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if *OUTERC*, *INNERC*, and *PATTERNC* each model `derived_from<forward_iterator_tag>`, `iterator_category` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

`iterator::value_type` denotes the type:

```
common_type_t<iter_value_t<InnerIter>, iter_value_t<PatternIter>>
```

`iterator::difference_type` denotes the type:

```
common_type_t<
    iter_difference_t<OuterIter>,
    iter_difference_t<InnerIter>,
    iter_difference_t<PatternIter>>
```

```
constexpr OuterIter& outer();
```

```
constexpr const OuterIter& outer() const;
```

*Returns:* `outer_it_` if *Base* models `forward_range`; otherwise, `*parent_ -> outer_it_`.

```
constexpr auto& update-inner();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (ref-is-glvalue)
    return as-lvalue(*outer());
else
    return parent_ -> inner_.emplace-deref(outer());
```

```
constexpr auto& get-inner();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (ref-is-glvalue)
    return as-lvalue(*outer());
else
    return *parent_ -> inner_;
```

```
constexpr void satisfy();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
while (true) {
    if (inner_it_.index() == 0) {
        if (std::get<0>(inner_it_) != ranges::end(parent_ -> pattern_))
            break;
        inner_it_.emplace<1>(ranges::begin(update-inner()));
    } else {
        if (std::get<1>(inner_it_) != ranges::end(get-inner()))
            break;
        if (++outer() == ranges::end(parent_ -> base_)) {
            if constexpr (ref-is-glvalue)
                inner_it_.emplace<0>();
            break;
        }
        inner_it_.emplace<0>(ranges::begin(parent_ -> pattern_));
    }
}
```

NOTE 1 `join_with_view` iterators use the *satisfy* function to skip over empty inner ranges.



```
constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, OuterIter outer)
    requires forward_range<Base>;
constexpr explicit iterator(Parent& parent)
    requires (!forward_range<Base>);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *parent\_* with `addressof(parent)`. For the first overload, also initializes *outer\_it\_* with `std::move(outer)`. Then, equivalent to:

```
if (outer() != ranges::end(parent->base_)) {
    inner_it_.emplace<1>(ranges::begin(update-inner()));
    satisfy();
}
```

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, OuterIter> &&
        convertible_to<iterator_t<InnerRng>, InnerIter> &&
        convertible_to<iterator_t<Pattern>, PatternIter>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *outer\_it\_* with `std::move(i.outer_it_)` and *parent\_* with `i.parent_`. Then, equivalent to:

```
if (i.inner_it_.index() == 0)
    inner_it_.emplace<0>(std::get<0>(std::move(i.inner_it_)));
else
    inner_it_.emplace<1>(std::get<1>(std::move(i.inner_it_)));
```

NOTE 2 `Const` can only be true when *Base* models `forward_range`.

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
using reference =
    common_reference_t<iter_reference_t<InnerIter>, iter_reference_t<PatternIter>>;
return visit([](auto& it) -> reference { return *it; }, inner_it_);
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
visit([](auto& it){ ++it; }, inner_it_);
satisfy();
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int)
    requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_iterator<OuterIter> && forward_iterator<InnerIter>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
iterator tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--()
    requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
        bidirectional-common<InnerBase> && bidirectional-common<PatternBase>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (outer_it_ == ranges::end(parent->base_)) {
    auto&& inner = *--outer_it_;
    inner_it_.emplace<1>(ranges::end(inner));
}
```

```
while (true) {
    if (inner_it_.index() == 0) {
        auto& it = std::get<0>(inner_it_);
        if (it == ranges::begin(parent->pattern_)) {
            auto&& inner = *--outer_it_;
```

```

        inner_it_.emplace<1>(ranges::end(inner));
    } else {
        break;
    }
} else {
    auto& it = std::get<1>(inner_it_);
    auto&& inner = *outer_it_;
    if (it == ranges::begin(inner)) {
        inner_it_.emplace<0>(ranges::end(parent->pattern));
    } else {
        break;
    }
}
}
}
visit([](auto& it){ --it; }, inner_it_);
return *this;

```

```

constexpr iterator operator--(int)
requires ref-is-glvalue && bidirectional_range<Base> &&
        bidirectional-common<InnerBase> && bidirectional-common<PatternBase>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    iterator tmp = *this;
    --*this;
    return tmp;

```

```

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires ref-is-glvalue && forward_range<Base> &&
        equality_comparable<InnerIter>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    return x.outer_it_ == y.outer_it_ && x.inner_it_ == y.inner_it_;

```

#### 26.7.15.4 Class template `join_with_view::sentinel` [range.join.with.sentinel]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && input_range<range_reference_t<V>>
            && view<Pattern> && compatible-joinable-ranges<range_reference_t<V>, Pattern>
    template<bool Const>
    class join_with_view<V, Pattern>::sentinel {
        using Parent = maybe-const<Const, join_with_view>; // exposition only
        using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>; // exposition only
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>(); // exposition only

        constexpr explicit sentinel(Parent& parent); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> s)
            requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
    };
}

```

```

constexpr explicit sentinel(Parent& parent);

```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `ranges::end(parent.base_)`.

```

constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> s)
requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `std::move(s.end_)`.

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

Effects: Equivalent to: return x.outer() == y.end_;
```

## 26.7.16 Lazy split view

[range.lazy.split]

### 26.7.16.1 Overview

[range.lazy.split.overview]

`lazy_split_view` takes a view and a delimiter, and splits the view into subranges on the delimiter. The delimiter can be a single element or a view of elements.

The name `views::lazy_split` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions *E* and *F*, the expression `views::lazy_split(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `lazy_split_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```
string str{"the quick brown fox"};
for (auto word : str | views::lazy_split(' ')) {
    for (char ch : word)
        cout << ch;
    cout << ' ';
}
// The above prints the*quick*brown*fox*
```

### 26.7.16.2 Class template `lazy_split_view`

[range.lazy.split.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<auto> struct require-constant; // exposition only

    template<class R>
    concept tiny-range = // exposition only
        sized_range<R> &&
        requires { typename require-constant<remove_reference_t<R>::size()>; } &&
        (remove_reference_t<R>::size() <= 1);

    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
        indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to> &&
        (forward_range<V> || tiny-range<Pattern>)
    class lazy_split_view : public view_interface<lazy_split_view<V, Pattern>> {
    private:
        V base_ = V(); // exposition only
        Pattern pattern_ = Pattern(); // exposition only

        non-propagating_cache<iterator_t<V>> current_; // exposition only, present only
        // if forward_range<V> is false

        // 26.7.16.3, class template lazy_split_view::outer-iterator
        template<bool> struct outer-iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.16.5, class template lazy_split_view::inner-iterator
        template<bool> struct inner-iterator; // exposition only

    public:
        lazy_split_view()
            requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pattern> = default;
        constexpr explicit lazy_split_view(V base, Pattern pattern);

        template<input_range R>
        requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
            constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>
        constexpr explicit lazy_split_view(R&& r, range_value_t<R> e);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }
```

```

constexpr auto begin() {
    if constexpr (forward_range<V>) {
        return outer-iterator<simple-view<V> && simple-view<Pattern>>
            {*this, ranges::begin(base_)};
    } else {
        current_ = ranges::begin(base_);
        return outer-iterator<false>{*this};
    }
}

constexpr auto begin() const requires forward_range<V> && forward_range<const V> {
    return outer-iterator<true>{*this, ranges::begin(base_)};
}

constexpr auto end() requires forward_range<V> && common_range<V> {
    return outer-iterator<simple-view<V> && simple-view<Pattern>>
        {*this, ranges::end(base_)};
}

constexpr auto end() const {
    if constexpr (forward_range<V> && forward_range<const V> && common_range<const V>)
        return outer-iterator<true>{*this, ranges::end(base_)};
    else
        return default_sentinel;
}
};

template<class R, class P>
    lazy_split_view(R&&, P&&) -> lazy_split_view<views::all_t<R>, views::all_t<P>>;

template<input_range R>
    lazy_split_view(R&&, range_value_t<R>)
        -> lazy_split_view<views::all_t<R>, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>;
}

constexpr explicit lazy_split_view(V base, Pattern pattern);

Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base), and pattern_ with std::move(pattern).

template<input_range R>
    requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
        constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>
constexpr explicit lazy_split_view(R&& r, range_value_t<R> e);

Effects: Initializes base_ with views::all(std::forward<R>(r)), and pattern_ with views::single(std::move(e)).

```

### 26.7.16.3 Class template `lazy_split_view::outer-iterator` [range.lazy.split.outer]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to> &&
                (forward_range<V> || tiny_range<Pattern>)
        template<bool Const>
            struct lazy_split_view<V, Pattern>::outer-iterator {
            private:
                using Parent = maybe-const<Const, lazy_split_view>;           // exposition only
                using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>;                         // exposition only
                Parent* parent_ = nullptr;                                    // exposition only

                iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>();              // exposition only, present only
                                                                                // if V models forward_range

                bool trailing_empty_ = false;                                // exposition only
            };
}

```

```

public:
    using iterator_concept =
        conditional_t<forward_range<Base>, forward_iterator_tag, input_iterator_tag>;

    using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;           // present only if Base
                                                         // models forward_range

    // 26.7.16.4, class lazy_split_view::outer-iterator::value_type
    struct value_type;
    using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

    outer-iterator() = default;
    constexpr explicit outer-iterator(Parent& parent)
        requires (!forward_range<Base>);
    constexpr outer-iterator(Parent& parent, iterator_t<Base> current)
        requires forward_range<Base>;
    constexpr outer-iterator(outer-iterator<!Const> i)
        requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

    constexpr value_type operator*() const;

    constexpr outer-iterator& operator++();
    constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int) {
        if constexpr (forward_range<Base>) {
            auto tmp = *this;
            ++*this;
            return tmp;
        } else
            ++*this;
    }

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, const outer-iterator& y)
        requires forward_range<Base>;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
};

```

Many of the specifications in 26.7.16 refer to the notional member *current* of *outer-iterator*. *current* is equivalent to *current\_* if *V* models *forward\_range*, and *\*parent\_*→*current\_* otherwise.

```

constexpr explicit outer-iterator(Parent& parent)
    requires (!forward_range<Base>);

    Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent).

constexpr outer-iterator(Parent& parent, iterator_t<Base> current)
    requires forward_range<Base>;

    Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent) and current_ with std::move(current).

constexpr outer-iterator(outer-iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

    Effects: Initializes parent_ with i.parent_ and current_ with std::move(i.current_).

constexpr value_type operator*() const;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return value_type{*this};

constexpr outer-iterator& operator++();

    Effects: Equivalent to:

    const auto end = ranges::end(parent_→base_);
    if (current == end) {
        trailing_empty_ = false;
    }

```

```

        return *this;
    }
    const auto [pbegin, pend] = subrange{parent_ -> pattern_};
    if (pbegin == pend) ++current;
    else if constexpr (tiny-range<Pattern>) {
        current = ranges::find(std::move(current), end, *pbegin);
        if (current != end) {
            ++current;
            if (current == end)
                trailing_empty_ = true;
        }
    }
    else {
        do {
            auto [b, p] = ranges::mismatch(current, end, pbegin, pend);
            if (p == pend) {
                current = b;
                if (current == end)
                    trailing_empty_ = true;
                break; // The pattern matched; skip it
            }
        } while (++current != end);
    }
    return *this;
}

friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, const outer-iterator& y)
    requires forward_range<Base>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return x.current_ == y.current_ && x.trailing_empty_ == y.trailing_empty_;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return x.current == ranges::end(x.parent_ -> base_) && !x.trailing_empty_;
```

#### 26.7.16.4 Class lazy\_split\_view::outer\_iterator::value\_type [range.lazy.split.outer.value]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to> &&
                (forward_range<V> || tiny-range<Pattern>)
    template<bool Const>
    struct lazy_split_view<V, Pattern>::outer_iterator<Const>::value_type
        : view_interface<value_type> {
    private:
        outer_iterator i_ = outer_iterator(); // exposition only

    public:
        value_type() = default;
        constexpr explicit value_type(outer_iterator i);

        constexpr inner_iterator<Const> begin() const;
        constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

```
constexpr explicit value_type(outer_iterator i);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *i\_* with `std::move(i)`.

```
constexpr inner_iterator<Const> begin() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return inner_iterator<Const>{i_};`

```
constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return default\_sentinel;

### 26.7.16.5 Class template lazy\_split\_view::inner-iterator [range.lazy.split.inner]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to> &&
                (forward_range<V> || tiny_range<Pattern>)
    template<bool Const>
    struct lazy_split_view<V, Pattern>::inner-iterator {
    private:
        using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>; // exposition only
        outer-iterator<Const> i_ = outer-iterator<Const>(); // exposition only
        bool incremented_ = false; // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator_concept = typename outer-iterator<Const>::iterator_concept;

        using iterator_category = see below; // present only if Base
                                           // models forward_range

        using value_type = range_value_t<Base>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        inner-iterator() = default;
        constexpr explicit inner-iterator(outer-iterator<Const> i);

        constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
        constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() && requires forward_range<V>;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const { return *i_.current; }

        constexpr inner-iterator& operator++();
        constexpr decltype(auto) operator++(int) {
            if constexpr (forward_range<Base>) {
                auto tmp = *this;
                ++*this;
                return tmp;
            } else
                ++*this;
        }

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
            requires forward_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

        friend constexpr decltype(auto) iter_move(const inner-iterator& i)
            noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.i_.current))) {
            return ranges::iter_move(i.i_.current);
        }

        friend constexpr void iter_swap(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
            noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.i_.current, y.i_.current)))
            requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
    };
}
```

If *Base* does not model forward\_range there is no member iterator\_category. Otherwise, the typedef-name iterator\_category denotes:

- forward\_iterator\_tag if iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<Base>>::iterator\_category models derived\_from<forward\_iterator\_tag>;
- otherwise, iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<Base>>::iterator\_category.



```
constexpr explicit inner-iterator(outer-iterator<Const> i);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `i_` with `std::move(i)`.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return i_.current;`

```
constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() && requires forward_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(i_.current);`

```
constexpr inner-iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    incremented_ = true;
    if constexpr (!forward_range<Base>) {
        if constexpr (Pattern::size() == 0) {
            return *this;
        }
    }
    ++i_.current;
    return *this;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
    requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.i_.current == y.i_.current;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    auto [pcur, pend] = subrange{x.i_.parent_->pattern_};
    auto end = ranges::end(x.i_.parent_->base_);
    if constexpr (tiny_range<Pattern>) {
        const auto & cur = x.i_.current;
        if (cur == end) return true;
        if (pcur == pend) return x.incremented_;
        return *cur == *pcur;
    } else {
        auto cur = x.i_.current;
        if (cur == end) return true;
        if (pcur == pend) return x.incremented_;
        do {
            if (*cur != *pcur) return false;
            if (++pcur == pend) return true;
        } while (++cur != end);
        return false;
    }
```

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.i_.current, y.i_.current)))
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `ranges::iter_swap(x.i_.current, y.i_.current)`.

## 26.7.17 Split view

[range.split]

### 26.7.17.1 Overview

[range.split.overview]

`split_view` takes a view and a delimiter, and splits the view into subranges on the delimiter. The delimiter can be a single element or a view of elements.

The name `views::split` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `F`, the expression `views::split(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `split_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```
string str{"the quick brown fox"};
```

```

for (auto word : views::split(str, ' ')) {
    cout << string_view(word) << '*';
}
// The above prints the*quick*brown*fox*

```

### 26.7.17.2 Class template `split_view`

[range.split.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to>
        class split_view : public view_interface<split_view<V, Pattern>> {
        private:
            V base_ = V(); // exposition only
            Pattern pattern_ = Pattern(); // exposition only

            // 26.7.17.3, class split_view::iterator
            struct iterator; // exposition only

            // 26.7.17.4, class split_view::sentinel
            struct sentinel; // exposition only

        public:
            split_view()
                requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pattern> = default;
            constexpr explicit split_view(V base, Pattern pattern);

            template<forward_range R>
                requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
                    constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>
            constexpr explicit split_view(R&& r, range_value_t<R> e);

            constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
            constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

            constexpr iterator begin();

            constexpr auto end() {
                if constexpr (common_range<V>) {
                    return iterator{*this, ranges::end(base_), {}};
                } else {
                    return sentinel{*this};
                }
            }

            constexpr subrange<iterator_t<V>> find_next(iterator_t<V>); // exposition only
        };

        template<class R, class P>
            split_view(R&&, P&&) -> split_view<views::all_t<R>, views::all_t<P>>;

        template<forward_range R>
            split_view(R&&, range_value_t<R>)
                -> split_view<views::all_t<R>, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>;
    }

```

constexpr explicit `split_view`(V base, Pattern pattern);

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)`, and `pattern_` with `std::move(pattern)`.

```

template<forward_range R>
    requires constructible_from<V, views::all_t<R>> &&
        constructible_from<Pattern, single_view<range_value_t<R>>>

```

```
constexpr explicit split_view(R&& r, range_value_t<R> e);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *base\_* with `views::all(std::forward<R>(r))`, and *pattern\_* with `views::single(std::move(e))`.

```
constexpr iterator begin();
```

*Returns:* `{*this, ranges::begin(base_), find-next(ranges::begin(base_))}`.

*Remarks:* In order to provide the amortized constant time complexity required by the `range` concept, this function caches the result within the `split_view` for use on subsequent calls.

```
constexpr subrange<iterator_t<V>> find-next(iterator_t<V> it);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto [b, e] = ranges::search(subrange(it, ranges::end(base_)), pattern_);
if (b != ranges::end(base_) && ranges::empty(pattern_)) {
    ++b;
    ++e;
}
return {b, e};
```

### 26.7.17.3 Class `split_view::iterator`

[`range.split.iterator`]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, forward_range Pattern>
        requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to>
        class split_view<V, Pattern>::iterator {
        private:
            split_view* parent_ = nullptr;           // exposition only
            iterator_t<V> cur_ = iterator_t<V>();    // exposition only
            subrange<iterator_t<V>> next_ = subrange<iterator_t<V>>(); // exposition only
            bool trailing_empty_ = false;             // exposition only

        public:
            using iterator_concept = forward_iterator_tag;
            using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
            using value_type = subrange<iterator_t<V>>;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<V>;

            iterator() = default;
            constexpr iterator(split_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current, subrange<iterator_t<V>> next);

            constexpr iterator_t<V> base() const;
            constexpr value_type operator*() const;

            constexpr iterator& operator++();
            constexpr iterator operator++(int);

            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
        };
}
```

```
constexpr iterator(split_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current, subrange<iterator_t<V>> next);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *parent\_* with `addressof(parent)`, *cur\_* with `std::move(current)`, and *next\_* with `std::move(next)`.

```
constexpr iterator_t<V> base() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `return cur_;`

```
constexpr value_type operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `return {cur_, next_.begin()};`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
cur_ = next_.begin();
if (cur_ != ranges::end(parent_>base_)) {
    cur_ = next_.end();
    if (cur_ == ranges::end(parent_>base_)) {
        trailing_empty_ = true;
        next_ = {cur_, cur_};
    } else {
        next_ = parent_>find-next(cur_);
    }
} else {
    trailing_empty_ = false;
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return x.cur_ == y.cur_ && x.trailing_empty_ == y.trailing_empty_;
```

#### 26.7.17.4 Class `split_view::sentinel`

[range.split.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, forward_range Pattern>
    requires view<V> && view<Pattern> &&
        indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Pattern>, ranges::equal_to>
    struct split_view<V, Pattern>::sentinel {
    private:
        sentinel_t<V> end_ = sentinel_t<V>(); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr explicit sentinel(split_view& parent);

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);
    };
}
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(split_view& parent);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `ranges::end(parent.base_)`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.cur_ == y.end_ && !x.trailing_empty_;`

#### 26.7.18 Counted view

[range.counted]

A counted view presents a view of the elements of the counted range (25.3.1) `i + [0, n)` for an iterator `i` and non-negative integer `n`.

The name `views::counted` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Let `E` and `F` be expressions, let `T` be `decay_t<decltype((E))>`, and let `D` be `iter_difference_t<T>`. If `decltype((F))` does not model `convertible_to<D>`, `views::counted(E, F)` is ill-formed.

NOTE This case can result in substitution failure when `views::counted(E, F)` appears in the immediate context of a template instantiation.

Otherwise, `views::counted(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to:

- If `T` models `contiguous_iterator`, then `span(to_address(E), static_cast<size_t>(static_cast<D>(F)))`.
- Otherwise, if `T` models `random_access_iterator`, then `subrange(E, E + static_cast<D>(F))`, except that `E` is evaluated only once.
- Otherwise, `subrange(counted_iterator(E, F), default_sentinel)`.

## 26.7.19 Common view

[range.common]

### 26.7.19.1 Overview

[range.common.overview]

`common_view` takes a view which has different types for its iterator and sentinel and turns it into a view of the same elements with an iterator and sentinel of the same type.

NOTE `common_view` is useful for calling legacy algorithms that expect a range's iterator and sentinel types to be the same.

The name `views::common` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression `E`, the expression `views::common(E)` is expression-equivalent to:

- `views::all(E)`, if `decltype((E))` models `common_range` and `views::all(E)` is a well-formed expression.
- Otherwise, `common_view{E}`.

EXAMPLE

*// Legacy algorithm:*

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
size_t count(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last):

template<forward_range R>
void my_algo(R&& r) {
    auto&& common = views::common(r);
    auto cnt = count(common.begin(), common.end());
    // ...
}
```

### 26.7.19.2 Class template `common_view`

[range.common.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires (!common_range<V> && copyable<iterator_t<V>>())
        class common_view : public view_interface<common_view<V>> {
        private:
            V base_ = V(); // exposition only

        public:
            common_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;

            constexpr explicit common_view(V r);

            constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
            constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

            constexpr auto begin() {
                if constexpr (random_access_range<V> && sized_range<V>)
                    return ranges::begin(base_);
                else
                    return common_iterator<iterator_t<V>, sentinel_t<V>>(ranges::begin(base_));
            }

            constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V> {
                if constexpr (random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>)
                    return ranges::begin(base_);
                else
                    return common_iterator<iterator_t<const V>, sentinel_t<const V>>(ranges::begin(base_));
            }
        };
}
```

```

}

constexpr auto end() {
    if constexpr (random_access_range<V> && sized_range<V>)
        return ranges::begin(base_) + ranges::distance(base_);
    else
        return common_iterator<iterator_t<V>, sentinel_t<V>>(ranges::end(base_));
}

constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> {
    if constexpr (random_access_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>)
        return ranges::begin(base_) + ranges::distance(base_);
    else
        return common_iterator<iterator_t<const V>, sentinel_t<const V>>(ranges::end(base_));
}

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> {
    return ranges::size(base_);
}
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> {
    return ranges::size(base_);
}
};

template<class R>
    common_view(R&&) -> common_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit common_view(V base);
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).

```

## 26.7.20 Reverse view

[range.reverse]

### 26.7.20.1 Overview

[range.reverse.overview]

`reverse_view` takes a bidirectional view and produces another view that iterates the same elements in reverse order.

The name `views::reverse` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression *E*, the expression `views::reverse(E)` is expression-equivalent to:

- If the type of *E* is a (possibly *cv*-qualified) specialization of `reverse_view`, equivalent to `E.base()`.
- Otherwise, if the type of *E* is *cv* `subrange<reverse_iterator<I>, reverse_iterator<I>, K>` for some iterator type *I* and value *K* of type `subrange_kind`,
  - if *K* is `subrange_kind::sized`, equivalent to:
 

```
subrange<I, I, K>(E.end().base(), E.begin().base(), E.size())
```
  - otherwise, equivalent to:
 

```
subrange<I, I, K>(E.end().base(), E.begin().base())
```

However, in either case *E* is evaluated only once.

- Otherwise, equivalent to `reverse_view{E}`.

#### EXAMPLE

```

vector<int> is {0,1,2,3,4};
for (int i : is | views::reverse)
    cout << i << ' '; // prints 4 3 2 1 0

```

### 26.7.20.2 Class template `reverse_view`

[range.reverse.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires bidirectional_range<V>
        class reverse_view : public view_interface<reverse_view<V>> {
        private:
            V base_ = V(); // exposition only

```

```

public:
    reverse_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;

    constexpr explicit reverse_view(V r);

    constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
    constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

    constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> begin();
    constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> begin() requires common_range<V>;
    constexpr auto begin() const requires common_range<const V>;

    constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> end();
    constexpr auto end() const requires common_range<const V>;

    constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> {
        return ranges::size(base_);
    }

    constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> {
        return ranges::size(base_);
    }
};

template<class R>
    reverse_view(R&&) -> reverse_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit reverse_view(V base);
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).

constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> begin();
    Returns:
        make_reverse_iterator(ranges::next(ranges::begin(base_), ranges::end(base_)))

    Remarks: In order to provide the amortized constant time complexity required by the range concept,
    this function caches the result within the reverse_view for use on subsequent calls.

constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> begin() requires common_range<V>;
constexpr auto begin() const requires common_range<const V>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return make_reverse_iterator(ranges::end(base_));

constexpr reverse_iterator<iterator_t<V>> end();
constexpr auto end() const requires common_range<const V>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return make_reverse_iterator(ranges::begin(base_));

```

## 26.7.21 As const view [range.as.const]

### 26.7.21.1 Overview [range.as.const.overview]

`as_const_view` presents a view of an underlying sequence as constant. That is, the elements of an `as_const_view` cannot be modified.

The name `views::as_const` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Let *E* be an expression, let *T* be `decltype((E))`, and let *U* be `remove_cvref_t<T>`. The expression `views::as_const(E)` is expression-equivalent to:

- If `views::all_t<T>` models `constant_range`, then `views::all(E)`.
- Otherwise, if *U* denotes `empty_view<X>` for some type *X*, then `auto(views::empty<const X>)`.
- Otherwise, if *U* denotes `span<X, Extent>` for some type *X* and some extent *Extent*, then `span<const X, Extent>(E)`.
- Otherwise, if *U* denotes `ref_view<X>` for some type *X* and `const X` models `constant_range`, then `ref_view(static_cast<const X&>(E.base()))`.



- Otherwise, if E is an lvalue, `const U` models `constant_range`, and U does not model `view`, then `ref_view(static_cast<const U&>(E))`.
- Otherwise, `as_const_view(E)`.

EXAMPLE

```
template<constant_range R>
void cant_touch_this(R&&);

vector<char> hammer = {'m', 'c'};
span<char> beat = hammer;
cant_touch_this(views::as_const(beat));           // will not modify the elements of hammer
```

### 26.7.21.2 Class template `as_const_view`

[range.as.const.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires input_range<V>
    class as_const_view : public view_interface<as_const_view<V>> {
        V base_ = V();           // exposition only

    public:
        as_const_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
        constexpr explicit as_const_view(V base_);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple_view<V>) { return ranges::cbegin(base_); }
        constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V> { return ranges::cbegin(base_); }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V>) { return ranges::cend(base_); }
        constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> { return ranges::cend(base_); }

        constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V> { return ranges::size(base_); }
        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V> { return ranges::size(base_); }
    };

    template<class R>
        as_const_view(R&&) -> as_const_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit as_const_view(V base_);

Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).
```

### 26.7.22 Elements view

[range.elements]

#### 26.7.22.1 Overview

[range.elements.overview]

`elements_view` takes a view of tuple-like values and a `size_t`, and produces a view with a value-type of the  $N^{\text{th}}$  element of the adapted view's value-type.

The name `views::elements<N>` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression E and constant expression N, the expression `views::elements<N>(E)` is expression-equivalent to `elements_view<views::all_t<decltype((E))>, N>{E}`.

EXAMPLE 1

```
auto historical_figures = map{
    pair{"Lovelace"sv, 1815},
    {"Turing"sv, 1912},
    {"Babbage"sv, 1791},
    {"Hamilton"sv, 1936}
};

auto names = historical_figures | views::elements<0>;
```

```

for (auto&& name : names) {
    cout << name << ' ';          // prints Babbage Hamilton Lovelace Turing
}

auto birth_years = historical_figures | views::elements<1>;
for (auto&& born : birth_years) {
    cout << born << ' ';          // prints 1791 1936 1815 1912
}

```

`keys_view` is an alias for `elements_view<R, 0>`, and is useful for extracting keys from associative containers.

EXAMPLE 2

```

auto names = historical_figures | views::keys;
for (auto&& name : names) {
    cout << name << ' ';          // prints Babbage Hamilton Lovelace Turing
}

```

`values_view` is an alias for `elements_view<R, 1>`, and is useful for extracting values from associative containers.

EXAMPLE 3

```

auto is_even = [](const auto x) { return x % 2 == 0; };
cout << ranges::count_if(historical_figures | views::values, is_even); // prints 2

```

### 26.7.22.2 Class template `elements_view`

[`range.elements.view`]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class T, size_t N>
    concept has_tuple_element =                // exposition only
        tuple_like<T> && N < tuple_size_v<T>;

    template<class T, size_t N>
    concept returnable_element =                // exposition only
        is_reference_v<T> || move_constructible<tuple_element_t<N, T>>;

    template<input_range V, size_t N>
    requires view<V> && has_tuple_element<range_value_t<V>, N> &&
        has_tuple_element<remove_reference_t<range_reference_t<V>>, N> &&
        returnable_element<range_reference_t<V>, N>
    class elements_view : public view_interface<elements_view<V, N>> {
    public:
        elements_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
        constexpr explicit elements_view(V base);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple_view<V>)
        { return iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_)); }

        constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V>
        { return iterator<true>(ranges::begin(base_)); }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V> && !common_range<V>)
        { return sentinel<false>(ranges::end(base_)); }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V> && common_range<V>)
        { return iterator<false>(ranges::end(base_)); }

        constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V>
        { return sentinel<true>(ranges::end(base_)); }

        constexpr auto end() const requires common_range<const V>
        { return iterator<true>(ranges::end(base_)); }
    };
}

```

```

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>
{ return ranges::size(base_); }

constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>
{ return ranges::size(base_); }

private:
    // 26.7.22.3, class template elements_view::iterator
    template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only

    // 26.7.22.4, class template elements_view::sentinel
    template<bool> class sentinel; // exposition only

    V base_ = V(); // exposition only
};

constexpr explicit elements_view(V base);
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).

```

**26.7.22.3 Class template `elements_view::iterator`** [range.elements.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && has_tuple_element<range_value_t<V>, N> &&
            has_tuple_element<remove_reference_t<range_reference_t<V>>, N> &&
            returnable_element<range_reference_t<V>, N>
        template<bool Const>
        class elements_view<V, N>::iterator {
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only

            iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>(); // exposition only

            static constexpr decltype(auto) get_element(const iterator_t<Base>& i); // exposition only

        public:
            using iterator_concept = see below;
            using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
            using value_type = remove_cvref_t<tuple_element_t<N, range_value_t<Base>>>;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

            iterator() requires default_initializable<iterator_t<Base>> = default;
            constexpr explicit iterator(iterator_t<Base> current);
            constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
                requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

            constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
            constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;

            constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const
            { return get_element(current_); }

            constexpr iterator& operator++();
            constexpr void operator++(int);
            constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;

            constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
            constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

            constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
                requires random_access_range<Base>;
            constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
                requires random_access_range<Base>;

```

```

constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>
{ return get-element(current_ + n); }

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr auto operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_concept` is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models `random_access_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models `bidirectional_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models `forward_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_concept` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

The member *typedef-name* `iterator_category` is defined if and only if *Base* models `forward_range`. In that case, `iterator_category` is defined as follows: Let *C* denote the type `iterator_traits<iterator_t<Base>>::iterator_category`.

- If `std::get<N>(*current_)` is an rvalue, `iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, if *C* models `derived_from<random_access_iterator_tag>`, `iterator_category` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_category` denotes *C*.

```
static constexpr decltype(auto) get-element(const iterator_t<Base>& i);
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

if constexpr (is_reference_v<range_reference_t<Base>>) {
    return std::get<N>(*i);
} else {
    using E = remove_cv_t<tuple_element_t<N, range_reference_t<Base>>>;
    return static_cast<E>(std::get<N>(*i));
}

```

```
constexpr explicit iterator(iterator_t<Base> current);
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(current)`.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(i.current_)`.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `current_;`

```
constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `std::move(current_);`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++current_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `++current_.`

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto temp = *this;
++current_;
return temp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--current_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto temp = *this;
--current_;
return temp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ += n;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ -= n;
return *this;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires equality_comparable<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.current_ == y.current_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.current_ < y.current_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `y < x;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `!(y < x);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return !(x < y);

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ <=> y.current_;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator{x} += y;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return y + x;

friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator{x} -= y;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;

    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ - y.current_;
```

#### 26.7.22.4 Class template elements\_view::sentinel [range.elements.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && has_tuple_element<range_value_t<V>, N> &&
            has_tuple_element<remove_reference_t<range_reference_t<V>>, N> &&
            returnable_element<range_reference_t<V>, N>
        template<bool Const>
        class elements_view<V, N>::sentinel {
        private:
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only
            sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>(); // exposition only

        public:
            sentinel() = default;
            constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
            constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<!Const> other)
                requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

            constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
                operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
                operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
        };
    }

    constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);

    Effects: Initializes end_ with end.
```

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> other)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
    Effects: Initializes end_ with std::move(other.end_).

constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ == y.end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_ - y.end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
    operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
    Effects: Equivalent to: return x.end_ - y.current_;
```

### 26.7.23 Enumerate view

[range.enumerate]

#### 26.7.23.1 Overview

[range.enumerate.overview]

`enumerate_view` is a view whose elements represent both the position and value from a sequence of elements. The name `views::enumerate` denotes a range adaptor object. Given a subexpression *E*, the expression `views::enumerate(E)` is expression-equivalent to `enumerate_view<views::all_t<decltype((E))>>(E)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector<int> vec{ 1, 2, 3 };
for (auto [index, value] : views::enumerate(vec))
    cout << index << ":" << value << " "; // prints 0:1 1:2 2:3
```

#### 26.7.23.2 Class template `enumerate_view`

[range.enumerate.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires range-with-movable-references<V>
    class enumerate_view : public view_interface<enumerate_view<V>> {
        V base_ = V(); // exposition only

        // 26.7.23.3, class template enumerate_view::iterator
        template<bool Const>
            class iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.23.4, class template enumerate_view::sentinel
        template<bool Const>
            class sentinel; // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr enumerate_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
        constexpr explicit enumerate_view(V base);

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple-view<V>)
        { return iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_), 0); }
        constexpr auto begin() const requires range-with-movable-references<const V>
        { return iterator<true>(ranges::begin(base_), 0); }
```



```

constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
    if constexpr (common_range<V> && sized_range<V>)
        return iterator<false>(ranges::end(base_), ranges::distance(base_));
    else
        return sentinel<false>(ranges::end(base_));
}
constexpr auto end() const requires range-with-movable-references<const V> {
    if constexpr (common_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>)
        return iterator<true>(ranges::end(base_), ranges::distance(base_));
    else
        return sentinel<true>(ranges::end(base_));
}

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>
{ return ranges::size(base_); }
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>
{ return ranges::size(base_); }

constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }
};

template<class R>
    enumerate_view(R&&) -> enumerate_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit enumerate_view(V base);

Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base).

```

### 26.7.23.3 Class template `enumerate_view::iterator` [range.enumerate.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires range-with-movable-references<V>
        template<bool Const>
        class enumerate_view<V>::iterator {
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only

        public:
            using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
            using iterator_concept = see below;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;
            using value_type = tuple<difference_type, range_value_t<Base>>;

        private:
            using reference_type = // exposition only
                tuple<difference_type, range_reference_t<Base>>;
            iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>(); // exposition only
            difference_type pos_ = 0; // exposition only

            constexpr explicit
                iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, difference_type pos); // exposition only

        public:
            iterator() requires default_initializable<iterator_t<Base>> = default;
            constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Const> i)
                requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

            constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
            constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;

            constexpr difference_type index() const noexcept;

```

```

constexpr auto operator*() const {
    return reference-type(pos_, *current_);
}

constexpr iterator& operator++();
constexpr void operator++(int);
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;

constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>
{ return reference-type(pos_ + n, current_[n]); }

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y) noexcept;
friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y) noexcept;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);

friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current_)) &&
        is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<range_rvalue_reference_t<Base>>) {
    return tuple<difference_type,
        range_rvalue_reference_t<Base>>(i.pos_, ranges::iter_move(i.current_));
}
};
}

```

The member *typedef-name* *iterator::iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

```
constexpr explicit iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, difference_type pos);
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(current)` and *pos\_* with *pos*.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(i.current_)` and *pos\_* with *i.pos\_*.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to: `return current_;`

```
constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to: `return std::move(current_);`

```
constexpr difference_type index() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return pos_;`

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++current_;
++pos_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto temp = *this;
++*this;
return temp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--current_;
--pos_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto temp = *this;
--*this;
return temp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ += n;
pos_ += n;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ -= n;
pos_ -= n;
return *this;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.pos_ == y.pos_;`

```
friend constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.pos_ <= y.pos_;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto temp = x;
temp += y;
return temp;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y + x;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    auto temp = x;
    temp -= y;
    return temp;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.pos_ - y.pos_;`

#### 26.7.23.4 Class template `enumerate_view::sentinel`

[`range.enumerate.sentinel`]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires range-with-movable-references<V>
        template<bool Const>
        class enumerate_view<V>::sentinel {
            using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>;
            sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>();
            constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);

        public:
            sentinel() = default;
            constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> other)
                requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

            constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
                operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
            friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
                operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
        };
}
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `std::move(end)`.

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> other)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `end_` with `std::move(other.end_)`.

```
constexpr sentinel_t<Base> base() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return end_;`

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ == y.end_;`

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
    operator-(const iterator_t<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel_t& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ - y.end_;`

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
    operator-(const sentinel_t& x, const iterator_t<OtherConst>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.end_ - y.current_;`

## 26.7.24 Zip view

[range.zip]

### 26.7.24.1 Overview

[range.zip.overview]

`zip_view` takes any number of views and produces a view of tuples of references to the corresponding elements of the constituent views.

The name `views::zip` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a pack of subexpressions `Es...`, the expression `views::zip(Es...)` is expression-equivalent to

- `auto(views::empty<tuple<>>)` if `Es` is an empty pack,
- otherwise, `zip_view<views::all_t<decltype((Es))>...>(Es...)`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
vector v = {1, 2};
list l = {'a', 'b', 'c'};

auto z = views::zip(v, l);
range_reference_t<decltype(z)> f = z.front(); // f is a tuple<int&, char&>
                                              // that refers to the first element of v and l

for (auto&& [x, y] : z) {
    cout << '(' << x << ", " << y << ") "; // prints (1, a) (2, b)
}
```

### 26.7.24.2 Class template `zip_view`

[range.zip.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class... Rs>
    concept zip_is_common = // exposition only
        (sizeof...(Rs) == 1 && (common_range<Rs> && ...)) ||
        (!bidirectional_range<Rs> && ... && (common_range<Rs> && ...)) ||
        ((random_access_range<Rs> && ... && (sized_range<Rs> && ...)));

    template<input_range... Views>
    requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0)
    class zip_view : public view_interface<zip_view<Views...>> {
        tuple<Views...> views_; // exposition only

        // 26.7.24.3, class template zip_view::iterator
        template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.24.4, class template zip_view::sentinel
        template<bool> class sentinel; // exposition only

    public:
        zip_view() = default;
        constexpr explicit zip_view(Views... views);

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!(simple_view<Views> && ...)) {
            return iterator<false>(tuple_transform(ranges::begin, views_));
        }
        constexpr auto begin() const requires (range<const Views> && ...) {
            return iterator<true>(tuple_transform(ranges::begin, views_));
        }
    };
}
```

```

}

constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<Views> && ...) {
    if constexpr (!zip-is-common<Views...>) {
        return sentinel<false>(tuple-transform(ranges::end, views_));
    } else if constexpr ((random_access_range<Views> && ...)) {
        return begin() + iter_difference_t<iterator<false>>(size());
    } else {
        return iterator<false>(tuple-transform(ranges::end, views_));
    }
}

constexpr auto end() const requires (range<const Views> && ...) {
    if constexpr (!zip-is-common<const Views...>) {
        return sentinel<true>(tuple-transform(ranges::end, views_));
    } else if constexpr ((random_access_range<const Views> && ...)) {
        return begin() + iter_difference_t<iterator<true>>(size());
    } else {
        return iterator<true>(tuple-transform(ranges::end, views_));
    }
}

constexpr auto size() requires (sized_range<Views> && ...);
constexpr auto size() const requires (sized_range<const Views> && ...);
};

template<class... Rs>
zip_view(Rs&&...) -> zip_view<views::all_t<Rs>...>;
}

```

Two `zip_view` objects have the same underlying sequence if and only if the corresponding elements of `views_` are equal (18.2) and have the same underlying sequence.

NOTE In particular, comparison of iterators obtained from `zip_view` objects that do not have the same underlying sequence is not required to produce meaningful results (25.3.4.11).

```
constexpr explicit zip_view(Views... views_);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `views_` with `std::move(views)...`

```
constexpr auto size() requires (sized_range<Views> && ...);
constexpr auto size() const requires (sized_range<const Views> && ...);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

return apply([](auto... sizes) {
    using CT = make_unsigned_like_t<common_type_t<decltype(sizes) ...>>;
    return ranges::min({CT(sizes)...});
}, tuple-transform(ranges::size, views_));

```

### 26.7.24.3 Class template `zip_view::iterator`

[range.zip.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<bool Const, class... Views>
        concept all-random-access = // exposition only
            (random_access_range<maybe-const<Const, Views>> && ...);
    template<bool Const, class... Views>
        concept all-bidirectional = // exposition only
            (bidirectional_range<maybe-const<Const, Views>> && ...);
    template<bool Const, class... Views>
        concept all-forward = // exposition only
            (forward_range<maybe-const<Const, Views>> && ...);

    template<input_range... Views>
        requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0)
    template<bool Const>
        class zip_view<Views...>::iterator {
            tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...> current_; // exposition only

```

```

constexpr explicit iterator(tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...>);
                                                                    // exposition only
public:
    using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;                      // not always present
    using iterator_concept = see below;
    using value_type = tuple<range_value_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...>;
    using difference_type = common_type_t<range_difference_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...>;

    iterator() = default;
    constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
        requires Const && (convertible_to<iterator_t<Views>, iterator_t<const Views>> && ...);

    constexpr auto operator*() const;
    constexpr iterator& operator++();
    constexpr void operator++(int);
    constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires all-forward<Const, Views...>;

    constexpr iterator& operator--() requires all-bidirectional<Const, Views...>;
    constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires all-bidirectional<Const, Views...>;

    constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
    constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;

    constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires (equality_comparable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);

    friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;

    friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
    friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
    friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
        requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
    friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
        requires (sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
            iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);

    friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);

    friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
        requires (indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);
};
}

```

*iterator::iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *all-random-access*<Const, Views...> is modeled, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *all-bidirectional*<Const, Views...> is modeled, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *all-forward*<Const, Views...> is modeled, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

*iterator::iterator\_category* is present if and only if *all-forward*<Const, Views...> is modeled.



If the invocation of any non-const member function of *iterator* exits via an exception, the iterator acquires a singular value.

```
constexpr explicit iterator(tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...> current);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(current)`.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
```

```
requires Const && (convertible_to<iterator_t<Views>, iterator_t<const Views>> && ...);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(i.current_)`.

```
constexpr auto operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return tuple-transform([](auto& i) -> decltype(auto) { return *i; }, current_);
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
tuple-for-each([](auto& i) { ++i; }, current_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires all-forward<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires all-bidirectional<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
tuple-for-each([](auto& i) { --i; }, current_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires all-bidirectional<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
```

```
requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
tuple-for-each([&<class I>(I& i) { i += iter_difference_t<I>(x); }, current_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
```

```
requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
tuple-for-each([&<class I>(I& i) { i -= iter_difference_t<I>(x); }, current_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
```

```
requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return tuple-transform([&<class I>(I& i) -> decltype(auto) {
    return i[iter_difference_t<I>(n)];
}, current_);
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires (equality_comparable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);
```

Returns:

- $x.current\_ == y.current\_$  if *all-bidirectional*<Const, Views...> is true.
  - Otherwise, true if there exists an integer  $0 \leq i < \text{sizeof...}(\text{Views})$  such that  $\text{bool}(\text{std::get}<i>(x.current\_)) == \text{std::get}<i>(y.current\_)$  is true.
- NOTE This allows *zip\_view* to model *common\_range* when all constituent views model *common\_range*.
- Otherwise, false.

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

Returns:  $x.current\_ <= y.current\_$ .

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r += n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires all-random-access<Const, Views...>;
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r -= n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires (sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
        iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);
```

Let  $DIST(i)$  be  $\text{difference\_type}(\text{std::get}<i>(x.current\_)) - \text{std::get}<i>(y.current\_)$ .

Returns: The value with the smallest absolute value among  $DIST(n)$  for all integers  $0 \leq n < \text{sizeof...}(\text{Views})$ .

```
friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
return tuple_transform(ranges::iter_move, i.current_);
```

Remarks: The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(declval<const iterator_t<maybe-const<Const,
    Views>>> && ...)) && ...) &&
(is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<range_value_reference_t<maybe-const<Const,
    Views>>> && ...))
```

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
    requires (indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>> && ...);
```

Effects: For every integer  $0 \leq i < \text{sizeof...}(\text{Views})$ , performs:

```
ranges::iter_swap(std::get<i>(l.current_), std::get<i>(r.current_))
```

Remarks: The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of the following expressions:

```
noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(std::get<i>(l.current_), std::get<i>(r.current_)))
```

for every integer  $0 \leq i < \text{sizeof...}(\text{Views})$ .

26.7.24.4 Class template `zip_view::sentinel`

[range.zip.sentinel]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range... Views>
        requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0)
    template<bool Const>
    class zip_view<Views...>::sentinel {
        tuple<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...> end_;           // exposition only
        constexpr explicit sentinel(tuple<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...> end); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
            requires Const && (convertible_to<sentinel_t<Views>, sentinel_t<const Views>> && ...);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires (sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
        friend constexpr common_type_t<range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>...>
            operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
        friend constexpr common_type_t<range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>...>
            operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);
    };
}

constexpr explicit sentinel(tuple<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>...> end);

Effects: Initializes end_ with end.

constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
    requires Const && (convertible_to<sentinel_t<Views>, sentinel_t<const Views>> && ...);

Effects: Initializes end_ with std::move(i.end_).

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires (sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

Returns: true if there exists an integer  $0 \leq i < \text{sizeof}...(Views)$  such that bool(std::get<i>(x.current_) == std::get<i>(y.end_)) is true. Otherwise, false.

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
friend constexpr common_type_t<range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>...>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

    Let D be the return type. Let DIST(i) be D(std::get<i>(x.current_) - std::get<i>(y.end_)).

Returns: The value with the smallest absolute value among DIST(n) for all integers  $0 \leq n < \text{sizeof}...(Views)$ .

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires (sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, Views>>,
                               iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>> && ...)
friend constexpr common_type_t<range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, Views>>...>
    operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);

Effects: Equivalent to return -(x - y);

```

**26.7.25 Zip transform view****[range.zip.transform]****26.7.25.1 Overview****[range.zip.transform.overview]**

`zip_transform_view` takes an invocable object and any number of views and produces a view whose  $M^{\text{th}}$  element is the result of applying the invocable object to the  $M^{\text{th}}$  elements of all views.

The name `views::zip_transform` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Let `F` be a subexpression, and let `Es...` be a pack of subexpressions.

- If `Es` is an empty pack, let `FD` be `decay_t<decltype((F))>`.
  - If `move_constructible<FD> && regular_invocable<FD&>` is false, or if `decay_t<invoke_result_t<FD&>>` is not an object type, `views::zip_transform(F, Es...)` is ill-formed.
  - Otherwise, the expression `views::zip_transform(F, Es...)` is expression-equivalent to `((void)F, auto(v1 : views::empty<decay_t<invoke_result_t<FD&>>>))`
- Otherwise, the expression `views::zip_transform(F, Es...)` is expression-equivalent to `zip_transform_view(F, Es...)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector v1 = {1, 2};
vector v2 = {4, 5, 6};

for (auto i : views::zip_transform(plus(), v1, v2)) {
    cout << i << ' ';    // prints 5 7
}
```

**26.7.25.2 Class template `zip_transform_view`****[range.zip.transform.view]**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<move_constructible F, input_range... Views>
        requires (view<Views> && ... && (sizeof...(Views) > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...>>
        class zip_transform_view : public view_interface<zip_transform_view<F, Views...>> {
            movable_box<F> fun_;           // exposition only
            zip_view<Views...> zip_;       // exposition only

            using InnerView = zip_view<Views...>;    // exposition only
            template<bool Const>
                using ziperator = iterator_t<maybe_const<Const, InnerView>>;    // exposition only
            template<bool Const>
                using sentinel = sentinel_t<maybe_const<Const, InnerView>>;    // exposition only

            // 26.7.25.3, class template zip_transform_view::iterator
            template<bool> class iterator;           // exposition only

            // 26.7.25.4, class template zip_transform_view::sentinel
            template<bool> class sentinel;           // exposition only

        public:
            zip_transform_view() = default;

            constexpr explicit zip_transform_view(F fun, Views... views);

            constexpr auto begin() { return iterator<false>(*this, zip_.begin()); }

            constexpr auto begin() const
                requires range<const InnerView> &&
                regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const Views>...> {
                return iterator<true>(*this, zip_.begin());
            }

            constexpr auto end() {
                if constexpr (common_range<InnerView>) {
                    return iterator<false>(*this, zip_.end());
                }
            }
        };
}
```

```

    } else {
        return sentinel<false>(zip_.end());
    }
}

constexpr auto end() const
requires range<const InnerView> &&
    regular_invocable<const F&, range_reference_t<const Views>...> {
    if constexpr (common_range<const InnerView>) {
        return iterator<true>(*this, zip_.end());
    } else {
        return sentinel<true>(zip_.end());
    }
}

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<InnerView> {
    return zip_.size();
}

constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const InnerView> {
    return zip_.size();
}
};

template<class F, class... Rs>
    zip_transform_view(F, Rs&&...) -> zip_transform_view<F, views::all_t<Rs>...>;
}

constexpr explicit zip_transform_view(F fun, Views... views);

```

*Effects:* Initializes *fun\_* with `std::move(fun)` and *zip\_* with `std::move(views)...`

### 26.7.25.3 Class template `zip_transform_view::iterator` [range.zip.transform.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<move_constructible F, input_range... Views>
        requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...>>
        template<bool Const>
        class zip_transform_view<F, Views...>::iterator {
            using Parent = maybe_const<Const, zip_transform_view>; // exposition only
            using Base = maybe_const<Const, InnerView>; // exposition only
            Parent* parent_ = nullptr; // exposition only
            ziperator<Const> inner_; // exposition only

            constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, ziperator<Const> inner); // exposition only

        public:
            using iterator_category = see below; // not always present
            using iterator_concept = typename ziperator<Const>::iterator_concept;
            using value_type =
                remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<maybe_const<Const, F>&,
                    range_reference_t<maybe_const<Const, Views>>...>>;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

            iterator() = default;
            constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
                requires Const && convertible_to<ziperator<false>, ziperator<Const>>;

            constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const noexcept(see below);
            constexpr iterator& operator++();
            constexpr void operator++(int);
            constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;

```

```

constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;

constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires equality_comparable<ziperator<Const>>;

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<ziperator<Const>, ziperator<Const>>;
};
}

```

The member *typedef-name* *iterator::iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *Base* models *forward\_range*. In that case, *iterator::iterator\_category* is defined as follows:

- If
  - invoke\_result\_t<maybe\_const<Const, F>&, range\_reference\_t<maybe\_const<Const, Views>>>...>
  - is not a reference, *iterator\_category* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, let *Cs* denote the pack of types *iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<maybe\_const<Const, Views>>>::iterator\_category...*
  - If (derived\_from<*Cs*, *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*> && ...) is true, *iterator\_category* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
  - Otherwise, if (derived\_from<*Cs*, *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*> && ...) is true, *iterator\_category* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
  - Otherwise, if (derived\_from<*Cs*, *forward\_iterator\_tag*> && ...) is true, *iterator\_category* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
  - Otherwise, *iterator\_category* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

```
constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, ziperator<Const> inner);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *parent\_* with *addressof*(parent) and *inner\_* with *std::move*(inner).

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<ziperator<false>, ziperator<Const>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *parent\_* with *i.parent\_* and *inner\_* with *std::move*(*i.inner\_*).

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

return apply([&](const auto&... iters) -> decltype(auto) {
    return invoke(*parent_->fun_, *iters...);
}, inner_.current_);

```

*Remarks:* Let *Is* be the pack 0, 1, ..., (sizeof...(Views)-1). The exception specification is equivalent to: *noexcept*(invoke(\**parent\_*->*fun\_*, \**std::get*<*Is*>(*inner\_.current\_*)...)).

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    ++inner_;
    return *this;

constexpr void operator++(int);
Effects: Equivalent to: ++*this.

constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    auto tmp = *this;
    ++*this;
    return tmp;

constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    --inner_;
    return *this;

constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    auto tmp = *this;
    --*this;
    return tmp;

constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    inner_ += x;
    return *this;

constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    inner_ -= x;
    return *this;

constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
Effects: Equivalent to:
    return apply([&<class... Is>(const Is&... iters) -> decltype(auto) {
        return invoke(*parent_->fun_, iters[iter_difference_t<Is>(n)]...);
    }, inner_.current_);

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires equality_comparable<ziperator<Const>>;
friend constexpr auto operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

    Let op be the operator.

Effects: Equivalent to: return x.inner_ op y.inner_;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator(*i.parent_, i.inner_ + n);

friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

Effects: Equivalent to: return iterator(*i.parent_, i.inner_ - n);

```



```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires sized_sentinel_for<ziperator<Const>, ziperator<Const>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.inner_ - y.inner_;`

#### 26.7.25.4 Class template `zip_transform_view::sentinel` [range.zip.transform.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<move_constructible F, input_range... Views>
        requires (view<Views> && ...) && (sizeof...(Views) > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...> &&
            can_reference_invoke_result_t<F&, range_reference_t<Views>...>
    template<bool Const>
    class zip_transform_view<F, Views...>::sentinel {
        zentinel<Const> inner_; // exposition only
        constexpr explicit sentinel(zentinel<Const> inner); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<zentinel<false>, zentinel<Const>>;

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sized_sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
        friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
            operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sized_sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
        friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
            operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
    };
}
```

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(zentinel<Const> inner);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `inner_` with `inner`.

```
constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
requires Const && convertible_to<zentinel<false>, zentinel<Const>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `inner_` with `std::move(i.inner_)`.

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.inner_ == y.inner_;`

```
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<zentinel<Const>, ziperator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return `x.inner_ - y.inner_;`

**26.7.26 Adjacent view****[range.adjacent]****26.7.26.1 Overview****[range.adjacent.overview]**

`adjacent_view` takes a view and produces a view whose  $M^{\text{th}}$  element is a tuple of references to the  $M^{\text{th}}$  through  $(M + N - 1)^{\text{th}}$  elements of the original view. If the original view has fewer than  $N$  elements, the resulting view is empty.

The name `views::adjacent<N>` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given a subexpression  $E$  and a constant expression  $N$ , the expression `views::adjacent<N>(E)` is expression-equivalent to

- `((void)E, auto{views::empty<tuple<>>})` if  $N$  is equal to 0,
- otherwise, `adjacent_view<views::all_t<decltype(E)>, N>(E)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector v = {1, 2, 3, 4};

for (auto i : v | views::adjacent<2>) {
    cout << "(" << std::get<0>(i) << ", " << std::get<1>(i) << ") "; // prints (1, 2) (2, 3) (3, 4)
}
```

Define *REPEAT*( $T$ ,  $N$ ) as a pack of  $N$  types, each of which denotes the same type as  $T$ .

**26.7.26.2 Class template `adjacent_view`****[range.adjacent.view]**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0)
    class adjacent_view : public view_interface<adjacent_view<V, N>> {
        V base_ = V(); // exposition only

        // 26.7.26.3, class template adjacent_view::iterator
        template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.26.4, class template adjacent_view::sentinel
        template<bool> class sentinel; // exposition only

        struct as-sentinel{}; // exposition only

    public:
        adjacent_view() requires default_initializable<V> = default;
        constexpr explicit adjacent_view(V base);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
            return iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_), ranges::end(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V> {
            return iterator<true>(ranges::begin(base_), ranges::end(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
            if constexpr (common_range<V>) {
                return iterator<false>(as-sentinel{}, ranges::begin(base_), ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return sentinel<false>(ranges::end(base_));
            }
        }

        constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> {
            if constexpr (common_range<const V>) {
                return iterator<true>(as-sentinel{}, ranges::begin(base_), ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return sentinel<true>(ranges::end(base_));
            }
        }
    };
}
```

```

    }
}

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
};
}

```

```
constexpr explicit adjacent_view(V base);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *base\_* with `std::move(base)`.

```
constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

using ST = decltype(ranges::size(base_));
using CT = common_type_t<ST, size_t>;
auto sz = static_cast<CT>(ranges::size(base_));
sz -= std::min<CT>(sz, N - 1);
return static_cast<ST>(sz);

```

### 26.7.26.3 Class template `adjacent_view::iterator`

[range.adjacent.iterator]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0)
    template<bool Const>
    class adjacent_view<V, N>::iterator {
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;                                // exposition only
        array<iterator_t<Base>, N> current_ = array<iterator_t<Base>, N>();    // exposition only
        constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> first, sentinel_t<Base> last);    // exposition only
        constexpr iterator(as-sentinel, iterator_t<Base> first, iterator_t<Base> last);    // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using value_type = tuple<REPEAT(range_value_t<Base>, N)...>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        iterator() = default;
        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

        constexpr auto operator*() const;
        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr iterator operator++(int);

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
    };
}

```

```

friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> &&
        three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

*iterator*::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.

If the invocation of any non-const member function of *iterator* exits via an exception, the *iterator* acquires a singular value.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> first, sentinel_t<Base> last);
```

*Postconditions:* *current\_[0]* == *first* is true, and for every integer  $1 \leq i < N$ , *current\_[i]* == *ranges::next(current\_[i-1], 1, last)* is true.

```
constexpr iterator(as-sentinel, iterator_t<Base> first, iterator_t<Base> last);
```

*Postconditions:* If *Base* does not model *bidirectional\_range*, each element of *current\_* is equal to *last*. Otherwise, *current\_[N-1]* == *last* is true, and for every integer  $0 \leq i < (N-1)$ , *current\_[i]* == *ranges::prev(current\_[i+1], 1, first)* is true.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
```

```
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Initializes each element of *current\_* with the corresponding element of *i*. *current\_* as an xvalue.

```
constexpr auto operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return tuple-transform([], (auto& i) -> decltype(auto) { return *i; }, current_);
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* *current\_.back()* is incrementable.

*Postconditions:* Each element of *current\_* is equal to *ranges::next(i)*, where *i* is the value of that element before the call.

*Returns:* *\*this*.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
```

```

    return tmp;

constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
    Preconditions: current_.front() is decrementable.
    Postconditions: Each element of current_ is equal to ranges::prev(i), where i is the value of that
    element before the call.
    Returns: *this.

constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        auto tmp = *this;
        --*this;
        return tmp;

constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Preconditions: current_.back() + x has well-defined behavior.
    Postconditions: Each element of current_ is equal to i + x, where i is the value of that element
    before the call.
    Returns: *this.

constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Preconditions: current_.front() - x has well-defined behavior.
    Postconditions: Each element of current_ is equal to i - x, where i is the value of that element
    before the call.
    Returns: *this.

constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return tuple-transform([&](auto& i) -> decltype(auto) { return i[n]; }, current_);

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
    Returns: x.current_.back() == y.current_.back().

friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Returns: x.current_.back() < y.current_.back().

friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return y < x;

friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return !(y < x);

friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return !(x < y);

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> &&
        three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;
    Returns: x.current_.back() <=> y.current_.back().

```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r += n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r -= n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_.back() - y.current_.back();`

```
friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return tuple_transform(ranges::iter_move, i.current_);`

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
noexcept(ranges::iter_move(declval<const iterator_t<Base>&>()) &&
    is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<range_rvalue_reference_t<Base>>)
```

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Preconditions:* None of the iterators in `l.current_` is equal to an iterator in `r.current_`.

*Effects:* For every integer  $0 \leq i < N$ , performs `ranges::iter_swap(l.current_[i], r.current_[i])`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(declval<iterator_t<Base>>(), declval<iterator_t<Base>>()))
```

#### 26.7.26.4 Class template `adjacent_view::sentinel`

[range.adjacent.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0)
    template<bool Const>
    class adjacent_view<V, N>::sentinel {
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>; // exposition only
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>(); // exposition only
        constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end); // exposition only

    public:
        sentinel() = default;
        constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

        template<bool OtherConst>
            requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>>
        friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe_const<OtherConst, V>>
            operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

```

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
    friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
        operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);
};
}

constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> end);

Effects: Initializes end_ with end.

constexpr sentinel(sentinel_t<Base> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

Effects: Initializes end_ with std::move(i.end_).

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_.back() == y.end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
    friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
        operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

Effects: Equivalent to: return x.current_.back() - y.end_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>>
    friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, V>>
        operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<OtherConst>& x);

Effects: Equivalent to: return y.end_ - x.current_.back();

```

## 26.7.27 Adjacent transform view [range.adjacent.transform]

### 26.7.27.1 Overview [range.adjacent.transform.overview]

*adjacent\_transform\_view* takes an invocable object and a view and produces a view whose  $M^{\text{th}}$  element is the result of applying the invocable object to the  $M^{\text{th}}$  through  $(M + N - 1)^{\text{th}}$  elements of the original view. If the original view has fewer than  $N$  elements, the resulting view is empty.

The name *views::adjacent\_transform*<*N*> denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions *E* and *F* and a constant expression *N*:

- If *N* is equal to 0, *views::adjacent\_transform*<*N*>(*E*, *F*) is expression-equivalent to *((void)E, views::zip\_transform(F))*, except that the evaluations of *E* and *F* are indeterminately sequenced.
- Otherwise, the expression *views::adjacent\_transform*<*N*>(*E*, *F*) is expression-equivalent to *adjacent\_transform\_view<views::all\_t<decltype((E))>, decay\_t<decltype((F))>, N>(E, F)*.

EXAMPLE

```

vector v = {1, 2, 3, 4};

for (auto i : v | views::adjacent_transform<2>(std::multiplies())) {
    cout << i << ' ';    // prints 2 6 12
}

```

### 26.7.27.2 Class template *adjacent\_transform\_view* [range.adjacent.transform.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, move_constructible F, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...>>
    class adjacent_transform_view : public view_interface<adjacent_transform_view<V, F, N>> {
        movable_box<F> fun_;                // exposition only
        adjacent_view<V, N> inner_;          // exposition only
    };
}

```



```

using InnerView = adjacent_view<V, N>;           // exposition only
template<bool Const>
    using inner_iterator = iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, InnerView>>;           // exposition only
template<bool Const>
    using inner_sentinel = sentinel_t<maybe-const<Const, InnerView>>;           // exposition only

// 26.7.27.3, class template adjacent_transform_view::iterator
template<bool> class iterator;           // exposition only

// 26.7.27.4, class template adjacent_transform_view::sentinel
template<bool> class sentinel;           // exposition only

public:
    adjacent_transform_view() = default;
    constexpr explicit adjacent_transform_view(V base, F fun);

    constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<InnerView> { return inner_.base(); }
    constexpr V base() && { return std::move(inner_).base(); }

    constexpr auto begin() {
        return iterator<false>(*this, inner_.begin());
    }

    constexpr auto begin() const
        requires range<const InnerView> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<const V>, N)...> {
        return iterator<true>(*this, inner_.begin());
    }

    constexpr auto end() {
        if constexpr (common_range<InnerView>) {
            return iterator<false>(*this, inner_.end());
        } else {
            return sentinel<false>(inner_.end());
        }
    }

    constexpr auto end() const
        requires range<const InnerView> &&
        regular_invocable<const F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<const V>, N)...> {
        if constexpr (common_range<const InnerView>) {
            return iterator<true>(*this, inner_.end());
        } else {
            return sentinel<true>(inner_.end());
        }
    }

    constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<InnerView> {
        return inner_.size();
    }

    constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const InnerView> {
        return inner_.size();
    }
};

constexpr explicit adjacent_transform_view(V base, F fun);
Effects: Initializes fun_ with std::move(fun) and inner_ with std::move(base).

```

### 26.7.27.3 Class template `adjacent_transform_view::iterator` [`range.adjacent.transform.iterator`]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, move_constructible F, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...>>
    template<bool Const>
    class adjacent_transform_view<V, F, N>::iterator {
        using Parent = maybe_const<Const, adjacent_transform_view>;           // exposition only
        using Base = maybe_const<Const, V>;                                   // exposition only
        Parent* parent_ = nullptr;                                           // exposition only
        inner_iterator<Const> inner_;                                         // exposition only

        constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, inner_iterator<Const> inner);      // exposition only

    public:
        using iterator_category = see below;
        using iterator_concept = typename inner_iterator<Const>::iterator_concept;
        using value_type =
            remove_cvref_t<invoke_result_t<maybe_const<Const, F>&,
                REPEAT(range_reference_t<Base>, N)...>>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        iterator() = default;
        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<inner_iterator<false>, inner_iterator<Const>>;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const noexcept(see below);
        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr iterator operator++(int);
        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr auto operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<inner_iterator<Const>>;

        friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires sized_sentinel_for<inner_iterator<Const>, inner_iterator<Const>>;
    };
}

```

The member *typedef-name* `iterator::iterator_category` is defined as follows:

- If `invoke_result_t<maybe-const<Const, F>&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<Base>, N)...>` is not a reference, `iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, let `C` denote the type `iterator_traits<iterator_t<Base>>::iterator_category`.
  - If `derived_from<C, random_access_iterator_tag>` is true, `iterator_category` denotes `random_access_iterator_tag`.
  - Otherwise, if `derived_from<C, bidirectional_iterator_tag>` is true, `iterator_category` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
  - Otherwise, if `derived_from<C, forward_iterator_tag>` is true, `iterator_category` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.
  - Otherwise, `iterator_category` denotes `input_iterator_tag`.

```
constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, inner-iterator<Const> inner);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `parent_` with `addressof(parent)` and `inner_` with `std::move(inner)`.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
```

requires `Const && convertible_to<inner-iterator<false>, inner-iterator<Const>>`;

*Effects:* Initializes `parent_` with `i.parent_` and `inner_` with `std::move(i.inner_)`.

```
constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return apply([&](const auto&... iters) -> decltype(auto) {
    return invoke(*parent_->fun_, *iters...);
}, inner_.current_);
```

*Remarks:* Let `Is` be the pack `0, 1, ..., (N-1)`. The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
noexcept(invoke(*parent_->fun_, *std::get<Is>(inner_.current_)...))
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
++inner_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
--inner_;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
inner_ += x;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x) requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    inner_ -= x;
    return *this;

constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return apply([&](const auto&... iters) -> decltype(auto) {
        return invoke(*parent_->fun_, iters[n]...);
    }, inner_.current_);

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<inner-iterator<Const>>;

```

Let *op* be the operator.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *x.inner\_ op y.inner\_*;

```

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *iterator(\*i.parent\_, i.inner\_ + n)*;

```

friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *iterator(\*i.parent\_, i.inner\_ - n)*;

```

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<inner-iterator<Const>, inner-iterator<Const>>;

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return *x.inner\_ - y.inner\_*;

#### 26.7.27.4 Class template `adjacent_transform_view::sentinel` [range.adjacent.transform.sentinel]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, move_constructible F, size_t N>
        requires view<V> && (N > 0) && is_object_v<F> &&
            regular_invocable<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...> &&
            can_reference<invoke_result_t<F&, REPEAT(range_reference_t<V>, N)...>>
        template<bool Const>
        class adjacent_transform_view<V, F, N>::sentinel {
            inner-sentinel<Const> inner_; // exposition only
            constexpr explicit sentinel(inner-sentinel<Const> inner); // exposition only

        public:
            sentinel() = default;
            constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
                requires Const && convertible_to<inner-sentinel<false>, inner-sentinel<Const>>;

            template<bool OtherConst>
                requires sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
            friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

```

```

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);
};
}

constexpr explicit sentinel(inner-sentinel<Const> inner);

Effects: Initializes inner_ with inner.

constexpr sentinel(sentinel<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<inner-sentinel<false>, inner-sentinel<Const>>;

Effects: Initializes inner_ with std::move(i.inner_).

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

Effects: Equivalent to return x.inner_ == y.inner_;

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const iterator<OtherConst>& x, const sentinel& y);

template<bool OtherConst>
    requires sized_sentinel_for<inner-sentinel<Const>, inner-iterator<OtherConst>>
friend constexpr range_difference_t<maybe-const<OtherConst, InnerView>>
    operator-(const sentinel& x, const iterator<OtherConst>& y);

Effects: Equivalent to return x.inner_ < y.inner_;

```

## 26.7.28 Chunk view

[range.chunk]

### 26.7.28.1 Overview

[range.chunk.overview]

*chunk\_view* takes a view and a number *N* and produces a range of views that are *N*-sized non-overlapping successive chunks of the elements of the original view, in order. The last view in the range can have fewer than *N* elements.

The name *views::chunk* denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions *E* and *N*, the expression *views::chunk(E, N)* is expression-equivalent to *chunk\_view(E, N)*.

EXAMPLE

```

vector v = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5};

for (auto r : v | views::chunk(2)) {
    cout << '[';
    auto sep = "";
    for (auto i : r) {
        cout << sep << i;
        sep = ", ";
    }
    cout << "]" << " ";
}

// The above prints [1, 2] [3, 4] [5]

```

## 26.7.28.2 Class template chunk\_view for input ranges

[range.chunk.view.input]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class I>
    constexpr I div-ceil(I num, I denom) { // exposition only
        I r = num / denom;
        if (num % denom)
            ++r;
        return r;
    }

    template<view V>
    requires input_range<V>
    class chunk_view : public view_interface<chunk_view<V>> {
        V base_; // exposition only
        range_difference_t<V> n_; // exposition only
        range_difference_t<V> remainder_ = 0; // exposition only

        non_propagating_cache<iterator_t<V>> current_; // exposition only

        // 26.7.28.3, class chunk_view::outer-iterator
        class outer_iterator; // exposition only

        // 26.7.28.5, class chunk_view::inner-iterator
        class inner_iterator; // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr explicit chunk_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> n);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr outer_iterator begin();
        constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

        constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
    };

    template<class R>
    chunk_view(R&&, range_difference_t<R>) -> chunk_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit chunk_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> n);
    Preconditions:  $n > 0$  is true.
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base) and n_ with n.

constexpr outer_iterator begin();
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        current_ = ranges::begin(base_);
        remainder_ = n_;
        return outer_iterator(*this);

constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;
    Returns: default_sentinel.

constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return to-unsigned-like(div-ceil(ranges::distance(base_), n_));

```

26.7.28.3 Class `chunk_view::outer-iterator`

[range.chunk.outer.iter]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires input_range<V>
        class chunk_view<V>::outer-iterator {
            chunk_view* parent_;

            constexpr explicit outer-iterator(chunk_view& parent);

        public:
            using iterator_concept = input_iterator_tag;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<V>;

            // 26.7.28.4, class chunk_view::outer-iterator::value_type
            struct value_type;

            outer-iterator(outer-iterator&&) = default;
            outer-iterator& operator=(outer-iterator&&) = default;

            constexpr value_type operator*() const;
            constexpr outer-iterator& operator++();
            constexpr void operator++(int);

            friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

            friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const outer-iterator& x)
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
            friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
        };
}

constexpr explicit outer-iterator(chunk_view& parent);
    Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent).

constexpr value_type operator*() const;
    Preconditions: *this == default_sentinel is false.
    Returns: value_type(*parent_).

constexpr outer-iterator& operator++();
    Preconditions: *this == default_sentinel is false.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        ranges::advance(*parent_->current_, parent_->remainder_, ranges::end(parent_->base_));
        parent_->remainder_ = parent_->n_;
        return *this;

constexpr void operator++(int);
    Effects: Equivalent to ++*this.

friend constexpr bool operator==(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return *x.parent_->current_ == ranges::end(x.parent_->base_) && x.parent_->remainder_ != 0;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const outer-iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        const auto dist = ranges::end(x.parent_->base_) - *x.parent_->current_;
        if (dist < x.parent_->remainder_) {
            return dist == 0 ? 0 : 1;
        }

```



```

    return div-ceil(dist - x.parent_>remainder_, x.parent_>n_) + 1;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const outer-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;

Effects: Equivalent to: return -(y - x);

```

#### 26.7.28.4 Class `chunk_view::outer-iterator::value_type` [range.chunk.outer.value]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires input_range<V>
        struct chunk_view<V>::outer-iterator::value_type : view_interface<value_type> {
        private:
            chunk_view* parent_; // exposition only

            constexpr explicit value_type(chunk_view& parent); // exposition only

        public:
            constexpr inner-iterator begin() const noexcept;
            constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

            constexpr auto size() const
                requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
        };
    }

constexpr explicit value_type(chunk_view& parent);

Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent).

constexpr inner-iterator begin() const noexcept;

Returns: inner-iterator(*parent_).

constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

Returns: default_sentinel.

constexpr auto size() const
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return to-unsigned-like(ranges::min(parent_>remainder_,
                                        ranges::end(parent_>base_) - *parent_>current_));

```

#### 26.7.28.5 Class `chunk_view::inner-iterator` [range.chunk.inner.iter]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires input_range<V>
        class chunk_view<V>::inner-iterator {
        private:
            chunk_view* parent_; // exposition only

            constexpr explicit inner-iterator(chunk_view& parent) noexcept; // exposition only

        public:
            using iterator_concept = input_iterator_tag;
            using difference_type = range_difference_t<V>;
            using value_type = range_value_t<V>;

            inner-iterator(inner-iterator&&) = default;
            inner-iterator& operator=(inner-iterator&&) = default;

            constexpr const iterator_t<V>& base() const &;

            constexpr range_reference_t<V> operator*() const;
            constexpr inner-iterator& operator++();
            constexpr void operator++(int);

```

```

friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const inner-iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;

friend constexpr range_value_reference_t<V> iter_move(const inner-iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(*i.parent_->current_)));

friend constexpr void iter_swap(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(*x.parent_->current_, *y.parent_->current_)))
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<V>>;
};
}

constexpr explicit inner-iterator(chunk_view& parent) noexcept;
    Effects: Initializes parent_ with addressof(parent).

constexpr const iterator_t<V>& base() const &;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return *parent_->current_;

constexpr range_reference_t<V> operator*() const;
    Preconditions: *this == default_sentinel is false.
    Effects: Equivalent to: return **parent_->current_;

constexpr inner-iterator& operator++();
    Preconditions: *this == default_sentinel is false.
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        ++*parent_->current_;
        if (*parent_->current_ == ranges::end(parent_->base_))
            parent_->remainder_ = 0;
        else
            --parent_->remainder_;
        return *this;

constexpr void operator++(int);
    Effects: Equivalent to ++*this.

friend constexpr bool operator==(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
    Returns: x.parent_->remainder_ == 0.

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const inner-iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return ranges::min(x.parent_->remainder_,
            ranges::end(x.parent_->base_) - *x.parent_->current_);

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const inner-iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
    Effects: Equivalent to: return -(y - x);

friend constexpr range_value_reference_t<V> iter_move(const inner-iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(*i.parent_->current_)));
    Effects: Equivalent to: return ranges::iter_move(*i.parent_->current_);

friend constexpr void iter_swap(const inner-iterator& x, const inner-iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(*x.parent_->current_, *y.parent_->current_)))

```

requires indirectly\_swappable<iterator\_t<V>>;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `ranges::iter_swap(*x.parent_>current_, *y.parent_>current_)`;

## 26.7.28.6 Class template chunk\_view for forward ranges

[range.chunk.view.fwd]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires forward_range<V>
    class chunk_view<V> : public view_interface<chunk_view<V>> {
        V base_; // exposition only
        range_difference_t<V> n_; // exposition only

        // 26.7.28.7, class template chunk_view::iterator
        template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr explicit chunk_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> n);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple_view<V>) {
            return iterator<false>(this, ranges::begin(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto begin() const requires forward_range<const V> {
            return iterator<true>(this, ranges::begin(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple_view<V>) {
            if constexpr (common_range<V> && sized_range<V>) {
                auto missing = (n_ - ranges::distance(base_) % n_) % n_;
                return iterator<false>(this, ranges::end(base_), missing);
            } else if constexpr (common_range<V> && !bidirectional_range<V>) {
                return iterator<false>(this, ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return default_sentinel;
            }
        }

        constexpr auto end() const requires forward_range<const V> {
            if constexpr (common_range<const V> && sized_range<const V>) {
                auto missing = (n_ - ranges::distance(base_) % n_) % n_;
                return iterator<true>(this, ranges::end(base_), missing);
            } else if constexpr (common_range<const V> && !bidirectional_range<const V>) {
                return iterator<true>(this, ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return default_sentinel;
            }
        }

        constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
    };
}
```

constexpr explicit chunk\_view(V base, range\_difference\_t<V> n);

*Preconditions:* `n > 0` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `n_` with `n`.

constexpr auto size() requires sized\_range<V>;

constexpr auto size() const requires sized\_range<const V>;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return to-unsigned-like(div-ceil(ranges::distance(base_), n_));
```

### 26.7.28.7 Class template chunk\_view::iterator for forward ranges [range.chunk.fwd.iter]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<view V>
        requires forward_range<V>
    template<bool Const>
    class chunk_view<V>::iterator {
        using Parent = maybe-const<Const, chunk_view>;
        using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>;

        iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>();
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>();
        range_difference_t<Base> n_ = 0;
        range_difference_t<Base> missing_ = 0;

        constexpr iterator(Parent* parent, iterator_t<Base> current,
                           range_difference_t<Base> missing = 0);

    public:
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using iterator_concept = see_below;
        using value_type = decltype(views::take(subrange(current_, end_), n_));
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        iterator() = default;
        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>
                && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() const;

        constexpr value_type operator*() const;
        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr iterator operator++(int);

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr value_type operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base> &&
                three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

        friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

```

friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

*iterator::iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.

```

constexpr iterator (Parent* parent, iterator_t<Base> current,
    range_difference_t<Base> missing = 0);

```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *current*, *end\_* with *ranges::end*(*parent->base\_*), *n\_* with *parent->n\_*, and *missing\_* with *missing*.

```

constexpr iterator (iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>
    && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *std::move*(*i.current\_*), *end\_* with *std::move*(*i.end\_*), *n\_* with *i.n\_*, and *missing\_* with *i.missing\_*.

```

constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() const;

```

*Returns*: *current\_*.

```

constexpr value_type operator*() const;

```

*Preconditions*: *current\_* != *end\_* is true.

*Returns*: *views::take*(*subrange*(*current\_*, *end\_*), *n\_*).

```

constexpr iterator& operator++();

```

*Preconditions*: *current\_* != *end\_* is true.

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

    missing_ = ranges::advance(current_, n_, end_);
    return *this;

```

```

constexpr iterator operator++(int);

```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

    auto tmp = *this;
    ++*this;
    return tmp;

```

```

constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

    ranges::advance(current_, missing_ - n_);
    missing_ = 0;
    return *this;

```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Preconditions:* If  $x$  is positive, `ranges::distance(current_, end_) > n_ * (x - 1)` is true.

NOTE If  $x$  is negative, the *Effects* paragraph implies a precondition.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (x > 0) {
    ranges::advance(current_, n_ * (x - 1));
    missing_ = ranges::advance(current_, n_, end_);
} else if (x < 0) {
    ranges::advance(current_, n_ * x + missing_);
    missing_ = 0;
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *this += -x;`

```
constexpr value_type operator[](difference_type n) const
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Returns:* `*(this + n)`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ == y.current_`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ == x.end_`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ < y.current_`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y < x;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(y < x);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(x < y);`

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires random_access_range<Base> &&
three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ <=> y.current_`.

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r += n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r -= n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:*  $(x.current\_ - y.current\_ + x.missing\_ - y.missing\_)/x.n\_.$

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:*  $div\_ceil(x.end\_ - x.current\_ , x.n\_).$

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:  $return -(y - x);$

## 26.7.29 Slide view

[range.slide]

### 26.7.29.1 Overview

[range.slide.overview]

`slide_view` takes a view and a number  $N$  and produces a view whose  $M^{\text{th}}$  element is a view over the  $M^{\text{th}}$  through  $(M + N - 1)^{\text{th}}$  elements of the original view. If the original view has fewer than  $N$  elements, the resulting view is empty.

The name `views::slide` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions  $E$  and  $N$ , the expression `views::slide(E, N)` is expression-equivalent to `slide_view(E, N)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector v = {1, 2, 3, 4};

for (auto i : v | views::slide(2)) {
    cout << '[' << i[0] << ", " << i[1] << "]" << " ";
} // prints [1, 2] [2, 3] [3, 4]
```

### 26.7.29.2 Class template `slide_view`

[range.slide.view]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<class V>
    concept slide_caches_nothing = random_access_range<V> && sized_range<V>; // exposition only

    template<class V>
    concept slide_caches_last = // exposition only
        !slide_caches_nothing<V> && bidirectional_range<V> && common_range<V>;

    template<class V>
    concept slide_caches_first = // exposition only
        !slide_caches_nothing<V> && !slide_caches_last<V>;

    template<forward_range V>
    requires view<V>
    class slide_view : public view_interface<slide_view<V>> {
        V base_; // exposition only
        range_difference_t<V> n_; // exposition only
    };
}
```



```

// 26.7.29.3, class template slide_view::iterator
template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only

// 26.7.29.4, class slide_view::sentinel
class sentinel; // exposition only

public:
    constexpr explicit slide_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> n);

    constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
    constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

    constexpr auto begin()
        requires (!simple-view<V> && slide-caches-nothing<const V>);
    constexpr auto begin() const requires slide-caches-nothing<const V>;

    constexpr auto end()
        requires (!simple-view<V> && slide-caches-nothing<const V>);
    constexpr auto end() const requires slide-caches-nothing<const V>;

    constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
    constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
};

template<class R>
    slide_view(R&&, range_difference_t<R>) -> slide_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

constexpr explicit slide_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> n);
    Preconditions:  $n > 0$  is true.
    Effects: Initializes base_ with std::move(base) and n_ with n.

constexpr auto begin()
    requires (!simple-view<V> && slide-caches-nothing<const V>);
    Returns:
        — If V models slide-caches-first,
            iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_),
                ranges::next(ranges::begin(base_), n_ - 1, ranges::end(base_)), n_)
        — Otherwise, iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_), n_).

    Remarks: In order to provide the amortized constant-time complexity required by the range concept,
    this function caches the result within the slide_view for use on subsequent calls when V models
    slide-caches-first.

constexpr auto begin() const requires slide-caches-nothing<const V>;
    Returns: iterator<true>(ranges::begin(base_), n_).

constexpr auto end()
    requires (!simple-view<V> && slide-caches-nothing<const V>);
    Returns:
        — If V models slide-caches-nothing,
            iterator<false>(ranges::begin(base_) + range_difference_t<V>(size()), n_)
        — Otherwise, if V models slide-caches-last,
            iterator<false>(ranges::prev(ranges::end(base_), n_ - 1, ranges::begin(base_)), n_)
        — Otherwise, if V models common_range,
            iterator<false>(ranges::end(base_), ranges::end(base_), n_)
        — Otherwise, sentinel(ranges::end(base_)).

```

*Remarks:* In order to provide the amortized constant-time complexity required by the `range` concept, this function caches the result within the `slide_view` for use on subsequent calls when `V` models *slide-caches-last*.

`constexpr auto end()` *const* requires *slide-caches-nothing*<const `V`>;

*Returns:* `begin()` + `range_difference_t`<const `V`>(size()).

`constexpr auto size()` requires *sized\_range*<`V`>;

`constexpr auto size()` *const* requires *sized\_range*<const `V`>;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto sz = ranges::distance(base_) - n_ + 1;
if (sz < 0) sz = 0;
return to-unsigned-like(sz);
```

### 26.7.29.3 Class template `slide_view::iterator`

[`range.slide.iterator`]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V>
        requires view<V>
    template<bool Const>
    class slide_view<V>::iterator {
        using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>;           // exposition only
        iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>(); // exposition only
        iterator_t<Base> last_ele_ = iterator_t<Base>(); // exposition only,
                                                    // present only if Base models slide-caches-first
        range_difference_t<Base> n_ = 0;               // exposition only

        constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, range_difference_t<Base> n) // exposition only
            requires (!slide-caches-first<Base>);

        constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, iterator_t<Base> last_ele, // exposition only
            range_difference_t<Base> n)
            requires slide-caches-first<Base>;

    public:
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using value_type = decltype(views::counted(current_, n_));
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;

        iterator() = default;
        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
            requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

        constexpr auto operator*() const;
        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr iterator operator++(int);

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);

        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

```

friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> &&
        three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

*iterator*::*iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.

If the invocation of any non-const member function of *iterator* exits via an exception, the *iterator* acquires a singular value.

```

constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, range_difference_t<Base> n)
    requires (!slide-caches-first<Base>);

```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *current* and *n\_* with *n*.

```

constexpr iterator(iterator_t<Base> current, iterator_t<Base> last_ele,
    range_difference_t<Base> n)
    requires slide-caches-first<Base>;

```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with *current*, *last\_ele\_* with *last\_ele*, and *n\_* with *n*.

```

constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>;

```

*Effects*: Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(i.current_)` and *n\_* with *i.n\_*.

NOTE *iterator*<true> can only be formed when *Base* models *slide-caches-nothing*, in which case *last\_ele\_* is not present.

```

constexpr auto operator*() const;

```

*Returns*: `views::counted(current_, n_)`.

```

constexpr iterator& operator++();

```

*Preconditions*: *current\_* and *last\_ele\_* (if present) are incrementable.

*Postconditions*: *current\_* and *last\_ele\_* (if present) are each equal to `ranges::next(i)`, where *i* is the value of that data member before the call.

*Returns*: *\*this*.

```

constexpr iterator operator++(int);

```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```

auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;

```

`constexpr iterator& operator--()` requires `bidirectional_range<Base>`;

*Preconditions:* `current_` and `last_ele_` (if present) are decrementable.

*Postconditions:* `current_` and `last_ele_` (if present) are each equal to `ranges::prev(i)`, where `i` is the value of that data member before the call.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`constexpr iterator operator--(int)` requires `bidirectional_range<Base>`;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

`constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Preconditions:* `current_ + x` and `last_ele_ + x` (if `last_ele_` is present) have well-defined behavior.

*Postconditions:* `current_` and `last_ele_` (if present) are each equal to `i + x`, where `i` is the value of that data member before the call.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Preconditions:* `current_ - x` and `last_ele_ - x` (if `last_ele_` is present) have well-defined behavior.

*Postconditions:* `current_` and `last_ele_` (if present) are each equal to `i - x`, where `i` is the value of that data member before the call.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`constexpr auto operator[](difference_type n) const`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return views::counted(current_ + n, n_);`

`friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);`

*Returns:* If `last_ele_` is present, `x.last_ele_ == y.last_ele_`; otherwise, `x.current_ == y.current_`.

`friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Returns:* `x.current_ < y.current_`.

`friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y < x;`

`friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(y < x);`

`friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(x < y);`

`friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base> &&`  
`three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>`;

*Returns:* `x.current_ <=> y.current_`.

`friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)`  
requires `random_access_range<Base>`;

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r += n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects*: Equivalent to:

```
auto r = i;
r -= n;
return r;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns*: If *last\_ele\_* is present, *x.last\_ele\_* - *y.last\_ele\_*; otherwise, *x.current\_* - *y.current\_*.

#### 26.7.29.4 Class `slide_view::sentinel`

[range.slide.sentinel]

```
namespace std::ranges {
template<forward_range V>
requires view<V>
class slide_view<V>::sentinel {
    sentinel_t<V> end_ = sentinel_t<V>(); // exposition only
    constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<V> end); // exposition only

public:
    sentinel() = default;

    friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<false>& x, const sentinel& y);

    friend constexpr range_difference_t<V>
    operator-(const iterator<false>& x, const sentinel& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;

    friend constexpr range_difference_t<V>
    operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<false>& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
};
}
```

NOTE *sentinel* is used only when *slide-caches-first*<V> is true.

```
constexpr explicit sentinel(sentinel_t<V> end);
```

*Effects*: Initializes *end\_* with *end*.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator<false>& x, const sentinel& y);
```

*Returns*: *x.last\_ele\_* == *y.end\_*.

```
friend constexpr range_difference_t<V>
operator-(const iterator<false>& x, const sentinel& y)
requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
```

*Returns*: *x.last\_ele\_* - *y.end\_*.

```
friend constexpr range_difference_t<V>
operator-(const sentinel& y, const iterator<false>& x)
requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<V>, iterator_t<V>>;
```

*Returns*: *y.end\_* - *x.last\_ele\_*.

**26.7.30 Chunk by view****[range.chunk.by]****26.7.30.1 Overview****[range.chunk.by.overview]**

`chunk_by_view` takes a view and a predicate, and splits the view into **subranges** between each pair of adjacent elements for which the predicate returns **false**.

The name `views::chunk_by` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions *E* and *F*, the expression `views::chunk_by(E, F)` is expression-equivalent to `chunk_by_view(E, F)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector v = {1, 2, 2, 3, 0, 4, 5, 2};

for (auto r : v | views::chunk_by(ranges::less_equal{})) {
    cout << '[';
    auto sep = "";
    for (auto i : r) {
        cout << sep << i;
        sep = ", ";
    }
    cout << "]" << " ";
}
// The above prints [1, 2, 2, 3] [0, 4, 5] [2]
```

**26.7.30.2 Class template `chunk_by_view`****[range.chunk.by.view]**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, indirect_binary_predicate<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<V>> Pred>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
    class chunk_by_view : public view_interface<chunk_by_view<V, Pred>> {
        V base_ = V(); // exposition only
        movable_box<Pred> pred_; // exposition only

        // 26.7.30.3, class chunk_by_view::iterator
        class iterator; // exposition only

    public:
        chunk_by_view() requires default_initializable<V> && default_initializable<Pred> = default;
        constexpr explicit chunk_by_view(V base, Pred pred);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr const Pred& pred() const;

        constexpr iterator begin();
        constexpr auto end();

        constexpr iterator_t<V> find_next(iterator_t<V>); // exposition only
        constexpr iterator_t<V> find_prev(iterator_t<V>) // exposition only
            requires bidirectional_range<V>;
    };

    template<class R, class Pred>
        chunk_by_view(R&&, Pred) -> chunk_by_view<views::all_t<R>, Pred>;
}
```

```
constexpr explicit chunk_by_view(V base, Pred pred);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `pred_` with `std::move(pred)`.

```
constexpr const Pred& pred() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *pred_;`

```
constexpr iterator begin();
```

*Preconditions:* `pred_.has_value()` is true.

*Returns:* `iterator(*this, ranges::begin(base_), find-next(ranges::begin(base_)))`.

*Remarks:* In order to provide the amortized constant-time complexity required by the `range` concept, this function caches the result within the `chunk_by_view` for use on subsequent calls.

```
constexpr auto end();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if constexpr (common_range<V>) {
    return iterator(*this, ranges::end(base_), ranges::end(base_));
} else {
    return default_sentinel;
}
```

```
constexpr iterator_t<V> find-next(iterator_t<V> current);
```

*Preconditions:* `pred_.has_value()` is true.

*Returns:*

```
ranges::next(ranges::adjacent_find(current, ranges::end(base_), not_fn(ref(*pred_))),
            1, ranges::end(base_))
```

```
constexpr iterator_t<V> find-prev(iterator_t<V> current) requires bidirectional_range<V>;
```

*Preconditions:*

- `current` is not equal to `ranges::begin(base_)`.
- `pred_.has_value()` is true.

*Returns:* An iterator `i` in the range `[ranges::begin(base_), current)` such that:

- `ranges::adjacent_find(i, current, not_fn(ref(*pred_)))` is equal to `current`; and
- if `i` is not equal to `ranges::begin(base_)`, then `bool(involve(*pred_, *ranges::prev(i), *i))` is false.

### 26.7.30.3 Class `chunk_by_view::iterator`

[`range.chunk.by.iter`]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<forward_range V, indirect_binary_predicate<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<V>> Pred>
        requires view<V> && is_object_v<Pred>
    class chunk_by_view<V, Pred>::iterator {
        chunk_by_view* parent_ = nullptr;           // exposition only
        iterator_t<V> current_ = iterator_t<V>();   // exposition only
        iterator_t<V> next_ = iterator_t<V>();      // exposition only

        constexpr iterator(chunk_by_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current, // exposition only
                           iterator_t<V> next);

    public:
        using value_type = subrange<iterator_t<V>>;
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<V>;
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
        using iterator_concept = see below;

        iterator() = default;

        constexpr value_type operator*() const;
        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr iterator operator++(int);

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<V>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<V>;

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
    };
}
```



`iterator::iterator_concept` is defined as follows:

- If `V` models `bidirectional_range`, then `iterator_concept` denotes `bidirectional_iterator_tag`.
- Otherwise, `iterator_concept` denotes `forward_iterator_tag`.

```
constexpr iterator(chunk_by_view& parent, iterator_t<V> current, iterator_t<V> next);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `parent_` with `addressof(parent)`, `current_` with `current`, and `next_` with `next`.

```
constexpr value_type operator*() const;
```

*Preconditions:* `current_` is not equal to `next_`.

*Returns:* `subrange(current_, next_)`.

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* `current_` is not equal to `next_`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
current_ = next_;
next_ = parent_->find-next(current_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
next_ = current_;
current_ = parent_->find-prev(next_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ == y.current_`.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ == x.next_`.

## 26.7.31 Stride view

[range.stride]

### 26.7.31.1 Overview

[range.stride.overview]

`stride_view` presents a view of an underlying sequence, advancing over  $n$  elements at a time, as opposed to the usual single-step succession.

The name `views::stride` denotes a range adaptor object (26.7.2). Given subexpressions `E` and `N`, the expression `views::stride(E, N)` is expression-equivalent to `stride_view(E, N)`.

EXAMPLE

```
auto input = views::iota(0, 12) | views::stride(3);
ranges::copy(input, ostream_iterator<int>(cout, " ")); // prints 0 3 6 9
ranges::copy(input | views::reverse, ostream_iterator<int>(cout, " ")); // prints 9 6 3 0
```

26.7.31.2 Class template `stride_view`

[range.stride.view]

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V>
        requires view<V>
    class stride_view : public view_interface<stride_view<V>> {
        V base_; // exposition only
        range_difference_t<V> stride_; // exposition only
        // 26.7.31.3, class template stride_view::iterator
        template<bool> class iterator; // exposition only
    public:
        constexpr explicit stride_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> stride);

        constexpr V base() const & requires copy_constructible<V> { return base_; }
        constexpr V base() && { return std::move(base_); }

        constexpr range_difference_t<V> stride() const noexcept;

        constexpr auto begin() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
            return iterator<false>(this, ranges::begin(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto begin() const requires range<const V> {
            return iterator<true>(this, ranges::begin(base_));
        }

        constexpr auto end() requires (!simple-view<V>) {
            if constexpr (common_range<V> && sized_range<V> && forward_range<V>) {
                auto missing = (stride_ - ranges::distance(base_) % stride_) % stride_;
                return iterator<false>(this, ranges::end(base_), missing);
            } else if constexpr (common_range<V> && !bidirectional_range<V>) {
                return iterator<false>(this, ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return default_sentinel;
            }
        }

        constexpr auto end() const requires range<const V> {
            if constexpr (common_range<const V> && sized_range<const V> && forward_range<const V>) {
                auto missing = (stride_ - ranges::distance(base_) % stride_) % stride_;
                return iterator<true>(this, ranges::end(base_), missing);
            } else if constexpr (common_range<const V> && !bidirectional_range<const V>) {
                return iterator<true>(this, ranges::end(base_));
            } else {
                return default_sentinel;
            }
        }

        constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
        constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
    };

    template<class R>
        stride_view(R&&, range_difference_t<R>) -> stride_view<views::all_t<R>>;
}

```

```
constexpr stride_view(V base, range_difference_t<V> stride);
```

*Preconditions:* `stride > 0` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `base_` with `std::move(base)` and `stride_` with `stride`.

```
constexpr range_difference_t<V> stride() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `stride_`.

```
constexpr auto size() requires sized_range<V>;
constexpr auto size() const requires sized_range<const V>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return to-unsigned-like(div-ceil(ranges::distance(base_), stride_));
```

### 26.7.31.3 Class template `stride_view::iterator`

[range.stride.iterator]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range V>
        requires view<V>
    template<bool Const>
    class stride_view<V>::iterator {
        using Parent = maybe-const<Const, stride_view>;           // exposition only
        using Base = maybe-const<Const, V>;                       // exposition only

        iterator_t<Base> current_ = iterator_t<Base>();           // exposition only
        sentinel_t<Base> end_ = sentinel_t<Base>();               // exposition only
        range_difference_t<Base> stride_ = 0;                     // exposition only
        range_difference_t<Base> missing_ = 0;                     // exposition only

        constexpr iterator(Parent* parent, iterator_t<Base> current, // exposition only
                           range_difference_t<Base> missing = 0);

    public:
        using difference_type = range_difference_t<Base>;
        using value_type = range_value_t<Base>;
        using iterator_concept = see below;
        using iterator_category = see below; // not always present

        iterator() requires default_initializable<iterator_t<Base>> = default;

        constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> other)
            requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>
                && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

        constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;
        constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator*() const { return *current_; }

        constexpr iterator& operator++();
        constexpr void operator++(int);
        constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;

        constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n) requires random_access_range<Base>;
        constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type n) requires random_access_range<Base>;

        constexpr decltype(auto) operator[](difference_type n) const
            requires random_access_range<Base>
        { return *(&this + n); }

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

        friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

        friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;

        friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
            requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

```

friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;

friend constexpr range_rvalue_reference_t<Base> iter_move(const iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current_)));

friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_)))
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
};
}

```

*iterator::iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *Base* models *random\_access\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *bidirectional\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *Base* models *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

The member *typedef-name* *iterator\_category* is defined if and only if *Base* models *forward\_range*. In that case, *iterator::iterator\_category* is defined as follows:

- Let *C* denote the type *iterator\_traits<iterator\_t<Base>>::iterator\_category*.
- If *C* models *derived\_from<random\_access\_iterator\_tag>*, then *iterator\_category* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_category* denotes *C*.

```

constexpr iterator (Parent* parent, iterator_t<Base> current,
                    range_difference_t<Base> missing = 0);

```

*Effects:* Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(current)`, *end\_* with `ranges::end(parent->base_)`, *stride\_* with `parent->stride_`, and *missing\_* with *missing*.

```

constexpr iterator (iterator<!Const> i)
    requires Const && convertible_to<iterator_t<V>, iterator_t<Base>>
    && convertible_to<sentinel_t<V>, sentinel_t<Base>>;

```

*Effects:* Initializes *current\_* with `std::move(i.current_)`, *end\_* with `std::move(i.end_)`, *stride\_* with *i.stride\_*, and *missing\_* with *i.missing\_*.

```

constexpr iterator_t<Base> base() &&;

```

*Returns:* `std::move(current_)`.

```
constexpr const iterator_t<Base>& base() const & noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *current\_*.

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* *current\_ != end\_* is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
missing_ = ranges::advance(current_, stride_, end_);
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: *++\*this*;

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--() requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
ranges::advance(current_, missing_ - stride_);
missing_ = 0;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int) requires bidirectional_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type n) requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Preconditions:* If *n* is positive, *ranges::distance(current\_, end\_) > stride\_ \* (n - 1)* is true.

NOTE If *n* is negative, the *Effects* paragraph implies a precondition.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (n > 0) {
    ranges::advance(current_, stride_ * (n - 1));
    missing_ = ranges::advance(current_, stride_, end_);
} else if (n < 0) {
    ranges::advance(current_, stride_ * n + missing_);
    missing_ = 0;
}
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
```

```
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: *return \*this += -x*;

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Returns:* *x.current\_ == x.end\_*.

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
```

```
requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:* *x.current\_ == y.current\_*.

```
friend constexpr bool operator<(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
```

```
requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Returns:* *x.current\_ < y.current\_*.

```
friend constexpr bool operator>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y < x;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator<=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(y < x);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator>=(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return !(x < y);`

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires random_access_range<Base> && three_way_comparable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:* `x.current_ <=> y.current_.`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type n, const iterator& i)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    auto r = i;
    r += n;
    return r;
```

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& i, difference_type n)
    requires random_access_range<Base>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    auto r = i;
    r -= n;
    return r;
```

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:* Let  $N$  be `(x.current_ - y.current_)`.

- If *Base* models *forward\_range*, `(N + x.missing_ - y.missing_) / x.stride_.`
- Otherwise, if  $N$  is negative, `-div-ceil(-N, x.stride_).`
- Otherwise, `div-ceil(N, x.stride_).`

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t y, const iterator& x)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Returns:* `div-ceil(x.end_ - x.current_, x.stride_).`

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t y)
    requires sized_sentinel_for<sentinel_t<Base>, iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return -(y - x);`

```
friend constexpr range_rvalue_reference_t<Base> iter_move(const iterator& i)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_move(i.current_)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::iter_move(i.current_);`

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    noexcept(noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_)))
    requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<Base>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `ranges::iter_swap(x.current_, y.current_);`

**26.7.32 Cartesian product view****[range.cartesian]****26.7.32.1 Overview****[range.cartesian.overview]**

`cartesian_product_view` takes any non-zero number of ranges  $n$  and produces a view of tuples calculated by the  $n$ -ary cartesian product of the provided ranges.

The name `views::cartesian_product` denotes a customization point object (16.3.3.3.5). Given a pack of subexpressions `Es`, the expression `views::cartesian_product(Es...)` is expression-equivalent to

- `views::single(tuple())` if `Es` is an empty pack,
- otherwise, `cartesian_product_view<views::all_t<decltype((Es))>>...>(Es...)`.

EXAMPLE

```
vector<int> v { 0, 1, 2 };
for (auto&& [a, b, c] : views::cartesian_product(v, v, v)) {
    cout << a << ' ' << b << ' ' << c << '\n';
}
// The above prints
// 0 0 0
// 0 0 1
// 0 0 2
// 0 1 0
// 0 1 1
// ...
```

**26.7.32.2 Class template `cartesian_product_view`****[range.cartesian.view]**

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<bool Const, class First, class... Vs>
    concept cartesian_product_is_random_access = // exposition only
        (random_access_range<maybe_const<Const, First>> && ... &&
         (random_access_range<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>
          && sized_range<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>));

    template<class R>
    concept cartesian_product_common_arg = // exposition only
        common_range<R> || (sized_range<R> && random_access_range<R>);

    template<bool Const, class First, class... Vs>
    concept cartesian_product_is_bidirectional = // exposition only
        (bidirectional_range<maybe_const<Const, First>> && ... &&
         (bidirectional_range<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>
          && cartesian_product_common_arg<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>));

    template<class First, class... Vs>
    concept cartesian_product_is_common = // exposition only
        cartesian_product_common_arg<First>;

    template<class... Vs>
    concept cartesian_product_is_sized = // exposition only
        (sized_range<Vs> && ...);

    template<bool Const, template<class> class FirstSent, class First, class... Vs>
    concept cartesian_is_sized_sentinel = // exposition only
        (sized_sentinel_for<FirstSent<maybe_const<Const, First>>,
         iterator_t<maybe_const<Const, First>>> && ...
         && (sized_range<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>
          && sized_sentinel_for<iterator_t<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>,
           iterator_t<maybe_const<Const, Vs>>>));

    template<cartesian_product_common_arg R>
    constexpr auto cartesian_common_arg_end(R& r) { // exposition only
        if constexpr (common_range<R>) {
            return ranges::end(r);
        } else {
```



```

    return ranges::begin(r) + ranges::distance(r);
}
}

template<input_range First, forward_range... Vs>
    requires (view<First> && ... && view<Vs>)
class cartesian_product_view : public view_interface<cartesian_product_view<First, Vs...>> {
private:
    tuple<First, Vs...> bases_; // exposition only
    // 26.7.32.3, class template cartesian_product_view::iterator
    template<bool Const> class iterator; // exposition only

public:
    constexpr cartesian_product_view() = default;
    constexpr explicit cartesian_product_view(First first_base, Vs... bases);

    constexpr iterator<false> begin()
        requires (!simple-view<First> || ... || !simple-view<Vs>);
    constexpr iterator<true> begin() const
        requires (range<const First> && ... && range<const Vs>);

    constexpr iterator<false> end()
        requires ((!simple-view<First> || ... || !simple-view<Vs>) &&
            cartesian-product-is-common<First, Vs...>);
    constexpr iterator<true> end() const
        requires cartesian-product-is-common<const First, const Vs...>;
    constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

    constexpr see below size()
        requires cartesian-product-is-sized<First, Vs...>;
    constexpr see below size() const
        requires cartesian-product-is-sized<const First, const Vs...>;
};

template<class... Vs>
    cartesian_product_view(Vs&&...) -> cartesian_product_view<views::all_t<Vs>...>;
}

constexpr explicit cartesian_product_view(First first_base, Vs... bases);
Effects: Initializes bases_ with std::move(first_base), std::move(bases)....

constexpr iterator<false> begin()
    requires (!simple-view<First> || ... || !simple-view<Vs>);
Effects: Equivalent to:
    return iterator<false>(*this, tuple-transform(ranges::begin, bases_));

constexpr iterator<true> begin() const
    requires (range<const First> && ... && range<const Vs>);
Effects: Equivalent to:
    return iterator<true>(*this, tuple-transform(ranges::begin, bases_));

constexpr iterator<false> end()
    requires ((!simple-view<First> || ... || !simple-view<Vs>)
        && cartesian-product-is-common<First, Vs...>);
constexpr iterator<true> end() const
    requires cartesian-product-is-common<const First, const Vs...>;

Let:
    — is-const be true for the const-qualified overload, and false otherwise;
    — is-empty be true if the expression ranges::empty(rng) is true for any rng among the underlying
        ranges except the first one and false otherwise; and

```

- *begin-or-first-end*(rng) be expression-equivalent to *is-empty* ? *ranges::begin*(rng) : *cartesian-common-arg-end*(rng) if rng is the first underlying range and *ranges::begin*(rng) otherwise.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
iterator<is-const> it(*this, tuple-transform(
    [](auto& rng){ return begin-or-first-end(rng); }, bases_));
return it;
```

```
constexpr default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* default\_sentinel.

```
constexpr see below size()
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-sized<First, Vs...>;
```

```
constexpr see below size() const
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-sized<const First, const Vs...>;
```

The return type is an implementation-defined unsigned-integer-like type.

Recommended practice: The return type should be the smallest unsigned-integer-like type that is sufficiently wide to store the product of the maximum sizes of all the underlying ranges, if such a type exists.

Let *p* be the product of the sizes of all the ranges in *bases\_*.

*Preconditions:* *p* can be represented by the return type.

*Returns:* *p*.

### 26.7.32.3 Class template `cartesian_product_view::iterator` [range.cartesian.iterator]

```
namespace std::ranges {
    template<input_range First, forward_range... Vs>
        requires (view<First> && ... && view<Vs>)
        template<bool Const>
        class cartesian_product_view<First, Vs...>::iterator {
        public:
            using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
            using iterator_concept = see below;
            using value_type = tuple<range_value_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>,
                range_value_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>...>;
            using reference = tuple<range_reference_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>,
                range_reference_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>...>;
            using difference_type = see below;

            iterator() = default;

            constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i) requires Const &&
                (convertible_to<iterator_t<First>, iterator_t<const First>> &&
                 ... && convertible_to<iterator_t<Vs>, iterator_t<const Vs>>);

            constexpr auto operator*() const;
            constexpr iterator& operator++();
            constexpr void operator++(int);
            constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<maybe-const<Const, First>>;

            constexpr iterator& operator--()
                requires cartesian-product-is-bidirectional<Const, First, Vs...>;
            constexpr iterator operator--(int)
                requires cartesian-product-is-bidirectional<Const, First, Vs...>;

            constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
                requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
            constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
                requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

```

constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>>;

friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);

friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires all-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;

friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, iterator_t, First, Vs...>;

friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& i, default_sentinel_t)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, sentinel_t, First, Vs...>;
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t, const iterator& i)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, sentinel_t, First, Vs...>;

friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);

friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
    requires (indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>> && ... &&
        indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>>);

private:
    using Parent = maybe-const<Const, cartesian_product_view>;           // exposition only
    Parent* parent_ = nullptr;                                           // exposition only
    tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>,
        iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>...> current_;               // exposition only

    template<size_t N = sizeof...(Vs)>
        constexpr void next();                                           // exposition only

    template<size_t N = sizeof...(Vs)>
        constexpr void prev();                                           // exposition only

    template<class Tuple>
        constexpr difference_type distance-from(const Tuple& t) const;   // exposition only

    constexpr iterator (Parent& parent, tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>,
        iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>...> current);               // exposition only
};
}

```

*iterator::iterator\_concept* is defined as follows:

- If *cartesian-product-is-random-access*<Const, First, Vs...> is modeled, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *random\_access\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *cartesian-product-is-bidirectional*<Const, First, Vs...> is modeled, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *bidirectional\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, if *maybe-const*<Const, First> models *forward\_range*, then *iterator\_concept* denotes *forward\_iterator\_tag*.
- Otherwise, *iterator\_concept* denotes *input\_iterator\_tag*.

*iterator::difference\_type* is an implementation-defined signed-integer-like type.

Recommended practice: `iterator::difference_type` should be the smallest signed-integer-like type that is sufficiently wide to store the product of the maximum sizes of all underlying ranges if such a type exists.

```
template<size_t N = sizeof...(Vs)>
constexpr void next();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto& it = std::get<N>(current_);
++it;
if constexpr (N > 0) {
    if (it == ranges::end(std::get<N>(parent_>bases_))) {
        it = ranges::begin(std::get<N>(parent_>bases_));
        next<N - 1>();
    }
}
```

```
template<size_t N = sizeof...(Vs)>
constexpr void prev();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto& it = std::get<N>(current_);
if constexpr (N > 0) {
    if (it == ranges::begin(std::get<N>(parent_>bases_))) {
        it = cartesian-common-arg-end(std::get<N>(parent_>bases_));
        prev<N - 1>();
    }
}
--it;
```

```
template<class Tuple>
constexpr difference_type distance-from(const Tuple& t) const;
```

Let:

- *scaled-size*( $N$ ) be the product of `static_cast<difference_type>(ranges::size(std::get<N>(parent_>bases_)))` and *scaled-size*( $N + 1$ ) if  $N \leq \text{sizeof}...(Vs)$ , otherwise `static_cast<difference_type>(1)`;
- *scaled-distance*( $N$ ) be the product of `static_cast<difference_type>(std::get<N>(current_) - std::get<N>(t))` and *scaled-size*( $N + 1$ ); and
- *scaled-sum* be the sum of *scaled-distance*( $N$ ) for every integer  $0 \leq N \leq \text{sizeof}...(Vs)$ .

*Preconditions:* *scaled-sum* can be represented by `difference_type`.

*Returns:* *scaled-sum*.

```
constexpr iterator(Parent& parent, tuple<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>,
iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>...> current);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `parent_` with `addressof(parent)` and `current_` with `std::move(current)`.

```
constexpr iterator(iterator<!Const> i) requires Const &&
(convertible_to<iterator_t<First>, iterator_t<const First>> &&
... && convertible_to<iterator_t<Vs>, iterator_t<const Vs>>);
```

*Effects:* Initializes `parent_` with `i.parent_` and `current_` with `std::move(i.current_)`.

```
constexpr auto operator*() const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return tuple-transform([](auto& i) -> decltype(auto) { return *i; }, current_);
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
next();
return *this;
```

```
constexpr void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `++*this`.

```
constexpr iterator operator++(int) requires forward_range<maybe-const<Const, First>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
++*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator--()
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-bidirectional<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
prev();
return *this;
```

```
constexpr iterator operator--(int)
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-bidirectional<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto tmp = *this;
--*this;
return tmp;
```

```
constexpr iterator& operator+=(difference_type x)
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

Let `orig` be the value of `*this` before the call.

Let `ret` be:

- If  $x > 0$ , the value of `*this` had *next* been called  $x$  times.
- Otherwise, if  $x < 0$ , the value of `*this` had *prev* been called  $-x$  times.
- Otherwise, `orig`.

*Preconditions:*  $x$  is in the range `[ranges::distance(*this, ranges::begin(*parent_)), ranges::distance(*this, ranges::end(*parent_))]`.

*Effects:* Sets the value of `*this` to `ret`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
constexpr iterator& operator-=(difference_type x)
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
*this += -x;
return *this;
```

```
constexpr reference operator[](difference_type n) const
```

```
requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return *((*this) + n);`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
```

```
requires equality_comparable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ == y.current_;`

```
friend constexpr bool operator==(const iterator& x, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Returns:* `true` if `std::get<i>(x.current_) == ranges::end(std::get<i>(x.parent_>bases_))` is true for any integer  $0 \leq i \leq \text{sizeof} \dots (\text{Vs})$ ; otherwise, `false`.

```
friend constexpr auto operator<=>(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires all-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.current_ <= y.current_;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return iterator(x) += y;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator+(difference_type x, const iterator& y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return y + x;`

```
friend constexpr iterator operator-(const iterator& x, difference_type y)
    requires cartesian-product-is-random-access<Const, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return iterator(x) -= y;`

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& x, const iterator& y)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, iterator_t, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return x.distance-from(y.current_);`

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(const iterator& i, default_sentinel_t)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, sentinel_t, First, Vs...>;
```

Let *end-tuple* be an object of a type that is a specialization of *tuple*, such that:

- `std::get<0>(end-tuple)` has the same value as `ranges::end(std::get<0>(i.parent_->bases_))`;
- `std::get<N>(end-tuple)` has the same value as `ranges::begin(std::get<N>(i.parent_->bases_))` for every integer  $1 \leq N \leq \text{sizeof}...(\text{Vs})$ .

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return i.distance-from(end-tuple);`

```
friend constexpr difference_type operator-(default_sentinel_t s, const iterator& i)
    requires cartesian-is-sized-sentinel<Const, sentinel_t, First, Vs...>;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return -(i - s);`

```
friend constexpr auto iter_move(const iterator& i) noexcept(see below);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return tuple-transform(ranges::iter_move, i.current_);`

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of the following expressions:

- `noexcept(ranges::iter_move(std::get<N>(i.current_)))` for every integer  $0 \leq N \leq \text{sizeof}...(\text{Vs})$ ,
- `is_nothrow_move_constructible_v<range_rvalue_reference_t<maybe-const<Const, T>>>` for every type *T* in *First, Vs...*

```
friend constexpr void iter_swap(const iterator& l, const iterator& r) noexcept(see below)
    requires (indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, First>>> && ... &&
        indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<maybe-const<Const, Vs>>>);
```

*Effects:* For every integer  $0 \leq i \leq \text{sizeof}...(\text{Vs})$ , performs:

`ranges::iter_swap(std::get<i>(l.current_), std::get<i>(r.current_))`

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to the logical AND of the following expressions:

- `noexcept(ranges::iter_swap(std::get<i>(l.current_), std::get<i>(r.current_)))` for every integer  $0 \leq i \leq \text{sizeof}...(\text{Vs})$ .

## 26.8 Range generators

[coro.generator]

### 26.8.1 Overview

[coroutine.generator.overview]

Class template **generator** presents a view of the elements yielded by the evaluation of a coroutine.

A **generator** generates a sequence of elements by repeatedly resuming the coroutine from which it was returned. Elements of the sequence are produced by the coroutine each time a `co_yield` statement is

evaluated. When the `co_yield` statement is of the form `co_yield elements_of(r)`, each element of the range `r` is successively produced as an element of the sequence.

EXAMPLE

```
generator<int> ints(int start = 0) {
    while (true)
        co_yield start++;
}

void f() {
    for (auto i : ints() | views::take(3))
        cout << i << ' ';    // prints 0 1 2
}
```

## 26.8.2 Header <generator> synopsis

[generator.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 26.8.3, class template generator
    template<class Ref, class V = void, class Allocator = void>
        class generator;

    namespace pmr {
        template<class R, class V = void>
            using generator = std::generator<R, V, polymorphic_allocator<>>;
    }
}
```

## 26.8.3 Class template generator

[coro.generator.class]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Ref, class V = void, class Allocator = void>
    class generator : public ranges::view_interface<generator<Ref, V, Allocator>> {
    private:
        using value = conditional_t<is_void_v<V>, remove_cvref_t<Ref>, V>;    // exposition only
        using reference = conditional_t<is_void_v<V>, Ref&&, Ref>;    // exposition only

        // 26.8.6, class generator::iterator
        class iterator;    // exposition only

    public:
        using yielded =
            conditional_t<is_reference_v<reference>, reference, const reference&>;

        // 26.8.5, class generator::promise_type
        class promise_type;

        generator(const generator&) = delete;
        generator(generator&& other) noexcept;

        ~generator();

        generator& operator=(generator other) noexcept;

        iterator begin();
        default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;

    private:
        coroutine_handle<promise_type> coroutine_ = nullptr;    // exposition only
        unique_ptr<stack<coroutine_handle<>>> active_;    // exposition only
    };
}
```

Mandates:

- If `Allocator` is not `void`, `allocator_traits<Allocator>::pointer` is a pointer type.
- `value` is a cv-unqualified object type.



- *reference* is either a reference type, or a cv-unqualified object type that models `copy_constructible`.
- Let `RRef` denote `remove_reference_t<reference>&&` if *reference* is a reference type, and *reference* otherwise. Each of:
  - `common_reference_with<reference&&, value&>`,
  - `common_reference_with<reference&&, RRef&&>`, and
  - `common_reference_with<RRef&&, const value&>`

is modeled.

NOTE These requirements ensure the exposition-only *iterator* type can model *indirectly\_readable* and thus *input\_iterator*.

If `Allocator` is not `void`, it shall meet the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements.

Specializations of `generator` model view and `input_range`.

The behavior of a program that adds a specialization for `generator` is undefined.

## 26.8.4 Members

[`coro.generator.members`]

`generator(generator&& other) noexcept;`

*Effects:* Initializes `coroutine_` with `exchange(other.coroutine_, {})` and `active_` with `exchange(other.active_, nullptr)`.

NOTE 1 Iterators previously obtained from `other` are not invalidated; they become iterators into `*this`.

`~generator();`

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (coroutine_) {
    coroutine_.destroy();
}
```

NOTE 2 Ownership of recursively yielded generators is held in awaitable objects in the coroutine frame of the yielding generator, so destroying the root generator effectively destroys the entire stack of yielded generators.

`generator& operator=(generator other) noexcept;`

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
swap(coroutine_, other.coroutine_);
swap(active_, other.active_);
```

*Returns:* `*this`.

NOTE 3 Iterators previously obtained from `other` are not invalidated; they become iterators into `*this`.

`iterator begin();`

*Preconditions:* `coroutine_` refers to a coroutine suspended at its initial suspend point (9.5.4).

*Effects:* Pushes `coroutine_` into `*active_`, then evaluates `coroutine_.resume()`.

*Returns:* An *iterator* object whose member `coroutine_` refers to the same coroutine as does `coroutine_`.

NOTE 4 A program that calls `begin` more than once on the same generator has undefined behavior.

`default_sentinel_t end() const noexcept;`

*Returns:* `default_sentinel`.

## 26.8.5 Class `generator::promise_type`

[`coro.generator.promise`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Ref, class V, class Allocator>
    class generator<Ref, V, Allocator>::promise_type {
    public:
        generator get_return_object() noexcept;

        suspend_always initial_suspend() const noexcept { return {}; }
        auto final_suspend() noexcept;
```

```

suspend_always yield_value(yielded val) noexcept;

auto yield_value(const remove_reference_t<yielded>& lval)
    requires is_rvalue_reference_v<yielded> &&
    constructible_from<remove_cvref_t<yielded>, const remove_reference_t<yielded>&>;

template<class R2, class V2, class Alloc2, class Unused>
    requires same_as<typename generator<R2, V2, Alloc2>::yielded, yielded>
    auto yield_value(ranges::elements_of<generator<R2, V2, Alloc2>&&, Unused> g) noexcept;

template<ranges::input_range R, class Alloc>
    requires convertible_to<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, yielded>
    auto yield_value(ranges::elements_of<R, Alloc> r) noexcept;

void await_transform() = delete;

void return_void() const noexcept {}
void unhandled_exception();

void* operator new(size_t size)
    requires same_as<Allocator, void> || default_initializable<Allocator>;

template<class Alloc, class... Args>
    requires same_as<Allocator, void> || convertible_to<const Alloc&, Allocator>
    void* operator new(size_t size, allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& alloc, const Args&...);

template<class This, class Alloc, class... Args>
    requires same_as<Allocator, void> || convertible_to<const Alloc&, Allocator>
    void* operator new(size_t size, const This&, allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& alloc,
        const Args&...);

void operator delete(void* pointer, size_t size) noexcept;

private:
    add_pointer_t<yielded> value_ = nullptr;    // exposition only
    exception_ptr except_;                     // exposition only
};
}

generator get_return_object() noexcept;

Returns: A generator object whose member coroutine_ is coroutine_handle<promise_type>::from_promise(*this), and whose member active_ points to an empty stack.

auto final_suspend() noexcept;

Preconditions: A handle referring to the coroutine whose promise object is *this is at the top of *active_ of some generator object x. This function is called by that coroutine upon reaching its final suspend point (9.5.4).

Returns: An awaitable object of unspecified type (7.6.2.4) whose member functions arrange for the calling coroutine to be suspended, pop the coroutine handle from the top of *x.active_, and resume execution of the coroutine referred to by x.active_→top() if *x.active_ is not empty. If it is empty, control flow returns to the current coroutine caller or resumer (9.5.4).

suspend_always yield_value(yielded val) noexcept;

Effects: Equivalent to value_ = addressof(val).

Returns: {}.

auto yield_value(const remove_reference_t<yielded>& lval)
    requires is_rvalue_reference_v<yielded> &&
    constructible_from<remove_cvref_t<yielded>, const remove_reference_t<yielded>&>;

Preconditions: A handle referring to the coroutine whose promise object is *this is at the top of *active_ of some generator object.

```

*Returns:* An awaitable object of an unspecified type (7.6.2.4) that stores an object of type `remove_cvref_t<yielded>` direct-non-list-initialized with `lval`, whose member functions arrange for `value_` to point to that stored object and then suspend the coroutine.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the initialization of the stored object.

*Remarks:* A *yield-expression* that calls this function has type `void` (7.6.17).

```
template<class R2, class V2, class Alloc2, class Unused>
requires same_as<typename generator<R2, V2, Alloc2>::yielded, yielded>
auto yield_value(ranges::elements_of<generator<R2, V2, Alloc2>&&, Unused> g) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* A handle referring to the coroutine whose promise object is `*this` is at the top of `*active_` of some generator object `x`. The coroutine referred to by `g.range.coroutine_` is suspended at its initial suspend point.

*Returns:* An awaitable object of an unspecified type (7.6.2.4) into which `g.range` is moved, whose member `await_ready` returns `false`, whose member `await_suspend` pushes `g.range.coroutine_` into `*x.active_` and resumes execution of the coroutine referred to by `g.range.coroutine_`, and whose member `await_resume` evaluates `rethrow_exception(except_)` if `bool(except_)` is true. If `bool(except_)` is false, the `await_resume` member has no effects.

*Remarks:* A *yield-expression* that calls this function has type `void` (7.6.17).

```
template<ranges::input_range R, class Alloc>
requires convertible_to<ranges::range_reference_t<R>, yielded>
auto yield_value(ranges::elements_of<R, Alloc> r) noexcept;

Effects: Equivalent to:

    auto nested = [] (allocator_arg_t, Alloc, ranges::iterator_t<R> i, ranges::sentinel_t<R> s)
    -> generator<yielded, ranges::range_value_t<R>, Alloc> {
        for (; i != s; ++i) {
            co_yield static_cast<yielded>(*i);
        }
    };
    return yield_value(ranges::elements_of(nested(
        allocator_arg, r.allocator, ranges::begin(r.range), ranges::end(r.range))));
```

NOTE A *yield-expression* that calls this function has type `void` (7.6.17).

```
void unhandled_exception();
```

*Preconditions:* A handle referring to the coroutine whose promise object is `*this` is at the top of `*active_` of some generator object `x`.

*Effects:* If the handle referring to the coroutine whose promise object is `*this` is the sole element of `*x.active_`, equivalent to `throw`, otherwise, assigns `current_exception()` to `except_`.

```
void* operator new(size_t size)
requires same_as<Allocator, void> || default_initializable<Allocator>;

template<class Alloc, class... Args>
requires same_as<Allocator, void> || convertible_to<const Alloc&, Allocator>
void* operator new(size_t size, allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& alloc, const Args&...);

template<class This, class Alloc, class... Args>
requires same_as<Allocator, void> || convertible_to<const Alloc&, Allocator>
void* operator new(size_t size, const This&, allocator_arg_t, const Alloc& alloc,
    const Args&...);
```

Let A be

- `Allocator`, if it is not `void`,
- `Alloc` for the overloads with a template parameter `Alloc`, or
- `allocator<void>` otherwise.

Let B be `allocator_traits<A>::template rebind_alloc<U>` where U is an unspecified type whose size and alignment are both `__STDCPP_DEFAULT_NEW_ALIGNMENT__`.

*Mandates:* `allocator_traits<B>::pointer` is a pointer type.

*Effects:* Initializes an allocator `b` of type `B` with `A(alloc)`, for the overloads with a function parameter `alloc`, and with `A()` otherwise. Uses `b` to allocate storage for the smallest array of `U` sufficient to provide storage for a coroutine state of size `size`, and unspecified additional state necessary to ensure that `operator delete` can later deallocate this memory block with an allocator equal to `b`.

*Returns:* A pointer to the allocated storage.

```
void operator delete(void* pointer, size_t size) noexcept;
```

*Preconditions:* `pointer` was returned from an invocation of one of the above overloads of `operator new` with a `size` argument equal to `size`.

*Effects:* Deallocates the storage pointed to by `pointer` using an allocator equivalent to that used to allocate it.

## 26.8.6 Class `generator::iterator`

[`coro.generator.iterator`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class Ref, class V, class Allocator>
    class generator<Ref, V, Allocator>::iterator {
    public:
        using value_type = value;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;

        iterator(iterator&& other) noexcept;
        iterator& operator=(iterator&& other) noexcept;

        reference operator*() const noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<reference>);
        iterator& operator++();
        void operator++(int);

        friend bool operator==(const iterator& i, default_sentinel_t);

    private:
        coroutine_handle<promise_type> coroutine_; // exposition only
    };
}
```

```
iterator(iterator&& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `coroutine_` with `exchange(other.coroutine_, {})`.

```
iterator& operator=(iterator&& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `coroutine_ = exchange(other.coroutine_, {})`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
reference operator*() const noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible_v<reference>);
```

*Preconditions:* For some generator object `x`, `coroutine_` is in `*x.active_` and `x.active_>top()` refers to a suspended coroutine with promise object `p`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return static_cast<reference>(*p.value_);`

```
iterator& operator++();
```

*Preconditions:* For some generator object `x`, `coroutine_` is in `*x.active_`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.active_>top().resume()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `+++this`.

```
friend bool operator==(const iterator& i, default_sentinel_t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return i.coroutine_.done();`

## 27 Algorithms library

[algorithms]

### 27.1 General

[algorithms.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to perform algorithmic operations on containers (Clause 24) and other sequences.

The following subclauses describe components for non-modifying sequence operations, mutating sequence operations, sorting and related operations, and algorithms from the C library, as summarized in Table 93.

Table 93 — Algorithms library summary [tab:algorithms.summary]

|       | Subclause                         | Header      |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 27.2  | Algorithms requirements           |             |
| 27.3  | Parallel algorithms               |             |
| 27.5  | Algorithm result types            | <algorithm> |
| 27.6  | Non-modifying sequence operations |             |
| 27.7  | Mutating sequence operations      |             |
| 27.8  | Sorting and related operations    |             |
| 27.10 | Generalized numeric operations    | <numeric>   |
| 27.11 | Specialized <memory> algorithms   | <memory>    |
| 27.12 | C library algorithms              | <cstdlib>   |

### 27.2 Algorithms requirements

[algorithms.requirements]

All of the algorithms are separated from the particular implementations of data structures and are parameterized by iterator types. Because of this, they can work with program-defined data structures, as long as these data structures have iterator types satisfying the assumptions on the algorithms.

The entities defined in the `std::ranges` namespace in this Clause are not found by argument-dependent name lookup (6.5.4). When found by unqualified (6.5.3) name lookup for the *postfix-expression* in a function call (7.6.1.3), they inhibit argument-dependent name lookup.

EXAMPLE

```
void foo() {
    using namespace std::ranges;
    std::vector<int> vec{1,2,3};
    find(begin(vec), end(vec), 2);    // #1
}
```

The function call expression at #1 invokes `std::ranges::find`, not `std::find`, despite that (a) the iterator type returned from `begin(vec)` and `end(vec)` may be associated with namespace `std` and (b) `std::find` is more specialized (13.7.7.3) than `std::ranges::find` since the former requires its first two parameters to have the same type.

For purposes of determining the existence of data races, algorithms shall not modify objects referenced through an iterator argument unless the specification requires such modification.

Throughout this Clause, where the template parameters are not constrained, the names of template parameters are used to express type requirements.

- If an algorithm's *Effects* element specifies that a value pointed to by any iterator passed as an argument is modified, then the type of that argument shall meet the requirements of a mutable iterator (25.3).
- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `InputIterator`, `InputIterator1`, or `InputIterator2`, the template argument shall meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3).
- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `OutputIterator`, `OutputIterator1`, or `OutputIterator2`, the template argument shall meet the *Cpp17OutputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.4).
- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `ForwardIterator`, `ForwardIterator1`, `ForwardIterator2`, or `NoThrowForwardIterator`, the template argument shall meet the *Cpp17ForwardIterator*

requirements (25.3.5.5) if it is required to be a mutable iterator, or model `forward_iterator` (25.3.4.11) otherwise.

- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `NoThrowForwardIterator`, the template argument is also required to have the property that no exceptions are thrown from increment, assignment, or comparison of, or indirection through, valid iterators.
- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `BidirectionalIterator`, `BidirectionalIterator1`, or `BidirectionalIterator2`, the template argument shall meet the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements (25.3.5.6) if it is required to be a mutable iterator, or model `bidirectional_iterator` (25.3.4.12) otherwise.
- If an algorithm's template parameter is named `RandomAccessIterator`, `RandomAccessIterator1`, or `RandomAccessIterator2`, the template argument shall meet the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) if it is required to be a mutable iterator, or model `random_access_iterator` (25.3.4.13) otherwise.

NOTE 1 These requirements do not affect iterator arguments that are constrained, for which iterator category and mutability requirements are expressed explicitly.

Both in-place and copying versions are provided for certain algorithms.<sup>214</sup> When such a version is provided for *algorithm* it is called *algorithm\_copy*. Algorithms that take predicates end with the suffix `_if` (which follows the suffix `_copy`).

When not otherwise constrained, the `Predicate` parameter is used whenever an algorithm expects a function object (22.10) that, when applied to the result of dereferencing the corresponding iterator, returns a value testable as `true`. If an algorithm takes `Predicate pred` as its argument and `first` as its iterator argument with value type `T`, the expression `pred(*first)` shall be well-formed and the type `decltype(pred(*first))` shall model *boolean-testable* (18.5.2). The function object `pred` shall not apply any non-constant function through its argument. Given a glvalue `u` of type (possibly `const`) `T` that designates the same object as `*first`, `pred(u)` shall be a valid expression that is equal to `pred(*first)`.

When not otherwise constrained, the `BinaryPredicate` parameter is used whenever an algorithm expects a function object that, when applied to the result of dereferencing two corresponding iterators or to dereferencing an iterator and type `T` when `T` is part of the signature, returns a value testable as `true`. If an algorithm takes `BinaryPredicate binary_pred` as its argument and `first1` and `first2` as its iterator arguments with respective value types `T1` and `T2`, the expression `binary_pred(*first1, *first2)` shall be well-formed and the type `decltype(binary_pred(*first1, *first2))` shall model *boolean-testable*. Unless otherwise specified, `BinaryPredicate` always takes the first iterator's `value_type` as its first argument, that is, in those cases when `T` value is part of the signature, the expression `binary_pred(*first1, value)` shall be well-formed and the type `decltype(binary_pred(*first1, value))` shall model *boolean-testable*. `binary_pred` shall not apply any non-constant function through any of its arguments. Given a glvalue `u` of type (possibly `const`) `T1` that designates the same object as `*first1`, and a glvalue `v` of type (possibly `const`) `T2` that designates the same object as `*first2`, `binary_pred(u, *first2)`, `binary_pred(*first1, v)`, and `binary_pred(u, v)` shall each be a valid expression that is equal to `binary_pred(*first1, *first2)`, and `binary_pred(u, value)` shall be a valid expression that is equal to `binary_pred(*first1, value)`.

The parameters `UnaryOperation`, `BinaryOperation`, `BinaryOperation1`, and `BinaryOperation2` are used whenever an algorithm expects a function object (22.10).

NOTE 2 Unless otherwise specified, algorithms that take function objects as arguments can copy those function objects freely. If object identity is important, a wrapper class that points to a non-copied implementation object such as `reference_wrapper<T>` (22.10.6), or some equivalent solution, can be used.

When the description of an algorithm gives an expression such as `*first == value` for a condition, the expression shall evaluate to either `true` or `false` in boolean contexts.

In the description of the algorithms, operator `+` is used for some of the iterator categories for which it does not have to be defined. In these cases the semantics of `a + n` are the same as those of

```
auto tmp = a;
for (; n < 0; ++n) --tmp;
for (; n > 0; --n) ++tmp;
return tmp;
```

214) The decision whether to include a copying version was usually based on complexity considerations. When the cost of doing the operation dominates the cost of copy, the copying version is not included. For example, `sort_copy` is not included because the cost of sorting is much more significant, and users can invoke `copy` followed by `sort`.



Similarly, operator `-` is used for some combinations of iterators and sentinel types for which it does not have to be defined. If `[a, b)` denotes a range, the semantics of `b - a` in these cases are the same as those of

```
iter_difference_t<decltype(a)> n = 0;
for (auto tmp = a; tmp != b; ++tmp) ++n;
return n;
```

and if `[b, a)` denotes a range, the same as those of

```
iter_difference_t<decltype(b)> n = 0;
for (auto tmp = b; tmp != a; ++tmp) --n;
return n;
```

In the description of the algorithms, given an iterator `a` whose difference type is `D`, and an expression `n` of integer-like type other than *cv* `D`, the semantics of `a + n` and `a - n` are, respectively, those of `a + D(n)` and `a - D(n)`.

In the description of algorithm return values, a sentinel value `s` denoting the end of a range `[i, s)` is sometimes returned where an iterator is expected. In these cases, the semantics are as if the sentinel is converted into an iterator using `ranges::next(i, s)`.

Overloads of algorithms that take `range` arguments (26.4.2) behave as if they are implemented by calling `ranges::begin` and `ranges::end` on the `range(s)` and dispatching to the overload in namespace `ranges` that takes separate iterator and sentinel arguments.

The well-formedness and behavior of a call to an algorithm with an explicitly-specified template argument list is unspecified, except where explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE 3 Consequently, an implementation can declare an algorithm with different template parameters than those presented.

## 27.3 Parallel algorithms

[algorithms.parallel]

### 27.3.1 Preamble

[algorithms.parallel.defns]

Subclause 27.3 describes components that C++ programs may use to perform operations on containers and other sequences in parallel.

A *parallel algorithm* is a function template listed in this document with a template parameter named `ExecutionPolicy`.

Parallel algorithms access objects indirectly accessible via their arguments by invoking the following functions:

- All operations of the categories of the iterators that the algorithm is instantiated with.
- Operations on those sequence elements that are required by its specification.
- User-provided function objects to be applied during the execution of the algorithm, if required by the specification.
- Operations on those function objects required by the specification.

NOTE 1 See 27.2.

These functions are herein called *element access functions*.

EXAMPLE 1 The `sort` function may invoke the following element access functions:

- Operations of the random-access iterator of the actual template argument (as per 25.3.5.7), as implied by the name of the template parameter `RandomAccessIterator`.
- The `swap` function on the elements of the sequence (as per the preconditions specified in 27.8.2.1).
- The user-provided `Compare` function object.

A standard library function is *vectorization-unsafe* if it is specified to synchronize with another function invocation, or another function invocation is specified to synchronize with it, and if it is not a memory allocation or deallocation function.

NOTE 2 Implementations are expected to ensure that internal synchronization inside standard library functions does not prevent forward progress when those functions are executed by threads of execution with weakly parallel forward progress guarantees.

EXAMPLE 2

```
int x = 0;
std::mutex m;
```



```

void f() {
    int a[] = {1,2};
    std::for_each(std::execution::par_unseq, std::begin(a), std::end(a), [&](int) {
        std::lock_guard<mutex> guard(m);           // incorrect: lock_guard constructor calls m.lock()
        ++x;
    });
}

```

The above program may result in two consecutive calls to `m.lock()` on the same thread of execution (which may deadlock), because the applications of the function object are not guaranteed to run on different threads of execution.

### 27.3.2 Requirements on user-provided function objects [algorithms.parallel.user]

Unless otherwise specified, function objects passed into parallel algorithms as objects of type `Predicate`, `BinaryPredicate`, `Compare`, `UnaryOperation`, `BinaryOperation`, `BinaryOperation1`, `BinaryOperation2`, and the operators used by the analogous overloads to these parallel algorithms that are formed by an invocation with the specified default predicate or operation (where applicable) shall not directly or indirectly modify objects via their arguments, nor shall they rely on the identity of the provided objects.

### 27.3.3 Effect of execution policies on algorithm execution [algorithms.parallel.exec]

Parallel algorithms have template parameters named `ExecutionPolicy` (22.12) which describe the manner in which the execution of these algorithms may be parallelized and the manner in which they apply the element access functions.

If an object is modified by an element access function, the algorithm will perform no other unsynchronized accesses to that object. The modifying element access functions are those which are specified as modifying the object.

NOTE 1 For example, `swap`, `++`, `--`, `@=`, and assignments modify the object. For the assignment and `@=` operators, only the left argument is modified.

Unless otherwise stated, implementations may make arbitrary copies of elements (with type `T`) from sequences where `is_trivially_copy_constructible_v<T>` and `is_trivially_destructible_v<T>` are `true`.

NOTE 2 This implies that there is no reliable object identity of arguments in user-supplied function objects for such input sequences. If object identity of the arguments to these function objects is important, a wrapping iterator that returns a non-copied implementation object such as `reference_wrapper<T>` (22.10.6), or some equivalent solution, can be used.

The invocations of element access functions in parallel algorithms invoked with an execution policy object of type `execution::sequenced_policy` all occur in the calling thread of execution.

NOTE 3 The invocations are not interleaved; see 6.9.1.

The invocations of element access functions in parallel algorithms invoked with an execution policy object of type `execution::unsequenced_policy` are permitted to execute in an unordered fashion in the calling thread of execution, unsequenced with respect to one another in the calling thread of execution.

NOTE 4 This means that multiple function object invocations can be interleaved on a single thread of execution, which overrides the usual guarantee from 6.9.1 that function executions do not overlap with one another.

The behavior of a program is undefined if it invokes a vectorization-unsafe standard library function from user code called from an `execution::unsequenced_policy` algorithm.

NOTE 5 Because `execution::unsequenced_policy` allows the execution of element access functions to be interleaved on a single thread of execution, blocking synchronization, including the use of mutexes, risks deadlock.

The invocations of element access functions in parallel algorithms invoked with an execution policy object of type `execution::parallel_policy` are permitted to execute either in the invoking thread of execution or in a thread of execution implicitly created by the library to support parallel algorithm execution. If the threads of execution created by `thread` (33.4.3) or `jthread` (33.4.4) provide concurrent forward progress guarantees (6.9.2.3), then a thread of execution implicitly created by the library will provide parallel forward progress guarantees; otherwise, the provided forward progress guarantee is implementation-defined. Any such invocations executing in the same thread of execution are indeterminately sequenced with respect to each other.

NOTE 6 It is the caller's responsibility to ensure that the invocation does not introduce data races or deadlocks.

## EXAMPLE 1

```
int a[] = {0,1};
std::vector<int> v;
std::for_each(std::execution::par, std::begin(a), std::end(a), [&](int i) {
    v.push_back(i*2+1);           // incorrect: data race
});
```

The program above has a data race because of the unsynchronized access to the container `v`.

## EXAMPLE 2

```
std::atomic<int> x{0};
int a[] = {1,2};
std::for_each(std::execution::par, std::begin(a), std::end(a), [&](int) {
    x.fetch_add(1, std::memory_order::relaxed);
    // spin wait for another iteration to change the value of x
    while (x.load(std::memory_order::relaxed) == 1) { }           // incorrect: assumes execution order
});
```

The above example depends on the order of execution of the iterations, and will not terminate if both iterations are executed sequentially on the same thread of execution.

## EXAMPLE 3

```
int x = 0;
std::mutex m;
int a[] = {1,2};
std::for_each(std::execution::par, std::begin(a), std::end(a), [&](int) {
    std::lock_guard<mutex> guard(m);
    ++x;
});
```

The above example synchronizes access to object `x` ensuring that it is incremented correctly.

The invocations of element access functions in parallel algorithms invoked with an execution policy object of type `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` are permitted to execute in an unordered fashion in unspecified threads of execution, and unsequenced with respect to one another within each thread of execution. These threads of execution are either the invoking thread of execution or threads of execution implicitly created by the library; the latter will provide weakly parallel forward progress guarantees.

NOTE 7 This means that multiple function object invocations can be interleaved on a single thread of execution, which overrides the usual guarantee from 6.9.1 that function executions do not overlap with one another.

The behavior of a program is undefined if it invokes a vectorization-unsafe standard library function from user code called from an `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` algorithm.

NOTE 8 Because `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` allows the execution of element access functions to be interleaved on a single thread of execution, blocking synchronization, including the use of mutexes, risks deadlock.

NOTE 9 The semantics of invocation with `execution::unsequenced_policy`, `execution::parallel_policy`, or `execution::parallel_unsequenced_policy` allow the implementation to fall back to sequential execution if the system is unable to parallelize an algorithm invocation, e.g., due to lack of resources.

If an invocation of a parallel algorithm uses threads of execution implicitly created by the library, then the invoking thread of execution will either

- temporarily block with forward progress guarantee delegation (6.9.2.3) on the completion of these library-managed threads of execution, or
- eventually execute an element access function;

the thread of execution will continue to do so until the algorithm is finished.

NOTE 10 In blocking with forward progress guarantee delegation in this context, a thread of execution created by the library is considered to have finished execution as soon as it has finished the execution of the particular element access function that the invoking thread of execution logically depends on.

The semantics of parallel algorithms invoked with an execution policy object of implementation-defined type are implementation-defined.

### 27.3.4 Parallel algorithm exceptions

[algorithms.parallel.exceptions]

During the execution of a parallel algorithm, if temporary memory resources are required for parallelization and none are available, the algorithm throws a `bad_alloc` exception.

During the execution of a parallel algorithm, if the invocation of an element access function exits via an uncaught exception, the behavior is determined by the `ExecutionPolicy`.

### 27.3.5 `ExecutionPolicy` algorithm overloads [algorithms.parallel.overloads]

Parallel algorithms are algorithm overloads. Each parallel algorithm overload has an additional template type parameter named `ExecutionPolicy`, which is the first template parameter. Additionally, each parallel algorithm overload has an additional function parameter of type `ExecutionPolicy&&`, which is the first function parameter.

NOTE Not all algorithms have parallel algorithm overloads.

Unless otherwise specified, the semantics of `ExecutionPolicy` algorithm overloads are identical to their overloads without.

Unless otherwise specified, the complexity requirements of `ExecutionPolicy` algorithm overloads are relaxed from the complexity requirements of the overloads without as follows: when the guarantee says “at most *expr*” or “exactly *expr*” and does not specify the number of assignments or swaps, and *expr* is not already expressed with  $\mathcal{O}()$  notation, the complexity of the algorithm shall be  $\mathcal{O}(expr)$ .

Parallel algorithms shall not participate in overload resolution unless `is_execution_policy_v<remove_cvref_t<ExecutionPolicy>>` is true.

## 27.4 Header `<algorithm>` synopsis [algorithm.syn]

```
#include <initializer_list>           // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    namespace ranges {
        // 27.5, algorithm result types
        template<class I, class F>
            struct in_fun_result;

        template<class I1, class I2>
            struct in_in_result;

        template<class I, class O>
            struct in_out_result;

        template<class I1, class I2, class O>
            struct in_in_out_result;

        template<class I, class O1, class O2>
            struct in_out_out_result;

        template<class T>
            struct min_max_result;

        template<class I>
            struct in_found_result;

        template<class I, class T>
            struct in_value_result;

        template<class O, class T>
            struct out_value_result;
    }

    // 27.6, non-modifying sequence operations
    // 27.6.1, all of
    template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
        constexpr bool all_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
        bool all_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                               // see 27.3.5
                    ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);
```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool all_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool all_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.2, any of
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr bool any_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    bool any_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool any_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool any_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.3, none of
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr bool none_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    bool none_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                 ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool none_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool none_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.4, contains
namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr bool contains(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr bool contains(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});

    template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1,
            forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool contains_subrange(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                         Pred pred = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool contains_subrange(R1&& r1, R2&& r2,
                                         Pred pred = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

```

```

// 27.6.5, for each
template<class InputIterator, class Function>
    constexpr Function for_each(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Function f);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Function>
    void for_each(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Function f);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class F>
        using for_each_result = in_fun_result<I, F>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
             indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<I, Proj>> Fun>
        constexpr for_each_result<I, Fun>
            for_each(I first, S last, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
             indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Fun>
        constexpr for_each_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, Fun>
            for_each(R&& r, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class InputIterator, class Size, class Function>
    constexpr InputIterator for_each_n(InputIterator first, Size n, Function f);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Function>
    ForwardIterator for_each_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                              ForwardIterator first, Size n, Function f);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class F>
        using for_each_n_result = in_fun_result<I, F>;

    template<input_iterator I, class Proj = identity,
             indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<I, Proj>> Fun>
        constexpr for_each_n_result<I, Fun>
            for_each_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.6, find
template<class InputIterator, class T>
    constexpr InputIterator find(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
    ForwardIterator find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        const T& value);
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr InputIterator find_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                    Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    ForwardIterator find_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                           Predicate pred);
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr InputIterator find_if_not(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                        Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    ForwardIterator find_if_not(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                               Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr I find(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
}

```

```

template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
    requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
        projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>

    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
        find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
    indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr I find_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
    indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
        find_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
    indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr I find_if_not(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
    indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
        find_if_not(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.7, find last
namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr subrange<I> find_last(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> find_last(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr subrange<I> find_last_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> find_last_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr subrange<I> find_last_if_not(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> find_last_if_not(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.8, find end
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    constexpr ForwardIterator1
        find_end(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
            ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr ForwardIterator1
        find_end(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
            ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
            BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator1
        find_end(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
            ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1,
    class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    ForwardIterator1
        find_end(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,

```



```

        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr subrange<I1>
            find_end(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R1>
            find_end(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.6.9, find first
template<class InputIterator, class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr InputIterator
        find_first_of(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
                      ForwardIterator first2, ForwardIterator last2);
template<class InputIterator, class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr InputIterator
        find_first_of(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
                      ForwardIterator first2, ForwardIterator last2,
                      BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator1
        find_first_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1,
        class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    ForwardIterator1
        find_first_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                      BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr I1 find_first_of(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, forward_range R2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R1>
            find_first_of(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                          Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.6.10, adjacent find
template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        adjacent_find(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        adjacent_find(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      BinaryPredicate pred);

```



```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator
        adjacent_find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    ForwardIterator
        adjacent_find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_binary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>,
                                     projected<I, Proj>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
        constexpr I adjacent_find(I first, S last, Pred pred = {},
                                   Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_binary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>,
                                     projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            adjacent_find(R&& r, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.11, count
template<class InputIterator, class T>
    constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
        count(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
    typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type
        count(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
        count_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type
        count_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                 ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr iter_difference_t<I>
            count(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
                                           projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr range_difference_t<R>
            count(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr iter_difference_t<I>
            count_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr range_difference_t<R>
            count_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.6.12, mismatch
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
    constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
        mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                 InputIterator2 first2);

```

```

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
         InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
         InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
         InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
         BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
         ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
         ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
         ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
         ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
         ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
         ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
         ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
         ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
         BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
template<class I1, class I2>
using mismatch_result = in_in_result<I1, I2>;

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
         class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr mismatch_result<I1, I2>
mismatch(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
         Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2,
         class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr mismatch_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
mismatch(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
         Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.6.13, equal
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                    InputIterator2 first2);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                    InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);

```

```

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
    constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                          InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                          InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                          BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
               ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
    bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
               ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
               ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
    bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
               ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
               BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool equal(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                              Pred pred = {},
                              Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool equal(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                              Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.6.14, is_permutation
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                   ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                   ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                   ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                   ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                                   BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2,
            sentinel_for<I2> S2, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
            indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I1, Proj1>,
            projected<I2, Proj2>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
        constexpr bool is_permutation(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                       Pred pred = {},
                                       Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

```

```

template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
        projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>>
        Pred = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr bool is_permutation(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                             Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.6.15, search
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
search(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
search(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
       BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator1
search(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
       ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator1
search(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
       ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
       BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2,
        sentinel_for<I2> S2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr subrange<I1>
search(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
       Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R1>
search(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
       Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
search_n(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Size count, const T& value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator
search_n(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Size count, const T& value, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
ForwardIterator
search_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Size count, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T,
        class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator

```

```

search_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                                     // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Size count, const T& value,
        BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I, const T*, Pred, Proj>
        constexpr subrange<I>
            search_n(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> count,
                    const T& value, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class T, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R>, const T*, Pred, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
            search_n(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> count,
                    const T& value, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class Searcher>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const Searcher& searcher);

namespace ranges {
    // 27.6.16, starts with
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool starts_with(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool starts_with(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

    // 27.6.17, ends with
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires (forward_iterator<I1> || sized_sentinel_for<S1, I1>) &&
            (forward_iterator<I2> || sized_sentinel_for<S2, I2>) &&
            indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool ends_with(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires (forward_range<R1> || sized_range<R1>) &&
            (forward_range<R2> || sized_range<R2>) &&
            indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr bool ends_with(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

    // 27.6.18, fold
    template<class F>
    class flipped { // exposition only
        F f; // exposition only

    public:
        template<class T, class U> requires invocable<F&, U, T>
        invoke_result_t<F&, U, T> operator()(T&&, U&&);
    };

```

```

template<class F, class T, class I, class U>
    concept indirectly-binary-left-foldable-impl = // exposition only
        movable<T> && movable<U> &&
        convertible_to<T, U> && invocable<F&, U, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
        assignable_from<U&, invoke_result_t<F&, U, iter_reference_t<I>>>;

template<class F, class T, class I>
    concept indirectly-binary-left-foldable = // exposition only
        copy_constructible<F> && indirectly_readable<I> &&
        invocable<F&, T, iter_reference_t<I>> &&
        convertible_to<invoke_result_t<F&, T, iter_reference_t<I>>>,
            decay_t<invoke_result_t<F&, T, iter_reference_t<I>>>> &&
        indirectly-binary-left-foldable-impl<F, T, I,
            decay_t<invoke_result_t<F&, T, iter_reference_t<I>>>>;

template<class F, class T, class I>
    concept indirectly-binary-right-foldable = // exposition only
        indirectly-binary-left-foldable<flipped<F>, T, I>;

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
        indirectly-binary-left-foldable<T, I> F>
    constexpr auto fold_left(I first, S last, T init, F f);

template<input_range R, class T, indirectly-binary-left-foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
    constexpr auto fold_left(R&& r, T init, F f);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        indirectly-binary-left-foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
    requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
    constexpr auto fold_left_first(I first, S last, F f);

template<input_range R, indirectly-binary-left-foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
    requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
    constexpr auto fold_left_first(R&& r, F f);

template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
        indirectly-binary-right-foldable<T, I> F>
    constexpr auto fold_right(I first, S last, T init, F f);

template<bidirectional_range R, class T,
        indirectly-binary-right-foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
    constexpr auto fold_right(R&& r, T init, F f);

template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        indirectly-binary-right-foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
    requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
    constexpr auto fold_right_last(I first, S last, F f);

template<bidirectional_range R,
        indirectly-binary-right-foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
    requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
    constexpr auto fold_right_last(R&& r, F f);

template<class I, class T>
    using fold_left_with_iter_result = in_value_result<I, T>;
template<class I, class T>
    using fold_left_first_with_iter_result = in_value_result<I, T>;

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
        indirectly-binary-left-foldable<T, I> F>
    constexpr see below fold_left_with_iter(I first, S last, T init, F f);

template<input_range R, class T, indirectly-binary-left-foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
    constexpr see below fold_left_with_iter(R&& r, T init, F f);

```

```

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        indirectly_binary_left_foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
    requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
    constexpr see below fold_left_first_with_iter(I first, S last, F f);

template<input_range R,
        indirectly_binary_left_foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
    requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
    constexpr see below fold_left_first_with_iter(R&& r, F f);
}

// 27.7, mutating sequence operations
// 27.7.1, copy
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                  OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator2 copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                          ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                          ForwardIterator2 result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_increamentable O>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
        constexpr copy_result<I, O>
            copy(I first, S last, O result);
    template<input_range R, weakly_increamentable O>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
        constexpr copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            copy(R&& r, O result);
}

template<class InputIterator, class Size, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator copy_n(InputIterator first, Size n,
                                    OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class Size,
        class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator2 copy_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           ForwardIterator1 first, Size n,
                           ForwardIterator2 result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using copy_n_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, weakly_increamentable O>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
        constexpr copy_n_result<I, O>
            copy_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, O result);
}

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr OutputIterator copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                     OutputIterator result, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Predicate>
    ForwardIterator2 copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                           ForwardIterator2 result, Predicate pred);

```



```

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using copy_if_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
        constexpr copy_if_result<I, O>
            copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
        constexpr copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            copy_if(R&& r, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator1, class BidirectionalIterator2>
    constexpr BidirectionalIterator2
        copy_backward(BidirectionalIterator1 first, BidirectionalIterator1 last,
                    BidirectionalIterator2 result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2>
        using copy_backward_result = in_out_result<I1, I2>;

    template<bidirectional_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, bidirectional_iterator I2>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I1, I2>
        constexpr copy_backward_result<I1, I2>
            copy_backward(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result);
    template<bidirectional_range R, bidirectional_iterator I>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, I>
        constexpr copy_backward_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, I>
            copy_backward(R&& r, I result);
}

// 27.7.2, move
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator move(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1,
        class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator2 move(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                        ForwardIterator2 result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using move_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O>
        requires indirectly_movable<I, O>
        constexpr move_result<I, O>
            move(I first, S last, O result);
    template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O>
        requires indirectly_movable<iterator_t<R>, O>
        constexpr move_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            move(R&& r, O result);
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator1, class BidirectionalIterator2>
    constexpr BidirectionalIterator2
        move_backward(BidirectionalIterator1 first, BidirectionalIterator1 last,
                    BidirectionalIterator2 result);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2>
        using move_backward_result = in_out_result<I1, I2>;

    template<bidirectional_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, bidirectional_iterator I2>
        requires indirectly_movable<I1, I2>
        constexpr move_backward_result<I1, I2>
            move_backward(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result);
    template<bidirectional_range R, bidirectional_iterator I>
        requires indirectly_movable<iterator_t<R>, I>
        constexpr move_backward_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, I>
            move_backward(R&& r, I result);
}

// 27.7.3, swap
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    constexpr ForwardIterator2 swap_ranges(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                           ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator2 swap_ranges(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                ForwardIterator2 first2);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2>
        using swap_ranges_result = in_in_result<I1, I2>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2>
        requires indirectly_swappable<I1, I2>
        constexpr swap_ranges_result<I1, I2>
            swap_ranges(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2);
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2>
        requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>>
        constexpr swap_ranges_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
            swap_ranges(R1&& r1, R2&& r2);
}

template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    constexpr void iter_swap(ForwardIterator1 a, ForwardIterator2 b);

// 27.7.4, transform
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class UnaryOperation>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        transform(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
                  OutputIterator result, UnaryOperation op);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator,
         class BinaryOperation>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        transform(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                  InputIterator2 first2, OutputIterator result,
                  BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class UnaryOperation>
    ForwardIterator2
        transform(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 result, UnaryOperation op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class ForwardIterator, class BinaryOperation>
    ForwardIterator
        transform(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator result,
                  BinaryOperation binary_op);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using unary_transform_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O,
            copy_constructible F, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<I, Proj>>>
        constexpr unary_transform_result<I, O>
            transform(I first1, S last1, O result, F op, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O, copy_constructible F,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>>>
        constexpr unary_transform_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            transform(R&& r, O result, F op, Proj proj = {});

    template<class I1, class I2, class O>
        using binary_transform_result = in_in_out_result<I1, I2, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            weakly_incremtable O, copy_constructible F, class Proj1 = identity,
            class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<I1, Proj1>,
            projected<I2, Proj2>>>
        constexpr binary_transform_result<I1, I2, O>
            transform(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
                F binary_op, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incremtable O,
            copy_constructible F, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
            projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>>>
        constexpr binary_transform_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
            transform(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
                F binary_op, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.7.5, replace
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
    constexpr void replace(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
    void replace(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate, class T>
    constexpr void replace_if(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Predicate pred, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate, class T>
    void replace_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Predicate pred, const T& new_value);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T1, class T2, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<I, const T2>&&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T1*>
        constexpr I
            replace(I first, S last, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class T1, class T2, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_writable<iterator_t<R>, const T2>&&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
                projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T1*>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            replace(R&& r, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value, Proj proj = {});
}

```

```

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_writable<I, const T&>
    constexpr I replace_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, const T& new_value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_writable<iterator_t<R>, const T&>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
        replace_if(R&& r, Pred pred, const T& new_value, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
    constexpr OutputIterator replace_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                         OutputIterator result,
                                         const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
    ForwardIterator2 replace_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                 ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                                 ForwardIterator2 result,
                                 const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate, class T>
    constexpr OutputIterator replace_copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                             OutputIterator result,
                                             Predicate pred, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Predicate, class T>
    ForwardIterator2 replace_copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                     ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                                     ForwardIterator2 result,
                                     Predicate pred, const T& new_value);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using replace_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T1, class T2,
            output_iterator<const T2&> O, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T1*>
        constexpr replace_copy_result<I, O>
            replace_copy(I first, S last, O result, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value,
                        Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class T1, class T2, output_iterator<const T2&> O,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
                                     projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T1*>
        constexpr replace_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            replace_copy(R&& r, O result, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value,
                        Proj proj = {});

    template<class I, class O>
        using replace_copy_if_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, output_iterator<const T&> O,
            class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
        constexpr replace_copy_if_result<I, O>
            replace_copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, const T& new_value,
                        Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class T, output_iterator<const T&> O, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
        constexpr replace_copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>

```

```

        replace_copy_if(R&& r, 0 result, Pred pred, const T& new_value,
                        Proj proj = {});
    }

    // 27.7.6, fill
    template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
        constexpr void fill(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
        void fill(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);
    template<class OutputIterator, class Size, class T>
        constexpr OutputIterator fill_n(OutputIterator first, Size n, const T& value);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator,
              class Size, class T>
        ForwardIterator fill_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                               ForwardIterator first, Size n, const T& value);

    namespace ranges {
        template<class T, output_iterator<const T> 0, sentinel_for<0> S>
            constexpr 0 fill(0 first, S last, const T& value);
        template<class T, output_range<const T> R>
            constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> fill(R&& r, const T& value);
        template<class T, output_iterator<const T> 0>
            constexpr 0 fill_n(0 first, iter_difference_t<0> n, const T& value);
    }

    // 27.7.7, generate
    template<class ForwardIterator, class Generator>
        constexpr void generate(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                               Generator gen);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Generator>
        void generate(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      Generator gen);
    template<class OutputIterator, class Size, class Generator>
        constexpr OutputIterator generate_n(OutputIterator first, Size n, Generator gen);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Generator>
        ForwardIterator generate_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                   ForwardIterator first, Size n, Generator gen);

    namespace ranges {
        template<input_or_output_iterator 0, sentinel_for<0> S, copy_constructible F>
            requires invocable<F> && indirectly_writable<0, invoke_result_t<F>>>
            constexpr 0 generate(0 first, S last, F gen);
        template<class R, copy_constructible F>
            requires invocable<F> && output_range<R, invoke_result_t<F>>>
            constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> generate(R&& r, F gen);
        template<input_or_output_iterator 0, copy_constructible F>
            requires invocable<F> && indirectly_writable<0, invoke_result_t<F>>>
            constexpr 0 generate_n(0 first, iter_difference_t<0> n, F gen);
    }

    // 27.7.8, remove
    template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
        constexpr ForwardIterator remove(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                         const T& value);
    template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
        ForwardIterator remove(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                               const T& value);
    template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
        constexpr ForwardIterator remove_if(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                             Predicate pred);

```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
ForwardIterator remove_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                          Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr subrange<I> remove(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>> &&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
                                    projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
            constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
                remove(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr subrange<I> remove_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
            constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
                remove_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    remove_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class T>
ForwardIterator2
    remove_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                ForwardIterator2 result, const T& value);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr OutputIterator
    remove_copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Predicate>
ForwardIterator2
    remove_copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using remove_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O, class T,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr remove_copy_result<I, O>
            remove_copy(I first, S last, O result, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, class T, class Proj = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
            indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to,
                                    projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
        constexpr remove_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            remove_copy(R&& r, O result, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
}

```

```

template<class I, class O>
    using remove_copy_if_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O,
        class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
    constexpr remove_copy_if_result<I, O>
        remove_copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
    constexpr remove_copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
        remove_copy_if(R&& r, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.7.9, unique
template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator unique(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr ForwardIterator unique(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                    BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator unique(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    ForwardIterator unique(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                          BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
        constexpr subrange<I> unique(I first, S last, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
            unique(R&& r, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        unique_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                    OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        unique_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                    OutputIterator result, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    ForwardIterator2
        unique_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                    ForwardIterator2 result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
    ForwardIterator2
        unique_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                    ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryPredicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using unique_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

```



```

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
    (forward_iterator<I> ||
     (input_iterator<O> && same_as<iter_value_t<I>, iter_value_t<O>>) ||
     indirectly_copyable_storable<I, O>)
constexpr unique_copy_result<I, O>
    unique_copy(I first, S last, O result, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
    (forward_iterator<iterator_t<R>> ||
     (input_iterator<O> && same_as<range_value_t<R>, iter_value_t<O>>) ||
     indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, O>)
constexpr unique_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
    unique_copy(R&& r, O result, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.7.10, reverse
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
constexpr void reverse(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator>
void reverse(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
             BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last);

namespace ranges {
    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
    requires permutable<I>
    constexpr I reverse(I first, S last);
    template<bidirectional_range R>
    requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> reverse(R&& r);
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    reverse_copy(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last,
                 OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    reverse_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                 BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last,
                 ForwardIterator result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
    using reverse_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O>
    requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
    constexpr reverse_copy_result<I, O>
        reverse_copy(I first, S last, O result);
    template<bidirectional_range R, weakly_incremtable O>
    requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
    constexpr reverse_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
        reverse_copy(R&& r, O result);
}

// 27.7.11, rotate
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator rotate(ForwardIterator first,
                                ForwardIterator middle,
                                ForwardIterator last);

```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator rotate(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                // see 27.3.5
                          ForwardIterator first,
                          ForwardIterator middle,
                          ForwardIterator last);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        constexpr subrange<I> rotate(I first, I middle, S last);
    template<forward_range R>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> rotate(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle);
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        rotate_copy(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator middle,
                   ForwardIterator last, OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        ForwardIterator2>
    rotate_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                // see 27.3.5
               ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 middle,
               ForwardIterator1 last, ForwardIterator2 result);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using rotate_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
        constexpr rotate_copy_result<I, O>
            rotate_copy(I first, I middle, S last, O result);
    template<forward_range R, weakly_incrementable O>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
        constexpr rotate_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
            rotate_copy(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, O result);
}

// 27.7.12, sample
template<class PopulationIterator, class SampleIterator,
        class Distance, class UniformRandomBitGenerator>
    SampleIterator sample(PopulationIterator first, PopulationIterator last,
                        SampleIterator out, Distance n,
                        UniformRandomBitGenerator&& g);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
            weakly_incrementable O, class Gen>
        requires (forward_iterator<I> || random_access_iterator<O>) &&
            indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
            uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
        O sample(I first, S last, O out, iter_difference_t<I> n, Gen&& g);
    template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, class Gen>
        requires (forward_range<R> || random_access_iterator<O>) &&
            indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
            uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
        O sample(R&& r, O out, range_difference_t<R> n, Gen&& g);
}

// 27.7.13, shuffle
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class UniformRandomBitGenerator>
    void shuffle(RandomAccessIterator first,
                RandomAccessIterator last,
                UniformRandomBitGenerator&& g);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Gen>
        requires permutable<I> &&
            uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
        I shuffle(I first, S last, Gen&& g);
    template<random_access_range R, class Gen>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>> &&
            uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R> shuffle(R&& r, Gen&& g);
}

// 27.7.14, shift
template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        shift_left(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator
        shift_left(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        constexpr subrange<I> shift_left(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> n);
    template<forward_range R>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> shift_left(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> n);
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        shift_right(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator
        shift_right(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
        constexpr subrange<I> shift_right(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> n);
    template<forward_range R>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> shift_right(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> n);
}

// 27.8, sorting and related operations
// 27.8.2, sorting
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
        Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    void sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    void sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
        Compare comp);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            sort(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            sort(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    void stable_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    void stable_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                    Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    void stable_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    void stable_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                    Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        I stable_sort(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            stable_sort(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void partial_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator middle,
                                RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void partial_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator middle,
                                RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    void partial_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator middle,
                    RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    void partial_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator middle,
                    RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            partial_sort(I first, I middle, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            partial_sort(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, Comp comp = {},
                        Proj proj = {});
}

```

```

template<class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last);
template<class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last,
                      Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class RandomAccessIterator>
RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class RandomAccessIterator,
        class Compare>
RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last,
                      Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
        using partial_sort_copy_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1,
            random_access_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I1, I2> && sortable<I2, Comp, Proj2> &&
            indirect_strict_weak_order<Comp, projected<I1, Proj1>, projected<I2, Proj2>>
        constexpr partial_sort_copy_result<I1, I2>
            partial_sort_copy(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result_first, S2 result_last,
                            Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, random_access_range R2, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>> &&
            sortable<iterator_t<R2>, Comp, Proj2> &&
            indirect_strict_weak_order<Comp, projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
                                     projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>>
        constexpr partial_sort_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
            partial_sort_copy(R1&& r, R2&& result_r, Comp comp = {},
                            Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr bool is_sorted(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool is_sorted(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
bool is_sorted(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
bool is_sorted(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
              Compare comp);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool is_sorted(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool is_sorted(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        is_sorted_until(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        is_sorted_until(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator
        is_sorted_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    ForwardIterator
        is_sorted_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr I is_sorted_until(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            is_sorted_until(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.3, Nth element
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void nth_element(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                              RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void nth_element(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                              RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    void nth_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                    RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    void nth_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                    RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                    RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            nth_element(I first, I nth, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            nth_element(R&& r, iterator_t<R> nth, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

```

// 27.8.4, binary search

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
lower_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator
lower_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I lower_bound(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
                        Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
lower_bound(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
upper_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator
upper_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I upper_bound(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
upper_bound(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
equal_range(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
equal_range(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr subrange<I>
equal_range(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
equal_range(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

```



```

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr bool
    binary_search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                  const T& value);
template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr bool
    binary_search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                  const T& value, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool binary_search(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
                                     Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
                ranges::less>
        constexpr bool binary_search(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
                                     Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.5, partitions
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr bool is_partitioned(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
bool is_partitioned(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool is_partitioned(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr bool is_partitioned(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator partition(ForwardIterator first,
                                   ForwardIterator last,
                                   Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
ForwardIterator partition(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                         ForwardIterator first,
                         ForwardIterator last,
                         Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr subrange<I>
            partition(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
            partition(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Predicate>
BidirectionalIterator stable_partition(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                       BidirectionalIterator last,
                                       Predicate pred);

```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class Predicate>
    BidirectionalIterator stable_partition(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        BidirectionalIterator first,
        BidirectionalIterator last,
        Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        requires permutable<I>
        subrange<I> stable_partition(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<bidirectional_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
        borrowed_subrange_t<R> stable_partition(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator1,
    class OutputIterator2, class Predicate>
    constexpr pair<OutputIterator1, OutputIterator2>
        partition_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
            OutputIterator1 out_true, OutputIterator2 out_false,
            Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class ForwardIterator1,
    class ForwardIterator2, class Predicate>
    pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
        partition_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            ForwardIterator1 out_true, ForwardIterator2 out_false,
            Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O1, class O2>
        using partition_copy_result = in_out_out_result<I, O1, O2>;

    template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        weakly_incrementable O1, weakly_incrementable O2,
        class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<I, O1> && indirectly_copyable<I, O2>
        constexpr partition_copy_result<I, O1, O2>
            partition_copy(I first, S last, O1 out_true, O2 out_false, Pred pred,
                Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O1, weakly_incrementable O2,
        class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O1> &&
            indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O2>
        constexpr partition_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O1, O2>
            partition_copy(R&& r, O1 out_true, O2 out_false, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr ForwardIterator
        partition_point(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            Predicate pred);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr I partition_point(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            partition_point(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
}

```

```

}

// 27.8.6, merge
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
merge(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
      InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
      OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator,
        class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
merge(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
      InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
      OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
      ForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
      ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
template<class I1, class I2, class O>
using merge_result = in_in_out_result<I1, I2, O>;

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr merge_result<I1, I2, O>
merge(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
      Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr merge_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
merge(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
      Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator>
void inplace_merge(BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last);
template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
void inplace_merge(BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator>
void inplace_merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
void inplace_merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                  BidirectionalIterator first,

```

```

        BidirectionalIterator middle,
        BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        I inplace_merge(I first, I middle, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R>
        inplace_merge(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, Comp comp = {},
            Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.7, set operations
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
    constexpr bool includes(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Compare>
    constexpr bool includes(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    bool includes(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Compare>
    bool includes(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I1, Proj1>, projected<I2, Proj2>> Comp =
                ranges::less>
        constexpr bool includes(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Comp comp = {},
            Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Proj1 = identity,
            class Proj2 = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
                projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool includes(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Comp comp = {},
            Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        set_union(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
            InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
            OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr OutputIterator
        set_union(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
            InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
            OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator
        set_union(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,

```

```

        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_union(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2, class O>
        using set_union_result = in_in_out_result<I1, I2, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr set_union_result<I1, I2, O>
            set_union(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
            class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr set_union_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
            set_union(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_intersection(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_intersection(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_intersection(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_intersection(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2, class O>
        using set_intersection_result = in_in_out_result<I1, I2, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr set_intersection_result<I1, I2, O>
            set_intersection(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,

```

```

        Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr set_intersection_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
    set_intersection(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
        Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I, class O>
    using set_difference_result = in_out_result<I, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
    requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
    constexpr set_difference_result<I1, O>
        set_difference(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
            Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
    requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
    constexpr set_difference_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, O>
        set_difference(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
            Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
        OutputIterator result, Compare comp);

```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                             ForwardIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                             ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I1, class I2, class O>
        using set_symmetric_difference_result = in_in_out_result<I1, I2, O>;

    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            weakly_increamentable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr set_symmetric_difference_result<I1, I2, O>
            set_symmetric_difference(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
                                    Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {},
                                    Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_increamentable O,
            class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
        requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
        constexpr set_symmetric_difference_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>,
            borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
            set_symmetric_difference(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.8.8, heap operations
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void push_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void push_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                             Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            push_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            push_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void pop_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void pop_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                             Compare comp);

```



```

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            pop_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            pop_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void make_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void make_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                             Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            make_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            make_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr void sort_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr void sort_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                             Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr I
            sort_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            sort_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr bool is_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr bool is_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                             Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    bool is_heap(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                 RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    bool is_heap(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                 RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                 Compare comp);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool is_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr bool is_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
    constexpr RandomAccessIterator
        is_heap_until(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr RandomAccessIterator
        is_heap_until(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
            Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
    RandomAccessIterator
        is_heap_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
    RandomAccessIterator
        is_heap_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
            RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
            Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr I is_heap_until(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<random_access_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            is_heap_until(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.9, minimum and maximum
template<class T> constexpr const T& min(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
    constexpr const T& min(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);
template<class T>
    constexpr T min(initializer_list<T> t);
template<class T, class Compare>
    constexpr T min(initializer_list<T> t, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr const T& min(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr T min(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
        constexpr range_value_t<R>
            min(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class T> constexpr const T& max(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
    constexpr const T& max(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);
template<class T>
    constexpr T max(initializer_list<T> t);

```

```

template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr T max(initializer_list<T> t, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr const T& max(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr T max(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
        constexpr range_value_t<R>
            max(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class T> constexpr pair<const T&, const T&> minmax(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<const T&, const T&> minmax(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);
template<class T>
constexpr pair<T, T> minmax(initializer_list<T> t);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<T, T> minmax(initializer_list<T> t, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class T>
        using minmax_result = min_max_result<T>;

    template<class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr minmax_result<const T&>
            minmax(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr minmax_result<T>
            minmax(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
        constexpr minmax_result<range_value_t<R>>
            minmax(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator min_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator min_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                     Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator min_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator min_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                           ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                           Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr I min_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>

```

```

    min_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr ForwardIterator max_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr ForwardIterator max_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                         Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    ForwardIterator max_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    ForwardIterator max_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                               Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr I max_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
            max_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
        minmax_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
        minmax_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
        minmax_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                       ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
        minmax_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,           // see 27.3.5
                       ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I>
        using minmax_element_result = min_max_result<I>;

    template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr minmax_element_result<I>
            minmax_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
        constexpr minmax_element_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
            minmax_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.10, bounded value
template<class T>
    constexpr const T& clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi);
template<class T, class Compare>
    constexpr const T& clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi, Compare comp);

```

```

namespace ranges {
    template<class T, class Proj = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr const T&
        clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

// 27.8.11, lexicographical comparison
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
    constexpr bool
        lexicographical_compare(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                                InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Compare>
    constexpr bool
        lexicographical_compare(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                                InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                                Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
    bool
        lexicographical_compare(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Compare>
    bool
        lexicographical_compare(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                                ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                                ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                                Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
            class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I1, Proj1>, projected<I2, Proj2>> Comp =
                ranges::less>
    constexpr bool
        lexicographical_compare(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
    template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Proj1 = identity,
            class Proj2 = identity,
            indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
                                    projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr bool
        lexicographical_compare(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Comp comp = {},
                                Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
}

// 27.8.12, three-way comparison algorithms
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Cmp>
    constexpr auto
        lexicographical_compare_three_way(InputIterator1 b1, InputIterator1 e1,
                                           InputIterator2 b2, InputIterator2 e2,
                                           Cmp comp)
        -> decltype(comp(*b1, *b2));
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
    constexpr auto
        lexicographical_compare_three_way(InputIterator1 b1, InputIterator1 e1,
                                           InputIterator2 b2, InputIterator2 e2);

// 27.8.13, permutations
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
    constexpr bool next_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                    BidirectionalIterator last);

```

```

template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool next_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I>
        using next_permutation_result = in_found_result<I>;

    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr next_permutation_result<I>
            next_permutation(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr next_permutation_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
            next_permutation(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}

template<class BidirectionalIterator>
constexpr bool prev_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last);
template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool prev_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

namespace ranges {
    template<class I>
        using prev_permutation_result = in_found_result<I>;

    template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr prev_permutation_result<I>
            prev_permutation(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
    template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less,
            class Proj = identity>
        requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
        constexpr prev_permutation_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
            prev_permutation(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
}
}

```

## 27.5 Algorithm result types

[algorithms.results]

Each of the class templates specified in this subclause has the template parameters, data members, and special members specified below, and has no base classes or members other than those specified.

```

namespace std::ranges {
    template<class I, class F>
    struct in_fun_result {
        [[no_unique_address]] I in;
        [[no_unique_address]] F fun;

        template<class I2, class F2>
            requires convertible_to<const I&, I2> && convertible_to<const F&, F2>
            constexpr operator in_fun_result<I2, F2>() const & {
                return {in, fun};
            }

        template<class I2, class F2>
            requires convertible_to<I, I2> && convertible_to<F, F2>
            constexpr operator in_fun_result<I2, F2>() && {
                return {std::move(in), std::move(fun)};
            }
    }
}

```

```

    }
};

template<class I1, class I2>
struct in_in_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I1 in1;
    [[no_unique_address]] I2 in2;

    template<class II1, class II2>
        requires convertible_to<const I1&, II1> && convertible_to<const I2&, II2>
    constexpr operator in_in_result<II1, II2>() const & {
        return {in1, in2};
    }

    template<class II1, class II2>
        requires convertible_to<I1, II1> && convertible_to<I2, II2>
    constexpr operator in_in_result<II1, II2>() && {
        return {std::move(in1), std::move(in2)};
    }
};

template<class I, class O>
struct in_out_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I in;
    [[no_unique_address]] O out;

    template<class I2, class O2>
        requires convertible_to<const I&, I2> && convertible_to<const O&, O2>
    constexpr operator in_out_result<I2, O2>() const & {
        return {in, out};
    }

    template<class I2, class O2>
        requires convertible_to<I, I2> && convertible_to<O, O2>
    constexpr operator in_out_result<I2, O2>() && {
        return {std::move(in), std::move(out)};
    }
};

template<class I1, class I2, class O>
struct in_in_out_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I1 in1;
    [[no_unique_address]] I2 in2;
    [[no_unique_address]] O out;

    template<class II1, class II2, class OO>
        requires convertible_to<const I1&, II1> &&
            convertible_to<const I2&, II2> &&
            convertible_to<const O&, OO>
    constexpr operator in_in_out_result<II1, II2, OO>() const & {
        return {in1, in2, out};
    }

    template<class II1, class II2, class OO>
        requires convertible_to<I1, II1> &&
            convertible_to<I2, II2> &&
            convertible_to<O, OO>
    constexpr operator in_in_out_result<II1, II2, OO>() && {
        return {std::move(in1), std::move(in2), std::move(out)};
    }
};

```



```

template<class I, class O1, class O2>
struct in_out_out_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I in;
    [[no_unique_address]] O1 out1;
    [[no_unique_address]] O2 out2;

    template<class II, class O01, class O02>
        requires convertible_to<const I&, II> &&
            convertible_to<const O1&, O01> &&
            convertible_to<const O2&, O02>
    constexpr operator in_out_out_result<II, O01, O02>() const & {
        return {in, out1, out2};
    }

    template<class II, class O01, class O02>
        requires convertible_to<I, II> &&
            convertible_to<O1, O01> &&
            convertible_to<O2, O02>
    constexpr operator in_out_out_result<II, O01, O02>() && {
        return {std::move(in), std::move(out1), std::move(out2)};
    }
};

template<class T>
struct min_max_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] T min;
    [[no_unique_address]] T max;

    template<class T2>
        requires convertible_to<const T&, T2>
    constexpr operator min_max_result<T2>() const & {
        return {min, max};
    }

    template<class T2>
        requires convertible_to<T, T2>
    constexpr operator min_max_result<T2>() && {
        return {std::move(min), std::move(max)};
    }
};

template<class I>
struct in_found_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I in;
    bool found;

    template<class I2>
        requires convertible_to<const I&, I2>
    constexpr operator in_found_result<I2>() const & {
        return {in, found};
    }

    template<class I2>
        requires convertible_to<I, I2>
    constexpr operator in_found_result<I2>() && {
        return {std::move(in), found};
    }
};

template<class I, class T>
struct in_value_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] I in;
    [[no_unique_address]] T value;

```

```

template<class I2, class T2>
    requires convertible_to<const I&, I2> && convertible_to<const T&, T2>
constexpr operator in_value_result<I2, T2>() const & {
    return {in, value};
}

template<class I2, class T2>
    requires convertible_to<I, I2> && convertible_to<T, T2>
constexpr operator in_value_result<I2, T2>() && {
    return {std::move(in), std::move(value)};
}
};

template<class O, class T>
struct out_value_result {
    [[no_unique_address]] O out;
    [[no_unique_address]] T value;

    template<class O2, class T2>
        requires convertible_to<const O&, O2> && convertible_to<const T&, T2>
constexpr operator out_value_result<O2, T2>() const & {
    return {out, value};
}

    template<class O2, class T2>
        requires convertible_to<O, O2> && convertible_to<T, T2>
constexpr operator out_value_result<O2, T2>() && {
    return {std::move(out), std::move(value)};
}
};
}

```

## 27.6 Non-modifying sequence operations

[alg.nonmodifying]

### 27.6.1 All of

[alg.all.of]

```

template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr bool all_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    bool all_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                Predicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr bool ranges::all_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr bool ranges::all_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});

```

Let  $E$  be:

- `pred(*i)` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `invoke(pred, invoke(proj, *i))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Returns:* `false` if  $E$  is `false` for some iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first, last)$ , and `true` otherwise.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the predicate and any projection.

### 27.6.2 Any of

[alg.any.of]

```

template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr bool any_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    bool any_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                Predicate pred);

```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::any_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::any_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let  $E$  be:

- `pred(*i)` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `invoke(pred, invoke(proj, *i))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Returns:* `true` if  $E$  is true for some iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first, last)$ , and `false` otherwise.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the predicate and any projection.

### 27.6.3 None of

[alg.none.of]

```
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr bool none_of(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
bool none_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
             Predicate pred);
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::none_of(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::none_of(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let  $E$  be:

- `pred(*i)` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `invoke(pred, invoke(proj, *i))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Returns:* `false` if  $E$  is true for some iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first, last)$ , and `true` otherwise.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the predicate and any projection.

### 27.6.4 Contains

[alg.contains]

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr bool ranges::contains(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr bool ranges::contains(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
```

*Returns:* `ranges::find(std::move(first), last, value, proj) != last`.

```
template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1,
        forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::contains_subrange(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                         Pred pred = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::contains_subrange(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                                         Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

*Returns:* `first2 == last2 || !ranges::search(first1, last1, first2, last2, pred, proj1, proj2).empty()`.

## 27.6.5 For each

[alg.foreach]

```
template<class InputIterator, class Function>
```

```
constexpr Function for_each(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Function f);
```

*Preconditions:* Function meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements (Table 31).

NOTE 1 Function need not meet the requirements of *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32).

*Effects:* Applies *f* to the result of dereferencing every iterator in the range *[first, last)*, starting from *first* and proceeding to *last - 1*.

NOTE 2 If the type of *first* meets the requirements of a mutable iterator, *f* can apply non-constant functions through the dereferenced iterator.

*Returns:* *f*.

*Complexity:* Applies *f* exactly *last - first* times.

*Remarks:* If *f* returns a result, the result is ignored.

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Function>
```

```
void for_each(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
              Function f);
```

*Preconditions:* Function meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Applies *f* to the result of dereferencing every iterator in the range *[first, last)*.

NOTE 3 If the type of *first* meets the requirements of a mutable iterator, *f* can apply non-constant functions through the dereferenced iterator.

*Complexity:* Applies *f* exactly *last - first* times.

*Remarks:* If *f* returns a result, the result is ignored. Implementations do not have the freedom granted under 27.3.3 to make arbitrary copies of elements from the input sequence.

NOTE 4 Does not return a copy of its Function parameter, since parallelization often does not permit efficient state accumulation.

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<I, Proj>> Fun>
```

```
constexpr ranges::for_each_result<I, Fun>
ranges::for_each(I first, S last, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
```

```
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Fun>
constexpr ranges::for_each_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, Fun>
ranges::for_each(R&& r, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
```

*Effects:* Calls *invoke(f, invoke(proj, \*i))* for every iterator *i* in the range *[first, last)*, starting from *first* and proceeding to *last - 1*.

NOTE 5 If the result of *invoke(proj, \*i)* is a mutable reference, *f* can apply non-constant functions.

*Returns:* *{last, std::move(f)}*.

*Complexity:* Applies *f* and *proj* exactly *last - first* times.

*Remarks:* If *f* returns a result, the result is ignored.

NOTE 6 The overloads in namespace *ranges* require *Fun* to model *copy\_constructible*.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class Function>
```

```
constexpr InputIterator for_each_n(InputIterator first, Size n, Function f);
```

*Mandates:* The type *Size* is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Preconditions:* *n >= 0* is true. Function meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.

NOTE 7 Function need not meet the requirements of *Cpp17CopyConstructible*.

*Effects:* Applies *f* to the result of dereferencing every iterator in the range *[first, first + n)* in order.

NOTE 8 If the type of *first* meets the requirements of a mutable iterator, *f* can apply non-constant functions through the dereferenced iterator.

*Returns:* `first + n`.

*Remarks:* If `f` returns a result, the result is ignored.

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Function>
ForwardIterator for_each_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, Size n,
                          Function f);
```

*Mandates:* The type `Size` is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Preconditions:* `n >= 0` is true. Function meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* Applies `f` to the result of dereferencing every iterator in the range `[first, first + n)`.

NOTE 9 If the type of `first` meets the requirements of a mutable iterator, `f` can apply non-constant functions through the dereferenced iterator.

*Returns:* `first + n`.

*Remarks:* If `f` returns a result, the result is ignored. Implementations do not have the freedom granted under 27.3.3 to make arbitrary copies of elements from the input sequence.

```
template<input_iterator I, class Proj = identity,
        indirectly_unary_invocable<projected<I, Proj>> Fun>
constexpr ranges::for_each_n_result<I, Fun>
ranges::for_each_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, Fun f, Proj proj = {});
```

*Preconditions:* `n >= 0` is true.

*Effects:* Calls `invoke(f, invoke(proj, *i))` for every iterator `i` in the range `[first, first + n)` in order.

NOTE 10 If the result of `invoke(proj, *i)` is a mutable reference, `f` can apply non-constant functions.

*Returns:* `{first + n, std::move(f)}`.

*Remarks:* If `f` returns a result, the result is ignored.

NOTE 11 The overload in namespace `ranges` requires `Fun` to model `copy_constructible`.

## 27.6.6 Find

[alg.find]

```
template<class InputIterator, class T>
constexpr InputIterator find(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           const T& value);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
ForwardIterator find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                   const T& value);

template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr InputIterator find_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                              Predicate pred);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
ForwardIterator find_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      Predicate pred);

template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr InputIterator find_if_not(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                   Predicate pred);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
ForwardIterator find_if_not(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                          Predicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr I ranges::find(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});

template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::find(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
```

```

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr I ranges::find_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::find_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr I ranges::find_if_not(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::find_if_not(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});

```

Let  $E$  be:

- $*i == \text{value}$  for `find`;
- $\text{pred}(*i) != \text{false}$  for `find_if`;
- $\text{pred}(*i) == \text{false}$  for `find_if_not`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i) == \text{value})$  for `ranges::find`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i)))$  for `ranges::find_if`;
- $\text{bool}(!\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i)))$  for `ranges::find_if_not`.

*Returns:* The first iterator  $i$  in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  is true. Returns `last` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

## 27.6.7 Find last

[alg.find.last]

```

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::find_last(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::find_last(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::find_last_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::find_last_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::find_last_if_not(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::find_last_if_not(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});

```

Let  $E$  be:

- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i) == \text{value})$  for `ranges::find_last`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i)))$  for `ranges::find_last_if`;
- $\text{bool}(!\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i)))$  for `ranges::find_last_if_not`.

*Returns:* Let  $i$  be the last iterator in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  is true. Returns  $\{i, \text{last}\}$ , or  $\{\text{last}, \text{last}\}$  if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and projection.

## 27.6.8 Find end

[alg.find.end]

```

template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
    find_end(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator1
    find_end(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
    find_end(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
             BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator1
    find_end(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
             BinaryPredicate pred);

template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
         class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr subrange<I1>
    ranges::find_end(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
         class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R1>
    ranges::find_end(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let:

- `pred` be `equal_to{}` for the overloads with no parameter `pred`;
- $E$  be:
  - `pred(*(i + n), *(first2 + n))` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
  - `invoke(pred, invoke(proj1, *(i + n)), invoke(proj2, *(first2 + n)))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`;
- $i$  be `last1` if `[first2, last2)` is empty, or if `(last2 - first2) > (last1 - first1)` is true, or if there is no iterator in the range `[first1, last1 - (last2 - first2))` such that for every non-negative integer  $n < (last2 - first2)$ ,  $E$  is true. Otherwise  $i$  is the last such iterator in `[first1, last1 - (last2 - first2))`.

Returns:

- $i$  for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{i, i + (i == last1 ? 0 : last2 - first2)}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

**Complexity:** At most  $(last2 - first2) * (last1 - first1 - (last2 - first2) + 1)$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projections.



## 27.6.9 Find first

[alg.find.first.of]

```

template<class InputIterator, class ForwardIterator>
constexpr InputIterator
    find_first_of(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
                  ForwardIterator first2, ForwardIterator last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator1
    find_first_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class InputIterator, class ForwardIterator,
          class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr InputIterator
    find_first_of(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
                  ForwardIterator first2, ForwardIterator last2,
                  BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
          class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator1
    find_first_of(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                  BinaryPredicate pred);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
          class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr I1 ranges::find_first_of(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                   Pred pred = {},
                                   Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, forward_range R2,
          class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R1>
    ranges::find_first_of(R1&& r1, R2&& r2,
                          Pred pred = {},
                          Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let  $E$  be:

- $*i == *j$  for the overloads with no parameter `pred`;
- $\text{pred}(*i, *j) \neq \text{false}$  for the overloads with a parameter `pred` and no parameter `proj1`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj1}, *i), \text{invoke}(\text{proj2}, *j)))$  for the overloads with parameters `pred` and `proj1`.

*Effects:* Finds an element that matches one of a set of values.

*Returns:* The first iterator  $i$  in the range  $[\text{first1}, \text{last1})$  such that for some iterator  $j$  in the range  $[\text{first2}, \text{last2})$   $E$  holds. Returns `last1` if  $[\text{first2}, \text{last2})$  is empty or if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most  $(\text{last1} - \text{first1}) * (\text{last2} - \text{first2})$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projections.

## 27.6.10 Adjacent find

[alg.adjacent.find]

```

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    adjacent_find(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    adjacent_find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

```

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator
adjacent_find(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
              BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator
adjacent_find(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
              BinaryPredicate pred);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_binary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>,
                                   projected<I, Proj>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr I ranges::adjacent_find(I first, S last, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_binary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>,
                                   projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> ranges::adjacent_find(R&& r, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let  $E$  be:

- $*i == *(i + 1)$  for the overloads with no parameter `pred`;
- $\text{pred}(*i, *(i + 1)) != \text{false}$  for the overloads with a parameter `pred` and no parameter `proj`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i), \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *(i + 1))))$  for the overloads with both parameters `pred` and `proj`.

*Returns:* The first iterator  $i$  such that both  $i$  and  $i + 1$  are in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  holds. Returns `last` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, exactly

$$\min((i - \text{first}) + 1, (\text{last} - \text{first}) - 1)$$

applications of the corresponding predicate, where  $i$  is `adjacent_find`'s return value. For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications of the corresponding predicate, and no more than twice as many applications of any projection.

### 27.6.11 Count

[alg.count]

```

template<class InputIterator, class T>
constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
count(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type
count(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);

template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::difference_type
count_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type
count_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
         ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr iter_difference_t<I>
ranges::count(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr range_difference_t<R>
ranges::count(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});

```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr iter_difference_t<I>
    ranges::count_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr range_difference_t<R>
    ranges::count_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let  $E$  be:

- $*i == \text{value}$  for the overloads with no parameter `pred` or `proj`;
- $\text{pred}(*i) != \text{false}$  for the overloads with a parameter `pred` but no parameter `proj`;
- $\text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i) == \text{value}$  for the overloads with a parameter `proj` but no parameter `pred`;
- $\text{bool}(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj}, *i)))$  for the overloads with both parameters `proj` and `pred`.

*Effects:* Returns the number of iterators  $i$  in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  holds.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $\text{last} - \text{first}$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

## 27.6.12 Mismatch

[mismatch]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
    mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
             InputIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
    mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
    mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
             InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
    mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
    mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
             InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
    mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
             ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
    mismatch(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
             InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
             BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
    mismatch(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
```

```

    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
    ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
    BinaryPredicate pred);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
    class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::mismatch_result<I1, I2>
    ranges::mismatch(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2,
    class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::mismatch_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
    ranges::mismatch(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

Let last2 be first2 + (last1 - first1) for the overloads with no parameter last2 or r2.
Let E be:
—  $!(*(first1 + n) == *(first2 + n))$  for the overloads with no parameter pred;
—  $pred(*(first1 + n), *(first2 + n)) == false$  for the overloads with a parameter pred and
no parameter proj1;
—  $!invoke(pred, invoke(proj1, *(first1 + n)), invoke(proj2, *(first2 + n)))$  for the
overloads with both parameters pred and proj1.
Let N be  $\min(last1 - first1, last2 - first2)$ .
Returns: { first1 + n, first2 + n }, where n is the smallest integer in  $[0, N)$  such that E holds,
or N if no such integer exists.
Complexity: At most N applications of the corresponding predicate and any projections.

```

### 27.6.13 Equal

[alg.equal]

```

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
    ForwardIterator2 first2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
    class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
    class BinaryPredicate>
bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
    ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
    ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
    class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr bool equal(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,

```

```

        BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
bool equal(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
           ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
           ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
           BinaryPredicate pred);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::equal(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                             Pred pred = {},
                             Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::equal(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                             Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let:

- `last2` be `first2 + (last1 - first1)` for the overloads with no parameter `last2` or `r2`;
- `pred` be `equal_to{}` for the overloads with no parameter `pred`;
- $E$  be:
  - `pred(*i, *(first2 + (i - first1)))` for the overloads with no parameter `proj1`;
  - `invoke(pred, invoke(proj1, *i), invoke(proj2, *(first2 + (i - first1))))` for the overloads with parameter `proj1`.

**Returns:** If `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2`, return `false`. Otherwise return `true` if  $E$  holds for every iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first1, last1)$ . Otherwise, returns `false`.

**Complexity:** If

- the types of `first1`, `last1`, `first2`, and `last2` meet the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) and `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- the types of `first1`, `last1`, `first2`, and `last2` pairwise model `sized_sentinel_for` (25.3.4.8) and `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2` for the first overload in namespace `ranges`,
- `R1` and `R2` each model `sized_range` and `ranges::distance(r1) != ranges::distance(r2)` for the second overload in namespace `ranges`,

then no applications of the corresponding predicate and each projection; otherwise,

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, at most  $\min(last1 - first1, last2 - first2)$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projections.
- For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(\min(last1 - first1, last2 - first2))$  applications of the corresponding predicate.

## 27.6.14 Is permutation

[alg.is.permutation]

```

template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                              ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                              ForwardIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr bool is_permutation(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,

```

BinaryPredicate pred);

Let `last2` be `first2 + (last1 - first1)` for the overloads with no parameter named `last2`, and let `pred` be `equal_to{}` for the overloads with no parameter `pred`.

*Mandates:* `ForwardIterator1` and `ForwardIterator2` have the same value type.

*Preconditions:* The comparison function is an equivalence relation.

*Returns:* If `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2`, return `false`. Otherwise return `true` if there exists a permutation of the elements in the range `[first2, last2)`, beginning with `ForwardIterator2 begin`, such that `equal(first1, last1, begin, pred)` returns `true`; otherwise, returns `false`.

*Complexity:* No applications of the corresponding predicate if `ForwardIterator1` and `ForwardIterator2` meet the requirements of random access iterators and `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2`. Otherwise, exactly `last1 - first1` applications of the corresponding predicate if `equal(first1, last1, first2, last2, pred)` would return `true`; otherwise, at worst  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ , where  $N$  has the value `last1 - first1`.

```
template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2,
        sentinel_for<I2> S2, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I1, Proj1>,
        projected<I2, Proj2>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr bool ranges::is_permutation(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
        Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
        projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>> Pred = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr bool ranges::is_permutation(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

*Returns:* If `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2`, return `false`. Otherwise return `true` if there exists a permutation of the elements in the range `[first2, last2)`, bounded by `[pfirst, plast)`, such that `ranges::equal(first1, last1, pfirst, plast, pred, proj1, proj2)` returns `true`; otherwise, returns `false`.

*Complexity:* No applications of the corresponding predicate and projections if

- for the first overload,
  - `S1` and `I1` model `sized_sentinel_for<S1, I1>`,
  - `S2` and `I2` model `sized_sentinel_for<S2, I2>`, and
  - `last1 - first1 != last2 - first2`;
- for the second overload, `R1` and `R2` each model `sized_range`, and `ranges::distance(r1) != ranges::distance(r2)`.

Otherwise, exactly `last1 - first1` applications of the corresponding predicate and projections if `ranges::equal(first1, last1, first2, last2, pred, proj1, proj2)` would return `true`; otherwise, at worst  $\mathcal{O}(N^2)$ , where  $N$  has the value `last1 - first1`.

## 27.6.15 Search

[alg.search]

```
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
search(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator1
search(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);
```

```

template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator1
search(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
       BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator1
search(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
       ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
       ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
       BinaryPredicate pred);

```

*Returns:* The first iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first1, last1 - (last2 - first2))$  such that for every non-negative integer  $n$  less than  $last2 - first2$  the following corresponding conditions hold:  $*(i + n) == *(first2 + n)$ ,  $pred(*(i + n), *(first2 + n)) != false$ . Returns  $first1$  if  $[first2, last2)$  is empty, otherwise returns  $last1$  if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most  $(last1 - first1) * (last2 - first2)$  applications of the corresponding predicate.

```

template<forward_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, forward_iterator I2,
        sentinel_for<I2> S2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr subrange<I1>
ranges::search(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
               Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<forward_range R1, forward_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R1>
ranges::search(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
               Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

*Returns:*

- $\{i, i + (last2 - first2)\}$ , where  $i$  is the first iterator in the range  $[first1, last1 - (last2 - first2))$  such that for every non-negative integer  $n$  less than  $last2 - first2$  the condition  $bool(\text{invoke}(\text{pred}, \text{invoke}(\text{proj1}, *(i + n)), \text{invoke}(\text{proj2}, *(first2 + n))))$  is true.
- Returns  $\{last1, last1\}$  if no such iterator exists.

*Complexity:* At most  $(last1 - first1) * (last2 - first2)$  applications of the corresponding predicate and projections.

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
search_n(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
         Size count, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
ForwardIterator
search_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
         ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
         Size count, const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T,
        class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator
search_n(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
         Size count, const T& value,
         BinaryPredicate pred);

```



```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T,
        class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator
search_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        Size count, const T& value,
        BinaryPredicate pred);
```

*Mandates:* The type `Size` is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Returns:* The first iterator `i` in the range `[first, last - count)` such that for every non-negative integer `n` less than `count` the following corresponding conditions hold: `*(i + n) == value`, `pred(*(i + n), value) != false`. Returns `last` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate.

```
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I, const T*, Pred, Proj>
constexpr subrange<I>
ranges::search_n(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> count,
        const T& value, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Pred = ranges::equal_to,
        class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R>, const T*, Pred, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
ranges::search_n(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> count,
        const T& value, Pred pred = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Returns:* `{i, i + count}` where `i` is the first iterator in the range `[first, last - count)` such that for every non-negative integer `n` less than `count` the following condition holds: `invoke(pred, invoke(proj, *(i + n)), value)`. Returns `{last, last}` if no such iterator is found.

*Complexity:* At most `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and projection.

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class Searcher>
constexpr ForwardIterator
search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const Searcher& searcher);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return searcher(first, last).first;`

*Remarks:* `Searcher` need not meet the `Cpp17CopyConstructible` requirements.

## 27.6.16 Starts with

[alg.starts.with]

```
template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::starts_with(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::starts_with(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

*Returns:*

```
ranges::mismatch(std::move(first1), last1, std::move(first2), last2,
        pred, proj1, proj2).in2 == last2
```

## 27.6.17 Ends with

[alg.ends.with]

```
template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires (forward_iterator<I1> || sized_sentinel_for<S1, I1>) &&
        (forward_iterator<I2> || sized_sentinel_for<S2, I2>) &&
        indirectly_comparable<I1, I2, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::ends_with(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Pred pred = {},
```

```
Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

Let N1 be last1 - first1 and N2 be last2 - first2.

Returns: false if N1 < N2, otherwise

```
ranges::equal(std::move(first1) + (N1 - N2), last1, std::move(first2), last2,
              pred, proj1, proj2)
```

```
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Pred = ranges::equal_to, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity>
requires (forward_range<R1> || sized_range<R1>) &&
         (forward_range<R2> || sized_range<R2>) &&
         indirectly_comparable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, Pred, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr bool ranges::ends_with(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Pred pred = {},
                                 Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

Let N1 be ranges::distance(r1) and N2 be ranges::distance(r2).

Returns: false if N1 < N2, otherwise

```
ranges::equal(ranges::drop_view(ranges::ref_view(r1), N1 - N2), r2, pred, proj1, proj2)
```

## 27.6.18 Fold

[alg.fold]

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, indirectly_binary_left_foldable<T, I> F>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_left(I first, S last, T init, F f);
template<input_range R, class T, indirectly_binary_left_foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_left(R&& r, T init, F f);
```

Returns:

```
ranges::fold_left_with_iter(std::move(first), last, std::move(init), f).value
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        indirectly_binary_left_foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_left_first(I first, S last, F f);
template<input_range R, indirectly_binary_left_foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_left_first(R&& r, F f);
```

Returns:

```
ranges::fold_left_first_with_iter(std::move(first), last, f).value
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
        indirectly_binary_right_foldable<T, I> F>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_right(I first, S last, T init, F f);
template<bidirectional_range R, class T,
        indirectly_binary_right_foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_right(R&& r, T init, F f);
```

Effects: Equivalent to:

```
using U = decay_t<invoke_result_t<F&, iter_reference_t<I>, T>>;
if (first == last)
    return U(std::move(init));
I tail = ranges::next(first, last);
U accum = invoke(f, *--tail, std::move(init));
while (first != tail)
    accum = invoke(f, *--tail, std::move(accum));
return accum;
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
        indirectly_binary_right_foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
constexpr auto ranges::fold_right_last(I first, S last, F f);
template<bidirectional_range R,
        indirectly_binary_right_foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
```

```
constexpr auto ranges::fold_right_last(R&& r, F f);
```

Let U be `decltype(ranges::fold_right(first, last, iter_value_t<I>(*first), f))`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (first == last)
    return optional<U>();
I tail = ranges::prev(ranges::next(first, std::move(last)));
return optional<U>(in_place,
    ranges::fold_right(std::move(first), tail, iter_value_t<I>(*tail), std::move(f)));
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T,
    indirectly_binary_left_foldable<T, I> F>
```

```
constexpr see below ranges::fold_left_with_iter(I first, S last, T init, F f);
```

```
template<input_range R, class T, indirectly_binary_left_foldable<T, iterator_t<R>> F>
```

```
constexpr see below ranges::fold_left_with_iter(R&& r, T init, F f);
```

Let U be `decay_t<invoke_result_t<F&, T, iter_reference_t<I>>>`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (first == last)
    return {std::move(first), U(std::move(init))};
U accum = invoke(f, std::move(init), *first);
for (++first; first != last; ++first)
    accum = invoke(f, std::move(accum), *first);
return {std::move(first), std::move(accum)};
```

*Remarks:* The return type is `fold_left_with_iter_result<I, U>` for the first overload and `fold_left_with_iter_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, U>` for the second overload.

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S,
```

```
    indirectly_binary_left_foldable<iter_value_t<I>, I> F>
```

```
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, iter_reference_t<I>>
```

```
constexpr see below ranges::fold_left_first_with_iter(I first, S last, F f);
```

```
template<input_range R, indirectly_binary_left_foldable<range_value_t<R>, iterator_t<R>> F>
```

```
requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, range_reference_t<R>>
```

```
constexpr see below ranges::fold_left_first_with_iter(R&& r, F f);
```

Let U be

```
decltype(ranges::fold_left(std::move(first), last, iter_value_t<I>(*first), f))
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (first == last)
    return {std::move(first), optional<U>()};
optional<U> init(in_place, *first);
for (++first; first != last; ++first)
    *init = invoke(f, std::move(*init), *first);
return {std::move(first), std::move(init)};
```

*Remarks:* The return type is `fold_left_first_with_iter_result<I, optional<U>>` for the first overload and `fold_left_first_with_iter_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, optional<U>>` for the second overload.

## 27.7 Mutating sequence operations

[alg.modifying.operations]

### 27.7.1 Copy

[alg.copy]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
```

```
constexpr OutputIterator copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result);
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O>
```

```
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
```

```
constexpr ranges::copy_result<I, O> ranges::copy(I first, S last, O result);
```

```
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O> ranges::copy(R&& r, O result);
```

Let  $N$  be  $\text{last} - \text{first}$ .

*Preconditions:*  $\text{result}$  is not in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$ .

*Effects:* Copies elements in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  into the range  $[\text{result}, \text{result} + N)$  starting from  $\text{first}$  and proceeding to  $\text{last}$ . For each non-negative integer  $n < N$ , performs  $\text{*(result} + n) = \text{*(first} + n)$ .

*Returns:*

- $\text{result} + N$  for the overload in namespace `std`.
- $\{\text{last}, \text{result} + N\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2 copy(ExecutionPolicy&& policy,
    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
    ForwardIterator2 result);
```

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  and  $[\text{result}, \text{result} + (\text{last} - \text{first}))$  do not overlap.

*Effects:* Copies elements in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  into the range  $[\text{result}, \text{result} + (\text{last} - \text{first}))$ . For each non-negative integer  $n < (\text{last} - \text{first})$ , performs  $\text{*(result} + n) = \text{*(first} + n)$ .

*Returns:*  $\text{result} + (\text{last} - \text{first})$ .

*Complexity:* Exactly  $\text{last} - \text{first}$  assignments.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator copy_n(InputIterator first, Size n,
    OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class Size, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2 copy_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
    ForwardIterator1 first, Size n,
    ForwardIterator2 result);
```

```
template<input_iterator I, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::copy_n_result<I, O>
ranges::copy_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, O result);
```

Let  $N$  be  $\max(0, n)$ .

*Mandates:* The type `Size` is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Effects:* For each non-negative integer  $i < N$ , performs  $\text{*(result} + i) = \text{*(first} + i)$ .

*Returns:*

- $\text{result} + N$  for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{\text{first} + N, \text{result} + N\}$  for the overload in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr OutputIterator copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
    class Predicate>
ForwardIterator2 copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
    ForwardIterator2 result, Predicate pred);
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O, class Proj = identity,
    indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
```

```
constexpr ranges::copy_if_result<I, O>
    ranges::copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
    ranges::copy_if(R&& r, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let  $E$  be:

- `bool(pred(*i))` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `bool(invoker(pred, invoker(proj, *i)))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`,

and  $N$  be the number of iterators  $i$  in the range  $[first, last)$  for which the condition  $E$  holds.

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[first, last)$  and  $[result, result + (last - first))$  do not overlap.

*NOTE* For the overload with an `ExecutionPolicy`, a performance cost is possible if `iterator_traits<ForwardIterator1>::value_type` is not `Cpp17MoveConstructible` (Table 31).

*Effects:* Copies all of the elements referred to by the iterator  $i$  in the range  $[first, last)$  for which  $E$  is true.

*Returns:*

- `result + N` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result + N}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $last - first$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator1, class BidirectionalIterator2>
constexpr BidirectionalIterator2
    copy_backward(BidirectionalIterator1 first,
                 BidirectionalIterator1 last,
                 BidirectionalIterator2 result);

template<bidirectional_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, bidirectional_iterator I2>
requires indirectly_copyable<I1, I2>
constexpr ranges::copy_backward_result<I1, I2>
    ranges::copy_backward(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result);
template<bidirectional_range R, bidirectional_iterator I>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, I>
constexpr ranges::copy_backward_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, I>
    ranges::copy_backward(R&& r, I result);
```

Let  $N$  be  $last - first$ .

*Preconditions:* `result` is not in the range  $(first, last]$ .

*Effects:* Copies elements in the range  $[first, last)$  into the range  $[result - N, result)$  starting from  $last - 1$  and proceeding to  $first$ .<sup>215</sup> For each positive integer  $n \leq N$ , performs  $*(result - n) = *(last - n)$ .

*Returns:*

- `result - N` for the overload in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result - N}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

## 27.7.2 Move

[alg.move]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator move(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                             OutputIterator result);
```

<sup>215</sup>) `copy_backward` can be used instead of `copy` when  $last$  is in the range  $[result - N, result)$ .

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_movable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::move_result<I, O>
ranges::move(I first, S last, O result);
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_movable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::move_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
ranges::move(R&& r, O result);
```

Let  $E$  be

- `std::move(*(first + n))` for the overload in namespace `std`;
- `ranges::iter_move(first + n)` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

Let  $N$  be `last - first`.

*Preconditions:* `result` is not in the range `[first, last)`.

*Effects:* Moves elements in the range `[first, last)` into the range `[result, result + N)` starting from `first` and proceeding to `last`. For each non-negative integer  $n < N$ , performs `*(result + n) = E`.

*Returns:*

- `result + N` for the overload in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result + N}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2 move(ExecutionPolicy&& policy,
                     ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                     ForwardIterator2 result);
```

Let  $N$  be `last - first`.

*Preconditions:* The ranges `[first, last)` and `[result, result + N)` do not overlap.

*Effects:* Moves elements in the range `[first, last)` into the range `[result, result + N)`. For each non-negative integer  $n < N$ , performs `*(result + n) = std::move(*(first + n))`.

*Returns:* `result + N`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator1, class BidirectionalIterator2>
constexpr BidirectionalIterator2
move_backward(BidirectionalIterator1 first, BidirectionalIterator1 last,
             BidirectionalIterator2 result);
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, bidirectional_iterator I2>
requires indirectly_movable<I1, I2>
constexpr ranges::move_backward_result<I1, I2>
ranges::move_backward(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result);
template<bidirectional_range R, bidirectional_iterator I>
requires indirectly_movable<iterator_t<R>, I>
constexpr ranges::move_backward_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, I>
ranges::move_backward(R&& r, I result);
```

Let  $E$  be

- `std::move(*(last - n))` for the overload in namespace `std`;
- `ranges::iter_move(last - n)` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

Let  $N$  be `last - first`.

*Preconditions:* `result` is not in the range `(first, last]`.

*Effects:* Moves elements in the range `[first, last)` into the range `[result - N, result)` starting from `last - 1` and proceeding to `first`.<sup>216</sup> For each positive integer  $n \leq N$ , performs `*(result - n) = E`.

<sup>216)</sup> `move_backward` can be used instead of `move` when `last` is in the range `[result - N, result)`.

*Returns:*

- `result` -  $N$  for the overload in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result - N}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

### 27.7.3 Swap

[alg.swap]

```
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr ForwardIterator2
    swap_ranges(ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                ForwardIterator2 first2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
    swap_ranges(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                ForwardIterator2 first2);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2>
requires indirectly_swappable<I1, I2>
constexpr ranges::swap_ranges_result<I1, I2>
    ranges::swap_ranges(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2);
template<input_range R1, input_range R2>
requires indirectly_swappable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>>
constexpr ranges::swap_ranges_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
    ranges::swap_ranges(R1&& r1, R2&& r2);
```

*Let:*

- `last2` be `first2 + (last1 - first1)` for the overloads with no parameter named `last2`;
- $M$  be  $\min(\text{last1} - \text{first1}, \text{last2} - \text{first2})$ .

*Preconditions:* The two ranges `[first1, last1)` and `[first2, last2)` do not overlap. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `*(first1 + n)` is swappable with `(16.4.4.3) *(first2 + n)`.

*Effects:* For each non-negative integer  $n < M$  performs:

- `swap(*(first1 + n), *(first2 + n))` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `ranges::iter_swap(first1 + n, first2 + n)` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Returns:*

- `last2` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{first1 + M, first2 + M}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $M$  swaps.

```
template<class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
constexpr void iter_swap(ForwardIterator1 a, ForwardIterator2 b);

Preconditions: a and b are dereferenceable. *a is swappable with (16.4.4.3) *b.
Effects: As if by swap(*a, *b).
```

### 27.7.4 Transform

[alg.transform]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
        class UnaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform(InputIterator first1, InputIterator last1,
              OutputIterator result, UnaryOperation op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class UnaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    transform(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
              ForwardIterator2 result, UnaryOperation op);
```



```

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
transform(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
        InputIterator2 first2, OutputIterator result,
        BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator
transform(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator result,
        BinaryOperation binary_op);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O,
        copy_constructible F, class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<I, Proj>>>
constexpr ranges::unary_transform_result<I, O>
ranges::transform(I first1, S last1, O result, F op, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, copy_constructible F,
        class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>>>
constexpr ranges::unary_transform_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
ranges::transform(R&& r, O result, F op, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, copy_constructible F, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<I1, Proj1>,
        projected<I2, Proj2>>>
constexpr ranges::binary_transform_result<I1, I2, O>
ranges::transform(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
        F binary_op, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        copy_constructible F, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<O, indirect_result_t<F&, projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
        projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>>>
constexpr ranges::binary_transform_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
ranges::transform(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
        F binary_op, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let:

- $last2$  be  $first2 + (last1 - first1)$  for the overloads with parameter  $first2$  but no parameter  $last2$ ;
- $N$  be  $last1 - first1$  for unary transforms, or  $\min(last1 - first1, last2 - first2)$  for binary transforms;
- $E$  be
  - $op(*(first1 + (i - result)))$  for unary transforms defined in namespace `std`;
  - $binary\_op(*(first1 + (i - result)), *(first2 + (i - result)))$  for binary transforms defined in namespace `std`;
  - $invoke(op, invoke(proj, *(first1 + (i - result))))$  for unary transforms defined in namespace `ranges`;
  - $invoke(binary\_op, invoke(proj1, *(first1 + (i - result))), invoke(proj2, *(first2 + (i - result))))$  for binary transforms defined in namespace `ranges`.

*Preconditions:* `op` and `binary_op` do not invalidate iterators or subranges, nor modify elements in the ranges

- $[first1, first1 + N]$ ,
- $[first2, first2 + N]$ , and

— `[result, result + N]`.<sup>217</sup>

*Effects:* Assigns through every iterator `i` in the range `[result, result + N)` a new corresponding value equal to `E`.

*Returns:*

- `result + N` for the overloads defined in namespace `std`.
- `{first1 + N, result + N}` for unary transforms defined in namespace `ranges`.
- `{first1 + N, first2 + N, result + N}` for binary transforms defined in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `N` applications of `op` or `binary_op`, and any projections. This requirement also applies to the overload with an `ExecutionPolicy`.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first1` or `first2`.

## 27.7.5 Replace

[alg.replace]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr void replace(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
void replace(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& old_value, const T& new_value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate, class T>
constexpr void replace_if(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        Predicate pred, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate, class T>
void replace_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
               Predicate pred, const T& new_value);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T1, class T2, class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<I, const T2&> &&
indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T1*>
constexpr I
ranges::replace(I first, S last, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T1, class T2, class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_writable<iterator_t<R>, const T2&> &&
indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T1*>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::replace(R&& r, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_writable<I, const T&>
constexpr I ranges::replace_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, const T& new_value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_writable<iterator_t<R>, const T&>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::replace_if(R&& r, Pred pred, const T& new_value, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `E` be

- `bool(*i == old_value)` for `replace`;
- `bool(pred(*i))` for `replace_if`;
- `bool(invoke(proj, *i) == old_value)` for `ranges::replace`;
- `bool(invoke(pred, invoke(proj, *i)))` for `ranges::replace_if`.

<sup>217</sup>) The use of fully closed ranges is intentional.

*Mandates:* `new_value` is writable (25.3.1) to `first`.

*Effects:* Substitutes elements referred by the iterator `i` in the range `[first,last)` with `new_value`, when `E` is true.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
replace_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             OutputIterator result,
             const T& old_value, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
ForwardIterator2
replace_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
             ForwardIterator2 result,
             const T& old_value, const T& new_value);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
replace_copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result,
                Predicate pred, const T& new_value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
class Predicate, class T>
ForwardIterator2
replace_copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                ForwardIterator2 result,
                Predicate pred, const T& new_value);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T1, class T2, output_iterator<const T2> O,
class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T1*>
constexpr ranges::replace_copy_result<I, O>
ranges::replace_copy(I first, S last, O result, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value,
                    Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T1, class T2, output_iterator<const T2> O,
class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T1*>
constexpr ranges::replace_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
ranges::replace_copy(R&& r, O result, const T1& old_value, const T2& new_value,
                    Proj proj = {});

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, output_iterator<const T> O,
class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::replace_copy_if_result<I, O>
ranges::replace_copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, const T& new_value,
                    Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class T, output_iterator<const T> O, class Proj = identity,
indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::replace_copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
ranges::replace_copy_if(R&& r, O result, Pred pred, const T& new_value,
                    Proj proj = {});
```

Let `E` be

- `bool(*(first + (i - result)) == old_value)` for `replace_copy`;
- `bool(pred(*(first + (i - result))))` for `replace_copy_if`;

- `bool(invoker(proj, *(first + (i - result))) == old_value)` for `ranges::replace_copy`;
- `bool(invoker(pred, invoker(proj, *(first + (i - result))))` for `ranges::replace_copy_if`.

*Mandates:* The results of the expressions `*first` and `new_value` are writable (25.3.1) to `result`.

*Preconditions:* The ranges `[first, last)` and `[result, result + (last - first))` do not overlap.

*Effects:* Assigns through every iterator `i` in the range `[result, result + (last - first))` a new corresponding value

- `new_value` if `E` is true or
- `*(first + (i - result))` otherwise.

*Returns:*

- `result + (last - first)` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result + (last - first)}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

## 27.7.6 Fill

[alg.fill]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr void fill(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
void fill(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, const T& value);

template<class OutputIterator, class Size, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator fill_n(OutputIterator first, Size n, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
ForwardIterator fill_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, Size n, const T& value);

template<class T, output_iterator<const T&> 0, sentinel_for<0> S>
constexpr 0 ranges::fill(0 first, S last, const T& value);
template<class T, output_range<const T&> R>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> ranges::fill(R&& r, const T& value);
template<class T, output_iterator<const T&> 0>
constexpr 0 ranges::fill_n(0 first, iter_difference_t<0> n, const T& value);
```

Let  $N$  be  $\max(0, n)$  for the `fill_n` algorithms, and `last - first` for the `fill` algorithms.

*Mandates:* The expression `value` is writable (25.3.1) to the output iterator. The type `Size` is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Effects:* Assigns `value` through all the iterators in the range `[first, first + N)`.

*Returns:* `first + N`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

## 27.7.7 Generate

[alg.generate]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class Generator>
constexpr void generate(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                       Generator gen);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Generator>
void generate(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
             Generator gen);

template<class OutputIterator, class Size, class Generator>
constexpr OutputIterator generate_n(OutputIterator first, Size n, Generator gen);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Generator>
ForwardIterator generate_n(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                          ForwardIterator first, Size n, Generator gen);
```

```

template<input_or_output_iterator O, sentinel_for<O> S, copy_constructible F>
    requires invocable<F&& && indirectly_writable<O, invoke_result_t<F&&>>
    constexpr O ranges::generate(O first, S last, F gen);
template<class R, copy_constructible F>
    requires invocable<F&& && output_range<R, invoke_result_t<F&&>>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> ranges::generate(R&& r, F gen);
template<input_or_output_iterator O, copy_constructible F>
    requires invocable<F&& && indirectly_writable<O, invoke_result_t<F&&>>
    constexpr O ranges::generate_n(O first, iter_difference_t<O> n, F gen);

```

Let  $N$  be  $\max(0, n)$  for the `generate_n` algorithms, and  $\text{last} - \text{first}$  for the `generate` algorithms.

*Mandates:* Size is convertible to an integral type (7.3.9, 11.4.8).

*Effects:* Assigns the result of successive evaluations of `gen()` through each iterator in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{first} + N)$ .

*Returns:*  $\text{first} + N$ .

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  evaluations of `gen()` and assignments.

## 27.7.8 Remove

[alg.remove]

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
    constexpr ForwardIterator remove(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                     const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
    ForwardIterator remove(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                          ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                          const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    constexpr ForwardIterator remove_if(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                       Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
    ForwardIterator remove_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                             ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                             Predicate pred);

template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity>
    requires indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
    constexpr subrange<I> ranges::remove(I first, S last, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity>
    requires permutable<iterator_t<R>> &&
    indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
    constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
        ranges::remove(R&& r, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    constexpr subrange<I> ranges::remove_if(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
    constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
        ranges::remove_if(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});

```

Let  $E$  be

- `bool(*i == value)` for `remove`;
- `bool(pred(*i))` for `remove_if`;
- `bool(invoker(proj, *i) == value)` for `ranges::remove`;
- `bool(invoker(pred, invoker(proj, *i)))` for `ranges::remove_if`.

*Preconditions:* For the algorithms in namespace `std`, the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements (Table 33).

*Effects:* Eliminates all the elements referred to by iterator *i* in the range  $[first, last)$  for which *E* holds.

*Returns:* Let *j* be the end of the resulting range. Returns:

- *j* for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{j, last\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `last - first` applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

NOTE 1 Each element in the range  $[ret, last)$ , where *ret* is the returned value, has a valid but unspecified state, because the algorithms can eliminate elements by moving from elements that were originally in that range.

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    remove_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result, const T& value);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class T>
ForwardIterator2
    remove_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                ForwardIterator2 result, const T& value);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr OutputIterator
    remove_copy_if(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Predicate>
ForwardIterator2
    remove_copy_if(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, Predicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O, class T,
        class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
    indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<I, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr ranges::remove_copy_result<I, O>
    ranges::remove_copy(I first, S last, O result, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, class T, class Proj = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
    indirect_binary_predicate<ranges::equal_to, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>, const T*>
constexpr ranges::remove_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
    ranges::remove_copy(R&& r, O result, const T& value, Proj proj = {});
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::remove_copy_if_result<I, O>
    ranges::remove_copy_if(I first, S last, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incrementable O, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::remove_copy_if_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
    ranges::remove_copy_if(R&& r, O result, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let *E* be

- `bool(*i == value)` for `remove_copy`;
- `bool(pred(*i))` for `remove_copy_if`;
- `bool(invoker(proj, *i) == value)` for `ranges::remove_copy`;
- `bool(invoker(pred, invoker(proj, *i)))` for `ranges::remove_copy_if`.



Let  $N$  be the number of elements in  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  is false.

*Mandates:*  $\text{*first}$  is writable (25.3.1) to result.

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  and  $[\text{result}, \text{result} + (\text{last} - \text{first}))$  do not overlap.

NOTE 2 For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`, a performance cost is possible if `iterator_traits<ForwardIterator1>::value_type` does not meet the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.

*Effects:* Copies all the elements referred to by the iterator  $i$  in the range  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  is false.

*Returns:*

- $\text{result} + N$ , for the algorithms in namespace `std`.
- $\{\text{last}, \text{result} + N\}$ , for the algorithms in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $\text{last} - \text{first}$  applications of the corresponding predicate and any projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

## 27.7.9 Unique

[alg.unique]

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator unique(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator unique(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator unique(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator unique(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      BinaryPredicate pred);

template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::unique(I first, S last, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
ranges::unique(R&& r, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `pred` be `equal_to{}` for the overloads with no parameter `pred`, and let  $E$  be

- `bool(pred(*(i - 1), *i))` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `bool(invoke(comp, invoke(proj, *(i - 1)), invoke(proj, *i)))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `pred` is an equivalence relation and the type of  $\text{*first}$  meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements (Table 33).

*Effects:* For a nonempty range, eliminates all but the first element from every consecutive group of equivalent elements referred to by the iterator  $i$  in the range  $[\text{first} + 1, \text{last})$  for which  $E$  is true.

*Returns:* Let  $j$  be the end of the resulting range. Returns:

- $j$  for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{j, \text{last}\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* For nonempty ranges, exactly  $(\text{last} - \text{first}) - 1$  applications of the corresponding predicate and no more than twice as many applications of any projection.

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
unique_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
           OutputIterator result);
```



```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
    unique_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                ForwardIterator2 result);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
         class BinaryPredicate>
constexpr OutputIterator
    unique_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result, BinaryPredicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryPredicate>
ForwardIterator2
    unique_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryPredicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
         indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<I, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
    (forward_iterator<I> ||
     (input_iterator<O> && same_as<iter_value_t<I>, iter_value_t<O>>) ||
     indirectly_copyable_storable<I, O>)
constexpr ranges::unique_copy_result<I, O>
    ranges::unique_copy(I first, S last, O result, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O, class Proj = identity,
         indirect_equivalence_relation<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> C = ranges::equal_to>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
    (forward_iterator<iterator_t<R>> ||
     (input_iterator<O> && same_as<range_value_t<R>, iter_value_t<O>>) ||
     indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, O>)
constexpr ranges::unique_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
    ranges::unique_copy(R&& r, O result, C comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `pred` be `equal_to{}` for the overloads in namespace `std` with no parameter `pred`, and let  $E$  be

- `bool(pred(*i, *(i - 1)))` for the overloads in namespace `std`;
- `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, *i), invoker(proj, *(i - 1))))` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Mandates:* `*first` is writable (25.3.1) to `result`.

*Preconditions:*

- The ranges `[first, last)` and `[result, result+(last-first))` do not overlap.
- For the overloads in namespace `std`:
  - The comparison function is an equivalence relation.

For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, let  $T$  be the value type of `InputIterator`. If `InputIterator` models `forward_iterator` (25.3.4.11), then there are no additional requirements for  $T$ . Otherwise, if `OutputIterator` meets the *Cpp17ForwardIterator* requirements and its value type is the same as  $T$ , then  $T$  meets the *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34) requirements. Otherwise,  $T$  meets both the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements.

NOTE For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`, a performance cost is possible if the value type of `ForwardIterator1` does not meet both the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* requirements.

*Effects:* Copies only the first element from every consecutive group of equal elements referred to by the iterator  $i$  in the range `[first, last)` for which  $E$  holds.

*Returns:*

- `result + N` for the overloads in namespace `std`.

— {last, result + N} for the overloads in namespace ranges.

*Complexity:* Exactly last - first - 1 applications of the corresponding predicate and no more than twice as many applications of any projection.

### 27.7.10 Reverse

[alg.reverse]

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
constexpr void reverse(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator>
void reverse(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last);
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S>
requires permutable<I>
constexpr I ranges::reverse(I first, S last);
template<bidirectional_range R>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> ranges::reverse(R&& r);
```

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace std, BidirectionalIterator meets the Cpp17ValueSwappable requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:* For each non-negative integer  $i < (\text{last} - \text{first}) / 2$ , applies std::iter\_swap, or ranges::iter\_swap for the overloads in namespace ranges, to all pairs of iterators first + i, (last - i) - 1.

*Returns:* last for the overloads in namespace ranges.

*Complexity:* Exactly (last - first)/2 swaps.

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
reverse_copy(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last,
            OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
reverse_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last,
             ForwardIterator result);
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::reverse_copy_result<I, O>
ranges::reverse_copy(I first, S last, O result);
template<bidirectional_range R, weakly_incremtable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::reverse_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
ranges::reverse_copy(R&& r, O result);
```

Let  $N$  be last - first.

*Preconditions:* The ranges [first, last) and [result, result + N) do not overlap.

*Effects:* Copies the range [first, last) to the range [result, result + N) such that for every non-negative integer  $i < N$  the following assignment takes place:  $*(\text{result} + N - 1 - i) = *(\text{first} + i)$ .

*Returns:*

— result + N for the overloads in namespace std.

— {last, result + N} for the overloads in namespace ranges.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

## 27.7.11 Rotate

[alg.rotate]

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator
rotate(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator middle, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
rotate(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
       ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator middle, ForwardIterator last);
```

```
template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::rotate(I first, I middle, S last);
```

*Preconditions:* [first,middle) and [middle,last) are valid ranges. For the overloads in namespace std, ForwardIterator meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3), and the type of \*first meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* For each non-negative integer  $i < (\text{last} - \text{first})$ , places the element from the position  $\text{first} + i$  into position  $\text{first} + (i + (\text{last} - \text{middle})) \% (\text{last} - \text{first})$ .

NOTE This is a left rotate.

*Returns:*

- $\text{first} + (\text{last} - \text{middle})$  for the overloads in namespace std.
- {first + (last - middle), last} for the overload in namespace ranges.

*Complexity:* At most last - first swaps.

```
template<forward_range R>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::rotate(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return ranges::rotate(ranges::begin(r), middle, ranges::end(r));

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
rotate_copy(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator middle, ForwardIterator last,
            OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
rotate_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
            ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 middle, ForwardIterator1 last,
            ForwardIterator2 result);
```

```
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<I, O>
constexpr ranges::rotate_copy_result<I, O>
ranges::rotate_copy(I first, I middle, S last, O result);
```

Let  $N$  be last - first.

*Preconditions:* [first,middle) and [middle,last) are valid ranges. The ranges [first,last) and [result,result +  $N$ ) do not overlap.

*Effects:* Copies the range [first,last) to the range [result,result +  $N$ ) such that for each non-negative integer  $i < N$  the following assignment takes place:  $\text{*(result} + i) = \text{*(first} + (i + (\text{middle} - \text{first})) \% N)$ .

*Returns:*

- result +  $N$  for the overloads in namespace std.
- {last, result +  $N$ } for the overload in namespace ranges.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $N$  assignments.

```
template<forward_range R, weakly_incrementable O>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O>
constexpr ranges::rotate_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O>
```

```
ranges::rotate_copy(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, 0 result);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ranges::rotate_copy(ranges::begin(r), middle, ranges::end(r), std::move(result));
```

### 27.7.12 Sample

[alg.random.sample]

```
template<class PopulationIterator, class SampleIterator,
        class Distance, class UniformRandomBitGenerator>
SampleIterator sample(PopulationIterator first, PopulationIterator last,
                    SampleIterator out, Distance n,
                    UniformRandomBitGenerator&& g);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_increamentable O, class Gen>
requires (forward_iterator<I> || random_access_iterator<O>) &&
    indirectly_copyable<I, O> &&
    uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
O ranges::sample(I first, S last, O out, iter_difference_t<I> n, Gen&& g);
template<input_range R, weakly_increamentable O, class Gen>
requires (forward_range<R> || random_access_iterator<O>) &&
    indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O> &&
    uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
O ranges::sample(R&& r, O out, range_difference_t<R> n, Gen&& g);
```

*Mandates:* For the overload in namespace `std`, `Distance` is an integer type and `*first` is writable (25.3.1) to `out`.

*Preconditions:* `out` is not in the range `[first, last)`. For the overload in namespace `std`:

- `PopulationIterator` meets the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3).
- `SampleIterator` meets the *Cpp17OutputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.4).
- `SampleIterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) unless `PopulationIterator` models *forward\_iterator* (25.3.4.11).
- `remove_reference_t<UniformRandomBitGenerator>` meets the requirements of a uniform random bit generator type (28.5.3.3).

*Effects:* Copies `min(last - first, n)` elements (the *sample*) from `[first, last)` (the *population*) to `out` such that each possible sample has equal probability of appearance.

NOTE Algorithms that obtain such effects include *selection sampling* and *reservoir sampling*.

*Returns:* The end of the resulting sample range.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$ .

*Remarks:*

- For the overload in namespace `std`, stable if and only if `PopulationIterator` models *forward\_iterator*. For the first overload in namespace `ranges`, stable if and only if `I` models *forward\_iterator*.
- To the extent that the implementation of this function makes use of random numbers, the object `g` serves as the implementation's source of randomness.

### 27.7.13 Shuffle

[alg.random.shuffle]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class UniformRandomBitGenerator>
void shuffle(RandomAccessIterator first,
            RandomAccessIterator last,
            UniformRandomBitGenerator&& g);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Gen>
requires permutable<I> &&
    uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
I ranges::shuffle(I first, S last, Gen&& g);
```

```
template<random_access_range R, class Gen>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>> &&
    uniform_random_bit_generator<remove_reference_t<Gen>>
borrowed_iterator_t<R> ranges::shuffle(R&& r, Gen&& g);
```

*Preconditions:* For the overload in namespace `std`:

- `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).
- The type `remove_reference_t<UniformRandomBitGenerator>` meets the uniform random bit generator (28.5.3.3) requirements.

*Effects:* Permutes the elements in the range `[first, last)` such that each possible permutation of those elements has equal probability of appearance.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $(last - first) - 1$  swaps.

*Remarks:* To the extent that the implementation of this function makes use of random numbers, the object referenced by `g` shall serve as the implementation's source of randomness.

## 27.7.14 Shift

[alg.shift]

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    shift_left(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
               typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    shift_left(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
               typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);

template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::shift_left(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> n);
template<forward_range R>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::shift_left(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> n)
```

*Preconditions:*  $n \geq 0$  is true. For the overloads in namespace `std`, the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements.

*Effects:* If  $n == 0$  or  $n \geq last - first$ , does nothing. Otherwise, moves the element from position `first + n + i` into position `first + i` for each non-negative integer  $i < (last - first) - n$ . For the overloads without an `ExecutionPolicy` template parameter, does so in order starting from  $i = 0$  and proceeding to  $i = (last - first) - n - 1$ .

*Returns:* Let *NEW\_LAST* be `first + (last - first - n)` if  $n < last - first$ , otherwise `first`.

- *NEW\_LAST* for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{first, NEW_LAST}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $(last - first) - n$  assignments.

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    shift_right(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    shift_right(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::difference_type n);

template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S>
constexpr subrange<I> ranges::shift_right(I first, S last, iter_difference_t<I> n);
template<forward_range R>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
```

```
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::shift_right(R&& r, range_difference_t<R> n);
```

*Preconditions:* `n >= 0` is true. For the overloads in namespace `std`, the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements, and `ForwardIterator` meets the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements (25.3.5.6) or the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements.

*Effects:* If `n == 0` or `n >= last - first`, does nothing. Otherwise, moves the element from position `first + i` into position `first + n + i` for each non-negative integer `i < (last - first) - n`. Does so in order starting from `i = (last - first) - n - 1` and proceeding to `i = 0` if

- for the overload in namespace `std` without an `ExecutionPolicy` template parameter, `ForwardIterator` meets the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements,
- for the overloads in namespace `ranges`, `I` models `bidirectional_iterator`.

*Returns:* Let `NEW_FIRST` be `first + n` if `n < last - first`, otherwise `last`.

- `NEW_FIRST` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{NEW_FIRST, last}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $(\text{last} - \text{first}) - n$  assignments or swaps.

## 27.8 Sorting and related operations

[alg.sorting]

### 27.8.1 General

[alg.sorting.general]

The operations in 27.8 defined directly in namespace `std` have two versions: one that takes a function object of type `Compare` and one that uses `operator<`.

`Compare` is a function object type (22.10) that meets the requirements for a template parameter named `BinaryPredicate` (27.2). The return value of the function call operation applied to an object of type `Compare`, when converted to `bool`, yields `true` if the first argument of the call is less than the second, and `false` otherwise. `Compare comp` is used throughout for algorithms assuming an ordering relation.

For all algorithms that take `Compare`, there is a version that uses `operator<` instead. That is, `comp(*i, *j) != false` defaults to `*i < *j != false`. For algorithms other than those described in 27.8.4, `comp` shall induce a strict weak ordering on the values.

The term *strict* refers to the requirement of an irreflexive relation (`!comp(x, x)` for all `x`), and the term *weak* to requirements that are not as strong as those for a total ordering, but stronger than those for a partial ordering. If we define `equiv(a, b)` as `!comp(a, b) && !comp(b, a)`, then the requirements are that `comp` and `equiv` both be transitive relations:

- `comp(a, b) && comp(b, c)` implies `comp(a, c)`
- `equiv(a, b) && equiv(b, c)` implies `equiv(a, c)`

NOTE Under these conditions, it can be shown that

- `equiv` is an equivalence relation,
- `comp` induces a well-defined relation on the equivalence classes determined by `equiv`, and
- the induced relation is a strict total ordering.

A sequence is *sorted with respect to a comp and proj* for a comparator and projection `comp` and `proj` if for every iterator `i` pointing to the sequence and every non-negative integer `n` such that `i + n` is a valid iterator pointing to an element of the sequence,

```
bool(invoke(comp, invoke(proj, *(i + n)), invoke(proj, *i)))
```

is false.

A sequence is *sorted with respect to a comparator comp* for a comparator `comp` if it is sorted with respect to `comp` and `identity{}` (the identity projection).

A sequence `[start, finish)` is *partitioned with respect to an expression f(e)* if there exists an integer `n` such that for all `0 <= i < (finish - start)`, `f(*(start + i))` is true if and only if `i < n`.

In the descriptions of the functions that deal with ordering relationships we frequently use a notion of equivalence to describe concepts such as stability. The equivalence to which we refer is not necessarily an `operator==`, but an equivalence relation induced by the strict weak ordering. That is, two elements `a` and `b` are considered equivalent if and only if `!(a < b) && !(b < a)`.



## 27.8.2 Sorting

[alg.sort]

### 27.8.2.1 sort

[sort]

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
void sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
          RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                    Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
void sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
          RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
          Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
    ranges::sort(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::sort(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Sorts the elements in the range `[first, last)` with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Let  $N$  be `last - first`.  $O(N \log N)$  comparisons and projections.

### 27.8.2.2 stable\_sort

[stable.sort]

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
void stable_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
void stable_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
void stable_sort(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
void stable_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
I ranges::stable_sort(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::stable_sort(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.



*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Sorts the elements in the range `[first, last)` with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Let  $N$  be `last - first`. If enough extra memory is available,  $N \log(N)$  comparisons. Otherwise, at most  $N \log^2(N)$  comparisons. In either case, twice as many projections as the number of comparisons.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

### 27.8.2.3 `partial_sort`

[partial.sort]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void partial_sort(RandomAccessIterator first,
                           RandomAccessIterator middle,
                           RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
void partial_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  RandomAccessIterator first,
                  RandomAccessIterator middle,
                  RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void partial_sort(RandomAccessIterator first,
                           RandomAccessIterator middle,
                           RandomAccessIterator last,
                           Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
void partial_sort(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  RandomAccessIterator first,
                  RandomAccessIterator middle,
                  RandomAccessIterator last,
                  Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
ranges::partial_sort(I first, I middle, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* `[first, middle)` and `[middle, last)` are valid ranges. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Places the first `middle - first` elements from the range `[first, last)` as sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj` into the range `[first, middle)`. The rest of the elements in the range `[middle, last)` are placed in an unspecified order.

*Returns:* `last` for the overload in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Approximately  $(last - first) * \log(middle - first)$  comparisons, and twice as many projections.

```
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::partial_sort(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ranges::partial_sort(ranges::begin(r), middle, ranges::end(r), comp, proj);
```

## 27.8.2.4 partial\_sort\_copy

[partial.sort.copy]

```

template<class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class RandomAccessIterator>
RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last);

template<class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator,
         class Compare>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last,
                      Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class RandomAccessIterator,
         class Compare>
RandomAccessIterator
    partial_sort_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                      RandomAccessIterator result_last,
                      Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, random_access_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
         class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<I1, I2> && sortable<I2, Comp, Proj2> &&
    indirect_strict_weak_order<Comp, projected<I1, Proj1>, projected<I2, Proj2>>
constexpr ranges::partial_sort_copy_result<I1, I2>
    ranges::partial_sort_copy(I1 first, S1 last, I2 result_first, S2 result_last,
                              Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, random_access_range R2, class Comp = ranges::less,
         class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>> &&
    sortable<iterator_t<R2>, Comp, Proj2> &&
    indirect_strict_weak_order<Comp, projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
                              projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>>
constexpr ranges::partial_sort_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>>
    ranges::partial_sort_copy(R1&& r, R2&& result_r, Comp comp = {},
                              Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let  $N$  be  $\min(\text{last} - \text{first}, \text{result\_last} - \text{result\_first})$ . Let  $\text{comp}$  be  $\text{less}\{\}$ , and  $\text{proj1}$  and  $\text{proj2}$  be  $\text{identity}\{\}$  for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

**Mandates:** For the overloads in namespace `std`, the expression `*first` is writable (25.3.1) to `result_first`.

**Preconditions:** For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3), the type of `*result_first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

For iterators  $a1$  and  $b1$  in  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$ , and iterators  $x2$  and  $y2$  in  $[\text{result\_first}, \text{result\_last})$ , after evaluating the assignment `*y2 = *b1`, let  $E$  be the value of

```
bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj1, *a1), invoker(proj2, *y2))).
```

Then, after evaluating the assignment `*x2 = *a1`,  $E$  is equal to

```
bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj2, *x2), invoker(proj2, *y2))).
```

**NOTE** Writing a value from the input range into the output range does not affect how it is ordered by `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`.

*Effects:* Places the first  $N$  elements as sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj2` into the range `[result_first, result_first + N)`.

*Returns:*

- `result_first + N` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last, result_first + N}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Approximately  $(last - first) * \log N$  comparisons, and twice as many projections.

### 27.8.2.5 `is_sorted`

[is.sorted]

```
template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr bool is_sorted(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

Effects: Equivalent to: return is_sorted_until(first, last) == last;

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
bool is_sorted(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return is_sorted_until(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last) == last;

template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool is_sorted(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                        Compare comp);

Effects: Equivalent to: return is_sorted_until(first, last, comp) == last;

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
bool is_sorted(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
               Compare comp);

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return is_sorted_until(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last, comp) == last;

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::is_sorted(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::is_sorted(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

Effects: Equivalent to: return ranges::is_sorted_until(first, last, comp, proj) == last;

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    is_sorted_until(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    is_sorted_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    is_sorted_until(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                   Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    is_sorted_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                   Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I ranges::is_sorted_until(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

```
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::is_sorted_until(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Returns:* The last iterator `i` in `[first, last]` for which the range `[first, i)` is sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

### 27.8.3 Nth element

[alg.nth.element]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void nth_element(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                          RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
void nth_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                RandomAccessIterator last);
```

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void nth_element(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                          RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
void nth_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator nth,
                RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp);
```

```
template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
ranges::nth_element(I first, I nth, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* `[first, nth)` and `[nth, last)` are valid ranges. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3), and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* After `nth_element` the element in the position pointed to by `nth` is the element that would be in that position if the whole range were sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj`, unless `nth == last`. Also for every iterator `i` in the range `[first, nth)` and every iterator `j` in the range `[nth, last)` it holds that: `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, *j), invoker(proj, *i)))` is false.

*Returns:* `last` for the overload in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, linear on average. For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  applications of the predicate, and  $\mathcal{O}(N \log N)$  swaps, where  $N = \text{last} - \text{first}$ .

```
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::nth_element(R&& r, iterator_t<R> nth, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ranges::nth_element(ranges::begin(r), nth, ranges::end(r), comp, proj);
```

### 27.8.4 Binary search

[alg.binary.search]

#### 27.8.4.1 General

[alg.binary.search.general]

All of the algorithms in 27.8.4 are versions of binary search and assume that the sequence being searched is partitioned with respect to an expression formed by binding the search key to an argument of the comparison function. They work on non-random access iterators minimizing the number of comparisons, which will be

logarithmic for all types of iterators. They are especially appropriate for random access iterators, because these algorithms do a logarithmic number of steps through the data structure. For non-random access iterators they execute a linear number of steps.

#### 27.8.4.2 lower\_bound

[lower\_bound]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    lower_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    lower_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                const T& value, Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I ranges::lower_bound(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
                                Proj proj = {});

template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::lower_bound(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The elements `e` of `[first, last)` are partitioned with respect to the expression `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, e), value))`.

*Returns:* The furthestmost iterator `i` in the range `[first, last]` such that for every iterator `j` in the range `[first, i)`, `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, *j), value))` is true.

*Complexity:* At most  $\log_2(\text{last} - \text{first}) + \mathcal{O}(1)$  comparisons and projections.

#### 27.8.4.3 upper\_bound

[upper\_bound]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    upper_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator
    upper_bound(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                const T& value, Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I ranges::upper_bound(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::upper_bound(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The elements `e` of `[first, last)` are partitioned with respect to the expression `!bool(invoker(comp, value, invoker(proj, e)))`.

*Returns:* The furthestmost iterator `i` in the range `[first, last]` such that for every iterator `j` in the range `[first, i)`, `!bool(invoker(comp, value, invoker(proj, *j)))` is true.

*Complexity:* At most  $\log_2(\text{last} - \text{first}) + \mathcal{O}(1)$  comparisons and projections.

## 27.8.4.4 equal\_range

[equal.range]

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
equal_range(ForwardIterator first,
            ForwardIterator last, const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
equal_range(ForwardIterator first,
            ForwardIterator last, const T& value,
            Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr subrange<I>
ranges::equal_range(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
ranges::equal_range(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let comp be less{} and proj be identity{} for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The elements e of [first,last) are partitioned with respect to the expressions bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, e), value)) and !bool(invoker(comp, value, invoker(proj, e))). Also, for all elements e of [first, last), bool(comp(e, value)) implies !bool(comp(value, e)) for the overloads in namespace std.

*Returns:*

- For the overloads in namespace std:

```

{lower_bound(first, last, value, comp),
 upper_bound(first, last, value, comp)}

```

- For the overloads in namespace ranges:

```

{ranges::lower_bound(first, last, value, comp, proj),
 ranges::upper_bound(first, last, value, comp, proj)}

```

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * \log_2(\text{last} - \text{first}) + \mathcal{O}(1)$  comparisons and projections.

## 27.8.4.5 binary\_search

[binary.search]

```

template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr bool
binary_search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value);

template<class ForwardIterator, class T, class Compare>
constexpr bool
binary_search(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            const T& value, Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::binary_search(I first, S last, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
        Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<const T*, projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp =
        ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::binary_search(R&& r, const T& value, Comp comp = {},
        Proj proj = {});

```

Let comp be less{} and proj be identity{} for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The elements e of [first,last) are partitioned with respect to the expressions bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, e), value)) and !bool(invoker(comp, value, invoker(proj, e))).



e))). Also, for all elements *e* of  $[first, last)$ ,  $bool(comp(e, value))$  implies  $!bool(comp(value, e))$  for the overloads in namespace `std`.

*Returns:* true if and only if for some iterator *i* in the range  $[first, last)$ ,  $!bool(invoke(comp, invoke(proj, *i), value)) \&\& !bool(invoke(comp, value, invoke(proj, *i)))$  is true.

*Complexity:* At most  $\log_2(last - first) + \mathcal{O}(1)$  comparisons and projections.

## 27.8.5 Partitions

[alg.partitions]

```
template<class InputIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr bool is_partitioned(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
bool is_partitioned(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);
```

```
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::is_partitioned(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr bool ranges::is_partitioned(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter named `proj`.

*Returns:* true if and only if the elements *e* of  $[first, last)$  are partitioned with respect to the expression  $bool(invoke(pred, invoke(proj, e)))$ .

*Complexity:* Linear. At most  $last - first$  applications of `pred` and `proj`.

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator
partition(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
ForwardIterator
partition(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
         ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);
```

```
template<permutable I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr subrange<I>
ranges::partition(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
constexpr borrowed_subrange_t<R>
ranges::partition(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter named `proj` and let  $E(x)$  be  $bool(invoke(pred, invoke(proj, x)))$ .

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `ForwardIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:* Places all the elements *e* in  $[first, last)$  that satisfy  $E(e)$  before all the elements that do not.

*Returns:* Let *i* be an iterator such that  $E(*j)$  is true for every iterator *j* in  $[first, i)$  and false for every iterator *j* in  $[i, last)$ . Returns:

- *i* for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{i, last\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Let  $N = last - first$ :

- For the overload with no `ExecutionPolicy`, exactly  $N$  applications of the predicate and projection. At most  $N/2$  swaps if the type of `first` meets the *Cpp17BidirectionalIterator* requirements for the overloads in namespace `std` or models `bidirectional_iterator` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`, and at most  $N$  swaps otherwise.



- For the overload with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(N \log N)$  swaps and  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  applications of the predicate.

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Predicate>
    BidirectionalIterator
        stable_partition(BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class Predicate>
    BidirectionalIterator
        stable_partition(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                        BidirectionalIterator first, BidirectionalIterator last, Predicate pred);

template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    requires permutable<I>
    subrange<I> ranges::stable_partition(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<bidirectional_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    requires permutable<iterator_t<R>>
    borrowed_subrange_t<R> ranges::stable_partition(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter named `proj` and let  $E(x)$  be `bool(invoker(pred, invoker(proj, x))).`

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `BidirectionalIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Places all the elements `e` in `[first, last)` that satisfy  $E(e)$  before all the elements that do not. The relative order of the elements in both groups is preserved.

*Returns:* Let `i` be an iterator such that for every iterator `j` in `[first, i)`,  $E(*j)$  is true, and for every iterator `j` in the range `[i, last)`,  $E(*j)$  is false. Returns:

- `i` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{i, last}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Let  $N = \text{last} - \text{first}$ :

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, at most  $N \log_2 N$  swaps, but only  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  swaps if there is enough extra memory. Exactly  $N$  applications of the predicate and projection.
- For the overload with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(N \log N)$  swaps and  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  applications of the predicate.

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator1, class OutputIterator2, class Predicate>
    constexpr pair<OutputIterator1, OutputIterator2>
        partition_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                      OutputIterator1 out_true, OutputIterator2 out_false, Predicate pred);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class ForwardIterator1,
        class ForwardIterator2, class Predicate>
    pair<ForwardIterator1, ForwardIterator2>
        partition_copy(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                      ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                      ForwardIterator1 out_true, ForwardIterator2 out_false, Predicate pred);

template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, weakly_incremtable O1, weakly_incremtable O2,
        class Proj = identity, indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_copyable<I, O1> && indirectly_copyable<I, O2>
    constexpr ranges::partition_copy_result<I, O1, O2>
        ranges::partition_copy(I first, S last, O1 out_true, O2 out_false, Pred pred,
                              Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, weakly_incremtable O1, weakly_incremtable O2,
        class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
    requires indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O1> &&
        indirectly_copyable<iterator_t<R>, O2>
    constexpr ranges::partition_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, O1, O2>
```

```
ranges::partition_copy(R&& r, 01 out_true, 02 out_false, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter named `proj` and let  $E(x)$  be `bool(invoker(pred, invoke(proj, x)))`.

*Mandates:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, the expression `*first` is writable (25.3.1) to `out_true` and `out_false`.

*Preconditions:* The input range and output ranges do not overlap.

NOTE For the overload with an `ExecutionPolicy`, a performance cost is possible if `first`'s value type does not meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* requirements.

*Effects:* For each iterator `i` in `[first, last)`, copies `*i` to the output range beginning with `out_true` if  $E(*i)$  is `true`, or to the output range beginning with `out_false` otherwise.

*Returns:* Let `o1` be the end of the output range beginning at `out_true`, and `o2` the end of the output range beginning at `out_false`. Returns

- `{o1, o2}` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last, o1, o2}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `last - first` applications of `pred` and `proj`.

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class Predicate>
constexpr ForwardIterator
partition_point(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred);
```

```
template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<I, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr I ranges::partition_point(I first, S last, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_unary_predicate<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Pred>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::partition_point(R&& r, Pred pred, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter named `proj` and let  $E(x)$  be `bool(invoker(pred, invoke(proj, x)))`.

*Preconditions:* The elements `e` of `[first, last)` are partitioned with respect to  $E(e)$ .

*Returns:* An iterator `mid` such that  $E(*i)$  is `true` for all iterators `i` in `[first, mid)`, and `false` for all iterators `i` in `[mid, last)`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\log(\text{last} - \text{first}))$  applications of `pred` and `proj`.

## 27.8.6 Merge

[alg.merge]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
merge(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
      InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
      OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
      ForwardIterator result);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
merge(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
      InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
      OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
      ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
      ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
      ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incremtable O, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::merge_result<I1, I2, O>
ranges::merge(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
              Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incremtable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::merge_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
ranges::merge(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
              Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let  $N$  be  $(last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)$ . Let `comp` be `less{}`, `proj1` be `identity{}`, and `proj2` be `identity{}`, for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[first1, last1)$  and  $[first2, last2)$  are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively. The resulting range does not overlap with either of the original ranges.

*Effects:* Copies all the elements of the two ranges  $[first1, last1)$  and  $[first2, last2)$  into the range  $[result, result\_last)$ , where `result\_last` is `result + N`. If an element `a` precedes `b` in an input range, `a` is copied into the output range before `b`. If `e1` is an element of  $[first1, last1)$  and `e2` of  $[first2, last2)$ , `e2` is copied into the output range before `e1` if and only if `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj2, e2), invoker(proj1, e1)))` is `true`.

*Returns:*

- `result\_last` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last1, last2, result\_last}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:*

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, at most  $N - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.
- For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`,  $\mathcal{O}(N)$  comparisons.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

```

template<class BidirectionalIterator>
void inplace_merge(BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator>
void inplace_merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last);

template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
void inplace_merge(BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
void inplace_merge(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator middle,
                  BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
I ranges::inplace_merge(I first, I middle, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* `[first,middle)` and `[middle,last)` are valid ranges sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `BidirectionalIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Merges two sorted consecutive ranges `[first,middle)` and `[middle,last)`, putting the result of the merge into the range `[first,last)`. The resulting range is sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overload in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* Let  $N = \text{last} - \text{first}$ :

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, and if enough additional memory is available, exactly  $N - 1$  comparisons.
- Otherwise,  $\mathcal{O}(N \log N)$  comparisons.

In either case, twice as many projections as comparisons.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8).

```
template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
borrowed_iterator_t<R>
ranges::inplace_merge(R&& r, iterator_t<R> middle, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ranges::inplace_merge(ranges::begin(r), middle, ranges::end(r), comp, proj);
```

## 27.8.7 Set operations on sorted structures [alg.set.operations]

### 27.8.7.1 General [alg.set.operations.general]

Subclause 27.8.7 defines all the basic set operations on sorted structures. They also work with `multisets` (24.4.7) containing multiple copies of equivalent elements. The semantics of the set operations are generalized to `multisets` in a standard way by defining `set_union` to contain the maximum number of occurrences of every element, `set_intersection` to contain the minimum, and so on.

### 27.8.7.2 includes [includes]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr bool includes(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
bool includes(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Compare>
constexpr bool includes(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                        Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class Compare>
bool includes(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
              Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I1, Proj1>,
                                   projected<I2, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::includes(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, Comp comp = {};
```

```

        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
        projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::includes(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Comp comp = {},
        Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}`, `proj1` be `identity{}`, and `proj2` be `identity{}`, for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The ranges `[first1, last1)` and `[first2, last2)` are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively.

*Returns:* `true` if and only if `[first2, last2)` is a subsequence of `[first1, last1)`.

NOTE A sequence *S* is a subsequence of another sequence *T* if *S* can be obtained from *T* by removing some, all, or none of *T*'s elements and keeping the remaining elements in the same order.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * ((last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)) - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.

### 27.8.7.3 set\_union

[set.union]

```

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_union(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
              InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
              OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_union(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
              ForwardIterator result);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_union(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
              InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
              OutputIterator result, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_union(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
              ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
              ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
              ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_union_result<I1, I2, O>
    ranges::set_union(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                      Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_union_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
    ranges::set_union(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                      Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}`, and `proj1` and `proj2` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[first1, last1)$  and  $[first2, last2)$  are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively. The resulting range does not overlap with either of the original ranges.

*Effects:* Constructs a sorted union of the elements from the two ranges; that is, the set of elements that are present in one or both of the ranges.

*Returns:* Let `result_last` be the end of the constructed range. Returns

- `result_last` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{last1, last2, result\_last\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * ((last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)) - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If  $[first1, last1)$  contains  $m$  elements that are equivalent to each other and  $[first2, last2)$  contains  $n$  elements that are equivalent to them, then all  $m$  elements from the first range are copied to the output range, in order, and then the final  $\max(n - m, 0)$  elements from the second range are copied to the output range, in order.

#### 27.8.7.4 `set_intersection`

[`set.intersection`]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_intersection(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                    OutputIterator result);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_intersection(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                    ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                    ForwardIterator result);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_intersection(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                    OutputIterator result, Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_intersection(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                    ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                    ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                    ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_intersection_result<I1, I2, O>
    ranges::set_intersection(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
                            Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_intersection_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
    ranges::set_intersection(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
                            Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}`, and `proj1` and `proj2` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.



*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[first1, last1)$  and  $[first2, last2)$  are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively. The resulting range does not overlap with either of the original ranges.

*Effects:* Constructs a sorted intersection of the elements from the two ranges; that is, the set of elements that are present in both of the ranges.

*Returns:* Let `result_last` be the end of the constructed range. Returns

- `result_last` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- $\{last1, last2, result\_last\}$  for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * ((last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)) - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If  $[first1, last1)$  contains  $m$  elements that are equivalent to each other and  $[first2, last2)$  contains  $n$  elements that are equivalent to them, the first  $\min(m, n)$  elements are copied from the first range to the output range, in order.

#### 27.8.7.5 `set_difference`

[`set.difference`]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                  InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                  OutputIterator result);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                  ForwardIterator result);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                  InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                  OutputIterator result, Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                  ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incremmentable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_difference_result<I1, O>
    ranges::set_difference(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
                          Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incremmentable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_difference_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>, O>
    ranges::set_difference(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result,
                          Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}`, and `proj1` and `proj2` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The ranges  $[first1, last1)$  and  $[first2, last2)$  are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively. The resulting range does not overlap with either of the original ranges.



*Effects:* Copies the elements of the range `[first1, last1)` which are not present in the range `[first2, last2)` to the range beginning at `result`. The elements in the constructed range are sorted.

*Returns:* Let `result_last` be the end of the constructed range. Returns

- `result_last` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last1, result_last}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * ((last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)) - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.

*Remarks:* If `[first1, last1)` contains  $m$  elements that are equivalent to each other and `[first2, last2)` contains  $n$  elements that are equivalent to them, the last  $\max(m - n, 0)$  elements from `[first1, last1)` are copied to the output range, in order.

#### 27.8.7.6 `set_symmetric_difference` [`set.symmetric.difference`]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                            InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                            OutputIterator result);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                            ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                            ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                            ForwardIterator result);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
        class OutputIterator, class Compare>
constexpr OutputIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                            InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                            OutputIterator result, Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator
    set_symmetric_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                            ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                            ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                            ForwardIterator result, Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        weakly_incrementable O, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<I1, I2, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_symmetric_difference_result<I1, I2, O>
    ranges::set_symmetric_difference(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2, O result,
                                    Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {},
                                    Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, input_range R2, weakly_incrementable O,
        class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity>
requires mergeable<iterator_t<R1>, iterator_t<R2>, O, Comp, Proj1, Proj2>
constexpr ranges::set_symmetric_difference_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R1>,
        borrowed_iterator_t<R2>, O>
    ranges::set_symmetric_difference(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, O result, Comp comp = {},
                                    Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}`, and `proj1` and `proj2` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The ranges `[first1, last1)` and `[first2, last2)` are sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj1` or `proj2`, respectively. The resulting range does not overlap with either of the original ranges.

*Effects:* Copies the elements of the range `[first1, last1)` that are not present in the range `[first2, last2)`, and the elements of the range `[first2, last2)` that are not present in the range `[first1, last1)` to the range beginning at `result`. The elements in the constructed range are sorted.

*Returns:* Let `result_last` be the end of the constructed range. Returns

- `result_last` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{last1, last2, result_last}` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 * ((last1 - first1) + (last2 - first2)) - 1$  comparisons and applications of each projection.

*Remarks:* Stable (16.4.6.8). If `[first1, last1)` contains  $m$  elements that are equivalent to each other and `[first2, last2)` contains  $n$  elements that are equivalent to them, then  $|m - n|$  of those elements shall be copied to the output range: the last  $m - n$  of these elements from `[first1, last1)` if  $m > n$ , and the last  $n - m$  of these elements from `[first2, last2)` if  $m < n$ . In either case, the elements are copied in order.

## 27.8.8 Heap operations

[alg.heap.operations]

### 27.8.8.1 General

[alg.heap.operations.general]

A random access range `[a, b)` is a *heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`* for a comparator and projection `comp` and `proj` if its elements are organized such that:

- With  $N = b - a$ , for all  $i$ ,  $0 < i < N$ , `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, a[ $\lfloor \frac{i-1}{2} \rfloor$ )]), invoker(proj, a[i]))` is false.
- `*a` may be removed by `pop_heap`, or a new element added by `push_heap`, in  $\mathcal{O}(\log N)$  time.

These properties make heaps useful as priority queues.

`make_heap` converts a range into a heap and `sort_heap` turns a heap into a sorted sequence.

### 27.8.8.2 push\_heap

[push.heap]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void push_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void push_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                          Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
         class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
    ranges::push_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::push_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The range `[first, last - 1)` is a valid heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements (Table 31) and the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* requirements (Table 33).

*Effects:* Places the value in the location `last - 1` into the resulting heap `[first, last)`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $\log(last - first)$  comparisons and twice as many projections.

### 27.8.8.3 pop\_heap

[pop.heap]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void pop_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
```

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void pop_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                        Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
    ranges::pop_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::pop_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The range `[first,last)` is a valid non-empty heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Swaps the value in the location `first` with the value in the location `last - 1` and makes `[first,last - 1)` into a heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 \log(\text{last} - \text{first})$  comparisons and twice as many projections.

#### 27.8.8.4 `make_heap`

[make.heap]

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void make_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void make_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                        Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
    ranges::make_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::make_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Constructs a heap with respect to `comp` and `proj` out of the range `[first,last)`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $3(\text{last} - \text{first})$  comparisons and twice as many projections.

#### 27.8.8.5 `sort_heap`

[sort.heap]

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr void sort_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr void sort_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                        Compare comp);

```

```
template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr I
    ranges::sort_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Comp = ranges::less, class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::sort_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* The range `[first, last)` is a valid heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3) and the type of `*first` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) and *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.

*Effects:* Sorts elements in the heap `[first, last)` with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Returns:* `last` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2N \log N$  comparisons, where  $N = \text{last} - \text{first}$ , and twice as many projections.

#### 27.8.8.6 `is_heap`

[is.heap]

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr bool is_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return is_heap_until(first, last) == last;`

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
bool is_heap(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return is_heap_until(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last) == last;
```

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool is_heap(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                      Compare comp);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return is_heap_until(first, last, comp) == last;`

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
bool is_heap(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
             RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
             Compare comp);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return is_heap_until(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last, comp) == last;
```

```
template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::is_heap(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool ranges::is_heap(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return ranges::is_heap_until(first, last, comp, proj) == last;`

```
template<class RandomAccessIterator>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    is_heap_until(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator>
RandomAccessIterator
    is_heap_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                 RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last);
```

```

template<class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
constexpr RandomAccessIterator
    is_heap_until(RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                  Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare>
RandomAccessIterator
    is_heap_until(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last,
                  Compare comp);

template<random_access_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I ranges::is_heap_until(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<random_access_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::is_heap_until(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Returns:* The last iterator `i` in `[first, last]` for which the range `[first, i)` is a heap with respect to `comp` and `proj`.

*Complexity:* Linear.

## 27.8.9 Minimum and maximum

[alg.min.max]

```

template<class T>
constexpr const T& min(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr const T& min(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);

template<class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr const T& ranges::min(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

*Preconditions:* For the first form, `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* The smaller value. Returns the first argument when the arguments are equivalent.

*Complexity:* Exactly one comparison and two applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```

template<class T>
constexpr T min(initializer_list<T> r);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr T min(initializer_list<T> r, Compare comp);

template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr T ranges::min(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
constexpr range_value_t<R>
    ranges::min(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

*Preconditions:* `ranges::distance(r) > 0`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `T` meets the *Cpp17-CopyConstructible* requirements. For the first form, `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* The smallest value in the input range. Returns a copy of the leftmost element when several elements are equivalent to the smallest.

*Complexity:* Exactly `ranges::distance(r) - 1` comparisons and twice as many applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr const T& max(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr const T& max(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);

template<class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr const T& ranges::max(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Preconditions:* For the first form, `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* The larger value. Returns the first argument when the arguments are equivalent.

*Complexity:* Exactly one comparison and two applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr T max(initializer_list<T> r);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr T max(initializer_list<T> r, Compare comp);

template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr T ranges::max(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
constexpr range_value_t<R>
ranges::max(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Preconditions:* `ranges::distance(r) > 0`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `T` meets the *Cpp17-CopyConstructible* requirements. For the first form, `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* The largest value in the input range. Returns a copy of the leftmost element when several elements are equivalent to the largest.

*Complexity:* Exactly `ranges::distance(r) - 1` comparisons and twice as many applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr pair<const T&, const T&> minmax(const T& a, const T& b);
template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<const T&, const T&> minmax(const T& a, const T& b, Compare comp);

template<class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr ranges::minmax_result<const T&>
ranges::minmax(const T& a, const T& b, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

*Preconditions:* For the first form, `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* `{b, a}` if `b` is smaller than `a`, and `{a, b}` otherwise.

*Complexity:* Exactly one comparison and two applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```
template<class T>
constexpr pair<T, T> minmax(initializer_list<T> t);
```



```

template<class T, class Compare>
constexpr pair<T, T> minmax(initializer_list<T> t, Compare comp);

template<copyable T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr ranges::minmax_result<T>
    ranges::minmax(initializer_list<T> r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

template<input_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
requires indirectly_copyable_storable<iterator_t<R>, range_value_t<R>*>
constexpr ranges::minmax_result<range_value_t<R>>
    ranges::minmax(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

*Preconditions:* `ranges::distance(r) > 0`. For the overloads in namespace `std`, `T` meets the *Cpp17-CopyConstructible* requirements. For the first form, type `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* Let `X` be the return type. Returns `X{x, y}`, where `x` is a copy of the leftmost element with the smallest value and `y` a copy of the rightmost element with the largest value in the input range.

*Complexity:* At most  $(3/2)\text{ranges::distance}(r)$  applications of the corresponding predicate and twice as many applications of the projection, if any.

*Remarks:* An invocation may explicitly specify an argument for the template parameter `T` of the overloads in namespace `std`.

```

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator min_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator min_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator min_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                    Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
ForwardIterator min_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr I ranges::min_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::min_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Returns:* The first iterator `i` in the range `[first,last)` such that for every iterator `j` in the range `[first,last)`,

`bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, *j), invoker(proj, *i)))`

is false. Returns `last` if `first == last`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $\max(\text{last} - \text{first} - 1, 0)$  comparisons and twice as many projections.

```

template<class ForwardIterator>
constexpr ForwardIterator max_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator max_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                            ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
constexpr ForwardIterator max_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                                    Compare comp);

```



```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    ForwardIterator max_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                               ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                               Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr I ranges::max_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R>
    ranges::max_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Returns:* The first iterator `i` in the range `[first,last)` such that for every iterator `j` in the range `[first,last)`,

`bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, *i), invoker(proj, *j)))`

is false. Returns `last` if `first == last`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $\max(\text{last} - \text{first} - 1, 0)$  comparisons and twice as many projections.

```

template<class ForwardIterator>
    constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
    minmax_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
    minmax_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);

template<class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    constexpr pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
    minmax_element(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Compare comp);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class Compare>
    pair<ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator>
    minmax_element(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                   ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, Compare comp);

template<forward_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr ranges::minmax_element_result<I>
    ranges::minmax_element(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<forward_range R, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R>, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
    constexpr ranges::minmax_element_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
    ranges::minmax_element(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});

```

*Returns:* `{first, first}` if `[first,last)` is empty, otherwise `{m, M}`, where `m` is the first iterator in `[first,last)` such that no iterator in the range refers to a smaller element, and where `M` is the last iterator<sup>218</sup> in `[first,last)` such that no iterator in the range refers to a larger element.

*Complexity:* Let  $N$  be `last - first`. At most  $\max(\lfloor \frac{3}{2}(N-1) \rfloor, 0)$  comparisons and twice as many applications of the projection, if any.

### 27.8.10 Bounded value

[alg.clamp]

```

template<class T>
    constexpr const T& clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi);
template<class T, class Compare>
    constexpr const T& clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi, Compare comp);

```

<sup>218</sup>) This behavior intentionally differs from `max_element`.

```
template<class T, class Proj = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<const T*, Proj>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr const T&
ranges::clamp(const T& v, const T& lo, const T& hi, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` for the overloads with no parameter `comp`, and let `proj` be `identity{}` for the overloads with no parameter `proj`.

*Preconditions:* `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, hi), invoker(proj, lo)))` is false. For the first form, type `T` meets the *Cpp17LessThanComparable* requirements (Table 29).

*Returns:* `lo` if `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, v), invoker(proj, lo)))` is true, `hi` if `bool(invoker(comp, invoker(proj, hi), invoker(proj, v)))` is true, otherwise `v`.

NOTE If NaN is avoided, `T` can be a floating-point type.

*Complexity:* At most two comparisons and three applications of the projection.

## 27.8.11 Lexicographical comparison

[alg.lex.comparison]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
constexpr bool
lexicographical_compare(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
bool
lexicographical_compare(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2);

template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Compare>
constexpr bool
lexicographical_compare(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                        InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                        Compare comp);

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class Compare>
bool
lexicographical_compare(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                        ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
                        Compare comp);

template<input_iterator I1, sentinel_for<I1> S1, input_iterator I2, sentinel_for<I2> S2,
        class Proj1 = identity, class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<I1, Proj1>,
        projected<I2, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool
ranges::lexicographical_compare(I1 first1, S1 last1, I2 first2, S2 last2,
                                Comp comp = {}, Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});

template<input_range R1, input_range R2, class Proj1 = identity,
        class Proj2 = identity,
        indirect_strict_weak_order<projected<iterator_t<R1>, Proj1>,
        projected<iterator_t<R2>, Proj2>> Comp = ranges::less>
constexpr bool
ranges::lexicographical_compare(R1&& r1, R2&& r2, Comp comp = {},
                                Proj1 proj1 = {}, Proj2 proj2 = {});
```

*Returns:* true if and only if the sequence of elements defined by the range `[first1, last1)` is lexicographically less than the sequence of elements defined by the range `[first2, last2)`.

*Complexity:* At most  $2 \min(\text{last1} - \text{first1}, \text{last2} - \text{first2})$  applications of the corresponding comparison and each projection, if any.

*Remarks:* If two sequences have the same number of elements and their corresponding elements (if any) are equivalent, then neither sequence is lexicographically less than the other. If one sequence is a proper prefix of the other, then the shorter sequence is lexicographically less than the longer sequence.

Otherwise, the lexicographical comparison of the sequences yields the same result as the comparison of the first corresponding pair of elements that are not equivalent.

EXAMPLE `ranges::lexicographical_compare(I1, S1, I2, S2, Comp, Proj1, Proj2)` can be implemented as:

```
for ( ; first1 != last1 && first2 != last2 ; ++first1, (void) ++first2) {
    if (invoke(comp, invoke(proj1, *first1), invoke(proj2, *first2))) return true;
    if (invoke(comp, invoke(proj2, *first2), invoke(proj1, *first1))) return false;
}
return first1 == last1 && first2 != last2;
```

NOTE An empty sequence is lexicographically less than any non-empty sequence, but not less than any empty sequence.

### 27.8.12 Three-way comparison algorithms

[alg.three.way]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class Cmp>
```

```
constexpr auto
```

```
lexicographical_compare_three_way(InputIterator1 b1, InputIterator1 e1,
                                  InputIterator2 b2, InputIterator2 e2,
                                  Cmp comp)
```

```
-> decltype(comp(*b1, *b2));
```

Let  $N$  be  $\min(e1 - b1, e2 - b2)$ . Let  $E(n)$  be  $\text{comp}(*(b1 + n), *(b2 + n))$ .

*Mandates:*  $\text{decltype}(\text{comp}(*b1, *b2))$  is a comparison category type.

*Returns:*  $E(i)$ , where  $i$  is the smallest integer in  $[0, N)$  such that  $E(i) \neq 0$  is true, or  $(e1 - b1) <= (e2 - b2)$  if no such integer exists.

*Complexity:* At most  $N$  applications of `comp`.

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2>
```

```
constexpr auto
```

```
lexicographical_compare_three_way(InputIterator1 b1, InputIterator1 e1,
                                  InputIterator2 b2, InputIterator2 e2);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return lexicographical_compare_three_way(b1, e1, b2, e2, compare_three_way());
```

### 27.8.13 Permutation generators

[alg.permutation.generators]

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
```

```
constexpr bool next_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last);
```

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
```

```
constexpr bool next_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);
```

```
template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
```

```
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
```

```
constexpr ranges::next_permutation_result<I>
```

```
ranges::next_permutation(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

```
template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less,
```

```
        class Proj = identity>
```

```
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
```

```
constexpr ranges::next_permutation_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
```

```
ranges::next_permutation(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `BidirectionalIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:* Takes a sequence defined by the range `[first, last)` and transforms it into the next permutation. The next permutation is found by assuming that the set of all permutations is lexicographically sorted

with respect to `comp` and `proj`. If no such permutation exists, transforms the sequence into the first permutation; that is, the ascendingly-sorted one.

*Returns:* Let `B` be `true` if a next permutation was found and otherwise `false`. Returns:

- `B` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{ last, B }` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $(\text{last} - \text{first}) / 2$  swaps.

```
template<class BidirectionalIterator>
constexpr bool prev_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last);

template<class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare>
constexpr bool prev_permutation(BidirectionalIterator first,
                                BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp);

template<bidirectional_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<I, Comp, Proj>
constexpr ranges::prev_permutation_result<I>
    ranges::prev_permutation(I first, S last, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
template<bidirectional_range R, class Comp = ranges::less,
        class Proj = identity>
requires sortable<iterator_t<R>, Comp, Proj>
constexpr ranges::prev_permutation_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>>
    ranges::prev_permutation(R&& r, Comp comp = {}, Proj proj = {});
```

Let `comp` be `less{}` and `proj` be `identity{}` for overloads with no parameters by those names.

*Preconditions:* For the overloads in namespace `std`, `BidirectionalIterator` meets the *Cpp17ValueSwappable* requirements (16.4.4.3).

*Effects:* Takes a sequence defined by the range `[first, last)` and transforms it into the previous permutation. The previous permutation is found by assuming that the set of all permutations is lexicographically sorted with respect to `comp` and `proj`. If no such permutation exists, transforms the sequence into the last permutation; that is, the descendingly-sorted one.

*Returns:* Let `B` be `true` if a previous permutation was found and otherwise `false`. Returns:

- `B` for the overloads in namespace `std`.
- `{ last, B }` for the overloads in namespace `ranges`.

*Complexity:* At most  $(\text{last} - \text{first}) / 2$  swaps.

## 27.9 Header `<numeric>` synopsis

[numeric.ops.overview]

```
namespace std {
    // 27.10.3, accumulate
    template<class InputIterator, class T>
    constexpr T accumulate(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init);
    template<class InputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
    constexpr T accumulate(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
                            BinaryOperation binary_op);

    // 27.10.4, reduce
    template<class InputIterator>
    constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type
        reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
    template<class InputIterator, class T>
    constexpr T reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init);
    template<class InputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
    constexpr T reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
                        BinaryOperation binary_op);
```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
    typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::value_type
    reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                                     // see 27.3.5
           ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
    T reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                                  // see 27.3.5
             ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
    T reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                                  // see 27.3.5
             ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T init, BinaryOperation binary_op);

// 27.10.5, inner product
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T>
    constexpr T inner_product(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                              InputIterator2 first2, T init);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
    constexpr T inner_product(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                              InputIterator2 first2, T init,
                              BinaryOperation1 binary_op1, BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);

// 27.10.6, transform reduce
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T>
    constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                                  InputIterator2 first2, T init);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
    constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                                  InputIterator2 first2, T init,
                                  BinaryOperation1 binary_op1, BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);
template<class InputIterator, class T,
         class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
    constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
                                  BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
         class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
    T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                        // see 27.3.5
                       ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                       ForwardIterator2 first2, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
         class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
    T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                        // see 27.3.5
                       ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                       ForwardIterator2 first2, T init,
                       BinaryOperation1 binary_op1, BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T,
         class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
    T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,                        // see 27.3.5
                       ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T init,
                       BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

// 27.10.7, partial sum
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
    constexpr OutputIterator
    partial_sum(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
    constexpr OutputIterator
    partial_sum(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);

```

```

// 27.10.8, exclusive scan
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, T init);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, T init, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
ForwardIterator2
    exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, T init, BinaryOperation binary_op);

// 27.10.9, inclusive scan
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                   OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
         class BinaryOperation, class T>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                   ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                   ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op, T init);

// 27.10.10, transform exclusive scan
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T,
         class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                             OutputIterator result, T init,
                             BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    transform_exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                             ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,

```



```

        ForwardIterator2 result, T init,
        BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

// 27.10.11, transform inclusive scan
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                            OutputIterator result,
                            BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                            OutputIterator result,
                            BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    transform_inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                            ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                            ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op,
                            UnaryOperation unary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation, class T>
ForwardIterator2
    transform_inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                            ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                            ForwardIterator2 result,
                            BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op, T init);

// 27.10.12, adjacent difference
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
    adjacent_difference(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                        OutputIterator result);
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    adjacent_difference(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                        OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
    adjacent_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                        ForwardIterator2 result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    adjacent_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec, // see 27.3.5
                        ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                        ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op);

// 27.10.13, iota
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr void iota(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T value);

namespace ranges {
    template<class O, class T>
        using iota_result = out_value_result<O, T>;

    template<input_or_output_iterator O, sentinel_for<O> S, weakly_incrementable T>
        requires indirectly_writable<O, const T>
        constexpr iota_result<O, T> iota(O first, S last, T value);

```



```

template<weakly_incrementable T, output_range<const T&> R>
constexpr iota_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, T> iota(R&& r, T value);
}

// 27.10.14, greatest common divisor
template<class M, class N>
constexpr common_type_t<M, N> gcd(M m, N n);

// 27.10.15, least common multiple
template<class M, class N>
constexpr common_type_t<M, N> lcm(M m, N n);

// 27.10.16, midpoint
template<class T>
constexpr T midpoint(T a, T b) noexcept;
template<class T>
constexpr T* midpoint(T* a, T* b);
}

```

## 27.10 Generalized numeric operations [numeric.ops]

### 27.10.1 General [numeric.ops.general]

NOTE The use of closed ranges as well as semi-open ranges to specify requirements throughout 27.10 is intentional.

### 27.10.2 Definitions [numeric.defns]

Define *GENERALIZED\_NONCOMMUTATIVE\_SUM*(op, a1, ..., aN) as follows:

- a1 when N is 1, otherwise
- op(*GENERALIZED\_NONCOMMUTATIVE\_SUM*(op, a1, ..., aK),  
*GENERALIZED\_NONCOMMUTATIVE\_SUM*(op, aM, ..., aN)) for any K where  $1 < K + 1 = M \leq N$ .

Define *GENERALIZED\_SUM*(op, a1, ..., aN) as *GENERALIZED\_NONCOMMUTATIVE\_SUM*(op, b1, ..., bN), where b1, ..., bN may be any permutation of a1, ..., aN.

### 27.10.3 Accumulate [accumulate]

```

template<class InputIterator, class T>
constexpr T accumulate(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init);
template<class InputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr T accumulate(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
    BinaryOperation binary_op);

```

*Preconditions:* T meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34) requirements. In the range [first, last], binary\_op neither modifies elements nor invalidates iterators or subranges.<sup>219</sup>

*Effects:* Computes its result by initializing the accumulator acc with the initial value init and then modifies it with acc = std::move(acc) + \*i or acc = binary\_op(std::move(acc), \*i) for every iterator i in the range [first, last) in order.<sup>220</sup>

### 27.10.4 Reduce [reduce]

```

template<class InputIterator>
constexpr typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type
    reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last);

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return reduce(first, last,
        typename iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type{});

```

<sup>219</sup>) The use of fully closed ranges is intentional.

<sup>220</sup>) *accumulate* is similar to the APL reduction operator and Common Lisp reduce function, but it avoids the difficulty of defining the result of reduction on an empty sequence by always requiring an initial value.

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator>
typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::value_type
reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
       ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return reduce(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last,
              typename iterator_traits<ForwardIterator>::value_type{});
```

```
template<class InputIterator, class T>
constexpr T reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return reduce(first, last, init, plus<>());
```

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T>
T reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return reduce(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last, init, plus<>());
```

```
template<class InputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr T reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
                  BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
T reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
        ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T init,
        BinaryOperation binary_op);
```

*Mandates:* All of

- `binary_op`(init, \*first),
- `binary_op`(\*first, init),
- `binary_op`(init, init), and
- `binary_op`(\*first, \*first)

are convertible to T.

*Preconditions:*

- T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.
- `binary_op` neither invalidates iterators or subranges, nor modifies elements in the range [first, last].

*Returns:* *GENERALIZED\_SUM*(`binary_op`, init, \*i, ...) for every i in [first, last).

*Complexity:*  $O(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications of `binary_op`.

NOTE The difference between `reduce` and `accumulate` is that `reduce` applies `binary_op` in an unspecified order, which yields a nondeterministic result for non-associative or non-commutative `binary_op` such as floating-point addition.

### 27.10.5 Inner product

[inner.product]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T>
constexpr T inner_product(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                          InputIterator2 first2, T init);
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T,
        class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
constexpr T inner_product(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                          InputIterator2 first2, T init,
                          BinaryOperation1 binary_op1,
                          BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);
```

*Preconditions:* T meets the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34) requirements. In the ranges [first1, last1] and [first2, first2 + (last1 - first1)] `binary_op1`

and `binary_op2` neither modifies elements nor invalidates iterators or subranges.<sup>221</sup>

*Effects:* Computes its result by initializing the accumulator `acc` with the initial value `init` and then modifying it with `acc = std::move(acc) + (*i1) * (*i2)` or `acc = binary_op1(std::move(acc), binary_op2(*i1, *i2))` for every iterator `i1` in the range `[first1, last1)` and iterator `i2` in the range `[first2, first2 + (last1 - first1))` in order.

### 27.10.6 Transform reduce

[transform.reduce]

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T>
constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                             InputIterator2 first2,
                             T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return transform_reduce(first1, last1, first2, init, plus<>(), multiplies<>());
```

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
         class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2,
                  T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return transform_reduce(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec),
                        first1, last1, first2, init, plus<>(), multiplies<>());
```

```
template<class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                             InputIterator2 first2,
                             T init,
                             BinaryOperation1 binary_op1,
                             BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);
```

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
         class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T,
         class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2>
T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
                  ForwardIterator2 first2,
                  T init,
                  BinaryOperation1 binary_op1,
                  BinaryOperation2 binary_op2);
```

*Mandates:* All of

- `binary_op1`(`init`, `init`),
- `binary_op1`(`init`, `binary_op2(*first1, *first2)`),
- `binary_op1`(`binary_op2(*first1, *first2)`, `init`), and
- `binary_op1`(`binary_op2(*first1, *first2)`, `binary_op2(*first1, *first2)`)

are convertible to `T`.

*Preconditions:*

- `T` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.
- Neither `binary_op1` nor `binary_op2` invalidates subranges, nor modifies elements in the ranges `[first1, last1]` and `[first2, first2 + (last1 - first1)]`.

*Returns:*

```
GENERALIZED_SUM(binary_op1, init, binary_op2(*i, *(first2 + (i - first1))), ...)
```

for every iterator `i` in `[first1, last1)`.

<sup>221</sup>) The use of fully closed ranges is intentional.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last1} - \text{first1})$  applications each of `binary_op1` and `binary_op2`.

```
template<class InputIterator, class T,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
constexpr T transform_reduce(InputIterator first, InputIterator last, T init,
                            BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

template<class ExecutionPolicy,
        class ForwardIterator, class T,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
T transform_reduce(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                  T init, BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);
```

*Mandates:* All of

- `binary_op(init, init)`,
- `binary_op(init, unary_op(*first))`,
- `binary_op(unary_op(*first), init)`, and
- `binary_op(unary_op(*first), unary_op(*first))`

are convertible to `T`.

*Preconditions:*

- `T` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.
- Neither `unary_op` nor `binary_op` invalidates subranges, nor modifies elements in the range `[first, last]`.

*Returns:*

`GENERALIZED_SUM(binary_op, init, unary_op(*i), ...)`

for every iterator `i` in `[first, last)`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications each of `unary_op` and `binary_op`.

NOTE `transform_reduce` does not apply `unary_op` to `init`.

## 27.10.7 Partial sum

[partial.sum]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
partial_sum(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
            OutputIterator result);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
partial_sum(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
            OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
```

*Mandates:* `InputIterator`'s value type is constructible from `*first`. The result of the expression `std::move(acc) + *i` or `binary_op(std::move(acc), *i)` is implicitly convertible to `InputIterator`'s value type. `acc` is writable (25.3.1) to `result`.

*Preconditions:* In the ranges `[first, last]` and `[result, result + (last - first)]` `binary_op` neither modifies elements nor invalidates iterators or subranges. <sup>222</sup>

*Effects:* For a non-empty range, the function creates an accumulator `acc` whose type is `InputIterator`'s value type, initializes it with `*first`, and assigns the result to `*result`. For every iterator `i` in `[first + 1, last)` in order, `acc` is then modified by `acc = std::move(acc) + *i` or `acc = binary_op(std::move(acc), *i)` and the result is assigned to `*(result + (i - first))`.

*Returns:* `result + (last - first)`.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $(\text{last} - \text{first}) - 1$  applications of the binary operation.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first`.

<sup>222</sup>) The use of fully closed ranges is intentional.

## 27.10.8 Exclusive scan

[exclusive.scan]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
               OutputIterator result, T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return exclusive_scan(first, last, result, init, plus<>());
```

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T>
ForwardIterator2
exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
               ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
               ForwardIterator2 result, T init);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return exclusive_scan(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec),
                     first, last, result, init, plus<>());
```

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
               OutputIterator result, T init, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
         class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T, class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
               ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
               ForwardIterator2 result, T init, BinaryOperation binary_op);
```

*Mandates:* All of

- `binary_op`(init, init),
- `binary_op`(init, \*first), and
- `binary_op`(\*first, \*first)

are convertible to T.

*Preconditions:*

- T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.
- `binary_op` neither invalidates iterators or subranges, nor modifies elements in the ranges [first, last] or [result, result + (last - first)].

*Effects:* For each integer K in [0, last - first) assigns through `result + K` the value of:

```
GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(
    binary_op, init, *(first + 0), *(first + 1), ..., *(first + K - 1))
```

*Returns:* The end of the resulting range beginning at `result`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications of `binary_op`.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first`.

NOTE The difference between `exclusive_scan` and `inclusive_scan` is that `exclusive_scan` excludes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  input element from the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sum. If `binary_op` is not mathematically associative, the behavior of `exclusive_scan` can be nondeterministic.

## 27.10.9 Inclusive scan

[inclusive.scan]

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
               OutputIterator result);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return inclusive_scan(first, last, result, plus<>());
```

```

template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                  ForwardIterator2 result);

Effects: Equivalent to:

    return inclusive_scan(std::forward<ExecutionPolicy>(exec), first, last, result, plus<>());

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                  ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op, T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
        class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class BinaryOperation, class T>
ForwardIterator2
    inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                  ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                  ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op, T init);

```

Let  $U$  be the value type of `decltype(first)`.

*Mandates:* If `init` is provided, all of

- `binary_op(init, init)`,
- `binary_op(init, *first)`, and
- `binary_op(*first, *first)`

are convertible to  $T$ ; otherwise, `binary_op(*first, *first)` is convertible to  $U$ .

*Preconditions:*

- If `init` is provided,  $T$  meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements; otherwise,  $U$  meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.
- `binary_op` neither invalidates iterators or subranges, nor modifies elements in the ranges `[first, last]` or `[result, result + (last - first)]`.

*Effects:* For each integer  $K$  in  $[0, \text{last} - \text{first})$  assigns through `result + K` the value of

- `GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(binary_op, init, *(first + 0), *(first + 1), ..., *(first + K))` if `init` is provided, or
- `GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(binary_op, *(first + 0), *(first + 1), ..., *(first + K))` otherwise.

*Returns:* The end of the resulting range beginning at `result`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications of `binary_op`.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first`.

NOTE The difference between `exclusive_scan` and `inclusive_scan` is that `inclusive_scan` includes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  input element in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sum. If `binary_op` is not mathematically associative, the behavior of `inclusive_scan` can be nondeterministic.

**27.10.10 Transform exclusive scan****[transform.exclusive.scan]**

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class T,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_exclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           OutputIterator result, T init,
                           BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

template<class ExecutionPolicy,
        class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2, class T,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    transform_exclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                           ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                           ForwardIterator2 result, T init,
                           BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);
```

*Mandates:* All of

- `binary_op`(`init`, `init`),
- `binary_op`(`init`, `unary_op`(`*first`)), and
- `binary_op`(`unary_op`(`*first`), `unary_op`(`*first`))

are convertible to `T`.

*Preconditions:*

- `T` meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements.
- Neither `unary_op` nor `binary_op` invalidates iterators or subranges, nor modifies elements in the ranges `[first, last]` or `[result, result + (last - first)]`.

*Effects:* For each integer `K` in `[0, last - first)` assigns through `result + K` the value of:

```
GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(
    binary_op, init,
    unary_op(*first), unary_op(*first + 1), ..., unary_op(*first + K - 1))
```

*Returns:* The end of the resulting range beginning at `result`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications each of `unary_op` and `binary_op`.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first`.

NOTE The difference between `transform_exclusive_scan` and `transform_inclusive_scan` is that `transform_exclusive_scan` excludes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  input element from the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sum. If `binary_op` is not mathematically associative, the behavior of `transform_exclusive_scan` can be nondeterministic. `transform_exclusive_scan` does not apply `unary_op` to `init`.

**27.10.11 Transform inclusive scan****[transform.inclusive.scan]**

```
template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           OutputIterator result,
                           BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

template<class ExecutionPolicy,
        class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
    transform_inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                           ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                           ForwardIterator2 result,
                           BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation, class T>
constexpr OutputIterator
    transform_inclusive_scan(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           OutputIterator result,
```



```

        BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op,
        T init);
template<class ExecutionPolicy,
        class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation, class UnaryOperation, class T>
ForwardIterator2
transform_inclusive_scan(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                        ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                        ForwardIterator2 result,
                        BinaryOperation binary_op, UnaryOperation unary_op,
                        T init);

```

Let U be the value type of `decltype(first)`.

*Mandates:* If `init` is provided, all of

- `binary_op(init, init)`,
- `binary_op(init, unary_op(*first))`, and
- `binary_op(unary_op(*first), unary_op(*first))`

are convertible to T; otherwise, `binary_op(unary_op(*first), unary_op(*first))` is convertible to U.

*Preconditions:*

- If `init` is provided, T meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* (Table 31) requirements; otherwise, U meets the *Cpp17MoveConstructible* requirements.
- Neither `unary_op` nor `binary_op` invalidates iterators or subranges, nor modifies elements in the ranges `[first, last]` or `[result, result + (last - first)]`.

*Effects:* For each integer K in `[0, last - first)` assigns through `result + K` the value of

- `GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(binary_op, init, unary_op(*(first + 0)), unary_op(*(first + 1)), ..., unary_op(*(first + K)))` if `init` is provided, or
- `GENERALIZED_NONCOMMUTATIVE_SUM(binary_op, unary_op(*(first + 0)), unary_op(*(first + 1)), ..., unary_op(*(first + K)))` otherwise.

*Returns:* The end of the resulting range beginning at `result`.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(\text{last} - \text{first})$  applications each of `unary_op` and `binary_op`.

*Remarks:* `result` may be equal to `first`.

NOTE The difference between `transform_exclusive_scan` and `transform_inclusive_scan` is that `transform_inclusive_scan` includes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  input element in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sum. If `binary_op` is not mathematically associative, the behavior of `transform_inclusive_scan` can be nondeterministic. `transform_inclusive_scan` does not apply `unary_op` to `init`.

## 27.10.12 Adjacent difference

[adjacent.difference]

```

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator>
constexpr OutputIterator
adjacent_difference(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                    OutputIterator result);
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
ForwardIterator2
adjacent_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last, ForwardIterator2 result);

template<class InputIterator, class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation>
constexpr OutputIterator
adjacent_difference(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                    OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation binary_op);

```

```
template<class ExecutionPolicy, class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryOperation>
ForwardIterator2
adjacent_difference(ExecutionPolicy&& exec,
                    ForwardIterator1 first, ForwardIterator1 last,
                    ForwardIterator2 result, BinaryOperation binary_op);
```

Let *T* be the value type of `decltype(first)`. For the overloads that do not take an argument `binary_op`, let `binary_op` be an lvalue that denotes an object of type `minus<>`.

*Mandates:*

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, *T* is constructible from `*first`. `acc` (defined below) is writable (25.3.1) to the `result` output iterator. The result of the expression `binary_op(val, std::move(acc))` is writable to `result`.
- For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`, the result of the expressions `binary_op(*first, *first)` and `*first` are writable to `result`.

*Preconditions:*

- For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, *T* meets the *Cpp17MoveAssignable* (Table 33) requirements.
- For all overloads, in the ranges `[first, last]` and `[result, result + (last - first)]`, `binary_op` neither modifies elements nor invalidates iterators or subranges.<sup>223</sup>

*Effects:* For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy` and a non-empty range, the function creates an accumulator `acc` of type *T*, initializes it with `*first`, and assigns the result to `*result`. For every iterator *i* in `[first + 1, last)` in order, creates an object `val` whose type is *T*, initializes it with `*i`, computes `binary_op(val, std::move(acc))`, assigns the result to `*(result + (i - first))`, and move assigns from `val` to `acc`.

For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy` and a non-empty range, performs `*result = *first`. Then, for every *d* in `[1, last - first - 1]`, performs `*(result + d) = binary_op(*(first + d), *(first + (d - 1)))`.

*Returns:* `result + (last - first)`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `(last - first) - 1` applications of the binary operation.

*Remarks:* For the overloads with no `ExecutionPolicy`, `result` may be equal to `first`. For the overloads with an `ExecutionPolicy`, the ranges `[first, last)` and `[result, result + (last - first))` shall not overlap.

### 27.10.13 Iota

[numeric.iota]

```
template<class ForwardIterator, class T>
constexpr void iota(ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last, T value);
```

*Mandates:* *T* is convertible to `ForwardIterator`'s value type. The expression `++val`, where `val` has type *T*, is well-formed.

*Effects:* For each element referred to by the iterator *i* in the range `[first, last)`, assigns `*i = value` and increments `value` as if by `++value`.

*Complexity:* Exactly `last - first` increments and assignments.

```
template<input_or_output_iterator O, sentinel_for<O> S, weakly_incrementable T>
requires indirectly_writable<O, const T&>
constexpr ranges::iota_result<O, T> ranges::iota(O first, S last, T value);
template<weakly_incrementable T, output_range<const T&> R>
constexpr ranges::iota_result<borrowed_iterator_t<R>, T> ranges::iota(R&& r, T value);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
while (first != last) {
    *first = as_const(value);
    ++first;
```

<sup>223</sup>) The use of fully closed ranges is intentional.

```

    ++value;
}
return {std::move(first), std::move(value)};

```

#### 27.10.14 Greatest common divisor

[numeric.ops.gcd]

```

template<class M, class N>
constexpr common_type_t<M, N> gcd(M m, N n);

```

*Mandates:* M and N both are integer types other than *cv bool*.

*Preconditions:*  $|m|$  and  $|n|$  are representable as a value of `common_type_t<M, N>`.

NOTE These requirements ensure, for example, that `gcd(m, m) = |m|` is representable as a value of type M.

*Returns:* Zero when `m` and `n` are both zero. Otherwise, returns the greatest common divisor of  $|m|$  and  $|n|$ .

*Throws:* Nothing.

#### 27.10.15 Least common multiple

[numeric.ops.lcm]

```

template<class M, class N>
constexpr common_type_t<M, N> lcm(M m, N n);

```

*Mandates:* M and N both are integer types other than *cv bool*.

*Preconditions:*  $|m|$  and  $|n|$  are representable as a value of `common_type_t<M, N>`. The least common multiple of  $|m|$  and  $|n|$  is representable as a value of type `common_type_t<M, N>`.

*Returns:* Zero when either `m` or `n` is zero. Otherwise, returns the least common multiple of  $|m|$  and  $|n|$ .

*Throws:* Nothing.

#### 27.10.16 Midpoint

[numeric.ops.midpoint]

```

template<class T>
constexpr T midpoint(T a, T b) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* T is an arithmetic type other than *bool*.

*Returns:* Half the sum of `a` and `b`. If T is an integer type and the sum is odd, the result is rounded towards `a`.

*Remarks:* No overflow occurs. If T is a floating-point type, at most one inexact operation occurs.

```

template<class T>
constexpr T* midpoint(T* a, T* b);

```

*Constraints:* T is an object type.

*Mandates:* T is a complete type.

*Preconditions:* `a` and `b` point to, respectively, elements *i* and *j* of the same array object `x`.

NOTE As specified in 6.8.4, an object that is not an array element is considered to belong to a single-element array for this purpose and a pointer past the last element of an array of *n* elements is considered to be equivalent to a pointer to a hypothetical array element *n* for this purpose.

*Returns:* A pointer to array element  $i + \frac{j-i}{2}$  of `x`, where the result of the division is truncated towards zero.

### 27.11 Specialized <memory> algorithms

[specialized.algorithms]

#### 27.11.1 General

[specialized.algorithms.general]

The contents specified in 27.11 are declared in the header `<memory>` (20.2.2).

Unless otherwise specified, if an exception is thrown in the following algorithms, objects constructed by a placement *new-expression* (7.6.2.8) are destroyed in an unspecified order before allowing the exception to propagate.

Some algorithms specified in 27.11 make use of the exposition-only function *voidify*:

```
template<class T>
constexpr void* voidify(T& obj) noexcept {
    return addressof(obj);
}
```

### 27.11.2 Special memory concepts

[special.mem.concepts]

Some algorithms in this subclause are constrained with the following exposition-only concepts:

```
template<class I>
concept nothrow-input-iterator = // exposition only
    input_iterator<I> &&
    is_lvalue_reference_v<iter_reference_t<I>> &&
    same_as<remove_cvref_t<iter_reference_t<I>>, iter_value_t<I>>;
```

A type *I* models *nothrow-input-iterator* only if no exceptions are thrown from increment, copy construction, move construction, copy assignment, move assignment, or indirection through valid iterators.

NOTE 1 This concept allows some *input\_iterator* (25.3.4.9) operations to throw exceptions.

```
template<class S, class I>
concept nothrow-sentinel-for = sentinel_for<S, I>; // exposition only
```

Types *S* and *I* model *nothrow-sentinel-for* only if no exceptions are thrown from copy construction, move construction, copy assignment, move assignment, or comparisons between valid values of type *I* and *S*.

NOTE 2 This concept allows some *sentinel\_for* (25.3.4.7) operations to throw exceptions.

```
template<class R>
concept nothrow-input-range = // exposition only
    range<R> &&
    nothrow-input-iterator<iterator_t<R>> &&
    nothrow-sentinel-for<sentinel_t<R>, iterator_t<R>>;
```

A type *R* models *nothrow-input-range* only if no exceptions are thrown from calls to *ranges::begin* and *ranges::end* on an object of type *R*.

```
template<class I>
concept nothrow-forward-iterator = // exposition only
    nothrow-input-iterator<I> &&
    forward_iterator<I> &&
    nothrow-sentinel-for<I, I>;
```

NOTE 3 This concept allows some *forward\_iterator* (25.3.4.11) operations to throw exceptions.

```
template<class R>
concept nothrow-forward-range = // exposition only
    nothrow-input-range<R> &&
    nothrow-forward-iterator<iterator_t<R>>;
```

### 27.11.3 uninitialized\_default\_construct

[uninitialized.construct.default]

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
void uninitialized_default_construct(NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*first))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type;
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S>
    requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
    I uninitialized_default_construct(I first, S last);
}
```

```
template<nothrow-forward-range R>
  requires default_initializable<range_value_t<R>>
  borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_default_construct(R&& r);
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
  ::new (voidify(*first)) remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<I>>;
return first;
```

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
  NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_default_construct_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n > 0; (void)++first, --n)
  ::new (voidify(*first))
    typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type;
return first;
```

```
namespace ranges {
  template<nothrow-forward-iterator I>
    requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
    I uninitialized_default_construct_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n);
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uninitialized_default_construct(counted_iterator(first, n),
                                     default_sentinel).base();
```

#### 27.11.4 uninitialized\_value\_construct [uninitialized.construct.value]

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
  void uninitialized_value_construct(NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
  ::new (voidify(*first))
    typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type();
```

```
namespace ranges {
  template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S>
    requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
    I uninitialized_value_construct(I first, S last);
  template<nothrow-forward-range R>
    requires default_initializable<range_value_t<R>>
    borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_value_construct(R&& r);
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
  ::new (voidify(*first)) remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<I>>();
return first;
```

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
  NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_value_construct_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n > 0; (void)++first, --n)
  ::new (voidify(*first))
    typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type();
return first;
```

```
namespace ranges {
  template<nothrow-forward-iterator I>
    requires default_initializable<iter_value_t<I>>
    I uninitialized_value_construct_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n);
}
```

}

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uninitialized_value_construct(counted_iterator(first, n),
                                   default_sentinel).base();
```

**27.11.5 uninitialized\_copy****[uninitialized.copy]**

```
template<class InputIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                       NoThrowForwardIterator result);
```

*Preconditions:*  $\text{result} + [0, (\text{last} - \text{first}))$  does not overlap with  $[\text{first}, \text{last})$ .*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++result, (void) ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*result))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(*first);
```

*Returns:* result.

```
namespace ranges {
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S1,
        nothrow_forward_iterator O, nothrow_sentinel_for<O> S2>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_reference_t<I>>
uninitialized_copy_result<I, O>
uninitialized_copy(I ifirst, S1 ilast, O ofirst, S2 olast);
template<input_range IR, nothrow_forward_range OR>
requires constructible_from<range_value_t<OR>, range_reference_t<IR>>
uninitialized_copy_result<borrowed_iterator_t<IR>, borrowed_iterator_t<OR>>
uninitialized_copy(IR&& in_range, OR&& out_range);
}
```

*Preconditions:*  $[\text{ofirst}, \text{olast})$  does not overlap with  $[\text{ifirst}, \text{ilast})$ .*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; ifirst != ilast && ofirst != olast; ++ofirst, (void)++ifirst)
    ::new (voidify(*ofirst)) remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<O>>(*ifirst);
return {std::move(ifirst), ofirst};
```

```
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_copy_n(InputIterator first, Size n,
                                           NoThrowForwardIterator result);
```

*Preconditions:*  $\text{result} + [0, n)$  does not overlap with  $\text{first} + [0, n)$ .*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n > 0; ++result, (void) ++first, --n)
    ::new (voidify(*result))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(*first);
```

*Returns:* result.

```
namespace ranges {
template<input_iterator I, nothrow_forward_iterator O, nothrow_sentinel_for<O> S>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_reference_t<I>>
uninitialized_copy_n_result<I, O>
uninitialized_copy_n(I ifirst, iter_difference_t<I> n, O ofirst, S olast);
}
```

*Preconditions:*  $[\text{ofirst}, \text{olast})$  does not overlap with  $\text{ifirst} + [0, n)$ .*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto t = uninitialized_copy(counted_iterator(std::move(ifirst), n),
                             default_sentinel, ofirst, olast);
return {std::move(t.in).base(), t.out};
```

## 27.11.6 uninitialized\_move

[uninitialized.move]

```
template<class InputIterator, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_move(InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                         NoThrowForwardIterator result);
```

*Preconditions:* result + [0, (last - first)) does not overlap with [first, last).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; (void)++result, ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*result))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(std::move(*first));
return result;
```

```
namespace ranges {
template<input_iterator I, sentinel_for<I> S1,
        nothrow_forward_iterator O, nothrow_sentinel_for<O> S2>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>>
uninitialized_move_result<I, O>
uninitialized_move(I ifirst, S1 ilast, O ofirst, S2 olast);
template<input_range IR, nothrow_forward_range OR>
requires constructible_from<range_value_t<OR>, range_rvalue_reference_t<IR>>
uninitialized_move_result<borrowed_iterator_t<IR>, borrowed_iterator_t<OR>>
uninitialized_move(IR&& in_range, OR&& out_range);
}
```

*Preconditions:* [ofirst, olast) does not overlap with [ifirst, ilast).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; ifirst != ilast && ofirst != olast; ++ofirst, (void)++ifirst)
    ::new (voidify(*ofirst))
        remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<O>>(ranges::iter_move(ifirst));
return {std::move(ifirst), ofirst};
```

NOTE 1 If an exception is thrown, some objects in the range [ifirst, ilast) are left in a valid, but unspecified state.

```
template<class InputIterator, class Size, class NoThrowForwardIterator>
pair<InputIterator, NoThrowForwardIterator>
uninitialized_move_n(InputIterator first, Size n, NoThrowForwardIterator result);
```

*Preconditions:* result + [0, n) does not overlap with first + [0, n).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n > 0; ++result, (void) ++first, --n)
    ::new (voidify(*result))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(std::move(*first));
return {first, result};
```

```
namespace ranges {
template<input_iterator I, nothrow_forward_iterator O, nothrow_sentinel_for<O> S>
requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<O>, iter_rvalue_reference_t<I>>
uninitialized_move_n_result<I, O>
uninitialized_move_n(I ifirst, iter_difference_t<I> n, O ofirst, S olast);
}
```

*Preconditions:* [ofirst, olast) does not overlap with ifirst + [0, n).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto t = uninitialized_move(counted_iterator(std::move(ifirst), n),
                                default_sentinel, ofirst, olast);
return {std::move(t.in).base(), t.out};
```

NOTE 2 If an exception is thrown, some objects in the range ifirst + [0, n) are left in a valid but unspecified state.



**27.11.7 uninitialized\_fill****[uninitialized.fill]**

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class T>
void uninitialized_fill(NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last, const T& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*first))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(x);
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S, class T>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, const T&>
        I uninitialized_fill(I first, S last, const T& x);
    template<nothrow-forward-range R, class T>
        requires constructible_from<range_value_t<R>, const T&>
        borrowed_iterator_t<R> uninitialized_fill(R&& r, const T& x);
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*first)) remove_reference_t<iter_reference_t<I>>(x);
return first;
```

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size, class T>
NoThrowForwardIterator uninitialized_fill_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n, const T& x);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n--; ++first)
    ::new (voidify(*first))
        typename iterator_traits<NoThrowForwardIterator>::value_type(x);
return first;
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-forward-iterator I, class T>
        requires constructible_from<iter_value_t<I>, const T&>
        I uninitialized_fill_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n, const T& x);
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return uninitialized_fill(counted_iterator(first, n), default_sentinel, x).base();
```

**27.11.8 construct\_at****[specialized.construct]**

```
template<class T, class... Args>
constexpr T* construct_at(T* location, Args&&... args);
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<class T, class... Args>
        constexpr T* construct_at(T* location, Args&&... args);
}
```

*Constraints:* The expression `::new (declval<void*>()) T(declval<Args>())...` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return ::new (voidify(*location)) T(std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

**27.11.9 destroy****[specialized.destroy]**

```
template<class T>
constexpr void destroy_at(T* location);
namespace ranges {
    template<destructible T>
        constexpr void destroy_at(T* location) noexcept;
```

}

*Effects:*

- If T is an array type, equivalent to `destroy(begin(*location), end(*location))`.
- Otherwise, equivalent to `location->~T()`.

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator>
constexpr void destroy(NoThrowForwardIterator first, NoThrowForwardIterator last);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
    destroy_at(addressof(*first));
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-input-iterator I, nothrow-sentinel-for<I> S>
        requires destructible<iter_value_t<I>>
        constexpr I destroy(I first, S last) noexcept;
    template<nothrow-input-range R>
        requires destructible<range_value_t<R>>
        constexpr borrowed_iterator_t<R> destroy(R&& r) noexcept;
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; first != last; ++first)
    destroy_at(addressof(*first));
return first;
```

```
template<class NoThrowForwardIterator, class Size>
constexpr NoThrowForwardIterator destroy_n(NoThrowForwardIterator first, Size n);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
for (; n > 0; (void)++first, --n)
    destroy_at(addressof(*first));
return first;
```

```
namespace ranges {
    template<nothrow-input-iterator I>
        requires destructible<iter_value_t<I>>
        constexpr I destroy_n(I first, iter_difference_t<I> n) noexcept;
}
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return destroy(counted_iterator(std::move(first), n), default_sentinel).base();
```

## 27.12 C library algorithms

[alg.c.library]

NOTE The header `<stdlib.h>` (17.2.2) declares the functions described in this subclause.

```
void* bsearch(const void* key, const void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
    c-compare-pred* compar);
void* bsearch(const void* key, const void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
    compare-pred* compar);
void qsort(void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, c-compare-pred* compar);
void qsort(void* base, size_t nmemb, size_t size, compare-pred* compar);
```

*Preconditions:* For `qsort`, the objects in the array pointed to by `base` are of trivially copyable type.

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by `compar` (16.4.6.13).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.5.

## 28 Numerics library

[numerics]

### 28.1 General

[numerics.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to perform seminumerical operations.

The following subclauses describe components for complex number types, random number generation, numeric (*n*-at-a-time) arrays, generalized numeric algorithms, and mathematical constants and functions for floating-point types, as summarized in Table 94.

Table 94 — Numerics library summary [tab:numerics.summary]

| Subclause                                            | Header             |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 28.2 Requirements                                    |                    |
| 28.3 Floating-point environment                      | <cfenv>            |
| 28.4 Complex numbers                                 | <complex>          |
| 28.5 Random number generation                        | <random>           |
| 28.6 Numeric arrays                                  | <valarray>         |
| 28.7 Mathematical functions for floating-point types | <cmath>, <cstdlib> |
| 28.8 Numbers                                         | <numbers>          |

### 28.2 Numeric type requirements

[numeric.requirements]

The `complex` and `valarray` components are parameterized by the type of information they contain and manipulate. A C++ program shall instantiate these components only with a numeric type. A *numeric type* is a cv-unqualified object type *T* that meets the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, and *Cpp17Destructible* requirements (16.4.4.2).<sup>224</sup>

If any operation on *T* throws an exception the effects are undefined.

In addition, many member and related functions of `valarray<T>` can be successfully instantiated and will exhibit well-defined behavior if and only if *T* meets additional requirements specified for each such member or related function.

EXAMPLE It is valid to instantiate `valarray<complex>`, but `operator>()` will not be successfully instantiated for `valarray<complex>` operands, since `complex` does not have any ordering operators.

### 28.3 The floating-point environment

[cfenv]

#### 28.3.1 Header <cfenv> synopsis

[cfenv.syn]

```
#define FE_ALL_EXCEPT see below
#define FE_DIVBYZERO see below    // optional
#define FE_INEXACT see below      // optional
#define FE_INVALID see below      // optional
#define FE_OVERFLOW see below     // optional
#define FE_UNDERFLOW see below    // optional

#define FE_DOWNWARD see below     // optional
#define FE_TONEAREST see below    // optional
#define FE_TOWARDZERO see below   // optional
#define FE_UPWARD see below       // optional

#define FE_DFL_ENV see below

namespace std {
    // types
    using fenv_t    = object type;
    using fexcept_t = integer type;
```

<sup>224</sup>) In other words, value types. These include arithmetic types, pointers, the library class `complex`, and instantiations of `valarray` for value types.

```

// functions
int feclearexcept(int except);
int fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t* pflag, int except);
int feraiseexcept(int except);
int fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t* pflag, int except);
int fetestexcept(int except);

int fegetround();
int fesetround(int mode);

int fegetenv(fenv_t* penv);
int feholdexcept(fenv_t* penv);
int fesetenv(const fenv_t* penv);
int feupdateenv(const fenv_t* penv);
}

```

The contents and meaning of the header `<cfenv>` are the same as the C standard library header `<fenv.h>`.

NOTE This document does not require an implementation to support the `FENV_ACCESS` pragma; it is implementation-defined (15.9) whether the pragma is supported. As a consequence, it is implementation-defined whether these functions can be used to test floating-point status flags, set floating-point control modes, or run under non-default mode settings. If the pragma is used to enable control over the floating-point environment, this document does not specify the effect on floating-point evaluation in constant expressions.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.6.

### 28.3.2 Threads

[cfenv.thread]

The floating-point environment has thread storage duration (6.7.5.3). The initial state for a thread's floating-point environment is the state of the floating-point environment of the thread that constructs the corresponding `thread` object (33.4.3) or `jthread` object (33.4.4) at the time it constructed the object.

NOTE That is, the child thread gets the floating-point state of the parent thread at the time of the child's creation.

A separate floating-point environment is maintained for each thread. Each function accesses the environment corresponding to its calling thread.

## 28.4 Complex numbers

[complex.numbers]

### 28.4.1 General

[complex.numbers.general]

The header `<complex>` defines a class template, and numerous functions for representing and manipulating complex numbers.

The effect of instantiating the template `complex` for any type that is not a cv-unqualified floating-point type (6.8.2) is unspecified. Specializations of `complex` for cv-unqualified floating-point types are trivially-copyable literal types (6.8.1).

If the result of a function is not mathematically defined or not in the range of representable values for its type, the behavior is undefined.

If `z` is an lvalue of type `cv complex<T>` then:

- the expression `reinterpret_cast<cv T(&)[2]>(z)` is well-formed,
- `reinterpret_cast<cv T(&)[2]>(z)[0]` designates the real part of `z`, and
- `reinterpret_cast<cv T(&)[2]>(z)[1]` designates the imaginary part of `z`.

Moreover, if `a` is an expression of type `cv complex<T>*` and the expression `a[i]` is well-defined for an integer expression `i`, then:

- `reinterpret_cast<cv T*>(a)[2*i]` designates the real part of `a[i]`, and
- `reinterpret_cast<cv T*>(a)[2*i + 1]` designates the imaginary part of `a[i]`.

### 28.4.2 Header `<complex>` synopsis

[complex.syn]

```

namespace std {
    // 28.4.3, class template complex
    template<class T> class complex;
}

```

// 28.4.6, operators

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>&, const T&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const T&, const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>&, const T&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const T&, const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const complex<T>&, const T&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const T&, const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const complex<T>&, const T&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const T&, const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const complex<T>&, const T&);

template<class T, class charT, class traits>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>&, complex<T>&);

template<class T, class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>&, const complex<T>&);
```

// 28.4.7, values

```
template<class T> constexpr T real(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr T imag(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> T abs(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> T arg(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> constexpr T norm(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> constexpr complex<T> conj(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> proj(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> polar(const T&, const T& = T());
```

// 28.4.8, transcendentals

```
template<class T> complex<T> acos(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> asin(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> atan(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> complex<T> acosh(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> asinh(const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> atanh(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> complex<T> cos (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> cosh (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> exp (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> log (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> log10(const complex<T>&);

template<class T> complex<T> pow (const complex<T>&, const T&);
template<class T> complex<T> pow (const complex<T>&, const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> pow (const T&, const complex<T>&);

template<class T> complex<T> sin (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> sinh (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> sqrt (const complex<T>&);
template<class T> complex<T> tan (const complex<T>&);
```

```

template<class T> complex<T> tanh (const complex<T>&);

// 28.4.10, complex literals
inline namespace literals {
inline namespace complex_literals {
    constexpr complex<long double> operator""il(long double);
    constexpr complex<long double> operator""il(unsigned long long);
    constexpr complex<double> operator""i(long double);
    constexpr complex<double> operator""i(unsigned long long);
    constexpr complex<float> operator""if(long double);
    constexpr complex<float> operator""if(unsigned long long);
}
}
}

```

### 28.4.3 Class template complex

[complex]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T> class complex {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        constexpr complex(const T& re = T(), const T& im = T());
        constexpr complex(const complex&) = default;
        template<class X> constexpr explicit(see below) complex(const complex<X>&);

        constexpr T real() const;
        constexpr void real(T);
        constexpr T imag() const;
        constexpr void imag(T);

        constexpr complex& operator= (const T&);
        constexpr complex& operator+=(const T&);
        constexpr complex& operator-=(const T&);
        constexpr complex& operator*=(const T&);
        constexpr complex& operator/=(const T&);

        constexpr complex& operator=(const complex&);
        template<class X> constexpr complex& operator= (const complex<X>&);
        template<class X> constexpr complex& operator+=(const complex<X>&);
        template<class X> constexpr complex& operator-=(const complex<X>&);
        template<class X> constexpr complex& operator*=(const complex<X>&);
        template<class X> constexpr complex& operator/=(const complex<X>&);
    };
}

```

The class `complex` describes an object that can store the Cartesian components, `real()` and `imag()`, of a complex number.

### 28.4.4 Member functions

[complex.members]

```
constexpr complex(const T& re = T(), const T& im = T());
```

*Postconditions:* `real() == re && imag() == im` is true.

```
template<class X> constexpr explicit(see below) complex(const complex<X>& other);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the real part with `other.real()` and the imaginary part with `other.imag()`.

*Remarks:* The expression inside `explicit` evaluates to `false` if and only if the floating-point conversion rank of `T` is greater than or equal to the floating-point conversion rank of `X`.

```
constexpr T real() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the real component.

```
constexpr void real(T val);
```

*Effects:* Assigns `val` to the real component.

```
constexpr T imag() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the imaginary component.

```
constexpr void imag(T val);
```

*Effects:* Assigns `val` to the imaginary component.

### 28.4.5 Member operators

[complex.member.ops]

```
constexpr complex& operator+=(const T& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Adds the scalar value `rhs` to the real part of the complex value `*this` and stores the result in the real part of `*this`, leaving the imaginary part unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr complex& operator-=(const T& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Subtracts the scalar value `rhs` from the real part of the complex value `*this` and stores the result in the real part of `*this`, leaving the imaginary part unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr complex& operator*=(const T& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Multiplies the scalar value `rhs` by the complex value `*this` and stores the result in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr complex& operator/=(const T& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Divides the scalar value `rhs` into the complex value `*this` and stores the result in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class X> constexpr complex& operator+=(const complex<X>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Adds the complex value `rhs` to the complex value `*this` and stores the sum in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class X> constexpr complex& operator-=(const complex<X>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Subtracts the complex value `rhs` from the complex value `*this` and stores the difference in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class X> constexpr complex& operator*=(const complex<X>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Multiplies the complex value `rhs` by the complex value `*this` and stores the product in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class X> constexpr complex& operator/=(const complex<X>& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Divides the complex value `rhs` into the complex value `*this` and stores the quotient in `*this`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

### 28.4.6 Non-member operations

[complex.ops]

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>& lhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(lhs)`.

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
```

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const complex<T>& lhs, const T& rhs);
```

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator+(const T& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(lhs) += rhs`.



```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>& lhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(-lhs.real(), -lhs.imag())`.

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const complex<T>& lhs, const T& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator-(const T& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(lhs) -= rhs`.

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const complex<T>& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const complex<T>& lhs, const T& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator*(const T& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(lhs) *= rhs`.

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const complex<T>& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const complex<T>& lhs, const T& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> operator/(const T& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* `complex<T>(lhs) /= rhs`.

```
template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const complex<T>& lhs, const complex<T>& rhs);
template<class T> constexpr bool operator==(const complex<T>& lhs, const T& rhs);
```

*Returns:* `lhs.real() == rhs.real() && lhs.imag() == rhs.imag()`.

*Remarks:* The imaginary part is assumed to be `T()`, or 0.0, for the `T` arguments.

```
template<class T, class charT, class traits>
basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, complex<T>& x);
```

*Preconditions:* The input values are convertible to `T`.

*Effects:* Extracts a complex number `x` of the form: `u`, `(u)`, or `(u,v)`, where `u` is the real part and `v` is the imaginary part (31.7.5.3).

If bad input is encountered, calls `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

*Returns:* `is`.

*Remarks:* This extraction is performed as a series of simpler extractions. Therefore, the skipping of whitespace is specified to be the same for each of the simpler extractions.

```
template<class T, class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& o, const complex<T>& x);
```

*Effects:* Inserts the complex number `x` onto the stream `o` as if it were implemented as follows:

```
basic_ostringstream<charT, traits> s;
s.flags(o.flags());
s.imbue(o.getloc());
s.precision(o.precision());
s << '(' << x.real() << ',' << x.imag() << ')';
return o << s.str();
```

NOTE In a locale in which comma is used as a decimal point character, the use of comma as a field separator can be ambiguous. Inserting `showpoint` into the output stream forces all outputs to show an explicit decimal point character; as a result, all inserted sequences of complex numbers can be extracted unambiguously.

## 28.4.7 Value operations

[complex.value.ops]

```
template<class T> constexpr T real(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* `x.real()`.

```
template<class T> constexpr T imag(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* `x.imag()`.

```
template<class T> T abs(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The magnitude of `x`.

```
template<class T> T arg(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The phase angle of  $x$ , or  $\text{atan2}(\text{imag}(x), \text{real}(x))$ .

```
template<class T> constexpr T norm(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The squared magnitude of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> constexpr complex<T> conj(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex conjugate of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> proj(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The projection of  $x$  onto the Riemann sphere.

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `cproj`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.9.5.

```
template<class T> complex<T> polar(const T& rho, const T& theta = T());
```

*Preconditions:*  $\text{rho}$  is non-negative and non-NaN.  $\text{theta}$  is finite.

*Returns:* The complex value corresponding to a complex number whose magnitude is  $\text{rho}$  and whose phase angle is  $\text{theta}$ .

## 28.4.8 Transcendentals

[`complex.transcendentals`]

```
template<class T> complex<T> acos(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc cosine of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `cacos`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.5.1.

```
template<class T> complex<T> asin(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc sine of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `casin`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.5.2.

```
template<class T> complex<T> atan(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc tangent of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `catan`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.5.3.

```
template<class T> complex<T> acosh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc hyperbolic cosine of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `cacosh`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.6.1.

```
template<class T> complex<T> asinh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc hyperbolic sine of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `casinh`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.6.2.

```
template<class T> complex<T> atanh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex arc hyperbolic tangent of  $x$ .

*Remarks:* Behaves the same as the C function `catanh`. See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.3.6.3.

```
template<class T> complex<T> cos(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex cosine of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> cosh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex hyperbolic cosine of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> exp(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex base- $e$  exponential of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> log(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex natural (base- $e$ ) logarithm of  $x$ . For all  $x$ ,  $\text{imag}(\log(x))$  lies in the interval  $[-\pi, \pi]$ .

NOTE 1 The semantics of this function are intended to be the same in C++ as they are for `clog` in C.

*Remarks:* The branch cuts are along the negative real axis.

```
template<class T> complex<T> log10(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex common (base-10) logarithm of  $x$ , defined as  $\log(x) / \log(10)$ .

*Remarks:* The branch cuts are along the negative real axis.

```
template<class T> complex<T> pow(const complex<T>& x, const complex<T>& y);
```

```
template<class T> complex<T> pow(const complex<T>& x, const T& y);
```

```
template<class T> complex<T> pow(const T& x, const complex<T>& y);
```

*Returns:* The complex power of base  $x$  raised to the  $y^{\text{th}}$  power, defined as  $\exp(y * \log(x))$ . The value returned for `pow(0, 0)` is implementation-defined.

*Remarks:* The branch cuts are along the negative real axis.

```
template<class T> complex<T> sin(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex sine of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> sinh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex hyperbolic sine of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> sqrt(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex square root of  $x$ , in the range of the right half-plane.

NOTE 2 The semantics of this function are intended to be the same in C++ as they are for `csqrt` in C.

*Remarks:* The branch cuts are along the negative real axis.

```
template<class T> complex<T> tan(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex tangent of  $x$ .

```
template<class T> complex<T> tanh(const complex<T>& x);
```

*Returns:* The complex hyperbolic tangent of  $x$ .

#### 28.4.9 Additional overloads

[`cmplx.over`]

The following function templates shall have additional overloads:

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| <code>arg</code>  | <code>norm</code> |
| <code>conj</code> | <code>proj</code> |
| <code>imag</code> | <code>real</code> |

where `norm`, `conj`, `imag`, and `real` are `constexpr` overloads.

The additional overloads shall be sufficient to ensure:

- If the argument has a floating-point type  $T$ , then it is effectively cast to `complex<T>`.
- Otherwise, if the argument has integer type, then it is effectively cast to `complex<double>`.

Function template `pow` has additional overloads sufficient to ensure, for a call with one argument of type `complex<T1>` and the other argument of type  $T2$  or `complex<T2>`, both arguments are effectively cast to `complex<common_type_t<T1, T2>>`. If `common_type_t<T1, T2>` is not well-formed, then the program is ill-formed.

#### 28.4.10 Suffixes for complex number literals

[`complex.literals`]

This subclause describes literal suffixes for constructing complex number literals. The suffixes `i`, `il`, and `if` create complex numbers of the types `complex<double>`, `complex<long double>`, and `complex<float>` respectively, with their imaginary part denoted by the given literal number and the real part being zero.

```
constexpr complex<long double> operator""il(long double d);
```

```
constexpr complex<long double> operator""il(unsigned long long d);
```

*Returns:* `complex<long double>{0.0L, static_cast<long double>(d)}`.

```
constexpr complex<double> operator""i(long double d);
constexpr complex<double> operator""i(unsigned long long d);

Returns: complex<double>{0.0, static_cast<double>(d)}.
```

```
constexpr complex<float> operator""if(long double d);
constexpr complex<float> operator""if(unsigned long long d);

Returns: complex<float>{0.0f, static_cast<float>(d)}.
```

## 28.5 Random number generation

[rand]

### 28.5.1 General

[rand.general]

Subclause 28.5 defines a facility for generating (pseudo-)random numbers.

In addition to a few utilities, four categories of entities are described: *uniform random bit generators*, *random number engines*, *random number engine adaptors*, and *random number distributions*. These categorizations are applicable to types that meet the corresponding requirements, to objects instantiated from such types, and to templates producing such types when instantiated.

NOTE These entities are specified in such a way as to permit the binding of any uniform random bit generator object *e* as the argument to any random number distribution object *d*, thus producing a zero-argument function object such as given by `bind(d,e)`.

Each of the entities specified in 28.5 has an associated arithmetic type (6.8.2) identified as `result_type`. With *T* as the `result_type` thus associated with such an entity, that entity is characterized:

- as *boolean* or equivalently as *boolean-valued*, if *T* is `bool`;
- otherwise as *integral* or equivalently as *integer-valued*, if `numeric_limits<T>::is_integer` is `true`;
- otherwise as *floating-point* or equivalently as *real-valued*.

If integer-valued, an entity may optionally be further characterized as *signed* or *unsigned*, according to `numeric_limits<T>::is_signed`.

Unless otherwise specified, all descriptions of calculations in 28.5 use mathematical real numbers.

Throughout 28.5, the operators `bitand`, `bitor`, and `xor` denote the respective conventional bitwise operations. Further:

- the operator `rshift` denotes a bitwise right shift with zero-valued bits appearing in the high bits of the result, and
- the operator `lshiftw` denotes a bitwise left shift with zero-valued bits appearing in the low bits of the result, and whose result is always taken modulo  $2^w$ .

### 28.5.2 Header `<random>` synopsis

[rand.synopsis]

```
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2

namespace std {
    // 28.5.3.3, uniform random bit generator requirements
    template<class G>
        concept uniform_random_bit_generator = see below;

    // 28.5.4.2, class template linear_congruential_engine
    template<class UIntType, UIntType a, UIntType c, UIntType m>
        class linear_congruential_engine;

    // 28.5.4.3, class template mersenne_twister_engine
    template<class UIntType, size_t w, size_t n, size_t m, size_t r,
            UIntType a, size_t u, UIntType d, size_t s,
            UIntType b, size_t t,
            UIntType c, size_t l, UIntType f>
        class mersenne_twister_engine;

    // 28.5.4.4, class template subtract_with_carry_engine
    template<class UIntType, size_t w, size_t s, size_t r>
        class subtract_with_carry_engine;
```

```

// 28.5.5.2, class template discard_block_engine
template<class Engine, size_t p, size_t r>
    class discard_block_engine;

// 28.5.5.3, class template independent_bits_engine
template<class Engine, size_t w, class UIntType>
    class independent_bits_engine;

// 28.5.5.4, class template shuffle_order_engine
template<class Engine, size_t k>
    class shuffle_order_engine;

// 28.5.6, engines and engine adaptors with predefined parameters
using minstd_rand0 = see below;
using minstd_rand = see below;
using mt19937 = see below;
using mt19937_64 = see below;
using ranlux24_base = see below;
using ranlux48_base = see below;
using ranlux24 = see below;
using ranlux48 = see below;
using knuth_b = see below;

using default_random_engine = see below;

// 28.5.7, class random_device
class random_device;

// 28.5.8.1, class seed_seq
class seed_seq;

// 28.5.8.2, function template generate_canonical
template<class RealType, size_t bits, class URBG>
    RealType generate_canonical(URBG& g);

// 28.5.9.2.1, class template uniform_int_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class uniform_int_distribution;

// 28.5.9.2.2, class template uniform_real_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class uniform_real_distribution;

// 28.5.9.3.1, class bernoulli_distribution
class bernoulli_distribution;

// 28.5.9.3.2, class template binomial_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class binomial_distribution;

// 28.5.9.3.3, class template geometric_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class geometric_distribution;

// 28.5.9.3.4, class template negative_binomial_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class negative_binomial_distribution;

// 28.5.9.4.1, class template poisson_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class poisson_distribution;

```

```

// 28.5.9.4.2, class template exponential_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class exponential_distribution;

// 28.5.9.4.3, class template gamma_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class gamma_distribution;

// 28.5.9.4.4, class template weibull_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class weibull_distribution;

// 28.5.9.4.5, class template extreme_value_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class extreme_value_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.1, class template normal_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class normal_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.2, class template lognormal_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class lognormal_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.3, class template chi_squared_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class chi_squared_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.4, class template cauchy_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class cauchy_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.5, class template fisher_f_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class fisher_f_distribution;

// 28.5.9.5.6, class template student_t_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class student_t_distribution;

// 28.5.9.6.1, class template discrete_distribution
template<class IntType = int>
    class discrete_distribution;

// 28.5.9.6.2, class template piecewise_constant_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class piecewise_constant_distribution;

// 28.5.9.6.3, class template piecewise_linear_distribution
template<class RealType = double>
    class piecewise_linear_distribution;
}

```

### 28.5.3 Requirements

[rand.req]

#### 28.5.3.1 General requirements

[rand.req.genl]

Throughout 28.5, the effect of instantiating a template:

- that has a template type parameter named `Sseq` is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and meets the requirements of seed sequence (28.5.3.2).
- that has a template type parameter named `URBG` is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and meets the requirements of uniform random bit generator (28.5.3.3).

- that has a template type parameter named **Engine** is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and meets the requirements of random number engine (28.5.3.4).
- that has a template type parameter named **RealType** is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and is one of **float**, **double**, or **long double**.
- that has a template type parameter named **IntType** is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and is one of **short**, **int**, **long**, **long long**, **unsigned short**, **unsigned int**, **unsigned long**, or **unsigned long long**.
- that has a template type parameter named **UIntType** is undefined unless the corresponding template argument is cv-unqualified and is one of **unsigned short**, **unsigned int**, **unsigned long**, or **unsigned long long**.

Throughout 28.5, phrases of the form “**x** is an iterator of a specific kind” shall be interpreted as equivalent to the more formal requirement that “**x** is a value of a type meeting the requirements of the specified iterator type”.

Throughout 28.5, any constructor that can be called with a single argument and that meets a requirement specified in this subclause shall be declared **explicit**.

### 28.5.3.2 Seed sequence requirements [rand.req.seedseq]

A *seed sequence* is an object that consumes a sequence of integer-valued data and produces a requested number of unsigned integer values  $i$ ,  $0 \leq i < 2^{32}$ , based on the consumed data.

NOTE Such an object provides a mechanism to avoid replication of streams of random variates. This can be useful, for example, in applications requiring large numbers of random number engines.

A class **S** meets the requirements of a seed sequence if the expressions shown in Table 95 are valid and have the indicated semantics, and if **S** also meets all other requirements of 28.5.3.2. In Table 95 and throughout this subclause:

- **T** is the type named by **S**’s associated **result\_type**;
- **q** is a value of type **S** and **r** is a value of type **S** or **const S**;
- **ib** and **ie** are input iterators with an unsigned integer **value\_type** of at least 32 bits;
- **rb** and **re** are mutable random access iterators with an unsigned integer **value\_type** of at least 32 bits;
- **ob** is an output iterator; and
- **il** is a value of type **initializer\_list<T>**.

Table 95 — Seed sequence requirements [tab:rand.req.seedseq]

| Expression            | Return type | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                               | Complexity                             |
|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>S::result_type</b> | <b>T</b>    | <b>T</b> is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2) of at least 32 bits.                                                                | compile-time                           |
| <b>S()</b>            |             | Creates a seed sequence with the same initial state as all other default-constructed seed sequences of type <b>S</b> .           | constant                               |
| <b>S(ib, ie)</b>      |             | Creates a seed sequence having internal state that depends on some or all of the bits of the supplied sequence <b>[ib, ie)</b> . | $\mathcal{O}(\text{ie} - \text{ib})$   |
| <b>S(il)</b>          |             | Same as <b>S(il.begin(), il.end())</b> .                                                                                         | same as <b>S(il.begin(), il.end())</b> |



Table 95 — Seed sequence requirements (continued)

| Expression                     | Return type         | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Complexity                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <code>q.generate(rb,re)</code> | <code>void</code>   | Does nothing if <code>rb == re</code> .<br>Otherwise, fills the supplied sequence <code>[rb,re)</code> with 32-bit quantities that depend on the sequence supplied to the constructor and possibly also depend on the history of <code>generate</code> 's previous invocations. | $\mathcal{O}(\text{re} - \text{rb})$ |
| <code>r.size()</code>          | <code>size_t</code> | The number of 32-bit units that would be copied by a call to <code>r.param</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | constant                             |
| <code>r.param(ob)</code>       | <code>void</code>   | Copies to the given destination a sequence of 32-bit units that can be provided to the constructor of a second object of type <code>S</code> , and that would reproduce in that second object a state indistinguishable from the state of the first object.                     | $\mathcal{O}(\text{r.size}())$       |

### 28.5.3.3 Uniform random bit generator requirements [rand.req.urng]

A *uniform random bit generator* `g` of type `G` is a function object returning unsigned integer values such that each value in the range of possible results has (ideally) equal probability of being returned.

NOTE The degree to which `g`'s results approximate the ideal is often determined statistically.

```
template<class G>
concept uniform_random_bit_generator =
    invocable<G&& && unsigned_integral<invoke_result_t<G&&>> &&
    requires {
        { G::min() } -> same_as<invoke_result_t<G&&>>;
        { G::max() } -> same_as<invoke_result_t<G&&>>;
        requires bool_constant<(G::min() < G::max())>::value;
    };

```

Let `g` be an object of type `G`. `G` models `uniform_random_bit_generator` only if

- `G::min() <= g()`,
- `g() <= G::max()`, and
- `g()` has amortized constant complexity.

A class `G` meets the *uniform random bit generator* requirements if `G` models `uniform_random_bit_generator`, `invoke_result_t<G&&>` is an unsigned integer type (6.8.2), and `G` provides a nested *typedef-name* `result_type` that denotes the same type as `invoke_result_t<G&&>`.

### 28.5.3.4 Random number engine requirements [rand.req.eng]

A *random number engine* (commonly shortened to *engine*) `e` of type `E` is a uniform random bit generator that additionally meets the requirements (e.g., for seeding and for input/output) specified in this subclause.

At any given time, `e` has a state `ei` for some integer  $i \geq 0$ . Upon construction, `e` has an initial state `e0`. An engine's state may be established via a constructor, a `seed` function, assignment, or a suitable `operator>>`.

`E`'s specification shall define:

- the size of `E`'s state in multiples of the size of `result_type`, given as an integral constant expression;
- the *transition algorithm* `TA` by which `e`'s state `ei` is advanced to its *successor state* `ei+1`; and
- the *generation algorithm* `GA` by which an engine's state is mapped to a value of type `result_type`.

A class **E** that meets the requirements of a uniform random bit generator (28.5.3.3) also meets the requirements of a *random number engine* if the expressions shown in Table 96 are valid and have the indicated semantics, and if **E** also meets all other requirements of 28.5.3.4. In Table 96 and throughout this subclause:

- **T** is the type named by **E**'s associated `result_type`;
- **e** is a value of **E**, **v** is an lvalue of **E**, **x** and **y** are (possibly `const`) values of **E**;
- **s** is a value of **T**;
- **q** is an lvalue meeting the requirements of a seed sequence (28.5.3.2);
- **z** is a value of type `unsigned long long`;
- **os** is an lvalue of the type of some class template specialization `basic_ostream<charT, traits>`; and
- **is** is an lvalue of the type of some class template specialization `basic_istream<charT, traits>`;

where `charT` and `traits` are constrained according to Clause 23 and Clause 31.

Table 96 — Random number engine requirements [tab:rand.req.eng]

| Expression                                   | Return type       | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Complexity                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>E</b> ()                                  |                   | Creates an engine with the same initial state as all other default-constructed engines of type <b>E</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$                                                        |
| <b>E</b> ( <b>x</b> )                        |                   | Creates an engine that compares equal to <b>x</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$                                                        |
| <b>E</b> ( <b>s</b> )                        |                   | Creates an engine with initial state determined by <b>s</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$                                                        |
| <b>E</b> ( <b>q</b> ) <sup>225</sup>         |                   | Creates an engine with an initial state that depends on a sequence produced by one call to <b>q.generate</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | same as complexity of <b>q.generate</b> called on a sequence whose length is size of state |
| <b>e.seed</b> ()                             | <code>void</code> | <i>Postconditions:</i> <b>e</b> == <b>E</b> () .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | same as <b>E</b> ()                                                                        |
| <b>e.seed</b> ( <b>s</b> )                   | <code>void</code> | <i>Postconditions:</i> <b>e</b> == <b>E</b> ( <b>s</b> ) .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | same as <b>E</b> ( <b>s</b> )                                                              |
| <b>e.seed</b> ( <b>q</b> )                   | <code>void</code> | <i>Postconditions:</i> <b>e</b> == <b>E</b> ( <b>q</b> ) .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | same as <b>E</b> ( <b>q</b> )                                                              |
| <b>e</b> ()                                  | <b>T</b>          | Advances <b>e</b> 's state <b>e<sub>i</sub></b> to <b>e<sub>i+1</sub></b> = <b>TA</b> ( <b>e<sub>i</sub></b> ) and returns <b>GA</b> ( <b>e<sub>i</sub></b> ) .                                                                                                                                                                               | per 28.5.3.3                                                                               |
| <b>e.discard</b> ( <b>z</b> ) <sup>226</sup> | <code>void</code> | Advances <b>e</b> 's state <b>e<sub>i</sub></b> to <b>e<sub>i+z</sub></b> by any means equivalent to <b>z</b> consecutive calls <b>e</b> () .                                                                                                                                                                                                 | no worse than the complexity of <b>z</b> consecutive calls <b>e</b> ()                     |
| <b>x</b> == <b>y</b>                         | <code>bool</code> | This operator is an equivalence relation. With <b>S<sub>x</sub></b> and <b>S<sub>y</sub></b> as the infinite sequences of values that would be generated by repeated future calls to <b>x</b> () and <b>y</b> () , respectively, returns <code>true</code> if <b>S<sub>x</sub></b> = <b>S<sub>y</sub></b> ; else returns <code>false</code> . | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$                                                        |
| <b>x</b> != <b>y</b>                         | <code>bool</code> | !( <b>x</b> == <b>y</b> ) .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$                                                        |

225) This constructor (as well as the subsequent corresponding `seed`() function) can be particularly useful to applications requiring a large number of independent random sequences.

226) This operation is common in user code, and can often be implemented in an engine-specific manner so as to provide significant performance improvements over an equivalent naive loop that makes **z** consecutive calls **e**() .

Table 96 — Random number engine requirements (continued)

| Expression                 | Return type                              | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Complexity                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>os &lt;&lt; x</code> | reference to the type of <code>os</code> | With <code>os.fmtflags</code> set to <code>ios_base::dec   ios_base::left</code> and the fill character set to the space character, writes to <code>os</code> the textual representation of <code>x</code> 's current state. In the output, adjacent numbers are separated by one or more space characters.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> The <code>os.fmtflags</code> and fill character are unchanged.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$ |
| <code>is &gt;&gt; v</code> | reference to the type of <code>is</code> | With <code>is.fmtflags</code> set to <code>ios_base::dec</code> , sets <code>v</code> 's state as determined by reading its textual representation from <code>is</code> . If bad input is encountered, ensures that <code>v</code> 's state is unchanged by the operation and calls <code>is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)</code> (which may throw <code>ios_base::failure</code> (31.5.4.4)). If a textual representation written via <code>os &lt;&lt; x</code> was subsequently read via <code>is &gt;&gt; v</code> , then <code>x == v</code> provided that there have been no intervening invocations of <code>x</code> or of <code>v</code> .<br><i>Preconditions:</i> <code>is</code> provides a textual representation that was previously written using an output stream whose imbued locale was the same as that of <code>is</code> , and whose type's template specialization arguments <code>charT</code> and <code>traits</code> were respectively the same as those of <code>is</code> .<br><i>Postconditions:</i> The <code>is.fmtflags</code> are unchanged. | $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$ |

E shall meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34) requirements. These operations shall each be of complexity no worse than  $\mathcal{O}(\text{size of state})$ .

### 28.5.3.5 Random number engine adaptor requirements

[rand.req.adapt]

A *random number engine adaptor* (commonly shortened to *adaptor*) `a` of type `A` is a random number engine that takes values produced by some other random number engine, and applies an algorithm to those values in order to deliver a sequence of values with different randomness properties. An engine `b` of type `B` adapted in this way is termed a *base engine* in this context. The expression `a.base()` shall be valid and shall return a const reference to `a`'s base engine.

The requirements of a random number engine type shall be interpreted as follows with respect to a random number engine adaptor type.

`A::A();`

*Effects:* The base engine is initialized as if by its default constructor.

```
bool operator==(const A& a1, const A& a2);
```

*Returns:* `true` if `a1`'s base engine is equal to `a2`'s base engine. Otherwise returns `false`.

```
A::A(result_type s);
```

*Effects:* The base engine is initialized with `s`.

```
template<class Sseq> A::A(Sseq& q);
```

*Effects:* The base engine is initialized with `q`.

```
void seed();
```

*Effects:* With `b` as the base engine, invokes `b.seed()`.

```
void seed(result_type s);
```

*Effects:* With `b` as the base engine, invokes `b.seed(s)`.

```
template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);
```

*Effects:* With `b` as the base engine, invokes `b.seed(q)`.

**A** shall also meet the following additional requirements:

- The complexity of each function shall not exceed the complexity of the corresponding function applied to the base engine.
- The state of **A** shall include the state of its base engine. The size of **A**'s state shall be no less than the size of the base engine.
- Copying **A**'s state (e.g., during copy construction or copy assignment) shall include copying the state of the base engine of **A**.
- The textual representation of **A** shall include the textual representation of its base engine.

### 28.5.3.6 Random number distribution requirements

[rand.req.dist]

A *random number distribution* (commonly shortened to *distribution*) `d` of type **D** is a function object returning values that are distributed according to an associated mathematical *probability density function*  $p(z)$  or according to an associated *discrete probability function*  $P(z_i)$ . A distribution's specification identifies its associated probability function  $p(z)$  or  $P(z_i)$ .

An associated probability function is typically expressed using certain externally-supplied quantities known as the *parameters of the distribution*. Such distribution parameters are identified in this context by writing, for example,  $p(z | a, b)$  or  $P(z_i | a, b)$ , to name specific parameters, or by writing, for example,  $p(z | \{p\})$  or  $P(z_i | \{p\})$ , to denote a distribution's parameters **p** taken as a whole.

A class **D** meets the requirements of a *random number distribution* if the expressions shown in Table 97 are valid and have the indicated semantics, and if **D** and its associated types also meet all other requirements of 28.5.3.6. In Table 97 and throughout this subclause,

- **T** is the type named by **D**'s associated `result_type`;
- **P** is the type named by **D**'s associated `param_type`;
- `d` is a value of **D**, and `x` and `y` are (possibly `const`) values of **D**;
- `glb` and `lub` are values of **T** respectively corresponding to the greatest lower bound and the least upper bound on the values potentially returned by `d.operator()`, as determined by the current values of `d`'s parameters;
- `p` is a (possibly `const`) value of **P**;
- `g`, `g1`, and `g2` are lvalues of a type meeting the requirements of a uniform random bit generator (28.5.3.3);
- `os` is an lvalue of the type of some class template specialization `basic_ostream<charT, traits>`; and
- `is` is an lvalue of the type of some class template specialization `basic_istream<charT, traits>`;

where `charT` and `traits` are constrained according to Clause 23 and Clause 31.

Table 97 — Random number distribution requirements [tab:rand.req.dist]

| Expression                  | Return type                 | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Complexity                                    |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <code>D::result_type</code> | T                           | T is an arithmetic type (6.8.2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | compile-time                                  |
| <code>D::param_type</code>  | P                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | compile-time                                  |
| <code>D()</code>            |                             | Creates a distribution whose behavior is indistinguishable from that of any other newly default-constructed distribution of type D.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | constant                                      |
| <code>D(p)</code>           |                             | Creates a distribution whose behavior is indistinguishable from that of a distribution newly constructed directly from the values used to construct p.                                                                                                                                                                                            | same as p's construction                      |
| <code>d.reset()</code>      | void                        | Subsequent uses of d do not depend on values produced by any engine prior to invoking reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | constant                                      |
| <code>x.param()</code>      | P                           | Returns a value p such that <code>D(p).param() == p</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | no worse than the complexity of D(p)          |
| <code>d.param(p)</code>     | void                        | <i>Postconditions:</i> <code>d.param() == p</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | no worse than the complexity of D(p)          |
| <code>d(g)</code>           | T                           | With <code>p = d.param()</code> , the sequence of numbers returned by successive invocations with the same object g is randomly distributed according to the associated $p(z   \{p\})$ or $P(z_i   \{p\})$ function.                                                                                                                              | amortized constant number of invocations of g |
| <code>d(g,p)</code>         | T                           | The sequence of numbers returned by successive invocations with the same objects g and p is randomly distributed according to the associated $p(z   \{p\})$ or $P(z_i   \{p\})$ function.                                                                                                                                                         | amortized constant number of invocations of g |
| <code>x.min()</code>        | T                           | Returns glb.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | constant                                      |
| <code>x.max()</code>        | T                           | Returns lub.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | constant                                      |
| <code>x == y</code>         | bool                        | This operator is an equivalence relation. Returns true if <code>x.param() == y.param()</code> and $S_1 = S_2$ , where $S_1$ and $S_2$ are the infinite sequences of values that would be generated, respectively, by repeated future calls to <code>x(g1)</code> and <code>y(g2)</code> whenever <code>g1 == g2</code> . Otherwise returns false. | constant                                      |
| <code>x != y</code>         | bool                        | <code>!(x == y)</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | same as <code>x == y</code> .                 |
| <code>os &lt;&lt; x</code>  | reference to the type of os | Writes to os a textual representation for the parameters and the additional internal data of x.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> The <code>os.fmtflags</code> and fill character are unchanged.                                                                                                                                                          |                                               |

Table 97 — Random number distribution requirements (continued)

| Expression                 | Return type                              | Pre/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Complexity |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <code>is &gt;&gt; d</code> | reference to the type of <code>is</code> | Restores from <code>is</code> the parameters and additional internal data of the lvalue <code>d</code> . If bad input is encountered, ensures that <code>d</code> is unchanged by the operation and calls <code>is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)</code> (which may throw <code>ios_base::failure</code> (31.5.4.4)).<br><i>Preconditions:</i> <code>is</code> provides a textual representation that was previously written using an <code>os</code> whose imbued locale and whose type's template specialization arguments <code>charT</code> and <code>traits</code> were the same as those of <code>is</code> .<br><i>Postconditions:</i> The <code>is.fmtflags</code> are unchanged. |            |

`D` shall meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32) and *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34) requirements.

The sequence of numbers produced by repeated invocations of `d(g)` shall be independent of any invocation of `os << d` or of any `const` member function of `D` between any of the invocations of `d(g)`.

If a textual representation is written using `os << x` and that representation is restored into the same or a different object `y` of the same type using `is >> y`, repeated invocations of `y(g)` shall produce the same sequence of numbers as would repeated invocations of `x(g)`.

It is unspecified whether `D::param_type` is declared as a (nested) `class` or via a `typedef`. In 28.5, declarations of `D::param_type` are in the form of `typedefs` for convenience of exposition only.

`P` shall meet the *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32), *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34), and *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements.

For each of the constructors of `D` taking arguments corresponding to parameters of the distribution, `P` shall have a corresponding constructor subject to the same requirements and taking arguments identical in number, type, and default values. Moreover, for each of the member functions of `D` that return values corresponding to parameters of the distribution, `P` shall have a corresponding member function with the identical name, type, and semantics.

`P` shall have a declaration of the form

```
using distribution_type = D;
```

## 28.5.4 Random number engine class templates

[rand.eng]

### 28.5.4.1 General

[rand.eng.general]

Each type instantiated from a class template specified in 28.5.4 meets the requirements of a random number engine (28.5.3.4) type.

Except where specified otherwise, the complexity of each function specified in 28.5.4 is constant.

Except where specified otherwise, no function described in 28.5.4 throws an exception.

Every function described in 28.5.4 that has a function parameter `q` of type `Sseq&` for a template type parameter named `Sseq` that is different from type `seed_seq` throws what and when the invocation of `q.generate` throws.

Descriptions are provided in 28.5.4 only for engine operations that are not described in 28.5.3.4 or for operations where there is additional semantic information. In particular, declarations for copy constructors, for copy assignment operators, for streaming operators, and for equality and inequality operators are not shown in the synopses.

Each template specified in 28.5.4 requires one or more relationships, involving the value(s) of its non-type template parameter(s), to hold. A program instantiating any of these templates is ill-formed if any such required relationship fails to hold.

For every random number engine and for every random number engine adaptor X defined in 28.5.4 and in 28.5.5:

- if the constructor

```
template<class Sseq> explicit X(Sseq& q);
```

is called with a type Sseq that does not qualify as a seed sequence, then this constructor shall not participate in overload resolution;

- if the member function

```
template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);
```

is called with a type Sseq that does not qualify as a seed sequence, then this function shall not participate in overload resolution.

The extent to which an implementation determines that a type cannot be a seed sequence is unspecified, except that as a minimum a type shall not qualify as a seed sequence if it is implicitly convertible to `X::result_type`.

#### 28.5.4.2 Class template `linear_congruential_engine`

[rand.eng.lcong]

A `linear_congruential_engine` random number engine produces unsigned integer random numbers. The state  $x_i$  of a `linear_congruential_engine` object `x` is of size 1 and consists of a single integer. The transition algorithm is a modular linear function of the form  $TA(x_i) = (a \cdot x_i + c) \bmod m$ ; the generation algorithm is  $GA(x_i) = x_{i+1}$ .

```
namespace std {
    template<class UIntType, UIntType a, UIntType c, UIntType m>
    class linear_congruential_engine {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = UIntType;

        // engine characteristics
        static constexpr result_type multiplier = a;
        static constexpr result_type increment = c;
        static constexpr result_type modulus = m;
        static constexpr result_type min() { return c == 0u ? 1u : 0u; }
        static constexpr result_type max() { return m - 1u; }
        static constexpr result_type default_seed = 1u;

        // constructors and seeding functions
        linear_congruential_engine() : linear_congruential_engine(default_seed) {}
        explicit linear_congruential_engine(result_type s);
        template<class Sseq> explicit linear_congruential_engine(Sseq& q);
        void seed(result_type s = default_seed);
        template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const linear_congruential_engine& x,
                               const linear_congruential_engine& y);

        // generating functions
        result_type operator()();
        void discard(unsigned long long z);

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
        friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
            operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const linear_congruential_engine& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
        friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
            operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, linear_congruential_engine& x);
    };
}
```



```
};
}
```

If the template parameter `m` is 0, the modulus  $m$  used throughout 28.5.4.2 is `numeric_limits<result_type>::max()` plus 1.

NOTE  $m$  need not be representable as a value of type `result_type`.

If the template parameter `m` is not 0, the following relations shall hold:  $a < m$  and  $c < m$ .

The textual representation consists of the value of  $x_i$ .

```
explicit linear_congruential_engine(result_type s);
```

*Effects:* If  $c \bmod m$  is 0 and  $s \bmod m$  is 0, sets the engine's state to 1, otherwise sets the engine's state to  $s \bmod m$ .

```
template<class Sseq> explicit linear_congruential_engine(Sseq& q);
```

*Effects:* With  $k = \left\lceil \frac{\log_2 m}{32} \right\rceil$  and  $a$  an array (or equivalent) of length  $k + 3$ , invokes `q.generate(a + 0, a + k + 3)` and then computes  $S = \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_{j+3} \cdot 2^{32j} \right) \bmod m$ . If  $c \bmod m$  is 0 and  $S$  is 0, sets the engine's state to 1, else sets the engine's state to  $S$ .

### 28.5.4.3 Class template `mersenne_twister_engine` [rand.eng.mers]

A `mersenne_twister_engine` random number engine<sup>227</sup> produces unsigned integer random numbers in the closed interval  $[0, 2^w - 1]$ . The state  $x_i$  of a `mersenne_twister_engine` object `x` is of size  $n$  and consists of a sequence  $X$  of  $n$  values of the type delivered by `x`; all subscripts applied to  $X$  are to be taken modulo  $n$ .

The transition algorithm employs a twisted generalized feedback shift register defined by shift values  $n$  and  $m$ , a twist value  $r$ , and a conditional xor-mask  $a$ . To improve the uniformity of the result, the bits of the raw shift register are additionally *tempered* (i.e., scrambled) according to a bit-scrambling matrix defined by values  $u, d, s, b, t, c$ , and  $\ell$ .

The state transition is performed as follows:

- Concatenate the upper  $w - r$  bits of  $X_{i-n}$  with the lower  $r$  bits of  $X_{i+1-n}$  to obtain an unsigned integer value  $Y$ .
- With  $\alpha = a \cdot (Y \text{ bitand } 1)$ , set  $X_i$  to  $X_{i+m-n}$  xor  $(Y \text{ rshift } 1) \text{ xor } \alpha$ .

The sequence  $X$  is initialized with the help of an initialization multiplier  $f$ .

The generation algorithm determines the unsigned integer values  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  as follows, then delivers  $z_4$  as its result:

- Let  $z_1 = X_i \text{ xor } ((X_i \text{ rshift } u) \text{ bitand } d)$ .
- Let  $z_2 = z_1 \text{ xor } ((z_1 \text{ lshift}_w s) \text{ bitand } b)$ .
- Let  $z_3 = z_2 \text{ xor } ((z_2 \text{ lshift}_w t) \text{ bitand } c)$ .
- Let  $z_4 = z_3 \text{ xor } (z_3 \text{ rshift } \ell)$ .

```
namespace std {
    template<class UIntType, size_t w, size_t n, size_t m, size_t r,
            UIntType a, size_t u, UIntType d, size_t s,
            UIntType b, size_t t,
            UIntType c, size_t l, UIntType f>
    class mersenne_twister_engine {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = UIntType;

        // engine characteristics
        static constexpr size_t word_size = w;
        static constexpr size_t state_size = n;
        static constexpr size_t shift_size = m;
        static constexpr size_t mask_bits = r;
```

<sup>227</sup> The name of this engine refers, in part, to a property of its period: For properly-selected values of the parameters, the period is closely related to a large Mersenne prime number.

```

static constexpr UIntType xor_mask = a;
static constexpr size_t tempering_u = u;
static constexpr UIntType tempering_d = d;
static constexpr size_t tempering_s = s;
static constexpr UIntType tempering_b = b;
static constexpr size_t tempering_t = t;
static constexpr UIntType tempering_c = c;
static constexpr size_t tempering_l = l;
static constexpr UIntType initialization_multiplier = f;
static constexpr result_type min() { return 0; }
static constexpr result_type max() { return 2w - 1; }
static constexpr result_type default_seed = 5489u;

// constructors and seeding functions
mersenne_twister_engine() : mersenne_twister_engine(default_seed) {}
explicit mersenne_twister_engine(result_type value);
template<class Sseq> explicit mersenne_twister_engine(Sseq& q);
void seed(result_type value = default_seed);
template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const mersenne_twister_engine& x, const mersenne_twister_engine& y);

// generating functions
result_type operator()();
void discard(unsigned long long z);

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const mersenne_twister_engine& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, mersenne_twister_engine& x);
};
}

```

The following relations shall hold:  $0 < m, m \leq n$ ,  $2u < w$ ,  $r \leq w$ ,  $u \leq w$ ,  $s \leq w$ ,  $t \leq w$ ,  $l \leq w$ ,  $w \leq \text{numeric\_limits}<\text{UIntType}>::\text{digits}$ ,  $a \leq (1u << w) - 1u$ ,  $b \leq (1u << w) - 1u$ ,  $c \leq (1u << w) - 1u$ ,  $d \leq (1u << w) - 1u$ , and  $f \leq (1u << w) - 1u$ .

The textual representation of  $\mathbf{x}_i$  consists of the values of  $X_{i-n}, \dots, X_{i-1}$ , in that order.

```
explicit mersenne_twister_engine(result_type value);
```

*Effects:* Sets  $X_{-n}$  to value mod  $2^w$ . Then, iteratively for  $i = 1 - n, \dots, -1$ , sets  $X_i$  to

$$[f \cdot (X_{i-1} \text{ xor } (X_{i-1} \text{ rshift } (w - 2))) + i \bmod n] \bmod 2^w.$$

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ .

```
template<class Sseq> explicit mersenne_twister_engine(Sseq& q);
```

*Effects:* With  $k = \lceil w/32 \rceil$  and  $a$  an array (or equivalent) of length  $n \cdot k$ , invokes  $\mathbf{q}.\text{generate}(a + 0, a + n \cdot k)$  and then, iteratively for  $i = -n, \dots, -1$ , sets  $X_i$  to  $\left(\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_{k(i+n)+j} \cdot 2^{32j}\right) \bmod 2^w$ . Finally, if the most significant  $w - r$  bits of  $X_{-n}$  are zero, and if each of the other resulting  $X_i$  is 0, changes  $X_{-n}$  to  $2^{w-1}$ .

#### 28.5.4.4 Class template subtract\_with\_carry\_engine

[rand.eng.sub]

A `subtract_with_carry_engine` random number engine produces unsigned integer random numbers.

The state  $\mathbf{x}_i$  of a `subtract_with_carry_engine` object  $\mathbf{x}$  is of size  $\mathcal{O}(r)$ , and consists of a sequence  $X$  of  $r$  integer values  $0 \leq X_i < m = 2^w$ ; all subscripts applied to  $X$  are to be taken modulo  $r$ . The state  $\mathbf{x}_i$  additionally consists of an integer  $c$  (known as the *carry*) whose value is either 0 or 1.

The state transition is performed as follows:

- Let  $Y = X_{i-s} - X_{i-r} - c$ .
- Set  $X_i$  to  $y = Y \bmod m$ . Set  $c$  to 1 if  $Y < 0$ , otherwise set  $c$  to 0.

NOTE This algorithm corresponds to a modular linear function of the form  $\text{TA}(\mathbf{x}_i) = (a \cdot \mathbf{x}_i) \bmod b$ , where  $b$  is of the form  $m^r - m^s + 1$  and  $a = b - (b - 1)/m$ .

The generation algorithm is given by  $\text{GA}(\mathbf{x}_i) = y$ , where  $y$  is the value produced as a result of advancing the engine's state as described above.

```
namespace std {
    template<class UIntType, size_t w, size_t s, size_t r>
    class subtract_with_carry_engine {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = UIntType;

        // engine characteristics
        static constexpr size_t word_size = w;
        static constexpr size_t short_lag = s;
        static constexpr size_t long_lag = r;
        static constexpr result_type min() { return 0; }
        static constexpr result_type max() { return m - 1; }
        static constexpr result_type default_seed = 19780503u;

        // constructors and seeding functions
        subtract_with_carry_engine() : subtract_with_carry_engine(default_seed) {}
        explicit subtract_with_carry_engine(result_type value);
        template<class Sseq> explicit subtract_with_carry_engine(Sseq& q);
        void seed(result_type value = default_seed);
        template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const subtract_with_carry_engine& x,
                               const subtract_with_carry_engine& y);

        // generating functions
        result_type operator()();
        void discard(unsigned long long z);

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
        friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
            operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const subtract_with_carry_engine& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
        friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
            operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, subtract_with_carry_engine& x);
    };
}
```

The following relations shall hold:  $0u < s$ ,  $s < r$ ,  $0 < w$ , and  $w \leq \text{numeric\_limits}<\text{UIntType}>::\text{digits}$ .

The textual representation consists of the values of  $X_{i-r}, \dots, X_{i-1}$ , in that order, followed by  $c$ .

```
explicit subtract_with_carry_engine(result_type value);
```

*Effects:* Sets the values of  $X_{-r}, \dots, X_{-1}$ , in that order, as specified below. If  $X_{-1}$  is then 0, sets  $c$  to 1; otherwise sets  $c$  to 0.

To set the values  $X_k$ , first construct  $e$ , a `linear_congruential_engine` object, as if by the following definition:

```
linear_congruential_engine<result_type,
    40014u, 0u, 2147483563u> e(value == 0u ? default_seed : value);
```

Then, to set each  $X_k$ , obtain new values  $z_0, \dots, z_{n-1}$  from  $n = \lceil w/32 \rceil$  successive invocations of  $e$ . Set  $X_k$  to  $\left( \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} z_j \cdot 2^{32j} \right) \bmod m$ .

*Complexity:* Exactly  $n \cdot r$  invocations of  $e$ .

```
template<class Sseq> explicit subtract_with_carry_engine(Sseq& q);
```

*Effects:* With  $k = \lceil w/32 \rceil$  and  $a$  an array (or equivalent) of length  $r \cdot k$ , invokes  $q.generate(a + 0, a + r \cdot k)$  and then, iteratively for  $i = -r, \dots, -1$ , sets  $X_i$  to  $\left(\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_{k(i+r)+j} \cdot 2^{32j}\right) \bmod m$ . If  $X_{-1}$  is then 0, sets  $c$  to 1; otherwise sets  $c$  to 0.

## 28.5.5 Random number engine adaptor class templates

[rand.adapt]

### 28.5.5.1 General

[rand.adapt.general]

Each type instantiated from a class template specified in 28.5.5 meets the requirements of a random number engine adaptor (28.5.3.5) type.

Except where specified otherwise, the complexity of each function specified in 28.5.5 is constant.

Except where specified otherwise, no function described in 28.5.5 throws an exception.

Every function described in 28.5.5 that has a function parameter  $q$  of type  $Sseq\&$  for a template type parameter named  $Sseq$  that is different from type `seed_seq` throws what and when the invocation of  $q.generate$  throws.

Descriptions are provided in 28.5.5 only for adaptor operations that are not described in subclause 28.5.3.5 or for operations where there is additional semantic information. In particular, declarations for copy constructors, for copy assignment operators, for streaming operators, and for equality and inequality operators are not shown in the synopses.

Each template specified in 28.5.5 requires one or more relationships, involving the value(s) of its non-type template parameter(s), to hold. A program instantiating any of these templates is ill-formed if any such required relationship fails to hold.

### 28.5.5.2 Class template `discard_block_engine`

[rand.adapt.disc]

A `discard_block_engine` random number engine adaptor produces random numbers selected from those produced by some base engine  $e$ . The state  $x_i$  of a `discard_block_engine` engine adaptor object  $x$  consists of the state  $e_i$  of its base engine  $e$  and an additional integer  $n$ . The size of the state is the size of  $e$ 's state plus 1.

The transition algorithm discards all but  $r > 0$  values from each block of  $p \geq r$  values delivered by  $e$ . The state transition is performed as follows: If  $n \geq r$ , advance the state of  $e$  from  $e_i$  to  $e_{i+p-r}$  and set  $n$  to 0. In any case, then increment  $n$  and advance  $e$ 's then-current state  $e_j$  to  $e_{j+1}$ .

The generation algorithm yields the value returned by the last invocation of  $e()$  while advancing  $e$ 's state as described above.

```
namespace std {
    template<class Engine, size_t p, size_t r>
    class discard_block_engine {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = typename Engine::result_type;

        // engine characteristics
        static constexpr size_t block_size = p;
        static constexpr size_t used_block = r;
        static constexpr result_type min() { return Engine::min(); }
        static constexpr result_type max() { return Engine::max(); }

        // constructors and seeding functions
        discard_block_engine();
        explicit discard_block_engine(const Engine& e);
        explicit discard_block_engine(Engine&& e);
        explicit discard_block_engine(result_type s);
        template<class Sseq> explicit discard_block_engine(Sseq& q);
        void seed();
        void seed(result_type s);
        template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const discard_block_engine& x, const discard_block_engine& y);
```

```

// generating functions
result_type operator()();
void discard(unsigned long long z);

// property functions
const Engine& base() const noexcept { return e; }

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const discard_block_engine& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, discard_block_engine& x);

private:
    Engine e;    // exposition only
    size_t n;    // exposition only
};
}

```

The following relations shall hold:  $0 < r$  and  $r \leq p$ .

The textual representation consists of the textual representation of **e** followed by the value of **n**.

In addition to its behavior pursuant to subclause 28.5.3.5, each constructor that is not a copy constructor sets **n** to 0.

### 28.5.5.3 Class template independent\_bits\_engine [rand.adapt.ibits]

An **independent\_bits\_engine** random number engine adaptor combines random numbers that are produced by some base engine *e*, so as to produce random numbers with a specified number of bits *w*. The state  $x_i$  of an **independent\_bits\_engine** engine adaptor object **x** consists of the state  $e_i$  of its base engine **e**; the size of the state is the size of *e*'s state.

The transition and generation algorithms are described in terms of the following integral constants:

- Let  $R = e.max() - e.min() + 1$  and  $m = \lfloor \log_2 R \rfloor$ .
- With *n* as determined below, let  $w_0 = \lfloor w/n \rfloor$ ,  $n_0 = n - w \bmod n$ ,  $y_0 = 2^{w_0} \lfloor R/2^{w_0} \rfloor$ , and  $y_1 = 2^{w_0+1} \lfloor R/2^{w_0+1} \rfloor$ .
- Let  $n = \lceil w/m \rceil$  if and only if the relation  $R - y_0 \leq \lfloor y_0/n \rfloor$  holds as a result. Otherwise let  $n = 1 + \lceil w/m \rceil$ .

NOTE The relation  $w = n_0 w_0 + (n - n_0)(w_0 + 1)$  always holds.

The transition algorithm is carried out by invoking **e()** as often as needed to obtain  $n_0$  values less than  $y_0 + e.min()$  and  $n - n_0$  values less than  $y_1 + e.min()$ .

The generation algorithm uses the values produced while advancing the state as described above to yield a quantity *S* obtained as if by the following algorithm:

```

S = 0;
for (k = 0; k < n_0; k += 1) {
    do u = e() - e.min(); while (u >= y_0);
    S = 2^{w_0} * S + u mod 2^{w_0};
}
for (k = n_0; k < n; k += 1) {
    do u = e() - e.min(); while (u >= y_1);
    S = 2^{w_0+1} * S + u mod 2^{w_0+1};
}

template<class Engine, size_t w, class UIntType>
class independent_bits_engine {
public:
    // types
    using result_type = UIntType;

    // engine characteristics
    static constexpr result_type min() { return 0; }

```

```

static constexpr result_type max() { return 2w - 1; }

// constructors and seeding functions
independent_bits_engine();
explicit independent_bits_engine(const Engine& e);
explicit independent_bits_engine(Engine&& e);
explicit independent_bits_engine(result_type s);
template<class Sseq> explicit independent_bits_engine(Sseq& q);
void seed();
void seed(result_type s);
template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const independent_bits_engine& x, const independent_bits_engine& y);

// generating functions
result_type operator()();
void discard(unsigned long long z);

// property functions
const Engine& base() const noexcept { return e; }

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const independent_bits_engine& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, independent_bits_engine& x);

private:
    Engine e;    // exposition only
};

```

The following relations shall hold:  $0 < w$  and  $w \leq \text{numeric\_limits}<\text{result\_type}>::\text{digits}$ .

The textual representation consists of the textual representation of  $e$ .

#### 28.5.5.4 Class template `shuffle_order_engine` [rand.adapt.shuf]

A `shuffle_order_engine` random number engine adaptor produces the same random numbers that are produced by some base engine  $e$ , but delivers them in a different sequence. The state  $x_i$  of a `shuffle_order_engine` engine adaptor object  $x$  consists of the state  $e_i$  of its base engine  $e$ , an additional value  $Y$  of the type delivered by  $e$ , and an additional sequence  $V$  of  $k$  values also of the type delivered by  $e$ . The size of the state is the size of  $e$ 's state plus  $k + 1$ .

The transition algorithm permutes the values produced by  $e$ . The state transition is performed as follows:

- Calculate an integer  $j = \left\lfloor \frac{k \cdot (Y - e_{\min})}{e_{\max} - e_{\min} + 1} \right\rfloor$ .
- Set  $Y$  to  $V_j$  and then set  $V_j$  to  $e()$ .

The generation algorithm yields the last value of  $Y$  produced while advancing  $e$ 's state as described above.

```

namespace std {
    template<class Engine, size_t k>
    class shuffle_order_engine {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = typename Engine::result_type;

        // engine characteristics
        static constexpr size_t table_size = k;
        static constexpr result_type min() { return Engine::min(); }
        static constexpr result_type max() { return Engine::max(); }
    };

```

```

// constructors and seeding functions
shuffle_order_engine();
explicit shuffle_order_engine(const Engine& e);
explicit shuffle_order_engine(Engine&& e);
explicit shuffle_order_engine(result_type s);
template<class Sseq> explicit shuffle_order_engine(Sseq& q);
void seed();
void seed(result_type s);
template<class Sseq> void seed(Sseq& q);

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const shuffle_order_engine& x, const shuffle_order_engine& y);

// generating functions
result_type operator()();
void discard(unsigned long long z);

// property functions
const Engine& base() const noexcept { return e; }

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const shuffle_order_engine& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, shuffle_order_engine& x);

private:
    Engine e;           // exposition only
    result_type V[k];    // exposition only
    result_type Y;       // exposition only
};
}

```

The following relation shall hold:  $0 < k$ .

The textual representation consists of the textual representation of **e**, followed by the **k** values of **V**, followed by the value of **Y**.

In addition to its behavior pursuant to subclause 28.5.3.5, each constructor that is not a copy constructor initializes **V**[0], ..., **V**[**k**-1] and **Y**, in that order, with values returned by successive invocations of **e**().

### 28.5.6 Engines and engine adaptors with predefined parameters [rand.predef]

```
using minstd_rand0 =
    linear_congruential_engine<uint_fast32_t, 16'807, 0, 2'147'483'647>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type **minstd\_rand0** produces the value 1043618065.

```
using minstd_rand =
    linear_congruential_engine<uint_fast32_t, 48'271, 0, 2'147'483'647>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type **minstd\_rand** produces the value 399268537.

```
using mt19937 =
    mersenne_twister_engine<uint_fast32_t, 32, 624, 397, 31,
        0x9908'b0df, 11, 0xffff'ffff, 7, 0x9d2c'5680, 15, 0xefc6'0000, 18, 1'812'433'253>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type **mt19937** produces the value 4123659995.



```
using mt19937_64 =
    mersenne_twister_engine<uint_fast64_t, 64, 312, 156, 31,
        0xb502'6f5a'a966'19e9, 29, 0x5555'5555'5555'5555, 17,
        0x71d6'7fff'eda6'0000, 37, 0xffff'7'eee0'0000'0000, 43, 6'364'136'223'846'793'005>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `mt19937_64` produces the value 9981545732273789042.

```
using ranlux24_base =
    subtract_with_carry_engine<uint_fast32_t, 24, 10, 24>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `ranlux24_base` produces the value 7937952.

```
using ranlux48_base =
    subtract_with_carry_engine<uint_fast64_t, 48, 5, 12>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `ranlux48_base` produces the value 61839128582725.

```
using ranlux24 = discard_block_engine<ranlux24_base, 223, 23>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `ranlux24` produces the value 9901578.

```
using ranlux48 = discard_block_engine<ranlux48_base, 389, 11>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `ranlux48` produces the value 249142670248501.

```
using knuth_b = shuffle_order_engine<minstd_rand0, 256>;
```

*Required behavior:* The 10000<sup>th</sup> consecutive invocation of a default-constructed object of type `knuth_b` produces the value 1112339016.

```
using default_random_engine = implementation-defined;
```

*Remarks:* The choice of engine type named by this `typedef` is implementation-defined.

NOTE The implementation can select this type on the basis of performance, size, quality, or any combination of such factors, so as to provide at least acceptable engine behavior for relatively casual, inexperienced, and/or lightweight use. Because different implementations can select different underlying engine types, code that uses this `typedef` need not generate identical sequences across implementations.

### 28.5.7 Class `random_device` [rand.device]

A `random_device` uniform random bit generator produces nondeterministic random numbers.

If implementation limitations prevent generating nondeterministic random numbers, the implementation may employ a random number engine.

```
namespace std {
    class random_device {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = unsigned int;

        // generator characteristics
        static constexpr result_type min() { return numeric_limits<result_type>::min(); }
        static constexpr result_type max() { return numeric_limits<result_type>::max(); }

        // constructors
        random_device() : random_device(implementation-defined) {}
        explicit random_device(const string& token);

        // generating functions
        result_type operator()();

        // property functions
        double entropy() const noexcept;
```

```

    // no copy functions
    random_device(const random_device&) = delete;
    void operator=(const random_device&) = delete;
};
}

```

```
explicit random_device(const string& token);
```

*Throws:* A value of an implementation-defined type derived from `exception` if the `random_device` cannot be initialized.

*Remarks:* The semantics of the `token` parameter and the token value used by the default constructor are implementation-defined.<sup>228</sup>

```
double entropy() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If the implementation employs a random number engine, returns 0.0. Otherwise, returns an entropy estimate<sup>229</sup> for the random numbers returned by `operator()`, in the range `min()` to `log2(max() + 1)`.

```
result_type operator()();
```

*Returns:* A nondeterministic random value, uniformly distributed between `min()` and `max()` (inclusive). It is implementation-defined how these values are generated.

*Throws:* A value of an implementation-defined type derived from `exception` if a random number cannot be obtained.

## 28.5.8 Utilities

[rand.util]

### 28.5.8.1 Class `seed_seq`

[rand.util.seedseq]

```

namespace std {
    class seed_seq {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = uint_least32_t;

        // constructors
        seed_seq() noexcept;
        template<class T>
            seed_seq(initializer_list<T> il);
        template<class InputIterator>
            seed_seq(InputIterator begin, InputIterator end);

        // generating functions
        template<class RandomAccessIterator>
            void generate(RandomAccessIterator begin, RandomAccessIterator end);

        // property functions
        size_t size() const noexcept;
        template<class OutputIterator>
            void param(OutputIterator dest) const;

        // no copy functions
        seed_seq(const seed_seq&) = delete;
        void operator=(const seed_seq&) = delete;

    private:
        vector<result_type> v;    // exposition only
    };
}

```

228) The parameter is intended to allow an implementation to differentiate between different sources of randomness.

229) If a device has  $n$  states whose respective probabilities are  $P_0, \dots, P_{n-1}$ , the device entropy  $S$  is defined as

$$S = - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} P_i \cdot \log P_i.$$

`seed_seq()` noexcept;

*Postconditions:* `v.empty()` is true.

template<class T>

`seed_seq(initializer_list<T> il);`

*Constraints:* T is an integer type.

*Effects:* Same as `seed_seq(il.begin(), il.end())`.

template<class InputIterator>

`seed_seq(InputIterator begin, InputIterator end);`

*Mandates:* `iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type` is an integer type.

*Preconditions:* `InputIterator` meets the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3).

*Effects:* Initializes `v` by the following algorithm:

```
for (InputIterator s = begin; s != end; ++s)
    v.push_back((*s) mod 232);
```

template<class RandomAccessIterator>

`void generate(RandomAccessIterator begin, RandomAccessIterator end);`

*Mandates:* `iterator_traits<RandomAccessIterator>::value_type` is an unsigned integer type capable of accommodating 32-bit quantities.

*Preconditions:* `RandomAccessIterator` meets the *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* requirements (25.3.5.7) and the requirements of a mutable iterator.

*Effects:* Does nothing if `begin == end`. Otherwise, with  $s = v.size()$  and  $n = end - begin$ , fills the supplied range `[begin, end)` according to the following algorithm in which each operation is to be carried out modulo  $2^{32}$ , each indexing operator applied to `begin` is to be taken modulo  $n$ , and  $T(x)$  is defined as  $x \text{ xor } (x \text{ rshift } 27)$ :

- By way of initialization, set each element of the range to the value `0x8b8b8b8b`. Additionally, for use in subsequent steps, let  $p = (n - t)/2$  and let  $q = p + t$ , where

$$t = (n \geq 623) ? 11 : (n \geq 68) ? 7 : (n \geq 39) ? 5 : (n \geq 7) ? 3 : (n - 1)/2;$$

- With  $m$  as the larger of  $s + 1$  and  $n$ , transform the elements of the range: iteratively for  $k = 0, \dots, m - 1$ , calculate values

$$\begin{aligned} r_1 &= 1664525 \cdot T(\text{begin}[k] \text{ xor } \text{begin}[k + p] \text{ xor } \text{begin}[k - 1]) \\ r_2 &= r_1 + \begin{cases} s & , k = 0 \\ k \bmod n + v[k - 1] & , 0 < k \leq s \\ k \bmod n & , s < k \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

and, in order, increment `begin[k + p]` by  $r_1$ , increment `begin[k + q]` by  $r_2$ , and set `begin[k]` to  $r_2$ .

- Transform the elements of the range again, beginning where the previous step ended: iteratively for  $k = m, \dots, m + n - 1$ , calculate values

$$\begin{aligned} r_3 &= 1566083941 \cdot T(\text{begin}[k] + \text{begin}[k + p] + \text{begin}[k - 1]) \\ r_4 &= r_3 - (k \bmod n) \end{aligned}$$

and, in order, update `begin[k + p]` by xoring it with  $r_3$ , update `begin[k + q]` by xoring it with  $r_4$ , and set `begin[k]` to  $r_4$ .

*Throws:* What and when `RandomAccessIterator` operations of `begin` and `end` throw.

`size_t size()` const noexcept;

*Returns:* The number of 32-bit units that would be returned by a call to `param()`.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
template<class OutputIterator>
```

```
void param(OutputIterator dest) const;
```

*Mandates:* Values of type `result_type` are writable (25.3.1) to `dest`.

*Preconditions:* `OutputIterator` meets the *Cpp17OutputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.4).

*Effects:* Copies the sequence of prepared 32-bit units to the given destination, as if by executing the following statement:

```
copy(v.begin(), v.end(), dest);
```

*Throws:* What and when `OutputIterator` operations of `dest` throw.

## 28.5.8.2 Function template `generate_canonical`

[rand.util.canonical]

```
template<class RealType, size_t bits, class URBG>
```

```
RealType generate_canonical(URBG& g);
```

*Effects:* Invokes `g()`  $k$  times to obtain values  $g_0, \dots, g_{k-1}$ , respectively. Calculates a quantity  $S$  given by Formula 28.1 using arithmetic of type `RealType`:

$$S = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} (g_i - g.\text{min}()) \cdot R^i \quad (28.1)$$

*Returns:*  $S/R^k$ .

NOTE 1  $0 \leq S/R^k < 1$ .

*Throws:* What and when `g` throws.

*Complexity:* Exactly  $k = \max(1, \lceil b/\log_2 R \rceil)$  invocations of `g`, where  $b^{230}$  is the lesser of `numeric_limits<RealType>::digits` and `bits`, and  $R$  is the value of `g.max() - g.min() + 1`.

NOTE 2 If the values  $g_i$  produced by `g` are uniformly distributed, the instantiation's results are distributed as uniformly as possible. Obtaining a value in this way can be a useful step in the process of transforming a value generated by a uniform random bit generator into a value that can be delivered by a random number distribution.

## 28.5.9 Random number distribution class templates

[rand.dist]

### 28.5.9.1 General

[rand.dist.general]

Each type instantiated from a class template specified in 28.5.9 meets the requirements of a random number distribution (28.5.3.6) type.

Descriptions are provided in 28.5.9 only for distribution operations that are not described in 28.5.3.6 or for operations where there is additional semantic information. In particular, declarations for copy constructors, for copy assignment operators, for streaming operators, and for equality and inequality operators are not shown in the synopses.

The algorithms for producing each of the specified distributions are implementation-defined.

The value of each probability density function  $p(z)$  and of each discrete probability function  $P(z_i)$  specified in this subclause is 0 everywhere outside its stated domain.

### 28.5.9.2 Uniform distributions

[rand.dist.uni]

#### 28.5.9.2.1 Class template `uniform_int_distribution`

[rand.dist.uni.int]

A `uniform_int_distribution` random number distribution produces random integers  $i$ ,  $a \leq i \leq b$ , distributed according to the constant discrete probability function in Formula 28.2.

$$P(i | a, b) = 1/(b - a + 1) \quad (28.2)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class IntType = int>
    class uniform_int_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = IntType;
```

230)  $b$  is introduced to avoid any attempt to produce more bits of randomness than can be held in `RealType`.

```

using param_type = unspecified;

// constructors and reset functions
uniform_int_distribution() : uniform_int_distribution(0) {}
explicit uniform_int_distribution(IntType a, IntType b = numeric_limits<IntType>::max());
explicit uniform_int_distribution(const param_type& parm);
void reset();

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const uniform_int_distribution& x, const uniform_int_distribution& y);

// generating functions
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g);
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

// property functions
result_type a() const;
result_type b() const;
param_type param() const;
void param(const param_type& parm);
result_type min() const;
result_type max() const;

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const uniform_int_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, uniform_int_distribution& x);
};
}

```

```
explicit uniform_int_distribution(IntType a, IntType b = numeric_limits<IntType>::max());
```

*Preconditions:*  $a \leq b$ .

*Remarks:*  $a$  and  $b$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

```
result_type a() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the  $a$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

```
result_type b() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the  $b$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.2.2 Class template `uniform_real_distribution` [rand.dist.uni.real]

A `uniform_real_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$ ,  $a \leq x < b$ , distributed according to the constant probability density function in Formula 28.3.

$$p(x | a, b) = 1/(b - a) \quad (28.3)$$

NOTE This implies that  $p(x | a, b)$  is undefined when  $a == b$ .

```

namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
        class uniform_real_distribution {
        public:
            // types
            using result_type = RealType;
            using param_type = unspecified;

```

```

// constructors and reset functions
uniform_real_distribution() : uniform_real_distribution(0.0) {}
explicit uniform_real_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
explicit uniform_real_distribution(const param_type& parm);
void reset();

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const uniform_real_distribution& x,
                       const uniform_real_distribution& y);

// generating functions
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g);
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

// property functions
result_type a() const;
result_type b() const;
param_type param() const;
void param(const param_type& parm);
result_type min() const;
result_type max() const;

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const uniform_real_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, uniform_real_distribution& x);
};
}

explicit uniform_real_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
    Preconditions:  $a \leq b$  and  $b - a \leq \text{numeric\_limits}<\text{RealType}>::\text{max}()$ .
    Remarks:  $a$  and  $b$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

result_type a() const;
    Returns: The value of the  $a$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

result_type b() const;
    Returns: The value of the  $b$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

```

### 28.5.9.3 Bernoulli distributions

[rand.dist.bern]

#### 28.5.9.3.1 Class bernoulli\_distribution

[rand.dist.bern.bernoulli]

A `bernoulli` distribution random number distribution produces `bool` values  $b$  distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.4.

$$P(b|p) = \begin{cases} p & \text{if } b = \text{true} \\ 1 - p & \text{if } b = \text{false} \end{cases} \quad (28.4)$$

```

namespace std {
    class bernoulli_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = bool;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        bernoulli_distribution() : bernoulli_distribution(0.5) {}
        explicit bernoulli_distribution(double p);
    };
}

```

```

explicit bernoulli_distribution(const param_type& parm);
void reset();

// equality operators
friend bool operator==(const bernoulli_distribution& x, const bernoulli_distribution& y);

// generating functions
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g);
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

// property functions
double p() const;
param_type param() const;
void param(const param_type& parm);
result_type min() const;
result_type max() const;

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const bernoulli_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, bernoulli_distribution& x);
};
}

explicit bernoulli_distribution(double p);

```

*Preconditions:*  $0 \leq p \leq 1$ .

*Remarks:*  $p$  corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

`double p() const;`

*Returns:* The value of the  $p$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

### 28.5.9.3.2 Class template binomial distribution [rand.dist.bern.bin]

A `binomial_distribution` random number distribution produces integer values  $i \geq 0$  distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.5.

$$P(i | t, p) = \binom{t}{i} \cdot p^i \cdot (1 - p)^{t-i} \quad (28.5)$$

```

namespace std {
    template<class IntType = int>
    class binomial_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = IntType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        binomial_distribution() : binomial_distribution(1) {}
        explicit binomial_distribution(IntType t, double p = 0.5);
        explicit binomial_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const binomial_distribution& x, const binomial_distribution& y);
    };
}

```



```

// generating functions
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g);
template<class URBG>
    result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

// property functions
IntType t() const;
double p() const;
param_type param() const;
void param(const param_type& parm);
result_type min() const;
result_type max() const;

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const binomial_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, binomial_distribution& x);
};
}

explicit binomial_distribution(IntType t, double p = 0.5);
    Preconditions:  $0 \leq p \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq t$ .
    Remarks: t and p correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

IntType t() const;
    Returns: The value of the t parameter with which the object was constructed.

double p() const;
    Returns: The value of the p parameter with which the object was constructed.

```

### 28.5.9.3.3 Class template `geometric_distribution` [rand.dist.bern.geo]

A `geometric_distribution` random number distribution produces integer values  $i \geq 0$  distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.6.

$$P(i | p) = p \cdot (1 - p)^i \quad (28.6)$$

```

namespace std {
    template<class IntType = int>
    class geometric_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = IntType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        geometric_distribution() : geometric_distribution(0.5) {}
        explicit geometric_distribution(double p);
        explicit geometric_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const geometric_distribution& x, const geometric_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);
    };
}

```

```

// property functions
double p() const;
param_type param() const;
void param(const param_type& parm);
result_type min() const;
result_type max() const;

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const geometric_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, geometric_distribution& x);
};
}

explicit geometric_distribution(double p);

```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < p < 1$ .

*Remarks:*  $p$  corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

```
double p() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the  $p$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.3.4 Class template `negative_binomial_distribution` [rand.dist.bern.negbin]

A `negative_binomial_distribution` random number distribution produces random integers  $i \geq 0$  distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.7.

$$P(i | k, p) = \binom{k+i-1}{i} \cdot p^k \cdot (1-p)^i \quad (28.7)$$

NOTE This implies that  $P(i | k, p)$  is undefined when  $p = 1$ .

```

namespace std {
    template<class IntType = int>
    class negative_binomial_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = IntType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        negative_binomial_distribution() : negative_binomial_distribution(1) {}
        explicit negative_binomial_distribution(IntType k, double p = 0.5);
        explicit negative_binomial_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const negative_binomial_distribution& x,
                               const negative_binomial_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        IntType k() const;
        double p() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;
    };
}

```

```

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const negative_binomial_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, negative_binomial_distribution& x);
};
}

explicit negative_binomial_distribution(IntType k, double p = 0.5);

```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < p \leq 1$  and  $0 < k$ .

*Remarks:*  $k$  and  $p$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

IntType k() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $k$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

double p() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $p$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.4 Poisson distributions

[rand.dist.pois]

##### 28.5.9.4.1 Class template poisson\_distribution

[rand.dist.pois.poisson]

A `poisson_distribution` random number distribution produces integer values  $i \geq 0$  distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.8.

$$P(i|\mu) = \frac{e^{-\mu} \mu^i}{i!} \quad (28.8)$$

The distribution parameter  $\mu$  is also known as this distribution's *mean*.

```

template<class IntType = int>
class poisson_distribution
{
public:
    // types
    using result_type = IntType;
    using param_type = unspecified;

    // constructors and reset functions
    poisson_distribution() : poisson_distribution(1.0) {}
    explicit poisson_distribution(double mean);
    explicit poisson_distribution(const param_type& parm);
    void reset();

    // equality operators
    friend bool operator==(const poisson_distribution& x, const poisson_distribution& y);

    // generating functions
    template<class URBG>
        result_type operator()(URBG& g);
    template<class URBG>
        result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

    // property functions
    double mean() const;
    param_type param() const;
    void param(const param_type& parm);
    result_type min() const;
    result_type max() const;

    // inserters and extractors
    template<class charT, class traits>
        friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
            operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const poisson_distribution& x);

```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, poisson_distribution& x);
};
```

```
explicit poisson_distribution(double mean);
```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < \text{mean}$ .

*Remarks:* `mean` corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

```
double mean() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the `mean` parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.4.2 Class template `exponential_distribution` [rand.dist.pois.exp]

An `exponential_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x > 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.9.

$$p(x | \lambda) = \lambda e^{-\lambda x} \quad (28.9)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class exponential_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        exponential_distribution() : exponential_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit exponential_distribution(RealType lambda);
        explicit exponential_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const exponential_distribution& x, const exponential_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType lambda() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const exponential_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, exponential_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

```
explicit exponential_distribution(RealType lambda);
```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < \text{lambda}$ .

*Remarks:* `lambda` corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

RealType lambda() const;

*Returns:* The value of the lambda parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.4.3 Class template gamma\_distribution [rand.dist.pois.gamma]

A gamma\_distribution random number distribution produces random numbers  $x > 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.10.

$$p(x | \alpha, \beta) = \frac{e^{-x/\beta}}{\beta^\alpha \cdot \Gamma(\alpha)} \cdot x^{\alpha-1} \quad (28.10)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class gamma_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        gamma_distribution() : gamma_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit gamma_distribution(RealType alpha, RealType beta = 1.0);
        explicit gamma_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const gamma_distribution& x, const gamma_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType alpha() const;
        RealType beta() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const gamma_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, gamma_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

explicit gamma\_distribution(RealType alpha, RealType beta = 1.0);

*Preconditions:*  $0 < \alpha$  and  $0 < \beta$ .

*Remarks:* alpha and beta correspond to the parameters of the distribution.

RealType alpha() const;

*Returns:* The value of the alpha parameter with which the object was constructed.

RealType beta() const;

*Returns:* The value of the beta parameter with which the object was constructed.

28.5.9.4.4 Class template `weibull_distribution`

[rand.dist.pois.weibull]

A `weibull_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x \geq 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.11.

$$p(x | a, b) = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \left(\frac{x}{b}\right)^{a-1} \cdot \exp\left(-\left(\frac{x}{b}\right)^a\right) \quad (28.11)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class weibull_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        weibull_distribution() : weibull_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit weibull_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
        explicit weibull_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const weibull_distribution& x, const weibull_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType a() const;
        RealType b() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weibull_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, weibull_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

explicit weibull\_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);

*Preconditions:*  $0 < a$  and  $0 < b$ .

*Remarks:*  $a$  and  $b$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

RealType a() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $a$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

RealType b() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $b$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

28.5.9.4.5 Class template `extreme_value_distribution`

[rand.dist.pois.extreme]

An `extreme_value_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.12.<sup>231</sup>

$$p(x|a,b) = \frac{1}{b} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{a-x}{b} - \exp\left(\frac{a-x}{b}\right)\right) \quad (28.12)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class extreme_value_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        extreme_value_distribution() : extreme_value_distribution(0.0) {}
        explicit extreme_value_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
        explicit extreme_value_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const extreme_value_distribution& x,
                               const extreme_value_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType a() const;
        RealType b() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const extreme_value_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, extreme_value_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

```
explicit extreme_value_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < b$ .

*Remarks:*  $a$  and  $b$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

```
RealType a() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the  $a$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

```
RealType b() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the  $b$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

<sup>231</sup>) The distribution corresponding to this probability density function is also known (with a possible change of variable) as the Gumbel Type I, the log-Weibull, or the Fisher-Tippett Type I distribution.



## 28.5.9.5 Normal distributions

[rand.dist.norm]

## 28.5.9.5.1 Class template normal\_distribution

[rand.dist.norm.normal]

A `normal_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.13.

$$p(x|\mu, \sigma) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \quad (28.13)$$

The distribution parameters  $\mu$  and  $\sigma$  are also known as this distribution's *mean* and *standard deviation*.

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class normal_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructors and reset functions
        normal_distribution() : normal_distribution(0.0) {}
        explicit normal_distribution(RealType mean, RealType stddev = 1.0);
        explicit normal_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const normal_distribution& x, const normal_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType mean() const;
        RealType stddev() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const normal_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, normal_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

```
explicit normal_distribution(RealType mean, RealType stddev = 1.0);
```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < \text{stddev}$ .

*Remarks:* `mean` and `stddev` correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

```
RealType mean() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the `mean` parameter with which the object was constructed.

```
RealType stddev() const;
```

*Returns:* The value of the `stddev` parameter with which the object was constructed.

**28.5.9.5.2 Class template lognormal\_distribution****[rand.dist.norm.lognormal]**

A `lognormal_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x > 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.14.

$$p(x | m, s) = \frac{1}{sx\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{(\ln x - m)^2}{2s^2}\right) \quad (28.14)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class lognormal_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        lognormal_distribution() : lognormal_distribution(0.0) {}
        explicit lognormal_distribution(RealType m, RealType s = 1.0);
        explicit lognormal_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const lognormal_distribution& x, const lognormal_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType m() const;
        RealType s() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const lognormal_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, lognormal_distribution& x);
    };
}
```

`explicit lognormal_distribution(RealType m, RealType s = 1.0);`

*Preconditions:*  $0 < s$ .

*Remarks:* `m` and `s` correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

`RealType m() const;`

*Returns:* The value of the `m` parameter with which the object was constructed.

`RealType s() const;`

*Returns:* The value of the `s` parameter with which the object was constructed.

**28.5.9.5.3 Class template chi\_squared\_distribution****[rand.dist.norm.chisq]**

A `chi_squared_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x > 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.15.

$$p(x|n) = \frac{x^{(n/2)-1} \cdot e^{-x/2}}{\Gamma(n/2) \cdot 2^{n/2}} \quad (28.15)$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class chi_squared_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        chi_squared_distribution() : chi_squared_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit chi_squared_distribution(RealType n);
        explicit chi_squared_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const chi_squared_distribution& x, const chi_squared_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType n() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const chi_squared_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, chi_squared_distribution& x);
    };
}

explicit chi_squared_distribution(RealType n);
```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < n$ .

*Remarks:*  $n$  corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

`RealType n() const;`

*Returns:* The value of the  $n$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

**28.5.9.5.4 Class template cauchy\_distribution****[rand.dist.norm.cauchy]**

A `cauchy_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.16.

$$p(x|a,b) = \left( \pi b \left( 1 + \left( \frac{x-a}{b} \right)^2 \right) \right)^{-1} \quad (28.16)$$

```

namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class cauchy_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        cauchy_distribution() : cauchy_distribution(0.0) {}
        explicit cauchy_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);
        explicit cauchy_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const cauchy_distribution& x, const cauchy_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType a() const;
        RealType b() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const cauchy_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, cauchy_distribution& x);
    };
}

```

explicit cauchy\_distribution(RealType a, RealType b = 1.0);

*Preconditions:*  $0 < b$ .

*Remarks:* a and b correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

RealType a() const;

*Returns:* The value of the a parameter with which the object was constructed.

RealType b() const;

*Returns:* The value of the b parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.5.5 Class template fisher\_f\_distribution [rand.dist.norm.f]

A fisher\_f\_distribution random number distribution produces random numbers  $x \geq 0$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.17.

$$p(x|m,n) = \frac{\Gamma((m+n)/2)}{\Gamma(m/2)\Gamma(n/2)} \cdot \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{m/2} \cdot x^{(m/2)-1} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{mx}{n}\right)^{-(m+n)/2} \quad (28.17)$$

```

namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class fisher_f_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        fisher_f_distribution() : fisher_f_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit fisher_f_distribution(RealType m, RealType n = 1.0);
        explicit fisher_f_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const fisher_f_distribution& x, const fisher_f_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType m() const;
        RealType n() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const fisher_f_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, fisher_f_distribution& x);
    };
}

```

explicit fisher\_f\_distribution(RealType m, RealType n = 1);

*Preconditions:*  $0 < m$  and  $0 < n$ .

*Remarks:*  $m$  and  $n$  correspond to the respective parameters of the distribution.

RealType m() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $m$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

RealType n() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $n$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

#### 28.5.9.5.6 Class template student\_t\_distribution

[rand.dist.norm.t]

A `student_t_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$  distributed according to the probability density function in Formula 28.18.

$$p(x|n) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}} \cdot \frac{\Gamma((n+1)/2)}{\Gamma(n/2)} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{n}\right)^{-(n+1)/2} \quad (28.18)$$

```

namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class student_t_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        student_t_distribution() : student_t_distribution(1.0) {}
        explicit student_t_distribution(RealType n);
        explicit student_t_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const student_t_distribution& x, const student_t_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        RealType n() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const student_t_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, student_t_distribution& x);
    };
}

explicit student_t_distribution(RealType n);

```

*Preconditions:*  $0 < n$ .

*Remarks:*  $n$  corresponds to the parameter of the distribution.

RealType n() const;

*Returns:* The value of the  $n$  parameter with which the object was constructed.

### 28.5.9.6 Sampling distributions

[rand.dist.samp]

#### 28.5.9.6.1 Class template discrete\_distribution

[rand.dist.samp.discrete]

A `discrete_distribution` random number distribution produces random integers  $i$ ,  $0 \leq i < n$ , distributed according to the discrete probability function in Formula 28.19.

$$P(i | p_0, \dots, p_{n-1}) = p_i \quad (28.19)$$

Unless specified otherwise, the distribution parameters are calculated as:  $p_k = w_k/S$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n-1$ , in which the values  $w_k$ , commonly known as the *weights*, shall be non-negative, non-NaN, and non-infinity. Moreover, the following relation shall hold:  $0 < S = w_0 + \dots + w_{n-1}$ .

```

namespace std {
    template<class IntType = int>
    class discrete_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = IntType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        discrete_distribution();
        template<class InputIterator>
            discrete_distribution(InputIterator firstW, InputIterator lastW);
        discrete_distribution(initializer_list<double> w1);
        template<class UnaryOperation>
            discrete_distribution(size_t nw, double xmin, double xmax, UnaryOperation fw);
        explicit discrete_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const discrete_distribution& x, const discrete_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        vector<double> probabilities() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const discrete_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, discrete_distribution& x);
    };
}

```

discrete\_distribution();

*Effects:* Constructs a discrete\_distribution object with  $n = 1$  and  $p_0 = 1$ .

NOTE Such an object will always deliver the value 0.

```

template<class InputIterator>
discrete_distribution(InputIterator firstW, InputIterator lastW);

```

*Mandates:* `is_convertible_v<iterator_traits<InputIterator>::value_type, double>` is true.

*Preconditions:* InputIterator meets the Cpp17InputIterator requirements (25.3.5.3). If `firstW == lastW`, let  $n = 1$  and  $w_0 = 1$ . Otherwise, `[firstW, lastW)` forms a sequence  $w$  of length  $n > 0$ .

*Effects:* Constructs a discrete\_distribution object with probabilities given by the Formula 28.19.

```

discrete_distribution(initializer_list<double> w1);

```

*Effects:* Same as `discrete_distribution(w1.begin(), w1.end())`.

```

template<class UnaryOperation>
discrete_distribution(size_t nw, double xmin, double xmax, UnaryOperation fw);

```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.



*Preconditions:* If `nw = 0`, let  $n = 1$ , otherwise let  $n = \text{nw}$ . The relation  $0 < \delta = (\text{xmax} - \text{xmin})/n$  holds.

*Effects:* Constructs a `discrete_distribution` object with probabilities given by the formula above, using the following values: If `nw = 0`, let  $w_0 = 1$ . Otherwise, let  $w_k = \text{fw}(\text{xmin} + k \cdot \delta + \delta/2)$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n-1$ .

*Complexity:* The number of invocations of `fw` does not exceed  $n$ .

```
vector<double> probabilities() const;
```

*Returns:* A `vector<double>` whose `size` member returns  $n$  and whose `operator[]` member returns  $p_k$  when invoked with argument  $k$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n-1$ .

#### 28.5.9.6.2 Class template `piecewise_constant_distribution` [rand.dist.samp.pconst]

A `piecewise_constant_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$ ,  $b_0 \leq x < b_n$ , uniformly distributed over each subinterval  $[b_i, b_{i+1})$  according to the probability density function in Formula 28.20.

$$p(x | b_0, \dots, b_n, \rho_0, \dots, \rho_{n-1}) = \rho_i, \text{ for } b_i \leq x < b_{i+1} \quad (28.20)$$

The  $n+1$  distribution parameters  $b_i$ , also known as this distribution's *interval boundaries*, shall satisfy the relation  $b_i < b_{i+1}$  for  $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ . Unless specified otherwise, the remaining  $n$  distribution parameters are calculated as:

$$\rho_k = \frac{w_k}{S \cdot (b_{k+1} - b_k)} \text{ for } k = 0, \dots, n-1,$$

in which the values  $w_k$ , commonly known as the *weights*, shall be non-negative, non-NaN, and non-infinity. Moreover, the following relation shall hold:  $0 < S = w_0 + \dots + w_{n-1}$ .

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class piecewise_constant_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        piecewise_constant_distribution();
        template<class InputIteratorB, class InputIteratorW>
            piecewise_constant_distribution(InputIteratorB firstB, InputIteratorB lastB,
                                           InputIteratorW firstW);
        template<class UnaryOperation>
            piecewise_constant_distribution(initializer_list<RealType> bl, UnaryOperation fw);
        template<class UnaryOperation>
            piecewise_constant_distribution(size_t nw, RealType xmin, RealType xmax,
                                           UnaryOperation fw);
        explicit piecewise_constant_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const piecewise_constant_distribution& x,
                              const piecewise_constant_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        vector<result_type> intervals() const;
        vector<result_type> densities() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;
    };
}
```

```

// inserters and extractors
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const piecewise_constant_distribution& x);
template<class charT, class traits>
    friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, piecewise_constant_distribution& x);
};
}

piecewise_constant_distribution();

```

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_constant_distribution` object with  $n = 1$ ,  $\rho_0 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ .

```

template<class InputIteratorB, class InputIteratorW>
piecewise_constant_distribution(InputIteratorB firstB, InputIteratorB lastB,
                               InputIteratorW firstW);

```

*Mandates:* Both of

- `is_convertible_v<iterator_traits<InputIteratorB>::value_type, double>`
- `is_convertible_v<iterator_traits<InputIteratorW>::value_type, double>`

are true.

*Preconditions:* `InputIteratorB` and `InputIteratorW` each meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3). If `firstB == lastB` or `++firstB == lastB`, let  $n = 1$ ,  $w_0 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ . Otherwise,  $[firstB, lastB)$  forms a sequence  $b$  of length  $n + 1$ , the length of the sequence  $w$  starting from `firstW` is at least  $n$ , and any  $w_k$  for  $k \geq n$  are ignored by the distribution.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_constant_distribution` object with parameters as specified above.

```

template<class UnaryOperation>
piecewise_constant_distribution(initializer_list<RealType> bl, UnaryOperation fw);

```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_constant_distribution` object with parameters taken or calculated from the following values: If `bl.size() < 2`, let  $n = 1$ ,  $w_0 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ . Otherwise, let  $[bl.begin(), bl.end())$  form a sequence  $b_0, \dots, b_n$ , and let  $w_k = fw((b_{k+1} + b_k)/2)$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n - 1$ .

*Complexity:* The number of invocations of `fw` does not exceed  $n$ .

```

template<class UnaryOperation>
piecewise_constant_distribution(size_t nw, RealType xmin, RealType xmax, UnaryOperation fw);

```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.

*Preconditions:* If `nw = 0`, let  $n = 1$ , otherwise let  $n = nw$ . The relation  $0 < \delta = (xmax - xmin)/n$  holds.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_constant_distribution` object with parameters taken or calculated from the following values: Let  $b_k = xmin + k \cdot \delta$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ , and  $w_k = fw(b_k + \delta/2)$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n - 1$ .

*Complexity:* The number of invocations of `fw` does not exceed  $n$ .

```

vector<result_type> intervals() const;

```

*Returns:* A `vector<result_type>` whose `size` member returns  $n + 1$  and whose `operator[]` member returns  $b_k$  when invoked with argument  $k$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ .

```

vector<result_type> densities() const;

```

*Returns:* A `vector<result_type>` whose `size` member returns  $n$  and whose `operator[]` member returns  $\rho_k$  when invoked with argument  $k$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n - 1$ .

### 28.5.9.6.3 Class template `piecewise_linear_distribution` [rand.dist.samp.plinear]

A `piecewise_linear_distribution` random number distribution produces random numbers  $x$ ,  $b_0 \leq x < b_n$ , distributed over each subinterval  $[b_i, b_{i+1})$  according to the probability density function in Formula 28.21.

$$p(x | b_0, \dots, b_n, \rho_0, \dots, \rho_n) = \rho_i \cdot \frac{b_{i+1} - x}{b_{i+1} - b_i} + \rho_{i+1} \cdot \frac{x - b_i}{b_{i+1} - b_i}, \text{ for } b_i \leq x < b_{i+1}. \quad (28.21)$$

The  $n + 1$  distribution parameters  $b_i$ , also known as this distribution's *interval boundaries*, shall satisfy the relation  $b_i < b_{i+1}$  for  $i = 0, \dots, n - 1$ . Unless specified otherwise, the remaining  $n + 1$  distribution parameters are calculated as  $\rho_k = w_k/S$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ , in which the values  $w_k$ , commonly known as the *weights at boundaries*, shall be non-negative, non-NaN, and non-infinity. Moreover, the following relation shall hold:

$$0 < S = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (w_k + w_{k+1}) \cdot (b_{k+1} - b_k) .$$

```
namespace std {
    template<class RealType = double>
    class piecewise_linear_distribution {
    public:
        // types
        using result_type = RealType;
        using param_type = unspecified;

        // constructor and reset functions
        piecewise_linear_distribution();
        template<class InputIteratorB, class InputIteratorW>
            piecewise_linear_distribution(InputIteratorB firstB, InputIteratorB lastB,
                                         InputIteratorW firstW);
        template<class UnaryOperation>
            piecewise_linear_distribution(initializer_list<RealType> bl, UnaryOperation fw);
        template<class UnaryOperation>
            piecewise_linear_distribution(size_t nw, RealType xmin, RealType xmax, UnaryOperation fw);
        explicit piecewise_linear_distribution(const param_type& parm);
        void reset();

        // equality operators
        friend bool operator==(const piecewise_linear_distribution& x,
                               const piecewise_linear_distribution& y);

        // generating functions
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g);
        template<class URBG>
            result_type operator()(URBG& g, const param_type& parm);

        // property functions
        vector<result_type> intervals() const;
        vector<result_type> densities() const;
        param_type param() const;
        void param(const param_type& parm);
        result_type min() const;
        result_type max() const;

        // inserters and extractors
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
                operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const piecewise_linear_distribution& x);
        template<class charT, class traits>
            friend basic_istream<charT, traits>&
                operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, piecewise_linear_distribution& x);
    };
}

piecewise_linear_distribution();
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_linear_distribution` object with  $n = 1$ ,  $\rho_0 = \rho_1 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ .

```
template<class InputIteratorB, class InputIteratorW>
piecewise_linear_distribution(InputIteratorB firstB, InputIteratorB lastB,
                             InputIteratorW firstW);
```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `InputIteratorB` and `InputIteratorW` each meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements (25.3.5.3). If `firstB == lastB` or `++firstB == lastB`, let  $n = 1$ ,  $\rho_0 = \rho_1 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ . Otherwise,  $[firstB, lastB)$  forms a sequence  $b$  of length  $n + 1$ , the length of the sequence  $w$  starting from `firstW` is at least  $n + 1$ , and any  $w_k$  for  $k \geq n + 1$  are ignored by the distribution.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_linear_distribution` object with parameters as specified above.

```
template<class UnaryOperation>
piecewise_linear_distribution(initializer_list<RealType> bl, UnaryOperation fw);
```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_linear_distribution` object with parameters taken or calculated from the following values: If `bl.size() < 2`, let  $n = 1$ ,  $\rho_0 = \rho_1 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ . Otherwise, let  $[bl.begin(), bl.end())$  form a sequence  $b_0, \dots, b_n$ , and let  $w_k = fw(b_k)$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ .

*Complexity:* The number of invocations of `fw` does not exceed  $n + 1$ .

```
template<class UnaryOperation>
piecewise_linear_distribution(size_t nw, RealType xmin, RealType xmax, UnaryOperation fw);
```

*Mandates:* `is_invocable_r_v<double, UnaryOperation&, double>` is true.

*Preconditions:* If `nw = 0`, let  $n = 1$ , otherwise let  $n = nw$ . The relation  $0 < \delta = (xmax - xmin)/n$  holds.

*Effects:* Constructs a `piecewise_linear_distribution` object with parameters taken or calculated from the following values: Let  $b_k = xmin + k \cdot \delta$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ , and  $w_k = fw(b_k)$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ .

*Complexity:* The number of invocations of `fw` does not exceed  $n + 1$ .

```
vector<result_type> intervals() const;
```

*Returns:* A `vector<result_type>` whose `size` member returns  $n + 1$  and whose `operator[]` member returns  $b_k$  when invoked with argument  $k$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ .

```
vector<result_type> densities() const;
```

*Returns:* A `vector<result_type>` whose `size` member returns  $n$  and whose `operator[]` member returns  $\rho_k$  when invoked with argument  $k$  for  $k = 0, \dots, n$ .

## 28.5.10 Low-quality random number generation

[c.math.rand]

NOTE 1 The header `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2) declares the functions described in this subclause.

```
int rand();
void srand(unsigned int seed);
```

*Effects:* The `rand` and `srand` functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library.

*Remarks:* The implementation may specify that particular library functions may call `rand`. It is implementation-defined whether the `rand` function may introduce data races (16.4.6.10).

NOTE 2 The other random number generation facilities in this document (28.5) are often preferable to `rand`, because `rand`'s underlying algorithm is unspecified. Use of `rand` therefore continues to be non-portable, with unpredictable and oft-questionable quality and performance.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.22.2.

## 28.6 Numeric arrays

[numarray]

### 28.6.1 Header `<valarray>` synopsis

[valarray.syn]

```
#include <initializer_list> // see 17.10.2
```

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class valarray; // An array of type T
    class slice; // a BLAS-like slice out of an array
    template<class T> class slice_array;
```







```

template<class T> valarray<T> pow(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> pow(const valarray<T>&, const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> pow(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&, const valarray<T>&);

template<class T> valarray<T> sin (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> sinh (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> sqrt (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> tan (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> tanh (const valarray<T>&);

template<class T> unspecified1 begin(valarray<T>& v);
template<class T> unspecified2 begin(const valarray<T>& v);
template<class T> unspecified1 end(valarray<T>& v);
template<class T> unspecified2 end(const valarray<T>& v);
}

```

The header `<valarray>` defines five class templates (`valarray`, `slice_array`, `gslice_array`, `mask_array`, and `indirect_array`), two classes (`slice` and `gslice`), and a series of related function templates for representing and manipulating arrays of values.

The `valarray` array classes are defined to be free of certain forms of aliasing, thus allowing operations on these classes to be optimized.

Any function returning a `valarray<T>` is permitted to return an object of another type, provided all the `const` member functions of `valarray<T>` are also applicable to this type. This return type shall not add more than two levels of template nesting over the most deeply nested argument type.<sup>232</sup>

Implementations introducing such replacement types shall provide additional functions and operators as follows:

- for every function taking a `const valarray<T>&` other than `begin` and `end` (28.6.10), identical functions taking the replacement types shall be added;
- for every function taking two `const valarray<T>&` arguments, identical functions taking every combination of `const valarray<T>&` and replacement types shall be added.

In particular, an implementation shall allow a `valarray<T>` to be constructed from such replacement types and shall allow assignments and compound assignments of such types to `valarray<T>`, `slice_array<T>`, `gslice_array<T>`, `mask_array<T>` and `indirect_array<T>` objects.

These library functions are permitted to throw a `bad_alloc` (17.6.4.1) exception if there are not sufficient resources available to carry out the operation. Note that the exception is not mandated.

## 28.6.2 Class template `valarray`

[template.valarray]

### 28.6.2.1 Overview

[template.valarray.overview]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T> class valarray {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        // 28.6.2.2, construct/destroy
        valarray();
        explicit valarray(size_t);
        valarray(const T&, size_t);
        valarray(const T*, size_t);
        valarray(const valarray&);
        valarray(valarray&&) noexcept;
        valarray(const slice_array<T>&);
        valarray(const gslice_array<T>&);
        valarray(const mask_array<T>&);
        valarray(const indirect_array<T>&);
        valarray(initializer_list<T>);
        ~valarray();
    };
}

```

232) Annex B recommends a minimum number of recursively nested template instantiations. This requirement thus indirectly suggests a minimum allowable complexity for `valarray` expressions.



```

// 28.6.2.3, assignment
valarray& operator=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator=(valarray&&) noexcept;
valarray& operator=(initializer_list<T>);
valarray& operator=(const T&);
valarray& operator=(const slice_array<T>&);
valarray& operator=(const gslice_array<T>&);
valarray& operator=(const mask_array<T>&);
valarray& operator=(const indirect_array<T>&);

// 28.6.2.4, element access
const T&      operator[](size_t) const;
T&           operator[](size_t);

// 28.6.2.5, subset operations
valarray      operator[](slice) const;
slice_array<T> operator[](slice);
valarray      operator[](const gslice&) const;
gslice_array<T> operator[](const gslice&);
valarray      operator[](const valarray<bool>&) const;
mask_array<T> operator[](const valarray<bool>&);
valarray      operator[](const valarray<size_t>&) const;
indirect_array<T> operator[](const valarray<size_t>&);

// 28.6.2.6, unary operators
valarray operator+() const;
valarray operator-() const;
valarray operator~() const;
valarray<bool> operator!() const;

// 28.6.2.7, compound assignment
valarray& operator*=(const T&);
valarray& operator/=(const T&);
valarray& operator%=(const T&);
valarray& operator+=(const T&);
valarray& operator-=(const T&);
valarray& operator^=(const T&);
valarray& operator&=(const T&);
valarray& operator|=(const T&);
valarray& operator<<=(const T&);
valarray& operator>>=(const T&);

valarray& operator*=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator/=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator%=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator+=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator-=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator^=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator&=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator|=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator<<=(const valarray&);
valarray& operator>>=(const valarray&);

// 28.6.2.8, member functions
void swap(valarray&) noexcept;

size_t size() const;

T sum() const;
T min() const;
T max() const;

valarray shift(int) const;
valarray cshift(int) const;

```

```

    valarray apply(T func(T)) const;
    valarray apply(T func(const T&)) const;
    void resize(size_t sz, T c = T());
};

template<class T, size_t cnt> valarray(const T(&)[cnt], size_t) -> valarray<T>;
}

```

The class template `valarray<T>` is a one-dimensional smart array, with elements numbered sequentially from zero. It is a representation of the mathematical concept of an ordered set of values. For convenience, an object of type `valarray<T>` is referred to as an “array” throughout the remainder of 28.6. The illusion of higher dimensionality may be produced by the familiar idiom of computed indices, together with the powerful subsetting capabilities provided by the generalized subscript operators.<sup>233</sup>

### 28.6.2.2 Constructors [valarray.cons]

```
valarray();
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has zero length.<sup>234</sup>

```
explicit valarray(size_t n);
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has length `n`. Each element of the array is value-initialized (9.4).

```
valarray(const T& v, size_t n);
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has length `n`. Each element of the array is initialized with `v`.

```
valarray(const T* p, size_t n);
```

*Preconditions:* `[p, p + n)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has length `n`. The values of the elements of the array are initialized with the first `n` values pointed to by the first argument.<sup>235</sup>

```
valarray(const valarray& v);
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has the same length as `v`. The elements are initialized with the values of the corresponding elements of `v`.<sup>236</sup>

```
valarray(valarray&& v) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a `valarray` that has the same length as `v`. The elements are initialized with the values of the corresponding elements of `v`.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
valarray(initializer_list<T> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `valarray(il.begin(), il.size())`.

```
valarray(const slice_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray(const gslice_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray(const mask_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray(const indirect_array<T>&);
```

These conversion constructors convert one of the four reference templates to a `valarray`.

```
~valarray();
```

*Effects:* The destructor is applied to every element of `*this`; an implementation may return all allocated memory.

233) The intent is to specify an array template that has the minimum functionality necessary to address aliasing ambiguities and the proliferation of temporary objects. Thus, the `valarray` template is neither a matrix class nor a field class. However, it is a very useful building block for designing such classes.

234) This default constructor is essential, since arrays of `valarray` can be useful. After initialization, the length of an empty array can be increased with the `resize` member function.

235) This constructor is the preferred method for converting a C array to a `valarray` object.

236) This copy constructor creates a distinct array rather than an alias. Implementations in which arrays share storage are permitted, but they would need to implement a copy-on-reference mechanism to ensure that arrays are conceptually distinct.

**28.6.2.3 Assignment****[valarray.assign]**

```
valarray& operator=(const valarray& v);
```

*Effects:* Each element of the **\*this** array is assigned the value of the corresponding element of **v**. If the length of **v** is not equal to the length of **\*this**, resizes **\*this** to make the two arrays the same length, as if by calling **resize(v.size())**, before performing the assignment.

*Postconditions:* **size() == v.size()**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
valarray& operator=(valarray&& v) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **\*this** obtains the value of **v**. The value of **v** after the assignment is not specified.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

*Complexity:* Linear.

```
valarray& operator=(initializer_list<T> il);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: **return \*this = valarray(il);**

```
valarray& operator=(const T& v);
```

*Effects:* Assigns **v** to each element of **\*this**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
valarray& operator=(const slice_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray& operator=(const gslice_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray& operator=(const mask_array<T>&);
```

```
valarray& operator=(const indirect_array<T>&);
```

*Preconditions:* The length of the array to which the argument refers equals **size()**. The value of an element in the left-hand side of a **valarray** assignment operator does not depend on the value of another element in that left-hand side.

These operators allow the results of a generalized subscripting operation to be assigned directly to a **valarray**.

**28.6.2.4 Element access****[valarray.access]**

```
const T& operator[](size_t n) const;
```

```
T& operator[](size_t n);
```

*Preconditions:* **n < size()** is true.

*Returns:* A reference to the corresponding element of the array.

NOTE 1 The expression **(a[i] = q, a[i]) == q** evaluates to **true** for any non-constant **valarray<T> a**, any **T q**, and for any **size\_t i** such that the value of **i** is less than the length of **a**.

*Remarks:* The expression **addressof(a[i+j]) == addressof(a[i]) + j** evaluates to **true** for all **size\_t i** and **size\_t j** such that **i+j < a.size()**.

The expression **addressof(a[i]) != addressof(b[j])** evaluates to **true** for any two arrays **a** and **b** and for any **size\_t i** and **size\_t j** such that **i < a.size()** and **j < b.size()**.

NOTE 2 This property indicates an absence of aliasing and can be used to advantage by optimizing compilers. Compilers can take advantage of inlining, constant propagation, loop fusion, tracking of pointers obtained from **operator new**, and other techniques to generate efficient **valarrays**.

The reference returned by the subscript operator for an array shall be valid until the member function **resize(size\_t, T)** (28.6.2.8) is called for that array or until the lifetime of that array ends, whichever happens first.

**28.6.2.5 Subset operations****[valarray.sub]**

The member **operator[]** is overloaded to provide several ways to select sequences of elements from among those controlled by **\*this**. Each of these operations returns a subset of the array. The **const**-qualified versions return this subset as a new **valarray** object. The non-**const** versions return a class template object which has reference semantics to the original array, working in conjunction with various overloads of **operator=**

and other assigning operators to allow selective replacement (slicing) of the controlled sequence. In each case the selected element(s) shall exist.

`valarray operator[](slice slicearr) const;`

*Returns:* A `valarray` containing those elements of the controlled sequence designated by `slicearr`.

EXAMPLE 1

```
const valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
// v0[slice(2, 5, 3)] returns valarray<char>("cfilo", 5)
```

`slice_array<T> operator[](slice slicearr);`

*Returns:* An object that holds references to elements of the controlled sequence selected by `slicearr`.

EXAMPLE 2

```
valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
valarray<char> v1("ABCDE", 5);
v0[slice(2, 5, 3)] = v1;
// v0 == valarray<char>("abAdeBghCjkdMnEp", 16);
```

`valarray operator[](const gslice& gslicearr) const;`

*Returns:* A `valarray` containing those elements of the controlled sequence designated by `gslicearr`.

EXAMPLE 3

```
const valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
const size_t lv[] = { 2, 3 };
const size_t dv[] = { 7, 2 };
const valarray<size_t> len(lv, 2), str(dv, 2);
// v0[gslice(3, len, str)] returns
// valarray<char>("dfhkmo", 6)
```

`gslice_array<T> operator[](const gslice& gslicearr);`

*Returns:* An object that holds references to elements of the controlled sequence selected by `gslicearr`.

EXAMPLE 4

```
valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
valarray<char> v1("ABCDEF", 6);
const size_t lv[] = { 2, 3 };
const size_t dv[] = { 7, 2 };
const valarray<size_t> len(lv, 2), str(dv, 2);
v0[gslice(3, len, str)] = v1;
// v0 == valarray<char>("abcAeBgCijDlEnFp", 16)
```

`valarray operator[](const valarray<bool>& boolarr) const;`

*Returns:* A `valarray` containing those elements of the controlled sequence designated by `boolarr`.

EXAMPLE 5

```
const valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
const bool vb[] = { false, false, true, true, false, true };
// v0[valarray<bool>(vb, 6)] returns
// valarray<char>("cdf", 3)
```

`mask_array<T> operator[](const valarray<bool>& boolarr);`

*Returns:* An object that holds references to elements of the controlled sequence selected by `boolarr`.

EXAMPLE 6

```
valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnop", 16);
valarray<char> v1("ABC", 3);
const bool vb[] = { false, false, true, true, false, true };
v0[valarray<bool>(vb, 6)] = v1;
// v0 == valarray<char>("abABeCghijklmnop", 16)
```

`valarray operator[](const valarray<size_t>& indarr) const;`

*Returns:* A `valarray` containing those elements of the controlled sequence designated by `indarr`.

## EXAMPLE 7

```
const valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnp", 16);
const size_t vi[] = { 7, 5, 2, 3, 8 };
// v0[valarray<size_t>(vi, 5)] returns
// valarray<char>("hfcdi", 5)
```

```
indirect_array<T> operator[](const valarray<size_t>& indarr);
```

*Returns:* An object that holds references to elements of the controlled sequence selected by `indarr`.

## EXAMPLE 8

```
valarray<char> v0("abcdefghijklmnp", 16);
valarray<char> v1("ABCDE", 5);
const size_t vi[] = { 7, 5, 2, 3, 8 };
v0[valarray<size_t>(vi, 5)] = v1;
// v0 == valarray<char>("abCDeBgAEjklmnp", 16)
```

## 28.6.2.6 Unary operators

[valarray.unary]

```
valarray operator+() const;
valarray operator-() const;
valarray operator~() const;
valarray<bool> operator!() const;
```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to operands of type `T` and returns a value of type `T` (`bool` for `operator!`) or which may be unambiguously implicitly converted to type `T` (`bool` for `operator!`).

*Returns:* A `valarray` whose length is `size()`. Each element of the returned array is initialized with the result of applying the indicated operator to the corresponding element of the array.

## 28.6.2.7 Compound assignment

[valarray.cassign]

```
valarray& operator*= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator/= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator%= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator+= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator-= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator^= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator&= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator|= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator<<= (const valarray& v);
valarray& operator>>= (const valarray& v);
```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to two operands of type `T`.

*Preconditions:* `size() == v.size()` is true.

The value of an element in the left-hand side of a `valarray` compound assignment operator does not depend on the value of another element in that left hand side.

*Effects:* Each of these operators performs the indicated operation on each of the elements of `*this` and the corresponding element of `v`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* The appearance of an array on the left-hand side of a compound assignment does not invalidate references or pointers.

```
valarray& operator*= (const T& v);
valarray& operator/= (const T& v);
valarray& operator%= (const T& v);
valarray& operator+= (const T& v);
valarray& operator-= (const T& v);
valarray& operator^= (const T& v);
valarray& operator&= (const T& v);
valarray& operator|= (const T& v);
valarray& operator<<= (const T& v);
```

```
valarray& operator>>=(const T& v);
```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to two operands of type T.

*Effects:* Each of these operators applies the indicated operation to each element of *\*this* and v.

*Returns:* *\*this*

*Remarks:* The appearance of an array on the left-hand side of a compound assignment does not invalidate references or pointers to the elements of the array.

### 28.6.2.8 Member functions

[valarray.members]

```
void swap(valarray& v) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* *\*this* obtains the value of v. v obtains the value of *\*this*.

*Complexity:* Constant.

```
size_t size() const;
```

*Returns:* The number of elements in the array.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

```
T sum() const;
```

*Mandates:* *operator+=* can be applied to operands of type T.

*Preconditions:* *size()* > 0 is true.

*Returns:* The sum of all the elements of the array. If the array has length 1, returns the value of element 0. Otherwise, the returned value is calculated by applying *operator+=* to a copy of an element of the array and all other elements of the array in an unspecified order.

```
T min() const;
```

*Preconditions:* *size()* > 0 is true.

*Returns:* The minimum value contained in *\*this*. For an array of length 1, the value of element 0 is returned. For all other array lengths, the determination is made using *operator<*.

```
T max() const;
```

*Preconditions:* *size()* > 0 is true.

*Returns:* The maximum value contained in *\*this*. For an array of length 1, the value of element 0 is returned. For all other array lengths, the determination is made using *operator<*.

```
valarray shift(int n) const;
```

*Returns:* A valarray of length *size()*, each of whose elements *I* is *(\*this)[I + n]* if *I + n* is non-negative and less than *size()*, otherwise T().

NOTE If element zero is taken as the leftmost element, a positive value of *n* shifts the elements left *n* places, with zero fill.

EXAMPLE If the argument has the value  $-2$ , the first two elements of the result will be value-initialized (9.4); the third element of the result will be assigned the value of the first element of *\*this*; etc.

```
valarray cshift(int n) const;
```

*Returns:* A valarray of length *size()* that is a circular shift of *\*this*. If element zero is taken as the leftmost element, a non-negative value of *n* shifts the elements circularly left *n* places and a negative value of *n* shifts the elements circularly right  $-n$  places.

```
valarray apply(T func(T)) const;
```

```
valarray apply(T func(const T&)) const;
```

*Returns:* A valarray whose length is *size()*. Each element of the returned array is assigned the value returned by applying the argument function to the corresponding element of *\*this*.

```
void resize(size_t sz, T c = T());
```

*Effects:* Changes the length of the *\*this* array to *sz* and then assigns to each element the value of the second argument. Resizing invalidates all pointers and references to elements in the array.

**28.6.3 valarray non-member operations**

[valarray.nonmembers]

**28.6.3.1 Binary operators**

[valarray.binary]

```

template<class T> valarray<T> operator* (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator/ (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator% (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator+ (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator- (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator^ (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator& (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator| (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator<< (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator>> (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);

```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to operands of type T and returns a value of type T or which can be unambiguously implicitly converted to T.

*Preconditions:* The argument arrays have the same length.

*Returns:* A valarray whose length is equal to the lengths of the argument arrays. Each element of the returned array is initialized with the result of applying the indicated operator to the corresponding elements of the argument arrays.

```

template<class T> valarray<T> operator* (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator* (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator/ (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator/ (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator% (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator% (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator+ (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator+ (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator- (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator- (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator^ (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator^ (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator& (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator& (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator| (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator| (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator<< (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator<< (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator>> (const valarray<T>&,
                                         const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> operator>> (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                         const valarray<T>&);

```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to operands of type T and returns a value of type T or which can be unambiguously implicitly converted to T.



*Returns:* A `valarray` whose length is equal to the length of the array argument. Each element of the returned array is initialized with the result of applying the indicated operator to the corresponding element of the array argument and the non-array argument.

### 28.6.3.2 Logical operators

[`valarray.comparison`]

```
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator==(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator!=(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator< (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator> (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator<=(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator>=(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator&&(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator|| (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to operands of type `T` and returns a value of type `bool` or which can be unambiguously implicitly converted to `bool`.

*Preconditions:* The two array arguments have the same length.

*Returns:* A `valarray<bool>` whose length is equal to the length of the array arguments. Each element of the returned array is initialized with the result of applying the indicated operator to the corresponding elements of the argument arrays.

```
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator==(const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator==(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator!=(const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator!=(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator< (const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator< (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator> (const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator> (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator<=(const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator<=(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator>=(const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator>=(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator&&(const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator&&(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator|| (const valarray<T>&,
                                             const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<bool> operator|| (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&,
                                             const valarray<T>&);
```

*Mandates:* The indicated operator can be applied to operands of type `T` and returns a value of type `bool` or which can be unambiguously implicitly converted to `bool`.

*Returns:* A `valarray<bool>` whose length is equal to the length of the array argument. Each element of the returned array is initialized with the result of applying the indicated operator to the corresponding element of the array and the non-array argument.

### 28.6.3.3 Transcendentals

[`valarray.transcend`]

```
template<class T> valarray<T> abs (const valarray<T>&);
```

```

template<class T> valarray<T> acos (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> asin (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> atan (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> atan2(const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> atan2(const valarray<T>&, const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> atan2(const typename valarray<T>::value_type&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> cos (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> cosh (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> exp (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> log (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> log10(const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> pow (const valarray<T>&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> pow (const valarray<T>&, const typename valarray<T>::value_type&);
template<class T> valarray<T> pow (const typename valarray<T>::value_type&, const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> sin (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> sinh (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> sqrt (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> tan (const valarray<T>&);
template<class T> valarray<T> tanh (const valarray<T>&);

```

*Mandates:* A unique function with the indicated name can be applied (unqualified) to an operand of type T. This function returns a value of type T or which can be unambiguously implicitly converted to type T.

#### 28.6.3.4 Specialized algorithms

[valarray.special]

```
template<class T> void swap(valarray<T>& x, valarray<T>& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

#### 28.6.4 Class slice

[class.slice]

##### 28.6.4.1 Overview

[class.slice.overview]

```

namespace std {
    class slice {
    public:
        slice();
        slice(size_t, size_t, size_t);
        slice(const slice&);

        size_t start() const;
        size_t size() const;
        size_t stride() const;

        friend bool operator==(const slice& x, const slice& y);
    };
}

```

The `slice` class represents a BLAS-like slice from an array. Such a slice is specified by a starting index, a length, and a stride.<sup>237</sup>

##### 28.6.4.2 Constructors

[cons.slice]

```

slice();
slice(size_t start, size_t length, size_t stride);

```

The default constructor is equivalent to `slice(0, 0, 0)`. A default constructor is provided only to permit the declaration of arrays of slices. The constructor with arguments for a slice takes a start, length, and stride parameter.

EXAMPLE `slice(3, 8, 2)` constructs a slice which selects elements 3, 5, 7, ..., 17 from an array.

<sup>237</sup>) BLAS stands for *Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms*. C++ programs can instantiate this class. See, for example, Dongarra, Du Croz, Duff, and Hammerling: *A set of Level 3 Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms*; Technical Report MCS-P1-0888, Argonne National Laboratory (USA), Mathematics and Computer Science Division, August, 1988.

**28.6.4.3 Access functions**

[slice.access]

```
size_t start() const;
size_t size() const;
size_t stride() const;
```

*Returns:* The start, length, or stride specified by a `slice` object.

*Complexity:* Constant time.

**28.6.4.4 Operators**

[slice.ops]

```
friend bool operator==(const slice& x, const slice& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return x.start() == y.start() && x.size() == y.size() && x.stride() == y.stride();
```

**28.6.5 Class template `slice_array`**

[template.slice.array]

**28.6.5.1 Overview**

[template.slice.array.overview]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class slice_array {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        void operator= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

        slice_array(const slice_array&);
        ~slice_array();
        const slice_array& operator=(const slice_array&) const;
        void operator=(const T&) const;

        slice_array() = delete; // as implied by declaring copy constructor above
    };
}
```

This template is a helper template used by the `slice` subscript operator

```
slice_array<T> valarray<T>::operator[](slice);
```

It has reference semantics to a subset of an array specified by a `slice` object.

EXAMPLE The expression `a[slice(1, 5, 3)] = b;` has the effect of assigning the elements of `b` to a slice of the elements in `a`. For the slice shown, the elements selected from `a` are 1, 4, ..., 13.

**28.6.5.2 Assignment**

[slice.arr.assign]

```
void operator=(const valarray<T>&) const;
const slice_array& operator=(const slice_array&) const;
```

These assignment operators have reference semantics, assigning the values of the argument array elements to selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `slice_array` object refers.

**28.6.5.3 Compound assignment**

[slice.arr.comp.assign]

```
void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
```

```

void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator<=<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

```

These compound assignments have reference semantics, applying the indicated operation to the elements of the argument array and selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `slice_array` object refers.

#### 28.6.5.4 Fill function

[`slice.arr.fill`]

```
void operator=(const T&) const;
```

This function has reference semantics, assigning the value of its argument to the elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `slice_array` object refers.

### 28.6.6 The `gslice` class

[`class.gslice`]

#### 28.6.6.1 Overview

[`class.gslice.overview`]

```

namespace std {
    class gslice {
    public:
        gslice();
        gslice(size_t s, const valarray<size_t>& l, const valarray<size_t>& d);

        size_t      start() const;
        valarray<size_t> size() const;
        valarray<size_t> stride() const;
    };
}

```

This class represents a generalized slice out of an array. A `gslice` is defined by a starting offset ( $s$ ), a set of lengths ( $l_j$ ), and a set of strides ( $d_j$ ). The number of lengths shall equal the number of strides.

A `gslice` represents a mapping from a set of indices ( $i_j$ ), equal in number to the number of strides, to a single index  $k$ . It is useful for building multidimensional array classes using the `valarray` template, which is one-dimensional. The set of one-dimensional index values specified by a `gslice` are

$$k = s + \sum_j i_j d_j$$

where the multidimensional indices  $i_j$  range in value from 0 to  $l_{ij} - 1$ .

EXAMPLE 1 The `gslice` specification

```

start = 3
length = {2, 4, 3}
stride = {19, 4, 1}

```

yields the sequence of one-dimensional indices

$$k = 3 + (0, 1) \times 19 + (0, 1, 2, 3) \times 4 + (0, 1, 2) \times 1$$

which are ordered as shown in the following table:

| $(i_0, i_1, i_2, k)$ | = |
|----------------------|---|
| (0, 0, 0, 3),        |   |
| (0, 0, 1, 4),        |   |
| (0, 0, 2, 5),        |   |
| (0, 1, 0, 7),        |   |
| (0, 1, 1, 8),        |   |
| (0, 1, 2, 9),        |   |
| (0, 2, 0, 11),       |   |
| (0, 2, 1, 12),       |   |
| (0, 2, 2, 13),       |   |
| (0, 3, 0, 15),       |   |
| (0, 3, 1, 16),       |   |

```
(0, 3, 2, 17),
(1, 0, 0, 22),
(1, 0, 1, 23),
...
(1, 3, 2, 36)
```

That is, the highest-ordered index turns fastest.

It is possible to have degenerate generalized slices in which an address is repeated.

EXAMPLE 2 If the stride parameters in the previous example are changed to {1, 1, 1}, the first few elements of the resulting sequence of indices will be

```
(0, 0, 0, 3),
(0, 0, 1, 4),
(0, 0, 2, 5),
(0, 1, 0, 4),
(0, 1, 1, 5),
(0, 1, 2, 6),
...
```

If a degenerate slice is used as the argument to the non-const version of operator[] (const gslice&), the behavior is undefined.

### 28.6.6.2 Constructors

[gslice.cons]

```
gslice();
gslice(size_t start, const valarray<size_t>& lengths,
       const valarray<size_t>& strides);
```

The default constructor is equivalent to `gslice(0, valarray<size_t>(), valarray<size_t>())`. The constructor with arguments builds a `gslice` based on a specification of start, lengths, and strides, as explained in the previous subclause.

### 28.6.6.3 Access functions

[gslice.access]

```
size_t      start() const;
valarray<size_t> size() const;
valarray<size_t> stride() const;
```

*Returns:* The representation of the start, lengths, or strides specified for the `gslice`.

*Complexity:* `start()` is constant time. `size()` and `stride()` are linear in the number of strides.

## 28.6.7 Class template `gslice_array`

[template.gslice.array]

### 28.6.7.1 Overview

[template.gslice.array.overview]

```
namespace std {
    template<class T> class gslice_array {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        void operator= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator%=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator+=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator-=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator^=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator&=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator|=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator<<=(const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator>>=(const valarray<T>&) const;

        gslice_array(const gslice_array&);
        ~gslice_array();
        const gslice_array& operator=(const gslice_array&) const;
        void operator=(const T&) const;
```

```

    gslice_array() = delete;    // as implied by declaring copy constructor above
};
}

```

This template is a helper template used by the `gslice` subscript operator

```
gslice_array<T> valarray<T>::operator[](const gslice&);
```

It has reference semantics to a subset of an array specified by a `gslice` object. Thus, the expression `a[gslice(1, length, stride)] = b` has the effect of assigning the elements of `b` to a generalized slice of the elements in `a`.

### 28.6.7.2 Assignment

[gslice.array.assign]

```
void operator=(const valarray<T>&) const;
const gslice_array& operator=(const gslice_array&) const;
```

These assignment operators have reference semantics, assigning the values of the argument array elements to selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `gslice_array` refers.

### 28.6.7.3 Compound assignment

[gslice.array.comp.assign]

```
void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;
```

These compound assignments have reference semantics, applying the indicated operation to the elements of the argument array and selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `gslice_array` object refers.

### 28.6.7.4 Fill function

[gslice.array.fill]

```
void operator=(const T&) const;
```

This function has reference semantics, assigning the value of its argument to the elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `gslice_array` object refers.

## 28.6.8 Class template `mask_array`

[template.mask.array]

### 28.6.8.1 Overview

[template.mask.array.overview]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T> class mask_array {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        void operator= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

        mask_array(const mask_array&);
        ~mask_array();
        const mask_array& operator=(const mask_array&) const;
        void operator=(const T&) const;
    };
}

```

```

    mask_array() = delete;    // as implied by declaring copy constructor above
};
}

```

This template is a helper template used by the mask subscript operator:

```
mask_array<T> valarray<T>::operator[] (const valarray<bool>&);
```

It has reference semantics to a subset of an array specified by a boolean mask. Thus, the expression `a[mask] = b;` has the effect of assigning the elements of `b` to the masked elements in `a` (those for which the corresponding element in `mask` is true).

### 28.6.8.2 Assignment

[mask.array.assign]

```

void operator=(const valarray<T>&) const;
const mask_array& operator=(const mask_array&) const;

```

These assignment operators have reference semantics, assigning the values of the argument array elements to selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `mask_array` object refers.

### 28.6.8.3 Compound assignment

[mask.array.comp.assign]

```

void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

```

These compound assignments have reference semantics, applying the indicated operation to the elements of the argument array and selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `mask_array` object refers.

### 28.6.8.4 Fill function

[mask.array.fill]

```
void operator=(const T&) const;
```

This function has reference semantics, assigning the value of its argument to the elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `mask_array` object refers.

## 28.6.9 Class template `indirect_array`

[template.indirect.array]

### 28.6.9.1 Overview

[template.indirect.array.overview]

```

namespace std {
    template<class T> class indirect_array {
    public:
        using value_type = T;

        void operator= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
        void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

        indirect_array(const indirect_array&);
        ~indirect_array();
        const indirect_array& operator=(const indirect_array&) const;
        void operator=(const T&) const;
    };
}

```



```

    indirect_array() = delete; // as implied by declaring copy constructor above
};
}

```

This template is a helper template used by the indirect subscript operator

```
indirect_array<T> valarray<T>::operator[](const valarray<size_t>&);
```

It has reference semantics to a subset of an array specified by an `indirect_array`. Thus, the expression `a[indirect] = b;` has the effect of assigning the elements of `b` to the elements in `a` whose indices appear in `indirect`.

### 28.6.9.2 Assignment

[indirect.array.assign]

```
void operator=(const valarray<T>&) const;
const indirect_array& operator=(const indirect_array&) const;
```

These assignment operators have reference semantics, assigning the values of the argument array elements to selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which it refers.

If the `indirect_array` specifies an element in the `valarray<T>` object to which it refers more than once, the behavior is undefined.

EXAMPLE

```

int addr[] = {2, 3, 1, 4, 4};
valarray<size_t> indirect(addr, 5);
valarray<double> a(0., 10), b(1., 5);
a[indirect] = b;

```

results in undefined behavior since element 4 is specified twice in the indirection.

### 28.6.9.3 Compound assignment

[indirect.array.comp.assign]

```

void operator*= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator/= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator%= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator+= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator-= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator^= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator&= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator|= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator<<= (const valarray<T>&) const;
void operator>>= (const valarray<T>&) const;

```

These compound assignments have reference semantics, applying the indicated operation to the elements of the argument array and selected elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `indirect_array` object refers.

If the `indirect_array` specifies an element in the `valarray<T>` object to which it refers more than once, the behavior is undefined.

### 28.6.9.4 Fill function

[indirect.array.fill]

```
void operator=(const T&) const;
```

This function has reference semantics, assigning the value of its argument to the elements of the `valarray<T>` object to which the `indirect_array` object refers.

### 28.6.10 valarray range access

[valarray.range]

In the `begin` and `end` function templates that follow, *unspecified1* is a type that meets the requirements of a mutable *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* (25.3.5.7) and models *contiguous\_iterator* (25.3.4.14), whose *value\_type* is the template parameter `T` and whose *reference type* is `T&`. *unspecified2* is a type that meets the requirements of a constant *Cpp17RandomAccessIterator* and models *contiguous\_iterator*, whose *value\_type* is the template parameter `T` and whose *reference type* is `const T&`.

The iterators returned by `begin` and `end` for an array are guaranteed to be valid until the member function `resize(size_t, T)` (28.6.2.8) is called for that array or until the lifetime of that array ends, whichever happens first.

```
template<class T> unspecified1 begin(valarray<T>& v);
template<class T> unspecified2 begin(const valarray<T>& v);
```

*Returns:* An iterator referencing the first value in the array.

```
template<class T> unspecified1 end(valarray<T>& v);
template<class T> unspecified2 end(const valarray<T>& v);
```

*Returns:* An iterator referencing one past the last value in the array.

## 28.7 Mathematical functions for floating-point types

[c.math]

### 28.7.1 Header <cmath> synopsis

[cmath.syn]

```
namespace std {
    using float_t = see below;
    using double_t = see below;
}

#define HUGE_VAL see below
#define HUGE_VALF see below
#define HUGE_VALL see below
#define INFINITY see below
#define NAN see below
#define FP_INFINITE see below
#define FP_NAN see below
#define FP_NORMAL see below
#define FP_SUBNORMAL see below
#define FP_ZERO see below
#define FP_FAST_FMA see below
#define FP_FAST_FMAF see below
#define FP_FAST_FMAL see below
#define FP_ILOGB0 see below
#define FP_ILOGBNAN see below
#define MATH_ERRNO see below
#define MATH_ERREXCEPT see below

#define math_errhandling see below

namespace std {
    floating-point-type acos(floating-point-type x);
    float acosf(float x);
    long double acosl(long double x);

    floating-point-type asin(floating-point-type x);
    float asinf(float x);
    long double asinl(long double x);

    floating-point-type atan(floating-point-type x);
    float atanf(float x);
    long double atanl(long double x);

    floating-point-type atan2(floating-point-type y, floating-point-type x);
    float atan2f(float y, float x);
    long double atan2l(long double y, long double x);

    floating-point-type cos(floating-point-type x);
    float cosf(float x);
    long double cosl(long double x);

    floating-point-type sin(floating-point-type x);
    float sinf(float x);
    long double sinl(long double x);

    floating-point-type tan(floating-point-type x);
    float tanf(float x);
```

```

long double tanl(long double x);

floating-point-type acosh(floating-point-type x);
float acoshf(float x);
long double acoshl(long double x);

floating-point-type asinh(floating-point-type x);
float asinhf(float x);
long double asinhl(long double x);

floating-point-type atanh(floating-point-type x);
float atanhf(float x);
long double atanh1(long double x);

floating-point-type cosh(floating-point-type x);
float coshf(float x);
long double coshl(long double x);

floating-point-type sinh(floating-point-type x);
float sinhf(float x);
long double sinhl(long double x);

floating-point-type tanh(floating-point-type x);
float tanhf(float x);
long double tanhl(long double x);

floating-point-type exp(floating-point-type x);
float expf(float x);
long double expl(long double x);

floating-point-type exp2(floating-point-type x);
float exp2f(float x);
long double exp2l(long double x);

floating-point-type expm1(floating-point-type x);
float expm1f(float x);
long double expm1l(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type frexp(floating-point-type value, int* exp);
constexpr float frexpf(float value, int* exp);
constexpr long double frexpl(long double value, int* exp);

constexpr int ilogb(floating-point-type x);
constexpr int ilogbf(float x);
constexpr int ilogbl(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type ldexp(floating-point-type x, int exp);
constexpr float ldexpf(float x, int exp);
constexpr long double ldexpl(long double x, int exp);

floating-point-type log(floating-point-type x);
float logf(float x);
long double logl(long double x);

floating-point-type log10(floating-point-type x);
float log10f(float x);
long double log10l(long double x);

floating-point-type log1p(floating-point-type x);
float log1pf(float x);
long double log1pl(long double x);

floating-point-type log2(floating-point-type x);
float log2f(float x);

```

```

long double log2l(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type logb(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float logbf(float x);
constexpr long double logbl(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type modf(floating-point-type value, floating-point-type* iptr);
constexpr float modff(float value, float* iptr);
constexpr long double modfl(long double value, long double* iptr);

constexpr floating-point-type scalbn(floating-point-type x, int n);
constexpr float scalbnf(float x, int n);
constexpr long double scalbnl(long double x, int n);

constexpr floating-point-type scalbln(floating-point-type x, long int n);
constexpr float scalblnf(float x, long int n);
constexpr long double scalblnl(long double x, long int n);

floating-point-type cbrt(floating-point-type x);
float cbrtf(float x);
long double cbrtl(long double x);

// 28.7.2, absolute values
constexpr int abs(int j);
constexpr long int abs(long int j);
constexpr long long int abs(long long int j);
constexpr floating-point-type abs(floating-point-type j);

constexpr floating-point-type fabs(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float fabsf(float x);
constexpr long double fabsl(long double x);

floating-point-type hypot(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
float hypotf(float x, float y);
long double hypotl(long double x, long double y);

// 28.7.3, three-dimensional hypotenuse
floating-point-type hypot(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y,
                          floating-point-type z);

floating-point-type pow(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
float powf(float x, float y);
long double powl(long double x, long double y);

floating-point-type sqrt(floating-point-type x);
float sqrtf(float x);
long double sqrtl(long double x);

floating-point-type erf(floating-point-type x);
float erff(float x);
long double erfl(long double x);

floating-point-type erfc(floating-point-type x);
float erfcf(float x);
long double erfcl(long double x);

floating-point-type lgamma(floating-point-type x);
float lgammaf(float x);
long double lgammal(long double x);

floating-point-type tgamma(floating-point-type x);
float tgammaf(float x);
long double tgammal(long double x);

```

```

constexpr floating-point-type ceil(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float ceilf(float x);
constexpr long double ceill(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type floor(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float floorf(float x);
constexpr long double floorl(long double x);

floating-point-type nearbyint(floating-point-type x);
float nearbyintf(float x);
long double nearbyintl(long double x);

floating-point-type rint(floating-point-type x);
float rintf(float x);
long double rintl(long double x);

long int lrint(floating-point-type x);
long int lrintf(float x);
long int lrintl(long double x);

long long int llrint(floating-point-type x);
long long int llrintf(float x);
long long int llrintl(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type round(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float roundf(float x);
constexpr long double roundl(long double x);

constexpr long int lround(floating-point-type x);
constexpr long int lroundf(float x);
constexpr long int lroundl(long double x);

constexpr long long int llround(floating-point-type x);
constexpr long long int llroundf(float x);
constexpr long long int llroundl(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type trunc(floating-point-type x);
constexpr float truncf(float x);
constexpr long double truncf(long double x);

constexpr floating-point-type fmod(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float fmodf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double fmodl(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type remainder(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float remainderf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double remainderl(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type remquo(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y, int* quo);
constexpr float remquof(float x, float y, int* quo);
constexpr long double remquol(long double x, long double y, int* quo);

constexpr floating-point-type copysign(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float copysignf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double copysignl(long double x, long double y);

double nan(const char* tagp);
float nanf(const char* tagp);
long double nanl(const char* tagp);

constexpr floating-point-type nextafter(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float nextafterf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double nextafterl(long double x, long double y);

```

```

constexpr floating-point-type nexttoward(floating-point-type x, long double y);
constexpr float nexttowardf(float x, long double y);
constexpr long double nexttowardl(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type fdim(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float fdimf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double fdiml(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type fmax(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float fmaxf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double fmaxl(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type fmin(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr float fminf(float x, float y);
constexpr long double fminl(long double x, long double y);

constexpr floating-point-type fma(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y,
                                floating-point-type z);
constexpr float fmaf(float x, float y, float z);
constexpr long double fmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);

// 28.7.4, linear interpolation
constexpr floating-point-type lerp(floating-point-type a, floating-point-type b,
                                   floating-point-type t) noexcept;

// 28.7.5, classification / comparison functions
constexpr int fpclassify(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool isfinite(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool isinf(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool isnan(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool isnormal(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool signbit(floating-point-type x);
constexpr bool isgreater(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr bool isgreaterequal(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr bool isless(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr bool islessequal(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr bool islessgreater(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
constexpr bool isunordered(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);

// 28.7.6, mathematical special functions

// 28.7.6.2, associated Laguerre polynomials
floating-point-type assoc_laguerre(unsigned n, unsigned m, floating-point-type x);
float assoc_laguerref(unsigned n, unsigned m, float x);
long double assoc_laguerrel(unsigned n, unsigned m, long double x);

// 28.7.6.3, associated Legendre functions
floating-point-type assoc_legendre(unsigned l, unsigned m, floating-point-type x);
float assoc_legendref(unsigned l, unsigned m, float x);
long double assoc_legendrel(unsigned l, unsigned m, long double x);

// 28.7.6.4, beta function
floating-point-type beta(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);
float betaf(float x, float y);
long double betal(long double x, long double y);

// 28.7.6.5, complete elliptic integral of the first kind
floating-point-type comp_ellint_1(floating-point-type k);
float comp_ellint_1f(float k);
long double comp_ellint_1l(long double k);

// 28.7.6.6, complete elliptic integral of the second kind
floating-point-type comp_ellint_2(floating-point-type k);
float comp_ellint_2f(float k);

```

```

long double comp_ellint_2l(long double k);

// 28.7.6.7, complete elliptic integral of the third kind
floating-point-type comp_ellint_3(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type nu);
float comp_ellint_3f(float k, float nu);
long double comp_ellint_3l(long double k, long double nu);

// 28.7.6.8, regular modified cylindrical Bessel functions
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_i(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_if(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_il(long double nu, long double x);

// 28.7.6.9, cylindrical Bessel functions of the first kind
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_j(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_jf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_jl(long double nu, long double x);

// 28.7.6.10, irregular modified cylindrical Bessel functions
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_k(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_kf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_kl(long double nu, long double x);

// 28.7.6.11, cylindrical Neumann functions
// cylindrical Bessel functions of the second kind
floating-point-type cyl_neumann(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_neumannf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_neumannl(long double nu, long double x);

// 28.7.6.12, incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind
floating-point-type ellint_1(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_1f(float k, float phi);
long double ellint_1l(long double k, long double phi);

// 28.7.6.13, incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind
floating-point-type ellint_2(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_2f(float k, float phi);
long double ellint_2l(long double k, long double phi);

// 28.7.6.14, incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind
floating-point-type ellint_3(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type nu,
                             floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_3f(float k, float nu, float phi);
long double ellint_3l(long double k, long double nu, long double phi);

// 28.7.6.15, exponential integral
floating-point-type expint(floating-point-type x);
float expintf(float x);
long double expintl(long double x);

// 28.7.6.16, Hermite polynomials
floating-point-type hermite(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float hermitef(unsigned n, float x);
long double hermitel(unsigned n, long double x);

// 28.7.6.17, Laguerre polynomials
floating-point-type laguerre(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float laguerref(unsigned n, float x);
long double laguerrel(unsigned n, long double x);

// 28.7.6.18, Legendre polynomials
floating-point-type legendre(unsigned l, floating-point-type x);
float legendref(unsigned l, float x);
long double legendrel(unsigned l, long double x);

```



```

// 28.7.6.19, Riemann zeta function
floating-point-type riemann_zeta(floating-point-type x);
float      riemann_zetaf(float x);
long double riemann_zetal(long double x);

// 28.7.6.20, spherical Bessel functions of the first kind
floating-point-type sph_bessel(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float      sph_besself(unsigned n, float x);
long double sph_bessell(unsigned n, long double x);

// 28.7.6.21, spherical associated Legendre functions
floating-point-type sph_legendre(unsigned l, unsigned m, floating-point-type theta);
float      sph_legendref(unsigned l, unsigned m, float theta);
long double sph_legendrel(unsigned l, unsigned m, long double theta);

// 28.7.6.22, spherical Neumann functions;
// spherical Bessel functions of the second kind
floating-point-type sph_neumann(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float      sph_neumannf(unsigned n, float x);
long double sph_neumannl(unsigned n, long double x);
}

```

The contents and meaning of the header `<cmath>` are the same as the C standard library header `<math.h>`, with the addition of a three-dimensional hypotenuse function (28.7.3), a linear interpolation function (28.7.4), and the mathematical special functions described in 28.7.6.

NOTE Several functions have additional overloads in this document, but they have the same behavior as in the C standard library (16.2).

For each function with at least one parameter of type *floating-point-type*, the implementation provides an overload for each cv-unqualified floating-point type (6.8.2) where all uses of *floating-point-type* in the function signature are replaced with that floating-point type.

For each function with at least one parameter of type *floating-point-type* other than `abs`, the implementation also provides additional overloads sufficient to ensure that, if every argument corresponding to a *floating-point-type* parameter has arithmetic type, then every such argument is effectively cast to the floating-point type with the greatest floating-point conversion rank and greatest floating-point conversion subrank among the types of all such arguments, where arguments of integer type are considered to have the same floating-point conversion rank as `double`. If no such floating-point type with the greatest rank and subrank exists, then overload resolution does not result in a usable candidate (12.2.1) from the overloads provided by the implementation.

An invocation of `nexttoward` is ill-formed if the argument corresponding to the *floating-point-type* parameter has extended floating-point type.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.12.

## 28.7.2 Absolute values

[c.math.abs]

NOTE 1 The headers `<cstdlib>` (17.2.2) and `<cmath>` (28.7.1) declare the functions described in this subclause.

```

constexpr int abs(int j);
constexpr long int abs(long int j);
constexpr long long int abs(long long int j);

```

*Effects:* These functions have the semantics specified in the C standard library for the functions `abs`, `labs`, and `llabs`, respectively.

*Remarks:* If `abs` is called with an argument of type `X` for which `is_unsigned_v<X>` is `true` and if `X` cannot be converted to `int` by integral promotion (7.3.7), the program is ill-formed.

NOTE 2 Allowing arguments that can be promoted to `int` provides compatibility with C.

```

constexpr floating-point-type abs(floating-point-type x);

```

*Returns:* The absolute value of `x`.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.12.7.2, 7.22.6.1.

**28.7.3 Three-dimensional hypotenuse****[c.math.hypot3]**

*floating-point-type* hypot(*floating-point-type* x, *floating-point-type* y, *floating-point-type* z);

Returns:  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ .

**28.7.4 Linear interpolation****[c.math.lerp]**

constexpr *floating-point-type* lerp(*floating-point-type* a, *floating-point-type* b,  
*floating-point-type* t) noexcept;

Returns:  $a + t(b - a)$ .

Remarks: Let r be the value returned. If isfinite(a) && isfinite(b), then:

- If t == 0, then r == a.
- If t == 1, then r == b.
- If t >= 0 && t <= 1, then isfinite(r).
- If isfinite(t) && a == b, then r == a.
- If isfinite(t) || !isnan(t) && b-a != 0, then !isnan(r).

Let CMP(x,y) be 1 if x > y, -1 if x < y, and 0 otherwise. For any t1 and t2, the product of CMP(lerp(a, b, t2), lerp(a, b, t1)), CMP(t2, t1), and CMP(b, a) is non-negative.

**28.7.5 Classification / comparison functions****[c.math.fpclass]**

The classification / comparison functions behave the same as the C macros with the corresponding names defined in the C standard library.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.12.3, 7.12.4.

**28.7.6 Mathematical special functions****[sf.cmath]****28.7.6.1 General****[sf.cmath.general]**

If any argument value to any of the functions specified in 28.7.6 is a NaN (Not a Number), the function shall return a NaN but it shall not report a domain error. Otherwise, the function shall report a domain error for just those argument values for which:

- the function description's Returns: element explicitly specifies a domain and those argument values fall outside the specified domain, or
- the corresponding mathematical function value has a nonzero imaginary component, or
- the corresponding mathematical function is not mathematically defined.<sup>238</sup>

Unless otherwise specified, each function is defined for all finite values, for negative infinity, and for positive infinity.

**28.7.6.2 Associated Laguerre polynomials****[sf.cmath.assoc.laguerre]**

*floating-point-type* assoc\_laguerre(unsigned n, unsigned m, *floating-point-type* x);

float assoc\_laguerref(unsigned n, unsigned m, float x);

long double assoc\_laguerrel(unsigned n, unsigned m, long double x);

Effects: These functions compute the associated Laguerre polynomials of their respective arguments n, m, and x.

Returns:  $L_n^m(x)$ , where  $L_n^m$  is given by Formula 28.22, n is n, m is m, and x is x.

$$L_n^m(x) = (-1)^m \frac{d^m}{dx^m} L_{n+m}(x), \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.22)$$

Remarks: The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if n >= 128 or if m >= 128.

<sup>238</sup> A mathematical function is mathematically defined for a given set of argument values (a) if it is explicitly defined for that set of argument values, or (b) if its limiting value exists and does not depend on the direction of approach.

**28.7.6.3 Associated Legendre functions****[sf.cmath.assoc.legendre]**

*floating-point-type* `assoc_legendre(unsigned l, unsigned m, floating-point-type x);`  
 float `assoc_legendref(unsigned l, unsigned m, float x);`  
 long double `assoc_legendrel(unsigned l, unsigned m, long double x);`

*Effects:* These functions compute the associated Legendre functions of their respective arguments  $l$ ,  $m$ , and  $x$ .

*Returns:*  $P_\ell^m(x)$ , where  $P_\ell^m$  is given by Formula 28.23,  $l$  is  $l$ ,  $m$  is  $m$ , and  $x$  is  $x$ .

$$P_\ell^m(x) = (1 - x^2)^{m/2} \frac{d^m}{dx^m} P_\ell(x), \quad \text{for } |x| \leq 1 \quad (28.23)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if  $l \geq 128$ .

**28.7.6.4 Beta function****[sf.cmath.beta]**

*floating-point-type* `beta(floating-point-type x, floating-point-type y);`  
 float `betaf(float x, float y);`  
 long double `betal(long double x, long double y);`

*Effects:* These functions compute the beta function of their respective arguments  $x$  and  $y$ .

*Returns:*  $B(x, y)$ , where  $B$  is given by Formula 28.24,  $x$  is  $x$  and  $y$  is  $y$ .

$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)}, \quad \text{for } x > 0, y > 0 \quad (28.24)$$

**28.7.6.5 Complete elliptic integral of the first kind****[sf.cmath.comp.ellint.1]**

*floating-point-type* `comp_ellint_1(floating-point-type k);`  
 float `comp_ellint_1f(float k);`  
 long double `comp_ellint_1l(long double k);`

*Effects:* These functions compute the complete elliptic integral of the first kind of their respective arguments  $k$ .

*Returns:*  $K(k)$ , where  $K$  is given by Formula 28.25 and  $k$  is  $k$ .

$$K(k) = F(k, \pi/2), \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.25)$$

See also 28.7.6.12.

**28.7.6.6 Complete elliptic integral of the second kind****[sf.cmath.comp.ellint.2]**

*floating-point-type* `comp_ellint_2(floating-point-type k);`  
 float `comp_ellint_2f(float k);`  
 long double `comp_ellint_2l(long double k);`

*Effects:* These functions compute the complete elliptic integral of the second kind of their respective arguments  $k$ .

*Returns:*  $E(k)$ , where  $E$  is given by Formula 28.26 and  $k$  is  $k$ .

$$E(k) = E(k, \pi/2), \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.26)$$

See also 28.7.6.13.

**28.7.6.7 Complete elliptic integral of the third kind****[sf.cmath.comp.ellint.3]**

*floating-point-type* `comp_ellint_3(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type nu);`  
 float `comp_ellint_3f(float k, float nu);`  
 long double `comp_ellint_3l(long double k, long double nu);`

*Effects:* These functions compute the complete elliptic integral of the third kind of their respective arguments  $k$  and  $\nu$ .

*Returns:*  $\Pi(\nu, k)$ , where  $\Pi$  is given by Formula 28.27,  $k$  is  $k$ , and  $\nu$  is  $\nu$ .

$$\Pi(\nu, k) = \Pi(\nu, k, \pi/2), \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.27)$$

See also 28.7.6.14.

**28.7.6.8 Regular modified cylindrical Bessel functions****[sf.cmath.cyl.bessel.i]**

```
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_i(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_if(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_il(long double nu, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the regular modified cylindrical Bessel functions of their respective arguments *nu* and *x*.

*Returns:*  $I_\nu(x)$ , where  $I_\nu$  is given by Formula 28.28,  $\nu$  is *nu*, and *x* is *x*.

$$I_\nu(x) = i^{-\nu} J_\nu(ix) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x/2)^{\nu+2k}}{k! \Gamma(\nu+k+1)}, \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.28)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if *nu*  $\geq$  128.

See also 28.7.6.9.

**28.7.6.9 Cylindrical Bessel functions of the first kind****[sf.cmath.cyl.bessel.j]**

```
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_j(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_jf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_jl(long double nu, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the cylindrical Bessel functions of the first kind of their respective arguments *nu* and *x*.

*Returns:*  $J_\nu(x)$ , where  $J_\nu$  is given by Formula 28.29,  $\nu$  is *nu*, and *x* is *x*.

$$J_\nu(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k (x/2)^{\nu+2k}}{k! \Gamma(\nu+k+1)}, \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.29)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if *nu*  $\geq$  128.

**28.7.6.10 Irregular modified cylindrical Bessel functions****[sf.cmath.cyl.bessel.k]**

```
floating-point-type cyl_bessel_k(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_bessel_kf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_bessel_kl(long double nu, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the irregular modified cylindrical Bessel functions of their respective arguments *nu* and *x*.

*Returns:*  $K_\nu(x)$ , where  $K_\nu$  is given by Formula 28.30,  $\nu$  is *nu*, and *x* is *x*.

$$K_\nu(x) = (\pi/2) i^{\nu+1} (J_\nu(ix) + i N_\nu(ix)) = \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{I_{-\nu}(x) - I_\nu(x)}{\sin \nu\pi}, & \text{for } x \geq 0 \text{ and non-integral } \nu \\ \frac{\pi}{2} \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \nu} \frac{I_{-\mu}(x) - I_\mu(x)}{\sin \mu\pi}, & \text{for } x \geq 0 \text{ and integral } \nu \end{cases} \quad (28.30)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if *nu*  $\geq$  128.

See also 28.7.6.8, 28.7.6.9, 28.7.6.11.

**28.7.6.11 Cylindrical Neumann functions****[sf.cmath.cyl.neumann]**

```
floating-point-type cyl_neumann(floating-point-type nu, floating-point-type x);
float cyl_neumannf(float nu, float x);
long double cyl_neumannl(long double nu, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the cylindrical Neumann functions, also known as the cylindrical Bessel functions of the second kind, of their respective arguments *nu* and *x*.

*Returns:*  $N_\nu(x)$ , where  $N_\nu$  is given by Formula 28.31,  $\nu$  is *nu*, and *x* is *x*.

$$N_\nu(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{J_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - J_{-\nu}(x)}{\sin \nu\pi}, & \text{for } x \geq 0 \text{ and non-integral } \nu \\ \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \nu} \frac{J_\mu(x) \cos \mu\pi - J_{-\mu}(x)}{\sin \mu\pi}, & \text{for } x \geq 0 \text{ and integral } \nu \end{cases} \quad (28.31)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if  $\text{nu} \geq 128$ .

See also 28.7.6.9.

### 28.7.6.12 Incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind [sf.cmath.ellint.1]

```
floating-point-type ellint_1(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_1f(float k, float phi);
long double ellint_1l(long double k, long double phi);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind of their respective arguments  $k$  and  $\phi$  ( $\phi$  measured in radians).

*Returns:*  $F(k, \phi)$ , where  $F$  is given by Formula 28.32,  $k$  is  $k$ , and  $\phi$  is  $\phi$ .

$$F(k, \phi) = \int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \theta}}, \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.32)$$

### 28.7.6.13 Incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind [sf.cmath.ellint.2]

```
floating-point-type ellint_2(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_2f(float k, float phi);
long double ellint_2l(long double k, long double phi);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind of their respective arguments  $k$  and  $\phi$  ( $\phi$  measured in radians).

*Returns:*  $E(k, \phi)$ , where  $E$  is given by Formula 28.33,  $k$  is  $k$ , and  $\phi$  is  $\phi$ .

$$E(k, \phi) = \int_0^\phi \sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta, \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.33)$$

### 28.7.6.14 Incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind [sf.cmath.ellint.3]

```
floating-point-type ellint_3(floating-point-type k, floating-point-type nu,
                             floating-point-type phi);
float ellint_3f(float k, float nu, float phi);
long double ellint_3l(long double k, long double nu, long double phi);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind of their respective arguments  $k$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\phi$  ( $\phi$  measured in radians).

*Returns:*  $\Pi(\nu, k, \phi)$ , where  $\Pi$  is given by Formula 28.34,  $\nu$  is  $\nu$ ,  $k$  is  $k$ , and  $\phi$  is  $\phi$ .

$$\Pi(\nu, k, \phi) = \int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{(1 - \nu \sin^2 \theta) \sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \theta}}, \quad \text{for } |k| \leq 1 \quad (28.34)$$

### 28.7.6.15 Exponential integral [sf.cmath.expint]

```
floating-point-type expint(floating-point-type x);
float expintf(float x);
long double expintl(long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the exponential integral of their respective arguments  $x$ .

*Returns:*  $Ei(x)$ , where  $Ei$  is given by Formula 28.35 and  $x$  is  $x$ .

$$Ei(x) = - \int_{-x}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt \quad (28.35)$$

### 28.7.6.16 Hermite polynomials [sf.cmath.hermite]

```
floating-point-type hermite(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float hermitef(unsigned n, float x);
long double hermitel(unsigned n, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the Hermite polynomials of their respective arguments  $n$  and  $x$ .

*Returns:*  $H_n(x)$ , where  $H_n$  is given by Formula 28.36,  $n$  is  $n$ , and  $x$  is  $x$ .

$$H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} e^{-x^2} \quad (28.36)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if  $n \geq 128$ .

**28.7.6.17 Laguerre polynomials****[sf.cmath.laguerre]**

```
floating-point-type laguerre(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float laguerref(unsigned n, float x);
long double laguerrel(unsigned n, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the Laguerre polynomials of their respective arguments **n** and **x**.

*Returns:*  $L_n(x)$ , where  $L_n$  is given by Formula 28.37,  $n$  is **n**, and  $x$  is **x**.

$$L_n(x) = \frac{e^x}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (x^n e^{-x}), \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.37)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if **n**  $\geq$  128.

**28.7.6.18 Legendre polynomials****[sf.cmath.legendre]**

```
floating-point-type legendre(unsigned l, floating-point-type x);
float legendref(unsigned l, float x);
long double legendrel(unsigned l, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the Legendre polynomials of their respective arguments **l** and **x**.

*Returns:*  $P_l(x)$ , where  $P_l$  is given by Formula 28.38,  $l$  is **l**, and  $x$  is **x**.

$$P_l(x) = \frac{1}{2^l l!} \frac{d^l}{dx^l} (x^2 - 1)^l, \quad \text{for } |x| \leq 1 \quad (28.38)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if **l**  $\geq$  128.

**28.7.6.19 Riemann zeta function****[sf.cmath.riemann.zeta]**

```
floating-point-type riemann_zeta(floating-point-type x);
float riemann_zetaf(float x);
long double riemann_zetal(long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the Riemann zeta function of their respective arguments **x**.

*Returns:*  $\zeta(x)$ , where  $\zeta$  is given by Formula 28.39 and  $x$  is **x**.

$$\zeta(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^{-x}, & \text{for } x > 1 \\ \frac{1}{1 - 2^{1-x}} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} k^{-x}, & \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2^x \pi^{x-1} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) \Gamma(1-x) \zeta(1-x), & \text{for } x < 0 \end{cases} \quad (28.39)$$

**28.7.6.20 Spherical Bessel functions of the first kind****[sf.cmath.sph.bessel]**

```
floating-point-type sph_bessel(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float sph_besself(unsigned n, float x);
long double sph_bessell(unsigned n, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the spherical Bessel functions of the first kind of their respective arguments **n** and **x**.

*Returns:*  $j_n(x)$ , where  $j_n$  is given by Formula 28.40,  $n$  is **n**, and  $x$  is **x**.

$$j_n(x) = (\pi/2x)^{1/2} J_{n+1/2}(x), \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.40)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if **n**  $\geq$  128.

See also 28.7.6.9.

**28.7.6.21 Spherical associated Legendre functions**

[sf.cmath.sph.legendre]

```
floating-point-type sph_legendre(unsigned l, unsigned m, floating-point-type theta);
float sph_legendref(unsigned l, unsigned m, float theta);
long double sph_legendrel(unsigned l, unsigned m, long double theta);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the spherical associated Legendre functions of their respective arguments *l*, *m*, and *theta* (*theta* measured in radians).

*Returns:*  $Y_\ell^m(\theta, 0)$ , where  $Y_\ell^m$  is given by Formula 28.41, *l* is *l*, *m* is *m*, and  $\theta$  is *theta*.

$$Y_\ell^m(\theta, \phi) = (-1)^m \left[ \frac{(2\ell + 1)(\ell - m)!}{4\pi(\ell + m)!} \right]^{1/2} P_\ell^m(\cos \theta) e^{im\phi}, \quad \text{for } |m| \leq \ell \quad (28.41)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if *l*  $\geq$  128.

See also 28.7.6.3.

**28.7.6.22 Spherical Neumann functions**

[sf.cmath.sph.neumann]

```
floating-point-type sph_neumann(unsigned n, floating-point-type x);
float sph_neumannf(unsigned n, float x);
long double sph_neumannl(unsigned n, long double x);
```

*Effects:* These functions compute the spherical Neumann functions, also known as the spherical Bessel functions of the second kind, of their respective arguments *n* and *x*.

*Returns:*  $n_n(x)$ , where  $n_n$  is given by Formula 28.42, *n* is *n*, and *x* is *x*.

$$n_n(x) = (\pi/2x)^{1/2} N_{n+1/2}(x) \quad \text{for } x \geq 0 \quad (28.42)$$

*Remarks:* The effect of calling each of these functions is implementation-defined if *n*  $\geq$  128.

See also 28.7.6.11.

**28.8 Numbers**

[numbers]

**28.8.1 Header <numbers> synopsis**

[numbers.syn]

```
namespace std::numbers {
    template<class T> constexpr T e_v          = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T log2e_v     = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T log10e_v    = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T pi_v       = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T inv_pi_v    = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T inv_sqrtpi_v = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T ln2_v      = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T ln10_v     = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T sqrt2_v    = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T sqrt3_v    = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T inv_sqrt3_v = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T egamma_v   = unspecified;
    template<class T> constexpr T phi_v      = unspecified;

    template<floating_point T> constexpr T e_v<T>          = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T log2e_v<T>      = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T log10e_v<T>     = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T pi_v<T>         = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T inv_pi_v<T>     = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T inv_sqrtpi_v<T> = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T ln2_v<T>       = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T ln10_v<T>      = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T sqrt2_v<T>     = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T sqrt3_v<T>     = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T inv_sqrt3_v<T>  = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T egamma_v<T>    = see below;
    template<floating_point T> constexpr T phi_v<T>       = see below;
```



```

inline constexpr double e          = e_v<double>;
inline constexpr double log2e      = log2e_v<double>;
inline constexpr double log10e     = log10e_v<double>;
inline constexpr double pi         = pi_v<double>;
inline constexpr double inv_pi     = inv_pi_v<double>;
inline constexpr double inv_sqrtpi = inv_sqrtpi_v<double>;
inline constexpr double ln2        = ln2_v<double>;
inline constexpr double ln10       = ln10_v<double>;
inline constexpr double sqrt2      = sqrt2_v<double>;
inline constexpr double sqrt3      = sqrt3_v<double>;
inline constexpr double inv_sqrt3  = inv_sqrt3_v<double>;
inline constexpr double egamma     = egamma_v<double>;
inline constexpr double phi        = phi_v<double>;
}

```

### 28.8.2 Mathematical constants

[math.constants]

The library-defined partial specializations of mathematical constant variable templates are initialized with the nearest representable values of  $e$ ,  $\log_2 e$ ,  $\log_{10} e$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\frac{1}{\pi}$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}$ ,  $\ln 2$ ,  $\ln 10$ ,  $\sqrt{2}$ ,  $\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , the Euler-Mascheroni  $\gamma$  constant, and the golden ratio  $\phi$  constant  $\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$ , respectively.

Pursuant to 16.4.5.2.1, a program may partially or explicitly specialize a mathematical constant variable template provided that the specialization depends on a program-defined type.

A program that instantiates a primary template of a mathematical constant variable template is ill-formed.

## 29 Time library

[time]

### 29.1 General

[time.general]

This Clause describes the chrono library (29.2) and various C functions (29.14) that provide generally useful time utilities, as summarized in Table 98.

Table 98 — Time library summary [tab:time.summary]

| Subclause | Header                           |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 29.3      | <i>Cpp17Clock</i> requirements   |
| 29.4      | Time-related traits <chrono>     |
| 29.5      | Class template duration          |
| 29.6      | Class template time_point        |
| 29.7      | Clocks                           |
| 29.8      | Civil calendar                   |
| 29.9      | Class template hh_mm_ss          |
| 29.10     | 12/24 hour functions             |
| 29.11     | Time zones                       |
| 29.12     | Formatting                       |
| 29.13     | Parsing                          |
| 29.14     | C library time utilities <ctime> |

Let *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("...") be "..." if charT is char and L"..." if charT is wchar\_t.

### 29.2 Header <chrono> synopsis

[time.syn]

```
#include <compare> // see 17.11.1

namespace std::chrono {
    // 29.5, class template duration
    template<class Rep, class Period = ratio<1>> class duration;

    // 29.6, class template time_point
    template<class Clock, class Duration = typename Clock::duration> class time_point;
}

namespace std {
    // 29.4.3, common type specializations
    template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
        struct common_type<chrono::duration<Rep1, Period1>,
                           chrono::duration<Rep2, Period2>>;

    template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
        struct common_type<chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration1>,
                           chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration2>>;
}

namespace std::chrono {
    // 29.4, customization traits
    template<class Rep> struct treat_as_floating_point;
    template<class Rep>
        constexpr bool treat_as_floating_point_v = treat_as_floating_point<Rep>::value;

    template<class Rep> struct duration_values;

    template<class T> struct is_clock;
    template<class T> constexpr bool is_clock_v = is_clock<T>::value;
```

// 29.5.6, duration arithmetic

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
        operator+(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
        operator-(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
    constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
        operator*(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);
template<class Rep1, class Rep2, class Period>
    constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
        operator*(const Rep1& s, const duration<Rep2, Period>& d);
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
    constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
        operator/(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>
        operator/(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
    constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
        operator%(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
        operator%(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

// 29.5.7, duration comparisons

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr bool operator==(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr bool operator<(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr bool operator>(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    requires see below
    constexpr auto operator<=>(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                              const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

// 29.5.8, conversions

```
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
    constexpr ToDuration duration_cast(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
    constexpr ToDuration floor(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
    constexpr ToDuration ceil(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
    constexpr ToDuration round(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

// 29.5.11, duration I/O

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Rep, class Period>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
                   const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

```

template<class charT, class traits, class Rep, class Period, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    duration<Rep, Period>& d,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// convenience typedefs
using nanoseconds = duration<signed integer type of at least 64 bits, nano>;
using microseconds = duration<signed integer type of at least 55 bits, micro>;
using milliseconds = duration<signed integer type of at least 45 bits, milli>;
using seconds = duration<signed integer type of at least 35 bits>;
using minutes = duration<signed integer type of at least 29 bits, ratio< 60>>;
using hours = duration<signed integer type of at least 23 bits, ratio<3600>>;
using days = duration<signed integer type of at least 25 bits,
    ratio_multiply<ratio<24>, hours::period>>;
using weeks = duration<signed integer type of at least 22 bits,
    ratio_multiply<ratio<7>, days::period>>;
using years = duration<signed integer type of at least 17 bits,
    ratio_multiply<ratio<146097, 400>, days::period>>;
using months = duration<signed integer type of at least 20 bits,
    ratio_divide<years::period, ratio<12>>>;

// 29.6.6, time_point arithmetic
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<Duration1, duration<Rep2, Period2>>>
        operator+(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Clock, class Duration2>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, Duration2>>
        operator+(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Rep2, class Period2>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<Duration1, duration<Rep2, Period2>>>
        operator-(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr common_type_t<Duration1, Duration2>
        operator-(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                  const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);

// 29.6.7, time_point comparisons
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr bool operator==(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                              const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr bool operator< (const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                              const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr bool operator> (const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                              const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr bool operator<= (const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                               const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
    constexpr bool operator>= (const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                               const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
template<class Clock, class Duration1, three_way_comparable_with<Duration1> Duration2>
    constexpr auto operator<=> (const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                                const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);

// 29.6.8, conversions
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration>
        time_point_cast(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> floor(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);

```

```

template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> ceil(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
    constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> round(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);

// 29.5.10, specialized algorithms
template<class Rep, class Period>
    constexpr duration<Rep, Period> abs(duration<Rep, Period> d);

// 29.7.2, class system_clock
class system_clock;

template<class Duration>
    using sys_time = time_point<system_clock, Duration>;
using sys_seconds = sys_time<seconds>;
using sys_days = sys_time<days>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_time<Duration>& tp);

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_days& dp);

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    sys_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.7.3, class utc_clock
class utc_clock;

template<class Duration>
    using utc_time = time_point<utc_clock, Duration>;
using utc_seconds = utc_time<seconds>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const utc_time<Duration>& t);
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    utc_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

struct leap_second_info;

template<class Duration>
    leap_second_info get_leap_second_info(const utc_time<Duration>& ut);

// 29.7.4, class tai_clock
class tai_clock;

template<class Duration>
    using tai_time = time_point<tai_clock, Duration>;
using tai_seconds = tai_time<seconds>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const tai_time<Duration>& t);

```

```

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    tai_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.7.5, class gps_clock
class gps_clock;

template<class Duration>
    using gps_time = time_point<gps_clock, Duration>;
using gps_seconds = gps_time<seconds>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const gps_time<Duration>& t);
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    gps_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.7.6, type file_clock
using file_clock = see below;

template<class Duration>
    using file_time = time_point<file_clock, Duration>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const file_time<Duration>& tp);
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    file_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.7.7, class steady_clock
class steady_clock;

// 29.7.8, class high_resolution_clock
class high_resolution_clock;

// 29.7.9, local time
struct local_t {};
template<class Duration>
    using local_time = time_point<local_t, Duration>;
using local_seconds = local_time<seconds>;
using local_days = local_time<days>;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const local_time<Duration>& tp);
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    local_time<Duration>& tp,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

```

```

// 29.7.10, time_point conversions
template<class DestClock, class SourceClock>
    struct clock_time_conversion;

template<class DestClock, class SourceClock, class Duration>
    auto clock_cast(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t);

// 29.8.2, class last_spec
struct last_spec;

// 29.8.3, class day
class day;

constexpr bool operator==(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;

constexpr day operator+(const day& x, const days& y) noexcept;
constexpr day operator+(const days& x, const day& y) noexcept;
constexpr day operator-(const day& x, const days& y) noexcept;
constexpr days operator-(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const day& d);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    day& d, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.4, class month
class month;

constexpr bool operator==(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;

constexpr month operator+(const month& x, const months& y) noexcept;
constexpr month operator+(const months& x, const month& y) noexcept;
constexpr month operator-(const month& x, const months& y) noexcept;
constexpr months operator-(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month& m);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    month& m, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.5, class year
class year;

constexpr bool operator==(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;

constexpr year operator+(const year& x, const years& y) noexcept;
constexpr year operator+(const years& x, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr year operator-(const year& x, const years& y) noexcept;
constexpr years operator-(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year& y);

```



```

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    year& y, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.6, class weekday
class weekday;

constexpr bool operator==(const weekday& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;

constexpr weekday operator+(const weekday& x, const days& y) noexcept;
constexpr weekday operator+(const days& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;
constexpr weekday operator-(const weekday& x, const days& y) noexcept;
constexpr days operator-(const weekday& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday& wd);

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    weekday& wd, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.7, class weekday_indexed
class weekday_indexed;

constexpr bool operator==(const weekday_indexed& x, const weekday_indexed& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday_indexed& wdi);

// 29.8.8, class weekday_last
class weekday_last;

constexpr bool operator==(const weekday_last& x, const weekday_last& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday_last& wdl);

// 29.8.9, class month_day
class month_day;

constexpr bool operator==(const month_day& x, const month_day& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month_day& x, const month_day& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_day& md);

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    month_day& md, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.10, class month_day_last
class month_day_last;

```

```

constexpr bool operator==(const month_day_last& x, const month_day_last& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month_day_last& x,
                                     const month_day_last& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_day_last& mdl);

// 29.8.11, class month_weekday
class month_weekday;

constexpr bool operator==(const month_weekday& x, const month_weekday& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_weekday& mwd);

// 29.8.12, class month_weekday_last
class month_weekday_last;

constexpr bool operator==(const month_weekday_last& x, const month_weekday_last& y) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_weekday_last& mwdl);

// 29.8.13, class year_month
class year_month;

constexpr bool operator==(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;

constexpr year_month operator+(const year_month& ym, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month operator+(const months& dm, const year_month& ym) noexcept;
constexpr year_month operator-(const year_month& ym, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr months operator-(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month operator+(const year_month& ym, const years& dy) noexcept;
constexpr year_month operator+(const years& dy, const year_month& ym) noexcept;
constexpr year_month operator-(const year_month& ym, const years& dy) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month& ym);

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                   year_month& ym, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                   minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.14, class year_month_day
class year_month_day;

constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_day& x, const year_month_day& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year_month_day& x,
                                     const year_month_day& y) noexcept;

constexpr year_month_day operator+(const year_month_day& ymd, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_day& ymd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const year_month_day& ymd, const years& dy) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_day& ymd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day operator-(const year_month_day& ymd, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day operator-(const year_month_day& ymd, const years& dy) noexcept;

```

```

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_day& ymd);

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    year_month_day& ymd,
                    basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);

// 29.8.15, class year_month_day_last
class year_month_day_last;

constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_day_last& x,
                           const year_month_day_last& y) noexcept;
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year_month_day_last& x,
                                       const year_month_day_last& y) noexcept;

constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator+(const year_month_day_last& ymdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_day_last& ymdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator+(const year_month_day_last& ymdl, const years& dy) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_day_last& ymdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator-(const year_month_day_last& ymdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator-(const year_month_day_last& ymdl, const years& dy) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_day_last& ymdl);

// 29.8.16, class year_month_weekday
class year_month_weekday;

constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_weekday& x,
                           const year_month_weekday& y) noexcept;

constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator+(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_weekday& ymwd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator+(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const years& dy) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_weekday& ymwd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator-(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator-(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const years& dy) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_weekday& ymwd);

// 29.8.17, class year_month_weekday_last
class year_month_weekday_last;

constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_weekday_last& x,
                           const year_month_weekday_last& y) noexcept;

```

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator+(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator+(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const years& dy) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator-(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator-(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const years& dy) noexcept;

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl);

// 29.8.18, civil calendar conventional syntax operators
constexpr year_month
    operator/(const year& y, const month& m) noexcept;
constexpr year_month
    operator/(const year& y, int m) noexcept;
constexpr month_day
    operator/(const month& m, const day& d) noexcept;
constexpr month_day
    operator/(const month& m, int d) noexcept;
constexpr month_day
    operator/(int m, const day& d) noexcept;
constexpr month_day
    operator/(const day& d, const month& m) noexcept;
constexpr month_day
    operator/(const day& d, int m) noexcept;
constexpr month_day_last
    operator/(const month& m, last_spec) noexcept;
constexpr month_day_last
    operator/(int m, last_spec) noexcept;
constexpr month_day_last
    operator/(last_spec, const month& m) noexcept;
constexpr month_day_last
    operator/(last_spec, int m) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday
    operator/(const month& m, const weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday
    operator/(int m, const weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday
    operator/(const weekday_indexed& wdi, const month& m) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday
    operator/(const weekday_indexed& wdi, int m) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday_last
    operator/(const month& m, const weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday_last
    operator/(int m, const weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday_last
    operator/(const weekday_last& wdl, const month& m) noexcept;
constexpr month_weekday_last
    operator/(const weekday_last& wdl, int m) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(const year_month& ym, const day& d) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(const year_month& ym, int d) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(const year& y, const month_day& md) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(int y, const month_day& md) noexcept;

```

```

constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(const month_day& md, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day
    operator/(const month_day& md, int y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator/(const year_month& ym, last_spec) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator/(const year& y, const month_day_last& mdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator/(int y, const month_day_last& mdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator/(const month_day_last& mdl, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_day_last
    operator/(const month_day_last& mdl, int y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator/(const year_month& ym, const weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator/(const year& y, const month_weekday& mwd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator/(int y, const month_weekday& mwd) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator/(const month_weekday& mwd, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday
    operator/(const month_weekday& mwd, int y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator/(const year_month& ym, const weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator/(const year& y, const month_weekday_last& mwdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator/(int y, const month_weekday_last& mwdl) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator/(const month_weekday_last& mwdl, const year& y) noexcept;
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
    operator/(const month_weekday_last& mwdl, int y) noexcept;

// 29.9, class template hh_mm_ss
template<class Duration> class hh_mm_ss;

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const hh_mm_ss<Duration>& hms);

// 29.10, 12/24 hour functions
constexpr bool is_am(const hours& h) noexcept;
constexpr bool is_pm(const hours& h) noexcept;
constexpr hours make12(const hours& h) noexcept;
constexpr hours make24(const hours& h, bool is_pm) noexcept;

// 29.11.2, time zone database
struct tzdb;
class tzdb_list;

// 29.11.2.3, time zone database access
const tzdb& get_tzdb();
tzdb_list& get_tzdb_list();
const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view tz_name);
const time_zone* current_zone();

// 29.11.2.4, remote time zone database support
const tzdb& reload_tzdb();
string remote_version();

// 29.11.3, exception classes
class nonexistent_local_time;

```

```

class ambiguous_local_time;

// 29.11.4, information classes
struct sys_info;
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<((basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_info& si);

struct local_info;
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<((basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const local_info& li);

// 29.11.5, class time_zone
enum class choose {earliest, latest};
class time_zone;

bool operator==(const time_zone& x, const time_zone& y) noexcept;
strong_ordering operator<=(const time_zone& x, const time_zone& y) noexcept;

// 29.11.6, class template zoned_traits
template<class T> struct zoned_traits;

// 29.11.7, class template zoned_time
template<class Duration, class TimeZonePtr = const time_zone*> class zoned_time;

using zoned_seconds = zoned_time<seconds>;

template<class Duration1, class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr>
    bool operator==(const zoned_time<Duration1, TimeZonePtr>& x,
        const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr>& y);

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class TimeZonePtr>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<((basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
            const zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>& t);

// 29.11.8, leap second support
class leap_second;

constexpr bool operator==(const leap_second& x, const leap_second& y);
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(const leap_second& x, const leap_second& y);

template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator==(const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator< (const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator< (const sys_time<Duration>& x, const leap_second& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator> (const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator> (const sys_time<Duration>& x, const leap_second& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const sys_time<Duration>& x, const leap_second& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);
template<class Duration>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const sys_time<Duration>& x, const leap_second& y);
template<class Duration>
    requires three_way_comparable_with<sys_seconds, sys_time<Duration>>
    constexpr auto operator<=(const leap_second& x, const sys_time<Duration>& y);

```

```

// 29.11.9, class time_zone_link
class time_zone_link;

bool operator==(const time_zone_link& x, const time_zone_link& y);
strong_ordering operator<=>(const time_zone_link& x, const time_zone_link& y);

// 29.12, formatting
template<class Duration> struct local-time-format-t;           // exposition only
template<class Duration>
    local-time-format-t<Duration>
        local_time_format(local_time<Duration> time, const string* abbrev = nullptr,
                           const seconds* offset_sec = nullptr);
}

namespace std {
    template<class Rep, class Period, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::duration<Rep, Period>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::sys_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::utc_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::tai_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::gps_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::file_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::local_time<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::local-time-format-t<Duration>, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::day, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::month, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::weekday, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::weekday_indexed, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::weekday_last, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::month_day, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::month_day_last, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::month_weekday, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::month_weekday_last, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year_month, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year_month_day, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year_month_day_last, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year_month_weekday, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::year_month_weekday_last, charT>;
    template<class Rep, class Period, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::hh_mm_ss<duration<Rep, Period>>, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::sys_info, charT>;
    template<class charT> struct formatter<chrono::local_info, charT>;
    template<class Duration, class TimeZonePtr, class charT>
        struct formatter<chrono::zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>, charT>;
}

namespace std::chrono {
    // 29.13, parsing
    template<class charT, class Parsable>
        unspecified
        parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp);
    template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
        unspecified
        parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp);
}

```



```

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev);

template<class charT, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp, minutes& offset);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
          minutes& offset);

template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev, minutes& offset);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
          basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev, minutes& offset);

// calendrical constants
inline constexpr last_spec last{};

inline constexpr weekday Sunday{0};
inline constexpr weekday Monday{1};
inline constexpr weekday Tuesday{2};
inline constexpr weekday Wednesday{3};
inline constexpr weekday Thursday{4};
inline constexpr weekday Friday{5};
inline constexpr weekday Saturday{6};

inline constexpr month January{1};
inline constexpr month February{2};
inline constexpr month March{3};
inline constexpr month April{4};
inline constexpr month May{5};
inline constexpr month June{6};
inline constexpr month July{7};
inline constexpr month August{8};
inline constexpr month September{9};
inline constexpr month October{10};
inline constexpr month November{11};
inline constexpr month December{12};
}

namespace std::inline literals::inline chrono_literals {
    // 29.5.9, suffixes for duration literals
    constexpr chrono::hours operator""h(unsigned long long);
    constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, ratio<3600, 1>> operator""h(long double);

    constexpr chrono::minutes operator""min(unsigned long long);
    constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, ratio<60, 1>> operator""min(long double);

    constexpr chrono::seconds operator""s(unsigned long long);
    constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified> operator""s(long double);

    constexpr chrono::milliseconds operator""ms(unsigned long long);
    constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, milli> operator""ms(long double);

```

```

constexpr chrono::microseconds          operator""us(unsigned long long);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, micro> operator""us(long double);

constexpr chrono::nanoseconds           operator""ns(unsigned long long);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, nano> operator""ns(long double);

// 29.8.3.3, non-member functions
constexpr chrono::day operator""d(unsigned long long d) noexcept;

// 29.8.5.3, non-member functions
constexpr chrono::year operator""y(unsigned long long y) noexcept;
}

namespace std::chrono {
    using namespace literals::chrono_literals;
}

```

### 29.3 Cpp17Clock requirements [time.clock.req]

A clock is a bundle consisting of a `duration`, a `time_point`, and a function `now()` to get the current `time_point`. The origin of the clock's `time_point` is referred to as the clock's *epoch*. A clock shall meet the requirements in Table 99.

In Table 99 C1 and C2 denote clock types. `t1` and `t2` are values returned by `C1::now()` where the call returning `t1` happens before (6.9.2) the call returning `t2` and both of these calls occur before `C1::time_point::max()`.

NOTE 1 This means C1 did not wrap around between `t1` and `t2`.

Table 99 — Cpp17Clock requirements [tab:time.clock]

| Expression                  | Return type                                                                                          | Operational semantics                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>C1::rep</code>        | An arithmetic type or a class emulating an arithmetic type                                           | The representation type of <code>C1::duration</code> .                                                                                                 |
| <code>C1::period</code>     | a specialization of <code>ratio</code>                                                               | The tick period of the clock in seconds.                                                                                                               |
| <code>C1::duration</code>   | <code>chrono::duration&lt;C1::rep, C1::period&gt;</code>                                             | The <code>duration</code> type of the clock.                                                                                                           |
| <code>C1::time_point</code> | <code>chrono::time_point&lt;C1&gt;</code> or <code>chrono::time_point&lt;C2, C1::duration&gt;</code> | The <code>time_point</code> type of the clock. C1 and C2 shall refer to the same epoch.                                                                |
| <code>C1::is_steady</code>  | <code>const bool</code>                                                                              | <code>true</code> if <code>t1 &lt;= t2</code> is always <code>true</code> and the time between clock ticks is constant, otherwise <code>false</code> . |
| <code>C1::now()</code>      | <code>C1::time_point</code>                                                                          | Returns a <code>time_point</code> object representing the current point in time.                                                                       |

NOTE 2 The relative difference in durations between those reported by a given clock and the SI definition is a measure of the quality of implementation.

A type TC meets the Cpp17TrivialClock requirements if

- TC meets the Cpp17Clock requirements,
- the types `TC::rep`, `TC::duration`, and `TC::time_point` meet the Cpp17EqualityComparable (Table 28) and Cpp17LessThanComparable (Table 29) and Cpp17Swappable (16.4.4.3) requirements and the requirements of numeric types (28.2),

NOTE 3 This means, in particular, that operations on these types will not throw exceptions.

- the function `TC::now()` does not throw exceptions, and
- the type `TC::time_point::clock` meets the Cpp17TrivialClock requirements, recursively.

## 29.4 Time-related traits

[time.traits]

### 29.4.1 treat\_as\_floating\_point

[time.traits.is.fp]

```
template<class Rep> struct treat_as_floating_point : is_floating_point<Rep> { };
```

The `duration` template uses the `treat_as_floating_point` trait to help determine if a `duration` object can be converted to another `duration` with a different tick period. If `treat_as_floating_point_v<Rep>` is `true`, then implicit conversions are allowed among durations. Otherwise, the implicit convertibility depends on the tick periods of the durations.

NOTE The intention of this trait is to indicate whether a given class behaves like a floating-point type, and thus allows division of one value by another with acceptable loss of precision. If `treat_as_floating_point_v<Rep>` is `false`, `Rep` will be treated as if it behaved like an integral type for the purpose of these conversions.

### 29.4.2 duration\_values

[time.traits.duration.values]

```
template<class Rep>
struct duration_values {
public:
    static constexpr Rep zero() noexcept;
    static constexpr Rep min() noexcept;
    static constexpr Rep max() noexcept;
};
```

The `duration` template uses the `duration_values` trait to construct special values of the duration's representation (`Rep`). This is done because the representation can be a class type with behavior that requires some other implementation to return these special values. In that case, the author of that class type should specialize `duration_values` to return the indicated values.

```
static constexpr Rep zero() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `Rep(0)`.

NOTE `Rep(0)` is specified instead of `Rep()` because `Rep()` can have some other meaning, such as an uninitialized value.

*Remarks:* The value returned shall be the additive identity.

```
static constexpr Rep min() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `numeric_limits<Rep>::lowest()`.

*Remarks:* The value returned shall compare less than or equal to `zero()`.

```
static constexpr Rep max() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `numeric_limits<Rep>::max()`.

*Remarks:* The value returned shall compare greater than `zero()`.

### 29.4.3 Specializations of common\_type

[time.traits.specializations]

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
struct common_type<chrono::duration<Rep1, Period1>, chrono::duration<Rep2, Period2>> {
    using type = chrono::duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, see below>;
};
```

The period of the `duration` indicated by this specialization of `common_type` is the greatest common divisor of `Period1` and `Period2`.

NOTE 1 This can be computed by forming a ratio of the greatest common divisor of `Period1::num` and `Period2::num` and the least common multiple of `Period1::den` and `Period2::den`.

NOTE 2 The `typedef` name `type` is a synonym for the `duration` with the largest tick period possible where both `duration` arguments will convert to it without requiring a division operation. The representation of this type is intended to be able to hold any value resulting from this conversion with no truncation error, although floating-point durations can have round-off errors.

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
struct common_type<chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration1>, chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration2>> {
    using type = chrono::time_point<Clock, common_type_t<Duration1, Duration2>>;
};
```

```
};
```

The common type of two `time_point` types is a `time_point` with the same clock as the two types and the common type of their two durations.

#### 29.4.4 Class template `is_clock`

[time.traits.is.clock]

```
template<class T> struct is_clock;
```

`is_clock` is a *Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait* (21.3.2) with a base characteristic of `true_type` if `T` meets the *Cpp17Clock* requirements (29.3), otherwise `false_type`. For the purposes of the specification of this trait, the extent to which an implementation determines that a type cannot meet the *Cpp17Clock* requirements is unspecified, except that as a minimum a type `T` shall not qualify as a *Cpp17Clock* unless it meets all of the following conditions:

- the *qualified-ids* `T::rep`, `T::period`, `T::duration`, and `T::time_point` are valid and each denotes a type (13.10.3),
- the expression `T::is_steady` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3),
- the expression `T::now()` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand.

The behavior of a program that adds specializations for `is_clock` is undefined.

### 29.5 Class template `duration`

[time.duration]

#### 29.5.1 General

[time.duration.general]

A `duration` type measures time between two points in time (`time_points`). A `duration` has a representation which holds a count of ticks and a tick period. The tick period is the amount of time which occurs from one tick to the next, in units of seconds. It is expressed as a rational constant using the template `ratio`.

```
namespace std::chrono {
    template<class Rep, class Period = ratio<1>>
    class duration {
    public:
        using rep      = Rep;
        using period    = typename Period::type;

    private:
        rep rep_;       // exposition only

    public:
        // 29.5.2, construct/copy/destroy
        constexpr duration() = default;
        template<class Rep2>
            constexpr explicit duration(const Rep2& r);
        template<class Rep2, class Period2>
            constexpr duration(const duration<Rep2, Period2>& d);
        ~duration() = default;
        duration(const duration&) = default;
        duration& operator=(const duration&) = default;

        // 29.5.3, observer
        constexpr rep count() const;

        // 29.5.4, arithmetic
        constexpr common_type_t<duration> operator+() const;
        constexpr common_type_t<duration> operator-() const;
        constexpr duration& operator++();
        constexpr duration operator++(int);
        constexpr duration& operator--();
        constexpr duration operator--(int);

        constexpr duration& operator+=(const duration& d);
        constexpr duration& operator-=(const duration& d);
```

```

constexpr duration& operator*=(const rep& rhs);
constexpr duration& operator/=(const rep& rhs);
constexpr duration& operator%=(const rep& rhs);
constexpr duration& operator%=(const duration& rhs);

// 29.5.5, special values
static constexpr duration zero() noexcept;
static constexpr duration min() noexcept;
static constexpr duration max() noexcept;
};
}

```

Rep shall be an arithmetic type or a class emulating an arithmetic type. If `duration` is instantiated with a `duration` type as the argument for the template parameter `Rep`, the program is ill-formed.

If `Period` is not a specialization of `ratio`, the program is ill-formed. If `Period::num` is not positive, the program is ill-formed.

Members of `duration` do not throw exceptions other than those thrown by the indicated operations on their representations.

The defaulted copy constructor of `duration` shall be a `constexpr` function if and only if the required initialization of the member `rep_` for copy and move, respectively, would be `constexpr-suitable` (9.2.6).

EXAMPLE

```

duration<long, ratio<60>> d0;           // holds a count of minutes using a long
duration<long long, milli> d1;         // holds a count of milliseconds using a long long
duration<double, ratio<1, 30>> d2;     // holds a count with a tick period of  $\frac{1}{30}$  of a second
                                         // (30 Hz) using a double

```

## 29.5.2 Constructors

[time.duration.cons]

```
template<class Rep2>
```

```
constexpr explicit duration(const Rep2& r);
```

*Constraints:* `is_convertible_v<const Rep2&, rep>` is true and

— `treat_as_floating_point_v<rep>` is true or

— `treat_as_floating_point_v<Rep2>` is false.

EXAMPLE 1

```

duration<int, milli> d(3);             // OK
duration<int, milli> d(3.5);           // error

```

*Effects:* Initializes `rep_` with `r`.

```
template<class Rep2, class Period2>
```

```
constexpr duration(const duration<Rep2, Period2>& d);
```

*Constraints:* No overflow is induced in the conversion and `treat_as_floating_point_v<rep>` is true or both `ratio_divide<Period2, period>::den` is 1 and `treat_as_floating_point_v<Rep2>` is false.

NOTE This requirement prevents implicit truncation error when converting between integral-based `duration` types. Such a construction can lead to confusion about the value of the `duration`.

EXAMPLE 2

```

duration<int, milli> ms(3);
duration<int, micro> us = ms;         // OK
duration<int, milli> ms2 = us;        // error

```

*Effects:* Initializes `rep_` with `duration_cast<duration>(d).count()`.

## 29.5.3 Observer

[time.duration.observer]

```
constexpr rep count() const;
```

*Returns:* `rep_`.

**29.5.4 Arithmetic****[time.duration.arithmetic]**

```
constexpr common_type_t<duration> operator+() const;
```

*Returns:* common\_type\_t<duration>(\*this).

```
constexpr common_type_t<duration> operator-() const;
```

*Returns:* common\_type\_t<duration>(-rep\_).

```
constexpr duration& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: ++rep\_.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return duration(rep\_++);

```
constexpr duration& operator--();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: --rep\_.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration operator--(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return duration(rep\_--);

```
constexpr duration& operator+=(const duration& d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ += d.count().

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration& operator-=(const duration& d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ -= d.count().

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration& operator*=(const rep& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ \*= rhs.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration& operator/=(const rep& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ /= rhs.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration& operator%=(const rep& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ %= rhs.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr duration& operator%=(const duration& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: rep\_ %= rhs.count().

*Returns:* \*this.

**29.5.5 Special values****[time.duration.special]**

```
static constexpr duration zero() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* duration(duration\_values<rep>::zero()).

```
static constexpr duration min() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* duration(duration\_values<rep>::min()).

```
static constexpr duration max() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* duration(duration\_values<rep>::max()).

**29.5.6 Non-member arithmetic****[time.duration.nonmember]**

In the function descriptions that follow, unless stated otherwise, let CD represent the return type of the function.

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
operator+(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);

Returns: CD(CD(lhs).count() + CD(rhs).count()).
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
operator-(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);

Returns: CD(CD(lhs).count() - CD(rhs).count()).
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
operator*(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);

Constraints: is_convertible_v<const Rep2&, common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>> is true.

Returns: CD(CD(d).count() * s).
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Rep2, class Period>
constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
operator*(const Rep1& s, const duration<Rep2, Period>& d);

Constraints: is_convertible_v<const Rep1&, common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>> is true.

Returns: d * s.
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
operator/(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);

Constraints: is_convertible_v<const Rep2&, common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>> is true and Rep2 is
not a specialization of duration.

Returns: CD(CD(d).count() / s).
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>
operator/(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);

Let CD be common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>.

Returns: CD(lhs).count() / CD(rhs).count().
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period, class Rep2>
constexpr duration<common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>, Period>
operator%(const duration<Rep1, Period>& d, const Rep2& s);

Constraints: is_convertible_v<const Rep2&, common_type_t<Rep1, Rep2>> is true and Rep2 is
not a specialization of duration.

Returns: CD(CD(d).count() % s).
```

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, duration<Rep2, Period2>>
operator%(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);

Returns: CD(CD(lhs).count() % CD(rhs).count()).
```

**29.5.7 Comparisons****[time.duration.comparisons]**

In the function descriptions that follow, CT represents common\_type\_t<A, B>, where A and B are the types of the two arguments to the function.



```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr bool operator==(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                          const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* CT(lhs).count() == CT(rhs).count().

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr bool operator<(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                        const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* CT(lhs).count() < CT(rhs).count().

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr bool operator>(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                        const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* rhs < lhs.

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr bool operator<=(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                         const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* !(rhs < lhs).

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
constexpr bool operator>=(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                         const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* !(lhs < rhs).

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Rep2, class Period2>
requires three_way_comparable<typename CT::rep>
constexpr auto operator<=>(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs,
                          const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* CT(lhs).count() <=> CT(rhs).count().

## 29.5.8 Conversions

[time.duration.cast]

```
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
constexpr ToDuration duration_cast(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration.

*Returns:* Let CF be ratio\_divide<Period, typename ToDuration::period>, and CR be common\_type<typename ToDuration::rep, Rep, intmax\_t>::type.

— If CF::num == 1 and CF::den == 1, returns

ToDuration(static\_cast<typename ToDuration::rep>(d.count()))

— otherwise, if CF::num != 1 and CF::den == 1, returns

ToDuration(static\_cast<typename ToDuration::rep>(
 static\_cast<CR>(d.count()) \* static\_cast<CR>(CF::num)))

— otherwise, if CF::num == 1 and CF::den != 1, returns

ToDuration(static\_cast<typename ToDuration::rep>(
 static\_cast<CR>(d.count()) / static\_cast<CR>(CF::den)))

— otherwise, returns

ToDuration(static\_cast<typename ToDuration::rep>(
 static\_cast<CR>(d.count()) \* static\_cast<CR>(CF::num) / static\_cast<CR>(CF::den)))

NOTE This function does not use any implicit conversions; all conversions are done with `static_cast`. It avoids multiplications and divisions when it is known at compile time that one or more arguments is 1. Intermediate computations are carried out in the widest representation and only converted to the destination representation at the final step.

```
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
constexpr ToDuration floor(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration.

*Returns:* The greatest result *t* representable in *ToDuration* for which *t* ≤ *d*.

```
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
constexpr ToDuration ceil(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

*Constraints:* *ToDuration* is a specialization of *duration*.

*Returns:* The least result *t* representable in *ToDuration* for which *t* ≥ *d*.

```
template<class ToDuration, class Rep, class Period>
constexpr ToDuration round(const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

*Constraints:* *ToDuration* is a specialization of *duration* and *treat\_as\_floating\_point\_v*<typename *ToDuration::rep*> is false.

*Returns:* The value of *ToDuration* that is closest to *d*. If there are two closest values, then return the value *t* for which *t* % 2 == 0.

### 29.5.9 Suffixes for duration literals

[time.duration.literals]

This subclause describes literal suffixes for constructing duration literals. The suffixes *h*, *min*, *s*, *ms*, *us*, *ns* denote duration values of the corresponding types *hours*, *minutes*, *seconds*, *milliseconds*, *microseconds*, and *nanoseconds* respectively if they are applied to *integer-literals*.

If any of these suffixes are applied to a *floating-point-literal* the result is a *chrono::duration* literal with an unspecified floating-point representation.

If any of these suffixes are applied to an *integer-literal* and the resulting *chrono::duration* value cannot be represented in the result type because of overflow, the program is ill-formed.

EXAMPLE The following code shows some duration literals.

```
using namespace std::chrono_literals;
auto constexpr aday=24h;
auto constexpr lesson=45min;
auto constexpr halfanhour=0.5h;

constexpr chrono::hours operator""h(unsigned long long hours);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, ratio<3600, 1>> operator""h(long double hours);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *hours* hours.

```
constexpr chrono::minutes operator""min(unsigned long long minutes);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, ratio<60, 1>> operator""min(long double minutes);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *minutes* minutes.

```
constexpr chrono::seconds operator""s(unsigned long long sec);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified> operator""s(long double sec);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *sec* seconds.

NOTE The same suffix *s* is used for *basic\_string* but there is no conflict, since duration suffixes apply to numbers and string literal suffixes apply to character array literals.

```
constexpr chrono::milliseconds operator""ms(unsigned long long msec);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, milli> operator""ms(long double msec);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *msec* milliseconds.

```
constexpr chrono::microseconds operator""us(unsigned long long usec);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, micro> operator""us(long double usec);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *usec* microseconds.

```
constexpr chrono::nanoseconds operator""ns(unsigned long long nsec);
constexpr chrono::duration<unspecified, nano> operator""ns(long double nsec);
```

*Returns:* A duration literal representing *nsec* nanoseconds.

## 29.5.10 Algorithms

[time.duration.alg]

```
template<class Rep, class Period>
constexpr duration<Rep, Period> abs(duration<Rep, Period> d);
```

*Constraints:* numeric\_limits<Rep>::is\_signed is true.

*Returns:* If  $d \geq d.zero()$ , return  $d$ , otherwise return  $-d$ .

## 29.5.11 I/O

[time.duration.io]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Rep, class Period>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const duration<Rep, Period>& d);
```

*Effects:* Inserts the duration  $d$  onto the stream  $os$  as if it were implemented as follows:

```
basic_ostringstream<charT, traits> s;
s.flags(os.flags());
s.imbue(os.getloc());
s.precision(os.precision());
s << d.count() << units-suffix;
return os << s.str();
```

where *units-suffix* depends on the type `Period::type` as follows:

- If `Period::type` is `atto`, *units-suffix* is "as".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `femto`, *units-suffix* is "fs".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `pico`, *units-suffix* is "ps".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `nano`, *units-suffix* is "ns".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `micro`, it is implementation-defined whether *units-suffix* is "µs" ("u00b5\u0073") or "us".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `milli`, *units-suffix* is "ms".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `centi`, *units-suffix* is "cs".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `deci`, *units-suffix* is "ds".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `ratio<1>`, *units-suffix* is "s".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `deca`, *units-suffix* is "das".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `hecto`, *units-suffix* is "hs".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `kilo`, *units-suffix* is "ks".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `mega`, *units-suffix* is "Ms".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `giga`, *units-suffix* is "Gs".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `tera`, *units-suffix* is "Ts".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `peta`, *units-suffix* is "Ps".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `exa`, *units-suffix* is "Es".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `ratio<60>`, *units-suffix* is "min".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `ratio<3600>`, *units-suffix* is "h".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type` is `ratio<86400>`, *units-suffix* is "d".
- Otherwise, if `Period::type::den == 1`, *units-suffix* is "[num]s".
- Otherwise, *units-suffix* is "[num/den]s".

In the list above, the use of *num* and *den* refers to the static data members of `Period::type`, which are converted to arrays of `charT` using a decimal conversion with no leading zeroes.

*Returns:*  $os$ .

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Rep, class Period, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            duration<Rep, Period>& d,
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream *is* into the duration *d* using the format flags given in the NTCTS *fmt* as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid duration, *is.setstate(ios\_base::failbit)* is called and *d* is not modified. If *%Z* is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*abbrev* if *abbrev* is non-null. If *%z* (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*offset* if *offset* is non-null.

*Returns:* *is*.

## 29.6 Class template `time_point`

[time.point]

### 29.6.1 General

[time.point.general]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    template<class Clock, class Duration = typename Clock::duration>
    class time_point {
    public:
        using clock      = Clock;
        using duration    = Duration;
        using rep         = typename duration::rep;
        using period      = typename duration::period;

    private:
        duration d_; // exposition only

    public:
        // 29.6.2, construct
        constexpr time_point(); // has value epoch
        constexpr explicit time_point(const duration& d); // same as time_point() + d
        template<class Duration2>
            constexpr time_point(const time_point<clock, Duration2>& t);

        // 29.6.3, observer
        constexpr duration time_since_epoch() const;

        // 29.6.4, arithmetic
        constexpr time_point& operator++();
        constexpr time_point operator++(int);
        constexpr time_point& operator--();
        constexpr time_point operator--(int);
        constexpr time_point& operator+=(const duration& d);
        constexpr time_point& operator-=(const duration& d);

        // 29.6.5, special values
        static constexpr time_point min() noexcept;
        static constexpr time_point max() noexcept;
    };
}
```

If *Duration* is not a specialization of *duration*, the program is ill-formed.

### 29.6.2 Constructors

[time.point.cons]

```
constexpr time_point();
```

*Effects:* Initializes *d\_* with *duration::zero()*. Such a *time\_point* object represents the epoch.

```
constexpr explicit time_point(const duration& d);
```

*Effects:* Initializes *d\_* with *d*. Such a *time\_point* object represents the epoch + *d*.

```
template<class Duration2>
constexpr time_point(const time_point<clock, Duration2>& t);
```

*Constraints:* *is\_convertible\_v<Duration2, duration>* is true.

*Effects:* Initializes *d\_* with *t.time\_since\_epoch()*.

**29.6.3 Observer****[time.point.observer]**

```
constexpr duration time_since_epoch() const;
```

*Returns:* d\_.

**29.6.4 Arithmetic****[time.point.arithmetic]**

```
constexpr time_point& operator++();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: ++d\_.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr time_point operator++(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return time\_point{d\_++};

```
constexpr time_point& operator--();
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: --d\_.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr time_point operator--(int);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: return time\_point{d\_--};

```
constexpr time_point& operator+=(const duration& d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: d\_ += d.

*Returns:* \*this.

```
constexpr time_point& operator-=(const duration& d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: d\_ -= d.

*Returns:* \*this.

**29.6.5 Special values****[time.point.special]**

```
static constexpr time_point min() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* time\_point(duration::min()).

```
static constexpr time_point max() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* time\_point(duration::max()).

**29.6.6 Non-member arithmetic****[time.point.nonmember]**

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Rep2, class Period2>
```

```
constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<Duration1, duration<Rep2, Period2>>>
```

```
operator+(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* CT(lhs.time\_since\_epoch() + rhs), where CT is the type of the return value.

```
template<class Rep1, class Period1, class Clock, class Duration2>
```

```
constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<duration<Rep1, Period1>, Duration2>>
```

```
operator+(const duration<Rep1, Period1>& lhs, const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* rhs + lhs.

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Rep2, class Period2>
```

```
constexpr time_point<Clock, common_type_t<Duration1, duration<Rep2, Period2>>>
```

```
operator-(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs, const duration<Rep2, Period2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* CT(lhs.time\_since\_epoch() - rhs), where CT is the type of the return value.

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
```

```
constexpr common_type_t<Duration1, Duration2>
```

```
operator-(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs, const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* lhs.time\_since\_epoch() - rhs.time\_since\_epoch().

## 29.6.7 Comparisons

[time.point.comparisons]

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
constexpr bool operator==(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                          const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* lhs.time\_since\_epoch() == rhs.time\_since\_epoch().

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
constexpr bool operator<(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                        const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* lhs.time\_since\_epoch() < rhs.time\_since\_epoch().

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
constexpr bool operator>(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                        const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* rhs < lhs.

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
constexpr bool operator<=(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                         const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* !(rhs < lhs).

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1, class Duration2>
constexpr bool operator>=(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                         const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* !(lhs < rhs).

```
template<class Clock, class Duration1,
        three_way_comparable_with<Duration1> Duration2>
constexpr auto operator<=>(const time_point<Clock, Duration1>& lhs,
                          const time_point<Clock, Duration2>& rhs);
```

*Returns:* lhs.time\_since\_epoch() <=> rhs.time\_since\_epoch().

## 29.6.8 Conversions

[time.point.cast]

```
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> time_point_cast(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration.

*Returns:*

time\_point<Clock, ToDuration>(duration\_cast<ToDuration>(t.time\_since\_epoch()))

```
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> floor(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration.

*Returns:* time\_point<Clock, ToDuration>(floor<ToDuration>(tp.time\_since\_epoch())).

```
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> ceil(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration.

*Returns:* time\_point<Clock, ToDuration>(ceil<ToDuration>(tp.time\_since\_epoch())).

```
template<class ToDuration, class Clock, class Duration>
constexpr time_point<Clock, ToDuration> round(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:* ToDuration is a specialization of duration, and treat\_as\_floating\_point\_v<typename ToDuration::rep> is false.

*Returns:* time\_point<Clock, ToDuration>(round<ToDuration>(tp.time\_since\_epoch())).

## 29.7 Clocks

[time.clock]

### 29.7.1 General

[time.clock.general]

The types defined in 29.7 meet the *Cpp17TrivialClock* requirements (29.3) unless otherwise specified.

### 29.7.2 Class `system_clock`

[time.clock.system]

#### 29.7.2.1 Overview

[time.clock.system.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class system_clock {
    public:
        using rep          = see below;
        using period        = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
        using duration      = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
        using time_point    = chrono::time_point<system_clock>;
        static constexpr bool is_steady = unspecified;

        static time_point now() noexcept;

        // mapping to/from C type time_t
        static time_t      to_time_t (const time_point& t) noexcept;
        static time_point  from_time_t(time_t t) noexcept;
    };
}
```

Objects of type `system_clock` represent wall clock time from the system-wide realtime clock. Objects of type `sys_time<Duration>` measure time since 1970-01-01 00:00:00 UTC excluding leap seconds. This measure is commonly referred to as *Unix time*. This measure facilitates an efficient mapping between `sys_time` and calendar types (29.8).

#### EXAMPLE

`sys_seconds{sys_days{1970y/January/1}}.time_since_epoch()` is 0s.  
`sys_seconds{sys_days{2000y/January/1}}.time_since_epoch()` is 946'684'800s, which is 10'957 \* 86'400s.

#### 29.7.2.2 Members

[time.clock.system.members]

```
using system_clock::rep = unspecified;
```

*Constraints:* `system_clock::duration::min() < system_clock::duration::zero()` is true.

NOTE This implies that `rep` is a signed type.

```
static time_t to_time_t(const time_point& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A `time_t` object that represents the same point in time as `t` when both values are restricted to the coarser of the precisions of `time_t` and `time_point`. It is implementation-defined whether values are rounded or truncated to the required precision.

```
static time_point from_time_t(time_t t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A `time_point` object that represents the same point in time as `t` when both values are restricted to the coarser of the precisions of `time_t` and `time_point`. It is implementation-defined whether values are rounded or truncated to the required precision.

#### 29.7.2.3 Non-member functions

[time.clock.system.nonmembers]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
```

```
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
    operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_time<Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:* `treat_as_floating_point_v<typename Duration::rep>` is false, and `Duration{1} < days{1}` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T}"), tp);
```



## EXAMPLE

```
cout << sys_seconds{0s} << '\n';           // 1970-01-01 00:00:00
cout << sys_seconds{946'684'800s} << '\n';    // 2000-01-01 00:00:00
cout << sys_seconds{946'688'523s} << '\n';    // 2000-01-01 01:02:03
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_days& dp);
```

*Effects:* os << year\_month\_day{dp}.

*Returns:* os.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            sys_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
            minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream is into the `sys_time` `tp` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `tp` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null. Additionally, the parsed offset will be subtracted from the successfully parsed timestamp prior to assigning that difference to `tp`.

*Returns:* is.

### 29.7.3 Class `utc_clock`

[time.clock.utc]

#### 29.7.3.1 Overview

[time.clock.utc.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class utc_clock {
public:
    using rep                = a signed arithmetic type;
    using period              = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
    using duration            = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
    using time_point          = chrono::time_point<utc_clock>;
    static constexpr bool is_steady = unspecified;

    static time_point now();

    template<class Duration>
    static sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_sys(const utc_time<Duration>& t);
    template<class Duration>
    static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        from_sys(const sys_time<Duration>& t);
};
}
```

In contrast to `sys_time`, which does not take leap seconds into account, `utc_clock` and its associated `time_point`, `utc_time`, count time, including leap seconds, since 1970-01-01 00:00:00 UTC.

NOTE 1 The UTC time standard began on 1972-01-01 00:00:10 TAI. To measure time since this epoch instead, one can add/subtract the constant `sys_days{1972y/1/1} - sys_days{1970y/1/1}` (63'072'000s) from the `utc_time`.

## EXAMPLE

```
clock_cast<utc_clock>(sys_seconds{sys_days{1970y/January/1}}).time_since_epoch() is 0s.
clock_cast<utc_clock>(sys_seconds{sys_days{2000y/January/1}}).time_since_epoch() is 946'684'822s,
which is 10'957 * 86'400s + 22s.
```

`utc_clock` is not a *Cpp17TrivialClock* unless the implementation can guarantee that `utc_clock::now()` does not propagate an exception.

NOTE 2 `noexcept(from_sys(system_clock::now()))` is false.

## 29.7.3.2 Member functions

[time.clock.utc.members]

```
static time_point now();
```

*Returns:* from\_sys(system\_clock::now()), or a more accurate value of utc\_time.

```
template<class Duration>
static sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
to_sys(const utc_time<Duration>& u);
```

*Returns:* A sys\_time t, such that from\_sys(t) == u if such a mapping exists. Otherwise u represents a time\_point during a positive leap second insertion, the conversion counts that leap second as not inserted, and the last representable value of sys\_time prior to the insertion of the leap second is returned.

```
template<class Duration>
static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
from_sys(const sys_time<Duration>& t);
```

*Returns:* A utc\_time u, such that u.time\_since\_epoch() - t.time\_since\_epoch() is equal to the sum of leap seconds that were inserted between t and 1970-01-01. If t is exactly the date of leap second insertion, then the conversion counts that leap second as inserted.

EXAMPLE

```
auto t = sys_days{July/1/2015} - 2ns;
auto u = utc_clock::from_sys(t);
assert(u.time_since_epoch() - t.time_since_epoch() == 25s);
t += 1ns;
u = utc_clock::from_sys(t);
assert(u.time_since_epoch() - t.time_since_epoch() == 25s);
t += 1ns;
u = utc_clock::from_sys(t);
assert(u.time_since_epoch() - t.time_since_epoch() == 26s);
t += 1ns;
u = utc_clock::from_sys(t);
assert(u.time_since_epoch() - t.time_since_epoch() == 26s);
```

## 29.7.3.3 Non-member functions

[time.clock.utc.nonmembers]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const utc_time<Duration>& t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T}"), t);
```

EXAMPLE

```
auto t = sys_days{July/1/2015} - 500ms;
auto u = clock_cast<utc_clock>(t);
for (auto i = 0; i < 8; ++i, u += 250ms)
    cout << u << " UTC\n";
```

Produces this output:

```
2015-06-30 23:59:59.500 UTC
2015-06-30 23:59:59.750 UTC
2015-06-30 23:59:60.000 UTC
2015-06-30 23:59:60.250 UTC
2015-06-30 23:59:60.500 UTC
2015-06-30 23:59:60.750 UTC
2015-07-01 00:00:00.000 UTC
2015-07-01 00:00:00.250 UTC
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            utc_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
```

```
minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `utc_time` `tp` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `tp` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null. Additionally, the parsed offset will be subtracted from the successfully parsed timestamp prior to assigning that difference to `tp`.

*Returns:* `is`.

```
struct leap_second_info {
    bool    is_leap_second;
    seconds elapsed;
};
```

The type `leap_second_info` has data members and special members specified above. It has no base classes or members other than those specified.

```
template<class Duration>
leap_second_info get_leap_second_info(const utc_time<Duration>& ut);
```

*Returns:* A `leap_second_info` `lsi`, where `lsi.is_leap_second` is `true` if `ut` is during a positive leap second insertion, and otherwise `false`. `lsi.elapsed` is the sum of leap seconds between 1970-01-01 and `ut`. If `lsi.is_leap_second` is `true`, the leap second referred to by `ut` is included in the sum.

## 29.7.4 Class `tai_clock`

[time.clock.tai]

### 29.7.4.1 Overview

[time.clock.tai.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class tai_clock {
    public:
        using rep                = a signed arithmetic type;
        using period              = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
        using duration            = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
        using time_point          = chrono::time_point<tai_clock>;
        static constexpr bool is_steady = unspecified;

        static time_point now();

        template<class Duration>
            static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
                to_utc(const tai_time<Duration>&) noexcept;
        template<class Duration>
            static tai_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
                from_utc(const utc_time<Duration>&) noexcept;
    };
}
```

The clock `tai_clock` measures seconds since 1958-01-01 00:00:00 and is offset 10s ahead of UTC at this date. That is, 1958-01-01 00:00:00 TAI is equivalent to 1957-12-31 23:59:50 UTC. Leap seconds are not inserted into TAI. Therefore every time a leap second is inserted into UTC, UTC shifts another second with respect to TAI. For example by 2000-01-01 there had been 22 positive and 0 negative leap seconds inserted so 2000-01-01 00:00:00 UTC is equivalent to 2000-01-01 00:00:32 TAI (22s plus the initial 10s offset).

`tai_clock` is not a *Cpp17TrivialClock* unless the implementation can guarantee that `tai_clock::now()` does not propagate an exception.

NOTE `noexcept(from_utc(utc_clock::now()))` is `false`.

### 29.7.4.2 Member functions

[time.clock.tai.members]

```
static time_point now();
```

*Returns:* `from_utc(utc_clock::now())`, or a more accurate value of `tai_time`.

```
template<class Duration>
static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
to_utc(const tai_time<Duration>& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>{t.time_since_epoch()} - 378691210s
```

NOTE 1

```
378691210s == sys_days{1970y/January/1} - sys_days{1958y/January/1} + 10s
```

```
template<class Duration>
static tai_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
from_utc(const utc_time<Duration>& t) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
tai_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>{t.time_since_epoch()} + 378691210s
```

NOTE 2

```
378691210s == sys_days{1970y/January/1} - sys_days{1958y/January/1} + 10s
```

### 29.7.4.3 Non-member functions

[time.clock.tai.nonmembers]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const tai_time<Duration>& t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T}"), t);
```

EXAMPLE

```
auto st = sys_days{2000y/January/1};
auto tt = clock_cast<tai_clock>(st);
cout << format("{0:%F %T %Z} == {1:%F %T %Z}\n", st, tt);
```

Produces this output:

```
2000-01-01 00:00:00 UTC == 2000-01-01 00:00:32 TAI
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            tai_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
            minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream *is* into the *tai\_time* *tp* using the format flags given in the NTCTS *fmt* as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, *is.setstate(ios\_base::failbit)* is called and *tp* is not modified. If *%Z* is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*abbrev* if *abbrev* is non-null. If *%z* (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*offset* if *offset* is non-null. Additionally, the parsed offset will be subtracted from the successfully parsed timestamp prior to assigning that difference to *tp*.

*Returns:* *is*.

## 29.7.5 Class `gps_clock`

[time.clock.gps]

### 29.7.5.1 Overview

[time.clock.gps.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class gps_clock {
public:
    using rep = a signed arithmetic type;
    using period = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
    using duration = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
    using time_point = chrono::time_point<gps_clock>;
    static constexpr bool is_steady = unspecified;

    static time_point now();
```

```

template<class Duration>
    static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_utc(const gps_time<Duration>&) noexcept;
template<class Duration>
    static gps_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        from_utc(const utc_time<Duration>&) noexcept;
};
}

```

The clock `gps_clock` measures seconds since the first Sunday of January, 1980 00:00:00 UTC. Leap seconds are not inserted into GPS. Therefore every time a leap second is inserted into UTC, UTC shifts another second with respect to GPS. Aside from the offset from 1958y/January/1 to 1980y/January/Sunday[1], GPS is behind TAI by 19s due to the 10s offset between 1958 and 1970 and the additional 9 leap seconds inserted between 1970 and 1980.

`gps_clock` is not a *Cpp17TrivialClock* unless the implementation can guarantee that `gps_clock::now()` does not propagate an exception.

NOTE `noexcept(from_utc(utc_clock::now()))` is false.

### 29.7.5.2 Member functions

[time.clock.gps.members]

```
static time_point now();
```

*Returns:* `from_utc(utc_clock::now())`, or a more accurate value of `gps_time`.

```

template<class Duration>
    static utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_utc(const gps_time<Duration>& t) noexcept;

```

*Returns:*

```
utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>{t.time_since_epoch()} + 315964809s
```

NOTE 1

```
315964809s == sys_days{1980y/January/Sunday[1]} - sys_days{1970y/January/1} + 9s
```

```

template<class Duration>
    static gps_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        from_utc(const utc_time<Duration>& t) noexcept;

```

*Returns:*

```
gps_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>{t.time_since_epoch()} - 315964809s
```

NOTE 2

```
315964809s == sys_days{1980y/January/Sunday[1]} - sys_days{1970y/January/1} + 9s
```

### 29.7.5.3 Non-member functions

[time.clock.gps.nonmembers]

```

template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const gps_time<Duration>& t);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T}"), t);
```

EXAMPLE

```

auto st = sys_days{2000y/January/1};
auto gt = clock_cast<gps_clock>(st);
cout << format("{0:%F %T %Z} == {1:%F %T %Z}\n", st, gt);

```

Produces this output:

```
2000-01-01 00:00:00 UTC == 2000-01-01 00:00:13 GPS
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            gps_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
            minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `gps_time` `tp` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `tp` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null. Additionally, the parsed offset will be subtracted from the successfully parsed timestamp prior to assigning that difference to `tp`.

*Returns:* `is`.

## 29.7.6 Type `file_clock`

[time.clock.file]

### 29.7.6.1 Overview

[time.clock.file.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    using file_clock = see below;
}
```

`file_clock` is an alias for a type meeting the *Cpp17TrivialClock* requirements (29.3), and using a signed arithmetic type for `file_clock::rep`. `file_clock` is used to create the `time_point` system used for `file_time_type` (31.12). Its epoch is unspecified, and `noexcept(file_clock::now())` is true.

NOTE The type that `file_clock` denotes can be in a different namespace than `std::chrono`, such as `std::filesystem`.

### 29.7.6.2 Member functions

[time.clock.file.members]

The type denoted by `file_clock` provides precisely one of the following two sets of static member functions:

```
template<class Duration>
static sys_time<see below>
to_sys(const file_time<Duration>&);
template<class Duration>
static file_time<see below>
from_sys(const sys_time<Duration>&);
```

OR:

```
template<class Duration>
static utc_time<see below>
to_utc(const file_time<Duration>&);
template<class Duration>
static file_time<see below>
from_utc(const utc_time<Duration>&);
```

These member functions shall provide `time_point` conversions consistent with those specified by `utc_clock`, `tai_clock`, and `gps_clock`. The `Duration` of the resultant `time_point` is computed from the `Duration` of the input `time_point`.

### 29.7.6.3 Non-member functions

[time.clock.file.nonmembers]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const file_time<Duration>& t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STatically-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T}"), t);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            file_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
            minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `file_time` `tp` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `tp` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will

be assigned to *\*abbrev* if *abbrev* is non-null. If *%z* (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*offset* if *offset* is non-null. Additionally, the parsed offset will be subtracted from the successfully parsed timestamp prior to assigning that difference to *tp*.

*Returns:* is.

### 29.7.7 Class `steady_clock`

[time.clock.steady]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class steady_clock {
    public:
        using rep          = unspecified;
        using period        = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
        using duration      = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
        using time_point    = chrono::time_point<unspecified, duration>;
        static constexpr bool is_steady = true;

        static time_point now() noexcept;
    };
}
```

Objects of class `steady_clock` represent clocks for which values of `time_point` never decrease as physical time advances and for which values of `time_point` advance at a steady rate relative to real time. That is, the clock may not be adjusted.

### 29.7.8 Class `high_resolution_clock`

[time.clock.hires]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class high_resolution_clock {
    public:
        using rep          = unspecified;
        using period        = ratio<unspecified, unspecified>;
        using duration      = chrono::duration<rep, period>;
        using time_point    = chrono::time_point<unspecified, duration>;
        static constexpr bool is_steady = unspecified;

        static time_point now() noexcept;
    };
}
```

Objects of class `high_resolution_clock` represent clocks with the shortest tick period. `high_resolution_clock` may be a synonym for `system_clock` or `steady_clock`.

### 29.7.9 Local time

[time.clock.local]

The family of time points denoted by `local_time<Duration>` are based on the pseudo clock `local_t`. `local_t` has no member `now()` and thus does not meet the clock requirements. Nevertheless `local_time<Duration>` serves the vital role of representing local time with respect to a not-yet-specified time zone. Aside from being able to get the current time, the complete `time_point` algebra is available for `local_time<Duration>` (just as for `sys_time<Duration>`).

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<< (basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const local_time<Duration>& lt);
```

*Effects:*

```
os << sys_time<Duration>{lt.time_since_epoch()};
```

*Returns:* os.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
        from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
                    local_time<Duration>& tp, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
                    minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream *is* into the `local_time` *tp* using the format flags given in the NTCTS *fmt* as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid date, *is.setstate(ios\_*



`base::failbit`) is called and `tp` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is`.

## 29.7.10 time\_point conversions [time.clock.cast]

### 29.7.10.1 Class template `clock_time_conversion` [time.clock.conv]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    template<class DestClock, class SourceClock>
    struct clock_time_conversion {};
}
```

`clock_time_conversion` serves as a trait which can be used to specify how to convert a source `time_point` of type `time_point<SourceClock, Duration>` to a destination `time_point` of type `time_point<DestClock, Duration>` via a specialization: `clock_time_conversion<DestClock, SourceClock>`. A specialization of `clock_time_conversion<DestClock, SourceClock>` shall provide a const-qualified `operator()` that takes a parameter of type `time_point<SourceClock, Duration>` and returns a `time_point<DestClock, OtherDuration>` representing an equivalent point in time. `OtherDuration` is a `chrono::duration` whose specialization is computed from the input `Duration` in a manner which can vary for each `clock_time_conversion` specialization. A program may specialize `clock_time_conversion` if at least one of the template parameters is a user-defined clock type.

Several specializations are provided by the implementation, as described in 29.7.10.2, 29.7.10.3, 29.7.10.4, and 29.7.10.5.

### 29.7.10.2 Identity conversions [time.clock.cast.id]

```
template<class Clock>
struct clock_time_conversion<Clock, Clock> {
    template<class Duration>
    time_point<Clock, Duration>
    operator()(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& t) const;
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
time_point<Clock, Duration>
operator()(const time_point<Clock, Duration>& t) const;
```

*Returns:* `t`.

```
template<>
struct clock_time_conversion<system_clock, system_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
    sys_time<Duration>
    operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const;
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
sys_time<Duration>
operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const;
```

*Returns:* `t`.

```
template<>
struct clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, utc_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
    utc_time<Duration>
    operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const;
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
utc_time<Duration>
operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const;
```

*Returns:* `t`.

**29.7.10.3 Conversions between system\_clock and utc\_clock**

[time.clock.cast.sys.utc]

```
template<>
struct clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, system_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
        utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
            operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const;
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
    utc_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const;
```

*Returns:* utc\_clock::from\_sys(t).

```
template<>
struct clock_time_conversion<system_clock, utc_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
        sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
            operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const;
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
    sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const;
```

*Returns:* utc\_clock::to\_sys(t).

**29.7.10.4 Conversions between system\_clock and other clocks**

[time.clock.cast.sys]

```
template<class SourceClock>
struct clock_time_conversion<system_clock, SourceClock> {
    template<class Duration>
        auto operator()(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t) const
            -> decltype(SourceClock::to_sys(t));
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
    auto operator()(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t) const
        -> decltype(SourceClock::to_sys(t));
```

*Constraints:* SourceClock::to\_sys(t) is well-formed.

*Mandates:* SourceClock::to\_sys(t) returns a sys\_time<Duration2> for some type Duration2 (29.6.1).

*Returns:* SourceClock::to\_sys(t).

```
template<class DestClock>
struct clock_time_conversion<DestClock, system_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
        auto operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const
            -> decltype(DestClock::from_sys(t));
};
```

```
template<class Duration>
    auto operator()(const sys_time<Duration>& t) const
        -> decltype(DestClock::from_sys(t));
```

*Constraints:* DestClock::from\_sys(t) is well-formed.

*Mandates:* DestClock::from\_sys(t) returns a time\_point<DestClock, Duration2> for some type Duration2 (29.6.1).

*Returns:* DestClock::from\_sys(t).

**29.7.10.5 Conversions between utc\_clock and other clocks****[time.clock.cast.utc]**

```

template<class SourceClock>
struct clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, SourceClock> {
    template<class Duration>
        auto operator()(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t) const
            -> decltype(SourceClock::to_utc(t));
};

template<class Duration>
auto operator()(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t) const
    -> decltype(SourceClock::to_utc(t));

Constraints: SourceClock::to_utc(t) is well-formed.

Mandates: SourceClock::to_utc(t) returns a utc_time<Duration2> for some type Duration2
(29.6.1).

Returns: SourceClock::to_utc(t).

template<class DestClock>
struct clock_time_conversion<DestClock, utc_clock> {
    template<class Duration>
        auto operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const
            -> decltype(DestClock::from_utc(t));
};

template<class Duration>
auto operator()(const utc_time<Duration>& t) const
    -> decltype(DestClock::from_utc(t));

Constraints: DestClock::from_utc(t) is well-formed.

Mandates: DestClock::from_utc(t) returns a time_point<DestClock, Duration2> for some type
Duration2 (29.6.1).

Returns: DestClock::from_utc(t).

```

**29.7.10.6 Function template clock\_cast****[time.clock.cast.fn]**

```

template<class DestClock, class SourceClock, class Duration>
auto clock_cast(const time_point<SourceClock, Duration>& t);

Constraints: At least one of the following clock time conversion expressions is well-formed:
    — clock_time_conversion<DestClock, SourceClock>{}(t)
    — clock_time_conversion<DestClock, system_clock>{}(
        clock_time_conversion<system_clock, SourceClock>{}(t))
    — clock_time_conversion<DestClock, utc_clock>{}(
        clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, SourceClock>{}(t))
    — clock_time_conversion<DestClock, utc_clock>{}(
        clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, system_clock>{}(
            clock_time_conversion<system_clock, SourceClock>{}(t)))
    — clock_time_conversion<DestClock, system_clock>{}(
        clock_time_conversion<system_clock, utc_clock>{}(
            clock_time_conversion<utc_clock, SourceClock>{}(t)))

```

A clock time conversion expression is considered better than another clock time conversion expression if it involves fewer operator() calls on clock\_time\_conversion specializations.

*Mandates:* Among the well-formed clock time conversion expressions from the above list, there is a unique best expression.

*Returns:* The best well-formed clock time conversion expression in the above list.

**29.8 The civil calendar****[time.cal]****29.8.1 General****[time.cal.general]**

The types in 29.8 describe the civil (Gregorian) calendar and its relationship to sys\_days and local\_days.

**29.8.2 Class last\_spec****[time.cal.last]**

```
namespace std::chrono {
    struct last_spec {
        explicit last_spec() = default;
    };
}
```

The type `last_spec` is used in conjunction with other calendar types to specify the last in a sequence. For example, depending on context, it can represent the last day of a month, or the last day of the week of a month.

**29.8.3 Class day****[time.cal.day]****29.8.3.1 Overview****[time.cal.day.overview]**

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class day {
        unsigned char d_;           // exposition only
    public:
        day() = default;
        constexpr explicit day(unsigned d) noexcept;

        constexpr day& operator++()    noexcept;
        constexpr day  operator++(int) noexcept;
        constexpr day& operator--()    noexcept;
        constexpr day  operator--(int) noexcept;

        constexpr day& operator+=(const days& d) noexcept;
        constexpr day& operator-=(const days& d) noexcept;

        constexpr explicit operator unsigned() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

`day` represents a day of a month. It normally holds values in the range 1 to 31, but may hold non-negative values outside this range. It can be constructed with any `unsigned` value, which will be subsequently truncated to fit into `day`'s unspecified internal storage. `day` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements, and participates in basic arithmetic with `days` objects, which represent a difference between two `day` objects.

`day` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

**29.8.3.2 Member functions****[time.cal.day.members]**

```
constexpr explicit day(unsigned d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `d_` with `d`. The value held is unspecified if `d` is not in the range `[0, 255]`.

```
constexpr day& operator++() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `++d_`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr day operator++(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `++(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr day& operator--() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `--d_`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr day operator--(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `--(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr day& operator+=(const days& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + d.`

*Returns:* `*this.`

```
constexpr day& operator-=(const days& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - d.`

*Returns:* `*this.`

```
constexpr explicit operator unsigned() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `d_.`

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `1 <= d_ && d_ <= 31.`

### 29.8.3.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.day.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `unsigned{x} == unsigned{y}.`

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `unsigned{x} <= unsigned{y}.`

```
constexpr day operator+(const day& x, const days& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `day(unsigned{x} + y.count()).`

```
constexpr day operator+(const days& x, const day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y + x.`

```
constexpr day operator-(const day& x, const days& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x + -y.`

```
constexpr days operator-(const day& x, const day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `days{int(unsigned{x}) - int(unsigned{y})}.`

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const day& d);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << (d.ok() ?
    format(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:%d}"), d) :
    format(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:%d} is not a valid day"), d));
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
    day& d, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
    minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the day `d` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid day, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `d` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is.`

```
constexpr chrono::day operator""d(unsigned long long d) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `day{static_cast<unsigned>(d)}.`

## 29.8.4 Class month

[time.cal.month]

### 29.8.4.1 Overview

[time.cal.month.overview]

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class month {
        unsigned char m_;           // exposition only
    public:
        month() = default;
        constexpr explicit month(unsigned m) noexcept;

        constexpr month& operator++()    noexcept;
        constexpr month operator++(int) noexcept;
        constexpr month& operator--()    noexcept;
        constexpr month operator--(int) noexcept;

        constexpr month& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
        constexpr month& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;

        constexpr explicit operator unsigned() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

**month** represents a month of a year. It normally holds values in the range 1 to 12, but may hold non-negative values outside this range. It can be constructed with any **unsigned** value, which will be subsequently truncated to fit into **month**'s unspecified internal storage. **month** meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements, and participates in basic arithmetic with **months** objects, which represent a difference between two **month** objects.

**month** is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.4.2 Member functions

[time.cal.month.members]

```
constexpr explicit month(unsigned m) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes **m\_** with **m**. The value held is unspecified if **m** is not in the range [0, 255].

```
constexpr month& operator++() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **\*this += months{1}**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
constexpr month operator++(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **++(\*this)**.

*Returns:* A copy of **\*this** as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr month& operator--() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **\*this -= months{1}**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
constexpr month operator--(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **--(\*this)**.

*Returns:* A copy of **\*this** as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr month& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **\*this = \*this + m**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
constexpr month& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **\*this = \*this - m**.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
constexpr explicit operator unsigned() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `1 <= m_ && m_ <= 12`.

### 29.8.4.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.month.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `unsigned{x} == unsigned{y}`.

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `unsigned{x} <=> unsigned{y}`.

```
constexpr month operator+(const month& x, const months& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
month{modulo(static_cast<long long>(unsigned{x}) + (y.count() - 1), 12) + 1}
```

where `modulo(n, 12)` computes the remainder of `n` divided by 12 using Euclidean division.

NOTE Given a divisor of 12, Euclidean division truncates towards negative infinity and always produces a remainder in the range of `[0, 11]`. Assuming no overflow in the signed summation, this operation results in a `month` holding a value in the range `[1, 12]` even if `!x.ok()`.

EXAMPLE 1 February + months{11} == January.

```
constexpr month operator+(const months& x, const month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y + x`.

```
constexpr month operator-(const month& x, const months& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x + -y`.

```
constexpr months operator-(const month& x, const month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `x.ok() == true` and `y.ok() == true`, returns a value `m` in the range `[months{0}, months{11}]` satisfying `y + m == x`. Otherwise the value returned is unspecified.

EXAMPLE 2 January - February == months{11}.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month& m);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << (m.ok() ?
    format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%b}"), m) :
    format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{} is not a valid month"),
        static_cast<unsigned>(m)));
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
```

```
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
```

```
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
    month& m, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
    minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the month `m` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid month, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `m` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is`.



**29.8.5 Class year****[time.cal.year]****29.8.5.1 Overview****[time.cal.year.overview]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class year {
        short y_;           // exposition only
    public:
        year() = default;
        constexpr explicit year(int y) noexcept;

        constexpr year& operator++()    noexcept;
        constexpr year  operator++(int) noexcept;
        constexpr year& operator--()    noexcept;
        constexpr year  operator--(int) noexcept;

        constexpr year& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
        constexpr year& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

        constexpr year operator+() const noexcept;
        constexpr year operator-() const noexcept;

        constexpr bool is_leap() const noexcept;

        constexpr explicit operator int() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;

        static constexpr year min() noexcept;
        static constexpr year max() noexcept;
    };
}

```

**year** represents a year in the civil calendar. It can represent values in the range `[min(),max()]`. It can be constructed with any `int` value, which will be subsequently truncated to fit into **year**'s unspecified internal storage. **year** meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements, and participates in basic arithmetic with **years** objects, which represent a difference between two **year** objects.

**year** is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

**29.8.5.2 Member functions****[time.cal.year.members]**

```
constexpr explicit year(int y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `y`. The value held is unspecified if `y` is not in the range `[-32767, 32767]`.

```
constexpr year& operator++() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `++y_`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year& operator++(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `++(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr year& operator--() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `--y_`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year operator--(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `--(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr year& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + y.`

*Returns:* `*this.`

```
constexpr year& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - y.`

*Returns:* `*this.`

```
constexpr year operator+() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `*this.`

```
constexpr year operator-() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `year{-y_}.`

```
constexpr bool is_leap() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_ % 4 == 0 && (y_ % 100 != 0 || y_ % 400 == 0).`

```
constexpr explicit operator int() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_.`

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `min().y_ <= y_ && y_ <= max().y_.`

```
static constexpr year min() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `year{-32767}.`

```
static constexpr year max() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `year{32767}.`

### 29.8.5.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.year.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `int{x} == int{y}.`

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `int{x} <=> int{y}.`

```
constexpr year operator+(const year& x, const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `year{int{x} + static_cast<int>(y.count())}.`

```
constexpr year operator+(const years& x, const year& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y + x.`

```
constexpr year operator-(const year& x, const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x + -y.`

```
constexpr years operator-(const year& x, const year& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `years{int{x} - int{y}}.`

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << (y.ok() ?
```

```
format(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:%Y}"), y) :
```

```
format(STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:%Y} is not a valid year"), y));
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
            year& y, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
            minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream *is* into the *year* *y* using the format flags given in the NTCTS *fmt* as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid year, *is.setstate(ios\_base::failbit)* is called and *y* is not modified. If *%Z* is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*abbrev* if *abbrev* is non-null. If *%z* (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*offset* if *offset* is non-null.

*Returns:* *is*.

```
constexpr chrono::year operator""y(unsigned long long y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *year{static\_cast<int>(y)}*.

## 29.8.6 Class *weekday*

[time.cal.wd]

### 29.8.6.1 Overview

[time.cal.wd.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class weekday {
    unsigned char wd_;           // exposition only
public:
    weekday() = default;
    constexpr explicit weekday(unsigned wd) noexcept;
    constexpr weekday(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;
    constexpr explicit weekday(const local_days& dp) noexcept;

    constexpr weekday& operator++() noexcept;
    constexpr weekday operator++(int) noexcept;
    constexpr weekday& operator--() noexcept;
    constexpr weekday operator--(int) noexcept;

    constexpr weekday& operator+=(const days& d) noexcept;
    constexpr weekday& operator-=(const days& d) noexcept;

    constexpr unsigned c_encoding() const noexcept;
    constexpr unsigned iso_encoding() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;

    constexpr weekday_indexed operator[](unsigned index) const noexcept;
    constexpr weekday_last operator[](last_spec) const noexcept;
};
}
```

*weekday* represents a day of the week in the civil calendar. It normally holds values in the range 0 to 6, corresponding to Sunday through Saturday, but it may hold non-negative values outside this range. It can be constructed with any *unsigned* value, which will be subsequently truncated to fit into *weekday*'s unspecified internal storage. *weekday* meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements.

NOTE *weekday* is not *Cpp17LessThanComparable* because there is no universal consensus on which day is the first day of the week. *weekday*'s arithmetic operations treat the days of the week as a circular range, with no beginning and no end.

*weekday* is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.6.2 Member functions

[time.cal.wd.members]

```
constexpr explicit weekday(unsigned wd) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *wd\_* with *wd == 7 ? 0 : wd*. The value held is unspecified if *wd* is not in the range [0, 255].

```
constexpr weekday(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Computes what day of the week corresponds to the *sys\_days* *dp*, and initializes that day of the week in *wd\_*.

EXAMPLE If `dp` represents 1970-01-01, the constructed `weekday` represents Thursday by storing 4 in `wd_`.

```
constexpr explicit weekday(const local_days& dp) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Computes what day of the week corresponds to the `local_days` `dp`, and initializes that day of the week in `wd_`.

*Postconditions:* The value is identical to that constructed from `sys_days{dp.time_since_epoch()}`.

```
constexpr weekday& operator++() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this += days{1}`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr weekday operator++(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `++(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr weekday& operator--() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this -= days{1}`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr weekday operator--(int) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `--(*this)`.

*Returns:* A copy of `*this` as it existed on entry to this member function.

```
constexpr weekday& operator+=(const days& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + d`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr weekday& operator-=(const days& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - d`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr unsigned c_encoding() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_`.

```
constexpr unsigned iso_encoding() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_ == 0u ? 7u : wd_`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_ <= 6`.

```
constexpr weekday_indexed operator[](unsigned index) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `{*this, index}`.

```
constexpr weekday_last operator[](last_spec) const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `weekday_last{*this}`.

### 29.8.6.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.wd.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const weekday& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.wd_ == y.wd_`.

```
constexpr weekday operator+(const weekday& x, const days& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

`weekday{modulo(static_cast<long long>(x.wd_) + y.count(), 7)}`

where `modulo(n, 7)` computes the remainder of `n` divided by 7 using Euclidean division.

NOTE Given a divisor of 7, Euclidean division truncates towards negative infinity and always produces a remainder in the range of  $[0, 6]$ . Assuming no overflow in the signed summation, this operation results in a `weekday` holding a value in the range  $[0, 6]$  even if `!x.ok()`.

EXAMPLE 1 `Monday + days{6} == Sunday`.

```
constexpr weekday operator+(const days& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y + x`.

```
constexpr weekday operator-(const weekday& x, const days& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x + -y`.

```
constexpr days operator-(const weekday& x, const weekday& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `x.ok() == true` and `y.ok() == true`, returns a value `d` in the range  $[\text{days}\{0\}, \text{days}\{6\}]$  satisfying `y + d == x`. Otherwise the value returned is unspecified.

EXAMPLE 2 `Sunday - Monday == days{6}`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday& wd);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << (wd.ok() ?
    format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%a}"), wd) :
    format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{} is not a valid weekday"),
        static_cast<unsigned>(wd.wd_)));
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
```

```
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
```

```
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
    weekday& wd, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
    minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `weekday wd` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid weekday, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `wd` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is`.

## 29.8.7 Class `weekday_indexed`

[time.cal.wdidx]

### 29.8.7.1 Overview

[time.cal.wdidx.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class weekday_indexed {
        chrono::weekday wd_; // exposition only
        unsigned char index_; // exposition only

    public:
        weekday_indexed() = default;
        constexpr weekday_indexed(const chrono::weekday& wd, unsigned index) noexcept;

        constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
        constexpr unsigned index() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

`weekday_indexed` represents a `weekday` and a small index in the range 1 to 5. This class is used to represent the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth weekday of a month.

NOTE A `weekday_indexed` object can be constructed by indexing a `weekday` with an `unsigned`.

EXAMPLE

```
constexpr auto wdi = Sunday[2]; // wdi is the second Sunday of an as yet unspecified month
```

```
static_assert(wdi.weekday() == Sunday);
static_assert(wdi.index() == 2);
```

`weekday_indexed` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.7.2 Member functions

[time.cal.wdidx.members]

```
constexpr weekday_indexed(const chrono::weekday& wd, unsigned index) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `wd_` with `wd` and `index_` with `index`. The values held are unspecified if `!wd.ok()` or `index` is not in the range `[0, 7]`.

```
constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_`.

```
constexpr unsigned index() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `index_`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_.ok() && 1 <= index_ && index_ <= 5`.

### 29.8.7.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.wdidx.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const weekday_indexed& x, const weekday_indexed& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.weekday() == y.weekday() && x.index() == y.index()`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday_indexed& wdi);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
auto i = wdi.index();
return os << (i >= 1 && i <= 5 ?
    format(os.getloc(), STATIONALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}[{}]", wdi.weekday(), i) :
    format(os.getloc(), STATIONALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}[{} is not a valid index]",
        wdi.weekday(), i));
```

## 29.8.8 Class `weekday_last`

[time.cal.wdlast]

### 29.8.8.1 Overview

[time.cal.wdlast.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class weekday_last {
        chrono::weekday wd_; // exposition only

    public:
        constexpr explicit weekday_last(const chrono::weekday& wd) noexcept;

        constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

`weekday_last` represents the last weekday of a month.

NOTE A `weekday_last` object can be constructed by indexing a `weekday` with `last`.

EXAMPLE

```
constexpr auto wdl = Sunday[last]; // wdl is the last Sunday of an as yet unspecified month
static_assert(wdl.weekday() == Sunday);
```

`weekday_last` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.8.2 Member functions

[time.cal.wdlast.members]

```
constexpr explicit weekday_last(const chrono::weekday& wd) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `wd_` with `wd`.

```
constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wd_.ok()`.

### 29.8.8.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.wdlast.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const weekday_last& x, const weekday_last& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.weekday() == y.weekday()`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const weekday_last& wdl);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}[last]"), wdl.weekday());
```

## 29.8.9 Class month\_day

[time.cal.md]

### 29.8.9.1 Overview

[time.cal.md.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
```

```
class month_day {
```

```
    chrono::month m_;           // exposition only
```

```
    chrono::day d_;             // exposition only
```

```
public:
```

```
    month_day() = default;
```

```
    constexpr month_day(const chrono::month& m, const chrono::day& d) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::day day() const noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

```
};
```

```
}
```

`month_day` represents a specific day of a specific month, but with an unspecified year. `month_day` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements.

`month_day` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.9.2 Member functions

[time.cal.md.members]

```
constexpr month_day(const chrono::month& m, const chrono::day& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `m_` with `m`, and `d_` with `d`.

```
constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```
constexpr chrono::day day() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `d_`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if `m_.ok()` is `true`, `1d <= d_`, and `d_` is less than or equal to the number of days in month `m_`; otherwise returns `false`. When `m_ == February`, the number of days is considered to be 29.

### 29.8.9.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.md.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const month_day& x, const month_day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.month() == y.month() && x.day() == y.day()`.



```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month_day& x, const month_day& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = x.month() <=> y.month(); c != 0) return c;
return x.day() <=> y.day();
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_day& md);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}/{:}",
md.month(), md.day());
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
month_day& md, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream *is* into the *month\_day* *md* using the format flags given in the NTCTS *fmt* as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid *month\_day*, *is.setstate(ios\_base::failbit)* is called and *md* is not modified. If *%Z* is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*abbrev* if *abbrev* is non-null. If *%z* (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to *\*offset* if *offset* is non-null.

*Returns:* *is*.

### 29.8.10 Class *month\_day\_last*

[time.cal.mdlast]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class month_day_last {
    chrono::month m_; // exposition only

public:
    constexpr explicit month_day_last(const chrono::month& m) noexcept;

    constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
};
}
```

*month\_day\_last* represents the last day of a month.

NOTE A *month\_day\_last* object can be constructed using the expression *m/last* or *last/m*, where *m* is an expression of type *month*.

EXAMPLE

```
constexpr auto mdl = February/last; // mdl is the last day of February of an as yet unspecified year
static_assert(mdl.month() == February);
```

*month\_day\_last* is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

```
constexpr explicit month_day_last(const chrono::month& m) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes *m\_* with *m*.

```
constexpr month month() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *m\_*.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *m\_.ok()*.

```
constexpr bool operator==(const month_day_last& x, const month_day_last& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* *x.month() == y.month()*.

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const month_day_last& x, const month_day_last& y) noexcept;
    Returns: x.month() <=> y.month().
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_day_last& mdl);
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}/last"), mdl.month());
```

## 29.8.11 Class month\_weekday

[time.cal.mwd]

### 29.8.11.1 Overview

[time.cal.mwd.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class month_weekday {
        chrono::month m_; // exposition only
        chrono::weekday_indexed wdi_; // exposition only
    public:
        constexpr month_weekday(const chrono::month& m, const chrono::weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;

        constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::weekday_indexed weekday_indexed() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

month\_weekday represents the  $n^{\text{th}}$  weekday of a month, of an as yet unspecified year. To do this the month\_weekday stores a month and a weekday\_indexed.

EXAMPLE

```
constexpr auto mwd
    = February/Tuesday[3]; // mwd is the third Tuesday of February of an as yet unspecified year
static_assert(mwd.month() == February);
static_assert(mwd.weekday_indexed() == Tuesday[3]);
```

month\_weekday is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.11.2 Member functions

[time.cal.mwd.members]

```
constexpr month_weekday(const chrono::month& m, const chrono::weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
```

Effects: Initializes m\_ with m and wdi\_ with wdi.

```
constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

Returns: m\_.

```
constexpr chrono::weekday_indexed weekday_indexed() const noexcept;
```

Returns: wdi\_.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

Returns: m\_.ok() && wdi\_.ok().

### 29.8.11.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.mwd.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const month_weekday& x, const month_weekday& y) noexcept;
```

Returns: x.month() == y.month() && x.weekday\_indexed() == y.weekday\_indexed().

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_weekday& mwd);
    Effects: Equivalent to:
        return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}/{:L}"),
            mwd.month(), mwd.weekday_indexed());
```

**29.8.12 Class month\_weekday\_last****[time.cal.mwdlast]****29.8.12.1 Overview****[time.cal.mwdlast.overview]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class month_weekday_last {
        chrono::month      m_;      // exposition only
        chrono::weekday_last wdl_;   // exposition only
    public:
        constexpr month_weekday_last(const chrono::month& m,
                                     const chrono::weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;

        constexpr chrono::month      month()      const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::weekday_last weekday_last() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

`month_weekday_last` represents the last weekday of a month, of an as yet unspecified year. To do this the `month_weekday_last` stores a month and a `weekday_last`.

EXAMPLE

```

constexpr auto mwd
    = February/Tuesday[last];    // mwd is the last Tuesday of February of an as yet unspecified year
static_assert(mwd.month() == February);
static_assert(mwd.weekday_last() == Tuesday[last]);

```

`month_weekday_last` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

**29.8.12.2 Member functions****[time.cal.mwdlast.members]**

```

constexpr month_weekday_last(const chrono::month& m,
                             const chrono::weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Initializes `m_` with `m`, and `wdl_` with `wdl`.

```

constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```

constexpr chrono::weekday_last weekday_last() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `wdl_`.

```

constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `m_.ok()` && `wdl_.ok()`.

**29.8.12.3 Non-member functions****[time.cal.mwdlast.nonmembers]**

```

constexpr bool operator==(const month_weekday_last& x, const month_weekday_last& y) noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `x.month() == y.month()` && `x.weekday_last() == y.weekday_last()`.

```

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
    operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const month_weekday_last& mwdl);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

return os << format(os.getloc(), STatically-WIDEN<charT>("{:L}/{:L}"),
                    mwdl.month(), mwdl.weekday_last());

```

**29.8.13 Class year\_month****[time.cal.ym]****29.8.13.1 Overview****[time.cal.ym.overview]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class year_month {
        chrono::year  y_;      // exposition only
        chrono::month m_;      // exposition only
    };
}

```

```

public:
    year_month() = default;
    constexpr year_month(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m) noexcept;

    constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;

    constexpr year_month& operator+=(const months& dm) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month& operator-=(const months& dm) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month& operator+=(const years& dy) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month& operator-=(const years& dy) noexcept;

    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
};

```

`year_month` represents a specific month of a specific year, but with an unspecified day. `year_month` is a field-based time point with a resolution of months. `year_month` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements.

`year_month` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.13.2 Member functions

[time.cal.ym.members]

```
constexpr year_month(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `y`, and `m_` with `m`.

```
constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_`.

```
constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```
constexpr year_month& operator+=(const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this + dm`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month& operator-=(const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this - dm`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month& operator+=(const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + dy`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month& operator-=(const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - dy`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_.ok() && m_.ok()`.

### 29.8.13.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.ym.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.year() == y.year() && x.month() == y.month()`.

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = x.year() <=> y.year(); c != 0) return c;
return x.month() <=> y.month();
```

```
constexpr year_month operator+(const year_month& ym, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* A `year_month` value `z` such that `z.ok() && z - ym == dm` is true.

*Complexity:*  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  with respect to the value of `dm`.

```
constexpr year_month operator+(const months& dm, const year_month& ym) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* `ym + dm`.

```
constexpr year_month operator-(const year_month& ym, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* `ym - dm`.

```
constexpr months operator-(const year_month& x, const year_month& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
x.year() - y.year() + months{static_cast<int>(unsigned{x.month()}) -
static_cast<int>(unsigned{y.month()})}
```

```
constexpr year_month operator+(const year_month& ym, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `(ym.year() + dy) / ym.month()`.

```
constexpr year_month operator+(const years& dy, const year_month& ym) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ym + dy`.

```
constexpr year_month operator-(const year_month& ym, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ym - dy`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month& ym);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STatically-WIDEN<charT>("{}/{:L}"),
ym.year(), ym.month());
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
```

```
basic_istream<charT, traits>&
```

```
from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
year_month& ym, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `year_month` `ym` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid `year_month`, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `ym` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is`.

**29.8.14 Class year\_month\_day****[time.cal.ymd]****29.8.14.1 Overview****[time.cal.ymd.overview]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class year_month_day {
        chrono::year y_;           // exposition only
        chrono::month m_;          // exposition only
        chrono::day d_;            // exposition only

    public:
        year_month_day() = default;
        constexpr year_month_day(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                                const chrono::day& d) noexcept;
        constexpr year_month_day(const year_month_day_last& ymdl) noexcept;
        constexpr year_month_day(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;
        constexpr explicit year_month_day(const local_days& dp) noexcept;

        constexpr year_month_day& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
        constexpr year_month_day& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
        constexpr year_month_day& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
        constexpr year_month_day& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

        constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::day day() const noexcept;

        constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;
        constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

`year_month_day` represents a specific year, month, and day. `year_month_day` is a field-based time point with a resolution of days.

NOTE `year_month_day` supports years- and months-oriented arithmetic, but not days-oriented arithmetic. For the latter, there is a conversion to `sys_days`, which efficiently supports days-oriented arithmetic.

`year_month_day` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements.

`year_month_day` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

**29.8.14.2 Member functions****[time.cal.ymd.members]**

```
constexpr year_month_day(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                        const chrono::day& d) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `y`, `m_` with `m`, and `d_` with `d`.

```
constexpr year_month_day(const year_month_day_last& ymdl) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `ymdl.year()`, `m_` with `ymdl.month()`, and `d_` with `ymdl.day()`.

NOTE This conversion from `year_month_day_last` to `year_month_day` can be more efficient than converting a `year_month_day_last` to a `sys_days`, and then converting that `sys_days` to a `year_month_day`.

```
constexpr year_month_day(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs an object of type `year_month_day` that corresponds to the date represented by `dp`.

*Remarks:* For any value `ymd` of type `year_month_day` for which `ymd.ok()` is true, `ymd == year_month_day{sys_days{ymd}}` is true.

```
constexpr explicit year_month_day(const local_days& dp) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to constructing with `sys_days{dp.time_since_epoch()}`.

```
constexpr year_month_day& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this + m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_day& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this - m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_day& year_month_day::operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_day& year_month_day::operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_`.

```
constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```
constexpr chrono::day day() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `d_`.

```
constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `ok()`, returns a `sys_days` holding a count of days from the `sys_days` epoch to `*this` (a negative value if `*this` represents a date prior to the `sys_days` epoch). Otherwise, if `y_.ok() && m_.ok()` is true, returns `sys_days{y_/m_/1d} + (d_ - 1d)`. Otherwise the value returned is unspecified.

*Remarks:* A `sys_days` in the range `[days{-12687428}, days{11248737}]` which is converted to a `year_month_day` has the same value when converted back to a `sys_days`.

EXAMPLE

```
static_assert(year_month_day{sys_days{2017y/January/0}} == 2016y/December/31);
static_assert(year_month_day{sys_days{2017y/January/31}} == 2017y/January/31);
static_assert(year_month_day{sys_days{2017y/January/32}} == 2017y/February/1);
```

```
constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `local_days{sys_days{*this}.time_since_epoch()}`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `y_.ok()` is true, and `m_.ok()` is true, and `d_` is in the range `[1d, (y_/m_/last).day()]`, then returns true; otherwise returns false.

### 29.8.14.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.ymd.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_day& x, const year_month_day& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.year() == y.year() && x.month() == y.month() && x.day() == y.day()`.

```
constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const year_month_day& x, const year_month_day& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:



```

if (auto c = x.year() <=> y.year(); c != 0) return c;
if (auto c = x.month() <=> y.month(); c != 0) return c;
return x.day() <=> y.day();

```

```
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const year_month_day& ymd, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* `(ymd.year() / ymd.month() + dm) / ymd.day()`.

NOTE 1 If `ymd.day()` is in the range `[1d, 28d]`, `ok()` will return `true` for the resultant `year_month_day`.

```
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_day& ymd) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* `ymd + dm`.

```
constexpr year_month_day operator-(const year_month_day& ymd, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* `ymd + (-dm)`.

```
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const year_month_day& ymd, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `(ymd.year() + dy) / ymd.month() / ymd.day()`.

NOTE 2 If `ymd.month()` is February and `ymd.day()` is not in the range `[1d, 28d]`, `ok()` can return `false` for the resultant `year_month_day`.

```
constexpr year_month_day operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_day& ymd) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ymd + dy`.

```
constexpr year_month_day operator-(const year_month_day& ymd, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `ymd + (-dy)`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
    operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_day& ymd);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

return os << (ymd.ok() ?
    format(STATICALLY_WIDEN<charT>("{:%F}"), ymd) :
    format(STATICALLY_WIDEN<charT>("{:%F} is not a valid date"), ymd));

```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc = allocator<charT>>
```

```
    basic_istream<charT, traits>&
```

```
    from_stream(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is, const charT* fmt,
        year_month_day& ymd, basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>* abbrev = nullptr,
        minutes* offset = nullptr);
```

*Effects:* Attempts to parse the input stream `is` into the `year_month_day` `ymd` using the format flags given in the NTCTS `fmt` as specified in 29.13. If the parse fails to decode a valid `year_month_day`, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called and `ymd` is not modified. If `%Z` is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*abbrev` if `abbrev` is non-null. If `%z` (or a modified variant) is used and successfully parsed, that value will be assigned to `*offset` if `offset` is non-null.

*Returns:* `is`.

## 29.8.15 Class `year_month_day_last`

[time.cal.ymdlast]

### 29.8.15.1 Overview

[time.cal.ymdlast.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
```

```
    class year_month_day_last {
```

```
        chrono::year y_; // exposition only
```

```
        chrono::month_day_last mdl_; // exposition only
```

```

public:
    constexpr year_month_day_last(const chrono::year& y,
                                   const chrono::month_day_last& mdl) noexcept;

    constexpr year_month_day_last& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_day_last& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_day_last& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_day_last& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

    constexpr chrono::year          year()          const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::month         month()         const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::month_day_last month_day_last() const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::day           day()           const noexcept;

    constexpr          operator sys_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
};
}

```

`year_month_day_last` represents the last day of a specific year and month. `year_month_day_last` is a field-based time point with a resolution of `days`, except that it is restricted to pointing to the last day of a year and month.

NOTE `year_month_day_last` supports `years`- and `months`-oriented arithmetic, but not `days`-oriented arithmetic. For the latter, there is a conversion to `sys_days`, which efficiently supports `days`-oriented arithmetic.

`year_month_day_last` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) and *Cpp17LessThanComparable* (Table 29) requirements.

`year_month_day_last` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

#### 29.8.15.2 Member functions

[time.cal.ymdlast.members]

```

constexpr year_month_day_last(const chrono::year& y,
                               const chrono::month_day_last& mdl) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `y` and `mdl_` with `mdl`.

```

constexpr year_month_day_last& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this + m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_day_last& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this - m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_day_last& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_day_last& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `y_`.

constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;

*Returns:* mdl\_.month().

constexpr chrono::month\_day\_last month\_day\_last() const noexcept;

*Returns:* mdl\_.

constexpr chrono::day day() const noexcept;

*Returns:* If ok() is true, returns a day representing the last day of the (year, month) pair represented by \*this. Otherwise, the returned value is unspecified.

NOTE This value can be computed on demand.

constexpr operator sys\_days() const noexcept;

*Returns:* sys\_days{year()/month()/day()}.

constexpr explicit operator local\_days() const noexcept;

*Returns:* local\_days{sys\_days{\*this}.time\_since\_epoch()}.

constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;

*Returns:* y\_.ok() && mdl\_.ok().

### 29.8.15.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.ymdlast.nonmembers]

constexpr bool operator==(const year\_month\_day\_last& x, const year\_month\_day\_last& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.year() == y.year() && x.month\_day\_last() == y.month\_day\_last().

constexpr strong\_ordering operator<=>(const year\_month\_day\_last& x,  
const year\_month\_day\_last& y) noexcept;

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
if (auto c = x.year() <=> y.year(); c != 0) return c;
return x.month_day_last() <=> y.month_day_last();
```

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last

operator+(const year\_month\_day\_last& ymdl, const months& dm) noexcept;

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the months parameter is convertible to years, its implicit conversion sequence to years is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to months (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* (ymdl.year() / ymdl.month() + dm) / last.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last

operator+(const months& dm, const year\_month\_day\_last& ymdl) noexcept;

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the months parameter is convertible to years, its implicit conversion sequence to years is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to months (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymdl + dm.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last

operator-(const year\_month\_day\_last& ymdl, const months& dm) noexcept;

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the months parameter is convertible to years, its implicit conversion sequence to years is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to months (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymdl + (-dm).

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last

operator+(const year\_month\_day\_last& ymdl, const years& dy) noexcept;

*Returns:* {ymdl.year()+dy, ymdl.month\_day\_last()}.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last

operator+(const years& dy, const year\_month\_day\_last& ymdl) noexcept;

*Returns:* ymdl + dy.

```
constexpr year_month_day_last
operator-(const year_month_day_last& ymdl, const years& dy) noexcept;

Returns: ymdl + (-dy).

template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_day_last& ymdl);

Effects: Equivalent to:

return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{}/{:L}"),
ymdl.year(), ymdl.month_day_last());
```

## 29.8.16 Class year\_month\_weekday

[time.cal.ymwd]

### 29.8.16.1 Overview

[time.cal.ymwd.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class year_month_weekday {
    chrono::year y_;           // exposition only
    chrono::month m_;          // exposition only
    chrono::weekday_indexed wdi_; // exposition only

public:
    year_month_weekday() = default;
    constexpr year_month_weekday(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                                const chrono::weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_weekday(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;
    constexpr explicit year_month_weekday(const local_days& dp) noexcept;

    constexpr year_month_weekday& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_weekday& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_weekday& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
    constexpr year_month_weekday& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

    constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
    constexpr unsigned index() const noexcept;
    constexpr chrono::weekday_indexed weekday_indexed() const noexcept;

    constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
};
}
```

`year_month_weekday` represents a specific year, month, and  $n^{\text{th}}$  weekday of the month. `year_month_weekday` is a field-based time point with a resolution of days.

NOTE `year_month_weekday` supports years- and months-oriented arithmetic, but not days-oriented arithmetic. For the latter, there is a conversion to `sys_days`, which efficiently supports days-oriented arithmetic.

`year_month_weekday` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements.

`year_month_weekday` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.16.2 Member functions

[time.cal.ymwd.members]

```
constexpr year_month_weekday(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                             const chrono::weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;

Effects: Initializes y_ with y, m_ with m, and wdi_ with wdi.

constexpr year_month_weekday(const sys_days& dp) noexcept;

Effects: Constructs an object of type year_month_weekday which corresponds to the date represented by dp.
```

*Remarks:* For any value `ymwd` of type `year_month_weekday` for which `ymwd.ok()` is `true`, `ymwd == year_month_weekday{sys_days{ymwd}}` is `true`.

```
constexpr explicit year_month_weekday(const local_days& dp) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to constructing with `sys_days{dp.time_since_epoch()}`.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this + m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this - m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `y_`.

```
constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```
constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wdi_.weekday()`.

```
constexpr unsigned index() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wdi_.index()`.

```
constexpr chrono::weekday_indexed weekday_indexed() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `wdi_`.

```
constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `y_.ok() && m_.ok() && wdi_.weekday().ok()`, returns a `sys_days` that represents the date  $(\text{index}() - 1) * 7$  days after the first `weekday()` of `year()/month()`. If `index()` is 0 the returned `sys_days` represents the date 7 days prior to the first `weekday()` of `year()/month()`. Otherwise the returned value is unspecified.

```
constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `local_days{sys_days{*this}.time_since_epoch()}`.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If any of `y_.ok()`, `m_.ok()`, or `wdi_.ok()` is `false`, returns `false`. Otherwise, if `*this` represents a valid date, returns `true`. Otherwise, returns `false`.

**29.8.16.3 Non-member functions****[time.cal.ymwd.nonmembers]**

```
constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_weekday& x, const year_month_weekday& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

```
x.year() == y.year() && x.month() == y.month() && x.weekday_indexed() == y.weekday_indexed()
```

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator+(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* (ymwd.year() / ymwd.month() + dm) / ymwd.weekday\_indexed().

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_weekday& ymwd) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymwd + dm.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator-(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymwd + (-dm).

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator+(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* {ymwd.year()+dy, ymwd.month(), ymwd.weekday\_indexed()}.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_weekday& ymwd) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* ymwd + dy.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday operator-(const year_month_weekday& ymwd, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* ymwd + (-dy).

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_weekday& ymwd);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{}/{:L}/{:L}"),
                    ymwd.year(), ymwd.month(), ymwd.weekday_indexed());
```

**29.8.17 Class year\_month\_weekday\_last****[time.cal.ymwdlast]****29.8.17.1 Overview****[time.cal.ymwdlast.overview]**

```
namespace std::chrono {
```

```
class year_month_weekday_last {
```

```
    chrono::year y_; // exposition only
```

```
    chrono::month m_; // exposition only
```

```
    chrono::weekday_last wdl_; // exposition only
```

```
public:
```

```
    constexpr year_month_weekday_last(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                                       const chrono::weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;
```

```
    constexpr chrono::weekday_last weekday_last() const noexcept;
```

```

    constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
};
}

```

`year_month_weekday_last` represents a specific year, month, and last weekday of the month. `year_month_weekday_last` is a field-based time point with a resolution of `days`, except that it is restricted to pointing to the last weekday of a year and month.

NOTE `year_month_weekday_last` supports `years`- and `months`-oriented arithmetic, but not `days`-oriented arithmetic. For the latter, there is a conversion to `sys_days`, which efficiently supports `days`-oriented arithmetic.

`year_month_weekday_last` meets the *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements.

`year_month_weekday_last` is a trivially copyable and standard-layout class type.

### 29.8.17.2 Member functions

[time.cal.ymwdlast.members]

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last(const chrono::year& y, const chrono::month& m,
                                   const chrono::weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* Initializes `y_` with `y`, `m_` with `m`, and `wdl_` with `wdl`.

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator+=(const months& m) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this + m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator-=(const months& m) noexcept;

```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the `months` parameter is convertible to `years`, its implicit conversion sequence to `years` is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to `months` (12.2.4.3).

*Effects:* `*this = *this - m`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator+=(const years& y) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* `*this = *this + y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr year_month_weekday_last& operator-=(const years& y) noexcept;

```

*Effects:* `*this = *this - y`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```

constexpr chrono::year year() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `y_`.

```

constexpr chrono::month month() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `m_`.

```

constexpr chrono::weekday weekday() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `wdl_.weekday()`.

```

constexpr chrono::weekday_last weekday_last() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* `wdl_`.

```

constexpr operator sys_days() const noexcept;

```

*Returns:* If `ok() == true`, returns a `sys_days` that represents the last `weekday()` of `year()/month()`. Otherwise the returned value is unspecified.



```
constexpr explicit operator local_days() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* local\_days{sys\_days{\*this}.time\_since\_epoch()}.

```
constexpr bool ok() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* y\_.ok() && m\_.ok() && wdl\_.ok().

### 29.8.17.3 Non-member functions

[time.cal.ymwdlast.nonmembers]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const year_month_weekday_last& x,  
                           const year_month_weekday_last& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:*

x.year() == y.year() && x.month() == y.month() && x.weekday\_last() == y.weekday\_last()

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator+(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the **months** parameter is convertible to **years**, its implicit conversion sequence to **years** is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to **months** (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* (ymwdl.year() / ymwdl.month() + dm) / ymwdl.weekday\_last()

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator+(const months& dm, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the **months** parameter is convertible to **years**, its implicit conversion sequence to **years** is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to **months** (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymwdl + dm.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator-(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const months& dm) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* If the argument supplied by the caller for the **months** parameter is convertible to **years**, its implicit conversion sequence to **years** is worse than its implicit conversion sequence to **months** (12.2.4.3).

*Returns:* ymwdl + (-dm).

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator+(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* {ymwdl.year()+dy, ymwdl.month(), ymwdl.weekday\_last()}.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator+(const years& dy, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* ymwdl + dy.

```
constexpr year_month_weekday_last
```

```
operator-(const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl, const years& dy) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* ymwdl + (-dy).

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const year_month_weekday_last& ymwdl);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{}/{:L}/{:L}"),  
                    ymwdl.year(), ymwdl.month(), ymwdl.weekday_last());
```

### 29.8.18 Conventional syntax operators

[time.cal.operators]

A set of overloaded **operator/** functions provides a conventional syntax for the creation of civil calendar dates.

NOTE 1 The year, month, and day are accepted in any of the following 3 orders:

```
year/month/day  
month/day/year  
day/month/year
```

Anywhere a *day* is needed, any of the following can also be specified:

```
last
weekday[i]
weekday[last]
```

NOTE 2 Partial-date types such as `year_month` and `month_day` can be created by not applying the second division operator for any of the three orders. For example:

```
year_month ym = 2015y/April;
month_day md1 = April/4;
month_day md2 = 4d/April;
```

EXAMPLE

```
auto a = 2015/4/4;           // a == int(125)
auto b = 2015y/4/4;          // b == year_month_day{year(2015), month(4), day(4)}
auto c = 2015y/4d/April;     // error: no viable operator/ for first /
auto d = 2015/April/4;       // error: no viable operator/ for first /
```

```
constexpr year_month
operator/(const year& y, const month& m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* {y, m}.

```
constexpr year_month
operator/(const year& y, int m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* y / month(m).

```
constexpr month_day
operator/(const month& m, const day& d) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* {m, d}.

```
constexpr month_day
operator/(const month& m, int d) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* m / day(d).

```
constexpr month_day
operator/(int m, const day& d) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* month(m) / d.

```
constexpr month_day
operator/(const day& d, const month& m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* m / d.

```
constexpr month_day
operator/(const day& d, int m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* month(m) / d.

```
constexpr month_day_last
operator/(const month& m, last_spec) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* month\_day\_last{m}.

```
constexpr month_day_last
operator/(int m, last_spec) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* month(m) / last.

```
constexpr month_day_last
operator/(last_spec, const month& m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* m / last.

```
constexpr month_day_last
operator/(last_spec, int m) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* month(m) / last.

```
constexpr month_weekday
operator/(const month& m, const weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
Returns: {m, wdi}.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday
operator/(int m, const weekday_indexed& wdi) noexcept;
Returns: month(m) / wdi.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday
operator/(const weekday_indexed& wdi, const month& m) noexcept;
Returns: m / wdi.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday
operator/(const weekday_indexed& wdi, int m) noexcept;
Returns: month(m) / wdi.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday_last
operator/(const month& m, const weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
Returns: {m, wdl}.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday_last
operator/(int m, const weekday_last& wdl) noexcept;
Returns: month(m) / wdl.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday_last
operator/(const weekday_last& wdl, const month& m) noexcept;
Returns: m / wdl.
```

```
constexpr month_weekday_last
operator/(const weekday_last& wdl, int m) noexcept;
Returns: month(m) / wdl.
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(const year_month& ym, const day& d) noexcept;
Returns: {ym.year(), ym.month(), d}.
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(const year_month& ym, int d) noexcept;
Returns: ym / day(d).
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(const year& y, const month_day& md) noexcept;
Returns: y / md.month() / md.day().
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(int y, const month_day& md) noexcept;
Returns: year(y) / md.
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(const month_day& md, const year& y) noexcept;
Returns: y / md.
```

```
constexpr year_month_day
operator/(const month_day& md, int y) noexcept;
Returns: year(y) / md.
```

```
constexpr year_month_day_last
operator/(const year_month& ym, last_spec) noexcept;
Returns: {ym.year(), month_day_last{ym.month()} }.
```

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last  
operator/(const year& y, const month\_day\_last& mdl) noexcept;  
*Returns:* {y, mdl}.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last  
operator/(int y, const month\_day\_last& mdl) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mdl.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last  
operator/(const month\_day\_last& mdl, const year& y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* y / mdl.

constexpr year\_month\_day\_last  
operator/(const month\_day\_last& mdl, int y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mdl.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday  
operator/(const year\_month& ym, const weekday\_indexed& wdi) noexcept;  
*Returns:* {ym.year(), ym.month(), wdi}.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday  
operator/(const year& y, const month\_weekday& mwd) noexcept;  
*Returns:* {y, mwd.month(), mwd.weekday\_indexed()}.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday  
operator/(int y, const month\_weekday& mwd) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mwd.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday  
operator/(const month\_weekday& mwd, const year& y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* y / mwd.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday  
operator/(const month\_weekday& mwd, int y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mwd.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday\_last  
operator/(const year\_month& ym, const weekday\_last& wdl) noexcept;  
*Returns:* {ym.year(), ym.month(), wdl}.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday\_last  
operator/(const year& y, const month\_weekday\_last& mwdl) noexcept;  
*Returns:* {y, mwdl.month(), mwdl.weekday\_last()}.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday\_last  
operator/(int y, const month\_weekday\_last& mwdl) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mwdl.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday\_last  
operator/(const month\_weekday\_last& mwdl, const year& y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* y / mwdl.

constexpr year\_month\_weekday\_last  
operator/(const month\_weekday\_last& mwdl, int y) noexcept;  
*Returns:* year(y) / mwdl.

## 29.9 Class template `hh_mm_ss`

[time.hms]

### 29.9.1 Overview

[time.hms.overview]

```

namespace std::chrono {
    template<class Duration> class hh_mm_ss {
    public:
        static constexpr unsigned fractional_width = see below;
        using precision = see below;

        constexpr hh_mm_ss() noexcept : hh_mm_ss{Duration::zero()} {}
        constexpr explicit hh_mm_ss(Duration d);

        constexpr bool is_negative() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::hours hours() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::minutes minutes() const noexcept;
        constexpr chrono::seconds seconds() const noexcept;
        constexpr precision subseconds() const noexcept;

        constexpr explicit operator precision() const noexcept;
        constexpr precision to_duration() const noexcept;

    private:
        bool is_neg; // exposition only
        chrono::hours h; // exposition only
        chrono::minutes m; // exposition only
        chrono::seconds s; // exposition only
        precision ss; // exposition only
    };
}

```

The `hh_mm_ss` class template splits a `duration` into a multi-field time structure *hours:minutes:seconds* and possibly *subseconds*, where *subseconds* will be a duration unit based on a non-positive power of 10. The `Duration` template parameter dictates the precision to which the time is split. A `hh_mm_ss` models negative durations with a distinct `is_negative` getter that returns `true` when the input duration is negative. The individual duration fields always return non-negative durations even when `is_negative()` indicates the structure is representing a negative duration.

If `Duration` is not a specialization of `duration`, the program is ill-formed.

### 29.9.2 Members

[time.hms.members]

```
static constexpr unsigned fractional_width = see below;
```

`fractional_width` is the number of fractional decimal digits represented by `precision`. `fractional_width` has the value of the smallest possible integer in the range  $[0, 18]$  such that `precision` will exactly represent all values of `Duration`. If no such value of `fractional_width` exists, then `fractional_width` is 6.

EXAMPLE See Table 100 for some durations, the resulting `fractional_width`, and the formatted fractional second output of `Duration{1}`.

Table 100 — Examples for `fractional_width` [tab:time.hms.width]

| Duration                                            | fractional_width | Formatted fractional second output |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| hours, minutes, and seconds                         | 0                |                                    |
| milliseconds                                        | 3                | 0.001                              |
| microseconds                                        | 6                | 0.000001                           |
| nanoseconds                                         | 9                | 0.000000001                        |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 2&gt;&gt;</code> | 1                | 0.5                                |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 3&gt;&gt;</code> | 6                | 0.333333                           |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 4&gt;&gt;</code> | 2                | 0.25                               |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 5&gt;&gt;</code> | 1                | 0.2                                |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 6&gt;&gt;</code> | 6                | 0.166666                           |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 7&gt;&gt;</code> | 6                | 0.142857                           |
| <code>duration&lt;int, ratio&lt;1, 8&gt;&gt;</code> | 3                | 0.125                              |

Table 100 — Examples for fractional\_width (continued)

| Duration                       | fractional_width | Formatted fractional second output |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| duration<int, ratio<1, 9>>     | 6                | 0.111111                           |
| duration<int, ratio<1, 10>>    | 1                | 0.1                                |
| duration<int, ratio<756, 625>> | 4                | 0.2096                             |

using precision = see below;

precision is

```
duration<common_type_t<Duration::rep, seconds::rep>, ratio<1, 10fractional_width>>
```

constexpr explicit hh\_mm\_ss(Duration d);

*Effects:* Constructs an object of type hh\_mm\_ss which represents the Duration d with precision precision.

- Initializes is\_neg with d < Duration::zero().
- Initializes h with duration\_cast<chrono::hours>(abs(d)).
- Initializes m with duration\_cast<chrono::minutes>(abs(d) - hours()).
- Initializes s with duration\_cast<chrono::seconds>(abs(d) - hours() - minutes()).
- If treat\_as\_floating\_point\_v<precision::rep> is true, initializes ss with abs(d) - hours() - minutes() - seconds(). Otherwise, initializes ss with duration\_cast<precision>(abs(d) - hours() - minutes() - seconds()).

NOTE When precision::rep is integral and precision::period is ratio<1>, subseconds() always returns a value equal to 0s.

*Postconditions:* If treat\_as\_floating\_point\_v<precision::rep> is true, to\_duration() returns d, otherwise to\_duration() returns duration\_cast<precision>(d).

constexpr bool is\_negative() const noexcept;

*Returns:* is\_neg.

constexpr chrono::hours hours() const noexcept;

*Returns:* h.

constexpr chrono::minutes minutes() const noexcept;

*Returns:* m.

constexpr chrono::seconds seconds() const noexcept;

*Returns:* s.

constexpr precision subseconds() const noexcept;

*Returns:* ss.

constexpr precision to\_duration() const noexcept;

*Returns:* If is\_neg, returns -(h + m + s + ss), otherwise returns h + m + s + ss.

constexpr explicit operator precision() const noexcept;

*Returns:* to\_duration().

### 29.9.3 Non-members

[time.hms.nonmembers]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
```

```
operator<<((basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const hh_mm_ss<Duration>& hms);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%T}"), hms);
```

## EXAMPLE

```
for (auto ms : {-4083007ms, 4083007ms, 65745123ms}) {
    hh_mm_ss hms{ms};
    cout << hms << '\n';
}
cout << hh_mm_ss{65745s} << '\n';
```

Produces the output (assuming the "C" locale):

```
-01:08:03.007
01:08:03.007
18:15:45.123
18:15:45
```

**29.10 12/24 hours functions****[time.12]**

These functions aid in translating between a 12h format time of day and a 24h format time of day.

```
constexpr bool is_am(const hours& h) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* 0h <= h && h <= 11h.

```
constexpr bool is_pm(const hours& h) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* 12h <= h && h <= 23h.

```
constexpr hours make12(const hours& h) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The 12-hour equivalent of *h* in the range [1h, 12h]. If *h* is not in the range [0h, 23h], the value returned is unspecified.

```
constexpr hours make24(const hours& h, bool is_pm) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If *is\_pm* is false, returns the 24-hour equivalent of *h* in the range [0h, 11h], assuming *h* represents an ante meridiem hour. Otherwise, returns the 24-hour equivalent of *h* in the range [12h, 23h], assuming *h* represents a post meridiem hour. If *h* is not in the range [1h, 12h], the value returned is unspecified.

**29.11 Time zones****[time.zone]****29.11.1 General****[time.zone.general]**

[29.11](#) describes an interface for accessing the IANA Time Zone Database<sup>[10]</sup> that interoperates with `sys_time` and `local_time`. This interface provides time zone support to both the civil calendar types ([29.8](#)) and to user-defined calendars.

**29.11.2 Time zone database****[time.zone.db]****29.11.2.1 Class tzdb****[time.zone.db.tzdb]**

```
namespace std::chrono {
    struct tzdb {
        string          version;
        vector<time_zone> zones;
        vector<time_zone_link> links;
        vector<leap_second> leap_seconds;

        const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view tz_name) const;
        const time_zone* current_zone() const;
    };
}
```

Each vector in a `tzdb` object is sorted to enable fast lookup.

```
const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view tz_name) const;
```

*Returns:*

- If `zones` contains an element `tz` for which `tz.name() == tz_name`, a pointer to `tz`;
- otherwise, if `links` contains an element `tz_l` for which `tz_l.name() == tz_name`, then a pointer to the element `tz` of `zones` for which `tz.name() == tz_l.target()`.



NOTE 1 A `time_zone_link` specifies an alternative name for a `time_zone`.

*Throws:* If a `const time_zone*` cannot be found as described in the *Returns:* element, throws a `runtime_error`.

NOTE 2 On non-exceptional return, the return value is always a pointer to a valid `time_zone`.

```
const time_zone* current_zone() const;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to the time zone which the computer has set as its local time zone.

### 29.11.2.2 Class `tzdb_list`

[`time.zone.db.list`]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    class tzdb_list {
    public:
        tzdb_list(const tzdb_list&) = delete;
        tzdb_list& operator=(const tzdb_list&) = delete;

        // unspecified additional constructors

        class const_iterator;

        const tzdb& front() const noexcept;

        const_iterator erase_after(const_iterator p);

        const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
        const_iterator end() const noexcept;

        const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
        const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
    };
}
```

The `tzdb_list` database is a singleton; the unique object of type `tzdb_list` can be accessed via the `get_tzdb_list()` function.

NOTE 1 This access is only needed for those applications that need to have long uptimes and have a need to update the time zone database while running. Other applications can implicitly access the `front()` of this list via the read-only namespace scope functions `get_tzdb()`, `locate_zone()`, and `current_zone()`.

The `tzdb_list` object contains a list of `tzdb` objects.

`tzdb_list::const_iterator` is a constant iterator which meets the *Cpp17ForwardIterator* requirements and has a value type of `tzdb`.

```
const tzdb& front() const noexcept;
```

*Synchronization:* This operation is thread-safe with respect to `reload_tzdb()`.

NOTE 2 `reload_tzdb()` pushes a new `tzdb` onto the front of this container.

*Returns:* A reference to the first `tzdb` in the container.

```
const_iterator erase_after(const_iterator p);
```

*Preconditions:* The iterator following `p` is dereferenceable.

*Effects:* Erases the `tzdb` referred to by the iterator following `p`.

*Postconditions:* No pointers, references, or iterators are invalidated except those referring to the erased `tzdb`.

NOTE 3 It is not possible to erase the `tzdb` referred to by `begin()`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing to the element following the one that was erased, or `end()` if no such element exists.

*Throws:* Nothing.

```
const_iterator begin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the first `tzdb` in the container.

```
const_iterator end() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* An iterator referring to the position one past the last `tzdb` in the container.

```
const_iterator cbegin() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `begin()`.

```
const_iterator cend() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `end()`.

### 29.11.2.3 Time zone database access

[time.zone.db.access]

```
tzdb_list& get_tzdb_list();
```

*Effects:* If this is the first access to the time zone database, initializes the database. If this call initializes the database, the resulting database will be a `tzdb_list` holding a single initialized `tzdb`.

*Synchronization:* It is safe to call this function from multiple threads at one time.

*Returns:* A reference to the database.

*Throws:* `runtime_error` if for any reason a reference cannot be returned to a valid `tzdb_list` containing one or more valid `tzdb`s.

```
const tzdb& get_tzdb();
```

*Returns:* `get_tzdb_list().front()`.

```
const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view tz_name);
```

*Returns:* `get_tzdb().locate_zone(tz_name)`.

NOTE The time zone database will be initialized if this is the first reference to the database.

```
const time_zone* current_zone();
```

*Returns:* `get_tzdb().current_zone()`.

### 29.11.2.4 Remote time zone database support

[time.zone.db.remote]

The local time zone database is that supplied by the implementation when the program first accesses the database, for example via `current_zone()`. While the program is running, the implementation may choose to update the time zone database. This update shall not impact the program in any way unless the program calls the functions in this subclause. This potentially updated time zone database is referred to as the *remote time zone database*.

```
const tzdb& reload_tzdb();
```

*Effects:* This function first checks the version of the remote time zone database. If the versions of the local and remote databases are the same, there are no effects. Otherwise the remote database is pushed to the front of the `tzdb_list` accessed by `get_tzdb_list()`.

*Synchronization:* This function is thread-safe with respect to `get_tzdb_list().front()` and `get_tzdb_list().erase_after()`.

*Postconditions:* No pointers, references, or iterators are invalidated.

*Returns:* `get_tzdb_list().front()`.

*Throws:* `runtime_error` if for any reason a reference cannot be returned to a valid `tzdb`.

```
string remote_version();
```

*Returns:* The latest remote database version.

NOTE This can be compared with `get_tzdb().version` to discover if the local and remote databases are equivalent.

**29.11.3 Exception classes****[time.zone.exception]****29.11.3.1 Class nonexistent\_local\_time****[time.zone.exception.nonexist]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class nonexistent_local_time : public runtime_error {
    public:
        template<class Duration>
            nonexistent_local_time(const local_time<Duration>& tp, const local_info& i);
    };
}

```

`nonexistent_local_time` is thrown when an attempt is made to convert a non-existent `local_time` to a `sys_time` without specifying `choose::earliest` or `choose::latest`.

```

template<class Duration>
nonexistent_local_time(const local_time<Duration>& tp, const local_info& i);

```

*Preconditions:* `i.result == local_info::nonexistent` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with a sequence of `char` equivalent to that produced by `os.str()` initialized as shown below:

```

ostreamstream os;
os << tp << " is in a gap between\n"
    << local_seconds{i.first.end.time_since_epoch()} + i.first.offset << ' '
    << i.first.abbrev << " and\n"
    << local_seconds{i.second.begin.time_since_epoch()} + i.second.offset << ' '
    << i.second.abbrev
    << " which are both equivalent to\n"
    << i.first.end << " UTC";

```

EXAMPLE

```

#include <chrono>
#include <iostream>

int main() {
    using namespace std::chrono;
    try {
        auto zt = zoned_time{"America/New_York",
                             local_days{Sunday[2]/March/2016} + 2h + 30min};
    } catch (const nonexistent_local_time& e) {
        std::cout << e.what() << '\n';
    }
}

```

Produces the output:

```

2016-03-13 02:30:00 is in a gap between
2016-03-13 02:00:00 EST and
2016-03-13 03:00:00 EDT which are both equivalent to
2016-03-13 07:00:00 UTC

```

**29.11.3.2 Class ambiguous\_local\_time****[time.zone.exception.ambig]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class ambiguous_local_time : public runtime_error {
    public:
        template<class Duration>
            ambiguous_local_time(const local_time<Duration>& tp, const local_info& i);
    };
}

```

`ambiguous_local_time` is thrown when an attempt is made to convert an ambiguous `local_time` to a `sys_time` without specifying `choose::earliest` or `choose::latest`.

```

template<class Duration>
ambiguous_local_time(const local_time<Duration>& tp, const local_info& i);

```

*Preconditions:* `i.result == local_info::ambiguous` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with a sequence of `char` equivalent to that produced by `os.str()` initialized as shown below:

```
ostreamstream os;
os << tp << " is ambiguous. It could be\n"
  << tp << ' ' << i.first.abbrev << " == "
  << tp - i.first.offset << " UTC or\n"
  << tp << ' ' << i.second.abbrev << " == "
  << tp - i.second.offset << " UTC";
```

EXAMPLE

```
#include <chrono>
#include <iostream>

int main() {
    using namespace std::chrono;
    try {
        auto zt = zoned_time{"America/New_York",
                             local_days{Sunday[1]/November/2016} + 1h + 30min};
    } catch (const ambiguous_local_time& e) {
        std::cout << e.what() << '\n';
    }
}
```

Produces the output:

```
2016-11-06 01:30:00 is ambiguous. It could be
2016-11-06 01:30:00 EDT == 2016-11-06 05:30:00 UTC or
2016-11-06 01:30:00 EST == 2016-11-06 06:30:00 UTC
```

#### 29.11.4 Information classes

[time.zone.info]

##### 29.11.4.1 Class `sys_info`

[time.zone.info.sys]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    struct sys_info {
        sys_seconds    begin;
        sys_seconds    end;
        seconds        offset;
        minutes        save;
        string          abbrev;
    };
}
```

A `sys_info` object can be obtained from the combination of a `time_zone` and either a `sys_time` or `local_time`. It can also be obtained from a `zoned_time`, which is effectively a pair of a `time_zone` and `sys_time`.

NOTE This type provides a low-level interface to time zone information. Typical conversions from `sys_time` to `local_time` will use this class implicitly, not explicitly.

The `begin` and `end` data members indicate that, for the associated `time_zone` and `time_point`, the `offset` and `abbrev` are in effect in the range `[begin,end)`. This information can be used to efficiently iterate the transitions of a `time_zone`.

The `offset` data member indicates the UTC offset in effect for the associated `time_zone` and `time_point`. The relationship between `local_time` and `sys_time` is:

$$\text{offset} = \text{local\_time} - \text{sys\_time}$$

The `save` data member is extra information not normally needed for conversion between `local_time` and `sys_time`. If `save != 0min`, this `sys_info` is said to be on “daylight saving” time, and `offset - save` provides a non-authoritative suggestion of the offset this `time_zone` would use if it were off daylight saving time. A correct offset for the `time_zone` off daylight saving time can be obtained by querying the `time_zone` with a `time_point` that returns a `sys_info` where `save == 0min`. There is no guarantee what `time_point` (if any) returns such a `sys_info` except that it is guaranteed not to be in the range `[begin,end)` (if `save != 0min` for this `sys_info`).

The `abbrev` data member indicates the current abbreviation used for the associated `time_zone` and `time_point`. Abbreviations are not unique among the `time_zones`, and so one cannot reliably map abbreviations back to a `time_zone` and UTC offset.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const sys_info& r);
```

*Effects:* Streams out the `sys_info` object `r` in an unspecified format.

*Returns:* `os`.

#### 29.11.4.2 Class `local_info`

[time.zone.info.local]

```
namespace std::chrono {
struct local_info {
    static constexpr int unique      = 0;
    static constexpr int nonexistent = 1;
    static constexpr int ambiguous   = 2;

    int result;
    sys_info first;
    sys_info second;
};
}
```

NOTE This type provides a low-level interface to time zone information. Typical conversions from `local_time` to `sys_time` will use this class implicitly, not explicitly.

Describes the result of converting a `local_time` to a `sys_time` as follows:

- When a `local_time` to `sys_time` conversion is unique, `result == unique`, `first` will be filled out with the correct `sys_info`, and `second` will be zero-initialized.
- If the conversion stems from a nonexistent `local_time` then `result == nonexistent`, `first` will be filled out with the `sys_info` that ends just prior to the `local_time`, and `second` will be filled out with the `sys_info` that begins just after the `local_time`.
- If the conversion stems from an ambiguous `local_time`, then `result == ambiguous`, `first` will be filled out with the `sys_info` that ends just after the `local_time`, and `second` will be filled out with the `sys_info` that starts just before the `local_time`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const local_info& r);
```

*Effects:* Streams out the `local_info` object `r` in an unspecified format.

*Returns:* `os`.

#### 29.11.5 Class `time_zone`

[time.zone.timezone]

##### 29.11.5.1 Overview

[time.zone.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
class time_zone {
public:
    time_zone(time_zone&&) = default;
    time_zone& operator=(time_zone&&) = default;

    // unspecified additional constructors

    string_view name() const noexcept;

    template<class Duration> sys_info get_info(const sys_time<Duration>& st) const;
    template<class Duration> local_info get_info(const local_time<Duration>& tp) const;

    template<class Duration>
        sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_sys(const local_time<Duration>& tp) const;

    template<class Duration>
        sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_sys(const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose z) const;
};
}
```

```

    template<class Duration>
        local_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
            to_local(const sys_time<Duration>& tp) const;
};
}

```

A `time_zone` represents all time zone transitions for a specific geographic area. `time_zone` construction is unspecified, and performed as part of database initialization.

NOTE `const time_zone` objects can be accessed via functions such as `locate_zone`.

### 29.11.5.2 Member functions

[time.zone.members]

```
string_view name() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The name of the `time_zone`.

EXAMPLE "America/New\_York".

```

template<class Duration>
    sys_info get_info(const sys_time<Duration>& st) const;

```

*Returns:* A `sys_info` `i` for which `st` is in the range `[i.begin, i.end)`.

```

template<class Duration>
    local_info get_info(const local_time<Duration>& tp) const;

```

*Returns:* A `local_info` for `tp`.

```

template<class Duration>
    sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_sys(const local_time<Duration>& tp) const;

```

*Returns:* A `sys_time` that is at least as fine as `seconds`, and will be finer if the argument `tp` has finer precision. This `sys_time` is the UTC equivalent of `tp` according to the rules of this `time_zone`.

*Throws:* If the conversion from `tp` to a `sys_time` is ambiguous, throws `ambiguous_local_time`. If the `tp` represents a non-existent time between two UTC `time_points`, throws `nonexistent_local_time`.

```

template<class Duration>
    sys_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_sys(const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose z) const;

```

*Returns:* A `sys_time` that is at least as fine as `seconds`, and will be finer if the argument `tp` has finer precision. This `sys_time` is the UTC equivalent of `tp` according to the rules of this `time_zone`. If the conversion from `tp` to a `sys_time` is ambiguous, returns the earlier `sys_time` if `z == choose::earliest`, and returns the later `sys_time` if `z == choose::latest`. If the `tp` represents a non-existent time between two UTC `time_points`, then the two UTC `time_points` will be the same, and that UTC `time_point` will be returned.

```

template<class Duration>
    local_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>
        to_local(const sys_time<Duration>& tp) const;

```

*Returns:* The `local_time` associated with `tp` and this `time_zone`.

### 29.11.5.3 Non-member functions

[time.zone.nonmembers]

```
bool operator==(const time_zone& x, const time_zone& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.name() == y.name()`.

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const time_zone& x, const time_zone& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.name() <=> y.name()`.

### 29.11.6 Class template `zoned_traits`

[time.zone.zonedtraits]

```

namespace std::chrono {
    template<class T> struct zoned_traits {};
}

```

`zoned_traits` provides a means for customizing the behavior of `zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>` for the `zoned_time` default constructor, and constructors taking `string_view`. A specialization for `const time_zone*` is provided by the implementation:

```
namespace std::chrono {
    template<> struct zoned_traits<const time_zone*> {
        static const time_zone* default_zone();
        static const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view name);
    };
}
```

```
static const time_zone* default_zone();
```

*Returns:* `std::chrono::locate_zone("UTC")`.

```
static const time_zone* locate_zone(string_view name);
```

*Returns:* `std::chrono::locate_zone(name)`.

## 29.11.7 Class template `zoned_time`

[time.zone.zonedtime]

### 29.11.7.1 Overview

[time.zone.zonedtime.overview]

```
namespace std::chrono {
    template<class Duration, class TimeZonePtr = const time_zone*>
    class zoned_time {
    public:
        using duration = common_type_t<Duration, seconds>;

    private:
        TimeZonePtr zone_; // exposition only
        sys_time<duration> tp_; // exposition only

        using traits = zoned_traits<TimeZonePtr>; // exposition only

    public:
        zoned_time();
        zoned_time(const zoned_time&) = default;
        zoned_time& operator=(const zoned_time&) = default;

        zoned_time(const sys_time<Duration>& st);
        explicit zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z);
        explicit zoned_time(string_view name);

        template<class Duration2>
            zoned_time(const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr>& y);

        zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const sys_time<Duration>& st);
        zoned_time(string_view name, const sys_time<Duration>& st);

        zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const local_time<Duration>& tp);
        zoned_time(string_view name, const local_time<Duration>& tp);
        zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose c);
        zoned_time(string_view name, const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose c);

        template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
            zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y);
        template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
            zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y, choose);

        template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
            zoned_time(string_view name, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y);
        template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
            zoned_time(string_view name, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y, choose c);

        zoned_time& operator=(const sys_time<Duration>& st);
        zoned_time& operator=(const local_time<Duration>& lt);
    };
}
```



```

operator sys_time<duration>() const;
explicit operator local_time<duration>() const;

TimeZonePtr      get_time_zone() const;
local_time<duration> get_local_time() const;
sys_time<duration>  get_sys_time() const;
sys_info         get_info() const;
};

zoned_time() -> zoned_time<seconds>;

template<class Duration>
zoned_time(sys_time<Duration>)
    -> zoned_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>>;

template<class TimeZonePtrOrName>
using time-zone-representation = // exposition only
    conditional_t<is_convertible_v<TimeZonePtrOrName, string_view>,
        const time_zone*,
        remove_cvref_t<TimeZonePtrOrName>>;

template<class TimeZonePtrOrName>
zoned_time(TimeZonePtrOrName&&)
    -> zoned_time<seconds, time-zone-representation<TimeZonePtrOrName>>;

template<class TimeZonePtrOrName, class Duration>
zoned_time(TimeZonePtrOrName&&, sys_time<Duration>)
    -> zoned_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>,
        time-zone-representation<TimeZonePtrOrName>>;

template<class TimeZonePtrOrName, class Duration>
zoned_time(TimeZonePtrOrName&&, local_time<Duration>,
    choose = choose::earliest)
    -> zoned_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>,
        time-zone-representation<TimeZonePtrOrName>>;

template<class Duration, class TimeZonePtrOrName, class TimeZonePtr2>
zoned_time(TimeZonePtrOrName&&, zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr2>,
    choose = choose::earliest)
    -> zoned_time<common_type_t<Duration, seconds>,
        time-zone-representation<TimeZonePtrOrName>>;
}

```

`zoned_time` represents a logical pairing of a `time_zone` and a `time_point` with precision `Duration`. `zoned_time<Duration>` maintains the invariant that it always refers to a valid time zone and represents a point in time that exists and is not ambiguous in that time zone.

If `Duration` is not a specialization of `chrono::duration`, the program is ill-formed.

Every constructor of `zoned_time` that accepts a `string_view` as its first parameter does not participate in class template argument deduction (12.2.2.9).

### 29.11.7.2 Constructors

[time.zone.zonedtime.ctor]

```
zoned_time();
```

*Constraints:* `traits::default_zone()` is a well-formed expression.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `traits::default_zone()` and default constructs `tp_`.

```
zoned_time(const sys_time<Duration>& st);
```

*Constraints:* `traits::default_zone()` is a well-formed expression.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `traits::default_zone()` and `tp_` with `st`.

```
explicit zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z);
```

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a time zone.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `std::move(z)` and default constructs `tp_`.

```
explicit zoned_time(string_view name);
```

*Constraints:* `traits::locate_zone(string_view{})` is a well-formed expression and `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(string_view{})`.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `traits::locate_zone(name)` and default constructs `tp_`.

```
template<class Duration2>
```

```
zoned_time(const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr>& y);
```

*Constraints:* `is_convertible_v<sys_time<Duration2>, sys_time<Duration>>` is true.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `y.zone_` and `tp_` with `y.tp_`.

```
zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const sys_time<Duration>& st);
```

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a time zone.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `std::move(z)` and `tp_` with `st`.

```
zoned_time(string_view name, const sys_time<Duration>& st);
```

*Constraints:* `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(name)` and `st`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{traits::locate_zone(name), st}`.

```
zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const local_time<Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:*

```
is_convertible_v<
    decltype(declval<TimeZonePtr>()->to_sys(local_time<Duration>{})),
    sys_time<duration>>
```

is true.

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a time zone.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `std::move(z)` and `tp_` with `zone_->to_sys(tp)`.

```
zoned_time(string_view name, const local_time<Duration>& tp);
```

*Constraints:* `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(name)` and `tp`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{traits::locate_zone(name), tp}`.

```
zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose c);
```

*Constraints:*

```
is_convertible_v<
    decltype(declval<TimeZonePtr>()->to_sys(local_time<Duration>{}, choose::earliest)),
    sys_time<duration>>
```

is true.

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a time zone.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `std::move(z)` and `tp_` with `zone_->to_sys(tp, c)`.

```
zoned_time(string_view name, const local_time<Duration>& tp, choose c);
```

*Constraints:* `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(name)`, `local_time<Duration>`, and `choose`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{traits::locate_zone(name), tp, c}`.

```
template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
```

```
zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* `is_convertible_v<sys_time<Duration2>, sys_time<Duration>>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a valid time zone.

*Effects:* Initializes `zone_` with `std::move(z)` and `tp_` with `y.tp_`.

```
template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
```

```
zoned_time(TimeZonePtr z, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y, choose);
```

*Constraints:* `is_convertible_v<sys_time<Duration2>, sys_time<Duration>>` is true.

*Preconditions:* `z` refers to a valid time zone.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{z, y}`.

NOTE 1 The `choose` parameter has no effect.

```
template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
```

```
zoned_time(string_view name, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y);
```

*Constraints:* `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(name)` and the type `zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{traits::locate_zone(name), y}`.

```
template<class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr2>
```

```
zoned_time(string_view name, const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>& y, choose c);
```

*Constraints:* `zoned_time` is constructible from the return type of `traits::locate_zone(name)`, the type `zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr2>`, and the type `choose`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to construction with `{traits::locate_zone(name), y, c}`.

NOTE 2 The `choose` parameter has no effect.

### 29.11.7.3 Member functions

[`time.zone.zonedtime.members`]

```
zoned_time& operator=(const sys_time<Duration>& st);
```

*Effects:* After assignment, `get_sys_time() == st`. This assignment has no effect on the return value of `get_time_zone()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
zoned_time& operator=(const local_time<Duration>& lt);
```

*Effects:* After assignment, `get_local_time() == lt`. This assignment has no effect on the return value of `get_time_zone()`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
operator sys_time<duration>() const;
```

*Returns:* `get_sys_time()`.

```
explicit operator local_time<duration>() const;
```

*Returns:* `get_local_time()`.

```
TimeZonePtr get_time_zone() const;
```

*Returns:* `zone_`.

```
local_time<duration> get_local_time() const;
```

*Returns:* `zone_->to_local(tp_)`.

```
sys_time<duration> get_sys_time() const;
```

*Returns:* `tp_`.

```
sys_info get_info() const;
```

*Returns:* `zone_->get_info(tp_)`.

**29.11.7.4 Non-member functions****[time.zone.zonedtime.nonmembers]**

```
template<class Duration1, class Duration2, class TimeZonePtr>
bool operator==(const zoned_time<Duration1, TimeZonePtr>& x,
               const zoned_time<Duration2, TimeZonePtr>& y);
```

*Returns:* `x.zone_ == y.zone_ && x.tp_ == y.tp_`.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Duration, class TimeZonePtr>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os,
          const zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>& t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return os << format(os.getloc(), STATICALLY-WIDEN<charT>("{:L%F %T %Z}"), t);
```

**29.11.8 Class leap\_second****[time.zone.leap]****29.11.8.1 Overview****[time.zone.leap.overview]**

```
namespace std::chrono {
class leap_second {
public:
    leap_second(const leap_second&) = default;
    leap_second& operator=(const leap_second&) = default;

    // unspecified additional constructors

    constexpr sys_seconds date() const noexcept;
    constexpr seconds value() const noexcept;
};
}
```

Objects of type `leap_second` representing the date and value of the leap second insertions are constructed and stored in the time zone database when initialized.

EXAMPLE

```
for (auto& l : get_tzdb().leap_seconds)
    if (l <= 2018y/March/17d)
        cout << l.date() << ": " << l.value() << '\n';
```

Produces the output:

```
1972-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1973-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1974-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1975-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1976-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1977-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1978-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1979-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1980-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1981-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1982-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1983-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1985-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1988-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1990-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1991-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1992-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1993-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1994-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1996-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
1997-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
1999-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
2006-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
2009-01-01 00:00:00: 1s
2012-07-01 00:00:00: 1s
```

2015-07-01 00:00:00: 1s  
 2017-01-01 00:00:00: 1s

### 29.11.8.2 Member functions

[time.zone.leap.members]

constexpr sys\_seconds date() const noexcept;

*Returns:* The date and time at which the leap second was inserted.

constexpr seconds value() const noexcept;

*Returns:* +1s to indicate a positive leap second or -1s to indicate a negative leap second.

NOTE All leap seconds inserted up through 2022 were positive leap seconds.

### 29.11.8.3 Non-member functions

[time.zone.leap.nonmembers]

constexpr bool operator==(const leap\_second& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.date() == y.date().

constexpr strong\_ordering operator<=>(const leap\_second& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.date() <=> y.date().

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator==(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.date() == y.

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator<(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.date() < y.

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator<(const sys\_time<Duration>& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x < y.date().

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator>(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* y < x.

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator>(const sys\_time<Duration>& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* y < x.

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator<=(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* !(y < x).

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator<=(const sys\_time<Duration>& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* !(y < x).

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator>=(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* !(x < y).

template<class Duration>

constexpr bool operator>=(const sys\_time<Duration>& x, const leap\_second& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* !(x < y).

template<class Duration>

requires three\_way\_comparable\_with<sys\_seconds, sys\_time<Duration>>

constexpr auto operator<=>(const leap\_second& x, const sys\_time<Duration>& y) noexcept;

*Returns:* x.date() <=> y.

**29.11.9 Class `time_zone_link`****[time.zone.link]****29.11.9.1 Overview****[time.zone.link.overview]**

```

namespace std::chrono {
    class time_zone_link {
    public:
        time_zone_link(time_zone_link&&) = default;
        time_zone_link& operator=(time_zone_link&&) = default;

        // unspecified additional constructors

        string_view name() const noexcept;
        string_view target() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

A `time_zone_link` specifies an alternative name for a `time_zone`. `time_zone_links` are constructed when the time zone database is initialized.

**29.11.9.2 Member functions****[time.zone.link.members]**

```
string_view name() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The alternative name for the time zone.

```
string_view target() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The name of the `time_zone` for which this `time_zone_link` provides an alternative name.

**29.11.9.3 Non-member functions****[time.zone.link.nonmembers]**

```
bool operator==(const time_zone_link& x, const time_zone_link& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.name() == y.name()`.

```
strong_ordering operator<=>(const time_zone_link& x, const time_zone_link& y) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `x.name() <=> y.name()`.

**29.12 Formatting****[time.format]**

Each `formatter` (22.14.6) specialization in the `chrono` library (29.2) meets the *Formatter* requirements (22.14.6.1). The `parse` member functions of these formatters interpret the format specification as a *chrono-format-spec* according to the following syntax:

```

chrono-format-spec:
    fill-and-alignopt widthopt precisionopt Lopt chrono-specsopt

chrono-specs:
    conversion-spec
    chrono-specs conversion-spec
    chrono-specs literal-char

literal-char:
    any character other than {, }, or %

conversion-spec:
    % modifieropt type

modifier: one of
    E O

type: one of
    a A b B c C d D e F g G h H i j m M n
    p q Q r R S t T u U V w W x X y Y z Z %

```

The productions *fill-and-align*, *width*, and *precision* are described in 22.14.2. Giving a *precision* specification in the *chrono-format-spec* is valid only for types that are specializations of `std::chrono::duration` for which the nested *typedef-name* `rep` denotes a floating-point type. For all other types, an exception of type `format_error` is thrown if the *chrono-format-spec* contains a *precision* specification. All ordinary multibyte characters represented by *literal-char* are copied unchanged to the output.

A *formatting locale* is an instance of `locale` used by a formatting function, defined as

- the "C" locale if the L option is not present in *chrono-format-spec*, otherwise
- the locale passed to the formatting function if any, otherwise
- the global locale.

Each conversion specifier *conversion-spec* is replaced by appropriate characters as described in Table 101; the formats specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 shall be used where so described. Some of the conversion specifiers depend on the formatting locale. If the string literal encoding is a Unicode encoding form and the locale is among an implementation-defined set of locales, each replacement that depends on the locale is performed as if the replacement character sequence is converted to the string literal encoding. If the formatted object does not contain the information the conversion specifier refers to, an exception of type **format\_error** is thrown.

The result of formatting a `std::chrono::duration` instance holding a negative value, or an `hh_mm_ss` object `h` for which `h.is_negative()` is `true`, is equivalent to the output of the corresponding positive value, with a *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("-") character sequence placed before the replacement of the initial conversion specifier.

EXAMPLE 1

```
cout << format("{:%T}", -10'000s);           // prints: -02:46:40
cout << format("{:%H:%M:%S}", -10'000s);    // prints: -02:46:40
cout << format("minutes {:%M}, hours %H, seconds %S", -10'000s);
                                           // prints: minutes -46, hours 02, seconds 40
```

Unless explicitly requested, the result of formatting a chrono type does not contain time zone abbreviation and time zone offset information. If the information is available, the conversion specifiers `%Z` and `%z` will format this information (respectively).

NOTE If the information is not available and a `%Z` or `%z` conversion specifier appears in the *chrono-format-spec*, an exception of type **format\_error** is thrown, as described above.

If the type being formatted does not contain the information that the format flag needs, an exception of type **format\_error** is thrown.

EXAMPLE 2 A `duration` does not contain enough information to format as a `weekday`.

However, if a flag refers to a “time of day” (e.g., `%H`, `%I`, `%p`, etc.), then a specialization of `duration` is interpreted as the time of day elapsed since midnight.

Table 101 — Meaning of conversion specifiers [tab:time.format.spec]

| Specifier       | Replacement                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>%a</code> | The locale’s abbreviated weekday name. If the value does not contain a valid weekday, an exception of type <b>format_error</b> is thrown.                                                                              |
| <code>%A</code> | The locale’s full weekday name. If the value does not contain a valid weekday, an exception of type <b>format_error</b> is thrown.                                                                                     |
| <code>%b</code> | The locale’s abbreviated month name. If the value does not contain a valid month, an exception of type <b>format_error</b> is thrown.                                                                                  |
| <code>%B</code> | The locale’s full month name. If the value does not contain a valid month, an exception of type <b>format_error</b> is thrown.                                                                                         |
| <code>%c</code> | The locale’s date and time representation. The modified command <code>%Ec</code> produces the locale’s alternate date and time representation.                                                                         |
| <code>%C</code> | The year divided by 100 using floored division. If the result is a single decimal digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command <code>%EC</code> produces the locale’s alternative representation of the century. |
| <code>%d</code> | The day of month as a decimal number. If the result is a single decimal digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command <code>%Od</code> produces the locale’s alternative representation.                          |
| <code>%D</code> | Equivalent to <code>%m/%d/%y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>%e</code> | The day of month as a decimal number. If the result is a single decimal digit, it is prefixed with a space. The modified command <code>%Oe</code> produces the locale’s alternative representation.                    |
| <code>%F</code> | Equivalent to <code>%Y-%m-%d</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>%g</code> | The last two decimal digits of the calendar year as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. If the result is a single digit it is prefixed by 0.                                                           |



Table 101 — Meaning of conversion specifiers (continued)

| Specifier | Replacement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %G        | The calendar year as a decimal number, as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. If the result is less than four digits it is left-padded with 0 to four digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| %h        | Equivalent to %b.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| %H        | The hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OH produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| %I        | The hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OI produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| %j        | If the type being formatted is a specialization of <b>duration</b> , the decimal number of <b>days</b> without padding. Otherwise, the day of the year as a decimal number. January 1 is 001. If the result is less than three digits, it is left-padded with 0 to three digits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| %m        | The month as a decimal number. Jan is 01. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %Om produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| %M        | The minute as a decimal number. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OM produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| %n        | A new-line character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| %p        | The locale's equivalent of the AM/PM designations associated with a 12-hour clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| %q        | The duration's unit suffix as specified in 29.5.11.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| %Q        | The duration's numeric value (as if extracted via <code>.count()</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| %r        | The locale's 12-hour clock time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| %R        | Equivalent to %H:%M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| %S        | Seconds as a decimal number. If the number of seconds is less than 10, the result is prefixed with 0. If the precision of the input cannot be exactly represented with seconds, then the format is a decimal floating-point number with a fixed format and a precision matching that of the precision of the input (or to a microseconds precision if the conversion to floating-point decimal seconds cannot be made within 18 fractional digits). The character for the decimal point is localized according to the locale. The modified command %OS produces the locale's alternative representation. |
| %t        | A horizontal-tab character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| %T        | Equivalent to %H:%M:%S.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| %u        | The calendar day of week as a decimal number (1-7), as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019, where Monday is 1. The modified command %Ou produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| %U        | The week number of the year as a decimal number. The first Sunday of the year is the first day of week 01. Days of the same year prior to that are in week 00. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OU produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| %V        | The calendar week of year as a decimal number, as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OV produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| %w        | The weekday as a decimal number (0-6), where Sunday is 0. The modified command %Ow produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| %W        | The week number of the year as a decimal number. The first Monday of the year is the first day of week 01. Days of the same year prior to that are in week 00. If the result is a single digit, it is prefixed with 0. The modified command %OW produces the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| %x        | The locale's date representation. The modified command %Ex produces the locale's alternate date representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| %X        | The locale's time representation. The modified command %EX produces the locale's alternate time representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| %y        | The last two decimal digits of the year. If the result is a single digit it is prefixed by 0. The modified command %Oy produces the locale's alternative representation. The modified command %Ey produces the locale's alternative representation of offset from %EC (year only).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 101 — Meaning of conversion specifiers (continued)

| Specifier | Replacement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %Y        | The year as a decimal number. If the result is less than four digits it is left-padded with 0 to four digits. The modified command %EY produces the locale's alternative full year representation.                                                                                                                                                       |
| %z        | The offset from UTC as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019, 5.3.4.1. For example -0430 refers to 4 hours 30 minutes behind UTC. If the offset is zero, +0000 is used. The modified commands %Ez and %Oz insert a : between the hours and minutes: -04:30. If the offset information is not available, an exception of type <code>format_error</code> is thrown. |
| %Z        | The time zone abbreviation. If the time zone abbreviation is not available, an exception of type <code>format_error</code> is thrown.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| %%        | A % character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

If the *chrono-specs* is omitted, the chrono object is formatted as if by streaming it to `basic_ostringstream<charT> os` with the formatting locale imbued and copying `os.str()` through the output iterator of the context with additional padding and adjustments as specified by the format specifiers.

EXAMPLE 3

```
string s = format("{:=>8}", 42ms);    // value of s is "====42ms"
```

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::sys_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z is used, it is replaced with *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("UTC"). If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used, an offset of 0min is formatted.

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::utc_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z is used, it is replaced with *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("UTC"). If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used, an offset of 0min is formatted. If the argument represents a time during a positive leap second insertion, and if a seconds field is formatted, the integral portion of that format is *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("60").

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::tai_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z is used, it is replaced with *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("TAI"). If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used, an offset of 0min is formatted. The date and time formatted are equivalent to those formatted by a `sys_time` initialized with

```
sys_time<Duration>{tp.time_since_epoch()} -
(sys_days{1970y/January/1} - sys_days{1958y/January/1})
```

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::gps_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z is used, it is replaced with *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("GPS"). If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used, an offset of 0min is formatted. The date and time formatted are equivalent to those formatted by a `sys_time` initialized with

```
sys_time<Duration>{tp.time_since_epoch()} +
(sys_days{1980y/January/Sunday[1]} - sys_days{1970y/January/1})
```

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::file_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z is used, it is replaced with *STATICALLY-WIDEN*<charT>("UTC"). If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used, an offset of 0min is formatted. The date and time formatted are equivalent to those formatted by a `sys_time` initialized with `clock_cast<system_clock>(t)`, or by a `utc_time` initialized with `clock_cast<utc_clock>(t)`, where `t` is the first argument to `format`.

```
template<class Duration, class charT>
struct formatter<chrono::local_time<Duration>, charT>;
```

*Remarks:* If %Z, %z, or a modified version of %z is used, an exception of type `format_error` is thrown.

```

template<class Duration> struct local-time-format-t {           // exposition only
    local_time<Duration> time;                                   // exposition only
    const string* abbrev;                                       // exposition only
    const seconds* offset_sec;                                   // exposition only
};

template<class Duration>
    local-time-format-t<Duration>
        local_time_format(local_time<Duration> time, const string* abbrev = nullptr,
                           const seconds* offset_sec = nullptr);

    Returns: {time, abbrev, offset_sec}.

template<class Duration, class charT>
    struct formatter<chrono::local-time-format-t<Duration>, charT>;

    Let f be a local-time-format-t<Duration> object passed to formatter::format.

    Remarks: If %Z is used, it is replaced with *f.abbrev if f.abbrev is not a null pointer value. If %Z is
    used and f.abbrev is a null pointer value, an exception of type format_error is thrown. If %z (or a
    modified variant of %z) is used, it is formatted with the value of *f.offset_sec if f.offset_sec is
    not a null pointer value. If %z (or a modified variant of %z) is used and f.offset_sec is a null pointer
    value, then an exception of type format_error is thrown.

template<class Duration, class TimeZonePtr, class charT>
    struct formatter<chrono::zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>, charT>
    : formatter<chrono::local-time-format-t<Duration>, charT> {
    template<class FormatContext>
        typename FormatContext::iterator
            format(const chrono::zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>& tp, FormatContext& ctx) const;
};

template<class FormatContext>
    typename FormatContext::iterator
        format(const chrono::zoned_time<Duration, TimeZonePtr>& tp, FormatContext& ctx) const;

    Effects: Equivalent to:

        sys_info info = tp.get_info();
        return formatter<chrono::local-time-format-t<Duration>, charT>::
            format({tp.get_local_time(), &info.abbrev, &info.offset}, ctx);

```

### 29.13 Parsing

[time.parse]

Each *parse* overload specified in this subclause calls *from\_stream* unqualified, so as to enable argument dependent lookup (6.5.4). In the following paragraphs, let *is* denote an object of type *basic\_istream*<charT, traits> and let *I* be *basic\_istream*<charT, traits>&, where *charT* and *traits* are template parameters in that context.

Recommended practice: Implementations should make it difficult to accidentally store or use a manipulator that may contain a dangling reference to a format string, for example by making the manipulators produced by *parse* immovable and preventing stream extraction into an lvalue of such a manipulator type.

```

template<class charT, class Parsable>
    unspecified
        parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp);
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
        parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp);

```

Let *F* be *fmt* for the first overload and *fmt.c\_str()* for the second overload. Let *traits* be *char\_traits*<charT> for the first overload.

Constraints: The expression

```
from_stream(declval<basic_istream<charT, traits>&>(), F, tp)
```

is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

Returns: A manipulator such that the expression *is* >> *parse*(*fmt*, *tp*) has type *I*, has value *is*, and calls *from\_stream*(*is*, *F*, *tp*).

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp,
           basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
           basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev);
```

Let  $F$  be `fmt` for the first overload and `fmt.c_str()` for the second overload.

*Constraints:* The expression

```
from_stream(declval<basic_istream<charT, traits>&>(),  $F$ , tp, addressof(abbrev))
```

is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

*Returns:* A manipulator such that the expression `>> parse(fmt, tp, abbrev)` has type `I`, has value `is`, and calls `from_stream(is,  $F$ , tp, addressof(abbrev))`.

```
template<class charT, class Parsable>
```

```
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp, minutes& offset);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
```

```
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
           minutes& offset);
```

Let  $F$  be `fmt` for the first overload and `fmt.c_str()` for the second overload. Let `traits` be `char_traits<charT>` and `Alloc` be `allocator<charT>` for the first overload.

*Constraints:* The expression

```
from_stream(declval<basic_istream<charT, traits>&>(),
             $F$ , tp,
            declval<basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>*>(),
            &offset)
```

is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

*Returns:* A manipulator such that the expression `>> parse(fmt, tp, offset)` has type `I`, has value `is`, and calls:

```
from_stream(is,
             $F$ , tp,
            static_cast<basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>*>(nullptr),
            &offset)
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
```

```
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const charT* fmt, Parsable& tp,
           basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev, minutes& offset);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Alloc, class Parsable>
```

```
    unspecified
```

```
    parse(const basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& fmt, Parsable& tp,
           basic_string<charT, traits, Alloc>& abbrev, minutes& offset);
```

Let  $F$  be `fmt` for the first overload and `fmt.c_str()` for the second overload.

*Constraints:* The expression

```
from_stream(declval<basic_istream<charT, traits>&>(),
             $F$ , tp, addressof(abbrev), &offset)
```

is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3).

*Returns:* A manipulator such that the expression `>> parse(fmt, tp, abbrev, offset)` has type `I`, has value `is`, and calls `from_stream(is,  $F$ , tp, addressof(abbrev), &offset)`.

All `from_stream` overloads behave as unformatted input functions, except that they have an unspecified effect on the value returned by subsequent calls to `basic_istream<>::gcount()`. Each overload takes a format string containing ordinary characters and flags which have special meaning. Each flag begins with a `%`. Some flags can be modified by `E` or `O`. During parsing each flag interprets characters as parts of date and

time types according to Table 102. Some flags can be modified by a width parameter given as a positive decimal integer called out as *N* below which governs how many characters are parsed from the stream in interpreting the flag. All characters in the format string that are not represented in Table 102, except for whitespace, are parsed unchanged from the stream. A whitespace character matches zero or more whitespace characters in the input stream.

If the type being parsed cannot represent the information that the format flag refers to, `is.setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called.

EXAMPLE A `duration` cannot represent a `weekday`.

However, if a flag refers to a “time of day” (e.g., `%H`, `%I`, `%p`, etc.), then a specialization of `duration` is parsed as the time of day elapsed since midnight.

If the `from_stream` overload fails to parse everything specified by the format string, or if insufficient information is parsed to specify a complete duration, time point, or calendrical data structure, `setstate(ios_base::failbit)` is called on the `basic_istream`.

Table 102 — Meaning of parse flags [tab:time.parse.spec]

| Flag            | Parsed value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>%a</code> | The locale’s full or abbreviated case-insensitive weekday name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>%A</code> | Equivalent to <code>%a</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>%b</code> | The locale’s full or abbreviated case-insensitive month name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>%B</code> | Equivalent to <code>%b</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>%c</code> | The locale’s date and time representation. The modified command <code>%Ec</code> interprets the locale’s alternate date and time representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>%C</code> | The century as a decimal number. The modified command <code>%NC</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command <code>%EC</code> interprets the locale’s alternative representation of the century.                                                           |
| <code>%d</code> | The day of the month as a decimal number. The modified command <code>%Nd</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command <code>%Od</code> interprets the locale’s alternative representation of the day of the month.                                         |
| <code>%D</code> | Equivalent to <code>%m/%d/%y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>%e</code> | Equivalent to <code>%d</code> and can be modified like <code>%d</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>%F</code> | Equivalent to <code>%Y-%m-%d</code> . If modified with a width <i>N</i> , the width is applied to only <code>%Y</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>%g</code> | The last two decimal digits of the calendar year, as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. The modified command <code>%Ng</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required.                                                                                            |
| <code>%G</code> | The calendar year as a decimal number, as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. The modified command <code>%NG</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 4. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required.                                                                                                       |
| <code>%h</code> | Equivalent to <code>%b</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>%H</code> | The hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number. The modified command <code>%NH</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command <code>%OH</code> interprets the locale’s alternative representation.                                                             |
| <code>%I</code> | The hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number. The modified command <code>%NI</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command <code>%OI</code> interprets the locale’s alternative representation.                                                             |
| <code>%j</code> | If the type being parsed is a specialization of <code>duration</code> , a decimal number of <code>days</code> . Otherwise, the day of the year as a decimal number. January 1 is 1. In either case, the modified command <code>%Nj</code> specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 3. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. |

Table 102 — Meaning of parse flags (continued)

| Flag | Parsed value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %m   | The month as a decimal number. January is 1. The modified command %Nm specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %Om interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| %M   | The minutes as a decimal number. The modified command %NM specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %OM interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| %n   | Matches one whitespace character.<br>NOTE %n, %t, and a space can be combined to match a wide range of whitespace patterns. For example, "%n " matches one or more whitespace characters, and "%n%t%t" matches one to three whitespace characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| %p   | The locale's equivalent of the AM/PM designations associated with a 12-hour clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| %r   | The locale's 12-hour clock time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| %R   | Equivalent to %H:%M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| %S   | The seconds as a decimal number. The modified command %NS specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2 if the input time has a precision convertible to seconds. Otherwise the default width is determined by the decimal precision of the input and the field is interpreted as a <b>long double</b> in a fixed format. If encountered, the locale determines the decimal point character. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %OS interprets the locale's alternative representation. |
| %t   | Matches zero or one whitespace characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| %T   | Equivalent to %H:%M:%S.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| %u   | The calendar day of week as a decimal number (1-7), as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019, where Monday is 1. The modified command %Nu specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 1. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| %U   | The week number of the year as a decimal number. The first Sunday of the year is the first day of week 01. Days of the same year prior to that are in week 00. The modified command %NU specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %OU interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                       |
| %V   | The calendar week of year as a decimal number, as specified in ISO 8601-1:2019 for the week calendar. The modified command %NV specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| %w   | The weekday as a decimal number (0-6), where Sunday is 0. The modified command %Nw specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 1. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %Ow interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| %W   | The week number of the year as a decimal number. The first Monday of the year is the first day of week 01. Days of the same year prior to that are in week 00. The modified command %NW specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %OW interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                       |
| %x   | The locale's date representation. The modified command %Ex interprets the locale's alternate date representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| %X   | The locale's time representation. The modified command %EX interprets the locale's alternate time representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



Table 102 — Meaning of parse flags (continued)

| Flag | Parsed value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %y   | The last two decimal digits of the year. If the century is not otherwise specified (e.g., with %C), values in the range [69, 99] are presumed to refer to the years 1969 to 1999, and values in the range [00, 68] are presumed to refer to the years 2000 to 2068. The modified command %Ny specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 2. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified commands %Ey and %Oy interpret the locale's alternative representation. |
| %Y   | The year as a decimal number. The modified command %NY specifies the maximum number of characters to read. If <i>N</i> is not specified, the default is 4. Leading zeroes are permitted but not required. The modified command %EY interprets the locale's alternative representation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| %z   | The offset from UTC in the format [+ -]hh[mm]. For example -0430 refers to 4 hours 30 minutes behind UTC, and 04 refers to 4 hours ahead of UTC. The modified commands %Ez and %Oz parse a : between the hours and minutes and render leading zeroes on the hour field optional: [+ -]h[h] [:mm]. For example -04:30 refers to 4 hours 30 minutes behind UTC, and 4 refers to 4 hours ahead of UTC.                                                                                                                                  |
| %Z   | The time zone abbreviation or name. A single word is parsed. This word can only contain characters from the basic character set (5.3) that are alphanumeric, or one of ' _ ', ' / ', ' - ', or ' + '.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| %%   | A % character is extracted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## 29.14 Header &lt;ctime&gt; synopsis

[ctime.syn]

```

#define NULL see 17.2.3
#define CLOCKS_PER_SEC see below
#define TIME_UTC see below

namespace std {
    using size_t = see 17.2.4;
    using clock_t = see below;
    using time_t = see below;

    struct timespec;
    struct tm;

    clock_t clock();
    double difftime(time_t time1, time_t time0);
    time_t mktime(tm* timeptr);
    time_t time(time_t* timer);
    int timespec_get(timespec* ts, int base);
    char* asctime(const tm* timeptr);
    char* ctime(const time_t* timer);
    tm* gmtime(const time_t* timer);
    tm* localtime(const time_t* timer);
    size_t strftime(char* s, size_t maxsize, const char* format, const tm* timeptr);
}

```

The contents of the header <ctime> are the same as the C standard library header <time.h>.<sup>239</sup>

The functions asctime, ctime, gmtime, and localtime are not required to avoid data races (16.4.6.10).

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.27.

<sup>239</sup>) strftime supports the C conversion specifiers C, D, e, F, g, G, h, r, R, t, T, u, V, and z, and the modifiers E and O.



30

Localization library

[localization]

30.1

General

[localization.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to encapsulate (and therefore be more portable when confronting) cultural differences. The locale facility includes internationalization support for character classification and string collation, numeric, monetary, and date/time formatting and parsing, and message retrieval.

The following subclauses describe components for locales themselves, the standard facets, and facilities from the C library, as summarized in [Table 103](#).

Table 103 — Localization library summary [tab:localization.summary]

|      | Subclause                  | Header    |
|------|----------------------------|-----------|
| 30.3 | Locales                    | <locale>  |
| 30.4 | Standard locale categories |           |
| 30.5 | C library locales          | <clocale> |

30.2

Header <locale> synopsis

[locale.syn]

```
namespace std {
    // 30.3.1, locale
    class locale;
    template<class Facet> const Facet& use_facet(const locale&);
    template<class Facet> bool has_facet(const locale&) noexcept;

    // 30.3.3, convenience interfaces
    template<class charT> bool isspace (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isprint (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool iscntrl (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isupper (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool islower (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isalpha (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isdigit (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool ispunct (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isxdigit(charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isalnum (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isgraph (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> bool isblank (charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> charT toupper(charT c, const locale& loc);
    template<class charT> charT tolower(charT c, const locale& loc);

    // 30.4.2, ctype
    class ctype_base;
    template<class charT> class ctype;
    template<> class ctype<char>; // specialization
    template<class charT> class ctype_byname;
    class codecvt_base;
    template<class internT, class externT, class stateT> class codecvt;
    template<class internT, class externT, class stateT> class codecvt_byname;

    // 30.4.3, numeric
    template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class num_get;
    template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class num_put;
    template<class charT>
        class numpunct;
```

```

template<class charT>
    class numpunct_byname;

// 30.4.5, collation
template<class charT> class collate;
template<class charT> class collate_byname;

// 30.4.6, date and time
class time_base;
template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class time_get;
template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class time_get_byname;
template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class time_put;
template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class time_put_byname;

// 30.4.7, money
class money_base;
template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class money_get;
template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class money_put;
template<class charT, bool Intl = false>
    class moneypunct;
template<class charT, bool Intl = false>
    class moneypunct_byname;

// 30.4.8, message retrieval
class messages_base;
template<class charT> class messages;
template<class charT> class messages_byname;
}

```

The header `<locale>` defines classes and declares functions that encapsulate and manipulate the information peculiar to a locale.<sup>240</sup>

### 30.3 Locales

[locales]

#### 30.3.1 Class `locale`

[locale]

##### 30.3.1.1 General

[locale.general]

```

namespace std {
    class locale {
    public:
        // types
        class facet;
        class id;
        using category = int;
        static const category // values assigned here are for exposition only
            none = 0,
            collate = 0x010, ctype = 0x020,
            monetary = 0x040, numeric = 0x080,
            time = 0x100, messages = 0x200,
            all = collate | ctype | monetary | numeric | time | messages;

        // construct/copy/destroy
        locale() noexcept;
        locale(const locale& other) noexcept;
        explicit locale(const char* std_name);
        explicit locale(const string& std_name);
        locale(const locale& other, const char* std_name, category);
    };
}

```

<sup>240</sup>) In this subclause, the type name `tm` is an incomplete type that is defined in `<ctime>` (29.14).

```

    locale(const locale& other, const string& std_name, category);
    template<class Facet> locale(const locale& other, Facet* f);
    locale(const locale& other, const locale& one, category);
    ~locale(); // not virtual
    const locale& operator=(const locale& other) noexcept;
    template<class Facet> locale combine(const locale& other) const;

    // locale operations
    string name() const;

    bool operator==(const locale& other) const;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        bool operator()(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s1,
                        const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s2) const;

    // global locale objects
    static locale global(const locale&);
    static const locale& classic();
};
}

```

Class `locale` implements a type-safe polymorphic set of facets, indexed by facet *type*. In other words, a facet has a dual role: in one sense, it's just a class interface; at the same time, it's an index into a locale's set of facets.

Access to the facets of a `locale` is via two function templates, `use_facet<>` and `has_facet<>`.

EXAMPLE An `ostream operator<<` can be implemented as:<sup>241</sup>

```

template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<< (basic_ostream<charT, traits>& s, Date d) {
    typename basic_ostream<charT, traits>::sentry cerberos(s);
    if (cerberos) {
        tm tmbuf; d.extract(tmbuf);
        bool failed =
            use_facet<time_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>>(
                s.getloc()).put(s, s, s.fill(), &tmbuf, 'x').failed();
        if (failed)
            s.setstate(s.badbit); // can throw
    }
    return s;
}

```

In the call to `use_facet<Facet>(loc)`, the type argument chooses a facet, making available all members of the named type. If `Facet` is not present in a locale, it throws the standard exception `bad_cast`. A C++ program can check if a locale implements a particular facet with the function template `has_facet<Facet>()`. User-defined facets may be installed in a locale, and used identically as may standard facets.

NOTE All locale semantics are accessed via `use_facet<>` and `has_facet<>`, except that:

- A member operator template

```
operator()(const basic_string<C, T, A>&, const basic_string<C, T, A>&)
```

is provided so that a locale can be used as a predicate argument to the standard collections, to collate strings.

- Convenient global interfaces are provided for traditional `ctype` functions such as `isdigit()` and `isspace()`, so that given a locale object `loc` a C++ program can call `isspace(c, loc)`. (This eases upgrading existing extractors (31.7.5.3).)

Once a facet reference is obtained from a locale object by calling `use_facet<>`, that reference remains usable, and the results from member functions of it may be cached and re-used, as long as some locale object refers to that facet.

In successive calls to a locale facet member function on a facet object installed in the same locale, the returned result shall be identical.

<sup>241</sup>) Note that in the call to `put`, the stream is implicitly converted to an `ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>`.

A **locale** constructed from a name string (such as "POSIX"), or from parts of two named locales, has a name; all others do not. Named locales may be compared for equality; an unnamed locale is equal only to (copies of) itself. For an unnamed locale, `locale::name()` returns the string "\*".

Whether there is one global locale object for the entire program or one global locale object per thread is implementation-defined. Implementations should provide one global locale object per thread. If there is a single global locale object for the entire program, implementations are not required to avoid data races on it (16.4.6.10).

### 30.3.1.2 Types

[locale.types]

#### 30.3.1.2.1 Type `locale::category`

[locale.category]

```
using category = int;
```

Valid **category** values include the **locale** member bitmask elements **collate**, **ctype**, **monetary**, **numeric**, **time**, and **messages**, each of which represents a single locale category. In addition, **locale** member bitmask constant **none** is defined as zero and represents no category. And **locale** member bitmask constant **all** is defined such that the expression

```
(collate | ctype | monetary | numeric | time | messages | all) == all
```

is **true**, and represents the union of all categories. Further, the expression  $(X \mid Y)$ , where  $X$  and  $Y$  each represent a single category, represents the union of the two categories.

**locale** member functions expecting a **category** argument require one of the **category** values defined above, or the union of two or more such values. Such a **category** value identifies a set of locale categories. Each locale category, in turn, identifies a set of locale facets, including at least those shown in Table 104.

**Table 104 — Locale category facets** [tab:locale.category.facets]

| Category | Includes facets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| collate  | <code>collate&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>collate&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ctype    | <code>ctype&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>ctype&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>codecvt&lt;char, char, mbstate_t&gt;</code><br><code>codecvt&lt;char16_t, char8_t, mbstate_t&gt;</code><br><code>codecvt&lt;char32_t, char8_t, mbstate_t&gt;</code><br><code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, mbstate_t&gt;</code>                              |
| monetary | <code>moneypunct&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>moneypunct&lt;char, true&gt;</code> , <code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, true&gt;</code><br><code>money_get&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>money_get&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>money_put&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>money_put&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> |
| numeric  | <code>numput&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>numput&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>num_get&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>num_put&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>num_put&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>                                                                                                             |
| time     | <code>time_get&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code><br><code>time_put&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>time_put&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| messages | <code>messages&lt;char&gt;</code> , <code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

For any locale `loc` either constructed, or returned by `locale::classic()`, and any facet `Facet` shown in Table 104, `has_facet<Facet>(loc)` is **true**. Each locale member function which takes a `locale::category` argument operates on the corresponding set of facets.

An implementation is required to provide those specializations for facet templates identified as members of a category, and for those shown in Table 105.

The provided implementation of members of facets `num_get<charT>` and `num_put<charT>` calls `use_facet<F>(1)` only for facet  $F$  of types `numput<charT>` and `ctype<charT>`, and for locale  $l$  the value obtained by calling member `getloc()` on the `ios_base&` argument to these functions.

In declarations of facets, a template parameter with name `InputIterator` or `OutputIterator` indicates the set of all possible specializations on parameters that meet the *Cpp17InputIterator* requirements or *Cpp17OutputIterator* requirements, respectively (25.3). A template parameter with name  $C$  represents the set of types containing `char`, `wchar_t`, and any other implementation-defined character types that meet the

Table 105 — Required specializations [tab:locale.spec]

| Category | Includes facets                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| collate  | collate_byname<char>, collate_byname<wchar_t>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ctype    | ctype_byname<char>, ctype_byname<wchar_t><br>codecvt_byname<char, char, mbstate_t><br>codecvt_byname<char16_t, char8_t, mbstate_t><br>codecvt_byname<char32_t, char8_t, mbstate_t><br>codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, mbstate_t>                                                                                   |
| monetary | moneypunct_byname<char, International><br>moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, International><br>money_get<C, InputIterator><br>money_put<C, OutputIterator>                                                                                                                                                               |
| numeric  | numpunct_byname<char>, numpunct_byname<wchar_t><br>num_get<C, InputIterator>, num_put<C, OutputIterator>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| time     | time_get<char, InputIterator><br>time_get_byname<char, InputIterator><br>time_get<wchar_t, InputIterator><br>time_get_byname<wchar_t, InputIterator><br>time_put<char, OutputIterator><br>time_put_byname<char, OutputIterator><br>time_put<wchar_t, OutputIterator><br>time_put_byname<wchar_t, OutputIterator> |
| messages | messages_byname<char>, messages_byname<wchar_t>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

requirements for a character on which any of the `iostream` components can be instantiated. A template parameter with name `International` represents the set of all possible specializations on a `bool` parameter.

### 30.3.1.2.2 Class `locale::facet`

[locale.facet]

```
namespace std {
    class locale::facet {
    protected:
        explicit facet(size_t refs = 0);
        virtual ~facet();
        facet(const facet&) = delete;
        void operator=(const facet&) = delete;
    };
}
```

Class `facet` is the base class for locale feature sets. A class is a *facet* if it is publicly derived from another facet, or if it is a class derived from `locale::facet` and contains a publicly accessible declaration as follows:<sup>242</sup>

```
static ::std::locale::id id;
```

Template parameters in this Clause which are required to be facets are those named `Facet` in declarations. A program that passes a type that is *not* a facet, or a type that refers to a volatile-qualified facet, as an (explicit or deduced) template parameter to a locale function expecting a facet, is ill-formed. A const-qualified facet is a valid template argument to any locale function that expects a `Facet` template parameter.

The `refs` argument to the constructor is used for lifetime management. For `refs == 0`, the implementation performs `delete static_cast<locale::facet*>(f)` (where `f` is a pointer to the facet) when the last `locale` object containing the facet is destroyed; for `refs == 1`, the implementation never destroys the facet.

Constructors of all facets defined in this Clause take such an argument and pass it along to their `facet` base class constructor. All one-argument constructors defined in this Clause are *explicit*, preventing their participation in implicit conversions.

For some standard facets a standard “...\_byname” class, derived from it, implements the virtual function semantics equivalent to that facet of the locale constructed by `locale(const char*)` with the same name.

<sup>242</sup>) This is a complete list of requirements; there are no other requirements. Thus, a facet class need not have a public copy constructor, assignment, default constructor, destructor, etc.

Each such facet provides a constructor that takes a `const char*` argument, which names the locale, and a `refs` argument, which is passed to the base class constructor. Each such facet also provides a constructor that takes a `string` argument `str` and a `refs` argument, which has the same effect as calling the first constructor with the two arguments `str.c_str()` and `refs`. If there is no “`...byname`” version of a facet, the base class implements named locale semantics itself by reference to other facets.

### 30.3.1.2.3 Class `locale::id`

[locale.id]

```
namespace std {
    class locale::id {
    public:
        id();
        void operator=(const id&) = delete;
        id(const id&) = delete;
    };
}
```

The class `locale::id` provides identification of a locale facet interface, used as an index for lookup and to encapsulate initialization.

NOTE Because facets are used by iostreams, potentially while static constructors are running, it is not possible for their initialization to depend on programmed static initialization. One initialization strategy is for `locale` to initialize each facet's `id` member the first time an instance of the facet is installed into a locale. This depends only on static storage being zero before constructors run (6.9.3.2).

### 30.3.1.3 Constructors and destructor

[locale.cons]

```
locale() noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a copy of the argument last passed to `locale::global(locale&)`, if it has been called; else, the resulting facets have virtual function semantics identical to those of `locale::classic()`.

NOTE This constructor yields a copy of the current global locale. It is commonly used as a default argument for function parameters of type `const locale&`.

```
explicit locale(const char* std_name);
```

*Effects:* Constructs a locale using standard C locale names, e.g., "POSIX". The resulting locale implements semantics defined to be associated with that name.

*Throws:* `runtime_error` if the argument is not valid, or is null.

*Remarks:* The set of valid string argument values is "C", "", and any implementation-defined values.

```
explicit locale(const string& std_name);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `locale(std_name.c_str())`.

```
locale(const locale& other, const char* std_name, category cats);
```

*Preconditions:* `cats` is a valid `category` value (30.3.1.2.1).

*Effects:* Constructs a locale as a copy of `other` except for the facets identified by the `category` argument, which instead implement the same semantics as `locale(std_name)`.

*Throws:* `runtime_error` if the second argument is not valid, or is null.

*Remarks:* The locale has a name if and only if `other` has a name.

```
locale(const locale& other, const string& std_name, category cats);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `locale(other, std_name.c_str(), cats)`.

```
template<class Facet> locale(const locale& other, Facet* f);
```

*Effects:* Constructs a locale incorporating all facets from the first argument except that of type `Facet`, and installs the second argument as the remaining facet. If `f` is null, the resulting object is a copy of `other`.

*Remarks:* If `f` is null, the resulting locale has the same name as `other`. Otherwise, the resulting locale has no name.

```
locale(const locale& other, const locale& one, category cats);
```

*Preconditions:* `cats` is a valid `category` value.

*Effects:* Constructs a locale incorporating all facets from the first argument except those that implement `cats`, which are instead incorporated from the second argument.

*Remarks:* If `cats` is equal to `locale::none`, the resulting locale has a name if and only if the first argument has a name. Otherwise, the resulting locale has a name if and only if the first two arguments both have names.

```
const locale& operator=(const locale& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Creates a copy of `other`, replacing the current value.

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 30.3.1.4 Members

[`locale.members`]

```
template<class Facet> locale combine(const locale& other) const;
```

*Effects:* Constructs a locale incorporating all facets from `*this` except for that one facet of `other` that is identified by `Facet`.

*Returns:* The newly created locale.

*Throws:* `runtime_error` if `has_facet<Facet>(other)` is false.

*Remarks:* The resulting locale has no name.

```
string name() const;
```

*Returns:* The name of `*this`, if it has one; otherwise, the string `"*"`.

#### 30.3.1.5 Operators

[`locale.operators`]

```
bool operator==(const locale& other) const;
```

*Returns:* `true` if both arguments are the same locale, or one is a copy of the other, or each has a name and the names are identical; `false` otherwise.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
bool operator()(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s1,
                const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s2) const;
```

*Effects:* Compares two strings according to the `collate<charT>` facet.

*Returns:*

```
use_facet<collate<charT>>(*this).compare(s1.data(), s1.data() + s1.size(),
                                         s2.data(), s2.data() + s2.size()) < 0
```

*Remarks:* This member operator template (and therefore `locale` itself) meets the requirements for a comparator predicate template argument ([Clause 27](#)) applied to strings.

EXAMPLE A vector of strings `v` can be collated according to collation rules in locale `loc` simply by ([27.8.2](#), [24.3.11](#)):

```
std::sort(v.begin(), v.end(), loc);
```

#### 30.3.1.6 Static members

[`locale.statics`]

```
static locale global(const locale& loc);
```

*Effects:* Sets the global locale to its argument. Causes future calls to the constructor `locale()` to return a copy of the argument. If the argument has a name, does

```
setlocale(LC_ALL, loc.name().c_str());
```

otherwise, the effect on the C locale, if any, is implementation-defined.

*Returns:* The previous value of `locale()`.

*Remarks:* No library function other than `locale::global()` affects the value returned by `locale()`.

NOTE See [30.5](#) for data race considerations when `setlocale` is invoked.



```
static const locale& classic();
```

The "C" locale.

*Returns:* A locale that implements the classic "C" locale semantics, equivalent to the value `locale("C")`.

*Remarks:* This locale, its facets, and their member functions, do not change with time.

### 30.3.2 locale globals

[[locale.global.templates](#)]

```
template<class Facet> const Facet& use_facet(const locale& loc);
```

*Mandates:* Facet is a facet class whose definition contains the public static member `id` as defined in [30.3.1.2.2](#).

*Returns:* A reference to the corresponding facet of `loc`, if present.

*Throws:* `bad_cast` if `has_facet<Facet>(loc)` is false.

*Remarks:* The reference returned remains valid at least as long as any copy of `loc` exists.

```
template<class Facet> bool has_facet(const locale& loc) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `true` if the facet requested is present in `loc`; otherwise `false`.

### 30.3.3 Convenience interfaces

[[locale.convenience](#)]

#### 30.3.3.1 Character classification

[[classification](#)]

```
template<class charT> bool isspace (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isprint (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool iscntrl (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isupper (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool islower (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isalpha (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isdigit (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool ispunct (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isxdigit(charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isalnum (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isgraph (charT c, const locale& loc);
template<class charT> bool isblank (charT c, const locale& loc);
```

Each of these functions `isF` returns the result of the expression:

```
use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc).is(ctype_base::F, c)
```

where *F* is the `ctype_base::mask` value corresponding to that function ([30.4.2](#)).<sup>243</sup>

#### 30.3.3.2 Character conversions

[[conversions.character](#)]

```
template<class charT> charT toupper(charT c, const locale& loc);
```

*Returns:* `use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc).toupper(c)`.

```
template<class charT> charT tolower(charT c, const locale& loc);
```

*Returns:* `use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc).tolower(c)`.

## 30.4 Standard locale categories

[[locale.categories](#)]

### 30.4.1 General

[[locale.categories.general](#)]

Each of the standard categories includes a family of facets. Some of these implement formatting or parsing of a datum, for use by standard or users' iostream operators `<<` and `>>`, as members `put()` and `get()`, respectively. Each such member function takes an `ios_base&` argument whose members `flags()`, `precision()`, and `width()`, specify the format of the corresponding datum ([31.5.2](#)). Those functions which need to use other facets call its member `getloc()` to retrieve the locale imbued there. Formatting facets use the character argument `fill` to fill out the specified width where necessary.

The `put()` members make no provision for error reporting. (Any failures of the `OutputIterator` argument can be extracted from the returned iterator.) The `get()` members take an `ios_base::iostate&` argument whose value they ignore, but set to `ios_base::failbit` in case of a parse error.

<sup>243</sup>) When used in a loop, it is faster to cache the `ctype<>` facet and use it directly, or use the vector form of `ctype<>::is`.

Within 30.4 it is unspecified whether one virtual function calls another virtual function.

### 30.4.2 The ctype category

[category.ctype]

#### 30.4.2.1 General

[category.ctype.general]

```
namespace std {
    class ctype_base {
    public:
        using mask = see below;

        // numeric values are for exposition only.
        static const mask space = 1 << 0;
        static const mask print = 1 << 1;
        static const mask cntrl = 1 << 2;
        static const mask upper = 1 << 3;
        static const mask lower = 1 << 4;
        static const mask alpha = 1 << 5;
        static const mask digit = 1 << 6;
        static const mask punct = 1 << 7;
        static const mask xdigit = 1 << 8;
        static const mask blank = 1 << 9;
        static const mask alnum = alpha | digit;
        static const mask graph = alnum | punct;
    };
}
```

The type mask is a bitmask type (16.3.3.3.3).

#### 30.4.2.2 Class template ctype

[locale.ctype]

##### 30.4.2.2.1 General

[locale.ctype.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
    class ctype : public locale::facet, public ctype_base {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;

        explicit ctype(size_t refs = 0);

        bool is(mask m, charT c) const;
        const charT* is(const charT* low, const charT* high, mask* vec) const;
        const charT* scan_is(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        const charT* scan_not(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        charT toupper(charT c) const;
        const charT* toupper(charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        charT tolower(charT c) const;
        const charT* tolower(charT* low, const charT* high) const;

        charT widen(char c) const;
        const char* widen(const char* low, const char* high, charT* to) const;
        char narrow(charT c, char default) const;
        const charT* narrow(const charT* low, const charT* high, char default, char* to) const;

        static locale::id id;

    protected:
        ~ctype();
        virtual bool do_is(mask m, charT c) const;
        virtual const charT* do_is(const charT* low, const charT* high, mask* vec) const;
        virtual const charT* do_scan_is(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        virtual const charT* do_scan_not(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        virtual charT do_toupper(charT) const;
        virtual const charT* do_toupper(charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        virtual charT do_tolower(charT) const;
        virtual const charT* do_tolower(charT* low, const charT* high) const;
    };
}
```

```

    virtual charT      do_widen(char) const;
    virtual const char* do_widen(const char* low, const char* high, charT* dest) const;
    virtual char        do_narrow(charT, char default) const;
    virtual const charT* do_narrow(const charT* low, const charT* high,
                                   char default, char* dest) const;
};
}

```

Class `ctype` encapsulates the C library `<cctype>` features. `istream` members are required to use `ctype<>` for character classing during input parsing.

The specializations required in Table 104 (30.3.1.2.1), namely `ctype<char>` and `ctype<wchar_t>`, implement character classing appropriate to the implementation's native character set.

#### 30.4.2.2.2 `ctype` members

[`locale.ctype.members`]

```

bool      is(mask m, charT c) const;
const charT* is(const charT* low, const charT* high, mask* vec) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_is(m, c)` or `do_is(low, high, vec)`.

```

const charT* scan_is(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_scan_is(m, low, high)`.

```

const charT* scan_not(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_scan_not(m, low, high)`.

```

charT      toupper(charT) const;
const charT* toupper(charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_toupper(c)` or `do_toupper(low, high)`.

```

charT      tolower(charT c) const;
const charT* tolower(charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_tolower(c)` or `do_tolower(low, high)`.

```

charT      widen(char c) const;
const char* widen(const char* low, const char* high, charT* to) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_widen(c)` or `do_widen(low, high, to)`.

```

char      narrow(charT c, char default) const;
const charT* narrow(const charT* low, const charT* high, char default, char* to) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_narrow(c, default)` or `do_narrow(low, high, default, to)`.

#### 30.4.2.2.3 `ctype` virtual functions

[`locale.ctype.virtuals`]

```

bool      do_is(mask m, charT c) const;
const charT* do_is(const charT* low, const charT* high, mask* vec) const;

```

*Effects:* Classifies a character or sequence of characters. For each argument character, identifies a value `M` of type `ctype_base::mask`. The second form identifies a value `M` of type `ctype_base::mask` for each `*p` where `(low <= p && p < high)`, and places it into `vec[p - low]`.

*Returns:* The first form returns the result of the expression `(M & m) != 0`; i.e., `true` if the character has the characteristics specified. The second form returns `high`.

```

const charT* do_scan_is(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Effects:* Locates a character in a buffer that conforms to a classification `m`.

*Returns:* The smallest pointer `p` in the range `[low, high)` such that `is(m, *p)` would return `true`; otherwise, returns `high`.

```

const charT* do_scan_not(mask m, const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

```

*Effects:* Locates a character in a buffer that fails to conform to a classification `m`.

*Returns:* The smallest pointer `p`, if any, in the range `[low, high)` such that `is(m, *p)` would return `false`; otherwise, returns `high`.

```
charT do_toupper(charT c) const;
const charT* do_toupper(charT* low, const charT* high) const;
```

*Effects:* Converts a character or characters to upper case. The second form replaces each character *\*p* in the range *[low, high)* for which a corresponding upper-case character exists, with that character.

*Returns:* The first form returns the corresponding upper-case character if it is known to exist, or its argument if not. The second form returns *high*.

```
charT do_tolower(charT c) const;
const charT* do_tolower(charT* low, const charT* high) const;
```

*Effects:* Converts a character or characters to lower case. The second form replaces each character *\*p* in the range *[low, high)* and for which a corresponding lower-case character exists, with that character.

*Returns:* The first form returns the corresponding lower-case character if it is known to exist, or its argument if not. The second form returns *high*.

```
charT do_widen(char c) const;
const char* do_widen(const char* low, const char* high, charT* dest) const;
```

*Effects:* Applies the simplest reasonable transformation from a *char* value or sequence of *char* values to the corresponding *charT* value or values.<sup>244</sup> The only characters for which unique transformations are required are those in the basic character set (5.3).

For any named *ctype* category with a *ctype<charT>* facet *ctc* and valid *ctype\_base::mask* value *M*, *(ctc.is(M, c) || !is(M, do\_widen(c)) )* is true.<sup>245</sup>

The second form transforms each character *\*p* in the range *[low, high)*, placing the result in *dest[p - low]*.

*Returns:* The first form returns the transformed value. The second form returns *high*.

```
char do_narrow(charT c, char dfault) const;
const charT* do_narrow(const charT* low, const charT* high, char dfault, char* dest) const;
```

*Effects:* Applies the simplest reasonable transformation from a *charT* value or sequence of *charT* values to the corresponding *char* value or values.

For any character *c* in the basic character set (5.3) the transformation is such that

```
do_widen(do_narrow(c, 0)) == c
```

For any named *ctype* category with a *ctype<char>* facet *ctc* however, and *ctype\_base::mask* value *M*,

```
(is(M, c) || !ctc.is(M, do_narrow(c, dfault)))
```

is true (unless *do\_narrow* returns *dfault*). In addition, for any digit character *c*, the expression *(do\_narrow(c, dfault) - '0')* evaluates to the digit value of the character. The second form transforms each character *\*p* in the range *[low, high)*, placing the result (or *dfault* if no simple transformation is readily available) in *dest[p - low]*.

*Returns:* The first form returns the transformed value; or *dfault* if no mapping is readily available. The second form returns *high*.

#### 30.4.2.3 Class template *ctype\_byname*

[*locale.ctype.byname*]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
        class ctype_byname : public ctype<charT> {
        public:
            using mask = typename ctype<charT>::mask;
            explicit ctype_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
            explicit ctype_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

        protected:
            ~ctype_byname();
        };
```

244) The parameter *c* of *do\_widen* is intended to accept values derived from *character-literals* for conversion to the locale's encoding.

245) In other words, the transformed character is not a member of any character classification that *c* is not also a member of.

```
};
}
```

### 30.4.2.4 ctype<char> specialization

[facet.ctype.special]

#### 30.4.2.4.1 General

[facet.ctype.special.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<>
    class ctype<char> : public locale::facet, public ctype_base {
    public:
        using char_type = char;

        explicit ctype(const mask* tab = nullptr, bool del = false, size_t refs = 0);

        bool is(mask m, char c) const;
        const char* is(const char* low, const char* high, mask* vec) const;
        const char* scan_is (mask m, const char* low, const char* high) const;
        const char* scan_not(mask m, const char* low, const char* high) const;

        char toupper(char c) const;
        const char* toupper(char* low, const char* high) const;
        char tolower(char c) const;
        const char* tolower(char* low, const char* high) const;

        char widen(char c) const;
        const char* widen(const char* low, const char* high, char* to) const;
        char narrow(char c, char default) const;
        const char* narrow(const char* low, const char* high, char default, char* to) const;

        static locale::id id;
        static const size_t table_size = implementation-defined;

        const mask* table() const noexcept;
        static const mask* classic_table() noexcept;

    protected:
        ~ctype();
        virtual char do_toupper(char c) const;
        virtual const char* do_toupper(char* low, const char* high) const;
        virtual char do_tolower(char c) const;
        virtual const char* do_tolower(char* low, const char* high) const;

        virtual char do_widen(char c) const;
        virtual const char* do_widen(const char* low, const char* high, char* to) const;
        virtual char do_narrow(char c, char default) const;
        virtual const char* do_narrow(const char* low, const char* high,
                                     char default, char* to) const;
    };
}
```

A specialization `ctype<char>` is provided so that the member functions on type `char` can be implemented inline.<sup>246</sup> The implementation-defined value of member `table_size` is at least 256.

#### 30.4.2.4.2 Destructor

[facet.ctype.char.dtor]

```
~ctype();
```

*Effects:* If the constructor's first argument was nonzero, and its second argument was `true`, does `delete [] table()`.

<sup>246</sup> Only the `char` (not `unsigned char` and `signed char`) form is provided. The specialization is specified in the standard, and not left as an implementation detail, because it affects the derivation interface for `ctype<char>`.

**30.4.2.4.3 Members****[facet.ctype.char.members]**

In the following member descriptions, for `unsigned char` values `v` where `v >= table_size`, `table()[v]` is assumed to have an implementation-specific value (possibly different for each such value `v`) without performing the array lookup.

```
explicit ctype(const mask* tbl = nullptr, bool del = false, size_t refs = 0);
```

*Preconditions:* Either `tbl == nullptr` is true or `[tbl, tbl+table_size)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* Passes its `refs` argument to its base class constructor.

```
bool is(mask m, char c) const;
const char* is(const char* low, const char* high, mask* vec) const;
```

*Effects:* The second form, for all `*p` in the range `[low, high)`, assigns into `vec[p - low]` the value `table()[ (unsigned char)*p ]`.

*Returns:* The first form returns `table()[ (unsigned char)c ] & m`; the second form returns `high`.

```
const char* scan_is(mask m, const char* low, const char* high) const;
```

*Returns:* The smallest `p` in the range `[low, high)` such that

```
table()[ (unsigned char) *p ] & m
is true.
```

```
const char* scan_not(mask m, const char* low, const char* high) const;
```

*Returns:* The smallest `p` in the range `[low, high)` such that

```
table()[ (unsigned char) *p ] & m
is false.
```

```
char toupper(char c) const;
const char* toupper(char* low, const char* high) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_toupper(c)` or `do_toupper(low, high)`, respectively.

```
char tolower(char c) const;
const char* tolower(char* low, const char* high) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_tolower(c)` or `do_tolower(low, high)`, respectively.

```
char widen(char c) const;
const char* widen(const char* low, const char* high, char* to) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_widen(c)` or `do_widen(low, high, to)`, respectively.

```
char narrow(char c, char dfault) const;
const char* narrow(const char* low, const char* high, char dfault, char* to) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_narrow(c, dfault)` or `do_narrow(low, high, dfault, to)`, respectively.

```
const mask* table() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The first constructor argument, if it was nonzero, otherwise `classic_table()`.

**30.4.2.4.4 Static members****[facet.ctype.char.statics]**

```
static const mask* classic_table() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to the initial element of an array of size `table_size` which represents the classifications of characters in the "C" locale.

**30.4.2.4.5 Virtual functions****[facet.ctype.char.virtuals]**

```
char do_toupper(char) const;
const char* do_toupper(char* low, const char* high) const;
char do_tolower(char) const;
const char* do_tolower(char* low, const char* high) const;
```

```

virtual char      do_widen(char c) const;
virtual const char* do_widen(const char* low, const char* high, char* to) const;
virtual char      do_narrow(char c, char dfault) const;
virtual const char* do_narrow(const char* low, const char* high,
                             char dfault, char* to) const;

```

These functions are described identically as those members of the same name in the `ctype` class template (30.4.2.2.2).

### 30.4.2.5 Class template `codecvt`

[locale.codecvt]

#### 30.4.2.5.1 General

[locale.codecvt.general]

```

namespace std {
    class codecvt_base {
    public:
        enum result { ok, partial, error, noconv };
    };

    template<class internT, class externT, class stateT>
    class codecvt : public locale::facet, public codecvt_base {
    public:
        using intern_type = internT;
        using extern_type = externT;
        using state_type = stateT;

        explicit codecvt(size_t refs = 0);

        result out(
            stateT& state,
            const internT* from, const internT* from_end, const internT*& from_next,
            externT* to,        externT* to_end,        externT*& to_next) const;

        result unshift(
            stateT& state,
            externT* to,        externT* to_end,        externT*& to_next) const;

        result in(
            stateT& state,
            const externT* from, const externT* from_end, const externT*& from_next,
            internT* to,        internT* to_end,        internT*& to_next) const;

        int encoding() const noexcept;
        bool always_noconv() const noexcept;
        int length(stateT&, const externT* from, const externT* end, size_t max) const;
        int max_length() const noexcept;

        static locale::id id;

    protected:
        ~codecvt();
        virtual result do_out(
            stateT& state,
            const internT* from, const internT* from_end, const internT*& from_next,
            externT* to,        externT* to_end,        externT*& to_next) const;
        virtual result do_in(
            stateT& state,
            const externT* from, const externT* from_end, const externT*& from_next,
            internT* to,        internT* to_end,        internT*& to_next) const;
        virtual result do_unshift(
            stateT& state,
            externT* to,        externT* to_end,        externT*& to_next) const;

        virtual int do_encoding() const noexcept;
        virtual bool do_always_noconv() const noexcept;
        virtual int do_length(stateT&, const externT* from, const externT* end, size_t max) const;

```



```

        virtual int do_max_length() const noexcept;
    };
}

```

The class `codecvt<internT, externT, stateT>` is for use when converting from one character encoding to another, such as from wide characters to multibyte characters or between wide character encodings such as UTF-32 and EUC.

The `stateT` argument selects the pair of character encodings being mapped between.

The specializations required in Table 104 (30.3.1.2.1) convert the implementation-defined native character set. `codecvt<char, char, mbstate_t>` implements a degenerate conversion; it does not convert at all. The specialization `codecvt<char16_t, char8_t, mbstate_t>` converts between the UTF-16 and UTF-8 encoding forms, and the specialization `codecvt<char32_t, char8_t, mbstate_t>` converts between the UTF-32 and UTF-8 encoding forms. `codecvt<wchar_t, char, mbstate_t>` converts between the native character sets for ordinary and wide characters. Specializations on `mbstate_t` perform conversion between encodings known to the library implementer. Other encodings can be converted by specializing on a program-defined `stateT` type. Objects of type `stateT` can contain any state that is useful to communicate to or from the specialized `do_in` or `do_out` members.

#### 30.4.2.5.2 Members

[locale.codecvt.members]

```

result out(
    stateT& state,
    const internT* from, const internT* from_end, const internT*& from_next,
    externT* to, externT* to_end, externT*& to_next) const;

    Returns: do_out(state, from, from_end, from_next, to, to_end, to_next).

result unshift(stateT& state, externT* to, externT* to_end, externT*& to_next) const;

    Returns: do_unshift(state, to, to_end, to_next).

result in(
    stateT& state,
    const externT* from, const externT* from_end, const externT*& from_next,
    internT* to, internT* to_end, internT*& to_next) const;

    Returns: do_in(state, from, from_end, from_next, to, to_end, to_next).

int encoding() const noexcept;

    Returns: do_encoding().

bool always_noconv() const noexcept;

    Returns: do_always_noconv().

int length(stateT& state, const externT* from, const externT* from_end, size_t max) const;

    Returns: do_length(state, from, from_end, max).

int max_length() const noexcept;

    Returns: do_max_length().

```

#### 30.4.2.5.3 Virtual functions

[locale.codecvt.virtuals]

```

result do_out(
    stateT& state,
    const internT* from, const internT* from_end, const internT*& from_next,
    externT* to, externT* to_end, externT*& to_next) const;

result do_in(
    stateT& state,
    const externT* from, const externT* from_end, const externT*& from_next,
    internT* to, internT* to_end, internT*& to_next) const;

    Preconditions: (from <= from_end && to <= to_end) is well-defined and true; state is initialized,
    if at the beginning of a sequence, or else is equal to the result of converting the preceding characters in
    the sequence.

```

*Effects:* Translates characters in the source range `[from, from_end)`, placing the results in sequential positions starting at destination `to`. Converts no more than `(from_end - from)` source elements, and stores no more than `(to_end - to)` destination elements.

Stops if it encounters a character it cannot convert. It always leaves the `from_next` and `to_next` pointers pointing one beyond the last element successfully converted. If returns `noconv`, `internT` and `externT` are the same type and the converted sequence is identical to the input sequence `[from, from_next)`. `to_next` is set equal to `to`, the value of `state` is unchanged, and there are no changes to the values in `[to, to_end)`.

A `codecvt` facet that is used by `basic_filebuf` (31.10) shall have the property that if

```
do_out(state, from, from_end, from_next, to, to_end, to_next)
```

would return `ok`, where `from != from_end`, then

```
do_out(state, from, from + 1, from_next, to, to_end, to_next)
```

shall also return `ok`, and that if

```
do_in(state, from, from_end, from_next, to, to_end, to_next)
```

would return `ok`, where `to != to_end`, then

```
do_in(state, from, from_end, from_next, to, to + 1, to_next)
```

shall also return `ok`.<sup>247</sup>

NOTE 1 As a result of operations on `state`, it can return `ok` or `partial` and set `from_next == from` and `to_next != to`.

*Returns:* An enumeration value, as summarized in Table 106.

Table 106 — `do_in/do_out` result values [tab:locale.codecvt.inout]

| Value                | Meaning                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ok</code>      | completed the conversion                                                                                               |
| <code>partial</code> | not all source characters converted                                                                                    |
| <code>error</code>   | encountered a character in <code>[from, from_end)</code> that cannot be converted                                      |
| <code>noconv</code>  | <code>internT</code> and <code>externT</code> are the same type, and input sequence is identical to converted sequence |

A return value of `partial`, if `(from_next == from_end)`, indicates that either the destination sequence has not absorbed all the available destination elements, or that additional source elements are needed before another destination element can be produced.

*Remarks:* Its operations on `state` are unspecified.

NOTE 2 This argument can be used, for example, to maintain shift state, to specify conversion options (such as count only), or to identify a cache of seek offsets.

```
result do_unshift(stateT& state, externT* to, externT* to_end, externT*& to_next) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `(to <= to_end)` is well-defined and `true`; `state` is initialized, if at the beginning of a sequence, or else is equal to the result of converting the preceding characters in the sequence.

*Effects:* Places characters starting at `to` that should be appended to terminate a sequence when the current `stateT` is given by `state`.<sup>248</sup> Stores no more than `(to_end - to)` destination elements, and leaves the `to_next` pointer pointing one beyond the last element successfully stored.

*Returns:* An enumeration value, as summarized in Table 107.

<sup>247</sup>) Informally, this means that `basic_filebuf` assumes that the mappings from internal to external characters is 1 to N: that a `codecvt` facet that is used by `basic_filebuf` can translate characters one internal character at a time.

<sup>248</sup>) Typically these will be characters to return the state to `stateT()`.

Table 107 — `do_unshift` result values [tab:locale.codecvt.unshift]

| Value                | Meaning                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ok</code>      | completed the sequence                                                                                                                     |
| <code>partial</code> | space for more than <code>to_end - to</code> destination elements was needed to terminate a sequence given the value of <code>state</code> |
| <code>error</code>   | an unspecified error has occurred                                                                                                          |
| <code>noconv</code>  | no termination is needed for this <code>state_type</code>                                                                                  |

```
int do_encoding() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* -1 if the encoding of the `externT` sequence is state-dependent; else the constant number of `externT` characters needed to produce an internal character; or 0 if this number is not a constant.<sup>249</sup>

```
bool do_always_noconv() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* true if `do_in()` and `do_out()` return `noconv` for all valid argument values. `codecvt<char, char, mbstate_t>` returns true.

```
int do_length(stateT& state, const externT* from, const externT* from_end, size_t max) const;
```

*Preconditions:* (`from <= from_end`) is well-defined and true; `state` is initialized, if at the beginning of a sequence, or else is equal to the result of converting the preceding characters in the sequence.

*Effects:* The effect on the `state` argument is as if it called `do_in(state, from, from_end, from, to, to+max, to)` for `to` pointing to a buffer of at least `max` elements.

*Returns:* (`from_next-from`) where `from_next` is the largest value in the range `[from, from_end]` such that the sequence of values in the range `[from, from_next)` represents `max` or fewer valid complete characters of type `internT`. The specialization `codecvt<char, char, mbstate_t>`, returns the lesser of `max` and (`from_end-from`).

```
int do_max_length() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* The maximum value that `do_length(state, from, from_end, 1)` can return for any valid range `[from, from_end)` and `stateT` value `state`. The specialization `codecvt<char, char, mbstate_t>::do_max_length()` returns 1.

#### 30.4.2.6 Class template `codecvt_byname`

[locale.codecvt.byname]

```
namespace std {
    template<class internT, class externT, class stateT>
        class codecvt_byname : public codecvt<internT, externT, stateT> {
        public:
            explicit codecvt_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
            explicit codecvt_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

        protected:
            ~codecvt_byname();
        };
}
```

### 30.4.3 The numeric category

[category.numeric]

#### 30.4.3.1 General

[category.numeric.general]

The classes `num_get<>` and `num_put<>` handle numeric formatting and parsing. Virtual functions are provided for several numeric types. Implementations may (but are not required to) delegate extraction of smaller types to extractors for larger types.<sup>250</sup>

249) If `encoding()` yields -1, then more than `max_length()` `externT` elements can be consumed when producing a single `internT` character, and additional `externT` elements can appear at the end of a sequence after those that yield the final `internT` character.

250) Parsing "-1" correctly into, e.g., an `unsigned short` requires that the corresponding member `get()` at least extract the sign before delegating.

All specifications of member functions for `num_put` and `num_get` in the subclauses of 30.4.3 only apply to the specializations required in Tables 104 and 105 (30.3.1.2.1), namely `num_get<char>`, `num_get<wchar_t>`, `num_get<C, InputIterator>`, `num_put<char>`, `num_put<wchar_t>`, and `num_put<C, OutputIterator>`. These specializations refer to the `ios_base&` argument for formatting specifications (30.4), and to its imbued locale for the `num_punct<>` facet to identify all numeric punctuation preferences, and also for the `ctype<>` facet to perform character classification.

Extractor and inserter members of the standard iostreams use `num_get<>` and `num_put<>` member functions for formatting and parsing numeric values (31.7.5.3.1, 31.7.6.3.1).

### 30.4.3.2 Class template `num_get`

[locale.num.get]

#### 30.4.3.2.1 General

[locale.num.get.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class num_get : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = InputIterator;

            explicit num_get(size_t refs = 0);

            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, bool& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, long& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, long long& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned short& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned int& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long long& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, float& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, double& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, long double& v) const;
            iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base&,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, void*& v) const;

            static locale::id id;

        protected:
            ~num_get();
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, bool& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, long& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, long long& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned short& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned int& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long& v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                                     ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long long& v) const;
        };
}
```

```

    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                            ios_base::iostate& err, float& v) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                            ios_base::iostate& err, double& v) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                            ios_base::iostate& err, long double& v) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, ios_base&,
                            ios_base::iostate& err, void*& v) const;
};
}

```

The facet `num_get` is used to parse numeric values from an input sequence such as an istream.

#### 30.4.3.2.2 Members

[facet.num.get.members]

```

iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, bool& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, long& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, long long& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned short& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned int& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long long& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, float& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, double& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, long double& val) const;
iter_type get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
              ios_base::iostate& err, void*& val) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_get(in, end, str, err, val)`.

#### 30.4.3.2.3 Virtual functions

[facet.num.get.virtuals]

```

iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, long& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, long long& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned short& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned int& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, unsigned long long& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, float& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, double& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, long double& val) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, void*& val) const;

```

*Effects:* Reads characters from `in`, interpreting them according to `str.flags()`, `use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc)`, and `use_facet<numeric<charT>>(loc)`, where `loc` is `str.getloc()`.

The details of this operation occur in three stages:

- Stage 1: Determine a conversion specifier.
- Stage 2: Extract characters from `in` and determine a corresponding `char` value for the format expected by the conversion specification determined in stage 1.
- Stage 3: Store results.

The details of the stages are presented below.

Stage 1: The function initializes local variables via

```
fmtflags flags = str.flags();
fmtflags basefield = (flags & ios_base::basefield);
fmtflags uppercase = (flags & ios_base::uppercase);
fmtflags boolalpha = (flags & ios_base::boolalpha);
```

For conversion to an integral type, the function determines the integral conversion specifier as indicated in Table 108. The table is ordered. That is, the first line whose condition is true applies.

**Table 108 — Integer conversions** [tab:facet.num.get.int]

| State                         | stdio equivalent |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| <code>basefield == oct</code> | <code>%o</code>  |
| <code>basefield == hex</code> | <code>%X</code>  |
| <code>basefield == 0</code>   | <code>%i</code>  |
| signed integral type          | <code>%d</code>  |
| unsigned integral type        | <code>%u</code>  |

For conversions to a floating-point type the specifier is `%g`.

For conversions to `void*` the specifier is `%p`.

A length modifier is added to the conversion specification, if needed, as indicated in Table 109.

**Table 109 — Length modifier** [tab:facet.num.get.length]

| Type                            | Length modifier |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <code>short</code>              | <code>h</code>  |
| <code>unsigned short</code>     | <code>h</code>  |
| <code>long</code>               | <code>l</code>  |
| <code>unsigned long</code>      | <code>l</code>  |
| <code>long long</code>          | <code>ll</code> |
| <code>unsigned long long</code> | <code>ll</code> |
| <code>double</code>             | <code>l</code>  |
| <code>long double</code>        | <code>L</code>  |

Stage 2: If `in == end` then stage 2 terminates. Otherwise a `charT` is taken from `in` and local variables are initialized as if by

```
char_type ct = *in;
char c = src[find(atoms, atoms + sizeof(src) - 1, ct) - atoms];
if (ct == use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).decimal_point())
    c = '.';
bool discard =
    ct == use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).thousands_sep()
    && use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).grouping().length() != 0;
```

where the values `src` and `atoms` are defined as if by:

```
static const char src[] = "0123456789abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz+-";
char_type atoms[sizeof(src)];
use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc).widen(src, src + sizeof(src), atoms);
```

for this value of `loc`.

If `discard` is `true`, then if `'.'` has not yet been accumulated, then the position of the character is remembered, but the character is otherwise ignored. Otherwise, if `'.'` has already been accumulated, the character is discarded and Stage 2 terminates. If it is not discarded, then a

check is made to determine if `c` is allowed as the next character of an input field of the conversion specifier returned by Stage 1. If so, it is accumulated.

If the character is either discarded or accumulated then `in` is advanced by `++in` and processing returns to the beginning of stage 2.

EXAMPLE 1 Given an input sequence of `"0x1a.bp+07p"`,

- if the conversion specifier returned by Stage 1 is `%d`, `"0"` is accumulated;
- if the conversion specifier returned by Stage 1 is `%i`, `"0x1a"` are accumulated;
- if the conversion specifier returned by Stage 1 is `%g`, `"0x1a.bp+07"` are accumulated.

In all cases, the remainder is left in the input.

Stage 3: The sequence of `chars` accumulated in stage 2 (the field) is converted to a numeric value by the rules of one of the functions declared in the header `<cstdlib>`:

- For a signed integer value, the function `strtoll`.
- For an unsigned integer value, the function `strtoull`.
- For a float value, the function `strtof`.
- For a double value, the function `strtod`.
- For a long double value, the function `strtold`.

The numeric value to be stored can be one of:

- zero, if the conversion function does not convert the entire field.
- the most positive (or negative) representable value, if the field to be converted to a signed integer type represents a value too large positive (or negative) to be represented in `val`.
- the most positive representable value, if the field to be converted to an unsigned integer type represents a value that cannot be represented in `val`.
- the converted value, otherwise.

The resultant numeric value is stored in `val`. If the conversion function does not convert the entire field, or if the field represents a value outside the range of representable values, `ios_base::failbit` is assigned to `err`.

Digit grouping is checked. That is, the positions of discarded separators are examined for consistency with `use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).grouping()`. If they are not consistent then `ios_base::failbit` is assigned to `err`.

In any case, if stage 2 processing was terminated by the test for `in == end` then `err |= ios_base::eofbit` is performed.

```
iter_type do_get(iter_type in, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                ios_base::iostate& err, bool& val) const;
```

*Effects:* If `(str.flags() & ios_base::boolalpha) == 0` then input proceeds as it would for a long except that if a value is being stored into `val`, the value is determined according to the following: If the value to be stored is 0 then `false` is stored. If the value is 1 then `true` is stored. Otherwise `true` is stored and `ios_base::failbit` is assigned to `err`.

Otherwise target sequences are determined “as if” by calling the members `false_name()` and `true_name()` of the facet obtained by `use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(str.getloc())`. Successive characters in the range `[in, end)` (see 24.2.4) are obtained and matched against corresponding positions in the target sequences only as necessary to identify a unique match. The input iterator `in` is compared to `end` only when necessary to obtain a character. If a target sequence is uniquely matched, `val` is set to the corresponding value. Otherwise `false` is stored and `ios_base::failbit` is assigned to `err`.

The `in` iterator is always left pointing one position beyond the last character successfully matched. If `val` is set, then `err` is set to `str.goodbit`; or to `str.eofbit` if, when seeking another character to match, it is found that `(in == end)`. If `val` is not set, then `err` is set to `str.failbit`; or to `(str.failbit | str.eofbit)` if the reason for the failure was that `(in == end)`.

EXAMPLE 2 For targets `true: "a"` and `false: "abb"`, the input sequence `"a"` yields `val == true` and `err == str.eofbit`; the input sequence `"abc"` yields `err = str.failbit`, with `in` ending at the `'c'` element. For targets `true: "1"` and `false: "0"`, the input sequence `"1"` yields `val == true` and `err == str.goodbit`. For empty targets `( "")`, any input sequence yields `err == str.failbit`.

*Returns:* `in`.



**30.4.3.3 Class template num\_put**

[locale.num.put]

**30.4.3.3.1 General**

[locale.num.put.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class num_put : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = OutputIterator;

            explicit num_put(size_t refs = 0);

            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, bool v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, long v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, long long v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, unsigned long v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, unsigned long long v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, double v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, long double v) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, const void* v) const;

            static locale::id id;

        protected:
            ~num_put();
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, bool v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, long v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, long long v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, unsigned long) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, unsigned long long) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, double v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, long double v) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, ios_base&, char_type fill, const void* v) const;
        };
    }

```

The facet `num_put` is used to format numeric values to a character sequence such as an ostream.

**30.4.3.3.2 Members**

[facet.num.put.members]

```

iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, bool val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long long val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, unsigned long val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, unsigned long long val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, double val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long double val) const;
iter_type put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, const void* val) const;

```

*Returns:* `do_put(out, str, fill, val)`.

**30.4.3.3.3 Virtual functions**

[facet.num.put.virtuals]

```

iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long long val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, unsigned long val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, unsigned long long val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, double val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, long double val) const;
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, const void* val) const;

```

*Effects:* Writes characters to the sequence `out`, formatting `val` as desired. In the following description, `loc` names a local variable initialized as

```
locale loc = str.getloc();
```

The details of this operation occur in several stages:

- Stage 1: Determine a printf conversion specifier **spec** and determine the characters that would be printed by **printf** (31.13) given this conversion specifier for  

```
printf(spec, val)
```

assuming that the current locale is the "C" locale.
- Stage 2: Adjust the representation by converting each **char** determined by stage 1 to a **charT** using a conversion and values returned by members of **use\_facet<num\_punct<charT>>(loc)**.
- Stage 3: Determine where padding is required.
- Stage 4: Insert the sequence into the **out**.

Detailed descriptions of each stage follow.

*Returns:* **out**.

Stage 1: The first action of stage 1 is to determine a conversion specifier. The tables that describe this determination use the following local variables

```
fmtflags flags = str.flags();
fmtflags basefield = (flags & (ios_base::basefield));
fmtflags uppercase = (flags & (ios_base::uppercase));
fmtflags floatfield = (flags & (ios_base::floatfield));
fmtflags showpos = (flags & (ios_base::showpos));
fmtflags showbase = (flags & (ios_base::showbase));
fmtflags showpoint = (flags & (ios_base::showpoint));
```

All tables used in describing stage 1 are ordered. That is, the first line whose condition is true applies. A line without a condition is the default behavior when none of the earlier lines apply.

For conversion from an integral type other than a character type, the function determines the integral conversion specifier as indicated in Table 110.

**Table 110 — Integer conversions** [tab:facet.num.put.int]

| State                                                           | stdio equivalent |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <code>basefield == ios_base::oct</code>                         | <code>%o</code>  |
| <code>(basefield == ios_base::hex) &amp;&amp; !uppercase</code> | <code>%x</code>  |
| <code>(basefield == ios_base::hex)</code>                       | <code>%X</code>  |
| for a signed integral type                                      | <code>%d</code>  |
| for an unsigned integral type                                   | <code>%u</code>  |

For conversion from a floating-point type, the function determines the floating-point conversion specifier as indicated in Table 111.

**Table 111 — Floating-point conversions** [tab:facet.num.put.fp]

| State                                                                                     | stdio equivalent |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <code>floatfield == ios_base::fixed</code>                                                | <code>%f</code>  |
| <code>floatfield == ios_base::scientific &amp;&amp; !uppercase</code>                     | <code>%e</code>  |
| <code>floatfield == ios_base::scientific</code>                                           | <code>%E</code>  |
| <code>floatfield == (ios_base::fixed   ios_base::scientific) &amp;&amp; !uppercase</code> | <code>%a</code>  |
| <code>floatfield == (ios_base::fixed   ios_base::scientific)</code>                       | <code>%A</code>  |
| <code>!uppercase</code>                                                                   | <code>%g</code>  |
| <i>otherwise</i>                                                                          | <code>%G</code>  |

For conversions from an integral or floating-point type a length modifier is added to the conversion specifier as indicated in Table 112.

The conversion specifier has the following optional additional qualifiers prepended as indicated in Table 113.

For conversion from a floating-point type, if `floatfield != (ios_base::fixed | ios_base::scientific)`, `str.precision()` is specified as precision in the conversion specification. Otherwise, no precision is specified.

Table 112 — Length modifier [tab:facet.num.put.length]

| Type               | Length modifier |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| long               | l               |
| long long          | ll              |
| unsigned long      | l               |
| unsigned long long | ll              |
| long double        | L               |
| <i>otherwise</i>   | <i>none</i>     |

Table 113 — Numeric conversions [tab:facet.num.put.conv]

| Type(s)               | State     | stdio equivalent |
|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|
| an integral type      | showpos   | +                |
|                       | showbase  | #                |
| a floating-point type | showpos   | +                |
|                       | showpoint | #                |

For conversion from `void*` the specifier is `%p`.

The representations at the end of stage 1 consists of the `char`'s that would be printed by a call of `printf(s, val)` where `s` is the conversion specifier determined above.

Stage 2: Any character `c` other than a decimal point(`.`) is converted to a `charT` via

```
use_facet<ctype<charT>>(loc).widen(c)
```

A local variable `punct` is initialized via

```
const numpunct<charT>& punct = use_facet<numpunct<charT>>(loc);
```

For arithmetic types, `punct.thousands_sep()` characters are inserted into the sequence as determined by the value returned by `punct.do_grouping()` using the method described in 30.4.4.1.3.

Decimal point characters(`.`) are replaced by `punct.decimal_point()`.

Stage 3: A local variable is initialized as

```
fmtflags adjustfield = (flags & (ios_base::adjustfield));
```

The location of any padding<sup>251</sup> is determined according to Table 114.

Table 114 — Fill padding [tab:facet.num.put.fill]

| State                                                                                                               | Location                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>adjustfield == ios_base::left</code>                                                                          | pad after                                  |
| <code>adjustfield == ios_base::right</code>                                                                         | pad before                                 |
| <code>adjustfield == internal</code> and a sign occurs in the representation                                        | pad after the sign                         |
| <code>adjustfield == internal</code> and representation after stage 1 began with <code>0x</code> or <code>0X</code> | pad after <code>x</code> or <code>X</code> |
| <i>otherwise</i>                                                                                                    | pad before                                 |

If `str.width()` is nonzero and the number of `charT`'s in the sequence after stage 2 is less than `str.width()`, then enough fill characters are added to the sequence at the position indicated for padding to bring the length of the sequence to `str.width()`.

`str.width(0)` is called.

Stage 4: The sequence of `charT`'s at the end of stage 3 are output via

```
*out++ = c
```

<sup>251</sup>) The conversion specification `#o` generates a leading 0 which is *not* a padding character.

```
iter_type do_put(iter_type out, ios_base& str, char_type fill, bool val) const;
```

*Returns:* If `(str.flags() & ios_base::boolalpha) == 0` returns `do_put(out, str, fill, (int)val)`, otherwise obtains a string `s` as if by

```
string_type s =
    val ? use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).truename()
        : use_facet<num_punct<charT>>(loc).falsename();
```

and then inserts each character `c` of `s` into `out` via `*out++ = c` and returns `out`.

### 30.4.4 The numeric punctuation facet

[facet.num\_punct]

#### 30.4.4.1 Class template num\_punct

[locale.num\_punct]

##### 30.4.4.1.1 General

[locale.num\_punct.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
    class num_punct : public locale::facet {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit num_punct(size_t refs = 0);

        char_type decimal_point() const;
        char_type thousands_sep() const;
        string grouping() const;
        string_type truename() const;
        string_type falsename() const;

        static locale::id id;

    protected:
        ~num_punct(); // virtual
        virtual char_type do_decimal_point() const;
        virtual char_type do_thousands_sep() const;
        virtual string do_grouping() const;
        virtual string_type do_truename() const; // for bool
        virtual string_type do_falsename() const; // for bool
    };
}
```

`num_punct<>` specifies numeric punctuation. The specializations required in Table 104 (30.3.1.2.1), namely `num_punct<wchar_t>` and `num_punct<char>`, provide classic "C" numeric formats, i.e., they contain information equivalent to that contained in the "C" locale or their wide character counterparts as if obtained by a call to `widen`.

The syntax for number formats is as follows, where *digit* represents the radix set specified by the `fmtflags` argument value, and *thousands-sep* and *decimal-point* are the results of corresponding `num_punct<charT>` members. Integer values have the format:

```
intval:
    signopt units

sign:
    +
    -

units:
    digits
    digits thousands-sep units

digits:
    digit digitsopt
```

and floating-point values have:

```
floatval:
    signopt units fractionalopt exponentopt
    signopt decimal-point digits exponentopt
```

```
fractional:
    decimal-point digitsopt
exponent:
    e signopt digits
e:
    e
    E
```

where the number of digits between *thousands-seps* is as specified by `do_grouping()`. For parsing, if the *digits* portion contains no thousands-separators, no grouping constraint is applied.

#### 30.4.4.1.2 Members

[facet.numpunct.members]

```
char_type decimal_point() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_decimal_point()`.

```
char_type thousands_sep() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_thousands_sep()`.

```
string grouping() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_grouping()`.

```
string_type truenamename() const;
```

```
string_type falsenamename() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_truenamename()` or `do_falsenamename()`, respectively.

#### 30.4.4.1.3 Virtual functions

[facet.numpunct.virtuals]

```
char_type do_decimal_point() const;
```

*Returns:* A character for use as the decimal radix separator. The required specializations return `'.'` or `L'.'`.

```
char_type do_thousands_sep() const;
```

*Returns:* A character for use as the digit group separator. The required specializations return `','` or `L','`.

```
string do_grouping() const;
```

*Returns:* A `string` `vec` used as a vector of integer values, in which each element `vec[i]` represents the number of digits<sup>252</sup> in the group at position `i`, starting with position 0 as the rightmost group. If `vec.size() <= i`, the number is the same as group `(i - 1)`; if `(i < 0 || vec[i] <= 0 || vec[i] == CHAR_MAX)`, the size of the digit group is unlimited.

The required specializations return the empty string, indicating no grouping.

```
string_type do_truenamename() const;
```

```
string_type do_falsenamename() const;
```

*Returns:* A string representing the name of the boolean value `true` or `false`, respectively.

In the base class implementation these names are `"true"` and `"false"`, or `L"true"` and `L"false"`.

#### 30.4.4.2 Class template `numpunct_byname`

[locale.numpunct.bynamename]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
        class numpunct_byname : public numpunct<charT> {
            // this class is specialized for char and wchar_t.
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using string_type = basic_string<charT>;
```

<sup>252</sup>) Thus, the string `"\003"` specifies groups of 3 digits each, and `"3"` probably indicates groups of 51 (!) digits each, because 51 is the ASCII value of `"3"`.

```

explicit numpunct_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
explicit numpunct_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

protected:
    ~numpunct_byname();
};
}

```

### 30.4.5 The collate category

[category.collate]

#### 30.4.5.1 Class template collate

[locale.collate]

##### 30.4.5.1.1 General

[locale.collate.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT>
        class collate : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type    = charT;
            using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

            explicit collate(size_t refs = 0);

            int compare(const charT* low1, const charT* high1,
                       const charT* low2, const charT* high2) const;
            string_type transform(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
            long hash(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

            static locale::id id;

        protected:
            ~collate();
            virtual int do_compare(const charT* low1, const charT* high1,
                                  const charT* low2, const charT* high2) const;
            virtual string_type do_transform(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
            virtual long do_hash (const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
        };
}

```

The class `collate<charT>` provides features for use in the collation (comparison) and hashing of strings. A locale member function template, `operator()`, uses the collate facet to allow a locale to act directly as the predicate argument for standard algorithms (Clause 27) and containers operating on strings. The specializations required in Table 104 (30.3.1.2.1), namely `collate<char>` and `collate<wchar_t>`, apply lexicographical ordering (27.8.11).

Each function compares a string of characters `*p` in the range `[low, high)`.

##### 30.4.5.1.2 Members

[locale.collate.members]

```

int compare(const charT* low1, const charT* high1,
            const charT* low2, const charT* high2) const;

    Returns: do_compare(low1, high1, low2, high2).

string_type transform(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

    Returns: do_transform(low, high).

long hash(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;

    Returns: do_hash(low, high).

```

##### 30.4.5.1.3 Virtual functions

[locale.collate.virtuals]

```

int do_compare(const charT* low1, const charT* high1,
               const charT* low2, const charT* high2) const;

    Returns: 1 if the first string is greater than the second, -1 if less, zero otherwise. The specializations
    required in Table 104 (30.3.1.2.1), namely collate<char> and collate<wchar_t>, implement a
    lexicographical comparison (27.8.11).

```

```
string_type do_transform(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
```

*Returns:* A `basic_string<charT>` value that, compared lexicographically with the result of calling `transform()` on another string, yields the same result as calling `do_compare()` on the same two strings.<sup>253</sup>

```
long do_hash(const charT* low, const charT* high) const;
```

*Returns:* An integer value equal to the result of calling `hash()` on any other string for which `do_compare()` returns 0 (equal) when passed the two strings.

Recommended practice: The probability that the result equals that for another string which does not compare equal should be very small, approaching  $(1.0/\text{numeric\_limits}<\text{unsigned long}>::\text{max}())$ .

### 30.4.5.2 Class template `collate_byname`

[`locale.collate.byname`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
    class collate_byname : public collate<charT> {
    public:
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit collate_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
        explicit collate_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

    protected:
        ~collate_byname();
    };
}
```

## 30.4.6 The time category

[`category.time`]

### 30.4.6.1 General

[`category.time.general`]

Templates `time_get<charT, InputIterator>` and `time_put<charT, OutputIterator>` provide date and time formatting and parsing. All specifications of member functions for `time_put` and `time_get` in the subclauses of 30.4.6 only apply to the specializations required in Tables 104 and 105 (30.3.1.2.1). Their members use their `ios_base&`, `ios_base::iostate&`, and fill arguments as described in 30.4, and the `ctype<>` facet, to determine formatting details.

### 30.4.6.2 Class template `time_get`

[`locale.time.get`]

#### 30.4.6.2.1 General

[`locale.time.get.general`]

```
namespace std {
    class time_base {
    public:
        enum dateorder { no_order, dmy, mdy, ymd, ydm };
    };

    template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
    class time_get : public locale::facet, public time_base {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using iter_type = InputIterator;

        explicit time_get(size_t refs = 0);

        dateorder date_order() const { return do_date_order(); }
        iter_type get_time(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
        iter_type get_date(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
        iter_type get_weekday(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                              ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
        iter_type get_monthname(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                               ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    };
}
```

<sup>253</sup>) This function is useful when one string is being compared to many other strings.



```

iter_type get_year(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                  ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
              ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t, char format, char modifier = 0) const;
iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
              ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t, const char_type* fmt,
              const char_type* fmtend) const;

static locale::id id;

protected:
    ~time_get();
    virtual dateorder do_date_order() const;
    virtual iter_type do_get_time(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                                ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get_date(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                                ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get_weekday(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                                    ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get_monthname(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                                      ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get_year(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                                  ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                             ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t, char format, char modifier) const;
};
}

```

`time_get` is used to parse a character sequence, extracting components of a time or date into a `tm` object. Each `get` member parses a format as produced by a corresponding format specifier to `time_put<>::put`. If the sequence being parsed matches the correct format, the corresponding members of the `tm` argument are set to the values used to produce the sequence; otherwise either an error is reported or unspecified values are assigned.<sup>254</sup>

If the end iterator is reached during parsing by any of the `get()` member functions, the member sets `ios_base::eofbit` in `err`.

#### 30.4.6.2.2 Members

[`locale.time.get.members`]

```
dateorder date_order() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_date_order()`.

```
iter_type get_time(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                  ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get_time(s, end, str, err, t)`.

```
iter_type get_date(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                  ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get_date(s, end, str, err, t)`.

```
iter_type get_weekday(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                     ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

```
iter_type get_monthname(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                       ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get_weekday(s, end, str, err, t)` or `do_get_monthname(s, end, str, err, t)`.

```
iter_type get_year(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                  ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get_year(s, end, str, err, t)`.

<sup>254</sup>) In other words, user confirmation is required for reliable parsing of user-entered dates and times, but machine-generated formats can be parsed reliably. This allows parsers to be aggressive about interpreting user variations on standard formats.

```
iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f, ios_base::iostate& err,
             tm* t, char format, char modifier = 0) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get(s, end, f, err, t, format, modifier)`.

```
iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f, ios_base::iostate& err,
             tm* t, const char_type* fmt, const char_type* fmtend) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `[fmt,fmtend)` is a valid range.

*Effects:* The function starts by evaluating `err = ios_base::goodbit`. It then enters a loop, reading zero or more characters from `s` at each iteration. Unless otherwise specified below, the loop terminates when the first of the following conditions holds:

- The expression `fmt == fmtend` evaluates to `true`.
- The expression `err == ios_base::goodbit` evaluates to `false`.
- The expression `s == end` evaluates to `true`, in which case the function evaluates `err = ios_base::eofbit | ios_base::failbit`.
- The next element of `fmt` is equal to `'%'`, optionally followed by a modifier character, followed by a conversion specifier character, `format`, together forming a conversion specification valid for the POSIX function `strptime`. If the number of elements in the range `[fmt,fmtend)` is not sufficient to unambiguously determine whether the conversion specification is complete and valid, the function evaluates `err = ios_base::failbit`. Otherwise, the function evaluates `s = do_get(s, end, f, err, t, format, modifier)`, where the value of `modifier` is `'\0'` when the optional modifier is absent from the conversion specification. If `err == ios_base::goodbit` holds after the evaluation of the expression, the function increments `fmt` to point just past the end of the conversion specification and continues looping.
- The expression `isspace(*fmt, f.getloc())` evaluates to `true`, in which case the function first increments `fmt` until `fmt == fmtend || !isspace(*fmt, f.getloc())` evaluates to `true`, then advances `s` until `s == end || !isspace(*s, f.getloc())` is `true`, and finally resumes looping.
- The next character read from `s` matches the element pointed to by `fmt` in a case-insensitive comparison, in which case the function evaluates `++fmt, ++s` and continues looping. Otherwise, the function evaluates `err = ios_base::failbit`.

NOTE The function uses the `ctype<charT>` facet installed in `f`'s locale to determine valid whitespace characters. It is unspecified by what means the function performs case-insensitive comparison or whether multi-character sequences are considered while doing so.

*Returns:* `s`.

#### 30.4.6.2.3 Virtual functions [locale.time.get.virtuals]

```
dateorder do_date_order() const;
```

*Returns:* An enumeration value indicating the preferred order of components for those date formats that are composed of day, month, and year.<sup>255</sup> Returns `no_order` if the date format specified by `'x'` contains other variable components (e.g., Julian day, week number, week day).

```
iter_type do_get_time(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                    ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Effects:* Reads characters starting at `s` until it has extracted those `tm` members, and remaining format characters, used by `time_put<>::put` to produce the format specified by `"%H:%M:%S"`, or until it encounters an error or end of sequence.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as possibly part of a valid time.

```
iter_type do_get_date(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                    ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Effects:* Reads characters starting at `s` until it has extracted those `tm` members and remaining format characters used by `time_put<>::put` to produce one of the following formats, or until it encounters an error. The format depends on the value returned by `date_order()` as shown in Table 115.

<sup>255</sup>) This function is intended as a convenience only, for common formats, and can return `no_order` in valid locales.

Table 115 — `do_get_date` effects [tab:locale.time.get.dogetdate]

| <code>date_order()</code> | Format   |
|---------------------------|----------|
| <code>no_order</code>     | "%m%d%y" |
| <code>dmy</code>          | "%d%m%y" |
| <code>mdy</code>          | "%m%d%y" |
| <code>ymd</code>          | "%y%m%d" |
| <code>ydm</code>          | "%y%d%m" |

An implementation may also accept additional implementation-defined formats.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as possibly part of a valid date.

```
iter_type do_get_weekday(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                        ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
iter_type do_get_monthname(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                          ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Effects:* Reads characters starting at `s` until it has extracted the (perhaps abbreviated) name of a weekday or month. If it finds an abbreviation that is followed by characters that can match a full name, it continues reading until it matches the full name or fails. It sets the appropriate `tm` member accordingly.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as part of a valid name.

```
iter_type do_get_year(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& str,
                    ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t) const;
```

*Effects:* Reads characters starting at `s` until it has extracted an unambiguous year identifier. It is implementation-defined whether two-digit year numbers are accepted, and (if so) what century they are assumed to lie in. Sets the `t->tm_year` member accordingly.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as part of a valid year identifier.

```
iter_type do_get(iter_type s, iter_type end, ios_base& f,
                ios_base::iostate& err, tm* t, char format, char modifier) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `t` points to an object.

*Effects:* The function starts by evaluating `err = ios_base::goodbit`. It then reads characters starting at `s` until it encounters an error, or until it has extracted and assigned those `tm` members, and any remaining format characters, corresponding to a conversion specification appropriate for the POSIX function `strptime`, formed by concatenating `'%'`, the `modifier` character, when non-NUL, and the `format` character. When the concatenation fails to yield a complete valid directive the function leaves the object pointed to by `t` unchanged and evaluates `err |= ios_base::failbit`. When `s == end` evaluates to `true` after reading a character the function evaluates `err |= ios_base::eofbit`.

For complex conversion specifications such as `%c`, `%x`, or `%X`, or conversion specifications that involve the optional modifiers `E` or `O`, when the function is unable to unambiguously determine some or all `tm` members from the input sequence `[s, end)`, it evaluates `err |= ios_base::eofbit`. In such cases the values of those `tm` members are unspecified and may be outside their valid range.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as possibly part of a valid input sequence for the given `format` and `modifier`.

*Remarks:* It is unspecified whether multiple calls to `do_get()` with the address of the same `tm` object will update the current contents of the object or simply overwrite its members. Portable programs should zero out the object before invoking the function.

30.4.6.3 Class template `time_get_byname`[`locale.time.get.byname`]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class time_get_byname : public time_get<charT, InputIterator> {
        public:
            using dateorder = time_base::dateorder;
            using iter_type = InputIterator;

            explicit time_get_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
            explicit time_get_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

        protected:
            ~time_get_byname();
        };
}

```

30.4.6.4 Class template `time_put`[`locale.time.put`]

## 30.4.6.4.1 General

[`locale.time.put.general`]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class time_put : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = OutputIterator;

            explicit time_put(size_t refs = 0);

            // the following is implemented in terms of other member functions.
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill, const tm* tmb,
                const charT* pattern, const charT* pat_end) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& f, char_type fill,
                const tm* tmb, char format, char modifier = 0) const;

            static locale::id id;

        protected:
            ~time_put();
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type s, ios_base&, char_type, const tm* t,
                char format, char modifier) const;
        };
}

```

## 30.4.6.4.2 Members

[`locale.time.put.members`]

```

iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& str, char_type fill, const tm* t,
    const charT* pattern, const charT* pat_end) const;
iter_type put(iter_type s, ios_base& str, char_type fill, const tm* t,
    char format, char modifier = 0) const;

```

*Effects:* The first form steps through the sequence from `pattern` to `pat_end`, identifying characters that are part of a format sequence. Each character that is not part of a format sequence is written to `s` immediately, and each format sequence, as it is identified, results in a call to `do_put`; thus, format elements and other characters are interleaved in the output in the order in which they appear in the pattern. Format sequences are identified by converting each character `c` to a `char` value as if by `ct.narrow(c, 0)`, where `ct` is a reference to `ctype<charT>` obtained from `str.getloc()`. The first character of each sequence is equal to `'%'`, followed by an optional modifier character `mod`<sup>256</sup> and a format specifier character `spec` as defined for the function `strftime`. If no modifier character is present, `mod` is zero. For each valid format sequence identified, calls `do_put(s, str, fill, t, spec, mod)`.

The second form calls `do_put(s, str, fill, t, format, modifier)`.

NOTE The `fill` argument can be used in the implementation-defined formats or by derivations. A space character is a reasonable default for this argument.

256) Although the C programming language defines no modifiers, most vendors do.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately after the last character produced.

#### 30.4.6.4.3 Virtual functions

[`locale.time.put.virtuals`]

```
iter_type do_put(iter_type s, ios_base&, char_type fill, const tm* t,
                char format, char modifier) const;
```

*Effects:* Formats the contents of the parameter `t` into characters placed on the output sequence `s`. Formatting is controlled by the parameters `format` and `modifier`, interpreted identically as the format specifiers in the string argument to the standard library function `strftime()`, except that the sequence of characters produced for those specifiers that are described as depending on the C locale are instead implementation-defined.

NOTE 1 Interpretation of the `modifier` argument is implementation-defined.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately after the last character produced.

NOTE 2 The `fill` argument can be used in the implementation-defined formats or by derivations. A space character is a reasonable default for this argument.

Recommended practice: Interpretation of the `modifier` should follow the conventions of ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009. Implementations should refer to other standards such as ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009 for a specification of the character sequences produced for those specifiers described as depending on the C locale.

#### 30.4.6.5 Class template `time_put_byname`

[`locale.time.put.byname`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class time_put_byname : public time_put<charT, OutputIterator> {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = OutputIterator;

            explicit time_put_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
            explicit time_put_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

        protected:
            ~time_put_byname();
        };
}
```

### 30.4.7 The monetary category

[`category.monetary`]

#### 30.4.7.1 General

[`category.monetary.general`]

These templates handle monetary formats. A template parameter indicates whether local or international monetary formats are to be used.

All specifications of member functions for `money_put` and `money_get` in the subclauses of 30.4.7 only apply to the specializations required in Tables 104 and 105 (30.3.1.2.1). Their members use their `ios_base&`, `ios_base::iostate&`, and `fill` arguments as described in 30.4, and the `money_punct<>` and `ctype<>` facets, to determine formatting details.

#### 30.4.7.2 Class template `money_get`

[`locale.money.get`]

##### 30.4.7.2.1 General

[`locale.money.get.general`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class InputIterator = istreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class money_get : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = InputIterator;
            using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

            explicit money_get(size_t refs = 0);
```

```

    iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl,
                  ios_base& f, ios_base::iostate& err,
                  long double& units) const;
    iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl,
                  ios_base& f, ios_base::iostate& err,
                  string_type& digits) const;

    static locale::id id;

protected:
    ~money_get();
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, bool, ios_base&,
                             ios_base::iostate& err, long double& units) const;
    virtual iter_type do_get(iter_type, iter_type, bool, ios_base&,
                             ios_base::iostate& err, string_type& digits) const;
};
}

```

#### 30.4.7.2.2 Members

[locale.money.get.members]

```

iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl, ios_base& f,
              ios_base::iostate& err, long double& quant) const;
iter_type get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl, ios_base& f,
              ios_base::iostate& err, string_type& quant) const;

```

*Returns:* do\_get(s, end, intl, f, err, quant).

#### 30.4.7.2.3 Virtual functions

[locale.money.get.virtuals]

```

iter_type do_get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, long double& units) const;
iter_type do_get(iter_type s, iter_type end, bool intl, ios_base& str,
                 ios_base::iostate& err, string_type& digits) const;

```

*Effects:* Reads characters from *s* to parse and construct a monetary value according to the format specified by a `money_punct<charT, Intl>` facet reference *mp* and the character mapping specified by a `ctype<charT>` facet reference *ct* obtained from the locale returned by `str.getloc()`, and `str.flags()`. If a valid sequence is recognized, does not change *err*; otherwise, sets *err* to `(err|str.failbit)`, or `(err|str.failbit|str.eofbit)` if no more characters are available, and does not change *units* or *digits*. Uses the pattern returned by `mp.neg_format()` to parse all values. The result is returned as an integral value stored in *units* or as a sequence of digits possibly preceded by a minus sign (as produced by `ct.widen(c)` where *c* is '-' or in the range from '0' through '9' (inclusive)) stored in *digits*.

EXAMPLE 1 The sequence \$1,056.23 in a common United States locale would yield, for *units*, 105623, or, for *digits*, "105623".

If `mp.grouping()` indicates that no thousands separators are permitted, any such characters are not read, and parsing is terminated at the point where they first appear. Otherwise, thousands separators are optional; if present, they are checked for correct placement only after all format components have been read.

Where `money_base::space` or `money_base::none` appears as the last element in the format pattern, no whitespace is consumed. Otherwise, where `money_base::space` appears in any of the initial elements of the format pattern, at least one whitespace character is required. Where `money_base::none` appears in any of the initial elements of the format pattern, whitespace is allowed but not required. If `(str.flags() & str.showbase)` is false, the currency symbol is optional and is consumed only if other characters are needed to complete the format; otherwise, the currency symbol is required.

If the first character (if any) in the string *pos* returned by `mp.positive_sign()` or the string *neg* returned by `mp.negative_sign()` is recognized in the position indicated by *sign* in the format pattern, it is consumed and any remaining characters in the string are required after all the other format components.

EXAMPLE 2 If `showbase` is off, then for a *neg* value of "(" and a currency symbol of "L", in "(100 L)" the "L" is consumed; but if *neg* is "-", the "L" in "-100 L" is not consumed.

If `pos` or `neg` is empty, the sign component is optional, and if no sign is detected, the result is given the sign that corresponds to the source of the empty string. Otherwise, the character in the indicated position shall match the first character of `pos` or `neg`, and the result is given the corresponding sign. If the first character of `pos` is equal to the first character of `neg`, or if both strings are empty, the result is given a positive sign.

Digits in the numeric monetary component are extracted and placed in `digits`, or into a character buffer `buf1` for conversion to produce a value for `units`, in the order in which they appear, preceded by a minus sign if and only if the result is negative. The value `units` is produced as if by<sup>257</sup>

```
for (int i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    buf2[i] = src[find(atoms, atoms+sizeof(src), buf1[i]) - atoms];
buf2[n] = 0;
sscanf(buf2, "%Lf", &units);
```

where `n` is the number of characters placed in `buf1`, `buf2` is a character buffer, and the values `src` and `atoms` are defined as if by

```
static const char src[] = "0123456789-";
charT atoms[sizeof(src)];
ct.widen(src, src + sizeof(src) - 1, atoms);
```

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately beyond the last character recognized as part of a valid monetary quantity.

### 30.4.7.3 Class template `money_put`

[`locale.money.put`]

#### 30.4.7.3.1 General

[`locale.money.put.general`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class OutputIterator = ostreambuf_iterator<charT>>
        class money_put : public locale::facet {
        public:
            using char_type = charT;
            using iter_type = OutputIterator;
            using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

            explicit money_put(size_t refs = 0);

            iter_type put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& f,
                          char_type fill, long double units) const;
            iter_type put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& f,
                          char_type fill, const string_type& digits) const;

            static locale::id id;

        protected:
            ~money_put();
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, bool, ios_base&, char_type fill,
                                     long double units) const;
            virtual iter_type do_put(iter_type, bool, ios_base&, char_type fill,
                                     const string_type& digits) const;
        };
}
```

#### 30.4.7.3.2 Members

[`locale.money.put.members`]

```
iter_type put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& f, char_type fill, long double quant) const;
iter_type put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& f, char_type fill, const string_type& quant) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_put(s, intl, f, loc, quant)`.

#### 30.4.7.3.3 Virtual functions

[`locale.money.put.virtuals`]

```
iter_type do_put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& str,
                  char_type fill, long double units) const;
```

<sup>257</sup>) The semantics here are different from `ct.narrow`.



```
iter_type do_put(iter_type s, bool intl, ios_base& str,
                char_type fill, const string_type& digits) const;
```

*Effects:* Writes characters to `s` according to the format specified by a `moneypunct<charT, Intl>` facet reference `mp` and the character mapping specified by a `ctype<charT>` facet reference `ct` obtained from the locale returned by `str.getloc()`, and `str.flags()`. The argument `units` is transformed into a sequence of wide characters as if by

```
ct.widen(buf1, buf1 + sprintf(buf1, "%.0Lf", units), buf2)
```

for character buffers `buf1` and `buf2`. If the first character in `digits` or `buf2` is equal to `ct.widen('')`, then the pattern used for formatting is the result of `mp.neg_format()`; otherwise the pattern is the result of `mp.pos_format()`. Digit characters are written, interspersed with any thousands separators and decimal point specified by the format, in the order they appear (after the optional leading minus sign) in `digits` or `buf2`. In `digits`, only the optional leading minus sign and the immediately subsequent digit characters (as classified according to `ct`) are used; any trailing characters (including digits appearing after a non-digit character) are ignored. Calls `str.width(0)`.

*Returns:* An iterator pointing immediately after the last character produced.

*Remarks:* The currency symbol is generated if and only if `(str.flags() & str.showbase)` is nonzero. If the number of characters generated for the specified format is less than the value returned by `str.width()` on entry to the function, then copies of `fill` are inserted as necessary to pad to the specified width. For the value `af` equal to `(str.flags() & str.adjustfield)`, if `(af == str.internal)` is true, the fill characters are placed where `none` or `space` appears in the formatting pattern; otherwise if `(af == str.left)` is true, they are placed after the other characters; otherwise, they are placed before the other characters.

NOTE It is possible, with some combinations of format patterns and flag values, to produce output that cannot be parsed using `num_get<>::get`.

#### 30.4.7.4 Class template `moneypunct`

[`locale.moneypunct`]

##### 30.4.7.4.1 General

[`locale.moneypunct.general`]

```
namespace std {
    class money_base {
    public:
        enum part { none, space, symbol, sign, value };
        struct pattern { char field[4]; };
    };

    template<class charT, bool International = false>
    class moneypunct : public locale::facet, public money_base {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit moneypunct(size_t refs = 0);

        charT decimal_point() const;
        charT thousands_sep() const;
        string grouping() const;
        string_type curr_symbol() const;
        string_type positive_sign() const;
        string_type negative_sign() const;
        int frac_digits() const;
        pattern pos_format() const;
        pattern neg_format() const;

        static locale::id id;
        static const bool intl = International;

    protected:
        ~moneypunct();
        virtual charT do_decimal_point() const;
        virtual charT do_thousands_sep() const;
```

```

    virtual string      do_grouping()      const;
    virtual string_type do_curr_symbol()   const;
    virtual string_type do_positive_sign() const;
    virtual string_type do_negative_sign() const;
    virtual int         do_frac_digits()   const;
    virtual pattern     do_pos_format()    const;
    virtual pattern     do_neg_format()    const;
};
}

```

The `money_punct<>` facet defines monetary formatting parameters used by `money_get<>` and `money_put<>`. A monetary format is a sequence of four components, specified by a `pattern` value `p`, such that the `part` value `static_cast<part>(p.field[i])` determines the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component of the format<sup>258</sup>. In the `field` member of a `pattern` object, each value `symbol`, `sign`, `value`, and either `space` or `none` appears exactly once. The value `none`, if present, is not first; the value `space`, if present, is neither first nor last.

Where `none` or `space` appears, whitespace is permitted in the format, except where `none` appears at the end, in which case no whitespace is permitted. The value `space` indicates that at least one space is required at that position. Where `symbol` appears, the sequence of characters returned by `curr_symbol()` is permitted, and can be required. Where `sign` appears, the first (if any) of the sequence of characters returned by `positive_sign()` or `negative_sign()` (respectively as the monetary value is non-negative or negative) is required. Any remaining characters of the sign sequence are required after all other format components. Where `value` appears, the absolute numeric monetary value is required.

The format of the numeric monetary value is a decimal number:

```

value:
    units fractionalopt
    decimal-point digits

fractional:
    decimal-point digitsopt

```

if `frac_digits()` returns a positive value, or

```

value:
    units

```

otherwise. The symbol `decimal-point` indicates the character returned by `decimal_point()`. The other symbols are defined as follows:

```

units:
    digits
    digits thousands-sep units

digits:
    adigit digitsopt

```

In the syntax specification, the symbol `adigit` is any of the values `ct.widen(c)` for `c` in the range '0' through '9' (inclusive) and `ct` is a reference of type `const ctype<charT>&` obtained as described in the definitions of `money_get<>` and `money_put<>`. The symbol `thousands-sep` is the character returned by `thousands_sep()`. The space character used is the value `ct.widen(' ')`. Whitespace characters are those characters `c` for which `ci.is(space, c)` returns `true`. The number of digits required after the decimal point (if any) is exactly the value returned by `frac_digits()`.

The placement of thousands-separator characters (if any) is determined by the value returned by `grouping()`, defined identically as the member `num_punct<>::do_grouping()`.

#### 30.4.7.4.2 Members

[`locale.money_punct.members`]

```

charT      decimal_point() const;
charT      thousands_sep() const;
string     grouping()      const;
string_type curr_symbol()   const;
string_type positive_sign() const;
string_type negative_sign() const;
int        frac_digits()   const;
pattern    pos_format()    const;

```

<sup>258</sup>) An array of `char`, rather than an array of `part`, is specified for `pattern::field` purely for efficiency.

```
pattern      neg_format()    const;
```

Each of these functions *F* returns the result of calling the corresponding virtual member function `do_F()`.

#### 30.4.7.4.3 Virtual functions

[`locale.money_punct.virtuals`]

```
charT do_decimal_point() const;
```

*Returns:* The radix separator to use in case `do_frac_digits()` is greater than zero.<sup>259</sup>

```
charT do_thousands_sep() const;
```

*Returns:* The digit group separator to use in case `do_grouping()` specifies a digit grouping pattern.<sup>260</sup>

```
string do_grouping() const;
```

*Returns:* A pattern defined identically as, but not necessarily equal to, the result of `num_punct<charT>::do_grouping()`.<sup>261</sup>

```
string_type do_curr_symbol() const;
```

*Returns:* A string to use as the currency identifier symbol.

NOTE For specializations where the second template parameter is `true`, this is typically four characters long: a three-letter code as specified by ISO 4217<sup>[1]</sup> followed by a space.

```
string_type do_positive_sign() const;
```

```
string_type do_negative_sign() const;
```

*Returns:* `do_positive_sign()` returns the string to use to indicate a positive monetary value;<sup>262</sup> `do_negative_sign()` returns the string to use to indicate a negative value.

```
int do_frac_digits() const;
```

*Returns:* The number of digits after the decimal radix separator, if any.<sup>263</sup>

```
pattern do_pos_format() const;
```

```
pattern do_neg_format() const;
```

*Returns:* The specializations required in Table 105 (30.3.1.2.1), namely

- `money_punct<char>`,
- `money_punct<wchar_t>`,
- `money_punct<char, true>`, and
- `money_punct<wchar_t, true>`,

return an object of type `pattern` initialized to { `symbol`, `sign`, `none`, `value` }.<sup>264</sup>

#### 30.4.7.5 Class template `money_punct_byname`

[`locale.money_punct.byname`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, bool Intl = false>
    class money_punct_byname : public money_punct<charT, Intl> {
    public:
        using pattern      = money_base::pattern;
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit money_punct_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
        explicit money_punct_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

    protected:
        ~money_punct_byname();
    };
}
```

259) In common U.S. locales this is `'.'`.

260) In common U.S. locales this is `','`.

261) To specify grouping by 3s, the value is `"\003"` not `"3"`.

262) This is usually the empty string.

263) In common U.S. locales, this is 2.

264) Note that the international symbol returned by `do_curr_symbol()` usually contains a space, itself; for example, `"USD "`.

**30.4.8 The message retrieval category**

[category.messages]

**30.4.8.1 General**

[category.messages.general]

Class `messages<charT>` implements retrieval of strings from message catalogs.

**30.4.8.2 Class template messages**

[locale.messages]

**30.4.8.2.1 General**

[locale.messages.general]

```
namespace std {
    class messages_base {
    public:
        using catalog = unspecified signed integer type;
    };

    template<class charT>
    class messages : public locale::facet, public messages_base {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit messages(size_t refs = 0);

        catalog open(const string& fn, const locale&) const;
        string_type get(catalog c, int set, int msgid,
                       const string_type& dfault) const;
        void close(catalog c) const;

        static locale::id id;

    protected:
        ~messages();
        virtual catalog do_open(const string&, const locale&) const;
        virtual string_type do_get(catalog, int set, int msgid,
                                   const string_type& dfault) const;
        virtual void do_close(catalog) const;
    };
}
```

Values of type `messages_base::catalog` usable as arguments to members `get` and `close` can be obtained only by calling member `open`.

**30.4.8.2.2 Members**

[locale.messages.members]

```
catalog open(const string& name, const locale& loc) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_open(name, loc)`.

```
string_type get(catalog cat, int set, int msgid, const string_type& dfault) const;
```

*Returns:* `do_get(cat, set, msgid, dfault)`.

```
void close(catalog cat) const;
```

*Effects:* Calls `do_close(cat)`.

**30.4.8.2.3 Virtual functions**

[locale.messages.virtuals]

```
catalog do_open(const string& name, const locale& loc) const;
```

*Returns:* A value that may be passed to `get()` to retrieve a message from the message catalog identified by the string `name` according to an implementation-defined mapping. The result can be used until it is passed to `close()`.

Returns a value less than 0 if no such catalog can be opened.

*Remarks:* The locale argument `loc` is used for character set code conversion when retrieving messages, if needed.

```
string_type do_get(catalog cat, int set, int msgid, const string_type& default) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `cat` is a catalog obtained from `open()` and not yet closed.

*Returns:* A message identified by arguments `set`, `msgid`, and `default`, according to an implementation-defined mapping. If no such message can be found, returns `default`.

```
void do_close(catalog cat) const;
```

*Preconditions:* `cat` is a catalog obtained from `open()` and not yet closed.

*Effects:* Releases unspecified resources associated with `cat`.

*Remarks:* The limit on such resources, if any, is implementation-defined.

### 30.4.8.3 Class template `messages_byname`

[`locale.messages.byname`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT>
    class messages_byname : public messages<charT> {
    public:
        using catalog      = messages_base::catalog;
        using string_type = basic_string<charT>;

        explicit messages_byname(const char*, size_t refs = 0);
        explicit messages_byname(const string&, size_t refs = 0);

    protected:
        ~messages_byname();
    };
}
```

## 30.5 C library locales

[`c.locales`]

### 30.5.1 Header `<locale>` synopsis

[`clocale.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    struct lconv;

    char* setlocale(int category, const char* locale);
    lconv* localeconv();
}

#define NULL see 17.2.3
#define LC_ALL see below
#define LC_COLLATE see below
#define LC_CTYPE see below
#define LC_MONETARY see below
#define LC_NUMERIC see below
#define LC_TIME see below
```

The contents and meaning of the header `<clocale>` are the same as the C standard library header `<locale.h>`.

### 30.5.2 Data races

[`clocale.data.races`]

Calls to the function `setlocale` may introduce a data race (16.4.6.10) with other calls to `setlocale` or with calls to the functions listed in Table 116.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.11.

Table 116 — Potential `setlocale` data races [tab:setlocale.data.races]

|                      |                       |                        |                         |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <code>fprintf</code> | <code>isprint</code>  | <code>iswdigit</code>  | <code>localeconv</code> | <code>tolower</code> |
| <code>fscanf</code>  | <code>ispunct</code>  | <code>iswgraph</code>  | <code>mblen</code>      | <code>toupper</code> |
| <code>isalnum</code> | <code>isspace</code>  | <code>iswlower</code>  | <code>mbstowcs</code>   | <code>tolower</code> |
| <code>isalpha</code> | <code>isupper</code>  | <code>iswprint</code>  | <code>mbtowc</code>     | <code>toupper</code> |
| <code>isblank</code> | <code>iswalnum</code> | <code>iswpunct</code>  | <code>setlocale</code>  | <code>wscoll</code>  |
| <code>iscntrl</code> | <code>iswalpha</code> | <code>iswspace</code>  | <code>strcoll</code>    | <code>wctod</code>   |
| <code>isdigit</code> | <code>iswblank</code> | <code>iswupper</code>  | <code>strerror</code>   | <code>wctombs</code> |
| <code>isgraph</code> | <code>iswcntrl</code> | <code>iswxdigit</code> | <code>strtod</code>     | <code>wcsxfrm</code> |
| <code>islower</code> | <code>iswctype</code> | <code>isxdigit</code>  | <code>strxfrm</code>    | <code>wctomb</code>  |

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 14882:2024

# 31 Input/output library [input.output]

## 31.1 General [input.output.general]

This Clause describes components that C++ programs may use to perform input/output operations.

The following subclauses describe requirements for stream parameters, and components for forward declarations of iostreams, predefined iostreams objects, base iostreams classes, stream buffering, stream formatting and manipulators, string streams, and file streams, as summarized in [Table 117](#).

**Table 117 — Input/output library summary** [tab:iostreams.summary]

| Subclause                                         | Header                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">31.2</a> Requirements                 |                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">31.3</a> Forward declarations         | <code>&lt;iosfwd&gt;</code>                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">31.4</a> Standard iostream objects    | <code>&lt;iostream&gt;</code>                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">31.5</a> Iostreams base classes       | <code>&lt;ios&gt;</code>                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">31.6</a> Stream buffers               | <code>&lt;streambuf&gt;</code>                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">31.7</a> Formatting and manipulators  | <code>&lt;istream&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;ostream&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;iomanip&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;print&gt;</code> |
| <a href="#">31.8</a> String streams               | <code>&lt;sstream&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">31.9</a> Span-based streams           | <code>&lt;spanstream&gt;</code>                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">31.10</a> File streams                | <code>&lt;fstream&gt;</code>                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">31.11</a> Synchronized output streams | <code>&lt;syncstream&gt;</code>                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">31.12</a> File systems                | <code>&lt;filesystem&gt;</code>                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">31.13</a> C library files             | <code>&lt;stdio&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;cinttypes&gt;</code>                                                             |

## 31.2 Iostreams requirements [iostreams.requirements]

### 31.2.1 Imbue limitations [iostream.limits.imbue]

No function described in [Clause 31](#) except for `ios_base::imbue` and `basic_filebuf::pubimbue` causes any instance of `basic_ios::imbue` or `basic_streambuf::imbue` to be called. If any user function called from a function declared in [Clause 31](#) or as an overriding virtual function of any class declared in [Clause 31](#) calls `imbue`, the behavior is undefined.

### 31.2.2 Types [stream.types]

```
using streamoff = implementation-defined;
```

The type `streamoff` is a synonym for one of the signed basic integral types of sufficient size to represent the maximum possible file size for the operating system.<sup>265</sup>

```
using streamsize = implementation-defined;
```

The type `streamsize` is a synonym for one of the signed basic integral types. It is used to represent the number of characters transferred in an I/O operation, or the size of I/O buffers.<sup>266</sup>

### 31.2.3 Positioning type limitations [iostreams.limits.pos]

The classes of [Clause 31](#) with template arguments `charT` and `traits` behave as described if `traits::pos_type` and `traits::off_type` are `streampos` and `streamoff` respectively. Except as noted explicitly below, their behavior when `traits::pos_type` and `traits::off_type` are other types is implementation-defined.

NOTE For each of the specializations of `char_traits` defined in [23.2.4](#), `state_type` denotes `mbstate_t`, `pos_type` denotes `fpos<mbstate_t>`, and `off_type` denotes `streamoff`.

In the classes of [Clause 31](#), a template parameter with name `charT` represents a member of the set of types containing `char`, `wchar_t`, and any other implementation-defined character types that meet the requirements for a character on which any of the iostream components can be instantiated.

<sup>265</sup>) Typically `long long`.

<sup>266</sup>) Most places where `streamsize` is used would use `size_t` in C, or `ssize_t` in ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945.



### 31.2.4 Thread safety

[iostreams.threadsafety]

Concurrent access to a stream object (31.8, 31.10), stream buffer object (31.6), or C Library stream (31.13) by multiple threads may result in a data race (6.9.2) unless otherwise specified (31.4).

NOTE Data races result in undefined behavior (6.9.2).

If one thread makes a library call *a* that writes a value to a stream and, as a result, another thread reads this value from the stream through a library call *b* such that this does not result in a data race, then *a*'s write synchronizes with *b*'s read.

### 31.3 Forward declarations

[iostream.forward]

#### 31.3.1 Header <iosfwd> synopsis

[iosfwd.syn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT> struct char_traits;
    template<> struct char_traits<char>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char8_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char16_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<char32_t>;
    template<> struct char_traits<wchar_t>;

    template<class T> class allocator;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ios;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_streambuf;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_istream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ostream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_iostream;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_stringbuf;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_istringstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_ostringstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_stringstream;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_spanbuf;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ispanstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ospstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_spanstream;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_filebuf;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ifstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ofstream;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_fstream;
```

```

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_syncbuf;
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
        class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_osyncstream;

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class istreambuf_iterator;
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class ostreambuf_iterator;

using ios    = basic_ios<char>;
using wios   = basic_ios<wchar_t>;

using streambuf = basic_streambuf<char>;
using istream   = basic_istream<char>;
using ostream   = basic_ostream<char>;
using iostream  = basic_iostream<char>;

using stringbuf    = basic_stringbuf<char>;
using istringstream = basic_istream<char>;
using ostreamstream = basic_ostream<char>;
using stringstream = basic_stringstream<char>;

using spanbuf      = basic_spanbuf<char>;
using ispanstream  = basic_ispanstream<char>;
using ospanstream  = basic_ostream<char>;
using spanstream   = basic_spanstream<char>;

using filebuf      = basic_filebuf<char>;
using ifstream     = basic_ifstream<char>;
using ofstream     = basic_ofstream<char>;
using fstream      = basic_fstream<char>;

using syncbuf      = basic_syncbuf<char>;
using osyncstream  = basic_osyncstream<char>;

using wstreambuf   = basic_streambuf<wchar_t>;
using wistream     = basic_istream<wchar_t>;
using wostream     = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;
using wiostream    = basic_iostream<wchar_t>;

using wstringbuf   = basic_stringbuf<wchar_t>;
using wistringstream = basic_istream<wchar_t>;
using wostringstream = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;
using wstringstream = basic_stringstream<wchar_t>;

using wspanbuf     = basic_spanbuf<wchar_t>;
using wispanstream = basic_ispanstream<wchar_t>;
using wospanstream = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;
using wspanstream  = basic_spanstream<wchar_t>;

using wfilebuf     = basic_filebuf<wchar_t>;
using wifstream    = basic_ifstream<wchar_t>;
using wofstream    = basic_ofstream<wchar_t>;
using wfstream     = basic_fstream<wchar_t>;

using wsyncbuf     = basic_syncbuf<wchar_t>;
using wosyncstream = basic_osyncstream<wchar_t>;

template<class state> class fpos;
using streampos    = fpos<char_traits<char>::state_type>;
using wstreampos   = fpos<char_traits<wchar_t>::state_type>;

```

```

using u8streampos = fpos<char_traits<char8_t>::state_type>;
using u16streampos = fpos<char_traits<char16_t>::state_type>;
using u32streampos = fpos<char_traits<char32_t>::state_type>;
}

```

Default template arguments are described as appearing both in `<iosfwd>` and in the synopsis of other headers but it is well-formed to include both `<iosfwd>` and one or more of the other headers.<sup>267</sup>

### 31.3.2 Overview

[[iostream.forward.overview](#)]

The class template specialization `basic_ios<charT, traits>` serves as a virtual base class for the class templates `basic_istream`, `basic_ostream`, and class templates derived from them. `basic_iostream` is a class template derived from both `basic_istream<charT, traits>` and `basic_ostream<charT, traits>`.

The class template specialization `basic_streambuf<charT, traits>` serves as a base class for class templates `basic_stringbuf`, `basic_filebuf`, and `basic_syncbuf`.

The class template specialization `basic_istream<charT, traits>` serves as a base class for class templates `basic_istreamstream` and `basic_ifstream`.

The class template specialization `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` serves as a base class for class templates `basic_ostreamstream`, `basic_ofstream`, and `basic_osyncstream`.

The class template specialization `basic_iostream<charT, traits>` serves as a base class for class templates `basic_stringstream` and `basic_fstream`.

NOTE 1 For each of the class templates above, the program is ill-formed if `traits::char_type` is not the same type as `charT` (23.2).

Other *typedef-names* define instances of class templates specialized for `char` or `wchar_t` types.

Specializations of the class template `fpos` are used for specifying file position information.

EXAMPLE The types `streampos` and `wstreampos` are used for positioning streams specialized on `char` and `wchar_t` respectively.

NOTE 2 This synopsis suggests a circularity between `streampos` and `char_traits<char>`. An implementation can avoid this circularity by substituting equivalent types.

## 31.4 Standard iostream objects

[[iostream.objects](#)]

### 31.4.1 Header `<iostream>` synopsis

[[iostream.syn](#)]

```

#include <ios>           // see 31.5.1
#include <streambuf>      // see 31.6.1
#include <istream>        // see 31.7.1
#include <ostream>        // see 31.7.2

namespace std {
    extern istream cin;
    extern ostream cout;
    extern ostream cerr;
    extern ostream clog;

    extern wistream wcin;
    extern wostream wcout;
    extern wostream wcerr;
    extern wostream wclog;
}

```

### 31.4.2 Overview

[[iostream.objects.overview](#)]

In this Clause, the type name `FILE` refers to the type `FILE` declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

The header `<iostream>` declares objects that associate objects with the standard C streams provided for by the functions declared in `<cstdio>`, and includes all the headers necessary to use these objects.

<sup>267</sup>) It is the implementation's responsibility to implement headers so that including `<iosfwd>` and other headers does not violate the rules about multiple occurrences of default arguments.

The objects are constructed and the associations are established at some time prior to or during the first time an object of class `ios_base::Init` is constructed, and in any case before the body of `main` (6.9.3.1) begins execution. The objects are not destroyed during program execution.<sup>268</sup>

Recommended practice: If it is possible for them to do so, implementations should initialize the objects earlier than required.

The results of including `<iostream>` in a translation unit shall be as if `<iostream>` defined an instance of `ios_base::Init` with static storage duration. Each C++ library module (16.4.2.4) in a hosted implementation shall behave as if it contains an interface unit that defines an unexported `ios_base::Init` variable with ordered initialization (6.9.3.3).

NOTE 1 As a result, the definition of that variable is appearance-ordered before any declaration following the point of importation of a C++ library module. Whether such a definition exists is unobservable by a program that does not reference any of the standard iostream objects.

Mixing operations on corresponding wide- and narrow-character streams follows the same semantics as mixing such operations on `FILES`, as specified in the C standard library.

Concurrent access to a synchronized (31.5.2.5) standard iostream object's formatted and unformatted input (31.7.5.2) and output (31.7.6.2) functions or a standard C stream by multiple threads does not result in a data race (6.9.2).

NOTE 2 Unsynchronized concurrent use of these objects and streams by multiple threads can result in interleaved characters.

See also ISO/IEC 9899:2018, 7.21.2.

### 31.4.3 Narrow stream objects

[`narrow.stream.objects`]

`istream cin;`

The object `cin` controls input from a stream buffer associated with the object `stdin`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

After the object `cin` is initialized, `cin.tie()` returns `&cout`. Its state is otherwise the same as required for `basic_ios<char>::init` (31.5.4.2).

`ostream cout;`

The object `cout` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stdout`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

`ostream cerr;`

The object `cerr` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stderr`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

After the object `cerr` is initialized, `cerr.flags() & unitbuf` is nonzero and `cerr.tie()` returns `&cout`. Its state is otherwise the same as required for `basic_ios<char>::init` (31.5.4.2).

`ostream clog;`

The object `clog` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stderr`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

### 31.4.4 Wide stream objects

[`wide.stream.objects`]

`wistream wcin;`

The object `wcin` controls input from a stream buffer associated with the object `stdin`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

After the object `wcin` is initialized, `wcin.tie()` returns `&wcout`. Its state is otherwise the same as required for `basic_ios<wchar_t>::init` (31.5.4.2).

`wostream wcout;`

The object `wcout` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stdout`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

<sup>268</sup>) Constructors and destructors for objects with static storage duration can access these objects to read input from `stdin` or write output to `stdout` or `stderr`.

wostream wcerr;

The object `wcerr` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stderr`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

After the object `wcerr` is initialized, `wcerr.flags()` & `unitbuf` is nonzero and `wcerr.tie()` returns `&wcout`. Its state is otherwise the same as required for `basic_ios<wchar_t>::init` (31.5.4.2).

wostream wlog;

The object `wlog` controls output to a stream buffer associated with the object `stderr`, declared in `<cstdio>` (31.13.1).

## 31.5 Iostreams base classes

[iostreams.base]

### 31.5.1 Header `<ios>` synopsis

[ios.syn]

```
#include <iosfwd>    // see 31.3.1
```

```
namespace std {
    using streamoff = implementation-defined;
    using streamsize = implementation-defined;
    template<class stateT> class fpos;

    class ios_base;
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ios;

    // 31.5.5, manipulators
    ios_base& boolalpha (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& noboolalpha (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& showbase (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& noshowbase (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& showpoint (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& noshowpoint (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& showpos (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& noshowpos (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& skipws (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& noskipws (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& uppercase (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& nouppercase (ios_base& str);

    ios_base& unitbuf (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& nouitbuf (ios_base& str);

    // 31.5.5.2, adjustfield
    ios_base& internal (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& left (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& right (ios_base& str);

    // 31.5.5.3, basefield
    ios_base& dec (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& hex (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& oct (ios_base& str);

    // 31.5.5.4, floatfield
    ios_base& fixed (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& scientific (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& hexfloat (ios_base& str);
    ios_base& defaultfloat (ios_base& str);
}
```

```

// 31.5.6, error reporting
enum class io_errc {
    stream = 1
};

template<> struct is_error_code_enum<io_errc> : public true_type { };
error_code make_error_code(io_errc e) noexcept;
error_condition make_error_condition(io_errc e) noexcept;
const error_category& iostream_category() noexcept;
}

```

## 31.5.2 Class ios\_base

[ios.base]

### 31.5.2.1 General

[ios.base.general]

```

namespace std {
    class ios_base {
    public:
        class failure;                // see below

        // 31.5.2.2.2, fmtflags
        using fmtflags = T1;
        static constexpr fmtflags boolalpha = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags dec = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags fixed = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags hex = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags internal = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags left = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags oct = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags right = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags scientific = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags showbase = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags showpoint = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags showpos = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags skipws = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags unitbuf = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags uppercase = unspecified;
        static constexpr fmtflags adjustfield = see below;
        static constexpr fmtflags basefield = see below;
        static constexpr fmtflags floatfield = see below;

        // 31.5.2.2.3, iostate
        using iostate = T2;
        static constexpr iostate badbit = unspecified;
        static constexpr iostate eofbit = unspecified;
        static constexpr iostate failbit = unspecified;
        static constexpr iostate goodbit = see below;

        // 31.5.2.2.4, openmode
        using openmode = T3;
        static constexpr openmode app = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode ate = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode binary = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode in = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode noreplace = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode out = unspecified;
        static constexpr openmode trunc = unspecified;

        // 31.5.2.2.5, seekdir
        using seekdir = T4;
        static constexpr seekdir beg = unspecified;
        static constexpr seekdir cur = unspecified;
        static constexpr seekdir end = unspecified;

        class Init;
    };
}

```

```

// 31.5.2.3, fmtflags state
fmtflags flags() const;
fmtflags flags(fmtflags fmtfl);
fmtflags setf(fmtflags fmtfl);
fmtflags setf(fmtflags fmtfl, fmtflags mask);
void unsetf(fmtflags mask);

streamsize precision() const;
streamsize precision(streamsize prec);
streamsize width() const;
streamsize width(streamsize wide);

// 31.5.2.4, locales
locale imbue(const locale& loc);
locale getloc() const;

// 31.5.2.6, storage
static int xalloc();
long& iword(int idx);
void*& pword(int idx);

// destructor
virtual ~ios_base();

// 31.5.2.7, callbacks
enum event { erase_event, imbue_event, copyfmt_event };
using event_callback = void (*)(event, ios_base&, int idx);
void register_callback(event_callback fn, int idx);

ios_base(const ios_base&) = delete;
ios_base& operator=(const ios_base&) = delete;

static bool sync_with_stdio(bool sync = true);

protected:
    ios_base();

private:
    static int index; // exposition only
    long* iarray; // exposition only
    void** parray; // exposition only
};
}

```

`ios_base` defines several member types:

- a type `failure`, defined as either a class derived from `system_error` or a synonym for a class derived from `system_error`;
- a class `Init`;
- three bitmask types, `fmtflags`, `iostate`, and `openmode`;
- an enumerated type, `seekdir`.

It maintains several kinds of data:

- state information that reflects the integrity of the stream buffer;
- control information that influences how to interpret (format) input sequences and how to generate (format) output sequences;
- additional information that is stored by the program for its private use.

NOTE For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

- `static int index`, specifies the next available unique index for the integer or pointer arrays maintained for the private use of the program, initialized to an unspecified value;



- `long* iarray`, points to the first element of an arbitrary-length `long` array maintained for the private use of the program;
- `void** parray`, points to the first element of an arbitrary-length pointer array maintained for the private use of the program.

### 31.5.2.2 Types

[ios.types]

#### 31.5.2.2.1 Class `ios_base::failure`

[ios.failure]

```
namespace std {
    class ios_base::failure : public system_error {
    public:
        explicit failure(const string& msg, const error_code& ec = io_errc::stream);
        explicit failure(const char* msg, const error_code& ec = io_errc::stream);
    };
}
```

An implementation is permitted to define `ios_base::failure` as a synonym for a class with equivalent functionality to class `ios_base::failure` shown in this subclause.

NOTE 1 When `ios_base::failure` is a synonym for another type, that type needs to provide a nested type `failure` to emulate the injected-class-name.

The class `failure` defines the base class for the types of all objects thrown as exceptions, by functions in the `iostreams` library, to report errors detected during stream buffer operations.

When throwing `ios_base::failure` exceptions, implementations should provide values of `ec` that identify the specific reason for the failure.

NOTE 2 Errors arising from the operating system would typically be reported as `system_category()` errors with an error value of the error number reported by the operating system. Errors arising from within the stream library would typically be reported as `error_code(io_errc::stream, iostream_category())`.

```
explicit failure(const string& msg, const error_code& ec = io_errc::stream);
```

*Effects:* Constructs the base class with `msg` and `ec`.

```
explicit failure(const char* msg, const error_code& ec = io_errc::stream);
```

*Effects:* Constructs the base class with `msg` and `ec`.

#### 31.5.2.2.2 Type `ios_base::fmtflags`

[ios.fmtflags]

```
using fmtflags = T1;
```

The type `fmtflags` is a bitmask type (16.3.3.3.3). Setting its elements has the effects indicated in Table 118.

Type `fmtflags` also defines the constants indicated in Table 119.

#### 31.5.2.2.3 Type `ios_base::iostate`

[ios.iostate]

```
using iostate = T2;
```

The type `iostate` is a bitmask type (16.3.3.3.3) that contains the elements indicated in Table 120.

Type `iostate` also defines the constant:

- `goodbit`, the value zero.

#### 31.5.2.2.4 Type `ios_base::openmode`

[ios.openmode]

```
using openmode = T3;
```

The type `openmode` is a bitmask type (16.3.3.3.3). It contains the elements indicated in Table 121.

#### 31.5.2.2.5 Type `ios_base::seekdir`

[ios.seekdir]

```
using seekdir = T4;
```

The type `seekdir` is an enumerated type (16.3.3.3.2) that contains the elements indicated in Table 122.

Table 118 — `fmtflags` effects [tab:ios.fmtflags]

| Element                 | Effect(s) if set                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>boolalpha</code>  | insert and extract <code>bool</code> type in alphabetic format                                                                                     |
| <code>dec</code>        | converts integer input or generates integer output in decimal base                                                                                 |
| <code>fixed</code>      | generate floating-point output in fixed-point notation                                                                                             |
| <code>hex</code>        | converts integer input or generates integer output in hexadecimal base                                                                             |
| <code>internal</code>   | adds fill characters at a designated internal point in certain generated output, or identical to <code>right</code> if no such point is designated |
| <code>left</code>       | adds fill characters on the right (final positions) of certain generated output                                                                    |
| <code>oct</code>        | converts integer input or generates integer output in octal base                                                                                   |
| <code>right</code>      | adds fill characters on the left (initial positions) of certain generated output                                                                   |
| <code>scientific</code> | generates floating-point output in scientific notation                                                                                             |
| <code>showbase</code>   | generates a prefix indicating the numeric base of generated integer output                                                                         |
| <code>showpoint</code>  | generates a decimal-point character unconditionally in generated floating-point output                                                             |
| <code>showpos</code>    | generates a <code>+</code> sign in non-negative generated numeric output                                                                           |
| <code>skipws</code>     | skips leading whitespace before certain input operations                                                                                           |
| <code>unitbuf</code>    | flushes output after each output operation                                                                                                         |
| <code>uppercase</code>  | replaces certain lowercase letters with their uppercase equivalents in generated output                                                            |

Table 119 — `fmtflags` constants [tab:ios.fmtflags.const]

| Constant                 | Allowable values                                               |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>adjustfield</code> | <code>left</code>   <code>right</code>   <code>internal</code> |
| <code>basefield</code>   | <code>dec</code>   <code>oct</code>   <code>hex</code>         |
| <code>floatfield</code>  | <code>scientific</code>   <code>fixed</code>                   |

Table 120 — `iostate` effects [tab:ios.iostate]

| Element              | Effect(s) if set                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>badbit</code>  | indicates a loss of integrity in an input or output sequence (such as an irrecoverable read error from a file);                                  |
| <code>eofbit</code>  | indicates that an input operation reached the end of an input sequence;                                                                          |
| <code>failbit</code> | indicates that an input operation failed to read the expected characters, or that an output operation failed to generate the desired characters. |

31.5.2.2.6 Class `ios_base::Init`

[ios.init]

```

namespace std {
    class ios_base::Init {
    public:
        Init();
        Init(const Init&) = default;
        ~Init();
        Init& operator=(const Init&) = default;

    private:
        static int init_cnt;           // exposition only
    };
}

```

The class `Init` describes an object whose construction ensures the construction of the eight objects declared in `<iostream>` (31.4) that associate file stream buffers with the standard C streams provided for by the functions declared in `<stdio>` (31.13.1).

Table 121 — `openmode` effects [tab:ios.openmode]

| Element                | Effect(s) if set                                                  |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>app</code>       | seek to end before each write                                     |
| <code>ate</code>       | open and seek to end immediately after opening                    |
| <code>binary</code>    | perform input and output in binary mode (as opposed to text mode) |
| <code>in</code>        | open for input                                                    |
| <code>noreplace</code> | open in exclusive mode                                            |
| <code>out</code>       | open for output                                                   |
| <code>trunc</code>     | truncate an existing stream when opening                          |

Table 122 — `seekdir` effects [tab:ios.seekdir]

| Element          | Meaning                                                                                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>beg</code> | request a seek (for subsequent input or output) relative to the beginning of the stream |
| <code>cur</code> | request a seek relative to the current position within the sequence                     |
| <code>end</code> | request a seek relative to the current end of the sequence                              |

For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

- `static int init_cnt`, counts the number of constructor and destructor calls for class `Init`, initialized to zero.

`Init();`

*Effects:* Constructs and initializes the objects `cin`, `cout`, `cerr`, `clog`, `wcin`, `wcout`, `wcerr`, and `wclog` if they have not already been constructed and initialized.

`~Init();`

*Effects:* If there are no other instances of the class still in existence, calls `cout.flush()`, `cerr.flush()`, `clog.flush()`, `wcout.flush()`, `wcerr.flush()`, `wclog.flush()`.

### 31.5.2.3 State functions

[fmtflags.state]

`fmtflags flags() const;`

*Returns:* The format control information for both input and output.

`fmtflags flags(fmtflags fmtfl);`

*Postconditions:* `fmtfl == flags()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `flags()`.

`fmtflags setf(fmtflags fmtfl);`

*Effects:* Sets `fmtfl` in `flags()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `flags()`.

`fmtflags setf(fmtflags fmtfl, fmtflags mask);`

*Effects:* Clears `mask` in `flags()`, sets `fmtfl & mask` in `flags()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `flags()`.

`void unsetf(fmtflags mask);`

*Effects:* Clears `mask` in `flags()`.

`streamsize precision() const;`

*Returns:* The precision to generate on certain output conversions.

```
streamsize precision(streamsize prec);
```

*Postconditions:* `prec == precision()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `precision()`.

```
streamsize width() const;
```

*Returns:* The minimum field width (number of characters) to generate on certain output conversions.

```
streamsize width(streamsize wide);
```

*Postconditions:* `wide == width()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `width()`.

#### 31.5.2.4 Functions

[ios.base.locales]

```
locale imbue(const locale& loc);
```

*Effects:* Calls each registered callback pair `(fn, idx)` (31.5.2.7) as `(*fn)(imbue_event, *this, idx)` at such a time that a call to `ios_base::getloc()` from within `fn` returns the new locale value `loc`.

*Postconditions:* `loc == getloc()`.

*Returns:* The previous value of `getloc()`.

```
locale getloc() const;
```

*Returns:* If no locale has been imbued, a copy of the global C++ locale `locale()`, in effect at the time of construction. Otherwise, returns the imbued locale, to be used to perform locale-dependent input and output operations.

#### 31.5.2.5 Static members

[ios.members.static]

```
static bool sync_with_stdio(bool sync = true);
```

*Effects:* If any input or output operation has occurred using the standard streams prior to the call, the effect is implementation-defined. Otherwise, called with a `false` argument, it allows the standard streams to operate independently of the standard C streams.

*Returns:* `true` if the previous state of the standard istream objects (31.4) was synchronized and otherwise returns `false`. The first time it is called, the function returns `true`.

*Remarks:* When a standard istream object `str` is *synchronized* with a standard stdio stream `f`, the effect of inserting a character `c` by

```
fputc(f, c);
```

is the same as the effect of

```
str.rdbuf()->sputc(c);
```

for any sequences of characters; the effect of extracting a character `c` by

```
c = fgetc(f);
```

is the same as the effect of

```
c = str.rdbuf()->sgetc();
```

for any sequences of characters; and the effect of pushing back a character `c` by

```
ungetc(c, f);
```

is the same as the effect of

```
str.rdbuf()->sputbackc(c);
```

for any sequence of characters.<sup>269</sup>

<sup>269</sup>) This implies that operations on a standard istream object can be mixed arbitrarily with operations on the corresponding stdio stream. In practical terms, synchronization usually means that a standard istream object and a standard stdio object share a buffer.

## 31.5.2.6 Storage functions

[ios.base.storage]

```
static int xalloc();
```

*Returns:* index ++.

*Remarks:* Concurrent access to this function by multiple threads does not result in a data race (6.9.2).

```
long& iword(int idx);
```

*Preconditions:* idx is a value obtained by a call to xalloc.

*Effects:* If iarray is a null pointer, allocates an array of long of unspecified size and stores a pointer to its first element in iarray. The function then extends the array pointed at by iarray as necessary to include the element iarray[idx]. Each newly allocated element of the array is initialized to zero. The reference returned is invalid after any other operation on the object.<sup>270</sup> However, the value of the storage referred to is retained, so that until the next call to copyfmt, calling iword with the same index yields another reference to the same value. If the function fails<sup>271</sup> and \*this is a base class subobject of a basic\_ios<> object or subobject, the effect is equivalent to calling basic\_ios<>::setstate(badbit) on the derived object (which may throw failure).

*Returns:* On success iarray[idx]. On failure, a valid long& initialized to 0.

```
void*& pword(int idx);
```

*Preconditions:* idx is a value obtained by a call to xalloc.

*Effects:* If parray is a null pointer, allocates an array of pointers to void of unspecified size and stores a pointer to its first element in parray. The function then extends the array pointed at by parray as necessary to include the element parray[idx]. Each newly allocated element of the array is initialized to a null pointer. The reference returned is invalid after any other operation on the object. However, the value of the storage referred to is retained, so that until the next call to copyfmt, calling pword with the same index yields another reference to the same value. If the function fails<sup>272</sup> and \*this is a base class subobject of a basic\_ios<> object or subobject, the effect is equivalent to calling basic\_ios<>::setstate(badbit) on the derived object (which may throw failure).

*Returns:* On success parray[idx]. On failure a valid void\*& initialized to 0.

*Remarks:* After a subsequent call to pword(int) for the same object, the earlier return value may no longer be valid.

## 31.5.2.7 Callbacks

[ios.base.callback]

```
void register_callback(event_callback fn, int idx);
```

*Preconditions:* The function fn does not throw exceptions.

*Effects:* Registers the pair (fn, idx) such that during calls to imbue() (31.5.2.4), copyfmt(), or ~ios\_base() (31.5.2.8), the function fn is called with argument idx. Functions registered are called when an event occurs, in opposite order of registration. Functions registered while a callback function is active are not called until the next event.

*Remarks:* Identical pairs are not merged. A function registered twice will be called twice.

## 31.5.2.8 Constructors and destructor

[ios.base.cons]

```
ios_base();
```

*Effects:* Each ios\_base member has an indeterminate value after construction. The object's members shall be initialized by calling basic\_ios::init before the object's first use or before it is destroyed, whichever comes first; otherwise the behavior is undefined.

```
~ios_base();
```

*Effects:* Calls each registered callback pair (fn, idx) (31.5.2.7) as (\*fn)(erase\_event, \*this, idx) at such time that any ios\_base member function called from within fn has well-defined results. Then, any memory obtained is deallocated.

<sup>270</sup>) An implementation is free to implement both the integer array pointed at by iarray and the pointer array pointed at by parray as sparse data structures, possibly with a one-element cache for each.

<sup>271</sup>) For example, because it cannot allocate space.

<sup>272</sup>) For example, because it cannot allocate space.

**31.5.3 Class template fpos****[fpos]****31.5.3.1 General****[fpos.general]**

```

namespace std {
    template<class stateT> class fpos {
    public:
        // 31.5.3.2, members
        stateT state() const;
        void state(stateT);

    private:
        stateT st;                // exposition only
    };
}

```

**31.5.3.2 Members****[fpos.members]**

```
void state(stateT s);
```

*Effects:* Assigns *s* to *st*.

```
stateT state() const;
```

*Returns:* Current value of *st*.

**31.5.3.3 Requirements****[fpos.operations]**

An **fpos** type specifies file position information. It holds a state object whose type is equal to the template parameter **stateT**. Type **stateT** shall meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible* (Table 30), *Cpp17CopyConstructible* (Table 32), *Cpp17CopyAssignable* (Table 34), and *Cpp17Destructible* (Table 35) requirements. If *is\_trivially\_copy\_constructible\_v<stateT>* is true, then **fpos<stateT>** has a trivial copy constructor. If *is\_trivially\_copy\_assignable\_v<stateT>* is true, then **fpos<stateT>** has a trivial copy assignment operator. If *is\_trivially\_destructible\_v<stateT>* is true, then **fpos<stateT>** has a trivial destructor. All specializations of **fpos** meet the *Cpp17DefaultConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyConstructible*, *Cpp17CopyAssignable*, *Cpp17Destructible*, and *Cpp17EqualityComparable* (Table 28) requirements. In addition, the expressions shown in Table 123 are valid and have the indicated semantics. In that table,

- *P* refers to a specialization of **fpos**,
- *p* and *q* refer to values of type *P* or **const P**,
- *p1* and *q1* refer to modifiable lvalues of type *P*,
- *O* refers to type **streamoff**, and
- *o* and *o2* refer to values of type **streamoff** or **const streamoff**.

**Table 123 — Position type requirements** [tab:fpos.operations]

| Expression                                                        | Return type      | Operational semantics       | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>P</i> ( <i>o</i> )                                             | <i>P</i>         | converts from <b>offset</b> | <i>Effects:</i> Value-initializes the state object.                                                                      |
| <i>P</i> <i>p</i> ( <i>o</i> );<br><i>P</i> <i>p</i> = <i>o</i> ; |                  |                             | <i>Effects:</i> Value-initializes the state object.<br><i>Postconditions:</i> <i>p</i> == <i>P</i> ( <i>o</i> ) is true. |
| <i>P</i> ()                                                       | <i>P</i>         | <i>P</i> (0)                |                                                                                                                          |
| <i>P</i> <i>p</i> ;                                               |                  | <i>P</i> <i>p</i> (0);      |                                                                                                                          |
| <i>O</i> ( <i>p</i> )                                             | <b>streamoff</b> | converts to <b>offset</b>   | <i>P</i> (0( <i>p</i> )) == <i>p</i>                                                                                     |

Table 123 — Position type requirements (continued)

| Expression           | Return type                   | Operational semantics  | Assertion/note pre-/post-condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>p == q</code>  | <code>bool</code>             |                        | <i>Remarks:</i> For any two values <code>o</code> and <code>o2</code> , if <code>p</code> is obtained from <code>o</code> converted to <code>P</code> or from a copy of such <code>P</code> value and if <code>q</code> is obtained from <code>o2</code> converted to <code>P</code> or from a copy of such <code>P</code> value, then <code>p == q</code> is true only if <code>o == o2</code> is true. |
| <code>p != q</code>  | <code>bool</code>             | <code>!(p == q)</code> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>p + o</code>   | <code>P</code>                | <code>+ offset</code>  | <i>Remarks:</i> With <code>ql = p + o;</code> , then: <code>ql - o == p</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>p1 += o</code> | <code>P&amp;</code>           | <code>+= offset</code> | <i>Remarks:</i> With <code>ql = p1;</code> before the <code>+=</code> , then: <code>p1 - o == ql</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>p - o</code>   | <code>P</code>                | <code>- offset</code>  | <i>Remarks:</i> With <code>ql = p - o;</code> , then: <code>ql + o == p</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>p1 -= o</code> | <code>P&amp;</code>           | <code>-= offset</code> | <i>Remarks:</i> With <code>ql = p1;</code> before the <code>-=</code> , then: <code>p1 + o == ql</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>o + p</code>   | convertible to <code>P</code> | <code>p + o</code>     | <code>P(o + p) == p + o</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>p - q</code>   | <code>streamoff</code>        | distance               | <code>p == q + (p - q)</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Stream operations that return a value of type `traits::pos_type` return `P(0(-1))` as an invalid value to signal an error. If this value is used as an argument to any `istream`, `ostream`, or `streambuf` member that accepts a value of type `traits::pos_type` then the behavior of that function is undefined.

### 31.5.4 Class template `basic_ios`

[ios]

#### 31.5.4.1 Overview

[ios.overview]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ios : public ios_base {
    public:
        using char_type    = charT;
        using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type    = traits;

        // 31.5.4.4, flags functions
        explicit operator bool() const;
        bool operator!() const;
        iostate rdstate() const;
        void clear(iostate state = goodbit);
        void setstate(iostate state);
        bool good() const;
        bool eof() const;
        bool fail() const;
        bool bad() const;

        iostate exceptions() const;
        void exceptions(iostate except);

        // 31.5.4.2, constructor/destructor
        explicit basic_ios(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
        virtual ~basic_ios();

        // 31.5.4.3, members
        basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tie() const;
        basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tie(basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tiestr);
    
```



```

basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);

basic_ios& copyfmt(const basic_ios& rhs);

char_type fill() const;
char_type fill(char_type ch);

locale imbue(const locale& loc);

char        narrow(char_type c, char dfault) const;
char_type widen(char c) const;

basic_ios(const basic_ios&) = delete;
basic_ios& operator=(const basic_ios&) = delete;

protected:
    basic_ios();
    void init(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
    void move(basic_ios& rhs);
    void move(basic_ios&& rhs);
    void swap(basic_ios& rhs) noexcept;
    void set_rdbuf(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
};
}

```

#### 31.5.4.2 Constructors

[basic.ios.cons]

explicit basic\_ios(basic\_streambuf<charT, traits>\* sb);

*Effects:* Assigns initial values to its member objects by calling `init(sb)`.

basic\_ios();

*Effects:* Leaves its member objects uninitialized. The object shall be initialized by calling `basic_ios::init` before its first use or before it is destroyed, whichever comes first; otherwise the behavior is undefined.

~basic\_ios();

*Remarks:* The destructor does not destroy `rdbuf()`.

void init(basic\_streambuf<charT, traits>\* sb);

*Postconditions:* The postconditions of this function are indicated in [Table 124](#).

**Table 124** — `basic_ios::init()` effects [tab:basic.ios.cons]

| Element                   | Value                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>rdbuf()</code>      | <code>sb</code>                                                                                |
| <code>tie()</code>        | <code>0</code>                                                                                 |
| <code>rdstate()</code>    | <code>goodbit</code> if <code>sb</code> is not a null pointer, otherwise <code>badbit</code> . |
| <code>exceptions()</code> | <code>goodbit</code>                                                                           |
| <code>flags()</code>      | <code>skipws   dec</code>                                                                      |
| <code>width()</code>      | <code>0</code>                                                                                 |
| <code>precision()</code>  | <code>6</code>                                                                                 |
| <code>fill()</code>       | <code>widen(' ')</code>                                                                        |
| <code>getloc()</code>     | a copy of the value returned by <code>locale()</code>                                          |
| <i>iarray</i>             | a null pointer                                                                                 |
| <i>parray</i>             | a null pointer                                                                                 |

## 31.5.4.3 Member functions

[basic.ios.members]

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tie() const;
```

*Returns:* An output sequence that is *tied* to (synchronized with) the sequence controlled by the stream buffer.

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tie(basic_ostream<charT, traits>* tiestr);
```

*Preconditions:* If *tiestr* is not null, *tiestr* is not reachable by traversing the linked list of tied stream objects starting from *tiestr->tie()*.

*Postconditions:* *tiestr == tie()*.

*Returns:* The previous value of *tie()*.

```
basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* A pointer to the *streambuf* associated with the stream.

```
basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Calls *clear()*.

*Postconditions:* *sb == rdbuf()*.

*Returns:* The previous value of *rdbuf()*.

```
locale imbue(const locale& loc);
```

*Effects:* Calls *ios\_base::imbue(loc)* (31.5.2.4) and if *rdbuf() != 0* then *rdbuf()->pubimbue(loc)* (31.6.3.3.1).

*Returns:* The prior value of *ios\_base::imbue()*.

```
char narrow(char_type c, char dfault) const;
```

*Returns:* *use\_facet<ctype<char\_type>>(getloc()).narrow(c, dfault)*

```
char_type widen(char c) const;
```

*Returns:* *use\_facet<ctype<char\_type>>(getloc()).widen(c)*

```
char_type fill() const;
```

*Returns:* The character used to pad (fill) an output conversion to the specified field width.

```
char_type fill(char_type fillch);
```

*Postconditions:* *traits::eq(fillch, fill())*.

*Returns:* The previous value of *fill()*.

```
basic_ios& copyfmt(const basic_ios& rhs);
```

*Effects:* If *(this == addressof(rhs))* is *true* does nothing. Otherwise assigns to the member objects of *\*this* the corresponding member objects of *rhs* as follows:

- calls each registered callback pair *(fn, idx)* as *(\*fn)(erase\_event, \*this, idx)*;
- then, assigns to the member objects of *\*this* the corresponding member objects of *rhs*, except that
  - *rdstate()*, *rdbuf()*, and *exceptions()* are left unchanged;
  - the contents of arrays pointed at by *pword* and *iword* are copied, not the pointers themselves;<sup>273</sup> and
  - if any newly stored pointer values in *\*this* point at objects stored outside the object *rhs* and those objects are destroyed when *rhs* is destroyed, the newly stored pointer values are altered to point at newly constructed copies of the objects;
- then, calls each callback pair that was copied from *rhs* as *(\*fn)(copyfmt\_event, \*this, idx)*;
- then, calls *exceptions(rhs.exceptions())*.

<sup>273</sup>) This suggests an infinite amount of copying, but the implementation can keep track of the maximum element of the arrays that is nonzero.

NOTE The second pass through the callback pairs permits a copied `pword` value to be zeroed, or to have its referent deep copied or reference counted, or to have other special action taken.

*Postconditions:* The postconditions of this function are indicated in Table 125.

Table 125 — `basic_ios::copyfmt()` effects [tab:basic.ios.copyfmt]

| Element                   | Value                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>rdbuf()</code>      | <i>unchanged</i>              |
| <code>tie()</code>        | <code>rhs.tie()</code>        |
| <code>rdstate()</code>    | <i>unchanged</i>              |
| <code>exceptions()</code> | <code>rhs.exceptions()</code> |
| <code>flags()</code>      | <code>rhs.flags()</code>      |
| <code>width()</code>      | <code>rhs.width()</code>      |
| <code>precision()</code>  | <code>rhs.precision()</code>  |
| <code>fill()</code>       | <code>rhs.fill()</code>       |
| <code>getloc()</code>     | <code>rhs.getloc()</code>     |

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void move(basic_ios& rhs);
void move(basic_ios&& rhs);
```

*Postconditions:* `*this` has the state that `rhs` had before the function call, except that `rdbuf()` returns `nullptr`. `rhs` is in a valid but unspecified state, except that `rhs.rdbuf()` returns the same value as it returned before the function call, and `rhs.tie()` returns `nullptr`.

```
void swap(basic_ios& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* The states of `*this` and `rhs` are exchanged, except that `rdbuf()` returns the same value as it returned before the function call, and `rhs.rdbuf()` returns the same value as it returned before the function call.

```
void set_rdbuf(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>*sb);
```

*Preconditions:* `sb != nullptr` is true.

*Effects:* Associates the `basic_streambuf` object pointed to by `sb` with this stream without calling `clear()`.

*Postconditions:* `rdbuf() == sb` is true.

*Throws:* Nothing.

#### 31.5.4.4 Flags functions

[iostate.flags]

```
explicit operator bool() const;
```

*Returns:* `!fail()`.

```
bool operator!() const;
```

*Returns:* `fail()`.

```
iostate rdstate() const;
```

*Returns:* The error state of the stream buffer.

```
void clear(iostate state = goodbit);
```

*Effects:* If `((state | (rdbuf() ? goodbit : badbit)) & exceptions()) == 0`, returns. Otherwise, the function throws an object of class `ios_base::failure` (31.5.2.2.1), constructed with implementation-defined argument values.

*Postconditions:* If `rdbuf() != 0` then `state == rdstate()`; otherwise `rdstate() == (state | ios_base::badbit)`.

```
void setstate(iostate state);
```

*Effects:* Calls `clear(rdstate() | state)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.2.2.1)).

`bool good() const;`

*Returns:* `rdstate() == 0`

`bool eof() const;`

*Returns:* true if eofbit is set in `rdstate()`.

`bool fail() const;`

*Returns:* true if failbit or badbit is set in `rdstate()`.<sup>274</sup>

`bool bad() const;`

*Returns:* true if badbit is set in `rdstate()`.

`iostate exceptions() const;`

*Returns:* A mask that determines what elements set in `rdstate()` cause exceptions to be thrown.

`void exceptions(iostate except);`

*Effects:* Calls `clear(rdstate())`.

*Postconditions:* `except == exceptions()`.

### 31.5.5 `ios_base` manipulators

[std.ios.manip]

#### 31.5.5.1 `fmtflags` manipulators

[fmtflags.manip]

Each function specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

`ios_base& boolalpha(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::boolalpha)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& noboolalpha(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::boolalpha)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& showbase(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::showbase)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& noshowbase(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::showbase)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& showpoint(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::showpoint)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& noshowpoint(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::showpoint)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& showpos(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::showpos)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& noshowpos(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::showpos)`.

<sup>274</sup>) Checking `badbit` also for `fail()` is historical practice.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& skipws(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::skipws)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& noskipws(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::skipws)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& uppercase(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::uppercase)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& nouppercase(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::uppercase)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& unitbuf(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::unitbuf)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& nouunitbuf(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::unitbuf)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

### 31.5.5.2 adjustfield manipulators

[adjustfield.manip]

Each function specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

`ios_base& internal(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::internal, ios_base::adjustfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& left(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::left, ios_base::adjustfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

`ios_base& right(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::right, ios_base::adjustfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

### 31.5.5.3 basefield manipulators

[basefield.manip]

Each function specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

`ios_base& dec(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::dec, ios_base::basefield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.<sup>275</sup>

`ios_base& hex(ios_base& str);`

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::hex, ios_base::basefield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

<sup>275</sup>) The function signature `dec(ios_base&)` can be called by the function signature `basic_ostream& stream::operator<<(ios_base& (*)(ios_base&))` to permit expressions of the form `cout << dec` to change the format flags stored in `cout`.

```
ios_base& oct(ios_base& str);
```

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::oct, ios_base::basefield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

#### 31.5.5.4 floatfield manipulators

[floatfield.manip]

Each function specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

```
ios_base& fixed(ios_base& str);
```

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::fixed, ios_base::floatfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

```
ios_base& scientific(ios_base& str);
```

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::scientific, ios_base::floatfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

```
ios_base& hexfloat(ios_base& str);
```

*Effects:* Calls `str.setf(ios_base::fixed | ios_base::scientific, ios_base::floatfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

NOTE It is not possible to use `ios_base::hex` to specify a hexadecimal floating-point format, because it is not part of `ios_base::floatfield` (Table 119).

```
ios_base& defaultfloat(ios_base& str);
```

*Effects:* Calls `str.unsetf(ios_base::floatfield)`.

*Returns:* `str`.

#### 31.5.6 Error reporting

[error.reporting]

```
error_code make_error_code(io_errc e) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `error_code(static_cast<int>(e), iostream_category())`.

```
error_condition make_error_condition(io_errc e) noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `error_condition(static_cast<int>(e), iostream_category())`.

```
const error_category& iostream_category() noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A reference to an object of a type derived from class `error_category`.

The object's default `error_condition` and equivalent virtual functions shall behave as specified for the class `error_category`. The object's `name` virtual function shall return a pointer to the string "iostream".

### 31.6 Stream buffers

[stream.buffer]

#### 31.6.1 Header <streambuf> synopsis

[streambuf.syn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_streambuf;
    using streambuf = basic_streambuf<char>;
    using wstreambuf = basic_streambuf<wchar_t>;
}
```

The header <streambuf> defines types that control input from and output to *character* sequences.

#### 31.6.2 Stream buffer requirements

[streambuf.reqts]

Stream buffers can impose various constraints on the sequences they control. Some constraints are:

- The controlled input sequence can be not readable.
- The controlled output sequence can be not writable.
- The controlled sequences can be associated with the contents of other representations for character sequences, such as external files.

- The controlled sequences can support operations *directly* to or from associated sequences.
- The controlled sequences can impose limitations on how the program can read characters from a sequence, write characters to a sequence, put characters back into an input sequence, or alter the stream position.

Each sequence is characterized by three pointers which, if non-null, all point into the same `charT` array object. The array object represents, at any moment, a (sub)sequence of characters from the sequence. Operations performed on a sequence alter the values stored in these pointers, perform reads and writes directly to or from associated sequences, and alter “the stream position” and conversion state as needed to maintain this subsequence relationship. The three pointers are:

- the *beginning pointer*, or lowest element address in the array (called `xbeg` here);
- the *next pointer*, or next element address that is a current candidate for reading or writing (called `xnext` here);
- the *end pointer*, or first element address beyond the end of the array (called `xend` here).

The following semantic constraints shall always apply for any set of three pointers for a sequence, using the pointer names given immediately above:

- If `xnext` is not a null pointer, then `xbeg` and `xend` shall also be non-null pointers into the same `charT` array, as described above; otherwise, `xbeg` and `xend` shall also be null.
- If `xnext` is not a null pointer and `xnext < xend` for an output sequence, then a *write position* is available. In this case, `*xnext` shall be assignable as the next element to write (to put, or to store a character value, into the sequence).
- If `xnext` is not a null pointer and `xbeg < xnext` for an input sequence, then a *putback position* is available. In this case, `xnext[-1]` shall have a defined value and is the next (preceding) element to store a character that is put back into the input sequence.
- If `xnext` is not a null pointer and `xnext < xend` for an input sequence, then a *read position* is available. In this case, `*xnext` shall have a defined value and is the next element to read (to get, or to obtain a character value, from the sequence).

### 31.6.3 Class template `basic_streambuf`

[streambuf]

#### 31.6.3.1 General

[streambuf.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_streambuf {
    public:
        using char_type    = charT;
        using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type   = traits;

        virtual ~basic_streambuf();

        // 31.6.3.3.1, locales
        locale pubimbue(const locale& loc);
        locale getloc() const;

        // 31.6.3.3.2, buffer and positioning
        basic_streambuf* pubsetbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n);
        pos_type pubseekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                           ios_base::openmode which
                           = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        pos_type pubseekpos(pos_type sp,
                           ios_base::openmode which
                           = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        int pubsync();
    };
}
```



```

// get and put areas
// 31.6.3.3.3, get area
streamsize in_avail();
int_type snextc();
int_type sbumpc();
int_type sgetc();
streamsize sgetn(char_type* s, streamsize n);

// 31.6.3.3.4, putback
int_type sputbackc(char_type c);
int_type sungetc();

// 31.6.3.3.5, put area
int_type sputc(char_type c);
streamsize sputn(const char_type* s, streamsize n);

protected:
basic_streambuf();
basic_streambuf(const basic_streambuf& rhs);
basic_streambuf& operator=(const basic_streambuf& rhs);

void swap(basic_streambuf& rhs);

// 31.6.3.4.2, get area access
char_type* eback() const;
char_type* gptr() const;
char_type* egptr() const;
void gbump(int n);
void setg(char_type* gbeg, char_type* gnext, char_type* gend);

// 31.6.3.4.3, put area access
char_type* pbase() const;
char_type* pptr() const;
char_type* ep_ptr() const;
void pbump(int n);
void setp(char_type* pbeg, char_type* pend);

// 31.6.3.5, virtual functions
// 31.6.3.5.1, locales
virtual void imbue(const locale& loc);

// 31.6.3.5.2, buffer management and positioning
virtual basic_streambuf* setbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n);
virtual pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                        ios_base::openmode which
                        = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
virtual pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                        ios_base::openmode which
                        = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
virtual int sync();

// 31.6.3.5.3, get area
virtual streamsize showmanyc();
virtual streamsize xsgetn(char_type* s, streamsize n);
virtual int_type underflow();
virtual int_type uflow();

// 31.6.3.5.4, putback
virtual int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof());

// 31.6.3.5.5, put area
virtual streamsize xsputn(const char_type* s, streamsize n);
virtual int_type overflow(int_type c = traits::eof());

```

```
};
}
```

The class template `basic_streambuf` serves as an abstract base class for deriving various *stream buffers* whose objects each control two *character sequences*:

- a character *input sequence*;
- a character *output sequence*.

### 31.6.3.2 Constructors

[streambuf.cons]

```
basic_streambuf();
```

*Effects:* Initializes:<sup>276</sup>

- all pointer member objects to null pointers,
- the `getloc()` member to a copy of the global locale, `locale()`, at the time of construction.

*Remarks:* Once the `getloc()` member is initialized, results of calling locale member functions, and of members of facets so obtained, can safely be cached until the next time the member `imbue` is called.

```
basic_streambuf(const basic_streambuf& rhs);
```

*Postconditions:*

- `eback() == rhs.eback()`
- `gptr() == rhs.gptr()`
- `egptr() == rhs.egptr()`
- `pbase() == rhs.pbase()`
- `pptr() == rhs.pptr()`
- `epptr() == rhs.epptr()`
- `getloc() == rhs.getloc()`

```
~basic_streambuf();
```

*Effects:* None.

### 31.6.3.3 Public member functions

[streambuf.members]

#### 31.6.3.3.1 Locales

[streambuf.locales]

```
locale pubimbue(const locale& loc);
```

*Effects:* Calls `imbue(loc)`.

*Postconditions:* `loc == getloc()`.

*Returns:* Previous value of `getloc()`.

```
locale getloc() const;
```

*Returns:* If `pubimbue()` has ever been called, then the last value of `loc` supplied, otherwise the current global locale, `locale()`, in effect at the time of construction. If called after `pubimbue()` has been called but before `pubimbue` has returned (i.e., from within the call of `imbue()`) then it returns the previous value.

#### 31.6.3.3.2 Buffer management and positioning

[streambuf.buffer]

```
basic_streambuf* pubsetbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Returns:* `setbuf(s, n)`.

```
pos_type pubseekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
ios_base::openmode which
= ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Returns:* `seekoff(off, way, which)`.

<sup>276</sup>) The default constructor is protected for class `basic_streambuf` to assure that only objects for classes derived from this class can be constructed.

```
pos_type pubseekpos(pos_type sp,
                    ios_base::openmode which
                    = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Returns:* seekpos(sp, which).

```
int pubsync();
```

*Returns:* sync().

### 31.6.3.3.3 Get area

[streambuf.pub.get]

```
streamsize in_avail();
```

*Returns:* If a read position is available, returns `egptr() - gptr()`. Otherwise returns `showmanyc()` (31.6.3.5.3).

```
int_type snextc();
```

*Effects:* Calls `sbumpc()`.

*Returns:* If that function returns `traits::eof()`, returns `traits::eof()`. Otherwise, returns `sgetc()`.

```
int_type sbumpc();
```

*Effects:* If the input sequence read position is not available, returns `underflow()`. Otherwise, returns `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())` and increments the next pointer for the input sequence.

```
int_type sgetc();
```

*Returns:* If the input sequence read position is not available, returns `underflow()`. Otherwise, returns `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())`.

```
streamsize sgetn(char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Returns:* `xsgetn(s, n)`.

### 31.6.3.3.4 Putback

[streambuf.pub.pback]

```
int_type sputbackc(char_type c);
```

*Effects:* If the input sequence putback position is not available, or if `traits::eq(c, gptr()[-1])` is false, returns `pbackfail(traits::to_int_type(c))`. Otherwise, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence and returns `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())`.

```
int_type sungetc();
```

*Effects:* If the input sequence putback position is not available, returns `pbackfail()`. Otherwise, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence and returns `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())`.

### 31.6.3.3.5 Put area

[streambuf.pub.put]

```
int_type sputc(char_type c);
```

*Effects:* If the output sequence write position is not available, returns `overflow(traits::to_int_type(c))`. Otherwise, stores `c` at the next pointer for the output sequence, increments the pointer, and returns `traits::to_int_type(c)`.

```
streamsize sputn(const char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Returns:* `xspun(s, n)`.

### 31.6.3.4 Protected member functions

[streambuf.protected]

#### 31.6.3.4.1 Assignment

[streambuf.assign]

```
basic_streambuf& operator=(const basic_streambuf& rhs);
```

*Postconditions:*

- `eback() == rhs.eback()`
- `gptr() == rhs.gptr()`
- `egptr() == rhs.egptr()`

— pbase() == rhs.pbase()  
 — pptr() == rhs.pptr()  
 — epptr() == rhs.epptr()  
 — getloc() == rhs.getloc()

*Returns:* \*this.

void swap(basic\_streambuf& rhs);

*Effects:* Swaps the data members of rhs and \*this.

#### 31.6.3.4.2 Get area access

[streambuf.get.area]

char\_type\* eback() const;

*Returns:* The beginning pointer for the input sequence.

char\_type\* gptr() const;

*Returns:* The next pointer for the input sequence.

char\_type\* egptr() const;

*Returns:* The end pointer for the input sequence.

void gbump(int n);

*Effects:* Adds n to the next pointer for the input sequence.

void setg(char\_type\* gbeg, char\_type\* gnext, char\_type\* gend);

*Postconditions:* gbeg == eback(), gnext == gptr(), and gend == egptr() are all true.

#### 31.6.3.4.3 Put area access

[streambuf.put.area]

char\_type\* pbase() const;

*Returns:* The beginning pointer for the output sequence.

char\_type\* pptr() const;

*Returns:* The next pointer for the output sequence.

char\_type\* epptr() const;

*Returns:* The end pointer for the output sequence.

void pbump(int n);

*Effects:* Adds n to the next pointer for the output sequence.

void setp(char\_type\* pbeg, char\_type\* pend);

*Postconditions:* pbeg == pbase(), pbeg == pptr(), and pend == epptr() are all true.

#### 31.6.3.5 Virtual functions

[streambuf.virtuals]

##### 31.6.3.5.1 Locales

[streambuf.virt.locales]

void imbue(const locale&);

*Effects:* Change any translations based on locale.

*Remarks:* Allows the derived class to be informed of changes in locale at the time they occur. Between invocations of this function a class derived from streambuf can safely cache results of calls to locale functions and to members of facets so obtained.

*Default behavior:* Does nothing.

##### 31.6.3.5.2 Buffer management and positioning

[streambuf.virt.buffer]

basic\_streambuf\* setbuf(char\_type\* s, streamsize n);

*Effects:* Influences stream buffering in a way that is defined separately for each class derived from basic\_streambuf in this Clause (31.8.2.5, 31.10.2.5).

*Default behavior:* Does nothing. Returns *this*.

```
pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                ios_base::openmode which
                = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Alters the stream positions within one or more of the controlled sequences in a way that is defined separately for each class derived from `basic_streambuf` in this Clause (31.8.2.5, 31.10.2.5).

*Default behavior:* Returns `pos_type(off_type(-1))`.

```
pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                ios_base::openmode which
                = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Alters the stream positions within one or more of the controlled sequences in a way that is defined separately for each class derived from `basic_streambuf` in this Clause (31.8.2, 31.10.2).

*Default behavior:* Returns `pos_type(off_type(-1))`.

```
int sync();
```

*Effects:* Synchronizes the controlled sequences with the arrays. That is, if `pbase()` is non-null the characters between `pbase()` and `pptr()` are written to the controlled sequence. The pointers may then be reset as appropriate.

*Returns:* `-1` on failure. What constitutes failure is determined by each derived class (31.10.2.5).

*Default behavior:* Returns zero.

### 31.6.3.5.3 Get area

[`streambuf.virt.get`]

```
streamsize showmanyc();277
```

*Returns:* An estimate of the number of characters available in the sequence, or `-1`. If it returns a positive value, then successive calls to `underflow()` will not return `traits::eof()` until at least that number of characters have been extracted from the stream. If `showmanyc()` returns `-1`, then calls to `underflow()` or `uflow()` will fail.<sup>278</sup>

*Default behavior:* Returns zero.

*Remarks:* Uses `traits::eof()`.

```
streamsize xsgetn(char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Effects:* Assigns up to `n` characters to successive elements of the array whose first element is designated by `s`. The characters assigned are read from the input sequence as if by repeated calls to `sbumpc()`. Assigning stops when either `n` characters have been assigned or a call to `sbumpc()` would return `traits::eof()`.

*Returns:* The number of characters assigned.<sup>279</sup>

*Remarks:* Uses `traits::eof()`.

```
int_type underflow();
```

The *pending sequence* of characters is defined as the concatenation of

- the empty sequence if `gptr()` is null, otherwise the characters in `[gptr(), egptr())`, followed by
- some (possibly empty) sequence of characters read from the input sequence.

The *result character* is the first character of the pending sequence if it is non-empty, otherwise the next character that would be read from the input sequence.

The *backup sequence* is the empty sequence if `eback()` is null, otherwise the characters in `[eback(), gptr())`.

<sup>277</sup>) The morphemes of `showmanyc` are “es-how-many-see”, not “show-manic”.

<sup>278</sup>) `underflow` or `uflow` can fail by throwing an exception prematurely. The intention is not only that the calls will not return `eof()` but that they will return “immediately”.

<sup>279</sup>) Classes derived from `basic_streambuf` can provide more efficient ways to implement `xsgetn()` and `xsputn()` by overriding these definitions from the base class.

*Effects:* The function sets up the `gptr()` and `egptr()` such that if the pending sequence is non-empty, then `egptr()` is non-null and the characters in `[gptr(), egptr())` are the characters in the pending sequence, otherwise either `gptr()` is null or `gptr() == egptr()`.

If `eback()` and `gptr()` are non-null then the function is not constrained as to their contents, but the “usual backup condition” is that either

- the backup sequence contains at least `gptr() - eback()` characters, in which case the characters in `[eback(), gptr())` agree with the last `gptr() - eback()` characters of the backup sequence, or
- the characters in `[gptr() - n, gptr())` agree with the backup sequence (where `n` is the length of the backup sequence).

*Returns:* `traits::to_int_type(c)`, where `c` is the first character of the pending sequence, without moving the input sequence position past it. If the pending sequence is null then the function returns `traits::eof()` to indicate failure.

*Default behavior:* Returns `traits::eof()`.

*Remarks:* The public members of `basic_streambuf` call this virtual function only if `gptr()` is null or `gptr() >= egptr()`.

```
int_type uflow();
```

*Preconditions:* The constraints are the same as for `underflow()`, except that the result character is transferred from the pending sequence to the backup sequence, and the pending sequence is not empty before the transfer.

*Default behavior:* Calls `underflow()`. If `underflow()` returns `traits::eof()`, returns `traits::eof()`. Otherwise, returns the value of `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())` and increments the value of the next pointer for the input sequence.

*Returns:* `traits::eof()` to indicate failure.

#### 31.6.3.5.4 Putback

[`streambuf.virt.pback`]

```
int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof());
```

The pending sequence is defined as for `underflow()`, with the modifications that

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true`, then the input sequence is backed up one character before the pending sequence is determined.
- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false`, then `c` is prepended. Whether the input sequence is backed up or modified in any other way is unspecified.

*Postconditions:* On return, the constraints of `gptr()`, `eback()`, and `pptr()` are the same as for `underflow()`.

*Returns:* `traits::eof()` to indicate failure. Failure may occur because the input sequence cannot be backed up, or if for some other reason the pointers cannot be set consistent with the constraints. `pbackfail()` is called only when put back has really failed.

Returns some value other than `traits::eof()` to indicate success.

*Default behavior:* Returns `traits::eof()`.

*Remarks:* The public functions of `basic_streambuf` call this virtual function only when `gptr()` is null, `gptr() == eback()`, or `traits::eq(traits::to_char_type(c), gptr()[-1])` returns `false`. Other calls shall also satisfy that constraint.

#### 31.6.3.5.5 Put area

[`streambuf.virt.put`]

```
streamsize xsputn(const char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Effects:* Writes up to `n` characters to the output sequence as if by repeated calls to `sputc(c)`. The characters written are obtained from successive elements of the array whose first element is designated by `s`. Writing stops when either `n` characters have been written or a call to `sputc(c)` would return `traits::eof()`. It is unspecified whether the function calls `overflow()` when `pptr() == epptr()` becomes `true` or whether it achieves the same effects by other means.

*Returns:* The number of characters written.

```
int_type overflow(int_type c = traits::eof());
```

*Effects:* Consumes some initial subsequence of the characters of the *pending sequence*. The pending sequence is defined as the concatenation of

- the empty sequence if `pbase()` is null, otherwise the `pptr() - pbase()` characters beginning at `pbase()`, followed by
- the empty sequence if `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true`, otherwise the sequence consisting of `c`.

*Preconditions:* Every overriding definition of this virtual function obeys the following constraints:

- The effect of consuming a character on the associated output sequence is specified.<sup>280</sup>
- Let `r` be the number of characters in the pending sequence not consumed. If `r` is nonzero then `pbase()` and `pptr()` are set so that: `pptr() - pbase() == r` and the `r` characters starting at `pbase()` are the associated output stream. In case `r` is zero (all characters of the pending sequence have been consumed) then either `pbase()` is set to `nullptr`, or `pbase()` and `pptr()` are both set to the same non-null value.
- The function may fail if either appending some character to the associated output stream fails or if it is unable to establish `pbase()` and `pptr()` according to the above rules.

*Returns:* `traits::eof()` or throws an exception if the function fails.

Otherwise, returns some value other than `traits::eof()` to indicate success.<sup>281</sup>

*Default behavior:* Returns `traits::eof()`.

*Remarks:* The member functions `sputc()` and `sputn()` call this function in case that no room can be found in the put buffer enough to accommodate the argument character sequence.

## 31.7 Formatting and manipulators

[`iostream.format`]

### 31.7.1 Header `<istream>` synopsis

[`istream.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_istream;

    using istream = basic_istream<char>;
    using wistream = basic_istream<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_iostream;

    using istream = basic_iostream<char>;
    using wiostream = basic_iostream<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        basic_istream<charT, traits>& ws(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is);

    template<class Istream, class T>
        Istream&& operator>>(Istream&& is, T&& x);
}
```

### 31.7.2 Header `<ostream>` synopsis

[`ostream.syn`]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ostream;

    using ostream = basic_ostream<char>;
    using wostream = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;
```

<sup>280</sup>) That is, for each class derived from a specialization of `basic_streambuf` in this Clause (31.8.2, 31.10.2), a specification of how consuming a character effects the associated output sequence is given. There is no requirement on a program-defined class.

<sup>281</sup>) Typically, `overflow` returns `c` to indicate success, except when `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true`, in which case it returns `traits::not_eof(c)`.



```

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& endl(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& ends(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);

template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& emit_on_flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& noemit_on_flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& flush_emit(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);

template<class Ostream, class T>
    Ostream&& operator<<(Ostream&& os, const T& x);

// 31.7.6.3.5, print functions
template<class... Args>
    void print(ostream& os, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    void println(ostream& os, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);

void vprint_unicode(ostream& os, string_view fmt, format_args args);
void vprint_nonunicode(ostream& os, string_view fmt, format_args args);
}

```

### 31.7.3 Header <iomanip> synopsis

[iomanip.syn]

```

namespace std {
    unspecified resetiosflags(ios_base::fmtflags mask);
    unspecified setiosflags (ios_base::fmtflags mask);
    unspecified setbase(int base);
    template<class charT> unspecified setfill(charT c);
    unspecified setprecision(int n);
    unspecified setw(int n);
    template<class moneyT> unspecified get_money(moneyT& mon, bool intl = false);
    template<class moneyT> unspecified put_money(const moneyT& mon, bool intl = false);
    template<class charT> unspecified get_time(tm* tmb, const charT* fmt);
    template<class charT> unspecified put_time(const tm* tmb, const charT* fmt);

    template<class charT>
        unspecified quoted(const charT* s, charT delim = charT(''), charT escape = charT('\\'));

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        unspecified quoted(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
            charT delim = charT(''), charT escape = charT('\\'));

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        unspecified quoted(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
            charT delim = charT(''), charT escape = charT('\\'));

    template<class charT, class traits>
        unspecified quoted(basic_string_view<charT, traits> s,
            charT delim = charT(''), charT escape = charT('\\'));
}

```

### 31.7.4 Header <print> synopsis

[print.syn]

```

namespace std {
    // 31.7.10, print functions
    template<class... Args>
        void print(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
    template<class... Args>
        void print(FILE* stream, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
}

```

```

template<class... Args>
    void println(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
template<class... Args>
    void println(FILE* stream, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);

void vprint_unicode(string_view fmt, format_args args);
void vprint_unicode(FILE* stream, string_view fmt, format_args args);

void vprint_nonunicode(string_view fmt, format_args args);
void vprint_nonunicode(FILE* stream, string_view fmt, format_args args);
}

```

### 31.7.5 Input streams

[input.streams]

#### 31.7.5.1 General

[input.streams.general]

The header `<istream>` defines two class templates and a function template that control input from a stream buffer, along with a function template that extracts from stream rvalues.

#### 31.7.5.2 Class template `basic_istream`

[istream]

##### 31.7.5.2.1 General

[istream.general]

When a function is specified with a type placeholder of *extended-floating-point-type*, the implementation provides overloads for all cv-unqualified extended floating-point types (6.8.2) in lieu of *extended-floating-point-type*.

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_istream : virtual public basic_ios<charT, traits> {
    public:
        // types (inherited from basic_ios (31.5.4))
        using char_type = charT;
        using int_type = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type = traits;

        // 31.7.5.2.2, constructor/destructor
        explicit basic_istream(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
        virtual ~basic_istream();

        // 31.7.5.2.4, prefix/suffix
        class sentry;

        // 31.7.5.3, formatted input
        basic_istream& operator>>(basic_istream& (*pf)(basic_istream&));
        basic_istream& operator>>(basic_ios<charT, traits>& (*pf)(basic_ios<charT, traits>&));
        basic_istream& operator>>(ios_base& (*pf)(ios_base&));

        basic_istream& operator>>(bool& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(short& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned short& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(int& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned int& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(long& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned long& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(long long& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned long long& n);
        basic_istream& operator>>(float& f);
        basic_istream& operator>>(double& f);
        basic_istream& operator>>(long double& f);
        basic_istream& operator>>(extended-floating-point-type& f);

        basic_istream& operator>>(void*& p);
        basic_istream& operator>>(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>* sb);
    };
}

```

```

// 31.7.5.4, unformatted input
streamsize gcount() const;
int_type get();
basic_istream& get(char_type& c);
basic_istream& get(char_type* s, streamsize n);
basic_istream& get(char_type* s, streamsize n, char_type delim);
basic_istream& get(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>& sb);
basic_istream& get(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>& sb, char_type delim);

basic_istream& getline(char_type* s, streamsize n);
basic_istream& getline(char_type* s, streamsize n, char_type delim);

basic_istream& ignore(streamsize n = 1, int_type delim = traits::eof());
int_type peek();
basic_istream& read (char_type* s, streamsize n);
streamsize readsome(char_type* s, streamsize n);

basic_istream& putback(char_type c);
basic_istream& unget();
int sync();

pos_type tellg();
basic_istream& seekg(pos_type);
basic_istream& seekg(off_type, ios_base::seekdir);

protected:
// 31.7.5.2.2, copy/move constructor
basic_istream(const basic_istream&) = delete;
basic_istream(basic_istream&& rhs);

// 31.7.5.2.3, assignment and swap
basic_istream& operator=(const basic_istream&) = delete;
basic_istream& operator=(basic_istream&& rhs);
void swap(basic_istream& rhs);
};

// 31.7.5.3.3, character extraction templates
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>&, charT&);
template<class traits>
basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>&, unsigned char&);
template<class traits>
basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>&, signed char&);

template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>&, charT(&)[N]);
template<class traits, size_t N>
basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>&, unsigned char(&)[N]);
template<class traits, size_t N>
basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>&, signed char(&)[N]);
}

```

The class template `basic_istream` defines a number of member function signatures that assist in reading and interpreting input from sequences controlled by a stream buffer.

Two groups of member function signatures share common properties: the *formatted input functions* (or *extractors*) and the *unformatted input functions*. Both groups of input functions are described as if they obtain (or *extract*) input *characters* by calling `rddbuf()->sbumpc()` or `rddbuf()->sgetc()`. They may use other public members of `istream`.

### 31.7.5.2.2 Constructors

[istream.cons]

```
explicit basic_istream(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class subobject with `basic_ios::init(sb)` (31.5.4.2).

*Postconditions:* `gcount() == 0`.

```
basic_istream(basic_istream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Default constructs the base class, copies the `gcount()` from `rhs`, calls `basic_ios<charT, traits>::move(rhs)` to initialize the base class, and sets the `gcount()` for `rhs` to 0.

```
virtual ~basic_istream();
```

*Remarks:* Does not perform any operations of `rdbuf()`.

### 31.7.5.2.3 Assignment and swap

[istream.assign]

```
basic_istream& operator=(basic_istream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `swap(rhs)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void swap(basic_istream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Calls `basic_ios<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)`. Exchanges the values returned by `gcount()` and `rhs.gcount()`.

### 31.7.5.2.4 Class `basic_istream::sentry`

[istream.sentry]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits>
    class basic_istream<charT, traits>::sentry {
        bool ok_;
        // exposition only

    public:
        explicit sentry(basic_istream& is, bool noskipws = false);
        ~sentry();
        explicit operator bool() const { return ok_; };
        sentry(const sentry&) = delete;
        sentry& operator=(const sentry&) = delete;
    };
}
```

The class `sentry` defines a class that is responsible for doing exception safe prefix and suffix operations.

```
explicit sentry(basic_istream& is, bool noskipws = false);
```

*Effects:* If `is.good()` is false, calls `is.setstate(failbit)`. Otherwise, prepares for formatted or unformatted input. First, if `is.tie()` is not a null pointer, the function calls `is.tie()->flush()` to synchronize the output sequence with any associated external C stream. Except that this call can be suppressed if the put area of `is.tie()` is empty. Further an implementation is allowed to defer the call to `flush` until a call of `is.rdbuf()->underflow()` occurs. If no such call occurs before the `sentry` object is destroyed, the call to `flush` may be eliminated entirely.<sup>282</sup> If `noskipws` is zero and `is.flags() & ios_base::skipws` is nonzero, the function extracts and discards each character as long as the next available input character `c` is a whitespace character. If `is.rdbuf()->sgetc()` or `is.rdbuf()->sgetc()` returns `traits::eof()`, the function calls `setstate(failbit | eofbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

*Remarks:* The constructor

```
explicit sentry(basic_istream& is, bool noskipws = false)
```

uses the currently imbued locale in `is`, to determine whether the next input character is whitespace or not.

To decide if the character `c` is a whitespace character, the constructor performs as if it executes the following code fragment:

```
const ctype<charT>& ctype = use_facet<ctype<charT>>(is.getloc());
if (ctype.is(ctype.space, c) != 0)
    // c is a whitespace character.
```

<sup>282</sup>) This will be possible only in functions that are part of the library. The semantics of the constructor used in user code is as specified.

If, after any preparation is completed, `is.good()` is `true`, `ok_ != false` otherwise, `ok_ == false`. During preparation, the constructor may call `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).<sup>283</sup>

```
~sentry();
```

*Effects:* None.

```
explicit operator bool() const;
```

*Returns:* `ok_`.

### 31.7.5.3 Formatted input functions

[istream.formatted]

#### 31.7.5.3.1 Common requirements

[istream.formatted.reqmts]

Each formatted input function begins execution by constructing an object of type `ios_base::iostate`, termed the local error state, and initializing it to `ios_base::goodbit`. It then creates an object of class `sentry` with the `noskipws` (second) argument `false`. If the `sentry` object returns `true`, when converted to a value of type `bool`, the function endeavors to obtain the requested input. Otherwise, if the `sentry` constructor exits by throwing an exception or if the `sentry` object produces `false` when converted to a value of type `bool`, the function returns without attempting to obtain any input. If `rdbuf()->sbumpc()` or `rdbuf()->sgetc()` returns `traits::eof()`, then `ios_base::eofbit` is set in the local error state and the input function stops trying to obtain the requested input. If an exception is thrown during input then `ios_base::badbit` is set in the local error state, `*this`'s error state is set to the local error state, and the exception is rethrown if `(exceptions() & badbit) != 0`. After extraction is done, the input function calls `setstate`, which sets `*this`'s error state to the local error state, and may throw an exception. In any case, the formatted input function destroys the `sentry` object. If no exception has been thrown, it returns `*this`.

#### 31.7.5.3.2 Arithmetic extractors

[istream.formatted.arithmetic]

```
basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned short& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned int& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(long& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned long& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(long long& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(unsigned long long& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(float& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(double& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(long double& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(bool& val);
basic_istream& operator>>(void*& val);
```

As in the case of the inserters, these extractors depend on the locale's `num_get<>` (30.4.3.2) object to perform parsing the input stream data. These extractors behave as formatted input functions (as described in 31.7.5.3.1). After a `sentry` object is constructed, the conversion occurs as if performed by the following code fragment, where `state` represents the input function's local error state:

```
using numget = num_get<charT, istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>;
use_facet<numget>(loc).get(*this, 0, *this, state, val);
```

In the above fragment, `loc` stands for the private member of the `basic_ios` class.

NOTE 1 The first argument provides an object of the `istreambuf_iterator` class which is an iterator pointed to an input stream. It bypasses istreams and uses streambufs directly.

Class `locale` relies on this type as its interface to `istream`, so that it does not need to depend directly on `istream`.

```
basic_istream& operator>>(short& val);
```

The conversion occurs as if performed by the following code fragment (using the same notation as for the preceding code fragment):

```
using numget = num_get<charT, istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>;
long lval;
use_facet<numget>(loc).get(*this, 0, *this, state, lval);
```

<sup>283</sup>) The `sentry` constructor and destructor can also perform additional implementation-dependent operations.

```

    if (lval < numeric_limits<short>::min()) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = numeric_limits<short>::min();
    } else if (numeric_limits<short>::max() < lval) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = numeric_limits<short>::max();
    } else
        val = static_cast<short>(lval);

basic_istream& operator>>(int& val);

```

The conversion occurs as if performed by the following code fragment (using the same notation as for the preceding code fragment):

```

    using numget = num_get<charT, istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>;
    long lval;
    use_facet<numget>(loc).get(*this, 0, *this, state, lval);
    if (lval < numeric_limits<int>::min()) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = numeric_limits<int>::min();
    } else if (numeric_limits<int>::max() < lval) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = numeric_limits<int>::max();
    } else
        val = static_cast<int>(lval);

basic_istream& operator>>(extended-floating-point-type& val);

```

If the floating-point conversion rank of *extended-floating-point-type* is not less than or equal to that of `long double`, then an invocation of the operator function is conditionally supported with implementation-defined semantics.

Otherwise, let FP be a standard floating-point type:

- if the floating-point conversion rank of *extended-floating-point-type* is less than or equal to that of `float`, then FP is `float`,
- otherwise, if the floating-point conversion rank of *extended-floating-point-type* is less than or equal to that of `double`, then FP is `double`,
- otherwise, FP is `long double`.

The conversion occurs as if performed by the following code fragment (using the same notation as for the preceding code fragment):

```

    using numget = num_get<charT, istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>;
    FP fval;
    use_facet<numget>(loc).get(*this, 0, *this, state, fval);
    if (fval < -numeric_limits<extended-floating-point-type>::max()) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = -numeric_limits<extended-floating-point-type>::max();
    } else if (numeric_limits<extended-floating-point-type>::max() < fval) {
        state |= ios_base::failbit;
        val = numeric_limits<extended-floating-point-type>::max();
    } else {
        val = static_cast<extended-floating-point-type>(fval);
    }

```

NOTE 2 When the extended floating-point type has a floating-point conversion rank that is not equal to the rank of any standard floating-point type, then double rounding during the conversion can result in inaccurate results. `from_chars` can be used in situations where maximum accuracy is important.

### 31.7.5.3.3 `basic_istream::operator>>` [istream.extractors]

```
basic_istream& operator>>(basic_istream& (*pf)(basic_istream&));
```

*Effects:* None. This extractor does not behave as a formatted input function (as described in 31.7.5.3.1).

*Returns:* `pf(*this)`.<sup>284</sup>

<sup>284</sup> See, for example, the function signature `ws(basic_istream&)` (31.7.5.5).

```
basic_istream& operator>>(basic_ios<charT, traits>& (*pf)(basic_ios<charT, traits>&));
```

*Effects:* Calls `pf(*this)`. This extractor does not behave as a formatted input function (as described in 31.7.5.3.1).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_istream& operator>>(ios_base& (*pf)(ios_base&));
```

*Effects:* Calls `pf(*this)`.<sup>285</sup> This extractor does not behave as a formatted input function (as described in 31.7.5.3.1).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
template<class charT, class traits, size_t N>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& in, charT (&s)[N]);
template<class traits, size_t N>
    basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>& in, unsigned char (&s)[N]);
template<class traits, size_t N>
    basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>& in, signed char (&s)[N]);
```

*Effects:* Behaves like a formatted input member (as described in 31.7.5.3.1) of `in`. After a `sentry` object is constructed, `operator>>` extracts characters and stores them into `s`. If `width()` is greater than zero, `n` is `min(size_t(width()), N)`. Otherwise `n` is `N`. `n` is the maximum number of characters stored.

Characters are extracted and stored until any of the following occurs:

- `n-1` characters are stored;
- end of file occurs on the input sequence;
- letting `ct` be `use_facet<ctype<charT>>(in.getloc())`, `ct.is(ct.space, c)` is true.

`operator>>` then stores a null byte (`charT()`) in the next position, which may be the first position if no characters were extracted. `operator>>` then calls `width(0)`.

If the function extracted no characters, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `in`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_istream<charT, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>& in, charT& c);
template<class traits>
    basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>& in, unsigned char& c);
template<class traits>
    basic_istream<char, traits>& operator>>(basic_istream<char, traits>& in, signed char& c);
```

*Effects:* Behaves like a formatted input member (as described in 31.7.5.3.1) of `in`. A character is extracted from `in`, if one is available, and stored in `c`. Otherwise, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `in`.

```
basic_istream& operator>>(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (31.7.5.4). If `sb` is null, calls `setstate(fail-bit)`, which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4). After a `sentry` object is constructed, extracts characters from `*this` and inserts them in the output sequence controlled by `sb`. Characters are extracted and inserted until any of the following occurs:

- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- inserting in the output sequence fails (in which case the character to be inserted is not extracted);
- an exception occurs (in which case the exception is caught).

If the function inserts no characters, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `*this`.

<sup>285</sup> See, for example, the function signature `dec(ios_base&)` (31.5.5.3).



## 31.7.5.4 Unformatted input functions

[istream.unformatted]

Each unformatted input function begins execution by constructing an object of type `ios_base::iostate`, termed the local error state, and initializing it to `ios_base::goodbit`. It then creates an object of class `sentry` with the default argument `noskipws` (second) argument `true`. If the `sentry` object returns `true`, when converted to a value of type `bool`, the function endeavors to obtain the requested input. Otherwise, if the `sentry` constructor exits by throwing an exception or if the `sentry` object produces `false`, when converted to a value of type `bool`, the function returns without attempting to obtain any input. In either case the number of extracted characters is set to 0; unformatted input functions taking a character array of nonzero size as an argument shall also store a null character (using `charT()`) in the first location of the array. If `rdbuf()->sgetc()` or `rdbuf()->sgetpc()` returns `traits::eof()`, then `ios_base::eofbit` is set in the local error state and the input function stops trying to obtain the requested input. If an exception is thrown during input then `ios_base::badbit` is set in the local error state, `*this`'s error state is set to the local error state, and the exception is rethrown if `(exceptions() & badbit) != 0`. If no exception has been thrown it stores the number of characters extracted in a member object. After extraction is done, the input function calls `setstate`, which sets `*this`'s error state to the local error state, and may throw an exception. In any event the `sentry` object is destroyed before leaving the unformatted input function.

```
streamsize gcount() const;
```

*Effects:* None. This member function does not behave as an unformatted input function (as described above).

*Returns:* The number of characters extracted by the last unformatted input member function called for the object. If the number cannot be represented, returns `numeric_limits<streamsize>::max()`.

```
int_type get();
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, extracts a character `c`, if one is available. Otherwise, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `c` if available, otherwise `traits::eof()`.

```
basic_istream& get(char_type& c);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, extracts a character, if one is available, and assigns it to `c`.<sup>286</sup> Otherwise, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_istream& get(char_type* s, streamsize n, char_type delim);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, extracts characters and stores them into successive locations of an array whose first element is designated by `s`.<sup>287</sup> Characters are extracted and stored until any of the following occurs:

- `n` is less than one or `n - 1` characters are stored;
- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- `traits::eq(c, delim)` for the next available input character `c` (in which case `c` is not extracted).

If the function stores no characters, `ios_base::failbit` is set in the input function's local error state before `setstate` is called. In any case, if `n` is greater than zero it then stores a null character into the next successive location of the array.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_istream& get(char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Effects:* Calls `get(s, n, widen('\n'))`.

*Returns:* Value returned by the call.

<sup>286</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types `signed char` and `unsigned char`.

<sup>287</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types `signed char` and `unsigned char`.

```
basic_istream& get(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>& sb, char_type delim);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a **sentry** object, extracts characters and inserts them in the output sequence controlled by **sb**. Characters are extracted and inserted until any of the following occurs:

- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- inserting in the output sequence fails (in which case the character to be inserted is not extracted);
- **traits::eq(c, delim)** for the next available input character **c** (in which case **c** is not extracted);
- an exception occurs (in which case, the exception is caught but not rethrown).

If the function inserts no characters, **ios\_base::failbit** is set in the input function's local error state before **setstate** is called.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
basic_istream& get(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>& sb);
```

*Effects:* Calls **get(sb, widen('\n'))**.

*Returns:* Value returned by the call.

```
basic_istream& getline(char_type* s, streamsize n, char_type delim);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a **sentry** object, extracts characters and stores them into successive locations of an array whose first element is designated by **s**.<sup>288</sup> Characters are extracted and stored until one of the following occurs:

1. end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
2. **traits::eq(c, delim)** for the next available input character **c** (in which case the input character is extracted but not stored);<sup>289</sup>
3. **n** is less than one or **n - 1** characters are stored (in which case the function calls **setstate(failbit)**).

These conditions are tested in the order shown.<sup>290</sup>

If the function extracts no characters, **ios\_base::failbit** is set in the input function's local error state before **setstate** is called.<sup>291</sup>

In any case, if **n** is greater than zero, it then stores a null character (using **charT()**) into the next successive location of the array.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

EXAMPLE

```
#include <iostream>

int main() {
    using namespace std;
    const int line_buffer_size = 100;

    char buffer[line_buffer_size];
    int line_number = 0;
    while (cin.getline(buffer, line_buffer_size, '\n') || cin.gcount()) {
        int count = cin.gcount();
        if (cin.eof())
            cout << "Partial final line";    // cin.fail() is false
        else if (cin.fail()) {
            cout << "Partial long line";
            cin.clear(cin.rdstate() & ~ios_base::failbit);
        } else {
            count--;
            // Don't include newline in count
        }
        line_number++;
    }
}
```

<sup>288</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types **signed char** and **unsigned char**.

<sup>289</sup>) Since the final input character is “extracted”, it is counted in the **gcount()**, even though it is not stored.

<sup>290</sup>) This allows an input line which exactly fills the buffer, without setting **failbit**. This is different behavior than the historical AT&T implementation.

<sup>291</sup>) This implies an empty input line will not cause **failbit** to be set.

```

        cout << "Line " << ++line_number;
    }
    cout << " (" << count << " chars): " << buffer << endl;
}
}

```

`basic_istream& getline(char_type* s, streamsize n);`

*Returns:* `getline(s, n, widen('\n'))`

`basic_istream& ignore(streamsize n = 1, int_type delim = traits::eof());`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, extracts characters and discards them. Characters are extracted until any of the following occurs:

- `n != numeric_limits<streamsize>::max()` (17.3.5) and `n` characters have been extracted so far
- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence (in which case the function calls `setstate(eofbit)`, which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4));
- `traits::eq_int_type(traits::to_int_type(c), delim)` for the next available input character `c` (in which case `c` is extracted).

NOTE 1 The last condition will never occur if `traits::eq_int_type(delim, traits::eof())`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

`int_type peek();`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, reads but does not extract the current input character.

*Returns:* `traits::eof()` if `good()` is false. Otherwise, returns `rdbuf()->sgetc()`.

`basic_istream& read(char_type* s, streamsize n);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, if `!good()` calls `setstate(failbit)` which may throw an exception, and return. Otherwise extracts characters and stores them into successive locations of an array whose first element is designated by `s`.<sup>292</sup> Characters are extracted and stored until either of the following occurs:

- `n` characters are stored;
- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence (in which case the function calls `setstate(failbit | eofbit)`, which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

*Returns:* `*this`.

`streamsize readsome(char_type* s, streamsize n);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, if `!good()` calls `setstate(failbit)` which may throw an exception, and return. Otherwise extracts characters and stores them into successive locations of an array whose first element is designated by `s`. If `rdbuf()->in_avail() == -1`, calls `setstate(eofbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)), and extracts no characters;

- If `rdbuf()->in_avail() == 0`, extracts no characters
- If `rdbuf()->in_avail() > 0`, extracts `min(rdbuf()->in_avail(), n)`.

*Returns:* The number of characters extracted.

`basic_istream& putback(char_type c);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that the function first clears `eofbit`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if `!good()` calls `setstate(failbit)` which may throw an exception, and return. If `rdbuf()` is not null, calls `rdbuf()->sputbackc(c)`. If `rdbuf()` is null, or if `sputbackc` returns `traits::eof()`, calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

<sup>292</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types `signed char` and `unsigned char`.

NOTE 2 This function extracts no characters, so the value returned by the next call to `gcount()` is 0.

*Returns: \*this.*

`basic_istream& unget();`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that the function first clears `eofbit`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if `!good()` calls `setstate(failbit)` which may throw an exception, and return. If `rddbuf()` is not null, calls `rddbuf()->sungetc()`. If `rddbuf()` is null, or if `sungetc` returns `traits::eof()`, calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

NOTE 3 This function extracts no characters, so the value returned by the next call to `gcount()` is 0.

*Returns: \*this.*

`int sync();`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that it does not count the number of characters extracted and does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `gcount()`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if `rddbuf()` is a null pointer, returns -1. Otherwise, calls `rddbuf()->pubsync()` and, if that function returns -1 calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4), and returns -1. Otherwise, returns zero.

`pos_type tellg();`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that it does not count the number of characters extracted and does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `gcount()`.

*Returns:* After constructing a `sentry` object, if `fail() != false`, returns `pos_type(-1)` to indicate failure. Otherwise, returns `rddbuf()->pubseekoff(0, cur, in)`.

`basic_istream& seekg(pos_type pos);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that the function first clears `eofbit`, it does not count the number of characters extracted, and it does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `gcount()`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if `fail() != true`, executes `rddbuf()->pubseekpos(pos, ios_base::in)`. In case of failure, the function calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

*Returns: \*this.*

`basic_istream& seekg(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir dir);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (as described above), except that the function first clears `eofbit`, does not count the number of characters extracted, and does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `gcount()`. After constructing a `sentry` object, if `fail() != true`, executes `rddbuf()->pubseekoff(off, dir, ios_base::in)`. In case of failure, the function calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

*Returns: \*this.*

### 31.7.5.5 Standard `basic_istream` manipulators

[istream.manip]

Each instantiation of the function template specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

`template<class charT, class traits>`

`basic_istream<charT, traits>& ws(basic_istream<charT, traits>& is);`

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted input function (31.7.5.4), except that it does not count the number of characters extracted and does not affect the value returned by subsequent calls to `is.gcount()`. After constructing a `sentry` object extracts characters as long as the next available character `c` is whitespace or until there are no more characters in the sequence. Whitespace characters are distinguished with the same criterion as used by `sentry::sentry` (31.7.5.2.4). If `ws` stops extracting characters because there are no more available it sets `eofbit`, but not `failbit`.

*Returns: is.*

## 31.7.5.6 Rvalue stream extraction

[istream.rvalue]

```
template<class Istream, class T>
Istream&& operator>>(Istream&& is, T&& x);
```

*Constraints:* The expression `is >> std::forward<T>(x)` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand (7.2.3) and `Istream` is publicly and unambiguously derived from `ios_base`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
is >> std::forward<T>(x);
return std::move(is);
```

31.7.5.7 Class template `basic_istream`

[iostreamclass]

## 31.7.5.7.1 General

[iostreamclass.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_istream
    : public basic_istream<charT, traits>,
      public basic_ostream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type    = charT;
        using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type   = traits;

        // 31.7.5.7.2, constructor
        explicit basic_istream(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);

        // 31.7.5.7.3, destructor
        virtual ~basic_istream();

    protected:
        // 31.7.5.7.2, constructor
        basic_istream(const basic_istream&) = delete;
        basic_istream(basic_istream&& rhs);

        // 31.7.5.7.4, assignment and swap
        basic_istream& operator=(const basic_istream&) = delete;
        basic_istream& operator=(basic_istream&& rhs);
        void swap(basic_istream& rhs);
    };
}
```

The class template `basic_istream` inherits a number of functions that allow reading input and writing output to sequences controlled by a stream buffer.

## 31.7.5.7.2 Constructors

[iostream.cons]

```
explicit basic_istream(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class subobjects with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(sb)` (31.7.5.2) and `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(sb)` (31.7.6.2).

*Postconditions:* `rddbuf() == sb` and `gcount() == 0`.

```
basic_istream(basic_istream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs from the rvalue `rhs` by constructing the `basic_istream` base class with `std::move(rhs)`.

## 31.7.5.7.3 Destructor

[iostream.dest]

```
virtual ~basic_istream();
```

*Remarks:* Does not perform any operations on `rddbuf()`.

**31.7.5.7.4 Assignment and swap****[iostream.assign]**

```
basic_ostream& operator=(basic_ostream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `swap(rhs)`.

```
void swap(basic_ostream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Calls `basic_istream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)`.

**31.7.6 Output streams****[output.streams]****31.7.6.1 General****[output.streams.general]**

The header `<ostream>` defines a class template and several function templates that control output to a stream buffer, along with a function template that inserts into stream rvalues.

**31.7.6.2 Class template `basic_ostream`****[ostream]****31.7.6.2.1 General****[ostream.general]**

When a function has a parameter type *extended-floating-point-type*, the implementation provides overloads for all cv-unqualified extended floating-point types (6.8.2).

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ostream : virtual public basic_ios<charT, traits> {
    public:
        // types (inherited from basic_ios (31.5.4))
        using char_type    = charT;
        using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type    = traits;

        // 31.7.6.2.2, constructor/destructor
        explicit basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>* sb);
        virtual ~basic_ostream();

        // 31.7.6.2.4, prefix/suffix
        class sentry;

        // 31.7.6.3, formatted output
        basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_ostream& (*pf)(basic_ostream&));
        basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_ios<charT, traits>& (*pf)(basic_ios<charT, traits>&));
        basic_ostream& operator<<(ios_base& (*pf)(ios_base&));

        basic_ostream& operator<<(bool n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(short n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned short n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(int n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned int n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(long n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned long n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(long long n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned long long n);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(float f);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(double f);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(long double f);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(extended-floating-point-type f);

        basic_ostream& operator<<(const void* p);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(const volatile void* p);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(nullptr_t);
        basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_streambuf<char_type, traits>* sb);

        // 31.7.6.4, unformatted output
        basic_ostream& put(char_type c);
        basic_ostream& write(const char_type* s, streamsize n);
    };
}
```

```

basic_ostream& flush();

// 31.7.6.2.5, seeks
pos_type tellp();
basic_ostream& seekp(pos_type);
basic_ostream& seekp(off_type, ios_base::seekdir);

protected:
// 31.7.6.2.2, copy/move constructor
basic_ostream(const basic_ostream&) = delete;
basic_ostream(basic_ostream&& rhs);

// 31.7.6.2.3, assignment and swap
basic_ostream& operator=(const basic_ostream&) = delete;
basic_ostream& operator=(basic_ostream&& rhs);
void swap(basic_ostream& rhs);
};

// 31.7.6.3.4, character inserters
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>&, charT);
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>&, char);
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, char);

template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, signed char);
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, unsigned char);

template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, wchar_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, char8_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, char16_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, char32_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, char8_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, char16_t) = delete;
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, char32_t) = delete;

template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>&, const charT*);
template<class charT, class traits>
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>&, const char*);
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const char*);

template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const signed char*);
template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const unsigned char*);

template<class traits>
basic_ostream<char, traits>&
operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const wchar_t*) = delete;

```



```

template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const char8_t*) = delete;
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const char16_t*) = delete;
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>&, const char32_t*) = delete;
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, const char8_t*) = delete;
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, const char16_t*) = delete;
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&
        operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, traits>&, const char32_t*) = delete;
}

```

The class template `basic_ostream` defines a number of member function signatures that assist in formatting and writing output to output sequences controlled by a stream buffer.

Two groups of member function signatures share common properties: the *formatted output functions* (or *inserters*) and the *unformatted output functions*. Both groups of output functions generate (or *insert*) output *characters* by actions equivalent to calling `rddbuf() -> sputc(int_type)`. They may use other public members of `basic_ostream` except that they shall not invoke any virtual members of `rddbuf()` except `overflow()`, `xspn()`, and `sync()`.

If one of these called functions throws an exception, then unless explicitly noted otherwise the output function sets `badbit` in the error state. If `badbit` is set in `exceptions()`, the output function rethrows the exception without completing its actions, otherwise it does not throw anything and proceeds as if the called function had returned a failure indication.

NOTE The deleted overloads of `operator<<` prevent formatting characters as integers and strings as pointers.

#### 31.7.6.2.2 Constructors [ostream.cons]

```
explicit basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class subobject with `basic_ios<charT, traits>::init(sb)` (31.5.4.2).

*Postconditions:* `rddbuf() == sb`.

```
basic_ostream(basic_ostream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs from the rvalue `rhs`. This is accomplished by default constructing the base class and calling `basic_ios<charT, traits>::move(rhs)` to initialize the base class.

```
virtual ~basic_ostream();
```

*Remarks:* Does not perform any operations on `rddbuf()`.

#### 31.7.6.2.3 Assignment and swap [ostream.assign]

```
basic_ostream& operator=(basic_ostream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `swap(rhs)`.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void swap(basic_ostream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Calls `basic_ios<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)`.

#### 31.7.6.2.4 Class `basic_ostream::sentry` [ostream.sentry]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits>
    class basic_ostream<charT, traits>::sentry {
        bool ok_;           // exposition only
    };
}

```

```

public:
    explicit sentry(basic_ostream& os);
    ~sentry();
    explicit operator bool() const { return ok_; }

    sentry(const sentry&) = delete;
    sentry& operator=(const sentry&) = delete;
};
}

```

The class `sentry` defines a class that is responsible for doing exception safe prefix and suffix operations.

```
explicit sentry(basic_ostream& os);
```

If `os.good()` is nonzero, prepares for formatted or unformatted output. If `os.tie()` is not a null pointer, calls `os.tie()->flush()`.<sup>293</sup>

If, after any preparation is completed, `os.good()` is true, `ok_ == true` otherwise, `ok_ == false`. During preparation, the constructor may call `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).<sup>294</sup>

```
~sentry();
```

If `(os.flags() & ios_base::unitbuf) && !uncaught_exceptions() && os.good()` is true, calls `os.rdbuf()->pubsync()`. If that function returns `-1`, sets `badbit` in `os.rdstate()` without propagating an exception.

```
explicit operator bool() const;
```

*Effects:* Returns `ok_`.

#### 31.7.6.2.5 Seek members

[ostream.seek]

Each seek member function begins execution by constructing an object of class `sentry`. It returns by destroying the `sentry` object.

```
pos_type tellp();
```

*Returns:* If `fail() != false`, returns `pos_type(-1)` to indicate failure. Otherwise, returns `rdbuf()->pubseekoff(0, cur, out)`.

```
basic_ostream& seekp(pos_type pos);
```

*Effects:* If `fail() != true`, executes `rdbuf()->pubseekpos(pos, ios_base::out)`. In case of failure, the function calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_ostream& seekp(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir dir);
```

*Effects:* If `fail() != true`, executes `rdbuf()->pubseekoff(off, dir, ios_base::out)`. In case of failure, the function calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

*Returns:* `*this`.

#### 31.7.6.3 Formatted output functions

[ostream.formatted]

##### 31.7.6.3.1 Common requirements

[ostream.formatted.reqmts]

Each formatted output function begins execution by constructing an object of class `sentry`. If that object returns `true` when converted to a value of type `bool`, the function endeavors to generate the requested output. If the generation fails, then the formatted output function does `setstate(ios_base::failbit)`, which can throw an exception. If an exception is thrown during output, then `ios_base::badbit` is set<sup>295</sup> in `*this`'s error state. If `(exceptions() & badbit) != 0` then the exception is rethrown. Whether or not an exception is thrown, the `sentry` object is destroyed before leaving the formatted output function. If no exception is thrown, the result of the formatted output function is `*this`.

<sup>293</sup>) The call `os.tie()->flush()` does not necessarily occur if the function can determine that no synchronization is necessary.

<sup>294</sup>) The `sentry` constructor and destructor can also perform additional implementation-dependent operations.

<sup>295</sup>) This is done without causing an `ios_base::failure` to be thrown.

The descriptions of the individual formatted output functions describe how they perform output and do not mention the `sentry` object.

If a formatted output function of a stream `os` determines padding, it does so as follows. Given a `charT` character sequence `seq` where `charT` is the character type of the stream, if the length of `seq` is less than `os.width()`, then enough copies of `os.fill()` are added to this sequence as necessary to pad to a width of `os.width()` characters. If `(os.flags() & ios_base::adjustfield) == ios_base::left` is `true`, the fill characters are placed after the character sequence; otherwise, they are placed before the character sequence.

### 31.7.6.3.2 Arithmetic inserters

[ostream.inserters.arithmetic]

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(bool val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(short val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned short val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(int val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned int val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(long val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned long val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(long long val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(unsigned long long val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(float val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(double val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(long double val);
basic_ostream& operator<<(const void* val);
```

*Effects:* The classes `num_get<>` and `num_put<>` handle locale-dependent numeric formatting and parsing. These inserter functions use the imbued `locale` value to perform numeric formatting. When `val` is of type `bool`, `long`, `unsigned long`, `long long`, `unsigned long long`, `double`, `long double`, or `const void*`, the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(), val).failed();
```

When `val` is of type `short` the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
ios_base::fmtflags baseflags = ios_base::flags() & ios_base::basefield;
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        baseflags == ios_base::oct || baseflags == ios_base::hex
        ? static_cast<long>(static_cast<unsigned short>(val))
        : static_cast<long>(val)).failed();
```

When `val` is of type `int` the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
ios_base::fmtflags baseflags = ios_base::flags() & ios_base::basefield;
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        baseflags == ios_base::oct || baseflags == ios_base::hex
        ? static_cast<long>(static_cast<unsigned int>(val))
        : static_cast<long>(val)).failed();
```

When `val` is of type `unsigned short` or `unsigned int` the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        static_cast<unsigned long>(val)).failed();
```

When `val` is of type `float` the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        static_cast<double>(val)).failed();
```

The first argument provides an object of the `ostreambuf_iterator<>` class which is an iterator for class `basic_ostream<>`. It bypasses `ostreams` and uses `streambufs` directly. Class `locale` relies on these types as its interface to `iostreams`, since for flexibility it has been abstracted away from direct dependence on `ostream`. The second parameter is a reference to the base class subobject of type `ios_base`. It provides formatting specifications such as field width, and a locale from which to obtain other facets. If `failed` is `true` then does `setstate(badbit)`, which may throw an exception, and returns.

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(const volatile void* p);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return operator<<(const_cast<const void*>(p));`

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(extended-floating-point-type val);
```

*Effects:* If the floating-point conversion rank of `extended-floating-point-type` is less than or equal to that of `double`, the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        static_cast<double>(val)).failed();
```

Otherwise, if the floating-point conversion rank of `extended-floating-point-type` is less than or equal to that of `long double`, the formatting conversion occurs as if it performed the following code fragment:

```
bool failed = use_facet<
    num_put<charT, ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>>
    >(getloc()).put(*this, *this, fill(),
        static_cast<long double>(val)).failed();
```

Otherwise, an invocation of the operator function is conditionally supported with implementation-defined semantics.

If `failed` is `true` then does `setstate(badbit)`, which may throw an exception, and returns.

*Returns:* `*this`.

### 31.7.6.3.3 `basic_ostream::operator<<` [ostream.inserters]

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_ostream& (*pf)(basic_ostream&));
```

*Effects:* None. Does not behave as a formatted output function (as described in 31.7.6.3.1).

*Returns:* `pf(*this)`.<sup>296</sup>

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_ios<charT, traits>& (*pf)(basic_ios<charT, traits>&));
```

*Effects:* Calls `pf(*this)`. This inserter does not behave as a formatted output function (as described in 31.7.6.3.1).

*Returns:* `*this`.<sup>297</sup>

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(ios_base& (*pf)(ios_base&));
```

*Effects:* Calls `pf(*this)`. This inserter does not behave as a formatted output function (as described in 31.7.6.3.1).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* sb);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted output function (31.7.6.4). After the `sentry` object is constructed, if `sb` is null calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

<sup>296</sup> See, for example, the function signature `endl(basic_ostream&)` (31.7.6.5).

<sup>297</sup> See, for example, the function signature `dec(ios_base&)` (31.5.5.3).

Gets characters from **sb** and inserts them in **\*this**. Characters are read from **sb** and inserted until any of the following occurs:

- end-of-file occurs on the input sequence;
- inserting in the output sequence fails (in which case the character to be inserted is not extracted);
- an exception occurs while getting a character from **sb**.

If the function inserts no characters, it calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)). If an exception was thrown while extracting a character, the function sets `failbit` in the error state, and if `failbit` is set in `exceptions()` the caught exception is rethrown.

*Returns:* **\*this**.

```
basic_ostream& operator<<(nullptr_t);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return *this << s;
```

where **s** is an implementation-defined NTCTS (3.34).

### 31.7.6.3.4 Character inserter function templates

[ostream.insetters.character]

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& out, charT c);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& out, char c);
// specialization
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out, char c);
// signed and unsigned
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out, signed char c);
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out, unsigned char c);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as a formatted output function (31.7.6.3.1) of **out**. Constructs a character sequence **seq**. If **c** has type **char** and the character type of the stream is not **char**, then **seq** consists of **out.widen(c)**; otherwise **seq** consists of **c**. Determines padding for **seq** as described in 31.7.6.3.1. Inserts **seq** into **out**. Calls **os.width(0)**.

*Returns:* **out**.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& out, const charT* s);
template<class charT, class traits>
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& out, const char* s);
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out, const char* s);
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out, const signed char* s);
template<class traits>
    basic_ostream<char, traits>& operator<<(basic_ostream<char, traits>& out,
                                         const unsigned char* s);
```

*Preconditions:* **s** is not a null pointer.

*Effects:* Behaves like a formatted inserter (as described in 31.7.6.3.1) of **out**. Creates a character sequence **seq** of **n** characters starting at **s**, each widened using **out.widen()** (31.5.4.3), where **n** is the number that would be computed as if by:

- `traits::length(s)` for the overload where the first argument is of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and the second is of type `const charT*`, and also for the overload where the first argument is of type `basic_ostream<char, traits>&` and the second is of type `const char*`,
- `char_traits<char>::length(s)` for the overload where the first argument is of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and the second is of type `const char*`,
- `traits::length(reinterpret_cast<const char*>(s))` for the other two overloads.

Determines padding for `seq` as described in 31.7.6.3.1. Inserts `seq` into `out`. Calls `width(0)`.

*Returns:* `out`.

### 31.7.6.3.5 Print

[ostream.formatted.print]

```
template<class... Args>
void print(ostream& os, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* If the ordinary literal encoding (5.3) is UTF-8, equivalent to:

```
vprint_unicode(os, fmt.str, make_format_args(std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

Otherwise, equivalent to:

```
vprint_nonunicode(os, fmt.str, make_format_args(std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
template<class... Args>
void println(ostream& os, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
print(os, "{}\n", format(fmt, std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
void vprint_unicode(ostream& os, string_view fmt, format_args args);
void vprint_nonunicode(ostream& os, string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as a formatted output function (31.7.6.3.1) of `os`, except that:

- failure to generate output is reported as specified below, and
- any exception thrown by the call to `vformat` is propagated without regard to the value of `os.exceptions()` and without turning on `ios_base::badbit` in the error state of `os`.

After constructing a `sentry` object, the function initializes an automatic variable via

```
string out = vformat(os.getloc(), fmt, args);
```

If the function is `vprint_unicode` and `os` is a stream that refers to a terminal capable of displaying Unicode which is determined in an implementation-defined manner, writes `out` to the terminal using the native Unicode API; if `out` contains invalid code units, the behavior is undefined and implementations are encouraged to diagnose it. If the native Unicode API is used, the function flushes `os` before writing `out`. Otherwise (if `os` is not such a stream or the function is `vprint_nonunicode`), inserts the character sequence `[out.begin(), out.end())` into `os`. If writing to the terminal or inserting into `os` fails, calls `os.setstate(ios_base::badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`).

Recommended practice: For `vprint_unicode`, if invoking the native Unicode API requires transcoding, implementations should substitute invalid code units with U+FFFD REPLACEMENT CHARACTER per the Unicode Standard, Chapter 3.9 U+FFFD Substitution in Conversion.

### 31.7.6.4 Unformatted output functions

[ostream.unformatted]

Each unformatted output function begins execution by constructing an object of class `sentry`. If that object returns `true`, while converting to a value of type `bool`, the function endeavors to generate the requested output. If an exception is thrown during output, then `ios_base::badbit` is set<sup>298</sup> in `*this`'s error state. If `(exceptions() & badbit) != 0` then the exception is rethrown. In any case, the unformatted output function ends by destroying the `sentry` object, then, if no exception was thrown, returning the value specified for the unformatted output function.

```
basic_ostream& put(char_type c);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted output function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, inserts the character `c`, if possible.<sup>299</sup>

Otherwise, calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

*Returns:* `*this`.

<sup>298</sup>) This is done without causing an `ios_base::failure` to be thrown.

<sup>299</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types `signed char` and `unsigned char`.



```
basic_ostream& write(const char_type* s, streamsize n);
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted output function (as described above). After constructing a `sentry` object, obtains characters to insert from successive locations of an array whose first element is designated by `s`.<sup>300</sup> Characters are inserted until either of the following occurs:

- `n` characters are inserted;
- inserting in the output sequence fails (in which case the function calls `setstate(badbit)`, which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
basic_ostream& flush();
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted output function (as described above). If `rdbuf()` is not a null pointer, constructs a `sentry` object. If that object returns `true` when converted to a value of type `bool` the function calls `rdbuf()->pubsync()`. If that function returns `-1` calls `setstate(badbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.4.4)). Otherwise, if the `sentry` object returns `false`, does nothing.

*Returns:* `*this`.

### 31.7.6.5 Standard manipulators

[ostream.manip]

Each instantiation of any of the function templates specified in this subclause is a designated addressable function (16.4.5.2.1).

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& endl(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* Calls `os.put(os.widen('\n'))`, then `os.flush()`.

*Returns:* `os`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& ends(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* Inserts a null character into the output sequence: calls `os.put(charT())`.

*Returns:* `os`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* Calls `os.flush()`.

*Returns:* `os`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& emit_on_flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* If `os.rdbuf()` is a `basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*`, called `buf` for the purpose of exposition, calls `buf->set_emit_on_sync(true)`. Otherwise this manipulator has no effect.

NOTE To work around the issue that the `Allocator` template argument cannot be deduced, implementations can introduce an intermediate base class to `basic_syncbuf` that manages its `emit_on_sync` flag.

*Returns:* `os`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& noemit_on_flush(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* If `os.rdbuf()` is a `basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*`, called `buf` for the purpose of exposition, calls `buf->set_emit_on_sync(false)`. Otherwise this manipulator has no effect.

*Returns:* `os`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
basic_ostream<charT, traits>& flush_emit(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os);
```

*Effects:* Calls `os.flush()`. Then, if `os.rdbuf()` is a `basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*`, called `buf` for the purpose of exposition, behaves as an unformatted output function (31.7.6.4)

<sup>300</sup>) Note that this function is not overloaded on types `signed char` and `unsigned char`.



of `os`. After constructing a `sentry` object, calls `buf->emit()`. If that call returns `false`, calls `os.setstate(ios_base::badbit)`.

*Returns:* `os`.

### 31.7.6.6 Rvalue stream insertion

[ostream.rvalue]

```
template<class Ostream, class T>
Ostream&& operator<<(Ostream&& os, const T& x);
```

*Constraints:* The expression `os << x` is well-formed when treated as an unevaluated operand and `Ostream` is publicly and unambiguously derived from `ios_base`.

*Effects:* As if by: `os << x`;

*Returns:* `std::move(os)`.

### 31.7.7 Standard manipulators

[std.manip]

The header `<iomanip>` defines several functions that support extractors and inserters that alter information maintained by class `ios_base` and its derived classes.

```
unspecified resetiosflags(ios_base::fmtflags mask);
```

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << resetiosflags(mask)` behaves as if it called `f(out, mask)`, or if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> resetiosflags(mask)` behaves as if it called `f(in, mask)`, where the function `f` is defined as:<sup>301</sup>

```
void f(ios_base& str, ios_base::fmtflags mask) {
    // reset specified flags
    str.setf(ios_base::fmtflags(0), mask);
}
```

The expression `out << resetiosflags(mask)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`. The expression `in >> resetiosflags(mask)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

```
unspecified setiosflags(ios_base::fmtflags mask);
```

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << setiosflags(mask)` behaves as if it called `f(out, mask)`, or if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> setiosflags(mask)` behaves as if it called `f(in, mask)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```
void f(ios_base& str, ios_base::fmtflags mask) {
    // set specified flags
    str.setf(mask);
}
```

The expression `out << setiosflags(mask)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`. The expression `in >> setiosflags(mask)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

```
unspecified setbase(int base);
```

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << setbase(base)` behaves as if it called `f(out, base)`, or if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> setbase(base)` behaves as if it called `f(in, base)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```
void f(ios_base& str, int base) {
    // set basefield
    str.setf(base == 8 ? ios_base::oct :
            base == 10 ? ios_base::dec :
            base == 16 ? ios_base::hex :
```

<sup>301</sup>) The expression `cin >> resetiosflags(ios_base::skipws)` clears `ios_base::skipws` in the format flags stored in the `basic_istream<charT, traits>` object `cin` (the same as `cin >> noskipws`), and the expression `cout << resetiosflags(ios_base::showbase)` clears `ios_base::showbase` in the format flags stored in the `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` object `cout` (the same as `cout << noshowbase`).

```

        ios_base::fmtflags(0), ios_base::basefield);
    }

```

The expression `out << setbase(base)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.  
The expression `in >> setbase(base)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

*unspecified* `setfill(char_type c);`

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` and `c` has type `charT` then the expression `out << setfill(c)` behaves as if it called `f(out, c)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

template<class charT, class traits>
void f(basic_ios<charT, traits>& str, charT c) {
    // set fill character
    str.fill(c);
}

```

The expression `out << setfill(c)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.

*unspecified* `setprecision(int n);`

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << setprecision(n)` behaves as if it called `f(out, n)`, or if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> setprecision(n)` behaves as if it called `f(in, n)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

void f(ios_base& str, int n) {
    // set precision
    str.precision(n);
}

```

The expression `out << setprecision(n)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.  
The expression `in >> setprecision(n)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

*unspecified* `setw(int n);`

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an instance of `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << setw(n)` behaves as if it called `f(out, n)`, or if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> setw(n)` behaves as if it called `f(in, n)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

void f(ios_base& str, int n) {
    // set width
    str.width(n);
}

```

The expression `out << setw(n)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`. The expression `in >> setw(n)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

### 31.7.8 Extended manipulators

[ext.manip]

The header `<iomanip>` defines several functions that support extractors and inserters that allow for the parsing and formatting of sequences and values for money and time.

```
template<class moneyT> unspecified get_money(moneyT& mon, bool intl = false);
```

*Mandates:* The type `moneyT` is either `long double` or a specialization of the `basic_string` template (Clause 23).

*Effects:* The expression `in >> get_money(mon, intl)` described below behaves as a formatted input function (31.7.5.3.1).

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> get_money(mon, intl)` behaves as if it called `f(in, mon, intl)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

template<class charT, class traits, class moneyT>
void f(basic_ios<charT, traits>& str, moneyT& mon, bool intl) {
    using Iter    = istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>;
    using MoneyGet = money_get<charT, Iter>;
}

```

```

ios_base::iostate err = ios_base::goodbit;
const MoneyGet& mg = use_facet<MoneyGet>(str.getloc());

mg.get(Iter(str.rdbuf()), Iter(), intl, str, err, mon);

if (ios_base::goodbit != err)
    str.setstate(err);
}

```

The expression in `>> get_money(mon, intl)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

```
template<class moneyT> unspecified put_money(const moneyT& mon, bool intl = false);
```

*Mandates:* The type `moneyT` is either `long double` or a specialization of the `basic_string` template (Clause 23).

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << put_money(mon, intl)` behaves as a formatted output function (31.7.6.3.1) that calls `f(out, mon, intl)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

template<class charT, class traits, class moneyT>
void f(basic_ios<charT, traits>& str, const moneyT& mon, bool intl) {
    using Iter      = ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>;
    using MoneyPut  = money_put<charT, Iter>;

    const MoneyPut& mp = use_facet<MoneyPut>(str.getloc());
    const Iter end = mp.put(Iter(str.rdbuf()), intl, str, str.fill(), mon);

    if (end.failed())
        str.setstate(ios_base::badbit);
}

```

The expression `out << put_money(mon, intl)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.

```
template<class charT> unspecified get_time(tm* tmb, const charT* fmt);
```

*Preconditions:* The argument `tmb` is a valid pointer to an object of type `tm`, and `[fmt, fmt + char_traits<charT>::length(fmt))` is a valid range.

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `in` is an object of type `basic_istream<charT, traits>` then the expression `in >> get_time(tmb, fmt)` behaves as if it called `f(in, tmb, fmt)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```

template<class charT, class traits>
void f(basic_ios<charT, traits>& str, tm* tmb, const charT* fmt) {
    using Iter      = istreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>;
    using TimeGet   = time_get<charT, Iter>;

    ios_base::iostate err = ios_base::goodbit;
    const TimeGet& tg = use_facet<TimeGet>(str.getloc());

    tg.get(Iter(str.rdbuf()), Iter(), str, err, tmb,
          fmt, fmt + traits::length(fmt));

    if (err != ios_base::goodbit)
        str.setstate(err);
}

```

The expression `in >> get_time(tmb, fmt)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.

```
template<class charT> unspecified put_time(const tm* tmb, const charT* fmt);
```

*Preconditions:* The argument `tmb` is a valid pointer to an object of type `tm`, and `[fmt, fmt + char_traits<charT>::length(fmt))` is a valid range.

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an object of type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>` then the expression `out << put_time(tmb, fmt)` behaves as if it called `f(out, tmb, fmt)`, where the function `f` is defined as:

```
template<class charT, class traits>
void f(basic_ios<charT, traits>& str, const tm* tmb, const charT* fmt) {
    using Iter    = ostreambuf_iterator<charT, traits>;
    using TimePut = time_put<charT, Iter>;

    const TimePut& tp = use_facet<TimePut>(str.getloc());
    const Iter end = tp.put(Iter(str.rdbuf()), str, str.fill(), tmb,
        fmt, fmt + traits::length(fmt));

    if (end.failed())
        str.setstate(ios_base::badbit);
}
```

The expression `out << put_time(tmb, fmt)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.

### 31.7.9 Quoted manipulators

[quoted.manip]

NOTE Quoted manipulators provide string insertion and extraction of quoted strings (for example, XML and CSV formats). Quoted manipulators are useful in ensuring that the content of a string with embedded spaces remains unchanged if inserted and then extracted via stream I/O.

```
template<class charT>
    unspecified quoted(const charT* s, charT delim = charT('\"'), charT escape = charT('\\'));
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    unspecified quoted(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
        charT delim = charT('\"'), charT escape = charT('\\'));
template<class charT, class traits>
    unspecified quoted(basic_string_view<charT, traits> s,
        charT delim = charT('\"'), charT escape = charT('\\'));
```

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that if `out` is an instance of `basic_ostream` with member type `char_type` the same as `charT` and with member type `traits_type`, which in the second and third forms is the same as `traits`, then the expression `out << quoted(s, delim, escape)` behaves as a formatted output function (31.7.6.3.1) of `out`. This forms a character sequence `seq`, initially consisting of the following elements:

- `delim`.
- Each character in `s`. If the character to be output is equal to `escape` or `delim`, as determined by `traits_type::eq`, first output `escape`.
- `delim`.

Let `x` be the number of elements initially in `seq`. Then padding is determined for `seq` as described in 31.7.6.3.1, `seq` is inserted as if by calling `out.rdbuf()->sputn(seq, n)`, where `n` is the larger of `out.width()` and `x`, and `out.width(0)` is called. The expression `out << quoted(s, delim, escape)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
    unspecified quoted(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
        charT delim = charT('\"'), charT escape = charT('\\'));
```

*Returns:* An object of unspecified type such that:

- If `in` is an instance of `basic_istream` with member types `char_type` and `traits_type` the same as `charT` and `traits`, respectively, then the expression `in >> quoted(s, delim, escape)` behaves as if it extracts the following characters from `in` using `operator>>(basic_istream<charT, traits>&, charT&)` (31.7.5.3.3) which may throw `ios_base::failure` (31.5.2.2.1):
  - If the first character extracted is equal to `delim`, as determined by `traits_type::eq`, then:
    - Turn off the `skipws` flag.
    - `s.clear()`

- Until an unescaped `delim` character is reached or `!in`, extract characters from `in` and append them to `s`, except that if an `escape` is reached, ignore it and append the next character to `s`.
- Discard the final `delim` character.
- Restore the `skipws` flag to its original value.
- Otherwise, `in >> s`.
- If `out` is an instance of `basic_ostream` with member types `char_type` and `traits_type` the same as `charT` and `traits`, respectively, then the expression `out << quoted(s, delim, escape)` behaves as specified for the `const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&` overload of the `quoted` function.
- The expression `in >> quoted(s, delim, escape)` has type `basic_istream<charT, traits>&` and value `in`.
- The expression `out << quoted(s, delim, escape)` has type `basic_ostream<charT, traits>&` and value `out`.

### 31.7.10 Print functions

[print.fun]

```
template<class... Args>
void print(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
print(stdout, fmt, std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

```
template<class... Args>
void print(FILE* stream, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* If the ordinary literal encoding (5.3) is UTF-8, equivalent to:

```
vprint_unicode(stream, fmt.str, make_format_args(std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

Otherwise, equivalent to:

```
vprint_nonunicode(stream, fmt.str, make_format_args(std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
template<class... Args>
void println(format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
println(stdout, fmt, std::forward<Args>(args)...);
```

```
template<class... Args>
void println(FILE* stream, format_string<Args...> fmt, Args&&... args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
print(stream, "{}\n", format(fmt, std::forward<Args>(args)...));
```

```
void vprint_unicode(string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
vprint_unicode(stdout, fmt, args);
```

```
void vprint_unicode(FILE* stream, string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

*Preconditions:* `stream` is a valid pointer to an output C stream.

*Effects:* The function initializes an automatic variable via

```
string out = vformat(fmt, args);
```

If `stream` refers to a terminal capable of displaying Unicode, writes `out` to the terminal using the native Unicode API; if `out` contains invalid code units, the behavior is undefined and implementations are encouraged to diagnose it. Otherwise writes `out` to `stream` unchanged. If the native Unicode API is used, the function flushes `stream` before writing `out`.

NOTE 1 On POSIX and Windows, `stream` referring to a terminal means that, respectively, `isatty(fileno(stream))` and `GetConsoleMode(_get_osfhandle(_fileno(stream)), ...)` return nonzero.

NOTE 2 On Windows, the native Unicode API is `WriteConsoleW`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the call to `vformat` (22.14.3). `system_error` if writing to the terminal or `stream` fails. May throw `bad_alloc`.

Recommended practice: If invoking the native Unicode API requires transcoding, implementations should substitute invalid code units with U+FFFD REPLACEMENT CHARACTER per the Unicode Standard, Chapter 3.9 U+FFFD Substitution in Conversion.

```
void vprint_nonunicode(string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
vprint_nonunicode(stdout, fmt, args);
```

```
void vprint_nonunicode(FILE* stream, string_view fmt, format_args args);
```

*Preconditions:* `stream` is a valid pointer to an output C stream.

*Effects:* Writes the result of `vformat(fmt, args)` to `stream`.

*Throws:* Any exception thrown by the call to `vformat` (22.14.3). `system_error` if writing to `stream` fails. May throw `bad_alloc`.

## 31.8 String-based streams

[string.streams]

### 31.8.1 Header <sstream> synopsis

[sstream.syn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
             class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_stringbuf;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
                  basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));

    using stringbuf = basic_stringbuf<char>;
    using wstringbuf = basic_stringbuf<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
             class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_istreamstream;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_istreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
                  basic_istreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);

    using istringstream = basic_istreamstream<char>;
    using wistringstream = basic_istreamstream<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
             class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_ostreamstream;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_ostreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
                  basic_ostreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);

    using ostreamstream = basic_ostreamstream<char>;
    using wostreamstream = basic_ostreamstream<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
             class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_stringstream;

    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_stringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
                  basic_stringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);
```

```

using stringstream = basic_stringstream<char>;
using wstringstream = basic_stringstream<wchar_t>;
}

```

The header <sstream> defines four class templates and eight types that associate stream buffers with objects of class `basic_string`, as described in 23.4.

## 31.8.2 Class template `basic_stringbuf`

[stringbuf]

### 31.8.2.1 General

[stringbuf.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
            class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_stringbuf : public basic_streambuf<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type       = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type       = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type       = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type    = traits;
        using allocator_type = Allocator;

        // 31.8.2.2, constructors
        basic_stringbuf() : basic_stringbuf(ios_base::in | ios_base::out) {}
        explicit basic_stringbuf(ios_base::openmode which);
        explicit basic_stringbuf(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        explicit basic_stringbuf(const Allocator& a)
            : basic_stringbuf(ios_base::in | ios_base::out, a) {}
        basic_stringbuf(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        explicit basic_stringbuf(
            basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_stringbuf(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s, const Allocator& a)
            : basic_stringbuf(s, ios_base::in | ios_base::out, a) {}
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_stringbuf(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>&& s,
            ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        template<class SAlloc>
        explicit basic_stringbuf(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        basic_stringbuf(const basic_stringbuf&) = delete;
        basic_stringbuf(basic_stringbuf&& rhs);
        basic_stringbuf(basic_stringbuf&& rhs, const Allocator& a);

        // 31.8.2.3, assignment and swap
        basic_stringbuf& operator=(const basic_stringbuf&) = delete;
        basic_stringbuf& operator=(basic_stringbuf&& rhs);
        void swap(basic_stringbuf& rhs) noexcept(see below);

        // 31.8.2.4, getters and setters
        allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;

        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
        basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;
    };
}

```



```

void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
template<class SAlloc>
    void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);

protected:
    // 31.8.2.5, overridden virtual functions
    int_type underflow() override;
    int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof()) override;
    int_type overflow (int_type c = traits::eof()) override;
    basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* setbuf(charT*, streamsize) override;

    pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                    ios_base::openmode which
                    = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
    pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                    ios_base::openmode which
                    = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;

private:
    ios_base::openmode mode;                // exposition only
    basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> buf; // exposition only
    void init_buf_ptrs();                   // exposition only
};

```

The class `basic_stringbuf` is derived from `basic_streambuf` to associate possibly the input sequence and possibly the output sequence with a sequence of arbitrary *characters*. The sequence can be initialized from, or made available as, an object of class `basic_string`.

For the sake of exposition, the maintained data and internal pointer initialization is presented here as:

- `ios_base::openmode mode`, has `in` set if the input sequence can be read, and `out` set if the output sequence can be written.
- `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> buf` contains the underlying character sequence.
- `init_buf_ptrs()` sets the base class' `get` area (31.6.3.4.2) and `put` area (31.6.3.4.3) pointers after initializing, moving from, or assigning to `buf` accordingly.

### 31.8.2.2 Constructors

[stringbuf.cons]

```
explicit basic_stringbuf(ios_base::openmode which);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), and `mode` with `which`. It is implementation-defined whether the sequence pointers (`eback()`, `gptra()`, `egptr()`, `pbase()`, `pptr()`, `epptr()`) are initialized to null pointers.

*Postconditions:* `str().empty()` is true.

```
explicit basic_stringbuf(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), `mode` with `which`, and `buf` with `s`, then calls `init_buf_ptrs()`.

```
basic_stringbuf(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator &a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), `mode` with `which`, and `buf` with `a`, then calls `init_buf_ptrs()`.

*Postconditions:* `str().empty()` is true.

```
explicit basic_stringbuf(
    basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), `mode` with `which`, and `buf` with `std::move(s)`, then calls `init_buf_ptrs()`.

```
template<class SAlloc>
basic_stringbuf(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), mode with `which`, and `buf` with `{s,a}`, then calls `init_buf_ptrs()`.

```
template<class SAlloc>
explicit basic_stringbuf(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<SAlloc, Allocator>` is false.

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), mode with `which`, and `buf` with `s`, then calls `init_buf_ptrs()`.

```
basic_stringbuf(basic_stringbuf&& rhs);
basic_stringbuf(basic_stringbuf&& rhs, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Copy constructs the base class from `rhs` and initializes `mode` with `rhs.mode`. In the first form `buf` is initialized from `std::move(rhs).str()`. In the second form `buf` is initialized from `{std::move(rhs).str(), a}`. It is implementation-defined whether the sequence pointers in `*this` (`eback()`, `gptr()`, `egptr()`, `pbase()`, `pptr()`, `epptr()`) obtain the values which `rhs` had.

*Postconditions:* Let `rhs_p` refer to the state of `rhs` just prior to this construction and let `rhs_a` refer to the state of `rhs` just after this construction.

- `str() == rhs_p.str()`
- `gptr() - eback() == rhs_p.gptr() - rhs_p.eback()`
- `egptr() - eback() == rhs_p.egptr() - rhs_p.eback()`
- `pptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.pptr() - rhs_p.pbase()`
- `epptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.epptr() - rhs_p.pbase()`
- if (`eback()`) `eback() != rhs_a.eback()`
- if (`gptr()`) `gptr() != rhs_a.gptr()`
- if (`egptr()`) `egptr() != rhs_a.egptr()`
- if (`pbase()`) `pbase() != rhs_a.pbase()`
- if (`pptr()`) `pptr() != rhs_a.pptr()`
- if (`epptr()`) `epptr() != rhs_a.epptr()`
- `getloc() == rhs_p.getloc()`
- `rhs` is empty but usable, as if `std::move(rhs).str()` was called.

### 31.8.2.3 Assignment and swap

[stringbuf.assign]

```
basic_stringbuf& operator=(basic_stringbuf&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* After the move assignment `*this` has the observable state it would have had if it had been move constructed from `rhs` (see 31.8.2.2).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void swap(basic_stringbuf& rhs) noexcept(see below);
```

*Preconditions:* `allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is true or `get_allocator() == rhs.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `rhs`.

*Remarks:* The exception specification is equivalent to:

```
allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value ||
allocator_traits<Allocator>::is_always_equal::value.
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
void swap(basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
         basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& y) noexcept(noexcept(x.swap(y)));
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.8.2.4 Member functions

[stringbuf.members]

The member functions getting the underlying character sequence all refer to a `high_mark` value, where `high_mark` represents the position one past the highest initialized character in the buffer. Characters can be initialized by writing to the stream, by constructing the `basic_stringbuf` passing a `basic_string` argument, or by calling one of the `str` member functions passing a `basic_string` as an argument. In the latter case, all characters initialized prior to the call are now considered uninitialized (except for those characters re-initialized by the new `basic_string`).

```
void init_buf_ptrs(); // exposition only
```

*Effects:* Initializes the input and output sequences from `buf` according to mode.

*Postconditions:*

- If `ios_base::out` is set in mode, `pbase()` points to `buf.front()` and `epptr() >= pbase() + buf.size()` is true;
  - in addition, if `ios_base::ate` is set in mode, `pptr() == pbase() + buf.size()` is true,
  - otherwise `pptr() == pbase()` is true.
- If `ios_base::in` is set in mode, `eback()` points to `buf.front()`, and `(gptr() == eback() && egptr() == eback() + buf.size())` is true.

NOTE 1 For efficiency reasons, stream buffer operations can violate invariants of `buf` while it is held encapsulated in the `basic_stringbuf`, e.g., by writing to characters in the range `[buf.data() + buf.size(), buf.data() + buf.capacity())`. All operations retrieving a `basic_string` from `buf` ensure that the `basic_string` invariants hold on the returned value.

```
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* `buf.get_allocator()`.

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>(view(), get_allocator());
```

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
```

*Constraints:* `SAlloc` is a type that qualifies as an allocator (24.2.2.2).

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>(view(), sa);
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
```

*Postconditions:* The underlying character sequence `buf` is empty and `pbase()`, `pptr()`, `epptr()`, `eback()`, `gptr()`, and `egptr()` are initialized as if by calling `init_buf_ptrs()` with an empty `buf`.

*Returns:* A `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>` object move constructed from the `basic_stringbuf`'s underlying character sequence in `buf`. This can be achieved by first adjusting `buf` to have the same content as `view()`.

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;
```

Let `sv` be `basic_string_view<charT, traits>`.

*Returns:* A `sv` object referring to the `basic_stringbuf`'s underlying character sequence in `buf`:

- If `ios_base::out` is set in mode, then `sv(pbase(), high_mark-pbase())` is returned.
- Otherwise, if `ios_base::in` is set in mode, then `sv(eback(), egptr()-eback())` is returned.
- Otherwise, `sv()` is returned.

NOTE 2 Using the returned `sv` object after destruction or invalidation of the character sequence underlying `*this` is undefined behavior, unless `sv.empty()` is `true`.

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
buf = s;
init_buf_ptrs();
```

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<SAlloc, Allocator>` is `false`.

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
buf = s;
init_buf_ptrs();
```

```
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
buf = std::move(s);
init_buf_ptrs();
```

### 31.8.2.5 Overridden virtual functions

[`stringbuf.virtuals`]

```
int_type underflow() override;
```

*Returns:* If the input sequence has a read position available, returns `traits::to_int_type(*gptr())`. Otherwise, returns `traits::eof()`. Any character in the underlying buffer which has been initialized is considered to be part of the input sequence.

```
int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof()) override;
```

*Effects:* Puts back the character designated by `c` to the input sequence, if possible, in one of three ways:

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false` and if the input sequence has a putback position available, and if `traits::eq(to_char_type(c), gptr()[-1])` returns `true`, assigns `gptr() - 1` to `gptr()`.

Returns: `c`.

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false` and if the input sequence has a putback position available, and if `mode & ios_base::out` is nonzero, assigns `c` to `*--gptr()`.

Returns: `c`.

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true` and if the input sequence has a putback position available, assigns `gptr() - 1` to `gptr()`.

Returns: `traits::not_eof(c)`.

*Returns:* As specified above, or `traits::eof()` to indicate failure.

*Remarks:* If the function can succeed in more than one of these ways, it is unspecified which way is chosen.

```
int_type overflow(int_type c = traits::eof()) override;
```

*Effects:* Appends the character designated by `c` to the output sequence, if possible, in one of two ways:

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false` and if either the output sequence has a write position available or the function makes a write position available (as described below), the function calls `sputc(c)`.

Signals success by returning `c`.

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true`, there is no character to append.

Signals success by returning a value other than `traits::eof()`.

*Returns:* As specified above, or `traits::eof()` to indicate failure.

*Remarks:* The function can alter the number of write positions available as a result of any call.

The function can make a write position available only if `ios_base::out` is set in `mode`. To make a write position available, the function reallocates (or initially allocates) an array object with a sufficient number of elements to hold the current array object (if any), plus at least one additional write position. If `ios_base::in` is set in `mode`, the function alters the read end pointer `egptr()` to point just past the new write position.

```
pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                ios_base::openmode which
                = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
```

*Effects:* Alters the stream position within one of the controlled sequences, if possible, as indicated in Table 126.

Table 126 — `seekoff` positioning [tab:stringbuf.seekoff.pos]

| Conditions                                                                                                                                                                          | Result                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ios_base::in</code> is set in <code>which</code>                                                                                                                              | positions the input sequence                      |
| <code>ios_base::out</code> is set in <code>which</code>                                                                                                                             | positions the output sequence                     |
| both <code>ios_base::in</code> and <code>ios_base::out</code> are set in <code>which</code> and either<br><code>way == ios_base::beg</code> or<br><code>way == ios_base::end</code> | positions both the input and the output sequences |
| Otherwise                                                                                                                                                                           | the positioning operation fails.                  |

For a sequence to be positioned, the function determines `newoff` as indicated in Table 127. If the sequence's next pointer (either `gptr()` or `pptr()`) is a null pointer and `newoff` is nonzero, the positioning operation fails.

Table 127 — `newoff` values [tab:stringbuf.seekoff.newoff]

| Condition                         | <code>newoff</code> Value                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>way == ios_base::beg</code> | 0                                                                                    |
| <code>way == ios_base::cur</code> | the next pointer minus the beginning pointer ( <code>xnext - xbeg</code> ).          |
| <code>way == ios_base::end</code> | the high mark pointer minus the beginning pointer ( <code>high_mark - xbeg</code> ). |

If  $(\text{newoff} + \text{off}) < 0$ , or if `newoff + off` refers to an uninitialized character (31.8.2.4), the positioning operation fails. Otherwise, the function assigns `xbeg + newoff + off` to the next pointer `xnext`.

*Returns:* `pos_type(newoff)`, constructed from the resultant offset `newoff` (of type `off_type`), that stores the resultant stream position, if possible. If the positioning operation fails, or if the constructed object cannot represent the resultant stream position, the return value is `pos_type(off_type(-1))`.

```
pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                ios_base::openmode which
                = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `seekoff(off_type(sp), ios_base::beg, which)`.

*Returns:* `sp` to indicate success, or `pos_type(off_type(-1))` to indicate failure.

```
basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* setbuf(charT* s, streamsize n) override;
```

*Effects:* implementation-defined, except that `setbuf(0, 0)` has no effect.

*Returns:* `this`.

31.8.3 Class template `basic_istream`

[istream]

## 31.8.3.1 General

[istream.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
            class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_istream : public basic_istream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;
        using allocator_type  = Allocator;

        // 31.8.3.2, constructors
        basic_istream() : basic_istream(ios_base::in) {}
        explicit basic_istream(ios_base::openmode which);
        explicit basic_istream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
        basic_istream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        explicit basic_istream(
            basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_istream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s, const Allocator& a)
            : basic_istream(s, ios_base::in, a) {}
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_istream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        template<class SAlloc>
        explicit basic_istream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
        basic_istream(const basic_istream&) = delete;
        basic_istream(basic_istream&& rhs);

        basic_istream& operator=(const basic_istream&) = delete;
        basic_istream& operator=(basic_istream&& rhs);

        // 31.8.3.3, swap
        void swap(basic_istream& rhs);

        // 31.8.3.4, members
        basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
        basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;

        void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
        template<class SAlloc>
        void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
        void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);

    private:
        basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator> sb;    // exposition only
    };
}

```

The class `basic_istreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>` supports reading objects of class `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>`. It uses a `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>` object to control the associated storage. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

— `sb`, the `stringbuf` object.

### 31.8.3.2 Constructors

[istreamstream.cons]

```
explicit basic_istreamstream(ios_base::openmode which);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which | ios_base::in)` (31.8.2.2).

```
explicit basic_istreamstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::in)` (31.8.2.2).

```
basic_istreamstream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which | ios_base::in, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
explicit basic_istreamstream(
    basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(std::move(s), which | ios_base::in)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
basic_istreamstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::in, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
explicit basic_istreamstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::in)` (31.8.2.2).

```
basic_istreamstream(basic_istreamstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs from the rvalue `rhs`. This is accomplished by move constructing the base class, and the contained `basic_stringbuf`. Then calls `basic_istream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_stringbuf`.

### 31.8.3.3 Swap

[istreamstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_istreamstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    basic_istream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
    sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
void swap(basic_istreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
    basic_istreamstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.



## 31.8.3.4 Member functions

[istream.members]

```
basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*>(addressof(sb)).`

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str();`

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str(sa);`

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(*rdbuf()).str();`

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->view();`

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s);`

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s);`

```
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(std::move(s));`

## 31.8.4 Class template basic\_ostringstream

[ostreamstream]

## 31.8.4.1 General

[ostreamstream.general]

```
namespace std {
```

```
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
```

```
class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
```

```
class basic_ostringstream : public basic_ostream<charT, traits> {
```

```
public:
```

```
using char_type
```

```
= charT;
```

```
using int_type
```

```
= typename traits::int_type;
```

```
using pos_type
```

```
= typename traits::pos_type;
```

```
using off_type
```

```
= typename traits::off_type;
```

```
using traits_type
```

```
= traits;
```

```
using allocator_type
```

```
= Allocator;
```

```
// 31.8.4.2, constructors
```

```
basic_ostringstream() : basic_ostringstream(ios_base::out) {}
```

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(ios_base::openmode which);
```

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(
```

```
const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
```

```
ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

```
basic_ostringstream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
```

```
ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
basic_ostringstream(
```

```
const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s, const Allocator& a)
```

```
: basic_ostringstream(s, ios_base::out, a) {}
```

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
basic_ostringstream(
```

```
const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
```

```
ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

```

template<class SAlloc>
    explicit basic_ostringstream(
        const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
        ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
basic_ostringstream(const basic_ostringstream&) = delete;
basic_ostringstream(basic_ostringstream&& rhs);

basic_ostringstream& operator=(const basic_ostringstream&) = delete;
basic_ostringstream& operator=(basic_ostringstream&& rhs);

// 31.8.4.3, swap
void swap(basic_ostringstream& rhs);

// 31.8.4.4, members
basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;

basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
template<class SAlloc>
    basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;

void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
template<class SAlloc>
    void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);

private:
    basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator> sb; // exposition only
};
}

```

The class `basic_ostringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>` supports writing objects of class `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>`. It uses a `basic_stringbuf` object to control the associated storage. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

— `sb`, the `stringbuf` object.

### 31.8.4.2 Constructors

[`ostreamstream.cons`]

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(ios_base::openmode which);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which | ios_base::out)` (31.8.2.2).

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::out)` (31.8.2.2).

```
basic_ostringstream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which | ios_base::out, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
explicit basic_ostringstream(
    basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(std::move(s), which | ios_base::out)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
basic_ostringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::out, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
explicit basic_ostringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<SAlloc, Allocator>` is false.

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which | ios_base::out)` (31.8.2.2).

```
basic_ostringstream(basic_ostringstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs from the rvalue `rhs`. This is accomplished by move constructing the base class, and the contained `basic_stringbuf`. Then calls `basic_ostream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_stringbuf`.

### 31.8.4.3 Swap

[ostreamstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_ostringstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
    sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
void swap(basic_ostringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
         basic_ostringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.8.4.4 Member functions

[ostreamstream.members]

```
basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*>(addressof(sb))`.

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str()`;

```
template<class SAlloc>
basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str(sa)`;

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(*rdbuf()).str()`;

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->view()`;

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s)`;

```
template<class SAlloc>
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s)`;

```
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(std::move(s));`

### 31.8.5 Class template `basic_stringstream`

[stringstream]

#### 31.8.5.1 General

[stringstream.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>,
             class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_stringstream : public basic_istream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;
        using allocator_type  = Allocator;

        // 31.8.5.2, constructors
        basic_stringstream() : basic_stringstream(ios_base::out | ios_base::in) {}
        explicit basic_stringstream(ios_base::openmode which);
        explicit basic_stringstream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
        basic_stringstream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        explicit basic_stringstream(
            basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_stringstream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s, const Allocator& a)
            : basic_stringstream(s, ios_base::out | ios_base::in, a) {}
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_stringstream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
        template<class SAlloc>
        explicit basic_stringstream(
            const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
            ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
        basic_stringstream(const basic_stringstream&) = delete;
        basic_stringstream(basic_stringstream&& rhs);

        basic_stringstream& operator=(const basic_stringstream&) = delete;
        basic_stringstream& operator=(basic_stringstream&& rhs);

        // 31.8.5.3, swap
        void swap(basic_stringstream& rhs);

        // 31.8.5.4, members
        basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;

        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
        template<class SAlloc>
        basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
        basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
        basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;

        void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
        template<class SAlloc>
        void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
        void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);
```

```
private:
    basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator> sb;    // exposition only
};
}
```

The class template `basic_stringstream<charT, traits>` supports reading and writing from objects of class `basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>`. It uses a `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>` object to control the associated sequence. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as

— `sb`, the `stringbuf` object.

### 31.8.5.2 Constructors

[`stringstream.cons`]

```
explicit basic_stringstream(ios_base::openmode which);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which)`.

```
explicit basic_stringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which)`.

```
basic_stringstream(ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(which, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
explicit basic_stringstream(
    basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(std::move(s), which)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
basic_stringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which, const Allocator& a);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which, a)` (31.8.2.2).

```
template<class SAlloc>
explicit basic_stringstream(
    const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s,
    ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<SAlloc, Allocator>` is false.

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>(s, which)` (31.8.2.2).

```
basic_stringstream(basic_stringstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs from the rvalue `rhs`. This is accomplished by move constructing the base class, and the contained `basic_stringbuf`. Then calls `basic_istream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_stringbuf`.

### 31.8.5.3 Swap

[`stringstream.swap`]

```
void swap(basic_stringstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_istream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
void swap(basic_stringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& x,
         basic_stringstream<charT, traits, Allocator>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

#### 31.8.5.4 Member functions

[[stringstream.members](#)]

```
basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_stringbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>*>(addressof(sb))`.

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() const &;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str()`;

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc> str(const SAlloc& sa) const;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->str(sa)`;

```
basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator> str() &&;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return std::move(*rdbuf()).str()`;

```
basic_string_view<charT, traits> view() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->view()`;

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s)`;

```
template<class SAlloc>
```

```
void str(const basic_string<charT, traits, SAlloc>& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(s)`;

```
void str(basic_string<charT, traits, Allocator>&& s);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `rdbuf()->str(std::move(s))`;

### 31.9 Span-based streams

[[span.streams](#)]

#### 31.9.1 Overview

[[span.streams.overview](#)]

The header `<spanstream>` defines class templates and types that associate stream buffers with objects whose types are specializations of `span`, as described in [24.7.2.2](#).

NOTE A user of these classes is responsible for ensuring that the character sequence represented by the given `span` outlives the use of the sequence by objects of the classes in [31.9](#). Using multiple `basic_spanbuf` objects referring to overlapping underlying sequences from different threads, where at least one `basic_spanbuf` object is used for writing to the sequence, results in a data race.

#### 31.9.2 Header `<spanstream>` synopsis

[[spanstream.syn](#)]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_spanbuf;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        void swap(basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>& x, basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>& y);

    using spanbuf = basic_spanbuf<char>;
    using wspanbuf = basic_spanbuf<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_ispanstream;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        void swap(basic_ispanstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ispanstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

```

using ispanstream = basic_ispanstream<char>;
using wspanstream = basic_ispanstream<wchar_t>;

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ostream;

template<class charT, class traits>
    void swap(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ostream<charT, traits>& y);

using ostream = basic_ostream<char>;
using wostream = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_spanstream;

template<class charT, class traits>
    void swap(basic_spanstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_spanstream<charT, traits>& y);

using spanstream = basic_spanstream<char>;
using wspanstream = basic_spanstream<wchar_t>;
}

```

### 31.9.3 Class template basic\_spanbuf

[spanbuf]

#### 31.9.3.1 General

[spanbuf.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_spanbuf
    : public basic_streambuf<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using int_type = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type = traits;

        // 31.9.3.2, constructors
        basic_spanbuf() : basic_spanbuf(ios_base::in | ios_base::out) {}
        explicit basic_spanbuf(ios_base::openmode which)
            : basic_spanbuf(std::span<charT>(), which) {}
        explicit basic_spanbuf(std::span<charT> s,
                               ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
        basic_spanbuf(const basic_spanbuf&) = delete;
        basic_spanbuf(basic_spanbuf&& rhs);

        // 31.9.3.3, assignment and swap
        basic_spanbuf& operator=(const basic_spanbuf&) = delete;
        basic_spanbuf& operator=(basic_spanbuf&& rhs);
        void swap(basic_spanbuf& rhs);

        // 31.9.3.4, member functions
        std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
        void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;

    protected:
        // 31.9.3.5, overridden virtual functions
        basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* setbuf(charT*, streamsize) override;
        pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                        ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
        pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                        ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;

    private:
        ios_base::openmode mode; // exposition only
    };
}

```



```

    std::span<charT> buf;                // exposition only
};
}

```

The class template `basic_spanbuf` is derived from `basic_streambuf` to associate possibly the input sequence and possibly the output sequence with a sequence of arbitrary characters. The sequence is provided by an object of class `span<charT>`.

For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

- `ios_base::openmode mode`, has in set if the input sequence can be read, and out set if the output sequence can be written.
- `std::span<charT> buf` is the view to the underlying character sequence.

### 31.9.3.2 Constructors [spanbuf.cons]

```

explicit basic_spanbuf(std::span<charT> s,
                      ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);

```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf()` (31.6.3.2), and `mode` with `which`. Initializes the internal pointers as if calling `span(s)`.

```

basic_spanbuf(basic_spanbuf&& rhs);

```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `std::move(rhs)` and `mode` with `std::move(rhs.mode)` and `buf` with `std::move(rhs.buf)`. The sequence pointers in `*this` (`eback()`, `gptr()`, `egptr()`, `pbase()`, `pptr()`, `epptr()`) obtain the values which `rhs` had. It is implementation-defined whether `rhs.buf.empty()` returns `true` after the move.

*Postconditions:* Let `rhs_p` refer to the state of `rhs` just prior to this construction.

- `span().data() == rhs_p.span().data()`
- `span().size() == rhs_p.span().size()`
- `eback() == rhs_p.eback()`
- `gptr() == rhs_p.gptr()`
- `egptr() == rhs_p.egptr()`
- `pbase() == rhs_p.pbase()`
- `pptr() == rhs_p.pptr()`
- `epptr() == rhs_p.epptr()`
- `getloc() == rhs_p.getloc()`

### 31.9.3.3 Assignment and swap [spanbuf.assign]

```

basic_spanbuf& operator=(basic_spanbuf&& rhs);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    basic_spanbuf tmp{std::move(rhs)};
    this->swap(tmp);
    return *this;

```

```

void swap(basic_spanbuf& rhs);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```

    basic_streambuf<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
    std::swap(mode, rhs.mode);
    std::swap(buf, rhs.buf);

```

```

template<class charT, class traits>

```

```

    void swap(basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>& x, basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>& y);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.9.3.4 Member functions [spanbuf.members]

```
std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* If `ios_base::out` is set in *mode*, returns `std::span<charT>(pbase(), pptr())`, otherwise returns *buf*.

NOTE In contrast to `basic_stringbuf`, the underlying sequence never grows and is not owned. An owning copy can be obtained by converting the result to `basic_string<charT>`.

```
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* *buf* = *s*. Initializes the input and output sequences according to *mode*.

*Postconditions:*

- If `ios_base::out` is set in *mode*, `pbase() == s.data() && epptr() == pbase() + s.size()` is true;
  - in addition, if `ios_base::ate` is set in *mode*, `pptr() == pbase() + s.size()` is true,
  - otherwise `pptr() == pbase()` is true.
- If `ios_base::in` is set in *mode*, `eback() == s.data() && gptra() == eback() && egptra() == eback() + s.size()` is true.

### 31.9.3.5 Overridden virtual functions

[`spanbuf.virtuals`]

NOTE Because the underlying buffer is of fixed size, neither `overflow`, `underflow`, nor `packfail` can provide useful behavior.

```
pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
```

*Effects:* Alters the stream position within one or both of the controlled sequences, if possible, as follows:

- If `ios_base::in` is set in *which*, positions the input sequence; *xnext* is `gptra()`, *xbeg* is `eback()`.
- If `ios_base::out` is set in *which*, positions the output sequence; *xnext* is `pptra()`, *xbeg* is `pbase()`.

If both `ios_base::in` and `ios_base::out` are set in *which* and *way* is `ios_base::cur`, the positioning operation fails.

For a sequence to be positioned, if its next pointer *xnext* (either `gptra()` or `pptra()`) is a null pointer and the new offset *newoff* as computed below is nonzero, the positioning operation fails. Otherwise, the function determines *baseoff* as a value of type *off\_type* as follows:

- 0 when *way* is `ios_base::beg`;
- `(pptra() - pbase())` for the output sequence, or `(gptra() - eback())` for the input sequence when *way* is `ios_base::cur`;
- when *way* is `ios_base::end`:
  - `(pptra() - pbase())` if `ios_base::out` is set in *mode* and `ios_base::in` is not set in *mode*,
  - `buf.size()` otherwise.

If *baseoff* + *off* would overflow, or if *baseoff* + *off* is less than zero, or if *baseoff* + *off* is greater than `buf.size()`, the positioning operation fails. Otherwise, the function computes

```
off_type newoff = baseoff + off;
```

and assigns `xbeg + newoff` to the next pointer *xnext*.

*Returns:* `pos_type(off_type(-1))` if the positioning operation fails; `pos_type(newoff)` otherwise.

```
pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp, ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return seekoff(off_type(sp), ios_base::beg, which);
```

```
basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* setbuf(charT* s, streamsize n) override;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
this->span(std::span<charT>(s, n));
return this;
```

**31.9.4 Class template basic\_ispanstream****[ispanstream]****31.9.4.1 General****[ispanstream.general]**

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ispanstream
        : public basic_istream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;

        // 31.9.4.2, constructors
        explicit basic_ispanstream(std::span<charT> s,
                                   ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
        basic_ispanstream(const basic_ispanstream&) = delete;
        basic_ispanstream(basic_ispanstream&& rhs);
        template<class ROS> explicit basic_ispanstream(ROS&& s);

        basic_ispanstream& operator=(const basic_ispanstream&) = delete;
        basic_ispanstream& operator=(basic_ispanstream&& rhs);

        // 31.9.4.3, swap
        void swap(basic_ispanstream& rhs);

        // 31.9.4.4, member functions
        basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;

        std::span<const charT> span() const noexcept;
        void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
        template<class ROS> void span(ROS&& s) noexcept;

    private:
        basic_spanbuf<charT, traits> sb; // exposition only
    };
}

```

NOTE Constructing an `ispanstream` from a *string-literal* includes the termination character `'\0'` in the underlying `spanbuf`.

**31.9.4.2 Constructors****[ispanstream.cons]**

```
explicit basic_ispanstream(std::span<charT> s, ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` and `sb` with `basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>(s, which | ios_base::in)` (31.9.3.2).

```
basic_ispanstream(basic_ispanstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `std::move(rhs)` and `sb` with `std::move(rhs.sb)`. Next, `basic_istream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` is called to install the contained `basic_spanbuf`.

```
template<class ROS> explicit basic_ispanstream(ROS&& s)
```

*Constraints:* `ROS` models `ranges::borrowed_range`. `!convertible_to<ROS, std::span<charT>>> && convertible_to<ROS, std::span<charT const>>` is true.

*Effects:* Let `sp` be `std::span<const charT>(std::forward<ROS>(s))`. Equivalent to

```
basic_ispanstream(std::span<charT>(const_cast<charT*>(sp.data()), sp.size()))
```

**31.9.4.3 Swap****[ispanstream.swap]**

```
void swap(basic_ispanstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
basic_istream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
void swap(basic_ispanstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ispanstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

#### 31.9.4.4 Member functions

[ispanstream.members]

```
basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
return const_cast<basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb));
```

```
std::span<const charT> span() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->span();`

```
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `rdbuf()->span(s)`.

```
template<class ROS> void span(ROS&& s) noexcept;
```

*Constraints:* ROS models `ranges::borrowed_range`. (!`convertible_to<ROS, std::span<charT>>`)  
&& `convertible_to<ROS, std::span<const charT>>` is true

*Effects:* Let `sp` be `std::span<const charT>(std::forward<ROS>(s))`. Equivalent to:

```
this->span(std::span<charT>(const_cast<charT*>(sp.data()), sp.size()))
```

### 31.9.5 Class template `basic_ostream`

[ostream]

#### 31.9.5.1 General

[ostream.general]

```
namespace std {
```

```
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
```

```
class basic_ostream
```

```
: public basic_ostream<charT, traits> {
```

```
public:
```

```
using char_type = charT;
```

```
using int_type = typename traits::int_type;
```

```
using pos_type = typename traits::pos_type;
```

```
using off_type = typename traits::off_type;
```

```
using traits_type = traits;
```

```
// 31.9.5.2, constructors
```

```
explicit basic_ostream(std::span<charT> s,
```

```
ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

```
basic_ostream(const basic_ostream&) = delete;
```

```
basic_ostream(basic_ostream&& rhs);
```

```
basic_ostream& operator=(const basic_ostream&) = delete;
```

```
basic_ostream& operator=(basic_ostream&& rhs);
```

```
// 31.9.5.3, swap
```

```
void swap(basic_ostream& rhs);
```

```
// 31.9.5.4, member functions
```

```
basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;
```

```
std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
```

```
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
```

```
private:
    basic_spanbuf<charT, traits> sb;    // exposition only
};
}
```

### 31.9.5.2 Constructors

[ospanstream.cons]

```
explicit basic_ospanstream(std::span<charT> s,
                           ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` and `sb` with `basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>(s, which | ios_base::out)` (31.9.3.2).

```
basic_ospanstream(basic_ospanstream&& rhs) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `std::move(rhs)` and `sb` with `std::move(rhs.sb)`. Next, `basic_ostream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` is called to install the contained `basic_spanbuf`.

### 31.9.5.3 Swap

[ospanstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_ospanstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    basic_ostream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
    sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
void swap(basic_ospanstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ospanstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.9.5.4 Member functions

[ospanstream.members]

```
basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    return const_cast<basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb));
```

```
std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->span();`

```
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `rdbuf()->span(s)`.

## 31.9.6 Class template `basic_spanstream`

[spanstream]

### 31.9.6.1 General

[spanstream.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_spanstream
    : public basic_istream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;

        // 31.9.6.2, constructors
        explicit basic_spanstream(std::span<charT> s,
                                  ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);

        basic_spanstream(const basic_spanstream&) = delete;
        basic_spanstream(basic_spanstream&& rhs);

        basic_spanstream& operator=(const basic_spanstream&) = delete;
        basic_spanstream& operator=(basic_spanstream&& rhs);
```

```

// 31.9.6.3, swap
void swap(basic_spanstream& rhs);

// 31.9.6.4, members
basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;

std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;

private:
    basic_spanbuf<charT, traits> sb;    // exposition only
};
}

```

### 31.9.6.2 Constructors [spanstream.cons]

```
explicit basic_spanstream(std::span<charT> s,
                          ios_base::openmode which = ios_base::out | ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_iostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` and `sb` with `basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>(s, which)` (31.9.3.2).

```
basic_spanstream(basic_spanstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `std::move(rhs)` and `sb` with `std::move(rhs.sb)`. Next, `basic_iostream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` is called to install the contained `basic_spanbuf`.

### 31.9.6.3 Swap [spanstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_spanstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    basic_iostream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs);
    sb.swap(rhs.sb);
```

```
template<class charT, class traits>
void swap(basic_spanstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_spanstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.9.6.4 Member functions [spanstream.members]

```
basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to:

```
    return const_cast<basic_spanbuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb));
```

```
std::span<charT> span() const noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `return rdbuf()->span();`

```
void span(std::span<charT> s) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to `rdbuf()->span(s)`.

## 31.10 File-based streams [file.streams]

### 31.10.1 Header <fstream> synopsis [fstream.syn]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
        class basic_filebuf;

    template<class charT, class traits>
        void swap(basic_filebuf<charT, traits>& x, basic_filebuf<charT, traits>& y);

    using filebuf = basic_filebuf<char>;
    using wfilebuf = basic_filebuf<wchar_t>;
}

```

```

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ifstream;

template<class charT, class traits>
    void swap(basic_ifstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ifstream<charT, traits>& y);

using ifstream = basic_ifstream<char>;
using wifstream = basic_ifstream<wchar_t>;

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ofstream;

template<class charT, class traits>
    void swap(basic_ofstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ofstream<charT, traits>& y);

using ofstream = basic_ofstream<char>;
using wofstream = basic_ofstream<wchar_t>;

template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_fstream;

template<class charT, class traits>
    void swap(basic_fstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_fstream<charT, traits>& y);

using fstream = basic_fstream<char>;
using wfstream = basic_fstream<wchar_t>;
}

```

The header `<fstream>` defines four class templates and eight types that associate stream buffers with files and assist reading and writing files.

NOTE 1 The class template `basic_filebuf` treats a file as a source or sink of bytes. In an environment that uses a large character set, the file typically holds multibyte character sequences and the `basic_filebuf` object converts those multibyte sequences into wide character sequences.

In subclause 31.10, member functions taking arguments of `const filesystem::path::value_type*` are only provided on systems where `filesystem::path::value_type` (31.12.6) is not `char`.

NOTE 2 These functions enable class `path` support for systems with a wide native path character type, such as `wchar_t`.

### 31.10.2 Class template `basic_filebuf`

[filebuf]

#### 31.10.2.1 General

[filebuf.general]

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_filebuf : public basic_streambuf<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type = charT;
        using int_type = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type = traits;

        // 31.10.2.2, constructors/destructor
        basic_filebuf();
        basic_filebuf(const basic_filebuf&) = delete;
        basic_filebuf(basic_filebuf&& rhs);
        virtual ~basic_filebuf();

        // 31.10.2.3, assignment and swap
        basic_filebuf& operator=(const basic_filebuf&) = delete;
        basic_filebuf& operator=(basic_filebuf&& rhs);
        void swap(basic_filebuf& rhs);
    };
}

```



```

// 31.10.2.4, members
bool is_open() const;
basic_filebuf* open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode);
basic_filebuf* open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
                    ios_base::openmode mode); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
basic_filebuf* open(const string& s,
                    ios_base::openmode mode);
basic_filebuf* open(const filesystem::path& s,
                    ios_base::openmode mode);
basic_filebuf* close();

protected:
// 31.10.2.5, overridden virtual functions
streamsize showmanyc() override;
int_type underflow() override;
int_type uflow() override;
int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof()) override;
int_type overflow (int_type c = traits::eof()) override;

basic_streambuf<charT, traits>* setbuf(char_type* s,
                                     streamsize n) override;
pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,
                 ios_base::openmode which
                 = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,
                 ios_base::openmode which
                 = ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;
int      sync() override;
void     imbue(const locale& loc) override;
};
}

```

The class `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>` associates both the input sequence and the output sequence with a file.

The restrictions on reading and writing a sequence controlled by an object of class `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>` are the same as for reading and writing with the C standard library `FILES`.

In particular:

- If the file is not open for reading the input sequence cannot be read.
- If the file is not open for writing the output sequence cannot be written.
- A joint file position is maintained for both the input sequence and the output sequence.

An instance of `basic_filebuf` behaves as described in 31.10.2 provided `traits::pos_type` is `fpos<traits::state_type>`. Otherwise the behavior is undefined.

In order to support file I/O and multibyte/wide character conversion, conversions are performed using members of a facet, referred to as `a_codecvt` in following subclauses, obtained as if by

```

const codecvt<charT, char, typename traits::state_type>& a_codecvt =
    use_facet<codecvt<charT, char, typename traits::state_type>>(getloc());

```

### 31.10.2.2 Constructors

[filebuf.cons]

```
basic_filebuf();
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_streambuf<charT, traits>()` (31.6.3.2).

*Postconditions:* `is_open() == false`.

```
basic_filebuf(basic_filebuf&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* It is implementation-defined whether the sequence pointers in `*this` (`eback()`, `gptr()`, `egptr()`, `pbase()`, `pptr()`, `epptr()`) obtain the values which `rhs` had. Whether they do or not, `*this` and `rhs` reference separate buffers (if any at all) after the construction. Additionally `*this` references the file which `rhs` did before the construction, and `rhs` references no file after the construction. The openmode, locale and any other state of `rhs` is also copied.

*Postconditions:* Let `rhs_p` refer to the state of `rhs` just prior to this construction and let `rhs_a` refer to the state of `rhs` just after this construction.

```

— is_open() == rhs_p.is_open()
— rhs_a.is_open() == false
— gptr() - eback() == rhs_p.gptr() - rhs_p.eback()
— egptr() - eback() == rhs_p.egptr() - rhs_p.eback()
— pptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.pptr() - rhs_p.pbase()
— epptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.epptr() - rhs_p.pbase()
— if (eback()) eback() != rhs_a.eback()
— if (gptr()) gptr() != rhs_a.gptr()
— if (egptr()) egptr() != rhs_a.egptr()
— if (pbase()) pbase() != rhs_a.pbase()
— if (pptr()) pptr() != rhs_a.pptr()
— if (epptr()) epptr() != rhs_a.epptr()

```

```
virtual ~basic_filebuf();
```

*Effects:* Calls `close()`. If an exception occurs during the destruction of the object, including the call to `close()`, the exception is caught but not rethrown (see 16.4.6.13).

### 31.10.2.3 Assignment and swap

[filebuf.assign]

```
basic_filebuf& operator=(basic_filebuf&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Calls `close()` then move assigns from `rhs`. After the move assignment `*this` has the observable state it would have had if it had been move constructed from `rhs` (see 31.10.2.2).

*Returns:* `*this`.

```
void swap(basic_filebuf& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `rhs`.

```

template<class charT, class traits>
void swap(basic_filebuf<charT, traits>& x, basic_filebuf<charT, traits>& y);

```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.10.2.4 Member functions

[filebuf.members]

```
bool is_open() const;
```

*Returns:* `true` if a previous call to `open` succeeded (returned a non-null value) and there has been no intervening call to `close`.

```

basic_filebuf* open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode);
basic_filebuf* open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1

```

*Preconditions:* `s` points to a NTCTS (3.34).

*Effects:* If `is_open() != false`, returns a null pointer. Otherwise, initializes the `filebuf` as required. It then opens the file to which `s` resolves, if possible, as if by a call to `fopen` with the second argument determined from `mode` & `~ios_base::ate` as indicated in Table 128. If `mode` is not some combination of flags shown in the table then the open fails.

If the open operation succeeds and `ios_base::ate` is set in `mode`, positions the file to the end (as if by calling `fseek(file, 0, SEEK_END)`, where `file` is the pointer returned by calling `fopen`).<sup>302</sup>

If the repositioning operation fails, calls `close()` and returns a null pointer to indicate failure.

*Returns:* `this` if successful, a null pointer otherwise.

<sup>302</sup> The macro `SEEK_END` is defined, and the function signatures `fopen(const char*, const char*)` and `fseek(FILE*, long, int)` are declared, in `<stdio>` (31.13.1).

Table 128 — File open modes [tab:filebuf.open.modes]

| binary | ios_base flag combination |     |       |     |           | stdio equivalent |
|--------|---------------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----------|------------------|
|        | in                        | out | trunc | app | noreplace |                  |
|        |                           | +   |       |     |           | "w"              |
|        |                           | +   |       |     | +         | "wx"             |
|        |                           | +   | +     |     |           | "w"              |
|        |                           | +   | +     |     | +         | "wx"             |
|        |                           | +   |       | +   |           | "a"              |
|        |                           |     |       | +   |           | "a"              |
|        | +                         |     |       |     |           | "r"              |
|        | +                         | +   |       |     |           | "r+"             |
|        | +                         | +   | +     |     |           | "w+"             |
|        | +                         | +   | +     |     | +         | "w+x"            |
|        | +                         | +   |       | +   |           | "a+"             |
|        | +                         |     |       | +   |           | "a+"             |
| +      |                           | +   |       |     |           | "wb"             |
| +      |                           | +   |       |     | +         | "wbx"            |
| +      |                           | +   | +     |     |           | "wb"             |
| +      |                           | +   | +     |     | +         | "wbx"            |
| +      |                           | +   |       | +   |           | "ab"             |
| +      |                           |     |       | +   |           | "ab"             |
| +      | +                         |     |       |     |           | "rb"             |
| +      | +                         | +   |       |     |           | "r+b"            |
| +      | +                         | +   | +     |     |           | "w+b"            |
| +      | +                         | +   | +     |     | +         | "w+bx"           |
| +      | +                         | +   |       | +   |           | "a+b"            |
| +      | +                         |     |       | +   |           | "a+b"            |

```
basic_filebuf* open(const string& s, ios_base::openmode mode);
basic_filebuf* open(const filesystem::path& s, ios_base::openmode mode);
```

*Returns:* `open(s.c_str(), mode)`;

```
basic_filebuf* close();
```

*Effects:* If `is_open() == false`, returns a null pointer. If a put area exists, calls `overflow(trait::eof())` to flush characters. If the last virtual member function called on `*this` (between `underflow`, `overflow`, `seekoff`, and `seekpos`) was `overflow` then calls `a_codecvt.unshift` (possibly several times) to determine a termination sequence, inserts those characters and calls `overflow(trait::eof())` again. Finally, regardless of whether any of the preceding calls fails or throws an exception, the function closes the file (as if by calling `fclose(file)`). If any of the calls made by the function, including `fclose`, fails, `close` fails by returning a null pointer. If one of these calls throws an exception, the exception is caught and rethrown after closing the file.

*Postconditions:* `is_open() == false`.

*Returns:* `this` on success, a null pointer otherwise.

### 31.10.2.5 Overridden virtual functions

[filebuf.virtuals]

```
streamsize showmanyc() override;
```

*Effects:* Behaves the same as `basic_streambuf::showmanyc()` (31.6.3.5).

*Remarks:* An implementation may provide an overriding definition for this function signature if it can determine whether more characters can be read from the input sequence.

`int_type underflow()` override;

*Effects:* Behaves according to the description of `basic_streambuf<charT, traits>::underflow()`, with the specialization that a sequence of characters is read from the input sequence as if by reading from the associated file into an internal buffer (`extern_buf`) and then as if by doing:

```
char    extern_buf[XSIZE];
char*   extern_end;
charT   intern_buf[ISIZE];
charT*  intern_end;
codecvt_base::result r =
    a_codecvt.in(state, extern_buf, extern_buf+XSIZE, extern_end,
                intern_buf, intern_buf+ISIZE, intern_end);
```

This shall be done in such a way that the class can recover the position (`fpos_t`) corresponding to each character between `intern_buf` and `intern_end`. If the value of `r` indicates that `a_codecvt.in()` ran out of space in `intern_buf`, retry with a larger `intern_buf`.

`int_type uflow()` override;

*Effects:* Behaves according to the description of `basic_streambuf<charT, traits>::uflow()`, with the specialization that a sequence of characters is read from the input with the same method as used by `underflow`.

`int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits::eof())` override;

*Effects:* Puts back the character designated by `c` to the input sequence, if possible, in one of three ways:

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false` and if the function makes a putback position available and if `traits::eq(to_char_type(c), gptr()[-1])` returns `true`, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, `gptr()`.

Returns: `c`.

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `false` and if the function makes a putback position available and if the function is permitted to assign to the putback position, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, and stores `c` there.

Returns: `c`.

- If `traits::eq_int_type(c, traits::eof())` returns `true`, and if either the input sequence has a putback position available or the function makes a putback position available, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, `gptr()`.

Returns: `traits::not_eof(c)`.

*Returns:* As specified above, or `traits::eof()` to indicate failure.

*Remarks:* If `is_open() == false`, the function always fails.

The function does not put back a character directly to the input sequence.

If the function can succeed in more than one of these ways, it is unspecified which way is chosen. The function can alter the number of putback positions available as a result of any call.

`int_type overflow(int_type c = traits::eof())` override;

*Effects:* Behaves according to the description of `basic_streambuf<charT, traits>::overflow(c)`, except that the behavior of “consuming characters” is performed by first converting as if by:

```
charT* b = pbase();
charT* p = pptr();
charT* end;
char    xbuf[XSIZE];
char*   xbuf_end;
codecvt_base::result r =
    a_codecvt.out(state, b, p, end, xbuf, xbuf+XSIZE, xbuf_end);
```

and then

- If `r == codecvt_base::error` then fail.
- If `r == codecvt_base::noconv` then output characters from `b` up to (and not including) `p`.

- If `r == codecvt_base::partial` then output to the file characters from `xbuf` up to `xbuf_end`, and repeat using characters from `end` to `p`. If output fails, fail (without repeating).
- Otherwise output from `xbuf` to `xbuf_end`, and fail if output fails. At this point if `b != p` and `b == end` (`xbuf` isn't large enough) then increase `XSIZE` and repeat from the beginning.

*Returns:* `traits::not_eof(c)` to indicate success, and `traits::eof()` to indicate failure. If `is_open() == false`, the function always fails.

`basic_streambuf* setbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n) override;`

*Effects:* If `setbuf(0, 0)` is called on a stream before any I/O has occurred on that stream, the stream becomes unbuffered. Otherwise the results are implementation-defined. “Unbuffered” means that `pbase()` and `pptr()` always return null and output to the file should appear as soon as possible.

`pos_type seekoff(off_type off, ios_base::seekdir way,  
ios_base::openmode which  
= ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;`

*Effects:* Let `width` denote `a_codecvt.encoding()`. If `is_open() == false`, or `off != 0 && width <= 0`, then the positioning operation fails. Otherwise, if `way != basic_ios::cur` or `off != 0`, and if the last operation was output, then update the output sequence and write any unshift sequence. Next, seek to the new position: if `width > 0`, call `fseek(file, width * off, whence)`, otherwise call `fseek(file, 0, whence)`.

*Returns:* A newly constructed `pos_type` object that stores the resultant stream position, if possible. If the positioning operation fails, or if the object cannot represent the resultant stream position, returns `pos_type(off_type(-1))`.

*Remarks:* “The last operation was output” means either the last virtual operation was overflow or the put buffer is non-empty. “Write any unshift sequence” means, if `width` is less than zero then call `a_codecvt.unshift(state, xbuf, xbuf+XSIZE, xbuf_end)` and output the resulting unshift sequence. The function determines one of three values for the argument `whence`, of type `int`, as indicated in Table 129.

Table 129 — `seekoff` effects [tab:filebuf.seekoff]

| way                         | Value | stdio Equivalent      |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| <code>basic_ios::beg</code> |       | <code>SEEK_SET</code> |
| <code>basic_ios::cur</code> |       | <code>SEEK_CUR</code> |
| <code>basic_ios::end</code> |       | <code>SEEK_END</code> |

`pos_type seekpos(pos_type sp,  
ios_base::openmode which  
= ios_base::in | ios_base::out) override;`

Alters the file position, if possible, to correspond to the position stored in `sp` (as described below). Altering the file position performs as follows:

1. if `(om & ios_base::out) != 0`, then update the output sequence and write any unshift sequence;
2. set the file position to `sp` as if by a call to `fsetpos`;
3. if `(om & ios_base::in) != 0`, then update the input sequence;

where `om` is the open mode passed to the last call to `open()`. The operation fails if `is_open()` returns `false`.

If `sp` is an invalid stream position, or if the function positions neither sequence, the positioning operation fails. If `sp` has not been obtained by a previous successful call to one of the positioning functions (`seekoff` or `seekpos`) on the same file the effects are undefined.

*Returns:* `sp` on success. Otherwise returns `pos_type(off_type(-1))`.

`int sync() override;`

*Effects:* If a put area exists, calls `filebuf::overflow` to write the characters to the file, then flushes the file as if by calling `fflush(file)`. If a get area exists, the effect is implementation-defined.

```
void imbue(const locale& loc) override;
```

*Preconditions:* If the file is not positioned at its beginning and the encoding of the current locale as determined by `a_codecvt.encoding()` is state-dependent (30.4.2.5.3) then that facet is the same as the corresponding facet of `loc`.

*Effects:* Causes characters inserted or extracted after this call to be converted according to `loc` until another call of `imbue`.

*Remarks:* This may require reconversion of previously converted characters. This in turn may require the implementation to be able to reconstruct the original contents of the file.

### 31.10.3 Class template `basic_ifstream`

[ifstream]

#### 31.10.3.1 General

[ifstream.general]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ifstream : public basic_istream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type    = charT;
        using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type   = traits;

        // 31.10.3.2, constructors
        basic_ifstream();
        explicit basic_ifstream(const char* s,
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
        explicit basic_ifstream(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
        explicit basic_ifstream(const string& s,
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);

        template<class T>
            explicit basic_ifstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
        basic_ifstream(const basic_ifstream&) = delete;
        basic_ifstream(basic_ifstream&& rhs);

        basic_ifstream& operator=(const basic_ifstream&) = delete;
        basic_ifstream& operator=(basic_ifstream&& rhs);

        // 31.10.3.3, swap
        void swap(basic_ifstream& rhs);

        // 31.10.3.4, members
        basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;

        bool is_open() const;
        void open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
        void open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
                 ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
        void open(const string& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
        void open(const filesystem::path& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
        void close();

    private:
        basic_filebuf<charT, traits> sb; // exposition only
    };
}
```

The class `basic_ifstream<charT, traits>` supports reading from named files. It uses a `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>` object to control the associated sequence. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

— `sb`, the filebuf object.

**31.10.3.2 Constructors****[ifstream.cons]**

```
basic_ifstream();
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()` (31.10.2.2).

```
explicit basic_ifstream(const char* s,
                       ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

```
explicit basic_ifstream(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
                       ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_istream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.2.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()` (31.10.2.2), then calls `rdbuf()->open(s, mode | ios_base::in)`. If that function returns a null pointer, calls `setstate(failbit)`.

```
explicit basic_ifstream(const string& s,
                       ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_ifstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
template<class T>
```

```
explicit basic_ifstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<T, filesystem::path>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_ifstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
basic_ifstream(basic_ifstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs the base class, and the contained `basic_filebuf`. Then calls `basic_istream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_filebuf`.

**31.10.3.3 Swap****[ifstream.swap]**

```
void swap(basic_ifstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `rhs` by calling `basic_istream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)` and `sb.swap(rhs.sb)`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
void swap(basic_ifstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ifstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

**31.10.3.4 Member functions****[ifstream.members]**

```
basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_filebuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb))`.

```
bool is_open() const;
```

*Returns:* `rdbuf()->is_open()`.

```
void open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

```
void open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
          ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Calls `rdbuf()->open(s, mode | ios_base::in)`. If that function does not return a null pointer calls `clear()`, otherwise calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).

```
void open(const string& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

```
void open(const filesystem::path& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in);
```

*Effects:* Calls `open(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
void close();
```

*Effects:* Calls `rdbuf()->close()` and, if that function returns a null pointer, calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).



**31.10.4 Class template basic\_ofstream****[ofstream]****31.10.4.1 General****[ofstream.general]**

```

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
    class basic_ofstream : public basic_ostream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;

        // 31.10.4.2, constructors
        basic_ofstream();
        explicit basic_ofstream(const char* s,
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        explicit basic_ofstream(const filesystem::path::value_type* s, // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        explicit basic_ofstream(const string& s,
                               ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);

        template<class T>
            explicit basic_ofstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        basic_ofstream(const basic_ofstream&) = delete;
        basic_ofstream(basic_ofstream&& rhs);

        basic_ofstream& operator=(const basic_ofstream&) = delete;
        basic_ofstream& operator=(basic_ofstream&& rhs);

        // 31.10.4.3, swap
        void swap(basic_ofstream& rhs);

        // 31.10.4.4, members
        basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;

        bool is_open() const;
        void open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        void open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
                 ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
        void open(const string& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        void open(const filesystem::path& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
        void close();

    private:
        basic_filebuf<charT, traits> sb; // exposition only
    };
}

```

The class `basic_ofstream<charT, traits>` supports writing to named files. It uses a `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>` object to control the associated sequence. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

— `sb`, the filebuf object.

**31.10.4.2 Constructors****[ofstream.cons]**

```
basic_ofstream();
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()` (31.10.2.2).

```
explicit basic_ofstream(const char* s,
                       ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

```
explicit basic_ofstream(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.6.2.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()` (31.10.2.2), then calls `rdbuf()->open(s, mode | ios_base::out)`. If that function returns a null pointer, calls `setstate(failbit)`.

```
explicit basic_ofstream(const string& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_ofstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
template<class T>
```

```
explicit basic_ofstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<T, filesystem::path>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_ofstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
basic_ofstream(basic_ofstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs the base class, and the contained `basic_filebuf`. Then calls `basic_ostream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_filebuf`.

### 31.10.4.3 Swap

[ofstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_ofstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `rhs` by calling `basic_ostream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)` and `sb.swap(rhs.sb)`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
```

```
void swap(basic_ofstream<charT, traits>& x, basic_ofstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.10.4.4 Member functions

[ofstream.members]

```
basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_filebuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb))`.

```
bool is_open() const;
```

*Returns:* `rdbuf()->is_open()`.

```
void open(const char* s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

```
void open(const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Calls `rdbuf()->open(s, mode | ios_base::out)`. If that function does not return a null pointer calls `clear()`, otherwise calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).

```
void close();
```

*Effects:* Calls `rdbuf()->close()` and, if that function fails (returns a null pointer), calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).

```
void open(const string& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

```
void open(const filesystem::path& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Calls `open(s.c_str(), mode)`.

## 31.10.5 Class template `basic_fstream`

[fstream]

### 31.10.5.1 General

[fstream.general]

```
namespace std {
```

```
template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>>
```

```
class basic_fstream : public basic_iostream<charT, traits> {
```

```
public:
```

```
using char_type = charT;
```

```

using int_type      = typename traits::int_type;
using pos_type      = typename traits::pos_type;
using off_type      = typename traits::off_type;
using traits_type    = traits;

// 31.10.5.2, constructors
basic_fstream();
explicit basic_fstream(
    const char* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
explicit basic_fstream(
    const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in|ios_base::out);    // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
explicit basic_fstream(
    const string& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
template<class T>
    explicit basic_fstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
basic_fstream(const basic_fstream&) = delete;
basic_fstream(basic_fstream&& rhs);

basic_fstream& operator=(const basic_fstream&) = delete;
basic_fstream& operator=(basic_fstream&& rhs);

// 31.10.5.3, swap
void swap(basic_fstream& rhs);

// 31.10.5.4, members
basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
bool is_open() const;
void open(
    const char* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
void open(
    const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in|ios_base::out);    // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
void open(
    const string& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
void open(
    const filesystem::path& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
void close();

private:
    basic_filebuf<charT, traits> sb;    // exposition only
};
}

```

The class template `basic_fstream<charT, traits>` supports reading and writing from named files. It uses a `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>` object to control the associated sequences. For the sake of exposition, the maintained data is presented here as:

— `sb`, the `basic_filebuf` object.

### 31.10.5.2 Constructors

[fstream.cons]

```
basic_fstream();
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_iostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()`.

```
explicit basic_fstream(
    const char* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

```
explicit basic_fstream(
    const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Initializes the base class with `basic_iostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb))` (31.7.5.7.2) and `sb` with `basic_filebuf<charT, traits>()`. Then calls `rddbuf()->open(s, mode)`. If that function returns a null pointer, calls `setstate(failbit)`.

```
explicit basic_fstream(
    const string& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_fstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
template<class T>
explicit basic_fstream(const T& s, ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Constraints:* `is_same_v<T, filesystem::path>` is true.

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `basic_fstream(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
basic_fstream(basic_fstream&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Move constructs the base class, and the contained `basic_filebuf`. Then calls `basic_iostream<charT, traits>::set_rdbuf(addressof(sb))` to install the contained `basic_filebuf`.

### 31.10.5.3 Swap [fstream.swap]

```
void swap(basic_fstream& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `rhs` by calling `basic_iostream<charT, traits>::swap(rhs)` and `sb.swap(rhs.sb)`.

```
template<class charT, class traits>
void swap(basic_fstream<charT, traits>& x,
          basic_fstream<charT, traits>& y);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to: `x.swap(y)`.

### 31.10.5.4 Member functions [fstream.members]

```
basic_filebuf<charT, traits>* rdbuf() const;
```

*Returns:* `const_cast<basic_filebuf<charT, traits>*>(addressof(sb))`.

```
bool is_open() const;
```

*Returns:* `rddbuf()->is_open()`.

```
void open(
    const char* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
void open(
    const filesystem::path::value_type* s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out); // wide systems only; see 31.10.1
```

*Effects:* Calls `rddbuf()->open(s, mode)`. If that function does not return a null pointer calls `clear()`, otherwise calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).

```
void open(
    const string& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
void open(
    const filesystem::path& s,
    ios_base::openmode mode = ios_base::in | ios_base::out);
```

*Effects:* Calls `open(s.c_str(), mode)`.

```
void close();
```

*Effects:* Calls `rddbuf()->close()` and, if that function returns a null pointer, calls `setstate(failbit)` (which may throw `ios_base::failure`) (31.5.4.4).

**31.11 Synchronized output streams**

[syncstream]

**31.11.1 Header <syncstream> synopsis**

[syncstream.syn]

```
#include <ostream> // see 31.7.2

namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>, class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_syncbuf;

    // 31.11.2.6, specialized algorithms
    template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
        void swap(basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>&,
                  basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>&);

    using syncbuf = basic_syncbuf<char>;
    using wsyncbuf = basic_syncbuf<wchar_t>;

    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>, class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_ostream;

    using ostream = basic_ostream<char>;
    using wostream = basic_ostream<wchar_t>;
}
```

The header <syncstream> provides a mechanism to synchronize execution agents writing to the same stream.

**31.11.2 Class template basic\_syncbuf**

[syncstream.syncbuf]

**31.11.2.1 Overview**

[syncstream.syncbuf.overview]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>, class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
        class basic_syncbuf : public basic_streambuf<charT, traits> {
        public:
            using char_type      = charT;
            using int_type       = typename traits::int_type;
            using pos_type       = typename traits::pos_type;
            using off_type       = typename traits::off_type;
            using traits_type     = traits;
            using allocator_type = Allocator;

            using streambuf_type = basic_streambuf<charT, traits>;

            // 31.11.2.2, construction and destruction
            basic_syncbuf()
                : basic_syncbuf(nullptr) {}
            explicit basic_syncbuf(streambuf_type* obuf)
                : basic_syncbuf(obuf, Allocator()) {}
            basic_syncbuf(streambuf_type*, const Allocator&);
            basic_syncbuf(basic_syncbuf&&);
            ~basic_syncbuf();

            // 31.11.2.3, assignment and swap
            basic_syncbuf& operator=(basic_syncbuf&&);
            void swap(basic_syncbuf&);

            // 31.11.2.4, member functions
            bool emit();
            streambuf_type* get_wrapped() const noexcept;
            allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
            void set_emit_on_sync(bool) noexcept;

        protected:
            // 31.11.2.5, overridden virtual functions
            int sync() override;

```

```

private:
    streambuf_type* wrapped;    // exposition only
    bool emit_on_sync{};        // exposition only
};
}

```

Class template `basic_syncbuf` stores character data written to it, known as the associated output, into internal buffers allocated using the object's allocator. The associated output is transferred to the wrapped stream buffer object `*wrapped` when `emit()` is called or when the `basic_syncbuf` object is destroyed. Such transfers are atomic with respect to transfers by other `basic_syncbuf` objects with the same wrapped stream buffer object.

### 31.11.2.2 Construction and destruction

[syncstream.syncbuf.cons]

```
basic_syncbuf(streambuf_type* obuf, const Allocator& allocator);
```

*Effects:* Sets `wrapped` to `obuf`.

*Postconditions:* `get_wrapped() == obuf` and `get_allocator() == allocator` are true.

*Throws:* Nothing unless an exception is thrown by the construction of a mutex or by memory allocation.

*Remarks:* A copy of `allocator` is used to allocate memory for internal buffers holding the associated output.

```
basic_syncbuf(basic_syncbuf&& other);
```

*Postconditions:* The value returned by `this->get_wrapped()` is the value returned by `other.get_wrapped()` prior to calling this constructor. Output stored in `other` prior to calling this constructor will be stored in `*this` afterwards. `other.pbase() == other.pptr()` and `other.get_wrapped() == nullptr` are true.

*Remarks:* This constructor disassociates `other` from its wrapped stream buffer, ensuring destruction of `other` produces no output.

```
~basic_syncbuf();
```

*Effects:* Calls `emit()`.

*Throws:* Nothing. If an exception is thrown from `emit()`, the destructor catches and ignores that exception.

### 31.11.2.3 Assignment and swap

[syncstream.syncbuf.assign]

```
basic_syncbuf& operator=(basic_syncbuf&& rhs);
```

*Effects:* Calls `emit()` then move assigns from `rhs`. After the move assignment `*this` has the observable state it would have had if it had been move constructed from `rhs` (31.11.2.2).

*Postconditions:*

- `rhs.get_wrapped() == nullptr` is true.
- `this->get_allocator() == rhs.get_allocator()` is true when `allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_move_assignment::value` is true; otherwise, the allocator is unchanged.

*Returns:* `*this`.

*Remarks:* This assignment operator disassociates `rhs` from its wrapped stream buffer, ensuring destruction of `rhs` produces no output.

```
void swap(basic_syncbuf& other);
```

*Preconditions:* Either `allocator_traits<Allocator>::propagate_on_container_swap::value` is true or `this->get_allocator() == other.get_allocator()` is true.

*Effects:* Exchanges the state of `*this` and `other`.

**31.11.2.4 Member functions**

[syncstream.syncbuf.members]

```
bool emit();
```

*Effects:* Atomically transfers the associated output of **\*this** to the stream buffer **\*wrapped**, so that it appears in the output stream as a contiguous sequence of characters. **wrapped->pubsync()** is called if and only if a call was made to **sync()** since the most recent call to **emit()**, if any.

*Synchronization:* All **emit()** calls transferring characters to the same stream buffer object appear to execute in a total order consistent with the “happens before” relation (6.9.2.2), where each **emit()** call synchronizes with subsequent **emit()** calls in that total order.

*Postconditions:* On success, the associated output is empty.

*Returns:* **true** if all of the following conditions hold; otherwise **false**:

- **wrapped == nullptr** is **false**.
- All of the characters in the associated output were successfully transferred.
- The call to **wrapped->pubsync()** (if any) succeeded.

*Remarks:* May call member functions of **wrapped** while holding a lock uniquely associated with **wrapped**.

```
streambuf_type* get_wrapped() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* **wrapped**.

```
allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
```

*Returns:* A copy of the allocator that was set in the constructor or assignment operator.

```
void set_emit_on_sync(bool b) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* **emit\_on\_sync = b**.

**31.11.2.5 Overridden virtual functions**

[syncstream.syncbuf.virtuals]

```
int sync() override;
```

*Effects:* Records that the wrapped stream buffer is to be flushed. Then, if **emit\_on\_sync** is **true**, calls **emit()**.

NOTE If **emit\_on\_sync** is **false**, the actual flush is delayed until a call to **emit()**.

*Returns:* If **emit()** was called and returned **false**, returns **-1**; otherwise **0**.

**31.11.2.6 Specialized algorithms**

[syncstream.syncbuf.special]

```
template<class charT, class traits, class Allocator>
void swap(basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& a,
         basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>& b);
```

*Effects:* Equivalent to **a.swap(b)**.

**31.11.3 Class template basic\_osyncstream**

[syncstream.osyncstream]

**31.11.3.1 Overview**

[syncstream.osyncstream.overview]

```
namespace std {
    template<class charT, class traits = char_traits<charT>, class Allocator = allocator<charT>>
    class basic_osyncstream : public basic_ostream<charT, traits> {
    public:
        using char_type      = charT;
        using int_type        = typename traits::int_type;
        using pos_type        = typename traits::pos_type;
        using off_type        = typename traits::off_type;
        using traits_type     = traits;

        using allocator_type  = Allocator;
        using streambuf_type  = basic_streambuf<charT, traits>;
        using syncbuf_type    = basic_syncbuf<charT, traits, Allocator>;
```



```

// 31.11.3.2, construction and destruction
basic_osyncstream(streambuf_type*, const Allocator&);
explicit basic_osyncstream(streambuf_type* obuf)
    : basic_osyncstream(obuf, Allocator()) {}
basic_osyncstream(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const Allocator& allocator)
    : basic_osyncstream(os.rdbuf(), allocator) {}
explicit basic_osyncstream(basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os)
    : basic_osyncstream(os, Allocator()) {}
basic_osyncstream(basic_osyncstream&&) noexcept;
~basic_osyncstream();

// assignment
basic_osyncstream& operator=(basic_osyncstream&&);

// 31.11.3.3, member functions
void emit();
streambuf_type* get_wrapped() const noexcept;
syncbuf_type* rdbuf() const noexcept { return const_cast<syncbuf_type*>(addressof(sb)); }

private:
    syncbuf_type sb;    // exposition only
};
}

```

Allocator shall meet the *Cpp17Allocator* requirements (16.4.4.6.1).

EXAMPLE 1 A named variable can be used within a block statement for streaming.

```

{
    ostream bout(cout);
    bout << "Hello, ";
    bout << "World!";
    bout << endl; // flush is noted
    bout << "and more!\n";
} // characters are transferred and cout is flushed

```

EXAMPLE 2 A temporary object can be used for streaming within a single statement.

```
ostream(cout) << "Hello, " << "World!" << '\n';
```

In this example, cout is not flushed.

### 31.11.3.2 Construction and destruction

[syncstream.osyncstream.cons]

```
basic_osyncstream(streambuf_type* buf, const Allocator& allocator);
```

*Effects:* Initializes sb from buf and allocator. Initializes the base class with basic\_ostream<charT, traits>(addressof(sb)).

NOTE The member functions of the provided stream buffer can be called from emit() while a lock is held, which can result in a deadlock if used incautiously.

*Postconditions:* get\_wrapped() == buf is true.

```
basic_osyncstream(basic_osyncstream&& other) noexcept;
```

*Effects:* Move constructs the base class and sb from the corresponding subobjects of other, and calls basic\_ostream<charT, traits>::set\_rdbuf(addressof(sb)).

*Postconditions:* The value returned by get\_wrapped() is the value returned by other.get\_wrapped() prior to calling this constructor. nullptr == other.get\_wrapped() is true.

### 31.11.3.3 Member functions

[syncstream.osyncstream.members]

```
void emit();
```

*Effects:* Behaves as an unformatted output function (31.7.6.4). After constructing a sentry object, calls sb.emit(). If that call returns false, calls setstate(ios\_base::badbit).

EXAMPLE 1 A flush on a basic\_osyncstream does not flush immediately:

```

{
    ostream bout(cout);

```